

**THE BOOK OF
MORMON**

**HAITIAN CREOLE – ENGLISH
PARALLEL EDITION**

Version 1, published April 2023. bencrowder.net/book-of-mormon-parallel-edition/

This parallel edition © 2023 Benjamin Crowder. All rights reserved. You have permission to print this document for your own use. For other uses, send requests to ben.crowder@gmail.com.

Text of the Book of Mormon © 2023 Intellectual Reserve, Inc. All rights reserved.

The text of this edition is licensed from The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints with the following disclaimer: *The Product offered by Benjamin Crowder is neither made, provided, approved, nor endorsed by, Intellectual Reserve, Inc. or The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. Any content or opinions expressed, implied, or included in or with the Product offered by Benjamin Crowder are solely those of Benjamin Crowder and not those of Intellectual Reserve, Inc. or The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints.*

Liv Mòmon An

Yon Istwa ekri pa Men Mòmon sou Plak ki te Sòti nan Plak Nefi yo

Se poutèt sa, li se yon rezime istwa pèp Nefi a, ak Lamanit yo—Li te ekri pou Lamanit yo, ki se yon rès nan kay Izrayèl la; epi pou Juif ak Janti yo—Li te ekri dapre kòmandman, dapre lespri pwofesi epi avèk lespri revelasyon—Yo te ekri, yo te sele epi yo te kache nan Senyè a pou yo pa t detwi yo. Pou yo parèt dapre don ak pouvwa Bondye pou entèpretasyon l. Mowoni te mete so sou yo avèk men li epi yo te kache nan Senyè a, pou parèt lè tan an rive pa mwayen Janti yo—Tradiksyon an pral fèt dapre don Bondye.

Yon rezime ki sòti nan Liv Etè a tou, ki se istwa pèp Jarèd la, ki te gaye nan moman Senyè a te konfonn langaj pèp la, lè yo t ap bati yon tou pou yo monte nan syèl la. Sa vle montre rès kay Izrayèl la ki kalite gwo bagay Senyè a te fè pou zansèt yo; e pou yo kapab konnen alyans Senyè a yo, pou Senyè a kapab pa rejte yo pou tout tan. Epi tou pou Juif ak Janti kapab gen konviksyon, JEZI se KRIS la, BONDYE ETÈNÈL la, ki manifeste tèt li devan tout nasyon yo kounyeya, si gen fòt se erè lèzòm yo ye; se poutèt sa, pa kondane bagay Bondye, pou w kapab san tach devan fotèy jijman Kris la.

*JOSEPH SMITH, PITIT LA TE FÈ
TRADIKSYON ORIJINAL APATI PLAK YO
NAN LANG ANGLÈ*

The Book of Mormon

An Account Written by the Hand of Mormon upon Plates Taken from the Plates of Nephi

Wherefore, it is an abridgment of the record of the people of Nephi, and also of the Lamanites—Written to the Lamanites, who are a remnant of the house of Israel; and also to Jew and Gentile—Written by way of commandment, and also by the spirit of prophecy and of revelation—Written and sealed up, and hid up unto the Lord, that they might not be destroyed—To come forth by the gift and power of God unto the interpretation thereof—Sealed by the hand of Moroni, and hid up unto the Lord, to come forth in due time by way of the Gentile—The interpretation thereof by the gift of God.

An abridgment taken from the Book of Ether also, which is a record of the people of Jared, who were scattered at the time the Lord confounded the language of the people, when they were building a tower to get to heaven—Which is to show unto the remnant of the house of Israel what great things the Lord hath done for their fathers; and that they may know the covenants of the Lord, that they are not cast off forever—And also to the convincing of the Jew and Gentile that JESUS is the CHRIST, the ETERNAL GOD, manifesting himself unto all nations—And now, if there are faults they are the mistakes of men; wherefore, condemn not the things of God, that ye may be found spotless at the judgment-seat of Christ.

TRANSLATED BY JOSEPH SMITH, JUN.

Temwayaj Twa Temwen Yo

Se pou tout nasyon, fanmi, lang, ak pèp ki resevwa liv sa a konnen: Nou menm, pa mwayen lagras Papa Bondye ak Senyè Jezikri nou an, nou te wè plak ki gen rejis yo, ki se istwa pèp Nefi a ak Lamanit yo, frè Nefit yo, epi tou ak pèp Jarèd la, ki te sòti nan toudebabèl yo te pale a. Epi tou nou konnen se avèk don ak pouvwa Bondye yo te tradui, paske vwa l te deklare nou sa; se poutèt sa, nou konnen sètènman travay sa a se verite. Epi tou nou temwaye pou fè konnen nou te wè ekriti ki te sou plak yo; epi se pouvwa Bondye ki te montre nou yo, se pa pouvwa lèzòm. Epi nou deklare avèk tanperans yon zanj Bondye te desann sòti nan syèl la, li te pote devan je nou, nou te gade, e nou te wè plak yo ak ekriti ki te sou yo a; epi nou konnen se avèk lagras Papa Bondye yo, ak Senyè Jezikri nou an nou te wè, epi nou rann temwayaj bagay sa yo se verite. Epi li se yon mèvèy nan je nou. Sepandan, vwa Senyè a te kòmande nou pou nou rann temwayaj konsènan li; se poutèt sa pou nou kapab obeyi kòmandman Bondye, nou rann temwayaj konsènan bagay sa yo. Epi nou konnen si nou fidèl nan Kris la, n ap netwaye san tout moun sou rad nou, epi n ap san tach devan fotèy jijman Kris la, epi n ap rete avèk li etènèlman nan syèl la. Epi onè a se pou Papa a, ak Pitit Gason an, ak Sentespri a, ki se yon sèl Bondye. Amèn.

OLIVER COWDERY
DAVID WHITMER
MARTIN HARRIS

The Testimony of Three Witnesses

Be it known unto all nations, kindreds, tongues, and people, unto whom this work shall come: That we, through the grace of God the Father, and our Lord Jesus Christ, have seen the plates which contain this record, which is a record of the people of Nephi, and also of the Lamanites, their brethren, and also of the people of Jared, who came from the tower of which hath been spoken. And we also know that they have been translated by the gift and power of God, for his voice hath declared it unto us; wherefore we know of a surety that the work is true. And we also testify that we have seen the engravings which are upon the plates; and they have been shown unto us by the power of God, and not of man. And we declare with words of soberness, that an angel of God came down from heaven, and he brought and laid before our eyes, that we beheld and saw the plates, and the engravings thereon; and we know that it is by the grace of God the Father, and our Lord Jesus Christ, that we beheld and bear record that these things are true. And it is marvelous in our eyes. Nevertheless, the voice of the Lord commanded us that we should bear record of it; wherefore, to be obedient unto the commandments of God, we bear testimony of these things. And we know that if we are faithful in Christ, we shall rid our garments of the blood of all men, and be found spotless before the judgment-seat of Christ, and shall dwell with him eternally in the heavens. And the honor be to the Father, and to the Son, and to the Holy Ghost, which is one God. Amen.

OLIVER COWDERY
DAVID WHITMER
MARTIN HARRIS

Temwayaj Ywit Temwen Yo

Se pou tout nasyon, fanmi, lang, ak pèp ki resevwa liv sa a konnen: Joseph Smith, pitit la, tradiktè travay sa a te montre nou plak yo te mansyone yo, ki sanble avèk lò; epi nou te touche avèk men nou, tout paj nonm ki rele Smith la te tradui yo; epi tou nou te wè ekriti yo, yo tout te sanble avèk travay ansyen ki te fèt avèk swen. Epi nou temwaye avèk pawòl tanperans ke nonm ki rele Smith la te montre nou yo, paske nou te wè yo epi nou te souleve yo, epi nou konnen sètènman nonm ki te rele Smith la te gen plak nou te pale yo. Epi nou bay mond lan non nou, pou nou temwaye devan mond lan, pou sa nou te wè. Epi nou pa manti, Bondye sèvi nou temwen.

CHRISTIAN WHITMER

JACOB WHITMER

PETER WHITMER, PITIT LA

JOHN WHITMER

HIRAM PAGE

JOSEPH SMITH, PAPA A

HYRUM SMITH

SAMUEL H. SMITH

The Testimony of Eight Witnesses

Be it known unto all nations, kindreds, tongues, and people, unto whom this work shall come: That Joseph Smith, Jun., the translator of this work, has shown unto us the plates of which hath been spoken, which have the appearance of gold; and as many of the leaves as the said Smith has translated we did handle with our hands; and we also saw the engravings thereon, all of which has the appearance of ancient work, and of curious workmanship. And this we bear record with words of soberness, that the said Smith has shown unto us, for we have seen and hefted, and know of a surety that the said Smith has got the plates of which we have spoken. And we give our names unto the world, to witness unto the world that which we have seen. And we lie not, God bearing witness of it.

CHRISTIAN WHITMER

JACOB WHITMER

PETER WHITMER, JUN.

JOHN WHITMER

HIRAM PAGE

JOSEPH SMITH, SEN.

HYRUM SMITH

SAMUEL H. SMITH

Premye Liv Nefi a Gouvènman l ak Ministè l

Istwa Leyi ak madanm li Sariya, ak kat pitit gason li yo, ki te rele, (kòmanse sou pi gran an) Laman, Lemyel, Sam ak Nefi. Senyè a avèti Leyi pou l kite peyi Jerizalèm, paske li pwofetize bay pèp la konsènan inikite yo e yo chèche pou yo detwi lavi l. Li fè yon vwayaj twa jou nan dezè a ak fanmi l. Nefi pran frè l yo e li retounen nan peyi Jerizalèm dèyè rejis Juif yo. Istwa soufrans yo. Yo pran pitit fi Ismayèl yo pou madanm. Yo pran fanmi yo e yo pati ale nan dezè a. Soufrans yo ak afliksyon yo nan dezè a. Wout vwayaj yo. Yo rive devan gwo dlo yo. Frè Nefi yo fè rebèl kont li. Li konfonn yo, e li konstwi yon bato. Yo rele kote a Abondans. Yo travèsè gwo dlo yo pou yo ale nan tè pwomiz la, eksetera. Se dapre istwa Nefi; oubyen otreman, mwen menm Nefi, m te ekri istwa sa a.

1 Nefi 1

- 1 Mwen menm Nefi, mwen te gen bon paran, se poutè sa, m te jwenn ansèyman sou tout syans papa m; e m te wè anpil afliksyon nan lavi m, men Senyè a te favorize m anpil nan tout lavi m; wi m te gen yon gran konesans konsènan bonte ak mistè Bondye, se poutè sa m fè yon rejis konsènan aktivite pa m nan lavi m.
- 2 Wi, m fè yon rejis nan lang papa m, lang sa a ki se syans Juif yo ak lang Ejipsyen yo.
- 3 Epi m konnen rejis m fè a se verite; e m fè l a men pa m; epi m fè l dapre konesans mwen.

The First Book of Nephi His Reign and Ministry

An account of Lehi and his wife Sariah, and his four sons, being called, (beginning at the eldest) Laman, Lemuel, Sam, and Nephi. The Lord warns Lehi to depart out of the land of Jerusalem, because he prophesieth unto the people concerning their iniquity and they seek to destroy his life. He taketh three days' journey into the wilderness with his family. Nephi taketh his brethren and returneth to the land of Jerusalem after the record of the Jews. The account of their sufferings. They take the daughters of Ishmael to wife. They take their families and depart into the wilderness. Their sufferings and afflictions in the wilderness. The course of their travels. They come to the large waters. Nephi's brethren rebel against him. He confoundeth them, and buildeth a ship. They call the name of the place Bountiful. They cross the large waters into the promised land, and so forth. This is according to the account of Nephi; or in other words, I, Nephi, wrote this record.

1 Nephi 1

I, Nephi, having been born of goodly parents, therefore I was taught somewhat in all the learning of my father; and having seen many afflictions in the course of my days, nevertheless, having been highly favored of the Lord in all my days; yea, having had a great knowledge of the goodness and the mysteries of God, therefore I make a record of my proceedings in my days.

Yea, I make a record in the language of my father, which consists of the learning of the Jews and the language of the Egyptians.

And I know that the record which I make is true; and I make it with mine own hand; and I make it according to my knowledge.

- 4 Paske se te konsa, nan kòmansman premye ane gouvènman Sedesyas la, wa peyi Jida a, (papa m, Leyi, te rete nan Jerizalèm tout vi l); e nan menm ane sa a anpil pwofèt te vin pwofetize bay pèp la pou yo repanti, oubyen gran vil Jerizalèm nan dwe detwi.
- 5 Se poutèt, se te konsa, papa m, Leyi, pandan li t ap wwayaje, li te priye Senyè a, wi, li te menm priye avèk tout kè l, pou pèp li a.
- 6 Epi, se te konsa, pandan li t ap priye Senyè a, yon boukan dife te vin poze sou yon wòch devan l; li te wè e li te tande anpil bagay; epi poutèt bagay li te wè ak tande yo li te fremi e li te tranble anpil.
- 7 Epi, se te konsa, li te retounen lakay li nan Jerizalèm; e li lage kò l sou kabann li, paske Lespri a ak bagay li te wè yo te akable l.
- 8 Epi pandan li te akable konsa anba Lespri a, li te anpòte pa yon vizyon jistan li te menm wè syèl la ouvè, e li sonje li te wè Bondye chita sou twòn li, antoure avèk anpil anpil zanj ki sanble yo t ap chante epi yo t ap louwe Bondye yo a.
- 9 Epi, se te konsa, li te wè Youn desann sòti nan mitan syèl la, e li te wè ekla li te pi klere pase solèy midi.
- 10 Epi li te wè douz lòt ki t ap suiv li, e ekla yo te depase ekla zetwal yo ki nan syèl la.
- 11 Epi yo te desann pou ale sou sifas tè a; epi premye a te vin kanpe devan papa m, li te ba l yon liv, e li te kòmande l pou l li.
- 12 Epi, se te konsa, pandan li t ap li, li te ranpli avèk Lespri Senyè a.
- 13 Epi li te li, li di: Malè, malè pou Jerizalèm, paske m wè abominasyon w yo! Wi, e papa m te li anpil bagay konsènan Jerizalèm—li te gen pou l detwi, ak moun ki te ladan l yo; anpil te gen pou yo peri anba epe, e yo t ap mennen anpil moun kaptif nan Babilòn.

For it came to pass in the commencement of the first year of the reign of Zedekiah, king of Judah, (my father, Lehi, having dwelt at Jerusalem in all his days); and in that same year there came many prophets, prophesying unto the people that they must repent, or the great city Jerusalem must be destroyed.

Wherefore it came to pass that my father, Lehi, as he went forth prayed unto the Lord, yea, even with all his heart, in behalf of his people.

And it came to pass as he prayed unto the Lord, there came a pillar of fire and dwelt upon a rock before him; and he saw and heard much; and because of the things which he saw and heard he did quake and tremble exceedingly.

And it came to pass that he returned to his own house at Jerusalem; and he cast himself upon his bed, being overcome with the Spirit and the things which he had seen.

And being thus overcome with the Spirit, he was carried away in a vision, even that he saw the heavens open, and he thought he saw God sitting upon his throne, surrounded with numberless concourses of angels in the attitude of singing and praising their God.

And it came to pass that he saw One descending out of the midst of heaven, and he beheld that his luster was above that of the sun at noon-day.

And he also saw twelve others following him, and their brightness did exceed that of the stars in the firmament.

And they came down and went forth upon the face of the earth; and the first came and stood before my father, and gave unto him a book, and bade him that he should read.

And it came to pass that as he read, he was filled with the Spirit of the Lord.

And he read, saying: Wo, wo, unto Jerusalem, for I have seen thine abominations! Yea, and many things did my father read concerning Jerusalem—that it should be destroyed, and the inhabitants thereof; many should perish by the sword, and many should be carried away captive into Babylon.

- 14 Epi, se te konsa, lè papa m te fin li ak wè anpil gran bagay mèveye, li te di pandan l t ap rele, anpil bagay devan Senyè a; tankou: Zèv ou yo gran e yo mèveye, O Senyè Bondye Toupuisan! Twòn ou wo nan syèl la, e pouvwa w, ak bonte w, ak mizèrikòd ou sou tout abitan sou latè e paske w gen mizèrikòd, ou p ap kite moun ki vin jwenn ou yo peri!
- 15 Epi se te konsa langaj papa m te ye nan louwanj pou Bondye li a; paske nanm li te rejwi, e tout kè l te ranpli poutèt bagay li te wè yo, wi, bagay Senyè a te montre l yo.
- 16 Epi kounyeya, mwen menm Nepi, m pa fè yon rejis konplè konsènan bagay papa m te ekri yo, paske li te ekri anpil bagay li te wè nan vizyon ak nan rèv; epi tou li te ekri anpil bagay li te pwofetize e li te pale bay pitit li yo, konsènan bagay sa yo, m p ap fè yon rejis konplè.
- 17 Men, m ap fè yon rejis konsènan aktivite nan lavi m. Gade, m fè yon rezime nan rejis papa m nan, sou plak mwen te fè a men pa m; se poutèt sa, lè m fin rezime rejis papa m nan, lè sa a m pral fè yon rejis konsènan vi pa m.
- 18 Se poutèt sa, m ta vle nou konnen, lè Senyè a te fin montre papa m, Leyi tèlman anpil bagay mèveye sa yo, wi, bagay konsènan destriksyon Jerizalèm nan, li te ale nan pami pèp la, e li te kòmanse pwofetize, epi li te pale yo konsènan bagay li te wè ak bagay li te tande yo.
- 19 Epi, se te konsa, Juif yo te moke l poutèt bagay li te temwaye konsènan yo; paske li te reyèlman temwaye konsènan mechanste ak abominasyon yo; e li te temwaye bagay li te wè ak tande, epi tou bagay li te li nan liv la pale klèman konsènan aparisyon yon Mesi ak redanmsyon mond lan.

And it came to pass that when my father had read and seen many great and marvelous things, he did exclaim many things unto the Lord; such as: Great and marvelous are thy works, O Lord God Almighty! Thy throne is high in the heavens, and thy power, and goodness, and mercy are over all the inhabitants of the earth; and, because thou art merciful, thou wilt not suffer those who come unto thee that they shall perish!

And after this manner was the language of my father in the praising of his God; for his soul did rejoice, and his whole heart was filled, because of the things which he had seen, yea, which the Lord had shown unto him.

And now I, Nephi, do not make a full account of the things which my father hath written, for he hath written many things which he saw in visions and in dreams; and he also hath written many things which he prophesied and spake unto his children, of which I shall not make a full account.

But I shall make an account of my proceedings in my days. Behold, I make an abridgment of the record of my father, upon plates which I have made with mine own hands; wherefore, after I have abridged the record of my father then will I make an account of mine own life.

Therefore, I would that ye should know, that after the Lord had shown so many marvelous things unto my father, Lehi, yea, concerning the destruction of Jerusalem, behold he went forth among the people, and began to prophesy and to declare unto them concerning the things which he had both seen and heard.

And it came to pass that the Jews did mock him because of the things which he testified of them; for he truly testified of their wickedness and their abominations; and he testified that the things which he saw and heard, and also the things which he read in the book, manifested plainly of the coming of a Messiah, and also the redemption of the world.

20 Epi lè Juif yo te tandè bagay sa yo, yo te fache kont li; wi, menm jan zansèt yo te fache kont ansyen pwofèt yo, yo te chase yo, yo te lapide yo avèk kout wòch, yo te touye yo epi yo te chèche detwi l tou. Men, mwen menm Nepi, m ap montre nou, mizèrikòd byenveyan Senyè a sou tout moun li te chwazi, poutèt lafwa yo, pou l fè yo fò menm nan pouvwa delivrans.

And when the Jews heard these things they were angry with him; yea, even as with the prophets of old, whom they had cast out, and stoned, and slain; and they also sought his life, that they might take it away. But behold, I, Nephi, will show unto you that the tender mercies of the Lord are over all those whom he hath chosen, because of their faith, to make them mighty even unto the power of deliverance.

1 Nefi 2

- 1 Gade reyèlman, se te konsa, Senyè a te pale avèk papa m, wi, e nan yon rèv, e li di l: Ou beni Leyi, poutèt bagay ou te fè yo; e poutèt ou te fidèl epi ou te deklare pèp sa a bagay m te kòmande w pou w deklare yo a, men yo vle detwi lavi w.
- 2 Epi, se te konsa, Senyè a te kòmande papa m, e nan yon rèv, pou l pran fanmi l e pou l pati nan dezè a.
- 3 Epi, se te konsa, li te obeyisan nan pawòl Senyè a, se poutèt sa li te fè jan Senyè te kòmande l la.
- 4 Epi, se te konsa, li te pa ti nan dezè a. Epi li te kite kay li, ak tè eritaj li, ak lò l, ak lajan l, ak bagay chè li yo, epi li pa t pran anyen avèk li, eksepte fanmi li, ak pwovizyon li yo, ak tant li yo, e li te pati nan dezè a.
- 5 Epi li te desann nan fwontyè touprè plaj Lanmè Wouj la; li te vwayaje sou dezè a, nan fwontyè ki pi pre Lanmè Wouj la; e li te vwayaje nan dezè a avèk fanmi li, ki te genyen manman m mwen, Sariya, ak gran frè m yo, ki te Laman, Lemyèl ak Sam.
- 6 Epi, se te konsa, lè l te fin vwayaje twa jou nan dezè a, li te plante tant li nan yon vale bò yon rivyè dlo.
- 7 Epi, se te konsa, li te bati yon lotèl avèk wòch, li te bay Senyè a yon ofrann, e li te bay Senyè Bondye nou an remèsiman.
- 8 Epi, se te konsa, li te rele rivyè a Laman, rivyè a te vide nan Lanmè Wouj la; e vale a te sou fwontyè bò tè dlo a.
- 9 Epi lè papa m te wè dlo rivyè a te vide nan fontèn Lanmè Wouj la, li te pale avèk Laman, li di: O, m ta swete pou w ta tankou rivyè sa a pou w ta vide tout tan nan fontèn lajistis nèt ale
- 10 Epi li te pale avèk Lemyèl tou: O, m ta swete pou w ta tankou vale sa a fèm epi tennfas epi dyanm nan respektè kòmandman Senyè a!

1 Nephi 2

For behold, it came to pass that the Lord spake unto my father, yea, even in a dream, and said unto him: Blessed art thou Lehi, because of the things which thou hast done; and because thou hast been faithful and declared unto this people the things which I commanded thee, behold, they seek to take away thy life.

And it came to pass that the Lord commanded my father, even in a dream, that he should take his family and depart into the wilderness.

And it came to pass that he was obedient unto the word of the Lord, wherefore he did as the Lord commanded him.

And it came to pass that he departed into the wilderness. And he left his house, and the land of his inheritance, and his gold, and his silver, and his precious things, and took nothing with him, save it were his family, and provisions, and tents, and departed into the wilderness.

And he came down by the borders near the shore of the Red Sea; and he traveled in the wilderness in the borders which are nearer the Red Sea; and he did travel in the wilderness with his family, which consisted of my mother, Sariah, and my elder brothers, who were Laman, Lemuel, and Sam.

And it came to pass that when he had traveled three days in the wilderness, he pitched his tent in a valley by the side of a river of water.

And it came to pass that he built an altar of stones, and made an offering unto the Lord, and gave thanks unto the Lord our God.

And it came to pass that he called the name of the river, Laman, and it emptied into the Red Sea; and the valley was in the borders near the mouth thereof.

And when my father saw that the waters of the river emptied into the fountain of the Red Sea, he spake unto Laman, saying: O that thou mightest be like unto this river, continually running into the fountain of all righteousness!

And he also spake unto Lemuel: O that thou mightest be like unto this valley, firm and steadfast, and immovable in keeping the commandments of the Lord!

- 11 Kounyeya li te pale bagay sa a poutèt kou rèd Laman ak Lemyèl; paske yo te plenyen nan anpil bagay kont papa yo, poutèt li te yon vizyonè, e li te mennen yo sòti nan Jerizalèm, pou yo kite tè eritaj yo, ak lò, ak lajan, ak bagay chè yo, pou yo peri nan dezè a. Epi yo di li te fè sa poutèt imajinasyon moun fou ki te nan kè l.
- 12 Epi se konsa, Laman ak Lemyèl, ki te pi gran, te plenyen kont papa yo. E yo te plenyen paske yo pa t konnen anyen nan zafè Bondye sa a ki te kreye yo a.
- 13 Ni tou, yo pa t kwè, Jerizalèm, gran vil sa a ta kapab detwi dapre pawòl pwofèt yo. Epi yo te tankou Juif ki te nan Jerizalèm yo, ki te chèche detwi lavi papa m.
- 14 Epi, se te konsa, papa m te pale avèk yo nan vale Lemyèl la, avèk pouvwa, li te ranpli avèk Lespri a, jistan tout kò yo te tranble devan l. Epi li te konfonn yo, jistan yo pa t kapab di yon mo kont li; se poutèt sa, yo te fè jan l te kòmande yo a.
- 15 Epi papa m te rete anba yon tant.
- 16 Epi, se te konsa, mwen menm Nepi, m te jèn anpil, men m te gen gwo kò, epi tou m te gen gran dezi pou m konnen mistè Bondye yo, se poutèt sa, m te kriye nan pye Senyè a; e li te vizite m, e li te touche kè m pou m te kapab kwè tout pawòl papa m te pale yo; se poutèt sa m pa t fè rebèl kont li tankou frè m yo te fè a.
- 17 Epi, se te konsa, m te pale avèk Sam, m te fè l konnen bagay Senyè a te manifeste ban mwen yo pa mwayen Lespri Sen li a. Epi, se te konsa, li te kwè pawòl mwen yo.
- 18 Men, Laman ak Lemyèl pa t vle koute pawòl mwen yo; e m te gen lapenn poutèt kè di yo, m te kriye nan pye Senyè a pou yo.
- 19 Epi, se te konsa, Senyè a te pale avèk mwen, li di: Ou beni, Nepi, poutèt lafwa w, paske ou te chèche m avèk dilijans, avèk imilite kè w.

Now this he spake because of the stiffneckedness of Laman and Lemuel; for behold they did murmur in many things against their father, because he was a visionary man, and had led them out of the land of Jerusalem, to leave the land of their inheritance, and their gold, and their silver, and their precious things, to perish in the wilderness. And this they said he had done because of the foolish imaginations of his heart.

And thus Laman and Lemuel, being the eldest, did murmur against their father. And they did murmur because they knew not the dealings of that God who had created them.

Neither did they believe that Jerusalem, that great city, could be destroyed according to the words of the prophets. And they were like unto the Jews who were at Jerusalem, who sought to take away the life of my father.

And it came to pass that my father did speak unto them in the valley of Lemuel, with power, being filled with the Spirit, until their frames did shake before him. And he did confound them, that they durst not utter against him; wherefore, they did as he commanded them.

And my father dwelt in a tent.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, being exceedingly young, nevertheless being large in stature, and also having great desires to know of the mysteries of God, wherefore, I did cry unto the Lord; and behold he did visit me, and did soften my heart that I did believe all the words which had been spoken by my father; wherefore, I did not rebel against him like unto my brothers.

And I spake unto Sam, making known unto him the things which the Lord had manifested unto me by his Holy Spirit. And it came to pass that he believed in my words.

But, behold, Laman and Lemuel would not hearken unto my words; and being grieved because of the hardness of their hearts I cried unto the Lord for them.

And it came to pass that the Lord spake unto me, saying: Blessed art thou, Nephi, because of thy faith, for thou hast sought me diligently, with lowliness of heart.

20 Epi toutotan ou respekte kòmandman m yo, w ap pwospere, e m ap dirije w ale nan yon tè pwomiz; wi, yon tè m te prepare pou ou; wi yon tè ki pi bon pase tout lòt tè.

21 Epi toutotan frè ou yo fè rebèl kont ou, Senyè a ap rejte yo nan prezans li.

22 Epi toutotan ou respekte kòmandman m yo, w ap tounen yon dirijan ak yon enstriktè sou tè frè ou yo.

23 Paske, gade jou yo ta fè rebèl kont mwen, m ap modi yo menm avèk yon move malediksyon, e yo p ap gen pouvwa sou desandan w yo, eksepte si yo fè rebèl kont mwen tou.

24 Epi si yo fè rebèl kont mwen, y ap yon chatiman pou desandan w yo, pou reveye memwa yo.

And inasmuch as ye shall keep my commandments, ye shall prosper, and shall be led to a land of promise; yea, even a land which I have prepared for you; yea, a land which is choice above all other lands.

And inasmuch as thy brethren shall rebel against thee, they shall be cut off from the presence of the Lord.

And inasmuch as thou shalt keep my commandments, thou shalt be made a ruler and a teacher over thy brethren.

For behold, in that day that they shall rebel against me, I will curse them even with a sore curse, and they shall have no power over thy seed except they shall rebel against me also.

And if it so be that they rebel against me, they shall be a scourge unto thy seed, to stir them up in the ways of remembrance.

1 Nefi 3

- 1 Epi, se te konsa, mwen menm Nefi, apre m fin pale avèk Senyè a, m te retounen nan tant papa m nan.
- 2 Epi, se te konsa, li te pale avèk mwen, li di: gade, m te fè yon rèv, nan rèv sa a Senyè a te kòmande m pou ou menm ak frè ou yo retounen Jerizalèm.
- 3 Paske, Laban gen rejis Juif yo ak jeneyaloji zansèt mwen yo, e yo ekri sou plakderen.
- 4 Se poutèt sa, Senyè a kòmande m pou ou menm ak frè ou yo ale lakay Laban, pou w pran rejis yo e pou w pote yo desann nan dezè a.
- 5 Epi kounyeya, gade frè w yo plenyen, yo di se yon bagay ki rèd mwen te mande yo fè; men gade se pa mwen ki te mande yo fè l, se kòmandman Senyè a.
- 6 Se poutèt sa, ale, pitit gason m nan e Senyè a ap favorize w paske ou pa t plenyen.
- 7 Epi, se te konsa, mwen menm Nefi, m te di papa m: M prale e m ap fè bagay Senyè a te kòmande yo, paske m konnen Senyè a pa bay pitit lèzòm okenn kòmandman san li pa prepare yon mwayen pou yo kapab akonpli bagay li kòmande a.
- 8 Epi, se te konsa, lè papa m te tandè pawòl sa yo li te kontan anpil, paske li te konnen Senyè a te beni m.
- 9 Epi mwen menm Nefi ak frè m yo, nou te vwayaje nan dezè a ak tant nou yo, pou nou monte nan peyi Jerizalèm.
- 10 Epi, se te konsa, lè nou te monte nan peyi Jerizalèm, mwen menm ak frè m yo nou te kominike youn avèk lòt.
- 11 Epi nou te fè tirajosò pou nou konnen kiyès nan nou ki ta dwe ale lakay Laban. Epi, se te konsa, sò a te tonbe sou Laman; e Laman te ale lakay Laban, li te pale avèk Laban pandan Laban te chita lakay li.
- 12 Epi li te vle pou Laban ba li rejis ki te ekri sou plakderen yo, ki te genyen jeneyaloji papa m nan.

1 Nephi 3

- And it came to pass that I, Nephi, returned from speaking with the Lord, to the tent of my father.
- And it came to pass that he spake unto me, saying: Behold I have dreamed a dream, in the which the Lord hath commanded me that thou and thy brethren shall return to Jerusalem.
- For behold, Laban hath the record of the Jews and also a genealogy of my forefathers, and they are engraven upon plates of brass.
- Wherefore, the Lord hath commanded me that thou and thy brothers should go unto the house of Laban, and seek the records, and bring them down hither into the wilderness.
- And now, behold thy brothers murmur, saying it is a hard thing which I have required of them; but behold I have not required it of them, but it is a commandment of the Lord.
- Therefore go, my son, and thou shalt be favored of the Lord, because thou hast not murmured.
- And it came to pass that I, Nephi, said unto my father: I will go and do the things which the Lord hath commanded, for I know that the Lord giveth no commandments unto the children of men, save he shall prepare a way for them that they may accomplish the thing which he commandeth them.
- And it came to pass that when my father had heard these words he was exceedingly glad, for he knew that I had been blessed of the Lord.
- And I, Nephi, and my brethren took our journey in the wilderness, with our tents, to go up to the land of Jerusalem.
- And it came to pass that when we had gone up to the land of Jerusalem, I and my brethren did consult one with another.
- And we cast lots—who of us should go in unto the house of Laban. And it came to pass that the lot fell upon Laman; and Laman went in unto the house of Laban, and he talked with him as he sat in his house.
- And he desired of Laban the records which were engraven upon the plates of brass, which contained the genealogy of my father.

- 13 Epi, reyèlman, se te konsa, Laban te fache, li te chase l nan prezans li; e li pa t vle ba li rejis yo. Konsa, Laban te di l: gade se yon vòlè, e m pral touye w.
- 14 Men, Laman te kouri sòti nan prezans li, e li te di nou bagay Laban te fè yo. Nou te kòmanse tris anpil, e frè m yo t apral retounen kote papa m nan dezè a.
- 15 Men, m te di yo: Menm jan Senyè a vivan, e menm jan nou vivan, nou p ap desann kote papa nou nan dezè a jistan nou akonpli bagay Senyè a te kòmande nou an.
- 16 Se poutèt sa, an nou respekte kòmandman Senyè a avèk lafwa; se poutèt sa, an nou desann nan peyi eritaj papa nou an, paske li te kite lò ak lajan, ak tout kalite richès. Epi li te fè tout bagay sa yo poutèt kòmandman Senyè a.
- 17 Paske, li te konnen Jerizalèm dwe detwi, poutèt mechanste pèp la.
- 18 Paske gade, yo te rejte pawòl pwofèt yo. Se poutèt sa, si papa m te rete nan peyi a apre li te fin resevwa kòmandman pou li sove sòti nan peyi a, gade li t ap peri tou. Se poutèt sa, li te nesèsè pou l te sove sòti nan peyi a.
- 19 Epi gade, dapre sajès Bondye nou dwe jwenn rejis sa yo pou nou kapab prezève lang zansèt nou yo pou pitit nou yo.
- 20 Epi tou, pou nou kapab prezève pawòl ki te sòti nan bouch tout pwofèt sen yo, pawòl Lespri ak pouvwa Bondye te delivre ba yo, depi mond lan te kòmanse jis kounyeya.
- 21 Epi, se te konsa, se avèk kalite langaj sa a m te konvenk frè m yo, pou yo kapab fidèl nan respekte kòmandman Bondye yo.
- 22 Epi, se te konsa, nou te desann nan peyi eritaj nou an, e nou te rasanble lò nou yo ansanm, ak lajan, ak bagay chè nou yo.
- 23 Epi lè nou te fin rasanble bagay sa yo ansanm, nou monte ankò lakay Laban.

And behold, it came to pass that Laban was angry, and thrust him out from his presence; and he would not that he should have the records. Wherefore, he said unto him: Behold thou art a robber, and I will slay thee.

But Laman fled out of his presence, and told the things which Laban had done, unto us. And we began to be exceedingly sorrowful, and my brethren were about to return unto my father in the wilderness.

But behold I said unto them that: As the Lord liveth, and as we live, we will not go down unto our father in the wilderness until we have accomplished the thing which the Lord hath commanded us.

Wherefore, let us be faithful in keeping the commandments of the Lord; therefore let us go down to the land of our father's inheritance, for behold he left gold and silver, and all manner of riches. And all this he hath done because of the commandments of the Lord.

For he knew that Jerusalem must be destroyed, because of the wickedness of the people.

For behold, they have rejected the words of the prophets. Wherefore, if my father should dwell in the land after he hath been commanded to flee out of the land, behold, he would also perish. Wherefore, it must needs be that he flee out of the land.

And behold, it is wisdom in God that we should obtain these records, that we may preserve unto our children the language of our fathers;

And also that we may preserve unto them the words which have been spoken by the mouth of all the holy prophets, which have been delivered unto them by the Spirit and power of God, since the world began, even down unto this present time.

And it came to pass that after this manner of language did I persuade my brethren, that they might be faithful in keeping the commandments of God.

And it came to pass that we went down to the land of our inheritance, and we did gather together our gold, and our silver, and our precious things.

And after we had gathered these things together, we went up again unto the house of Laban.

24 Epi, se te konsa, nou te al jwenn Laban, e nou te vle pou Laban ta ba nou rejis ki te grave sou plakderen yo, pou sa, nou ta ba li lò nou, ak lajan nou, ak tout bagay chè nou yo.

25 Epi, se te konsa, lè Laban te wè byen nou yo, e yo te anpil, li te anvè yo tèlman, li te mete nou deyò, e li te voye sèvitè li yo pou touye nou, pou l te kapab pran byen nou yo.

26 Epi, se te konsa, nou te kouri devan sèvitè Laban yo, e nou te oblije kite byen nou yo deyò, e yo te tonbe nan men Laban.

27 Epi, se te konsa, nou te kouri ale nan dezè a, e sèvitè Laban yo pa t pran nou e nou te kache nou nan yon twou wòch.

28 Epi, se te konsa, Laman te fache kont mwen, e kont papa m; ak Lemyèl tou, paske li te koute pawòl Laman yo. Se poutèt sa, Laman ak Lemyèl te pale nou anpil pawòl ki rèd, nou menm ti frè yo, e yo te menm frape nou avèk yon baton.

29 Epi, se te konsa, pandan yo t ap frape nou avèk yon baton, menm moman an, yon zanj Senyè a te vin kanpe devan yo, e li te pale avèk yo, li di: Poukisa n ap frape ti frè nou an avèk yon baton? Èske nou pa konnen Senyè a te chwazi l pou l kapab yon dirijan sou tèt nou, e se poutèt inikite nou yo? Okontrè nou dwe monte ale Jerizalèm ankò, e Senyè a ap livre Laban nan men nou.

30 Epi apre zanj la te fin pale avèk nou, li te ale.

31 Epi lè zanj la te fin ale, Laman ak Lemyèl te kòmanse plenyen ankò, yo di: Kòman sa fè posib pou Senyè a livre Laban nan men nou? Gade, li se yon nonm puisan, e li kapab kòmande senkant gason, wi, li kapab menm touye senkant gason; poukisa li pa kapab touye nou menm?

And it came to pass that we went in unto Laban, and desired him that he would give unto us the records which were engraven upon the plates of brass, for which we would give unto him our gold, and our silver, and all our precious things.

And it came to pass that when Laban saw our property, and that it was exceedingly great, he did lust after it, insomuch that he thrust us out, and sent his servants to slay us, that he might obtain our property.

And it came to pass that we did flee before the servants of Laban, and we were obliged to leave behind our property, and it fell into the hands of Laban.

And it came to pass that we fled into the wilderness, and the servants of Laban did not overtake us, and we hid ourselves in the cavity of a rock.

And it came to pass that Laman was angry with me, and also with my father; and also was Lemuel, for he hearkened unto the words of Laman. Wherefore Laman and Lemuel did speak many hard words unto us, their younger brothers, and they did smite us even with a rod.

And it came to pass as they smote us with a rod, behold, an angel of the Lord came and stood before them, and he spake unto them, saying: Why do ye smite your younger brother with a rod? Know ye not that the Lord hath chosen him to be a ruler over you, and this because of your iniquities? Behold ye shall go up to Jerusalem again, and the Lord will deliver Laban into your hands.

And after the angel had spoken unto us, he departed.

And after the angel had departed, Laman and Lemuel again began to murmur, saying: How is it possible that the Lord will deliver Laban into our hands? Behold, he is a mighty man, and he can command fifty, yea, even he can slay fifty; then why not us?

1 Nefi 4

- 1 Epi, se te konsa, m te pale avèk frè m yo, m di: An nou monte Jerizalèm ankò, epi an nou rete fidèl nan respektè kòmandman Senyè a; paske gade li pi fò pase tout tè a, poukisa li pa ta pi fò pase Laban avèk senkant moun li yo, wi menm pase dizèn milye li yo?
- 2 Se poutèt sa an nou monte; an nou fò tankou Moyiz; paske li te reyèlman pale avèk dlo Lanmè Wouj la epi dlo a te fann an de pati, epi zansèt nou yo te pase pou sòti nan kaptivite, sou tè sèch, epi lame Farawon yo te suiv yo epi yo te nwaye anba dlo Lanmè Wouj la.
- 3 Kounyeya gade nou konnen se verite; epi tou nou konnen yon zanj te pale avèk nou; se sa ki fè, èske nou kapab doute? An nou monte; Senyè a kapab delivre nou, menm jan li te delivre zansèt nou yo, e pou l detwi Laban, menm jan li te detwi Ejipsyen yo.
- 4 Lè m te fin di pawòl sa yo, yo te toujou fache, e yo te kontinye plenyen; men yo te suiv mwen jistan nou te rive deyò miray Jerizalèm yo.
- 5 Epi se te nan nuit; e m te fè yo kache kò yo deyò miray yo. Epi lè yo te fin kache kò yo, mwen menm Nefi, m te glise kò m nan vil la e m te ale nan direksyon kay Laban.
- 6 Epi Lespri a te dirije m, san m pa konnen anvan ki sa m ta dwe fè.
- 7 Men, m te ale kanmèm, e lè m te rive kay Laban an, m te wè yon nonm, e li te tonbe atè devan m, paske li te sou anba tafya.
- 8 Epi lè m te ale kote l m te wè se te Laban.
- 9 M te gade epe li a, e m te retire l nan fouwo a; e manch la te fèt avèk bon lò, epi modèl la te rafine anpil, e m te wè lam nan te fèt avèk metal pi chè ki te kapab genyen.
- 10 Epi, se te konsa, Lespri a te oblije m pou m ta touye Laban; men nan kè m, m te di: M pa janm koule san moun nan lavi m. M te fè bak e m pa t anvui l.

1 Nephi 4

And it came to pass that I spake unto my brethren, saying: Let us go up again unto Jerusalem, and let us be faithful in keeping the commandments of the Lord; for behold he is mightier than all the earth, then why not mightier than Laban and his fifty, yea, or even than his tens of thousands?

Therefore let us go up; let us be strong like unto Moses; for he truly spake unto the waters of the Red Sea and they divided hither and thither, and our fathers came through, out of captivity, on dry ground, and the armies of Pharaoh did follow and were drowned in the waters of the Red Sea.

Now behold ye know that this is true; and ye also know that an angel hath spoken unto you; wherefore can ye doubt? Let us go up; the Lord is able to deliver us, even as our fathers, and to destroy Laban, even as the Egyptians.

Now when I had spoken these words, they were yet wroth, and did still continue to murmur; nevertheless they did follow me up until we came without the walls of Jerusalem.

And it was by night; and I caused that they should hide themselves without the walls. And after they had hid themselves, I, Nephi, crept into the city and went forth towards the house of Laban.

And I was led by the Spirit, not knowing beforehand the things which I should do.

Nevertheless I went forth, and as I came near unto the house of Laban I beheld a man, and he had fallen to the earth before me, for he was drunken with wine.

And when I came to him I found that it was Laban.

And I beheld his sword, and I drew it forth from the sheath thereof; and the hilt thereof was of pure gold, and the workmanship thereof was exceedingly fine, and I saw that the blade thereof was of the most precious steel.

And it came to pass that I was constrained by the Spirit that I should kill Laban; but I said in my heart: Never at any time have I shed the blood of man. And I shrunk and would that I might not slay him.

11 Epi Lespri a te di m ankò: Ou wè, Senyè a livre l nan men w. Wi, epi tou m te konnen li te chèche detwi lavi pa m; wi e li pa vle obeyi kòmandman Senyè a; epi tou li te pran byen nou yo.

12 Epi, se te konsa, Lespri a te di m ankò: Touye l, paske Senyè a livre l nan men w;

13 Gade, Senyè a touye mechan an pou l kapab akonpli zèv jistis li. Li pi bon pou yon nonm ta peri pase pou yon nasyon ta dejenere nan enkwayans e pou l peri.

14 Kounyeya, lè mwen menm Nefi, m te tandè pawòl sa yo, m te sonje pawòl yo Senyè a te pale m nan dezè a, lè l te di: Toutotan desandan w yo respekte kòmandman m yo y ap pwospere nan tè pwomiz la.

15 Wi, epi tou m te panse yo pa t ap kapab respekte kòmandman Senyè a dapre lwa Moyiz la, si yo pa gen lwa Moyiz la.

16 Epi tou m te konnen lwa a te ekri sou plakderen yo.

17 Epi ankò, m te konnen Senyè a te livre Laban nan men mwen pou rezon sa a pou m kapab pran rejis yo dapre kòmandman li yo.

18 Se poutèt sa m te obeyi vwa Lespri a, e m te pran Laban nan cheve l, epi m te koupe tèt li avèk epe l la.

19 Epi lè m te fin koupe tèt li avèk epe pa l, m te pran rad Laban an e m te mete l sou mwen; wi, tout abiman l yo nèt; e m te tache boukliye li a nan ren mwen.

20 Epi lè m te fin fè sa, m te ale nan kòfrefò Laban yo. Epi pandan m t ap ale nan direksyon kòfrefò Laban yo, menm moman an, m wè sèvitè Laban an ki te gen kle kòfrefò yo. Epi m te kòmande l, nan vwa Laban, pou l ale avèk mwen nan kòfrefò yo.

21 Epi li te konprann m se mèt li a, Laban, paske li te wè rad ak epe li ki te tache nan ren mwen.

22 Epi li te pale avèk mwen konsènan ansyen ki nan pami Juif yo, paske li te konnen mèt li a, Laban te ale nan nuit la nan pami yo.

And the Spirit said unto me again: Behold the Lord hath delivered him into thy hands. Yea, and I also knew that he had sought to take away mine own life; yea, and he would not hearken unto the commandments of the Lord; and he also had taken away our property.

And it came to pass that the Spirit said unto me again: Slay him, for the Lord hath delivered him into thy hands;

Behold the Lord slayeth the wicked to bring forth his righteous purposes. It is better that one man should perish than that a nation should dwindle and perish in unbelief.

And now, when I, Nephi, had heard these words, I remembered the words of the Lord which he spake unto me in the wilderness, saying that: Inasmuch as thy seed shall keep my commandments, they shall prosper in the land of promise.

Yea, and I also thought that they could not keep the commandments of the Lord according to the law of Moses, save they should have the law.

And I also knew that the law was engraven upon the plates of brass.

And again, I knew that the Lord had delivered Laban into my hands for this cause—that I might obtain the records according to his commandments.

Therefore I did obey the voice of the Spirit, and took Laban by the hair of the head, and I smote off his head with his own sword.

And after I had smitten off his head with his own sword, I took the garments of Laban and put them upon mine own body; yea, even every whit; and I did gird on his armor about my loins.

And after I had done this, I went forth unto the treasury of Laban. And as I went forth towards the treasury of Laban, behold, I saw the servant of Laban who had the keys of the treasury. And I commanded him in the voice of Laban, that he should go with me into the treasury.

And he supposed me to be his master, Laban, for he beheld the garments and also the sword girded about my loins.

And he spake unto me concerning the elders of the Jews, he knowing that his master, Laban, had been out by night among them.

23 Epi tou m pale avèk li tankou se te Laban.

24 Epi tou m te di l m dwe pote ekriti ki sou plakderen yo, bay gran frè m yo ki te lòtbò miray yo.

25 Epi tou m te mande l pou l suiv mwen.

26 Epi li te konprann m t ap pale konsènan frè legliz yo, e reyèlman m te Laban sa a mwen te touye a, se poutèt sa li te suiv mwen.

27 Epi li te pale avèk mwen anpil fwa konsènan ansyen ki nan pami Juif yo, pandan m t ap ale kote frè m yo ki te lòt bò miray yo.

28 Epi, se te konsa, lè Laman te wè m, li te pè anpil, ni Lemyèl, ni Sam tou e yo te kouri devan prezans mwen. Paske yo te panse se te Laban, ki te touye m epi ki te vle detwi lavi yo tou.

29 Epi, se te konsa, m te rele yo, e yo te tande m; se poutèt sa yo te sispann kouri devan prezans mwen.

30 Epi, se te konsa, lè sèvitè Laban an te wè frè m yo li te kòmanse tranble, e li t apral kouri devan m pou l retounen nan vil Jerizalèm nan.

31 Epi mwen menm, Nefi, m te yon gwo gason, epi tou m te resevwa anpil fòs nan men Senyè a, konsa m te mete men sou sèvitè Laban an, e m te kenbe l pou l pa sove.

32 Epi, se te konsa, m te pale avèk li, m di l konsa si li koute pawòl mwen, menm jan Senyè a vivan an e menm jan m vivan an, se menm jan sa a si li koute pawòl nou, konsa n ap epaye lavi l.

33 Epi m te di li, menm avèk sèman, li pa bezwen pè; l ap ka yon nonm lib tankou nou, si l ta desann nan dezè a avèk nou.

34 Epi tou m te pale avèk li, m di: Asireman Senyè a te kòmande nou pou nou fè bagay sa a; èske nou pa dwe respekte kòmandman Senyè a yo avèk dilijans? Konsa, si w desann nan dezè a kote papa m w ap gen plas pa w avèk nou.

And I spake unto him as if it had been Laban.

And I also spake unto him that I should carry the engravings, which were upon the plates of brass, to my elder brethren, who were without the walls.

And I also bade him that he should follow me.

And he, supposing that I spake of the brethren of the church, and that I was truly that Laban whom I had slain, wherefore he did follow me.

And he spake unto me many times concerning the elders of the Jews, as I went forth unto my brethren, who were without the walls.

And it came to pass that when Laman saw me he was exceedingly frightened, and also Lemuel and Sam. And they fled from before my presence; for they supposed it was Laban, and that he had slain me and had sought to take away their lives also.

And it came to pass that I called after them, and they did hear me; wherefore they did cease to flee from my presence.

And it came to pass that when the servant of Laban beheld my brethren he began to tremble, and was about to flee from before me and return to the city of Jerusalem.

And now I, Nephi, being a man large in stature, and also having received much strength of the Lord, therefore I did seize upon the servant of Laban, and held him, that he should not flee.

And it came to pass that I spake with him, that if he would hearken unto my words, as the Lord liveth, and as I live, even so that if he would hearken unto our words, we would spare his life.

And I spake unto him, even with an oath, that he need not fear; that he should be a free man like unto us if he would go down in the wilderness with us.

And I also spake unto him, saying: Surely the Lord hath commanded us to do this thing; and shall we not be diligent in keeping the commandments of the Lord? Therefore, if thou wilt go down into the wilderness to my father thou shalt have place with us.

35 Epi, se te konsa, Zoram te pran kouraj nan pawòl m te pale yo. Non sèvitè a se te Zoram; e li te pwomèt li t ap desann nan dezè a kote papa nou. Wi epi tou li te fè nou sèman l ap rete avèk nou depi lè sa a.

36 Nou te vle pou l rete avèk nou pou rezon sa a pou Juif yo pa konnen nou te sove pou ale nan dezè a, pou yo pa suiv nou epi pou yo pa detwi nou.

37 Epi, se te konsa, lè Zoram te fin fè sèman ba nou, krent nou te sispann konsènan li.

38 Epi, se te konsa, nou te pran plakderen yo ak sèvitè Laban an e nou te ale nan dezè epi nou te vwayaje pou ale nan tant papa nou an.

And it came to pass that Zoram did take courage at the words which I spake. Now Zoram was the name of the servant; and he promised that he would go down into the wilderness unto our father. Yea, and he also made an oath unto us that he would tarry with us from that time forth.

Now we were desirous that he should tarry with us for this cause, that the Jews might not know concerning our flight into the wilderness, lest they should pursue us and destroy us.

And it came to pass that when Zoram had made an oath unto us, our fears did cease concerning him.

And it came to pass that we took the plates of brass and the servant of Laban, and departed into the wilderness, and journeyed unto the tent of our father.

1 Nefi 5

- 1 Epi, se te konsa, lè nou te fin desann nan dezè a kote papa nou, li te chaje avèk jwa epi tou manman m Sariya te kontan anpil, paske li te kriye toutbon poutèt nou.
- 2 Paske li te panse nou te peri nan dezè a; epi tou li te plenyen kont papa m, li te di l konsa li se yon vizyonè; li di l: Ou te fè nou sòti nan peyi eritaj nou an, e pitit gason m yo mouri e n ap peri nan dezè a.
- 3 Epi se avèk kalite langaj sa a manman m te plenyen kont papa m.
- 4 Epi, se te konsa, papa m te pale avèk li, li di: M konnen m se yon vizyonè; paske si m pa wè zèw Bondye yo nan vizyon, M pa t ap konnen bonte Bondye, men m t ap rete nan Jerizalèm e m t ap peri avèk frè m yo.
- 5 Men okontrè, m te jwenn yon tè pwomiz, m rejwi poutèt bagay sa a; wi e m konnen Senyè a pral delivre pitit gason m yo anba men Laban, e li pral mennen yo desann ankò ban nou nan dezè a.
- 6 Epi se avèk kalite langaj sa a papa m, Leyi, te rekonfòte manman m, Sariya, konsènan nou, pandan nou t ap vwayaje nan dezè a pou nou monte nan peyi Jerizalèm, pou nou pran rejis Juif yo.
- 7 Epi lè nou te retounen nan tant papa m nan, menm moman an yo te chaje ak lajwa, e manman m te rekonfòte.
- 8 Epi li te pale, li di: kounyeya m konnen sètènman Senyè a te kòmande mari m pou l sove ale nan dezè a; wi e m konnen sètènman Senyè a te pwoteje pitit gason m yo, e li te delivre yo anba men Laban, e li te ba yo pouvwa pou yo te kapab akonpli bagay Senyè a te kòmande yo. Epi se avèk kalite langaj sa a manman m te pale.
- 9 Epi, se te konsa, yo te rejwi anpil, e yo te ofri sakrifis ak olokòs yo bay Senyè a; e yo te remèsye Bondye Izrayèl la.

1 Nephi 5

And it came to pass that after we had come down into the wilderness unto our father, behold, he was filled with joy, and also my mother, Sariah, was exceedingly glad, for she truly had mourned because of us.

For she had supposed that we had perished in the wilderness; and she also had complained against my father, telling him that he was a visionary man; saying: Behold thou hast led us forth from the land of our inheritance, and my sons are no more, and we perish in the wilderness.

And after this manner of language had my mother complained against my father.

And it had come to pass that my father spake unto her, saying: I know that I am a visionary man; for if I had not seen the things of God in a vision I should not have known the goodness of God, but had tarried at Jerusalem, and had perished with my brethren.

But behold, I have obtained a land of promise, in the which things I do rejoice; yea, and I know that the Lord will deliver my sons out of the hands of Laban, and bring them down again unto us in the wilderness.

And after this manner of language did my father, Lehi, comfort my mother, Sariah, concerning us, while we journeyed in the wilderness up to the land of Jerusalem, to obtain the record of the Jews.

And when we had returned to the tent of my father, behold their joy was full, and my mother was comforted.

And she spake, saying: Now I know of a surety that the Lord hath commanded my husband to flee into the wilderness; yea, and I also know of a surety that the Lord hath protected my sons, and delivered them out of the hands of Laban, and given them power whereby they could accomplish the thing which the Lord hath commanded them. And after this manner of language did she speak.

And it came to pass that they did rejoice exceedingly, and did offer sacrifice and burnt offerings unto the Lord; and they gave thanks unto the God of Israel.

- 10 Epi lè yo te fin remèsye Bondye Izrayèl la, papa m, Leyi, te pran ekriti yo ki te ekri sou plakderen yo, e li te fouye yo depi nan kòmansman.
- 11 Epi li te wè yo genyen senk liv Moyiz yo, ki rakonte istwa kreyasyon mond lan, epi tou istwa Adan ak Èv, ki te premye paran nou yo.
- 12 Epi tou istwa Juif yo depi nan kòmansman, depi nan kòmansman gouvènman Sedesyas la, wa nan peyi Jida a;
- 13 Epi tou ak pwofesi pwofèt sen yo depi nan kòmansman, depi nan kòmansman gouvènman Sedesyas la; epi tou ak anpil pwofesi ki te sòti nan bouch Jeremi.
- 14 Epi, se te konsa, papa m, Leyi te jwenn jeneyaloji zansèt li yo nan plakderen yo tou; se poutèt sa li te konnen li se desandan Jozèf; wi Jozèf sa a menm ki te pitit gason Jakòb la, yo te vann nan Ejip la, epi men Senyè a te prezève l, pou l te kapab prezève papa l, Jakòb, ak tout fanmi l, pou yo pa peri anba lafamin.
- 15 Epi se menm Bondye ki te prezève yo a ki te dirije yo sòti nan kaptivite nan peyi Ejip la.
- 16 Epi se te konsa papa m, Leyi te dekouvri jeneyaloji zansèt li yo. Epi Laban se te desandan Jozèf tou, se poutèt sa li menm ak zansèt li yo te kenbe rejis yo.
- 17 Epi lè papa m te wè tout bagay sa yo, Lespri a te ranpli l e li te kòmanse pwofetize konsènan desandan li yo—
- 18 Pou fè konnen plakderen sa yo te dwe ale nan tout nasyon, fanmi lang ak pèp ki fè pati desandan li yo.
- 19 Se poutèt sa, li te di plakderen sa yo p ap janm peri; ni tou, menm lè tan pase yo pa t ap janm vin wouye. Epi li te pwofetize anpil bagay konsènan desandan li yo.
- 20 Epi, se te konsa, jis kounyeya, mwenmenm ak papa m nou te respekte kòmandman Senyè a te ba nou.

And after they had given thanks unto the God of Israel, my father, Lehi, took the records which were engraven upon the plates of brass, and he did search them from the beginning.

And he beheld that they did contain the five books of Moses, which gave an account of the creation of the world, and also of Adam and Eve, who were our first parents;

And also a record of the Jews from the beginning, even down to the commencement of the reign of Zedekiah, king of Judah;

And also the prophecies of the holy prophets, from the beginning, even down to the commencement of the reign of Zedekiah; and also many prophecies which have been spoken by the mouth of Jeremiah.

And it came to pass that my father, Lehi, also found upon the plates of brass a genealogy of his fathers; wherefore he knew that he was a descendant of Joseph; yea, even that Joseph who was the son of Jacob, who was sold into Egypt, and who was preserved by the hand of the Lord, that he might preserve his father, Jacob, and all his household from perishing with famine.

And they were also led out of captivity and out of the land of Egypt, by that same God who had preserved them.

And thus my father, Lehi, did discover the genealogy of his fathers. And Laban also was a descendant of Joseph, wherefore he and his fathers had kept the records.

And now when my father saw all these things, he was filled with the Spirit, and began to prophesy concerning his seed—

That these plates of brass should go forth unto all nations, kindreds, tongues, and people who were of his seed.

Wherefore, he said that these plates of brass should never perish; neither should they be dimmed any more by time. And he prophesied many things concerning his seed.

And it came to pass that thus far I and my father had kept the commandments wherewith the Lord had commanded us.

- 21 Epi nou te pran rejis yo ke Senyè a te kòmande nou pou nou pran an, nou te fouye yo e nou wè yo te enteresan; wi yo te tèlman gen gran valè pou nou, jistan nou te kapab konsève kòmandman Senyè a yo pou pitit nou yo.
- 22 Konsa, se te dapre sajès Senyè a pou nou te pote yo avèk nou, pandan nou t ap vwayaje nan dezè a pou nou ale nan tè pwomiz la.

And we had obtained the records which the Lord had commanded us, and searched them and found that they were desirable; yea, even of great worth unto us, insomuch that we could preserve the commandments of the Lord unto our children.

Wherefore, it was wisdom in the Lord that we should carry them with us, as we journeyed in the wilderness towards the land of promise.

1 Nefi 6

- 1 Epi kounyeya, mennmwèn Nefi, m pa bay jeneyaloji zansèt mwèn yo nan pati sa a ke m ap ekri a; ni tou m p ap ekri l pita sou plak sa yo m ap ekri a, paske li ekri nan rejis papa m te ekri yo; se poutèt sa, m pa ekri l nan rejis sa a.
- 2 Paske li ase pou m di sèlman, nou se desandan Jozèf.
- 3 Epi li pa nesèsè pou mwèn pou m rakonte tout zèv papa m yo, m pa kapab ekri yo sou plak sa yo, paske m vle plas la pou m kapab ekri zèv Bondye yo.
- 4 Paske, tout entansyon m se pou m konvenk lèzòm pou yo vin jwenn Bondye Abraram nan, ak Bondye Izarak la, ak Bondye Jakòb la, e pou yo sove.
- 5 Se poutèt sa, m pa ekri bagay ki pou fè mond lan plèzi, men, mwèn ekri bagay ki fè Bondye ak moun ki pa nan mond sa a plèzi.
- 6 Se poutèt sa, m ap bay desandan m yo kòmandman pou yo pa ankonbre plak sa yo avèk bagay ki pa nesèsè pou pitit lèzòm.

1 Nephi 6

And now I, Nephi, do not give the genealogy of my fathers in this part of my record; neither at any time shall I give it after upon these plates which I am writing; for it is given in the record which has been kept by my father; wherefore, I do not write it in this work.

For it sufficeth me to say that we are descendants of Joseph.

And it mattereth not to me that I am particular to give a full account of all the things of my father, for they cannot be written upon these plates, for I desire the room that I may write of the things of God.

For the fulness of mine intent is that I may persuade men to come unto the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, and be saved.

Wherefore, the things which are pleasing unto the world I do not write, but the things which are pleasing unto God and unto those who are not of the world.

Wherefore, I shall give commandment unto my seed, that they shall not occupy these plates with things which are not of worth unto the children of men.

1 Nefi 7

- 1 Epi kounyeya, m ta vle pou nou konnen, lè papa m Leyi te fin pwofetize konsènan desandan li yo, se te konsa, Senyè a te pale avèk li ankò, li di l se pa byen pou li menm, Leyi, ta mennen fanmi l yo pou kont yo nan dezè a; men pitit gason li yo ta dwe pran fi pou yo marye, pou yo kapab elve desandan pou Senyè a nan tè pwomiz la.
- 2 Epi, se te konsa, Senyè a te kòmande l pou l di mwen menm, Nepi, ak frè m yo retounen ankò nan peyi Jerizalèm, e pou nou mennen Ismayèl ak fanmi l desann nan dezè a.
- 3 Epi, se te konsa, mwen menm Nepi, m te sòti ankò avèk frè m yo nan dezè a pou nou monte al Jerizalèm.
- 4 Epi, se te konsa, nou te monte lakay Ismayèl, Ismayèl te favorize nou, konsa nou te pale li pawòl Senyè a yo.
- 5 Epi, se te konsa, Senyè a te tèlman touche kè Ismayèl ak moun lakay li yo, yo te vwayaje desann nan dezè a avèk nou kote tant papa nou an.
- 6 Epi, se te konsa, pandan nou t ap vwayaje nan dezè a, Laman ak Lemyèl epi de nan pitit fi Ismayèl yo ak de pitit gason Ismayèl yo, ak fanmi yo te fè rebèl kont nou; wi, yo te fè rebèl kont mwen menm Nepi ak Sam epi papa yo, Ismayèl, ak madanm li ak twa lòt pitit fi li yo.
- 7 Epi, se te konsa, nan rebelyon sa a, yo te vle retounen nan peyi Jerizalèm.
- 8 Epi, kounyeya, mwenmenm Nepi, m te tris poutèt kè yo te di, se poutèt sa m te pale avèk yo, m di, wi, m te pale menm avèk Laman e avèk Lemyèl: Nou wè, nou se gran frè m, e kòman fè kè nou di konsa, epi panse nou tèlman avèg, mwen menm ki ti frè nou, pou m oblije pale nou, wi pou m oblije trase egzanp pou nou?
- 9 Kòman nou fè pa koute pawòl Senyè a?
- 10 Kòman nou fè bliye nou te wè yon zanj Senyè a?

1 Nephi 7

And now I would that ye might know, that after my father, Lehi, had made an end of prophesying concerning his seed, it came to pass that the Lord spake unto him again, saying that it was not meet for him, Lehi, that he should take his family into the wilderness alone; but that his sons should take daughters to wife, that they might raise up seed unto the Lord in the land of promise.

And it came to pass that the Lord commanded him that I, Nephi, and my brethren, should again return unto the land of Jerusalem, and bring down Ishmael and his family into the wilderness.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, did again, with my brethren, go forth into the wilderness to go up to Jerusalem.

And it came to pass that we went up unto the house of Ishmael, and we did gain favor in the sight of Ishmael, insomuch that we did speak unto him the words of the Lord.

And it came to pass that the Lord did soften the heart of Ishmael, and also his household, insomuch that they took their journey with us down into the wilderness to the tent of our father.

And it came to pass that as we journeyed in the wilderness, behold Laman and Lemuel, and two of the daughters of Ishmael, and the two sons of Ishmael and their families, did rebel against us; yea, against me, Nephi, and Sam, and their father, Ishmael, and his wife, and his three other daughters.

And it came to pass in the which rebellion, they were desirous to return unto the land of Jerusalem.

And now I, Nephi, being grieved for the hardness of their hearts, therefore I spake unto them, saying, yea, even unto Laman and unto Lemuel: Behold ye are mine elder brethren, and how is it that ye are so hard in your hearts, and so blind in your minds, that ye have need that I, your younger brother, should speak unto you, yea, and set an example for you?

How is it that ye have not hearkened unto the word of the Lord?

How is it that ye have forgotten that ye have seen an angel of the Lord?

- 11 Wi, epi kòman nou fè bliye gran bagay yo Senyè a te fè pou nou, lè li te delivre nou anba men Laban, epi pou nou te kapab jwenn rejis yo?
- 12 Wi, e kòman nou fè bliye Senyè a kapab fè tout bagay daprè volonte l pou pitit lèzòm, si yo egzèsè lafwa nan li? Se poutèt sa, an nou gen lafwa nan li.
- 13 Epi si nou gen lafwa nan li, n ap jwenn tè pwomiz la; epi n ap konnen nan yon tan k ap vini, pawòl Senyè a gen pou l akonpli konsènan destriksyon Jerizalèm nan; paske tout bagay Senyè a te pale konsènan destriksyon Jerizalèm nan dwe akonpli.
- 14 Paske gade Lespri Senyè a pral sispann lite avèk yo talèkonsa; paske gade, yo te rejte pwofèt yo e yo te jete Jeremi nan prizon. Epi yo te tèlman vle detwi lavi papa m, yo te chase l sòti nan peyi a.
- 15 Kounyeya gade m di nou konsa, si nou retounen Jerizalèm n ap peri avèk yo tou. Kounyeya si se sa nou chwazi, monte nan peyi a e sonje pawòl m pale nou yo, si nou ale n ap peri tou; paske se konsa Lespri Senyè a oblije m pale.
- 16 Epi, se te konsa, lè mwen menm Nefi, m te fin pale frè m yo pawòl sa yo, yo te fache kont mwen. Epi, se te konsa, yo te mete men sou mwen, paske yo te fache anpil, e yo te mare m avèk kòd e yo te chèche detwi lavi m pou yo kapab kite m nan dezè a pou bèt sovaj devore m.
- 17 Men, se te konsa, m te priye Senyè a, m di: O, Senyè, daprè lafwa m gen nan ou, tanpri, delivre m anba men frè m yo; wi ban m fòs pou m kapab menm kase kòd sa yo ki mare m nan.
- 18 Epi, se te konsa, lè m te fin di pawòl sa yo, gade, kòd la te demare sòti nan men m ak pye m yo, epi m te kanpe devan frè m yo e m te pale avèk yo ankò.

Yea, and how is it that ye have forgotten what great things the Lord hath done for us, in delivering us out of the hands of Laban, and also that we should obtain the record?

Yea, and how is it that ye have forgotten that the Lord is able to do all things according to his will, for the children of men, if it so be that they exercise faith in him? Wherefore, let us be faithful to him.

And if it so be that we are faithful to him, we shall obtain the land of promise; and ye shall know at some future period that the word of the Lord shall be fulfilled concerning the destruction of Jerusalem; for all things which the Lord hath spoken concerning the destruction of Jerusalem must be fulfilled.

For behold, the Spirit of the Lord ceaseth soon to strive with them; for behold, they have rejected the prophets, and Jeremiah have they cast into prison. And they have sought to take away the life of my father, insomuch that they have driven him out of the land.

Now behold, I say unto you that if ye will return unto Jerusalem ye shall also perish with them. And now, if ye have choice, go up to the land, and remember the words which I speak unto you, that if ye go ye will also perish; for thus the Spirit of the Lord constraineth me that I should speak.

And it came to pass that when I, Nephi, had spoken these words unto my brethren, they were angry with me. And it came to pass that they did lay their hands upon me, for behold, they were exceedingly wroth, and they did bind me with cords, for they sought to take away my life, that they might leave me in the wilderness to be devoured by wild beasts.

But it came to pass that I prayed unto the Lord, saying: O Lord, according to my faith which is in thee, wilt thou deliver me from the hands of my brethren; yea, even give me strength that I may burst these bands with which I am bound.

And it came to pass that when I had said these words, behold, the bands were loosed from off my hands and feet, and I stood before my brethren, and I spake unto them again.

19 Epi, se te konsa, yo te fache kont mwen ankò, e te vle mete men yo sou mwen; men, youn nan pitit fi Ismayèl yo, ak manman l, ak youn nan pitit gason Ismayèl yo te sipliye frè m yo jistan kè yo te touche; e yo te sispann chèche detwi lavi m.

20 Epi, se te konsa, yo te tèlman gen lapenn poutèt mechanste yo, yo te bese devan m epi yo te sipliye m pou m ta padone yo pou sa yo te fè kont mwen an.

21 Epi, se te konsa, m te padone yo aktoutkè pou sa yo te fè, e m te egzòte yo pou yo priye Senyè Bondye yo a pou padon. Epi yo te fè sa. E, se te konsa, lè yo te fin priye Senyè a nou te vwayaje ankò nan direksyon tant papa nou an.

22 Epi, se te konsa, nou te desann nan tant papa nou an. Epi apre mwen menm ak frè m yo ak tout lafanmi Ismayèl te fin desann nan tant papa m nan, yo te bay Senyè Bondye yo a remèsiman; e yo te ofri l sakrifis ak olokòs yo.

And it came to pass that they were angry with me again, and sought to lay hands upon me; but behold, one of the daughters of Ishmael, yea, and also her mother, and one of the sons of Ishmael, did plead with my brethren, insomuch that they did soften their hearts; and they did cease striving to take away my life.

And it came to pass that they were sorrowful, because of their wickedness, insomuch that they did bow down before me, and did plead with me that I would forgive them of the thing that they had done against me.

And it came to pass that I did frankly forgive them all that they had done, and I did exhort them that they would pray unto the Lord their God for forgiveness. And it came to pass that they did so. And after they had done praying unto the Lord we did again travel on our journey towards the tent of our father.

And it came to pass that we did come down unto the tent of our father. And after I and my brethren and all the house of Ishmael had come down unto the tent of my father, they did give thanks unto the Lord their God; and they did offer sacrifice and burnt offerings unto him.

1 Nefi 8

- 1 Epi, se te konsa, nou te rasanble divès semans, tout kalite grenn ak tout kalite semans ki kapab genyen.
- 2 Epi, se te konsa, pandan papa m te rete nan dezè a, li di nou konsa: Koute, mwen te fè yon rèv; oubyen di, mwen te fè yon vizyon.
- 3 Epi gade, poutèt bagay m te wè a, m gen rezon pou m rejwi nan Senyè a pou Nefi ak pou Sam; paske m gen rezon pou m sipoze yomenm ak anpil nan jenerasyon yo pral sove.
- 4 Men, Laman ak Lemyèl, m pè anpil pou nou; Paske, m sonje m te wè yon dezè fènwa ki dezole nan rèv mwen an.
- 5 Epi, se te konsa, m te wè yon nonm abiye avèk yon wòb blan ki te vin kanpe devan m.
- 6 Epi, se te konsa, nonm nan te pale avèk mwen, e li te kòmande m pou m suiv li.
- 7 Epi, se te konsa, lè m te suiv li, m te wè m nan mitan yon dezè fènwa ki te dezole.
- 8 Epi lè m te fin vwayaje pandan yon pakèt tan nan fènwa, m te kòmanse priye Senyè a pou l ta gen mizerikòd pou mwen, dapre tout kantite mizèrikòd byenveyan li yo.
- 9 Epi, se te konsa, lè m te fin priye Senyè a m te wè yon gwo teren byen laj.
- 10 Epi, se te konsa, m te wè yon pyebwa, ki te gen fwi dezirab pou fè kè moun kontan.
- 11 Epi, se te konsa, m te ale e m te manje nan fwi pyebwa a; m te wè li te pi dous, pase tout fwi m te janm goute. Wi, e m te wè fwi a te blan, pi blan pase tout sa ki blan m te janm konn wè.
- 12 Epi, lè m te manje nan fwi a, li te ranpli nanm mwen avèk anpil lajwa; se poutèt sa m te kòmanse vle pou fanmi m ta manje ladan l tou; paske m te konnen li pi dezirab pase tout lòt fwi.
- 13 Epi lè m te vire je m tounpa tou, pou m te kapab petèt dekouvri fanmi m tou, m te wè yon rivyè dlo; li t ap koule, e li te pre pyebwa ki gen fwi m te manje a.

1 Nephi 8

And it came to pass that we had gathered together all manner of seeds of every kind, both of grain of every kind, and also of the seeds of fruit of every kind.

And it came to pass that while my father tarried in the wilderness he spake unto us, saying: Behold, I have dreamed a dream; or, in other words, I have seen a vision.

And behold, because of the thing which I have seen, I have reason to rejoice in the Lord because of Nephi and also of Sam; for I have reason to suppose that they, and also many of their seed, will be saved.

But behold, Laman and Lemuel, I fear exceedingly because of you; for behold, methought I saw in my dream, a dark and dreary wilderness.

And it came to pass that I saw a man, and he was dressed in a white robe; and he came and stood before me.

And it came to pass that he spake unto me, and bade me follow him.

And it came to pass that as I followed him I beheld myself that I was in a dark and dreary waste.

And after I had traveled for the space of many hours in darkness, I began to pray unto the Lord that he would have mercy on me, according to the multitude of his tender mercies.

And it came to pass after I had prayed unto the Lord I beheld a large and spacious field.

And it came to pass that I beheld a tree, whose fruit was desirable to make one happy.

And it came to pass that I did go forth and partake of the fruit thereof; and I beheld that it was most sweet, above all that I ever before tasted. Yea, and I beheld that the fruit thereof was white, to exceed all the whiteness that I had ever seen.

And as I partook of the fruit thereof it filled my soul with exceedingly great joy; wherefore, I began to be desirous that my family should partake of it also; for I knew that it was desirable above all other fruit.

And as I cast my eyes round about, that perhaps I might discover my family also, I beheld a river of water; and it ran along, and it was near the tree of which I was partaking the fruit.

14 Epi, m te gade pou m wè kote rivyè a te sòti; e m te wè tèt dlo a yon ti jan pi lwen; e nan tèt dlo a, m te wè manman nou, Sariya, Sam ak Nefi e yo te kanpe tankou yo pa konnen kote pou yo ale.

15 Epi, se te konsa, m te fè yo siy; e m te di yo avèk yon vwa fò, pou yo vin jwenn mwen pou yo te kapab manje nan fwi a, ki te pi dezirab pase tout lòt fwi.

16 Epi, se te konsa, yo te vin jwenn mwen e yo te manje nan fwi a tou.

17 Epi, se te konsa, m te vle pou Laman ak Lemyèl ta vin manje nan fwi a tou; se poutèt sa, m te voye je m nan direksyon tèt rivyè a pou m te wè si petèt m ta kapab wè yo.

18 Epi, se te konsa, m te wè yo, men yo pa t vle vin jwenn mwen pou yo manje nan fwi a.

19 Epi m te wè yon bafè ki pase sou kote rivyè a, epi li te mennen nan pyebwa kote m te kanpe a.

20 Epi tou m te wè yon wout etwat e kwense, ki te mache ak bafè a, ale jis bò pyebwa kote m te kanpe a; epi tou li te mennen nan tèt dlo a, jis nan yon gwo teren byen laj, tankou se te lemondantye.

21 Epi m te wè anpil moun, anpil ladan yo t ap mache vit pou yo te kapab rive sou wout ki te mennen nan pyebwa kote m te kanpe a.

22 Epi, se te konsa, yo te vini e yo te derape sou wout ki mennen nan pyebwa a.

23 Epi, se te konsa, te gen yon gouf tenèb ki te leve; wi, yon gouf tenèb tèlman gran, moun yo ki te derape sou wout la te pèdi chemen yo, yo te egare, e yo te pèdi.

24 Epi, se te konsa, m te wè lòt moun ki t ap mache vit, yo te vini e yo te kenbe pwent bafè a; yo te mache vit atravè gouf tenèb la, yo te kenbe bafè a byendi jistan yo te vin rive manje nan fwi pyebwa a.

25 Epi, lè yo te fin manje nan fwi pyebwa a, yo te vire je yo toupatou tankou yo te wont.

And I looked to behold from whence it came; and I saw the head thereof a little way off; and at the head thereof I beheld your mother Sariah, and Sam, and Nephi; and they stood as if they knew not whither they should go.

And it came to pass that I beckoned unto them; and I also did say unto them with a loud voice that they should come unto me, and partake of the fruit, which was desirable above all other fruit.

And it came to pass that they did come unto me and partake of the fruit also.

And it came to pass that I was desirous that Laman and Lemuel should come and partake of the fruit also; wherefore, I cast mine eyes towards the head of the river, that perhaps I might see them.

And it came to pass that I saw them, but they would not come unto me and partake of the fruit.

And I beheld a rod of iron, and it extended along the bank of the river, and led to the tree by which I stood.

And I also beheld a strait and narrow path, which came along by the rod of iron, even to the tree by which I stood; and it also led by the head of the fountain, unto a large and spacious field, as if it had been a world.

And I saw numberless concourses of people, many of whom were pressing forward, that they might obtain the path which led unto the tree by which I stood.

And it came to pass that they did come forth, and commence in the path which led to the tree.

And it came to pass that there arose a mist of darkness; yea, even an exceedingly great mist of darkness, insomuch that they who had commenced in the path did lose their way, that they wandered off and were lost.

And it came to pass that I beheld others pressing forward, and they came forth and caught hold of the end of the rod of iron; and they did press forward through the mist of darkness, clinging to the rod of iron, even until they did come forth and partake of the fruit of the tree.

And after they had partaken of the fruit of the tree they did cast their eyes about as if they were ashamed.

26 Epi, m te voye je m toupatou, e m te wè, lòtbò rivyè dlo a, yon gwo kay byenlaj; e se te tankou l te kanpe sispandi anlè, san okenn sipò atè.

27 Epi li te chaje a moun, gran moun kon jèn moun, gason kon fi; e fason yo te abiye a te rafine anpil; li te sanble yo t ap moke e yo t ap lonje dwèt sou moun ki te fin manje nan fwi a.

28 Epi lè yo te fin goute nan fwi a, yo te wont poutèt lòt moun yo ki t ap pase yo nan betiz; e yo te tonbe sou wout entèdi yo, e yo te pèdi.

29 Kounyeya, mwen menm Nepi, m pa pale tout pawòl papa m yo.

30 Men, pou m fè istwa a pi kout; li te wè pakèt lòt moun ki t ap mache vit; yo te vini e yo te kenbe pwent bafè a; yo te mache vit sou wout yo, yo te kontinye kenbe bafè a byendi jistan yo te vini, yo te tonbe e yo te manje nan fwi pyebwa a.

31 Epi li te wè lòt kantite moun ki t ap tatonnen pou jwenn chemen yo nan direksyon gwo kay byenlaj.

32 Epi, se te konsa, anpil moun te nwaye anba pwofondè fontèn nan; e anpil lòt te pèdi devan je l, yo te egare nan yon wout etranj.

33 Epi, kantite moun ki te antre nan gwo kay etranj la te anpil. Lè yo te fin antre andedan gwo kay la, yo te lonje dwèt sou mwen ak tout lòt moun ki te manje nan fwi a pou yo pase nou nan betiz; men nou pa okipe yo.

34 Men pawòl papa m yo: Tout moun ki te okipe yo te pèdi.

35 Papa m di konsa, Laman ak Lemyèl pa t manje nan fwi a.

36 Epi, se te konsa, lè papa m te fin pale tout pawòl rèv oubyen vizyon li a, ki te anpil, li te di nou konsa, poutèt bagay sa yo li te wè nan yon vizyon, li te pè anpil pou Laman ak Lemyèl; wi, li te pè pou Senyè a pa rejte yo nan prezans li.

And I also cast my eyes round about, and beheld, on the other side of the river of water, a great and spacious building; and it stood as it were in the air, high above the earth.

And it was filled with people, both old and young, both male and female; and their manner of dress was exceedingly fine; and they were in the attitude of mocking and pointing their fingers towards those who had come at and were partaking of the fruit.

And after they had tasted of the fruit they were ashamed, because of those that were scoffing at them; and they fell away into forbidden paths and were lost.

And now I, Nephi, do not speak all the words of my father.

But, to be short in writing, behold, he saw other multitudes pressing forward; and they came and caught hold of the end of the rod of iron; and they did press their way forward, continually holding fast to the rod of iron, until they came forth and fell down and partook of the fruit of the tree.

And he also saw other multitudes feeling their way towards that great and spacious building.

And it came to pass that many were drowned in the depths of the fountain; and many were lost from his view, wandering in strange roads.

And great was the multitude that did enter into that strange building. And after they did enter into that building they did point the finger of scorn at me and those that were partaking of the fruit also; but we heeded them not.

These are the words of my father: For as many as heeded them, had fallen away.

And Laman and Lemuel partook not of the fruit, said my father.

And it came to pass after my father had spoken all the words of his dream or vision, which were many, he said unto us, because of these things which he saw in a vision, he exceedingly feared for Laman and Lemuel; yea, he feared lest they should be cast off from the presence of the Lord.

37 Epi, lè sa a, li te egzòte yo avèk tout santiman yon papa ki sansib, pou yo ta koute pawòl li, petèt sa ta fè Senyè a gen mizèrikòd pou yo, pou l pa chase yo; wi, papa m te preche yo.

38 Epi lè l te fin preche yo, ak pwofetize yo anpil bagay, li te kòmande yo pou yo respekte kòmandman Senyè a yo; e li te sispann pale avèk yo.

And he did exhort them then with all the feeling of a tender parent, that they would hearken to his words, that perhaps the Lord would be merciful to them, and not cast them off; yea, my father did preach unto them.

And after he had preached unto them, and also prophesied unto them of many things, he bade them to keep the commandments of the Lord; and he did cease speaking unto them.

1 Nefi 9

- 1 Epi tout bagay sa yo papa m te wè, te tandè ak li te pale yo pandan li te rete anba tant ki nan vale Lemyèl la, epi tou youn bann lòt gwo bagay ankò ki pa kapab ekri sou plak sa yo.
- 2 Epi kounyeya, menm jan m te pale konsènan plak sa yo, se pa sou plak sa yo m ekri tout istwa pèp mwèn an; paske plak kote m ekri tout istwa pèp mwèn an, mwèn te rele yo Nefi; se poutèt sa, yo rele plak Nefi, daprè non pa m; epi plak sa yo rele plak Nefi tou.
- 3 Kanmèm, m te resevwa kòmandman nan men Senyè a pou m te fè plak sa yo, pou rezon espesyal sa a, pou kapab gen ekri konsènan ministè pèp mwèn an.
- 4 Sou lòt plak yo ta dwe gen istwa gouvènman wa yo, ak lagè yo, ak chirepit pèp mwèn an; se sa ki fè, plak sa yo se pou pi gwo pa ti ministè a; epi lòt plak yo pou pi gran pa ti gouvènman wa yo ak lagè ak chirepit pèp mwèn an.
- 5 Sè sa ki fè, Senyè a te kòmande m pou m fè plak sa yo pou yon rezon ki saj nan li, rezon sa a m pa konnen l.
- 6 Men, Senyè a konnen tout bagay depi nan kòmansman; se poutèt sa li prepare yon mwayen pou l akonpli tout travay li nan pami pitit lèzòm; paske li gen tout pouvwa pou l akonpli tout pawòl li yo. Epi se konsa sa ye. Amèn.

1 Nephi 9

And all these things did my father see, and hear, and speak, as he dwelt in a tent, in the valley of Lemuel, and also a great many more things, which cannot be written upon these plates.

And now, as I have spoken concerning these plates, behold they are not the plates upon which I make a full account of the history of my people; for the plates upon which I make a full account of my people I have given the name of Nephi; wherefore, they are called the plates of Nephi, after mine own name; and these plates also are called the plates of Nephi.

Nevertheless, I have received a commandment of the Lord that I should make these plates, for the special purpose that there should be an account engraven of the ministry of my people.

Upon the other plates should be engraven an account of the reign of the kings, and the wars and contentions of my people; wherefore these plates are for the more part of the ministry; and the other plates are for the more part of the reign of the kings and the wars and contentions of my people.

Wherefore, the Lord hath commanded me to make these plates for a wise purpose in him, which purpose I know not.

But the Lord knoweth all things from the beginning; wherefore, he prepareth a way to accomplish all his works among the children of men; for behold, he hath all power unto the fulfilling of all his words. And thus it is. Amen.

1 Nefi 10

- 1 E, mwen menm Nefi, m pral rakonte sou plak sa yo, zafè pa m, epi gouvènman m ak ministè m; men, pou m kòmanse avèk istwa m nan, m dwe yon jan pale, konsènan bagay papa m yo ak frè m yo tou.
- 2 Paske reyèlman, se te konsa, lè papa m te fin rakonte pawòl rèv li a, epi lè l te fin egzòte frè m yo pou yo gen dilijans, li te pale yo konsènan Juif yo—
- 3 Lè yo fin detwi, gwo vil Jerizalèm nan, menm lè yo fin mennen anpil moun prizonye nan Babilòn dapre kalandrye Senyè a te prevwa Juif yo pral retounen ankò, wi, yo pral mennen yo sòti nan prizon; e lè yo fin mennen yo sòti nan prizon, yo pral genyen tè eritaj yo a ankò.
- 4 Wi, menm sissanzen apre papa m te fin kite Jerizalèm, yon pwofèt Senyè Bondye a t ap leve nan pami Juif yo—sa vle di yon Mesi oubyen m ta di, yon Sovè pou mond lan.
- 5 Epi tou li te pale konsènan pwofèt yo; kòman yon pakèt ladan yo te temwaye konsènan bagay sa yo, konsènan Mesi sa a li te pale a, oubyen Redanmtè sa a ki pou mond lan.
- 6 Se poutèt sa, tout limanite te nan yon eta pèdi ak dekadans, e yo t ap toujou rete nan eta sa a si yo pa depann sou Redanmtè sa a.
- 7 Epi tou, li te pale konsènan yon pwofèt k ap vini anvan Mesi a pou prepare chemen Senyè a—
- 8 Wi, li t apral menm rele nan dezè a: Prepare chemen Senyè a, fè wout li plat a; paske gen yon moun nan pami nou, ke nou pa konnen; e li pi puisan pase m, m pa diy pou m demare lasèt soulye l. Epi, papa m pale anpil konsènan bagay sa a.
- 9 Epi, papa m te di pwofèt sa a gen pou l batize moun nan Betabara, lòtbò Jouden an; e li di konsa li pral batize moun nan dlo; e li menm gen pou l batize Mesi a nan dlo.

1 Nephi 10

And now I, Nephi, proceed to give an account upon these plates of my proceedings, and my reign and ministry; wherefore, to proceed with mine account, I must speak somewhat of the things of my father, and also of my brethren.

For behold, it came to pass after my father had made an end of speaking the words of his dream, and also of exhorting them to all diligence, he spake unto them concerning the Jews—

That after they should be destroyed, even that great city Jerusalem, and many be carried away captive into Babylon, according to the own due time of the Lord, they should return again, yea, even be brought back out of captivity; and after they should be brought back out of captivity they should possess again the land of their inheritance.

Yea, even six hundred years from the time that my father left Jerusalem, a prophet would the Lord God raise up among the Jews—even a Messiah, or, in other words, a Savior of the world.

And he also spake concerning the prophets, how great a number had testified of these things, concerning this Messiah, of whom he had spoken, or this Redeemer of the world.

Wherefore, all mankind were in a lost and in a fallen state, and ever would be save they should rely on this Redeemer.

And he spake also concerning a prophet who should come before the Messiah, to prepare the way of the Lord—

Yea, even he should go forth and cry in the wilderness: Prepare ye the way of the Lord, and make his paths straight; for there standeth one among you whom ye know not; and he is mightier than I, whose shoe's latchet I am not worthy to unloose. And much spake my father concerning this thing.

And my father said he should baptize in Bethabara, beyond Jordan; and he also said he should baptize with water; even that he should baptize the Messiah with water.

- 10 Epi, lè l fin batize Mesi a nan dlo, l ap konnen e l ap rann temwayaj li te batize Ti Mouton Bondye a ki gen pou l retire peche mond lan.
- 11 Epi, se te konsa, lè papa m te fin pale pawòl sa yo, li te pale avèk frè m yo konsènan levanjil la ki te gen pou preche nan pami Juif yo, epi konsènan dejeneresans Juif yo nan enkwayans. Epi lè yo te fin touye Mesi ki gen pou l vini an, lè yo fin touye l, l ap resisite nan mitan mò yo pou l fè Janti yo konnen l atravè Sentespri a.
- 12 Wi, papa m menm te pale anpil konsènan Janti yo, e konsènan kay Izrayèl la. Yo te gen pou yo konsidere tankou yon pye oliv ki gen tout branch li kase, dispèse sou tout sifas tè a.
- 13 Se poutèt sa li te di, se nesèsè pou nou mache ansanm ale nan tè pwomiz la pou pawòl Senyè a kapab akonpli, pou nou kapab dispèse sou tout sifas tè a.
- 14 Epi, lè kay Izrayèl la fin dispèse yo pral rasanble ansanm ankò, oubyen, nan dènye moman, lè Janti yo fin resevwa plenitud levanjil la, branch natirèl yo ki nan pye oliv la, oubyen rès kay Izrayèl la pral grefe ladan l, oubyen li pral vin konnen vrè Mesi a, Senyè li a, ak Redanmtè li a.
- 15 Epi, se avèk kalite langaj sa a papa m te pwofetize, li te pale avèk frè m yo, e li te di yo anpil lòt bagay m pa ekri nan liv sa a. Paske m te ekri tout sa ki te nesèsè pou mwen nan lòt liv mwen an.
- 16 Tout bagay sa yo m fèk pale a te pase lè papa m te rete anba yon tant, nan vale ki rele Lemyèl la.

And after he had baptized the Messiah with water, he should behold and bear record that he had baptized the Lamb of God, who should take away the sins of the world.

And it came to pass after my father had spoken these words he spake unto my brethren concerning the gospel which should be preached among the Jews, and also concerning the dwindling of the Jews in unbelief. And after they had slain the Messiah, who should come, and after he had been slain he should rise from the dead, and should make himself manifest, by the Holy Ghost, unto the Gentiles.

Yea, even my father spake much concerning the Gentiles, and also concerning the house of Israel, that they should be compared like unto an olive tree, whose branches should be broken off and should be scattered upon all the face of the earth.

Wherefore, he said it must needs be that we should be led with one accord into the land of promise, unto the fulfilling of the word of the Lord, that we should be scattered upon all the face of the earth.

And after the house of Israel should be scattered they should be gathered together again; or, in fine, after the Gentiles had received the fulness of the Gospel, the natural branches of the olive tree, or the remnants of the house of Israel, should be grafted in, or come to the knowledge of the true Messiah, their Lord and their Redeemer.

And after this manner of language did my father prophesy and speak unto my brethren, and also many more things which I do not write in this book; for I have written as many of them as were expedient for me in mine other book.

And all these things, of which I have spoken, were done as my father dwelt in a tent, in the valley of Lemuel.

17 Epi, se te konsa, mwen menm Nefi, lè m te fin tande tout pawòl papa m yo konsènan bagay yo li te wè nan vizyon an, ak tout pawòl li te pale avèk pouvwa Sentespri a, pouvwa li te resevwa akòz lafwa li te genyen nan Pitit Gason Bondye a—epi Pitit Gason Bondye a se te Mesi ki te gen pou L vini an—mwen menm Nefi, m te vle wè, tande, epi konnen bagay sa yo avèk pouvwa Sentespri a, ki se kado Bondye bay tout moun ki chèche l avèk dilijans kit nan tan pase ak lè l ap manifeste tèt li devan pitit lèzòm.

18 Paske li se menm ayè, jodi a, pou tout tan; e chemen an prepare pou tout moun depi nan fondasyon mond lan, si yo repanti e si yo vin jwenn li.

19 Paske, yon moun ki chèche avèk dilijans ap jwenn; mistè Bondye yo ap louvri devan l avèk pouvwa Sentespri a kit kounyeya ak nan tan lontan, kit nan tan lontan ak tan k ap vini; paske chemen Senyè a se yon wonn etènèl.

20 Se poutèt sa, sonje, O mesye pou tout sa ou fè ou dwe prezante pou jijman.

21 Se poutèt sa si ou te chèche fè mechanste nan jou eprèv ou yo, lè sa a ou pap pwòp devan fotèy jijman Bondye a; e anyen sal pa kapab rete avèk Bondye; se poutèt sa y ap chase ou pou tout tan.

22 Epi Sentespri a bay otorite pou m pale bagay sa yo, e ni pou m pa nye yo.

And it came to pass after I, Nephi, having heard all the words of my father, concerning the things which he saw in a vision, and also the things which he spake by the power of the Holy Ghost, which power he received by faith on the Son of God—and the Son of God was the Messiah who should come—I, Nephi, was desirous also that I might see, and hear, and know of these things, by the power of the Holy Ghost, which is the gift of God unto all those who diligently seek him, as well in times of old as in the time that he should manifest himself unto the children of men.

For he is the same yesterday, today, and forever; and the way is prepared for all men from the foundation of the world, if it so be that they repent and come unto him.

For he that diligently seeketh shall find; and the mysteries of God shall be unfolded unto them, by the power of the Holy Ghost, as well in these times as in times of old, and as well in times of old as in times to come; wherefore, the course of the Lord is one eternal round.

Therefore remember, O man, for all thy doings thou shalt be brought into judgment.

Wherefore, if ye have sought to do wickedly in the days of your probation, then ye are found unclean before the judgment-seat of God; and no unclean thing can dwell with God; wherefore, ye must be cast off forever.

And the Holy Ghost giveth authority that I should speak these things, and deny them not.

1 Nefi 11

- 1 Paske, se te konsa, apre m te vle konnen bagay papa m te wè yo, e m te kwè Senyè a te kapab fè m konnen yo, pandan m te chita ap medite nan kè m, Lespri Senyè a te anpòte m, wi sou yon mòn ki wo anpil, yon mòn m pa janm wè anvan, e m pa janm mete pye m sou li anvan sa.
- 2 Epi Lespri a te di m: Kisa w vle?
- 3 Epi m te di: M vle wè bagay papa m te wè yo.
- 4 Epi Lespri a te di m: Èske w kwè papa w te wè pyebwa sa a li t ap pale a?
- 5 Epi m te di: Wi, ou konnen m kwè tout pawòl papa m yo.
- 6 Epi lè m te fin pale pawòl sa yo, Lespri a te rele byen fò, li di: Ozana pou Senyè a, Bondye Ki Pi Wo a; paske li se Bondye tout tè a, wi, li menm sou tèt tout bagay. Epi, ou beni, Nefi, paske ou kwè nan Pitit Gason Bondye Ki Pi Wo a; se poutèt sa, w ap wè bagay ou vle wè yo.
- 7 Epi, gade bagay sa a pral sèvi w kòm yon siy: Lè w fin wè pyebwa ki gen fwi papa w te goute a, ou pral wè yon nonm desann sòti nan syèl la, epi ou pral gen temwayaj konsènan li; e lè w fin gen temwayaj konsènan li, ou pral rann temwayaj li se Pitit Gason Bondye a.
- 8 Epi, se te konsa, Lespri a te di m: Gade! E lè m te gade, m te wè yon pyebwa; li te tankou pyebwa papa m te wè a; e li te bèl anpil, wi, pa gen anyen ki te pi bèl pase l. E li te pi blan pase nèj k ap tonbe.
- 9 Epi, se te konsa, lè m te fin wè pyebwa a, m te di Lespri a: M wè, ou te montre m yon pyebwa ki pi bon pase tout lòt.
- 10 Epi, li te di m: Kisa w vle?
- 11 Epi m te di l: M vle konnen entèpretasyon l—m te pale avèk li, tankou yon nonm t ap pale; paske m te wè l gen menm fòm avèk yon nonm; men m te konnen se te Lespri Senyè a; e li te pale avèk mwen menm jan yon nonm t ap pale avèk yon lòt.

1 Nephi 11

For it came to pass after I had desired to know the things that my father had seen, and believing that the Lord was able to make them known unto me, as I sat pondering in mine heart I was caught away in the Spirit of the Lord, yea, into an exceedingly high mountain, which I never had before seen, and upon which I never had before set my foot.

And the Spirit said unto me: Behold, what desirest thou?

And I said: I desire to behold the things which my father saw.

And the Spirit said unto me: Believest thou that thy father saw the tree of which he hath spoken?

And I said: Yea, thou knowest that I believe all the words of my father.

And when I had spoken these words, the Spirit cried with a loud voice, saying: Hosanna to the Lord, the most high God; for he is God over all the earth, yea, even above all. And blessed art thou, Nephi, because thou believest in the Son of the most high God; wherefore, thou shalt behold the things which thou hast desired.

And behold this thing shall be given unto thee for a sign, that after thou hast beheld the tree which bore the fruit which thy father tasted, thou shalt also behold a man descending out of heaven, and him shall ye witness; and after ye have witnessed him ye shall bear record that it is the Son of God.

And it came to pass that the Spirit said unto me: Look! And I looked and beheld a tree; and it was like unto the tree which my father had seen; and the beauty thereof was far beyond, yea, exceeding of all beauty; and the whiteness thereof did exceed the whiteness of the driven snow.

And it came to pass after I had seen the tree, I said unto the Spirit: I behold thou hast shown unto me the tree which is precious above all.

And he said unto me: What desirest thou?

And I said unto him: To know the interpretation thereof—for I spake unto him as a man speaketh; for I beheld that he was in the form of a man; yet nevertheless, I knew that it was the Spirit of the Lord; and he spake unto me as a man speaketh with another.

12 Epi, se te konsa, li te di m: Gade! E m te gade tankou se li m t ap gade, men m pa wè l, paske li te sòti nan prezans mwen.

13 Epi, se te konsa, m te gade, m te wè gwo vil Jerizalèm nan, ak kèk lòt vil. Epi m te wè vil Nazarèt la; e m te wè yon vyèj nan vil Nazarèt la, li te bèl anpil e li te blan.

14 Epi, se te konsa, m te wè syèl yo louvri; e m te wè yon zanj desann vini kanpe devan m. Epi li te di m: Nefi, kisa wè?

15 Epi m te di l: Yon vyèj ki pi bèl pase tout lòt vyèj.

16 Epi, li te di m: Èske w konprann konpasyon Bondye?

17 Epi, m te di l: M konnen li renmen pitit li yo; men, m pa konnen siyifikasyon tout bagay.

18 Epi, li te di m: gade vyèj ou te wè a se manman Pitit Gason Bondye a, daprè kò fizik la.

19 Epi, se te konsa, m te wè Lespri a te pote l ale; e apre Lespri a te fin pote l ale pou yon ti moman, zanj la te pale avèk mwen, li di: Gade!

20 Epi, lè m te gade, m te wè vyèj la ankò k ap pote yon timoun nan bra l.

21 Epi, zanj la te di m; Men Ti Mouton Bondye a, wi, Pitit Gason Papa Etènèl la menm! Èske w konnen siyifikasyon pyebwa papa w te wè a?

22 Epi, m te reponn li, m di: Wi, se lanmou Bondye ki antre nèt nan kè pitit lèzòm; se poutèt sa, li pi dezirab pase tout bagay.

23 Epi, li te pale avèk mwen, li di: Wi, pa gen anyen ki kapab fè yon moun pi kontan pase sa.

24 Lè l te fin di pawòl sa yo, li di m: Gade! Epi m te gade, e m te wè Pitit Gason Bondye a ki prale nan pami pitit lèzòm. Epi, m te wè anpil moun tonbe nan pye l pou yo adore l.

And it came to pass that he said unto me: Look! And I looked as if to look upon him, and I saw him not; for he had gone from before my presence.

And it came to pass that I looked and beheld the great city of Jerusalem, and also other cities. And I beheld the city of Nazareth; and in the city of Nazareth I beheld a virgin, and she was exceedingly fair and white.

And it came to pass that I saw the heavens open; and an angel came down and stood before me; and he said unto me: Nephi, what beholdest thou?

And I said unto him: A virgin, most beautiful and fair above all other virgins.

And he said unto me: Knowest thou the condescension of God?

And I said unto him: I know that he loveth his children; nevertheless, I do not know the meaning of all things.

And he said unto me: Behold, the virgin whom thou seest is the mother of the Son of God, after the manner of the flesh.

And it came to pass that I beheld that she was carried away in the Spirit; and after she had been carried away in the Spirit for the space of a time the angel spake unto me, saying: Look!

And I looked and beheld the virgin again, bearing a child in her arms.

And the angel said unto me: Behold the Lamb of God, yea, even the Son of the Eternal Father! Knowest thou the meaning of the tree which thy father saw?

And I answered him, saying: Yea, it is the love of God, which sheddeth itself abroad in the hearts of the children of men; wherefore, it is the most desirable above all things.

And he spake unto me, saying: Yea, and the most joyous to the soul.

And after he had said these words, he said unto me: Look! And I looked, and I beheld the Son of God going forth among the children of men; and I saw many fall down at his feet and worship him.

25 Epi, se te konsa, m te wè bafè papa m te wè a, te siyifi pawòl Bondye ki mennen moun nan fontèn dlo vivan yo oubyen nan pyebwa lavi a. Dlo sa yo se reprezantasyon lamou Bondye; e m te wè pyebwa lavi a se te yon reprezantasyon lamou Bondye tou.

26 Epi, zanj la te di m ankò: Gade, e wè konpasyon Bondye!

27 M te gade, e m te wè Redanmtè mond lan papa m t ap pale a; e m te wè pwofèt ki t ap vin prepare chemen an anvan li a. E, Ti Mouton Bondye a t al fè l batize l. Apre li te fin batize, m te wè syèl la louvri, e Sentespri a te desann, sòti anlè nan syèl, pou l poze sou li, tankou yon pijon.

28 Epi, m te wè l t al preche pèp la, avèk pouvwa epi avèk anpil glwa. Epi, anpil moun te reyini pou tandè l; e m te wè yo te chase l nan pami yo.

29 Epi tou m te wè douz lòt ki t ap suiv li. Epi se te konsa, Lespri a te transpòte yo sòti devan fas mwen, e m pa wè yo.

30 Epi, se te konsa, zanj la te pale avèk mwen, li di: Gade! E lè m te gade, m te wè syèl yo louvri ankò, e m te wè zanj yo desann nan pami pitit lèzòm pou sèvi yo.

31 Epi, li te pale avèk mwen ankò, li di: Gade! M te gade, e m te wè Ti Mouton Bondye a ankò ki te ale nan pami pitit lèzòm. Epi, m te wè anpil moun ki te malad, ki te aflije avèk tout kalite maladi, ak dyab ak move lespri; zanj la te pale e li te montre m tout bagay sa yo. Epi, yo te geri avèk pouvwa Ti Mouton Bondye a; e li te chase dyab yo ak move lespri yo.

32 Epi, se te konsa, zanj la te pale avèk mwen ankò, li di: Gade! E, m te gade, m te wè Ti Mouton Bondye a, moun yo te pran l; wi, mond lan te jije Pitit Gason Bondye etènèl la; m te wè sa, e m rann temwayaj.

33 Epi, mwen menm Nephi, m te wè yo te mete l anlè sou yon kwa, yo te touye l pou peche mond lan.

And it came to pass that I beheld that the rod of iron, which my father had seen, was the word of God, which led to the fountain of living waters, or to the tree of life; which waters are a representation of the love of God; and I also beheld that the tree of life was a representation of the love of God.

And the angel said unto me again: Look and behold the condescension of God!

And I looked and beheld the Redeemer of the world, of whom my father had spoken; and I also beheld the prophet who should prepare the way before him. And the Lamb of God went forth and was baptized of him; and after he was baptized, I beheld the heavens open, and the Holy Ghost come down out of heaven and abide upon him in the form of a dove.

And I beheld that he went forth ministering unto the people, in power and great glory; and the multitudes were gathered together to hear him; and I beheld that they cast him out from among them.

And I also beheld twelve others following him. And it came to pass that they were carried away in the Spirit from before my face, and I saw them not.

And it came to pass that the angel spake unto me again, saying: Look! And I looked, and I beheld the heavens open again, and I saw angels descending upon the children of men; and they did minister unto them.

And he spake unto me again, saying: Look! And I looked, and I beheld the Lamb of God going forth among the children of men. And I beheld multitudes of people who were sick, and who were afflicted with all manner of diseases, and with devils and unclean spirits; and the angel spake and showed all these things unto me. And they were healed by the power of the Lamb of God; and the devils and the unclean spirits were cast out.

And it came to pass that the angel spake unto me again, saying: Look! And I looked and beheld the Lamb of God, that he was taken by the people; yea, the Son of the everlasting God was judged of the world; and I saw and bear record.

And I, Nephi, saw that he was lifted up upon the cross and slain for the sins of the world.

34 Epi, lè yo te fin touye l, m te wè anpil moun sou tè a rasanble ansanm pou goumen kont apot Ti Mouton an; paske se konsa zanj Senyè a te rele douz mesye yo.

35 Anpil moun sou tè a te rasanble ansanm; e m te wè yo andedan yon gwo kay byenlaj tankou gwo kay papa m te wè a. Epi zanj Senyè a te pale avèk mwen ankò, li di: Men mond lan avèk sajès li; wi, gade kay Izrayèl la ki te rasanble ansanm pou goumen kont douz apot Ti Mouton an yo.

36 Epi, se te konsa, m te wè, e m rann temwayaj, gwo kay byenlaj la sete lògèy mond lan; e li te tonbe, li te tonbe byen fò. E, zanj Senyè a te pale avèk mwen ankò, li di: Se konsa destriksyon tout nasyon, fanmi, lang, ak pèp ki goumen kont douz apot Ti Mouton an yo pral ye.

And after he was slain I saw the multitudes of the earth, that they were gathered together to fight against the apostles of the Lamb; for thus were the twelve called by the angel of the Lord.

And the multitude of the earth was gathered together; and I beheld that they were in a large and spacious building, like unto the building which my father saw. And the angel of the Lord spake unto me again, saying: Behold the world and the wisdom thereof; yea, behold the house of Israel hath gathered together to fight against the twelve apostles of the Lamb.

And it came to pass that I saw and bear record, that the great and spacious building was the pride of the world; and it fell, and the fall thereof was exceedingly great. And the angel of the Lord spake unto me again, saying: Thus shall be the destruction of all nations, kindreds, tongues, and people, that shall fight against the twelve apostles of the Lamb.

1 Nefi 12

- 1 Epi, se te konsa, zanj la te di m: Gade, epi kontanple desandan w yo ak desandan frè w yo. Epi m te gade, m wè tè pwomiz la. Epi, m te wè anpil moun, wi, se tankou m te wè menm kantite moun avèk grenn sab bò lanmè.
- 2 Epi, se te konsa, m te wè anpil anpil moun ki te rasanble ansanm pou yo goumen, youn kont lòt; m te wè lagè, e m te tande bri ak mouvman konsènan lagè, e pakèt masak fèt avèk kout epe nan pami pèp mwen an.
- 3 Epi, se te konsa, m te wè plizyè jenerasyon pase nan mitan lagè ak chirepit nan peyi a; e m te wè anpil vil, wi, tèlman anpil, m pa konte yo.
- 4 Epi, se te konsa, m te wè yon gouf tenèb sou sifas tè pwomiz la; m te wè zeklè e m te tande loray ak tranbleman tè ak tout kalite bri terib; m te wè tè a ak wòch yo fann; m te wè mòn yo chavire fè ti mòso; m te wè plèn yo ki sou tè a fann; m te wè anpil vil ki te nwaye; m te wè anpil moun ki te boule nan dife; e m te wè anpil ki te tonbe atè a, poutèt tranbleman tè a.
- 5 Epi, se te konsa, lè m fin wè bagay sa yo, m te wè vapè tenèb la retire kò l sou sifas tè a; e m te wè anpil foul moun ki pa t tonbe poutèt gran jijman terib Senyè a.
- 6 M te wè syèl la louvri, e Ti Mouton Bondye a t ap desann sòti nan syèl la; li te desann, e li te fè yo wè l.
- 7 M te wè, e m rann temwayaj Sentespri a te desann sou douz lòt, Bondye te òdone yo, e li te chwazi yo.
- 8 Epi, zanj la te pale avèk mwen, li di: Gade douz disip Ti Mouton an te chwazi pou sèvi desandan w yo.
- 9 Epi, li te di m: Èske w sonje douz apot Ti Mouton an yo? Se yo menm ki pral jije douz tribi Izrayèl yo; menm jan an, yo pral jije douz minis desandan w yo, paske ou fè pati nan kay Izrayèl la.

1 Nephi 12

And it came to pass that the angel said unto me: Look, and behold thy seed, and also the seed of thy brethren. And I looked and beheld the land of promise; and I beheld multitudes of people, yea, even as it were in number as many as the sand of the sea.

And it came to pass that I beheld multitudes gathered together to battle, one against the other; and I beheld wars, and rumors of wars, and great slaughters with the sword among my people.

And it came to pass that I beheld many generations pass away, after the manner of wars and contentions in the land; and I beheld many cities, yea, even that I did not number them.

And it came to pass that I saw a mist of darkness on the face of the land of promise; and I saw lightnings, and I heard thunderings, and earthquakes, and all manner of tumultuous noises; and I saw the earth and the rocks, that they rent; and I saw mountains tumbling into pieces; and I saw the plains of the earth, that they were broken up; and I saw many cities that they were sunk; and I saw many that they were burned with fire; and I saw many that did tumble to the earth, because of the quaking thereof.

And it came to pass after I saw these things, I saw the vapor of darkness, that it passed from off the face of the earth; and behold, I saw multitudes who had not fallen because of the great and terrible judgments of the Lord.

And I saw the heavens open, and the Lamb of God descending out of heaven; and he came down and showed himself unto them.

And I also saw and bear record that the Holy Ghost fell upon twelve others; and they were ordained of God, and chosen.

And the angel spake unto me, saying: Behold the twelve disciples of the Lamb, who are chosen to minister unto thy seed.

And he said unto me: Thou rememberest the twelve apostles of the Lamb? Behold they are they who shall judge the twelve tribes of Israel; wherefore, the twelve ministers of thy seed shall be judged of them; for ye are of the house of Israel.

- 10 Epi, douz minis sa yo ou wè a pral jije desandan w yo. Epi gade, yo jis pou tout tan; paske, poutèt lafwa yo nan Ti Mouton Bondye a, rad yo te vin blanchi nan san li.
- 11 Epi, zanj la te di m: Gade! E m te gade, m wè twa jenerasyon pase nan lajistis; e rad yo te blan tankou rad Ti Mouton Bondye a. Epi, zanj la te di m: Moun sa yo blanchi nan san Ti Mouton an, poutèt lafwa yo nan li.
- 12 Epi, mwen menm, Nefi, m te wè anpil moun nan katriyèm jenerasyon an pase nan jistis tou.
- 13 Epi, se te konsa, m te wè foul yo sou tè a rasanble ansanm.
- 14 Epi, zanj la te di m: Men desandan w yo, ak desandan frè w yo.
- 15 Epi, se te konsa, m te gade e m wè desandan m yo rasanble ansanm fè bann kont desandan frè m yo; e yo te rasanble ansanm pou yo goumen.
- 16 Zanj la te pale avèk mwen, li di: Men fontèn dlo sal papa w te wè a; wi, rivyè sa a li te pale a menm; e pwofondè l se pwofondè lanfè a.
- 17 Epi, gouf tenèb yo se tantasyon dyab la, ki vegle je e ki fè kè pitit lèzòm di, pou l mennen yo nan chemen laj yo pou yo peri epi pou yo pèdi.
- 18 Epi, gwo kay byenlaj papa w te wè a, se vye imajinasyon ak lògèy pitit lèzòm. Epi, yon gwo gouf terib separe yo; wi, pawòl lajistis Bondye Etènèl la, ak Mesi a ki se Ti Mouton Bondye a tou. Sentespri a rann temwayaj konsènan li depi nan kòmansman mond lan kounyeya, e depi kounyeya pou tout tan.
- 19 Epi, pandan zanj la t ap pale pawòl sa yo, m te gade e m wè desandan frè m yo t ap goumen kont desandan m yo, dapre pawòl zanj la; epi poutèt lògèy desandan m yo, ak tantasyon dyab la, m te wè desandan frè m yo te domine desandan m yo.

And these twelve ministers whom thou beholdest shall judge thy seed. And, behold, they are righteous forever; for because of their faith in the Lamb of God their garments are made white in his blood.

And the angel said unto me: Look! And I looked, and beheld three generations pass away in righteousness; and their garments were white even like unto the Lamb of God. And the angel said unto me: These are made white in the blood of the Lamb, because of their faith in him.

And I, Nephi, also saw many of the fourth generation who passed away in righteousness.

And it came to pass that I saw the multitudes of the earth gathered together.

And the angel said unto me: Behold thy seed, and also the seed of thy brethren.

And it came to pass that I looked and beheld the people of my seed gathered together in multitudes against the seed of my brethren; and they were gathered together to battle.

And the angel spake unto me, saying: Behold the fountain of filthy water which thy father saw; yea, even the river of which he spake; and the depths thereof are the depths of hell.

And the mists of darkness are the temptations of the devil, which blindeth the eyes, and hardeneth the hearts of the children of men, and leadeth them away into broad roads, that they perish and are lost.

And the large and spacious building, which thy father saw, is vain imaginations and the pride of the children of men. And a great and a terrible gulf divideth them; yea, even the word of the justice of the Eternal God, and the Messiah who is the Lamb of God, of whom the Holy Ghost beareth record, from the beginning of the world until this time, and from this time henceforth and forever.

And while the angel spake these words, I beheld and saw that the seed of my brethren did contend against my seed, according to the word of the angel; and because of the pride of my seed, and the temptations of the devil, I beheld that the seed of my brethren did overpower the people of my seed.

20 Epi, se te konsa, m te gade epi m te wè desandan frè m yo te domine desandan m yo; e yo t al fè bann sou sifas peyi a.

21 M te wè yo rasanble ansanm pou fè bann; m te wè lagè ak bri lagè nan pami yo; e nan lagè ak mouveman pou lagè, m te wè anpil jenerasyon pase.

22 Epi, zanj la te di m: Moun sa yo pral tonbe nan enkwayans.

23 Epi, se te konsa, m te wè, lè yo te fin tonbe nan enkwayans, yo te vin tounen yon pèp fonce, degoutan, sal, ki te plen parès ak tout kalite abominasyon.

And it came to pass that I beheld, and saw the people of the seed of my brethren that they had overcome my seed; and they went forth in multitudes upon the face of the land.

And I saw them gathered together in multitudes; and I saw wars and rumors of wars among them; and in wars and rumors of wars I saw many generations pass away.

And the angel said unto me: Behold these shall dwindle in unbelief.

And it came to pass that I beheld, after they had dwindled in unbelief they became a dark, and loathsome, and a filthy people, full of idleness and all manner of abominations.

1 Nefi 13

- 1 Epi, se te konsa, zanj la te pale avèk mwen, li di:
Gade! M te gade e m te wè anpil nasyon ak wayòm.
- 2 Epi, zanj la te di m: Kisa w wè? Epi, m te di l: M wè anpil nasyon ak wayòm.
- 3 Epi, li te di m: Sa yo se nasyon ak wayòm Janti yo.
- 4 Epi, se te konsa, m te wè fòmasyon yon gwo legliz nan pami nasyon Janti yo.
- 5 Epi, zanj la te di m: Gade fòmasyon yon legliz ki pi abominab pase tout lòt legliz yo, ki touye sen Bondye yo, wi ki tòtire yo, ki chaje do yo avèk yon chay anfè, e ki mennen yo desann nan kaptivite.
- 6 Epi, se te konsa, m te gade gwo legliz abominab la; e m te wè se dyab la ki te fondatè l.
- 7 Epi tou, m te wè lò, lajan, twal swa, rad wouj klere, twal fen ak tout kalite rad chè; e m te wè anpil postitye.
- 8 Epi, zanj la te pale avèk mwen, li di: Ou wè lò, lajan, twal swa, rad wouj klere, twal fen, rad chè, ak postitye yo, se dezi gwo legliz abominab la.
- 9 Epi tou, poutèt louwanj mond lan, yo detwi sen Bondye yo, e yo mennen yo desann nan kaptivite.
- 10 Epi, se te konsa, m te gade e m te wè anpil dlo; epi yo te divize Janti yo avèk desandan frè m yo.
- 11 Epi, se te konsa, zanj la te di m: Gade kòlè Bondye sou desandan frè w yo.
- 12 M te gade epi m te wè yon nonm nan pami Janti yo ke bann dlo yo te separe avèk desandan frè m yo. Epi, m te wè Lespri Bondye a te desann sou nonm nan; e li te travèse dlo yo pou l ale kote desandan frè m yo ki te nan tè pwomiz la.

1 Nephi 13

- And it came to pass that the angel spake unto me, saying: Look! And I looked and beheld many nations and kingdoms.
- And the angel said unto me: What beholdest thou? And I said: I behold many nations and kingdoms.
- And he said unto me: These are the nations and kingdoms of the Gentiles.
- And it came to pass that I saw among the nations of the Gentiles the formation of a great church.
- And the angel said unto me: Behold the formation of a church which is most abominable above all other churches, which slayeth the saints of God, yea, and tortureth them and bindeth them down, and yoketh them with a yoke of iron, and bringeth them down into captivity.
- And it came to pass that I beheld this great and abominable church; and I saw the devil that he was the founder of it.
- And I also saw gold, and silver, and silks, and scarlets, and fine-twined linen, and all manner of precious clothing; and I saw many harlots.
- And the angel spake unto me, saying: Behold the gold, and the silver, and the silks, and the scarlets, and the fine-twined linen, and the precious clothing, and the harlots, are the desires of this great and abominable church.
- And also for the praise of the world do they destroy the saints of God, and bring them down into captivity.
- And it came to pass that I looked and beheld many waters; and they divided the Gentiles from the seed of my brethren.
- And it came to pass that the angel said unto me: Behold the wrath of God is upon the seed of thy brethren.
- And I looked and beheld a man among the Gentiles, who was separated from the seed of my brethren by the many waters; and I beheld the Spirit of God, that it came down and wrought upon the man; and he went forth upon the many waters, even unto the seed of my brethren, who were in the promised land.

- 13 Epi, se te konsa, m te wè Lespri Bondye a desann sou kèk lòt Janti; yo te sòti nan kaptivite kote yo te ye a, e yo te ale sou bann dlo yo.
- 14 Epi, se te konsa, m te wè yon foul Janti sou tè pwomiz la; m te wè kòlè Bondye te tonbe sou desandan frè m yo, yo te dispèse devan Janti yo epi Janti yo te frape yo.
- 15 Epi, m te wè Lespri Senyè a te sou Janti yo, yo te pwospere, e yo te posede tè a kòm eritaj; e m te wè yo te blan; yo te bèl anpil, e yo te bèl tankou pèp mwen an anvan yo te mouri.
- 16 Epi, se te konsa, mwen menm Nefi, m te wè tout Janti ki te sòti nan kaptivite yo te imilye yo devan Senyè a; epi pouvwa Senyè a te avèk yo.
- 17 Epi, m te wè manman yo, ki se Janti yo, te rasanble ansanm sou dlo yo ak tè yo pou goumen kont yo.
- 18 M te wè pouvwa Bondye te avèk yo e kòlè Bondye te sou tout moun ki te rasanble ansanm pou goumen kont yo.
- 19 Epi, mwen menm Nefi, m te wè pouvwa Bondye te delivre tout Janti ki te sòti nan kaptivite yo anba men tout lòt nasyon yo.
- 20 Epi, se te konsa, mwen menm Nefi, m te wè yo te pwospere sou tè a, e m te wè yon liv yo te pote avèk yo.
- 21 Epi, zanj la te di m: Èske w konnen siyifikasyon liv la?
- 22 Epi, m te di l: M pa konnen.
- 23 Epi, li te di: Liv sa a sòti nan bouch yon Juif. E, mwen menm Nefi, m te wè l; e li te di m: Liv ou wè a, se rejis Juif yo ki genyen alyans Senyè a te fè avèk kay Izrayèl la; li gen anpil pwofesi pwofèt sen yo ladan l tou; li se yon rejis tankou ekriti ki sou plakderen yo, eksepte yo pa tèlman anpil; se poutèt sa, yo gen alyans Senyè a te fè avèk kay Izrayèl la; se poutèt sa, yo gen anpil valè pou Janti yo.

And it came to pass that I beheld the Spirit of God, that it wrought upon other Gentiles; and they went forth out of captivity, upon the many waters.

And it came to pass that I beheld many multitudes of the Gentiles upon the land of promise; and I beheld the wrath of God, that it was upon the seed of my brethren; and they were scattered before the Gentiles and were smitten.

And I beheld the Spirit of the Lord, that it was upon the Gentiles, and they did prosper and obtain the land for their inheritance; and I beheld that they were white, and exceedingly fair and beautiful, like unto my people before they were slain.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, beheld that the Gentiles who had gone forth out of captivity did humble themselves before the Lord; and the power of the Lord was with them.

And I beheld that their mother Gentiles were gathered together upon the waters, and upon the land also, to battle against them.

And I beheld that the power of God was with them, and also that the wrath of God was upon all those that were gathered together against them to battle.

And I, Nephi, beheld that the Gentiles that had gone out of captivity were delivered by the power of God out of the hands of all other nations.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, beheld that they did prosper in the land; and I beheld a book, and it was carried forth among them.

And the angel said unto me: Knowest thou the meaning of the book?

And I said unto him: I know not.

And he said: Behold it proceedeth out of the mouth of a Jew. And I, Nephi, beheld it; and he said unto me: The book that thou beholdest is a record of the Jews, which contains the covenants of the Lord, which he hath made unto the house of Israel; and it also containeth many of the prophecies of the holy prophets; and it is a record like unto the engravings which are upon the plates of brass, save there are not so many; nevertheless, they contain the covenants of the Lord, which he hath made unto the house of Israel; wherefore, they are of great worth unto the Gentiles.

24 Epi, zanj Senyè a te di m: Ou te wè liv la sòti nan bouch yon Juif; lè l te sòti nan bouch Juif la, li te gen plenitid levanjil Senyè a; douz apot yo te rann temwayaj konsènan menm Senyè sa a; epi yo te rann temwayaj dapre verite ki nan Ti Mouton Bondye a.

25 Se poutèt sa, bagay sa yo te sòti nan men Juif yo, al jwenn Janti yo san melanj, dapre verite ki nan Bondye.

26 Epi, apre yo te fin piblye pa men douz apot Ti Mouton an, soti nan men Juif yo pou yo ale jwenn Janti yo, ou wè fòmasyon yon gwo legliz abominab, ki pi abominab pase tout lòt legliz; paske, gade yo te retire anpil pa ti klè, e ki te pipresye nan levanjil Ti Mouton an, e yo te retire anpil alyans Senyè a tou.

27 Epi, yo te fè tout bagay sa yo pou yo kapab pèvèti wout dwat Senyè a, pou yo kapab vegle je e fè kè pitit lèzòm vin di.

28 Se poutèt sa, ou wè, apre liv la te sòti nan men gwo legliz abominab la, gen anpil pa ti klè, epi presye yo te retire nan liv la, ki se liv Ti Mouton Bondye a.

29 Epi, apre yo te fin retire pa ti klè, epi presye sa yo, liv la te ale nan pami tout nasyon Janti yo; e apre li te fin ale nan pami tout nasyon Janti yo, wi, menm lè l fin travèse tout dlo ou te wè avèk Janti ki te sòti nan kaptivite yo, ou wè—akoz anpil pa ti klè, epi presye ki te sòti nan liv la, pa ti sa yo ki te klè pou pitit lèzòm te kapab konprann dapre klète ki nan Ti Mouton Bondye a—poutèt bagay sa yo ki te sòti nan levanjil Ti Mouton an, yon pakèt moun fè fo pa, wi, tèlman sa a, Satan te gen yon gwo pouvwa sou yo.

And the angel of the Lord said unto me: Thou hast beheld that the book proceeded forth from the mouth of a Jew; and when it proceeded forth from the mouth of a Jew it contained the fulness of the gospel of the Lord, of whom the twelve apostles bear record; and they bear record according to the truth which is in the Lamb of God.

Wherefore, these things go forth from the Jews in purity unto the Gentiles, according to the truth which is in God.

And after they go forth by the hand of the twelve apostles of the Lamb, from the Jews unto the Gentiles, thou seest the formation of that great and abominable church, which is most abominable above all other churches; for behold, they have taken away from the gospel of the Lamb many parts which are plain and most precious; and also many covenants of the Lord have they taken away.

And all this have they done that they might pervert the right ways of the Lord, that they might blind the eyes and harden the hearts of the children of men.

Wherefore, thou seest that after the book hath gone forth through the hands of the great and abominable church, that there are many plain and precious things taken away from the book, which is the book of the Lamb of God.

And after these plain and precious things were taken away it goeth forth unto all the nations of the Gentiles; and after it goeth forth unto all the nations of the Gentiles, yea, even across the many waters which thou hast seen with the Gentiles which have gone forth out of captivity, thou seest—because of the many plain and precious things which have been taken out of the book, which were plain unto the understanding of the children of men, according to the plainness which is in the Lamb of God—because of these things which are taken away out of the gospel of the Lamb, an exceedingly great many do stumble, yea, insomuch that Satan hath great power over them.

30 Men, ou wè Janti ki te sòti nan kaptivite yo, pouvwa Bondye te leve anlè tout lòt nasyon yo, sou sifas tè ki pi bon pase tout lòt tè yo, ki se tè sa a Senyè Bondye a te fè alyans avèk papa ou, pou desandan li yo te kapab genyen kòm tè eritaj yo a; se poutèt sa, ou wè, Senyè Bondye a p ap kite Janti yo detwi melanj desandan w yo ki nan pami frè yo konplètman.

31 Ni tou li p ap kite Janti yo detwi desandan frè yo.

32 Ni tou Senyè Bondye a p ap kite Janti yo rete nan eta avèg terib ou wè yo ye la pou tout tan, akoz pati klè, epi presye nan levanjil Ti Mouton an, legliz abominab ou te wè k ap fòme a te retire yo.

33 Se sa ki fè, Ti Mouton Bondye a di: M ap gen mizèrikòd pou Janti yo, m ap vizite rès kay Izrayèl la avèk gwo jijman.

34 Epi, se te konsa, zanj Senyè a te pale avèk mwen, li di: Ti Mouton Bondye a di, apre m fin vizite rès kay Izrayèl la—e rès m ap pale a se desandan papa w la—se poutèt sa apre m fin vizite yo avèk jijman, m fin fè Janti yo frape yo, e lè Janti yo fin fè anpil fo pa, poutèt pati klè, epi presye legliz abominab la te retire yo nan levanjil Ti Mouton an, legliz sa a ki se manman postitye yo—m ap tèlman gen mizèrikòd pou Janti yo jou sa a, nan pouvwa pa m, m ap voye anpil nan levanjil mwen an pou yo, k ap klè epi k ap presye.

35 Paske, Ti Mouton an di: M pral prezante m devan desandan w yo pou yo kapab ekri anpil bagay m pral preche yo, bagay sa yo pral klè, epi presye e lè desandan w yo ak desandan frè w yo fin dejenere nan enkwayans, bagay sa yo pral kache pou y al jwenn Janti yo, avèk kado ak pouvwa Ti Mouton an.

36 Epi Ti Mouton an di, se ladan yo levanjil mwen an pral ekri, wòch mwen an ak sali m nan.

Nevertheless, thou beholdest that the Gentiles who have gone forth out of captivity, and have been lifted up by the power of God above all other nations, upon the face of the land which is choice above all other lands, which is the land that the Lord God hath covenanted with thy father that his seed should have for the land of their inheritance; wherefore, thou seest that the Lord God will not suffer that the Gentiles will utterly destroy the mixture of thy seed, which are among thy brethren.

Neither will he suffer that the Gentiles shall destroy the seed of thy brethren.

Neither will the Lord God suffer that the Gentiles shall forever remain in that awful state of blindness, which thou beholdest they are in, because of the plain and most precious parts of the gospel of the Lamb which have been kept back by that abominable church, whose formation thou hast seen.

Wherefore saith the Lamb of God: I will be merciful unto the Gentiles, unto the visiting of the remnant of the house of Israel in great judgment.

And it came to pass that the angel of the Lord spake unto me, saying: Behold, saith the Lamb of God, after I have visited the remnant of the house of Israel—and this remnant of whom I speak is the seed of thy father—wherefore, after I have visited them in judgment, and smitten them by the hand of the Gentiles, and after the Gentiles do stumble exceedingly, because of the most plain and precious parts of the gospel of the Lamb which have been kept back by that abominable church, which is the mother of harlots, saith the Lamb—I will be merciful unto the Gentiles in that day, insomuch that I will bring forth unto them, in mine own power, much of my gospel, which shall be plain and precious, saith the Lamb.

For, behold, saith the Lamb: I will manifest myself unto thy seed, that they shall write many things which I shall minister unto them, which shall be plain and precious; and after thy seed shall be destroyed, and dwindle in unbelief, and also the seed of thy brethren, behold, these things shall be hid up, to come forth unto the Gentiles, by the gift and power of the Lamb.

And in them shall be written my gospel, saith the Lamb, and my rock and my salvation.

37 Epi, moun ki chèche pou tabli Siyon m nan, nan jou sa a, ap beni, paske ap gen kado ak pouvwa Sentespri a; e si yo pèsevere jiska lafen, ap resiste, nan dènnye jou a pou yo kapab sove nan wayòm Ti Mouton an ki p ap janm fini; epi tout moun ki pibliye lapè, wi, bon nouvèl ki pote anpil lajwa, ala ap bèl sou mòn yo.

38 Epi, se te konsa, m te wè rès desandan frè m yo, ak liv Ti Mouton Bondye a, ki te sòti nan bouch Juif la, li te sòti nan men Janti yo pou l al jwenn rès desandan frè m yo.

39 Epi, lè l te fin rive kote yo, m te wè lòt liv ki te sòti nan men Janti yo avèk pouvwa Ti Mouton an, pou vin jwenn yo, pou konvenk Janti yo ak rès desandan frè m yo, ak Juif ki te dispèse sou tout sifas tè a, konsènan verite ki genyen nan rejis pwofèt ak douz apot Ti Mouton an yo.

40 Epi, zanj la te pale avèk mwen, li di: dènnye rejis ou te wè nan pami Janti yo, pral tabli verite anvan yo, ki te sòti nan men douz apot Ti Mouton an yo, e yo pral fè konnen pati klè epi presye ki te sòti ladan yo a; e yo pral fè tout fanmi, lang, ak pèp konnen, Ti Mouton Bondye a se Pitit Gason Papa Etènèl la, li se Sovè mond lan; epi tout moun dwe vin jwenn li, oubyen, yo pa kapab sove.

41 Epi, yo dwe vini daprè pawòl ki pral tabli avèk bouch Ti Mouton an; e pawòl Ti Mouton an pral ekri nan rejis desandan w yo ak rejis douz apot Ti Mouton an yo, se poutèt sa, yo tou de pral fè yon sèl; paske gen yon sèl Bondye ak yon sèl Bèje sou tout tè a.

And blessed are they who shall seek to bring forth my Zion at that day, for they shall have the gift and the power of the Holy Ghost; and if they endure unto the end they shall be lifted up at the last day, and shall be saved in the everlasting kingdom of the Lamb; and whoso shall publish peace, yea, tidings of great joy, how beautiful upon the mountains shall they be.

And it came to pass that I beheld the remnant of the seed of my brethren, and also the book of the Lamb of God, which had proceeded forth from the mouth of the Jew, that it came forth from the Gentiles unto the remnant of the seed of my brethren.

And after it had come forth unto them I beheld other books, which came forth by the power of the Lamb, from the Gentiles unto them, unto the convincing of the Gentiles and the remnant of the seed of my brethren, and also the Jews who were scattered upon all the face of the earth, that the records of the prophets and of the twelve apostles of the Lamb are true.

And the angel spake unto me, saying: These last records, which thou hast seen among the Gentiles, shall establish the truth of the first, which are of the twelve apostles of the Lamb, and shall make known the plain and precious things which have been taken away from them; and shall make known to all kindreds, tongues, and people, that the Lamb of God is the Son of the Eternal Father, and the Savior of the world; and that all men must come unto him, or they cannot be saved.

And they must come according to the words which shall be established by the mouth of the Lamb; and the words of the Lamb shall be made known in the records of thy seed, as well as in the records of the twelve apostles of the Lamb; wherefore they both shall be established in one; for there is one God and one Shepherd over all the earth.

42 Epi, moman an pral rive lè li pral manifeste tèt li devan tout nasyon, ni Juif yo, ak Janti yo; epi apre l fin manifeste tèt li devan Juif yo ak Janti yo, lè sa a li pral manifeste tèt li devan Janti yo ak Juif yo, e dènye yo pral vin premye, premye yo pral vin dènye.

And the time cometh that he shall manifest himself unto all nations, both unto the Jews and also unto the Gentiles; and after he has manifested himself unto the Jews and also unto the Gentiles, then he shall manifest himself unto the Gentiles and also unto the Jews, and the last shall be first, and the first shall be last.

1 Nefi 14

- 1 Epi, se pral konsa, si Janti yo koute Ti Mouton Bondye a, jou sa a, l ap manifeste tèt li devan yo nan pawòl, nan pouvwa, e menm nan aksyon pou l retire pyèdachopman yo—
- 2 Epi, si yo pa ta fè kè yo di kont Ti Mouton Bondye a, y ap konte nan pami desandan papa w yo, wi, y ap konte nan pami kay Izrayèl la; e y ap vin tounen yon pèp beni sou tè pwomiz la pou tout tan; yo p ap janm tonbe nan kaptivite ankò; e kay Izrayèl la p ap janm nan konfizyon ankò.
- 3 Epi, Ti Mouton Bondye a di: Gwo twou sa a gwo legliz abominab la te fouye pou yo a, legliz sa a dyab la ak pitit li yo te fonde pou l kapab mennen nanm lèzòm nan lanfè a—wi, gwo twou sa a ki te fouye pou detwi lèzòm nan, gen pou l ranpli avèk moun ki te fouye l yo pou destriksyon yo nèt; se p ap destriksyon nanm yo, eksepte si yo jete yo nan lanfè san fen an.
- 4 Paske gade, se daprè kaptivite dyab la, e daprè lajistis Bondye sou tout moun k ap fè mechanste ak abominasyon devan li.
- 5 Epi, se te konsa, zanj la te pale avèk mwen, Nefi, li di: Ou te wè, si Janti yo repanti, l ap bon pou yo; e ou konnen alyans Senyè a te fè avèk kay Izrayèl la tou; e ou te tande, tout moun ki pa repanti dwe peri.
- 6 Se poutèt sa, madichon pou Janti yo si yo fè kè di kont Ti Mouton Bondye a.
- 7 Paske, Ti Mouton Bondye a di, lè a rive, m ap fè yon gwo travay mèveye nan pami pitit lèzòm; yon travay ki p ap janm fini, nan yon fason oubyen nan yon lòt—oubyen pou l konvenk yo nan lapè ak lavi etènèl, oubyen pou l lage yo pou kont yo nan kè di akpanse yo ki avèg, jistan yo desann nan kaptivite ak destriksyon alafwa espiritiyèl epi tanporèl, daprè kaptivite dyab m te pale a.

1 Nephi 14

And it shall come to pass, that if the Gentiles shall hearken unto the Lamb of God in that day that he shall manifest himself unto them in word, and also in power, in very deed, unto the taking away of their stumbling blocks—

And harden not their hearts against the Lamb of God, they shall be numbered among the seed of thy father; yea, they shall be numbered among the house of Israel; and they shall be a blessed people upon the promised land forever; they shall be no more brought down into captivity; and the house of Israel shall no more be confounded.

And that great pit, which hath been digged for them by that great and abominable church, which was founded by the devil and his children, that he might lead away the souls of men down to hell—yea, that great pit which hath been digged for the destruction of men shall be filled by those who digged it, unto their utter destruction, saith the Lamb of God; not the destruction of the soul, save it be the casting of it into that hell which hath no end.

For behold, this is according to the captivity of the devil, and also according to the justice of God, upon all those who will work wickedness and abomination before him.

And it came to pass that the angel spake unto me, Nephi, saying: Thou hast beheld that if the Gentiles repent it shall be well with them; and thou also knowest concerning the covenants of the Lord unto the house of Israel; and thou also hast heard that whoso repenteth not must perish.

Therefore, wo be unto the Gentiles if it so be that they harden their hearts against the Lamb of God.

For the time cometh, saith the Lamb of God, that I will work a great and a marvelous work among the children of men; a work which shall be everlasting, either on the one hand or on the other—either to the convincing of them unto peace and life eternal, or unto the deliverance of them to the hardness of their hearts and the blindness of their minds unto their being brought down into captivity, and also into destruction, both temporally and spiritually, according to the captivity of the devil, of which I have spoken.

- 8 Epi, se te konsa, lè zanj la te fin pale pawòl sa yo, li di m: Èske ou sonje alyans Papa a te fè avèk kay Izrayèl la? M di li: Wi.
- 9 Epi, se te konsa, li te di m: Gade, epi wè gwo legliz abominab la, ki se manman abominasyon dyab la te fonde a.
- 10 Epi, li te di m: Ou wè, se de legliz ki genyen sèlman; youn se legliz Ti Mouton Bondye a, lòt la se legliz dyab la; se poutèt sa nenpòt moun ki pa nan legliz Ti Mouton Bondye a, li nan gwo legliz sa a ki se manman abominasyon yo; e li se pwostitye tout tè a.
- 11 Epi, se te konsa, m te gade e m te wè pwostitye tout tè a, epi li te chita sou anpil dlo; epi li te gen dominasyon sou tout tè a, nan pami tout nasyon, tout fanmi, tout lang ak tout pèp.
- 12 Epi, se te konsa, m te wè legliz Ti Mouton Bondye a; li pa gen anpil moun, poutèt mechanste ak abominasyon postitye a ki te chita sou anpil dlo; men, m te wè legliz Ti Mouton an, ki se sen Bondye yo, te sou tout sifas tè a tou; e yo pa gen anpil dominasyon sou sifas tè a poutèt mechanste gwo pwostitye m te wè a.
- 13 Epi, se te konsa, m te wè gwo manman abominasyon an te rasanble anpil moun ansanm sou tout sifas tè a, nan pami tout nasyon Janti yo pou goumen kont Ti Mouton Bondye a.
- 14 Epi, se te konsa, mwen menm Nepi, m te wè pouvwa Ti Mouton Bondye a te desann sou sen legliz Ti Mouton an yo, ak sou pèp alyans Senyè a, ki te dispèse sou tout sifas tè a; epi yo te ame avèk lajistis, e avèk pouvwa Bondye nan anpil glwa.
- 15 Epi, se te konsa, m te wè kòlè Bondye te tonbe sou gwo legliz abominab la jistan te gen lagè ak rimè lagè nan pami tout nasyon ak fanmi ki sou tè a.

And it came to pass that when the angel had spoken these words, he said unto me: Rememberest thou the covenants of the Father unto the house of Israel? I said unto him, Yea.

And it came to pass that he said unto me: Look, and behold that great and abominable church, which is the mother of abominations, whose founder is the devil.

And he said unto me: Behold there are save two churches only; the one is the church of the Lamb of God, and the other is the church of the devil; wherefore, whoso belongeth not to the church of the Lamb of God belongeth to that great church, which is the mother of abominations; and she is the whore of all the earth.

And it came to pass that I looked and beheld the whore of all the earth, and she sat upon many waters; and she had dominion over all the earth, among all nations, kindreds, tongues, and people.

And it came to pass that I beheld the church of the Lamb of God, and its numbers were few, because of the wickedness and abominations of the whore who sat upon many waters; nevertheless, I beheld that the church of the Lamb, who were the saints of God, were also upon all the face of the earth; and their dominions upon the face of the earth were small, because of the wickedness of the great whore whom I saw.

And it came to pass that I beheld that the great mother of abominations did gather together multitudes upon the face of all the earth, among all the nations of the Gentiles, to fight against the Lamb of God.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, beheld the power of the Lamb of God, that it descended upon the saints of the church of the Lamb, and upon the covenant people of the Lord, who were scattered upon all the face of the earth; and they were armed with righteousness and with the power of God in great glory.

And it came to pass that I beheld that the wrath of God was poured out upon that great and abominable church, insomuch that there were wars and rumors of wars among all the nations and kindreds of the earth.

16 Epi, lè te kòmanse gen lagè ak rimè lagè nan pami tout nasyon ki fè pati manman abominasyon an, zanj la te pale avèk mwèn, li di: gade, kòlè Bondye tonbe sou manman postitye yo; e ou wè tout bagay sa yo—

17 Epi, lè jou sa a rive, pou kòlè Bondye fin simaye sou manman postitye yo, ki se gwo legliz abominab ki sou tout tè a, legliz dyab la te fonde a; jou sa a, travay Papa a pral kòmanse, pou l prepare yon chemen pou l akonpli alyans yo li te fè avèk moun li yo ki nan kay Izrayèl la.

18 Epi, se te konsa, zanj la te pale avèk mwèn, li di: Gade!

19 M te gade e m te wè youn nonm ki te abiye avèk yon wòb blanch.

20 Epi, zanj la te di m: Men youn nan douz apot Ti Mouton an yo.

21 Li gen pou l wè epi pou l ekri rès bagay sa yo; wi, epi anpil bagay ki te pase.

22 Epi tou, li pral ekri konsènan finisman mond lan.

23 Se poutèt sa, bagay li pral ekri yo jis e yo se verite; e yo ekri nan liv ou wè ki te sòti nan bouch Juif la; lè yo te sòti nan bouch Juif la, oubyen, lè liv la te sòti nan bouch Juif la, bagay ki te ekri yo te klè, yo te san melanj, yo te gen anpil valè e yo te fasil pou tout moun kapab konprann.

24 Epi, gen anpil bagay nan sa apot Ti Mouton an yo pral ekri yo ou wè deja; epi ou pral wè rès la.

25 Men, pa ekri bagay ou pral wè apre sa yo; paske Senyè Bondye a te òdone apot Ti Mouton Bondye a pou l ekri yo.

26 Epi tou, te gen lòt moun li te montre tout bagay, yo te ekri yo; e yo sele yo pou yo kapab parèt san melanj, nan pami kay Izrayèl la, lè Senyè a vle, dapre verite ki nan Ti Mouton an.

And as there began to be wars and rumors of wars among all the nations which belonged to the mother of abominations, the angel spake unto me, saying: Behold, the wrath of God is upon the mother of harlots; and behold, thou seest all these things—

And when the day cometh that the wrath of God is poured out upon the mother of harlots, which is the great and abominable church of all the earth, whose founder is the devil, then, at that day, the work of the Father shall commence, in preparing the way for the fulfilling of his covenants, which he hath made to his people who are of the house of Israel.

And it came to pass that the angel spake unto me, saying: Look!

And I looked and beheld a man, and he was dressed in a white robe.

And the angel said unto me: Behold one of the twelve apostles of the Lamb.

Behold, he shall see and write the remainder of these things; yea, and also many things which have been.

And he shall also write concerning the end of the world.

Wherefore, the things which he shall write are just and true; and behold they are written in the book which thou beheld proceeding out of the mouth of the Jew; and at the time they proceeded out of the mouth of the Jew, or, at the time the book proceeded out of the mouth of the Jew, the things which were written were plain and pure, and most precious and easy to the understanding of all men.

And behold, the things which this apostle of the Lamb shall write are many things which thou hast seen; and behold, the remainder shalt thou see.

But the things which thou shalt see hereafter thou shalt not write; for the Lord God hath ordained the apostle of the Lamb of God that he should write them.

And also others who have been, to them hath he shown all things, and they have written them; and they are sealed up to come forth in their purity, according to the truth which is in the Lamb, in the own due time of the Lord, unto the house of Israel.

- 27 Epi, mwen menm Nepi, m te tande e m rann temwayaj, non apot Ti Mouton an se te Jan, dapre pawòl zanj la.
- 28 Epi, mwen menm Nepi, yo defann mwen ekri rès bagay m te wè epi tande yo; se poutèt sa bagay m te ekri yo ase pou mwen; e m te sèlman ekri yon ti pati nan bagay m te wè yo.
- 29 M rann temwayaj, m te wè bagay papa m te wè yo, e zanj Senyè a te fè m konnen yo.
- 30 Kounyeya a, m sispann pale konsènan bagay m te wè lè Lespri a te enpòte m lwen an; e si m pa ekri tout sa m te wè, sa m ekri yo se verite. Epi, se konsa sa ye. Amèn.

And I, Nephi, heard and bear record, that the name of the apostle of the Lamb was John, according to the word of the angel.

And behold, I, Nephi, am forbidden that I should write the remainder of the things which I saw and heard; wherefore the things which I have written sufficeth me; and I have written but a small part of the things which I saw.

And I bear record that I saw the things which my father saw, and the angel of the Lord did make them known unto me.

And now I make an end of speaking concerning the things which I saw while I was carried away in the Spirit; and if all the things which I saw are not written, the things which I have written are true. And thus it is. Amen.

1 Nefi 15

- 1 Epi, se te konsa, mwen menm Nefi, apre m te fin anpòte nan Lespri a, epi m te fin wè tout bagay sa yo, m te retounen nan tant papa m nan.
- 2 Epi, se te konsa, m te wè frè m yo, e yo t ap diskite youn avèk lòt konsènan bagay papa m te pale yo.
- 3 Paske li te reyèlman pale yo anpil gran bagay, ki te difisil pou yon moun konprann, si li pa t mande Senyè a; e kè yo te di, se poutèt sa, yo pa t mande Senyè a.
- 4 Epi, mwen menm Nefi, m te gen chagren poutèt frè m yo te fè kè di; e poutèt bagay m te wè yo, paske m te konnen y ap rive kanmèm poutèt gwo mechanste pitit lèzòm yo.
- 5 Epi, se te konsa, aflikasyon te anvayi m, paske m konsidere aflikasyon m yo pi gwo pase tout bagay, poutèt destriksyon pèp mwen an, paske m te wè dekadans yo.
- 6 Epi, se te konsa, apre m te fin resevwa fòs, m te pale avèk frè m yo, pou m kapab konnen poukisa yo t ap diskite.
- 7 Epi yo te di: Nou pa kapab konprann pawòl papa nou te pale konsènan branch natirèl pye oliv la epi tou konsènan Janti yo.
- 8 Epi, m te di yo: Èske nou te mande Senyè a?
- 9 Epi, yo te di m: Non, paske Senyè a pa fè nou konnen bagay konsa.
- 10 Epi, m te di yo: Kòman nou fè pa respekte kòmandman Senyè a yo? Gade kòman nou pral peri, poutèt kè nou di?
- 11 Èske n pa sonje bagay Senyè a te di yo?—Si nou pa fè kè di, si nou mande m avèk lafwa, si nou kwè n ap resevwa, si nou respekte kòmandman m yo avèk dilijans, reyèlman n ap konnen bagay sa yo.

1 Nephi 15

And it came to pass that after I, Nephi, had been carried away in the Spirit, and seen all these things, I returned to the tent of my father.

And it came to pass that I beheld my brethren, and they were disputing one with another concerning the things which my father had spoken unto them.

For he truly spake many great things unto them, which were hard to be understood, save a man should inquire of the Lord; and they being hard in their hearts, therefore they did not look unto the Lord as they ought.

And now I, Nephi, was grieved because of the hardness of their hearts, and also, because of the things which I had seen, and knew they must unavoidably come to pass because of the great wickedness of the children of men.

And it came to pass that I was overcome because of my afflictions, for I considered that mine afflictions were great above all, because of the destruction of my people, for I had beheld their fall.

And it came to pass that after I had received strength I spake unto my brethren, desiring to know of them the cause of their disputations.

And they said: Behold, we cannot understand the words which our father hath spoken concerning the natural branches of the olive tree, and also concerning the Gentiles.

And I said unto them: Have ye inquired of the Lord?

And they said unto me: We have not; for the Lord maketh no such thing known unto us.

Behold, I said unto them: How is it that ye do not keep the commandments of the Lord? How is it that ye will perish, because of the hardness of your hearts?

Do ye not remember the things which the Lord hath said?—If ye will not harden your hearts, and ask me in faith, believing that ye shall receive, with diligence in keeping my commandments, surely these things shall be made known unto you.

- 12 Gade, m di nou konsa, Lespri Senyè a ki te sou papa nou an te konpare kay Izrayèl la avèk yon pye oliv; epi gade, èske nou pa sòti nan kay Izrayèl la, e èske nou pa youn branch nan kay Izrayèl la?
- 13 E kounyeya, papa nou te pale konsènan grèf branch natirèl yo nan totalite Janti yo; li vle di, nan dènye jou yo, lè desandan nou yo fin dejenere nan enkwayans, wi, pandan anpil ane, e anpil jenerasyon apre Mesi a fin manifeste tèt li fizikman nan pami pitit lèzòm; lè sa a, plenitud levanjil Mesi a pral vin jwenn Janti yo, epi sòti nan men Janti yo pou l al jwenn rès desandan nou yo—
- 14 Epi, jou sa a, rès desandan nou yo pral konnen yo fè pati kay Izrayèl la, e yo se pèp alyans Senyè a; e lè sa a yo pral konnen e yo pral vin gen konesans konsènan zansèt yo, ak konsènan levanjil Redanmtè yo a te bay papa yo a. Se poutèt sa, yo pral vin konnen Redanmtè yo a, levanjil Redanmtè a te preche zansèt yo a; se poutèt sa, y ap vin gen konesans konsènan Redanmtè yo a ak pwèn egzat ki nan doktrin li a, pou yo konnen kòman pou yo vin jwenn li, pou yo kapab sove.
- 15 Epi, jou sa a, èske yo p ap rejwi, e èske yo p ap bay louwanj pou Bondye etènèl yo a ki se fondasyon yo ak sali yo? Wi, jou sa a, èske yo p ap resevwa fòs ak nouriti nan vrè tij la? Wi, èske yo p ap vin jwenn vrè twoupo Bondye a?
- 16 Gade, m di nou, Wi; yo pral fè pati nan pami kay Izrayèl la ankò; yo pral grefe sou li, paske yo se branch natirèl pye oliv la, nan vrè pye oliv la.
- 17 Se sa papa nou vle di; li vle di sa p ap rive anvan Janti yo ta fin dispèse yo; e li vle di Senyè a pral fè Janti yo fè sa pou l kapab montre Janti yo pouvwa l poutèt Juif yo oubyen kay Izrayèl la pral rejte l.

Behold, I say unto you, that the house of Israel was compared unto an olive tree, by the Spirit of the Lord which was in our father; and behold are we not broken off from the house of Israel, and are we not a branch of the house of Israel?

And now, the thing which our father meaneth concerning the grafting in of the natural branches through the fulness of the Gentiles, is, that in the latter days, when our seed shall have dwindled in unbelief, yea, for the space of many years, and many generations after the Messiah shall be manifested in body unto the children of men, then shall the fulness of the gospel of the Messiah come unto the Gentiles, and from the Gentiles unto the remnant of our seed—

And at that day shall the remnant of our seed know that they are of the house of Israel, and that they are the covenant people of the Lord; and then shall they know and come to the knowledge of their forefathers, and also to the knowledge of the gospel of their Redeemer, which was ministered unto their fathers by him; wherefore, they shall come to the knowledge of their Redeemer and the very points of his doctrine, that they may know how to come unto him and be saved.

And then at that day will they not rejoice and give praise unto their everlasting God, their rock and their salvation? Yea, at that day, will they not receive the strength and nourishment from the true vine? Yea, will they not come unto the true fold of God?

Behold, I say unto you, Yea; they shall be remembered again among the house of Israel; they shall be grafted in, being a natural branch of the olive tree, into the true olive tree.

And this is what our father meaneth; and he meaneth that it will not come to pass until after they are scattered by the Gentiles; and he meaneth that it shall come by way of the Gentiles, that the Lord may show his power unto the Gentiles, for the very cause that he shall be rejected of the Jews, or of the house of Israel.

- 18 Se poutèt sa, papa nou pa pale sèlman konsènan desandan nou yo, men li pale konsènan tout kay Izrayèl la tou, li fè sonje alyans ki te gen pou akonpli nan dènye jou yo; alyans Senyè a te fè avèk papa nou Abraram, lè l te di: Tout fanmi sou tè a pral beni akòz desandan ou yo.
- 19 Epi, se te konsa, mwen menm Nepi, m te pale anpil avèk frè m yo konsènan bagay sa yo; wi, m te pale avèk yo konsènan restorasyon Juif yo nan dènye jou yo.
- 20 Epi, se te konsa, m te repete pawòl Ezayi yo pou yo; Ezayi te pale konsènan restorasyon Juif yo oubyen kay Izrayèl la; epi lè yo te fin restore, yo pa t ap janm tonbe nan konfizyon ankò, ni tou yo pa t ap janm dispèse ankò. Epi, m te pale frè m yo anpil pawòl, se sa ki fè yo te vin dou, e yo te vin gen imilite devan Senyè a.
- 21 Epi, se te konsa, yo te pale avèk mwen ankò, yo te di: Kisa sa vle di bagay papa nou te wè nan rèv la? Kisa sa vle di pyebwa li te wè a?
- 22 Epi, m te di yo: Se te youn reprezantasyon pyebwa lavi a.
- 23 Epi, yo te di m: Kisa bafè papa nou te wè ki mennen nan pyebwa a vle di?
- 24 Epi, m te di yo se pawòl Bondye; e nenpòt moun ki koute pawòl Bondye, e ki kenbe l fèm, li p ap janm peri; ni tou tantasyon ak flèch dife advèsè a pa kapab vegle je yo pou mennen yo nan destriksyon.
- 25 Se poutèt sa, mwen menm Nepi, m te egzòte yo pou yo koute pawòl Senyè a; wi, m te egzòte yo avèk tout enèji nanm mwen, e avèk tout fakilte m posede pou yo koute pawòl Bondye e pou yo toujou sonje respekte kòmandman li yo nan tout bagay.
- 26 Epi yo te di m: Kisa sa vle di rivyè dlo papa nou te wè a?
- 27 Epi, m te di yo konsa, dlo papa m te wè a se te salte; e li tèlman mete lide l sou lòt bagay, li pa t wè salte dlo a.

Wherefore, our father hath not spoken of our seed alone, but also of all the house of Israel, pointing to the covenant which should be fulfilled in the latter days; which covenant the Lord made to our father Abraham, saying: In thy seed shall all the kindreds of the earth be blessed.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, spake much unto them concerning these things; yea, I spake unto them concerning the restoration of the Jews in the latter days.

And I did rehearse unto them the words of Isaiah, who spake concerning the restoration of the Jews, or of the house of Israel; and after they were restored they should no more be confounded, neither should they be scattered again. And it came to pass that I did speak many words unto my brethren, that they were pacified and did humble themselves before the Lord.

And it came to pass that they did speak unto me again, saying: What meaneth this thing which our father saw in a dream? What meaneth the tree which he saw?

And I said unto them: It was a representation of the tree of life.

And they said unto me: What meaneth the rod of iron which our father saw, that led to the tree?

And I said unto them that it was the word of God; and whoso would hearken unto the word of God, and would hold fast unto it, they would never perish; neither could the temptations and the fiery darts of the adversary overpower them unto blindness, to lead them away to destruction.

Wherefore, I, Nephi, did exhort them to give heed unto the word of the Lord; yea, I did exhort them with all the energies of my soul, and with all the faculty which I possessed, that they would give heed to the word of God and remember to keep his commandments always in all things.

And they said unto me: What meaneth the river of water which our father saw?

And I said unto them that the water which my father saw was filthiness; and so much was his mind swallowed up in other things that he beheld not the filthiness of the water.

- 28 Epi, m te di yo se te youn gouf terib ki te separe mechan yo avèk pyebwa lavi a, e avèk sen Bondye yo.
- 29 Epi, m te di yo li reprezante lanfè terib zanj la di m ki te prepare pou mechan yo.
- 30 Epi, m te di yo konsa papa nou te wè, lajistis Bondye te separe mechan yo avèk jis yo tou; e klète lajistis la tankou klète yon flanm dife k ap monte kote Bondye pou tout tan epi ki pa gen finisman.
- 31 Epi, yo te di m: Èske bagay sa a vle di touman kò a nan jou eprèy yo, oubyen èske sa vle di eta final nanm nan apre lanmò kò tanporèl la; oubyen èske li pale konsènan bagay ki tanporèl?
- 32 Epi, se te konsa, m te di yo konsa, se te yon reprezantasyon ni bagay tanporèl epi ni bagay espirityèl; paske, gen yon jou k ap vini, yo dwe pase anba jijman pou zèv yo, wi, menm zèv kò tanporèl la te fè pandan jou eprèy yo.
- 33 Se poutèt sa, si yo ta mouri nan mechanste yo, y ap chase yo tou, dapre bagay espirityèl ki gen rapò avèk lajistis; se poutèt sa yo dwe prezante pou yo kanpe devan Bondye, pou l kapab jije yo dapre zèv yo; e si zèv yo te sal, yo dwe vin sal; e si yo sal, yo pa kapab rete nan wayòm Bondye a; pou sa ta posib, se pou wayòm Bondye a ta sal tou.
- 34 Men, gade m di nou wayòm Bondye a pa sal, e okenn bagay sal pa kapab antre nan wayòm Bondye a; se poutèt sa, dwe gen yon kote sal, ki prepare pou sa ki sal.
- 35 Epi, gen yon kote ki prepare, wi, lanfè terib sa a menm m te pale a, e se dyab la ki prepare l; se poutèt sa, dènye objektif nanm yon moun se pou l rete nan wayòm Bondye, oubyen pou yo chase l poutèt lajistis m t ap pale a.

And I said unto them that it was an awful gulf, which separated the wicked from the tree of life, and also from the saints of God.

And I said unto them that it was a representation of that awful hell, which the angel said unto me was prepared for the wicked.

And I said unto them that our father also saw that the justice of God did also divide the wicked from the righteous; and the brightness thereof was like unto the brightness of a flaming fire, which ascendeth up unto God forever and ever, and hath no end.

And they said unto me: Doth this thing mean the torment of the body in the days of probation, or doth it mean the final state of the soul after the death of the temporal body, or doth it speak of the things which are temporal?

And it came to pass that I said unto them that it was a representation of things both temporal and spiritual; for the day should come that they must be judged of their works, yea, even the works which were done by the temporal body in their days of probation.

Wherefore, if they should die in their wickedness they must be cast off also, as to the things which are spiritual, which are pertaining to righteousness; wherefore, they must be brought to stand before God, to be judged of their works; and if their works have been filthiness they must needs be filthy; and if they be filthy it must needs be that they cannot dwell in the kingdom of God; if so, the kingdom of God must be filthy also.

But behold, I say unto you, the kingdom of God is not filthy, and there cannot any unclean thing enter into the kingdom of God; wherefore there must needs be a place of filthiness prepared for that which is filthy.

And there is a place prepared, yea, even that awful hell of which I have spoken, and the devil is the preparator of it; wherefore the final state of the souls of men is to dwell in the kingdom of God, or to be cast out because of that justice of which I have spoken.

36 Se poutèt sa yo rejte mechan yo nan pami jis yo, e yo rejte yo lwen pyebwa lavi a, ki gen fwi pi bon e pi dezirab pase tout lòt fwi; wi, e se pi gran kado Bondye. Epi, se konsa m te pale avèk frè m yo. Amèn.

Wherefore, the wicked are rejected from the righteous, and also from that tree of life, whose fruit is most precious and most desirable above all other fruits; yea, and it is the greatest of all the gifts of God. And thus I spake unto my brethren. Amen.

1 Nefi 16

- 1 Epi, se te konsa, apre mwen menm Nefi m te fin pale avèk frè m yo, men sa yo te di m: Ou te deklare nou bagay ki di, plis pase sa nou kapab sipòte.
- 2 Epi, se te konsa, m te di yo konsa, m konnen m te pale pawòl ki di kont mechan yo, daprè verite a; e m te jistifye jis yo, e m te temwaye yo gen pou yo leve anlè nan dènye jou a; se poutèt sa, koupab yo panse verite a di paske li blese yo dwat nan mitan nanm yo.
- 3 Kounyeya frè m yo, si nou te jis e si nou te vle koute verite a e si nou te obeyi l, pou nou ta mache dwat devan Bondye, nou pa t ap plenyen poutèt verite a, epi nou pa t ap di: Ou pale bagay ki di kont nou.
- 4 Epi, se te konsa, mwen menm Nefi, m te egzòte frè m yo avèk tout dilijans pou yo respekte kòmandman Senyè a yo.
- 5 Epi, se te konsa, yo te tèlman imilye tèt yo devan Senyè a, m te gen lajwa ak anpil esperans pou yo, pou yo ta mache nan chemen lajistis la.
- 6 Kounyeya, tout bagay sa yo te di e yo te fèt pandan papa m te rete nan yon tant nan vale li te rele Lemyèl la.
- 7 Epi, se te konsa, mwen menm Nefi, m te marye avèk youn nan pitit fi Ismayèl yo; frè m yo te marye avèk kèk nan pitit fi Ismayèl yo; epi tou Zoram te marye avèk premye pitit fi Ismayèl la.
- 8 Epi se te konsa, papa m te akonpli tout kòmandman Senyè a te ba li yo. Epi tou, mwen menm Nefi, Senyè a te beni m anpil.
- 9 Epi, se te konsa, vwa Senyè a te pale avèk papa m nan aswè, e li te kòmande l pou l kòmanse vwayaj li nan dezè a nan demen.

1 Nephi 16

And now it came to pass that after I, Nephi, had made an end of speaking to my brethren, behold they said unto me: Thou hast declared unto us hard things, more than we are able to bear.

And it came to pass that I said unto them that I knew that I had spoken hard things against the wicked, according to the truth; and the righteous have I justified, and testified that they should be lifted up at the last day; wherefore, the guilty taketh the truth to be hard, for it cutteth them to the very center.

And now my brethren, if ye were righteous and were willing to hearken to the truth, and give heed unto it, that ye might walk uprightly before God, then ye would not murmur because of the truth, and say: Thou speakest hard things against us.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, did exhort my brethren, with all diligence, to keep the commandments of the Lord.

And it came to pass that they did humble themselves before the Lord; insomuch that I had joy and great hopes of them, that they would walk in the paths of righteousness.

Now, all these things were said and done as my father dwelt in a tent in the valley which he called Lemuel.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, took one of the daughters of Ishmael to wife; and also, my brethren took of the daughters of Ishmael to wife; and also Zoram took the eldest daughter of Ishmael to wife.

And thus my father had fulfilled all the commandments of the Lord which had been given unto him. And also, I, Nephi, had been blessed of the Lord exceedingly.

And it came to pass that the voice of the Lord spake unto my father by night, and commanded him that on the morrow he should take his journey into the wilderness.

10 Epi, se te konsa, lè papa m te reveye nan maten epi li te ale nan pòt tant la, li te etone anpil lè l te wè yon boul won, ki te byen fèt, atè a; e li te fèt avèk bon eren rafine. Te gen de egwi andedan boul la; e youn ladan yo te pwente nan direksyon nou dwe ale a.

11 Epi, se te konsa, nou te rasanble ansanm tout bagay nou te dwe pote nan dezè a, ak tout rès pwovizyon Senyè a te ban nou yo; e nou te pran tout kalite semans pou nou te kapab pote nan dezè a avèk nou.

12 Epi, se te konsa, nou te pran tant nou yo epi nou te pati nan dezè a, lòtbò rivyè Laman an.

13 Epi, se te konsa, nou te vwayaje pandan kat jou, prèske nan direksyon sid-sidès, nou te plante tant nou yo ankò; e nou te rele kote a Chazè.

14 Epi, se te konsa, nou te pran flèch nou yo e nou te ale nan dezè a pou nou touye bèt pou fanmi nou yo manje; e lè nou te fin touye bèt pou fanmi nou yo, nou te retounen al jwenn fanmi nou yo ankò nan dezè a, kote ki rele Chazè a. Epi nou te ale nan dezè a ankò, nan menm direksyon an, nou te mache nan pati ki gen plis pyebwa nan dezè a, ki te bò kote Lanmè Wouj la.

15 Epi, se te konsa, nou te vwayaje pandan anpil jou, nou te touye bèt pou manje nan wout la, avèk flèch nou yo, avèk wòch e avèk fistibal nou yo.

16 Epi nou te suiv direksyon boul la, ki te dirije nou nan pati ki te gen plis pyebwa nan dezè a.

17 Epi lè nou te fin vwayaje pandan anpil jou, nou te plante tant nou yo pou kèk tan, pou nou te kapab repoze nou epi pou nou te kapab jwenn manje pou fanmi nou yo.

18 Epi, se te konsa, pandan mwen menm Nepi, m t ale touye bèt pou manje, flèch mwen an ki te fèt avèk metal fen te kase; e lè flèch mwen an te fin kase, frè m yo te fache kont mwen poutèt flèch mwen an ki te pèdi, paske nou pa t jwenn manje.

19 Epi, se te konsa, nou te retounen al jwenn fanmi nou yo san manje, e yo te fatigue anpil poutèt vwayaj yo, yo te soufri anpil paske yo te bezwen manje.

And it came to pass that as my father arose in the morning, and went forth to the tent door, to his great astonishment he beheld upon the ground a round ball of curious workmanship; and it was of fine brass. And within the ball were two spindles; and the one pointed the way whither we should go into the wilderness.

And it came to pass that we did gather together whatsoever things we should carry into the wilderness, and all the remainder of our provisions which the Lord had given unto us; and we did take seed of every kind that we might carry into the wilderness.

And it came to pass that we did take our tents and depart into the wilderness, across the river Laman.

And it came to pass that we traveled for the space of four days, nearly a south-southeast direction, and we did pitch our tents again; and we did call the name of the place Shazer.

And it came to pass that we did take our bows and our arrows, and go forth into the wilderness to slay food for our families; and after we had slain food for our families we did return again to our families in the wilderness, to the place of Shazer. And we did go forth again in the wilderness, following the same direction, keeping in the most fertile parts of the wilderness, which were in the borders near the Red Sea.

And it came to pass that we did travel for the space of many days, slaying food by the way, with our bows and our arrows and our stones and our slings.

And we did follow the directions of the ball, which led us in the more fertile parts of the wilderness.

And after we had traveled for the space of many days, we did pitch our tents for the space of a time, that we might again rest ourselves and obtain food for our families.

And it came to pass that as I, Nephi, went forth to slay food, behold, I did break my bow, which was made of fine steel; and after I did break my bow, behold, my brethren were angry with me because of the loss of my bow, for we did obtain no food.

And it came to pass that we did return without food to our families, and being much fatigued, because of their journeying, they did suffer much for the want of food.

- 20 Epi, se te konsa, Laman ak Lemyèl ak pitit gason Ismayèl yo te kòmanse plenyen anpil, poutèt soufrans ak aflikasyon yo nan dezè a; epi tou papa m te kòmanse plenyen kont Senyè Bondye li a; wi, e yo tout te tèlman gen lapenn jistan yo plenyen kont Senyè a.
- 21 Kounyeya, se te konsa, mwen menm Nefi m te aflije ansanm avèk frè m yo poutèt flèch mwen an ki te pèdi a, e poutèt elastik flèch yo te vin lache, li te kòmanse vin difisil anpil, wi, tèlman nou pa t kapab jwenn manje.
- 22 Epi, se te konsa, mwen menm Nefi, m te pale avèk frè m yo anpil, paske yo te fè kè yo di ankò, yo te menm plenyen kont Senyè Bondye yo a.
- 23 Epi, se te konsa, mwen menm Nefi, m te fè yon flèch avèk bwa e m te fè yon pik pweni avèk yon bwa dwat; konsa, m te ame m avèk yon flèch, avèk yon fistibal avèk wòch. E m te di papa m: Ki kote m dwe ale pou m jwenn manje?
- 24 Epi, se te konsa, li te mande Senyè a, paske yo te imilye yo poutèt pawòl mwen yo; paske m te di yo anpil bagay avèk enèji nanm mwen.
- 25 Epi, se te konsa, papa m te tande vwa Senyè a; Senyè a te tèlman reprimande papa m poutèt li te plenyen kont Senyè a, sa te fè papa m gen anpil lapenn.
- 26 Epi, se te konsa, vwa Senyè a te di li: Gade sou boul la, e w ap wè bagay ki ekri yo.
- 27 Epi, se te konsa, lè papa m te wè bagay yo ki te ekri sou boul la, li te pè e li te tranble anpil, e frè m yo tou ak pitit gason Ismayèl yo ak madanm nou.
- 28 Epi, se te konsa, mwen menm Nefi, m te wè egwi yo ki te nan boul la te travay dapre lafwa ak dilijans epi atansyon nou te mete nan yo.

And it came to pass that Laman and Lemuel and the sons of Ishmael did begin to murmur exceedingly, because of their sufferings and afflictions in the wilderness; and also my father began to murmur against the Lord his God; yea, and they were all exceedingly sorrowful, even that they did murmur against the Lord.

Now it came to pass that I, Nephi, having been afflicted with my brethren because of the loss of my bow, and their bows having lost their springs, it began to be exceedingly difficult, yea, insomuch that we could obtain no food.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, did speak much unto my brethren, because they had hardened their hearts again, even unto complaining against the Lord their God.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, did make out of wood a bow, and out of a straight stick, an arrow; wherefore, I did arm myself with a bow and an arrow, with a sling and with stones. And I said unto my father: Whither shall I go to obtain food?

And it came to pass that he did inquire of the Lord, for they had humbled themselves because of my words; for I did say many things unto them in the energy of my soul.

And it came to pass that the voice of the Lord came unto my father; and he was truly chastened because of his murmuring against the Lord, insomuch that he was brought down into the depths of sorrow.

And it came to pass that the voice of the Lord said unto him: Look upon the ball, and behold the things which are written.

And it came to pass that when my father beheld the things which were written upon the ball, he did fear and tremble exceedingly, and also my brethren and the sons of Ishmael and our wives.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, beheld the pointers which were in the ball, that they did work according to the faith and diligence and heed which we did give unto them.

29 Epi tou te gen yon bagay nouvo ki te ekri sou yo, ki te klè pou moun li, ki te ban nou konpreyansyon konsènan fason Senyè a; li te ekri e li te chanje tanzantan daprè lafwa ak dilijans nou te mete ladan l. Epi konsa, nou te wè, avèk ti mwayen Senyè a kapab fè gwo bagay.

30 Epi, se te konsa, mwenn menm Nepi, m te ale sou tèt mòn nan daprè direksyon ki te ekri sou boul la.

31 Epi, se te konsa, m te touye bèt mawon, konsa m te jwenn manje pou fanmi nou yo.

32 Epi, se te konsa, m te retounen nan tant nou yo, m te pote bèt m te touye yo; e lè yo te wè m te jwenn manje, yo te kontan anpil! Epi, se te konsa, yo te gen imilite devan Senyè a e yo te remèsye l.

33 Epi, se te konsa, nou te kontinye vwayaj nou an, nou te vwayaje nan prèske menm wout nou te fè lè nou te kòmanse a; e apre nou te fin vwayaje pandan anpil jou nou te plante tant nou yo ankò, pou nou te kapab rete pou kèk tan.

34 Epi, se te konsa, Ismayèl te mouri, e li te antere nan kote ki te rele Naòm nan.

35 Epi, se te konsa, pitit fi Ismayèl yo te kriye anpil poutèt yo te pèdi papa yo, epi poutèt aflikasyon yo nan dezè a; e yo te plenyen kont papa m, paske li te mennen yo sòti nan peyi Jerizalèm nan, yo di konsa: Papa nou mouri; wi, e nou te pèdi anpil nan dezè a, e nou te soufri anpil aflikasyon, grangou, swaf ak fatig; e apre tout soufrans sa yo nou dwe peri nan dezè a avèk grangou.

36 Epi se te konsa yo te plenyen kont papa m, e kont mwenn; e yo te vle retounen Jerizalèm ankò.

37 Epi Laman te di Lemyèl ak pitit gason Ismayèl yo: Koute, annou touye papa nou ak frè nou an, Nepi, ki pran dwa sou tèt pa l pou l tounen dirijan nou ak enstriktè nou, nou menm ki se gran frè l yo.

And there was also written upon them a new writing, which was plain to be read, which did give us understanding concerning the ways of the Lord; and it was written and changed from time to time, according to the faith and diligence which we gave unto it. And thus we see that by small means the Lord can bring about great things.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, did go forth up into the top of the mountain, according to the directions which were given upon the ball.

And it came to pass that I did slay wild beasts, inasmuch that I did obtain food for our families.

And it came to pass that I did return to our tents, bearing the beasts which I had slain; and now when they beheld that I had obtained food, how great was their joy! And it came to pass that they did humble themselves before the Lord, and did give thanks unto him.

And it came to pass that we did again take our journey, traveling nearly the same course as in the beginning; and after we had traveled for the space of many days we did pitch our tents again, that we might tarry for the space of a time.

And it came to pass that Ishmael died, and was buried in the place which was called Nahom.

And it came to pass that the daughters of Ishmael did mourn exceedingly, because of the loss of their father, and because of their afflictions in the wilderness; and they did murmur against my father, because he had brought them out of the land of Jerusalem, saying: Our father is dead; yea, and we have wandered much in the wilderness, and we have suffered much affliction, hunger, thirst, and fatigue; and after all these sufferings we must perish in the wilderness with hunger.

And thus they did murmur against my father, and also against me; and they were desirous to return again to Jerusalem.

And Laman said unto Lemuel and also unto the sons of Ishmael: Behold, let us slay our father, and also our brother Nephi, who has taken it upon him to be our ruler and our teacher, who are his elder brethren.

38 Kounyeya, li di konsa Senyè a te pale avèk li, epi tou zanj te desann vin sèvi l. Men, nou konnen li ban nou manti; li di nou bagay sa yo, e li fè anpil bagay nan mètdam, pou l kapab vegle je nou, li panse, petèt, li kapab mennen nou pèdi nan yon dezè etranje; epi apre li te fin mennen nou pèdi, li te vle fè tèt li wa ak dirijan sou tèt nou, pou l kapab trete nou jan l vle, dapre plèzi pa l. Epi se konsa Laman, frè m nan te solve kè yo nan kòlè.

39 Epi, se te konsa, Senyè a te avèk nou, wi, menm vwa Senyè te vini e li te pale yo anpil pawòl, epi li te reprimande yo anpil; e apre vwa Senyè a te fin reprimande yo, yo te voye kòlè yo a sou kote, e yo te tèlman repanti pou peche yo, Senyè a te beni nou ankò avèk manje, konsa nou pa t peri.

Now, he says that the Lord has talked with him, and also that angels have ministered unto him. But behold, we know that he lies unto us; and he tells us these things, and he worketh many things by his cunning arts, that he may deceive our eyes, thinking, perhaps, that he may lead us away into some strange wilderness; and after he has led us away, he has thought to make himself a king and a ruler over us, that he may do with us according to his will and pleasure. And after this manner did my brother Laman stir up their hearts to anger.

And it came to pass that the Lord was with us, yea, even the voice of the Lord came and did speak many words unto them, and did chasten them exceedingly; and after they were chastened by the voice of the Lord they did turn away their anger, and did repent of their sins, insomuch that the Lord did bless us again with food, that we did not perish.

1 Nefi 17

- 1 Epi, se te konsa, nou te kòmanse vwayaj nou nan dezè a ankò; e nou te vwayaje prèske nan direksyon lès depi lè sa a. Nou te vwayaje e nou te sibi anpil aflikasyon nan dezè a; e madanm nou yo te fè pitit nan dezè a.
- 2 Epi, benediksyon Senyè a yo te tèlman sou nou, pandan nou t ap viv avèk vyann kri nan dezè a, madanm nou yo te pwodwi anpil lèt pou pitit yo e yo te gen fòs, wi, tankou gason yo; e yo te kòmanse sipòte vwayaj la san plenyen.
- 3 Epi konsa, nou wè kòmandman Bondye yo dwe akonpli. Epi si pitit lèzòm respekte kòmandman Bondye yo, li noura yo, e li ranfòse yo, e li ba yo mwayen pou yo kapab akonpli bagay li te kòmande yo; se poutèt sa, li te bannou mwayen pandan nou te rete nan dezè a.
- 4 Epi nou te rete pandan anpil ane, wi, menm pandan ywitan nan dezè a.
- 5 Epi nou te rive nan tè nou te rele Abondans la, poutèt anpil fwi ak myèl sovaj li te genyen; e Senyè a te prepare tout bagay sa yo pou nou te kapab pa peri. Epi nou te wè lanmè nou te rele Ireyantòm nan, ki vle di anpil dlo.
- 6 Epi, se te konsa, nou te plante tant nou bò lanmè a; e malgre nou te sibi anpil aflikasyon ak anpil difikilte, wi, tèlman anpil, nou pa kapab ekri yo tout, nou te kontan anpil lè nou te rive bò lanmè a; e nou te rele kote a Abondans poutèt anpil fwi li yo.
- 7 Epi, se te konsa, apre mwen menm Nefi, m te fin rete nan tè Abondans la pandan anpil jou, Senyè a te fè m tandè vwa l, li te di: Leve, epi monte sou mòn nan. Epi, se te konsa, m te leve, epi m te monte sou mòn nan, e m te kriye nan pye Senyè a.
- 8 Epi, se te konsa, Senyè a te pale avèk mwen, li di: konstwi yon bato, dapre jan m pral montre w la, pou m kapab fè pèp ou a travèse dlo sa yo.

1 Nephi 17

And it came to pass that we did again take our journey in the wilderness; and we did travel nearly eastward from that time forth. And we did travel and wade through much affliction in the wilderness; and our women did bear children in the wilderness.

And so great were the blessings of the Lord upon us, that while we did live upon raw meat in the wilderness, our women did give plenty of suck for their children, and were strong, yea, even like unto the men; and they began to bear their journeyings without murmurings.

And thus we see that the commandments of God must be fulfilled. And if it so be that the children of men keep the commandments of God he doth nourish them, and strengthen them, and provide means whereby they can accomplish the thing which he has commanded them; wherefore, he did provide means for us while we did sojourn in the wilderness.

And we did sojourn for the space of many years, yea, even eight years in the wilderness.

And we did come to the land which we called Bountiful, because of its much fruit and also wild honey; and all these things were prepared of the Lord that we might not perish. And we beheld the sea, which we called Irreantum, which, being interpreted, is many waters.

And it came to pass that we did pitch our tents by the seashore; and notwithstanding we had suffered many afflictions and much difficulty, yea, even so much that we cannot write them all, we were exceedingly rejoiced when we came to the seashore; and we called the place Bountiful, because of its much fruit.

And it came to pass that after I, Nephi, had been in the land of Bountiful for the space of many days, the voice of the Lord came unto me, saying: Arise, and get thee into the mountain. And it came to pass that I arose and went up into the mountain, and cried unto the Lord.

And it came to pass that the Lord spake unto me, saying: Thou shalt construct a ship, after the manner which I shall show thee, that I may carry thy people across these waters.

- 9 Epi m te di: Senyè, ki kote m dwe ale pou m jwenn metal pou m fonn, pou m kapab fè zouti pou m konstwi bato a jan w te montre m nan?
- 10 Epi, se te konsa, Senyè a te di m ki kote pou m ale pou m jwenn metal, pou m kapab fè zouti.
- 11 Epi, se te konsa, mwen menm Nefi, m te fè yon vantay avèk po bèt pou m kapab soufle dife a, e apre m te fin fè yon vantay pou m te kapab soufle dife a, m te frape de wòch ansanm pou m te kapab limen dife.
- 12 Paske, jiskaprezan, Senyè a pa t kite nou limen anpil dife pandan nou t ap vwayaje nan dezè a; paske li te di: M ap fè manje nou gen bon gou, pou nou kapab pa kuit li;
- 13 Epi tou m ap tounen limyè nou nan dezè a; e m ap prepare chemen an devan nou, si nou respekte kòmandman m yo; se poutèt sa, si nou respekte kòmandman m yo, m ap dirije nou nan direksyon tè pwomiz la; e n ap konnen se mwen ki dirije nou.
- 14 Wi, epi tou Senyè a te di konsa: Apre nou fin rive nan tè pwomiz la, n ap konnen, mwen menm Senyè a m se Bondye; e mwen menm Senyè a, m te delivre nou anba destriksyon; wi, m te mennen nou sòti nan peyi Jerizalèm nan.
- 15 Se poutèt sa, mwen menm Nefi, m te eseye respekte kòmandman Senyè a yo, epi m te egzòte frè m yo pou yo gen lafwa ak dilijans.
- 16 Epi, se te konsa, m te fè zouti avèk metal m te fonn nan wòch la.
- 17 Epi lè frè m yo te wè m t apral konstwi yon bato, yo te kòmanse plenyen kont mwen, yo di: Frè nou an fou, paske li panse li kapab konstwi yon bato, wi, epi tou li panse li kapab travèse gwo dlo sa yo.
- 18 Epi se konsa frè m yo te plenyen kont mwen e yo pa t vle travay, paske yo pa t kwè m te kapab konstwi yon bato; ni tou yo pa t kwè Senyè a te enstwi m.

And I said: Lord, whither shall I go that I may find ore to molten, that I may make tools to construct the ship after the manner which thou hast shown unto me?

And it came to pass that the Lord told me whither I should go to find ore, that I might make tools.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, did make a bellows wherewith to blow the fire, of the skins of beasts; and after I had made a bellows, that I might have wherewith to blow the fire, I did smite two stones together that I might make fire.

For the Lord had not hitherto suffered that we should make much fire, as we journeyed in the wilderness; for he said: I will make thy food become sweet, that ye cook it not;

And I will also be your light in the wilderness; and I will prepare the way before you, if it so be that ye shall keep my commandments; wherefore, inasmuch as ye shall keep my commandments ye shall be led towards the promised land; and ye shall know that it is by me that ye are led.

Yea, and the Lord said also that: After ye have arrived in the promised land, ye shall know that I, the Lord, am God; and that I, the Lord, did deliver you from destruction; yea, that I did bring you out of the land of Jerusalem.

Wherefore, I, Nephi, did strive to keep the commandments of the Lord, and I did exhort my brethren to faithfulness and diligence.

And it came to pass that I did make tools of the ore which I did molten out of the rock.

And when my brethren saw that I was about to build a ship, they began to murmur against me, saying: Our brother is a fool, for he thinketh that he can build a ship; yea, and he also thinketh that he can cross these great waters.

And thus my brethren did complain against me, and were desirous that they might not labor, for they did not believe that I could build a ship; neither would they believe that I was instructed of the Lord.

19 Kounyeya, se te konsa, mwen menm Nefi, m te gen anpil lapenn poutèt kè yo ki te di; epi lè yo te wè m kòmanse gen lapenn, yo te kontan nan kè yo tèlman, yo te pase m nan betiz, yo te di: Nou te konnen ou pa t ap kapab konstwi yon bato, paske nou te konnen w pa gen ase konesans; se poutèt sa, w pa kapab akonpli yon gwo travay konsa.

20 Epi ou tankou papa nou, imajinasyon fou kè l te pote l ale; wi, li te mennen nou sòti nan peyi Jerizalèm nan, epi nou te pèdi nan dezè a pandan anpil ane sa yo; epi madanm nou yo te travay di, pandan yo ansent, yo te fè pitit nan dezè a epi yo te souffri tout bagay, eksepte lanmò; epi li t ap pi bon si yo te mouri anvan yo te sòti nan peyi Jerizalèm nan, tan pou yo te souffri aflikasyon sa yo.

21 Reyèlman, bann ane sa yo nou te souffri nan dezè a pandan tan sa yo nou ta kapab jwi byen nou yo, ak peyi eritaj nou an; wi, epi nou ta kapab kontan.

22 Epi nou konnen pèp ki te nan peyi Jerizalèm nan se yon pèp jis; paske yo te respekte règleman ak jijman Senyè a yo, epi tout kòmandman li yo dapre lalwa Moyiz la; se poutèt sa a, nou konnen yo se yon pèp ki jis; men papa nou te jije yo, epi li te fè nou pèdi paske nou te koute pawòl li yo; wi, e frè nou an tankou l. Epi se nan kalite langaj sa a frè m yo te plenyen e yo te plenyen kont nou.

23 Epi, se te konsa, mwen menm Nefi, m te pale avèk frè m yo, m di: Èske nou kwè zansèt nou yo, ki te pitit Izrayèl yo, te kapab sòti anba men Ejipsyen yo, si yo pa t koute pawòl Senyè a yo?

24 Wi, èske nou sipoze yo t ap kapab sòti anba esklavaj, si Senyè a pa t kòmande Moyiz pou l te mennen yo sòti nan esklavaj?

25 Kounyeya, nou konnen pitit Izrayèl yo te nan esklavaj; e nou konnen yo te redi anba chay, ki te lou pou moun pote; se poutèt sa a nou konnen yo te dwe sòti anba esklavaj.

And now it came to pass that I, Nephi, was exceedingly sorrowful because of the hardness of their hearts; and now when they saw that I began to be sorrowful they were glad in their hearts, insomuch that they did rejoice over me, saying: We knew that ye could not construct a ship, for we knew that ye were lacking in judgment; wherefore, thou canst not accomplish so great a work.

And thou art like unto our father, led away by the foolish imaginations of his heart; yea, he hath led us out of the land of Jerusalem, and we have wandered in the wilderness for these many years; and our women have toiled, being big with child; and they have borne children in the wilderness and suffered all things, save it were death; and it would have been better that they had died before they came out of Jerusalem than to have suffered these afflictions.

Behold, these many years we have suffered in the wilderness, which time we might have enjoyed our possessions and the land of our inheritance; yea, and we might have been happy.

And we know that the people who were in the land of Jerusalem were a righteous people; for they kept the statutes and judgments of the Lord, and all his commandments, according to the law of Moses; wherefore, we know that they are a righteous people; and our father hath judged them, and hath led us away because we would hearken unto his words; yea, and our brother is like unto him. And after this manner of language did my brethren murmur and complain against us.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, spake unto them, saying: Do ye believe that our fathers, who were the children of Israel, would have been led away out of the hands of the Egyptians if they had not hearkened unto the words of the Lord?

Yea, do ye suppose that they would have been led out of bondage, if the Lord had not commanded Moses that he should lead them out of bondage?

Now ye know that the children of Israel were in bondage; and ye know that they were laden with tasks, which were grievous to be borne; wherefore, ye know that it must needs be a good thing for them, that they should be brought out of bondage.

- 26 Kounyeya, nou konnen Senyè a te kòmande Moyiz pou l fè gwo travay sa a; e nou konnen avèk pawòl li, dlo Lanmè Wouj la te fann an de, e yo te travèse sou tè sèch la.
- 27 Men, nou konnen Ejiptyen yo ki te nan lame Farawon an, yo te nwaye anba Lanmè Wouj la.
- 28 Epi tou, nou konnen yo te resevwa lamàn kòm nouriti yo nan dezè a.
- 29 Wi, epi tou nou konnen Moyiz, avèk pawòl li, dapre pouvwa Bondye ki te nan li, li te frape wòch la, e dlo te sòti pou pitit Izrayèl yo te kapab pase swaf yo.
- 30 Epi malgre Senyè Bondye yo a, Redanmtè yo a, te dirije yo, li te mache devan yo, li te dirije yo lajounen e li te ba yo limyè nan nuit, e li te fè pou yo, tout bagay ki te nesèsè pou lèzòm resevwa, yo te fè kè di e yo te twouble panse yo, e yo te revòlte kont Moyiz ak vrè Bondye vivan an.
- 31 Epi, se te konsa, dapre pawòl li, li te detwi yo; e dapre pawòl li, li te dirije yo; e dapre pawòl li, li te fè tout bagay pou yo; e pa t gen okenn bagay ki te fèt san pawòl li.
- 32 Epi apre yo te fin travèse rivyè Jouden an, li te fè yo fò pou yo kapab chase pitit tè a, wi, pou yo dispèsè yo jouk nan destriksyon.
- 33 Kounyeya, èske nou sipoze pitit tè sa a, ki te nan tè pwomiz la, zansèt nou yo te chase a, èske nou sipoze yo te jis? Gade, m di nou, Non.
- 34 Èske nou sipoze zansèt nou yo t ap pi beni pase yo si yo te jis? M di nou, Non.
- 35 Gade, Senyè a apresye tout kò fizik menm jan; yon moun ki jis, Bondye favorize l. Men gade, pèp sa a te rejte tout pawòl Bondye e yo te pouri nan inikite; e totalite kòlè Bondye a te sou yo; e Senyè a te modi tè a kont yo; e li te beni l pou zansèt nou yo; wi, li te modi l kont yo pou destriksyon yo, e li te beni l pou zansèt nou yo, pou yo gen pouvwa sou li.

Now ye know that Moses was commanded of the Lord to do that great work; and ye know that by his word the waters of the Red Sea were divided hither and thither, and they passed through on dry ground.

But ye know that the Egyptians were drowned in the Red Sea, who were the armies of Pharaoh.

And ye also know that they were fed with manna in the wilderness.

Yea, and ye also know that Moses, by his word according to the power of God which was in him, smote the rock, and there came forth water, that the children of Israel might quench their thirst.

And notwithstanding they being led, the Lord their God, their Redeemer, going before them, leading them by day and giving light unto them by night, and doing all things for them which were expedient for man to receive, they hardened their hearts and blinded their minds, and reviled against Moses and against the true and living God.

And it came to pass that according to his word he did destroy them; and according to his word he did lead them; and according to his word he did do all things for them; and there was not any thing done save it were by his word.

And after they had crossed the river Jordan he did make them mighty unto the driving out of the children of the land, yea, unto the scattering them to destruction.

And now, do ye suppose that the children of this land, who were in the land of promise, who were driven out by our fathers, do ye suppose that they were righteous? Behold, I say unto you, Nay.

Do ye suppose that our fathers would have been more choice than they if they had been righteous? I say unto you, Nay.

Behold, the Lord esteemeth all flesh in one; he that is righteous is favored of God. But behold, this people had rejected every word of God, and they were ripe in iniquity; and the fulness of the wrath of God was upon them; and the Lord did curse the land against them, and bless it unto our fathers; yea, he did curse it against them unto their destruction, and he did bless it unto our fathers unto their obtaining power over it.

36 Gade, Senyè a te kreye tè a pou moun te kapab abite sou li; e li te kreye pitit li yo pou yo te kapab mèt li.

37 Li leve yon nasyon jis, e li detwi nasyon mechan yo.

38 Li dirije moun jis yo nan bon tè, e li detwi moun mechan yo, e li modi tè a pou yo, pou byen yo.

39 Li reye anlè nan syèl la, paske se twòn li, e tè sa a se machpye li.

40 Epi li renmen moun ki chwazi l kòm Bondye yo. Gade, li te renmen zansèt nou yo, e li te fè alyans avèk yo, wi, menm Abraram, Izarak, ak Jakòb; e li te sonje alyans li te fè yo; se poutèt sa li te mennen yo sòti nan peyi Ejip la.

41 Epi li te koriye yo nan dezè a avèk baton li; paske yo te fè kè yo di tankou nou; e Senyè a te koriye yo poutèt inikite yo. Li te voye sèpan move ak zèl nan mitan yo; e apre sèpan yo te fin mòde yo li te prepare yon fason pou yo kapab geri; e travay yo te dwe fè, se te pou yo gade; e poutèt senplisite travay la, oubyen poutèt fasilite l, anpil te peri.

42 Epi yo te fè kè yo di tanzantan, e yo te revòlte kont Moyiz epi tou kont Bondye tou; men, nou konnen pouvwa enkonparab li te dirije yo ale nan tè pwomiz la.

43 Epi kounyeya, apre tout bagay sa yo, yon lè te rive, yo te vin mechan, wi prèske pouri; e m pa konnen si yo prepare pou yo detwi kounyeya; paske m konnen jou a pral vini sètènman pou yo detwi, eksepte kèk sèlman ki prale pou tonbe nan kaptivite.

44 Se poutèt sa, Senyè a te kòmande papa m pou l te pati al nan dezè a; epi tou Juif yo te vle detwi lavi l; wi, e nou te vle detwi lavi l tou; se poutèt sa, nou se asasen nan kè nou e nou tankou yo.

Behold, the Lord hath created the earth that it should be inhabited; and he hath created his children that they should possess it.

And he raiseth up a righteous nation, and destroyeth the nations of the wicked.

And he leadeth away the righteous into precious lands, and the wicked he destroyeth, and curseth the land unto them for their sakes.

He ruleth high in the heavens, for it is his throne, and this earth is his footstool.

And he loveth those who will have him to be their God. Behold, he loved our fathers, and he covenanted with them, yea, even Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob; and he remembered the covenants which he had made; wherefore, he did bring them out of the land of Egypt.

And he did straiten them in the wilderness with his rod; for they hardened their hearts, even as ye have; and the Lord straitened them because of their iniquity. He sent fiery flying serpents among them; and after they were bitten he prepared a way that they might be healed; and the labor which they had to perform was to look; and because of the simplicity of the way, or the easiness of it, there were many who perished.

And they did harden their hearts from time to time, and they did revile against Moses, and also against God; nevertheless, ye know that they were led forth by his matchless power into the land of promise.

And now, after all these things, the time has come that they have become wicked, yea, nearly unto ripeness; and I know not but they are at this day about to be destroyed; for I know that the day must surely come that they must be destroyed, save a few only, who shall be led away into captivity.

Wherefore, the Lord commanded my father that he should depart into the wilderness; and the Jews also sought to take away his life; yea, and ye also have sought to take away his life; wherefore, ye are murderers in your hearts and ye are like unto them.

45 Nou prese pou nou fè inikite; men, lan pou nou sonje Senyè Bondye nou an. Nou te wè yon zanj, e li te pale avèk nou; wi, e nou te tandè vwa l tanzantan; e li te pale avèk nou avèk yon ti vwa dous, men nou te san sansiblite, ki fè nou pa t kapab santi pawòl li yo; se poutèt sa li te pale avèk nou avèk yon vwa loray, ki te fè tè a tranble, tankou li t apral divize fann ande.

46 Epi tou, nou konnen avèk pouvwa pawòl toupuisan li a, li kapab fè tè a disparèt; wi, e nou konnen avèk pawòl li, li kapab fè kote ki gen douk yo vin plat e kote plat yo kapab vin fè douk. O, kounyeya, poukisa kè nou kapab di konsa?

47 Gade, nanm mwen dechire ak lapenn poutèt nou e kè m fè m mal; m pè pou l pa chase nou pou tout tan. Gade, m tèlman ranpli ak Lespri Bondye, kò m pa gen fòs.

48 Epi, se te konsa, lè m te fin pale pawòl sa yo, yo te fache kont mwen, e yo te vle jete m nan pwofondè lanmè a; e lè yo te vini pou mete men yo sou mwen, m te pale avèk yo, m di: Nan non Bondye Toupuisan an, m kòmande nou pou nou pa touche m, paske m ranpli avèk pouvwa Bondye jistan kò m ta kapab konsonnen; epi nenpòt moun ki mete men sou mwen, l ap seche tankou wozo; e l ap vin tankou anyen devan pouvwa Bondye a, paske Bondye ap frape l.

49 Epi, se te konsa, mwen menm Nefi, m te di yo konsa yo pa dwe plenyen ankò kont papa yo; ni tou yo pa t dwe refize travay pou mwen, paske Bondye te kòmande m pou m konstwi yon bato.

50 Epi m te di yo: Si Bondye te kòmande m fè tout bagay, m t ap kapab fè yo. Si li ta kòmande m pou m ta di dlo sa a, tounen tè, li t ap tounen tè; e si m ta dwe di sa, li t ap fèt.

51 Epi kounyeya, si Senyè a te gen gran pouvwa sa a, e li te akonpli anpil mirak sa yo nan pami pitit lèzòm, kòman l fè pa kapab enstwi m pou m ta konstwi yon bato?

Ye are swift to do iniquity but slow to remember the Lord your God. Ye have seen an angel, and he spake unto you; yea, ye have heard his voice from time to time; and he hath spoken unto you in a still small voice, but ye were past feeling, that ye could not feel his words; wherefore, he has spoken unto you like unto the voice of thunder, which did cause the earth to shake as if it were to divide asunder.

And ye also know that by the power of his almighty word he can cause the earth that it shall pass away; yea, and ye know that by his word he can cause the rough places to be made smooth, and smooth places shall be broken up. O, then, why is it, that ye can be so hard in your hearts?

Behold, my soul is rent with anguish because of you, and my heart is pained; I fear lest ye shall be cast off forever. Behold, I am full of the Spirit of God, insomuch that my frame has no strength.

And now it came to pass that when I had spoken these words they were angry with me, and were desirous to throw me into the depths of the sea; and as they came forth to lay their hands upon me I spake unto them, saying: In the name of the Almighty God, I command you that ye touch me not, for I am filled with the power of God, even unto the consuming of my flesh; and whoso shall lay his hands upon me shall wither even as a dried reed; and he shall be as naught before the power of God, for God shall smite him.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, said unto them that they should murmur no more against their father; neither should they withhold their labor from me, for God had commanded me that I should build a ship.

And I said unto them: If God had commanded me to do all things I could do them. If he should command me that I should say unto this water, be thou earth, it should be earth; and if I should say it, it would be done.

And now, if the Lord has such great power, and has wrought so many miracles among the children of men, how is it that he cannot instruct me, that I should build a ship?

52 Epi, mwen menm Nephi, m te tèlman di frè m yo anpil bagay, yo te nan konfizyon e yo pa t kapab revòlte kont mwen; ni tou yo pa t pran chans mete men yo sou mwen, ni touche m avèk dwèt yo pou anpil jou. Yo pa t pran chans fè sa pou yo pa t seche devan m, tèlman Lespri Bondye a te gen pouvwa; e se konsa li te enfliyanse yo.

53 Epi, se te konsa, Senyè a te di m: Lonje men w ankò devan frè w yo, epi yo p ap seche devan w, men m ap souke yo, e Senyè a te di, m ap fè sa a pou yo kapab konnen m se Senyè Bondye yo a.

54 Epi, se te konsa, m te lonje men m devan frè m yo, e yo pa t seche devan m; men Senyè a te souke yo, daprè pawòl li te pale a.

55 Epi apre sa a, yo te di: Nou konnen sètènman Senyè avèk w, paske nou konnen se pouvwa Senyè a ki te souke nou. Yo te tonbe devan m e yo ta pral adore m men m pa t kite yo fè sa a, m di: M se frè nou, wi, mwen menm se ti frè w; se poutèt sa, adore Senyè Bondye nou an, epi onore papa w ak manman w, pou jou nou yo kapab pwolonje nan peyi Senyè Bondye nou an pral ba nou an.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, said many things unto my brethren, insomuch that they were confounded and could not contend against me; neither durst they lay their hands upon me nor touch me with their fingers, even for the space of many days. Now they durst not do this lest they should wither before me, so powerful was the Spirit of God; and thus it had wrought upon them.

And it came to pass that the Lord said unto me: Stretch forth thine hand again unto thy brethren, and they shall not wither before thee, but I will shock them, saith the Lord, and this will I do, that they may know that I am the Lord their God.

And it came to pass that I stretched forth my hand unto my brethren, and they did not wither before me; but the Lord did shake them, even according to the word which he had spoken.

And now, they said: We know of a surety that the Lord is with thee, for we know that it is the power of the Lord that has shaken us. And they fell down before me, and were about to worship me, but I would not suffer them, saying: I am thy brother, yea, even thy younger brother; wherefore, worship the Lord thy God, and honor thy father and thy mother, that thy days may be long in the land which the Lord thy God shall give thee.

1 Nefi 18

- 1 Epi, se te konsa, yo te adore Senyè a, yo te avanse avèk mwen; epi nou te prepare planch avèk yon abilite ekstraòdinè. E Senyè a te montre m tanzantan kòman pou m prepare planch pou bato a.
- 2 Mwen menm Nefi, m pa t prepare planch yo daprè fason lèzòm te aprann mwen, ni tou m pa t konstwi bato a daprè fason lèzòm; men m te konstwi l daprè fason Senyè a te montre m; se poutèt sa, se pa t nan fason lèzòm.
- 3 Epi mwen menm Nefi, m te ale sou mòn nan souvan, epi m te priye Senyè a souvan; se poutèt sa Senyè a te montre m gran bagay.
- 4 Epi, se te konsa, lè m te fini bato a, daprè pawòl Senyè a, frè m yo te wè li te bon, e travay la te rafine anpil; se poutèt sa yo te gen imilite ankò devan Senyè a.
- 5 Epi, se te konsa, vwa Senyè a te fè papa m tande l, li te di l nou te dwe leve pou nou desann nan bato a.
- 6 Epi, se te konsa, nan demen, apre nou te fin prepare tout bagay, anpil fwi ak vyann ki te sòti nan dezè a, ak abondans siwo myèl, ak pwovizyon daprè sa Senyè a te kòmande nou, nou te desann nan bato a avèk tout chay nou yo ak semans, ak tout bagay nou te pote avèk nou, chak moun, daprè laj li; e nou tout te desann nan bato a, avèk madanm nou e avèk pitit nou.
- 7 Epi, papa m te fè de pitit gason nan dezè a; pi gran an te rele Jakòb epi pi piti a te rele Jozèf.
- 8 Epi, se te konsa, apre nou tout te fin desann nan bato a, e lè nou te fin pran pwovizyon nou yo ak bagay nou te resevwa kòmandman pou nou te pran yo, nou te fè vwal sou lanmè a epi van an te pouse nou nan direksyon tè pwomiz la.

1 Nephi 18

And it came to pass that they did worship the Lord, and did go forth with me; and we did work timbers of curious workmanship. And the Lord did show me from time to time after what manner I should work the timbers of the ship.

Now I, Nephi, did not work the timbers after the manner which was learned by men, neither did I build the ship after the manner of men; but I did build it after the manner which the Lord had shown unto me; wherefore, it was not after the manner of men.

And I, Nephi, did go into the mount oft, and I did pray oft unto the Lord; wherefore the Lord showed unto me great things.

And it came to pass that after I had finished the ship, according to the word of the Lord, my brethren beheld that it was good, and that the workmanship thereof was exceedingly fine; wherefore, they did humble themselves again before the Lord.

And it came to pass that the voice of the Lord came unto my father, that we should arise and go down into the ship.

And it came to pass that on the morrow, after we had prepared all things, much fruits and meat from the wilderness, and honey in abundance, and provisions according to that which the Lord had commanded us, we did go down into the ship, with all our loading and our seeds, and whatsoever thing we had brought with us, every one according to his age; wherefore, we did all go down into the ship, with our wives and our children.

And now, my father had begat two sons in the wilderness; the elder was called Jacob and the younger Joseph.

And it came to pass after we had all gone down into the ship, and had taken with us our provisions and things which had been commanded us, we did put forth into the sea and were driven forth before the wind towards the promised land.

9 Epi apre van an te fin pouse nou devan l pou anpil jou, frè m yo ak pitit gason Ismayèl yo ak madanm yo te kòmanse banboche tèlman, yo te kòmanse danse, chante e pale lèd, wi, yo te menm bliye ki pouvwa ki te mennen yo la; wi, yo te vin gwosye anpil.

10 Epi mwen menm Nefi, m te kòmanse pè anpil pou Senyè a pa t fache kont nou, e pou l pa t frape nou poutèt inikite nou, pou nou pa t anglouti nan pwofondè lanmè a; se poutèt sa, mwen menm Nefi, m te kòmanse pale avèk yo seryezman; men yo te fache kont mwen, yo di: Nou p ap aksepte pou ti frè nou an tounen yon dirijan sou tèt nou.

11 Epi, se te konsa, Laman ak Lemyèl te pran m epi yo te mare m avèk kòd, epi yo te trete m avèk anpil vyolans; se poutèt sa Senyè a te kite yo fè sa pou l te kapab montre pouvwa l, pou l te kapab akonpli pawòl li te pale konsènan mechan yo.

12 Epi, se te konsa, apre yo te fin mare m pou m pa t kapab fè mouvman, konpa Senyè a te prepare a te sispann travay.

13 Se poutèt sa, yo pa t konnen ki kote pou yo vire bato a, e yon gwo siklòn te leve, wi, yon gwo tanpèt terrib, e nou te fèbak sou dlo a pandan twa jou; e yo te kòmanse vin pè anpil pou yo pa t nwaye anba lanmè a; malgre sa, yo pa t demare m.

14 Epi katriyèm jou nou te fè bak la, tanpèt la te kòmanse vin move anpil.

15 Epi, se te konsa, nou t apral anglouti nan pwofondè lanmè a. Epi apre nou te fin fè bak sou dlo yo pandan kat jou, frè m yo te kòmanse wè jijman Bondye yo te sou yo, e yo dwe peri si yo pa t repanti nan inikite yo; se poutèt sa yo te vin bò kote m epi yo te demare kòd yo ki te mare ponyèt mwen yo, e yo te anfle anpil; e jwenti pye m yo te anfle anpil tou, e yo te fè m mal anpil.

And after we had been driven forth before the wind for the space of many days, behold, my brethren and the sons of Ishmael and also their wives began to make themselves merry, insomuch that they began to dance, and to sing, and to speak with much rudeness, yea, even that they did forget by what power they had been brought thither; yea, they were lifted up unto exceeding rudeness.

And I, Nephi, began to fear exceedingly lest the Lord should be angry with us, and smite us because of our iniquity, that we should be swallowed up in the depths of the sea; wherefore, I, Nephi, began to speak to them with much soberness; but behold they were angry with me, saying: We will not that our younger brother shall be a ruler over us.

And it came to pass that Laman and Lemuel did take me and bind me with cords, and they did treat me with much harshness; nevertheless, the Lord did suffer it that he might show forth his power, unto the fulfilling of his word which he had spoken concerning the wicked.

And it came to pass that after they had bound me insomuch that I could not move, the compass, which had been prepared of the Lord, did cease to work.

Wherefore, they knew not whither they should steer the ship, insomuch that there arose a great storm, yea, a great and terrible tempest, and we were driven back upon the waters for the space of three days; and they began to be frightened exceedingly lest they should be drowned in the sea; nevertheless they did not loose me.

And on the fourth day, which we had been driven back, the tempest began to be exceedingly sore.

And it came to pass that we were about to be swallowed up in the depths of the sea. And after we had been driven back upon the waters for the space of four days, my brethren began to see that the judgments of God were upon them, and that they must perish save that they should repent of their iniquities; wherefore, they came unto me, and loosed the bands which were upon my wrists, and behold they had swollen exceedingly; and also mine ankles were much swollen, and great was the soreness thereof.

- 16 Men, m te leve tèt bay Bondye m nan, e m te louwe l tout lajounen; epi m pa t plenyen kont Senyè a poutèt aflikasyon m yo.
- 17 Kounyeya, papa m, Leyi, te di yo ak pitit gason Ismayèl yo anpil bagay; men yo te pwononse anpil menas kont tout moun ki t ap pale pou mwen; epi paran m yo te koube anba laj, e yo te soufri anpil doulè poutèt pitit yo, yo te desann nèt, wi, yo pran kabann pou malad.
- 18 Poutèt doulè ak anpil lapenn yo, ak inikite frè m yo, yo te prèske pare pou yo mouri al rankontre Bondye yo a; wi, cheve gri yo te pare pou repoze nan pousyè a, wi, yo menm te pare pou desann avèk lapenn nan yon tonb dlo.
- 19 Epi Jakòb ak Jozèf, ki te jèn, ki te bezwen anpil nouriti, yo te tris poutèt aflikasyon manman yo; madanm mwen avèk kriye ni avèk priyè l yo, ni pitit mwen yo pa t kapab touche kè frè m yo ni pou yo ta demare m.
- 20 Epi pa t gen anyen, eksepte pouvwa Bondye, ki te menase pou l detwi yo, ki ta kapab touche kè yo; se poutèt sa, lè yo te wè yo t apral anglouti nan pwofondè lanmè a, yo te tèlman repanti nan bagay yo te fè yo, yo te demare m.
- 21 Epi, se te konsa, apre yo te fin demare m, m te pran konpa a epi li te travay jan m te vle a. Epi, se te konsa, m te priye Senyè a; e apre m te fin priye, van an te sispann e siklòn nan te sispann e te gen yon gran kalmi.
- 22 Epi, se te konsa, mwen menm Nepi, m te dirije bato a, konsa, nou te fè vwal ankò nan direksyon tè pwomiz la.
- 23 Epi, se te konsa, apre nou te fè vwal pandan anpil jou, nou te rive nan tè pwomiz la; nou te ale sou tè a, nou te plante tant nou yo e nou te rele l tè pwomiz la.

Nevertheless, I did look unto my God, and I did praise him all the day long; and I did not murmur against the Lord because of mine afflictions.

Now my father, Lehi, had said many things unto them, and also unto the sons of Ishmael; but, behold, they did breathe out much threatenings against anyone that should speak for me; and my parents being stricken in years, and having suffered much grief because of their children, they were brought down, yea, even upon their sick-beds.

Because of their grief and much sorrow, and the iniquity of my brethren, they were brought near even to be carried out of this time to meet their God; yea, their grey hairs were about to be brought down to lie low in the dust; yea, even they were near to be cast with sorrow into a watery grave.

And Jacob and Joseph also, being young, having need of much nourishment, were grieved because of the afflictions of their mother; and also my wife with her tears and prayers, and also my children, did not soften the hearts of my brethren that they would loose me.

And there was nothing save it were the power of God, which threatened them with destruction, could soften their hearts; wherefore, when they saw that they were about to be swallowed up in the depths of the sea they repented of the thing which they had done, insomuch that they loosed me.

And it came to pass after they had loosed me, behold, I took the compass, and it did work whither I desired it. And it came to pass that I prayed unto the Lord; and after I had prayed the winds did cease, and the storm did cease, and there was a great calm.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, did guide the ship, that we sailed again towards the promised land.

And it came to pass that after we had sailed for the space of many days we did arrive at the promised land; and we went forth upon the land, and did pitch our tents; and we did call it the promised land.

24 Epi, se te konsa, nou te kòmanse kiltive tè a, nou te kòmanse plante semans; wi, nou te mete tout semans nou yo andedan tè a, semans nou te pote sòti nan peyi Jerizalèm nan. Epi, se te konsa, yo te grandi anpil; se poutèt sa nou te beni annabondans.

25 Epi, se te konsa, nou te wè sou tè pwomiz la, pandan nou t ap vwayaje nan dezè a, te gen tout kalite bèt, vach ak towò bèf, bourik ak cheval, kabrit ak kabrit mawon, ak tout kalite bèt sovaj, pou sèvis lèzòm. Epi, se te konsa, nou te jwenn tout kalite melanj metal; lò ak lajan ak kuiv.

And it came to pass that we did begin to till the earth, and we began to plant seeds; yea, we did put all our seeds into the earth, which we had brought from the land of Jerusalem. And it came to pass that they did grow exceedingly; wherefore, we were blessed in abundance.

And it came to pass that we did find upon the land of promise, as we journeyed in the wilderness, that there were beasts in the forests of every kind, both the cow and the ox, and the ass and the horse, and the goat and the wild goat, and all manner of wild animals, which were for the use of men. And we did find all manner of ore, both of gold, and of silver, and of copper.

1 Nefi 19

- 1 Epi, se te konsa, Senyè a te kòmande m, se poutèt sa m te fè plak avèk metal, pou m kapab ekri istwa pèp mwen an sou yo. Epi, sou plak mwen te fè yo, m te ekri istwa papa m, ak vwayaj nou nan dezè a tou ak pwofesi papa m yo; epi m te ekri anpil nan pwofesi pa m yo.
- 2 Epi, lè m t ap fè lòt plak yo, m pa t konnen si Senyè a t apral kòmande m pou m fè plak sa yo; konsa, istwa papa m ak jeneyaloji zansèt li yo ak pi gran pa ti nan tout aktivite nou nan dezè a, te ekri sou premye plak sa yo m te pale a; se poutèt sa, bagay ki te pase anvan m te fè plak sa yo, m te vrèman mansyone yo, pi patikilyèman sou premye plak yo.
- 3 Epi, apre m te fin fè plak sa yo dapre kòmandman an, mwen menm Nefi, m te resevwa yon kòmandman pou minisè a, pwofesi yo, pati ki pi klè e ki pi presye yo ta dwe ekri sou plak sa yo; e bagay ki te ekri yo ta dwe konsève pou enstriksyon pèp mwen an, ki pral posede tè sa a e pou lòt rezon ki saj, rezon Senyè a konnen.
- 4 Se poutèt sa, mwen menm Nefi, m te ekri sou lòt rejis yo ki gen istwa, oubyen ki gen yon pi gran istwa konsènan lagè ak kontansyon ak chirepit pèp mwen an. M te fè sa, e m te kòmande pèp mwen an sa yo te dwe fè apre m te fin ale; e plak sa yo dwe pase nan men yon jenerasyon al nan men yon lòt, oubyen nan men yon pwofèt al nan men yon lòt, jistan Senyè a bay lòt kòmandman.
- 5 Epi, m pral bay istwa konsènan lè m te fè plak sa yo pita; e apre sa, m te kontinye dapre sa m te pale a; e m te fè sa pou bagay ki pi sakre yo kapab konsève pou konesans pèp mwen an.

1 Nephi 19

And it came to pass that the Lord commanded me, wherefore I did make plates of ore that I might engraven upon them the record of my people. And upon the plates which I made I did engraven the record of my father, and also our journeyings in the wilderness, and the prophecies of my father; and also many of mine own prophecies have I engraven upon them.

And I knew not at the time when I made them that I should be commanded of the Lord to make these plates; wherefore, the record of my father, and the genealogy of his fathers, and the more part of all our proceedings in the wilderness are engraven upon those first plates of which I have spoken; wherefore, the things which transpired before I made these plates are, of a truth, more particularly made mention upon the first plates.

And after I had made these plates by way of commandment, I, Nephi, received a commandment that the ministry and the prophecies, the more plain and precious parts of them, should be written upon these plates; and that the things which were written should be kept for the instruction of my people, who should possess the land, and also for other wise purposes, which purposes are known unto the Lord.

Wherefore, I, Nephi, did make a record upon the other plates, which gives an account, or which gives a greater account of the wars and contentions and destructions of my people. And this have I done, and commanded my people what they should do after I was gone; and that these plates should be handed down from one generation to another, or from one prophet to another, until further commandments of the Lord.

And an account of my making these plates shall be given hereafter; and then, behold, I proceed according to that which I have spoken; and this I do that the more sacred things may be kept for the knowledge of my people.

- 6 Men, m pa ekri anyen sou plak sa yo si m pa panse li sakre. Epi kounyeya, si m fè erè, tankou moun lontan yo te fè erè; pa paske m vle eskize tèt pa m, poutèt lòt moun, men, poutèt feblès ki nan mwen daprè kò fizik la, m vle eskize tèt mwen.
- 7 Paske bagay kèk moun bay anpil valè pou kò a ak nanm nan, lòt moun pa pran l pou anyen e yo pilonnen l anba pye yo. Wi, lèzòm pilonnen menm Bondye Izrayèl la anba pye yo; m di pilonnen anba pye yo, men m t apale yon lòt fason—yo pa pran l pou anyen, e yo pa koute konsèy li yo.
- 8 Epi, gade daprè pawòl zanj la, l ap vini nan sissan ane apre papa m te fin kite Jerizalèm.
- 9 Epi, poutèt inikite lèzòm, yo pral jije l tankou yon bagay san valè; se poutèt sa, yo bat li, li pa di anyen; yo frape l, e li pa di anyen. Wi, yo krache sou li, li aksepte sa poutèt amou sansib li, ak rezistans li genyen pou byen pitit lèzòm.
- 10 Epi, Bondye zansèt nou yo, ki te fè yo sòti nan Ejip, nan esklavaj, e ki te prezève yo nan dezè a, wi Bondye Abraram ak Izarak ak Bondye Jakòb la te livre tèt li daprè pawòl zanj la tankou yon nonm nan men mechan yo, pou yo leve l sou kwa a, daprè pawòl Zenòk yo, e pou yo te krisifye l daprè pawòl Neyòm yo, pou yo antere l nan yon tonb, daprè pawòl Zenòs yo, pawòl Zenòs te pale konsènan twa jou tenèb ki t ap reprezante yon siy konsènan lanmò l pou moun ki rete nan zile yo ki nan lanmè a, pi espesyalman pou moun yo ki fè pati nan kay Izrayèl la.
- 11 Men jan pwofèt la te pale: Sètènman, Senyè Bondye a pral vizite tout kay Izrayèl la nan jou sa a, pou kèk moun, se vw a l yo pral tande poutèt lajistis yo, pou yo kapab gen anpil lajwa, e pou yo sove; pou lòt, pouvw a l pral parèt nan loray ak zeklè, ak tanpèt, ak dife ak lafimen, ak vapè tenèb, epi tè a pral louvri epi mòn yo pral deplase.

Nevertheless, I do not write anything upon plates save it be that I think it be sacred. And now, if I do err, even did they err of old; not that I would excuse myself because of other men, but because of the weakness which is in me, according to the flesh, I would excuse myself.

For the things which some men esteem to be of great worth, both to the body and soul, others set at naught and trample under their feet. Yea, even the very God of Israel do men trample under their feet; I say, trample under their feet but I would speak in other words—they set him at naught, and hearken not to the voice of his counsels.

And behold he cometh, according to the words of the angel, in six hundred years from the time my father left Jerusalem.

And the world, because of their iniquity, shall judge him to be a thing of naught; wherefore they scourge him, and he suffereth it; and they smite him, and he suffereth it. Yea, they spit upon him, and he suffereth it, because of his loving kindness and his long-suffering towards the children of men.

And the God of our fathers, who were led out of Egypt, out of bondage, and also were preserved in the wilderness by him, yea, the God of Abraham, and of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, yieldeth himself, according to the words of the angel, as a man, into the hands of wicked men, to be lifted up, according to the words of Zenock, and to be crucified, according to the words of Neum, and to be buried in a sepulchre, according to the words of Zenos, which he spake concerning the three days of darkness, which should be a sign given of his death unto those who should inhabit the isles of the sea, more especially given unto those who are of the house of Israel.

For thus spake the prophet: The Lord God surely shall visit all the house of Israel at that day, some with his voice, because of their righteousness, unto their great joy and salvation, and others with the thunders and the lightnings of his power, by tempest, by fire, and by smoke, and vapor of darkness, and by the opening of the earth, and by mountains which shall be carried up.

12 Pwofèt ki rele Zenòs la di konsa, tout bagay sa yo dwe rive sètènman, e wòch ki nan tè yo dwe fann; e poutèt tranbleman tè a, Lespri Bondye pral desann sou anpil nan wa ki rete nan zile yo ki nan lanmè a, e yo pral deklare: Bondye ki anlè a ap soufri.

13 Epi, pwofèt la di konsa, moun ki nan Jerizalèm yo menm, tout moun pral chatye yo poutèt yo krisifye Bondye Izrayèl la, e poutèt yo detounen kè yo pou yo kapab repouse siy ak mirak ak pouvwa, ak laglwa Bondye Izrayèl la.

14 Epi, pwofèt la di konsa, poutèt yo detounen kè yo, yo meprize Sen Izrayèl la, yo pral tonbe pasi-pala avèk kò fizik la, yo pral peri, yo pral tounen yon derizyon ak yon degoutans e moun pral rayi yo nan pami tout nasyon.

15 Men, pwofèt la di gen yon jou k ap vini, lè yo sispann detounen kè yo kont Sen Izrayèl la, lè sa a li pral sonje alyans li te fè avèk zansèt yo.

16 Wi, Senyè a di konsa, lè sa a, li pral sonje zile yo ki nan lanmè a; e wi, m pral rasanble tout moun yo ki fè pati nan kay Izrayèl la ki nan kat kwen tè a, dapre pawòl pwofèt Zenòs yo.

17 Epi, pwofèt la di, wi, tout tè a pral wè sali Senyè a; tout nasyon, tout fanmi, tout lang, tout pèp pral beni.

18 Epi, mwen menm Nefi, m te ekri bagay sa yo pou pèp mwen an, petèt m ta kapab pèsyade yo pou yo ta sonje Senyè a, Redanmtè yo a.

19 Se poutèt sa, m pale avèk tout kay Izrayèl la, anka yo ta resevwa bagay sa yo.

20 Paske, m tèlman reflechi konsènan moun ki nan Jerizalèm yo, lespri m fatige e menm tout jwenti m yo fèb; paske si Senyè a pa t gen mizèrikòd, pou l te montre m konsènan yo, menm jan avèk ansyen pwofèt yo, m t ap peri tou.

21 Sètènman, li te montre pwofèt lontan yo tout bagay konsènan pèp Izrayèl la, e gen anpil, li te pale konsènan nou, se poutèt sa, li nesèsè pou nou konnen konsènan yo menm paske yo ekri sou plakderen yo.

And all these things must surely come, saith the prophet Zenos. And the rocks of the earth must rend; and because of the groanings of the earth, many of the kings of the isles of the sea shall be wrought upon by the Spirit of God, to exclaim: The God of nature suffers.

And as for those who are at Jerusalem, saith the prophet, they shall be scourged by all people, because they crucify the God of Israel, and turn their hearts aside, rejecting signs and wonders, and the power and glory of the God of Israel.

And because they turn their hearts aside, saith the prophet, and have despised the Holy One of Israel, they shall wander in the flesh, and perish, and become a hiss and a byword, and be hated among all nations.

Nevertheless, when that day cometh, saith the prophet, that they no more turn aside their hearts against the Holy One of Israel, then will he remember the covenants which he made to their fathers.

Yea, then will he remember the isles of the sea; yea, and all the people who are of the house of Israel, will I gather in, saith the Lord, according to the words of the prophet Zenos, from the four quarters of the earth.

Yea, and all the earth shall see the salvation of the Lord, saith the prophet; every nation, kindred, tongue and people shall be blessed.

And I, Nephi, have written these things unto my people, that perhaps I might persuade them that they would remember the Lord their Redeemer.

Wherefore, I speak unto all the house of Israel, if it so be that they should obtain these things.

For behold, I have workings in the spirit, which doth weary me even that all my joints are weak, for those who are at Jerusalem; for had not the Lord been merciful, to show unto me concerning them, even as he had prophets of old, I should have perished also.

And he surely did show unto the prophets of old all things concerning them; and also he did show unto many concerning us; wherefore, it must needs be that we know concerning them for they are written upon the plates of brass.

- 22 Epi, se te konsa, mwen menm Nefi, m te ansenye frè m yo bagay sa yo; e, se te konsa, m te li anpil nan bagay ki te ekri sou plakderen yo pou yo kapab konnen sa Senyè a ap fè nan lòt peyi, nan pami ansyen pèp yo.
- 23 Epi, m te li anpil bagay ki te ekri nan liv Moyiz yo pou yo; men, pou m ta kapab pèsyade yo plis pou yo kwè nan Senyè a, Redanmtè yo a, m te li sa pwofèt Ezayi te ekri yo pou yo; Se poutèt sa, m te konpare tout ekriti yo avèk lavi nou pou nou kapab pwofite ak aprann.
- 24 Se poutèt sa, m te pale avèk yo, m te di: Tande pawòl pwofèt la, nou menm ki se yon rès nan kay Izrayèl la, yon branch ki te kase; tande pawòl pwofèt la, ki te ekri pou tout kay Izrayèl la, e konpare yo avèk lavi w, pou nou kapab gen espwa ansanm avèk frè nou yo, ki te separe avèk nou yo; se konsa pwofèt la te ekri.

Now it came to pass that I, Nephi, did teach my brethren these things; and it came to pass that I did read many things to them, which were engraven upon the plates of brass, that they might know concerning the doings of the Lord in other lands, among people of old.

And I did read many things unto them which were written in the books of Moses; but that I might more fully persuade them to believe in the Lord their Redeemer I did read unto them that which was written by the prophet Isaiah; for I did liken all scriptures unto us, that it might be for our profit and learning.

Wherefore I spake unto them, saying: Hear ye the words of the prophet, ye who are a remnant of the house of Israel, a branch who have been broken off; hear ye the words of the prophet, which were written unto all the house of Israel, and liken them unto yourselves, that ye may have hope as well as your brethren from whom ye have been broken off; for after this manner has the prophet written.

1 Nefi 20

- 1 Koute epi tande, O kay Jakòb la, nou menm ki pote non Izrayèl, ki sòti nan dlo Jida yo oubyen nan dlo batèm nan, ki sèmante sou non Senyè a, ki mansyone non Bondye Izrayèl la, men yo pa sèmante nan laverite ni nan lajistis.
- 2 Malgre yo di yo fè pa ti nan vil sen an, yo pa apiye sou Bondye Izrayèl la, ki se Senyè tout Lame yo; wi, non li se Senyè tout Lame yo.
- 3 Gade, m te deklare bagay ki te pase yo depi nan kòmansman; e yo te sòti nan bouch mwen, e m te montre yo. M te montre yo briskeman.
- 4 Epi, m te fè sa paske m te konnen tèt nou di, e kou nou se yon baton fè, e fon nou fèt avèk eren;
- 5 Epi, depi nan kòmansman m te deklare nou, anvan sa pase m te montre nou yo; e m te montre nou yo pou nou kapab pa di—zidòl mwen an te fè yo, e imaj taye m nan ak imaj metal mwen an te kòmande yo.
- 6 Nou te wè epi nou te tande tout bagay sa yo; e nou pa vle deklare yo? Epi m te montre nou nouvo bagay depi lè sa, a menm bagay ki te kache, e nou pa t konnen yo.
- 7 Se kounyeya yo kreye, se pa depi nan kòmansman, menm anvan jou w pa t tande yo a, yo te deklare yo, pou pa di—M te deja konnen yo.
- 8 Wi, w pa t tande; wi, pa t konnen; wi, depi lè sa a, zòrèy w pa t louvri; paske m te konnen anpil w ta pral fè koken, e w te yon transgresè depi nan vant.
- 9 Men, pou respè non pa m, m poko ap move, e pou onè pa m, m ap retire kò m bò kote w, pou m pa rejte w devan m.
- 10 Paske gade, m te rafine w, m te chwazi w nan flanm dife afliksyon.
- 11 Pou pwòp tèt pa m, wi, pou tèt pa m, m ap fè sa, paske, m p ap kite non mwen sal, e m p ap bay yon lòt moun laglwa m nan.
- 12 Koute mwen, O Jakòb ak Izrayèl m te bay apèl la, paske m se; m se premye a, epi m se dènye a tou.

1 Nephi 20

Hearken and hear this, O house of Jacob, who are called by the name of Israel, and are come forth out of the waters of Judah, or out of the waters of baptism, who swear by the name of the Lord, and make mention of the God of Israel, yet they swear not in truth nor in righteousness.

Nevertheless, they call themselves of the holy city, but they do not stay themselves upon the God of Israel, who is the Lord of Hosts; yea, the Lord of Hosts is his name.

Behold, I have declared the former things from the beginning; and they went forth out of my mouth, and I showed them. I did show them suddenly.

And I did it because I knew that thou art obstinate, and thy neck is an iron sinew, and thy brow brass;

And I have even from the beginning declared to thee; before it came to pass I showed them thee; and I showed them for fear lest thou shouldst say—Mine idol hath done them, and my graven image, and my molten image hath commanded them.

Thou hast seen and heard all this; and will ye not declare them? And that I have showed thee new things from this time, even hidden things, and thou didst not know them.

They are created now, and not from the beginning, even before the day when thou heardest them not they were declared unto thee, lest thou shouldst say—Behold I knew them.

Yea, and thou heardest not; yea, thou knewest not; yea, from that time thine ear was not opened; for I knew that thou wouldst deal very treacherously, and wast called a transgressor from the womb.

Nevertheless, for my name's sake will I defer mine anger, and for my praise will I refrain from thee, that I cut thee not off.

For, behold, I have refined thee, I have chosen thee in the furnace of affliction.

For mine own sake, yea, for mine own sake will I do this, for I will not suffer my name to be polluted, and I will not give my glory unto another.

Hearken unto me, O Jacob, and Israel my called, for I am he; I am the first, and I am also the last.

- 13 Se men pa m ki te fè fondasyon tè a tou, e men dwat mwen te mezire syèl la. M rele yo, e yo kanpe ansanm.
- 14 Tout moun, rasanble w e tandè; kiyès nan pami yo ki te deklare yo bagay sa yo? Senyè a te renmen l; wi, e pawòl li te fè yo deklare yo, l ap akonpli yo; e l ap fè sa li vle avèk Babilòn, e ponyèt li pral vini sou Kaldeyen yo.
- 15 Men sa Senyè a di tou: Mwen menm Senyè a, m te pale; wi, m te chwazi l pou deklare, m te mennen li, e l ap fè chemen l pwospere.
- 16 Vini tou prè mwen; m pa t pale an kachèt; depi nan kòmansman, depi lè anons la te fin fèt, m te pale; e Senyè Bondye a ak Lespri l, te voye m.
- 17 Men sa Senyè a, Redanmtè an, Sen Izrayèl la di: m te voye l, Senyè Bondye nou an ki ansenye nou pou nou pwofite, ki kondi nou nan chemen nou dwe ale, se li ki te fè sa.
- 18 O, si nou te koute komandman m yo—lapè nou t ap tankou yon rivyè, e lajistis nou t ap tankou vag lanmè yo.
- 19 Desandan w yo t ap tankou sab yo; pitit nan vant w t ap tankou grenn sab; non l pa t dwe rejte ni detwi devan m.
- 20 Sòti nan Babilòn, sove nan mitan Kaldeyen yo, deklare avèk yon vwa mizikal, di sa, pale avèk ekstremitè latè a; di konsa: Senyè a te rachte Jakòb, sèvitè li a.
- 21 Epi, yo pa t swaf; li te dirije yo nan dezè yo; li te fè dlo sòti nan wòch la pou yo; li te fann wòch la tou epi dlo te jayi sòti.
- 22 Epi, malgre l te fè tout bagay sa yo ak lòt pi gwo bagay ankò, Senyè a di, pa gen lapè pou mechan yo.

Mine hand hath also laid the foundation of the earth, and my right hand hath spanned the heavens. I call unto them and they stand up together.

All ye, assemble yourselves, and hear; who among them hath declared these things unto them? The Lord hath loved him; yea, and he will fulfil his word which he hath declared by them; and he will do his pleasure on Babylon, and his arm shall come upon the Chaldeans.

Also, saith the Lord; I the Lord, yea, I have spoken; yea, I have called him to declare, I have brought him, and he shall make his way prosperous.

Come ye near unto me; I have not spoken in secret; from the beginning, from the time that it was declared have I spoken; and the Lord God, and his Spirit, hath sent me.

And thus saith the Lord, thy Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel; I have sent him, the Lord thy God who teacheth thee to profit, who leadeth thee by the way thou shouldst go, hath done it.

O that thou hadst hearkened to my commandments—then had thy peace been as a river, and thy righteousness as the waves of the sea.

Thy seed also had been as the sand; the offspring of thy bowels like the gravel thereof; his name should not have been cut off nor destroyed from before me.

Go ye forth of Babylon, flee ye from the Chaldeans, with a voice of singing declare ye, tell this, utter to the end of the earth; say ye: The Lord hath redeemed his servant Jacob.

And they thirsted not; he led them through the deserts; he caused the waters to flow out of the rock for them; he clave the rock also and the waters gushed out.

And notwithstanding he hath done all this, and greater also, there is no peace, saith the Lord, unto the wicked.

1 Nefi 21

- 1 Epi, ankò: Koute, O, w menm kay Izrayèl la, tout moun ki rache e ki chase poutèt mechanste pastè pèp mwen yo fè; wi, tout moun ki chase e ki dispèse lòtbò dlo, ki fè pati nan pèp mwen an, O, kay Izrayèl la. Tande m, O, zile yo, e tandè tout pèp mwen ki rete lwen anpil, Senyè a te chwazi m depi nan vant; li te rele m depi nan zantray manman m.
- 2 Epi, li te fè bouch mwen tankou yon epe file; li te kache m nan lonbraj pla men l, e li te fè m tounen yon flèch poli; li te kache m nan bwat li;
- 3 Epi, li te di m: O Izrayèl, w se sèvitè ki gen pou ban m laglwa.
- 4 Apre, m te di; m te travay pou anyen, m te gaspiye fòs mwen pou anyen e anven; m konnen se Senyè a k ap jije m e travay mwen ak Bondye m nan.
- 5 E kounyeya, Senyè ki te fòme m nan vant manman m pou m te kapab sèvi l la, pou m te kapab fè Jakòb retounen vin jwenn li ankò—menm si Izrayèl pa rasanble, m ap glorifye devan je Senyè a, e m ap jwenn fòs nan Bondye m nan.
- 6 Epi, li te di: Se pa anyen si w ta tounen sèvitè m pou w leve tribi Jakòb yo e restore moun ki prezève nan Izrayèl yo. M ap mete w tankou yon limyè pou Janti yo pou w kapab reprezante sali m tout kote sou tè a.
- 7 Senyè a, Redanmtè Izrayèl la, Sen an, di, pou moun lèzòm meprize a, pou moun nasyon yo deteste a, pou sèvitè gouvènè yo: Wa yo pral wè e yo pral kanpe, prens yo pral adore tou, poutèt fidelite Senyè a.
- 8 Senyè a di: Nan yon tan akseptab, nou menm zile yo ki nan lanmè a, m te tandè nou, e nan jou pou m te sove nou an, m te ede nou; e m ap prezève nou, e m ap ba nou sèvitè m nan kòm alyans pou pèp la, pou tabli tè a, pou eritaj ki te pèdi yo kapab jwenn mèt yo ankò;
- 9 Pou nou kapab di prizonnye yo: Ale; pou kapab di moun ki chita nan fènwa yo: Montre tèt nou. Y ap manje nan wout la e patiraj yo ap tout kote anlè.

1 Nephi 21

And again: Hearken, O ye house of Israel, all ye that are broken off and are driven out because of the wickedness of the pastors of my people; yea, all ye that are broken off, that are scattered abroad, who are of my people, O house of Israel. Listen, O isles, unto me, and hearken ye people from far; the Lord hath called me from the womb; from the bowels of my mother hath he made mention of my name.

And he hath made my mouth like a sharp sword; in the shadow of his hand hath he hid me, and made me a polished shaft; in his quiver hath he hid me;

And said unto me: Thou art my servant, O Israel, in whom I will be glorified.

Then I said, I have labored in vain, I have spent my strength for naught and in vain; surely my judgment is with the Lord, and my work with my God.

And now, saith the Lord—that formed me from the womb that I should be his servant, to bring Jacob again to him—though Israel be not gathered, yet shall I be glorious in the eyes of the Lord, and my God shall be my strength.

And he said: It is a light thing that thou shouldst be my servant to raise up the tribes of Jacob, and to restore the preserved of Israel. I will also give thee for a light to the Gentiles, that thou mayest be my salvation unto the ends of the earth.

Thus saith the Lord, the Redeemer of Israel, his Holy One, to him whom man despiseth, to him whom the nations abhorreth, to servant of rulers: Kings shall see and arise, princes also shall worship, because of the Lord that is faithful.

Thus saith the Lord: In an acceptable time have I heard thee, O isles of the sea, and in a day of salvation have I helped thee; and I will preserve thee, and give thee my servant for a covenant of the people, to establish the earth, to cause to inherit the desolate heritages;

That thou mayest say to the prisoners: Go forth; to them that sit in darkness: Show yourselves. They shall feed in the ways, and their pastures shall be in all high places.

10 Yo p ap ni grangou, ni swaf; yo p ap cho, ni tou, solèy la p ap boule yo; paske moun ki gen mizèrikòd pou yo a pral dirije yo, e li pral mennen yo kote ki gen dlo fre.

11 Epi, m pral fè wout sou tout mòn mwen yo e wout laj mwen yo pral egzalte.

12 Epi, O kay Izrayèl la, moun sa yo pral sòti lwen; e gen lòt ki pral sòti nan nò ak nan lwès; e genyen ki pral sòti nan kote ki rele Sinim.

13 O, syèl yo la, chante; O tè a, fè kè nou kontan; paske moun yo ki nan kote lès la pral pran pye; O mòn yo, louvri bouch pou nou chante paske yo p ap sibi chatiman ankò, paske Senyè te rekonfòte pèp li, e l ap gen mizèrikòd pou moun pa li yo ki nan afliksyon an.

14 Men gade, Siyon te di: Senyè a te abandone m e Senyè m nan te bliye m—men l ap pwouve yo lekòtrè.

15 Paske, èske yon manman ta kapab bliye pitit li ki nan tete, pou l pa ta gen konpasyon pou pitit gason ki nan vant li? Wi, yo kapab bliye, men, mwen, O kay Izrayèl la, m p ap bliye nou.

16 Gade wè, m te grave w nan pla men m; tout tan, je m sou miray w yo.

17 Pitit w yo pral kouri avèk tout vitès dèyè ènmi w yo; e moun ki te ravaje ou yo pral retire kò yo bò kote ou.

18 Leve je w tounpa pou w gade; tout moun sa yo rasanble ansanm e yo pral vin jwenn w. Epi, Senyè a di konsa, menm jan m vivan an, ou pral pran yo tout fè rad pou mete sou w tankou yon dekorasyon, e w pral mare ren w tankou yon lamarye.

19 Paske, dezè w yo ak peyi abandone w yo pral twò piti pou kantite moun y ap vin genyen; e moun ki t ap devore w yo pral voye kò yo lwen w.

20 Lè w fin pèdi premye pitit ou yo, lòt pitit ou pral genyen yo pral di ou nan zòrèy: Kote sa a twò etwat pou mwen, ban m kote pou m kapab laji kò m.

21 Lè sa a, ou pral di nan kè w: Kiyès ki te fè pitit yo pou mwen; èske m pa t pèdi pitit mwen yo, èske m pa abandone, èske m pa nan kaptivite, epi èske m p ap mache pasipala? Kiyès ki te elve sa yo? M konnen m te pou kont mwen; kote sa yo te ye?

They shall not hunger nor thirst, neither shall the heat nor the sun smite them; for he that hath mercy on them shall lead them, even by the springs of water shall he guide them.

And I will make all my mountains a way, and my highways shall be exalted.

And then, O house of Israel, behold, these shall come from far; and lo, these from the north and from the west; and these from the land of Sinim.

Sing, O heavens; and be joyful, O earth; for the feet of those who are in the east shall be established; and break forth into singing, O mountains; for they shall be smitten no more; for the Lord hath comforted his people, and will have mercy upon his afflicted.

But, behold, Zion hath said: The Lord hath forsaken me, and my Lord hath forgotten me—but he will show that he hath not.

For can a woman forget her sucking child, that she should not have compassion on the son of her womb? Yea, they may forget, yet will I not forget thee, O house of Israel.

Behold, I have graven thee upon the palms of my hands; thy walls are continually before me.

Thy children shall make haste against thy destroyers; and they that made thee waste shall go forth of thee.

Lift up thine eyes round about and behold; all these gather themselves together, and they shall come to thee. And as I live, saith the Lord, thou shalt surely clothe thee with them all, as with an ornament, and bind them on even as a bride.

For thy waste and thy desolate places, and the land of thy destruction, shall even now be too narrow by reason of the inhabitants; and they that swallowed thee up shall be far away.

The children whom thou shalt have, after thou hast lost the first, shall again in thine ears say: The place is too strait for me; give place to me that I may dwell.

Then shalt thou say in thine heart: Who hath begotten me these, seeing I have lost my children, and am desolate, a captive, and removing to and fro? And who hath brought up these? Behold, I was left alone; these, where have they been?

- 22 Men sa Senyè Bondye a di: Gade m pral louvri bra m bay Janti yo; e m pral leve drapo m pou pèp yo. Epi, yo pral pote pitit gason w yo sou bra yo, pitit fi w yo pral sou zèpòl yo.
- 23 Epi, wa yo pral sèvi w tankou papa pou nourir w, rèn yo pral mete manje nan bouch ou; yo pral bese tèt devan w avèk figi yo nan direksyon tè a, e yo pral niche pousyè nan pye w; ou pral konnen m se Senyè a, paske moun k ap tann mwèn yo p ap wont.
- 24 Paske èske yo kapab sezi prizonye nan men yon nonm puisan; oubyen èske yo kapab libere yon prizonye lalwa kondane?
- 25 Men, Senyè a di konsa, moun puisan pral pèdi prizonye l; e tiran yo pral pèdi sa yo te pran; paske m pral goumen ak moun ki goumen avèk ou, e m pral sove pitit ou yo.
- 26 Moun ki maltrete ou, m ap fè yo manje chè ki sou kò pa yo; y ap sou avèk san pa yo tankou moun ki bwè diven dous; e tout moun vivan pral konnen, mwèn menm Senyè a, m se Sovè ou ak Redanmtè ou, m se Toupuisan Jakòb la.

Thus saith the Lord God: Behold, I will lift up mine hand to the Gentiles, and set up my standard to the people; and they shall bring thy sons in their arms, and thy daughters shall be carried upon their shoulders.

And kings shall be thy nursing fathers, and their queens thy nursing mothers; they shall bow down to thee with their face towards the earth, and lick up the dust of thy feet; and thou shalt know that I am the Lord; for they shall not be ashamed that wait for me.

For shall the prey be taken from the mighty, or the lawful captives delivered?

But thus saith the Lord, even the captives of the mighty shall be taken away, and the prey of the terrible shall be delivered; for I will contend with him that contendeth with thee, and I will save thy children.

And I will feed them that oppress thee with their own flesh; they shall be drunken with their own blood as with sweet wine; and all flesh shall know that I, the Lord, am thy Savior and thy Redeemer, the Mighty One of Jacob.

1 Nefi 22

- 1 Epi, kounyeya se te konsa, apre mwen menm Nefi, m te fin li bagay sa yo ki te ekri sou plakderen yo, frè m yo te vin jwenn mwen, e yo di m: Kisa bagay ou te li yo vle di? Èske nou dwe konprann yo dapre bagay espiritiyèl, ki pral fèt dapre lespri a, e non pa dapre kò fizik la?
- 2 Epi, mwen menm Nefi, m te di yo: Se vwa Lespri a ki te manifeste bagay sa yo bay pwofèt la; paske se avèk Lespri a pwofèt yo konnen tout bagay ki pral rive pitit lèzòm dapre kò fizik la.
- 3 Se poutèt sa, bagay mwen te li yo gen rapò avèk bagay ki alafwa tanporèl ak espiritiyèl; paske sanble, nan nenpòt fason, kay Izrayèl la pral dispèse sou tout sifas tè a, nan pami tout nasyon.
- 4 Epi, gade, gen anpil moun ki deja bliye sa yo ki nan Jerizalèm nan. Wi, pi gwo pati nan tribi yo te dispèse; e yo dispèse pasi-pala nan tout zile yo ki sou lanmè; nou youn pa konnen kote yo ye, sèlman nou konnen yo te dispèse.
- 5 Epi, depi lè yo te fin dispèse a, pwofesi sa yo te fèt konsènan yo ak konsènan tout moun ki pral dispèse apre sa pou yo tonbe nan konfizyon akòz Sen Izrayèl la; paske yo pral fè kè di kont li; se poutèt sa yo pral dispèse nan pami tout nasyon, e tout moun pral rayi yo.
- 6 Men, apre Janti yo fin noury yo, e apre Senyè a fin leve men l sou Janti yo pou l tabli yo kòm modèl, e apre Janti yo fin pote pitit Izrayèl yo nan bra yo, ak pitit fi yo sou zèpòl yo, gade bagay m ap pale yo tanporèl; paske se alyans Senyè a te fè avèk zansèt nou yo; e sa vle di nou menm, nan jou k ap vini yo, ak frè nou yo ki fè pati nan kay Izrayèl la.
- 7 Epi, sa vle di yon jou pral rive apre tout kay Izrayèl la te fin dispèse, e yo te fin tonbe nan konfizyon, Senyè Bondye a pral leve yon gwo nasyon nan pami Janti yo, wi, sou sifas tè sa a menm; se nasyon sa a ki pral dispèse desandan nou yo.

1 Nephi 22

And now it came to pass that after I, Nephi, had read these things which were engraven upon the plates of brass, my brethren came unto me and said unto me: What meaneth these things which ye have read? Behold, are they to be understood according to things which are spiritual, which shall come to pass according to the spirit and not the flesh?

And I, Nephi, said unto them: Behold they were manifest unto the prophet by the voice of the Spirit; for by the Spirit are all things made known unto the prophets, which shall come upon the children of men according to the flesh.

Wherefore, the things of which I have read are things pertaining to things both temporal and spiritual; for it appears that the house of Israel, sooner or later, will be scattered upon all the face of the earth, and also among all nations.

And behold, there are many who are already lost from the knowledge of those who are at Jerusalem. Yea, the more part of all the tribes have been led away; and they are scattered to and fro upon the isles of the sea; and whither they are none of us knoweth, save that we know that they have been led away.

And since they have been led away, these things have been prophesied concerning them, and also concerning all those who shall hereafter be scattered and be confounded, because of the Holy One of Israel; for against him will they harden their hearts; wherefore, they shall be scattered among all nations and shall be hated of all men.

Nevertheless, after they shall be nursed by the Gentiles, and the Lord has lifted up his hand upon the Gentiles and set them up for a standard, and their children have been carried in their arms, and their daughters have been carried upon their shoulders, behold these things of which are spoken are temporal; for thus are the covenants of the Lord with our fathers; and it meaneth us in the days to come, and also all our brethren who are of the house of Israel.

And it meaneth that the time cometh that after all the house of Israel have been scattered and confounded, that the Lord God will raise up a mighty nation among the Gentiles, yea, even upon the face of this land; and by them shall our seed be scattered.

- 8 Epi, apre desandan nou yo fin dispèse, Senyè Bondye a pral kòmanse fè yon bèl travay nan pami Janti yo, k ap gen anpil valè pou desandan nou yo; se poutèt sa, yo pale kòm si Janti yo pral pote yo nan bra yo ak sou zèpòl yo.
- 9 Epi, li pral gen valè pou Janti yo tou; non sèlman pou Janti yo, men pou tout kay Izrayèl la, pou fè konnen alyans Papa syèl la te fè avèk Abraram, lè l te di: Tout fanmi sou tè a ap beni nan desandan ou yo.
- 10 Epi, frè m yo, m ta vle nou konnen, tout fanmi sou tè a pa kapab beni san li pa dekouvri ponyèt li devan je tout nasyon.
- 11 Se poutèt sa, Senyè Bondye a pral dekouvri ponyèt li devan je tout nasyon, lè li pote alyans ak levanjil li a pou moun ki fè pati nan kay Izrayèl la.
- 12 Se poutèt sa, li pral retire yo nan kaptivite ankò, epi yo pral rasanble ansanm sou tè eritaj yo a; epi yo pral sòti nan tenèb ak fènwa; epi yo pral konnen Senyè a se Sovè yo ak Redanmtè yo, li se Toupuisan Izrayèl la.
- 13 Epi, san gwo legliz abominab ki se postitye tout tè a, pral vire tonbe sou tèt pa li; paske yo pral goumen youn avèk lòt, epi epe ki nan men yo a pral tonbe sou pwòp tèt pa yo, e yo pral sou avèk pwòp san pa yo.
- 14 Epi, chak nasyon ki goumen kont ou, O kay Izrayèl la, yo pral vire youn kont lòt, e yo pral tonbe nan twou yo te fouye pou yo pran pèp Senyè a nan pyèj la. Epi, tout moun ki goumen kont Siyon yo pral detwi, e gwo postitye ki te pèvèti bon chemen Senyè a, wi, gwo legliz abominab la, pral tonbe nan pousyè, e li pral tonbe fò.
- 15 Paske gade, pwofèt la di, lè a pral rive byen vit, pou Satan pa gen pouvwa sou kè pitit lèzòm ankò; paske jou a pral rive talèkonsa pou tout moun ki gen ògèy ak moun ki mechan vin tankou pay; e jou a pral rive pou yo boule.

And after our seed is scattered the Lord God will proceed to do a marvelous work among the Gentiles, which shall be of great worth unto our seed; wherefore, it is likened unto their being nourished by the Gentiles and being carried in their arms and upon their shoulders.

And it shall also be of worth unto the Gentiles; and not only unto the Gentiles but unto all the house of Israel, unto the making known of the covenants of the Father of heaven unto Abraham, saying: In thy seed shall all the kindreds of the earth be blessed.

And I would, my brethren, that ye should know that all the kindreds of the earth cannot be blessed unless he shall make bare his arm in the eyes of the nations.

Wherefore, the Lord God will proceed to make bare his arm in the eyes of all the nations, in bringing about his covenants and his gospel unto those who are of the house of Israel.

Wherefore, he will bring them again out of captivity, and they shall be gathered together to the lands of their inheritance; and they shall be brought out of obscurity and out of darkness; and they shall know that the Lord is their Savior and their Redeemer, the Mighty One of Israel.

And the blood of that great and abominable church, which is the whore of all the earth, shall turn upon their own heads; for they shall war among themselves, and the sword of their own hands shall fall upon their own heads, and they shall be drunken with their own blood.

And every nation which shall war against thee, O house of Israel, shall be turned one against another, and they shall fall into the pit which they digged to ensnare the people of the Lord. And all that fight against Zion shall be destroyed, and that great whore, who hath perverted the right ways of the Lord, yea, that great and abominable church, shall tumble to the dust and great shall be the fall of it.

For behold, saith the prophet, the time cometh speedily that Satan shall have no more power over the hearts of the children of men; for the day soon cometh that all the proud and they who do wickedly shall be as stubble; and the day cometh that they must be burned.

- 16 Paske, jou a pral rive talèkonsa pou totalite kòlè Bondye tonbe sou tout pitit lèzòm; paske li p ap kite mechan yo detwi moun ki jis yo.
- 17 Se poutèt sa, li pral prezève moun jis yo avèk pouvwa l, menm si li oblije devèse totalite kòlè li, e moun jis yo pral prezève, menm si ènmi yo dwe peri nan dife. Se poutèt sa, moun ki jis yo pa dwe pè, paske pwofèt la di, y ap sove menm si se nan dife.
- 18 Gade, frè m yo, m di nou, bagay sa yo dwe rive talèkonsa; wi, pral gen san, dife ak vapè lafimen; e sa dwe rive sou sifas tè a menm; e sa ap rive lèzòm nan kò fizik la; si yo fè kè di kont Sen Izrayèl la.
- 19 Paske gade, moun ki Jis yo p ap peri; paske lè a dwe rive sètènman, pou yo rejte tout moun ki goumen kont Siyon.
- 20 Epi, sètènman Senyè a pral prepare yon chemen pou pèp li a, li pral akonpli pawòl Moyiz te pale yo, lè l te di konsa: Senyè Bondye w la pral leve yon pwofèt ki tankou m pou ou; ou pral koute l nan tout bagay, kèlkeswa bagay li di w la. Epi, se pral konsa, tout moun ki pa tande pwofèt sa a, y ap rejte nan pami pèp la.
- 21 Epi kounyeya, mwen menm Nepi, m deklare ou, pwofèt sa a Moyiz t ap pale a, se Sen Izrayèl la; se poutèt sa, li pral egzèse jijman avèk jistis.
- 22 Epi, moun ki jis yo pa dwe pè, paske se yo menm ki p ap nan konfizyon. Men se wayòm dyab la, ki pral bati nan pami pitit lèzòm yo, wayòm sa a ki tabli nan pami moun ki gen kò fizik yo—

For the time soon cometh that the fulness of the wrath of God shall be poured out upon all the children of men; for he will not suffer that the wicked shall destroy the righteous.

Wherefore, he will preserve the righteous by his power, even if it so be that the fulness of his wrath must come, and the righteous be preserved, even unto the destruction of their enemies by fire. Wherefore, the righteous need not fear; for thus saith the prophet, they shall be saved, even if it so be as by fire.

Behold, my brethren, I say unto you, that these things must shortly come; yea, even blood, and fire, and vapor of smoke must come; and it must needs be upon the face of this earth; and it cometh unto men according to the flesh if it so be that they will harden their hearts against the Holy One of Israel.

For behold, the righteous shall not perish; for the time surely must come that all they who fight against Zion shall be cut off.

And the Lord will surely prepare a way for his people, unto the fulfilling of the words of Moses, which he spake, saying: A prophet shall the Lord your God raise up unto you, like unto me; him shall ye hear in all things whatsoever he shall say unto you. And it shall come to pass that all those who will not hear that prophet shall be cut off from among the people.

And now I, Nephi, declare unto you, that this prophet of whom Moses spake was the Holy One of Israel; wherefore, he shall execute judgment in righteousness.

And the righteous need not fear, for they are those who shall not be confounded. But it is the kingdom of the devil, which shall be built up among the children of men, which kingdom is established among them which are in the flesh—

- 23 Paske lè a pral rive rapid pou tout legliz yo ki bati pou fè lajan, ak tout sa ki bati pou pran pouvwa sou kò fizik la, ak sa ki bati pou yo ka vin popilè devan je mond lan, ak sa k ap chèche konvwate kò fizik la ak bagay mond lan, epi k ap fè tout kalite inikite; wi, alafen, tout moun ki fè pati nan wayòm dyab la, se yo menm ki bezwen pè, tranble, epi fremi; se yo ki dwe desann ba nan pousyè; se yo ki dwe boule tankou pay; e se daprè pawòl pwofèt yo.
- 24 Epi, lè a pral rive rapid, jis yo dwe leve tankou ti bèf nan savann, e Sen Izrayèl la dwe gouvène avèk dominasyon, ak fòs, ak pouvwa, ak anpil glwa.
- 25 Epi, li rasanble pitit li yo nan kat kwen tè a; li konte brebi li yo, yo konnen l; e pral gen yon sèl bèje, ak yon sèl twoupo; e li pral nourri brebi li yo, e yo pral jwenn sipò nan li.
- 26 Epi, poutèt lajistis pèp li a, Satan pa gen pouvwa; se poutèt sa, li pa kapab lage pou anpil ane; paske li pa gen pouvwa sou kè pèp la, poutèt yo viv nan lajistis, e se Sen Izrayèl la ki pral gouvène.
- 27 Epi, kounyeya gade mwen menm, Nefi, m di nou konsa, tout bagay sa yo dwe rive nan kò fizik la.
- 28 Men, gade, tout nasyon, fanmi, lang, ak pèp pral viv nan lapè avèk Sen Izrayèl la, si yo repanti.
- 29 Epi, kounyeya mwen menm Nefi, m fini; paske m p ap pale plis konsènan bagay sa yo pou kounyeya.
- 30 Se poutèt sa, frè m yo, m ta vle nou konsidere bagay ki ekri nan plakderen an se verite; e yo temwaye pou fè konnen yon moun dwe obeyisan nan kòmandman Bondye yo.
- 31 Se poutèt sa, nou pa dwe sipoze mwen menm ak papa m se sèl moun ki te temwaye, e ki te ansenye yo. Se poutèt sa, si nou obeyisan nan kòmandman yo, e si nou pèsèvere jiska lafen, n ap sove nan dènnye jou a. Epi se konsa sa ye. Amèn.

For the time speedily shall come that all churches which are built up to get gain, and all those who are built up to get power over the flesh, and those who are built up to become popular in the eyes of the world, and those who seek the lusts of the flesh and the things of the world, and to do all manner of iniquity; yea, in fine, all those who belong to the kingdom of the devil are they who need fear, and tremble, and quake; they are those who must be brought low in the dust; they are those who must be consumed as stubble; and this is according to the words of the prophet.

And the time cometh speedily that the righteous must be led up as calves of the stall, and the Holy One of Israel must reign in dominion, and might, and power, and great glory.

And he gathereth his children from the four quarters of the earth; and he numbereth his sheep, and they know him; and there shall be one fold and one shepherd; and he shall feed his sheep, and in him they shall find pasture.

And because of the righteousness of his people, Satan has no power; wherefore, he cannot be loosed for the space of many years; for he hath no power over the hearts of the people, for they dwell in righteousness, and the Holy One of Israel reigneth.

And now behold, I, Nephi, say unto you that all these things must come according to the flesh.

But, behold, all nations, kindreds, tongues, and people shall dwell safely in the Holy One of Israel if it so be that they will repent.

And now I, Nephi, make an end; for I durst not speak further as yet concerning these things.

Wherefore, my brethren, I would that ye should consider that the things which have been written upon the plates of brass are true; and they testify that a man must be obedient to the commandments of God.

Wherefore, ye need not suppose that I and my father are the only ones that have testified, and also taught them. Wherefore, if ye shall be obedient to the commandments, and endure to the end, ye shall be saved at the last day. And thus it is. Amen.

Dezyèm Liv Nefi a

Istwa lanmò Leyi. Frè Nefi yo fè rebèl kont li. Senyè a avèti Nefi pou l pati nan dezè a. Vwayaj li nan dezè a, eksetera.

2 Nefi 1

- 1 Epi kounyeya, se te konsa, apre mwen menm Nefi, m te fin ansenye frè m yo, papa nou, Leyi, te pale yo anpil pawòl tou, e li te fè yo sonje anpil bagay Senyè a te fè pou yo lè li te mennen yo sòti nan peyi Jerizalèm nan.
- 2 Epi li te pale avèk yo konsènan rebelyon yo sou lanmè a, ak mizèrikòd Bondye lè li te epaye lavi yo, pou yo pa t anglouti nan lanmè a.
- 3 Epi li te pale tou avèk yo konsènan tè pwomiz yo te jwenn nan—ki jan Senyè a te gen mizèrikòd lè l te avèti nou pou nou te sove kite peyi Jerizalèm nan.
- 4 Paske, gade, li te di konsa, m te fè yon vizyon, nan vizyon sa a, m konnen Jerizalèm detwi; e si nou te rete nan Jerizalèm nou t ap peri tou.
- 5 Men, li di konsa, malgre aflikasyon nou yo, nou te jwenn yon tè pwomiz, yon tè ki pi bon pase tout lòt tè; yon tè Senyè Bondye a te fè alyans avèk mwen pou tè sa a vin yon eritaj pou desandan m yo. Wi, Senyè a te fè alyans tè sa a avèk mwen, ak pitit mwen yo pou tout tan, epi tou avèk tout moun men Senyè a ta dirije sòti nan lòt peyi yo.
- 6 Se poutèt sa, mwen Leyi, m pwofetize dapre pouvwa Lespri a ki nan mwen, onkenn moun p ap vini sou tè sa a san men Senyè a pa mennen yo.

The Second Book of Nephi

An account of the death of Lehi. Nephi's brethren rebel against him. The Lord warns Nephi to depart into the wilderness. His journeyings in the wilderness, and so forth.

2 Nephi 1

And now it came to pass that after I, Nephi, had made an end of teaching my brethren, our father, Lehi, also spake many things unto them, and rehearsed unto them, how great things the Lord had done for them in bringing them out of the land of Jerusalem.

And he spake unto them concerning their rebellions upon the waters, and the mercies of God in sparing their lives, that they were not swallowed up in the sea.

And he also spake unto them concerning the land of promise, which they had obtained—how merciful the Lord had been in warning us that we should flee out of the land of Jerusalem.

For, behold, said he, I have seen a vision, in which I know that Jerusalem is destroyed; and had we remained in Jerusalem we should also have perished.

But, said he, notwithstanding our afflictions, we have obtained a land of promise, a land which is choice above all other lands; a land which the Lord God hath covenanted with me should be a land for the inheritance of my seed. Yea, the Lord hath covenanted this land unto me, and to my children forever, and also all those who should be led out of other countries by the hand of the Lord.

Wherefore, I, Lehi, prophesy according to the workings of the Spirit which is in me, that there shall none come into this land save they shall be brought by the hand of the Lord.

7 Se poutèt sa, tè sa a konsakre pou moun li pral mennen. Epi si yo sèvi l daprè kòmandman li te bay yo, l ap yon tè libète pou yo; konsa, yo p ap janm tonbe nan kaptivite; si sa rive, se va poutèt inikite; paske si inikite fè mikalaw tè a ap modi poutèt yo, men pou moun ki jis yo, l ap beni pou tout tan.

8 E gade, se yon bagay ki saj pou tè sa a rete sekre pou lòt nasyon yo pou kounyeya; paske anpil nasyon t ap anvayi peyi a, e pa t ap gen plas pou yon eritaj.

9 Se poutèt sa, mwen menm Leyi, m te resevwa yon pwomès, konsa, depi moun Senyè Bondye a pral mennen sòti nan peyi Jerizalèm yo kenbe kòmandman li yo, y ap pwospere sou sifas peyi sa a; epi y ap rete an sekre pou tout lòt nasyon, pou yo kapab posede tè sa a pou tèt pa yo. Epi si yo respekte kòmandman l yo, y ap beni sou sifas peyi sa a, epi p ap gen onkenn moun pou nwi yo, ni pou pran tè eritaj yo a; epi y ap viv nan sekirite pou tout tan.

10 Men gade, lè tan an rive pou yo dejenere nan enkwayans, apre yo fin resevwa tout gwo benediksyon sa yo nan men Senyè a—malgre yo gen yon konesans konsènan kreyasyon tè a, ak tout moun, malgre yo konnen gwo zèv mèveye Senyè a depi nan kreyasyon mond lan; malgre yo te resevwa pouvwa pou yo fè tout bagay ak lafwa; malgre yo te gen tout kòmandman yo depi nan kòmansman, e malgre bonte sanfen l te mennen yo nan tè pwomiz presye sa a—gade, m di konsa, lè jou sa a va rive, e pou yo rejte Sen Izrayèl la, Mesi tout bon an, Redanmtè yo ak Bondye yo a, gade lè sa a, jijman moun ki jis la y ap tonbe sou yo.

11 Wi, l ap mennen lòt nasyon sou yo epi l ap ba yo pouvwa, e l ap pran tè yo posede a nan men yo epi l ap fè yo dispèse epi y ap modi.

Wherefore, this land is consecrated unto him whom he shall bring. And if it so be that they shall serve him according to the commandments which he hath given, it shall be a land of liberty unto them; wherefore, they shall never be brought down into captivity; if so, it shall be because of iniquity; for if iniquity shall abound cursed shall be the land for their sakes, but unto the righteous it shall be blessed forever.

And behold, it is wisdom that this land should be kept as yet from the knowledge of other nations; for behold, many nations would overrun the land, that there would be no place for an inheritance.

Wherefore, I, Lehi, have obtained a promise, that inasmuch as those whom the Lord God shall bring out of the land of Jerusalem shall keep his commandments, they shall prosper upon the face of this land; and they shall be kept from all other nations, that they may possess this land unto themselves. And if it so be that they shall keep his commandments they shall be blessed upon the face of this land, and there shall be none to molest them, nor to take away the land of their inheritance; and they shall dwell safely forever.

But behold, when the time cometh that they shall dwindle in unbelief, after they have received so great blessings from the hand of the Lord—having a knowledge of the creation of the earth, and all men, knowing the great and marvelous works of the Lord from the creation of the world; having power given them to do all things by faith; having all the commandments from the beginning, and having been brought by his infinite goodness into this precious land of promise—behold, I say, if the day shall come that they will reject the Holy One of Israel, the true Messiah, their Redeemer and their God, behold, the judgments of him that is just shall rest upon them.

Yea, he will bring other nations unto them, and he will give unto them power, and he will take away from them the lands of their possessions, and he will cause them to be scattered and smitten.

- 12 Wi, yon jenerasyon ap pase kite yon lòt nan masak, e ap gen gwo malediksyon nan pami yo; se poutèt sa, pitit gason mwen yo, m ta vle pou nou sonje; wi, m ta vle pou nou koute pawòl mwen yo.
- 13 O, m ta swete nou reveye; reveye nou soti nan gwo somèy la, wi, nan somèy lanfè a, e souke chenn terib ki mare nou yo, chenn sa yo ki mare pitit lèzòm, pou pote yo desann kaptif nan gouf mizè ak doulè etènèl la.
- 14 Reveye! Leve sòti nan pousyè a, e tandè pawòl paran nou k ap tranble a, anvan lontan nou dwe mete kò l nan tonbo frèt ki trankil la, kote onkenn vwayajè pa kapab kase tèt tounen an; nan kèk jou m pral fè menm wout tout moun sou tè yo dwe fè a.
- 15 Men gade, Senyè a te rachte nanm mwen anba lanfè; m te wè laglwa li, e ponyèt lanmou li anviwonnen m pou tout tan gen tan.
- 16 Epi m vle nou sonje obsève kòmandman ak jijman Senyè a yo; se te sousi nanm mwen depi nan kòmansman.
- 17 Kè m te chaje ak tristès tanzantan, paske m te pè, poutèt kè di nou, pou Senyè Bondye nou an pa t vini sou nou nan totalite kòlè li, pou l pa rejte nou nan prezans li e pou nou pa detwi pou tout tan.
- 18 Oubyen, pou yon malediksyon pa t tonbe sou nou pandan anpil jenerasyon; pou epe, famin ak lahèn pa vizite nou e pou volonte ak kaptivite dyab la pa dirije nou.
- 19 O pitit gason m yo, m swete pou bagay sa yo pa ta vini sou nou, men okontrè pou nou ta yon pèp beni, chwazi devan Senyè a. Men, se pou volonte l fèt; paske chemen li se lajistis pou tout tan.
- 20 Epi li te di konsa: Toutotan nou respekte kòmandman m yo, n ap pwospere nan peyi a; men toutotan nou pa respekte kòmandman m yo, m ap rejte nou nan prezans mwen.

Yea, as one generation passeth to another there shall be bloodsheds, and great visitations among them; wherefore, my sons, I would that ye would remember; yea, I would that ye would hearken unto my words.

O that ye would awake; awake from a deep sleep, yea, even from the sleep of hell, and shake off the awful chains by which ye are bound, which are the chains which bind the children of men, that they are carried away captive down to the eternal gulf of misery and woe.

Awake! and arise from the dust, and hear the words of a trembling parent, whose limbs ye must soon lay down in the cold and silent grave, from whence no traveler can return; a few more days and I go the way of all the earth.

But behold, the Lord hath redeemed my soul from hell; I have beheld his glory, and I am encircled about eternally in the arms of his love.

And I desire that ye should remember to observe the statutes and the judgments of the Lord; behold, this hath been the anxiety of my soul from the beginning.

My heart hath been weighed down with sorrow from time to time, for I have feared, lest for the hardness of your hearts the Lord your God should come out in the fulness of his wrath upon you, that ye be cut off and destroyed forever;

Or, that a cursing should come upon you for the space of many generations; and ye are visited by sword, and by famine, and are hated, and are led according to the will and captivity of the devil.

O my sons, that these things might not come upon you, but that ye might be a choice and a favored people of the Lord. But behold, his will be done; for his ways are righteousness forever.

And he hath said that: Inasmuch as ye shall keep my commandments ye shall prosper in the land; but inasmuch as ye will not keep my commandments ye shall be cut off from my presence.

- 21 E kounyeya, pou nanm mwen kapab gen lajwa pou, e pou kè m kapab kite mond sa a avèk lajwa poutèt nou, pou m kapab pa desann avèk lapenn epi avèk latristès nan tonb lan, leve sòti nan pousyè a, pitit gason m yo, e mete gason sou ou, e fè detèminasyon pou yon sèl dispozisyon ak yon sèl kè, reyini tèt nou nan tout bagay, pou nou kapab pa tonbe nan kaptivite.
- 22 Pou nou kapab pa modi anba yon move malediksyon; epi tou, pou nou kapab pa rale kòlè yon Bondye ki jis sou nou, jis nan destriksyon, wi destriksyon etènèl nanm nan ak kò a.
- 23 Reveye, pitit gason m yo; mete boukliye lajistis la sou nou. Souke chenn yo ki mare nou an, e sòti nan tenèb la, epi leve sòti nan pousyè a.
- 24 Pa fè rebèl kont frè nou an ankò, frè nou an ki gen bèl konpreyansyon e ki te respekte kòmandman yo depi lè nou te kite Jerizalèm nan, e ki te yon zouti nan men Bondye, pou l te mennen nou vin nan tè pwomiz la; paske si se pa t pou li, nou t ap mouri anba grangou nan dezè a; malgre sa, nou te chèche detwi lavi l; wi, e li te soufri anpil chagren poutèt nou.
- 25 M pè e m tranble anpil pou l pa soufri ankò poutèt nou; paske nou te akize l pou fè konnen li te vle gen pouvwa ak otorite sou nou; men m konnen li pa t chèche gen pouvwa ni otorite sou nou, okontrè, li te chèche laglwa Bondye ak byennèt etènèl nou.
- 26 Epi nou te plenyen paske li te pale klè avèk nou. Nou di konsa li fè presyon sou ou; ou di konsa li te fache kont nou; men, presyon li a se presyon pouvwa pawòl Bondye a ki te nan li; epi sa nou rele kòlè a se te verite, daprè verite ki nan Bondye, verite sa a, li pa t kapab rale dèyè, li te manifeste l kareman konsènan inikite nou yo.
- 27 Epi li te nesèsè pou pouvwa Bondye avèk li jistan pou l te kòmande nou pou nou obeyi l. Men se pa t limenm, sete Lespri Senyè a ki te nan li, ki te louvri bouch li avèk pawòl pou l pa t kapab fèmen l.

And now that my soul might have joy in you, and that my heart might leave this world with gladness because of you, that I might not be brought down with grief and sorrow to the grave, arise from the dust, my sons, and be men, and be determined in one mind and in one heart, united in all things, that ye may not come down into captivity;

That ye may not be cursed with a sore cursing; and also, that ye may not incur the displeasure of a just God upon you, unto the destruction, yea, the eternal destruction of both soul and body.

Awake, my sons; put on the armor of righteousness. Shake off the chains with which ye are bound, and come forth out of obscurity, and arise from the dust.

Rebel no more against your brother, whose views have been glorious, and who hath kept the commandments from the time that we left Jerusalem; and who hath been an instrument in the hands of God, in bringing us forth into the land of promise; for were it not for him, we must have perished with hunger in the wilderness; nevertheless, ye sought to take away his life; yea, and he hath suffered much sorrow because of you.

And I exceedingly fear and tremble because of you, lest he shall suffer again; for behold, ye have accused him that he sought power and authority over you; but I know that he hath not sought for power nor authority over you, but he hath sought the glory of God, and your own eternal welfare.

And ye have murmured because he hath been plain unto you. Ye say that he hath used sharpness; ye say that he hath been angry with you; but behold, his sharpness was the sharpness of the power of the word of God, which was in him; and that which ye call anger was the truth, according to that which is in God, which he could not restrain, manifesting boldly concerning your iniquities.

And it must needs be that the power of God must be with him, even unto his commanding you that ye must obey. But behold, it was not he, but it was the Spirit of the Lord which was in him, which opened his mouth to utterance that he could not shut it.

- 28 Epi kounyeya, pitit gason m nan, Laman, ak Lemyèl, ak Sam epi tou ak pitit gason m yo ki se pitit gason Ismayèl yo, gade si ou koute vwa Nepi, nou p ap peri. Epi si nou koute l, m ap kite yon benediksyon, pou nou, wi, premye benediksyon pa m menm.
- 29 Men si nou pa koute l m ap retire premye benediksyon pa m nan, wi, benediksyon m nan menm, e li pral pou li.
- 30 Epi kounyeya, Zoram, m ap pale avèk ou: Koute, ou se sèvitè Laban; men ou te sòti nan peyi Jerizalèm nan, e m konnen ou se yon zanmi toutbon pou pitit gason m nan, Nepi pou tout tan.
- 31 Se poutèt sa, poutèt ou te fidèl, desandan w yo pral beni avèk desandan li yo, pou yo rete nan pwosperite lontan sou sifas peyi sa a; epi anyen, eksepte si gen inikite nan pami yo, p ap kapab fè yo mal ni nwi desandan w yo sou sifas peyi sa pou tout tan.
- 32 Se poutèt sa, si ou respekte kòmandman Senyè a yo, Senyè a konsakre tè sa a pou sekirite desandan w yo ak desandan pitit gason mwen an.

And now my son, Laman, and also Lemuel and Sam, and also my sons who are the sons of Ishmael, behold, if ye will hearken unto the voice of Nephi ye shall not perish. And if ye will hearken unto him I leave unto you a blessing, yea, even my first blessing.

But if ye will not hearken unto him I take away my first blessing, yea, even my blessing, and it shall rest upon him.

And now, Zoram, I speak unto you: Behold, thou art the servant of Laban; nevertheless, thou hast been brought out of the land of Jerusalem, and I know that thou art a true friend unto my son, Nephi, forever.

Wherefore, because thou hast been faithful thy seed shall be blessed with his seed, that they dwell in prosperity long upon the face of this land; and nothing, save it shall be iniquity among them, shall harm or disturb their prosperity upon the face of this land forever.

Wherefore, if ye shall keep the commandments of the Lord, the Lord hath consecrated this land for the security of thy seed with the seed of my son.

2 Nefi 2

- 1 Epi kounyeya, Jakòb, m ap pale avè w: Ou se premye pitit mwen nan jou tribilasyon m yo nan dezè a. Epi gade nan anfans ou, ou te soufri anpil afliksyon ak anpil tristès, poutèt britalite frè w yo.
- 2 Poutèt sa, Jakòb, premye pitit mwen nan dezè a, ou konnen grandè Bondye; li pral konsakre afliksyon w yo nan avantaj pa w.
- 3 Se poutèt sa, nanm ou pral beni, e ou pral rete nan sekirite avèk Nefi, frè w la; e jou w yo pral pase nan sèvis Bondye w la. Se poutèt sa, m konnen w rachte poutèt lajistis Redanmtè ou la; paske w te wè l vin pote sali pou lèzòm lè tan an rive.
- 4 Epi lè ou te jèn ou te wè laglwa li; se poutèt sa ou beni tankou moun yo li gen pou l preche nan kò fizik la; paske Lespri a se menm nan, yè, jodia e pou tout tan. Epi chemen an te prepare depi nan tonbe Adan ak Èv la, epi sali a gratis.
- 5 Epi lèzòm te resevwa ase enstriksyon pou yo kapab konnen byen ak mal. Epi lèzòm te resevwa lalwa a. Epi avèk lalwa a onkenn moun pa gen eskiz; oubyen avèk lalwa a lèzòm rejte. Wi, lalwa tanporèl la te rejte yo; epi tou avèk lalwa espiyèl la yo peri lwen sa yo ki bon e yo vin mizerab pou tout tan.
- 6 Se poutèt sa, redanmsyon an vini nan e pa mwayen Mesi ki Sen an; paske li plen gras ak verite.
- 7 Gade, li ofri tèt li kòm sakrifis pou peche, pou satisfè obligasyon lalwa a, pou tout moun ki gen kè brize ak lespri kontri; epi obligasyon lalwa a pa kapab satisfè pou onkenn lòt moun.
- 8 Se poutèt sa, li enpòtan anpil pou abitan latè yo konnen bagay sa yo, pou yo kapab konnen pa gen onkenn moun ki kapab rete nan prezans Bondye, san se pa akòz merit, ak mizèrikòd, ak lagras Mesi ki Sen an, ki bay lavi l dapè kò fizik li a e ki pran l ankò avèk pouvwa Lespri a, pou l kapab reyalize rezirèksyon mò yo, kòm premye moun ki te resiste tèt li.

2 Nephi 2

And now, Jacob, I speak unto you: Thou art my firstborn in the days of my tribulation in the wilderness. And behold, in thy childhood thou hast suffered afflictions and much sorrow, because of the rudeness of thy brethren.

Nevertheless, Jacob, my firstborn in the wilderness, thou knowest the greatness of God; and he shall consecrate thine afflictions for thy gain.

Wherefore, thy soul shall be blessed, and thou shalt dwell safely with thy brother, Nephi; and thy days shall be spent in the service of thy God. Wherefore, I know that thou art redeemed, because of the righteousness of thy Redeemer; for thou hast beheld that in the fulness of time he cometh to bring salvation unto men.

And thou hast beheld in thy youth his glory; wherefore, thou art blessed even as they unto whom he shall minister in the flesh; for the Spirit is the same, yesterday, today, and forever. And the way is prepared from the fall of man, and salvation is free.

And men are instructed sufficiently that they know good from evil. And the law is given unto men. And by the law no flesh is justified; or, by the law men are cut off. Yea, by the temporal law they were cut off; and also, by the spiritual law they perish from that which is good, and become miserable forever.

Wherefore, redemption cometh in and through the Holy Messiah; for he is full of grace and truth.

Behold, he offereth himself a sacrifice for sin, to answer the ends of the law, unto all those who have a broken heart and a contrite spirit; and unto none else can the ends of the law be answered.

Wherefore, how great the importance to make these things known unto the inhabitants of the earth, that they may know that there is no flesh that can dwell in the presence of God, save it be through the merits, and mercy, and grace of the Holy Messiah, who layeth down his life according to the flesh, and taketh it again by the power of the Spirit, that he may bring to pass the resurrection of the dead, being the first that should rise.

- 9 Se poutèt sa, li se premye fwi devan Bondye, konsa l ap plede pou tout pitit lèzòm; e moun yo ki kwè nan li, y ap sove.
- 10 Epi poutèt l ap plede pou tout moun, tout moun vin jwenn Bondye; konsa, yo kanpe nan prezans li, pou l jije yo dapre verite ak sentete ki nan li. Konsa, obligasyon lwa Nonm ki Sen an te bay la, pou egzekite pinisyon ki asosye avèk lalwa a, pinisyon sa a ki asosye avèk lalwa a nan opozisyon avèk bonè ki asosye avèk lalwa a, pou satisfè obligasyon ekspyasyon an—
- 11 Paske dwe gen opozisyon nan tout bagay. Si se pa sa, premye pitit mwen nan dezè a, pa t ap gen la jistis ni lamechanste, ni lasentete ni lamizè, ni byen ni mal. Se poutèt sa, tout bagay se melanj plizyè nan youn; konsa si se ta yon sèl eleman li t ap san vi, li pa t ap gen ni lavi ni lanmò, ni koripsyon, ni enkoripsyon, ni bonè, ni mizè, ni sansiblite, ni ensansiblite.
- 12 Si se te konsa, li pa t ap kreye pou onkenn rezon; konsa, pa t ap gen onkenn rezon pou kreyasyon li a. Konsa bagay sa a t ap detwi lasajès Bondye, ak objektif etènèl li a, ak pouvwa l, ak lamizèrikòd li a ak lajistis Bondye a.
- 13 Epi si w di pa gen lalwa, w ap di pa gen peche tou. Si w di pa gen peche, w ap di pa gen lajistis tou. Epi si pa gen lajistis, pa gen bonè. E si pa gen lajistis ni bonè, pa gen pinisyon, ni mizè. Epi si bagay sa yo pa egziste, pa gen Bondye. E si pa gen Bondye, nou pa egziste, ni tè a tou; paske onkenn bagay pa t ap kapab kreye, ni pou aji ni pou sibi aksyon; se poutèt sa, tout bagay t ap disparèt.
- 14 Epi kounyeya, pitit gason m yo, m ap pale nou bagay sa yo nan avantaj nou e pou nou kapab aprann; paske gen yon Bondye e li te kreye tout bagay, ni nan syèl la, ni sou tè a, ak tout bagay ki ladan yo, ni bagay ki pou aji ni bagay ki pou sibi aksyon.

Wherefore, he is the firstfruits unto God, inasmuch as he shall make intercession for all the children of men; and they that believe in him shall be saved.

And because of the intercession for all, all men come unto God; wherefore, they stand in the presence of him, to be judged of him according to the truth and holiness which is in him. Wherefore, the ends of the law which the Holy One hath given, unto the inflicting of the punishment which is affixed, which punishment that is affixed is in opposition to that of the happiness which is affixed, to answer the ends of the atonement—

For it must needs be, that there is an opposition in all things. If not so, my firstborn in the wilderness, righteousness could not be brought to pass, neither wickedness, neither holiness nor misery, neither good nor bad. Wherefore, all things must needs be a compound in one; wherefore, if it should be one body it must needs remain as dead, having no life neither death, nor corruption nor incorruption, happiness nor misery, neither sense nor insensibility.

Wherefore, it must needs have been created for a thing of naught; wherefore there would have been no purpose in the end of its creation. Wherefore, this thing must needs destroy the wisdom of God and his eternal purposes, and also the power, and the mercy, and the justice of God.

And if ye shall say there is no law, ye shall also say there is no sin. If ye shall say there is no sin, ye shall also say there is no righteousness. And if there be no righteousness there be no happiness. And if there be no righteousness nor happiness there be no punishment nor misery. And if these things are not there is no God. And if there is no God we are not, neither the earth; for there could have been no creation of things, neither to act nor to be acted upon; wherefore, all things must have vanished away.

And now, my sons, I speak unto you these things for your profit and learning; for there is a God, and he hath created all things, both the heavens and the earth, and all things that in them are, both things to act and things to be acted upon.

- 15 Epi pou rive nan bi etènèl li konsènan lèzòm, lè li te fin kreye premye paran nou yo, ak bèt gadinaj yo ak bèt volay yo, e alafen, tout bagay ki te kreye, se te nesèsè pou gen yon opozisyon; menm pou fwi defandi a nan opozisyon avèk pyebwa lavi a; youn dous, lòt la anmè.
- 16 Se poutèt sa, Senyè Bondye a te pèmèt lèzòm chwazi pou tèt pa yo. Men, lèzòm pa t ap kapab chwazi pou tèt pa yo si yo pa t nanmitan de bagay opoze.
- 17 Epi, mwen menm Leyi, dapre bagay m te li yo, m sipoze te gen yon zanj Bondye, dapre sa ki ekri, ki te tonbe sòti anlè nan syèl la; se poutèt sa, li te tounen yon dyab, paske li te chèche fè move bagay devan Bondye.
- 18 Epi paske li te tonbe sòti anlè nan syèl la, e li te vin mizerab pou tout tan, li te chèche mizè pou tout limanite. Se poutèt sa, li te di Èv konsa, wi, sèpan sa a menm, ki se dyab la, ki se papa tout manti yo te di: Manje nan fwi defandi a, e w p ap mouri, okontrè w ap vin tankou Bondye, w ap konnen byen ak mal.
- 19 Epi apre Adan ak Èv te fin manje nan fwi defandi a, yo te oblije sòti kite jaden Edenn nan pou yo kiltive tè a.
- 20 Epi yo te fè pitit; wi, tout fanmi ki sou tè a.
- 21 Epi jou pitit lèzòm te pwolonje, dapre volonte Bondye, pou yo kapab repanti pandan yo nan kò fizik la; se poutèt sa, kondisyon yo te vin yon kondisyon eprèv, e tan yo te pwolonje dapre kòmandman Senyè Bondye a te bay pitit lèzòm. Paske li te bay kòmandman pou tout moun repanti; paske li te montre tout moun yo te pèdi, poutèt transgresyon paran yo.
- 22 Epi, kounyeya, gade si Adan pa t transgese li pa t ap tonbe, men li t ap rete nan jaden Edenn nan. Epi tout bagay ki te kreye t ap rete menm jan yo te ye apre yo te fin kreye a; yo t ap rete konsa pou tout tan e yo pa t ap gen fen.

And to bring about his eternal purposes in the end of man, after he had created our first parents, and the beasts of the field and the fowls of the air, and in fine, all things which are created, it must needs be that there was an opposition; even the forbidden fruit in opposition to the tree of life; the one being sweet and the other bitter.

Wherefore, the Lord God gave unto man that he should act for himself. Wherefore, man could not act for himself save it should be that he was enticed by the one or the other.

And I, Lehi, according to the things which I have read, must needs suppose that an angel of God, according to that which is written, had fallen from heaven; wherefore, he became a devil, having sought that which was evil before God.

And because he had fallen from heaven, and had become miserable forever, he sought also the misery of all mankind. Wherefore, he said unto Eve, yea, even that old serpent, who is the devil, who is the father of all lies, wherefore he said: Partake of the forbidden fruit, and ye shall not die, but ye shall be as God, knowing good and evil.

And after Adam and Eve had partaken of the forbidden fruit they were driven out of the garden of Eden, to till the earth.

And they have brought forth children; yea, even the family of all the earth.

And the days of the children of men were prolonged, according to the will of God, that they might repent while in the flesh; wherefore, their state became a state of probation, and their time was lengthened, according to the commandments which the Lord God gave unto the children of men. For he gave commandment that all men must repent; for he showed unto all men that they were lost, because of the transgression of their parents.

And now, behold, if Adam had not transgressed he would not have fallen, but he would have remained in the garden of Eden. And all things which were created must have remained in the same state in which they were after they were created; and they must have remained forever, and had no end.

23 Epi yo pa t ap gen pitit; konsa yo t ap rete nan yon kondisyon inosans, yo pa t ap gen lajwa, paske yo pa t konnen lamizè, yo pa t ap fè byen, paske yo pa t konnen peche.

24 Men, gade, tout bagay te fèt nan lasajès moun ki konnen tout bagay la.

25 Adan te tonbe pou lèzòm te kapab fèt; e lèzòm te fèt pou yo kapab gen lajwa.

26 Epi Mesi a vini nan plenitud tan yo, pou l kapab rachte pitit lèzòm yo anba transgresyon an. Epi poutèt yo rachte anba transgresyon an, yo vin lib pou tout tan, paske yo vin konnen byen ak mal; pou yo kapab chwazi pou tèt pa yo, non pa pou moun chwazi pou yo, eksepte anba pinisyon lalwa a nan gran ak dènnye jou a, dapre kòmandman Bondye bay yo.

27 Se poutèt sa, lèzòm lib dapre kò fizik la; e yo resevwa tout bagay ki nesèsè pou moun. Epi yo lib pou yo chwazi libète ak lavi etènèl pa mwayen gran Medyatè a ki pou tout moun nan, oubyen yo kapab chwazi kaptivite ak lanmò, dapre kaptivite ak pouvwa dyab la; paske li chèche pou l fè tout moun mizerab tankou tèt pa l.

28 Epi kounyeya, pitit gason m yo, m ta vle pou nou apiye sou gran Medyatè a, koute gran kòmandman li yo e rete fidèl nan pawòl li yo, epi chwazi lavi etènèl dapre volonte Lespri Sen li a.

29 Epi pa chwazi lanmò etènèl, dapre volonte kò fizik la ak mal ki ladan l, ki bay lespri dyab la pouvwa pou l kaptire, pou l mennen nou desann nan lanfè, pou l kapab gouvène sou nou nan wayòm pa l.

30 M te pale kèk pawòl sa yo avèk nou tout, pitit gason m yo, nan dènnye jou eprèv mwenn an; e m te chwazi bon pati a dapre pawòl pwofèt la. Epi m pa gen onkenn lòt rezon, eksepte poutèt byen nanm nou pou tout tan. Amèn.

And they would have had no children; wherefore they would have remained in a state of innocence, having no joy, for they knew no misery; doing no good, for they knew no sin.

But behold, all things have been done in the wisdom of him who knoweth all things.

Adam fell that men might be; and men are, that they might have joy.

And the Messiah cometh in the fulness of time, that he may redeem the children of men from the fall. And because that they are redeemed from the fall they have become free forever, knowing good from evil; to act for themselves and not to be acted upon, save it be by the punishment of the law at the great and last day, according to the commandments which God hath given.

Wherefore, men are free according to the flesh; and all things are given them which are expedient unto man. And they are free to choose liberty and eternal life, through the great Mediator of all men, or to choose captivity and death, according to the captivity and power of the devil; for he seeketh that all men might be miserable like unto himself.

And now, my sons, I would that ye should look to the great Mediator, and hearken unto his great commandments; and be faithful unto his words, and choose eternal life, according to the will of his Holy Spirit;

And not choose eternal death, according to the will of the flesh and the evil which is therein, which giveth the spirit of the devil power to captivate, to bring you down to hell, that he may reign over you in his own kingdom.

I have spoken these few words unto you all, my sons, in the last days of my probation; and I have chosen the good part, according to the words of the prophet. And I have none other object save it be the everlasting welfare of your souls. Amen.

2 Nefi 3

- 1 Epi, m ap pale avè w, Jozèf, dènye pitit mwen an. Ou te fèt nan dezè aflikasyon m yo; wi manman w te pote ou nan jou pi gran chagren m yo.
- 2 Se pou Senyè a konsakre tè sa a pou w tou, ki se tè ki pi enpòtan an, pou eritaj ou ak eritaj desandan w yo avèk frè w yo, pou sekirite ou pou tout tan, si ou respekte kòmandman Sen Izrayèl la.
- 3 Epi, kounyèa, Jozèf, dènye pitit mwen an, m te mennen sòti nan dezè aflikasyon m nan, se pou Senyè a beni w pou tout tan, paske desandan w yo p ap detwi nè.
- 4 Paske, gade w se fwi ren m; e m se desandan Jozèf yo te mennen kaptif nan Ejipt la. Epi alyans Senyè a te fè avèk Jozèf yo te gran.
- 5 Se poutèt sa, Jozèf te reyèlman wè epòk nou an. Epi li te resevwa yon pwomès nan men Senyè a, pou Senyè Bondye a leve yon branch ki jis pou kay Izrayèl la nan fwi ren l; se pa Mesi a, men yon branch ki te gen pou l kase, men pou Senyè a kapab sonje alyans li ak yo, pou Mesi a kapab manifeste l devan yo nan dènye jou yo, nan lespri pouvwa, pou l mennen yo sòti nan fènwa vin nan limyè—wi, sòti nan fènwa kache ak kaptivite vin nan libète.
- 6 Paske Jozèf te reyèlman temwaye, li te di konsa: Senyè Bondye a pral leve yon vwayan, k ap yon vwayan beni pou fwi ren m yo.
- 7 Wi, Jozèf te reyèlman di: Men sa Senyè a te di m: M pral leve yon vwayan beni sòti nan fwi ren ou; e yo pral ba l anpil respè nan pami fwi ren ou yo. Epi m pral ba li kòmandman pou l fè yon travay pou fwi ren ou yo, frè l yo, travay sa a pral tèlman gen anpil valè pou yo, l ap mennen yo nan konesans alyans m te fè avèk zansèt ou yo.
- 8 Epi m pral ba li kòmandman pou l pa fè okenn lòt travay, eksepte travay m pral kòmande l la. Epi m pral fè l gran devan je m; paske li pral fè travay mwen.

2 Nephi 3

And now I speak unto you, Joseph, my last-born. Thou wast born in the wilderness of mine afflictions; yea, in the days of my greatest sorrow did thy mother bear thee.

And may the Lord consecrate also unto thee this land, which is a most precious land, for thine inheritance and the inheritance of thy seed with thy brethren, for thy security forever, if it so be that ye shall keep the commandments of the Holy One of Israel.

And now, Joseph, my last-born, whom I have brought out of the wilderness of mine afflictions, may the Lord bless thee forever, for thy seed shall not utterly be destroyed.

For behold, thou art the fruit of my loins; and I am a descendant of Joseph who was carried captive into Egypt. And great were the covenants of the Lord which he made unto Joseph.

Wherefore, Joseph truly saw our day. And he obtained a promise of the Lord, that out of the fruit of his loins the Lord God would raise up a righteous branch unto the house of Israel; not the Messiah, but a branch which was to be broken off, nevertheless, to be remembered in the covenants of the Lord that the Messiah should be made manifest unto them in the latter days, in the spirit of power, unto the bringing of them out of darkness unto light—yea, out of hidden darkness and out of captivity unto freedom.

For Joseph truly testified, saying: A seer shall the Lord my God raise up, who shall be a choice seer unto the fruit of my loins.

Yea, Joseph truly said: Thus saith the Lord unto me: A choice seer will I raise up out of the fruit of thy loins; and he shall be esteemed highly among the fruit of thy loins. And unto him will I give commandment that he shall do a work for the fruit of thy loins, his brethren, which shall be of great worth unto them, even to the bringing of them to the knowledge of the covenants which I have made with thy fathers.

And I will give unto him a commandment that he shall do none other work, save the work which I shall command him. And I will make him great in mine eyes; for he shall do my work.

- 9 Epi li pral gran tankou Moyiz, moun m te di m ap leve pou w a, pou delivre pèp mwen an, O kay Izrayèl la.
- 10 Epi m pral leve Moyiz pou delivre pèp ou a sòti nan peyi Ejip la.
- 11 Men m pral fè yon vwayan sòti nan fwi ren ou; epi m pral ba l pouvwa pou l pote pawòl mwen bay desandan ren w yo—e Senyè a di, pa sèlman pote pawòl mwen, men tou, pou konvenk yo konsènan pawòl mwen, k ap deja ale nan pami yo.
- 12 Epi Senyè a te di, konsa, fwi ren w yo pral ekri; e fwi ren Jida yo pral ekri; e bagay fwi ren w yo pral ekri yo, ak bagay fwi ren Jida yo pral ekri yo pral fè yon sèl, pou yo kapab konfonn fo doktrin, sispann chirepit, epi etabli lapè nan pami fwi ren w yo epi pou mennen yo nan konesans zansèt yo nan dènye jou yo, e ak konesans alyans mwen yo tou.
- 13 Epi Senyè a te di konsa, jou sa a, li pral vin fò nan feblès li, lè travay mwen kòmanse nan pami tout pèp mwen an, O kay Izrayèl la.
- 14 Epi konsa Jozèf te pwofetize, li te di: gade, Senyè a pral beni vwayan sa a; e moun yo k ap chèche detwi l yo pral konfonn; paske pwomès sa a m te resevwa nan men Senyè a konsènan fwi ren m yo, pral akonpli. Gade, m sèten konsènan akonplisman pwomès sa a.
- 15 Epi li pral gen menm non avèk mwen; e li pral gen menm non avèk papa l. Epi li pral tankou m; paske bagay Senyè a pral fè men l yo pote a, avèk pouvwa Senyè a, pral mennen pèp mwen an nan sali.
- 16 Wi, se konsa Jozèf te pwofetize: M sèten konsènan bagay sa a, menm jan m sèten konsènan pwomès Moyiz la; paske Senyè a te di m, m ap prezève desandan w yo pou tout tan.

And he shall be great like unto Moses, whom I have said I would raise up unto you, to deliver my people, O house of Israel.

And Moses will I raise up, to deliver thy people out of the land of Egypt.

But a seer will I raise up out of the fruit of thy loins; and unto him will I give power to bring forth my word unto the seed of thy loins—and not to the bringing forth my word only, saith the Lord, but to the convincing them of my word, which shall have already gone forth among them.

Wherefore, the fruit of thy loins shall write; and the fruit of the loins of Judah shall write; and that which shall be written by the fruit of thy loins, and also that which shall be written by the fruit of the loins of Judah, shall grow together, unto the confounding of false doctrines and laying down of contentions, and establishing peace among the fruit of thy loins, and bringing them to the knowledge of their fathers in the latter days, and also to the knowledge of my covenants, saith the Lord.

And out of weakness he shall be made strong, in that day when my work shall commence among all my people, unto the restoring thee, O house of Israel, saith the Lord.

And thus prophesied Joseph, saying: Behold, that seer will the Lord bless; and they that seek to destroy him shall be confounded; for this promise, which I have obtained of the Lord, of the fruit of my loins, shall be fulfilled. Behold, I am sure of the fulfilling of this promise;

And his name shall be called after me; and it shall be after the name of his father. And he shall be like unto me; for the thing, which the Lord shall bring forth by his hand, by the power of the Lord shall bring my people unto salvation.

Yea, thus prophesied Joseph: I am sure of this thing, even as I am sure of the promise of Moses; for the Lord hath said unto me, I will preserve thy seed forever.

17 Epi Senyè a te di: M ap leve yon Moyiz; e m ap ba li pouvwa nan yon baton; epi m ap ba li pouvwa nan ekriti. Men m p ap delye lang li, pou l pale anpil pawòl paske m p ap fè l fò nan pale. Men m ap ekri lalwa mwen pou li, avèk dwèt men pa m; epi m ap ba li yon pòtpawòl.

18 Epi tou Senyè a te di m: M ap leve yon Moyiz pou fwi ren w yo; e m ap ba li yon pòtpawòl. E mwen menm, m ap fè l ekri ekriti fwi ren w yo, pou fwi ren w yo; epi pòtpawòl ren w la pral deklare ekriti yo.

19 Epi pawòl li pral ekri y ap pawòl ki nesèsè nan lasajès mwen pou al jwenn fwi ren w yo. Epi se ap tankou fwi ren w yo te fè vwa yo sòti nan pousyè tè a, al jwenn yo, paske m konnen lafwa yo.

20 Epi yo pral kriye sòti nan pousyè tè a; wi, yo pral preche repantans bay frè yo, menm apre anpil jenerasyon fin pase. Epi, se pral konsa, vwa yo prale dapre senplisite pawòl yo.

21 Poutèt lafwa yo, pawòl yo pral sòti nan bouch mwen pou al jwenn frè yo ki se fwi ren w yo; e m ap fè pawòl fèb yo vin fò pa mwayen lafwa yo, pou m sonje alyans mwen yo, m te fè avèk zansèt ou yo.

22 Epi, kounyeya, gade, koute, pitit gason m nan, Jozèf, se konsa gran papa m te pwofetize.

23 Se poutèt sa alyans sa a, ou beni; paske desandan w yo p ap detwi, paske yo pral koute pawòl liv la.

24 Epi yon moun puisan pral leve nan pami yo, li pral fè anpil bon bagay, alafwa nan pawòl ak nan aksyon, li pral yon zouti nan men Bondye, avèk anpil lafwa pou l fè anpil gwo mèvèy, epi pou l fè sa ki gran devan Bondye, pou l fè anpil retablisman pou kay Izrayèl la, ak pou desandan frè w yo.

And the Lord hath said: I will raise up a Moses; and I will give power unto him in a rod; and I will give judgment unto him in writing. Yet I will not loose his tongue, that he shall speak much, for I will not make him mighty in speaking. But I will write unto him my law, by the finger of mine own hand; and I will make a spokesman for him.

And the Lord said unto me also: I will raise up unto the fruit of thy loins; and I will make for him a spokesman. And I, behold, I will give unto him that he shall write the writing of the fruit of thy loins, unto the fruit of thy loins; and the spokesman of thy loins shall declare it.

And the words which he shall write shall be the words which are expedient in my wisdom should go forth unto the fruit of thy loins. And it shall be as if the fruit of thy loins had cried unto them from the dust; for I know their faith.

And they shall cry from the dust; yea, even repentance unto their brethren, even after many generations have gone by them. And it shall come to pass that their cry shall go, even according to the simplicity of their words.

Because of their faith their words shall proceed forth out of my mouth unto their brethren who are the fruit of thy loins; and the weakness of their words will I make strong in their faith, unto the remembering of my covenant which I made unto thy fathers.

And now, behold, my son Joseph, after this manner did my father of old prophesy.

Wherefore, because of this covenant thou art blessed; for thy seed shall not be destroyed, for they shall hearken unto the words of the book.

And there shall rise up one mighty among them, who shall do much good, both in word and in deed, being an instrument in the hands of God, with exceeding faith, to work mighty wonders, and do that thing which is great in the sight of God, unto the bringing to pass much restoration unto the house of Israel, and unto the seed of thy brethren.

25 Epi, kounyeya, ou beni, Jozèf. Gade ou piti; men koute pawòl frè w la, Nefi, e pawòl m te pale yo pral akonpli pou ou. Sonje pawòl papa k ap mouri a. Amèn.

And now, blessed art thou, Joseph. Behold, thou art little; wherefore hearken unto the words of thy brother, Nephi, and it shall be done unto thee even according to the words which I have spoken. Remember the words of thy dying father. Amen.

2 Nefi 4

- 1 Epi, mwen menm Nefi, m ap pale konsènan pwofesi yo papa m te pale a, konsènan Jozèf, yo te mennen nan peyi Ejipt la.
- 2 Paske, li te gade pwofetize konsènan tout desandan li yo. Epi pwofesi li te ekri yo, pa gen anpil lòt ki pi gran pase yo. Epi li te pwofetize konsènan nou, ak jenerasyon nou yo ki pral vini apre; e yo ekri sou plakderen yo.
- 3 Se poutèt sa, apre papa m te fin pale konsènan pwofesi Jozèf yo, li te rele pitit Laman yo, pitit gason ak pitit fi li yo, epi li di yo: Koute, pitit gason ak pitit fi m yo, nou menm ki se pitit gason ak pitit fi premye pitit mwen an, m ta vle pou nou ta koute pawòl mwen yo.
- 4 Paske Senyè Bondye a te di konsa: Toutotan nou respekte kòmandman m yo, n ap pwospere nan peyi a; e toutotan ou pa respekte kòmandman m yo, m ap chase nou nan prezans mwen.
- 5 Men gade, pitit gason ak pitit fi m yo, m pa kapab desann nan tonb mwen san m pa kite yon benediksyon sou nou; paske m konnen reyèlman si nou grandi nan chemen nou dwe suiv la, nou p ap sòti ladan l.
- 6 Se poutèt sa, si nou modi, gade, m ap kite benediksyon m sou nou, pou malediksyon an kapab sòti sou nou pou l tonbe sou tèt paran nou yo.
- 7 Konsa, poutèt benediksyon m nan Senyè Bondye a p ap kite nou peri; men l ap gen mizèrikòd pou nou ak desandan nou yo pou tout tan.
- 8 Epi, se te konsa, apre papa m te fin pale avèk pitit gason e avèk pitit fi Laman yo, li te fè mennen pitit gason ak pitit fi Lemyèl yo devan l.
- 9 Epi li te pale avèk yo, li di: Gade, pitit gason ak pitit fi m yo, nou menm ki se pitit gason ak pitit fi dezyèm pitit gason m nan; m kite menm benediksyon m te kite pou pitit gason ak pitit fi Laman yo sou nou; konsa, ou p ap detwi nèt; men alafen desandan nou yo pral beni.

2 Nephi 4

And now, I, Nephi, speak concerning the prophecies of which my father hath spoken, concerning Joseph, who was carried into Egypt.

For behold, he truly prophesied concerning all his seed. And the prophecies which he wrote, there are not many greater. And he prophesied concerning us, and our future generations; and they are written upon the plates of brass.

Wherefore, after my father had made an end of speaking concerning the prophecies of Joseph, he called the children of Laman, his sons, and his daughters, and said unto them: Behold, my sons, and my daughters, who are the sons and the daughters of my firstborn, I would that ye should give ear unto my words.

For the Lord God hath said that: Inasmuch as ye shall keep my commandments ye shall prosper in the land; and inasmuch as ye will not keep my commandments ye shall be cut off from my presence.

But behold, my sons and my daughters, I cannot go down to my grave save I should leave a blessing upon you; for behold, I know that if ye are brought up in the way ye should go ye will not depart from it.

Wherefore, if ye are cursed, behold, I leave my blessing upon you, that the cursing may be taken from you and be answered upon the heads of your parents.

Wherefore, because of my blessing the Lord God will not suffer that ye shall perish; wherefore, he will be merciful unto you and unto your seed forever.

And it came to pass that after my father had made an end of speaking to the sons and daughters of Laman, he caused the sons and daughters of Lemuel to be brought before him.

And he spake unto them, saying: Behold, my sons and my daughters, who are the sons and the daughters of my second son; behold I leave unto you the same blessing which I left unto the sons and daughters of Laman; wherefore, thou shalt not utterly be destroyed; but in the end thy seed shall be blessed.

- 10 Epi, se te konsa, lè papa m te fin pale avèk yo, lè sa a, li te pale avèk pitit gason Ismayèl yo, wi, ak tout fanmi l yo.
- 11 Epi apre l te fin pale avèk yo, li te pale avèk Sam, li di: Ou beni, desandan w yo tou; paske ou pral eritye peyi a menm jan avèk Nefi, frè w la. Epi desandan w y ap konte nan pami desandan li yo; e w ap menm jan avèk Nefi, frè w la, epi desandan ou yo ap tankou desandan li yo; e w ap beni pou tout lavi w.
- 12 Epi, se te konsa, apre papa m Leyi te fin pale avèk tout fanmi l yo, dapre santiman kè l ak Lespri Senyè a ki te nan li, li te vin granmoun. Epi, se te konsa, li te mouri, e nou te antere l.
- 13 Epi, se te konsa, pa anpil jou apre lanmò l, Laman, Lemyèl ak pitit gason Ismayèl yo te fache kont mwen poutèt reprimand Senyè a yo.
- 14 Paske, mwen menm Nefi, m te oblije pale avèk yo, dapre pawòl li; paske m te pale avèk yo anpil bagay, e papa m tou anvan lanmò l; anpil nan pawòl sa yo ekri sou lòt plak mwen yo; paske plis nan pati istorik yo ekri sou lòt plak mwen yo.
- 15 Epi sou plak sa yo, m ekri bagay nanm mwen, ak anpil ekriti ki ekri sou plakderen yo. Paske nanm mwen pran plèzi nan ekriti yo, e kè m medite sou yo, e m ekri yo pou konesans ak pwofi pitit mwen yo.
- 16 Gade, nanm mwen pran plèzi nan bagay Senyè a yo; e kè m medite tout tan sou bagay m te tande ak wè yo.
- 17 Men, malgre gran bonte Senyè a, lè l montre m gwo zèv mèveye li yo, kè m pale konsa: O, m se yon nonm mizerab! Wi, kè m pran lapenn poutèt kò m; nanm mwen lamante poutèt inikite m yo.
- 18 Mwen antoure tout kote, poutèt tantasyon yo ak peche yo ki bare m si fasilman.
- 19 Epi lè m vle rejwi m, kè m bougonnen poutèt peche m yo; malgre sa, m konnen nan kiyès m mete konfyans mwen.

And it came to pass that when my father had made an end of speaking unto them, behold, he spake unto the sons of Ishmael, yea, and even all his household.

And after he had made an end of speaking unto them, he spake unto Sam, saying: Blessed art thou, and thy seed; for thou shalt inherit the land like unto thy brother Nephi. And thy seed shall be numbered with his seed; and thou shalt be even like unto thy brother, and thy seed like unto his seed; and thou shalt be blessed in all thy days.

And it came to pass after my father, Lehi, had spoken unto all his household, according to the feelings of his heart and the Spirit of the Lord which was in him, he waxed old. And it came to pass that he died, and was buried.

And it came to pass that not many days after his death, Laman and Lemuel and the sons of Ishmael were angry with me because of the admonitions of the Lord.

For I, Nephi, was constrained to speak unto them, according to his word; for I had spoken many things unto them, and also my father, before his death; many of which sayings are written upon mine other plates; for a more history part are written upon mine other plates.

And upon these I write the things of my soul, and many of the scriptures which are engraven upon the plates of brass. For my soul delighteth in the scriptures, and my heart pondereth them, and writeth them for the learning and the profit of my children.

Behold, my soul delighteth in the things of the Lord; and my heart pondereth continually upon the things which I have seen and heard.

Nevertheless, notwithstanding the great goodness of the Lord, in showing me his great and marvelous works, my heart exclaimeth: O wretched man that I am! Yea, my heart sorroweth because of my flesh; my soul grieveth because of mine iniquities.

I am encompassed about, because of the temptations and the sins which do so easily beset me.

And when I desire to rejoice, my heart groaneth because of my sins; nevertheless, I know in whom I have trusted.

20 Bondye m nan se te sipò m; li te kondi m nan afliksyon m yo atravè dezè a; e li te prezève m sou dlo lanmè byen fon an.

21 Li te chaje m avèk lanmou li, jistan kò m ta boule.

22 Li te konfonn ennmi m yo, jistan li fè yo tranble devan m.

23 Gade, li te tande kriye mwen lajounen, e li te ban m konesans nan vizyon pandan nuit la.

24 Epi lajounen mwen te prezante m devan I kareman nan gwo priyè; wi, m te leve vwa m anlè; e zanj yo te desann e yo te sèvi m.

25 Epi zèl Lespri I te transpòte kò m sou mòn ki wo anpil. Epi je m te wè anpil gwo bagay, wi, ki menm twò gwo pou lèzòm; se poutèt sa, m te resevwa kòmandman pou m pa ekri yo.

26 Enben, si m te wè bagay ki gwo konsa, si nan kondesandans li pou pitit lèzòm, Senyè a te vizite lèzòm avèk mizèrikòd sa a, poukisa kè m dwe kriye e nanm mwen dwe rete nan vale tristès la, epi kò m depafini, epi fòs mwen febli, poutèt afliksyon m yo?

27 Epi poukisa m ta bay peche premyeplas, poutèt kò mwen? Wi, poukisa mwen ta lage m bay tantasyon, pou malen an gen plas nan kè m, pou I detwi lapè m e pou I aflije nanm mwen? Poukisa m fache poutèt ènmi mwen?

28 Reveye w, nanm mwen! Pa rete drive nan peche. Rejwi ou, O kè mwen, e pa bay plas pou enmi nanm mwen an ankò.

29 Pa fache ankò poutèt ènmi m yo. Pa febli fòs mwen poutèt afliksyon m yo.

30 Rejwi w, O kè mwen, kriye nan pye Senyè a, e di: O Senyè a, m ap louwe w pou tout tan; wi, nanm mwen ap rejwi nan ou, Bondye m nan, wòch sali m nan.

31 O Senyè, èske ou vle rachte nanm mwen? Èske w vle delivre m anba men ènmi m yo? Èske ou vle fè m tranble devan aparans peche?

My God hath been my support; he hath led me through mine afflictions in the wilderness; and he hath preserved me upon the waters of the great deep.

He hath filled me with his love, even unto the consuming of my flesh.

He hath confounded mine enemies, unto the causing of them to quake before me.

Behold, he hath heard my cry by day, and he hath given me knowledge by visions in the night-time.

And by day have I waxed bold in mighty prayer before him; yea, my voice have I sent up on high; and angels came down and ministered unto me.

And upon the wings of his Spirit hath my body been carried away upon exceedingly high mountains. And mine eyes have beheld great things, yea, even too great for man; therefore I was bidden that I should not write them.

O then, if I have seen so great things, if the Lord in his condescension unto the children of men hath visited men in so much mercy, why should my heart weep and my soul linger in the valley of sorrow, and my flesh waste away, and my strength slacken, because of mine afflictions?

And why should I yield to sin, because of my flesh? Yea, why should I give way to temptations, that the evil one have place in my heart to destroy my peace and afflict my soul? Why am I angry because of mine enemy?

Awake, my soul! No longer droop in sin. Rejoice, O my heart, and give place no more for the enemy of my soul.

Do not anger again because of mine enemies. Do not slacken my strength because of mine afflictions.

Rejoice, O my heart, and cry unto the Lord, and say: O Lord, I will praise thee forever; yea, my soul will rejoice in thee, my God, and the rock of my salvation.

O Lord, wilt thou redeem my soul? Wilt thou deliver me out of the hands of mine enemies? Wilt thou make me that I may shake at the appearance of sin?

32 Se pou pòt lanfè yo fèmen tout tan devan m, poutèt kè m brize e pou lespri m kontri! O Senyè, tanpri pa fèmen pòt lajistis ou yo devan m, pou m kapab mache nan chemen vale plat la, pou m kapab dwat nan wout klè a!

33 O Senyè, tanpri vlope m nan wòb lajistis ou! O Senyè, tanpri ban m yon mwayen pou m chape devan ènmi m yo! Tanpri fè chemen an dwat devan m! Tanpri pa mete yon pyèdachopman nan chemen m—Okontrè, ou vle debarase chemen an devan m, e pa bare chemen m, men bare chemen ènmi m yo.

34 O Senyè, m te konfye m nan ou, epi m ap konfye m nan ou pou tout tan. M p ap mete konfyans mwen nan ponyèt lachè; paske m konnen, moun ki mete konfyans li nan ponyèt lachè, li modi. Wi, moun ki mete konfyans li nan lèzòm oubyen ki depann sou ponyèt lachè, li modi.

35 Wi, m konnen Bondye ap bay moun ki mande a libelibè. Wi, Bondye m nan ap ban mwen, si m pa mande mal; se poutèt sa, m ap leve vwa m ba ou; wi, m ap kriye nan pye w, Bondye m nan, wòch lajistis mwen an. Gade, vwa m ap monte jwenn ou pou tout tan, wòch mwen an ak Bondye etènèl mwen an. Amèn.

May the gates of hell be shut continually before me, because that my heart is broken and my spirit is contrite! O Lord, wilt thou not shut the gates of thy righteousness before me, that I may walk in the path of the low valley, that I may be strict in the plain road!

O Lord, wilt thou encircle me around in the robe of thy righteousness! O Lord, wilt thou make a way for mine escape before mine enemies! Wilt thou make my path straight before me! Wilt thou not place a stumbling block in my way—but that thou wouldst clear my way before me, and hedge not up my way, but the ways of mine enemy.

O Lord, I have trusted in thee, and I will trust in thee forever. I will not put my trust in the arm of flesh; for I know that cursed is he that putteth his trust in the arm of flesh. Yea, cursed is he that putteth his trust in man or maketh flesh his arm.

Yea, I know that God will give liberally to him that asketh. Yea, my God will give me, if I ask not amiss; therefore I will lift up my voice unto thee; yea, I will cry unto thee, my God, the rock of my righteousness. Behold, my voice shall forever ascend up unto thee, my rock and mine everlasting God. Amen.

2 Nefi 5

- 1 Gade, se te konsa, mwen menm, Nefi, m te kriye anpil nan pye Senyè Bondye m nan, poutèt kòlè frè m yo.
- 2 Men gade, kòlè yo te ogmante kont mwen tèlman, yo te vle detwi lavi m.
- 3 Wi, yo te plenyen kont mwen, yo te di konsa: Ti frè nou an vle gouvène nou; epi nou te pase anpil traka poutèt li; se poutèt sa, an nou touye l, pou l pa aflije nou plis avèk pawòl li yo. Paske nou p ap aksepte l gouvène nou; paske se dwa pa nou, ki pi gran, pou nou gouvène pèp sa a.
- 4 M pa ekri tout pawòl yo te plenyen kont mwen sou plak sa yo. Men, li ase pou m di konsa, yo te chèche detwi lavi m.
- 5 Epi, se te konsa, Senyè a te avèti m, mwen menm Nefi, pou m pati sòti nan pami yo e pou m sove ale nan dezè a, avèk tout moun ki ta vle ale avèk mwen.
- 6 Se poutèt sa, se te konsa, mwen menm Nefi, m te pran fanmi m, e Zoram ak fanmi l, ak Sam, gran frè m nan ak fanmi l, ak Jakòb ak Jozèf, ti frè m yo, ak sè m yo, ak tout moun yo ki te vle ale avèk mwen. Epi tout moun yo ki te vle ale avèk mwen, se te yo menm ki te kwè nan avètisman ak revelasyon Bondye yo; se poutèt sa, yo te koute pawòl mwen yo.
- 7 Epi nou te pran tant nou yo ak tout bagay ki te posib pou nou, epi nou te vwayaje nan dezè a pou anpil jou. Epi apre nou te fin vwayaje pandan anpil jou, nou te plante tant nou yo.
- 8 Epi pèp mwen an te vle pou nou rele kote a Nefi; se poutèt sa, nou te rele l Nefi.
- 9 Epi tout moun ki te avèk mwen yo te konsanti pou yo rele tèt yo pèp Nefi a.
- 10 Epi nou te eseye respekte jijman ak regleman ak kòmandman Senyè a yo nan tout bagay, dapre lalwa Moyiz la.
- 11 Epi Senyè a te avèk nou; e nou te pwospere anpil; paske nou te plante semans, epi nou te rekòlte ankò avèk abondans. Epi nou te kòmanse gade twoupo, ak bèt gadinaj, ak tout kalite bèt.

2 Nephi 5

Behold, it came to pass that I, Nephi, did cry much unto the Lord my God, because of the anger of my brethren.

But behold, their anger did increase against me, insomuch that they did seek to take away my life.

Yea, they did murmur against me, saying: Our younger brother thinks to rule over us; and we have had much trial because of him; wherefore, now let us slay him, that we may not be afflicted more because of his words. For behold, we will not have him to be our ruler; for it belongs unto us, who are the elder brethren, to rule over this people.

Now I do not write upon these plates all the words which they murmured against me. But it sufficeth me to say, that they did seek to take away my life.

And it came to pass that the Lord did warn me, that I, Nephi, should depart from them and flee into the wilderness, and all those who would go with me.

Wherefore, it came to pass that I, Nephi, did take my family, and also Zoram and his family, and Sam, mine elder brother and his family, and Jacob and Joseph, my younger brethren, and also my sisters, and all those who would go with me. And all those who would go with me were those who believed in the warnings and the revelations of God; wherefore, they did hearken unto my words.

And we did take our tents and whatsoever things were possible for us, and did journey in the wilderness for the space of many days. And after we had journeyed for the space of many days we did pitch our tents.

And my people would that we should call the name of the place Nephi; wherefore, we did call it Nephi.

And all those who were with me did take upon them to call themselves the people of Nephi.

And we did observe to keep the judgments, and the statutes, and the commandments of the Lord in all things, according to the law of Moses.

And the Lord was with us; and we did prosper exceedingly; for we did sow seed, and we did reap again in abundance. And we began to raise flocks, and herds, and animals of every kind.

- 12 Epi tou, mwen menm Nefi, m te pote rejis ki te ekri sou plakderen yo; ak boul la, oubyen konpa Senyè a te prepare avèk men l pou papa m, daprè sa ki ekri a.
- 13 Epi, se te konsa, nou te kòmanse pwospere anpil, e nou te miltipliye nan peyi a.
- 14 Epi mwen menm Nefi, m te pran epe Laban an, m te fè anpil epe menm jan avèk li, pou si, petèt, pèp ki te rele Lamanit yo ta vin sou nou pou yo detwi nou; paske m te konnen lahèn yo kont mwen, kont pitit mwen yo ak kont moun yo te rele pèp mwen an.
- 15 Epi m te aprann pèp mwen an fè konstriksyon, ak tout kalite travay ak bwa, ak fè, ak kuiv, ak eren, ak metal, ak lò, ak lajan, ak melanj metal chè, ki te la an abondans.
- 16 Epi mwen menm Nefi, m te bati yon tanp; epi m te bati l tankou tanp Salomon an, eksepte li pa t bati avèk tout kalite bagay chè sa yo; paske nou pa t kapab jwenn yo nan peyi sa a, se poutèt sa, li pa t kapab bati tankou tanp Salomon an. Men konstriksyon an te tankou tanp Salomon an; e kalite travay la te bèl anpil.
- 17 Epi, se te konsa, mwen menm Nefi, m te fè pèp mwen an vin travayè, e pou yo travay avèk men yo.
- 18 Epi, se te konsa, yo te vle pou m tounen wa yo. Men, mwen menm Nefi, m pa t vle yo gen onkenn wa; men m te fè sa m te kapab pou yo.
- 19 Epi gade, pawòl Senyè a yo te akonpli kont frè m yo, pawòl li te pale konsènan yo, ki te fè konnen m t ap vin tounen dirijan ak enstriktè yo. Se poutèt sa, m te tounen dirijan ak enstriktè yo, daprè kòmandman Senyè a yo, jis lè yo te vle detwi lavi m nan.
- 20 Konsa, pawòl Senyè a te pale avèk mwen an te akonpli, pawòl la ki te di konsa: Toutotan yo pa koute pawòl ou yo, Senyè a ap rejte yo nan prezans li. Epi, gade, li te rejte yo nan prezans li.

And I, Nephi, had also brought the records which were engraven upon the plates of brass; and also the ball, or compass, which was prepared for my father by the hand of the Lord, according to that which is written.

And it came to pass that we began to prosper exceedingly, and to multiply in the land.

And I, Nephi, did take the sword of Laban, and after the manner of it did make many swords, lest by any means the people who were now called Lamanites should come upon us and destroy us; for I knew their hatred towards me and my children and those who were called my people.

And I did teach my people to build buildings, and to work in all manner of wood, and of iron, and of copper, and of brass, and of steel, and of gold, and of silver, and of precious ores, which were in great abundance.

And I, Nephi, did build a temple; and I did construct it after the manner of the temple of Solomon save it were not built of so many precious things; for they were not to be found upon the land, wherefore, it could not be built like unto Solomon's temple. But the manner of the construction was like unto the temple of Solomon; and the workmanship thereof was exceedingly fine.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, did cause my people to be industrious, and to labor with their hands.

And it came to pass that they would that I should be their king. But I, Nephi, was desirous that they should have no king; nevertheless, I did for them according to that which was in my power.

And behold, the words of the Lord had been fulfilled unto my brethren, which he spake concerning them, that I should be their ruler and their teacher. Wherefore, I had been their ruler and their teacher, according to the commandments of the Lord, until the time they sought to take away my life.

Wherefore, the word of the Lord was fulfilled which he spake unto me, saying that: Inasmuch as they will not hearken unto thy words they shall be cut off from the presence of the Lord. And behold, they were cut off from his presence.

21 Epi, li te fè malediksyon an tonbe sou yo, wi, yon gwo malediksyon, poutèt inikite yo. Paske, yo te fè kè di kont li; yo te vin di tankou wòch; se poutèt sa, kòm yo te blan, ak te bèl anpil, e agreyab, Senyè Bondye a te fè po yo vin fonce pou yo kapab pa sedui pèp mwen an.

22 Epi, Senyè Bondye a di: m ap fè yo vin tounen yon kochma devan pèp ou a, si yo pa repanti nan inikite yo.

23 Epi, desandan tout moun ki melanje avèk desandan yo ap modi; paske, menm malediksyon an ap tonbe sou yo. Epi, Senyè a te di l, epi sa te fèt.

24 Epi, poutèt malediksyon ki te sou yo a, yo te vin tounen yon pèp parese, mètdam anpil, plen mechanste, e yo fè lachas dèyè bèt fewòs nan dezè a.

25 Epi, Senyè Bondye te di m: y ap tounen yon frèt pou desandan w yo, pou fè yo sonje m; e tout tan yo pa vle sonje m, pou yo koute pawòl mwen yo, y ap kale yo jistan yo detwi.

26 Epi, se te konsa, mwen menm Nefi, m te konsakre Jakòb ak Jozèf prèt ak enstriktè nan peyi pèp mwen an.

27 Epi, se te konsa, nou te viv nan bonè.

28 Epi, trant ane te pase depi nou te kite Jerizalèm.

29 Epi, mwen menm Nefi, jiskaprezan, m te kenbe istwa pèp mwen an sou plak m te fè yo.

30 Epi, se te konsa, Senyè Bondye a te di m: Fè lòt plak; Epi, ou pral ekri anpil bagay sou yo, ki bon devan je m, pou avantaj pèp ou a.

31 Se poutèt sa, mwen menm Nefi, pou m kapab obeyi kòmandman Senyè a yo, m te ale, m te fè plak sa yo, e m te ekri bagay sa yo sou yo.

32 Epi, m te ekri bagay ki fè Bondye plèzi. E si pèp mwen an pran plèzi nan zafè Bondye, y ap pran plèzi nan bagay m ekri sou plak sa yo.

And he had caused the cursing to come upon them, yea, even a sore cursing, because of their iniquity. For behold, they had hardened their hearts against him, that they had become like unto a flint; wherefore, as they were white, and exceedingly fair and delightsome, that they might not be enticing unto my people the Lord God did cause a skin of blackness to come upon them.

And thus saith the Lord God: I will cause that they shall be loathsome unto thy people, save they shall repent of their iniquities.

And cursed shall be the seed of him that mixeth with their seed; for they shall be cursed even with the same cursing. And the Lord spake it, and it was done.

And because of their cursing which was upon them they did become an idle people, full of mischief and subtlety, and did seek in the wilderness for beasts of prey.

And the Lord God said unto me: They shall be a scourge unto thy seed, to stir them up in remembrance of me; and inasmuch as they will not remember me, and hearken unto my words, they shall scourge them even unto destruction.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, did consecrate Jacob and Joseph, that they should be priests and teachers over the land of my people.

And it came to pass that we lived after the manner of happiness.

And thirty years had passed away from the time we left Jerusalem.

And I, Nephi, had kept the records upon my plates, which I had made, of my people thus far.

And it came to pass that the Lord God said unto me: Make other plates; and thou shalt engraven many things upon them which are good in my sight, for the profit of thy people.

Wherefore, I, Nephi, to be obedient to the commandments of the Lord, went and made these plates upon which I have engraven these things.

And I engraved that which is pleasing unto God. And if my people are pleased with the things of God they will be pleased with mine engravings which are upon these plates.

33 Epi, si pèp mwen an vle konnen bagay ki pi nesèsè nan istwa pèp mwen an, yo dwe fouye lòt plak mwen yo.

34 Epi, li ase pou m di karant ane te pase e nou te deja gen lagè ak kontansyon avèk frè nou yo.

And if my people desire to know the more particular part of the history of my people they must search mine other plates.

And it sufficeth me to say that forty years had passed away, and we had already had wars and contentions with our brethren.

2 Nefi 6

- 1 Pawòl Jakòb, frè Nefi a, te pale avèk pèp Nefi a:
- 2 Gade frè byenneme m yo, mwen Jakòb, Bondye te chwazi m e m te resevwa òdinasyon dapre lòd sen li a, e frè m nan, Nefi, te konsakre m. Nefi nou gade tankou yon wa ak yon pwotektè a, li menm ki plase pou pwoteje nou an, gade nou konnen m te pale nou yon pakèt bagay.
- 3 Men m ap pale avèk nou ankò; paske m vle byennèt nanm nou. Wi, m gen anpil sousi akòz nou; e nou konnen se konsa sa te toujou ye. Paske, m te egzòte nou avèk anpil dilijans; m te ansenye nou pawòl papa m yo; epi m pale nou konsènan tout bagay ki te ekri, depi nan kreyasyon mond lan.
- 4 Epi, kounyeya, gade m vle pale nou konsènan bagay ki egziste, epi ki gen pou pase; se poutèt sa, m pral li pawòl Ezayi yo pou nou. Epi, se pawòl sa yo frè m nan vle pou m pale nou. Epi, m ap pale nou pou byen nou; pou nou kapab aprann epi pou nou kapab glorifye non Bondye nou an.
- 5 Epi, pawòl m pral li yo, se pawòl Ezayi te pale konsènan tout kay Izrayèl la; se poutèt sa, nou kapab pratike yo, paske nou fè pati nan pèp Izrayèl la. Epi, gen anpil bagay Ezayi pale, nou kapab pratike paske nou fè pati nan kay Izrayèl la.
- 6 Epi kounyeya, men pawòl yo: Men sa Senyè Bondye a di: Gade, m pral leve men m sou Janti yo, epi m pral leve drapo m devan pèp yo; epi yo pral pote pitit gason nou yo sou ponyèt yo e yo pral pote pitit fi nou yo sou zèpòl yo.
- 7 Epi, wa yo pral sèvi nou tankou papa pou nourir yo, e rèn yo pral ba nou manje; yo pral bese tèt devan nou, ak figi yo gade atè, e yo pral niche pousyè nan pye nou; e nou pral konnen m se Senyè a; paske moun k ap rete tann mwen yo p ap wont.

2 Nephi 6

The words of Jacob, the brother of Nephi, which he spake unto the people of Nephi:

Behold, my beloved brethren, I, Jacob, having been called of God, and ordained after the manner of his holy order, and having been consecrated by my brother Nephi, unto whom ye look as a king or a protector, and on whom ye depend for safety, behold ye know that I have spoken unto you exceedingly many things.

Nevertheless, I speak unto you again; for I am desirous for the welfare of your souls. Yea, mine anxiety is great for you; and ye yourselves know that it ever has been. For I have exhorted you with all diligence; and I have taught you the words of my father; and I have spoken unto you concerning all things which are written, from the creation of the world.

And now, behold, I would speak unto you concerning things which are, and which are to come; wherefore, I will read you the words of Isaiah. And they are the words which my brother has desired that I should speak unto you. And I speak unto you for your sakes, that ye may learn and glorify the name of your God.

And now, the words which I shall read are they which Isaiah spake concerning all the house of Israel; wherefore, they may be likened unto you, for ye are of the house of Israel. And there are many things which have been spoken by Isaiah which may be likened unto you, because ye are of the house of Israel.

And now, these are the words: Thus saith the Lord God: Behold, I will lift up mine hand to the Gentiles, and set up my standard to the people; and they shall bring thy sons in their arms, and thy daughters shall be carried upon their shoulders.

And kings shall be thy nursing fathers, and their queens thy nursing mothers; they shall bow down to thee with their faces towards the earth, and lick up the dust of thy feet; and thou shalt know that I am the Lord; for they shall not be ashamed that wait for me.

- 8 Epi, kounyeya, mwen menm Jakòb, m ta vle yon jan pale konsènan pawòl sa yo. Paske Senyè a te montre m moun ki nan Jerizalèm yo depi lè nou te pati a, yo te touye yo e yo te mennen yo prizonnye.
- 9 Men, Senyè a te montre m yo pral retounen ankò. Epi li te montre m tou Senyè Bondye, Sen Izrayèl la pral manifeste tèt li devan yo nan kò fizik la; e apre l fin manifeste tèt li, yo pral bat li e yo pral krisifye l, dapre pawòl zanj la te pale avèk mwen an.
- 10 Epi, apre yo fin fè kè di ak kou yo rèd kont Sen Izrayèl la, lè sa a, gade jijman Sen Izrayèl l ap tonbe sou yo. Epi, yon jou pral vini, yo pral modi e yo pral tonbe nan afliksyon.
- 11 Epi, zanj la te di, lè moun fin chase yo pasi-pala, anpil pral aflije nan kò fizik la, men Senyè a p ap kite yo peri, poutèt priyè moun ki gen lafwa yo; yo pral dispèse, moun pral bat yo, e moun pral rayi yo; men, Senyè a pral gen mizèrikòd pou yo, lè yo vin konnen Redanmtè yo a, y ap vin rasanble ansanm ankò nan tè eritaj yo a.
- 12 Epi, Janti yo pwofèt la t ap pale a pral beni, paske si yo repanti e si yo pa goumen kont Siyon, e si yo pa reyini tèt yo avèk gwo legliz abominab la, y ap sove; paske Senyè Bondye a pral akonpli alyans li te fè avèk pitit li yo; e se poutèt sa, pwofèt la te ekri bagay sa yo.
- 13 Se poutèt sa, moun ki goumen kont Siyon, ak pèp alyans Senyè a a, pral niche pousyè nan pye yo; e pèp Senyè a p ap wont. Paske, pèp Senyè a se moun k ap rete tann li yo; paske jis kounyeya y ap ret tann aparisyon Mesi a.

And now I, Jacob, would speak somewhat concerning these words. For behold, the Lord has shown me that those who were at Jerusalem, from whence we came, have been slain and carried away captive.

Nevertheless, the Lord has shown unto me that they should return again. And he also has shown unto me that the Lord God, the Holy One of Israel, should manifest himself unto them in the flesh; and after he should manifest himself they should scourge him and crucify him, according to the words of the angel who spake it unto me.

And after they have hardened their hearts and stiffened their necks against the Holy One of Israel, behold, the judgments of the Holy One of Israel shall come upon them. And the day cometh that they shall be smitten and afflicted.

Wherefore, after they are driven to and fro, for thus saith the angel, many shall be afflicted in the flesh, and shall not be suffered to perish, because of the prayers of the faithful; they shall be scattered, and smitten, and hated; nevertheless, the Lord will be merciful unto them, that when they shall come to the knowledge of their Redeemer, they shall be gathered together again to the lands of their inheritance.

And blessed are the Gentiles, they of whom the prophet has written; for behold, if it so be that they shall repent and fight not against Zion, and do not unite themselves to that great and abominable church, they shall be saved; for the Lord God will fulfil his covenants which he has made unto his children; and for this cause the prophet has written these things.

Wherefore, they that fight against Zion and the covenant people of the Lord shall lick up the dust of their feet; and the people of the Lord shall not be ashamed. For the people of the Lord are they who wait for him; for they still wait for the coming of the Messiah.

- 14 Epi, daprè pawòl pwofèt la, Mesi a pral tabli tèt li ankò pou l pote yo sekou yon dezyèm fwa; se poutèt sa, li pral manifeste tèt li devan yo ankò nan pouvwa ak anpil laglwa pou l detwi ènmi yo, lè jou sa rive, lè yo kwè nan li; e li p ap detwi onkenn moun ki kwè nan li.
- 15 Epi, moun ki pa kwè nan li, y ap detwi nan dife ak tanpèt, ak tranbleman tè, ak masak, ak lapès, ak famin. E, y ap konnen Senyè a se Bondye, li se Sen Izrayèl la.
- 16 Paske, èske yo kapab sezi yon prizonye nan men yon nonm puisan, oubyen èske yo kapab libere yon prizonye lalwa kondane?
- 17 Men sa Senyè a di: Menm prizonye yon nonm fò pral sòti nan men l, e sa yon nonm te sezi nan batay gen pou yo delivre, paske Bondye Toupuisan an pral delivre pèp alyans li. Paske Senyè a di: M ap fè kont avèk moun ki fè kont avèk nou—
- 18 Epi, moun ki matirize nou, m ap fè yo manje chè ki sou kò pa yo; e yo pral sou avèk pwòp san pa yo tankou moun ki bwè diven dous; epi tout moun ap konnen, Mwen menm, Senyè a, m se Sovè nou ak Redanmtè nou, Toupuisan Jakòb la.

And behold, according to the words of the prophet, the Messiah will set himself again the second time to recover them; wherefore, he will manifest himself unto them in power and great glory, unto the destruction of their enemies, when that day cometh when they shall believe in him; and none will he destroy that believe in him.

And they that believe not in him shall be destroyed, both by fire, and by tempest, and by earthquakes, and by bloodsheds, and by pestilence, and by famine. And they shall know that the Lord is God, the Holy One of Israel.

For shall the prey be taken from the mighty, or the lawful captive delivered?

But thus saith the Lord: Even the captives of the mighty shall be taken away, and the prey of the terrible shall be delivered; for the Mighty God shall deliver his covenant people. For thus saith the Lord: I will contend with them that contendeth with thee—

And I will feed them that oppress thee, with their own flesh; and they shall be drunken with their own blood as with sweet wine; and all flesh shall know that I the Lord am thy Savior and thy Redeemer, the Mighty One of Jacob.

2 Nefi 7

- 1 Wi, Senyè a di konsa: Èske m te voye nou nan kwen, oubyen, èske m te chase w pou tout tan? Senyè a di konsa: Kote papye divòs manman w? Kote ki moun m te voye w, oubyen bay kiyès nan moun mwen dwe yo m te vann ou? Wi, bay kiyès m te vann ou? Gade w, poutèt inikite ou, ou te vann tèt pa w, e poutèt transgresyon ou yo, m voye manman w nan kwen.
- 2 Se poutèt sa, lè m te vini pa t gen onkenn moun; wi, lè m te rele pa t gen onkenn moun pou reponn. O kay Izrayèl la, èske men m vin kout ki fè l pa kapab rachte pèsonn, oubyen èske m pa gen pouvwa pou m delivre pèsonn? Lè m pase lòd, lanmè a seche, m fè rivyè yo tounen yon dezè, e m fè pwason yo santi paske dlo yo seche, e yo mouri anba swaf.
- 3 M abiye syèl yo tou nwa, e m kouvri yo avèk sak.
- 4 Senyè Bondye a te ban m langaj moun save pou m kapab konnen kòman pou m pale avèk ou lè tan an rive, O kay Izrayèl la. Lè w fatigue, li reveye maten apre maten. Li reveye zòrèy mwen pou m tandè tankou moun save.
- 5 Senyè Bondye a te louvri zòrèy mwen, e m pa t fè rebèl ni tou m pa t vire do ba li.
- 6 M te bese do m bay bouwo yo, e m te lonje figi m bay moun ki t ap rache bab mwen yo. M pa t kache figi m anba wont ak krache.
- 7 Paske, Senyè Bondye a pral ede m, se poutèt sa, yo p ap kapab konfonn mwen. Se poutèt sa, m fè figi m di tankou yon wòch, e m konnen m p ap wont.
- 8 Senyè a tou pre, e li jistifye m. Kiyès ki kapab goumen avèk mwen? An nou kanpe ansanm. Kote advèsè mwen an? Kite l vin prè m, epi m ap frape l avèk fòs bouch mwen.
- 9 Paske, Senyè Bondye a pral ede m. Epi tout moun ki kondane m, gade, y ap vin granmoun tankou yon vye rad, e vèmin ap manje yo.
- 10 Kiyès nan pami nou ki pè Senyè a, ki obeyi vwa sèvitè l yo, ki mache nan fènwa e ki pa gen limyè?

2 Nephi 7

Yea, for thus saith the Lord: Have I put thee away, or have I cast thee off forever? For thus saith the Lord: Where is the bill of your mother's divorcement? To whom have I put thee away, or to which of my creditors have I sold you? Yea, to whom have I sold you? Behold, for your iniquities have ye sold yourselves, and for your transgressions is your mother put away.

Wherefore, when I came, there was no man; when I called, yea, there was none to answer. O house of Israel, is my hand shortened at all that it cannot redeem, or have I no power to deliver? Behold, at my rebuke I dry up the sea, I make their rivers a wilderness and their fish to stink because the waters are dried up, and they die because of thirst.

I clothe the heavens with blackness, and I make sackcloth their covering.

The Lord God hath given me the tongue of the learned, that I should know how to speak a word in season unto thee, O house of Israel. When ye are weary he waketh morning by morning. He waketh mine ear to hear as the learned.

The Lord God hath opened mine ear, and I was not rebellious, neither turned away back.

I gave my back to the smiter, and my cheeks to them that plucked off the hair. I hid not my face from shame and spitting.

For the Lord God will help me, therefore shall I not be confounded. Therefore have I set my face like a flint, and I know that I shall not be ashamed.

And the Lord is near, and he justifieth me. Who will contend with me? Let us stand together. Who is mine adversary? Let him come near me, and I will smite him with the strength of my mouth.

For the Lord God will help me. And all they who shall condemn me, behold, all they shall wax old as a garment, and the moth shall eat them up.

Who is among you that feareth the Lord, that obeyeth the voice of his servant, that walketh in darkness and hath no light?

11 Gade, ou menm ki limen dife, ki antoure kò ou avèk etensèl, mache nan limyè dife w la ak nan etensèl ou te limen an. Men sa m ap ba ou—w ap dòmi nan tristès.

Behold all ye that kindle fire, that compass yourselves about with sparks, walk in the light of your fire and in the sparks which ye have kindled. This shall ye have of mine hand—ye shall lie down in sorrow.

2 Nefi 8

- 1 Koute m, ou menm k ap chèche lajistis. Gade wòch kote ou te sòti a ak twou kote yo te rale w sòti a.
- 2 Gade papa w, Abraram ak manman w Sara, li menm ki te pote ou la; paske m te rele Abraram, e m te beni l.
- 3 Paske Senyè a pral konsole Siyon, li pral konsole tout plas vid li yo; e li pral fè dezè li yo vin tankou Edenn, epi dezè yo pral vin tankou jaden Senyè a. Pral gen lajwa, kontantman, remèsiman ak vwa k ap chante.
- 4 Koute m, pèp mwen an; e louvri zòrèy ou ban mwen, O, nasyon m nan; paske yon lalwa pral sòti nan mwen, e m pral fè jijman m sèvi yon limyè pou pèp mwen an.
- 5 Lajistis mwen an tou pre, sali m nan te pwopaje e ponyèt mwen pral jije pèp la. Zile yo pral ret tann mwen, e yo pral fè ponyèt mwen konfyans.
- 6 Leve je w, gade nan syèl, e bese je w gade anba sou tè a; paske syèl yo pral disparèt tankou lafimen, e tè a pral vin granmoun tankou yon vye rad, e moun ki ret sou li yo pral mouri menm jan an. Men sali m ap pou tout tan, e lajistis mwen p ap aboli.
- 7 Koute m, ou menm ki konnen lajistis, pèp ki gen lalwa m ekri nan kè li a. Pa pè kritik lèzòm, e pa pè jouman yo.
- 8 Paske, vèmin pral manje yo tankou yon rad, e vè pral manje yo tankou lenn. Men lajistis mwen ap pou tout tan epi sali m pral depi nan yon jenerasyon a nan yon lòt.
- 9 Reveye w, reveye w! O, ponyèt Senyè a, mete fòs ou deyò; reveye w tankou nan tan lontan. Èske se pa ou menm ki te koupe tèt Raab e ki te blese dragon an?
- 10 Èske se pa ou menm ki te seche lanmè a, dlo ki fon anpil la; ou menm ki te fè yon wout sou pwofondè lanmè a pou rachte yo te pase?

2 Nephi 8

Hearken unto me, ye that follow after righteousness. Look unto the rock from whence ye are hewn, and to the hole of the pit from whence ye are digged.

Look unto Abraham, your father, and unto Sarah, she that bare you; for I called him alone, and blessed him.

For the Lord shall comfort Zion, he will comfort all her waste places; and he will make her wilderness like Eden, and her desert like the garden of the Lord. Joy and gladness shall be found therein, thanksgiving and the voice of melody.

Hearken unto me, my people; and give ear unto me, O my nation; for a law shall proceed from me, and I will make my judgment to rest for a light for the people.

My righteousness is near; my salvation is gone forth, and mine arm shall judge the people. The isles shall wait upon me, and on mine arm shall they trust.

Lift up your eyes to the heavens, and look upon the earth beneath; for the heavens shall vanish away like smoke, and the earth shall wax old like a garment; and they that dwell therein shall die in like manner. But my salvation shall be forever, and my righteousness shall not be abolished.

Hearken unto me, ye that know righteousness, the people in whose heart I have written my law, fear ye not the reproach of men, neither be ye afraid of their revilings.

For the moth shall eat them up like a garment, and the worm shall eat them like wool. But my righteousness shall be forever, and my salvation from generation to generation.

Awake, awake! Put on strength, O arm of the Lord; awake as in the ancient days. Art thou not he that hath cut Rahab, and wounded the dragon?

Art thou not he who hath dried the sea, the waters of the great deep; that hath made the depths of the sea a way for the ransomed to pass over?

- 11 Se poutèt sa, moun Senyè a te rachte yo pral retounen, e yo pral vin nan Siyon avèk mizik; e lajwa etènèl ak sentete pral sou tèt yo: e yo pral resevwa kontantman ak lajwa; tristès ak lamantasyon pral vole ale.
- 12 Se mwen menm; wi, se mwen menm ki konsole w. Kisa ou ye pou ou pè lòm ki pral mouri; e pitit lòm nan ki pral vin tankou zèb?
- 13 Epi, pou w bliye Senyè a ki te fè w la, ki te mezire syèl la, e ki te fè fondasyon tè a, e pou w pè kontinyèlman chak jou, poutèt kòlè opresè a, kòm si li te pare pou l detwi ou? E kote kòlè opresè w la?
- 14 Prizonnye an egzil la pral libere, e li k ap mouri nan twou a, ni tou p ap manke pen l.
- 15 Men, m se Senyè Bondye w la, vag mwen yo te gwonde; non mwen se Senyè tout Lame yo.
- 16 E m te mete pawòl mwen yo nan bouch ou, e m te kouvri ou anba lonbraj men mwen, pou m kapab gani syèl yo, pou m kapab fè fondasyon tè a, e pou m kapab di Siyon: gade, ou se pèp mwen an.
- 17 Reveye, reveye, kanpe, O Jerizalèm, ou menm ki te bwè nan tas kòlè ki te nan men Senyè a—ou te souse dènye kras ma nan tas kòlè a—
- 18 Epi pa t gen onkenn moun pou mennen l nan pami tout pitit gason li te fè yo; ni tou pa t gen youn nan pitit gason li te fè yo ki te kenbe men l.
- 19 De pitit gason sa a yo vin jwenn ou, kiyès k ap gen lapenn pou ou—dezolasyon ou ak destriksyon ou la, famin nan ak epe a—e kiyès m pral fè konsole ou?
- 20 Pitit gason w yo te pèdi konesans, eksepte de sa yo; yo kouche nan tout lari yo; tankou yon bèf sovaj ki pran nan pèlen, yo ranpli avèk kòlè Senyè a, reprimand Bondye w la.
- 21 Se poutèt sa, tande sa kounyeya, ou menm ki aflije, ki sou san w pa bwè diven:

Therefore, the redeemed of the Lord shall return, and come with singing unto Zion; and everlasting joy and holiness shall be upon their heads; and they shall obtain gladness and joy; sorrow and mourning shall flee away.

I am he; yea, I am he that comforteth you. Behold, who art thou, that thou shouldst be afraid of man, who shall die, and of the son of man, who shall be made like unto grass?

And forgettest the Lord thy maker, that hath stretched forth the heavens, and laid the foundations of the earth, and hast feared continually every day, because of the fury of the oppressor, as if he were ready to destroy? And where is the fury of the oppressor?

The captive exile hasteneth, that he may be loosed, and that he should not die in the pit, nor that his bread should fail.

But I am the Lord thy God, whose waves roared; the Lord of Hosts is my name.

And I have put my words in thy mouth, and have covered thee in the shadow of mine hand, that I may plant the heavens and lay the foundations of the earth, and say unto Zion: Behold, thou art my people.

Awake, awake, stand up, O Jerusalem, which hast drunk at the hand of the Lord the cup of his fury—thou hast drunken the dregs of the cup of trembling wrung out—

And none to guide her among all the sons she hath brought forth; neither that taketh her by the hand, of all the sons she hath brought up.

These two sons are come unto thee, who shall be sorry for thee—thy desolation and destruction, and the famine and the sword—and by whom shall I comfort thee?

Thy sons have fainted, save these two; they lie at the head of all the streets; as a wild bull in a net, they are full of the fury of the Lord, the rebuke of thy God.

Therefore hear now this, thou afflicted, and drunken, and not with wine:

- 22 Senyè w la di konsa, Senyè ak Bondye ou la ap plede kòz pèp li a; gade, m te retire tas plen kòlè m nan nan men ou, dènye kras tas kòlè m nan; ou p ap bwè l ankò.
- 23 Men, m pral mete l nan men moun k ap aflije ou yo; ki te di nanm ou konsa: Bese tèt ou pou nou kapab pase sou ou—e ou te lonje kò ou plat tankou tè a, e tankou lari a pou moun ki te pase yo.
- 24 Reveye, reveye, mete fòs sou ou, O Siyon; mete bèl rad ou sou ou, O Jerizalèm, ou menm vil ki sen an; paske apati jodi a, ensikonsi yo ak malpwòp yo p ap vin kote ou ankò.
- 25 Retire pousyè a sou kò w; leve, chita, O Jerizalèm; lage kòd ki mare kou ou la, O ou menm pitit fi kaptif Siyon an.

Thus saith thy Lord, the Lord and thy God pleadeth the cause of his people; behold, I have taken out of thine hand the cup of trembling, the dregs of the cup of my fury; thou shalt no more drink it again.

But I will put it into the hand of them that afflict thee; who have said to thy soul: Bow down, that we may go over—and thou hast laid thy body as the ground and as the street to them that went over.

Awake, awake, put on thy strength, O Zion; put on thy beautiful garments, O Jerusalem, the holy city; for henceforth there shall no more come into thee the uncircumcised and the unclean.

Shake thyself from the dust; arise, sit down, O Jerusalem; loose thyself from the bands of thy neck, O captive daughter of Zion.

2 Nefi 9

- 1 E, frè byenneme m yo, m te li bagay sa yo pou Nou kapab konnen konsènan alyans Senyè a te fè avèk tout kay Izrayèl la—
- 2 Alyans li te pale Juif yo pa mwayen bouch pwofèt sen li yo, menm depi nan kòmansman, pran depi nan yon jenerasyon jis nan yon lòt jenerasyon, jistan lè a rive pou yo retabli vrè legliz la, ak twoupo Bondye a; lè yo rasanble lakay yo sou tè eritaj yo a, e lè yo etabli nan tout tè pwomiz yo a.
- 3 Gade, frè byenneme m yo, m pale nou pawòl sa yo pou nou kapab rejwi, e pou nou leve tèt nou pou tout tan, poutèt benediksyon Senyè Bondye a pral vide sou tèt pitit nou yo.
- 4 Paske m konnen anpil moun nan pami nou te chèche konnen bagay ki dwe rive yo; se poutèt sa m konnen nou konnen kò nou dwe vyeyi pou l mourir, men, malgre sa, n ap wè Bondye avèk kò fizik nou.
- 5 Wi, m konnen nou konnen, avèk kò fizik li a, li pral fè moun ki nan Jerizalèm yo, kote nou te sòti a wè l; paske li nesèsè pou sa fèt nan pami yo; paske li te nesèsè pou gran Kreyatè a kite kò fizik li soumèt devan lèzòm, pou l mourir pou tout moun, pou tout moun kapab vin soumèt yo devan l.
- 6 Paske, kòm lanmò te pase sou tout moun, pou akonpli plan mizèrikòd gran Kreyatè a, dwe gen yon pouvwa rezirèksyon, e rezirèksyon an dwe vini pou lèzòm, poutèt chit Adan an; e chit Adan an te fèt poutèt transgresyon; e poutèt lèzòm te vin tonbe, Senyè a te rejte yo nan prezans li.
- 7 Se poutèt sa, dwe gen yon ekspyasyon enfini—si pa t gen yon ekspyasyon enfini koripsyon sa a pa t ap kapab vin enkoriptib. Se poutèt sa, premye jijman ki te tonbe sou lèzòm nan t ap dire pou tout tan. Epi konsa, kò sa a t ap tonbe pou l pouri, pou l tounen pousyè tankou manman l, ki se tè a, pou l pa janm leve ankò.

2 Nephi 9

And now, my beloved brethren, I have read these things that ye might know concerning the covenants of the Lord that he has covenanted with all the house of Israel—

That he has spoken unto the Jews, by the mouth of his holy prophets, even from the beginning down, from generation to generation, until the time comes that they shall be restored to the true church and fold of God; when they shall be gathered home to the lands of their inheritance, and shall be established in all their lands of promise.

Behold, my beloved brethren, I speak unto you these things that ye may rejoice, and lift up your heads forever, because of the blessings which the Lord God shall bestow upon your children.

For I know that ye have searched much, many of you, to know of things to come; wherefore I know that ye know that our flesh must waste away and die; nevertheless, in our bodies we shall see God.

Yea, I know that ye know that in the body he shall show himself unto those at Jerusalem, from whence we came; for it is expedient that it should be among them; for it behooveth the great Creator that he suffereth himself to become subject unto man in the flesh, and die for all men, that all men might become subject unto him.

For as death hath passed upon all men, to fulfil the merciful plan of the great Creator, there must needs be a power of resurrection, and the resurrection must needs come unto man by reason of the fall; and the fall came by reason of transgression; and because man became fallen they were cut off from the presence of the Lord.

Wherefore, it must needs be an infinite atonement—save it should be an infinite atonement this corruption could not put on incorruption. Wherefore, the first judgment which came upon man must needs have remained to an endless duration. And if so, this flesh must have laid down to rot and to crumble to its mother earth, to rise no more.

- 8 O sa jès Bondye, mizèrikòd li ak lagras li! Paske si kò a pa t ap janm leve, lespri nou t ap soumèt li anba zanj sa a ki te tonbe sòti nan prezans Bondye Etènèl la e ki te vin tounen dyab la, pou l pa janm leve ankò.
- 9 Epi lespri nou t ap vin tankou l, e nou t ap vin tounen dyab, zanj yon dyab, pou yo fèmen nou deyò nan prezans Bondye nou an, e pou nou rete avèk papa manti yo nan mizè tankou limenm; wi, anba èt sa ki te twonpe premye paran nou yo, ki te transfòmè kò l prèske tankou yon zanj limyè, e k ap eksite pitit lèzòm nan konbinezon sekre asasina ak tout kalite zèv sekre fènwa.
- 10 O, bonte Bondye nou an gran anpil, li prepare yon fason pou nou chape anba priz mons terib sa a; wi, mons sa a, lanmò ak lanfè m rele lanmò kò a ak lanmò lespri a.
- 11 Epi poutèt chemen delivrans Bondye nou an, Sen Izrayèl la, lanmò m te pale a, ki se lanmò tanporèl la, pral delivre mò li yo; lanmò sa ki se tonb la.
- 12 Epi lanmò sa m te pale a, ki se lanmò espiryèl la pral delivre mò l yo; lanmò espiryèl sa a se lanfè; se poutèt sa, lanmò ak lanfè dwe delivre mò yo, e lanfè dwe delivre lespri prizonye li yo, e tonb la dwe delivre kò prizonye li yo, e kò lèzòm ak lespri yo pral vin restore youn nan lòt; e se avèk pouvwa rezirèksyon Sen Izrayèl la.
- 13 O, plan Bondye nou an gran anpil! Paske, nan yon lòt sans, paradì Bondye a dwe delivre lespri moun ki jis yo, epi tonb la dwe delivre kò moun ki jis yo; e lespri a ak kò a restore ansanm ankò, e tout moun pral vin enkoriptib, imòtèl, e yo se nanm vivan, yo gen yon konesans pafè tankou nou menm ki nan kò fizik la, eksepte, konesans nou pral vin pafè.
- 14 Se poutèt sa, nou pral gen yon konesans pafè konsènan tout fòt nou, ak salte nou ak toutouni nou; e moun ki jis yo pral gen yon konesans pafè konsènan bonè yo, e jistis yo, paske yo pral kouvri avèk sentete, wi, reyèlman avèk wòb lajistis la.

O the wisdom of God, his mercy and grace! For behold, if the flesh should rise no more our spirits must become subject to that angel who fell from before the presence of the Eternal God, and became the devil, to rise no more.

And our spirits must have become like unto him, and we become devils, angels to a devil, to be shut out from the presence of our God, and to remain with the father of lies, in misery, like unto himself; yea, to that being who beguiled our first parents, who transformeth himself nigh unto an angel of light, and stirreth up the children of men unto secret combinations of murder and all manner of secret works of darkness.

O how great the goodness of our God, who prepareth a way for our escape from the grasp of this awful monster; yea, that monster, death and hell, which I call the death of the body, and also the death of the spirit.

And because of the way of deliverance of our God, the Holy One of Israel, this death, of which I have spoken, which is the temporal, shall deliver up its dead; which death is the grave.

And this death of which I have spoken, which is the spiritual death, shall deliver up its dead; which spiritual death is hell; wherefore, death and hell must deliver up their dead, and hell must deliver up its captive spirits, and the grave must deliver up its captive bodies, and the bodies and the spirits of men will be restored one to the other; and it is by the power of the resurrection of the Holy One of Israel.

O how great the plan of our God! For on the other hand, the paradise of God must deliver up the spirits of the righteous, and the grave deliver up the body of the righteous; and the spirit and the body is restored to itself again, and all men become incorruptible, and immortal, and they are living souls, having a perfect knowledge like unto us in the flesh, save it be that our knowledge shall be perfect.

Wherefore, we shall have a perfect knowledge of all our guilt, and our uncleanness, and our nakedness; and the righteous shall have a perfect knowledge of their enjoyment, and their righteousness, being clothed with purity, yea, even with the robe of righteousness.

15 E, se pral konsa, lè tout moun fin sòti anba premye lanmò a pou yo gen lavi, jistan yo vin imòtèl, yo dwe prezante yo devan fotèy jijman Sen Izrayèl la; lè sa a, jijman an pral vini, lè sa a, yo dwe jije dapre jijman sen Bondye a.

16 Epi asireman, menm jan Senyè a vivan, paske Senyè Bondye a te pale sa, e se pawòl letènèl li, ki pa kapab fini, li te di, moun ki jis yo ap toujou rete jis, e moun ki sal yo ap toujou rete sal; konsa, moun ki sal yo se dyab la ak zanj li yo; e yo prale nan dife san fen an, ki te prepare pou yo; e touman yo tankou yon lak dife ak souf, flanm dife sa monte pou tout tan e li pa gen finisman.

17 O, grandè ak jistis Bondye nou an! Paske li egzèkute tout pawòl li yo, yo te sòti nan bouch li e lalwa li dwe akonpli.

18 Men, gade, moun ki jis yo, sen yo ki pou Sen Izrayèl la, moun yo ki te kwè nan Sen Izrayèl la, moun yo ki te pote kwa mond lan, e ki te meprize wont mond lan, y ap eritye wayòm Bondye a, ki te prepare pou yo depi nan fondasyon mond la, e lajwa yo ap total pou tout tan.

19 O, grandè mizèrikòd Bondye nou an, Sen Izrayèl la! Paske li delivre sen li yo anba mons terib sa a, dyab la, ak lanmò, ak lanfè, ak lak dife ak souf sa a, ki se touman san fen an.

20 O, sentete Bondye nou an gran anpil! Paske li konnen tout bagay e pa gen anyen li pa konnen.

21 Epi li vini nan mond lan pou l kapab sove tout moun ki koute vwa l; paske gade, li soufri doulè tout moun, wi doulè tout kreyati vivan, ni gason, ni fi, ak timoun ki fè pati nan fanmi Adan an.

22 Epi li soufri sa a pou rezirèksyon an kapab vini pou tout moun, pou tout moun kapab kanpe devan l nan gran jou jijman an.

23 Epi li kòmande tout moun pou yo repanti, e pou yo batize nan non l, pou yo gen yon lafwa pafè nan Sen Izrayèl la, san sa yo pa kapab sove nan wayòm Bondye a.

And it shall come to pass that when all men shall have passed from this first death unto life, insomuch as they have become immortal, they must appear before the judgment-seat of the Holy One of Israel; and then cometh the judgment, and then must they be judged according to the holy judgment of God.

And assuredly, as the Lord liveth, for the Lord God hath spoken it, and it is his eternal word, which cannot pass away, that they who are righteous shall be righteous still, and they who are filthy shall be filthy still; wherefore, they who are filthy are the devil and his angels; and they shall go away into everlasting fire, prepared for them; and their torment is as a lake of fire and brimstone, whose flame ascendeth up forever and ever and has no end.

O the greatness and the justice of our God! For he executeth all his words, and they have gone forth out of his mouth, and his law must be fulfilled.

But, behold, the righteous, the saints of the Holy One of Israel, they who have believed in the Holy One of Israel, they who have endured the crosses of the world, and despised the shame of it, they shall inherit the kingdom of God, which was prepared for them from the foundation of the world, and their joy shall be full forever.

O the greatness of the mercy of our God, the Holy One of Israel! For he delivereth his saints from that awful monster the devil, and death, and hell, and that lake of fire and brimstone, which is endless torment.

O how great the holiness of our God! For he knoweth all things, and there is not anything save he knows it.

And he cometh into the world that he may save all men if they will hearken unto his voice; for behold, he suffereth the pains of all men, yea, the pains of every living creature, both men, women, and children, who belong to the family of Adam.

And he suffereth this that the resurrection might pass upon all men, that all might stand before him at the great and judgment day.

And he commandeth all men that they must repent, and be baptized in his name, having perfect faith in the Holy One of Israel, or they cannot be saved in the kingdom of God.

- 24 Epi si yo pa repanti, kwè nan non l, batize nan non l, e pèsèvere jiska lafen, yo dwe dane; paske Senyè Bondye a, Sen Izrayèl la te di sa.
- 25 Se poutèt sa, a li te bay lalwa a; e kote ki pa gen lalwa, pa gen chatiman; e kote ki pa gen chatiman, pa gen kondanasyon; e kote ki pa gen kondanasyon, mizèrikòd Sen Izrayèl la gen pouvwa sou yo, poutèt ekspyasyon an; paske pouvwa l delivre yo.
- 26 Paske ekspyasyon an satisfè egzijans lajistis li a sou tout moun ki pa t resevwa lalwa a, konsa yo delivre anba mons terrib sa a, lanmò ak lanfè a, ak dyab la, lak dife ak souf la, ki se touman san fen an; e yo restore pou Bondye sa a ki te ba yo souf la, ki se Sen Izrayèl la.
- 27 Men, malè moun ki resevwa lalwa a, wi, ki resevwa tout kòmandman Bondye yo, tankou nou, e ki transgrese yo, e ki gaspiye jou eprèv li yo, paske ka l ap grav!
- 28 O, plan mètdam malen an! O, vanite ak frajilite, ak foli lèzòm! Lè yo save, yo panse yo gen lasajès e yo pa koute konsèy Bondye, yo voye l sou kote, paske yo panse yo konnen pou tèt pa yo, se poutèt sa, lasajès yo a se foli e li pa sèvi yo anyen. E y ap peri.
- 29 Men, li bon pou moun save, si yo koute konsèy Bondye.
- 30 Men malè moun ki rich, ki rich avèk bagay mond lan. Paske, poutèt yo rich, yo meprize pòv yo, yo pèsekite moun ki dou yo e yo mete lide yo sou trezò; se poutèt sa trezò yo se bondye yo. Epi gade, trezò yo pral peri avèk yo tou.
- 31 Epi, malè moun soud ki pa vle tandè; paske y ap peri.
- 32 Malè avèk ki pa vle wè; paske y ap peri tou.
- 33 Malè moun ki pa sikonsi kè yo, paske konesans inikite yo pral frape yo nan dènnye jou a.

And if they will not repent and believe in his name, and be baptized in his name, and endure to the end, they must be damned; for the Lord God, the Holy One of Israel, has spoken it.

Wherefore, he has given a law; and where there is no law given there is no punishment; and where there is no punishment there is no condemnation; and where there is no condemnation the mercies of the Holy One of Israel have claim upon them, because of the atonement; for they are delivered by the power of him.

For the atonement satisfieth the demands of his justice upon all those who have not the law given to them, that they are delivered from that awful monster, death and hell, and the devil, and the lake of fire and brimstone, which is endless torment; and they are restored to that God who gave them breath, which is the Holy One of Israel.

But wo unto him that has the law given, yea, that has all the commandments of God, like unto us, and that transgresseth them, and that wasteth the days of his probation, for awful is his state!

O that cunning plan of the evil one! O the vainness, and the frailties, and the foolishness of men! When they are learned they think they are wise, and they hearken not unto the counsel of God, for they set it aside, supposing they know of themselves, wherefore, their wisdom is foolishness and it profiteth them not. And they shall perish.

But to be learned is good if they hearken unto the counsels of God.

But wo unto the rich, who are rich as to the things of the world. For because they are rich they despise the poor, and they persecute the meek, and their hearts are upon their treasures; wherefore, their treasure is their god. And behold, their treasure shall perish with them also.

And wo unto the deaf that will not hear; for they shall perish.

Wo unto the blind that will not see; for they shall perish also.

Wo unto the uncircumcised of heart, for a knowledge of their iniquities shall smite them at the last day.

34 Malè yon mantè, paske l ap desann nan lanfè.

35 Malè yon asasen ki touye moun ak premeditasyon, paske l ap mouri.

36 Malè moun ki fè abominasyon seksyèl, paske y ap voye yo desann nan lanfè.

37 Wi, malè moun k ap adore zidòl, paske tout dyab yo pran plèzi nan yo.

38 Epi, alafen, malè tout moun ki mouri nan peche yo; paske y ap retounen jwenn Bondye, e y ap wè figi l, e y ap rete nan peche yo.

39 O, frè byenneme m yo, sonje kòman li terib pou moun ki transgrese kont Bondye Sen sa a, e tou kòman li terib pou moun koute tantasyon nonm mètdam sa a. Sonje, lè moun gen panse chanèl, se lanmò, e lè moun gen panse espiyèl, se lavi etènèl.

40 O, frè byenneme m yo, koute pawòl mwèn yo. Sonje grandè Sen Izrayèl la. Pa di m pale pawòl ki di kont nou; paske si nou di sa a, n ap revòlte kont verite a; paske m te pale pawòl Kreyatè nou an. M konnen pawòl verite yo di kont tout salte; men jis yo pa pè pawòl sa yo, paske yo renmen verite a e yo pa tranble.

41 Kounyeya, frè byenneme m yo, vin jwenn Senyè a, Nonm Sen an. Sonje, wout li yo jis. Gade, chemen an etwat pou lèzòm, men li dwat devan yo e gadyen pòt la se Sen Izrayèl la; li pa anplwaye okenn sèvitè nan pòt la; e pa gen okenn lòt chemen eksepte pòt la; paske moun pa kapab twonpe l, paske non li se Senyè Bondye a.

42 Epi nenpòt moun ki frape, l ap louvri pou li; e moun ki saj yo, ak moun ki save yo, ak rich yo ki gonfle kò yo poutèt konesans yo ak lasajès yo, ak richès yo—wi, se moun sa yo li meprize; e si yo pa voye bagay sa sou kote, e si yo pa konsidere tèt yo tankou moun sòt devan Bondye, epi desann nan pwofondè imilite, li p ap louvri pou yo.

43 Men, zafè moun ki saj yo ak moun ki pridan yo pral kache devan yo pou tout tan—wi, bonè sa a ki te prepare pou sen yo.

Wo unto the liar, for he shall be thrust down to hell.

Wo unto the murderer who deliberately killeth, for he shall die.

Wo unto them who commit whoredoms, for they shall be thrust down to hell.

Yea, wo unto those that worship idols, for the devil of all devils delighteth in them.

And, in fine, wo unto all those who die in their sins; for they shall return to God, and behold his face, and remain in their sins.

O, my beloved brethren, remember the awfulness in transgressing against that Holy God, and also the awfulness of yielding to the enticings of that cunning one. Remember, to be carnally-minded is death, and to be spiritually-minded is life eternal.

O, my beloved brethren, give ear to my words. Remember the greatness of the Holy One of Israel. Do not say that I have spoken hard things against you; for if ye do, ye will revile against the truth; for I have spoken the words of your Maker. I know that the words of truth are hard against all uncleanness; but the righteous fear them not, for they love the truth and are not shaken.

O then, my beloved brethren, come unto the Lord, the Holy One. Remember that his paths are righteous. Behold, the way for man is narrow, but it lieth in a straight course before him, and the keeper of the gate is the Holy One of Israel; and he employeth no servant there; and there is none other way save it be by the gate; for he cannot be deceived, for the Lord God is his name.

And whoso knocketh, to him will he open; and the wise, and the learned, and they that are rich, who are puffed up because of their learning, and their wisdom, and their riches—yea, they are they whom he despiseth; and save they shall cast these things away, and consider themselves fools before God, and come down in the depths of humility, he will not open unto them.

But the things of the wise and the prudent shall be hid from them forever—yea, that happiness which is prepared for the saints.

- 44 O, frè byenneme m yo, sonje pawòl mwen yo. Gade, m retire wòb mwen e m souke l devan nou; m priye Bondye sali m nan pou l kapab gade m avèk je l yo ki wè toupatou a; Se poutèt sa, n ap konnen nan dènye jou yo, lè tout moun ap pase anba jijman pou zèv yo, Bondye Izrayèl la te temwen lè m retire inikite nou yo nan nanm mwen, e m kanpe avèk klète devan l, e m debarase m avèk san nou.
- 45 O, frè byenneme m yo, vire do bay peche nou yo; souke chenn moun sa a ki ta vle mare nou di a; vin jwenn Bondye sa a ki se wòch sali nou an.
- 46 Prepare nanm nou pou jou laglwa sa a, lè lajistis pral administre pou jis yo, jou jijman sa a menm, pou nou kapab pa fè bak avèk krent terib; pou nou kapab pa sonje aklè tout tò nou yo, epi pou nou pa oblije di byen fò: Jijman ou yo sen, yo sen, O, Senyè Bondye Toupuisan an—men m konnen tò mwen; m te transgrese lalwa ou, e transgresyon m yo se pa m, e dyab la te pran m, m anba grif mizè l yo.
- 47 Men, gade, frè m yo, èske li nesèsè pou m fè nou pran konsyans reyalite terib bagay sa yo? Èske m t ap toumante nanm nou si lespri nou te pi? Èske m t ap pale klè devan nou daprè klète verite a si nou te libere anba peche?
- 48 Gade, si ou te sen, m t ap pale ou konsènan sentete; men kòm ou pa sen e ou konsidere m kòm yon enstriktè, li nesèsè pou m ansenye nou konsekans peche.
- 49 Gade nanm mwen degoute peche, e kè m pran plèzi nan lajistis; e m pral louwe non sen Bondye m nan.
- 50 Vini, frè m yo, chak moun ki swaf, vini nan dlo a; e moun ki pa gen lajan, vin achte, e manje; wi, vin achte diven ak lèt san lajan e san pri.
- 51 Se poutèt sa a, pa depanse lajan nou pou bagay ki san valè, ni travay nou pou sa ki pa kapab satisfè nou. Koute m avèk dilijans, e sonje pawòl m te pale yo; e vin jwenn Sen Izrayèl la e fè fèt pou sa ki p ap peri, ni tou ki pa t kapab kowonpi e kite nanm ou pran plèzi nan lagras.

O, my beloved brethren, remember my words. Behold, I take off my garments, and I shake them before you; I pray the God of my salvation that he view me with his all-searching eye; wherefore, ye shall know at the last day, when all men shall be judged of their works, that the God of Israel did witness that I shook your iniquities from my soul, and that I stand with brightness before him, and am rid of your blood.

O, my beloved brethren, turn away from your sins; shake off the chains of him that would bind you fast; come unto that God who is the rock of your salvation.

Prepare your souls for that glorious day when justice shall be administered unto the righteous, even the day of judgment, that ye may not shrink with awful fear; that ye may not remember your awful guilt in perfectness, and be constrained to exclaim: Holy, holy are thy judgments, O Lord God Almighty—but I know my guilt; I transgressed thy law, and my transgressions are mine; and the devil hath obtained me, that I am a prey to his awful misery.

But behold, my brethren, is it expedient that I should awake you to an awful reality of these things? Would I harrow up your souls if your minds were pure? Would I be plain unto you according to the plainness of the truth if ye were freed from sin?

Behold, if ye were holy I would speak unto you of holiness; but as ye are not holy, and ye look upon me as a teacher, it must needs be expedient that I teach you the consequences of sin.

Behold, my soul abhorreth sin, and my heart delighteth in righteousness; and I will praise the holy name of my God.

Come, my brethren, every one that thirsteth, come ye to the waters; and he that hath no money, come buy and eat; yea, come buy wine and milk without money and without price.

Wherefore, do not spend money for that which is of no worth, nor your labor for that which cannot satisfy. Hearken diligently unto me, and remember the words which I have spoken; and come unto the Holy One of Israel, and feast upon that which perisheth not, neither can be corrupted, and let your soul delight in fatness.

52 Gade, frè byenneme m yo, sonje pawòl Bondye nou an; priye l kontinyèlman lajounen, e bay non sen li a remèsiman lan nuit. Kite kè nou rejwi.

53 E gade, alyans Senyè a yo gran anpil, e kondesandans li gran anpil pou pitit lèzòm; e poutèt grandè l, ak lagras li ak mizèrikòd li, li te pwomèt nou pou desandan nou yo pa detwi nèt, nan kò fizik la, okontrè l ap prezève yo; e jenerasyon k ap vini yo pral yon branch jis pou kay Izrayèl la.

54 Kounyeya, frè m yo, m ta pale plis avèk nou; men demen m ap pale nou rès pawòl mwen yo. Amèn.

Behold, my beloved brethren, remember the words of your God; pray unto him continually by day, and give thanks unto his holy name by night. Let your hearts rejoice.

And behold how great the covenants of the Lord, and how great his condescensions unto the children of men; and because of his greatness, and his grace and mercy, he has promised unto us that our seed shall not utterly be destroyed, according to the flesh, but that he would preserve them; and in future generations they shall become a righteous branch unto the house of Israel.

And now, my brethren, I would speak unto you more; but on the morrow I will declare unto you the remainder of my words. Amen.

2 Nefi 10

- 1 Epi, mwen menm Jakòb, m ap pale avèk nou ankò, frè byenneme m yo, konsènan branch ki jis m te pale a.
- 2 Paske gade, pwomès nou te resevwa yo, se pwomès n ap jwenn pandan nou nan kò fizik la; se poutèt sa, jan yo te montre m nan, anpil nan pitit nou yo pral peri nan kò fizik la poutèt enkredilite, men, Bondye pral gen mizèrikòd pou anpil ladan yo; e pitit nou yo pral restore, pou yo kapab vin jwenn bagay ki pou ba yo vrè konesans konsènan redanmte yo a.
- 3 Se poutèt sa, jan m te di nou an, li nesèsè pou Kris la—paske, yèswa, zanj la te di m se konsa yo pral rele l—dwe vini nan pami Juif yo, nan pami moun ki pi mechan nan mond lan; e yo pral krisifye l—paske, se konsa Bondye nou an vle l, e pa gen okenn lòt nasyon sou tè a ki t ap krisifye Bondye pa yo.
- 4 Paske, si gwo mirak sa yo ta fèt nan pami lòt nasyon yo, yo t ap repanti; e yo t ap konnen li se Bondye yo a.
- 5 Men, poutèt entrig prèt ak inikite yo, moun ki nan Jerizalèm yo pral fè kou rèd kont li, pou yo kapab krisifye l.
- 6 Se poutèt sa, poutèt inikite yo, destriksyon, famin, lapès, ak masak pral tonbe sou yo; e moun ki pa detwi yo pral dispèse nan pami tout nasyon.
- 7 Men gade, Senyè Bondye a te di: Lè jou a vini pou yo kwè nan mwen, pou yo konnen m se Kris la, lè sa a, jan m te fè alyans avèk papa yo a, y ap restore nan kò fizik la, sou tè yo te eritye a.
- 8 E Bondye di konsa, epi, se pral konsa, yo pral rasanble pou sòti tout kote yo te dispèse yo, nan zile ki sou lanmè yo ak kat kwen tè a; e nasyon Janti yo pral vin gran devan je m, pou pote yo ale nan tè eritaj yo a.

2 Nephi 10

And now I, Jacob, speak unto you again, my beloved brethren, concerning this righteous branch of which I have spoken.

For behold, the promises which we have obtained are promises unto us according to the flesh; wherefore, as it has been shown unto me that many of our children shall perish in the flesh because of unbelief, nevertheless, God will be merciful unto many; and our children shall be restored, that they may come to that which will give them the true knowledge of their Redeemer.

Wherefore, as I said unto you, it must needs be expedient that Christ—for in the last night the angel spake unto me that this should be his name—should come among the Jews, among those who are the more wicked part of the world; and they shall crucify him—for thus it behooveth our God, and there is none other nation on earth that would crucify their God.

For should the mighty miracles be wrought among other nations they would repent, and know that he be their God.

But because of priestcrafts and iniquities, they at Jerusalem will stiffen their necks against him, that he be crucified.

Wherefore, because of their iniquities, destructions, famines, pestilences, and bloodshed shall come upon them; and they who shall not be destroyed shall be scattered among all nations.

But behold, thus saith the Lord God: When the day cometh that they shall believe in me, that I am Christ, then have I covenanted with their fathers that they shall be restored in the flesh, upon the earth, unto the lands of their inheritance.

And it shall come to pass that they shall be gathered in from their long dispersion, from the isles of the sea, and from the four parts of the earth; and the nations of the Gentiles shall be great in the eyes of me, saith God, in carrying them forth to the lands of their inheritance.

- 9 Wi, wa janti yo pral papa pou nouru yo, e rèn yo pral sèvi yo manman pou nouru yo; se poutèt sa a, pwomès Senyè a fè Janti yo gran anpil, paske, li te di sa, e kiyès ki kapab opoze?
- 10 Bondye te di gade, tè sa a pral tè eritaj nou, e Janti yo pral beni sou li.
- 11 Epi, tè sa a pral yon tè libète pou Janti yo, e p ap gen okenn wa sou tè sa a, nan pami Janti yo.
- 12 Epi, m ap fòtifeye tè sa a kont tout lòt nasyon.
- 13 Epi, Bondye di: nenpòt moun ki goumen kont Siyon ap peri.
- 14 Paske yon moun ki leve yon wa kont mwen l ap peri, paske, mwen menm Senyè a, wa syèl la, se mwen menm k ap wa yo, e m ap tounen yon limyè pou tout tan pou moun ki koute pawòl mwen yo.
- 15 Se poutèt sa, pou alyans mwen te fè avèk lèzòm yo kapab akonpli, pandan yo nan kò fizik la, li nesèsè pou m detwi zèv sekre tenèb yo ak masak ak abominasyon yo.
- 16 Epi, Bondye nou an di: Se poutèt sa a, yon moun ki goumen kont Siyon, ni Juif ak Janti, ni esklav ak lib, ni gason ak fi pral peri, paske yo se postitye ki sou tout tè a; paske moun ki pa pou mwen, yo kont mwen.
- 17 Paske, m ap akonpli pwomès m te fè pitit lèzòm yo pandan yo nan kò fizik la—
- 18 Se poutèt sa, frè byenneme m yo, Bondye di: m pral kite Janti yo aflije desandan nou yo; men m pral touche kè Janti yo, pou yo kapab vin tankou yon papa pou yo; se poutèt sa, Janti yo pral beni e y ap fè pati nan pami kay Izrayèl la.
- 19 Bondye di m, se poutèt sa, m pral konsakre tè sa a pou desandan nou yo, ak moun ki pral konte nan pami desandan nou yo, pou yo eritye l pou tout tan; paske se yon tè ki pi bon pase tout lòt tè, se poutèt sa, m ap fè tout moun ki rete sou tè sa a sèvi m.

Yea, the kings of the Gentiles shall be nursing fathers unto them, and their queens shall become nursing mothers; wherefore, the promises of the Lord are great unto the Gentiles, for he hath spoken it, and who can dispute?

But behold, this land, said God, shall be a land of thine inheritance, and the Gentiles shall be blessed upon the land.

And this land shall be a land of liberty unto the Gentiles, and there shall be no kings upon the land, who shall raise up unto the Gentiles.

And I will fortify this land against all other nations.

And he that fighteth against Zion shall perish, saith God.

For he that raiseth up a king against me shall perish, for I, the Lord, the king of heaven, will be their king, and I will be a light unto them forever, that hear my words.

Wherefore, for this cause, that my covenants may be fulfilled which I have made unto the children of men, that I will do unto them while they are in the flesh, I must needs destroy the secret works of darkness, and of murders, and of abominations.

Wherefore, he that fighteth against Zion, both Jew and Gentile, both bond and free, both male and female, shall perish; for they are they who are the whore of all the earth; for they who are not for me are against me, saith our God.

For I will fulfil my promises which I have made unto the children of men, that I will do unto them while they are in the flesh—

Wherefore, my beloved brethren, thus saith our God: I will afflict thy seed by the hand of the Gentiles; nevertheless, I will soften the hearts of the Gentiles, that they shall be like unto a father to them; wherefore, the Gentiles shall be blessed and numbered among the house of Israel.

Wherefore, I will consecrate this land unto thy seed, and them who shall be numbered among thy seed, forever, for the land of their inheritance; for it is a choice land, saith God unto me, above all other lands, wherefore I will have all men that dwell thereon that they shall worship me, saith God.

- 20 Epi kounyeya, frè byenneme m yo, etandone Bondye nou an, ki plen mizèrikòd la, te ban nou gwo konesans sa a, konsènan bagay sa yo; an nou sonje li, e an nou voye peche nou lòtbò; e pa pann tèt nou, paske Bondye pa chase nou. Malgre yo te pouse nou sòti nan tè nou te eritye a, nou jwenn yon pi bon tè, paske Senyè a te fè chemen sou lanmè a pou nou, e nou nan yon zile ki sou lanmè a.
- 21 Men, pwomès Senyè a fè moun ki rete nan zile yo ki sou lanmè a gran anpil; kòm li di zile yo, dwe gen lòt ankò, e frè nou yo rete sou yo tou.
- 22 Paske, tanzantan, lè Senyè Bondye vle, li mennen kay Izrayèl la yon lòt kote. Epi kounyeya gade, Senyè sonje tout moun ki te debranche, se poutèt sa, li sonje nou tou.
- 23 Se poutèt sa, fè kè nou kontan, e sonje nou lib pou nou aji pou tèt pa nou—pou nou chwazi chemen lanmò etènèl oubyen chemen lavi etènèl.
- 24 Se poutèt sa, frè byenneme m yo, rekonsilye nou avèk volonte Bondye, non pa avèk volonte dyab la, ak kò fizik la; e sonje lè nou fin rekonsilye nou avèk Bondye, se sèlman nan e pa mwayen lagras Bondye nou sove.
- 25 Se poutèt sa, se pou Bondye leve nou sòti anba lanmò avèk pouvwa rezirèksyon an, e anba lanmò etènèl la avèk pouvwa ekspyasyon an, pou yo kapab resevwa nou nan wayòm etènèl Bondye a, pou nou kapab louwe I nan lagras diven an. Amèn.

And now, my beloved brethren, seeing that our merciful God has given us so great knowledge concerning these things, let us remember him, and lay aside our sins, and not hang down our heads, for we are not cast off; nevertheless, we have been driven out of the land of our inheritance; but we have been led to a better land, for the Lord has made the sea our path, and we are upon an isle of the sea.

But great are the promises of the Lord unto them who are upon the isles of the sea; wherefore as it says isles, there must needs be more than this, and they are inhabited also by our brethren.

For behold, the Lord God has led away from time to time from the house of Israel, according to his will and pleasure. And now behold, the Lord remembereth all them who have been broken off, wherefore he remembereth us also.

Therefore, cheer up your hearts, and remember that ye are free to act for yourselves—to choose the way of everlasting death or the way of eternal life.

Wherefore, my beloved brethren, reconcile yourselves to the will of God, and not to the will of the devil and the flesh; and remember, after ye are reconciled unto God, that it is only in and through the grace of God that ye are saved.

Wherefore, may God raise you from death by the power of the resurrection, and also from everlasting death by the power of the atonement, that ye may be received into the eternal kingdom of God, that ye may praise him through grace divine. Amen.

2 Nefi 11

- 1 Epi kounyeya, lè sa a, Jakòb te pale anpil lòt bagay avèk pèp mwen an; men se sèlman bagay sa yo m te fè ekri, paske bagay m te ekri yo ase pou mwen.
- 2 Epi kounyeya, mwen menm, Nepi, m ekri plis nan pawòl Ezayi yo, paske nanm mwen pran plèzi nan pawòl li yo. Paske m ap aplike pawòl li yo nan lavi pèp mwen an, e m ap voye yo bay tout pitit mwen yo, paske li te wè Redanmtè m nan reyèlman menm jan m te wè l la.
- 3 Epi, Jakòb, frè m nan, te wè l tou, menm jan m te wè l la; se poutèt sa, m ap voye pawòl yo al jwenn pitit mwen yo pou m kapab pwouve yo pawòl mwen yo se verite. Se poutèt sa, avèk pawòl twa moun, Bondye te di, m ap etabli pawòl mwen. Men, Bondye voye plis temwen, e li pwouve tout pawòl li.
- 4 Gade, nanm mwen pran plèzi pou l pwouve pèp mwen an verite konsènan aparisyon Kris la; se pou rezon sa a, nou te resevwa lalwa Moyiz la, e tout bagay Bondye te bay lòm depi nan kòmansman mond lan se reprezantasyon l.
- 5 Epi tou, nanm mwen pran plèzi nan alyans Senyè a te fè avèk zansèt nou yo; wi, nanm mwen pran plèzi nan lagras li, nan lajistis li, ak pouvwa li, ak mizèrikòd li nan gran plan etènèl k ap delivre nou anba lanmò a.
- 6 Epi, nanm mwen pran plèzi pou l pwouve pèp mwen an si Kris ki se sovè a pa vini tout moun dwe peri.
- 7 Paske si pa gen Kris, pa gen Bondye; e si pa gen Bondye, nou pa egziste, paske pa t ap gen okenn kreyasyon. Men gen yon Bondye, e li se Kris la, e l ap vini lè tan pa li rive.
- 8 Epi kounyeya, m ekri kèk nan pawòl Ezayi yo, pou nenpòt moun nan pami pèp mwen an ki wè pawòl sa yo kapab leve kè yo, e pou yo rejwi pou tout moun. Se pawòl yo sa, e nou kapab aplike yo nan lavi nou ak lavi tout moun.

2 Nephi 11

And now, Jacob spake many more things to my people at that time; nevertheless only these things have I caused to be written, for the things which I have written sufficeth me.

And now I, Nephi, write more of the words of Isaiah, for my soul delighteth in his words. For I will liken his words unto my people, and I will send them forth unto all my children, for he verily saw my Redeemer, even as I have seen him.

And my brother, Jacob, also has seen him as I have seen him; wherefore, I will send their words forth unto my children to prove unto them that my words are true. Wherefore, by the words of three, God hath said, I will establish my word. Nevertheless, God sendeth more witnesses, and he proveth all his words.

Behold, my soul delighteth in proving unto my people the truth of the coming of Christ; for, for this end hath the law of Moses been given; and all things which have been given of God from the beginning of the world, unto man, are the typifying of him.

And also my soul delighteth in the covenants of the Lord which he hath made to our fathers; yea, my soul delighteth in his grace, and in his justice, and power, and mercy in the great and eternal plan of deliverance from death.

And my soul delighteth in proving unto my people that save Christ should come all men must perish.

For if there be no Christ there be no God; and if there be no God we are not, for there could have been no creation. But there is a God, and he is Christ, and he cometh in the fulness of his own time.

And now I write some of the words of Isaiah, that whoso of my people shall see these words may lift up their hearts and rejoice for all men. Now these are the words, and ye may liken them unto you and unto all men.

2 Nefi 12

- 1 Pawòl ke Ezayi, pitit gason Amòz la, te wè konsènan Jida ak Jerizalèm:
- 2 Epi, se pral konsa, nan dènye jou yo, lè mòn kay Senyè tabli sou tèt mòn yo, e lè l egzalte anlè kolin yo, tout nasyon pral vide kò yo sou li.
- 3 Epi anpil moun prale e y ap di, Vini, an nou monte sou mòn Senyè a, nan kay Bondye Jakòb la; e li pral ansenye nou konsènan fason pa li, e nou pral mache nan chemen li; paske lalwa a pral sòti nan Siyon, e pawòl Senyè a pral sòti nan Jerizalèm.
- 4 Li pral jije nan pami nasyon yo, e li pral reprimande anpil moun: yo pral fè epe yo tounen pikwa, ak pik yo tounen rach—nasyon p ap rale epe kont nasyon, ni tou yo p ap aprann fè lagè ankò.
- 5 O kay Jakòb la, vini, epi an nou mache nan limyè Senyè; wi, vini, paske nou tout pèdi chemen an, chak moun tonbe nan mechanste.
- 6 Se poutèt sa, O Senyè a, nou te abandone pèp nou an, kay Jakòb la, paske yo ranpli ak moun lès yo, e yo chita koute divinò tankou Filisten yo, e yo tonbe nan plèzi avèk pitit etranje yo.
- 7 Peyi yo a chaje avèk lajan, ak lò, trezò yo p ap janm fini; peyi yo chaje avèk cheval e y ap toujou gen charyo.
- 8 Peyi yo plen avèk zidòl; yo adore bagay yo fè avèk men pa yo, bagay yo fè avèk dwèt pa yo.
- 9 Moun mechan yo pa bese tèt yo, epi gwo moun yo pa gen imilite, se poutèt sa, pa padone yo.
- 10 O, moun mechan, antre nan twou wòch la, kache nan pousyè a, paske krent Senyè a ak lagwa majeste li pral frape ou.
- 11 Epi, se pral konsa, aparans awogan moun pral imilye, frekansite moun pral bese ba, e se sèlman Senyè a ki pral egzalte nan jou sa a.

2 Nephi 12

The word that Isaiah, the son of Amoz, saw concerning Judah and Jerusalem:

And it shall come to pass in the last days, when the mountain of the Lord's house shall be established in the top of the mountains, and shall be exalted above the hills, and all nations shall flow unto it.

And many people shall go and say, Come ye, and let us go up to the mountain of the Lord, to the house of the God of Jacob; and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths; for out of Zion shall go forth the law, and the word of the Lord from Jerusalem.

And he shall judge among the nations, and shall rebuke many people: and they shall beat their swords into plow-shares, and their spears into pruning-hooks—nation shall not lift up sword against nation, neither shall they learn war any more.

O house of Jacob, come ye and let us walk in the light of the Lord; yea, come, for ye have all gone astray, every one to his wicked ways.

Therefore, O Lord, thou hast forsaken thy people, the house of Jacob, because they be replenished from the east, and hearken unto soothsayers like the Philistines, and they please themselves in the children of strangers.

Their land also is full of silver and gold, neither is there any end of their treasures; their land is also full of horses, neither is there any end of their chariots.

Their land is also full of idols; they worship the work of their own hands, that which their own fingers have made.

And the mean man boweth not down, and the great man humbleth himself not, therefore, forgive him not.

O ye wicked ones, enter into the rock, and hide thee in the dust, for the fear of the Lord and the glory of his majesty shall smite thee.

And it shall come to pass that the lofty looks of man shall be humbled, and the haughtiness of men shall be bowed down, and the Lord alone shall be exalted in that day.

12 Paske jou Senyè tout Lame yo pral rive talèkonsa sou tout nasyon, wi, sou chak moun; wi, sou ògeye yo ak frekan yo, e tout moun ki leve pral bese.

13 Wi, jou Senyè a pral vini sou tout pye bwa peyi gorango Liban yo, paske yo wo e yo leve anlè; ak sou tout pye bwapen Bazan yo;

14 Epi sou tout mòn wo yo, ak tout kolin yo, ak tout nasyon ki leve tèt yo, e sou tout pèp;

15 Epi, sou tout fòtrès ki wo ak tout miray solid;

16 Epi, sou tout bato nan lanmè a, ak tout bato Tasis yo, ak tout bèl foto yo.

17 Ògèy lèzòm pral bese, e frekansite lèzòm pral tonbe; e sèlman Senyè a pral egzalte nan jou sa a.

18 Epi, li pral aboli zidòl yo nèt.

19 Epi, yo prale nan twou wòch yo, ak nan kav anba tè a, paske krent Senyè a pral vini sou yo, e laglwa majeste l pral frape yo, lè l leve pou l souke tè a byen fò.

20 Jou sa a, yon nonm pral jete zidòl lajan, ak zidòl lò li te fè bay mangous yo ak chòvsouri yo pou l adore pou tèt pa l,

21 Pou l ale nan fant wòch yo, ak sou tèt wòch pwen ti yo, paske krent Senyè a pral vini sou yo e majeste laglwa l pral frape yo, lè l leve pou l souke tè a byen fò.

22 Retire konfyans nou nan lòm, ki respire nan twou nen li; paske, ki moun k ap ba li enpòtans?

For the day of the Lord of Hosts soon cometh upon all nations, yea, upon every one; yea, upon the proud and lofty, and upon every one who is lifted up, and he shall be brought low.

Yea, and the day of the Lord shall come upon all the cedars of Lebanon, for they are high and lifted up; and upon all the oaks of Bashan;

And upon all the high mountains, and upon all the hills, and upon all the nations which are lifted up, and upon every people;

And upon every high tower, and upon every fenced wall;

And upon all the ships of the sea, and upon all the ships of Tarshish, and upon all pleasant pictures.

And the loftiness of man shall be bowed down, and the haughtiness of men shall be made low; and the Lord alone shall be exalted in that day.

And the idols he shall utterly abolish.

And they shall go into the holes of the rocks, and into the caves of the earth, for the fear of the Lord shall come upon them and the glory of his majesty shall smite them, when he ariseth to shake terribly the earth.

In that day a man shall cast his idols of silver, and his idols of gold, which he hath made for himself to worship, to the moles and to the bats;

To go into the clefts of the rocks, and into the tops of the ragged rocks, for the fear of the Lord shall come upon them and the majesty of his glory shall smite them, when he ariseth to shake terribly the earth.

Cease ye from man, whose breath is in his nostrils; for wherein is he to be accounted of?

2 Nefi 13

- 1 Paske gade, Senyè a, Senyè tout Lame yo, retire rezèv ak resous Jerizalèm ak Jida, tout resous pen an ak tout rezèv dlo a—
- 2 Gwo moun nan, Chèf lagè a, Jij la, Pwofèt la, Moun pridan an, ak Pèsonaj la;
- 3 Kaptèn ki kòmande senkant sòlda a, Moun ki gen respè a, Konseye a, Gran dizè a, ak Oratè elokan an.
- 4 M pral ba yo timoun kòm prens, e bebe pral gouvène yo.
- 5 Epi, pèp la pral oprime, youn pral oprime lòt, e chak vwazen kont lòt; timoun pral fè lògèy devan granmoun, epi moun nan klas ba pral leve tèt devan moun onorab.
- 6 Yon nonm pral rale frè l lakay papa l, e li pral di: Ou gen rad sou ou, vin gouvène nou, epi pa kite wont sa a tonbe sou nou—
- 7 Jou sa a, li pral fè sèman, l ap di: M pa vle tounen youn gerisè; paske m pa gen ni pen ni rad lakay mwen; pa mande m pou m gouvène pèp la.
- 8 Paske Jerizalèm fini, e Jida tonbe, paske lang yo ak aksyon yo te kont Senyè a, pou pwovoke limyè kò l.
- 9 Aparans yo temwaye kont yo, e li fè konnen peche yo tankou peche Sodòm, e yo pa kapab kache l. Malè pou nanm yo, paske yo rekòlte malè pou tèt pa yo!
- 10 Di moun ki fè jistis yo, l ap bon pou yo, paske yo te pral manje sa yo plante.
- 11 Malè pou mechan yo, paske y ap peri; paske rekonpans men yo pral tonbe sou yo!
- 12 Epi, pèp mwen an, timoun ap oprime yo, e fi ap gouvène yo. O, pèp mwen an, moun k ap dirije ou yo fè w pèdi, epi yo detwi pasaj chemen ou yo.
- 13 Senyè a kanpe pou l plede, e li kanpe pou l jije pèp la.
- 14 Senyè a pral antre nan jijman avèk pèsonaj yo ki nan pami pèp li a ak prens yo; paske nou te manje jaden ak tout rès manje pòv yo lakay nou.

2 Nephi 13

For behold, the Lord, the Lord of Hosts, doth take away from Jerusalem, and from Judah, the stay and the staff, the whole staff of bread, and the whole stay of water—

The mighty man, and the man of war, the judge, and the prophet, and the prudent, and the ancient;

The captain of fifty, and the honorable man, and the counselor, and the cunning artificer, and the eloquent orator.

And I will give children unto them to be their princes, and babes shall rule over them.

And the people shall be oppressed, every one by another, and every one by his neighbor; the child shall behave himself proudly against the ancient, and the base against the honorable.

When a man shall take hold of his brother of the house of his father, and shall say: Thou hast clothing, be thou our ruler, and let not this ruin come under thy hand—

In that day shall he swear, saying: I will not be a healer; for in my house there is neither bread nor clothing; make me not a ruler of the people.

For Jerusalem is ruined, and Judah is fallen, because their tongues and their doings have been against the Lord, to provoke the eyes of his glory.

The show of their countenance doth witness against them, and doth declare their sin to be even as Sodom, and they cannot hide it. Wo unto their souls, for they have rewarded evil unto themselves!

Say unto the righteous that it is well with them; for they shall eat the fruit of their doings.

Wo unto the wicked, for they shall perish; for the reward of their hands shall be upon them!

And my people, children are their oppressors, and women rule over them. O my people, they who lead thee cause thee to err and destroy the way of thy paths.

The Lord standeth up to plead, and standeth to judge the people.

The Lord will enter into judgment with the ancients of his people and the princes thereof; for ye have eaten up the vineyard and the spoil of the poor in your houses.

- 15 Senyè Bondye tout Lame yo di, ki sa nou panse?
Nou rachonnen pèp mwen pak-anpak, e nou grafonyen figi pòv yo.
- 16 An plis, Senyè a di: Paske pitit fi Siyon yo gen lògèy, epi yo mache avèk kou yo rèd ak je klere, yo souke kò yo e soulye yo fè kalap-kalap lè y ap mache—
- 17 Se poutèt sa, Senyè a pral chaje tèt pitit fi Siyon yo avèk kap, e Senyè a pral dekouvri pati sekre yo.
- 18 Jou sa, Senyè a pral efase ekla bann bijou k ap klake yo, ak kapichon yo, ak bijou won ki gen fòm lalin yo;
- 19 Chenn yo ak gòmèt yo ak foula yo;
- 20 Bonèt yo, ak braslè pye yo, ak bando tèt yo, ak pafen yo, ak zanno yo;
- 21 Bag yo, ak bijou nan nen yo;
- 22 Tout divèsite rad yo, ak manto yo, ak mouchwa tèt yo ak bous yo;
- 23 Miwa yo, ak twal fen yo, ak bèl cheve, ak vwal.
- 24 Epi, se pral konsa, jou sa a pa t, angiz bon sant pafen, yo pral santi swè; angiz sentiwon, rad yo pral dechire; angiz bèl kwafi, tèt yo pral kale; angiz talatàn, yo pral mete wòb sak; e angiz bèlte, po yo pral boule.
- 25 Kout epe pral jete gason ou yo, epi moun pwisan ou yo pral mouri nan lagè.
- 26 Pral gen lamantasyon ak kriye devan pòt li yo; epi li pral chita atè a san konsolasyon.

What mean ye? Ye beat my people to pieces, and grind the faces of the poor, saith the Lord God of Hosts.

Moreover, the Lord saith: Because the daughters of Zion are haughty, and walk with stretched-forth necks and wanton eyes, walking and mincing as they go, and making a tinkling with their feet—

Therefore the Lord will smite with a scab the crown of the head of the daughters of Zion, and the Lord will discover their secret parts.

In that day the Lord will take away the bravery of their tinkling ornaments, and caul, and round tires like the moon;

The chains and the bracelets, and the mufflers;

The bonnets, and the ornaments of the legs, and the headbands, and the tablets, and the ear-rings;

The rings, and nose jewels;

The changeable suits of apparel, and the mantles, and the wimples, and the crisping-pins;

The glasses, and the fine linen, and hoods, and the veils.

And it shall come to pass, instead of sweet smell there shall be stink; and instead of a girdle, a rent; and instead of well set hair, baldness; and instead of a stomacher, a girding of sackcloth; burning instead of beauty.

Thy men shall fall by the sword and thy mighty in the war.

And her gates shall lament and mourn; and she shall be desolate, and shall sit upon the ground.

2 Nefi 14

- 1 Epi, jou sa a, sèt fi pral poze men sou yon gason, epi yo pral di: Nou p ap mande ni manje, ni rad; nou sèlman vle pote non w pou efase kritik nou yo.
- 2 Jou sa, branch Senyè a pral bèl e li pral glorifye; fwi tè a pral ekselan e li pral bèl pou tout moun ki chape nan Izrayèl.
- 3 Epi, se pral konsa, moun ki rete nan Siyon e ki rete nan Jerizalèm pral pote non sen, tout moun ki gen non yo ekri nan pami vivan Jerizalèm yo—
- 4 Lè Senyè a lave salte pitit fi Siyon yo, e lè l fin prije san Jerizalèm nan mitan yo avèk lespri jijman, e avèk lespri dife.
- 5 Epi, sou tout kay ki sou mòn Siyon, ak sou asanble li yo, Senyè a pral fè parèt yon nyaj ak lafimen, lajounen, ak yon dife limen lan nuit; paske laglwa Siyon pral yon defans sou tout moun.
- 6 Epi pral gen yon tabènak kòm lonbraj lajounen kont chalè a, kòm yon plas refij ak yon kouvèti kont siklòn ak lapli.

2 Nephi 14

And in that day, seven women shall take hold of one man, saying: We will eat our own bread, and wear our own apparel; only let us be called by thy name to take away our reproach.

In that day shall the branch of the Lord be beautiful and glorious; the fruit of the earth excellent and comely to them that are escaped of Israel.

And it shall come to pass, they that are left in Zion and remain in Jerusalem shall be called holy, every one that is written among the living in Jerusalem—

When the Lord shall have washed away the filth of the daughters of Zion, and shall have purged the blood of Jerusalem from the midst thereof by the spirit of judgment and by the spirit of burning.

And the Lord will create upon every dwelling-place of mount Zion, and upon her assemblies, a cloud and smoke by day and the shining of a flaming fire by night; for upon all the glory of Zion shall be a defence.

And there shall be a tabernacle for a shadow in the daytime from the heat, and for a place of refuge, and a covert from storm and from rain.

2 Nefi 15

- 1 Epi lè sa a, m pral chante yon chante byenneme m nan te fè pou trè byenneme m nan, konsènan jaden li a. Trè byenneme m nan gen yon jaden sou yon kolin ki pwodiktif anpil.
- 2 Epi li te bare jaden an, li te rasanble wòch yo sou kote, li te plante pi bon rezen an ladan l, li te bati yon fòtrès nan mitan jaden an, epi tou li te bati yon gildiv ladan l; e li t ap tann pou l ta bay bon rezen, men li te bay rezen mawon.
- 3 Epi kounyeya, O abitan Jerizalèm yo, ak moun Jida yo, m mande nou, jije byen pami mwen menm ak jaden m nan.
- 4 Ki lòt bagay m ta kapab fè pou jaden m nan? Men, lè m t ap tann bon rezen, li te bay rezen mawon.
- 5 Epi kounyeya, ale, m pral di nou kisa m pral fè avèk jaden m nan—m pral retire touf arebò yo e bèt pral manje yo; epi m pral kraze lantouraj la, e yo pral pilonnen l;
- 6 M pral fini avèk li; m p ap taye l ni rekòlte l; men zèb mawon ak pikan pral leve; m pral kòmande nyaj yo pou lapli pa tonbe sou li.
- 7 Paske, jaden Senyè tout Lame yo se kay Izrayèl la, e gason Jida yo se plant ki fè l plèzi yo; li te chèche jijman, men li wè opresyon; li te chèche lajistis, men li wè kriye.
- 8 Malè pou moun ki kole kay youn ak lòt, jistan pa gen plas, pou yo kapab rete pou kont yo nan mitan tè a!
- 9 Senyè tout Lame yo te di m nan zòrèy mwen, sètènman gen anpil kay ki pral rete vid, e gen anpil gwo, bèl vil ki pral rete san moun.
- 10 Wi, dis kawo tè rezen pral bay yon bat, e yon grenn omè pral bay yon efa.
- 11 Malè pou moun ki leve bonè nan maten pou yo kapab bwè tafya jouk nan nuit epi tafya anfle yo!
- 12 Mannouba ak vyolon, tanbou ak flit ak diven fè pati nan fèt yo; epi yo bliye travay Senyè a ni zèv li fè avèk men l.

2 Nephi 15

And then will I sing to my well-beloved a song of my beloved, touching his vineyard. My well-beloved hath a vineyard in a very fruitful hill.

And he fenced it, and gathered out the stones thereof, and planted it with the choicest vine, and built a tower in the midst of it, and also made a winepress therein; and he looked that it should bring forth grapes, and it brought forth wild grapes.

And now, O inhabitants of Jerusalem, and men of Judah, judge, I pray you, betwixt me and my vineyard.

What could have been done more to my vineyard that I have not done in it? Wherefore, when I looked that it should bring forth grapes it brought forth wild grapes.

And now go to; I will tell you what I will do to my vineyard—I will take away the hedge thereof, and it shall be eaten up; and I will break down the wall thereof, and it shall be trodden down;

And I will lay it waste; it shall not be pruned nor digged; but there shall come up briars and thorns; I will also command the clouds that they rain no rain upon it.

For the vineyard of the Lord of Hosts is the house of Israel, and the men of Judah his pleasant plant; and he looked for judgment, and behold, oppression; for righteousness, but behold, a cry.

Wo unto them that join house to house, till there can be no place, that they may be placed alone in the midst of the earth!

In mine ears, said the Lord of Hosts, of a truth many houses shall be desolate, and great and fair cities without inhabitant.

Yea, ten acres of vineyard shall yield one bath, and the seed of a homer shall yield an ephah.

Wo unto them that rise up early in the morning, that they may follow strong drink, that continue until night, and wine inflame them!

And the harp, and the viol, the tabret, and pipe, and wine are in their feasts; but they regard not the work of the Lord, neither consider the operation of his hands.

13 Se poutèt sa, pèp mwen an ale nan prizon, paske yo pa gen konesans; epi moun onorab nan pami yo grangou, e miltitid pèp la ap mouri avèk swaf.

14 Se poutèt sa, lanfè a te layite kò l, e li te louvri bouch li san mezi; e laglwa yo ak pakèt pèp li yo, ak gran panpan yo, e nenpòt moun k ap rejwi pral desann ladan l.

15 Moun ki òdinè pral desann, moun ki puisan pral imilye e grenn je moun ki awogan pral imilye.

16 Men, Senyè tout Lame yo pral egzalte nan jijman, epi Bondye ki sen an pral sanktifye nan lajistis.

17 Lè sa a, brebi yo pral manje jan yo konn toujou fè l la, e etranje yo pral manje nan plas dezole moun gra yo.

18 Malè moun ki fè vanite tounen kòd pou trennen inikite, e ki trennen peche tankou kòd kabrèt;

19 Ki di: Se pou l fè sa li te di l ap fè a vit, pou nou kapab wè l; se pou konsèy Sen Izrayèl la vini kounyeya pou nou kapab konnen.

20 Malè pou moun ki rele mal byen e ki rele byen mal, ki pran fènwa pou limyè e limyè pou fènwa, ki pran anmè pou dous e dous pou anmè!

21 Malè pou moun ki save pou tèt pa yo esaj nan je pa yo!

22 Malè pou moun ki fò nan bwè diven, e ki fò nan melanje diven avèk bwason fò;

23 ki jistifye mechan yo poutèt rekonpans, e ki retire lajistis nan men moun jis yo!

24 Se poutèt sa, menm jan dife devore pay, e flanm devore po san grenn, rasin yo pral tonbe nan pouriti e flè yo pral tounen pousyè; paske yo jete lalwa Senyè tout Lame yo, epi yo meprize pawòl Sen Izrayèl la.

25 Se poutèt sa, kòlè Senyè a limen kont pèp li a, li te lonje men l kont yo, e li te frape yo; kolin yo te tranble, e kadav yo te dechire nan mitan lari a. Apre tout bagay sa yo, kòlè l pa sispann, sepandan, men l toujou lonje.

Therefore, my people are gone into captivity, because they have no knowledge; and their honorable men are famished, and their multitude dried up with thirst.

Therefore, hell hath enlarged herself, and opened her mouth without measure; and their glory, and their multitude, and their pomp, and he that rejoiceth, shall descend into it.

And the mean man shall be brought down, and the mighty man shall be humbled, and the eyes of the lofty shall be humbled.

But the Lord of Hosts shall be exalted in judgment, and God that is holy shall be sanctified in righteousness.

Then shall the lambs feed after their manner, and the waste places of the fat ones shall strangers eat.

Wo unto them that draw iniquity with cords of vanity, and sin as it were with a cart rope;

That say: Let him make speed, hasten his work, that we may see it; and let the counsel of the Holy One of Israel draw nigh and come, that we may know it.

Wo unto them that call evil good, and good evil, that put darkness for light, and light for darkness, that put bitter for sweet, and sweet for bitter!

Wo unto the wise in their own eyes and prudent in their own sight!

Wo unto the mighty to drink wine, and men of strength to mingle strong drink;

Who justify the wicked for reward, and take away the righteousness of the righteous from him!

Therefore, as the fire devoureth the stubble, and the flame consumeth the chaff, their root shall be rottenness, and their blossoms shall go up as dust; because they have cast away the law of the Lord of Hosts, and despised the word of the Holy One of Israel.

Therefore, is the anger of the Lord kindled against his people, and he hath stretched forth his hand against them, and hath smitten them; and the hills did tremble, and their carcasses were torn in the midst of the streets. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

- 26 Epi, li pral leve yon banyè pou nasyon ki lwen yo, epi li pral soufle pou yo nan tout kwen tè a; epi gade, yo pral vini avèk tout vitès; epi youn p ap fatige ni tonbe nan pami yo.
- 27 Youn menm p ap kabicha, ni dòmi; sentiwon nan ren yo p ap demare, ni tou, lasèt soulye yo p ap kase;
- 28 Flèch yo pral file, elastik flèch yo pral tire, sabo cheval yo pral parèt di tankou wòch, wou kabrèt yo pral sanble avèk gwo toubiyon, epi yo pral gwonde tankou lyon.
- 29 Yo pral gwonde tankou jèn lyon; wi, yo pral rele, e yo pral mete men sou viktim nan, yo pral pote l ale san pwoblèm, e p ap gen moun pou delivre l.
- 30 Epi, jou sa a, moun pral rele sou yo tankou bri vag lanmè a; e si yo vire tèt gade sou tè a, fènwa ak tristès, e limyè nan syèl la etenn.

And he will lift up an ensign to the nations from far, and will hiss unto them from the end of the earth; and behold, they shall come with speed swiftly; none shall be weary nor stumble among them.

None shall slumber nor sleep; neither shall the girdle of their loins be loosed, nor the latchet of their shoes be broken;

Whose arrows shall be sharp, and all their bows bent, and their horses' hoofs shall be counted like flint, and their wheels like a whirlwind, their roaring like a lion.

They shall roar like young lions; yea, they shall roar, and lay hold of the prey, and shall carry away safe, and none shall deliver.

And in that day they shall roar against them like the roaring of the sea; and if they look unto the land, behold, darkness and sorrow, and the light is darkened in the heavens thereof.

2 Nefi 16

- 1 Nan ane wa Ozyas te mouri a, m te wè Senyè a chita sou yon twòn, ki wo anpil, e vwal li te ranpli tanp la.
- 2 Anlè twòn nan te gen serafen yo; chak te gen sis zèl; yo chak te kouvri figi yo avèk de, yo te kouvri pye yo, epi yo te vole ak de sa ki te rete yo.
- 3 Epi, youn te di lòt avèk yon vwa fò: Senyè tout Lame yo sen, sen, sen; tout tè a ranpli avèk glwa li.
- 4 Vwa sila ki te rele a te fè poto yo ki nan pòt la deplase, e kay la te plen ak lafimen.
- 5 Epi, m te di: Malè pou mwen! paske m pèdi; paske m se yon nonm ki gen bouch sal; m rete nan mitan yon pèp ki gen bouch sal; e je m te wè Wa a, Senyè tout Lame yo.
- 6 Lè sa a, youn nan serafen an te vole vin jwenn mwen avèk yon chabon dife tou limen nan men l, li te pran l sou lotèl la avèk yon pensèt;
- 7 E li te depoze l sou bouch mwen, e li di: Bagay sa a te touche bouch ou; inikite ou yo efase, e m prije peche w yo.
- 8 M te tande vwa Senyè a tou, li te di: Kiyès moun m ap voye, e kiyès ki prale pou nou? Epi, m di: Men mwen; voye m.
- 9 Epi, li te di: Ale e di pèp sa a—Sètènman ou tande, men ou pa t konprann; sètènman ou wè, men ou pa t pèsevwa.
- 10 Fè kè pèp sa a ansansib, fè zòrèy yo angoudi, e fèmen je yo—pou yo pa wè avèk je yo, pa tande avèk zòrèy yo, pa konprann avèk kè yo, pou yo kapab pa konvèti pou yo geri.
- 11 Epi, m te di: Senyè a, pou konbyen tan? E, li te di: Jistan vil yo vin vid nèt, san moun, kay yo san moun, e peyi a dezole antyèman;
- 12 Epi, Senyè a te voye tout moun byen lwen, paske peyi a pral abandone nèt.
- 13 Men, gen yon dizyèm ki pral retounen, yo pral manje yo tankou yon pye tiyèl, ak yon pye bwatchèn ki konsève boujon yo lè fèy yo tonbe; konsa, desandan sen an se boujon yo.

2 Nephi 16

In the year that king Uzziah died, I saw also the Lord sitting upon a throne, high and lifted up, and his train filled the temple.

Above it stood the seraphim; each one had six wings; with twain he covered his face, and with twain he covered his feet, and with twain he did fly.

And one cried unto another, and said: Holy, holy, holy, is the Lord of Hosts; the whole earth is full of his glory.

And the posts of the door moved at the voice of him that cried, and the house was filled with smoke.

Then said I: Wo is unto me! for I am undone; because I am a man of unclean lips; and I dwell in the midst of a people of unclean lips; for mine eyes have seen the King, the Lord of Hosts.

Then flew one of the seraphim unto me, having a live coal in his hand, which he had taken with the tongs from off the altar;

And he laid it upon my mouth, and said: Lo, this has touched thy lips; and thine iniquity is taken away, and thy sin purged.

Also I heard the voice of the Lord, saying: Whom shall I send, and who will go for us? Then I said: Here am I; send me.

And he said: Go and tell this people—Hear ye indeed, but they understood not; and see ye indeed, but they perceived not.

Make the heart of this people fat, and make their ears heavy, and shut their eyes—lest they see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and understand with their heart, and be converted and be healed.

Then said I: Lord, how long? And he said: Until the cities be wasted without inhabitant, and the houses without man, and the land be utterly desolate;

And the Lord have removed men far away, for there shall be a great forsaking in the midst of the land.

But yet there shall be a tenth, and they shall return, and shall be eaten, as a teil tree, and as an oak whose substance is in them when they cast their leaves; so the holy seed shall be the substance thereof.

2 Nefi 17

- 1 Epi, se te konsa, e epòk Akaz, pitit gason Jotam nan, pitit gason Ozyas la, wa Jida a; Retsen, wa Siri a ak Peka, pitit gason Remalya, wa Izrayèl la, te monte pou yo fè lagè kont Jerizalèm, men yo pa t kapab bat li.
- 2 Epi, li te pale avèk kay David la, li di: Siri mete ansanm avèk Efrayim. Epi, kè l ak kè pèp li a tranble tankou lè van ap souke fèy bwa nan forè a.
- 3 Apre sa, Senyè te di Ezayi: Al rankontre Akaz kounyeya, ou menm ak Chea-Jachoub, pitit gason ou nan, nan pwent chemen ki bò anwo lak ki pase kote gwo wout bò kote jaden foulon an;
- 4 Epi, di li: Fè atansyon, rete trankil; pa pè anyen, e pa kite kè ou twouble devan de bout bwa limen k ap fè lafimen yo, poutèt vye kòlè Retsen avèk Siri a, ak pitit gason Remalya a.
- 5 Paske Siri, Efrayim ak pitit gason Remalya a, yo te fè konplo sou ou, yo di:
- 6 An nou monte kont Jida, an nou atake l an nou louvri yon pòt pou nou kapab mete yon wa sou tèt li; wi, pitit gason Tabeèl la.
- 7 Konsa Senyè Bondye di konsa: Plan sa a gen pou l tonbe nan dlo, li p ap akonpli.
- 8 Paske Damas anlè tèt Siri, Retsen anlè tèt Damas; e nan swasant-senk ane Efrayim pral separe epi li p ap yon pèp ankò.
- 9 Samari anlè tèt Efrayim, e pitit gason Remalya anlè tèt Samari. Si ou pa vle kwè, sètènman, ou p ap reziste.
- 10 Apre sa, Senyè a te pale avèk Akaz ankò, li di:
- 11 Mande Senyè Bondye w la yon siy; mande l anba nan ravin fon, oubyen anlè nan syèl la.
- 12 Men Akaz te di: M p ap mande, ni tou m pa vle tante Senyè a.
- 13 Epi, li te di: Kounyeya, O kay David la, koute; èske li pa ase pou ou fatige lèzòm, men ou vle fatige Bondye m nan tou?
- 14 Se poutèt sa, Senyè a li menm pral ba ou yon siy— Gade, yon vyèj pral ansent, li pral fè yon pitit gason, e li pral pote non Emanyèl.

2 Nephi 17

And it came to pass in the days of Ahaz the son of Jotham, the son of Uzziah, king of Judah, that Rezin, king of Syria, and Pekah the son of Remaliah, king of Israel, went up toward Jerusalem to war against it, but could not prevail against it.

And it was told the house of David, saying: Syria is confederate with Ephraim. And his heart was moved, and the heart of his people, as the trees of the wood are moved with the wind.

Then said the Lord unto Isaiah: Go forth now to meet Ahaz, thou and Shearjashub thy son, at the end of the conduit of the upper pool in the highway of the fuller's field;

And say unto him: Take heed, and be quiet; fear not, neither be faint-hearted for the two tails of these smoking firebrands, for the fierce anger of Rezin with Syria, and of the son of Remaliah.

Because Syria, Ephraim, and the son of Remaliah, have taken evil counsel against thee, saying:

Let us go up against Judah and vex it, and let us make a breach therein for us, and set a king in the midst of it, yea, the son of Tabeal.

Thus saith the Lord God: It shall not stand, neither shall it come to pass.

For the head of Syria is Damascus, and the head of Damascus, Rezin; and within threescore and five years shall Ephraim be broken that it be not a people.

And the head of Ephraim is Samaria, and the head of Samaria is Remaliah's son. If ye will not believe surely ye shall not be established.

Moreover, the Lord spake again unto Ahaz, saying:

Ask thee a sign of the Lord thy God; ask it either in the depths, or in the heights above.

But Ahaz said: I will not ask, neither will I tempt the Lord.

And he said: Hear ye now, O house of David; is it a small thing for you to weary men, but will ye weary my God also?

Therefore, the Lord himself shall give you a sign— Behold, a virgin shall conceive, and shall bear a son, and shall call his name Immanuel.

- 15 Li pral manje bè ak siwo myèl, pou l kapab konnen pou l refize mal, e pou l chwazi byen.
- 16 Paske, anvan timoun nan konnen pou l refize mal, e pou l chwazi byen, peyi ou pa renmen an pral pèdi tou de wa li yo.
- 17 Senyè a pral lage sou ou, sou pèp ou a, ak sou kay papa w la, kèk jou ki pa t janm rive depi lè Efrayim te kite Jida, wa Asiri a.
- 18 Epi, se pral konsa, jou sa a, Senyè pral soufle mouch ki lòtbò nan pwent Ejip ak myèl ki nan peyi Asiryen yo.
- 19 Epi, yo tout pral vin poze nan vale dezole yo, nan twou wòch yo, sou tout pikan yo ak sou raje yo.
- 20 Menm jou sa a, Senyè a pral lwe yon razwa moun yo ki lòtbò rivyè a, ak wa Asiri a, pou l raze tèt, ak pwal janm yo; e li pral boule bab yo tou.
- 21 Epi, se pral konsa, jou sa a, yon nonm pral nourri yon vach bèf ak de mouton;
- 22 Epi, se pral konsa, pou kantite lèt yo pral bay moun pral manje bè; paske tout moun ki rete nan peyi sa a pral manje bè ak siwo myèl pou nouriti yo.
- 23 Epi, se pral konsa, jou sa a, chak kote ki te gen mil kawo jaden pou mil pyès monnen pral kouvri avèk raje ak pikan.
- 24 Moun pral vini avèk flèch, peyi paske tout a pral kouvri avèk raje ak pikan.
- 25 Epi moun p ap pè raje ak pikan yo nan tout kolin yo, ki pral vin plat anba kout pikwa, okontrè yo pral mennen towò bèf ak kabrit manje sou yo.

Butter and honey shall he eat, that he may know to refuse the evil and to choose the good.

For before the child shall know to refuse the evil and choose the good, the land that thou abhorrest shall be forsaken of both her kings.

The Lord shall bring upon thee, and upon thy people, and upon thy father's house, days that have not come from the day that Ephraim departed from Judah, the king of Assyria.

And it shall come to pass in that day that the Lord shall hiss for the fly that is in the uttermost part of Egypt, and for the bee that is in the land of Assyria.

And they shall come, and shall rest all of them in the desolate valleys, and in the holes of the rocks, and upon all thorns, and upon all bushes.

In the same day shall the Lord shave with a razor that is hired, by them beyond the river, by the king of Assyria, the head, and the hair of the feet; and it shall also consume the beard.

And it shall come to pass in that day, a man shall nourish a young cow and two sheep;

And it shall come to pass, for the abundance of milk they shall give he shall eat butter; for butter and honey shall every one eat that is left in the land.

And it shall come to pass in that day, every place shall be, where there were a thousand vines at a thousand silverlings, which shall be for briers and thorns.

With arrows and with bows shall men come thither, because all the land shall become briers and thorns.

And all hills that shall be digged with the mattock, there shall not come thither the fear of briers and thorns; but it shall be for the sending forth of oxen, and the treading of lesser cattle.

2 Nefi 18

- 1 Anplis, pawòl Senyè a te di m: Pran yon gwo woulo, epi ekri ladan l avèk yon plim moun fè, konsènan Mayè-chalal-achbaz.
- 2 Epi m te pran temwen fidèl pou anrejistre, prèt ki rele Iri a, ak Zakari, pitit gason Jeberekya a.
- 3 Epi, m te ale kote pwofetès la; li te ansent e l te fè yon pitit gason. Epi Senyè a te di m: Rele l Mayè-chalal-achbaz.
- 4 Paske gade, timoun nan p ap kò konnen kòman pou l di, papa, manman, anvan richès Damas yo ak piyay Samari yo disparèt devan wa Asiri a.
- 5 Senyè te pale avèk mwen ankò, li di:
- 6 Paske pèp sa a te meprize dlo k ap koule dous nan Siloye a, e rejwi yo nan Retsen ak pitit gason Remalya a;
- 7 Kounyeya poutèt sa, gade Senyè a ap voye gwo dlo rivyè yo sou yo, epi ak fòs, wa Asiri a menm avèk tout laglwa li; epi li pral ranpli tout kanal yo, li pral anvayi tout rivaj yo.
- 8 Epi li pral travèse Jida; li pral anvayi ak debòde, li pral ranpli jis nan kou; epi zèl li pral gaye pou l kouvri lajè peyi w la, O Emanyèl.
- 9 Mete tèt nou ansanm, O pèp yo, men nou pral kraze fè ti mòso; epi koute, tout moun ki nan peyi lwen yo; mare senti nou, paske nou pral kraze fè miyèt mòso; mare senti nou, paske nou pral kraze fè miyèt mòso.
- 10 Reyini Reyini ansanm, men sa p ap sèvi anyen; pale pawòl la; men li p ap kanpe; paske Bondye avèk nou.
- 11 Paske Senyè a te di m sa avèk fèmte, e li te ban m enstriksyon pou m pa mache nan chemen pèp sa a, li te di m konsa:
- 12 Pa rele Konplo tout sa pèp sa a rele Konplo; ni tou pa pè, e pa krenn.
- 13 Sanktifye Senyè tout Lame yo, se Limenm nou dwe pè, se Limenm nou dwe krenn.

2 Nephi 18

Moreover, the word of the Lord said unto me: Take thee a great roll, and write in it with a man's pen, concerning Maher-shalal-hash-baz.

And I took unto me faithful witnesses to record, Uriah the priest, and Zechariah the son of Jeberechiah.

And I went unto the prophetess; and she conceived and bare a son. Then said the Lord to me: Call his name, Maher-shalal-hash-baz.

For behold, the child shall not have knowledge to cry, My father, and my mother, before the riches of Damascus and the spoil of Samaria shall be taken away before the king of Assyria.

The Lord spake also unto me again, saying:

Forasmuch as this people refuseth the waters of Shiloah that go softly, and rejoice in Rezin and Remaliah's son;

Now therefore, behold, the Lord bringeth up upon them the waters of the river, strong and many, even the king of Assyria and all his glory; and he shall come up over all his channels, and go over all his banks.

And he shall pass through Judah; he shall overflow and go over, he shall reach even to the neck; and the stretching out of his wings shall fill the breadth of thy land, O Immanuel.

Associate yourselves, O ye people, and ye shall be broken in pieces; and give ear all ye of far countries; gird yourselves, and ye shall be broken in pieces; gird yourselves, and ye shall be broken in pieces.

Take counsel together, and it shall come to naught; speak the word, and it shall not stand; for God is with us.

For the Lord spake thus to me with a strong hand, and instructed me that I should not walk in the way of this people, saying:

Say ye not, A confederacy, to all to whom this people shall say, A confederacy; neither fear ye their fear, nor be afraid.

Sanctify the Lord of Hosts himself, and let him be your fear, and let him be your dread.

- 14 Li pral tankou yon refij; men tou li pral tankou yon pyèdachopman, ak yon wòch pou tou de kay Izrayèl yo, tankou yon pyèj ak yon pèlen pou abitan Jerizalèm yo.
- 15 Epi anpil ladan yo pral frape pye yo e tonbe, yo pral kraze, yo pral tonbe nan pyèj, e moun pral pote y ale.
- 16 Mare temwayaj la, sele lalwa a nan pami disip mwen yo.
- 17 Epi, m pral rete tann Senyè a ki kache figi l pou kay Jakòb la, e m pral chèche l.
- 18 Gade, mwen menm ak pitit Senyè a te ban mwen yo, nou se siy ak mirak nan Izrayèl pou Senyè tout Lame yo, ki rete nan Mòn Siyon an.
- 19 Epi, lè yo di nou: Chèche moun ki gen lespri zansèt yo, ak sòsye k ap fè maji yo—èske yon pèp pa ta dwe chèche nan men Bondye yo ki vivan an pou yo tandè nouvèl mò yo?
- 20 pou lalwa a ak temwayaj la; epi pou si yo pa pale konsa, yo pa gen limyè nan yo.
- 21 Epi, yo pral pasipala, grangou ak akable, e se pral konsa, lè yo grangou, se paske yo pral fè kòlè, yo pral modi wa yo ak Bondye yo a, e yo pral leve je yo anlè.
- 22 Epi yo pral bese je yo atè, e yo pral wè detrès, fènwa, tenèb ak lapenn e yo pral chase yo al nan fènwa.

And he shall be for a sanctuary; but for a stone of stumbling, and for a rock of offense to both the houses of Israel, for a gin and a snare to the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

And many among them shall stumble and fall, and be broken, and be snared, and be taken.

Bind up the testimony, seal the law among my disciples.

And I will wait upon the Lord, that hideth his face from the house of Jacob, and I will look for him.

Behold, I and the children whom the Lord hath given me are for signs and for wonders in Israel from the Lord of Hosts, which dwelleth in Mount Zion.

And when they shall say unto you: Seek unto them that have familiar spirits, and unto wizards that peep and mutter—should not a people seek unto their God for the living to hear from the dead?

To the law and to the testimony; and if they speak not according to this word, it is because there is no light in them.

And they shall pass through it hardly bestead and hungry; and it shall come to pass that when they shall be hungry, they shall fret themselves, and curse their king and their God, and look upward.

And they shall look unto the earth and behold trouble, and darkness, dimness of anguish, and shall be driven to darkness.

2 Nefi 19

- 1 Men tenèb yo p ap menm jan avèk lè te gen chatiman an, lè l te yon ti jan aflije peyi Zabilon an ak peyi Neftali a, premyèman an, e apre sa, lè l te aflije yo pi rèd kote Lanmè Wouj, pa lòtbò Jouden an nan Galile nasyon yo a.
- 2 Pèp la ki t ap mache nan tenèb la te wè yon gwo limyè; moun ki rete nan peyi lonbraj lanmò yo, se sou yo limyè a te klere.
- 3 Ou te multipliyè nasyon an epi w te ogmante lajwa a—yo gen lajwa devan ou menm jan yo rejwi nan lamwason, menm jan yo rejwi nan fè piyay.
- 4 Paske w wete chay ki t ap pese li a, ou kase baton ki t ap frape zèpòl li a ak frèt ki t ap bat li a.
- 5 Paske nan chak batay solda a se gwo bri konfizyon, ak rad benyen nan san! men fwa sa a se pral dife ak flanm dife.
- 6 Paske, yon pitit fèt pou nou, yo ban nou yon pitit gason, e gouvènman an pral chita sou zèpòl li; yo pral rele li Mèveye, Konseye, Bondye Toupuisan an, Papa etènèl La, Prens lapè a.
- 7 Pou gouvènman an pran chè, ak lapè ki p ap janm fini pou lòd sou twòn David la ak pou wayòm li a gen lòd e pou tabli l dapre lalwa ak lajistis depi kounyeya, pou tout tan, Senyè tout Lame yo pral deplwaye tout fòs li.
- 8 Senyè a te voye pawòl li bay Jakòb e li te klere Izrayèl.
- 9 Epi, tout pèp la pral konnen, menm Efrayim ak abitan Samari yo, ki fè deklarasyon avèk lògèy epi fyète.
- 10 Brik yo tonbe, men nou pral pase wòch pou rebati yo pye m apou yo tonbe, men nou pral ranplase yo ak bwadchèn.
- 11 Se poutèt sa Senyè a pral monte tèt ènmi Retsen yo kont li, e li pral mete tout ènmi li yo ansanm;
- 12 Siryen yo devan ak Filisten yo dèyè; e yo pral louvri bouch yo pou yo devore Izrayèl. Epi, malgre tout bagay sa yo, kòlè li pa p detounen, okontrè, men l fèk kare lonje.
- 13 Paske pèp la pa retounen vin jwenn moun k ap frape yo a, ni tou, yo pa chèche Senyè tout Lame yo.

2 Nephi 19

Nevertheless, the dimness shall not be such as was in her vexation, when at first he lightly afflicted the land of Zebulun, and the land of Naphtali, and afterwards did more grievously afflict by the way of the Red Sea beyond Jordan in Galilee of the nations.

The people that walked in darkness have seen a great light; they that dwell in the land of the shadow of death, upon them hath the light shined.

Thou hast multiplied the nation, and increased the joy—they joy before thee according to the joy in harvest, and as men rejoice when they divide the spoil.

For thou hast broken the yoke of his burden, and the staff of his shoulder, the rod of his oppressor.

For every battle of the warrior is with confused noise, and garments rolled in blood; but this shall be with burning and fuel of fire.

For unto us a child is born, unto us a son is given; and the government shall be upon his shoulder; and his name shall be called, Wonderful, Counselor, The Mighty God, The Everlasting Father, The Prince of Peace.

Of the increase of government and peace there is no end, upon the throne of David, and upon his kingdom to order it, and to establish it with judgment and with justice from henceforth, even forever. The zeal of the Lord of Hosts will perform this.

The Lord sent his word unto Jacob and it hath lighted upon Israel.

And all the people shall know, even Ephraim and the inhabitants of Samaria, that say in the pride and stoutness of heart:

The bricks are fallen down, but we will build with hewn stones; the sycamores are cut down, but we will change them into cedars.

Therefore the Lord shall set up the adversaries of Rezin against him, and join his enemies together;

The Syrians before and the Philistines behind; and they shall devour Israel with open mouth. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

For the people turneth not unto him that smiteth them, neither do they seek the Lord of Hosts.

- 14 Se poutèt sa, Senyè a pral rache tèt ak ke, branch ak fèy Izrayèl nan yon sèl jou.
- 15 Ansyen an se tèt la, e pwofèt k ap ansenye manti yo se ke a.
- 16 Paske dirijan pèp sa a lakòz yo egare; e moun ki resevwa direksyon nan men dirijan yo pèdi.
- 17 Se poutèt sa a, Senyè a pa ka kontan ak jèn gason yo, ni tou li p ap gen mizèrikòd pou moun ki san papa yo ak vèy yo: paske tout se ipokrit ak malfektè, e bouch yo pale pawòl moun ki fou. Malgre tout bagay sa yo, kòlè li pa detounen, okontrè men l fèk kare lonje.
- 18 Paske, mechanste boule tankou dife; li pral devore raje yo ak pikan yo, li pral limen nan pwofondè forè a, yo fè anpil lafimen monte.
- 19 Peyi a vin fènwa poutèt kòlè Senyè tout Lame yo, e pèp la pral tankou gaz pou dife a; pèsonn p ap epaye pwòp frè l.
- 20 Epi, moun pral vòlè sou bò dwat, men l ap grangou; moun pral manje sou bò goch, san l pa satisfè; chak moun pral manje vyann pwòp ponyèt li—
- 21 Manase, Efrayim; epi Efrayim, Manase; yo pral tonbe ansanm kont Jida. Malgre tout bagay sa yo, kòlè li p ap detounen, okontrè, men l fèk kare lonje.

Therefore will the Lord cut off from Israel head and tail, branch and rush in one day.

The ancient, he is the head; and the prophet that teacheth lies, he is the tail.

For the leaders of this people cause them to err; and they that are led of them are destroyed.

Therefore the Lord shall have no joy in their young men, neither shall have mercy on their fatherless and widows; for every one of them is a hypocrite and an evildoer, and every mouth speaketh folly. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

For wickedness burneth as the fire; it shall devour the briers and thorns, and shall kindle in the thickets of the forests, and they shall mount up like the lifting up of smoke.

Through the wrath of the Lord of Hosts is the land darkened, and the people shall be as the fuel of the fire; no man shall spare his brother.

And he shall snatch on the right hand and be hungry; and he shall eat on the left hand and they shall not be satisfied; they shall eat every man the flesh of his own arm—

Manasseh, Ephraim; and Ephraim, Manasseh; they together shall be against Judah. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

2 Nefi 20

- 1 Malè pou moun ki pwononse dekrè ki enjis e ki fè pase lalwa ki tèrib.
- 2 Pou yo kapab wete lajistis nan men pòv yo, pou yo kapab wete dwa pòv ki nan pami pèp mwen an, dechèpiye vèv yo ak pou yo kapab vòlè lòt ki san papa yo!
- 3 Epi kisa nou pral fè lè jou jijman an ak jou dezolasyon yo ki pral vini nan yon tan an? Kiyès nou pral jwenn pou ede nou, epi kote nou pral kite laglwa nou?
- 4 San mwen, yo pral blayi pami prizonye yo epi yo pral tonbe pami mò yo. Malgre tout bagay sa yo, kòlè li p ap detounen, okontrè, men l ap fèk kare lonje.
- 5 O, Asiryen yo, baton kòlè m, epi frèt ki nan men yo a se endiyasyon pa yo.
- 6 M pral voye l kont yon nasyon ipokrit e m pral voye l kont pèp ki fè m fache a pou l piye yo, pou l dechèpiye yo, e pou l pilonnen yo tankou labou ki nan lari.
- 7 Se pa sa li gen nan tèt li, ni tou, se pa sa ki sou kè l; men, nan kè l li pran desizyon pou l disparèt anpil nasyon.
- 8 Paske li di: Èske tout prens mwen yo se pa wa yo ye tou?
- 9 Èske se pa tankou pou ak Kakemich ak Kalno? Tankou pou Apad ak Amat? Tankou pou Damas ak Samari?
- 10 Menm jan m te poze men m sou wayòm zidòl yo, ki gen plis imaj taye pase Jerizalèm ak Samari a,
- 11 Èske m pa kapab fè kont Jerizalèm ak zidòl li yo, tankou m te fè kont Samari ak zidòl li yo?
- 12 Se poutèt sa se pral konsa, lè Senyè a fin akonpli tout travay li sou Mòn Siyon ak Jerizalèm, m pral pini wa Asiri a pou ògeye ak awogans li yo.
- 13 Paske li di: Se avèk fòs men pa m e ak lasajès pa m mwen te fè bagay sa yo; paske, m entèlijan; e m te pouse fwontyè pèp yo, m te vòlè trezò yo, e m te rabese abitan yo tankou yon nonm vanyan;

2 Nephi 20

Wo unto them that decree unrighteous decrees, and that write grievousness which they have prescribed;

To turn away the needy from judgment, and to take away the right from the poor of my people, that widows may be their prey, and that they may rob the fatherless!

And what will ye do in the day of visitation, and in the desolation which shall come from far? to whom will ye flee for help? and where will ye leave your glory?

Without me they shall bow down under the prisoners, and they shall fall under the slain. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

O Assyrian, the rod of mine anger, and the staff in their hand is their indignation.

I will send him against a hypocritical nation, and against the people of my wrath will I give him a charge to take the spoil, and to take the prey, and to tread them down like the mire of the streets.

Howbeit he meaneth not so, neither doth his heart think so; but in his heart it is to destroy and cut off nations not a few.

For he saith: Are not my princes altogether kings?

Is not Calno as Carchemish? Is not Hamath as Arpad? Is not Samaria as Damascus?

As my hand hath founded the kingdoms of the idols, and whose graven images did excel them of Jerusalem and of Samaria;

Shall I not, as I have done unto Samaria and her idols, so do to Jerusalem and to her idols?

Wherefore it shall come to pass that when the Lord hath performed his whole work upon Mount Zion and upon Jerusalem, I will punish the fruit of the stout heart of the king of Assyria, and the glory of his high looks.

For he saith: By the strength of my hand and by my wisdom I have done these things; for I am prudent; and I have moved the borders of the people, and have robbed their treasures, and I have put down the inhabitants like a valiant man;

14 Epi, m te poze men m sou richès moun yo tankou sou nich; e m te rasanble tout tè a fè yon sèl tankou lè moun ap ranmase ze nan yon nich abandone; e pèsonn pa t menm souke zèl yo, ni louvri bouch yo, ni yon ti krik.

15 Èske yon rach kapab gonfle kò li devan yon men k ap sèvi avèk li? Èske yon si kapab monte zèpòl devan moun k ap itilize l? Tankou rigwaz ta kapab souke kò l nan men moun ki leve l la, oubyen, tankou yon baton ta kapab monte tèt li tankou se pa bwa li ye!

16 Se poutèt sa, Senyè a, Senyè tout Lame yo, pral fè gwo nèg li yo vin mèg; e li pral limen yon flanm ki sanble ak flanm dife anba ekla li yo.

17 E limyè Izrayèl la pral tankou yon dife, e moun Sen Bondye a pral tankou yon flanm k ap boule e k ap devore rasin ak pikan nan yon sèl jou;

18 Epi li pral detwi nan dife laglwa forè li a, ak bèl jaden plen manje li a, ni kò ni nanm; epi yo pral tankou yon pòt drapo ki febli.

19 Epi, rès pyebwa yo ki nan forè li a pral tèlman pa anpil, yon timoun pral kapab konte yo.

20 E, se pral konsa, jou sa a, rès Izrayèl la ak moun ki pa mouri nan pami kay Jakòb la p ap apiye sou moun ki te frape yo a, men yo pral apiye sou Senyè a, Sen Izrayèl la, an verite.

21 Rès la, wi, menm rès Jakòb la pral retounen jwenn Bondye toupuisan an.

22 Menm si pèp Izrayèl ou a ta anpil tankou sab lanmè a, yon rès ladan sèlman pral retounen; e destriksyon ki gen pou fèt pral fèt la, avèk lajistis.

23 Paske Senyè a, Bondye tout Lame yo pral fè destriksyon ki te prepare a nan tout peyi a.

24 Se poutèt sa, Senyè a, Bondye tout Lame yo di: O, pèp mwen an ki rete nan Siyon, pa pè Asiryen an; li pral frape nou avèk yon baton epi li pral leve baton l sou nou menm jan Ejip te fè w la.

25 Nan yon ti tan ankò, chatiman an pral sispann e kòlè mwen pral detwi yo.

26 Epi, Senyè tout Lame yo pral leve yon chatiman pou li, tankou masak Madyan an, bò wòch Orèb la, e menm jan baton li a te sou lanmè a, se konsa li pral leve l, tankou nan peyi Ejip la.

And my hand hath found as a nest the riches of the people; and as one gathereth eggs that are left have I gathered all the earth; and there was none that moved the wing, or opened the mouth, or peeped.

Shall the ax boast itself against him that heweth therewith? Shall the saw magnify itself against him that shaketh it? As if the rod should shake itself against them that lift it up, or as if the staff should lift up itself as if it were no wood!

Therefore shall the Lord, the Lord of Hosts, send among his fat ones, leanness; and under his glory he shall kindle a burning like the burning of a fire.

And the light of Israel shall be for a fire, and his Holy One for a flame, and shall burn and shall devour his thorns and his briars in one day;

And shall consume the glory of his forest, and of his fruitful field, both soul and body; and they shall be as when a standard-bearer fainteth.

And the rest of the trees of his forest shall be few, that a child may write them.

And it shall come to pass in that day, that the remnant of Israel, and such as are escaped of the house of Jacob, shall no more again stay upon him that smote them, but shall stay upon the Lord, the Holy One of Israel, in truth.

The remnant shall return, yea, even the remnant of Jacob, unto the mighty God.

For though thy people Israel be as the sand of the sea, yet a remnant of them shall return; the consumption decreed shall overflow with righteousness.

For the Lord God of Hosts shall make a consumption, even determined in all the land.

Therefore, thus saith the Lord God of Hosts: O my people that dwellest in Zion, be not afraid of the Assyrian; he shall smite thee with a rod, and shall lift up his staff against thee, after the manner of Egypt.

For yet a very little while, and the indignation shall cease, and mine anger in their destruction.

And the Lord of Hosts shall stir up a scourge for him according to the slaughter of Midian at the rock of Oreb; and as his rod was upon the sea so shall he lift it up after the manner of Egypt.

27 Epi, se pral konsa, nan jou sa a, chay li a pral sòti sou zèpòl ou, kròk ki dèyè kou w la pral tonbe, epi kròk la pral kase akòz onksyon an.

28 L ap mache sou Ajat, li pase nan Migwon; e li kite zafè li yo nan Mikmach.

29 Yo te travèse baryè a; yo te rete nan Geba; Rama pè; e Gibeà Sayil la sove.

30 Louvri bouch ou, O pitit fi Galim nan; fè vwa ou sonnen jouk nan Layis, Pinga! Anatòt.

31 Madmena gaye; abitan Gebim rasanble pou yo sove.

32 Malgre sa l ap rete, li pral rete nan Nòb, jou sa a sèlman; li pral menase mòn pitit fi Siyon an kolin Jerizalèm nan.

33 Gade, Senyè a, Senyè tout Lame yo pral rache branch la avèk kòlè; sa ki wo yo pral desann anba e sa ki awogan yo pral imilye.

34 Li pral koupe epesè forè a avèk fè, e Liban pral tonbe anba yon moun ki pwisan.

And it shall come to pass in that day that his burden shall be taken away from off thy shoulder, and his yoke from off thy neck, and the yoke shall be destroyed because of the anointing.

He is come to Aiath, he is passed to Migron; at Michmash he hath laid up his carriages.

They are gone over the passage; they have taken up their lodging at Geba; Ramath is afraid; Gibeah of Saul is fled.

Lift up the voice, O daughter of Gallim; cause it to be heard unto Laish, O poor Anathoth.

Madmenah is removed; the inhabitants of Gebim gather themselves to flee.

As yet shall he remain at Nob that day; he shall shake his hand against the mount of the daughter of Zion, the hill of Jerusalem.

Behold, the Lord, the Lord of Hosts shall lop the bough with terror; and the high ones of stature shall be hewn down; and the haughty shall be humbled.

And he shall cut down the thickets of the forests with iron, and Lebanon shall fall by a mighty one.

2 Nefi 21

- 1 Epi yon flèch pral sòti nan Izayi, e yon branch pral sòti nan rasin li yo.
- 2 Epi Lespri Senyè a pral repoze sou li, lespri lasajès ak entèlijans, lespri konsyè ak fòs, lespri bon konprann ak lakrent pou Senyè a;
- 3 Epi li pral fè l konprann vit nan lakrent pou Senyè a; e li p ap pote jijman sou aparans, ni tou li p ap reprimande daprè sa zòrèy li tande.
- 4 Men li pral sèvi ak lajistis pou l jije pòv yo, e li pral fè reprimand egalego pou moun dosil ki sou tè a; li pral frape tè a avèk baton bouch li, e li pral touye mechan yo avèk van bouch li.
- 5 Epi lajistis pral sèvi l sentiwon nan ren l, e fidelite pral sèvi kòd sentiwon nan ren li.
- 6 Lou pral rete avèk ti mouton, leyopa pral kouche bò kote ti kabrit, e ti bèf, ti lyon ak gwo bèf gra pral ansanm; e yon timoun piti pral mennen yo.
- 7 Epi femèl bèf pral manje ak lous; e pitit yo pral kouche ansanm; e lyon pral manje zèb tankou towò bèf.
- 8 Epi timoun nan tete pral jwe nan twou koulèv pwazonnen, e timoun ki sòti nan tete pral foure men l nan twou koulèv bazilik.
- 9 P ap gen ni blesi ni destriksyon sou tout mòn sen mwen an, paske tè a pral ranpli avèk bonkonprann Senyè a, menm jan dlo kouvri lanmè a.
- 10 Epi, jou sa a, gen yon rasin Izayi ki pral kanpe tankou banyè pou pèp yo; Janti yo pral chèche l; e repo li pral gloriye.
- 11 Epi, se pral konsa, jou sa a, Senyè a pral lonje men l yon dezyèm fwa pou l retounen rès pèp li a ki pral rete nan peyi Asiri, nan peyi Ejip, nan peyi Patwòs, nan peyi Etyopi, nan peyi Elam, nan peyi China, nan peyi Amat, ak zile ki nan lanmè yo.
- 12 Epi li pral plante drapo yon pou nasyon yo, e li pral rasanble egzile pèp Izrayèl yo, e li pral rasanble moun Jida yo ki te dispèse a ansanm, sòti nan kat kwen tè a.

2 Nephi 21

- And there shall come forth a rod out of the stem of Jesse, and a branch shall grow out of his roots.
- And the Spirit of the Lord shall rest upon him, the spirit of wisdom and understanding, the spirit of counsel and might, the spirit of knowledge and of the fear of the Lord;
- And shall make him of quick understanding in the fear of the Lord; and he shall not judge after the sight of his eyes, neither reprove after the hearing of his ears.
- But with righteousness shall he judge the poor, and reprove with equity for the meek of the earth; and he shall smite the earth with the rod of his mouth, and with the breath of his lips shall he slay the wicked.
- And righteousness shall be the girdle of his loins, and faithfulness the girdle of his reins.
- The wolf also shall dwell with the lamb, and the leopard shall lie down with the kid, and the calf and the young lion and fatling together; and a little child shall lead them.
- And the cow and the bear shall feed; their young ones shall lie down together; and the lion shall eat straw like the ox.
- And the sucking child shall play on the hole of the asp, and the weaned child shall put his hand on the cockatrice's den.
- They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain, for the earth shall be full of the knowledge of the Lord, as the waters cover the sea.
- And in that day there shall be a root of Jesse, which shall stand for an ensign of the people; to it shall the Gentiles seek; and his rest shall be glorious.
- And it shall come to pass in that day that the Lord shall set his hand again the second time to recover the remnant of his people which shall be left, from Assyria, and from Egypt, and from Pathros, and from Cush, and from Elam, and from Shinar, and from Hamath, and from the islands of the sea.
- And he shall set up an ensign for the nations, and shall assemble the outcasts of Israel, and gather together the dispersed of Judah from the four corners of the earth.

- 13 Jalouzi Efrayim nan pral sispann, epi advèsè Jida yo pral disparèt; Efrayim p ap jalou kont Jida, epi Jida p ap atake Efrayim.
- 14 Men yo pral vole sou zèpòl Filisten yo nan direksyon lwès; yo pral piye moun oryan yo ansanm; yo pral mete men yo sou Edòm ak Moab; e pitit Amon yo pral obeyi yo.
- 15 Epi Senyè a pral detwi branch lanmè Ejipsyen yo nèt; e avèk gwo van li a, li pral souke men l sou rivyè a, e li pral frape l nan sèt kouran li yo pou l fè wout nan mitan l pou lèzòm.
- 16 Epi, pral gen yon gran chemen pou rès pèp li a ki pral rete nan Asiri, menm jan sa te ye pou Izrayèl nan jou li te monte sòti nan peyi Ejip la.

The envy of Ephraim also shall depart, and the adversaries of Judah shall be cut off; Ephraim shall not envy Judah, and Judah shall not vex Ephraim.

But they shall fly upon the shoulders of the Philistines towards the west; they shall spoil them of the east together; they shall lay their hand upon Edom and Moab; and the children of Ammon shall obey them.

And the Lord shall utterly destroy the tongue of the Egyptian sea; and with his mighty wind he shall shake his hand over the river, and shall smite it in the seven streams, and make men go over dry shod.

And there shall be a highway for the remnant of his people which shall be left, from Assyria, like as it was to Israel in the day that he came up out of the land of Egypt.

2 Nefi 22

- 1 Epi, jou sa a, ou pral di: O Senyè, m ap louwe w; malgre ou te fache kont mwen, kòlè w sispann, epi w ban m kouraj.
- 2 Gade, Bondye se sali m; m ap kwè, e m p ap pè; paske Senyè a JEHOVA se fòs mwen ak chante mwen; li vin tounen sali m tou.
- 3 Se poutèt sa, ou pral tire dlo nan pwi sali yo ak lajwa.
- 4 Epi, jou sa a nou pral di: Louwe Senyè a, rele non li, pale sa li fè nan pami pèp, la fè konnen non li egzalte.
- 5 Chante pou Senyè a; paske li te fè bagay ki ekselan; tout tè a konn sa.
- 6 Nou menm abitan Siyon yo, louvri bouch nou laj, rele paske Sen Izrayèl la gran nan pami nou.

2 Nephi 22

And in that day thou shalt say: O Lord, I will praise thee; though thou wast angry with me thine anger is turned away, and thou comfortedst me.

Behold, God is my salvation; I will trust, and not be afraid; for the Lord JEHOVAH is my strength and my song; he also has become my salvation.

Therefore, with joy shall ye draw water out of the wells of salvation.

And in that day shall ye say: Praise the Lord, call upon his name, declare his doings among the people, make mention that his name is exalted.

Sing unto the Lord; for he hath done excellent things; this is known in all the earth.

Cry out and shout, thou inhabitant of Zion; for great is the Holy One of Israel in the midst of thee.

2 Nefi 23

- 1 Avètisman kont Babilòn, Ezayi, pitit Amòz la te resevwa.
- 2 Leve yon drapo sou tèt gwo mòn nan, rele fò pou yo tandè, voye men ba yo pou yo ka antre nan pòt moun debyen yo.
- 3 M te kòmande moun sanktifye m yo, m te rele moun puisan m yo tou, paske kòlè m pa sou moun ki rejwi nan majeste m.
- 4 Epi bri foul moun yo sou mòn yo tankou vwa yon gran pèp, gwo bri anpil wayòm nasyon ki rasanble ansanm, Senyè tout Lame yo ap enspekte sòlda li yo.
- 5 Yo sòti nan yon peyi lwen, nan ekstremite syèl la, wi, Senyè a ak zam endiyasyon li yo, pou detwi tout tè a.
- 6 Jemi, paske jou Senyè a tou pre; li pral vin tankou yon destriksyon ki sòti kote Toupuisan an.
- 7 Se poutèt sa tout men pral febli, kè chak moun pral kase;
- 8 Epi yo pral pè; doule ak tristès pral anvayi yo; youn pral sezi wè lòt; figi yo pral tankou flanm.
- 9 Gade, jou Senyè a rive, jou raj ak vanjans e avèk move kòlè, pou l fè tè a tounen dezè; e li pral detwi pechè yo sou tè a.
- 10 Paske, zetwal ak lòt limyè nan syèl la pral sispann klere; solèy la pral fènwa pandan l ap vire, e lalin nan pral fè limyè l etenn.
- 11 Epi, m pral pini mond lan poutèt move zèv, ak mechan yo, poutèt inikite yo; m pral fè awogans moun ògeye yo sispann, e m pral kraze frekansite moun ki gen gwo kòlèt.
- 12 M pral fè yon nonm pi chè pase lò rafine; pi chè menm pase lò rafine ki nan peyi Ofi.
- 13 Se poutèt sa m pral souke syèl la, e tè a pral sòti nan plas li, nan kòlè Senyè tout Lame yo, e nan jou vanjans li a.
- 14 E, li pral tankou bèt k ap kouri devan chasè ak mouton abandone; e chak moun pral leve kont fanmi l, e chak moun pral sove kite peyi pa l.

2 Nephi 23

The burden of Babylon, which Isaiah the son of Amoz did see.

Lift ye up a banner upon the high mountain, exalt the voice unto them, shake the hand, that they may go into the gates of the nobles.

I have commanded my sanctified ones, I have also called my mighty ones, for mine anger is not upon them that rejoice in my highness.

The noise of the multitude in the mountains like as of a great people, a tumultuous noise of the kingdoms of nations gathered together, the Lord of Hosts mustereth the hosts of the battle.

They come from a far country, from the end of heaven, yea, the Lord, and the weapons of his indignation, to destroy the whole land.

Howl ye, for the day of the Lord is at hand; it shall come as a destruction from the Almighty.

Therefore shall all hands be faint, every man's heart shall melt;

And they shall be afraid; pangs and sorrows shall take hold of them; they shall be amazed one at another; their faces shall be as flames.

Behold, the day of the Lord cometh, cruel both with wrath and fierce anger, to lay the land desolate; and he shall destroy the sinners thereof out of it.

For the stars of heaven and the constellations thereof shall not give their light; the sun shall be darkened in his going forth, and the moon shall not cause her light to shine.

And I will punish the world for evil, and the wicked for their iniquity; I will cause the arrogancy of the proud to cease, and will lay down the haughtiness of the terrible.

I will make a man more precious than fine gold; even a man than the golden wedge of Ophir.

Therefore, I will shake the heavens, and the earth shall remove out of her place, in the wrath of the Lord of Hosts, and in the day of his fierce anger.

And it shall be as the chased roe, and as a sheep that no man taketh up; and they shall every man turn to his own people, and flee every one into his own land.

- 15 Tout moun ki gen lògèy pral tonbe; wi, e tout moun ki fè pati nan pami mechan yo pral tonbe anba epe.
- 16 Pitit yo pral rache fè ti myètmoso devan je yo; kay yo pral ravaje e moun pral vyole madanm yo.
- 17 Gade, m pral fè moun peyi Mèd yo leve kont yo, pou yo pa okipe ni lajan ak lò, ni pran plezi nan sa.
- 18 Flèch yo pral rache jèn gason yo fè ti myètmoso; yo p ap gen pitye pou fwi ki nan vant; je yo p ap pase kite timoun.
- 19 Epi, Babilòn ki fè laglwa wayòm yo, pi bèl nan tout bèl bagay Kalde a, pral vin tankou lè Bondye te chavire Sodòm ak Gomò.
- 20 Li p ap janm gen abitan, ni tou moun p ap janm rete ladan l depi nan yon jenerasyon jouk nan lòt: ni Arab p ap mete tant yo ladan l; ni bèje p ap gade mouton ladan l.
- 21 Men bèt sovaj nan dezè a pral vini ladan l; kay yo pral ranpli avèk vye bèt enfreyan; koukou pral rete ladan yo, e demon pral danse ladan l.
- 22 E, bèt sovaj nan zile yo pral rele nan kay abandone yo, e dragon nan bèl palè yo; tan Babilòn prèske rive, e jou li p ap pwolonje. Paske, m pral detwi l preseprese; wi, paske m pral gen mizèrikòd pou pèp mwèn an, men, mechan yo pral peri.

Every one that is proud shall be thrust through; yea, and every one that is joined to the wicked shall fall by the sword.

Their children also shall be dashed to pieces before their eyes; their houses shall be spoiled and their wives ravished.

Behold, I will stir up the Medes against them, which shall not regard silver and gold, nor shall they delight in it.

Their bows shall also dash the young men to pieces; and they shall have no pity on the fruit of the womb; their eyes shall not spare children.

And Babylon, the glory of kingdoms, the beauty of the Chaldees' excellency, shall be as when God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah.

It shall never be inhabited, neither shall it be dwelt in from generation to generation: neither shall the Arabian pitch tent there; neither shall the shepherds make their fold there.

But wild beasts of the desert shall lie there; and their houses shall be full of doleful creatures; and owls shall dwell there, and satyrs shall dance there.

And the wild beasts of the islands shall cry in their desolate houses, and dragons in their pleasant palaces; and her time is near to come, and her day shall not be prolonged. For I will destroy her speedily; yea, for I will be merciful unto my people, but the wicked shall perish.

2 Nefi 24

- 1 Paske Senyè a pral gen mizèrikòd pou Jakòb, e li pral chwazi Izrayèl ankò, li pral tabli yo nan tè yo a; epi etranje yo pral melanje ak yo, e yo pral fè tèt kole avèk kay Jakòb la.
- 2 Epi pèp la pral pran yo pou mennen yo nan plas yo a; wi, sòti lwen nan tout kwen tè a; epi yo pral retounen nan tè pwomiz yo a. Epi kay Izrayèl la pral posede l ankò, tè Senyè a pral pou sèvitè ak bòn; epi yo pral mete nan prizon moun ki te mete yo nan prizon yo a; epi yo pral gouvène opresè yo.
- 3 Epi, se pral konsa, jou sa a, Senyè a pral ba w repo, anba lapenn ou, ak lakrent ou, ak anba esklavaj di sa yo te mete w la.
- 4 Epi, se pral konsa, jou sa a, ou pral fè sa tounen pwovèb e kont wa Babilòn nan, ou pral di: Kote opresè a pase, kote vil lò a pase!
- 5 Senyè a te kase baton mechan yo, baton dominatè yo.
- 6 Moun ki te frape pèp la avèk vanjans la, ki t ap plede bat li a, moun ki te gouvène nasyon yo ak kòlè a, kounyeya, li nan pèsèkisyon, e pèsonn pa pote l sekou.
- 7 Tout tè a ap repoze, yo nan trankilite; yo tonbe chante.
- 8 Wi, pye bwapen yo, ak pye bwa sèd Liban yo rejwi pou ou, yo di: Depi lè w tonbe a pèsonn pa vini pou koupe nou ankò.
- 9 Lanfè a louvri zantray li pou l vin rankontre w; li leve mò yo pou ou, menm tout gwo tèt ki te mouri yo; li te fè tout wa nasyon yo leve sou twòn yo.
- 10 Yo tout pral pale e yo pral di ou: Èske ou vin fèb tankou nou tou? Èske w vin tankou nou?
- 11 Gran pan-pan ou yo desann nan tonm; moun pa tandè vyolon ou yo; vè gaye sou ou, e vè kouvri ou.
- 12 Kòman ou fè tonbe sòti nan syèl la, O Lisifè, pitit gason maten an! Èske se chit ou, sa fè nasyon yo te afebli!

2 Nephi 24

For the Lord will have mercy on Jacob, and will yet choose Israel, and set them in their own land; and the strangers shall be joined with them, and they shall cleave to the house of Jacob.

And the people shall take them and bring them to their place; yea, from far unto the ends of the earth; and they shall return to their lands of promise. And the house of Israel shall possess them, and the land of the Lord shall be for servants and handmaids; and they shall take them captives unto whom they were captives; and they shall rule over their oppressors.

And it shall come to pass in that day that the Lord shall give thee rest, from thy sorrow, and from thy fear, and from the hard bondage wherein thou wast made to serve.

And it shall come to pass in that day, that thou shalt take up this proverb against the king of Babylon, and say: How hath the oppressor ceased, the golden city ceased!

The Lord hath broken the staff of the wicked, the scepters of the rulers.

He who smote the people in wrath with a continual stroke, he that ruled the nations in anger, is persecuted, and none hindereth.

The whole earth is at rest, and is quiet; they break forth into singing.

Yea, the fir trees rejoice at thee, and also the cedars of Lebanon, saying: Since thou art laid down no feller is come up against us.

Hell from beneath is moved for thee to meet thee at thy coming; it stirreth up the dead for thee, even all the chief ones of the earth; it hath raised up from their thrones all the kings of the nations.

All they shall speak and say unto thee: Art thou also become weak as we? Art thou become like unto us?

Thy pomp is brought down to the grave; the noise of thy viols is not heard; the worm is spread under thee, and the worms cover thee.

How art thou fallen from heaven, O Lucifer, son of the morning! Art thou cut down to the ground, which did weaken the nations!

13 Paske, nan kè w, ou te di: M pral monte anwo nan syèl la, m pral mete fotèy mwen pi wo zetwal Bondye yo; m pral chita sou mòn kongregasyon an, nan ekstremitè nò a;

14 M pral monte anlè sou tèt nyaj yo; m pral vin tankou Bondye Ki Pi Wo a.

15 Men, ou pral desann nan lanfè, nan ekstremitè twou a.

16 Moun ki wè w, yo pral pwoche pi pre w, yo pral gade w, e yo pral di: Èske se nonm sa a ki te fè tè a tranble a, e ki te souke wayòm yo?

17 Ki te fè mond lan tankou yon dezè, ki te detwi vil yo, e ki pa t louvri kay prizonye l yo?

18 Tout wa nasyon yo, wi, yo tout kouche nan laglwa, yo chak nan kay pa yo.

19 Men yo jete w sou tonm ou tankou yon vye branch, e tankou rès moun ki te mouri yo, ki te tonbe anba kout epe, ki desann sou wòch yo nan twou a; tankou kadav yo pilonnen.

20 Ou p ap antere menm kote avèk yo, paske w detwi peyi w, e ou touye pèp ou a; desandan mechan yo p ap janm gen bon renome.

21 Pare destriksyon timoun li yo poutèt inikite papa yo, pou yo pa leve, pran peyi a, ni tou pou yo pa ranpli sifas mond lan avèk vil.

22 Paske Senyè tout Lame yo di: M pral leve kont yo, e Senyè a di: M ap wete non Babilòn nan, ak rès yo, ak pitit gason yo, ak neve yo.

23 Senyè tout Lame yo di: M pral fè l tounen kay pou bèt ak marekaj e m pral bale l avèk bale destriksyon m.

24 Senyè tout Lame yo te fè sèman, li di: Sètènman, jan m te panse a, se konsa l ap pase; epi jan m te vle a se konsa l ap rete—

25 M pral mennen Asiryen yo nan peyi m nan, e m pral pyetine l sou mòn mwen an; lè sa a pouvwa l pral soti sou yo, e fado li pral soti sou zèpòl yo.

26 Sa se desizyon m pran avèk tout tè a; epi sa se men ki lonje sou tout nasyon yo.

For thou hast said in thy heart: I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God; I will sit also upon the mount of the congregation, in the sides of the north;

I will ascend above the heights of the clouds; I will be like the Most High.

Yet thou shalt be brought down to hell, to the sides of the pit.

They that see thee shall narrowly look upon thee, and shall consider thee, and shall say: Is this the man that made the earth to tremble, that did shake kingdoms?

And made the world as a wilderness, and destroyed the cities thereof, and opened not the house of his prisoners?

All the kings of the nations, yea, all of them, lie in glory, every one of them in his own house.

But thou art cast out of thy grave like an abominable branch, and the remnant of those that are slain, thrust through with a sword, that go down to the stones of the pit; as a carcass trodden under feet.

Thou shalt not be joined with them in burial, because thou hast destroyed thy land and slain thy people; the seed of evil-doers shall never be renowned.

Prepare slaughter for his children for the iniquities of their fathers, that they do not rise, nor possess the land, nor fill the face of the world with cities.

For I will rise up against them, saith the Lord of Hosts, and cut off from Babylon the name, and remnant, and son, and nephew, saith the Lord.

I will also make it a possession for the bittern, and pools of water; and I will sweep it with the besom of destruction, saith the Lord of Hosts.

The Lord of Hosts hath sworn, saying: Surely as I have thought, so shall it come to pass; and as I have purposed, so shall it stand—

That I will bring the Assyrian in my land, and upon my mountains tread him under foot; then shall his yoke depart from off them, and his burden depart from off their shoulders.

This is the purpose that is purposed upon the whole earth; and this is the hand that is stretched out upon all nations.

27 Paske, Senyè tout Lame yo te pran desizyon, ki moun ki kapab detounen l? Epi, men l lonje, ki moun ki kapab desann li?

28 Pwofesi sa a te fèt nan ane wa Akaz te mouri a.

29 Pa rejwi nou, moun Filisti, paske baton moun ki t ap frape w la kase; paske yon ti koulèv pwazonnen pral sòti nan rasin manman koulèv la, e pitit li a pral yon sèpan dife avèk zèl.

30 Epi premye pitit pòv yo pral jwenn manje, epi moun ki nan bezwen yo pral repoze nan sekirite; epi m pral touye rasin ou avèk famin, epi li pral touye rès ou yo.

31 Jemi, O baryè; kriye, O vil; ou menm, tè Filisti nan, ou fini; paske yon lafimen pral leve nan nò, e pèsonn p ap pou kont li nan lè yo ba li a.

32 Kisa moun k ap preche nasyon yo pral di? Yo pral di Senyè a te fè fondasyon Siyon, e moun pòv yo ki nan pami pèp li a pral chèche refij ladan l.

For the Lord of Hosts hath purposed, and who shall disannul? And his hand is stretched out, and who shall turn it back?

In the year that king Ahaz died was this burden.

Rejoice not thou, whole Palestina, because the rod of him that smote thee is broken; for out of the serpent's root shall come forth a cockatrice, and his fruit shall be a fiery flying serpent.

And the firstborn of the poor shall feed, and the needy shall lie down in safety; and I will kill thy root with famine, and he shall slay thy remnant.

Howl, O gate; cry, O city; thou, whole Palestina, art dissolved; for there shall come from the north a smoke, and none shall be alone in his appointed times.

What shall then answer the messengers of the nations? That the Lord hath founded Zion, and the poor of his people shall trust in it.

2 Nefi 25

- 1 Kounyeya, mwen menm Nefi, m ap yon jan pale konsènan pawòl m te ekri, ki te soti nan bouch Ezayi yo. Paske gade, Ezayi te pale anpil bagay ki te difisil pou anpil moun nan pèp mwen an te konprann; paske yo pa t konnen anyen konsènan pawòl pwofesi nan pami Juif yo.
- 2 Paske, mwen menm Nefi, m pa t ansenye yo anpil bagay konsènan manyè Juif yo; paske zèw yo te zèw tenèb, e bagay yo te fè sete bagay abominab.
- 3 Se poutèt sa, m ekri pou pèp mwen an, pou tout moun ki pral resevwa bagay m ekri yo, pou yo kapab konnen jijman Bondye yo, ki vini sou tout nasyon, dapre pawòl li te pale.
- 4 Se poutèt sa, koute, O pèp mwen an, ki fè pati nan kay Izrayèl la, tandè pawòl mwen yo; paske pawòl Ezayi yo pa klè pou nou, men yo klè pou tout moun ki ranpli avèk lespri pwofesi a. Men, m ap ba nou yon pwofesi, dapre lespri ki nan mwen; se poutèt sa, m pral pwofetize dapre klète ki te nan mwen depi lè m te kite Jerizalèm avèk papa m; paske gade, nanm mwen pran plèzi nan bagay klè pou pèp mwen an, pou yo kapab aprann.
- 5 Wi, nanm mwen pran plèzi nan pawòl Ezayi yo, paske m te soti nan Jerizalèm, e je m te wè bagay Juif yo, e mwen konnen Juif yo konprann bagay pwofèt yo, e pa gen okenn lòt pèp ki konprann bagay yo te pale Juif yo tankou yo, sèlman si yo te ansenye yo dapre jan bagay Juif yo fèt.
- 6 Men gade, mwen menm Nefi, m pa t ansenye pitit mwen yo dapre jan Juif yo fè; pou tèt pa m, m te rete nan Jerizalèm, m konnen konsènan rejyon an; e m te pale avèk pitit mwen yo konsènan jijman Bondye, ki te tonbe sou Juif yo, pou pitit mwen yo, dapre tout sa Ezayi te pale, e m pa ekri yo.

2 Nephi 25

Now I, Nephi, do speak somewhat concerning the words which I have written, which have been spoken by the mouth of Isaiah. For behold, Isaiah spake many things which were hard for many of my people to understand; for they know not concerning the manner of prophesying among the Jews.

For I, Nephi, have not taught them many things concerning the manner of the Jews; for their works were works of darkness, and their doings were doings of abominations.

Wherefore, I write unto my people, unto all those that shall receive hereafter these things which I write, that they may know the judgments of God, that they come upon all nations, according to the word which he hath spoken.

Wherefore, hearken, O my people, which are of the house of Israel, and give ear unto my words; for because the words of Isaiah are not plain unto you, nevertheless they are plain unto all those that are filled with the spirit of prophecy. But I give unto you a prophecy, according to the spirit which is in me; wherefore I shall prophesy according to the plainness which hath been with me from the time that I came out from Jerusalem with my father; for behold, my soul delighteth in plainness unto my people, that they may learn.

Yea, and my soul delighteth in the words of Isaiah, for I came out from Jerusalem, and mine eyes hath beheld the things of the Jews, and I know that the Jews do understand the things of the prophets, and there is none other people that understand the things which were spoken unto the Jews like unto them, save it be that they are taught after the manner of the things of the Jews.

But behold, I, Nephi, have not taught my children after the manner of the Jews; but behold, I, of myself, have dwelt at Jerusalem, wherefore I know concerning the regions round about; and I have made mention unto my children concerning the judgments of God, which hath come to pass among the Jews, unto my children, according to all that which Isaiah hath spoken, and I do not write them.

- 7 Men gade, m ap kontinye ak pwofesi pa m, selon klète mwen; e m konnen pèsonn pa kapab pèdi ladan l; se poutèt sa, lè pwofesi Ezayi yo akonpli lèzòm pral konnen sètènman, lè yo akonpli.
- 8 Se poutèt sa, yo gen valè pou pitit lèzòm, e yon moun ki konprann yo pa gen valè, se avèk moun sa a menm m ap pale, men m ap limite pawòl yo pou pwòp pèp mwen an; paske m konnen yo pral gen anpil valè pou yo nan dènye jou yo; paske jou sa yo pral konprann yo; se poutèt sa, m te ekri pou byen yo.
- 9 Epi, menm jan yon jenerasyon te detwi nan pami Juif yo poutèt inikite li, se konsa yo te detwi depi nan yon jenerasyon jouk nan yon lòt jenerasyon dapre inikite yo; e youn ladan yo pa t janm detwi san pwofèt Senyè a yo pa t avèti yo konsènan sa.
- 10 Se poutèt sa, yo te resevwa avètisman konsènan destriksyon yo ki te gen pou tonbe sou yo, imedyatman apre papa m te fin kite Jerizalèm; men, yo te fè kè di; e dapre pwofesi pa m, yo deja detwi, eksepte moun yo mennen prizonnye nan Babilòn yo.
- 11 Epi kounyeya, m di sa akòz lespri a ki nan mwen an. Epi, malgre yo te mennen yo lwen, yo pral retounen ankò pou yo posede tè Jerizalèm nan; se poutèt sa, yo pral tabli ankò nan tè eritaj yo a.
- 12 Men gade, yo pral gen lagè, ak mouvman pou lagè; epi lè jou a rive pou Sèl Pitit Literal Papa a, wi, Papa syèl ak tè a menm, fè yo wè l nan kò fizik la, yo pral rejte l, poutèt inikite yo, ak kè di yo, ak kou rèd yo.
- 13 Gade, yo pral krisifye l; e apre l fin dòmi nan yon tonm pou twa jou, li pral leve nan pami mò yo, avèk gerizon nan zèl li; epi tout moun ki kwè nan non li pral sove nan wayòm Bondye a. Se poutèt sa, nanm mwen pran plèzi pou l pwofetize konsènan li, paske m te wè epòk li a, e kè m mayifye non sen li a.

But behold, I proceed with mine own prophecy, according to my plainness; in the which I know that no man can err; nevertheless, in the days that the prophecies of Isaiah shall be fulfilled men shall know of a surety, at the times when they shall come to pass.

Wherefore, they are of worth unto the children of men, and he that supposeth that they are not, unto them will I speak particularly, and confine the words unto mine own people; for I know that they shall be of great worth unto them in the last days; for in that day shall they understand them; wherefore, for their good have I written them.

And as one generation hath been destroyed among the Jews because of iniquity, even so have they been destroyed from generation to generation according to their iniquities; and never hath any of them been destroyed save it were foretold them by the prophets of the Lord.

Wherefore, it hath been told them concerning the destruction which should come upon them, immediately after my father left Jerusalem; nevertheless, they hardened their hearts; and according to my prophecy they have been destroyed, save it be those which are carried away captive into Babylon.

And now this I speak because of the spirit which is in me. And notwithstanding they have been carried away they shall return again, and possess the land of Jerusalem; wherefore, they shall be restored again to the land of their inheritance.

But, behold, they shall have wars, and rumors of wars; and when the day cometh that the Only Begotten of the Father, yea, even the Father of heaven and of earth, shall manifest himself unto them in the flesh, behold, they will reject him, because of their iniquities, and the hardness of their hearts, and the stiffness of their necks.

Behold, they will crucify him; and after he is laid in a sepulchre for the space of three days he shall rise from the dead, with healing in his wings; and all those who shall believe on his name shall be saved in the kingdom of God. Wherefore, my soul delighteth to prophesy concerning him, for I have seen his day, and my heart doth magnify his holy name.

- 14 Epi gade se pral konsa, apre Mesi a fin leve nan pami mò yo, e li te fin fè pèp li a wè l, lè l fin fè tout moun ki kwè nan non l yo wè l, lè sa a, Jerizalèm pral detwi ankò; paske, malè pou moun ki goumen kont Bondye ak pèp legliz li a.
- 15 Se poutèt sa, Juif yo pral dispèse nan pami tout nasyon; wi, e Babilòn pral detwi tou; se poutèt sa, lòt nasyon pral dispèse Juif yo.
- 16 Epi, apre yo fin dispèse, e Senyè Bondye a te fin fè lòt nasyon chatye yo pandan anpil jenerasyon, wi, menm depi nan yon jenerasyon jouk nan yon lòt jenerasyon jistan yo oblije kwè nan Kris la, Pitit Gason Bondye a, ak ekspyasyon an, ki enfini pou tout limanite a—e lè yo kwè nan Kris la, ak adore Papa a nan non li, avèk kè pi ak men pwòp, san rete tann yon lòt Mesi ankò, lè sa a, li pral nesesè pou yo kwè nan bagay sa yo.
- 17 Epi, Senyè a pral lonje men l yon dezyèm fwa pou l restore pèp li a anba eta pèdi ak chit yo a. Se poutèt sa, li pral kòmanse fè yon gwo travay ak yon mèvèy nan pami pitit lèzòm.
- 18 Se poutèt sa, li pral pote pawòl li ba yo, se pawòl sa yo ki pral jije yo nan dènye jou yo, paske rezon pawòl sa yo se pou konvenk yo konsènan vrè Mesi a, yo te rejte a; e pou konvenk yo pou yo pa ret tann yon lòt Mesi k ap vini, paske p ap gen okenn lòt Mesi k ap vini, eksepte yon fo Mesi ki pral twonpe pèp la; paske pwofèt yo te pale konsènan yon sèl Mesi, e se Mesi sa a Juif yo pral rejte a.
- 19 Paske, dapre pawòl pwofèt yo, Mesi a pral vini nan sissan ane kòmanse nan lè papa m te kite Jerizalèm nan; e dapre pawòl pwofèt yo, ak pawòl zanj Bondye a, yo pral rele li Jezikri, Pitit Gason Bondye a.

And behold it shall come to pass that after the Messiah hath risen from the dead, and hath manifested himself unto his people, unto as many as will believe on his name, behold, Jerusalem shall be destroyed again; for wo unto them that fight against God and the people of his church.

Wherefore, the Jews shall be scattered among all nations; yea, and also Babylon shall be destroyed; wherefore, the Jews shall be scattered by other nations.

And after they have been scattered, and the Lord God hath scourged them by other nations for the space of many generations, yea, even down from generation to generation until they shall be persuaded to believe in Christ, the Son of God, and the atonement, which is infinite for all mankind—and when that day shall come that they shall believe in Christ, and worship the Father in his name, with pure hearts and clean hands, and look not forward any more for another Messiah, then, at that time, the day will come that it must needs be expedient that they should believe these things.

And the Lord will set his hand again the second time to restore his people from their lost and fallen state. Wherefore, he will proceed to do a marvelous work and a wonder among the children of men.

Wherefore, he shall bring forth his words unto them, which words shall judge them at the last day, for they shall be given them for the purpose of convincing them of the true Messiah, who was rejected by them; and unto the convincing of them that they need not look forward any more for a Messiah to come, for there should not any come, save it should be a false Messiah which should deceive the people; for there is save one Messiah spoken of by the prophets, and that Messiah is he who should be rejected of the Jews.

For according to the words of the prophets, the Messiah cometh in six hundred years from the time that my father left Jerusalem; and according to the words of the prophets, and also the word of the angel of God, his name shall be Jesus Christ, the Son of God.

20 Epi kounyeya, frè m yo, m te pale klè pou nou pa egare. Epi menm jan Senyè Bondye a ki te fè Izrayèl sòti nan peyi Ejip la vivan, e li te bay Moyiz pouvwa pou l geri nasyon yo lè sèpan pwazonnen an te fin pike yo a, si yo ta gade sèpan li te mete devan yo a, e menm jan li te bay Moyiz pouvwa pou l frape wòch la pou dlo te kapab sòti; wi, gade, m di nou, menm jan bagay sa yo se verite, e menm jan senyè Bondye a vivan, pa gen okenn lòt non anba syèl la, eksepte Jezikri sa a m te pale a, se li menm sèl ki kapab sove lèzòm.

21 Se poutèt sa, Senyè Bondye a te pwomèt mwen pou l konsève bagay m ekri yo, e l ap pase yo pou desandan m, depi nan youn jenerasyon jouk nan youn lòt jenerasyon, pou pwomès li te fè Jozèf la kapab akonpli, lè l te di l, desandan li yo p ap janm peri tout tan tè a egziste.

22 Se poutèt sa, tout tan tè a egziste, bagay sa yo ap pase depi nan youn jenerasyon jouk nan youn lòt jenerasyon; e yo prale pase dapre volonte Bondye; e nasyon ki posede yo gen pou yo jije dapre pawòl ki ekri yo.

23 Paske nou travay avèk dilijans pou nou ekri, pou nou pèsyade pitit nou yo ak frè nou yo, pou yo kwè nan Kris la, e pou yo rekonsilye ak Bondye; paske nou konnen se pa mwayen lagras nou sove apre tout sa nou kapab fè.

24 Epi, poutèt sa si nou kwè nan Kris la, nou respekte lalwa Moyiz la, e nou espere Kris la san gade dèyè, jistan lalwa a akonpli.

25 Paske yo te, ban nou lalwa a, poutèt sa, lalwa a te vin san valè pou nou, nou vin vivan nan Kris la poutèt lafwa nou; men nou kenbe lalwa a poutèt kòmandman yo.

26 Epi, nou pale konsènan Kris la, nou pran plezi nan Kris la, nou preche konsènan Kris la, nou pwofetize konsènan Kris la, e nou ekri dapre pwofesi nou yo, pou pitit nou yo kapab konnen nan ki sous pou yo chèche padon pou peche yo.

And now, my brethren, I have spoken plainly that ye cannot err. And as the Lord God liveth that brought Israel up out of the land of Egypt, and gave unto Moses power that he should heal the nations after they had been bitten by the poisonous serpents, if they would cast their eyes unto the serpent which he did raise up before them, and also gave him power that he should smite the rock and the water should come forth; yea, behold I say unto you, that as these things are true, and as the Lord God liveth, there is none other name given under heaven save it be this Jesus Christ, of which I have spoken, whereby man can be saved.

Wherefore, for this cause hath the Lord God promised unto me that these things which I write shall be kept and preserved, and handed down unto my seed, from generation to generation, that the promise may be fulfilled unto Joseph, that his seed should never perish as long as the earth should stand.

Wherefore, these things shall go from generation to generation as long as the earth shall stand; and they shall go according to the will and pleasure of God; and the nations who shall possess them shall be judged of them according to the words which are written.

For we labor diligently to write, to persuade our children, and also our brethren, to believe in Christ, and to be reconciled to God; for we know that it is by grace that we are saved, after all we can do.

And, notwithstanding we believe in Christ, we keep the law of Moses, and look forward with steadfastness unto Christ, until the law shall be fulfilled.

For, for this end was the law given; wherefore the law hath become dead unto us, and we are made alive in Christ because of our faith; yet we keep the law because of the commandments.

And we talk of Christ, we rejoice in Christ, we preach of Christ, we prophesy of Christ, and we write according to our prophecies, that our children may know to what source they may look for a remission of their sins.

- 27 Se poutèt sa, nou pale konsènan lalwa a pou pitit nou yo kapab konnen akonplisman lalwa a; e si yo konnen akonplisman lalwa, pou yo kapab chèche lavi ki nan Kris la, e pou yo kapab konnen poukisa yo te ban nou lalwa a. Epi, apre lalwa a fin akonpli nan Kris, yo pa dwe fè kè di kont li lè lalwa a dwe fini.
- 28 Epi kounyeya, gade pèp mwen an, ou se yon pèp ki gen kou rèd; se poutèt sa, m te pale klè pou nou kapab konprann. Epi, pawòl m te pale yo ap sèvi kòm yon temwayaj kont nou; paske yo ase pou anseye nenpòt moun bon chemen an; paske bon chemen an se pou nou kwè nan Kris la, pou nou pa nye l; paske lè nou nye l la, ou nye pwofèt yo ak lalwa a.
- 29 Kounyeya, m di nou bon chemen an se pou nou kwè nan Kris la, pou nou pa nye l; e Kris la se Sen Izrayèl la; se poutèt sa, nou dwe bese tèt devan l, nou dwe adore l avèk tout pouvwa, panse, ak fòs, ak tout nanm nou; e si nou fè sa, pa gen okenn fason pou yo chase nou.
- 30 Epi, tout tan li posib, nou dwe respekte rekòmandasyon ak òdonans Bondye yo jistan lalwa Moyiz te resevwa a akonpli.

Wherefore, we speak concerning the law that our children may know the deadness of the law; and they, by knowing the deadness of the law, may look forward unto that life which is in Christ, and know for what end the law was given. And after the law is fulfilled in Christ, that they need not harden their hearts against him when the law ought to be done away.

And now behold, my people, ye are a stiffnecked people; wherefore, I have spoken plainly unto you, that ye cannot misunderstand. And the words which I have spoken shall stand as a testimony against you; for they are sufficient to teach any man the right way; for the right way is to believe in Christ and deny him not; for by denying him ye also deny the prophets and the law.

And now behold, I say unto you that the right way is to believe in Christ, and deny him not; and Christ is the Holy One of Israel; wherefore ye must bow down before him, and worship him with all your might, mind, and strength, and your whole soul; and if ye do this ye shall in nowise be cast out.

And, inasmuch as it shall be expedient, ye must keep the performances and ordinances of God until the law shall be fulfilled which was given unto Moses.

2 Nefi 26

- 1 Epi, apre Kris la fin leve nan pami mò yo, li pral fè nou wè l, pitit mwen yo, frè byenneme yo; e pawòl li pral pale nou yo pral sèvi kòm lalwa pou nou obsève.
- 2 Paske gade, m di nou, m te wè anpil jenerasyon pase, e pral gen gwo lagè ak chirepit nan pami pèp mwen an.
- 3 Epi, apre Mesi a fin vini, pèp mwen an pral resevwa siy konsènan nesans li, lanmò l ak rezirèksyon l; e gran jou sa a pral terib pou mechan yo, paske yo pral peri; yo peri poutèt yo chase pwofèt yo, ak sen yo, e yo lapide yo avèk kout wòch, e yo touye yo; se poutèt sa, kriye san moun ki sen yo pral sòti nan tè a pou monte anlè kote Bondye kont yo.
- 4 Se poutèt sa, tout moun ki gen lògèy, e k ap fè mechanste, jou k ap vini an pral l boule yo, paske, Senyè tout Lame yo di, yo pral tankou pay.
- 5 Epi, moun ki touye pwofèt yo, ak sen yo, Senyè tout Lame yo di, pwofondè tè a pral louvri pou vale yo; mòn yo pral kouvri yo, toubiyon pral pote yo ale, e bilding yo pral tonbe sou yo pou kraze yo fè ti miyètmoso yo pral moulen tankou poud.
- 6 Epi, loray, ak zeklè, ak tranbleman tè, ak tout kalite destriksyon pral vizite yo, paske dife kòlè Senyè a pral limen kont yo, yo pral tankou pay, e Senyè tout Lame yo di, jou k ap vini an pral kankannen yo.
- 7 O, nanm mwen ranpli doulè ak lapenn poutèt masak pèp mwen an! Paske, mwen menm Nefi, m te wè l, e sa fè m prèske kankannen devan prezans Senyè a; men, m dwe kriye nan pye Bondye m nan: Chemen ou yo jis.
- 8 Men gade, moun ki jis ki koute pawòl pwofèt yo, ki pa detwi yo, e ki rete tann san gade dèyè nan Kris la pou siy yo, malgre tout pèsekisyon—gade, se moun sa yo ki pap peri.

2 Nephi 26

And after Christ shall have risen from the dead he shall show himself unto you, my children, and my beloved brethren; and the words which he shall speak unto you shall be the law which ye shall do.

For behold, I say unto you that I have beheld that many generations shall pass away, and there shall be great wars and contentions among my people.

And after the Messiah shall come there shall be signs given unto my people of his birth, and also of his death and resurrection; and great and terrible shall that day be unto the wicked, for they shall perish; and they perish because they cast out the prophets, and the saints, and stone them, and slay them; wherefore the cry of the blood of the saints shall ascend up to God from the ground against them.

Wherefore, all those who are proud, and that do wickedly, the day that cometh shall burn them up, saith the Lord of Hosts, for they shall be as stubble.

And they that kill the prophets, and the saints, the depths of the earth shall swallow them up, saith the Lord of Hosts; and mountains shall cover them, and whirlwinds shall carry them away, and buildings shall fall upon them and crush them to pieces and grind them to powder.

And they shall be visited with thunderings, and lightnings, and earthquakes, and all manner of destructions, for the fire of the anger of the Lord shall be kindled against them, and they shall be as stubble, and the day that cometh shall consume them, saith the Lord of Hosts.

O the pain, and the anguish of my soul for the loss of the slain of my people! For I, Nephi, have seen it, and it well nigh consumeth me before the presence of the Lord; but I must cry unto my God: Thy ways are just.

But behold, the righteous that hearken unto the words of the prophets, and destroy them not, but look forward unto Christ with steadfastness for the signs which are given, notwithstanding all persecution—behold, they are they which shall not perish.

9 Men, Pitit Gason lajistis la pral parèt devan yo; li pral geri yo, e yo pral gen lapè avèk li, jistan twa jenerasyon fin pase, e anpil nan katriyèm jenerasyon an pral pase nan lajistis.

10 Epi, lè bagay sa yo te fin pase, yon destriksyon rapid pral tonbe sou pèp mwen an; menm si sa fè nanm mwen lapenn, m te wè l; se poutèt sa, m konnen l ap pase; e yo vann tèt yo pou anyen; paske, pou rekonpans lògèy ak foli yo, yo pral rekòlte destriksyon; paske yo pito koute dyab la e yo chwazi travay tenèb pase pou yo ta chwazi limyè; se poutèt sa, yo dwe desann nan lanfè.

11 Paske, Lespri Senyè a p ap lite tout tan avèk lèzòm. Epi Lespri a sispann goumen avèk lèzòm, lè sa a, destriksyon tonbe rapid, e sa fè nanm mwen mal.

12 Epi Menm jan m te pale konsènan konvenk Juif yo, pou yo konnen Jezi se Kris la reyèlman, se konsa li nesèsè pou yo konvenk Janti yo pou yo konnen Jezi se Kris la, Bondye Etènèl la;

13 Epi, li fè tout moun ki kwè nan li wè l, avèk pouvwa Sentespri a; wi, li kapab akonpli gwo mirak, siy, ak mèvèy, nan pami tout nasyon, fanmi, lang, ak pèp, nan pami pitit lèzòm dapre lafwa yo.

14 Men gade, m ap pwofetize pou nou konsènan dènye jou yo; konsènan jou yo lè Senyè Bondye a pral fè bagay sa yo rive nan pami pitit lèzòm.

15 Apre desandan m ak desandan frè m yo fin dejenere nan enkredilite, e lè Janti yo fin frape yo; wi, apre Senyè Bondye a fin kanpe tout alantou yo, e lè l fin bare yo avèk yon mòn, lè l fin bati fò pou kont yo, e apre l fin desann yo jouk nan pousyè tè a, jistan yo sispann egziste, lè sa a pawòl moun ki jis yo pral ekri, Bondye pral tandè priyè moun ki fidèl yo, e Bondye p ap bliye youn nan moun ki te dejenere nan enkredilite yo.

But the Son of Righteousness shall appear unto them; and he shall heal them, and they shall have peace with him, until three generations shall have passed away, and many of the fourth generation shall have passed away in righteousness.

And when these things have passed away a speedy destruction cometh unto my people; for, notwithstanding the pains of my soul, I have seen it; wherefore, I know that it shall come to pass; and they sell themselves for naught; for, for the reward of their pride and their foolishness they shall reap destruction; for because they yield unto the devil and choose works of darkness rather than light, therefore they must go down to hell.

For the Spirit of the Lord will not always strive with man. And when the Spirit ceaseth to strive with man then cometh speedy destruction, and this grieveth my soul.

And as I spake concerning the convincing of the Jews, that Jesus is the very Christ, it must needs be that the Gentiles be convinced also that Jesus is the Christ, the Eternal God;

And that he manifesteth himself unto all those who believe in him, by the power of the Holy Ghost; yea, unto every nation, kindred, tongue, and people, working mighty miracles, signs, and wonders, among the children of men according to their faith.

But behold, I prophesy unto you concerning the last days; concerning the days when the Lord God shall bring these things forth unto the children of men.

After my seed and the seed of my brethren shall have dwindled in unbelief, and shall have been smitten by the Gentiles; yea, after the Lord God shall have camped against them round about, and shall have laid siege against them with a mount, and raised forts against them; and after they shall have been brought down low in the dust, even that they are not, yet the words of the righteous shall be written, and the prayers of the faithful shall be heard, and all those who have dwindled in unbelief shall not be forgotten.

- 16 Paske moun ki ap detwi yo pral pale avèk yo anba tè a, pawòl yo pral soti tou ba nan pousyè tè a, e vwa yo pral tankou vwa yon moun ki gen lespri fanmiye; paske Senyè Bondye a pral ba li pouvwa, pou l kapab chichote konsènan yo, tankou li te soti anba tè a; e pawòl yo pral chichote soti nan pousyè tè a.
- 17 Paske Senyè Bondye a di: Yo pral ekri bagay k ap pase nan pami yo, yo pral ekri yo e yo pral sele yo nan yon liv, e moun ki dejenere nan enkredilite yo p ap jwenn liv la, paske yo chèche detwi bagay Bondye.
- 18 Se poutèt sa, moun ki te detwi yo te detwi rapid; e pakèt moun terib yo pral tankou pay k ap pase—wi, Senyè Bondye a di: Li pral pase nan yon ti moman, rapid—
- 19 Epi, se pral konsa, ak men yo Janti yo pral frape moun ki te dejenere nan enkredilite yo.
- 20 Janti yo leve tè yo avèk lògèy, e yo kilbite poutèt gwo obstak yo te genyen, nan bati anpil legliz, men, yo pyetive pouvwa ak mirak Bondye yo, e yo preche lasajès ak konesans pa yo, pou yo kapab fè lajan e pou yo kapab graje figi pòv yo.
- 21 Epi, gen anpil legliz bati ki lakòz anvè, mezantant, ak malveyans.
- 22 Epi, gen konbinezon sekre tou, tankou nan tan lontan, jan konbinezon dyab la ye a, paske li se fondatè tout bagay sa yo; wi, li se kreatè asasin, ak zèv tenèb yo; wi, e li mennen yo avèk yon ti kòd fen nan kou yo, jistan li mare yo nèt avèk yon gwo kòd pou tout tan.
- 23 Paske gade, frè byenneme m yo, m ap di nou, Senyè Bondye a pa travay nan fènwa.
- 24 Li pa fè anyen si se pa pou benefis mond lan; paske li renmen mond lan tèmman, li bay lavi pa l pou l kapab atire tout moun sou li. Se poutèt sa, li pa kòmande pèsonn pou yo pa pran pa nan sali pa li a.

For those who shall be destroyed shall speak unto them out of the ground, and their speech shall be low out of the dust, and their voice shall be as one that hath a familiar spirit; for the Lord God will give unto him power, that he may whisper concerning them, even as it were out of the ground; and their speech shall whisper out of the dust.

For thus saith the Lord God: They shall write the things which shall be done among them, and they shall be written and sealed up in a book, and those who have dwindled in unbelief shall not have them, for they seek to destroy the things of God.

Wherefore, as those who have been destroyed have been destroyed speedily; and the multitude of their terrible ones shall be as chaff that passeth away—yea, thus saith the Lord God: It shall be at an instant, suddenly—

And it shall come to pass, that those who have dwindled in unbelief shall be smitten by the hand of the Gentiles.

And the Gentiles are lifted up in the pride of their eyes, and have stumbled, because of the greatness of their stumbling block, that they have built up many churches; nevertheless, they put down the power and miracles of God, and preach up unto themselves their own wisdom and their own learning, that they may get gain and grind upon the face of the poor.

And there are many churches built up which cause envyings, and strifes, and malice.

And there are also secret combinations, even as in times of old, according to the combinations of the devil, for he is the founder of all these things; yea, the founder of murder, and works of darkness; yea, and he leadeth them by the neck with a flaxen cord, until he bindeth them with his strong cords forever.

For behold, my beloved brethren, I say unto you that the Lord God worketh not in darkness.

He doeth not anything save it be for the benefit of the world; for he loveth the world, even that he layeth down his own life that he may draw all men unto him. Wherefore, he commandeth none that they shall not partake of his salvation.

- 25 Gade èske li louvri bouch pou l di okenn moun: Retire kò ou bò kote m? M di nou, Non; men li di: Vin jwenn mwen, noumenm tout ekstremite tè a, achte lèt ak myèl, san lajan e san pri.
- 26 Gade èske li te kòmande okenn moun pou yo soti nan sinagòg yo, oubyen nan kay adorasyon an? M di nou, Non.
- 27 Èske li te kòmande okenn moun pou yo pa pran pa nan sali pa li a? M di nou, Non; men, li te bay li gratis pou tout moun; e li te kòmande pèp li a pou yo konvenk tout moun pou repanti.
- 28 Gade èske Senyè a te kòmande okenn moun pou yo pa patisipe nan bonte l? M di nou, Non; men tout moun gen menm privilèj la, ni youn ni lòt, li pa anpeche yo youn.
- 29 Li kòmande pou pa gen entrig prèt; paske entrig prèt se lè moun preche, pou yo monte tèt yo tankou limyè pou mond lan, pou yo kapab jwenn pwofi ak louwanj mond lan; men, yo pa travay pou byen Siyon.
- 30 Gade, Senyè a te entèdi bagay sa yo; se poutèt sa, Senyè Bondye a te bay yon kòmandman pou tout moun gen charite, charite sa a ki se lanmou. Epi, si yo pa gen charite yo pa anyen. Paske, si yo gen charite, yo p ap kite travayè ki nan Siyon an peri.
- 31 Men, travayè nan Siyon an pral travay pou Siyon; paske si yo travay pou lajan y ap peri.
- 32 Epi ankò, Senyè Bondye a te kòmande pou lèzòm pa asainen lòt; pou yo pa fè manti; pou yo pa vòlè; pou yo pa lonmen non Senyè a, Bondye yo a anven; pou yo pa gen anvi; pou yo pa fè malfezan; pou yo pa goumen youn ak lòt; pou yo pa fè libètinaj seksyèl; e pou yo pa fè okenn nan bagay sa yo; paske nenpòt moun ki fè yo pral peri.

Behold, doth he cry unto any, saying: Depart from me? Behold, I say unto you, Nay; but he saith: Come unto me all ye ends of the earth, buy milk and honey, without money and without price.

Behold, hath he commanded any that they should depart out of the synagogues, or out of the houses of worship? Behold, I say unto you, Nay.

Hath he commanded any that they should not partake of his salvation? Behold I say unto you, Nay; but he hath given it free for all men; and he hath commanded his people that they should persuade all men to repentance.

Behold, hath the Lord commanded any that they should not partake of his goodness? Behold I say unto you, Nay; but all men are privileged the one like unto the other, and none are forbidden.

He commandeth that there shall be no priestcrafts; for, behold, priestcrafts are that men preach and set themselves up for a light unto the world, that they may get gain and praise of the world; but they seek not the welfare of Zion.

Behold, the Lord hath forbidden this thing; wherefore, the Lord God hath given a commandment that all men should have charity, which charity is love. And except they should have charity they were nothing. Wherefore, if they should have charity they would not suffer the laborer in Zion to perish.

But the laborer in Zion shall labor for Zion; for if they labor for money they shall perish.

And again, the Lord God hath commanded that men should not murder; that they should not lie; that they should not steal; that they should not take the name of the Lord their God in vain; that they should not envy; that they should not have malice; that they should not contend one with another; that they should not commit whoredoms; and that they should do none of these things; for whoso doeth them shall perish.

33 Paske pa gen youn nan inikite sa yo ki soti nan Senyè a; paske li fè sa ki bon nan pami pitit lèzòm; e li pa fè anyen ki pa klè nan pami pitit lèzòm; e li envite tout moun pou vin jwenn li pou yo kapab goute nan bonte l; e li pa rejte pèsonn ki vin jwenn li, nwa ak blan, esklav ak lib, gason ak fi; e li sonje payen yo; e tout moun se menm pou Bondye, ni Juif, ni Janti.

For none of these iniquities come of the Lord; for he doeth that which is good among the children of men; and he doeth nothing save it be plain unto the children of men; and he inviteth them all to come unto him and partake of his goodness; and he denieth none that come unto him, black and white, bond and free, male and female; and he remembereth the heathen; and all are alike unto God, both Jew and Gentile.

2 Nefi 27

- 1 Men, gade nan dènye jou yo, oubyen nan jou Janti yo—wi, tout nasyon Janti ak Juif yo, ni moun ki vini nan peyi sa a ak moun ki nan lòt peyi, wi, menm moun ki nan tout peyi sou tè a, gade, yo pral sou nan inikite ak tout kalite abominasyon—
- 2 Epi, lè jou sa a rive, Senyè tout Lame yo pral vizite yo, avèk loray, avèk tranbleman tè, avèk gwo bri, avèk siklòn, avèk tanpèt, avèk flanm dife devoran.
- 3 Epi tout nasyon ki goumen kont Siyon, e ki mete l nan detrès pral tankou yon rèv nan yon vizyon nan nuit; wi, yo pral tankou yon nonm grangou ki konprann li pral manje, nan rèv, e lè l reveye, li wè nanm li vid; oubyen tankou yon nonm swaf ki reve li pral bwè, e lè l leve li fèb e nanm li swaf; wi, se konsa anpil moun nan tout nasyon ki goumen kont Mòn Siyon yo pral ye.
- 4 Paske gade, tout moun k ap fè inikite, ki fou kanpe gade, paske nou gen pou nou louvri gòj nou pou nou rele, nou pral kriye; wi, nou pral sou san nou pa bwè diven, nou pral gaga san nou pa bwè kleren.
- 5 Paske gade, Senyè a te fè yon lespri dòmi desann sou nou. Paske, nou te fèmen je nou, nou te rejte pwofèt yo; e li te kache dirijan nou, ak vwayan yo poutèt inikite nou.
- 6 Epi, se pral konsa, Senyè Bondye a pral voye pawòl yon liv ba ou, e se pral pawòl moun ki repoze anba tè a.
- 7 Epi gade, liv la pral sele; e nan liv la pral gen yon revelasyon Bondye, depi nan kòmansman mond lan jouk nan finisman l.
- 8 Se poutèt sa, poutèt bagay ki sele yo, bagay ki sele yo pa kapab pibliye nan jou mechanste ak abominasyon pèp la. Se poutèt sa, liv la pral rete ansekrè pou yo.

2 Nephi 27

But, behold, in the last days, or in the days of the Gentiles—yea, behold all the nations of the Gentiles and also the Jews, both those who shall come upon this land and those who shall be upon other lands, yea, even upon all the lands of the earth, behold, they will be drunken with iniquity and all manner of abominations—

And when that day shall come they shall be visited of the Lord of Hosts, with thunder and with earthquake, and with a great noise, and with storm, and with tempest, and with the flame of devouring fire.

And all the nations that fight against Zion, and that distress her, shall be as a dream of a night vision; yea, it shall be unto them, even as unto a hungry man which dreameth, and behold he eateth but he awaketh and his soul is empty; or like unto a thirsty man which dreameth, and behold he drinketh but he awaketh and behold he is faint, and his soul hath appetite; yea, even so shall the multitude of all the nations be that fight against Mount Zion.

For behold, all ye that doeth iniquity, stay yourselves and wonder, for ye shall cry out, and cry; yea, ye shall be drunken but not with wine, ye shall stagger but not with strong drink.

For behold, the Lord hath poured out upon you the spirit of deep sleep. For behold, ye have closed your eyes, and ye have rejected the prophets; and your rulers, and the seers hath he covered because of your iniquity.

And it shall come to pass that the Lord God shall bring forth unto you the words of a book, and they shall be the words of them which have slumbered.

And behold the book shall be sealed; and in the book shall be a revelation from God, from the beginning of the world to the ending thereof.

Wherefore, because of the things which are sealed up, the things which are sealed shall not be delivered in the day of the wickedness and abominations of the people. Wherefore the book shall be kept from them.

- 9 Men yon nonm pral resevwa liv la, e li pral pran pawòl liv la, ki se pawòl moun ki repoze anba tè a, e li pral bay yon lòt nonm pawòl sa yo;
- 10 Men, li p ap bay pawòl ki sele yo, ni tou, li p ap bay liv la. Paske liv la pral sele avèk pouvwa Bondye, e revelasyon ki te sele a pral rete kache nan liv la jistan Senyè a vle l soti deyò; paske, yo revele tout bagay depi nan fondasyon mond lan jouk nan finisman l.
- 11 Epi gade, gen yon jou k ap vini, pawòl nan liv la ki te sele yo pral li sou tè kay yo; yo pral li yo avèk pouvwa Kris la; e tout bagay ki te pase pami pitit lèzòm, e ki pral pase jouk nan finisman tè a pral revele pami pitit lèzòm.
- 12 Se poutèt sa, jou sa a, lè moun m te pale a resevwa liv la, liv la pral kache devan je mond lan; pou je pèsonn pa wè l, eksepte twa temwen ki pral wè l, avèk pouvwa Bondye, apa moun ki pral resevwa liv la; e yo pral rann temwayaj konsènan verite ki nan liv la ak bagay ki nan liv la.
- 13 Epi, pa gen okenn lòt ki pral wè l, eksepte kèk moun, dapre volonte Bondye, pou yo kapab rann pitit lèzòm temwayaj konsènan pawòl li; paske Senyè Bondye a te di pawòl fidèl yo pral pale tankou se nan bouch mò yo soti.
- 14 Se poutèt sa, Senyè Bondye a pral pibliye pawòl liv la; e li pral tabli pawòl li nan bouch kantite moun ki nan lide l; e malè pou moun ki rejte pawòl Bondye!
- 15 Men gade, se pral konsa, Senyè Bondye a pral di nonm li bay liv la: Pran pawòl sa yo ki pa sele, bay yon lòt nonm yo, pou l kapab montre moun save a, pou l di: m priye w, li sa a. Epi, nonm save a pral di: Al chèche liv la pou m kapab li l.

But the book shall be delivered unto a man, and he shall deliver the words of the book, which are the words of those who have slumbered in the dust, and he shall deliver these words unto another;

But the words which are sealed he shall not deliver, neither shall he deliver the book. For the book shall be sealed by the power of God, and the revelation which was sealed shall be kept in the book until the own due time of the Lord, that they may come forth; for behold, they reveal all things from the foundation of the world unto the end thereof.

And the day cometh that the words of the book which were sealed shall be read upon the house tops; and they shall be read by the power of Christ; and all things shall be revealed unto the children of men which ever have been among the children of men, and which ever will be even unto the end of the earth.

Wherefore, at that day when the book shall be delivered unto the man of whom I have spoken, the book shall be hid from the eyes of the world, that the eyes of none shall behold it save it be that three witnesses shall behold it, by the power of God, besides him to whom the book shall be delivered; and they shall testify to the truth of the book and the things therein.

And there is none other which shall view it, save it be a few according to the will of God, to bear testimony of his word unto the children of men; for the Lord God hath said that the words of the faithful should speak as if it were from the dead.

Wherefore, the Lord God will proceed to bring forth the words of the book; and in the mouth of as many witnesses as seemeth him good will he establish his word; and wo be unto him that rejecteth the word of God!

But behold, it shall come to pass that the Lord God shall say unto him to whom he shall deliver the book: Take these words which are not sealed and deliver them to another, that he may show them unto the learned, saying: Read this, I pray thee. And the learned shall say: Bring hither the book, and I will read them.

16 Epi kounyeya, poutèt laglwa mond lan, e yo pral di sa pou yo kapab tire pwofi, men se pa pou laglwa Bondye.

17 Epi, nonm nan pral di: M pa kapab vini avèk liv la, paske li sele.

18 Lè sa a, nonm save a pral di: M pa kapab li l.

19 Se poutèt sa, se pral konsa, Senyè Bondye a pral bay nonm ki pa save a liv la ak pawòl ki ladan l yo ankò; e nonm ki pa save a pral di: M pa save.

20 Lè sa a, Senyè Bondye a pral di l: Moun ki save yo p ap li yo, paske yo rejte yo, e m kapab fè travay mwen; se poutèt sa, ou pral li pawòl m pral ba ou yo.

21 Pa touche bagay ki sele yo, paske m pral pibliye yo lè m vle; paske, m pral montre pitit lèzòm m kapab fè travay mwen.

22 Se poutèt sa, lè w te fin li pawòl m te kòmande w yo, e lè w te fin jwenn temwen m te pwomèt ou yo, lè sa a, ou pral sele liv la ankò, e w pral kache l nan mwen, pou m kapab prezève pawòl ou pa t li yo, jistan m pral wè l nesèsè dapre lasajès pa m pou m revele tout bagay pou pitit lèzòm.

23 Paske gade, m se Bondye; m se yon Bondye ki konn fè mirak; e m pral montre mond lan m se menm nan, ayè, jodi a, ak pou tout tan; e m pa fè anyen nan pami pitit lèzòm eksepte dapre lafwa yo.

24 Epi ankò, se pral konsa, Senyè a pral di nonm ki te li pawòl yo li te resevwa a:

25 Tout tan, pèp sa a pwoche kote m avèk bouch yo, e yo onore m avèk lèy yo, men yo mete kè yo lwen m, e lakrent yo gen pou mwen an, se lakrent lèzòm ansenye—

26 Se poutèt sa, m pral fè yon gwo travay nan pami pèp sa a, wi, yon gwo travay ak yon mèvèy, paske lasajès moun save yo pral peri, e konpreyansyon moun ki gen pridans yo pral kache.

And now, because of the glory of the world and to get gain will they say this, and not for the glory of God.

And the man shall say: I cannot bring the book, for it is sealed.

Then shall the learned say: I cannot read it.

Wherefore it shall come to pass, that the Lord God will deliver again the book and the words thereof to him that is not learned; and the man that is not learned shall say: I am not learned.

Then shall the Lord God say unto him: The learned shall not read them, for they have rejected them, and I am able to do mine own work; wherefore thou shalt read the words which I shall give unto thee.

Touch not the things which are sealed, for I will bring them forth in mine own due time; for I will show unto the children of men that I am able to do mine own work.

Wherefore, when thou hast read the words which I have commanded thee, and obtained the witnesses which I have promised unto thee, then shalt thou seal up the book again, and hide it up unto me, that I may preserve the words which thou hast not read, until I shall see fit in mine own wisdom to reveal all things unto the children of men.

For behold, I am God; and I am a God of miracles; and I will show unto the world that I am the same yesterday, today, and forever; and I work not among the children of men save it be according to their faith.

And again it shall come to pass that the Lord shall say unto him that shall read the words that shall be delivered him:

Forasmuch as this people draw near unto me with their mouth, and with their lips do honor me, but have removed their hearts far from me, and their fear towards me is taught by the precepts of men—

Therefore, I will proceed to do a marvelous work among this people, yea, a marvelous work and a wonder, for the wisdom of their wise and learned shall perish, and the understanding of their prudent shall be hid.

27 Epi, malè pou moun ki chèche kache plan yo pou Senyè a pa konnen! Epi ki fè zèv yo nan tenèb; e di: Kiyès ki wè nou, e kiyès ki konnen nou? Epi tou, yo di: Sètènman, jan ou pral vire tounen bagay yo, se pral vin tankou ajil nan men moun k ap fè po. Men gade Senyè tout Lame yo di: M pral montre yo m konnen tout sa yo pral fè. Paske, èske travay la kapab di moun ki fè l la pa t fè l? Oubyen, èske bagay ki fèt la kapab di moun ki te fè l la pa entèlijan?

28 Men gade, Senyè tout Lame yo di: M pral montre pitit lèzòm nan yon tikras tan ankò, Liban pral tounen yon peyi ki plen jaden; e jaden yo pral tounen yon forè.

29 Epi, jou sa a, moun ki soud pral tande pawòl liv la, e avèg pral wè nan tenèb, ak nan fènwa.

30 Epi, moun ki dou yo pral vin plis, e lajwa yo pral nan Senyè a, e pòv nan pami lèzòm yo pral rejwi nan Sen Izrayèl la.

31 Paske, asireman menm jan Senyè a vivan, yo pral wè moun ki terib la pral tounen anyen, mokè a pral boule, e tout moun k ap chèche fè inikite yo pral rejte;

32 Epi, moun ki jije yon nonm pou yon pawòl li di, e ki tann pèlen pou moun ki t ap defann li nan pòt la, e ki repouse moun ki jis tankou yo san valè.

33 Se poutèt sa, Senyè a, ki rachte Abraram nan, di konsènan kay Jakòb la: Jakòb p ap wont, ni tou figi l p ap dekonpoze.

34 Men, lè l wè pitit li yo, zèv men pa m yo, bò kote l, yo pral sanktifye non mwen, yo pral sanktifye Sen Jakòb la, e yo pral pè Bondye Izrayèl la.

35 Moun ki te gen lespri egare yo pral vin konprann, e moun ki t ap plenyen yo pral aprann doktrin nan.

And wo unto them that seek deep to hide their counsel from the Lord! And their works are in the dark; and they say: Who seeth us, and who knoweth us? And they also say: Surely, your turning of things upside down shall be esteemed as the potter's clay. But behold, I will show unto them, saith the Lord of Hosts, that I know all their works. For shall the work say of him that made it, he made me not? Or shall the thing framed say of him that framed it, he had no understanding?

But behold, saith the Lord of Hosts: I will show unto the children of men that it is yet a very little while and Lebanon shall be turned into a fruitful field; and the fruitful field shall be esteemed as a forest.

And in that day shall the deaf hear the words of the book, and the eyes of the blind shall see out of obscurity and out of darkness.

And the meek also shall increase, and their joy shall be in the Lord, and the poor among men shall rejoice in the Holy One of Israel.

For assuredly as the Lord liveth they shall see that the terrible one is brought to naught, and the scorner is consumed, and all that watch for iniquity are cut off;

And they that make a man an offender for a word, and lay a snare for him that reproveth in the gate, and turn aside the just for a thing of naught.

Therefore, thus saith the Lord, who redeemed Abraham, concerning the house of Jacob: Jacob shall not now be ashamed, neither shall his face now wax pale.

But when he seeth his children, the work of my hands, in the midst of him, they shall sanctify my name, and sanctify the Holy One of Jacob, and shall fear the God of Israel.

They also that erred in spirit shall come to understanding, and they that murmured shall learn doctrine.

2 Nefi 28

- 1 Epi frè m yo, m te pale avèk nou, jan Lespri a te oblije m fè; se poutèt sa, m konnen yo dwe fèt sètènman.
- 2 Epi, bagay ki pral ekri nan liv la pral gen anpil valè pou piti lèzòm, espesyalman pou desandan nou yo, ki se yon rès nan kay Izrayèl la.
- 3 Paske, se pral konsa, jou sa a, legliz ki bati, e ki pa pou Senyè a yo, pral di youn avèk lòt: Se mwen ki legliz Senyè a; e lòt yo pral di: Se mwen menm; se konsa tout moun ki bati legliz pral di, men, se p ap legliz Senyè a—
- 4 Epi, yo pral chirepit, youn avèk lòt; e prèt yo pral fè chirepit youn avèk lòt, yo pral preche avèk konesans pa yo, e yo pral nye Sentespri a, ki bay enspirasyon.
- 5 Epi, yo nye pouvwa Bondye, Sen Izrayèl la; e yo di pèp la: Koute nou, tandè pawòl nou; paske pa gen Bondye jodi a, paske Senyè a ak Redanmtè a te fin fè travay li, e li te bay lèzòm pouvwa li a.
- 6 Gade, koute pawòl mwen; si yo di men Senyè a fè yon mirak, pa kwè; paske jodi a li pa yon Bondye ki fè mirak; li fin fè travay li a.
- 7 Wi, epi gen anpil ki pral di: Manje, bwè, epi fè kè nou kontan, paske demen n ap mouri; e tout bagay pral byen pou nou.
- 8 Epi tou, gen anpil moun ki pral di: Manje, bwè, e fè kè nou kontan; men pè Bondye—li pral kite yon ti peche pase; wi, fè yon ti manti; pran avantaj sou yon moun pou sa li di, pare pèlen pou vwazen nou; pa gen anyen mal nan sa; fè tout bagay sa yo, paske demen nou pral mouri; e si nou antò, Bondye pral ban nou kèk ti kout frèt, e apre sa nou pral sove nan wayòm Bondye a.
- 9 Wi, e gen anpil moun ki pral ansenye konsa, fo doktrin ki san valè epi ki ensanse, e yo pral fè gwo kòlè nan kè yo, e yo pral chèche kache plan yo pou Senyè a pa konnen; e zèv yo pral fèt nan tenèb.

2 Nephi 28

And now, behold, my brethren, I have spoken unto you, according as the Spirit hath constrained me; wherefore, I know that they must surely come to pass.

And the things which shall be written out of the book shall be of great worth unto the children of men, and especially unto our seed, which is a remnant of the house of Israel.

For it shall come to pass in that day that the churches which are built up, and not unto the Lord, when the one shall say unto the other: Behold, I, I am the Lord's; and the others shall say: I, I am the Lord's; and thus shall every one say that hath built up churches, and not unto the Lord—

And they shall contend one with another; and their priests shall contend one with another, and they shall teach with their learning, and deny the Holy Ghost, which giveth utterance.

And they deny the power of God, the Holy One of Israel; and they say unto the people: Hearken unto us, and hear ye our precept; for behold there is no God today, for the Lord and the Redeemer hath done his work, and he hath given his power unto men;

Behold, hearken ye unto my precept; if they shall say there is a miracle wrought by the hand of the Lord, believe it not; for this day he is not a God of miracles; he hath done his work.

Yea, and there shall be many which shall say: Eat, drink, and be merry, for tomorrow we die; and it shall be well with us.

And there shall also be many which shall say: Eat, drink, and be merry; nevertheless, fear God—he will justify in committing a little sin; yea, lie a little, take the advantage of one because of his words, dig a pit for thy neighbor; there is no harm in this; and do all these things, for tomorrow we die; and if it so be that we are guilty, God will beat us with a few stripes, and at last we shall be saved in the kingdom of God.

Yea, and there shall be many which shall teach after this manner, false and vain and foolish doctrines, and shall be puffed up in their hearts, and shall seek deep to hide their counsels from the Lord; and their works shall be in the dark.

10 Epi san sen yo pral kriye anba tè a kont yo.

11 Wi, yo tout te sòti nan chemen an; yo vin kowonpi.

12 Poutèt lògèy, ak poutèt fo enstriktè, ak fo doktrin, legliz yo vin kowonpi, e legliz yo kare zèpòl yo; e yo chaje avèk lògèy.

13 Yo dechèpiye pòv yo pou kay adorasyon rafine yo; yo dechèpiye pòv yo pou bèl rad chè yo; e yo pèsekite moun ki dou yo ak moun ki gen kè sansib yo, paske yo chaje avèk lògèy.

14 Yo mache avèk kou yo rèd, ak tèt yo dwat; wi, e poutèt lògèy yo, ak mechanste yo, ak abominasyon yo, ak libètinaj seksyèl yo, yo tout te pèdi wout la, eksepte kèk ladan yo ki suiv Kris la avèk imilite; se poutèt sa, yo resevwa direksyon ki fè yo pèdi nan anpil fason, paske se enstriksyon lèzòm ki ansèyman yo.

15 O, moun ki saj, moun save, moun rich, ki chaje avèk lògèy nan kè yo, e tout moun ki ansenye fo doktrin, e tout moun ki nan libètinaj seksyèl, ki chanje chemen dwat Senyè a, malè, malè, malè yo, paske Senyè Bondye Toupuisan an di, yo pral desann nan lanfè!

16 Malè moun ki fè moun ki jis pase pou anyen, ki meprize sa ki bon, e ki di li san valè! Paske jou a pral vini rapid pou Senyè Bondye a vizite abitan yo ki sou tè a; e lejou yo antyèman pouri nan inikite, yo pral peri.

17 Men gade, Senyè tout Lame yo di, si abitan yo ki sou tè a repanti nan mechanste ak abominasyon yo, yo p ap detwi.

18 Men gade, gwo legliz abominab la, postitye ki kouvri tout tè a, dwe tonbe atè, e l ap tonbe fò.

19 Paske wayòm dyab la dwe souke, e moun ki fè pa ti ladan l yo dwe chèche repantans, san sa, dyab la pral mare yo avèk chenn etènèl li a, li pral pwovoke yo nan kòlè pou yo peri.

20 Paske gade, jou sa a, li pral anraje nan kè pitit lèzòm, e li pral pwovoke yo nan kòlè kont bagay ki bon.

And the blood of the saints shall cry from the ground against them.

Yea, they have all gone out of the way; they have become corrupted.

Because of pride, and because of false teachers, and false doctrine, their churches have become corrupted, and their churches are lifted up; because of pride they are puffed up.

They rob the poor because of their fine sanctuaries; they rob the poor because of their fine clothing; and they persecute the meek and the poor in heart, because in their pride they are puffed up.

They wear stiff necks and high heads; yea, and because of pride, and wickedness, and abominations, and whoredoms, they have all gone astray save it be a few, who are the humble followers of Christ; nevertheless, they are led, that in many instances they do err because they are taught by the precepts of men.

O the wise, and the learned, and the rich, that are puffed up in the pride of their hearts, and all those who preach false doctrines, and all those who commit whoredoms, and pervert the right way of the Lord, wo, wo, wo be unto them, saith the Lord God Almighty, for they shall be thrust down to hell!

Wo unto them that turn aside the just for a thing of naught and revile against that which is good, and say that it is of no worth! For the day shall come that the Lord God will speedily visit the inhabitants of the earth; and in that day that they are fully ripe in iniquity they shall perish.

But behold, if the inhabitants of the earth shall repent of their wickedness and abominations they shall not be destroyed, saith the Lord of Hosts.

But behold, that great and abominable church, the whore of all the earth, must tumble to the earth, and great must be the fall thereof.

For the kingdom of the devil must shake, and they which belong to it must needs be stirred up unto repentance, or the devil will grasp them with his everlasting chains, and they be stirred up to anger, and perish;

For behold, at that day shall he rage in the hearts of the children of men, and stir them up to anger against that which is good.

- 21 Epi gen lòt moun li pral fè lapè, pou l andòmi yo nan sekirite chanèl, e yo pral di: Tout bagay byen nan Siyon; wi, Siyon ap pwospere, tout bagay byen—se konsa dyab la pral vòlè nanm yo, pou l mennen yo desann nan lanfè avèk prekosyon.
- 22 Epi gade, gen lòt moun li pral flate, li pral di yo pa gen lanfè; e li di yo: M pa dyab, paske pa gen okenn dyab—se konsa li chichote nan zòrèy yo, jistan l mare yo avèk chenn terib li a, kote pa gen delivrans la.
- 23 Wi, lanmò ak lanfè sezi yo; e lanmò, ak lanfè, ak dyab la, ak tout moun yo sezi yo dwe kanpe devan twòn Bondye a, pou yo jije dapre zèv yo, pou yo kapab ale nan kote ki te pare pou yo a, menm yon lak dife ak souf, ki se yon mizè ki san finisman.
- 24 Se poutèt sa, malè moun ki alèz nan Siyon!
- 25 Malè moun k ap rele di: Tout bagay byen!
- 26 Wi, malè moun ki koute pawòl lèzòm, e ki nye pouvwa Bondye, ak don Sentespri a!
- 27 Wi, malè yon moun ki di: Nou fin resevwa, nou pa bezwen ankò!
- 28 Epi, alafen, malè pou tout moun ki tranble, e ki fache poutèt verite Bondye a! Paske, yon moun ki bati sou wòch la resevwa verite a ak kontantman; men yon moun ki bati sou yon fondasyon sab, tou pè pou l pa tonbe.
- 29 Malè yon moun ki di: Nou te resevwa pawòl Bondye, e nou pa bezwen pawòl Bondye ankò, paske nou gen ase!
- 30 Paske gade, Senyè Bondye di: M pral bay pitit lèzòm liy apre liy, enstriksyon apre enstriksyon, ti mòso isit, ti mòso lòtbò; epi moun ki koute enstriksyon m ak konsèy mwen yo beni, paske yo pral aprann lasajès; paske moun ki resevwa, m pral ba yo plis; men moun ki di, Nou gen ase, m pral pran menm sa yo genyen an.
- 31 Ralè yon moun ki mete konfyans li nan yon moun, oubyen ki mete konfyans li sou ponyèt li, oubyen ki koute enstriksyon lèzòm, eksepte lè pouvwa Sentespri a ba yo enstriksyon yo.

And others will he pacify, and lull them away into carnal security, that they will say: All is well in Zion; yea, Zion prospereth, all is well—and thus the devil cheateth their souls, and leadeth them away carefully down to hell.

And behold, others he flattereth away, and telleth them there is no hell; and he saith unto them: I am no devil, for there is none—and thus he whispereth in their ears, until he grasps them with his awful chains, from whence there is no deliverance.

Yea, they are grasped with death, and hell; and death, and hell, and the devil, and all that have been seized therewith must stand before the throne of God, and be judged according to their works, from whence they must go into the place prepared for them, even a lake of fire and brimstone, which is endless torment.

Therefore, wo be unto him that is at ease in Zion!

Wo be unto him that crieth: All is well!

Yea, wo be unto him that hearkeneth unto the precepts of men, and denieth the power of God, and the gift of the Holy Ghost!

Yea, wo be unto him that saith: We have received, and we need no more!

And in fine, wo unto all those who tremble, and are angry because of the truth of God! For behold, he that is built upon the rock receiveth it with gladness; and he that is built upon a sandy foundation trembleth lest he shall fall.

Wo be unto him that shall say: We have received the word of God, and we need no more of the word of God, for we have enough!

For behold, thus saith the Lord God: I will give unto the children of men line upon line, precept upon precept, here a little and there a little; and blessed are those who hearken unto my precepts, and lend an ear unto my counsel, for they shall learn wisdom; for unto him that receiveth I will give more; and from them that shall say, We have enough, from them shall be taken away even that which they have.

Cursed is he that putteth his trust in man, or maketh flesh his arm, or shall hearken unto the precepts of men, save their precepts shall be given by the power of the Holy Ghost.

32 Senyè Bondye tout Lame yo di, malè pou Janti yo!
Paske menm si m pral lonje men m ba yo jou apre
jou, yo pral nye m; men, m pral gen mizèrikòd pou
yo, si yo repanti e si yo vin jwenn mwen; paske
ponyèt mwen lonje tout lajounen, se sa Senyè
Bondye tout Lame yo di.

Wo be unto the Gentiles, saith the Lord God of
Hosts! For notwithstanding I shall lengthen out
mine arm unto them from day to day, they will deny
me; nevertheless, I will be merciful unto them, saith
the Lord God, if they will repent and come unto me;
for mine arm is lengthened out all the day long, saith
the Lord God of Hosts.

2 Nefi 29

- 1 Men gade, nan jou sa a, pral gen anpil moun—lè m kòmanse akonpli yon gwo travay nan pami yo, pou m kapab sonje alyans m te fè avèk pitit lèzòm yo, pou m kapab lonje men m yon dezyèm fwa pou retabli pèp mwen an, ki fè pati kay Izrayèl la;
- 2 Epi tou, pou m kapab sonje pwomès m te fè nou yo, Nefi, ak papa nou tou, pou m sonje desandan nou yo; e pou pawòl desandan nou yo ta sòti nan bouch mwen pou yo al jwenn desandan nou yo; e pawòl mwen yo pral jouk nan ekstremitè tè a, tankou yon drapo pou pèp mwen an, ki fè pati kay Izrayèl la;
- 3 Epi poutèt pawòl mwen yo gaye—anpil Janti pral di: Yon Bib! Yon Bib! Nou deja gen yon Bib, e pa kapab gen lòt Bib.
- 4 Men, Senyè Bondye a di konsa: O moun sòt, yo pral gen yon Bib; epi li pral sòti nan men Juif yo, ansyen pèp alyans mwen an. Epi èske yo remèsye Juif yo pou Bib la yo te resevwa nan men yo a? Wi, kisa Janti yo vle di? Èske yo sonje mizè, ak travay, ak lapenn Juif yo, ak dilijans yo pou mwen, pou yo te kapab mennen sali pou Janti yo?
- 5 O, nou menm Janti yo, èske nou te sonje Juif yo, ansyen pèp alyans mwen an? Non; okontrè nou te modi yo, nou te rayi yo, epi nou pa chèche retabli yo. Men gade, m pral retounen tout bagay sa yo sou tè pa nou; paske mwen menm Senyè a, m pa bliye pèp mwen an.
- 6 Nou menm moun sòt, ki pral di: Yon Bib, nou deja gen yon Bib, e nou pa bezwen okenn lòt Bib. Kòman nou te fè gen yon Bib si se pa t pou Juif yo?
- 7 Èske nou pa konnen gen plis pase yon nasyon? Èske nou pa konnen, mwen menm Senyè Bondye a nou an, m te kreye tout moun, e m sonje moun yo ki nan zile sou lanmè yo; e m gouvène anlè nan syèl la ak anba sou tè a; epi m voye pawòl mwen bay pitit lèzòm, wi, menm bay tout nasyon sou tè a?

2 Nephi 29

But behold, there shall be many—at that day when I shall proceed to do a marvelous work among them, that I may remember my covenants which I have made unto the children of men, that I may set my hand again the second time to recover my people, which are of the house of Israel;

And also, that I may remember the promises which I have made unto thee, Nephi, and also unto thy father, that I would remember your seed; and that the words of your seed should proceed forth out of my mouth unto your seed; and my words shall hiss forth unto the ends of the earth, for a standard unto my people, which are of the house of Israel;

And because my words shall hiss forth—many of the Gentiles shall say: A Bible! A Bible! We have got a Bible, and there cannot be any more Bible.

But thus saith the Lord God: O fools, they shall have a Bible; and it shall proceed forth from the Jews, mine ancient covenant people. And what thank they the Jews for the Bible which they receive from them? Yea, what do the Gentiles mean? Do they remember the travails, and the labors, and the pains of the Jews, and their diligence unto me, in bringing forth salvation unto the Gentiles?

O ye Gentiles, have ye remembered the Jews, mine ancient covenant people? Nay; but ye have cursed them, and have hated them, and have not sought to recover them. But behold, I will return all these things upon your own heads; for I the Lord have not forgotten my people.

Thou fool, that shall say: A Bible, we have got a Bible, and we need no more Bible. Have ye obtained a Bible save it were by the Jews?

Know ye not that there are more nations than one? Know ye not that I, the Lord your God, have created all men, and that I remember those who are upon the isles of the sea; and that I rule in the heavens above and in the earth beneath; and I bring forth my word unto the children of men, yea, even upon all the nations of the earth?

8 Poukisa n ap plenyen, poutèt n ap resevwa plis nan pawòl mwen? Èske nou pa konnen temwayaj de nasyon sèvi temwen pou nou konnen m se Bondye, e m sonje yon nasyon menm jan m sonje lòt? Se poutèt sa, m pale menm pawòl yo avèk yon nasyon menm jan avèk yon lòt. Epi lè de nasyon yo rankontre ansanm, temwayaj de nasyon yo ap rankontre ansanm tou.

9 Epi m fè sa pou m kapab pwouve anpil moun, m se menm ayè, jodi a, e pou tout tan; e m pale pawòl mwen jan m vle. Epi paske m te pale yon pawòl, nou pa bezwen konprann m pa kapab pale yon lòt; paske travay mwen poko fini; ni tou li p ap fini jouk nan finisman lèzòm, ni lè sa a, e pou tout tan.

10 Se poutèt sa, paske nou gen yon Bib, nou pa bezwen konprann li gen tout pawòl mwen yo; ni tou nou pa bezwen konprann m pa fè ekri plis.

11 Paske m kòmande tout moun, ni nan lès ak nan lwès, ni nan nò ak nan sid, e nan zile yo ki sou lanmè, pou yo ekri pawòl m pale ba yo; paske se nan liv ki pral ekri yo m pral jije mond lan, chak moun dapre zèv li, dapre sa ki ekri.

12 Paske, gade m pral pale avèk Juif yo, yo pral ekri l, e m pral pale avèk Nefit yo tou, e yo pral ekri l; e tou, m pral pale avèk lòt tribi kay Izrayèl yo, m te dispèse a, e yo pral ekri l; epi tou, m pral pale avèk tout nasyon sou tè a, epi yo pral ekri l.

13 Epi, se pral konsa, Juif yo pral gen pawòl Nefit yo, e Nefit yo pral gen pawòl Juif yo; e Nefit yo ak Juif yo pral gen pawòl tribi Izrayèl yo ki te pèdi a; e tribi Izrayèl yo ki te pèdi a pral gen pawòl Nefit yo ak pawòl Juif yo.

Wherefore murmur ye, because that ye shall receive more of my word? Know ye not that the testimony of two nations is a witness unto you that I am God, that I remember one nation like unto another? Wherefore, I speak the same words unto one nation like unto another. And when the two nations shall run together the testimony of the two nations shall run together also.

And I do this that I may prove unto many that I am the same yesterday, today, and forever; and that I speak forth my words according to mine own pleasure. And because that I have spoken one word ye need not suppose that I cannot speak another; for my work is not yet finished; neither shall it be until the end of man, neither from that time henceforth and forever.

Wherefore, because that ye have a Bible ye need not suppose that it contains all my words; neither need ye suppose that I have not caused more to be written.

For I command all men, both in the east and in the west, and in the north, and in the south, and in the islands of the sea, that they shall write the words which I speak unto them; for out of the books which shall be written I will judge the world, every man according to their works, according to that which is written.

For behold, I shall speak unto the Jews and they shall write it; and I shall also speak unto the Nephites and they shall write it; and I shall also speak unto the other tribes of the house of Israel, which I have led away, and they shall write it; and I shall also speak unto all nations of the earth and they shall write it.

And it shall come to pass that the Jews shall have the words of the Nephites, and the Nephites shall have the words of the Jews; and the Nephites and the Jews shall have the words of the lost tribes of Israel; and the lost tribes of Israel shall have the words of the Nephites and the Jews.

14 Epi, se pral konsa, pèp mwen an ki nan pami kay Izrayèl la pral rasanble lakay yo nan peyi eritaj yo a; epi tou pawòl mwen pral rasanble fè yon sèl. Epi m pral montre moun k ap goumen kont pawòl mwen, ak kont pèp mwen an, ki fè pati kay Izrayèl la, m se Bondye, e m te fè alyans avèk Abraram, e m ap sonje desandan li yo pou tout tan.

And it shall come to pass that my people, which are of the house of Israel, shall be gathered home unto the lands of their possessions; and my word also shall be gathered in one. And I will show unto them that fight against my word and against my people, who are of the house of Israel, that I am God, and that I covenanted with Abraham that I would remember his seed forever.

2 Nefi 30

- 1 Epi gade, frè byenneme m yo, m ta vle pale avèk nou; paske mwen, Nefi, m p ap kite nou sipoze nou pi jis pase Janti yo. Paske si nou pa respekte kòmandman Bondye yo, nou tout pral peri menm jan; e poutèt pawòl ki te pale yo, nou pa bezwen sipoze Janti yo detwi nèt.
- 2 Paske gade, m di nou tout Janti ki repanti, se pèp alyans Senyè a; e tout Juif ki pa repanti pral rejte; paske Senyè a pa fè alyans avèk okenn moun si yo pa repanti e si yo pa kwè nan Pitit Gason li a, ki se Sen Izrayèl la.
- 3 Epi kounyeya, m ap pwofetize yon ti jan plis konsènan Juif ak Janti yo. Paske lè liv m te pale a fin publiye, lè yo fin ekri l pou Janti yo, e lè yo fin sele l nan Senyè a, gen anpil moun ki pral kwè nan pawòl ki ekri yo; e yo pral mennen pawòl yo bay rès desandan nou yo.
- 4 Epi lè sa a, rès desandan nou yo pral konnen konsènan nou, yo pral konnen kijan nou te sòti nan Jerizalèm, e se desandan Juif yo ye.
- 5 Epi, moun pral deklare levanjil Jezikri a nan pami yo; se poutèt sa, yo pral gen konesans konsènan zansèt yo, epi tou konsènan Jezikri ki te vini pami zansèt yo.
- 6 Epi lè sa a, yo pral rejwi; paske yo pral konnen se yon benediksyon ki sòti nan men Bondye; e kras fènwa ki nan je yo a pral kòmanse tonbe; e anvan anpil jenerasyon pa pase nan pami yo, yo pral vin tounen yon pèp ki agreyab.
- 7 Epi, se pral konsa, Juif ki dispèse yo pral kòmanse kwè nan Kris la; e yo pral kòmanse rasanble sou sifas peyi a; e tout moun ki pral kwè nan Kris la, yo pral vin yon pèp agreyab tou.
- 8 Epi, se pral konsa, Senyè Bondye a pral kòmanse travay li nan pami tout nasyon, fanmi, lang, ak pèp, pou l kapab restore pèp li a sou tè a.

2 Nephi 30

And now behold, my beloved brethren, I would speak unto you; for I, Nephi, would not suffer that ye should suppose that ye are more righteous than the Gentiles shall be. For behold, except ye shall keep the commandments of God ye shall all likewise perish; and because of the words which have been spoken ye need not suppose that the Gentiles are utterly destroyed.

For behold, I say unto you that as many of the Gentiles as will repent are the covenant people of the Lord; and as many of the Jews as will not repent shall be cast off; for the Lord covenanteth with none save it be with them that repent and believe in his Son, who is the Holy One of Israel.

And now, I would prophesy somewhat more concerning the Jews and the Gentiles. For after the book of which I have spoken shall come forth, and be written unto the Gentiles, and sealed up again unto the Lord, there shall be many which shall believe the words which are written; and they shall carry them forth unto the remnant of our seed.

And then shall the remnant of our seed know concerning us, how that we came out from Jerusalem, and that they are descendants of the Jews.

And the gospel of Jesus Christ shall be declared among them; wherefore, they shall be restored unto the knowledge of their fathers, and also to the knowledge of Jesus Christ, which was had among their fathers.

And then shall they rejoice; for they shall know that it is a blessing unto them from the hand of God; and their scales of darkness shall begin to fall from their eyes; and many generations shall not pass away among them, save they shall be a pure and a delightful people.

And it shall come to pass that the Jews which are scattered also shall begin to believe in Christ; and they shall begin to gather in upon the face of the land; and as many as shall believe in Christ shall also become a delightful people.

And it shall come to pass that the Lord God shall commence his work among all nations, kindreds, tongues, and people, to bring about the restoration of his people upon the earth.

- 9 Epi, Senyè Bondye a pral jije pòv yo avèk lajistis, e li pral chatye ak lajistis pou moun dou yo ki sou tè a. Li pral modi tè a avèk baton bouch li; e li pral touye mechan yo avèk van bouch li.
- 10 Paske tan an ap vini rapid pou Senyè Bondye a mete yon gwo divizyon nan pami pèp la, e li pral detwi mechan yo; li pral epaye pèp li, wi, menm si li dwe detwi mechan yo avèk dife.
- 11 Epi, lajistis pral sèvi l sentiwon nan ren, fidelite pral sèvi kòd nan ranch li.
- 12 Epi lè sa a, lou pral rete avèk mouton; leyopa pral repoze bò kote ti kabrit, ak ti bèf, ak ti lyon, ak bèf gra ansanm; e yon timoun piti pral mennen yo.
- 13 Femèl bèf ak lous pral manje ansanm; pitit yo pral repoze ansanm; e lyon an pral manje zèb tankou towò bèf.
- 14 Epi timoun nan tete pral jwe sou twou ti koulèv pwazonnen, e timoun sevre pral mete men nan twou koulèv.
- 15 Yo p ap blese ni yo p ap detwi nan tout mòn sen mwen an; paske tè a pral ranpli avèk konesans Senyè a menm jan dlo kouvri lanmè.
- 16 Se poutèt sa, bagay ki pase nan pami tout nasyon pral revele; wi, tout bagay pral devwale devan pitit lèzòm.
- 17 Pa gen sekre ki p ap revele, pa gen okenn zèb tenèb ki p ap vin nan limyè, e pa gen anyen sele sou tè a ki p ap demare.
- 18 Se poutèt sa, tout bagay ki te revele bay pitit lèzòm pral devwale nan jou sa a; e Satan p ap gen pouvwa sou kè pitit lèzòm ankò, pou anpil tan. Epi, kounyeya, frè byenneme m yo, m sispann pale.

And with righteousness shall the Lord God judge the poor, and reprove with equity for the meek of the earth. And he shall smite the earth with the rod of his mouth; and with the breath of his lips shall he slay the wicked.

For the time speedily cometh that the Lord God shall cause a great division among the people, and the wicked will he destroy; and he will spare his people, yea, even if it so be that he must destroy the wicked by fire.

And righteousness shall be the girdle of his loins, and faithfulness the girdle of his reins.

And then shall the wolf dwell with the lamb; and the leopard shall lie down with the kid, and the calf, and the young lion, and the fatling, together; and a little child shall lead them.

And the cow and the bear shall feed; their young ones shall lie down together; and the lion shall eat straw like the ox.

And the sucking child shall play on the hole of the asp, and the weaned child shall put his hand on the cockatrice's den.

They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain; for the earth shall be full of the knowledge of the Lord as the waters cover the sea.

Wherefore, the things of all nations shall be made known; yea, all things shall be made known unto the children of men.

There is nothing which is secret save it shall be revealed; there is no work of darkness save it shall be made manifest in the light; and there is nothing which is sealed upon the earth save it shall be loosed.

Wherefore, all things which have been revealed unto the children of men shall at that day be revealed; and Satan shall have power over the hearts of the children of men no more, for a long time. And now, my beloved brethren, I make an end of my sayings.

2 Nefi 31

- 1 Epi, mwen menm Nefi, m fin pwofetize pou nou, frè byenneme m yo. Epi m kapab sèlman ekri yon tikras bagay, m konnen ki gen pou rive sètènman; ni tou m kapab sèlman ekri yon tikras nan pawòl Jakòb yo, frè m nan.
- 2 Se poutèt sa, bagay m te ekri yo ase pou mwen, eksepte kèk mo m dwe pale konsènan doktrin Kris la; se poutèt sa, m pral pale avèk nou klè dapre klète pwofesi m yo.
- 3 Paske, nanm mwen pran plèzi nan klète; paske, se nan fason sa a Senyè Bondye a travay nan pami pitit lèzòm. Paske Senyè Bondye a bay limyè pou konpreyansyon; paske li pale avèk lèzòm dapre lang yo, pou yo kapab konprann.
- 4 Se poutèt sa, m ta vle pou nou sonje, m te pale avèk nou konsènan pwofèt sa a, Senyè a te montre m nan, ki gen pou l batize Ti Mouton Bondye a, ki gen pou l efase peche mond lan.
- 5 Epi kounyeya, si Ti Mouton Bondye a ki sen, an bezwen batize nan dlo, pou l akonpli tout lajistis la, O, pa mande pou nou menm ki pa sen, ki jan nou bezwen batize, wi, nan dlo menm!
- 6 Epi kounyeya, m ap mande nou, frè byenneme m yo, kòman Ti Mouton Bondye a te akonpli tout lajistis lè l batize nan dlo a?
- 7 Èske nou pa konnen li te sen? Men, malgre li sen, li montre pitit lèzòm fason li, dapre kò fizik la, li gen imilite devan Papa a, e li temwaye Papa a li t ap obeyisan devan l nan respekte kòmandman li yo.
- 8 Se poutèt sa, lè l te fin batize nan dlo, Sentespri a te desann sou li sou fòm yon pijon.
- 9 Epi ankò, li montre pitit lèzòm kòman chemen an kwense, e kòman pòt pou yo antre a etwat, jan l te sèvi egzanp pou yo a.

2 Nephi 31

And now I, Nephi, make an end of my prophesying unto you, my beloved brethren. And I cannot write but a few things, which I know must surely come to pass; neither can I write but a few of the words of my brother Jacob.

Wherefore, the things which I have written sufficient me, save it be a few words which I must speak concerning the doctrine of Christ; wherefore, I shall speak unto you plainly, according to the plainness of my prophesying.

For my soul delighteth in plainness; for after this manner doth the Lord God work among the children of men. For the Lord God giveth light unto the understanding; for he speaketh unto men according to their language, unto their understanding.

Wherefore, I would that ye should remember that I have spoken unto you concerning that prophet which the Lord showed unto me, that should baptize the Lamb of God, which should take away the sins of the world.

And now, if the Lamb of God, he being holy, should have need to be baptized by water, to fulfil all righteousness, O then, how much more need have we, being unholy, to be baptized, yea, even by water!

And now, I would ask of you, my beloved brethren, wherein the Lamb of God did fulfil all righteousness in being baptized by water?

Know ye not that he was holy? But notwithstanding he being holy, he showeth unto the children of men that, according to the flesh he humbleth himself before the Father, and witnesseth unto the Father that he would be obedient unto him in keeping his commandments.

Wherefore, after he was baptized with water the Holy Ghost descended upon him in the form of a dove.

And again, it showeth unto the children of men the straitness of the path, and the narrowness of the gate, by which they should enter, he having set the example before them.

- 10 Epi li te di pitit lèzòm: Suiv mwen. Se poutèt sa, frè byenneme m yo, èske nou kapab suiv Jezi si nou pa vle respekte kòmandman Papa a?
- 11 Epi, Papa a te di: Repanti, repanti, e batize nan non Pitit Gason Byenneme m nan.
- 12 Epi tou, vwa Pitit Gason an te vin jwenn mwen, li di: Moun ki batize nan non mwen, moun sa a, Papa a pral ba li Sentespri a, tankou m; se poutèt sa, suiv mwen, e fè bagay nou te wè m fè yo.
- 13 Se poutèt sa, frè byenneme m yo, m konnen si nou suiv Pitit Gason an, avèk tout kè nou, san fè ipokrizi, ni foub devan Bondye, men avèk yon entansyon reyèl, si nou repanti pou peche nou yo, si nou temwaye devan Papa a pou fè konnen nou vle pran non Kris la sou tèt nou, pa mwayen batèm—wi, nan suiv Senyè nou an ak Sovè nou an desann nan dlo a, dapre pawòl li, gade lè sa a n ap resevwa Sentespri a; wi, lè sa a, batèm dife ak batèm Sentespri a ap vini; e lè sa a, nou kapab pale avèk langaj zanj yo, e nou kapab chante louwanj pou Sen Izrayèl la.
- 14 Men, gade, frè byenneme m yo, menjan vwa Pitit Gason an te vin jwenn mwen, li di: Lè nou fin repanti pou peche nou, e nou temwaye devan Papa a, nou fè konnen nou vle respekte kòmandman m yo, palantremiz batèm nan dlo, e nou te resevwa batèm dife ak batèm Sentespri a, e nou kapab pale avèk yon nouvo lang, wi, tankou lang Zanj yo, e si apre sa nou ta nye m, li ta p pi bon pou nou si nou pa t konnen m.
- 15 Epi m te tand vwa Papa a, li di: Wi, pawòl Byenneme m yo se verite e yo fidèl. Yon moun ki pèsevere jiska lafen, se moun sa a ki pral sove.
- 16 Epi kounyeya, frè byenneme m yo, sa fè m konnen si yon moun pa pèsevere jiska lafen, pou l suiv egzanp Pitit Gason Bondye vivan an, li pa kapab sove.

And he said unto the children of men: Follow thou me. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, can we follow Jesus save we shall be willing to keep the commandments of the Father?

And the Father said: Repent ye, repent ye, and be baptized in the name of my Beloved Son.

And also, the voice of the Son came unto me, saying: He that is baptized in my name, to him will the Father give the Holy Ghost, like unto me; wherefore, follow me, and do the things which ye have seen me do.

Wherefore, my beloved brethren, I know that if ye shall follow the Son, with full purpose of heart, acting no hypocrisy and no deception before God, but with real intent, repenting of your sins, witnessing unto the Father that ye are willing to take upon you the name of Christ, by baptism—yea, by following your Lord and your Savior down into the water, according to his word, behold, then shall ye receive the Holy Ghost; yea, then cometh the baptism of fire and of the Holy Ghost; and then can ye speak with the tongue of angels, and shout praises unto the Holy One of Israel.

But, behold, my beloved brethren, thus came the voice of the Son unto me, saying: After ye have repented of your sins, and witnessed unto the Father that ye are willing to keep my commandments, by the baptism of water, and have received the baptism of fire and of the Holy Ghost, and can speak with a new tongue, yea, even with the tongue of angels, and after this should deny me, it would have been better for you that ye had not known me.

And I heard a voice from the Father, saying: Yea, the words of my Beloved are true and faithful. He that endureth to the end, the same shall be saved.

And now, my beloved brethren, I know by this that unless a man shall endure to the end, in following the example of the Son of the living God, he cannot be saved.

17 Se poutèt sa, fè bagay yo m te di nou m te wè Senyè nou an ak Redanmtè nou an gen pou l fè a; paske, pou rezon sa a, m te wè yo, pou nou kapab konnen pòt kote pou nou antre a. Paske pòt pou nou antre a se repantans ak batèm nan dlo; e lè sa a, nou pral gen padon pou peche nou yo nan dife ak nan Sentespri a.

18 Epi lè sa a, ou nan chemen etwat ak kwense a, ki mennen nan lavi etènèl la; wi, nou te antre nan pòt la; nou te aji dapre kòmandman Papa a ak Pitit Gason an; e nou te resevwa Sentespri a, ki bay temwayaj Papa a ak Pitit Gason an, ki akonpli pwomès li te fè a, pwomès nou te gen pou nou resevwa si w antre nan chemen an.

19 Epi kounyeya, frè byenneme m yo, lè nou fin antre nan chemen etwat ak kwense sa a, m vle mande èske tout bagay fini? Gade, m di nou, Non; paske nou pa ta p kapab rive joukla si se pa t pou pawòl Kris yo, avèk lafwa fèm nou gen nan li, si nou pa depann antyèman sou merit limenm ki gen pouvwa pou l sove a.

20 Se poutèt sa, nou dwe avanse avèk fèmte nan Kris la, avèk yon esperans pafètman klè, e avèk yon lanmou pou Bondye ak tout moun. Se poutèt sa, si nou kenbe fèm, nou fè yon festen ak pawòl Kris la, e si nou pèsevere jiska lafen, gade Papa a di: N ap gen lavi etènèl.

21 Epi kounyeya, frè byenneme m yo, se chemen an sa; e pa gen okenn lòt chemen ni okenn lòt non anba syèl la ki kapab sove lèzòm nan wayòm Bondye a. Epi kounyeya, gade, se doktrin Kris la, e se sèl doktrin verite Papa a, ak Pitit Gason an, ak Sentespri a, ki se yon sèl Bondye a, san finisman. Amèn.

Wherefore, do the things which I have told you I have seen that your Lord and your Redeemer should do; for, for this cause have they been shown unto me, that ye might know the gate by which ye should enter. For the gate by which ye should enter is repentance and baptism by water; and then cometh a remission of your sins by fire and by the Holy Ghost.

And then are ye in this strait and narrow path which leads to eternal life; yea, ye have entered in by the gate; ye have done according to the commandments of the Father and the Son; and ye have received the Holy Ghost, which witnesses of the Father and the Son, unto the fulfilling of the promise which he hath made, that if ye entered in by the way ye should receive.

And now, my beloved brethren, after ye have gotten into this strait and narrow path, I would ask if all is done? Behold, I say unto you, Nay; for ye have not come thus far save it were by the word of Christ with unshaken faith in him, relying wholly upon the merits of him who is mighty to save.

Wherefore, ye must press forward with a steadfastness in Christ, having a perfect brightness of hope, and a love of God and of all men. Wherefore, if ye shall press forward, feasting upon the word of Christ, and endure to the end, behold, thus saith the Father: Ye shall have eternal life.

And now, behold, my beloved brethren, this is the way; and there is none other way nor name given under heaven whereby man can be saved in the kingdom of God. And now, behold, this is the doctrine of Christ, and the only and true doctrine of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost, which is one God, without end. Amen.

2 Nefi 32

- 1 Epi, gade, frè byenneme m yo, m sipoze n ap yon jan ap reflechi nan kè nou konsènan sa nou dwe fè lè nou fin antre nan chemen an. Men, gade, poukisa nou reflechi konsènan bagay sa yo nan kè nou?
- 2 Èske nou pa sonje m te di nou konsa, lè nou te fin resevwa Sentespri a nou t ap kapab pale nan lang zanj yo? Epi kounyeya, kòman nou ta kapab pale avèk lang zanj yo si se pa t pou Sentespri a?
- 3 Zanj yo pale avèk pouvwa Sentespri a; se poutèt sa, yo pale pawòl Kris la yo. Se poutèt sa, m te di nou, fè yon festen ak pawòl Kris la yo; paske gade, pawòl Kris yo pral di nou tout bagay nou dwe fè.
- 4 Se poutèt sa, lè m te fin pale pawòl sa yo, si nou pa kapab konprann yo, se poutèt nou pa mande, ni tou nou pa frape; se poutèt sa, nou pa vini nan limyè a, men nou dwe peri nan fènwa.
- 5 Paske gade m di nou si nou antre nan chemen an, e nou resevwa Sentespri a, l ap montre nou tout bagay nou dwe fè.
- 6 Gade, se doktrin Kris la sa, e nou p ap resevwa okenn lòt doktrin jistan li prezante kò fizik li devan nou. Epi lè l prezante kò fizik li devan nou, nou pral obsève bagay li pral di nou pou nou fè yo.
- 7 Epi kounyeya, mwen menm Nefi, m pa kapab di plis; Lespri a sispann enspirasyon m, e m rete nan soufrans poutèt enkredilite, ak mechanste, ak iyorans, ak kou rèd lèzòm; paske yo pa vle chèche konsepsans, ni konprann gran konsepsans, lè yo jwenn li klè, menm pi klè nan jan yon pawòl ta kapab.
- 8 Epi kounyeya, frè byenneme m yo, m sispèk nou toujou ap reflechi nan kè nou; e sa fè m mal pou m oblije pale konsènan bagay sa a. Paske si nou te vle koute Lespri a, ki ansenye yon moun pou l priye, nou ta konnen nou dwe priye; paske lespri malen an pa ansenye yon moun pou l priye, men li ansenye li pou l pa priye.

2 Nephi 32

And now, behold, my beloved brethren, I suppose that ye ponder somewhat in your hearts concerning that which ye should do after ye have entered in by the way. But, behold, why do ye ponder these things in your hearts?

Do ye not remember that I said unto you that after ye had received the Holy Ghost ye could speak with the tongue of angels? And now, how could ye speak with the tongue of angels save it were by the Holy Ghost?

Angels speak by the power of the Holy Ghost; wherefore, they speak the words of Christ. Wherefore, I said unto you, feast upon the words of Christ; for behold, the words of Christ will tell you all things what ye should do.

Wherefore, now after I have spoken these words, if ye cannot understand them it will be because ye ask not, neither do ye knock; wherefore, ye are not brought into the light, but must perish in the dark.

For behold, again I say unto you that if ye will enter in by the way, and receive the Holy Ghost, it will show unto you all things what ye should do.

Behold, this is the doctrine of Christ, and there will be no more doctrine given until after he shall manifest himself unto you in the flesh. And when he shall manifest himself unto you in the flesh, the things which he shall say unto you shall ye observe to do.

And now I, Nephi, cannot say more; the Spirit stoppeth mine utterance, and I am left to mourn because of the unbelief, and the wickedness, and the ignorance, and the stiffneckedness of men; for they will not search knowledge, nor understand great knowledge, when it is given unto them in plainness, even as plain as word can be.

And now, my beloved brethren, I perceive that ye ponder still in your hearts; and it grieveth me that I must speak concerning this thing. For if ye would hearken unto the Spirit which teacheth a man to pray, ye would know that ye must pray; for the evil spirit teacheth not a man to pray, but teacheth him that he must not pray.

9 Men, gade, m di nou konsa nou dwe priye tout tan e pa fayi; e nou pa dwe fè anyen pou Senyè a, san premyèman, nou pa priye Papa a nan non Kris la, pou l konsakre sa nou pral fè a pou nou, pou sa nou pral fè a kapab pou byen nanm nou.

But behold, I say unto you that ye must pray always, and not faint; that ye must not perform any thing unto the Lord save in the first place ye shall pray unto the Father in the name of Christ, that he will consecrate thy performance unto thee, that thy performance may be for the welfare of thy soul.

2 Nefi 33

- 1 Epi, mwen menm Nefi, m pa kapab ekri tout ansèyman pèp mwen an te resevwa; ni tou m pa fò nan ekri menm jan m fò nan pawòl la; paske lè yon moun pale avèk pouvwa Sentespri a, pouvwa Sentespri a pote pawòl la nan kè pitit lèzòm.
- 2 Men gade, gen anpil moun ki fè kè yo di kont Lespri Sen an, konsa li pa gen plas nan yo; se poutèt sa, yo rejte anpil bagay ki ekri e yo pa pran yo pou anyen.
- 3 Men, mwen menm Nefi, sa m te ekri a, m ekri l nèt, e m konsidere l avèk anpil valè, espesyalman pou pèp mwen an. Paske, m priye tout tan pou yo lajounen, e je m mouye zòrye m nan nuit, poutèt yo; e m kriye nan pye Bondye m nan avèk lafwa, e m konnen l ap tandè kriye m.
- 4 Epi m konnen Senyè Bondye a pral konsakre priyè m yo pou byen pèp mwen an. Epi pawòl m te ekri yo nan feblès mwen pral vin fò pou yo; paske li pèsyade yo pou yo fè byen; li fè yo konnen konsènan zansèt yo; li pale konsènan Jezi, e li pèsyade yo pou yo kwè nan li, pou yo pèsèvere jiska lafen, ki se lavi etènèl.
- 5 Epi li pale di kont peche, daprè klète verite a; se poutèt sa, pèsonn p ap fache kont pawòl m te ekri yo si li pa gen lespri dyab la.
- 6 M pran plèzi nan klète; m pran plèzi nan verite; m pran plèzi nan Jezi m nan, paske li te rachte nanm mwen anba lanfè.
- 7 M gen charite pou pèp mwen an, ak gwo lafwa nan Kris la, m konnen m pral rankontre anpil nanm san tach devan fotèy jijman li a.
- 8 M gen charite pou Juif yo—m di Juif, paske m vle di moun kote m te sòti yo.
- 9 M gen charite pou Janti yo tou. Men, gade, m pa espere pou okenn nan moun sa yo si yo pa rekonsilye avèk Kris la, e antre nan pòt etwat la, e mache nan chemen dwat ki mennen nan lavi a, e kontinye nan chemen an jistan jou eprèv yo a fini.

2 Nephi 33

And now I, Nephi, cannot write all the things which were taught among my people; neither am I mighty in writing, like unto speaking; for when a man speaketh by the power of the Holy Ghost the power of the Holy Ghost carrieth it unto the hearts of the children of men.

But behold, there are many that harden their hearts against the Holy Spirit, that it hath no place in them; wherefore, they cast many things away which are written and esteem them as things of naught.

But I, Nephi, have written what I have written, and I esteem it as of great worth, and especially unto my people. For I pray continually for them by day, and mine eyes water my pillow by night, because of them; and I cry unto my God in faith, and I know that he will hear my cry.

And I know that the Lord God will consecrate my prayers for the gain of my people. And the words which I have written in weakness will be made strong unto them; for it persuadeth them to do good; it maketh known unto them of their fathers; and it speaketh of Jesus, and persuadeth them to believe in him, and to endure to the end, which is life eternal.

And it speaketh harshly against sin, according to the plainness of the truth; wherefore, no man will be angry at the words which I have written save he shall be of the spirit of the devil.

I glory in plainness; I glory in truth; I glory in my Jesus, for he hath redeemed my soul from hell.

I have charity for my people, and great faith in Christ that I shall meet many souls spotless at his judgment-seat.

I have charity for the Jew—I say Jew, because I mean them from whence I came.

I also have charity for the Gentiles. But behold, for none of these can I hope except they shall be reconciled unto Christ, and enter into the narrow gate, and walk in the strait path which leads to life, and continue in the path until the end of the day of probation.

10 Epi kounyeya, frè byenneme m yo, ak Juif yo tou, ak tout ekstremitè tè a, koute pawòl sa yo e kwè nan Kris la; e si nou pa kwè nan pawòl sa yo, kwè nan Kris la. Epi si nou kwè nan Kris la, n ap kwè pawòl sa yo, paske yo se pawòl Kris la e li te ban mwen yo; e yo ansenye tout moun pou yo fè byen.

11 Epi, si se pa pawòl Kris la yo ye, jije noumenm —paske Kris la pral montre nou, avèk pouvwa e anpil laglwa, se pawòl li yo ye, nan dènye jou a; e nou menm avèk mwen menm pral kanpe fasafas devan tribinal li a; e nou pral konnen m te resevwa kòmandman nan men l pou m ekri bagay sa yo, malgre feblès mwen.

12 Epi m priye Papa a nan non Kris la pou anpil nan nou, si se pa nou tout, pou sove nan wayòm li a nan gran dènye jou sa a.

13 Epi kounyeya, frè byenneme m yo, tout moun ki fè pati kay Izrayèl la, ak tout ekstremitè tè a, m ap pale avèk nou tankou vwa yon moun k ap rele sòti nan pousyè a: Orevwa jistan gran jou sa a rive.

14 Epi ou menm ki pa vle goute nan bonte Bondye a, e ki pa vle respekte pawòl Juif yo, ak pawòl mwen yo tou, ak pawòl yo ki pral sòti nan bouch Ti Mouton Bondye a, m di nou orevwa pou tout tan, paske pawòl sa yo pral kondane nou nan dènye jou a.

15 Paske sa m sele sou tè a pral prezante kont nou devan tribinal jijman an; paske se sa Senyè a te kòmande m, e m dwe obeyi l. Amèn.

And now, my beloved brethren, and also Jew, and all ye ends of the earth, hearken unto these words and believe in Christ; and if ye believe not in these words believe in Christ. And if ye shall believe in Christ ye will believe in these words, for they are the words of Christ, and he hath given them unto me; and they teach all men that they should do good.

And if they are not the words of Christ, judge ye—for Christ will show unto you, with power and great glory, that they are his words, at the last day; and you and I shall stand face to face before his bar; and ye shall know that I have been commanded of him to write these things, notwithstanding my weakness.

And I pray the Father in the name of Christ that many of us, if not all, may be saved in his kingdom at that great and last day.

And now, my beloved brethren, all those who are of the house of Israel, and all ye ends of the earth, I speak unto you as the voice of one crying from the dust: Farewell until that great day shall come.

And you that will not partake of the goodness of God, and respect the words of the Jews, and also my words, and the words which shall proceed forth out of the mouth of the Lamb of God, behold, I bid you an everlasting farewell, for these words shall condemn you at the last day.

For what I seal on earth, shall be brought against you at the judgment bar; for thus hath the Lord commanded me, and I must obey. Amen.

Liv Jakòb la

Frè Nefi a

Parwòl li preche frè l yo. Li konfonn yon nonm ki t ap chèbe ranvèse doktrin Kris la. Kèk parwòl konsènan istwa pèp Nefi a.

Jakòb 1

- 1 Paske gade, se te konsa, senkansenk ane te pase depi Leyi te kite Jerizalèm; kounyeya, Nefi te bay, mwen menm Jakòb, yon kòmandman konsènan ti plak ki gen bagay sa yo ekri sou yo a.
- 2 Epi, li te bay mwen menm, Jakòb, yon kòmandman pou m te ekri kèk bagay m konsidere ki pi enpòtan pase tout lòt yo, sou plak sa yo; li ban m kòmandman pou m pa ekri sou yo, sod si sete lejèman, konsènan istwa pèp sa a yo rele pèp Nefi a.
- 3 Paske li te di konsa, istwa pèp li a dwe ekri sou lòt plak li yo, e m dwe prezève plak sa yo pou m pase yo bay desandan m yo, depi nan yon jenerasyon jouk nan yon lòt jenerasyon.
- 4 Epi, si te gen prèch sakre, oubyen gwo revelasyon, oubyen pwofesi, pou m ta ekri tit yo sou plak sa yo, epi pou m pa touche yo otan sa ta posib, pou lanmou Kris la epi pou byen pèp nou an.
- 5 Paske, poutèt lafwa nou ak anpil enkyetid nou, nou te reyèlman resevwa manifestasyon konsènan pèp nou an, konsènan bagay ki dwe rive yo.
- 6 Epi tou, nou te resevwa anpil revelasyon, ak lespri anpil pwofesi; se poutèt sa, nou te konnen konsènan Kris la ak wayòm li, ki gen pou vini.
- 7 Se poutèt sa, nou te travay avèk dilijans nan pami pèp nou an, pou nou kapab konvenk yo pou vin jwenn Kris la, goute bonte Bondye, pou yo kapab antre nan repo li, pou l pa sèman nan kòlè li pou yo pa antre nan repo li a, tankou pwovokasyon, nan epòk tantasyon lè pitit Izrayèl yo te nan dezè a.

The Book of Jacob

the Brother of Nephi

The words of his preaching unto his brethren. He confoundeth a man who seeketh to overthrow the doctrine of Christ. A few words concerning the history of the people of Nephi.

Jacob 1

For behold, it came to pass that fifty and five years had passed away from the time that Lehi left Jerusalem; wherefore, Nephi gave me, Jacob, a commandment concerning the small plates, upon which these things are engraven.

And he gave me, Jacob, a commandment that I should write upon these plates a few of the things which I considered to be most precious; that I should not touch, save it were lightly, concerning the history of this people which are called the people of Nephi.

For he said that the history of his people should be engraven upon his other plates, and that I should preserve these plates and hand them down unto my seed, from generation to generation.

And if there were preaching which was sacred, or revelation which was great, or prophesying, that I should engraven the heads of them upon these plates, and touch upon them as much as it were possible, for Christ's sake, and for the sake of our people.

For because of faith and great anxiety, it truly had been made manifest unto us concerning our people, what things should happen unto them.

And we also had many revelations, and the spirit of much prophecy; wherefore, we knew of Christ and his kingdom, which should come.

Wherefore we labored diligently among our people, that we might persuade them to come unto Christ, and partake of the goodness of God, that they might enter into his rest, lest by any means he should swear in his wrath they should not enter in, as in the provocation in the days of temptation while the children of Israel were in the wilderness.

- 8 Se poutèt sa, nou ta mande Bondye pou nou ta kapab konvenk tout moun pou yo pa fè rebèl kont Bondye, pou pwovoke kòlè l, men, pou tout moun ta kwè nan Kris la, pou yo konsidere lanmò li, pou yo soufri kwa li a, epi pou yo pote wont mond lan; se poutèt sa, mwen menm Jakòb, m pran angajman pou m akonpli kòmandman Nefi yo, frè m nan.
- 9 Kounyeya, Nefi te kòmanse vyeyi, e li te wè li dwe mouri talèkonsa; se poutèt sa, li te chwazi yon nonm kòm wa ak gouvènè alatèt pèp la kounyeya, dapre gouvènman wa yo.
- 10 Pèp la te renmen Nefi anpil, paske li te yon gwo pwotektè pou yo, li te itilize epe Laban an pou l defann yo, epi li te travay chak jou pou byen yo—
- 11 Se poutèt sa, pèp la te vle pote non li kòm souvni. Nenpòt moun ki gouvènè nan plas li, pèp la rele yo dezyèm Nefi, twazyèm Nefi, kontinye ale, dapre gouvènman wa yo; se konsa pèp la te rele yo, kèlkeswa non yo te genyen.
- 12 Epi, se te konsa, Nefi te mouri.
- 13 Kounyeya moun ki pa t Lamanit yo, te Nefit; sepandan, yo te rele yo Nefit, Jakobit, Jozefit, Zoramit, Lamanit, Lemyelit ak Ismayelit.
- 14 Men, mwen menm, Jakòb, m p ap distenge yo avèk non sa yo, m pral rele moun k ap chèche detwi Nefit yo Lamanit, e m pral rele zanmi Nefi yo Nefit, oubyen pèp Nefi a, dapre gouvènman wa yo.
- 15 Epi, se te konsa, sou gouvènman dezyèm wa a, pèp Nefi a te kòmanse gen kè di, e yo te yon jan tonbe nan pratike move bagay, tankou David ak pitit gason li a, Salomon te konn fè nan tan lontan an, yo te vle gen anpil madanm ak metrès.
- 16 Wi, epi tou, yo te kòmanse chèche anpil lò ak lajan, e yo te yon jan kòmanse chaje avèk lògèy.
- 17 Se poutèt sa, mwen menm, Jakòb, m te ba yo pawòl sa yo pandan m t ap preche yo nan tanp la, lè m te fin jwenn pèmisyon nan men Senyè a.
- 18 Paske, mwen menm Jakòb, ak Jozèf, frè m nan, Nefi te konsakre nou prèt ak enstriktè pou pèp la.

Wherefore, we would to God that we could persuade all men not to rebel against God, to provoke him to anger, but that all men would believe in Christ, and view his death, and suffer his cross and bear the shame of the world; wherefore, I, Jacob, take it upon me to fulfil the commandment of my brother Nephi.

Now Nephi began to be old, and he saw that he must soon die; wherefore, he anointed a man to be a king and a ruler over his people now, according to the reigns of the kings.

The people having loved Nephi exceedingly, he having been a great protector for them, having wielded the sword of Laban in their defence, and having labored in all his days for their welfare—

Wherefore, the people were desirous to retain in remembrance his name. And whoso should reign in his stead were called by the people, second Nephi, third Nephi, and so forth, according to the reigns of the kings; and thus they were called by the people, let them be of whatever name they would.

And it came to pass that Nephi died.

Now the people which were not Lamanites were Nephites; nevertheless, they were called Nephites, Jacobites, Josephites, Zoramites, Lamanites, Lemuelites, and Ishmaelites.

But I, Jacob, shall not hereafter distinguish them by these names, but I shall call them Lamanites that seek to destroy the people of Nephi, and those who are friendly to Nephi I shall call Nephites, or the people of Nephi, according to the reigns of the kings.

And now it came to pass that the people of Nephi, under the reign of the second king, began to grow hard in their hearts, and indulge themselves somewhat in wicked practices, such as like unto David of old desiring many wives and concubines, and also Solomon, his son.

Yea, and they also began to search much gold and silver, and began to be lifted up somewhat in pride.

Wherefore I, Jacob, gave unto them these words as I taught them in the temple, having first obtained mine errand from the Lord.

For I, Jacob, and my brother Joseph had been consecrated priests and teachers of this people, by the hand of Nephi.

19 Epi, nou te byen mayifye apèl nou devan Senyè a; nou te pran responsablite pou nou pran peche pèp la sou tèt pa nou si nou pa preche yo pawòl Bondye a avèk anpil dilijans; se poutèt sa, lè nou travay avèk fòs nou, san yo p ap tonbe sou wòb nou; otreman, san yo t ap tonbe sou wòb nou e nou pa t ap san tach nan dènye jou a.

And we did magnify our office unto the Lord, taking upon us the responsibility, answering the sins of the people upon our own heads if we did not teach them the word of God with all diligence; wherefore, by laboring with our might their blood might not come upon our garments; otherwise their blood would come upon our garments, and we would not be found spotless at the last day.

Jakòb 2

- 1 Pawòl Jakòb, frè Nefi a te pale avèk pèp Nefi a, apre lanmò Nefi:
- 2 Kounyeya, frè byenneme m yo, dapre responsablite, mwen menm Jakòb m genyen devan Bondye, pou m mayifye apèl mwen nòmalmann, pou m kapab wete peche nou yo sou rad mwen; m monte nan tanp la jodi a pou m kapab deklare nou pawòl Bondye a.
- 3 Epi noumenm poutèt pa nou, nou konnen m te travay nan apèl mwen avèk dilijans; men, jodi a, m gen yon gwo anvi ak yon lakrent k ap kraze m pou byennèt nanm nou, pi plis pase jan m te konn santi m.
- 4 Paske gade jiskaprezan, nou te obeyisan nan pawòl Senyè a m te ba nou yo.
- 5 Men, gade koute m, e konnen se avèk sipò Kreyatè Toupuisan syèl la ak tè a m kapab pale nou konsènan panse nou yo, kòman nou kòmanse travay nan peche, peche sa a ki parèt abominab anpil devan m, wi, abominab devan Bondye tou.
- 6 Wi, sa fè nanm mwen tris e li fè m rekile devan Kreyatè m nan, tèlman m wont, paske m oblije temwaye devan nou konsènan mekanste kè nou.
- 7 Epi tou, sa fè m tris pou m oblije pale kare konsènan nou, devan madanm ak pitit nou yo; anpil ladan yo gen santiman ki dou anpil, ki chas anpil e ki frajil devan Bondye, kalite ki fè Bondye plezi;
- 8 Epi, sanble yo vini reyèlman pou tande bon pawòl ki te soti nan Bondye; wi, pawòl ki geri nanm ki blese.
- 9 Se poutèt sa, sa fatigue nanm mwen, pou m oblije reprimande nou, dapre kòmandman sevè m resevwa nan men Bondye pou krim nou fè, pou m laji maleng moun yo ki deja blese, tan pou m ta konsole yo e pou m ta geri yo; e, moun ki pa t blese yo, tan pou yo ta fè fèt avèk bon pawòl Bondye a, yo gen ponya, tou pare pou blese panse yo ki frajil.

Jacob 2

The words which Jacob, the brother of Nephi, spake unto the people of Nephi, after the death of Nephi:

Now, my beloved brethren, I, Jacob, according to the responsibility which I am under to God, to magnify mine office with soberness, and that I might rid my garments of your sins, I come up into the temple this day that I might declare unto you the word of God.

And ye yourselves know that I have hitherto been diligent in the office of my calling; but I this day am weighed down with much more desire and anxiety for the welfare of your souls than I have hitherto been.

For behold, as yet, ye have been obedient unto the word of the Lord, which I have given unto you.

But behold, hearken ye unto me, and know that by the help of the all-powerful Creator of heaven and earth I can tell you concerning your thoughts, how that ye are beginning to labor in sin, which sin appeareth very abominable unto me, yea, and abominable unto God.

Yea, it grieveth my soul and causeth me to shrink with shame before the presence of my Maker, that I must testify unto you concerning the wickedness of your hearts.

And also it grieveth me that I must use so much boldness of speech concerning you, before your wives and your children, many of whose feelings are exceedingly tender and chaste and delicate before God, which thing is pleasing unto God;

And it supposeth me that they have come up hither to hear the pleasing word of God, yea, the word which healeth the wounded soul.

Wherefore, it burdeneth my soul that I should be constrained, because of the strict commandment which I have received from God, to admonish you according to your crimes, to enlarge the wounds of those who are already wounded, instead of consoling and healing their wounds; and those who have not been wounded, instead of feasting upon the pleasing word of God have daggers placed to pierce their souls and wound their delicate minds.

- 10 Men, menm si travay la gwo, m oblije fè l daprè kòmandman egzat Bondye, pou m pale nou konsènan mechanste nou ak abominasyon nou nan prezans moun ki gen kè pi, ak kè brize devan grenn je klere Bondye Toupuisan an.
- 11 Se poutèt sa, m oblije di nou verite a daprè klète pawòl Bondye a. Paske gade, jan m te mande Senyè a, se konsa pawòl la te vin jwenn mwenn, li di m: Jakòb, monte nan tanp la demen, e deklare pèp la pawòl m pral ba nou yo.
- 12 Epi kounyeya gade, frè m yo, se pawòl sa a m ap deklare nou; anpil nan pami nou deja kòmanse chèche lò ak lajan ak tout kalite metal ki chè, ki ranpli tè sa a, ki se yon tè pwomiz pou nou ak jenerasyon nou yo.
- 13 Epi, men pwovidans la te souri ba nou avèk anpil byenveyans, ki te fè nou jwenn anpil richès; e poutèt kèk moun pami nou te jwenn plis pase lòt frè yo, nou chaje kè nou avèk lògèy, nou mache kou rèd ak tèt dwat, poutèt rad ki chè nou mete, e nou pèsekite frè nou yo paske nou sipoze nou pi bon pase yo.
- 14 E kounyeya, frè m yo, èske nou sipoze Bondye aksepte bagay sa yo? M di nou, Non. Men, li kondane nou, e si nou pèsiste nan bagay sa yo, jijman li dwe tonbe sou nou rapid.
- 15 O, se pou l montre nou li kapab penetre nou, e avèk yon sèl kout je, li kapab fè nou tounen pousyè!
- 16 O, se pou l debarase nou avèk inikite ak abominasyon sa a. Epi, pou nou koute pawòl li kòmande, e pou nou pa kite lògèy ki nan kè nou an detwi nanm nou!
- 17 Panse avèk frè nou yo tankou tèt pa nou, fè zanmi avèk tout moun, e separe sa nou genyen, pou yo kapab rich tankou nou.
- 18 Men, anvan nou chèche richès, chèche wayòm Bondye a.

But, notwithstanding the greatness of the task, I must do according to the strict commands of God, and tell you concerning your wickedness and abominations, in the presence of the pure in heart, and the broken heart, and under the glance of the piercing eye of the Almighty God.

Wherefore, I must tell you the truth according to the plainness of the word of God. For behold, as I inquired of the Lord, thus came the word unto me, saying: Jacob, get thou up into the temple on the morrow, and declare the word which I shall give thee unto this people.

And now behold, my brethren, this is the word which I declare unto you, that many of you have begun to search for gold, and for silver, and for all manner of precious ores, in the which this land, which is a land of promise unto you and to your seed, doth abound most plentifully.

And the hand of providence hath smiled upon you most pleasingly, that you have obtained many riches; and because some of you have obtained more abundantly than that of your brethren ye are lifted up in the pride of your hearts, and wear stiff necks and high heads because of the costliness of your apparel, and persecute your brethren because ye suppose that ye are better than they.

And now, my brethren, do ye suppose that God justifieth you in this thing? Behold, I say unto you, Nay. But he condemneth you, and if ye persist in these things his judgments must speedily come unto you.

O that he would show you that he can pierce you, and with one glance of his eye he can smite you to the dust!

O that he would rid you from this iniquity and abomination. And, O that ye would listen unto the word of his commands, and let not this pride of your hearts destroy your souls!

Think of your brethren like unto yourselves, and be familiar with all and free with your substance, that they may be rich like unto you.

But before ye seek for riches, seek ye for the kingdom of God.

- 19 Epi, lè nou fin gen espwa nan Kris la, nou pral jwenn richès, si nou chèche yo; e nou dwe chèche yo nan entansyon pou nou fè byen—pou nou abiye pòv yo, bay moun ki grangou manje, lage prizonnye, e pran swen moun ki malad ak moun ki nan detrès.
- 20 Epi kounyeya, frè m yo, m te pale nou konsènan lògèy; e moun nan pami nou ki te aflije vwazen l, e ki te pèsekite l paske yo gen lògèy poutèt bagay Bondye te ba nou yo, sa nou panse pou sa?
- 21 Èske nou pa sipoze bagay sa yo abominab devan moun ki te kreye tout kò fizik yo? Epi tout moun gen menm enpòtans devan l. Tout kò fizik te sòti nan pousyè; e li te kreye yo tout pou menm rezon, pou yo kapab respekte kòmandman l yo e pou yo glorifye l pou tout tan.
- 22 Epi kounyeya, m ap sispann pale nou konsènan lògèy sa a. Si m pa t gen pou m pale nou konsènan yon pi gwo krim, kè m ta rejwi anpil pou nou.
- 23 Men, pawòl Bondye chaje m poutèt pi gwo krim nou yo. Paske gade, Senyè a di: Pèp sa a kòmanse ap grandi nan inikite, yo pa konprann ekriti yo, paske yo ap chèche jistifye tèt yo pandan yo ap fè libètinaj seksyèl, poutèt bagay ki te ekri konsènan David ak Salomon, pitit gason David la.
- 24 Gade, David ak Salomon reyèlman te gen anpil madanm ak metrès. Men, Senyè a di konsa, se yon bagay ki abominab devan m.
- 25 Se poutèt sa, Senyè a di konsa, M te dirije pèp sa a soti nan peyi Jerizalèm avèk pouvwa ponyèt mwen pou m kapab grandi yon branch moun ki jis ki soti nan ren Jozèf.
- 26 Se poutèt sa, mwen menm Senyè Bondye, m p ap kite pèp sa a fè tankou moun lontan yo.
- 27 Se poutèt sa, frè m yo, tandè m, e koute pawòl Senyè a yo: Pèsonn pami nou pa dwe gen plis pase yon madanm; e li pa dwe gen onkenn metrès;
- 28 Paske, mwen menm Senyè Bondye a, m onore fi ki chast. Epi, libètinaj seksyèl se yon abominasyon devan m; se sa Senyè tout Lame yo di.

And after ye have obtained a hope in Christ ye shall obtain riches, if ye seek them; and ye will seek them for the intent to do good—to clothe the naked, and to feed the hungry, and to liberate the captive, and administer relief to the sick and the afflicted.

And now, my brethren, I have spoken unto you concerning pride; and those of you which have afflicted your neighbor, and persecuted him because ye were proud in your hearts, of the things which God hath given you, what say ye of it?

Do ye not suppose that such things are abominable unto him who created all flesh? And the one being is as precious in his sight as the other. And all flesh is of the dust; and for the selfsame end hath he created them, that they should keep his commandments and glorify him forever.

And now I make an end of speaking unto you concerning this pride. And were it not that I must speak unto you concerning a grosser crime, my heart would rejoice exceedingly because of you.

But the word of God burdens me because of your grosser crimes. For behold, thus saith the Lord: This people begin to wax in iniquity; they understand not the scriptures, for they seek to excuse themselves in committing whoredoms, because of the things which were written concerning David, and Solomon his son.

Behold, David and Solomon truly had many wives and concubines, which thing was abominable before me, saith the Lord.

Wherefore, thus saith the Lord, I have led this people forth out of the land of Jerusalem, by the power of mine arm, that I might raise up unto me a righteous branch from the fruit of the loins of Joseph.

Wherefore, I the Lord God will not suffer that this people shall do like unto them of old.

Wherefore, my brethren, hear me, and hearken to the word of the Lord: For there shall not any man among you have save it be one wife; and concubines he shall have none;

For I, the Lord God, delight in the chastity of women. And whoredoms are an abomination before me; thus saith the Lord of Hosts.

- 29 Senyè tout Lame yo di, se poutèt sa, pèp sa a dwe respekte kòmandman m yo, oubyen peyi a ap modi poutèt yo.
- 30 Senyè tout Lame yo di, Paske, si m vle leve yon jenerasyon poutèt pa m, m ap bay pèp mwen an kòmandman, san sa, yo pral koute bagay sa yo.
- 31 Paske gade, mwen menm, Senyè a, m te wè lapenn e m te tande kriye fi pèp mwen yo ki nan peyi Jerizalèm nan, wi, ki nan tout peyi pèp mwen yo, poutèt mechanste ak abominasyon mari yo.
- 32 Epi Senyè tout Lame yo di: m p ap kite kri bèl pitit fi pèp sa a, m te dirije sòti nan peyi Jerizalèm nan monte kote m kont gason yo ki nan pèp mwen an. Se sa Senyè tout Lame yo di.
- 33 Senyè tout Lame yo di, paske, yo p ap mennen fi yo ki nan pèp mwen an prizonye poutèt tandrès yo, san m pa voye yon malediksyon tèrib sou yo, jistan yo detwi; paske m p ap kite yo fè libètinay seksyèl tankou moun lontan yo.
- 34 Epi kounyeya gade, frè m yo, nou konnen papa nou, Leyi te resevwa kòmandman sa yo se konsa nou te konnen yo avan, e nou tonbe nan gwo kondanasyon; paske nou te fè bagay sa yo nou pa dwe fè.
- 35 Gade Reyèlman, ou te fè pi gwo inikite pase Lamanit yo, frè nou yo. Nou te kase kè madanm nou yo ki gen tandrès, e nou te vyole konfyans pitit nou yo akòz move egzanp nou devan yo; e kriye ki sòti nan kè yo ap monte anlè kote Bondye kont nou. Epi, poutèt dwati pawòl Bondye a, k ap desann kont nou, anpil kè te mouri, yo pèse avèk yon maleng ki fon.

Wherefore, this people shall keep my commandments, saith the Lord of Hosts, or cursed be the land for their sakes.

For if I will, saith the Lord of Hosts, raise up seed unto me, I will command my people; otherwise they shall hearken unto these things.

For behold, I, the Lord, have seen the sorrow, and heard the mourning of the daughters of my people in the land of Jerusalem, yea, and in all the lands of my people, because of the wickedness and abominations of their husbands.

And I will not suffer, saith the Lord of Hosts, that the cries of the fair daughters of this people, which I have led out of the land of Jerusalem, shall come up unto me against the men of my people, saith the Lord of Hosts.

For they shall not lead away captive the daughters of my people because of their tenderness, save I shall visit them with a sore curse, even unto destruction; for they shall not commit whoredoms, like unto them of old, saith the Lord of Hosts.

And now behold, my brethren, ye know that these commandments were given to our father, Lehi; wherefore, ye have known them before; and ye have come unto great condemnation; for ye have done these things which ye ought not to have done.

Behold, ye have done greater iniquities than the Lamanites, our brethren. Ye have broken the hearts of your tender wives, and lost the confidence of your children, because of your bad examples before them; and the sobbings of their hearts ascend up to God against you. And because of the strictness of the word of God, which cometh down against you, many hearts died, pierced with deep wounds.

Jakòb 3

- 1 Men, gade mwen menm, Jakòb, m vle pale avèk moun ki gen kè pi yo. Leve tèt gade Bondye avèk panse nou fèm, priye l avèk anpil lafwa, e l ap konsole nou nan aflikasyon, l ap plede kòz nou, e l ap voye lajistis desann sou moun k ap chèche detwi nou.
- 2 O, tout moun ki gen kè pi, leve tèt nou pou nou resevwa bon pawòl Bondye, fè fèt avèk lanmou li; paske, nou kapab, si panse nou fèm pou tout tan.
- 3 Men, malè, malè pou moun ki pa gen kè pi, ki sal jodi a devan Bondye; paske si nou pa repanti, peyi a ap modi poutèt nou; e Lamanit yo ki pa sal tankou nou, menm si yo gen yon malediksyon terib, yo pral chatye nou jistan nou detwi.
- 4 Epi, lè a ap vini rapid, si nou pa repanti, yo pral posede tè eritaj nou yo, e Senyè Bondye a pral wete moun ki jis yo nan pami nou.
- 5 Gade Lamanit yo, frè nou yo nou rayi yo poutèt salte yo ak malediksyon ki te tonbe sou yo a, yo pi jis pase nou; paske yo pa bliye kòmandman Senyè a te bay papa nou an—Pou yo genyen yon sèl madanm, e yo pa dwe gen okenn manmzèl, e pou libètinaj seksyèl pa fèt nan pami yo.
- 6 Epi kounyeya, yo te eseye respekte kòmandman sa a; se poutèt sa, poutèt yo te eseye respekte kòmandman sa a, Senyè Bondye a p ap detwi yo, men li pral gen mizèrikòd pou yo, e yon jou yo pral vin tounen yon pèp beni.
- 7 Gade, mari yo renmen madanm yo, madanm yo renmen mari yo; e mari ak madanm yo renmen pitit yo; e enkredilite yo ak rayiman yo genyen kont nou an, se akòz inikite papa yo; se poutèt sa, kisa ki fè nou pi bon pase yo, devan je gran Kreyatè nou an?
- 8 O, frè m yo, m pè, si nou pa repanti nan peche nou yo, pou po yo pa vin pi blan pase po nou, lè yo kanpe avèk nou devan twòn Bondye a.

Jacob 3

But behold, I, Jacob, would speak unto you that are pure in heart. Look unto God with firmness of mind, and pray unto him with exceeding faith, and he will console you in your afflictions, and he will plead your cause, and send down justice upon those who seek your destruction.

O all ye that are pure in heart, lift up your heads and receive the pleasing word of God, and feast upon his love; for ye may, if your minds are firm, forever.

But, wo, wo, unto you that are not pure in heart, that are filthy this day before God; for except ye repent the land is cursed for your sakes; and the Lamanites, which are not filthy like unto you, nevertheless they are cursed with a sore cursing, shall scourge you even unto destruction.

And the time speedily cometh, that except ye repent they shall possess the land of your inheritance, and the Lord God will lead away the righteous out from among you.

Behold, the Lamanites your brethren, whom ye hate because of their filthiness and the cursing which hath come upon their skins, are more righteous than you; for they have not forgotten the commandment of the Lord, which was given unto our father—that they should have save it were one wife, and concubines they should have none, and there should not be whoredoms committed among them.

And now, this commandment they observe to keep; wherefore, because of this observance, in keeping this commandment, the Lord God will not destroy them, but will be merciful unto them; and one day they shall become a blessed people.

Behold, their husbands love their wives, and their wives love their husbands; and their husbands and their wives love their children; and their unbelief and their hatred towards you is because of the iniquity of their fathers; wherefore, how much better are you than they, in the sight of your great Creator?

O my brethren, I fear that unless ye shall repent of your sins that their skins will be whiter than yours, when ye shall be brought with them before the throne of God.

9 Se poutèt sa, m ba nou yon kòmandman ki se pawòl Bondye, pou nou sispann ensilte yo poutèt po yo ki fonse; ni tou pa ensilte yo poutèt salte yo; men, sonje salte pa nou yo, e sonje salte yo genyen an, se poutèt papa yo.

10 Se poutèt sa, sonje pitit nou yo, sonje kòman nou te atriste kè yo poutèt egzanp nou trase devan yo a, e sonje nou kapab atire destriksyon sou pitit nou yo, poutèt salte nou yo, e peche yo kapab anpile sou tèt nou nan dènne jou a.

11 O, frè m yo, koute pawòl mwen yo; reveye tout fòs nanm nou yo; souke kò nou pou nou kapab reveye nan somè lanmò; e demare kò nou anba doule lanfè, pou nou kapab pa vin tounen zanj dyab la, pou yo pa chase nou al nan lak dife ak souf la, ki se dezyèm lanmò a.

12 Epi mwen menm Jakòb, m te pale anpil lòt pawòl avèk pèp Nefi a, pou m avèti yo kont fònikasyon ak imoralite ak tout kalite peche, m te di yo konsekans terib bagay sa yo.

13 Epi, yon santyèm pati nan bagay pèp sa a, ki kòmanse vin anpil, pa kapab ekri sou plak sa yo; men, anpil nan bagay ki te pase yo ekri sou pi gwo plak yo, lagè yo, ak chirepit yo, ak gouvènman wa yo.

14 Plak sa yo rele plak Jakòb, e se Nefi ki te fè yo avèk men li. Epi, m fin pale pawòl sa yo.

Wherefore, a commandment I give unto you, which is the word of God, that ye revile no more against them because of the darkness of their skins; neither shall ye revile against them because of their filthiness; but ye shall remember your own filthiness, and remember that their filthiness came because of their fathers.

Wherefore, ye shall remember your children, how that ye have grieved their hearts because of the example that ye have set before them; and also, remember that ye may, because of your filthiness, bring your children unto destruction, and their sins be heaped upon your heads at the last day.

O my brethren, hearken unto my words; arouse the faculties of your souls; shake yourselves that ye may awake from the slumber of death; and loose yourselves from the pains of hell that ye may not become angels to the devil, to be cast into that lake of fire and brimstone which is the second death.

And now I, Jacob, spake many more things unto the people of Nephi, warning them against fornication and lasciviousness, and every kind of sin, telling them the awful consequences of them.

And a hundredth part of the proceedings of this people, which now began to be numerous, cannot be written upon these plates; but many of their proceedings are written upon the larger plates, and their wars, and their contentions, and the reigns of their kings.

These plates are called the plates of Jacob, and they were made by the hand of Nephi. And I make an end of speaking these words.

Jakòb 4

- 1 Kounyeya gade, se te konsa, mwen menm Jakòb, m te preche pèp mwen an anpil avèk pawòl, (m pa kapab ekri anpil nan pawòl mwen yo poutèt difikilte ki genyen pou nou ekri pawòl nou yo sou plak) e nou konnen bagay sou plak yo dwe rete;
- 2 Men, nenpòt sa nou ekri konsènan nenpòt bagay, si se pa sou plak, yo dwe peri e yo dwe disparèt; men, nou kapab ekri kèk pawòl sou plak yo ki pral bay pitit nou yo, ak frè byenneme nou yo, yon ti kantite konesans konsènan nou, oubyen konsènan zansèt yo—
- 3 Kounyeya nou pran plezi nan bagay sa a; e nou travay avèk dilijans pou nou kapab ekri pawòl sa yo sou plak; nou espere frè byenneme nou yo ak pitit nou yo pral resevwa yo avèk yon kè rekonesan, e yo pral gade yo pou yo kapab aprann avèk lajwa, men san lapenn, ni mepri konsènan premye paran nou yo.
- 4 Paske, se nan entansyon sa a nou te ekri bagay sa yo, pou yo kapab konnen nou te konnen konsènan Kris la, e nou te gen espwa nan laglwa li anpil santèn ane anvan aparisyon li; e se pa sèlman nou te gen yon espwa nan laglwa li pou tèt pa nou, men tou, tout pwofèt ki sen yo ki te la anvan nou yo.
- 5 Gade, yo te kwè nan Kris la, epi yo te adore Papa a nan non li, nou menm tou nou adore Papa a nan non li. Se nan entansyon sa a nou kenbe lwa Moyiz la, li fikse nanm nou sou li; se poutèt sa, Bondye te sanktifye li pou nou avèk lajistis, menm jan yo te mande Abraram, nan dezè a, pou yo obeyi kòmandman Bondye yo, pou li ofri Izarak, pitit gason li a, ki se yon resanblans Bondye ak Sèl Pitit Gason Literal li a.
- 6 Se poutèt sa, nou fouye pawòl pwofèt yo, e nou gen anpil revelasyon ak lespri pwofesi; e paske nou gen tout temwayaj sa yo, nou jwenn yon esperans, e lafwa nou vin tèlman solid, nou kapab kòmande nan non Jezi, e menm pyebwa yo obeyi nou, oubyen mòn yo, oubyen vag lanmè yo.
- 7 Men, Senyè Bondye a montre nou feblès nou pou nou kapab konnen se poutèt lagras li, ak gwo kondesansyon li pou pitit lèzòm, ki ban nou pouvwa pou nou fè bagay sa yo.

Jacob 4

Now behold, it came to pass that I, Jacob, having ministered much unto my people in word, (and I cannot write but a little of my words, because of the difficulty of engraving our words upon plates) and we know that the things which we write upon plates must remain;

But whatsoever things we write upon anything save it be upon plates must perish and vanish away; but we can write a few words upon plates, which will give our children, and also our beloved brethren, a small degree of knowledge concerning us, or concerning their fathers—

Now in this thing we do rejoice; and we labor diligently to engraven these words upon plates, hoping that our beloved brethren and our children will receive them with thankful hearts, and look upon them that they may learn with joy and not with sorrow, neither with contempt, concerning their first parents.

For, for this intent have we written these things, that they may know that we knew of Christ, and we had a hope of his glory many hundred years before his coming; and not only we ourselves had a hope of his glory, but also all the holy prophets which were before us.

Behold, they believed in Christ and worshiped the Father in his name, and also we worship the Father in his name. And for this intent we keep the law of Moses, it pointing our souls to him; and for this cause it is sanctified unto us for righteousness, even as it was accounted unto Abraham in the wilderness to be obedient unto the commands of God in offering up his son Isaac, which is a similitude of God and his Only Begotten Son.

Wherefore, we search the prophets, and we have many revelations and the spirit of prophecy; and having all these witnesses we obtain a hope, and our faith becometh unshaken, insomuch that we truly can command in the name of Jesus and the very trees obey us, or the mountains, or the waves of the sea.

Nevertheless, the Lord God showeth us our weakness that we may know that it is by his grace, and his great condescensions unto the children of men, that we have power to do these things.

8 Gade, zèv Senyè a yo gran, ak mèvèy. Ala pwofondè mistè li yo entouchab; e li enposib pou lòm ta konprann tout fason li yo. Epi pa gen moun ki konnen wout li yo, si li pa gen revelasyon; se poutèt sa, frè m yo, pa meprize revelasyon Bondye yo.

9 Paske gade, avèk pouvwa pawòl li, lèzòm te vini sou sifas tè a, tè sa a ki te kreye avèk pouvwa pawòl li. Se poutèt sa, si Bondye te kapab pale e mond lan te fèt, e si l te kapab pale e lèzòm te fèt; kòman l ta fè pa kapab kòmande tè a, oubyen travay li te fè avèk men l sou sifas tè a, dapre volonte ak bon plezi l?

10 Se poutèt sa, frè m yo, pa chèche bay Senyè a konsèy, men, chèche pran konsèy nan men l. Paske, nou konnen poutèt pa nou, li konseye avèk lasajès, ak lajistis, ak anpil mizèrikòd sou tout zèv li yo.

11 Se poutèt sa, frè byenneme m yo, rekonsilye nou avèk li pa mwayen ekspyasyon Kris la, Sèl Pitit Gason Literal li a, e nou kapab jwenn yon rezirèksyon, dapre pouvwa rezirèksyon ki nan Kris la, pou nou kapab prezante kòm yon premye fwi pou Kris la devan Bondye, avèk lafwa, e pou nou gen yon bon esperans laglwa nan li, anvan li fè nou wè l nan kò fizik li.

12 Epi kounyeya, byenneme, pa etone si m di nou bagay sa yo; paske, poukisa pou m pa ta pale konsènan ekspyasyon Kris la, pou m kapab vin gen yon konesans pafè konsènan li, pou m gen yon konesans konsènan yon rezirèksyon e konsènan mond lan ki pral vini an?

13 Gade frè m yo, yon moun ki pwofetize, se pou l pwofetize pou lèzòm kapab konprann; paske Lespri a pale verite, e li pa bay manti. Se poutèt sa, li pale konsènan bagay yo jan yo reyèlman ye an, ak jan yo pral vin ye; se poutèt sa, bagay sa yo vin jwenn nou klèman, pou nanm nou kapab sove. Men, nou pa sèl temwen nan bagay sa yo; paske Bondye tou te pale konsènan bagay sa yo avèk ansyen pwofèt yo.

Behold, great and marvelous are the works of the Lord. How unsearchable are the depths of the mysteries of him; and it is impossible that man should find out all his ways. And no man knoweth of his ways save it be revealed unto him; wherefore, brethren, despise not the revelations of God.

For behold, by the power of his word man came upon the face of the earth, which earth was created by the power of his word. Wherefore, if God being able to speak and the world was, and to speak and man was created, O then, why not able to command the earth, or the workmanship of his hands upon the face of it, according to his will and pleasure?

Wherefore, brethren, seek not to counsel the Lord, but to take counsel from his hand. For behold, ye yourselves know that he counseleth in wisdom, and in justice, and in great mercy, over all his works.

Wherefore, beloved brethren, be reconciled unto him through the atonement of Christ, his Only Begotten Son, and ye may obtain a resurrection, according to the power of the resurrection which is in Christ, and be presented as the first-fruits of Christ unto God, having faith, and obtained a good hope of glory in him before he manifesteth himself in the flesh.

And now, beloved, marvel not that I tell you these things; for why not speak of the atonement of Christ, and attain to a perfect knowledge of him, as to attain to the knowledge of a resurrection and the world to come?

Behold, my brethren, he that prophesieth, let him prophesy to the understanding of men; for the Spirit speaketh the truth and lieth not. Wherefore, it speaketh of things as they really are, and of things as they really will be; wherefore, these things are manifested unto us plainly, for the salvation of our souls. But behold, we are not witnesses alone in these things; for God also spake them unto prophets of old.

- 14 Men gade, Juif yo te yon pèp kou rèd; e yo te meprize pawòl ki klè, yo te touye pwofèt yo, e yo te chèche bagay yo pa kapab konprann. Se poutèt sa, poutèt yo avèg, yo te avèg poutèt yo gade pi lwen liy nan, yo dwe tonbe; paske Bondye te wete klète li a nan pami yo, e li te ba yo anpil bagay yo pa kapab konprann, paske yo te vle l. Epi, paske yo te vle l Bondye te fè sa, pou yo kapab fè fo pa.
- 15 Epi kounyeya, mwen menm, Jakòb, Lespri a gide m pou m kapab pwofetize; paske, Lespri k ap travay nan mwen an fè m santi, lè Juif yo trebiche a, yo pral rejte wòch ki pou ta fè yo gen yon fondasyon solid.
- 16 Men gade, dapre ekriti yo, wòch sa a pral vin gwo, ak dènye, ak sèl fondasyon, Juif yo ta kapab pran pou yo bati.
- 17 Epi kounyeya, byenneme m yo, kòman l ap fè posib pou moun sa yo ta janm kapab bati sou fondasyon solid la, lè yo fin rejte l, pou l kapab vin tounen wòch ki fè jwenti yo?
- 18 Gade, frè byenneme m yo, m pral devwale mistè sa a devan nou; si m pa tranble nan solidite m genyen nan Lespri a, si m pa trebiche poutèt kè sote m gen pou nou.

But behold, the Jews were a stiffnecked people; and they despised the words of plainness, and killed the prophets, and sought for things that they could not understand. Wherefore, because of their blindness, which blindness came by looking beyond the mark, they must needs fall; for God hath taken away his plainness from them, and delivered unto them many things which they cannot understand, because they desired it. And because they desired it God hath done it, that they may stumble.

And now I, Jacob, am led on by the Spirit unto prophesying; for I perceive by the workings of the Spirit which is in me, that by the stumbling of the Jews they will reject the stone upon which they might build and have safe foundation.

But behold, according to the scriptures, this stone shall become the great, and the last, and the only sure foundation, upon which the Jews can build.

And now, my beloved, how is it possible that these, after having rejected the sure foundation, can ever build upon it, that it may become the head of their corner?

Behold, my beloved brethren, I will unfold this mystery unto you; if I do not, by any means, get shaken from my firmness in the Spirit, and stumble because of my over anxiety for you.

Jakòb 5

- 1 Gade, frè m yo, èske nou pa sonje nou te li pawòl pwofèt Zenòs te pale avèk kay Izrayèl la, lè l te di:
- 2 Koute, O, noumenm kay Izrayèl la, tandè pawòl mwen, m se yon pwofèt Senyè a.
- 3 Paske gade, Senyè a di, m pral konpare nou, O kay Izrayèl la, avèk yon bon pye oliv yon moun pran, e li nourri l nan jaden l; e li grandi, li vyeyi, e li kòmanse pouri.
- 4 Epi, se te konsa, mèl jaden an vini, e li te wè pye oliv la kòmanse pouri; e li di: M pral taye l, m pral ranfòse l avèk tè, e m pral nourri l, pou wè si, petèt, li pral fè jèn branch, pou l pa peri.
- 5 Epi, se te konsa, li te taye l, li te ranfòse l avèk tè, e li te nourri l daprè pawòl li.
- 6 Epi, se te konsa, apre anpil jou, li te kòmanse yon ti jan pouse jèn branch frèch; men, tèt li te kòmanse peri.
- 7 Epi, se te konsa, mèl jaden an te wè sa, e li di sèvitè li a: Sa fè m mal pou m ta pèdi pyebwa sa a; se poutèt sa, al pran branch yon pye oliv mawon, e pote yo ban mwen; e nou pral koupe gwo branch sa yo ki kòmanse tonbe a, nou pral jete yo nan dife pou yo kapab boule.
- 8 Epi, gade mèl a jaden an di, m wete anpil nan jèn branch frèch yo, e m pral grefe yo nenpòt kote m vle; e sa pa fè anyen si rasin pyebwa sa a pral peri, m kapab konsève fwi yo poutèt pa m; se poutèt sa, m pral pran jèn branch frèch sa yo, m pral grefe yo nenpòt kote m vle.
- 9 Pran branch pye oliv mawon an, grefe yo nan plas yo; e sa m te koupe yo, m pral jete yo nan dife pou yo boule, pou yo kapab pa ankonbre tè jaden m nan.

Jacob 5

Behold, my brethren, do ye not remember to have read the words of the prophet Zenos, which he spake unto the house of Israel, saying:

Hearken, O ye house of Israel, and hear the words of me, a prophet of the Lord.

For behold, thus saith the Lord, I will liken thee, O house of Israel, like unto a tame olive tree, which a man took and nourished in his vineyard; and it grew, and waxed old, and began to decay.

And it came to pass that the master of the vineyard went forth, and he saw that his olive tree began to decay; and he said: I will prune it, and dig about it, and nourish it, that perhaps it may shoot forth young and tender branches, and it perish not.

And it came to pass that he pruned it, and digged about it, and nourished it according to his word.

And it came to pass that after many days it began to put forth somewhat a little, young and tender branches; but behold, the main top thereof began to perish.

And it came to pass that the master of the vineyard saw it, and he said unto his servant: It grieveth me that I should lose this tree; wherefore, go and pluck the branches from a wild olive tree, and bring them hither unto me; and we will pluck off those main branches which are beginning to wither away, and we will cast them into the fire that they may be burned.

And behold, saith the Lord of the vineyard, I take away many of these young and tender branches, and I will graft them whithersoever I will; and it mattereth not that if it so be that the root of this tree will perish, I may preserve the fruit thereof unto myself; wherefore, I will take these young and tender branches, and I will graft them whithersoever I will.

Take thou the branches of the wild olive tree, and graft them in, in the stead thereof; and these which I have plucked off I will cast into the fire and burn them, that they may not cumber the ground of my vineyard.

- 10 Epi, se te konsa, sèvitè mèt jaden an te fè daprè pawòl Senyè jaden an, e li te grefe branch pye oliv mawon an.
- 11 Epi, mèt jaden an te fè yo ranfòse l avèk tè, te taye l, te nourì l, e li di sèvitè a: Sa fè m mal pou m ta pèdi pyebwa sa a; se poutèt sa, m te fè bagay sa a, petèt pou m kapab prezève rasin yo pou yo pa peri, pou m kapab prezève yo.
- 12 Se poutèt sa, ale; veye pyebwa a, e nourì l, daprè pawòl mwen yo.
- 13 Epi, m pral mete sa yo nan kote pi ba nan jaden m nan, nenpòt jan m vle, sa pa fè nou anyen; m fè sa pou m kapab konsève branch natirèl pyebwa a; epi tou, pou m kapab anmagazine fwi nan sezon an pou tèt pa m; paske, sa fè m mal pou m pèdi pyebwa sa a ak fwi sa yo.
- 14 Epi, se te konsa, mèt jaden an t ale fè wout li, li te kache branch natirèl bon pye oliv la nan kote ki pi ba nan jaden an, enpe nan youn, enpe nan yon lòt, daprè jan lide l di l.
- 15 Epi, se te konsa, anpil tan te pase, mèt jaden an di sèvitè li a: Vini, an nou desann nan jaden an, pou nou kapab travay nan jaden an.
- 16 Epi, se te konsa, mèt jaden an ak sèvitè a t ale nan jaden an pou yo travay. Epi, se te konsa, sèvitè a di mèt la: Gade la a; gade pyebwa a.
- 17 Epi, se te konsa, mèt jaden an te gade, li te wè pyebwa kote branch oliv mawon yo te grefe a; li te grandi, e li te kòmanse pote fwi. Epi, li te wè l te bon; fwi yo te tankou fwi natirèl yo.

And it came to pass that the servant of the Lord of the vineyard did according to the word of the Lord of the vineyard, and grafted in the branches of the wild olive tree.

And the Lord of the vineyard caused that it should be digged about, and pruned, and nourished, saying unto his servant: It grieveth me that I should lose this tree; wherefore, that perhaps I might preserve the roots thereof that they perish not, that I might preserve them unto myself, I have done this thing.

Wherefore, go thy way; watch the tree, and nourish it, according to my words.

And these will I place in the nethermost part of my vineyard, whithersoever I will, it mattereth not unto thee; and I do it that I may preserve unto myself the natural branches of the tree; and also, that I may lay up fruit thereof against the season, unto myself; for it grieveth me that I should lose this tree and the fruit thereof.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard went his way, and hid the natural branches of the tame olive tree in the nethermost parts of the vineyard, some in one and some in another, according to his will and pleasure.

And it came to pass that a long time passed away, and the Lord of the vineyard said unto his servant: Come, let us go down into the vineyard, that we may labor in the vineyard.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard, and also the servant, went down into the vineyard to labor. And it came to pass that the servant said unto his master: Behold, look here; behold the tree.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard looked and beheld the tree in the which the wild olive branches had been grafted; and it had sprung forth and begun to bear fruit. And he beheld that it was good; and the fruit thereof was like unto the natural fruit.

18 Epi, li di sèvitè a: gade, branch pyebwa mawon an te pran vitamin nan rasin yo, rasin yo te gen anpil fòs; e poutèt fòs rasin nan te genyen, branch mawon yo te pote bon fwi. Kounyeya, si nou pa t grefe branch sa yo, pyebwa a t ap peri. Epi kounyeya gade, m pral ranmase anpil fwi, pyebwa sa a pote; e m pral ranmase yo pou m sere pou sezon an pou tèt pa m.

19 Epi, se te konsa, mèt jaden an di sèvitè a: Vini, an nou ale nan pati ki pi ba nan jaden an, pou nou wè si branch natirèl pyebwa yo pa pote bon fwi tou, pou m kapab ranmase fwi, pou m sere pou sezon an pou tèt pa m.

20 Epi, se te konsa, yo t ale kote mèt la te kache branch natirèl pyebwa a, e li di sèvitè a: Gade sa yo; li te wè premye a te pote anpil fwi; e li te wè yo te bon. Epi, li di sèvitè a: Pran fwi sa yo, e sere yo pou sezon an, pou m kapab prezève yo pou tèt pa m; paske, li di: M te nourri l pandan lontan, e li te pote anpil fwi.

21 Epi, se te konsa, sèvitè a di mèt li a: Kòman fè se la w vin plante pyebwa sa a, oubyen branch pyebwa sa a? Se te kote pi sèch nan tout tè jaden w lan.

22 Epi, mèt jaden an di l: Pa ban m konsèy; m te konnen se te yon kote sèch nan tè a; se poutèt sa, m di w, m te nourri l pandan tout tan sa a, e ou wè l te pote anpil fwi.

23 Epi, se te konsa, mèt jaden an di sèvitè li a: Gade la; ou wè m te plante yon lòt branch pyebwa a tou; epi w konnen kote sa a te pi sèch pase premye kote nan tè a. Men, gade pyebwa a. M te nourri l pandan tout tan sa a, e li te pote anpil fwi; se poutèt sa, ranmase yo, e sere yo pou sezon an, pou m kapab prezève yo pou tèt pa m.

And he said unto the servant: Behold, the branches of the wild tree have taken hold of the moisture of the root thereof, that the root thereof hath brought forth much strength; and because of the much strength of the root thereof the wild branches have brought forth tame fruit. Now, if we had not grafted in these branches, the tree thereof would have perished. And now, behold, I shall lay up much fruit, which the tree thereof hath brought forth; and the fruit thereof I shall lay up against the season, unto mine own self.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard said unto the servant: Come, let us go to the nethermost part of the vineyard, and behold if the natural branches of the tree have not brought forth much fruit also, that I may lay up of the fruit thereof against the season, unto mine own self.

And it came to pass that they went forth whither the master had hid the natural branches of the tree, and he said unto the servant: Behold these; and he beheld the first that it had brought forth much fruit; and he beheld also that it was good. And he said unto the servant: Take of the fruit thereof, and lay it up against the season, that I may preserve it unto mine own self; for behold, said he, this long time have I nourished it, and it hath brought forth much fruit.

And it came to pass that the servant said unto his master: How comest thou hither to plant this tree, or this branch of the tree? For behold, it was the poorest spot in all the land of thy vineyard.

And the Lord of the vineyard said unto him: Counsel me not; I knew that it was a poor spot of ground; wherefore, I said unto thee, I have nourished it this long time, and thou beholdest that it hath brought forth much fruit.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard said unto his servant: Look hither; behold I have planted another branch of the tree also; and thou knowest that this spot of ground was poorer than the first. But, behold the tree. I have nourished it this long time, and it hath brought forth much fruit; therefore, gather it, and lay it up against the season, that I may preserve it unto mine own self.

24 Epi, se te konsa, mè jaden an di sèvitè l la ankò: Voye je w lòt bò a, gade yon lòt branch m te plante tou; ou wè, m te nourri l tou, men, li pote fwi.

25 Epi, li di sèvitè a: Voye je w lòt bò a, e gade dènnye a. Gade m te plante sa a yon bon kote nan tè a; m te nourri l pandan tout tan sa a, e se sèlman yon pati nan pyebwa a ki te pote bon fwi; lòt pati nan pyebwa a te pote move fwi; gade, m te nourri pyebwa sa a tankou lòt yo.

26 Epi, se te konsa, mè jaden an di sèvitè a: Koupe branch ki pa t pote bon fwi yo, e jete yo nan dife a.

27 Men gade, sèvitè a di l: An nou taye l, ranfòse l avèk tè e an nou nourri l yon ti jan pi lontan, petèt, li ta pote bon fwi pou ou, e w ap kapab ranmase pou sezon an.

28 Epi, se te konsa, mè jaden an ak sèvitè mè jaden an te nourri tout fwi ki nan jaden an.

29 Epi, se te konsa, apre anpil tan te fin pase, mè jaden an di sèvitè li a: Vini, an nou ale nan jaden an, pou nou kapab travay nan jaden an ankò. Paske gade lè a ap pwoche, e lafen ap rive talè konsa; se poutèt sa, m dwe ranmase fwi pou sezon an, pou tè pa m.

30 Epi, se te konsa, mè jaden an ak sèvitè a te desann nan jaden an; e yo t ale nan pyebwa ki te gen branch natirèl koupe ladan l, e yo te grefe branch mawon yo ladan l; e tout kalite fwi te chaje pyebwa a.

31 Epi, se te konsa, mè jaden an te goute nan fwi yo, li te goute chak kalite daprè kantite yo. Epi, mè jaden an di: gade nou te nourri pyebwa a pandan tout tan sa a, e m te ranmase anpil fwi pou sezon an pou tè pa m.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard said again unto his servant: Look hither, and behold another branch also, which I have planted; behold that I have nourished it also, and it hath brought forth fruit.

And he said unto the servant: Look hither and behold the last. Behold, this have I planted in a good spot of ground; and I have nourished it this long time, and only a part of the tree hath brought forth tame fruit, and the other part of the tree hath brought forth wild fruit; behold, I have nourished this tree like unto the others.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard said unto the servant: Pluck off the branches that have not brought forth good fruit, and cast them into the fire.

But behold, the servant said unto him: Let us prune it, and dig about it, and nourish it a little longer, that perhaps it may bring forth good fruit unto thee, that thou canst lay it up against the season.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard and the servant of the Lord of the vineyard did nourish all the fruit of the vineyard.

And it came to pass that a long time had passed away, and the Lord of the vineyard said unto his servant: Come, let us go down into the vineyard, that we may labor again in the vineyard. For behold, the time draweth near, and the end soon cometh; wherefore, I must lay up fruit against the season, unto mine own self.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard and the servant went down into the vineyard; and they came to the tree whose natural branches had been broken off, and the wild branches had been grafted in; and behold all sorts of fruit did cumber the tree.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard did taste of the fruit, every sort according to its number. And the Lord of the vineyard said: Behold, this long time have we nourished this tree, and I have laid up unto myself against the season much fruit.

32 Men gade, fwa sa a, li te pote anpil fwi, e yo youn pa bon. Epi gen tout kalite move fwi; e yo pa itil mwen anyen, malgre tout travay nou; kounyeya, sa fè m mal pou m ta pèdi pyebwa sa a.

33 Epi, mèt jaden an di sèvitè a: Kisa n ap fè avèk pyebwa a, pou m kapab prezève bon fwi yo pou tèt pa m ankò?

34 Epi, sèvitè a di mèt la: gade paske w te grefe branch pye oliv mawon yo, yo nourri rasin yo, yo vivan e yo pa t peri; se poutèt sa, gade, yo toujou bon.

35 Epi, se te konsa, mèt jaden an di sèvitè a: Pyebwa a pa itil mwen anyen, e rasin yo pa itil mwen anyen depi se move fwi yo pote.

36 Men, m konnen rasin yo bon, e m te konsève yo pou rezon pa m; e poutèt anpil fòs yo genyen, yo fè move branch yo pote bon fwi.

37 Men gade, branch yo te grandi, e yo te pran fòs sou rasin yo; e poutèt move branch yo te pran fòs sou rasin yo, yo pote anpil move fwi; e poutèt yo pote anpil move fwi, ou wè li kòmanse peri; e talè konsa, li pral pouri pou l kapab ale nan dife, si nou pa fè anyen pou prezève l.

38 Epi, se te konsa, mèt jaden an di sèvitè li a: An nou desann nan kote ki pi ba nan jaden an, pou nou wè si branch natirèl yo pote move fwi tou.

39 Epi, se te konsa, yo te desann nan kote ki pi ba nan jaden an; e, se te konsa, yo wè fwi branch natirèl yo te vin kowonpi tou; wi, premye, dezyèm ak twazyèm nan, epi tou dènye a; yo tout te vin kowonpi.

40 Epi, move fwi dènye a te pran pye sou pati nan pyebwa a ki pote bon fwi yo, jistan branch yo te vin seche, e yo te mouri.

41 Epi, se te konsa, mèt jaden an te kriye, e li di sèvitè a: Kisa m ta kapab fè plis pou jaden m nan?

But behold, this time it hath brought forth much fruit, and there is none of it which is good. And behold, there are all kinds of bad fruit; and it profiteth me nothing, notwithstanding all our labor; and now it grieveth me that I should lose this tree.

And the Lord of the vineyard said unto the servant: What shall we do unto the tree, that I may preserve again good fruit thereof unto mine own self?

And the servant said unto his master: Behold, because thou didst graft in the branches of the wild olive tree they have nourished the roots, that they are alive and they have not perished; wherefore thou beholdest that they are yet good.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard said unto his servant: The tree profiteth me nothing, and the roots thereof profit me nothing so long as it shall bring forth evil fruit.

Nevertheless, I know that the roots are good, and for mine own purpose I have preserved them; and because of their much strength they have hitherto brought forth, from the wild branches, good fruit.

But behold, the wild branches have grown and have overrun the roots thereof; and because that the wild branches have overcome the roots thereof it hath brought forth much evil fruit; and because that it hath brought forth so much evil fruit thou beholdest that it beginneth to perish; and it will soon become ripened, that it may be cast into the fire, except we should do something for it to preserve it.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard said unto his servant: Let us go down into the nethermost parts of the vineyard, and behold if the natural branches have also brought forth evil fruit.

And it came to pass that they went down into the nethermost parts of the vineyard. And it came to pass that they beheld that the fruit of the natural branches had become corrupt also; yea, the first and the second and also the last; and they had all become corrupt.

And the wild fruit of the last had overcome that part of the tree which brought forth good fruit, even that the branch had withered away and died.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard wept, and said unto the servant: What could I have done more for my vineyard?

- 42 Gade, m te konnen tout fwi nan jaden an t ap vin kowonpi, eksepte sa yo. Epi kounyeya, sa yo ki te pote bon fwi yo vin kowonpi tou; kounyeya, tout pyebwa nan jaden m nan pa sèvi anyen eksepte pou m ta rache yo voye jete nan dife.
- 43 Epi gade dènnye sa, ki gen branch seche yo, m te plante l yon bon kote nan jaden an, wi, yon kote m te chwasi pami tout lòt kote nan jaden m nan.
- 44 Epi, ou te wè m te prepare bò tè sa a, pou m te kapab plante pyebwa sa a ladan l.
- 45 Epi, ou te wè, yon pati bay bon fwi, yon lòt pati bay move fwi; e poutèt m pa t koupe branch yo voye jete nan dife, yo pran pye sou bon branch yo, e yo seche.
- 46 Malgre tout swen nou te bay jaden m nan, pyebwa yo te vin kowonpi e yo pote move fwi; e m te espere prezève yo, pou m ranmase fwi yo pou sezon an, pou tè pa m. Men, yo te vin tankou pye oliv mawon an, e yo pa itil anyen, eksepte pou yo ta rache yo jete nan dife, e sa fè m mal pou m ta pèdi yo.
- 47 Men, kisa m ta kapab fè plis pou jaden m nan? Èske m te ralanti men m pou m pa t nourì l? Non, m te nourì l, m te ranfòse l avèk tè, m te taye l, m te ba l fimye; e m te lonje men m prèske tout lajounen, e lafen an ap pwoche. Epi, sa fè m mal pou m ta rache tout pyebwa nan jaden m nan, voye yo jete nan dife pou yo kapab boule. Kiyès ki te kòwonpi jaden m nan?
- 48 Epi, se te konsa, sèvitè a di mèt la: Èske se pa poutèt wotè pye rezen yo ki fè jaden w—branch yo pa t pran fòs sou bon rasin yo? Epi poutèt branch yo te pran fòs sou rasin yo, yo te grandi pi vit pase fòs rasin yo, e yo te pran fòs la pou yo. M ap mande m si se pa rezon sa a ki te fè pyebwa jaden yo vin kòwonpi?

Behold, I knew that all the fruit of the vineyard, save it were these, had become corrupted. And now these which have once brought forth good fruit have also become corrupted; and now all the trees of my vineyard are good for nothing save it be to be hewn down and cast into the fire.

And behold this last, whose branch hath withered away, I did plant in a good spot of ground; yea, even that which was choice unto me above all other parts of the land of my vineyard.

And thou beheldest that I also cut down that which cumbered this spot of ground, that I might plant this tree in the stead thereof.

And thou beheldest that a part thereof brought forth good fruit, and a part thereof brought forth wild fruit; and because I plucked not the branches thereof and cast them into the fire, behold, they have overcome the good branch that it hath withered away.

And now, behold, notwithstanding all the care which we have taken of my vineyard, the trees thereof have become corrupted, that they bring forth no good fruit; and these I had hoped to preserve, to have laid up fruit thereof against the season, unto mine own self. But, behold, they have become like unto the wild olive tree, and they are of no worth but to be hewn down and cast into the fire; and it grieveth me that I should lose them.

But what could I have done more in my vineyard? Have I slackened mine hand, that I have not nourished it? Nay, I have nourished it, and I have digged about it, and I have pruned it, and I have dunged it; and I have stretched forth mine hand almost all the day long, and the end draweth nigh. And it grieveth me that I should hew down all the trees of my vineyard, and cast them into the fire that they should be burned. Who is it that has corrupted my vineyard?

And it came to pass that the servant said unto his master: Is it not the loftiness of thy vineyard—have not the branches thereof overcome the roots which are good? And because the branches have overcome the roots thereof, behold they grew faster than the strength of the roots, taking strength unto themselves. Behold, I say, is not this the cause that the trees of thy vineyard have become corrupted?

49 Epi, se te konsa, mè jaden an di sèvitè a: Annou ale nan jaden an pou nou rache pyebwa yo pou jete yo nan dife, pou yo kapab pa pouri tè jaden m nan, paske m te fè tout sa m ta kapab. Kisa m ta kapab fè plis pou jaden m nan?

50 Men gade, sèvitè a di mè jaden an: Epaye l yon ti jan pi lontan.

51 Epi, mè jaden an di: Wi, m ap epaye l yon ti jan pi lontan, paske sa fè m mal pou m ta pèdi pyebwa jaden m nan yo.

52 Se poutèt sa, an nou pran branch nan sa m te plante kote pi ba nan jaden m nan, e an nou grefe yo nan pyebwa kote yo te sòti a; e an nou koupe branch ki bay fwi ki pi anmè nan pyebwa a pou nou grefe branch natirèl pyebwa a nan plas li.

53 Epi m pral fè sa pou pyebwa a kapab pa peri, petèt, pou m kapab prezève rasin yo pou rezon pa m.

54 Epi, rasin branch natirèl pyebwa m te plante kote lide m di m yo toujou vivan; se poutèt sa, pou m kapab prezève yo pou rezon pa m tou, m pral wete nan branch pyebwa sa a, e m pral grefe yo ladan yo. Wi, m pral grefe branch manman an ladan yo, pou m kapab prezève rasin yo pou tè pa m tou; lè yo vin ase fò, petèt yo kapab ban m bon fwi, e m kapab toujou glorifye m nan fwi jaden m nan.

55 Epi, se te konsa, yo te pran nan pyebwa natirèl ki te vin mawon yo, e yo grefe nan pyebwa natirèl ki te vin mawon yo tou.

56 Epi tou, yo te pran nan pyebwa natirèl ki te vin mawon yo, e yo te grefe nan manman yo.

57 Epi, mè jaden an di sèvitè a: Pa koupe branch mawon ki nan pyebwa yo, eksepte sa ki pi anmè yo; e grefe ladan yo dapre jan mwen te di w la.

58 Epi, nou pral nourri pyebwa jaden yo ankò, nou pral taye branch yo; e nou pral koupe nan branch pyebwa ki te pouri yo, ki dwe peri, pou nou voye yo jete nan dife.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard said unto the servant: Let us go to and hew down the trees of the vineyard and cast them into the fire, that they shall not cumber the ground of my vineyard, for I have done all. What could I have done more for my vineyard?

But, behold, the servant said unto the Lord of the vineyard: Spare it a little longer.

And the Lord said: Yea, I will spare it a little longer, for it grieveth me that I should lose the trees of my vineyard.

Wherefore, let us take of the branches of these which I have planted in the nethermost parts of my vineyard, and let us graft them into the tree from whence they came; and let us pluck from the tree those branches whose fruit is most bitter, and graft in the natural branches of the tree in the stead thereof.

And this will I do that the tree may not perish, that, perhaps, I may preserve unto myself the roots thereof for mine own purpose.

And, behold, the roots of the natural branches of the tree which I planted whithersoever I would are yet alive; wherefore, that I may preserve them also for mine own purpose, I will take of the branches of this tree, and I will graft them in unto them. Yea, I will graft in unto them the branches of their mother tree, that I may preserve the roots also unto mine own self, that when they shall be sufficiently strong perhaps they may bring forth good fruit unto me, and I may yet have glory in the fruit of my vineyard.

And it came to pass that they took from the natural tree which had become wild, and grafted in unto the natural trees, which also had become wild.

And they also took of the natural trees which had become wild, and grafted into their mother tree.

And the Lord of the vineyard said unto the servant: Pluck not the wild branches from the trees, save it be those which are most bitter; and in them ye shall graft according to that which I have said.

And we will nourish again the trees of the vineyard, and we will trim up the branches thereof; and we will pluck from the trees those branches which are ripened, that must perish, and cast them into the fire.

59 M fè sa, petèt, rasin yo kapab pran fòs poutèt yo bon; e poutèt chanjman branch yo, pou bon yo kapab pran fòs sou move yo.

60 Epi, poutèt m te prezève branch natirèl yo ak rasin yo, e paske m te grefe branch natirèl yo nan manman yo ankò, e m te prezève rasin manman yo, petèt, pyebwa jaden m yo kapab bay bon fwi ankò; e m kapab pran plezi nan fwi jaden m nan ankò, e petèt, m kapab rejwi m anpil paske m te prezève rasin ak branch premye fwi a—

61 Se poutèt sa, al chèche sèvitè yo, pou nou kapab travay avèk dilijans, avèk fòs nou, nan jaden an, pou nou kapab prepare yon mwayen, pou m kapab bay fwi natirèl ankò, ki bon fwi, e ki gen plis valè pase tout lòt fwi.

62 Se poutèt sa, an nou al travay avèk fòs nou pou dènye fwa sa a, paske lè a ap pwoche, epi se dènye fwa m pral taye jaden m nan.

63 Grefe branch yo; kòmanse avèk dènye yo pou yo kapab vin premye, pou premye yo kapab vin dènye, ranfòse pyebwa yo avèk tè, ni ansyen ak jèn yo, ni premye ak dènye; e dènye ak premye a, pou tout kapab nourri yo ankò pou dènye fwa a.

64 Se poutèt sa, ranfòse yo avèk tè, taye yo, e ba yo fimye ankò, pou yon dènye fwa, paske lafen ap pwoche. Epi si dènye grèf sa yo grandi, e yo bay fwi natirèl, lè sa a, w ap prepare mwayen pou yo grandi.

65 Epi, lè yo kòmanse grandi, wete branch ki bay fwi anmè yo, dapre fòs ak gwosè bon fwi yo; e pa wete move yo yon sèl kou, pou rasin yo pa vin twò fò pou grèf yo, pou grèf yo pa peri, pou m pa pèdi pyebwa jaden m nan.

And this I do that, perhaps, the roots thereof may take strength because of their goodness; and because of the change of the branches, that the good may overcome the evil.

And because that I have preserved the natural branches and the roots thereof, and that I have grafted in the natural branches again into their mother tree, and have preserved the roots of their mother tree, that, perhaps, the trees of my vineyard may bring forth again good fruit; and that I may have joy again in the fruit of my vineyard, and, perhaps, that I may rejoice exceedingly that I have preserved the roots and the branches of the first fruit—

Wherefore, go to, and call servants, that we may labor diligently with our might in the vineyard, that we may prepare the way, that I may bring forth again the natural fruit, which natural fruit is good and the most precious above all other fruit.

Wherefore, let us go to and labor with our might this last time, for behold the end draweth nigh, and this is for the last time that I shall prune my vineyard.

Graft in the branches; begin at the last that they may be first, and that the first may be last, and dig about the trees, both old and young, the first and the last; and the last and the first, that all may be nourished once again for the last time.

Wherefore, dig about them, and prune them, and dung them once more, for the last time, for the end draweth nigh. And if it be so that these last grafts shall grow, and bring forth the natural fruit, then shall ye prepare the way for them, that they may grow.

And as they begin to grow ye shall clear away the branches which bring forth bitter fruit, according to the strength of the good and the size thereof; and ye shall not clear away the bad thereof all at once, lest the roots thereof should be too strong for the graft, and the graft thereof shall perish, and I lose the trees of my vineyard.

66 Paske sa fè m mal pou m ta pèdi pyebwa ki nan jaden m yo; se poutèt sa, wetè sa ki move yo tout tan sa ki bon yo ap grandi, pou rasin yo ak tèt la kapab gen menm fòs, jistan bon an pran fòs sou move a, pou move a kapab rache voye jete nan dife, pou yo pa ankonbre tè jaden m nan; e se konsa, m ap rache move a nan jaden m nan.

67 Epi, m pral grefe branch pyebwa natirèl la ankò, nan pyebwa natirèl la;

68 Epi, m pral grefe branch pyebwa natirèl yo nan branch natirèl pyebwa a; se konsa m ap reyini yo ankò, pou yo kapab bay fwi natirèl, e yo pral vin fè yon sèl.

69 Epi, m pral jete sa ki move yo, wi, menm nan tout tè jaden m nan; paske gade, se sèlman fwa sa a m pral taye jaden m nan.

70 Epi, se te konsa, mèt jaden an voye sèvitè li a; e sèvitè a ale, li fè daprè jan Senyè a te kòmande l, li te mennen lòt sèvitè; e yo pa t anpil.

71 Epi, Senyè jaden an di yo: Ale, e travay nan jaden an avèk fòs ou. Paske gade se dènye fwa m ap nourri jaden m nan; paske fen an ap pwoche, e sezon an ap rive rapid; e si w travay avèk fòs ou avèk mwen, w ap gen lajwa nan fwi m pral ranmase pou tan ki pral vini talèkonsa a.

72 Epi, se te konsa, sèvitè yo t ale, e yo te travay avèk fòs yo; e mèt jaden an te travay avèk yo tou; e yo te obeyi kòmandman mèt jaden an nan tout bagay.

73 Epi, te kòmanse gen fwi natirèl nan jaden an ankò; e branch natirèl yo te kòmanse grandi, e yo te kòmanse bay anpil fwi; e yo te kòmanse koupe move branch yo voye jete; e yo te respèkte rasin ak tèt yo menm longè daprè fòs yo.

For it grieveth me that I should lose the trees of my vineyard; wherefore ye shall clear away the bad according as the good shall grow, that the root and the top may be equal in strength, until the good shall overcome the bad, and the bad be hewn down and cast into the fire, that they cumber not the ground of my vineyard; and thus will I sweep away the bad out of my vineyard.

And the branches of the natural tree will I graft in again into the natural tree;

And the branches of the natural tree will I graft into the natural branches of the tree; and thus will I bring them together again, that they shall bring forth the natural fruit, and they shall be one.

And the bad shall be cast away, yea, even out of all the land of my vineyard; for behold, only this once will I prune my vineyard.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard sent his servant; and the servant went and did as the Lord had commanded him, and brought other servants; and they were few.

And the Lord of the vineyard said unto them: Go to, and labor in the vineyard, with your might. For behold, this is the last time that I shall nourish my vineyard; for the end is nigh at hand, and the season speedily cometh; and if ye labor with your might with me ye shall have joy in the fruit which I shall lay up unto myself against the time which will soon come.

And it came to pass that the servants did go and labor with their mights; and the Lord of the vineyard labored also with them; and they did obey the commandments of the Lord of the vineyard in all things.

And there began to be the natural fruit again in the vineyard; and the natural branches began to grow and thrive exceedingly; and the wild branches began to be plucked off and to be cast away; and they did keep the root and the top thereof equal, according to the strength thereof.

74 Se konsa yo te travay avèk anpil dilijans dapre kòmandman Senyè jaden an, jistan yo te chase move yo deyò nan jaden an, e mèt jaden an te prezève pou tèt pa l, pyebwa ki te gen fwi natirèl yo, e yo te vin tounen yon sèl; fwi yo te vin menm e mèt jaden an te prezève fwi natirèl yo pou tèt pa l, fwi yo ki te gen plis valè pou li yo depi nan kòmansman.

75 Epi, se te konsa, lè mèt jaden an te wè fwi yo te bon, e jaden li a pa t kòwonpi ankò, li te rele sèvitè li yo, e li te di yo: Gade, se pou dènye fwa nou te nourri jaden m nan; e nou wè, m te fè jan lide m te di m; e m te prezève fwi natirèl la, e li bon, menm jan l te ye nan kòmansman an. Nou beni; paske nou te travay avèk dilijans avèk mwen nan jaden m nan, nou te respekte kòmandman m yo, ou te pote bon fwi ban mwen, jaden m nan pa kòwonpi ankò, e nou te chase move yo, gade, nou pral gen lajwa avèk mwen akoz fwi jaden m yo.

76 Pou anpil tan, m pral ranmase fwi jaden m yo pou tèt pa m, pou sezon an k ap vini rapid la; e m te nourri jaden m nan pou dènye fwa, m te taye l, m te ranfòse l avèk tè, e m te ba l fimye; se poutèt sa, m pral ranmase fwi poutèt pa m, pou lontan dapre jan m te pale a.

77 Epi, lè move fwi yo tounen nan jaden m nan ankò, lè sa a, m pral rasanble bon ak move; m pral prezève bon yo pou tèt pa m, e m pral voye move yo jete nan plas yo. Lè sa a, sezon an ak lafen an pral vini; e m pral fè boule jaden m nan avèk dife.

And thus they labored, with all diligence, according to the commandments of the Lord of the vineyard, even until the bad had been cast away out of the vineyard, and the Lord had preserved unto himself that the trees had become again the natural fruit; and they became like unto one body; and the fruits were equal; and the Lord of the vineyard had preserved unto himself the natural fruit, which was most precious unto him from the beginning.

And it came to pass that when the Lord of the vineyard saw that his fruit was good, and that his vineyard was no more corrupt, he called up his servants, and said unto them: Behold, for this last time have we nourished my vineyard; and thou beholdest that I have done according to my will; and I have preserved the natural fruit, that it is good, even like as it was in the beginning. And blessed art thou; for because ye have been diligent in laboring with me in my vineyard, and have kept my commandments, and have brought unto me again the natural fruit, that my vineyard is no more corrupted, and the bad is cast away, behold ye shall have joy with me because of the fruit of my vineyard.

For behold, for a long time will I lay up of the fruit of my vineyard unto mine own self against the season, which speedily cometh; and for the last time have I nourished my vineyard, and pruned it, and dug about it, and dinged it; wherefore I will lay up unto mine own self of the fruit, for a long time, according to that which I have spoken.

And when the time cometh that evil fruit shall again come into my vineyard, then will I cause the good and the bad to be gathered; and the good will I preserve unto myself, and the bad will I cast away into its own place. And then cometh the season and the end; and my vineyard will I cause to be burned with fire.

Jakòb 6

- 1 Epi gade, frè m yo, kòm m te di nou m ta pral pwofetize, men pwofesi m nan—Bagay pwofèt Zenòs te pale konsènan kay Izrayèl la, lè l te konpare l avèk yon bon pye oliv la, bagay sa yo dwe rive sètènman.
- 2 Epi lejou li lonje men l yon dezyèm fwa pou l restore pèp li a, se jou sa a, wi, menm dènye fwa sèvitè Senyè a yo prale avèk pouvwa li, pou yo nourir e pou yo taye jaden li a; e apre sa, lafen an pral rive talèkonsa.
- 3 Moun ki travay nan jaden li a avèk dilijans, yo beni anpil; e moun yo chase nan kote pa yo a, yo modi anpil! Epi mond lan pral boule ak dife.
- 4 Epi, ala Bondye nou an gen anpil mizèrikòd pou nou, paske li sonje kay Izrayèl la, ni rasin ak branch yo; li lonje men l ba yo tout la jounen; men se yon pèp ki gen kou rèd epi ki kontradiktè; sepandan, tout moun ki pa fè kè yo di, yo pral sove nan wayòm Bondye a.
- 5 Se poutèt sa, frè byenneme m yo, m priye nou avèk pawòl serye pou nou ta repanti, pou vini avèk yon kè ki sensè e pou nou kole ak Bondye, menm jan li kole ak nou an. Epi, pandan bra mizèrikòd li louvri ba nou pandan li fè jou a, pa fè kè nou di.
- 6 Wi, jodi a, si nou tande vwa li, pa fè kè nou di; paske, poukisa pou nou mouri?
- 7 Paske gade, apre nou fin nourir ak bon pawòl Bondye a tout jounen an, èske nou vle bay move fwi, pou l kapab koupe nou voye n jete nan dife?
- 8 Gade, èske nou rejte pawòl sa yo? Èske n ap rejte pawòl pwofèt yo; e èske n ap rejte tout pawòl ki te pale konsènan Kris la, apre tout moun sa yo te fin pale konsènan li; epi nye bon pawòl Kris la, ak pouvwa Bondye a, ak don Sentespri a, èske n ap toufe Lespri Sen an, ak gwo plan redanmsyon ki te fèt pou nou an?

Jacob 6

And now, behold, my brethren, as I said unto you that I would prophesy, behold, this is my prophecy—that the things which this prophet Zenos spake, concerning the house of Israel, in the which he likened them unto a tame olive tree, must surely come to pass.

And the day that he shall set his hand again the second time to recover his people, is the day, yea, even the last time, that the servants of the Lord shall go forth in his power, to nourish and prune his vineyard; and after that the end soon cometh.

And how blessed are they who have labored diligently in his vineyard; and how cursed are they who shall be cast out into their own place! And the world shall be burned with fire.

And how merciful is our God unto us, for he remembereth the house of Israel, both roots and branches; and he stretches forth his hands unto them all the day long; and they are a stiffnecked and a gainsaying people; but as many as will not harden their hearts shall be saved in the kingdom of God.

Wherefore, my beloved brethren, I beseech of you in words of soberness that ye would repent, and come with full purpose of heart, and cleave unto God as he cleaveth unto you. And while his arm of mercy is extended towards you in the light of the day, harden not your hearts.

Yea, today, if ye will hear his voice, harden not your hearts; for why will ye die?

For behold, after ye have been nourished by the good word of God all the day long, will ye bring forth evil fruit, that ye must be hewn down and cast into the fire?

Behold, will ye reject these words? Will ye reject the words of the prophets; and will ye reject all the words which have been spoken concerning Christ, after so many have spoken concerning him; and deny the good word of Christ, and the power of God, and the gift of the Holy Ghost, and quench the Holy Spirit, and make a mock of the great plan of redemption, which hath been laid for you?

9 Èske nou pa konnen, si nou fè bagay sa yo, pouvwa redanmsyon ak rezirèksyon ki nan Kris la ap mennen nou kanpe ak lawont, epi ak remò terib devan tribinal Bondye a?

10 Epi daprè pouvwa lajistis la, paske pèsonn pa kapab nye lajistis, ou dwe ale nan lak dife ak souf ki gen flanm ki p ap janm etenn yo, ak lafimen ki pral monte pou tout tan an; lak dife ak souf sa a, ki se touman san finisman an.

11 Kounyeya, frè byenneme m yo, repanti, epi antre nan pòt etwat la, e kontinye nan wout ki kwense a jistan nou gen lavi etènèl.

12 O, sa a se lasajès; kisa m kapab di anplis?

13 Finalman, m di nou orevwa jistan m rankontre nou devan bèl tribinal plezan Bondye a, tribinal sa a ki frape mechan yo avèk laperèz epi avèk lakrent terib. Amèn.

Know ye not that if ye will do these things, that the power of the redemption and the resurrection, which is in Christ, will bring you to stand with shame and awful guilt before the bar of God?

And according to the power of justice, for justice cannot be denied, ye must go away into that lake of fire and brimstone, whose flames are unquenchable, and whose smoke ascendeth up forever and ever, which lake of fire and brimstone is endless torment.

O then, my beloved brethren, repent ye, and enter in at the strait gate, and continue in the way which is narrow, until ye shall obtain eternal life.

O be wise; what can I say more?

Finally, I bid you farewell, until I shall meet you before the pleasing bar of God, which bar striketh the wicked with awful dread and fear. Amen.

Jakòb 7

- 1 Epi kounyeya, se te konsa, apre kèk ane te fin pase, yon nonm ki rele Cherèm te vini nan pami pèp Nefi a.
- 2 Epi, se te konsa, li te kòmanse preche nan pami pèp la e li te deklare yo p ap gen okenn Kris. Epi li te preche anpil bagay pou flate pèp la; e li te fè sa pou l te kapab detwi doktrin Kris la.
- 3 Epi, li te travay avèk dilijans pou l te ka detounen kè pèp la, jiskaske l te detounen anpil kè; e paske li te konnen, mwen menm Jakòb, m te gen lafwà nan Kris ki gen pou l vini an, li te chèche anpil okazyon pou l kapab rankontre m.
- 4 Epi, li te save, li te gen yon konesans pafè nan lang pèp la; se poutèt sa, li te kapab itilize anpil flatri ak pouvwa pawòl konvenkan, dapre pouvwa dyab la.
- 5 Epi, li te espere ebranle m, malgre anpil revelasyon ak anpil bagay m te wè konsènan bagay sa yo; paske gade, m te wè zanj yo, e yo te pale avèk mwen. Epi tanzantan, m te tandè vwa Senyè a pale avèk mwen avèk pawòl ki reyèl; se poutèt sa, li pa t kapab ebranle m.
- 6 Epi, se te konsa, li te vin jwenn mwen, epi li te pale avèk mwen konsa, li te di: Frè Jakòb, m te chèche anpil okazyon pou m te kapab pale avè w; paske m tandè e m konnen ou mache toupatou, pou w pou preche sa w rele levanjil oswa doktrin Kris la.
- 7 Epi ou egare anpil moun nan pami pèp la, ou fè yo kite bon chemen Bondye a, e yo pa respekte lalwa Moyiz la, ki se bon chemen an; e w vire lalwa Moyiz la pou w adore yon èt ou di ki pral vini nan plizyè santèn ane. Epi kounyeya gade, mwen menm Cherèm, m deklare w sa a se yon blasfèm; paske pa gen okenn moun ki konn bagay konsa; paske li pa kapab pale konsènan bagay ki gen pou rive. Epi se konsa Cherèm te lite kont mwen.
- 8 Men gade, Senyè Bondye a te tèlman devèsè Lespri l sou mwen, m te konfonn li nan tout pawòl li yo.

Jacob 7

And now it came to pass after some years had passed away, there came a man among the people of Nephi, whose name was Sherem.

And it came to pass that he began to preach among the people, and to declare unto them that there should be no Christ. And he preached many things which were flattering unto the people; and this he did that he might overthrow the doctrine of Christ.

And he labored diligently that he might lead away the hearts of the people, insomuch that he did lead away many hearts; and he knowing that I, Jacob, had faith in Christ who should come, he sought much opportunity that he might come unto me.

And he was learned, that he had a perfect knowledge of the language of the people; wherefore, he could use much flattery, and much power of speech, according to the power of the devil.

And he had hope to shake me from the faith, notwithstanding the many revelations and the many things which I had seen concerning these things; for I truly had seen angels, and they had ministered unto me. And also, I had heard the voice of the Lord speaking unto me in very word, from time to time; wherefore, I could not be shaken.

And it came to pass that he came unto me, and on this wise did he speak unto me, saying: Brother Jacob, I have sought much opportunity that I might speak unto you; for I have heard and also know that thou goest about much, preaching that which ye call the gospel, or the doctrine of Christ.

And ye have led away much of this people that they pervert the right way of God, and keep not the law of Moses which is the right way; and convert the law of Moses into the worship of a being which ye say shall come many hundred years hence. And now behold, I, Sherem, declare unto you that this is blasphemy; for no man knoweth of such things; for he cannot tell of things to come. And after this manner did Sherem contend against me.

But behold, the Lord God poured in his Spirit into my soul, insomuch that I did confound him in all his words.

- 9 Epi, m te di l: Èske w nye Kris la ki pral vini an? Epi, li te di: Si ta gen yon Kris ki egziste, m pa t ap nye l; men, m konnen pa gen okenn Kris, pa t janm gen youn ni p ap janm gen youn.
- 10 Epi, m te di l: Èske w kwè ekriti yo? Epi, li di, Wi.
- 11 Epi, m di l: Enben, ou pa konprann yo; paske yo reyèlman temwaye konsènan Kris la. M di w, pa gen yon pwofèt ki ekri, ni pwofetize san yo pa t pale konsènan Kris sa a.
- 12 Epi, se pa sa sèlman—m te resevwa manifestasyon, paske m te tandè, m te wè; e pouvwa Sentespri a te manifeste l ban mwen; se poutèt sa, m konnen, si okenn ekspyasyon pa t fèt, tout limanite t ap pèdi.
- 13 Epi, se te konsa, li te di m: Montre m yon siy pa pouvwa Sentespri a ou konnen tèlman an.
- 14 Epi, m te di l: Kisa m ye pou m ta tante Bondye, pou l ta ba w yon siy sou bagay ou konnen ki vre yo? Malgre sa, ou t ap nye l, paske se dyab la ki voye w. Men, se pa volonte pa m; men si Bondye frape w, sa pral sèvi yon siy pou montre w li gen pouvwa, ni nan syèl ak sou tè a; epi tou Kris la pral vini. Epi, O Senyè, se pou volonte w fèt, non pa volonte pa m.
- 15 Epi, se te konsa, lè mwen menm Jakòb, m te fin pale pawòl sa yo, pouvwa Senyè a te sitèlman desann sou li, ke l te tonbe atè a. Epi, se te konsa, yo te pran swen l pandan anpil jou.
- 16 Epi, se te konsa, li te di pèp la: Rasanble ansanm demen, paske m pral mouri; se poutèt sa, m vle pale avèk nou anvan m mouri.
- 17 Epi, se te konsa, nan demen, anpil moun te rasanble ansanm; e li te pale avèk yo klè, epi li te nye bagay li te preche yo, li te fè konfèsyon konsènan Kris la, ak pouvwa Sentespri a, ak ministè zanj yo.
- 18 Epi, li te pale avèk yo klè pou l fè yo konnen pouvwa dyab la te twonpe l. Epi, li te pale konsènan lanfè, ak letènite, ak pinisyon etènèl.

And I said unto him: Deniest thou the Christ who shall come? And he said: If there should be a Christ, I would not deny him; but I know that there is no Christ, neither has been, nor ever will be.

And I said unto him: Believest thou the scriptures? And he said, Yea.

And I said unto him: Then ye do not understand them; for they truly testify of Christ. Behold, I say unto you that none of the prophets have written, nor prophesied, save they have spoken concerning this Christ.

And this is not all—it has been made manifest unto me, for I have heard and seen; and it also has been made manifest unto me by the power of the Holy Ghost; wherefore, I know if there should be no atonement made all mankind must be lost.

And it came to pass that he said unto me: Show me a sign by this power of the Holy Ghost, in the which ye know so much.

And I said unto him: What am I that I should tempt God to show unto thee a sign in the thing which thou knowest to be true? Yet thou wilt deny it, because thou art of the devil. Nevertheless, not my will be done; but if God shall smite thee, let that be a sign unto thee that he has power, both in heaven and in earth; and also, that Christ shall come. And thy will, O Lord, be done, and not mine.

And it came to pass that when I, Jacob, had spoken these words, the power of the Lord came upon him, insomuch that he fell to the earth. And it came to pass that he was nourished for the space of many days.

And it came to pass that he said unto the people: Gather together on the morrow, for I shall die; wherefore, I desire to speak unto the people before I shall die.

And it came to pass that on the morrow the multitude were gathered together; and he spake plainly unto them and denied the things which he had taught them, and confessed the Christ, and the power of the Holy Ghost, and the ministering of angels.

And he spake plainly unto them, that he had been deceived by the power of the devil. And he spake of hell, and of eternity, and of eternal punishment.

19 Epi, li te di: M pè pou m pa t fè peche enpadonab la, paske m te bay Bondye manti; paske m te nye Kris la, e m te di, m te kwè nan ekriti yo; e yo rann temwayaj konsènan li reyèlman. Epi paske m te bay Bondye manti konsa, m pè anpil pou ka m pa grav; men m konfese devan Bondye.

20 Epi, se te konsa, lè l te fin di pawòl sa yo, li pa t kapab pale plis, e li te rann souf li.

21 Epi, lè anpil anpil moun yo te wè l te pale pawòl sa yo, pandan li ta pral rann souf li a, yo te etone anpil; tèlman, pouvwa Bondye a te desann sou yo, yo te febli, yo te tonbe atè a.

22 Kounyea bagay sa a te fè m plèzi, mwen menm Jakòb, paske m te mande Papa m ki nan syèl la; e li te tande siplikasyon m, epi li te reponn priyè m.

23 Epi, se te konsa, lapè ak lanmou Bondye te restore nan pami pèp la ankò; e yo te fouye ekriti yo, e yo pa t koute pawòl nonm mechan sa a ankò.

24 Epi, se te konsa, anpil mwayen te fèt pou refòme e pou restore Lamanit yo nan konesans verite a; men, se te anven, paske yo te pran plezi nan lagè ak masak, e yo te gen yon rayiman etènèl kont noumenm, frè yo. Epi, avèk pouvwa zam yo genyen, yo te chèche tout tan pou detwi nou.

25 Se poutèt sa, pèp Nepi a te fòtifye l kont yo avèk zam pa yo, avèk tout pouvwa yo, yo te kwè nan Bondye ki se wòch sali yo a; se poutèt sa, yo te vin gen viktwa sou ènmi yo.

26 Epi, se te konsa, mwen menm Jakòb, m te kòmanse vyeyi; e rejis pèp sa a te sere sou lòt plak Nepi yo, se poutèt sa, m fini rejis sa a, m fè konnen m te ekri dapre konesans pa m, m vle di konsa, tan an te pase, e lavi nou te pase tankou yon rèv, nou menm ki izole, ki se yon pèp ki tris, yon pèp nomad, yo te chase nan Jerizalèm, ki fèt nan tribilasyon, nan yon dezè, e frè nou yo rayi nou, sa ki te lakòz lagè ak chirepit; se poutèt sa, nou te pase lavi nou nan tristès.

And he said: I fear lest I have committed the unpardonable sin, for I have lied unto God; for I denied the Christ, and said that I believed the scriptures; and they truly testify of him. And because I have thus lied unto God I greatly fear lest my case shall be awful; but I confess unto God.

And it came to pass that when he had said these words he could say no more, and he gave up the ghost.

And when the multitude had witnessed that he spake these things as he was about to give up the ghost, they were astonished exceedingly; insomuch that the power of God came down upon them, and they were overcome that they fell to the earth.

Now, this thing was pleasing unto me, Jacob, for I had requested it of my Father who was in heaven; for he had heard my cry and answered my prayer.

And it came to pass that peace and the love of God was restored again among the people; and they searched the scriptures, and hearkened no more to the words of this wicked man.

And it came to pass that many means were devised to reclaim and restore the Lamanites to the knowledge of the truth; but it all was vain, for they delighted in wars and bloodshed, and they had an eternal hatred against us, their brethren. And they sought by the power of their arms to destroy us continually.

Wherefore, the people of Nephi did fortify against them with their arms, and with all their might, trusting in the God and rock of their salvation; wherefore, they became as yet, conquerors of their enemies.

And it came to pass that I, Jacob, began to be old; and the record of this people being kept on the other plates of Nephi, wherefore, I conclude this record, declaring that I have written according to the best of my knowledge, by saying that the time passed away with us, and also our lives passed away like as it were unto us a dream, we being a lonesome and a solemn people, wanderers, cast out from Jerusalem, born in tribulation, in a wilderness, and hated of our brethren, which caused wars and contentions; wherefore, we did mourn out our days.

27 Epi, mwen menm Jakòb, m te wè m dwe desann nan tonm mwen talèkonsa; se poutèt sa, m te di Enòs, pitit gason m nan: Pran plak sa yo. Epi m te di l bagay Nefi, frè m nan, te kòmande m yo, e li te pwomèt obeyisans nan kòmandman yo. Epi, m sispann ekri sou plak sa yo, ekriti yo pa t anpil; m di moun k ap li yo orevwa, m swete anpil nan frè m yo li pawòl mwen yo. Frè m yo, orevwa.

And I, Jacob, saw that I must soon go down to my grave; wherefore, I said unto my son Enos: Take these plates. And I told him the things which my brother Nephi had commanded me, and he promised obedience unto the commands. And I make an end of my writing upon these plates, which writing has been small; and to the reader I bid farewell, hoping that many of my brethren may read my words. Brethren, adieu.

Liv Enòs la

- 1 Gade, mwen menm Enòs, m konnen papa m te yon nonm ki jis—paske li te preche m nan lang li, e nan nouriti ak avètisman Senyè a—e se pou non Bondye m nan beni poutèt sa—
- 2 Epi m pral pale nou konsènan efò m devan Bondye, anvan m te jwenn padon pou peche m yo.
- 3 Gade, m t ale lachas dèyè bèt nan forè a; e pawòl yo m te konn tande papa m pale avèk mwen konsènan lavi etènèl la, ak lajwa sen yo, yo te plonje fon nan kè m.
- 4 Epi nanm mwen te grangou; e m te ajenou devan Kreyatè m nan, e m te kriye nan pye l nan gwo priyè ak siplikasyon pou nanm mwen; e m te kriye nan pye l tout lajounen; wi, lè l te nan nuit m te toujou leve vwa m wo jistan l te touche syèl la.
- 5 Epi yon vwa te pale avèk mwen, li di: Enòs, peche w yo padone, e w pral beni.
- 6 Epi mwen menm Enòs, m te konnen Bondye pat kapab bay manti; se poutèt sa, kilpabilite m nan te efase.
- 7 Epi m te di: Senyè a, kòman sa fè fèt?
- 8 Epi li te di m: Se gras ak lafwa w nan Kris la, ke w pa t janm tande ni wè anvan sa. Epi anpil ane pase anvan li prezante tèt li nan kò fizik la; se poutèt sa, ou mèt ale, lafwa w te geri w.
- 9 Paske, se te konsa, kounyeya, lè m te tande pawòl sa yo, m te kòmanse vle byennèt frè m yo, Nefit yo; se poutèt sa, m te degaje tout nanm mwen devan Bondye pou yo.
- 10 Epi pandan m t ap lite nan lespri a konsa, gade, vwa Senyè a te vini nan panse m ankò, li di: M ap vizite frè w yo dapre dilijans yo nan respekte kòmandman m yo. M ba yo tè sa a, e se yon tè sen; e m p ap modi l, eksepte poutèt inikite; se poutèt sa, m ap vizite frè w yo jan m di a; epi m ap lage transgresyon yo avèk tristès sou tèt yo.

The Book of Enos

Behold, it came to pass that I, Enos, knowing my father that he was a just man—for he taught me in his language, and also in the nurture and admonition of the Lord—and blessed be the name of my God for it—

And I will tell you of the wrestle which I had before God, before I received a remission of my sins.

Behold, I went to hunt beasts in the forests; and the words which I had often heard my father speak concerning eternal life, and the joy of the saints, sunk deep into my heart.

And my soul hungered; and I kneeled down before my Maker, and I cried unto him in mighty prayer and supplication for mine own soul; and all the day long did I cry unto him; yea, and when the night came I did still raise my voice high that it reached the heavens.

And there came a voice unto me, saying: Enos, thy sins are forgiven thee, and thou shalt be blessed.

And I, Enos, knew that God could not lie; wherefore, my guilt was swept away.

And I said: Lord, how is it done?

And he said unto me: Because of thy faith in Christ, whom thou hast never before heard nor seen. And many years pass away before he shall manifest himself in the flesh; wherefore, go to, thy faith hath made thee whole.

Now, it came to pass that when I had heard these words I began to feel a desire for the welfare of my brethren, the Nephites; wherefore, I did pour out my whole soul unto God for them.

And while I was thus struggling in the spirit, behold, the voice of the Lord came into my mind again, saying: I will visit thy brethren according to their diligence in keeping my commandments. I have given unto them this land, and it is a holy land; and I curse it not save it be for the cause of iniquity; wherefore, I will visit thy brethren according as I have said; and their transgressions will I bring down with sorrow upon their own heads.

- 11 Epi, apre mwen menm Enòs, m te fin tande pawòl sa yo, lafwa m te kòmanse vin djanm nan Senyè a; epi m te priye l avèk anpil fòs pou frè m yo, Lamanit yo.
- 12 E, se te konsa, apre m te fin priye e apre m te fin travay avèk tout dilijans, Senyè a te di m: M pral akòde w sa w vle a, poutèt lafwa w.
- 13 Epi kounyeya, gade, men sa m te vle nan men l—pou si pèp mwen an, Nefit yo, ta tonbe nan transgresyon, epi si nenpòt fason yo ta detwi, epi Lamanit yo pa t detwi, pou Senyè Bondye a ta prezève rejis pèp mwen an, Nefit yo; menm si se ta avèk pouvwa ponyèt sen li, pou l ta fè Lamanit yo jwenn rejis yo nan lavni, pou, petèt yo ta kapab sove—
- 14 Paske, pou kounyeya, efò nou te fè pou nou ta restore yo nan vrè lafwa a te anven. Epi yo te sèmante nan kòlè yo, pou yo detwi nou ak rejis nou yo, ak tout tradisyon zansèt nou yo tou, si sa ta posib.
- 15 Se poutèt sa, paske m te konnen Senyè Bondye a te kapab prezève rejis nou yo, m te kriye nan pye l tout tan, paske li te di m: Nenpòt bagay ou mande ak lafwa, si w kwè w ap resevwa nan non Kris la, w ap resevwa l.
- 16 M te gen lafwa, epi m te kriye nan pye Bondye pou l kapab prezève rejis yo; e li te fè alyans avèk mwen pou l voye yo bay Lamanit yo, lè tan an rive.
- 17 Epi mwen menm Enòs, m te konnen sa t ap fèt dapre alyans li te fè a; se poutèt sa, nanm mwen te trankil.
- 18 Epi Senyè a te di m: Zansèt ou yo te mande m bagay sa a tou; e sa pral fèt pou yo dapre lafwa yo; paske lafwa yo tankou pa w.
- 19 Epi, se te konsa, kounyeya, mwen menm Enòs, m t ale nan pami pèp Nefi a, m te pwofetize bagay ki gen pou rive yo, epi m te temwaye bagay m te tande ak wè.

And after I, Enos, had heard these words, my faith began to be unshaken in the Lord; and I prayed unto him with many long strugglings for my brethren, the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that after I had prayed and labored with all diligence, the Lord said unto me: I will grant unto thee according to thy desires, because of thy faith.

And now behold, this was the desire which I desired of him—that if it should so be, that my people, the Nephites, should fall into transgression, and by any means be destroyed, and the Lamanites should not be destroyed, that the Lord God would preserve a record of my people, the Nephites; even if it so be by the power of his holy arm, that it might be brought forth at some future day unto the Lamanites, that, perhaps, they might be brought unto salvation—

For at the present our strugglings were vain in restoring them to the true faith. And they swore in their wrath that, if it were possible, they would destroy our records and us, and also all the traditions of our fathers.

Wherefore, I knowing that the Lord God was able to preserve our records, I cried unto him continually, for he had said unto me: Whatsoever thing ye shall ask in faith, believing that ye shall receive in the name of Christ, ye shall receive it.

And I had faith, and I did cry unto God that he would preserve the records; and he covenanted with me that he would bring them forth unto the Lamanites in his own due time.

And I, Enos, knew it would be according to the covenant which he had made; wherefore my soul did rest.

And the Lord said unto me: Thy fathers have also required of me this thing; and it shall be done unto them according to their faith; for their faith was like unto thine.

And now it came to pass that I, Enos, went about among the people of Nephi, prophesying of things to come, and testifying of the things which I had heard and seen.

20 Epi m rann temwayaj pèp Nefi a te chèche avèk dilijans pou retabli Lamanit yo nan vrè lafwa Bondye a. Men travay nou te san rezilta; rayiman yo te genyen an te solid, e akòz move santiman natirèl ki te pouse yo, yo te vin yon pèp sovaj, fewòs, epi yon pèp sanginè, ranpli avèk idolatri, ak salte; ki manje bèt ki kanivò; ki rete anba tant, e ki egare nan dezè a avèk yon bout po bèt mare nan ren yo, e ak tèt yo kale; e konesans yo te nan flèch, ak epe, ak rach. Epi anpil moun ladan yo te konn manje vyann kri sèlman; e yo te chèche pou yo detwi nou nètalkole.

21 Epi, se te konsa, pèp Nefi a te kiltive tè a, e yo te plante tout kalite grenn, ak fwi, ak gwoup bèt, ak tout kalite gwoup bèt, ak tout kalite bèf, ak kabrit, ak kabrit mawon, e ak anpil cheval tou.

22 Epi te gen anpil pwofèt nan pami nou. Epi pèp la te yon pèp ki te gen tèt di, ki te difisil pou l konprann.

23 Epi pa t gen anyen eksepte britalite, predikasyon ak pwofesi konsènan lagè, ak chirepit, ak destriksyon, e raple yo lanmò tout tan, ak longè letènite, ak jijman ak pouvwa Bondye, ak tout bagay sa yo—ki te kapab souke yo nètalkole pou respekte yo nan lakrent Senyè a. M di, pa t gen anyen eksepte bagay sa yo, ak anpil gwo predikasyon klè, ki pou anpeche yo desann rapid nan destriksyon. Epi se konsa m ekri konsènan yo.

24 Epi m te wè lagè nan pami Lamanit ak Nefit yo pandan jou m t ap viv yo.

25 Epi, se te konsa, m te kòmanse vyeyi, e san swasanndiznèf ane te pase depi lè Leyi, papa nou, te kite Jerizalèm.

26 Epi m te wè m dwe desann nan tonm mwen talèkonsa, pouvwa Bondye te egzije m pou m preche, pou m pwofetize devan pèp sa a pou m deklare pawòl la dapre verite ki nan Kris la. Epi m te deklare l tout jou nan vi m yo, e m te rejwi m ladan l plis pase nan mond lan.

And I bear record that the people of Nephi did seek diligently to restore the Lamanites unto the true faith in God. But our labors were vain; their hatred was fixed, and they were led by their evil nature that they became wild, and ferocious, and a blood-thirsty people, full of idolatry and filthiness; feeding upon beasts of prey; dwelling in tents, and wandering about in the wilderness with a short skin girdle about their loins and their heads shaven; and their skill was in the bow, and in the cimeter, and the ax. And many of them did eat nothing save it was raw meat; and they were continually seeking to destroy us.

And it came to pass that the people of Nephi did till the land, and raise all manner of grain, and of fruit, and flocks of herds, and flocks of all manner of cattle of every kind, and goats, and wild goats, and also many horses.

And there were exceedingly many prophets among us. And the people were a stiffnecked people, hard to understand.

And there was nothing save it was exceeding harshness, preaching and prophesying of wars, and contentions, and destructions, and continually reminding them of death, and the duration of eternity, and the judgments and the power of God, and all these things—stirring them up continually to keep them in the fear of the Lord. I say there was nothing short of these things, and exceedingly great plainness of speech, would keep them from going down speedily to destruction. And after this manner do I write concerning them.

And I saw wars between the Nephites and Lamanites in the course of my days.

And it came to pass that I began to be old, and an hundred and seventy and nine years had passed away from the time that our father Lehi left Jerusalem.

And I saw that I must soon go down to my grave, having been wrought upon by the power of God that I must preach and prophesy unto this people, and declare the word according to the truth which is in Christ. And I have declared it in all my days, and have rejoiced in it above that of the world.

27 Epi talèkonsa, m prale nan kote pou m repoze m nan, ki vle di avèk Redanmtè m nan; paske m konnen m pral repoze m nan bra li. Epi m rejwi pou jou kote mòtalite m pral imòtalite a, pou m kanpe devan l; lè sa a m pral wè figi l ak kè kontan e li pral di m: Vin jwenn mwen, ou menm ki beni, gen yon kote ki prepare pou ou nan kay Papa m yo. Amèn.

And I soon go to the place of my rest, which is with my Redeemer; for I know that in him I shall rest. And I rejoice in the day when my mortal shall put on immortality, and shall stand before him; then shall I see his face with pleasure, and he will say unto me: Come unto me, ye blessed, there is a place prepared for you in the mansions of my Father. Amen.

Liv Jawòm nan

- 1 Kounyeya gade, mwen menm Jawòm, m ekri kèk pawòl dapre kòmandman papa m, Enòs, pou nou kapab konsève jeneyaloji nou.
- 2 Epi kòm plak sa yo piti, e kòm bagay sa yo ekri nan entansyon pou benefisye frè nou yo, Lamanit yo, se poutèt sa, li nesesè pou m ekri yon ti kras; men m p ap ekri pwofesi ni revelasyon pa m. Paske, ki sa m ta kapab ekri plis pase sa zansèt mwen yo te ekri? Èske yo pa t revele plan sali a? M di nou, wi; e sa sifi pou mwen.
- 3 Gade, li nesesè pou anpil bagay fèt nan pami pèp sa a, poutèt kè yo ki di, ak zòrèy yo ki bouche, ak panse yo ki avèg, ak kou yo ki rèd; men, Bondye gen anpil mizèrikòd pou yo, e li poko efase yo sou sifas tè a.
- 4 Epi, gen anpil moun nan pami nou ki gen anpil revelasyon, paske se pa yo tout ki gen kou rèd. Epi, tout moun ki pa gen kou rèd e ki gen lafwa, gen kominyon avèk Lespri Sen an, ki manifeste nan pami pitit lèzòm, dapre lafwa yo.
- 5 Epi kounyeya a, desan ane fin pase, e pèp Nefi a te devlope anpil nan peyi a. Yo te eseye respekte lalwa Moyiz yo, e yo te eseye sanktifye jou saba a devan Senyè a. Yo pa t pwofane; ni tou yo pa t blasfème. Epi lalwa peyi a te sevè anpil.
- 6 Epi, yo te dispèse nan anpil kote sou sifas tè a, Lamanit yo tou. Epi, yo te plis anpil pase Nefit yo; yo te renmen touye moun e yo te bwè san bèt.
- 7 Epi, se te konsa, yo te vini anpil fwa kont nou menm, Nefit yo, pou batay. Men wa nou yo ak dirijan nou yo te nonm fò nan lafwa Senyè a; e yo te preche pèp la zafè Senyè a; se poutèt sa, nou te reziste kont Lamanit yo e nou te chase yo soti sou tè nou yo, epi nou te kòmanse fòtifye vil nou yo, oubyen nenpòt nan kote nou te eritye yo.

The Book of Jarom

Now behold, I, Jarom, write a few words according to the commandment of my father, Enos, that our genealogy may be kept.

And as these plates are small, and as these things are written for the intent of the benefit of our brethren the Lamanites, wherefore, it must needs be that I write a little; but I shall not write the things of my prophesying, nor of my revelations. For what could I write more than my fathers have written? For have not they revealed the plan of salvation? I say unto you, Yea; and this sufficeth me.

Behold, it is expedient that much should be done among this people, because of the hardness of their hearts, and the deafness of their ears, and the blindness of their minds, and the stiffness of their necks; nevertheless, God is exceedingly merciful unto them, and has not as yet swept them off from the face of the land.

And there are many among us who have many revelations, for they are not all stiffnecked. And as many as are not stiffnecked and have faith, have communion with the Holy Spirit, which maketh manifest unto the children of men, according to their faith.

And now, behold, two hundred years had passed away, and the people of Nephi had waxed strong in the land. They observed to keep the law of Moses and the sabbath day holy unto the Lord. And they profaned not; neither did they blaspheme. And the laws of the land were exceedingly strict.

And they were scattered upon much of the face of the land, and the Lamanites also. And they were exceedingly more numerous than were they of the Nephites; and they loved murder and would drink the blood of beasts.

And it came to pass that they came many times against us, the Nephites, to battle. But our kings and our leaders were mighty men in the faith of the Lord; and they taught the people the ways of the Lord; wherefore, we withstood the Lamanites and swept them away out of our lands, and began to fortify our cities, or whatsoever place of our inheritance.

- 8 Nou te miltipliye anpil, nou te gaye sou sifas tè a, e nou te vin rich anpil avèk lò, ak lajan, ak bagay presye yo, e avèk bon travay an bwa, ak bilding yo, epi avèk machinri, e tou avèk fè, ak kwiv, ak eren, ak asye, e nou te fabrike tout kalite zouti ki fèt tout jan pou nou kiltive tè a, nou te fè zam pou lagè—wi, flèch pwenti, ak bwat flèch, ak pik, ak lans, ak tout preparasyon pou lagè.
- 9 Epi, se konsa nou te prepare pou rankontre Lamanit yo, yo pa t pwospere kont nou. Men, pawòl Senyè te pale avèk zansèt nou yo te verifye, lè l te di: Depi nou respekte kòmandman m yo, n ap pwospere nan peyi a.
- 10 Epi, se te konsa, pwofèt Senyè a yo te menase pèp Nefi a, dapre pawòl Bondye, si yo pa respekte kòmandman yo, si yo tonbe nan transgresyon, y ap detwi sou sifas tè a.
- 11 Se poutèt sa, pwofèt yo, ak prèt yo, ak enstriktè yo, yo te travay avèk dilijans, yo te egzòte pèp la avèk rezistans pou yo gen dilijans; yo te preche yo lalwa Moyiz la, ak rezon yo te resevwa l la; yo te konvenk yo pou yo ret tann Mesi a, e pou yo kwè nan li kòm si li te deja la. Se konsa yo te preche pèp la.
- 12 Epi, se te konsa, nan fè konsa, yo te ede pèp la pou l pa t detwi sou sifas tè a; paske yo te pèse kè yo avèk pawòl la, epi yo te ramne yo toutan nan repantans.
- 13 Epi, se te konsa, desan-trantwit ane te fin pase—nan lagè, ak chirepit, ak disansyon, pandan prèske tout tan an.
- 14 Epi, mwen menm Jawòm, m p ap ekri plis, paske plak yo piti. Men, frè m yo, nou kapab ale nan lòt plak Nefi yo; paske istwa lagè nou yo ekri sou yo, dapre ekriti wa yo, oubyen moun wa yo te fè ekri.
- 15 Epi, m remèt plak sa yo nan men pitit gason m nan, Omni, pou l kapab konsève yo dapre kòmandman zansèt mwen yo.

And we multiplied exceedingly, and spread upon the face of the land, and became exceedingly rich in gold, and in silver, and in precious things, and in fine workmanship of wood, in buildings, and in machinery, and also in iron and copper, and brass and steel, making all manner of tools of every kind to till the ground, and weapons of war—yea, the sharp pointed arrow, and the quiver, and the dart, and the javelin, and all preparations for war.

And thus being prepared to meet the Lamanites, they did not prosper against us. But the word of the Lord was verified, which he spake unto our fathers, saying that: Inasmuch as ye will keep my commandments ye shall prosper in the land.

And it came to pass that the prophets of the Lord did threaten the people of Nephi, according to the word of God, that if they did not keep the commandments, but should fall into transgression, they should be destroyed from off the face of the land.

Wherefore, the prophets, and the priests, and the teachers, did labor diligently, exhorting with all long-suffering the people to diligence; teaching the law of Moses, and the intent for which it was given; persuading them to look forward unto the Messiah, and believe in him to come as though he already was. And after this manner did they teach them.

And it came to pass that by so doing they kept them from being destroyed upon the face of the land; for they did prick their hearts with the word, continually stirring them up unto repentance.

And it came to pass that two hundred and thirty and eight years had passed away—after the manner of wars, and contentions, and dissensions, for the space of much of the time.

And I, Jarom, do not write more, for the plates are small. But behold, my brethren, ye can go to the other plates of Nephi; for behold, upon them the records of our wars are engraven, according to the writings of the kings, or those which they caused to be written.

And I deliver these plates into the hands of my son Omni, that they may be kept according to the commandments of my fathers.

Liv Omni an

- 1 Gade, se te konsa, mwen menm Omni, m te resevwa kòmandman nan men papa m, Jawòm, pou m ekri yon ti kras sou plak sa yo, pou m prezève jeneyaloji nou—
- 2 Se poutèt sa, nan jou pa m yo, m ta renmen nou konnen m te goumen anpil avèk epe, pou m pwoteje pèp mwen an, Nefit yo, pou yo pa tonbe nan men ènmi yo, Lamanit yo. Men, mwen menm poutèt pa m, m se yon nonm mechan, e m pa t respekte regleman ak kòmandman Senyè a yo jan m ta dwe fè.
- 3 Epi, se te konsa, desanswasanssèz ane te fin pase, nou te gen anpil sezon nan lapè; e nou te gen anpil sezon nan gwo lagè ak masak. Wi, alafen, desankatrevendè ane te fin pase, e m te respekte plak sa yo dapre kòmandman zansèt mwen yo; m te pase yo bay pitit gason m nan, Amawon. Epi m fini.
- 4 Epi kounyeya, mwen menm Amawon, m ekri bagay m ekri yo, ki pa anpil, nan liv papa m nan.
- 5 Gade, se te konsa, twasanven ane te fin pase, epi pati ki te pi mechan nan pami Nefit yo te detwi.
- 6 Paske Senyè a pa t ap kite pou, apre li te fin dirije yo sòti nan peyi Jerizalèm nan, e apre li te fin respekte e prezève yo, pou yo pa tonbe nan men ènmi yo, wi, li pa t ap kite pawòl li te di zansèt yo pa verifye, lè li te di: Toutotan nou pa respekte kòmandman m yo, nou p ap pwospere nan peyi a.
- 7 Se poutèt sa, Senyè a te vizite yo avèk gwo jijman; men, li te epaye moun ki jis yo pou yo pa peri, li te delivre yo soti anba men ènmi yo.
- 8 Epi, se te konsa, m te remèt plak yo nan men Kemich, frè m, nan.

The Book of Omni

Behold, it came to pass that I, Omni, being commanded by my father, Jarom, that I should write somewhat upon these plates, to preserve our genealogy—

Wherefore, in my days, I would that ye should know that I fought much with the sword to preserve my people, the Nephites, from falling into the hands of their enemies, the Lamanites. But behold, I of myself am a wicked man, and I have not kept the statutes and the commandments of the Lord as I ought to have done.

And it came to pass that two hundred and seventy and six years had passed away, and we had many seasons of peace; and we had many seasons of serious war and bloodshed. Yea, and in fine, two hundred and eighty and two years had passed away, and I had kept these plates according to the commandments of my fathers; and I conferred them upon my son Amaron. And I make an end.

And now I, Amaron, write the things whatsoever I write, which are few, in the book of my father.

Behold, it came to pass that three hundred and twenty years had passed away, and the more wicked part of the Nephites were destroyed.

For the Lord would not suffer, after he had led them out of the land of Jerusalem and kept and preserved them from falling into the hands of their enemies, yea, he would not suffer that the words should not be verified, which he spake unto our fathers, saying that: Inasmuch as ye will not keep my commandments ye shall not prosper in the land.

Wherefore, the Lord did visit them in great judgment; nevertheless, he did spare the righteous that they should not perish, but did deliver them out of the hands of their enemies.

And it came to pass that I did deliver the plates unto my brother Chemish.

9 Kounyeya, mwen menm Kemich, m ekri kèk bagay m ekri a, nan menm liv avèk frè m nan; paske, m te wè dènye bagay li te ekri a, li te ekri l avèk men pa l; e li te ekri l menm jou li te remèt mwen rejis yo. Se konsa nou respekte rejis yo, paske se dapre kòmandman zansèt nou yo. Epi m fini.

10 Gade mwen menm Abinadòm, m se pitit gason Kemich. M te wè anpil lagè ak chirepit nan pami pèp mwen an, Nefit yo, ak Lamanit yo; e mwen menm, avèk epe pa m, m te wete lavi anpil Lamanit pou m te defann frè m yo.

11 Epi gade, rejis pèp sa a ekri sou plak ki pase nan men wa yo, yon jenerasyon apre lòt; e m pa konnen okenn revelasyon eksepte sa ki te ekri yo, ni tou, m pa konnen pwofesi; se poutèt sa, bagay ki nesèsè yo te deja ekri. Epi m fini.

12 Gade m se Amaleki, pitit gason Abinadòm nan. Gade m pral pale avèk nou yon jan konsènan Mozya, yo te lonmen wa nan peyi Zarayemla a; Senyè a te avèti l pou l sove kite peyi Nefi a, e tout moun ki ta vle koute vwa Senyè a dwe pati kite peyi a avèk li, nan dezè a tou—

13 Epi, se te konsa, li te fè jan Senyè a te kòmande l la. Epi tout moun ki te vle koute vwa Senyè a, yo te pati sòti kite peyi a yo t ale nan dezè a; e yo te gen anpil predikasyon ak pwofesi pou dirije yo. Pawòl Bondye te avèti yo tout tan, e pouvwa ponyèt li te dirije yo nan dezè a jistan yo te desann nan peyi ki rele Zarayemla.

14 Epi, yo te dekouvri yon pèp, ki rele pèp Zarayemla. Kounyeya te gen anpil rejwisans nan pami pèp Zarayemla a; e Zarayemla te rejwi anpil tou, paske Senyè a te voye pèp Mozya a avèk plakderen yo ki gen istwa Juif yo.

Now I, Chemish, write what few things I write, in the same book with my brother; for behold, I saw the last which he wrote, that he wrote it with his own hand; and he wrote it in the day that he delivered them unto me. And after this manner we keep the records, for it is according to the commandments of our fathers. And I make an end.

Behold, I, Abinadom, am the son of Chemish. Behold, it came to pass that I saw much war and contention between my people, the Nephites, and the Lamanites; and I, with my own sword, have taken the lives of many of the Lamanites in the defence of my brethren.

And behold, the record of this people is engraven upon plates which is had by the kings, according to the generations; and I know of no revelation save that which has been written, neither prophecy; wherefore, that which is sufficient is written. And I make an end.

Behold, I am Amaleki, the son of Abinadom. Behold, I will speak unto you somewhat concerning Mosiah, who was made king over the land of Zarahemla; for behold, he being warned of the Lord that he should flee out of the land of Nephi, and as many as would hearken unto the voice of the Lord should also depart out of the land with him, into the wilderness—

And it came to pass that he did according as the Lord had commanded him. And they departed out of the land into the wilderness, as many as would hearken unto the voice of the Lord; and they were led by many preachings and prophesyings. And they were admonished continually by the word of God; and they were led by the power of his arm, through the wilderness until they came down into the land which is called the land of Zarahemla.

And they discovered a people, who were called the people of Zarahemla. Now, there was great rejoicing among the people of Zarahemla; and also Zarahemla did rejoice exceedingly, because the Lord had sent the people of Mosiah with the plates of brass which contained the record of the Jews.

- 15 Gade, se te konsa, Mozya te dekouvri pèp Zarayemla a te soti nan Jerizalèm, nan epòk Babilonyen yo te transpòte Sedesyas, wa Jida a, nan kaptivite nan Babilòn.
- 16 Epi yo te vwayaje nan dezè a, e men Senyè a te travèse yo nan lanmè a, sou tè kote Mozya te dekouvri yo a; e yo te rete la, depi lè sa a.
- 17 Epi, lè Mozya te dekouvri yo a, kantite yo te vin ogmante anpil. Men, yo te fè anpil lagè ak anpil gwo kontansyon, e yo te tonbe anba epe tanzantan; e langaj yo te vin kowonpi; e yo pa t pote okenn rejis avèk yo; yo te nye egzistans Kreyatè yo a, e ni Mozya, ak pèp Mozya a pa t kapab konprann yo.
- 18 Men, se te konsa, Mozya te fè yo aprann langaj pa li a. Epi, se te konsa, lè yo te fin aprann langaj pa Mozya a, Zarayemla te rakonte jeneyaloji zansèt li yo, dapre memwa li; e yo te ekri l, men pa sou plak sa yo.
- 19 Epi, se te konsa, pèp Zarayemla a, ak pèp Mozya a, te reyini ansanm; yo te nonmen Mozya wa yo.
- 20 Epi, se te konsa, nan epòk Mozya a, yo te pote yon gwo wòch bay Mozya ki te gen ekriti sou li; e li te entèprete ekriti yo avèk don e avèk pouvwa Bondye.
- 21 Epi, yo te rakonte istwa yon nonm ki te rele Koryantoumr, ak pèp li ki te masakre. Pèp Zarayemla te dekouvri Koryantoumr; e li te rete avèk yo pandan nèf lalin.
- 22 Wòch la te gen kèk pawòl konsènan zansèt li yo tou. Epi premye paran li yo te soti nan toudebabèl la, nan epòk Senyè a te konfonn lang pèp la; e severite Senyè a te tonbe sou yo dapre jijman li yo, ki jis; e zo yo dispèse nan tè peyi ki nan nò a.
- 23 Gade mwen Amaleki, m te fèt nan epòk Mozya a; e m te wè lè li te mouri; e Benjamen, pitit gason li a, gouvène nan plas li.

Behold, it came to pass that Mosiah discovered that the people of Zarahemla came out from Jerusalem at the time that Zedekiah, king of Judah, was carried away captive into Babylon.

And they journeyed in the wilderness, and were brought by the hand of the Lord across the great waters, into the land where Mosiah discovered them; and they had dwelt there from that time forth.

And at the time that Mosiah discovered them, they had become exceedingly numerous. Nevertheless, they had had many wars and serious contentions, and had fallen by the sword from time to time; and their language had become corrupted; and they had brought no records with them; and they denied the being of their Creator; and Mosiah, nor the people of Mosiah, could understand them.

But it came to pass that Mosiah caused that they should be taught in his language. And it came to pass that after they were taught in the language of Mosiah, Zarahemla gave a genealogy of his fathers, according to his memory; and they are written, but not in these plates.

And it came to pass that the people of Zarahemla, and of Mosiah, did unite together; and Mosiah was appointed to be their king.

And it came to pass in the days of Mosiah, there was a large stone brought unto him with engravings on it; and he did interpret the engravings by the gift and power of God.

And they gave an account of one Coriantumr, and the slain of his people. And Coriantumr was discovered by the people of Zarahemla; and he dwelt with them for the space of nine moons.

It also spake a few words concerning his fathers. And his first parents came out from the tower, at the time the Lord confounded the language of the people; and the severity of the Lord fell upon them according to his judgments, which are just; and their bones lay scattered in the land northward.

Behold, I, Amaleki, was born in the days of Mosiah; and I have lived to see his death; and Benjamin, his son, reigneth in his stead.

- 24 Epi gade nan epòk wa Benjamen an, m te wè yon gwo lagè ak anpil masak pami Nefit yo ak Lamanit yo. Men gade, Nefit yo te gen anpil avantaj sou yo; wi, tèlman sa, wa Benjamen te pouse yo deyò nan peyi Zarayemla a.
- 25 Epi, se te konsa, m te kòmanse vin vyezi; m pa t gen desandan, e m konnen wa Benjamen se yon nonm ki jis devan Senyè a, se poutèt sa, m pral remèt plak sa yo nan men l, m egzòte tout moun pou yo vin jwenn Bondye, Sen Izrayèl la, pou yo kwè nan pwofesi, ak revelasyon, ak manifestasyon zanj, ak don pou pale lang, ak don pou entèprete langaj, ak tout bagay ki bon; paske pa gen anyen ki bon si li pa soti nan Senyè a: epi sa ki pa bon soti nan dyab la.
- 26 Kounyeya, frè byenneme m yo, m vle pou nou ta vin jwenn Kris la, ki se Sen Izrayèl la, pou nou pa tisiye nan sali l ap bay la, ak pouvwa redanmsyon li a. Wi, vin jwenn li, e ofri tout nanm nou kòm yon ofrann ba li, e kontinye avèk jèn, avèk lapriyè, e pèsèvere jiska lafen; e menm jan Senyè a vivan, l ap sove nou.
- 27 Epi kounyeya, m vle pale konsènan yon kantite moun ki te monte nan dezè a pou yo retounen nan peyi Nefi a; paske te gen anpil anpil moun ki te vle posede peyi eritaj yo a.
- 28 Se poutèt sa, yo te monte nan dezè a. Epi, dirijan yo a sete yon nonm ki gwo ak puisan, sete yon nonm ki te gen kou rèd, se poutèt sa, li te lakòz chirepit nan pami yo; yo tout te mouri nan dezè a, eksepte senkant, e yo te retounen nan peyi Zarayemla a.
- 29 Epi, se te konsa, yo te pran anpil anpil lòt moun avèk yo, e yo te pati nan dezè a ankò.
- 30 Epi, mwen menm Amaleki, m te gen yon frè pa m ki te ale avèk yo tou; depi lè sa a, m pa t konn anyen konsènan yo. Epi, m prèske desann kouche nan tonm mwen; e plak sa yo ranpli. Epi, m fin pale.

And behold, I have seen, in the days of king Benjamin, a serious war and much bloodshed between the Nephites and the Lamanites. But behold, the Nephites did obtain much advantage over them; yea, insomuch that king Benjamin did drive them out of the land of Zarahemla.

And it came to pass that I began to be old; and, having no seed, and knowing king Benjamin to be a just man before the Lord, wherefore, I shall deliver up these plates unto him, exhorting all men to come unto God, the Holy One of Israel, and believe in prophesying, and in revelations, and in the ministering of angels, and in the gift of speaking with tongues, and in the gift of interpreting languages, and in all things which are good; for there is nothing which is good save it comes from the Lord: and that which is evil cometh from the devil.

And now, my beloved brethren, I would that ye should come unto Christ, who is the Holy One of Israel, and partake of his salvation, and the power of his redemption. Yea, come unto him, and offer your whole souls as an offering unto him, and continue in fasting and praying, and endure to the end; and as the Lord liveth ye will be saved.

And now I would speak somewhat concerning a certain number who went up into the wilderness to return to the land of Nephi; for there was a large number who were desirous to possess the land of their inheritance.

Wherefore, they went up into the wilderness. And their leader being a strong and mighty man, and a stiffnecked man, wherefore he caused a contention among them; and they were all slain, save fifty, in the wilderness, and they returned again to the land of Zarahemla.

And it came to pass that they also took others to a considerable number, and took their journey again into the wilderness.

And I, Amaleki, had a brother, who also went with them; and I have not since known concerning them. And I am about to lie down in my grave; and these plates are full. And I make an end of my speaking.

Pawòl Mòmòn yo

- 1 Epi, mwen menm, Mòmòn, m pral remèt rejis m te fè yo bay Mowoni, pitit gason m nan, m te temwen prèske tout destriksyon pèp mwen an, Nefit yo.
- 2 Epi, se apre anpil santèn ane lè Kris la te fin vini, m te remèt rejis sa yo bay pitit gason m nan; dapre sa m sipoze, li pral temwen tout destriksyon pèp mwen an. Men, se pou Bondye fè l pa mouri nan destriksyon yo pou l kapab ekri kèk bagay konsènan yo, pou l kapab ekri kèk bagay konsènan Kris la, yon jou petèt, sa kapab pou pwofi yo.
- 3 Kounyeya, m ap pale kèk bagay, konsènan sa m te ekri; paske lè m te fin rezime nan plak Nefi yo, jouk nan gouvènman wa Benjamen sa a Amaleki te pale a, m te chèche nan rejis ki te nan men m yo, e m te jwenn plak sa yo ki gen yon ti istwa konsènan pwofèt yo depi nan Jakòb jouk nan wa Benjamen sa a, ak anpil nan pawòl Nefi yo.
- 4 Epi, bagay ki sou plak sa yo fè m plèzi, poutèt pwofesi konsènan aparisyon Kris la; e zansèt mwen yo te konnen anpil ladan yo te akonpli; wi, epi tou m konnen tout pwofesi ki te fèt konsènan nou jouk jodi a, yo te akonpli; e tout sa ki vini apre jodi a dwe akonpli sètènman—
- 5 Se poutèt sa, m chwazi bagay sa yo pou m fini rejis mwen an sou yo, e m pral pran rès istwa m nan sou plak Nefi yo; e m pa kapab ekri yon santyèm nan istwa pèp mwen an.
- 6 Men gade, m pral pran plak sa yo, ki gen pwofesi ak revelasyon yo, e m pral mete yo avèk rès rejis mwen yo, paske yo enpòtan pou mwen; e m konnen yo pral enpòtan pou frè m yo.
- 7 Epi, m fè sa pou yon rezon ki saj; paske se chichotman sa a m te tande nan zòrèy mwen dapre manifestasyon Lespri Senyè a ki nan mwen an. Epi kounyeya, m pa konnen tout bagay; men Senyè a konnen tout bagay ki gen pou fèt; se poutèt sa, li travay nan mwen pou l fè dapre volonte l.

The Words of Mormon

And now I, Mormon, being about to deliver up the record which I have been making into the hands of my son Moroni, behold I have witnessed almost all the destruction of my people, the Nephites.

And it is many hundred years after the coming of Christ that I deliver these records into the hands of my son; and it supposeth me that he will witness the entire destruction of my people. But may God grant that he may survive them, that he may write somewhat concerning them, and somewhat concerning Christ, that perhaps some day it may profit them.

And now, I speak somewhat concerning that which I have written; for after I had made an abridgment from the plates of Nephi, down to the reign of this king Benjamin, of whom Amaleki spake, I searched among the records which had been delivered into my hands, and I found these plates, which contained this small account of the prophets, from Jacob down to the reign of this king Benjamin, and also many of the words of Nephi.

And the things which are upon these plates pleasing me, because of the prophecies of the coming of Christ; and my fathers knowing that many of them have been fulfilled; yea, and I also know that as many things as have been prophesied concerning us down to this day have been fulfilled, and as many as go beyond this day must surely come to pass—

Wherefore, I chose these things, to finish my record upon them, which remainder of my record I shall take from the plates of Nephi; and I cannot write the hundredth part of the things of my people.

But behold, I shall take these plates, which contain these prophesyings and revelations, and put them with the remainder of my record, for they are choice unto me; and I know they will be choice unto my brethren.

And I do this for a wise purpose; for thus it whispereth me, according to the workings of the Spirit of the Lord which is in me. And now, I do not know all things; but the Lord knoweth all things which are to come; wherefore, he worketh in me to do according to his will.

- 8 Epi, priyè m devan Bondye, se pou frè m yo, pou yo kapab rekonèt Bondye, wi, redanmsyon Kris la, pou yo kapab vin tounen yon pèp chaman ankò.
- 9 Epi kounyeya, mwen menm, Mòmmon, m pral fini rejis mwen an, rejis m pran sou plak Nefi yo; e m fè l daprè konesans ak konpreyansyon Bondye te ban mwen.
- 10 Se poutèt sa, se te konsa, lè Amaleki te fin remèt plak sa yo nan men wa Benjamen, li te pran yo, e li te mete yo avèk lòt plak ki gen istwa ki te pase nan men wa yo, depi yon jenerasyon apre yon lòt jouk nan epòk wa Benjamen an.
- 11 Epi, yo te pase nan men wa Benjamen, yon jenerasyon apre yon lòt jistan yo te tonbe nan men m. Epi, mwen menm, Mòmmon, m priye Bondye pou yo kapab prezève depi kounyeya pou tout tan. Epi, m konnen yo pral prezève; paske gen gran bagay ki ekri sou yo, se daprè bagay sa yo pèp mwen an ak frè l yo pral jije nan gwo jijman dènye jou a, daprè pawòl Bondye ki ekri.
- 12 Epi, kounyeya, konsènan wa Benjamen sa a—te yon jan gen chirepit nan pami pèp pa li a.
- 13 Epi, se te konsa tou, lame Lamanit yo te desann nan peyi Nefi a, pou yo goumen kont pèp li a. Men, wa Benjamen te rasanble lame li yo ansanm, e li te kanpe kont yo; e li te batay avèk fòs ponyèt pa li, avèk epe Laban an.
- 14 Epi, se te konsa, avèk fòs Senyè a, yo te goumen kont ènmi yo, jistan yo te touye anpil milye nan Lamanit yo. Epi, se te konsa, yo te goumen kont Lamanit yo jistan yo te pouse yo deyò nan peyi eritaj yo.
- 15 Epi, se te konsa, apre te fin gen fo Kris, epi bouch yo te fin fèmen, epi yo te resevwa pinisyon daprè krim yo te fè;

And my prayer to God is concerning my brethren, that they may once again come to the knowledge of God, yea, the redemption of Christ; that they may once again be a delightsome people.

And now I, Mormon, proceed to finish out my record, which I take from the plates of Nephi; and I make it according to the knowledge and the understanding which God has given me.

Wherefore, it came to pass that after Amaleki had delivered up these plates into the hands of king Benjamin, he took them and put them with the other plates, which contained records which had been handed down by the kings, from generation to generation until the days of king Benjamin.

And they were handed down from king Benjamin, from generation to generation until they have fallen into my hands. And I, Mormon, pray to God that they may be preserved from this time henceforth. And I know that they will be preserved; for there are great things written upon them, out of which my people and their brethren shall be judged at the great and last day, according to the word of God which is written.

And now, concerning this king Benjamin—he had somewhat of contentions among his own people.

And it came to pass also that the armies of the Lamanites came down out of the land of Nephi, to battle against his people. But behold, king Benjamin gathered together his armies, and he did stand against them; and he did fight with the strength of his own arm, with the sword of Laban.

And in the strength of the Lord they did contend against their enemies, until they had slain many thousands of the Lamanites. And it came to pass that they did contend against the Lamanites until they had driven them out of all the lands of their inheritance.

And it came to pass that after there had been false Christs, and their mouths had been shut, and they punished according to their crimes;

16 Epi, apre te fin gen fo pwofèt, fo predikatè ak enstriktè nan pami pèp la, e yo tout te resevwa pinisyon daprè krim yo te fè; e apre te fin gen anpil chirepit ak anpil divizyon ki te pase nan pami Lamanit yo, reyèlman, se te konsa, wa Benjamen, avèk asistans pwofèt sen yo ki te nan pami pèp li a—

17 Paske, wa Benjamen te yon nonm sen, e li te gouvène pèp li a avèk lajistis; e te gen anpil nonm ki sen nan peyi a, e yo te pale pawòl Bondye a avèk pouvwa e avèk otorite; e yo te aji avèk anpil severite, poutèt pèp la ki te gen kou rèd—

18 Se poutèt sa, avèk èd moun sa yo, wa Benjamen te travay avèk tout pouvwa kò li e avèk fakilte tout nanm li, e pwofèt yo tou, yo te tabli lapè nan peyi a yon fwa ankò.

And after there had been false prophets, and false preachers and teachers among the people, and all these having been punished according to their crimes; and after there having been much contention and many dissensions away unto the Lamanites, behold, it came to pass that king Benjamin, with the assistance of the holy prophets who were among his people—

For behold, king Benjamin was a holy man, and he did reign over his people in righteousness; and there were many holy men in the land, and they did speak the word of God with power and with authority; and they did use much sharpness because of the stiffneckedness of the people—

Wherefore, with the help of these, king Benjamin, by laboring with all the might of his body and the faculty of his whole soul, and also the prophets, did once more establish peace in the land.

Liv Mozya a

Mozya 1

- 1 Epi kounyeya, pa t gen chirepit ankò nan tout peyi Zarayemla a, nan pami tout pèp wa Benjamen an, konsa, wa Benjamen te gen lapè nèt alkole nan tout rès jou li yo.
- 2 Epi, se te konsa, li te gen twa pitit gason; li te rele yo Mozya, Elowoum ak Elaman. Epi li te fè yo resevwa ansèyman nan tout lang zansèt li yo, pou yo te kapab vin tounen moun entèlijan; e pou yo kapab konnen konsènan pwofesi bouch zansèt yo te pale, pwofesi yo te resevwa nan men Senyè a.
- 3 Epi, li te ansenye yo tou konsènan rejis ki te ekri sou plakderen yo, li di: Pitit gason m yo, m ta vle nou sonje, si se pa t akoz plak sa yo, ki gen rejis sa yo ak kòmandman sa yo, nou t ap soufri nan iyorans, jouk kounyeya, san konnen mistè Bondye yo.
- 4 Paske, li pa t ap posib pou papa nou, Leyi, ta sonje tout bagay sa yo, pou l ansenye pitit li yo, si se pa t ak èd plak sa yo; paske li te resevwa ansèyman nan lang Ejipsyen yo, se poutèt sa, li te kapab li ekriti sa yo, e ansenye pitit li yo, pou yo kapab ansenye pitit pa yo, pou yo kapab akonpli kòmandman Bondye, jouk kounyeya.
- 5 M di nou, pitit gason m yo, si se pa t pou bagay sa yo, men Bondye kenbe ak prezève yo, pou nou kapab li, e pou nou kapab konprann mistè li yo, e pou nou kapab gen kòmandman li yo devan je nou touttan, zansèt nou yo t ap menm dejenere nan enkredilite, e nou t ap tankou frè nou yo, Lamanit yo, ki pa konn anyen konsènan bagay sa yo, oubyen ki pa menm kwè lè yo ansenye yo, poutèt tradisyon zansèt yo ki pa kòrèk.

The Book of Mosiah

Mosiah 1

And now there was no more contention in all the land of Zarahemla, among all the people who belonged to king Benjamin, so that king Benjamin had continual peace all the remainder of his days.

And it came to pass that he had three sons; and he called their names Mosiah, and Helorum, and Helaman. And he caused that they should be taught in all the language of his fathers, that thereby they might become men of understanding; and that they might know concerning the prophecies which had been spoken by the mouths of their fathers, which were delivered them by the hand of the Lord.

And he also taught them concerning the records which were engraven on the plates of brass, saying: My sons, I would that ye should remember that were it not for these plates, which contain these records and these commandments, we must have suffered in ignorance, even at this present time, not knowing the mysteries of God.

For it were not possible that our father, Lehi, could have remembered all these things, to have taught them to his children, except it were for the help of these plates; for he having been taught in the language of the Egyptians therefore he could read these engravings, and teach them to his children, that thereby they could teach them to their children, and so fulfilling the commandments of God, even down to this present time.

I say unto you, my sons, were it not for these things, which have been kept and preserved by the hand of God, that we might read and understand of his mysteries, and have his commandments always before our eyes, that even our fathers would have dwindled in unbelief, and we should have been like unto our brethren, the Lamanites, who know nothing concerning these things, or even do not believe them when they are taught them, because of the traditions of their fathers, which are not correct.

6 O pitit gason m yo, m ta vle nou sonje pawòl sa yo se verite, e rejis sa yo tou se verite. Epi gade, plak Nefi yo, ki gen istwa ak pawòl zansèt nou yo depi lè yo te kite Jerizalèm jouk kounyeya, se verite tou; e nou konnen yo reyèl paske nou genyen yo devan je nou.

7 E kounyeya, pitit gason m yo, m ta vle nou sonje fouye yo avèk dilijans, pou pwofi nou; e m ta vle nou respekte kòmandman Bondye yo, pou nou kapab pwospere nan peyi a, dapre pwomès Senyè a te fè zansèt nou yo.

8 Epi, gen anpil lòt bagay wa Benjamen te ansenye pitit gason l yo, ki pa ekri nan liv sa a.

9 Epi, se te konsa, lè wa Benjamen te fin ansenye pitit gason l yo, li te vyeyi, e li te wè l dwe fè ronn tout tè a talèkonsa; se poutèt sa, li te panse se te nesèsè pou l pase wayòm nan bay youn nan pitit gason l yo.

10 Se poutèt sa, li te fè mennen Mozya devan l; e men pawòl li te di l: Pitit gason m nan, m ta vle w fè yon pwoklamasyon nan tout peyi a, nan pami tout pèp sa a, oubyen pèp Zarayemla a, ak pèp Mozya a ki rete nan peyi a, pou yo rasanble ansanm; paske demen, m pral pwoklame w wa ak dirijan avèk bouch pa m, pou pèp Senyè Bondye nou an te ban nou an.

11 Epi anplis, m pral bay pèp sa a yon non, pou yo kapab distenge nan pami tout pèp Senyè Bondye a te fè sòti nan peyi Jerizalèm; e m fè sa paske yo respekte kòmandman Senyè a yo avèk dilijans.

12 Epi, m ba yo yon non ki p ap janm efase, ekseptè pa transgresyon.

O my sons, I would that ye should remember that these sayings are true, and also that these records are true. And behold, also the plates of Nephi, which contain the records and the sayings of our fathers from the time they left Jerusalem until now, and they are true; and we can know of their surety because we have them before our eyes.

And now, my sons, I would that ye should remember to search them diligently, that ye may profit thereby; and I would that ye should keep the commandments of God, that ye may prosper in the land according to the promises which the Lord made unto our fathers.

And many more things did king Benjamin teach his sons, which are not written in this book.

And it came to pass that after king Benjamin had made an end of teaching his sons, that he waxed old, and he saw that he must very soon go the way of all the earth; therefore, he thought it expedient that he should confer the kingdom upon one of his sons.

Therefore, he had Mosiah brought before him; and these are the words which he spake unto him, saying: My son, I would that ye should make a proclamation throughout all this land among all this people, or the people of Zarahemla, and the people of Mosiah who dwell in the land, that thereby they may be gathered together; for on the morrow I shall proclaim unto this my people out of mine own mouth that thou art a king and a ruler over this people, whom the Lord our God hath given us.

And moreover, I shall give this people a name, that thereby they may be distinguished above all the people which the Lord God hath brought out of the land of Jerusalem; and this I do because they have been a diligent people in keeping the commandments of the Lord.

And I give unto them a name that never shall be blotted out, except it be through transgression.

13 Wi, e anplis sa, m di w, si pèp sa a, Senyè a favorize anpil la ta tonbe nan transgresyon, e yo ta vin tounen yon pèp mechan ak adiltè, Senyè a ap lage yo pou yo kapab vin fèb tankou frè yo; e li p ap prezève yo ankò avèk gwo pouvwa san parèy li a, jan li te prezève zansèt nou yo.

14 Paske, m di w, si l pa t lonje ponyèt li pou l prezève zansèt nou yo, yo t ap tonbe nan men Lamanit yo, pou yo tounen viktim rayiman yo.

15 Epi, se te konsa, lè wa Benjamen te fin pale pawòl sa yo avèk pitit gason l, li te ba l responsab tout bagay nan wayòm nan.

16 Epi anplis sa, li te ba l responsablite konsènan rejis ki te ekri sou plakderen yo; e tou ak plak Nefi yo tou; ak epe Laban an, ak boul oubyen bousòl ki te dirije zansèt nou yo nan dezè a, boul Senyè a te pare avèk men pa li a, pou l te kapab dirije yo, chak moun, daprè atansyon ak dilijans yo te ba li.

17 Se poutèt sa, lè yo pa t fidèl, yo pa t pwospere ni pwogrese nan vwayaj yo, men yo te fè bak, e yo te rale chatiman Bondye sou yo; se poutèt sa, famin ak afliksyon ensipòtab te frape yo, pou fè yo sonje devwa yo.

18 Epi kounyeya, se te konsa, Mozya t ale e li te fè jan papa l te kòmande l la, li te pwoklame devan tout pèp nan peyi Zarayemla a, pou yo rasanble ansanm, pou yo monte nan tanp la, pou yo tande pawòl papa l te gen pou l di yo.

Yea, and moreover I say unto you, that if this highly favored people of the Lord should fall into transgression, and become a wicked and an adulterous people, that the Lord will deliver them up, that thereby they become weak like unto their brethren; and he will no more preserve them by his matchless and marvelous power, as he has hitherto preserved our fathers.

For I say unto you, that if he had not extended his arm in the preservation of our fathers they must have fallen into the hands of the Lamanites, and become victims to their hatred.

And it came to pass that after king Benjamin had made an end of these sayings to his son, that he gave him charge concerning all the affairs of the kingdom.

And moreover, he also gave him charge concerning the records which were engraven on the plates of brass; and also the plates of Nephi; and also, the sword of Laban, and the ball or director, which led our fathers through the wilderness, which was prepared by the hand of the Lord that thereby they might be led, every one according to the heed and diligence which they gave unto him.

Therefore, as they were unfaithful they did not prosper nor progress in their journey, but were driven back, and incurred the displeasure of God upon them; and therefore they were smitten with famine and sore afflictions, to stir them up in remembrance of their duty.

And now, it came to pass that Mosiah went and did as his father had commanded him, and proclaimed unto all the people who were in the land of Zarahemla that thereby they might gather themselves together, to go up to the temple to hear the words which his father should speak unto them.

Mozya 2

- 1 Epi, se te konsa, lè Mozya te fin fè jan papa l te kòmande l la, e li te fè yon pwoklamasyon nan tout peyi a, pou pèp la rasanble ansanm nan tout peyi a, pou yo monte nan tanp lan, pou yo kapab tande pawòl wa Benjamen te gen pou l pale yo.
- 2 Epi te gen anpil anpil moun, tèlman anpil, pèsonn pa t konte yo; paske yo te multipliyè anpil, e yo te vin anpil nan peyi a.
- 3 Epi tou, yo te pran kèk nan premye pitit bèt yo, pou yo te kapab ofri sakrifis ak olokòs yo dapre lwa Moyiz la;
- 4 Epi tou, pou yo te kapab remèsye Senyè Bondye yo a, ki te mennen yo sòti nan peyi Jerizalèm nan, ki te delivre yo anba men ènmi yo, ki te nonmen moun ki jis kòm enstriktè yo ak yon nonm ki jis tou pou wa yo, ki te tabli lapè nan peyi Zarayemla a, e ki te ansenye yo pou yo te respekte kòmandman Bondye yo a, pou yo kapab rejwi e pou yo kapab ranpli avèk lanmou pou Bondye ak pou tout moun.
- 5 Epi, se te konsa, lè yo te monte nan tanp la, yo te plante tant yo alantou tanp la, chak gason ak fanmi l, ki vle di madanm li, ak pitit gason li yo, ak pitit fi li yo, ak pitit gason yo, ak pitit fi yo, kòmanse nan pi gran an, rive nan pi piti a, chak fanmi te separe youn avèk lòt.
- 6 Epi yo te plante tant yo alantou tanp la, chak moun te gen pòt tant li nan direksyon tanp la, konsa, yo te kapab rete andedan tant yo pou yo tande pawòl wa Benjamen te gen pou l pale avèk yo;
- 7 Paske, kantite moun yo te tèlman anpil, wa Benjamen pa t kapab ansenye yo tout nan lakou tanp la, se poutèt sa li te fè bati yon fòtrès, pou pèp li a te kapab koute pawòl li te gen pou l pale avèk yo.

Mosiah 2

And it came to pass that after Mosiah had done as his father had commanded him, and had made a proclamation throughout all the land, that the people gathered themselves together throughout all the land, that they might go up to the temple to hear the words which king Benjamin should speak unto them.

And there were a great number, even so many that they did not number them; for they had multiplied exceedingly and waxed great in the land.

And they also took of the firstlings of their flocks, that they might offer sacrifice and burnt offerings according to the law of Moses;

And also that they might give thanks to the Lord their God, who had brought them out of the land of Jerusalem, and who had delivered them out of the hands of their enemies, and had appointed just men to be their teachers, and also a just man to be their king, who had established peace in the land of Zarahemla, and who had taught them to keep the commandments of God, that they might rejoice and be filled with love towards God and all men.

And it came to pass that when they came up to the temple, they pitched their tents round about, every man according to his family, consisting of his wife, and his sons, and his daughters, and their sons, and their daughters, from the eldest down to the youngest, every family being separate one from another.

And they pitched their tents round about the temple, every man having his tent with the door thereof towards the temple, that thereby they might remain in their tents and hear the words which king Benjamin should speak unto them;

For the multitude being so great that king Benjamin could not teach them all within the walls of the temple, therefore he caused a tower to be erected, that thereby his people might hear the words which he should speak unto them.

8 Epi, se te konsa, li te kòmanse pale avèk pèp li a sou tèt fòtrès la; e yo tout pa t kapab tande pawòl li yo poutèt kantite moun yo te anpil; se poutèt sa li te fè ekri pawòl li te pale yo, pou voye yo nan pami moun yo ki pa t prè ase pou yo te tande vwa l yo, e pou yo kapab resevwa pawòl li yo tou.

9 Epi men pawòl li te pale e li te fè ekri, ki di konsa: Frè m yo, nou tout ki rasanble ansanm, nou menm ki kapab tande pawòl m pral pale nou yo jodi a; paske, m pa t kòmande nou pou nou monte isit la, pou nou meprize pawòl m pral pale yo, men pou nou koute m, pou nou ouvè zòrèy nou pou nou kapab tande, ak kè nou pou nou kapab konprann, ak panse nou pou mistè Bondye yo kapab ouvri devan je nou.

10 M pa t kòmande nou pou nou monte isit la, pou nou kapab pè m, oubyen pou nou panse pou tèt pa m, m plis pase yon nonm mòtèl.

11 Men, m menm jan avèk nou, m soumèt anba tout enfimite kò ak panse a; malgre sa, pèp sa a te chwazi m, papa m te konsakre m, e men Senyè a te kite m sèvi kòm yon dirijan ak yon wa pou pèp sa a; e pouvwa san parèy li te pwoteje m, prezève m, pou m kapab sèvi nou avèk tout pouvwa, panse ak fòs Senyè a te ban mwen.

12 M di nou, m te resevwa pèmisyon pou m pase lavi m nan sèvis nou, menm jouk kounyeya, e m pa t chèche lò ni lajan ak okenn kalite richès nan men nou;

13 Ni tou, m pa t aksepte pou nou ekspoze anba danje, ni tou pou nou fè youn esklav lòt, ni pou nou fè asasina, ak piye, ni vòlè ak fè adiltè; ni tou, m pa t menm aksepte pou nou fè onkenn kalite mechanste, e m te ansenye nou pou nou respekte kòmandman Senyè a yo, nan tout bagay li te kòmande nou—

And it came to pass that he began to speak to his people from the tower; and they could not all hear his words because of the greatness of the multitude; therefore he caused that the words which he spake should be written and sent forth among those that were not under the sound of his voice, that they might also receive his words.

And these are the words which he spake and caused to be written, saying: My brethren, all ye that have assembled yourselves together, you that can hear my words which I shall speak unto you this day; for I have not commanded you to come up hither to trifle with the words which I shall speak, but that you should hearken unto me, and open your ears that ye may hear, and your hearts that ye may understand, and your minds that the mysteries of God may be unfolded to your view.

I have not commanded you to come up hither that ye should fear me, or that ye should think that I of myself am more than a mortal man.

But I am like as yourselves, subject to all manner of infirmities in body and mind; yet I have been chosen by this people, and consecrated by my father, and was suffered by the hand of the Lord that I should be a ruler and a king over this people; and have been kept and preserved by his matchless power, to serve you with all the might, mind and strength which the Lord hath granted unto me.

I say unto you that as I have been suffered to spend my days in your service, even up to this time, and have not sought gold nor silver nor any manner of riches of you;

Neither have I suffered that ye should be confined in dungeons, nor that ye should make slaves one of another, nor that ye should murder, or plunder, or steal, or commit adultery; nor even have I suffered that ye should commit any manner of wickedness, and have taught you that ye should keep the commandments of the Lord, in all things which he hath commanded you—

14 Epi, menm mwen menm, m te travay avèk men pa m, pou m kapab sèvi nou, pou nou kapab pa koube anba taks, e pou onkenn bagay ki rèd pou moun sipòte pa t tonbe sou nou—e nou menm pou tèt pa nou, nou temwen tout bagay m te pale yo jodi a.

15 Malgre sa, frè m yo, m pa t fè bagay sa yo pou m kapab fè chèlbè, ni tou m pa di bagay sa yo pou m kapab akize nou; okontrè, m di nou bagay sa yo pou nou konnen konsyans mwen klè devan Bondye jodi a.

16 Gade, m di nou, poutèt m di nou, m te pase lavi m nan sèvis nou, m pa vle fè chèlbè, paske m te sèlman nan sèvis Bondye.

17 E gade, m di nou bagay sa yo pou nou kapab aprann lasajès; pou nou kapab aprann lè n ap sèvi pwochen nou yo, se sèlman nan sèvi Bondye nou ye.

18 Gade nou te rele m wa nou; e si mwen menm nou te rele wa nou, m travay pou m sèvi nou, èske ou menm, nou pa ta dwe travay pou youn ede lòt?

19 Epi tou gade, si mwen menm nou nonmen wa nou, m te pase lavi m nan sèvis nou, e malgre sa, m te nan sèvis Bondye, si m merite remèsiman nan men nou, O, konbyen nou dwe remèsye Wa selès nou an!

20 M ap di nou, frè m yo, si nou ta kapab rann tout remèsiman ak louwanj tout nanm nou gen pouvwa pou l posede bay Bondye ki te kreye nou an, ki te pwoteje e ki te prezève nou an, epi ki te fè nou kapab rejwi a, e ki te fè nou kapab viv nan lapè youn ak lòt—

21 M ap di nou, si nou ta sèvi l, li menm ki te kreye nou an depi nan kòmansman, e ki te prezève nou youn jou apre lòt, lè li te prete nou souf la, pou nou kapab viv e pou nou kapab fè mouvman daprè volonte pa nou, e ki sipòte nou tout tan—M di, si nou ta sèvi l avèk tout nanm nou nèt nou t ap toujou konsidere tankou youn sèvitè san merit.

22 Epi gade, sèl sa l mande nou, se pou nou respekte kòmmandman l yo; e li te pwomèt nou si nou respekte kòmmandman l yo, n ap pwospere nan peyi a; e li pa janm chanje nan sa li te di; se poutèt sa, si nou respekte kòmmandman l yo l ap beni nou e l ap fè nou pwospere.

And even I, myself, have labored with mine own hands that I might serve you, and that ye should not be laden with taxes, and that there should nothing come upon you which was grievous to be borne—and of all these things which I have spoken, ye yourselves are witnesses this day.

Yet, my brethren, I have not done these things that I might boast, neither do I tell these things that thereby I might accuse you; but I tell you these things that ye may know that I can answer a clear conscience before God this day.

Behold, I say unto you that because I said unto you that I had spent my days in your service, I do not desire to boast, for I have only been in the service of God.

And behold, I tell you these things that ye may learn wisdom; that ye may learn that when ye are in the service of your fellow beings ye are only in the service of your God.

Behold, ye have called me your king; and if I, whom ye call your king, do labor to serve you, then ought not ye to labor to serve one another?

And behold also, if I, whom ye call your king, who has spent his days in your service, and yet has been in the service of God, do merit any thanks from you, O how you ought to thank your heavenly King!

I say unto you, my brethren, that if you should render all the thanks and praise which your whole soul has power to possess, to that God who has created you, and has kept and preserved you, and has caused that ye should rejoice, and has granted that ye should live in peace one with another—

I say unto you that if ye should serve him who has created you from the beginning, and is preserving you from day to day, by lending you breath, that ye may live and move and do according to your own will, and even supporting you from one moment to another—I say, if ye should serve him with all your whole souls yet ye would be unprofitable servants.

And behold, all that he requires of you is to keep his commandments; and he has promised you that if ye would keep his commandments ye should prosper in the land; and he never doth vary from that which he hath said; therefore, if ye do keep his commandments he doth bless you and prosper you.

- 23 E kounyeya, li te kreye nou, epi li te ba nou lavi, nou genyen l redevans pou lavi sa a.
- 24 Dezyèmman, li mande pou nou fè sa li kòmande nou; e si nou fè sa, li beni nou imedyatman; e konsa, li te peye nou. E nou te dwe l, nou dwe l e n ap toujou dwe l pou tout tan; Alòs, ki chèlbè nou ka fè?
- 25 E kounyeya, m ap mande, èske nou kapab di anyen pou tèt pa nou? M di nou, non. Nou pa menm kapab di ou gen menm valè avèk pousyè tè a; malgre se avèk pousyè tè a nou te kreye, men gade, pousyè tè a se pou moun ki te kreye nou an.
- 26 Epi, mwen, mwen menm nou nonmen wa nou an, m pa pi bon pase nou; paske m te sòti nan pousyè a tou. Epi nou wè m vyeyi, e m prèske remèt kò mòtèl sa a bay manman l, ki se tè a.
- 27 Se poutèt sa, kòm mwen te di nou m te sèvi nou, m te tèlman mache avèk konsyans mwen klè devan Bondye, ki fè, kounyeya, m fè nou reyini ansanm, pou m kapab san blam, e pou san nou pa tonbe sou mwen, lè m kanpe devan Bondye pou l jije m pou bagay li te kòmande m konsènan nou yo.
- 28 M ap di nou, m te fè nou rasanble ansanm pou m kapab retire san nou sou rad mwen, nan moman sa a, pandan m prèske desann nan tonm mwen an, pou m kapab desann avèk lapè, e pou lespri imòtèl mwen an kapab rankontre koral nan syèl yo nan chante louwanj pou yon Bondye ki jis la.
- 29 Epi anplis, m di nou m te fè nou rasanble ansanm, pou m kapab deklare nou m pa kapab kontinye sèvi kòm enstriktè nou, ni wa nou ankò;
- 30 Paske kounyeya menm, tout zo nan kò m ap tranble anpil pandan m ap eseye pale avèk nou; men Senyè Bondye sipòte m, e li te kite m pale avèk nou, e li te kòmande m pou m deklare nou jodi a, pitit gason m nan, Mozya, se wa ak dirijan nou.

And now, in the first place, he hath created you, and granted unto you your lives, for which ye are indebted unto him.

And secondly, he doth require that ye should do as he hath commanded you; for which if ye do, he doth immediately bless you; and therefore he hath paid you. And ye are still indebted unto him, and are, and will be, forever and ever; therefore, of what have ye to boast?

And now I ask, can ye say aught of yourselves? I answer you, Nay. Ye cannot say that ye are even as much as the dust of the earth; yet ye were created of the dust of the earth; but behold, it belongeth to him who created you.

And I, even I, whom ye call your king, am no better than ye yourselves are; for I am also of the dust. And ye behold that I am old, and am about to yield up this mortal frame to its mother earth.

Therefore, as I said unto you that I had served you, walking with a clear conscience before God, even so I at this time have caused that ye should assemble yourselves together, that I might be found blameless, and that your blood should not come upon me, when I shall stand to be judged of God of the things whereof he hath commanded me concerning you.

I say unto you that I have caused that ye should assemble yourselves together that I might rid my garments of your blood, at this period of time when I am about to go down to my grave, that I might go down in peace, and my immortal spirit may join the choirs above in singing the praises of a just God.

And moreover, I say unto you that I have caused that ye should assemble yourselves together, that I might declare unto you that I can no longer be your teacher, nor your king;

For even at this time, my whole frame doth tremble exceedingly while attempting to speak unto you; but the Lord God doth support me, and hath suffered me that I should speak unto you, and hath commanded me that I should declare unto you this day, that my son Mosiah is a king and a ruler over you.

31 E kounyeya, frè m yo, m ta vle pou nou fè menm jan nou te fè deja a. Lè nou te respekte kòmandman m yo, ak kòmandman papa m yo, nou te pwospere, e nou pa t tonbe nan men ènmi yo, menm jan an, si nou respekte kòmandman pitit gason m nan, oubyen kòmandman yo Bondye pral ba li pou l ba nou yo, n ap pwospere nan peyi a e ènmi nou yo p ap gen pouvwa sou nou.

32 Men, O pèp mwen an, fè atansyon pou chirepit pa leve nan pami nou, e pou nou pa chwazi obeyi lespri malen papa m, Mozya, t ap pale a.

33 Paske gade, gen yon malè ki pare pou moun ki chwazi pou l obeyi lespri sa a; paske yon moun ki chwazi obeyi l, ki rete e ki mouri nan peche l yo, moun sa a bwè kondanasyon pou nanm pa l; paske li resevwa pinisyon etènèl kòm rekonpans, paske li transgese lalwa Bondye a kontrèman avèk pwòp konesans pa li.

34 M ap di nou, pa gen yon moun nan pami, nou eksepte timoun piti nou yo, ki pa t resevwa ansèyman konsènan bagay sa yo, pa gen moun ki pa konnen nou genyen yon dèt etènèl pou Papa nou ki nan syèl la, pou nou peye l pou tout sa nou genyen ak tout sa nou ye; epi tou, pa gen moun ki pa t resevwa ansèyman konsènan rejis ki gen pwofesi pwofèt sen yo te pale a, menm depi lè papa nou, Leyi, te kite Jerizalèm;

35 Epi tou, tout bagay zansèt nou yo te pale jouk kounyeya. Epi gade yo te pale sa Senyè a te kòmande yo; se poutèt sa, yo jis epi yo se verite.

36 Epi kounyeya, m di nou, frè m yo, lè nou fin konnen e lè yo fin ansenye nou bagay sa yo, si nou ta transgese, e nou ta mache kont bagay yo te pale yo, si nou ta retire kò nou sou Lespri Senyè a, pou l pa gen plas nan nou pou l gide nou nan chemen lasajès, pou nou kapab beni, pwospere ak pwoteje—

37 M ap di nou, yon moun ki fè sa, moun sa a deklare li kareman an rebelyon kont Bondye; se poutèt sa li chwazi pou l obeyi lespri malen an, e li vin tounen yon ènmi lajistis; se poutèt sa Senyè a pa gen plas nan li, paske Li pa kapab rete nan tanp ki pa sen.

And now, my brethren, I would that ye should do as ye have hitherto done. As ye have kept my commandments, and also the commandments of my father, and have prospered, and have been kept from falling into the hands of your enemies, even so if ye shall keep the commandments of my son, or the commandments of God which shall be delivered unto you by him, ye shall prosper in the land, and your enemies shall have no power over you.

But, O my people, beware lest there shall arise contentions among you, and ye list to obey the evil spirit, which was spoken of by my father Mosiah.

For behold, there is a wo pronounced upon him who listeth to obey that spirit; for if he listeth to obey him, and remaineth and dieth in his sins, the same drinketh damnation to his own soul; for he receiveth for his wages an everlasting punishment, having transgressed the law of God contrary to his own knowledge.

I say unto you, that there are not any among you, except it be your little children that have not been taught concerning these things, but what knoweth that ye are eternally indebted to your heavenly Father, to render to him all that you have and are; and also have been taught concerning the records which contain the prophecies which have been spoken by the holy prophets, even down to the time our father, Lehi, left Jerusalem;

And also, all that has been spoken by our fathers until now. And behold, also, they spake that which was commanded them of the Lord; therefore, they are just and true.

And now, I say unto you, my brethren, that after ye have known and have been taught all these things, if ye should transgress and go contrary to that which has been spoken, that ye do withdraw yourselves from the Spirit of the Lord, that it may have no place in you to guide you in wisdom's paths that ye may be blessed, prospered, and preserved—

I say unto you, that the man that doeth this, the same cometh out in open rebellion against God; therefore he listeth to obey the evil spirit, and becometh an enemy to all righteousness; therefore, the Lord has no place in him, for he dwelleth not in unholy temples.

- 38 Se poutèt sa, si moun sa a pa repanti, si l rete e si l mourri kòm ènmi Bondye, egzijans lajistis Bondye a ap souke nanm imòtèl li a avèk yon konesans klè konsènan peche li, ki ap lakòz li fè bak devan prezans Senyè a, e ki ap chaje kè li avèk remò, ak doule e ak tristès ki tankou yon dife ki pa kapab etenn, e ki gen flanm ki ap monte pou tout tan.
- 39 E kounyeya m ap di nou, mizèrikòd sa a pa gen okenn dwa sou moun sa a; se poutèt sa dènye kondanasyon l, se pou l soufri yon touman ki p ap fini.
- 40 O, nou menm gason aje yo, ak noumenm jèn gason yo tou ak timoun piti yo ki kapab konprann pawòl mwen yo, paske m te pale klè avèk nou pou nou kapab konprann, m priye pou nou kapab konprann, m priye pou nou reveye nou pou nou kapab sonje sitiyasyon terib moun sa yo ki tonbe nan transgresyon.
- 41 Epi ankò, m ta vle nou konsidere benediksyon ak bonè moun sa yo ki respekte kòmandman Bondye yo. Gade, yo beni nan tout bagay, ni tanporèl niespiritiyèl; e si yo rete fidèl jiskalafen, y ap jwenn akèy nan syèl la, pou yo kapab rete avèk Bondye nan yon bonè ki p ap fini. O, sonje, sonje bagay sa yo se verite; Paske Senyè Bondye a te di sa.

Therefore if that man repenteth not, and remaineth and dieth an enemy to God, the demands of divine justice do awaken his immortal soul to a lively sense of his own guilt, which doth cause him to shrink from the presence of the Lord, and doth fill his breast with guilt, and pain, and anguish, which is like an unquenchable fire, whose flame ascendeth up forever and ever.

And now I say unto you, that mercy hath no claim on that man; therefore his final doom is to endure a never-ending torment.

O, all ye old men, and also ye young men, and you little children who can understand my words, for I have spoken plainly unto you that ye might understand, I pray that ye should awake to a remembrance of the awful situation of those that have fallen into transgression.

And moreover, I would desire that ye should consider on the blessed and happy state of those that keep the commandments of God. For behold, they are blessed in all things, both temporal and spiritual; and if they hold out faithful to the end they are received into heaven, that thereby they may dwell with God in a state of never-ending happiness. O remember, remember that these things are true; for the Lord God hath spoken it.

Mozya 3

- 1 Epi ankò, frè m yo, m vle atire atansyon nou, paske m ti kras plis gen pou m pale avèk nou ti kras; paske gade, m gen bagay pou m di nou konsènan sa ki gen pou fèt.
- 2 Epi bagay m gen pou m di nou yo, se yon zanj Bondye ki te fè m konnen yo. Li te di m konsa: Reveye; e m te reveye, e menm moman an, li te kanpe devan m.
- 3 Epi li te di m konsa: Reveye, e tande pawòl m pral di w yo; paske gade, m vini pou m deklare w bòn nouvèl ki bay anpil lajwa a.
- 4 Paske Senyè a te tande priyè nou yo, e li twouve nou jis, e li te voye m pou m deklare nou, nou kapab rejwi; e nou kapab deklare pèp nou an, yo kapab ranpli avèk lajwa tou.
- 5 Paske gade, tan an ap vini, e li pa lwen, Senyè Toupisan an k ap gouvène a, ki te egziste e ki egziste depi nan letènite jouk nan letènite a, pral desann sòti nan syèl la avèk pouvwa, nan pami pitit lèzòm, e li pral rete nan yon kò fizik, e li prale nan pami lèzòm, pou l fè gwo mirak, tankou geri malad, resisite mò, fè moun paralyze mache, fè moun ki avèg wè ankò, fè moun ki soud tande, epi geri tout kalite maladi.
- 6 Epi li pral chase dyab, oubyen move lespri yo ki rete nan kè pitit lèzòm yo.
- 7 Epi li pral soufri tantasyon, ak doulè fizik, ak grangou, ak swaf, ak fatig plis pase lèzòm kapab soufri san yo pa mouri; san menm sòti nan chak twou swè li yo, tèlman li pral soufri pou mechanste ak abominasyon pèp li a.
- 8 Epi yo pral rele li Jezikri, Pitit Gason Bondye a, Papa syèl la ak tè a, Kreyatè tout bagay depi nan kòmansman; e yo pral rele manman li Mari.
- 9 Epi, li vin jwenn moun pa li yo, pou sali kapab vin jwenn pitit lèzòm si yo gen lafwa nan non li; e malgre tout sa, y ap konsidere l tankou yon nonm, e yo pral di li gen yon dyab, yo pral fwete l, e yo pral krisifye l.

Mosiah 3

And again my brethren, I would call your attention, for I have somewhat more to speak unto you; for behold, I have things to tell you concerning that which is to come.

And the things which I shall tell you are made known unto me by an angel from God. And he said unto me: Awake; and I awoke, and behold he stood before me.

And he said unto me: Awake, and hear the words which I shall tell thee; for behold, I am come to declare unto you the glad tidings of great joy.

For the Lord hath heard thy prayers, and hath judged of thy righteousness, and hath sent me to declare unto thee that thou mayest rejoice; and that thou mayest declare unto thy people, that they may also be filled with joy.

For behold, the time cometh, and is not far distant, that with power, the Lord Omnipotent who reigneth, who was, and is from all eternity to all eternity, shall come down from heaven among the children of men, and shall dwell in a tabernacle of clay, and shall go forth amongst men, working mighty miracles, such as healing the sick, raising the dead, causing the lame to walk, the blind to receive their sight, and the deaf to hear, and curing all manner of diseases.

And he shall cast out devils, or the evil spirits which dwell in the hearts of the children of men.

And lo, he shall suffer temptations, and pain of body, hunger, thirst, and fatigue, even more than man can suffer, except it be unto death; for behold, blood cometh from every pore, so great shall be his anguish for the wickedness and the abominations of his people.

And he shall be called Jesus Christ, the Son of God, the Father of heaven and earth, the Creator of all things from the beginning; and his mother shall be called Mary.

And lo, he cometh unto his own, that salvation might come unto the children of men even through faith on his name; and even after all this they shall consider him a man, and say that he hath a devil, and shall scourge him, and shall crucify him.

- 10 Epi li pral leve nan twazyèm jou a, sòti nan pami mò yo; e gade, li kanpe pou l jije mond lan; e gade, tout bagay sa yo fèt pou yon jijman ki jis kapab tonbe sou pitit lèzòm.
- 11 Paske, gade, san li ekspye peche moun ki tonbe poutèt transgresyon Adan an, ki te mouri san yo pa t konnen volonte Bondye konsènan yo menm, oubyen ki te peche nan iyorans.
- 12 Men malè, pou moun ki konnen l e fè rebèlyon kont Bondye! Paske sali pa pou moun konsa, ekseptè nan repantans ak lafwa nan Senyè a Jezikri.
- 13 Epi Senyè Bondye a te voye pwofèt sen li yo nan pami tout pitit lèzòm, pou deklare tout fanmi, nasyon, ak lang bagay sa yo, konsa, pou nenpòt moun ki kwè Kris la gen pou l vini, moun sa a kapab jwenn padon pou peche li yo, pou l kapab rejwi nan lajwa, kòm si li te deja vini nan pami yo.
- 14 Men, Senyè Bondye a te wè pèp li a se te yon pèp ki kou rèd, e li te tabli yon lwa pou yo, lwa Moyiz la menm.
- 15 Anpil siy, mèvèy, modèl, resanblans te prezante devan yo, konsènan vini l lan; epi tou pwofèt sen yo te pale yo de vini l lan; malgre sa, yo te fè kè yo di e yo pa t konprann lwa Moyiz la pa t gen valè san ekspyasyon san li a.
- 16 Epi menm si l te posib pou timoun piti ta kapab peche yo pa t ap kapab sove; men m di nou konsa, yo beni; paske gade, kòm yo tonbe nan Adan, oubyen akòz de nati yo, se menm jan an, san Kris la ekspye peche yo.
- 17 Epi ankò, m ap di, pa gen okenn lòt non ni okenn lòt mwayen ki kapab pote sali a pou pitit lèzòm, se sèlman nan epi pa mwayen non Kris la, Senyè Toupisan an.

And he shall rise the third day from the dead; and behold, he standeth to judge the world; and behold, all these things are done that a righteous judgment might come upon the children of men.

For behold, and also his blood atoneth for the sins of those who have fallen by the transgression of Adam, who have died not knowing the will of God concerning them, or who have ignorantly sinned.

But wo, wo unto him who knoweth that he rebelleth against God! For salvation cometh to none such except it be through repentance and faith on the Lord Jesus Christ.

And the Lord God hath sent his holy prophets among all the children of men, to declare these things to every kindred, nation, and tongue, that thereby whosoever should believe that Christ should come, the same might receive remission of their sins, and rejoice with exceedingly great joy, even as though he had already come among them.

Yet the Lord God saw that his people were a stiff-necked people, and he appointed unto them a law, even the law of Moses.

And many signs, and wonders, and types, and shadows showed he unto them, concerning his coming; and also holy prophets spake unto them concerning his coming; and yet they hardened their hearts, and understood not that the law of Moses availeth nothing except it were through the atonement of his blood.

And even if it were possible that little children could sin they could not be saved; but I say unto you they are blessed; for behold, as in Adam, or by nature, they fall, even so the blood of Christ atoneth for their sins.

And moreover, I say unto you, that there shall be no other name given nor any other way nor means whereby salvation can come unto the children of men, only in and through the name of Christ, the Lord Omnipotent.

18 Paske gade li fè jijman, e jijman l lan jis; e yon bebe ki mouri pandan li piti, p ap peri; men lèzòm bwè kondanasyon pou nanm pa yo si yo pa imilye tèt yo, vin tankou timoun piti, e kwè sali a te egziste, li egziste, e li gen pou l vini, nan epi pa mwayen san ekspyatwa Kris la, Senyè a Toupisan an.

19 Paske lòm natirèl la se ènmi Bondye, se sa li te ye depi chit Adan an, epi l ap toujou sa pou tout tan, si li pa soumèt li anba enflyans Sentespri a, epi si li pa retire moun natirèl la nan kò l, pou l vin tounen yon sen, pa mwayen ekspyasyon Kris la, Senyè a, epi pou l vin tankou yon timoun, obeyisan, dou, enb, pasyan, ranpli avèk lanmou, ki vle soumèt tèt li bay tout bagay Senyè a jije nesèsè pou fè l andire, menm jan yon timoun soumèt tèt li bay papa l.

20 Epi ankò, m t ap di, yon tan pral vini e konesans konsènan yon Sovè pral gaye nan pami chak nasyon, fanmi, lang ak pèp.

21 Epi gade, lè tan sa a rive, pèsonn p ap gen eskiz devan Bondye, san repantans ak lafwa nan non Senyè Bondye Toupisan an, eksepte timoun piti yo.

22 Epi menm nan moman sa a, lè nou ta fin ansenye pèp nou an bagay Senyè Bondye nou an te kòmande nou yo, menm lè sa a yo pa t ap san tach devan Bondye, dapre pawòl m te pale nou yo.

23 Epi m te pale pawòl Senyè Bondye a te kòmande m yo.

24 Epi Senyè a te di konsa: Pawòl yo pral sèvi temwayaj vivan kont pèp sa a nan jou jijman an; se pawòl yo ki ap jije yo, chak moun dapre zèv yo, ke yo te bon, ke yo te move.

25 Epi si zèv yo move, moun yo ap kondane pou yo wè fòt pa yo ak abominasyon pa yo, ki ap fè yo fè bak devan prezans Senyè a pou yo tonbe nan yon eta mizerab ak yon touman san fen, kote yo p ap janm retounen; se poutèt sa yo te bwè kondanasyon pou nanm pa yo.

For behold he judgeth, and his judgment is just; and the infant perisheth not that dieth in his infancy; but men drink damnation to their own souls except they humble themselves and become as little children, and believe that salvation was, and is, and is to come, in and through the atoning blood of Christ, the Lord Omnipotent.

For the natural man is an enemy to God, and has been from the fall of Adam, and will be, forever and ever, unless he yields to the enticings of the Holy Spirit, and putteth off the natural man and becometh a saint through the atonement of Christ the Lord, and becometh as a child, submissive, meek, humble, patient, full of love, willing to submit to all things which the Lord seeth fit to inflict upon him, even as a child doth submit to his father.

And moreover, I say unto you, that the time shall come when the knowledge of a Savior shall spread throughout every nation, kindred, tongue, and people.

And behold, when that time cometh, none shall be found blameless before God, except it be little children, only through repentance and faith on the name of the Lord God Omnipotent.

And even at this time, when thou shalt have taught thy people the things which the Lord thy God hath commanded thee, even then are they found no more blameless in the sight of God, only according to the words which I have spoken unto thee.

And now I have spoken the words which the Lord God hath commanded me.

And thus saith the Lord: They shall stand as a bright testimony against this people, at the judgment day; whereof they shall be judged, every man according to his works, whether they be good, or whether they be evil.

And if they be evil they are consigned to an awful view of their own guilt and abominations, which doth cause them to shrink from the presence of the Lord into a state of misery and endless torment, from whence they can no more return; therefore they have drunk damnation to their own souls.

26 Se poutèt sa, yo te bwè nan tas kòlè Bondye a, lajistis pa t kapab pa afekte yo, menm jan lajistis pa t kapab anpeche Adan tonbe apre li te fin manje nan fwi defandi a; Se poutèt sa a mizèrikòd pa t kapab reklame yo ankò, pou tout tan.

27 Epi touman yo tankou yon lak dife ak souf, ki gen flanm ki pa kapab etenn, e lafimen l ap monte pou tout tan. Se konsa Senyè a te kòmande m. Amèn.

Therefore, they have drunk out of the cup of the wrath of God, which justice could no more deny unto them than it could deny that Adam should fall because of his partaking of the forbidden fruit; therefore, mercy could have claim on them no more forever.

And their torment is as a lake of fire and brimstone, whose flames are unquenchable, and whose smoke ascendeth up forever and ever. Thus hath the Lord commanded me. Amen.

Mozya 4

- 1 Epi kounyeya, lè wa Benjamen te fin pale pawòl sa yo zanj Senyè a te ba li a, li te voye je l alantou sou foul moun yo, e li te wè yo te tonbe atè, paske lakrent Senyè a te vini sou yo.
- 2 Epi yo te wè tèt yo nan yon sitiyasyon chanèl, menm pi ba pase pousyè tè a. Epi yo tout te kriye ansanm avèk yon sèl vwa, yo di: O, gen mizèrikòd, e aplike san ekspyatwa Kris la pou nou kapab resevwa padon pou peche nou yo, e pou kè nou kapab pirifye; paske nou kwè nan Jezikri, Pitit Gason Bondye a ki te kreye syèl la ak tè a ak tout bagay ki pral desann nan pami lèzòm.
- 3 Epi, se te konsa, lè yo te fin pale pawòl sa yo Lespri Senyè a te vin sou yo, e yo te ranpli ak lajwa, paske yo te resevwa padon pou peche yo, e paske yo te gen lapè nan konsyans yo, poutèt gwo lafwa yo te genyen nan Jezikri ki te gen pou l vini, daprè pawòl wa Benjamen te pale avèk yo.
- 4 Wa Benjamen te louvri bouch li ankò e li te kòmanse pale avèk yo, li di: Frè m yo ak zanmi m yo, fanmi m yo ak pèp mwen an, m ta vle atire atansyon nou ankò, pou nou kapab tandè ak konprann rès pawòl m pral pale nou yo.
- 5 Paske gade, si nan moman sa a, konesans bonte Bondye a te reveye sans nou pou fè nou konnen nou pa anyen, nou san valè, e nan sitiyasyon moun ki chite—
- 6 M ap di nou, si ou vin gen konesans konsènan bonte Bondye, ak pouvwa enkonparab li a, ak sajès li, ak pasyans li, ak andirans li pou byen pitit lèzòm; epi tou, ekspyasyon li a ki te prepare depi nan fondasyon mond lan, pou sali a ki vini pou moun ki mete konfyans nan Senyè a, epi ki respekte kòmandman li yo avèk dilijans, e ki pèsèvere nan lafwa menm jouk nan finisman lavi kò mòtèl la—

Mosiah 4

And now, it came to pass that when king Benjamin had made an end of speaking the words which had been delivered unto him by the angel of the Lord, that he cast his eyes round about on the multitude, and behold they had fallen to the earth, for the fear of the Lord had come upon them.

And they had viewed themselves in their own carnal state, even less than the dust of the earth. And they all cried aloud with one voice, saying: O have mercy, and apply the atoning blood of Christ that we may receive forgiveness of our sins, and our hearts may be purified; for we believe in Jesus Christ, the Son of God, who created heaven and earth, and all things; who shall come down among the children of men.

And it came to pass that after they had spoken these words the Spirit of the Lord came upon them, and they were filled with joy, having received a remission of their sins, and having peace of conscience, because of the exceeding faith which they had in Jesus Christ who should come, according to the words which king Benjamin had spoken unto them.

And king Benjamin again opened his mouth and began to speak unto them, saying: My friends and my brethren, my kindred and my people, I would again call your attention, that ye may hear and understand the remainder of my words which I shall speak unto you.

For behold, if the knowledge of the goodness of God at this time has awakened you to a sense of your nothingness, and your worthless and fallen state—

I say unto you, if ye have come to a knowledge of the goodness of God, and his matchless power, and his wisdom, and his patience, and his long-suffering towards the children of men; and also, the atonement which has been prepared from the foundation of the world, that thereby salvation might come to him that should put his trust in the Lord, and should be diligent in keeping his commandments, and continue in the faith even unto the end of his life, I mean the life of the mortal body—

- 7 M ap di, se moun sa a ki resevwa sali, pa mwayen ekspasyon ki te prepare depi nan fondasyon mond lan pou tout limanite, ki te la depi chit Adan an, oubyen ki la e ki pral la pou tout tan, menm jouk nan finisman mond lan.
- 8 Epi se fason sa a sali a vini. Epi pa gen okenn lòt sali eksepte sa yo te pale a; epi tou pa gen okenn kondisyon pou lèzòm sove, eksepte kondisyon m te di nou yo.
- 9 Kwè nan Bondye; kwè li egziste, kwè li te kreye tout bagay nan syèl la ak sou tè a; kwè li gen tout sajès, ak tout pouvwa, ni nan syèl la ni sou tè a; kwè lèzòm pa konprann tout bagay Senyè a kapab konprann.
- 10 Epi ankò, kwè nou dwe repanti nan peche nou yo, abandone yo, epi imilye tèt nou devan Bondye; mande avèk yon kè sensè pou l padone nou; e kounyeya, si nou kwè tout bagay sa yo, pratike yo.
- 11 Epi m ap di nou ankò, menm jan m te di nou anvan an, kòm nou te vin gen konesans konsènan glwa Bondye, oubyen si nou te vin konnen bonte l e nou te goute nan lanmou l, e si nou te resevwa padon pou peche nou yo, sa ki te lakòz kantite jwa sa a nan nanm nou, menm jan an tou, m ta renmen nou sonje e pou nou toujou kenbe nan memwa nou grandè Bondye ak eta nil nou an, ak bonte li ak pasyans li pou nou menm kreyati endiy, epi pou nou imilye nou menm jouk nan pwofondè imilite a, pou nou rele non Senyè a chak jou, e kanpe fèm nan lafwa bagay ki gen pou fèt, bagay bouch zanj la te pale yo.
- 12 Epi gade m ap di nou, si nou fè sa, n ap toujou rejwi, e n ap ranpli avèk lanmou Bondye, e n ap toujou kontinye gen padon pou peche nou yo; e konesans nou ap progresse nan laglwa moun ki te kreye nou an, oubyen nan konesans bagay ki jis epi ki vrè.
- 13 E nou p ap mete nan lide nou pou youn fè lòt mal, men pou nou viv nan lapè e pou nou bay chak moun dapre sa li merite.

I say, that this is the man who receiveth salvation, through the atonement which was prepared from the foundation of the world for all mankind, which ever were since the fall of Adam, or who are, or who ever shall be, even unto the end of the world.

And this is the means whereby salvation cometh. And there is none other salvation save this which hath been spoken of; neither are there any conditions whereby man can be saved except the conditions which I have told you.

Believe in God; believe that he is, and that he created all things, both in heaven and in earth; believe that he has all wisdom, and all power, both in heaven and in earth; believe that man doth not comprehend all the things which the Lord can comprehend.

And again, believe that ye must repent of your sins and forsake them, and humble yourselves before God; and ask in sincerity of heart that he would forgive you; and now, if you believe all these things see that ye do them.

And again I say unto you as I have said before, that as ye have come to the knowledge of the glory of God, or if ye have known of his goodness and have tasted of his love, and have received a remission of your sins, which causeth such exceedingly great joy in your souls, even so I would that ye should remember, and always retain in remembrance, the greatness of God, and your own nothingness, and his goodness and long-suffering towards you, unworthy creatures, and humble yourselves even in the depths of humility, calling on the name of the Lord daily, and standing steadfastly in the faith of that which is to come, which was spoken by the mouth of the angel.

And behold, I say unto you that if ye do this ye shall always rejoice, and be filled with the love of God, and always retain a remission of your sins; and ye shall grow in the knowledge of the glory of him that created you, or in the knowledge of that which is just and true.

And ye will not have a mind to injure one another, but to live peaceably, and to render to every man according to that which is his due.

- 14 Epi nou p ap kite pitit nou yo ret grangou, oubyen toutouni; epi tou nou p ap kite yo transgrese lwa Bondye yo, pou yo goumen, e pou youn fè lobo avèk lòt, e pou yo sèvi dyab la, ki se mèt peche, oubyen ki se lespri malen zansèt nou yo te pale a, paske li se ènmi lajistis.
- 15 Men nou va, ansenye yo pou yo mache nan chemen verite ak sajès; ansenye yo renmen pou youn lòt, epi pou youn sèvi lòt.
- 16 Epi, noumenm, sekouri moun ki bezwen sekou nan men nou; pataje byen nou yo avèk moun ki nan bezwen yo; e pa kite mandyan an sipriye nou pou granmesi, epi pa voye l al peri l pou l peri.
- 17 Petèt nou va di konsa: moun nan te atire pwòp mizè l; se poutèt sa m ap rale men m, e m p ap ba li nan manje m, epi tou m p ap pataje byen m avèk li pou l pa soufri, paske pinisyon l yo jis—
- 18 Men m ap di nou, O, mesye nenpòt moun ki fè sa, moun sa gen bonjan rezon pou l repanti; e si li pa repanti pou bagay sa a li te fè a l ap peri pou tout tan, e li pa gen plas nan wayòm Bondye a.
- 19 Paske gade, èske nou tout pa mandyan? Èske nou tout pa konte sou menm Moun nan, Bondye menm, pou tout byen nou genyen, ni pou manje ni rad, pou lò ak lajan e pou tout kalite richès nou genyen?
- 20 Epi gade, kounyeya menm, nou te fèk ap rele non li pou nou mande l padon pou peche nou yo. Èske li te kite nou mande anven? Non; li te vide Lespri l sou nou, e li te fè kè nou ranpli avèk lajwa, epi li te fè bouch nou fèmen, nou te san pawòl, tèlman nou te gen anpil jwa.
- 21 E kounyeya, si nou konte sou Bondye ki te kreye nou an, li pou ki ba nou lavi nou pou tout sa nou genyen ak tout sa nou ye a, akòde nou tout sa nou mande ki bon, avèk lafwa, paske nou kwè n ap resevwa, O, se plis ke yon devwa sou youn pataje byen li yo, avèk lòt.

And ye will not suffer your children that they go hungry, or naked; neither will ye suffer that they transgress the laws of God, and fight and quarrel one with another, and serve the devil, who is the master of sin, or who is the evil spirit which hath been spoken of by our fathers, he being an enemy to all righteousness.

But ye will teach them to walk in the ways of truth and soberness; ye will teach them to love one another, and to serve one another.

And also, ye yourselves will succor those that stand in need of your succor; ye will administer of your substance unto him that standeth in need; and ye will not suffer that the beggar putteth up his petition to you in vain, and turn him out to perish.

Perhaps thou shalt say: The man has brought upon himself his misery; therefore I will stay my hand, and will not give unto him of my food, nor impart unto him of my substance that he may not suffer, for his punishments are just—

But I say unto you, O man, whosoever doeth this the same hath great cause to repent; and except he repenteth of that which he hath done he perisheth forever, and hath no interest in the kingdom of God.

For behold, are we not all beggars? Do we not all depend upon the same Being, even God, for all the substance which we have, for both food and raiment, and for gold, and for silver, and for all the riches which we have of every kind?

And behold, even at this time, ye have been calling on his name, and begging for a remission of your sins. And has he suffered that ye have begged in vain? Nay; he has poured out his Spirit upon you, and has caused that your hearts should be filled with joy, and has caused that your mouths should be stopped that ye could not find utterance, so exceedingly great was your joy.

And now, if God, who has created you, on whom you are dependent for your lives and for all that ye have and are, doth grant unto you whatsoever ye ask that is right, in faith, believing that ye shall receive, O then, how ye ought to impart of the substance that ye have one to another.

- 22 Epi si nou jije moun ki mande nou nan byen nou, pou l pa peri a, e nou kondane l, ala jis kondanasyon nou an ap pi jis poutèt nou kenbe byen nou an, ki pa pou nou, men ki pou Bondye ki se mèl lavi nou an; e malgre sa nou pa sipliye ni repanti pou bagay nou te fè a.
- 23 M ap di nou, malè pou moun sa a, paske byen l yo ap peri avèk li; kounyeya, m di bagay sa yo pou moun ki rich avèk bagay mond sa a.
- 24 Epi ankò, m ap di pòv yo, nou menm ki pa genyen, men ki gen ase pou nou kapab viv jou apre jou; m vle di tout moun ki pa bay mandyan yo, paske nou pa genyen; m ta renmen nou ta di nan kè nou: m pa genyen, men si m te genyen m ta p bay.
- 25 E kounyeya, si nou di sa nan kè nou, nou p ap koupab, san sa n ap kondane; e kondanasyon nou an jis paske nou konvwate sa nou pa t resevwa.
- 26 E kounyeya, akòz bagay m te pale nou yo—ki vle di pou nou kapab toujou gen padon pou peche nou yo jou apre jou, pou nou kapab mache san repwòch devan Bondye—m ta renmen pou nou pataje byen nou ak pòv, chak moun dwe bay dapre sa li genyen, tankou bay moun ki grangou manje, abiye moun ki toutouni, vizite moun ki malad yo e ba yon soulajman espirityèl, ak tanporèl, dapre bezwen yo.
- 27 Epi fè tout bagay sa yo nan lasajès ak nan lòd; paske li pa nesèsè pou yon moun kouri plis pase kouraj li. Men nan yon lòt sans, li nesèsè pou yon moun dilijan, pou l kapab ranpòte viktwà; se poutèt sa, tout bagay dwe fèt nan lòd.
- 28 Epi m ta renmen nou sonje ke nenpòt moun ki prete nan men vwazen l dwe remèt bagay li te prete a, dapre jan kondisyon an te ye a, san sa n ap fè peche; e petèt n ap fè pwochen nou an fè peche tou.
- 29 Epi finalman, m pa kapab di nou tout fason nou kapab fè peche; paske gen anpil fason ak mwayen, tèlman gen anpil m pa kapab konte yo.

And if ye judge the man who putteth up his petition to you for your substance that he perish not, and condemn him, how much more just will be your condemnation for withholding your substance, which doth not belong to you but to God, to whom also your life belongeth; and yet ye put up no petition, nor repent of the thing which thou hast done.

I say unto you, wo be unto that man, for his substance shall perish with him; and now, I say these things unto those who are rich as pertaining to the things of this world.

And again, I say unto the poor, ye who have not and yet have sufficient, that ye remain from day to day; I mean all you who deny the beggar, because ye have not; I would that ye say in your hearts that: I give not because I have not, but if I had I would give.

And now, if ye say this in your hearts ye remain guiltless, otherwise ye are condemned; and your condemnation is just for ye covet that which ye have not received.

And now, for the sake of these things which I have spoken unto you—that is, for the sake of retaining a remission of your sins from day to day, that ye may walk guiltless before God—I would that ye should impart of your substance to the poor, every man according to that which he hath, such as feeding the hungry, clothing the naked, visiting the sick and administering to their relief, both spiritually and temporally, according to their wants.

And see that all these things are done in wisdom and order; for it is not requisite that a man should run faster than he has strength. And again, it is expedient that he should be diligent, that thereby he might win the prize; therefore, all things must be done in order.

And I would that ye should remember, that whosoever among you borroweth of his neighbor should return the thing that he borroweth, according as he doth agree, or else thou shalt commit sin; and perhaps thou shalt cause thy neighbor to commit sin also.

And finally, I cannot tell you all the things whereby ye may commit sin; for there are divers ways and means, even so many that I cannot number them.

30 Men sèlman sa m kapab di nou, si nou pa veye tèt nou, ak panse nou yo, ak pawòl nou yo, ak aksyon nou yo, pou nou respekte kòmandman Bondye yo, e kontinye nan lafwa bagay nou te tandè konsènan vini Senyè nou an, menm jouk nan finisman vi nou, nou dwe peri. E kounyeya, O mesyedam sonje e pa peri.

But this much I can tell you, that if ye do not watch yourselves, and your thoughts, and your words, and your deeds, and observe the commandments of God, and continue in the faith of what ye have heard concerning the coming of our Lord, even unto the end of your lives, ye must perish. And now, O man, remember, and perish not.

Mozya 5

- 1 Epi kounyeya, se te konsa, lè wa Benjamen te fin pale konsa avèk pèp li a, li te voye moun nan pami yo, pou chèche konnen si pèp li a te kwè pawòl li te pale yo a.
- 2 Epi yo tout te rele ansanm, yo te di: Wi, nou kwè tout pawòl ou te pale nou yo; epi tou, nou konnen reyèlman yo se verite, akòz Lespri Senyè Toupisan an, ki te opere yon gwo chanjman nan nou, oubyen nan kè nou, ki fè nou pa gen okenn dispozisyon pou nou fè mal ankò, men okontrè pou nou kontinye fè byen nètalkole.
- 3 Epi nou menm, pou tèt pa nou tou, nan bonte sanfen Bondye a, ak manifestasyon Lespri li, nou gen gwo vizyon konsènan sa ki pral rive; e si li nesèsè, nou ta kapab pwofetize tout bagay.
- 4 Epi se lafwa nou te genyen nan bagay wa nou an te pale nou an ki fè nou gen gwo konesans sa a, ki fè nou rejwi ak anpil lajwa.
- 5 Epi nou vle fè alyans ak Bondye nou an pou nou fè volonte l, e pou nou obeyi kòmandman l yo nan tout bagay li ap kòmande nou, tout rès lavi nou, pou nou pa atire yon touman ki p ap janm fini sou nou, jan zanj lan te di a, pou nou pa bwè nan tas kòlè Bondye a.
- 6 E kounyeya, se pawòl sa yo menm wa Benjamen te vle tande nan bouch yo; epi konsa, li te di yo: nou te pale pawòl m te vle tande yo; e alyans nou te fè a se yon alyans ki te jis.
- 7 Epi kounyeya, poutèt alyans nou te fè a, yo ap rele nou pitit Kris la, pitit gason ak pitit fi l; paske gade, jodi a li te ba nou nesans espiritiyèlman; paske nou di konsa kè nou chanje pa mwayen lafwa nan non l; se poutèt sa li te ba nou nesans e nou vin tounen pitit gason ak pitit fi l.

Mosiah 5

And now, it came to pass that when king Benjamin had thus spoken to his people, he sent among them, desiring to know of his people if they believed the words which he had spoken unto them.

And they all cried with one voice, saying: Yea, we believe all the words which thou hast spoken unto us; and also, we know of their surety and truth, because of the Spirit of the Lord Omnipotent, which has wrought a mighty change in us, or in our hearts, that we have no more disposition to do evil, but to do good continually.

And we, ourselves, also, through the infinite goodness of God, and the manifestations of his Spirit, have great views of that which is to come; and were it expedient, we could prophesy of all things.

And it is the faith which we have had on the things which our king has spoken unto us that has brought us to this great knowledge, whereby we do rejoice with such exceedingly great joy.

And we are willing to enter into a covenant with our God to do his will, and to be obedient to his commandments in all things that he shall command us, all the remainder of our days, that we may not bring upon ourselves a never-ending torment, as has been spoken by the angel, that we may not drink out of the cup of the wrath of God.

And now, these are the words which king Benjamin desired of them; and therefore he said unto them: Ye have spoken the words that I desired; and the covenant which ye have made is a righteous covenant.

And now, because of the covenant which ye have made ye shall be called the children of Christ, his sons, and his daughters; for behold, this day he hath spiritually begotten you; for ye say that your hearts are changed through faith on his name; therefore, ye are born of him and have become his sons and his daughters.

- 8 Epi avèk tit sa a nou vin gen libète, e pa gen okenn lòt tit ki kapab ba nou libète. Pa gen okenn lòt non k ap pote sali a; se poutèt sa, m ta renmen pou nou ta pran non Kris la sou nou, tout ki te fè alyans avèk Bondye pou nou kapab obeyisan jouk nan finisman lavi nou.
- 9 Epi, se pral konsa, nenpòt moun ki fè sa li ap gen plas bò kote dwat Bondye, paske l ap konnen non moun k ap rele l; paske yo ap rele l nan non Kris la.
- 10 Epi, kounyeya, se pral konsa, nenpòt moun ki pa pran non Kris la sou li, yo dwe rele l pa yon lòt non; se poutèt sa, li ap gen plas li bò kote goch Bondye.
- 11 Epi m ta renmen pou nou ta sonje tou ke se non sa a m te di m ta p ba nou an e ki p ap janm efase a, eksepte si se ta nan transgresyon; se poutèt sa, fè atansyon pou nou pa transgrese, pou non an pa efase nan kè nou.
- 12 M ap di nou, m ta renmen nou sonje pou nou toujou kenbe non an nan kè nou, pou nou kapab pa gen plas bò kote goch Bondye, men pou nou tand e pou nou konnen vwa k ap rele nou an e nan non yo pral rele nou an.
- 13 Paske, kòman yon nonm ap fè rekonèt yon mèt li pa sèvi, e ki se yon etranje pou li, e ki pa nan panse l ak desizyon kè l?
- 14 Epi ankò, èske yon moun ka ap pran yon bourik ki pou vwazen l epi, pou l kenbe l? M di nou Non; li p ap menm kite bourik la manje nan pami twoupo li, okontrè, l ap mete l deyò e l ap chase l. M ap di nou, se sa k ap pase nan pami nou si nou pa konnen nan ki non yo pral rele nou an.
- 15 Se poutèt sa, m ta renmen pou nou fèm, inebranlab, toujou fè bon zèv an abondans, pou Kris la, Senyè Bondye Toupisan an, kapab sele nou kòm moun pa l, pou nou kapab ale nan syèl la, pou nou kapab gen sali a pou tout tan ak lavi etènèl la, gras a sajès, ak pouvwa, ak jistis, ak mizèrikòd moun ki te kreye tout bagay yo, nan syèl la ak sou tè a, ki se Bondye sou tèt tout bagay. Amèn.

And under this head ye are made free, and there is no other head whereby ye can be made free. There is no other name given whereby salvation cometh; therefore, I would that ye should take upon you the name of Christ, all you that have entered into the covenant with God that ye should be obedient unto the end of your lives.

And it shall come to pass that whosoever doeth this shall be found at the right hand of God, for he shall know the name by which he is called; for he shall be called by the name of Christ.

And now it shall come to pass, that whosoever shall not take upon him the name of Christ must be called by some other name; therefore, he findeth himself on the left hand of God.

And I would that ye should remember also, that this is the name that I said I should give unto you that never should be blotted out, except it be through transgression; therefore, take heed that ye do not transgress, that the name be not blotted out of your hearts.

I say unto you, I would that ye should remember to retain the name written always in your hearts, that ye are not found on the left hand of God, but that ye hear and know the voice by which ye shall be called, and also, the name by which he shall call you.

For how knoweth a man the master whom he has not served, and who is a stranger unto him, and is far from the thoughts and intents of his heart?

And again, doth a man take an ass which belongeth to his neighbor, and keep him? I say unto you, Nay; he will not even suffer that he shall feed among his flocks, but will drive him away, and cast him out. I say unto you, that even so shall it be among you if ye know not the name by which ye are called.

Therefore, I would that ye should be steadfast and immovable, always abounding in good works, that Christ, the Lord God Omnipotent, may seal you his, that you may be brought to heaven, that ye may have everlasting salvation and eternal life, through the wisdom, and power, and justice, and mercy of him who created all things, in heaven and in earth, who is God above all. Amen.

Mozya 6

- 1 Epi kounyeya wa Benjamen panse li te nesèsè, lè l te fin pale avèk pèp li a, pou l te pran non moun ki te fè alyans avèk Bondye, pou yo respekte kòmandman l yo.
- 2 Epi, pa t gen yon nanm, eksepte ti moun piti yo, ki pa t fè alyans, e ki pa t pran non Kris la sou yo.
- 3 Epi ankò, se te konsa, wa Benjamen te fini avèk tout bagay sa yo, e li te konsakre pitit gason l lan, Mozya, wa ak dirijan nan pami pèp li a, e li te ba l responsablite konsènan Wayòm nan, li te nonmen prèt pou ansenye pèp la, pou yo kapab tande e pou yo kapab konnen kòmandman Bondye yo, pandan fè yo sonje sèman yo te fè a, li te ranvwaye fowl moun yo, e chak moun te tounen lakay pa yo avèk fanmi yo.
- 4 Epi, Mozya te kòmanse reye nan plas papa l. Li te kòmanse reye lè l te gen trant ane, sa ki fè antou katsan-swasann-sis ane depi lè Leyi te kite Jerizalèm.
- 5 Wa Benjamen te viv twa ane, e l te mourì.
- 6 Epi, se te konsa, wa Mozya te mache nan chemen Senyè a, li obsève jijman ak regleman l yo, e l te respekte kòmandman l yo nan tout sa l te kòmande l.
- 7 Epi wa Mozya te fè pèp li a kiltive tè a. Epi, li menm tou, li te kiltive tè a pou l kapab pa tounen yon chay pou pèp la, pou l kapab fè tankou papa l nan tout bagay. Epi, pa t gen chirepit nan pami pèp li a pou twa ane.

Mosiah 6

And now, king Benjamin thought it was expedient, after having finished speaking to the people, that he should take the names of all those who had entered into a covenant with God to keep his commandments.

And it came to pass that there was not one soul, except it were little children, but who had entered into the covenant and had taken upon them the name of Christ.

And again, it came to pass that when king Benjamin had made an end of all these things, and had consecrated his son Mosiah to be a ruler and a king over his people, and had given him all the charges concerning the kingdom, and also had appointed priests to teach the people, that thereby they might hear and know the commandments of God, and to stir them up in remembrance of the oath which they had made, he dismissed the multitude, and they returned, every one, according to their families, to their own houses.

And Mosiah began to reign in his father's stead. And he began to reign in the thirtieth year of his age, making in the whole, about four hundred and seventy-six years from the time that Lehi left Jerusalem.

And king Benjamin lived three years and he died.

And it came to pass that king Mosiah did walk in the ways of the Lord, and did observe his judgments and his statutes, and did keep his commandments in all things whatsoever he commanded him.

And king Mosiah did cause his people that they should till the earth. And he also, himself, did till the earth, that thereby he might not become burdensome to his people, that he might do according to that which his father had done in all things. And there was no contention among all his people for the space of three years.

Mozya 7

- 1 Epi, kounyeya, apre wa Mozya te fin gen lapè nètalkole pandan twa ane, li te vle konnen sa k te pase moun ki t al rete nan peyi Leyi-Nefi a, oubyen nan vil Leyi-Nefi a; paske, pèp li a pa t gen nouvèl yo ditou depi lè yo te kite peyi Zarayemla a; se poutèt sa, yo ta p plede fatigue l avèk kesyon.
- 2 Epi, se te konsa, wa Mozya te bay pèmisyon pou sèz nan pami gason ki gen fòs yo monte nan peyi Leyi-Nefi a, pou chèche konnen sa k te pase frè yo.
- 3 Epi, se te konsa, nan demen, yo te kòmanse monte; pami yo, te genyen yon sèten Amon, li te yon gwo nèg pisan, se te yon desandan Zarayemla; e se li ki te chèf yo tou.
- 4 Epi kounyeya, yo pa t konnen ki wout pou yo te fè nan dezè a pou yo monte nan peyi Leyi-Nefi a; se poutèt sa, yo te pèdi pandan anpil jou nan dezè a, yo te menm pèdi pandan karant jou.
- 5 Epi, lè yo te fin pèdi pandan karant jou, yo te vin jwenn yon kolin, ki nan nò peyi Chilòm nan, se la yo te plante tant yo.
- 6 Epi, Amon te pran twa nan frè l yo, non yo se te Amaleki, Elèm, ak Èm, e yo te desann nan peyi Nefi a.
- 7 Epi, yo te rankontre wa pèp ki nan peyi Nefi a, ak nan peyi Chilòm nan; gad wa a te antoure yo, yo te pran yo, yo te mare yo, epi yo te mennen yo nan prizon.
- 8 Epi gade, se te konsa, apre yo te rete nan prizon pandan de jou, yo te mennen yo devan wa a ankò, e yo te demare yo; yo te kanpe devan wa a, e yo te gen pèmisyon, oubyen yo te resevwa kòmandman pou yo reponn kesyon li ta p poze yo.
- 9 Epi, li te di yo: Gade, m se Limi, pitit gason Noye, ki te pitit gason Zenif, ki te sòti nan peyi Zarayemla pou l te vin eritye tè sa a, ki te tè zansèt li yo, kè pèp la te nonmen wa.

Mosiah 7

And now, it came to pass that after king Mosiah had had continual peace for the space of three years, he was desirous to know concerning the people who went up to dwell in the land of Lehi-Nephi, or in the city of Lehi-Nephi; for his people had heard nothing from them from the time they left the land of Zarahemla; therefore, they wearied him with their teasings.

And it came to pass that king Mosiah granted that sixteen of their strong men might go up to the land of Lehi-Nephi, to inquire concerning their brethren.

And it came to pass that on the morrow they started to go up, having with them one Ammon, he being a strong and mighty man, and a descendant of Zarahemla; and he was also their leader.

And now, they knew not the course they should travel in the wilderness to go up to the land of Lehi-Nephi; therefore they wandered many days in the wilderness, even forty days did they wander.

And when they had wandered forty days they came to a hill, which is north of the land of Shilom, and there they pitched their tents.

And Ammon took three of his brethren, and their names were Amaleki, Helem, and Hem, and they went down into the land of Nephi.

And behold, they met the king of the people who were in the land of Nephi, and in the land of Shilom; and they were surrounded by the king's guard, and were taken, and were bound, and were committed to prison.

And it came to pass when they had been in prison two days they were again brought before the king, and their bands were loosed; and they stood before the king, and were permitted, or rather commanded, that they should answer the questions which he should ask them.

And he said unto them: Behold, I am Limhi, the son of Noah, who was the son of Zeniff, who came up out of the land of Zarahemla to inherit this land, which was the land of their fathers, who was made a king by the voice of the people.

- 10 Epi kounyeya, m vle konnen ki kòz ki te fè nou vini kareman prè miray vil la, lè mwen menm, pou tèt pa m, m te avèk gad mwen yo deyò baryè a?
- 11 Se poutèt rezon sa a, m te kite yo prezève nou, pou m te kapab kesyone nou, si se pa t sa, m ta dwe fè gad mwen yo touye nou. Nou gen pèmisyon pou nou pale.
- 12 Epi kounyeya, lè Amon te wè li gen pèmisyon pou l pale, li te avanse e li te bese tèt devan wa a; li te leve ankò e li te di: O wa, m rekonesan anpil devan Bondye jodi a poutèt m vivan toujou, e poutèt m gen pèmisyon pou m pale; e m pral eseye pale kareman;
- 13 Paske, m sèten, si ou te konnen m, ou pa ta p kite kòd sa yo mare m. M rele Amon, m se yon desandan Zarayemla, e m te sòti nan peyi Zarayemla a, pou m te kapab chèche konnen sa k pase frè m yo, Zenif te mennen nan peyi sa a.
- 14 Epi, kounyeya, se te konsa, lè Limi te fin tande pawòl Amon yo, li te kontan anpil, epi li te di: Kounyeya, m konnen sètènman frè m yo ki te nan peyi Zarayemla a, toujou vivan. Kounyeya, m ap rejwi; e demen m pral fè pèp mwen an rejwi tou.
- 15 Paske gade, nou nan esklavaj anba Lamanit yo, e yo takse nou avèk yon taks ki twòp pou nou sipòte. Epi kounyeya, frè nou yo pral delivre nou anba esklavaj; oubyen nan men Lamanit yo, e nou pral tounen esklav yo; paske li pi bon pou nou tounen esklav Nefit yo pase pou nou peye wa Lamanit la taks.
- 16 Epi kounyeya, wa Limi te kòmande gad li yo pou yo pa mare Amon ankò, ni frè l yo ankò, men li te fè yo ale nan kolin ki te nan nò peyi Chilòm nan, pou yo te mennen frè yo nan vil la, pou yo te kapab manje, bwè, repoze apre fatig vwayaj yo a; paske yo te soufri anpil bagay; yo te soufri grangou, swaf, ak fatig.

And now, I desire to know the cause whereby ye were so bold as to come near the walls of the city, when I, myself, was with my guards without the gate?

And now, for this cause have I suffered that ye should be preserved, that I might inquire of you, or else I should have caused that my guards should have put you to death. Ye are permitted to speak.

And now, when Ammon saw that he was permitted to speak, he went forth and bowed himself before the king; and rising again he said: O king, I am very thankful before God this day that I am yet alive, and am permitted to speak; and I will endeavor to speak with boldness;

For I am assured that if ye had known me ye would not have suffered that I should have worn these bands. For I am Ammon, and am a descendant of Zarahemla, and have come up out of the land of Zarahemla to inquire concerning our brethren, whom Zeniff brought up out of that land.

And now, it came to pass that after Limhi had heard the words of Ammon, he was exceedingly glad, and said: Now, I know of a surety that my brethren who were in the land of Zarahemla are yet alive. And now, I will rejoice; and on the morrow I will cause that my people shall rejoice also.

For behold, we are in bondage to the Lamanites, and are taxed with a tax which is grievous to be borne. And now, behold, our brethren will deliver us out of our bondage, or out of the hands of the Lamanites, and we will be their slaves; for it is better that we be slaves to the Nephites than to pay tribute to the king of the Lamanites.

And now, king Limhi commanded his guards that they should no more bind Ammon nor his brethren, but caused that they should go to the hill which was north of Shilom, and bring their brethren into the city, that thereby they might eat, and drink, and rest themselves from the labors of their journey; for they had suffered many things; they had suffered hunger, thirst, and fatigue.

- 17 Epi, se te konsa, kounyeya, nan demen, wa Limi te voye yon pwoklamasyon nan pami tout pèp li a, pou yo te kapab rasanble ansanm nan tanp lan, pou yo te kapab tandè pawòl li ta pral pale yo.
- 18 Epi, se te konsa, lè yo te fin rasanble ansanm, li te pale avèk yo, li di konsa: O, nou menm pèp mwen an, leve tèt nou, e konsòle nou; paske gade, lè a rive oubyen li pa lwen pou nou sispann rete soumèt nou anba ènmi nou yo, malgre tout efò nou yo ki te anven; men, m kwè gen yon lòt efò pozitif ki pou fèt.
- 19 Se poutèt sa, leve tèt nou e rejwi, mete konfyans nou nan Bondye, nan Bondye sa a ki te Bondye Abraram, ak Izarak ak Jakòb la; epi tou, Bondye sa a ki te mennen pitit Izrayèl yo sòti nan peyi Ejip la, ki te fè yo travèse Lanmè Wouj la sou tè sèch, epi ki te nourri yo avèk lamàn pou yo pa t peri nan dezè a; e li te fè anpil lòt bagay pou yo ankò.
- 20 Epi ankò, menm Bondye sa a te mennen zansèt nou yo sòti peyi Jerizalèm nan; li te gade, e li te prezève pèp li a jouk kounyeya, epi se poutèt inikite ak abominasyon nou yo ki fè li te mennen nou nan esklavaj.
- 21 Epi tout moun ki la a temwen jodi a, ke Zenif yo te nonmen wa sou pèp sa a, li te twò chofè pou l eritye tè zansèt li yo; se poutèt sa, wa Laman te twonpe l nan mètdam ak riz. Li te siyen kontra avèk wa Zenif pou l ba li yon pati nan peyi a, oubyen, menm vil Leyi-Nefi a, ak vil Chilòm nan, ak tè alantou yo—
- 22 Epi li te fè tout sa pou yon sèl rezon; pou l te mennen pèp sa a nan soumasyon oubyen nan esklavaj. Epi kounyeya, nou peye wa Lamanit yo yon taks ki se valè mwaye nan mayi nou, ak lòj nou, ak tout kalite grenn nou genyen, ak mwaye nan pwodui twoupo nou yo, ak bèt nou yo; e wa Lamanit yo reklame mwaye nan tout bagay nou genyen oubyen posede oubyen lavi nou.

And now, it came to pass on the morrow that king Limhi sent a proclamation among all his people, that thereby they might gather themselves together to the temple, to hear the words which he should speak unto them.

And it came to pass that when they had gathered themselves together that he spake unto them in this wise, saying: O ye, my people, lift up your heads and be comforted; for behold, the time is at hand, or is not far distant, when we shall no longer be in subjection to our enemies, notwithstanding our many strugglings, which have been in vain; yet I trust there remaineth an effectual struggle to be made.

Therefore, lift up your heads, and rejoice, and put your trust in God, in that God who was the God of Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob; and also, that God who brought the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt, and caused that they should walk through the Red Sea on dry ground, and fed them with manna that they might not perish in the wilderness; and many more things did he do for them.

And again, that same God has brought our fathers out of the land of Jerusalem, and has kept and preserved his people even until now; and behold, it is because of our iniquities and abominations that he has brought us into bondage.

And ye all are witnesses this day, that Zeniff, who was made king over this people, he being overzealous to inherit the land of his fathers, therefore being deceived by the cunning and craftiness of king Laman, who having entered into a treaty with king Zeniff, and having yielded up into his hands the possessions of a part of the land, or even the city of Lehi-Nephi, and the city of Shilom; and the land round about—

And all this he did, for the sole purpose of bringing this people into subjection or into bondage. And behold, we at this time do pay tribute to the king of the Lamanites, to the amount of one half of our corn, and our barley, and even all our grain of every kind, and one half of the increase of our flocks and our herds; and even one half of all we have or possess the king of the Lamanites doth exact of us, or our lives.

- 23 Epi kounyeya, èske bagay sa a pa di pou nou sipòte? Èske aflikasyon nou an pa anpil? Kounyeya gade, nou gen anpil rezon pou nou plenyen.
- 24 Wi, m ap di nou gen anpil rezon pou nou plenyen; paske gade yo te touye anpil nan frè nou yo, epi san yo te koule pou granmesi; e tout sa te fèt poutèt inikite.
- 25 Paske, si pèp sa a pa t tonbe nan transgresyon, Senyè a pa t ap kite gwo malè sa a tonbe sou li. Men, yo pa t vle tandè pawòl li yo; chirepit te leve nan pami yo jistan yo te vèsè san nan pami yo.
- 26 Epi, yo te touye yon pwofèt Senyè a, wi, yon nonm Bondye te chwazi, ki te pale yo de mechanste ak abominasyon yo, ki te pwofetize konsènan anpil bagay ki dwe rive, wi menm konsènan vini Kris la.
- 27 Epi, poutèt li te di yo Kris la se Bondye a, Papa tout bagay, e li te di Kris la ta pral pran imaj sa a lòm, e se te pral dapre imaj lòm te kreye nan kòmansman an; oubyen otreman, li te di lòm te kreye dapre imaj Bondye, e Bondye ta pral vini nan pami pitit lèzòm pou l pran chè ak san sou kò l, e pou l mache sou sifas tè a—
- 28 Epi kounyeya, poutèt li te di sa, yo te touye l; e yo te fè anpil lòt bagay ki te fè kòlè Bondye desann sou yo. Se poutèt sa, ki moun ki ta etone paske yo tonbe nan esklavaj, e paske yon gwo aflikasyon tonbe sou yo?
- 29 Paske Senyè a te di: M p ap sekouri pèp mwen an nan jou transgresyon yo, men m ap bare wout yo pou yo pa pwospere; e aksyon yo pral tankou yon obstak devan yo.
- 30 Epi, li di ankò: Si pèp mwen an simen kras, y ap rekòlte pay nan tanpèt; e konsekans lan se pwazon.
- 31 Epi, li di ankò: Si pèp mwen an simen kras, y ap rekòlte van k ap sòti nan lès, ki pote destriksyon rapid.
- 32 Epi kounyeya, gade, pwomès Senyè a akonpli, li frape nou e nou tonbe nan aflikasyon.

And now, is not this grievous to be borne? And is not this, our affliction, great? Now behold, how great reason we have to mourn.

Yea, I say unto you, great are the reasons which we have to mourn; for behold how many of our brethren have been slain, and their blood has been spilt in vain, and all because of iniquity.

For if this people had not fallen into transgression the Lord would not have suffered that this great evil should come upon them. But behold, they would not hearken unto his words; but there arose contentions among them, even so much that they did shed blood among themselves.

And a prophet of the Lord have they slain; yea, a chosen man of God, who told them of their wickedness and abominations, and prophesied of many things which are to come, yea, even the coming of Christ.

And because he said unto them that Christ was the God, the Father of all things, and said that he should take upon him the image of man, and it should be the image after which man was created in the beginning; or in other words, he said that man was created after the image of God, and that God should come down among the children of men, and take upon him flesh and blood, and go forth upon the face of the earth—

And now, because he said this, they did put him to death; and many more things did they do which brought down the wrath of God upon them. Therefore, who wondereth that they are in bondage, and that they are smitten with sore afflictions?

For behold, the Lord hath said: I will not succor my people in the day of their transgression; but I will hedge up their ways that they prosper not; and their doings shall be as a stumbling block before them.

And again, he saith: If my people shall sow filthiness they shall reap the chaff thereof in the whirlwind; and the effect thereof is poison.

And again he saith: If my people shall sow filthiness they shall reap the east wind, which bringeth immediate destruction.

And now, behold, the promise of the Lord is fulfilled, and ye are smitten and afflicted.

33 Men, si nou tounen vin jwenn Senyè a ak tout kè nou, si nou mete konfyans nou nan li, e si nou sèvi l avèk tout dilijans panse nou, si nou fè sa, l ap delivre nou anba esklavaj daprè volonte l ak plèzi pa l.

But if ye will turn to the Lord with full purpose of heart, and put your trust in him, and serve him with all diligence of mind, if ye do this, he will, according to his own will and pleasure, deliver you out of bondage.

Mozya 8

- 1 Epi, se te konsa, lè wa Limi te fin pale avèk pèp li a, paske, li te di yo anpil bagay, e m te sèlman ekri kèk ladan yo nan liv sa a, li te di pèp li a tout bagay konsènan lòt frè yo ki te nan peyi Zarayemla a.
- 2 Epi, li te fè Amon kanpe devan fowl moun yo pou l rakonte yo tout sa k te pase frè yo depi lè Zenif te monte kite peyi a jistan li menm te vin kite peyi a tou.
- 3 Epi tou, li te rakonte yo dènye pawòl wa Benjamen te ansenye yo, e li te esplike yo bay pèp wa Limi an pou yo kapab konprann tout pawòl li te pale.
- 4 Epi, se te konsa, lè li te fin fè tout bagay sa yo, wa Limi te ranvwaye fowl moun yo, e li te fè chak moun retounen lakay yo.
- 5 Epi, se te konsa, li te fè pote plak ki gen istwa pèp li a, depi lè yo te kite peyi Zarayemla a, devan Amon pou l kapab li yo.
- 6 Kounyeya, sito Amon te fin li rejis la, wa a te mande l si l kapab entèprete lang, e Amon te di l, li pa t kapab.
- 7 Epi, wa a te di l: Paske m te gen lapenn pou afliksyon pèp mwen an, m te fè karann twa moun nan pèp mwen an vwayaje nan dezè a, pou yo te kapab jwenn peyi Zarayemla a, pou nou mande frè nou yo pou yo delivre nou anba esklavaj.
- 8 Epi, yo te pèdi nan dezè a pandan anpil jou. Malgre yo te dilijan, yo pa t jwenn peyi Zarayemla a, men yo te retounen nan peyi sa a, lè yo te fin vwayaje nan yon peyi ki gen anpil dlo, lè yo te fin dekouvri yon peyi ki te kouvri avèk zo moun, ak zo bèt, e ki te kouvri avèk anpil kay kraze; lè yo te fin dekouvri yon peyi ki te gen yon pèp ki te rete ladan l, ki te anpil tankou moun Izrayèl yo.

Mosiah 8

And it came to pass that after king Limhi had made an end of speaking to his people, for he spake many things unto them and only a few of them have I written in this book, he told his people all the things concerning their brethren who were in the land of Zarahemla.

And he caused that Ammon should stand up before the multitude, and rehearse unto them all that had happened unto their brethren from the time that Zeniff went up out of the land even until the time that he himself came up out of the land.

And he also rehearsed unto them the last words which king Benjamin had taught them, and explained them to the people of king Limhi, so that they might understand all the words which he spake.

And it came to pass that after he had done all this, that king Limhi dismissed the multitude, and caused that they should return every one unto his own house.

And it came to pass that he caused that the plates which contained the record of his people from the time that they left the land of Zarahemla, should be brought before Ammon, that he might read them.

Now, as soon as Ammon had read the record, the king inquired of him to know if he could interpret languages, and Ammon told him that he could not.

And the king said unto him: Being grieved for the afflictions of my people, I caused that forty and three of my people should take a journey into the wilderness, that thereby they might find the land of Zarahemla, that we might appeal unto our brethren to deliver us out of bondage.

And they were lost in the wilderness for the space of many days, yet they were diligent, and found not the land of Zarahemla but returned to this land, having traveled in a land among many waters, having discovered a land which was covered with bones of men, and of beasts, and was also covered with ruins of buildings of every kind, having discovered a land which had been peopled with a people who were as numerous as the hosts of Israel.

- 9 Epi, pou yo pwouve bagay yo te di yo se verite, yo te pote vennkat plak ki te chaje avèk ekriti, e yo te fèt avèk bon lò.
- 10 Epi tou, yo te pote pwoteksyon ki laj, e yo fèt avèk eren ak kuiv, e yo te an trèbòn eta.
- 11 Epi ankò, yo te pote epe; manch yo te fini, wouy te manje lam yo, e pa gen pèsonn nan peyi a ki kapab entèprete lang oubyen ekriti ki sou plak yo. Se poutèt sa, m te di ou: Èske ou kapab tradui?
- 12 Epi, m di w ankò: Èske w konnen yon moun ki kapab tradui? Paskè m vle pou rejis sa yo ta tradui nan lang pa nou an; paske, petèt, yo ta ban nou konesans konsènan rès pèp ki te detwi a, kote rejis sa yo sòti a; oubyen; petèt, yo ta ban nou konesans konsènan pèp sa a ki te detwi a; e m ta renmen konnen kòz ki te fè yo detwi a.
- 13 Kounyeya, Amon te di l: O wa, m kapab asireman pale ou konsènan yon nonm ki kapab tradui rejis yo; paske li gen yon bagay pou l gade pou l kapab tradui nenpòt ansyen rejis; e se yon don Bondye ba li. Bagay sa yo rele entèprèt, e pèsonn pa kapab gade ladan yo si Bondye pa kòmande l, pou l pa gade sa l pa dwe gade e pou l pa peri. Epi nenpòt moun ki resevwa kòmandman pou gade ladan yo, moun sa a se yon vwayan.
- 14 Epi, wa pèp ki nan peyi Zarayemla a se moun ki resevwa kòmandman pou fè bagay sa yo, epi se li ki gen gran don sa, Bondye ba l.
- 15 Epi, wa a te di konsa, yon vwayan pi gran pase yon pwofèt.
- 16 Epi, Amon te di konsa, yon vwayan se yon revelatè ak yon pwofèt tou; e pèsonn pa kapab genyen yon pi gran don, eksepte si li ta posede pouvwa Bondye, pèsonn pa kapab posede l; men, yon nonm kapab jwenn gwo pouvwa nan men Bondye.

And for a testimony that the things that they had said are true they have brought twenty-four plates which are filled with engravings, and they are of pure gold.

And behold, also, they have brought breastplates, which are large, and they are of brass and of copper, and are perfectly sound.

And again, they have brought swords, the hilts thereof have perished, and the blades thereof were cankered with rust; and there is no one in the land that is able to interpret the language or the engravings that are on the plates. Therefore I said unto thee: Canst thou translate?

And I say unto thee again: Knowest thou of any one that can translate? For I am desirous that these records should be translated into our language; for, perhaps, they will give us a knowledge of a remnant of the people who have been destroyed, from whence these records came; or, perhaps, they will give us a knowledge of this very people who have been destroyed; and I am desirous to know the cause of their destruction.

Now Ammon said unto him: I can assuredly tell thee, O king, of a man that can translate the records; for he has wherewith that he can look, and translate all records that are of ancient date; and it is a gift from God. And the things are called interpreters, and no man can look in them except he be commanded, lest he should look for that he ought not and he should perish. And whosoever is commanded to look in them, the same is called seer.

And behold, the king of the people who are in the land of Zarahemla is the man that is commanded to do these things, and who has this high gift from God.

And the king said that a seer is greater than a prophet.

And Ammon said that a seer is a revelator and a prophet also; and a gift which is greater can no man have, except he should possess the power of God, which no man can; yet a man may have great power given him from God.

- 17 Men yon vwayan kapab konnen bagay ki pase ak bagay ki gen pou rive, e se pa yo menm, tout bagay pral revele, pito, bagay sekre pral devwale, bagay kache pral vin nan limyè, e bagay moun pa konnen yo, bagay moun pa ta kapab konnen otreman.
- 18 Konsa, Bondye te fè yon mwayen pou lòm kapab fè gwo mirak avèk lafwa; se poutèt sa, li vin tounen yon gwo benefis pou pwochen l yo.
- 19 Epi kounyeya, lè Amon te fin pale pawòl sa yo, wa a te rejwi anpil, e li te di Bondye mèsi; li di: San dout, gen yon gwo mistè sou plak sa yo, e san dout, entèprèt sa yo te prepare pou yo kapab ouvè tout mistè sa yo pou pitit lèzòm.
- 20 O zèv Senyè yo se gwo mèvèy, epi konbyen tan li pran pasyans avèk pèp li a; wi, konpreyansyon pitit lèzòm avèg ak enpenetrab anpil, paske yo pa vle chèche lasajès, epi tou, yo pa vle pou lasajès ta dirije yo!
- 21 Wi, yo tankou twoupo sovaj k ap kouri devan bèje a, ki dispèse, bèt nan forè a pousuiv yo e devore yo.

But a seer can know of things which are past, and also of things which are to come, and by them shall all things be revealed, or, rather, shall secret things be made manifest, and hidden things shall come to light, and things which are not known shall be made known by them, and also things shall be made known by them which otherwise could not be known.

Thus God has provided a means that man, through faith, might work mighty miracles; therefore he becometh a great benefit to his fellow beings.

And now, when Ammon had made an end of speaking these words the king rejoiced exceedingly, and gave thanks to God, saying: Doubtless a great mystery is contained within these plates, and these interpreters were doubtless prepared for the purpose of unfolding all such mysteries to the children of men.

O how marvelous are the works of the Lord, and how long doth he suffer with his people; yea, and how blind and impenetrable are the understandings of the children of men; for they will not seek wisdom, neither do they desire that she should rule over them!

Yea, they are as a wild flock which fleeth from the shepherd, and scattereth, and are driven, and are devoured by the beasts of the forest.

REJIS ZENIF LA—Istwa pèp li a, depi nan epòk yo te kite peyi Zarayemla a jouk nan epòk yo te delivre anba men Lamanit yo.

Mozya 9

- 1 Mwen menm Zenif, m te enstwi nan tout lang Nefit yo, m te konnen peyi Nefi a, oubyen, premye tè zansèt nou yo te eritye a, yo te voye m a l fè espionaj nan pami Lamanit yo pou m te kapab dekouvri fòs yo, pou lame nou an te kapab tonbe sou yo pou l detwi yo—men, lè m te wè sa k te bon lakay yo, m pa t vle pou yo detwi yo.
- 2 Se poutèt sa, m te fè diskisyon avèk frè m yo nan dezè a, paske m ta vle pou dirijan nou yo ta siyen lapè avèk yo; men se te yon nonm sinik ak sanginè, li te kòmande pou yo touye m; men, m te sòti vivan nan mitan pakèt santèn; paske papa t ap goumen avèk papa, frè t ap goumen avèk frè pi fò nan lame nou an te detwi nan dezè a; e moun ki pa t mouri yo, te retounen nan peyi Zarayemla a pou yo rakonte madanm yo ak pitit yo istwa a.
- 3 Epi, m te chofe anpil pou m eritye tè zansèt nou yo, m te rasanble tout moun ki te vle ale pou posede tè a; e nou te rekòmanse vwayaj nou nan dezè a pou nou ale nan peyi a; men anpil famin ak aflikasyon ensipòtab te frape nou paske nou te lan pou nou sonje Senyè a, Bondye nou an.
- 4 Men, apre nou te fin pèdi nan dezè a pandan anpil jou, nou te plante tant nou kote frè nou yo te mouri a, ki te pre tè zansèt nou yo.
- 5 Epi, se te konsa, m te ale avèk kat nan moun mwen yo ankò nan vil la, kote wa a, pou m te kapab konnen dispozisyon wa a e pou m te kapab konnen si m ta kapab a l posede tè a avèk frè m yo nan lapè.
- 6 M te ale kote Wa a, e li te fè alyans avèk mwen pou m posede peyi Leyi-Nefi a ak peyi Chilòm nan.

THE RECORD OF ZENIFF—An account of his people, from the time they left the land of Zarabemla until the time that they were delivered out of the hands of the Lamanites.

Mosiah 9

I, Zeniff, having been taught in all the language of the Nephites, and having had a knowledge of the land of Nephi, or of the land of our fathers' first inheritance, and having been sent as a spy among the Lamanites that I might spy out their forces, that our army might come upon them and destroy them—but when I saw that which was good among them I was desirous that they should not be destroyed.

Therefore, I contended with my brethren in the wilderness, for I would that our ruler should make a treaty with them; but he being an austere and a blood-thirsty man commanded that I should be slain; but I was rescued by the shedding of much blood; for father fought against father, and brother against brother, until the greater number of our army was destroyed in the wilderness; and we returned, those of us that were spared, to the land of Zarahemla, to relate that tale to their wives and their children.

And yet, I being over-zealous to inherit the land of our fathers, collected as many as were desirous to go up to possess the land, and started again on our journey into the wilderness to go up to the land; but we were smitten with famine and sore afflictions; for we were slow to remember the Lord our God.

Nevertheless, after many days' wandering in the wilderness we pitched our tents in the place where our brethren were slain, which was near to the land of our fathers.

And it came to pass that I went again with four of my men into the city, in unto the king, that I might know of the disposition of the king, and that I might know if I might go in with my people and possess the land in peace.

And I went in unto the king, and he covenanted with me that I might possess the land of Lehi-Nephi, and the land of Shilom.

7 Epi, li te kòmande pèp li a pou l sòti nan peyi a pou mwen menm ak pèp mwen an te kapab posede l.

8 Epi, nou te kòmanse bati kay, e repare miray vil la, wi, miray vil Leyi-Nefi a menm ak vil Chilòm nan.

9 Epi, nou te kòmanse laboure tè a. Nou te plante tout kalite grenn; mayi, ble, lòj, neyas, ak cheyòm ak grenn tout kalite fwi, e nou te kòmanse pwospere e nou te kòmanse vin anpil nan peyi a.

10 Se te riz ak mètdam wa Laman t ap fè pou l kapab mete pèp mwen an nan esklavaj lè l te ban nou tè a pou nou te kapab posede l.

11 Se poutèt sa, se te konsa, lè nou te fin gen douzan nan peyi a, wa Laman te kòmanse santi l malalèz, li te pè pou pèp mwen an pa t vin anpil, pou yo pa t pran pouvwa sou yo e pou yo pa t tounen esklav yo.

12 Se te yon pèp parese ak idolat; se poutèt sa, yo te vle fè nou tonbe nan esklavaj pou yo te kapab vale swè men nou; wi, pou yo te kapab fè fèt ak bèt nan jaden nou yo.

13 Se poutèt sa, se te konsa, wa Laman te pouse pèp li a pou yo te kapab fè lobo avèk pèp mwen an; e te kòmanse gen lagè ak chirepit nan peyi a.

14 Nan trèzyèm ane kòmandman m nan peyi Nefi a, lòtbò nan sid peyi Chilòm nan, pandan pèp mwen an t ap bay bèt yo dlo ak manje, e yo t ap laboure tè yo, anpil Lamanit te tonbe sou yo, te kòmanse touye yo pou yo te pran bèt yo ak mayi nan jaden yo.

15 Wi, se te konsa, e tout moun yo pa t gen tan pran, yo te kouri nan vil Nefi a, e yo te mande m pwoteksyon.

16 Epi, se te konsa, m te ame yo avèk flèch, ak sab, ak epe, ak kouto, ak bout baton, ak fistibal ak tout kalite zam nou te kapab envante, e mwen menm ak pèp mwen an, nou ta l goumen avèk Lamanit yo.

And he also commanded that his people should depart out of the land, and I and my people went into the land that we might possess it.

And we began to build buildings, and to repair the walls of the city, yea, even the walls of the city of Lehi-Nephi, and the city of Shilom.

And we began to till the ground, yea, even with all manner of seeds, with seeds of corn, and of wheat, and of barley, and with neas, and with sheum, and with seeds of all manner of fruits; and we did begin to multiply and prosper in the land.

Now it was the cunning and the craftiness of king Laman, to bring my people into bondage, that he yielded up the land that we might possess it.

Therefore it came to pass, that after we had dwelt in the land for the space of twelve years that king Laman began to grow uneasy, lest by any means my people should wax strong in the land, and that they could not overpower them and bring them into bondage.

Now they were a lazy and an idolatrous people; therefore they were desirous to bring us into bondage, that they might glut themselves with the labors of our hands; yea, that they might feast themselves upon the flocks of our fields.

Therefore it came to pass that king Laman began to stir up his people that they should contend with my people; therefore there began to be wars and contentions in the land.

For, in the thirteenth year of my reign in the land of Nephi, away on the south of the land of Shilom, when my people were watering and feeding their flocks, and tilling their lands, a numerous host of Lamanites came upon them and began to slay them, and to take off their flocks, and the corn of their fields.

Yea, and it came to pass that they fled, all that were not overtaken, even into the city of Nephi, and did call upon me for protection.

And it came to pass that I did arm them with bows, and with arrows, with swords, and with cimeters, and with clubs, and with slings, and with all manner of weapons which we could invent, and I and my people did go forth against the Lamanites to battle.

- 17 Wi, avèk fòs Senyè a, nou ta l goumen avèk Lamanit yo; paske mwen menm ak pèp mwen an, nou te kriye anpil nan pye Senyè a pou l te kapab delivre nou anba men ènmi nou yo, paske nou te sonje delivrans zansèt nou yo.
- 18 Epi, Bondye te tande kriye nou, e li te reponn priyè nou; e nou te ale avèk pouvwa l; wi, nou te ale kont Lamanit yo, e nan yon jou ak yon nuit nou te touye twamil-karann-twa; nou te touye yo jistan nou te mete yo deyò nan peyi nou an.
- 19 Epi, mwen menm, avèk men pa m; m te ede antere mò yo. Epi, avèk lapenn, ak lamantasyon, desan-swasan-diznèf nan frè nou yo te mouri.

Yea, in the strength of the Lord did we go forth to battle against the Lamanites; for I and my people did cry mightily to the Lord that he would deliver us out of the hands of our enemies, for we were awakened to a remembrance of the deliverance of our fathers.

And God did hear our cries and did answer our prayers; and we did go forth in his might; yea, we did go forth against the Lamanites, and in one day and a night we did slay three thousand and forty-three; we did slay them even until we had driven them out of our land.

And I, myself, with mine own hands, did help to bury their dead. And behold, to our great sorrow and lamentation, two hundred and seventy-nine of our brethren were slain.

Mozya 10

- 1 Epi, se te konsa, nou te rekòmanse tabli wayòm nan ankò, nou te rekòmanse posede peyi a nan lapè. Epi, m te fè yo fè tout kalite zam pou lagè, pou m te kapab gen zam pou pèp mwen an pou lè Lamanit yo ta vin fè lagè avèk pèp mwen an.
- 2 Epi, m te mete gad tout alantou peyi a pou Lamanit yo pa t vin detwi nou san avèti; se konsa m te veye pèp mwen ak bèt mwen yo pou yo pa t tonbe nan men ènmi nou yo.
- 3 Epi, se te konsa, nou te eritye tè zansèt nou yo pandan anpil ane, wi, pandan vennde zan.
- 4 Epi, m te fè gason yo laboure tè a, e plante tout kalite grenn ak tout kalite fwi.
- 5 Epi, m te fè fi yo trese, m te fè yo travay anpil, m te fè yo fè tout kalite twal, wi, ak tout kalite rad pou nou kapab kouvri touni nou; se konsa nou te pwospere nan peyi a—Se konsa nou te nan lapè tout tan pandan vennde ane.
- 6 Epi, se te konsa, wa Laman te mouri, e pitit gason l lan te kòmanse gouvène nan plas li. Epi, li te kòmanse pouse pèp li a nan rebelyon kont pèp mwen an; se poutèt sa, yo te kòmanse prepare pou lagè, pou yo vin goumen avèk pèp mwen an.
- 7 Men, m te voye espyon nan lantouraj peyi Chèmlon an pou m te kapab dekouvri preparasyon yo pou m te kapab veye, pou yo pa t vin detwi pèp mwen an.
- 8 Epi, se te konsa, yo te monte nan nò peyi Chilòm nan ak tout kantite gason ki te ame avèk flèch, ak epe, ak kouto ak wòch ak fistibal; e tè yo te kale, san cheve, e te gen yon sentiwon kui nan ren yo.

Mosiah 10

And it came to pass that we again began to establish the kingdom and we again began to possess the land in peace. And I caused that there should be weapons of war made of every kind, that thereby I might have weapons for my people against the time the Lamanites should come up again to war against my people.

And I set guards round about the land, that the Lamanites might not come upon us again unawares and destroy us; and thus I did guard my people and my flocks, and keep them from falling into the hands of our enemies.

And it came to pass that we did inherit the land of our fathers for many years, yea, for the space of twenty and two years.

And I did cause that the men should till the ground, and raise all manner of grain and all manner of fruit of every kind.

And I did cause that the women should spin, and toil, and work, and work all manner of fine linen, yea, and cloth of every kind, that we might clothe our nakedness; and thus we did prosper in the land—thus we did have continual peace in the land for the space of twenty and two years.

And it came to pass that king Laman died, and his son began to reign in his stead. And he began to stir his people up in rebellion against my people; therefore they began to prepare for war, and to come up to battle against my people.

But I had sent my spies out round about the land of Shemlon, that I might discover their preparations, that I might guard against them, that they might not come upon my people and destroy them.

And it came to pass that they came up upon the north of the land of Shilom, with their numerous hosts, men armed with bows, and with arrows, and with swords, and with cimeters, and with stones, and with slings; and they had their heads shaved that they were naked; and they were girded with a leathern girdle about their loins.

- 9 Epi, se te konsa, m te fè fi ak timoun nan pèp mwen yo kache nan dezè a; epi tout granmoun ak tout jèn gason ki te kapab pote zam, m te fè yo rasanble ansanm pou goumen ak Lamanit yo, epi m te mete yo nan lòd; chak moun daprè laj yo.
- 10 Epi, se te konsa, nou te monte a l goumen ak Lamanit yo; e mwen menm, menm mwen ki fin granmoun, m te a l goumen ak Lamanit yo. Epi, se te konsa, nou te al goumen avèk fòs Senyè a.
- 11 Lamanit yo pat konn anyen nan zafè Senyè a ni yo pa t konn fòs Senyè a. Se poutèt sa, yo te konte sou fòs pa yo. Se te yon pèp fò, daprè fòs lèzòm.
- 12 Se te yon pèp sovaj, fewòs, sanginè, yo te kwè nan tradisyon zansèt yo; ki vle di—Yo te kwè moun te chase yo nan peyi Jerizalèm poutèt inikite zansèt yo, e frè yo te maltrete yo nan dezè a ak lè yo t ap travèse lanmè a;
- 13 Epi, ankò moun te maltrete yo nan premye peyi yo te eritye a, apre yo te fin travèse lanmè a; tout bagay sa yo te pase paske Nefi te gen plis lafwa nan respektè kòmandman Senyè a yo—se poutèt sa, Senyè a te favorize l, paske Senyè a te tandè priyè l, e li te reponn yo, e li te dirije vwayaj yo nan dezè a.
- 14 Epi, frè l yo te fache kont li paske yo pa t konprann travay Senyè a; yo te fache kont li sou lanmè a tou paske yo te fè kè di kont Senyè a.
- 15 Epi, ankò, yo te fache kont li lè yo te rive nan tè pwomiz la, paske yo te di li te pran direksyon pèp la nan men yo; e yo te eseye touye l.
- 16 Epi, ankò, yo te fache kont li paske li te pati nan dezè a jan Senyè a te kòmande l la, e li te pran rejis ki te ekri sou plakderen yo paske yo te di li te vòlè yo.

And it came to pass that I caused that the women and children of my people should be hid in the wilderness; and I also caused that all my old men that could bear arms, and also all my young men that were able to bear arms, should gather themselves together to go to battle against the Lamanites; and I did place them in their ranks, every man according to his age.

And it came to pass that we did go up to battle against the Lamanites; and I, even I, in my old age, did go up to battle against the Lamanites. And it came to pass that we did go up in the strength of the Lord to battle.

Now, the Lamanites knew nothing concerning the Lord, nor the strength of the Lord, therefore they depended upon their own strength. Yet they were a strong people, as to the strength of men.

They were a wild, and ferocious, and a blood-thirsty people, believing in the tradition of their fathers, which is this—Believing that they were driven out of the land of Jerusalem because of the iniquities of their fathers, and that they were wronged in the wilderness by their brethren, and they were also wronged while crossing the sea;

And again, that they were wronged while in the land of their first inheritance, after they had crossed the sea, and all this because that Nephi was more faithful in keeping the commandments of the Lord—therefore he was favored of the Lord, for the Lord heard his prayers and answered them, and he took the lead of their journey in the wilderness.

And his brethren were wroth with him because they understood not the dealings of the Lord; they were also wroth with him upon the waters because they hardened their hearts against the Lord.

And again, they were wroth with him when they had arrived in the promised land, because they said that he had taken the ruling of the people out of their hands; and they sought to kill him.

And again, they were wroth with him because he departed into the wilderness as the Lord had commanded him, and took the records which were engraven on the plates of brass, for they said that he robbed them.

17 Se konsa, yo te ansenye pitit yo pou yo rayi yo, pou yo asainen yo, pou yo vòlè ak dechèpiye yo, e pou yo fè tout sa yo kapab pou detwi l; se poutèt sa, yo gen yon rayiman etènèl pou desandan Nefi yo.

18 Se poutèt rezon sa a menm wa Laman avèk riz li, ak manti, mètdam li, ak bèl pwomès li, li te twonpe m pou m mennen pèp mwen an nan peyi sa a, pou l te kapab detwi yo; wi, e nou te soufri tout tan sa a nan peyi a.

19 E kounyeya, mwen menm, Zenif, lè m te fin di pèp mwen an tout bagay sa yo konsènan Lamanit yo, m te ankouraje yo pou y a l batay avèk pouvwa yo, pou yo mete konfyans yo nan Senyè a; se poutèt sa, nou goumen avèk yo fasafas.

20 Epi, se te konsa, nou te pouse yo deyò nan peyi nou an ankò; e nou te tèlman touye yo ak raj, nou pa t kapab konte yo.

21 Epi, se te konsa, nou te retounen nan peyi nou ankò, e pèp mwen an te rekòmanse okipe bèt yo ak jaden yo.

22 Epi, paske m vin granmoun, m pase wayòm nan bay youn nan pitit gason mwen yo; se poutèt sa, m p ap pale plis. M mande pou Senyè a beni pèp mwen an. Amèn.

And thus they have taught their children that they should hate them, and that they should murder them, and that they should rob and plunder them, and do all they could to destroy them; therefore they have an eternal hatred towards the children of Nephi.

For this very cause has king Laman, by his cunning, and lying craftiness, and his fair promises, deceived me, that I have brought this my people up into this land, that they may destroy them; yea, and we have suffered these many years in the land.

And now I, Zeniff, after having told all these things unto my people concerning the Lamanites, I did stimulate them to go to battle with their might, putting their trust in the Lord; therefore, we did contend with them, face to face.

And it came to pass that we did drive them again out of our land; and we slew them with a great slaughter, even so many that we did not number them.

And it came to pass that we returned again to our own land, and my people again began to tend their flocks, and to till their ground.

And now I, being old, did confer the kingdom upon one of my sons; therefore, I say no more. And may the Lord bless my people. Amen.

Mozya 11

- 1 Epi kounyeya, se te konsa, Zenif te pase wayòm nan bay Noye, youn nan pitit gason li yo; se poutèt sa, Noye te kòmanse gouvène nan plas li, e li pa t mache sou tras papa l.
- 2 Paske gade li pa t respekte kòmandman Bondye yo, men li te mache daprè pwòp dezi kè l; li te gen anpil madanm ak manmzèl, epi li te fè pèp li a fè peche ak bagay ki abominab devan je Senyè a. Wi, e yo te fè abominasyon seksyèl ak tout kalite mekanste.
- 3 Epi, li te fè yo peye taks, yon senkyèm nan tout sa yo te posede, yon senkyèm nan lò ak lajan yo, zif yo, ak kuiv yo, ak eren ak fè yo; yon senkyèm nan bèt yo ak jaden yo.
- 4 Li te pran tout bagay sa yo pou l sipòte tèt pa l, ak madanm, ak metrès li yo; ak prèt li yo tou, ak madanm yo, ak metrès yo; se konsa li te chanje zafè Wayòm nan.
- 5 Paske li te revoke tout prèt papa l te konsakre yo, epi li konsakre lòt nan plas yo, lòt ki te gonfle kè yo avèk lògèy.
- 6 Wi, e se konsa yo te jwenn sipò nan parès yo, ak idolatri yo, ak abominasyon seksyèl yo, avèk taks Wa Noye te mete sou tèt pèp li a; se konsa, pèp la t ap travay anpil pou yo sipòte inikite.
- 7 Wi, epi tou, yo te vin tounen idolat paske wa a ak prèt li yo te twonpe yo avèk pawòl manti pou flate yo; paske yo te di yo bagay pou flate yo.
- 8 Epi, se te konsa, wa Noye te bati anpil gwo kay men lajè; li te dekore yo avèk bèl travay bwa rafine, ak tout kalite bagay presye, ak lò, ak lajan, ak fè, ak eren, ak zif, ak kuiv.
- 9 Epi, li bati yon gwo palè ak yon twòn nan mitan l, tout bagay sa yo te fèt avèk bwa rafine e yo te dekore avèk lò, avèk lajan, epi avèk bagay ki chè.

Mosiah 11

And now it came to pass that Zeniff conferred the kingdom upon Noah, one of his sons; therefore Noah began to reign in his stead; and he did not walk in the ways of his father.

For behold, he did not keep the commandments of God, but he did walk after the desires of his own heart. And he had many wives and concubines. And he did cause his people to commit sin, and do that which was abominable in the sight of the Lord. Yea, and they did commit whoredoms and all manner of wickedness.

And he laid a tax of one fifth part of all they possessed, a fifth part of their gold and of their silver, and a fifth part of their ziff, and of their copper, and of their brass and their iron; and a fifth part of their fatlings; and also a fifth part of all their grain.

And all this did he take to support himself, and his wives and his concubines; and also his priests, and their wives and their concubines; thus he had changed the affairs of the kingdom.

For he put down all the priests that had been consecrated by his father, and consecrated new ones in their stead, such as were lifted up in the pride of their hearts.

Yea, and thus they were supported in their laziness, and in their idolatry, and in their whoredoms, by the taxes which king Noah had put upon his people; thus did the people labor exceedingly to support iniquity.

Yea, and they also became idolatrous, because they were deceived by the vain and flattering words of the king and priests; for they did speak flattering things unto them.

And it came to pass that king Noah built many elegant and spacious buildings; and he ornamented them with fine work of wood, and of all manner of precious things, of gold, and of silver, and of iron, and of brass, and of ziff, and of copper;

And he also built him a spacious palace, and a throne in the midst thereof, all of which was of fine wood and was ornamented with gold and silver and with precious things.

- 10 Epi, li te fè travayè yo travay avèk tout kalite materyo rafine andedan tanp lan; avèk bwa rafine, ak kuiv, ak eren;
- 11 Epi, fotèy ki te fèt apa pou gran prèt yo, ki te depase tout lòt fotèy, li te fè dekore yo avèk bon lò; e li te fè mete sipò devan yo, pou prèt yo te kapab apiye kò yo, ak ponyèt yo lè y ap bay pèp li a pawòl san sans ak manti.
- 12 Epi, se te konsa, li te bati yon fòtrès bò tanp lan; wi, yon fòtrès men wotè; li te tèlman wo, wa a te kapab kanpe nan tèt la pou l domine sou peyi Chilòm ak peyi Chèmlon ki te nan men Lamanit yo, e li te menm kapab domine tout peyi alantou yo.
- 13 Epi, se te konsa, li te fè bati anpil kay nan peyi Chilòm nan, e li te fè bati yon gwo fòtrès sou mòn ki nan kote nò peyi Chilòm nan, ki te sèvi kòm refij pou desandan Nefi yo lè yo te sove kite peyi a. Se konsa li te fè avèk richès li te pran kòm taks sou pèp li a.
- 14 Epi, se te konsa, li te mete lide l sou richès, e li te pase lavi l nan banbòch avèk madanm ak metrès li yo; se konsa prèt li yo te pase lavi yo avèk pwostititye tou.
- 15 Epi, se te konsa, li te plante pye rezen toupatou nan peyi a; ak gildiv pou l kapab fè diven nan gaspiyaj; se poutèt sa, ni li, ni pèp li a te vin dejwe nan bwè diven.
- 16 Epi, se te konsa, Lamanit yo te kòmanse vini sou pèp li a, kont ti gwoup pou yo touye yo nan jaden yo, e lè yo t ap bay bèt yo manje.
- 17 Epi, wa Noye te voye gad alantou pou mete yo deyò, men li pa t voye ase, e Lamanit yo te vini sou yo, touye yo, e sove avèk anpil nan bèt yo; se konsa Lamanit yo te kòmanse detwi yo, e montre rayiman pou yo.
- 18 Epi, se te konsa, wa Noye te voye lame li kont yo, lame a te pouse yo deyò, oubyen, li te pouse yo deyò pandan yon ti tan, se poutèt sa, li te retounen pran plèzi l avèk sa l te bwote apre batay la.

And he also caused that his workmen should work all manner of fine work within the walls of the temple, of fine wood, and of copper, and of brass.

And the seats which were set apart for the high priests, which were above all the other seats, he did ornament with pure gold; and he caused a breast-work to be built before them, that they might rest their bodies and their arms upon while they should speak lying and vain words to his people.

And it came to pass that he built a tower near the temple; yea, a very high tower, even so high that he could stand upon the top thereof and overlook the land of Shilom, and also the land of Shemlon, which was possessed by the Lamanites; and he could even look over all the land round about.

And it came to pass that he caused many buildings to be built in the land Shilom; and he caused a great tower to be built on the hill north of the land Shilom, which had been a resort for the children of Nephi at the time they fled out of the land; and thus he did do with the riches which he obtained by the taxation of his people.

And it came to pass that he placed his heart upon his riches, and he spent his time in riotous living with his wives and his concubines; and so did also his priests spend their time with harlots.

And it came to pass that he planted vineyards round about in the land; and he built wine-presses, and made wine in abundance; and therefore he became a wine-bibber, and also his people.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites began to come in upon his people, upon small numbers, and to slay them in their fields, and while they were tending their flocks.

And king Noah sent guards round about the land to keep them off; but he did not send a sufficient number, and the Lamanites came upon them and killed them, and drove many of their flocks out of the land; thus the Lamanites began to destroy them, and to exercise their hatred upon them.

And it came to pass that king Noah sent his armies against them, and they were driven back, or they drove them back for a time; therefore, they returned rejoicing in their spoil.

19 Epi kounyeya poutèt viktwa sa a, yo te chaje kè yo avèk lògèy, yo te fè lwanj pou fòs yo, yo te di, senkantèn pa yo kanpe devan milye Lamanit; se konsa yo te fè lwanj; yo te pran plèzi nan san, nan koule san frè yo, e sa te rive akòz mechanste wa a ak prèt yo.

20 Epi, se te konsa, te gen yon nonm nan pami yo ki te rele Abinadi. Li te ale nan pami yo, e li te kòmanse pwofetize, li di: Men sa Senyè a di, e men jan li te kòmande m: Ale, epi di pèp sa a, men sa Senyè a di—Malè pèp sa a, paske m te wè abominasyon yo, ak mechanste yo, ak abominasyon seksyèl yo; e si yo pa repanti, m ap vizite yo nan kòlè m.

21 Epi si yo pa repanti e tounen vin jwenn Senyè Bondye yo a, m ap livre yo nan men ènmi yo; wi, e y ap tonbe nan esklavaj; e ènmi yo ap aflije yo.

22 Epi, se pral konsa, y ap konnen m se Senyè a, Bondye yo a, e m se yon Bondye jalou ki pini pèp mwèn an pou inikite l.

23 Epi, se pral konsa, si pèp sa a pa repanti, e tounen vin jwenn Senyè a, Bondye yo a, y ap tonbe nan esklavaj, e pèsonn p ap delivre yo, eksepte Senyè a, Bondye Toupisan an.

24 Wi, epi se pral konsa, lè yo kriye ban mwèn, m ap lan pou m koute kriye yo; wi, e m ap kite ènmi yo frape yo.

25 Si yo pa repanti sou sak ak sann, e si yo pa kriye fò devan Senyè a, Bondye yo a, m p ap tande priyè yo, ni m p ap delivre yo nan afliksyon. Se konsa Senyè a di, e se konsa Senyè a kòmande m.

26 Kounyeya lè Abinadi te fin pale yo pawòl sa yo, yo te fache kont li; yo te vle wete lavi l; men, Senyè a te delivre l anba men yo.

And now, because of this great victory they were lifted up in the pride of their hearts; they did boast in their own strength, saying that their fifty could stand against thousands of the Lamanites; and thus they did boast, and did delight in blood, and the shedding of the blood of their brethren, and this because of the wickedness of their king and priests.

And it came to pass that there was a man among them whose name was Abinadi; and he went forth among them, and began to prophesy, saying: Behold, thus saith the Lord, and thus hath he commanded me, saying, Go forth, and say unto this people, thus saith the Lord—Wo be unto this people, for I have seen their abominations, and their wickedness, and their whoredoms; and except they repent I will visit them in mine anger.

And except they repent and turn to the Lord their God, behold, I will deliver them into the hands of their enemies; yea, and they shall be brought into bondage; and they shall be afflicted by the hand of their enemies.

And it shall come to pass that they shall know that I am the Lord their God, and am a jealous God, visiting the iniquities of my people.

And it shall come to pass that except this people repent and turn unto the Lord their God, they shall be brought into bondage; and none shall deliver them, except it be the Lord the Almighty God.

Yea, and it shall come to pass that when they shall cry unto me I will be slow to hear their cries; yea, and I will suffer them that they be smitten by their enemies.

And except they repent in sackcloth and ashes, and cry mightily to the Lord their God, I will not hear their prayers, neither will I deliver them out of their afflictions; and thus saith the Lord, and thus hath he commanded me.

Now it came to pass that when Abinadi had spoken these words unto them they were wroth with him, and sought to take away his life; but the Lord delivered him out of their hands.

27 Lè wa Noye te tande pawòl Abinadi te pale pèp la, li te fache; e li di: Kisa Abinadi ye pou l ta jije pèp mwen an; oubyen, ki sa Senyè a ye pou l ta voye gwo aflikasyon sa a sou pèp mwen an?

28 M kòmande ou pou mennen Abinadi ban mwen pou m kapab touye l, paske li di bagay sa yo pou l kapab sòlve pèp mwen youn kont lòt, e pou l kapab pwovoke kontansyon nan pami pèp mwen an; se poutèt sa, m ap touye l.

29 Je pèp la te vegle se poutèt sa, yo te fè kè di kont pawòl Abinadi yo, e depi lè sa a, yo te chèche mwayen pou yo pran l. Wa Noye te fè kè l di kont pawòl Senyè a yo, e li pa t repanti nan peche l yo.

Now when king Noah had heard of the words which Abinadi had spoken unto the people, he was also wroth; and he said: Who is Abinadi, that I and my people should be judged of him, or who is the Lord, that shall bring upon my people such great affliction?

I command you to bring Abinadi hither, that I may slay him, for he has said these things that he might stir up my people to anger one with another, and to raise contentions among my people; therefore I will slay him.

Now the eyes of the people were blinded; therefore they hardened their hearts against the words of Abinadi, and they sought from that time forward to take him. And king Noah hardened his heart against the word of the Lord, and he did not repent of his evil doings.

Mozya 12

- 1 Epi, se te konsa de ane te fin pase, Abinadi te vini degize nan pami yo pou yo te kapab pa rekonèt li; e li te kòmanse pwofetize nan pami yo, li di: Men sa Senyè a te kòmande m; li di—Abinadi, a l pwofetize pou pèp sa a, paske, yo te fè kè di kont pawòl mwen yo, yo pa repanti nan peche yo; se poutèt sa, m ap chatye yo nan kòlè mwen, wi, nan move kòlè mwen, m ap chatye yo nan inikite ak abominasyon yo.
- 2 Wi, malè pou jenerasyon sa a! E, Senyè a di m: Lonje men w, e pwofetize; e di: Men sa Senyè a di: akoz inikite jenerasyon sa a, yo pral tonbe nan esklavaj, e moun pral frape yo nan figi; wi, moun pral chase yo e yo pral touye yo, e zwazo rapas ak chyen, wi, ak bèt sovaj pral manje chè yo.
- 3 Epi, se pral konsa, lavi wa Noye pral gen menm valè avèk yon rad yo mete nan yon fou ki cho; paske li pral konnen m se Senyè a.
- 4 Epi, se pral konsa, m pral frape pèp mwen an avèk afliksyon ensipòtab; wi avèk famin, lapès, e m pral fè yo jemi tout lajounen.
- 5 Wi, epi m pral fè yo gen chay kwoke sou do yo, e moun pral pouse yo devan tankou bourik ki bèbè.
- 6 Epi, se pral konsa, m pral voye lagrèl nan pami yo pou frape yo, e van ki sòti nan kote lès la pral frape yo tou, epi tè yo pral chaje ti bèt ki pral ravaje jaden yo.
- 7 Epi, yon gwo lapès pral tonbe sou yo, e m pral fè tout bagay sa yo akoz inikite ak abominasyon yo.
- 8 Epi, se pral konsa, si yo pa repanti m ap detwi yo nèt sou tout sifas tè a; men, y ap kite istwa dèyè, e m ap prezève istwa yo pou lòt nasyon k ap posede peyi a; wi, m ap fè sa menm pou m kapab dekouvri abominasyon pèp sa a, bay lòt nasyon. E, Abinadi pwofetize anpil bagay kont pèp sa a.

Mosiah 12

And it came to pass that after the space of two years that Abinadi came among them in disguise, that they knew him not, and began to prophesy among them, saying: Thus has the Lord commanded me, saying—Abinadi, go and prophesy unto this my people, for they have hardened their hearts against my words; they have repented not of their evil doings; therefore, I will visit them in my anger, yea, in my fierce anger will I visit them in their iniquities and abominations.

Yea, wo be unto this generation! And the Lord said unto me: Stretch forth thy hand and prophesy, saying: Thus saith the Lord, it shall come to pass that this generation, because of their iniquities, shall be brought into bondage, and shall be smitten on the cheek; yea, and shall be driven by men, and shall be slain; and the vultures of the air, and the dogs, yea, and the wild beasts, shall devour their flesh.

And it shall come to pass that the life of king Noah shall be valued even as a garment in a hot furnace; for he shall know that I am the Lord.

And it shall come to pass that I will smite this my people with sore afflictions, yea, with famine and with pestilence; and I will cause that they shall howl all the day long.

Yea, and I will cause that they shall have burdens lashed upon their backs; and they shall be driven before like a dumb ass.

And it shall come to pass that I will send forth hail among them, and it shall smite them; and they shall also be smitten with the east wind; and insects shall pester their land also, and devour their grain.

And they shall be smitten with a great pestilence—and all this will I do because of their iniquities and abominations.

And it shall come to pass that except they repent I will utterly destroy them from off the face of the earth; yet they shall leave a record behind them, and I will preserve them for other nations which shall possess the land; yea, even this will I do that I may discover the abominations of this people to other nations. And many things did Abinadi prophesy against this people.

- 9 Epi, se te konsa, yo te fache kont li, yo te pran l, epi yo te mennen l mare devan wa a, e yo te di wa a: Men nou mennen yon nonm devan ou ki pwofetize move bagay kont pèp ou a, e li te di Bondye pral detwi yo.
- 10 E, li pwofetize move bagay kont lavi ou tou, e li di lavi w ap tankou you rad nan yon fou ki limen.
- 11 Epi, li di ankò w ap tankou yon twons sa vle di tankou yon twons sèch nan jaden, bèt frape l jete atè epi yo mache sou li.
- 12 Epi, li di ankò w ap tankou yon flè pyebwa van voye pasi-pala sou sifas tè a lè l sèch. E, li pretann Senyè a di sa. Epi, li di tout bagay sa yo ap tonbe sou ou, si ou pa repanti poutèt inikite ou yo.
- 13 E kounyeya, O, wa, ki gran mal ou te fè, oubyen ki gwo peche pèp ou a te fè pou Bondye ta kondane nou oubyen pou nonm sa a jije nou?
- 14 E kounyeya O, wa, nou inosan e ou menm, O, wa, ou pa t fè peche, se poutèt sa, nonm sa a te fè manti sou ou, e li te pwofetize anven.
- 15 Epi gade, nou fò, nou p ap tonbe nan esklavaj, oubyen ènmi nou yo p ap fè nou prizonye; wi, ou te pwospere nan peyi a; epi ou pral pwospere ankò.
- 16 Gade, men nonm nan, nou remèt li nan men w; fè sa vle avèk li.
- 17 Epi, se te konsa, wa Noye te fè mete Abinadi nan prizon; e li te kòmande prèt yo rasanble ansanm pou l kapab òganize yon konsèy avèk yo konsènan sa li ta dwe fè avèk li.
- 18 Epi, se te konsa, yo te di wa a: Mennen l la a pou nou kapab kesyone l, e wa a te kòmande pou yo mennen l devan yo.

And it came to pass that they were angry with him; and they took him and carried him bound before the king, and said unto the king: Behold, we have brought a man before thee who has prophesied evil concerning thy people, and saith that God will destroy them.

And he also prophesieth evil concerning thy life, and saith that thy life shall be as a garment in a furnace of fire.

And again, he saith that thou shalt be as a stalk, even as a dry stalk of the field, which is run over by the beasts and trodden under foot.

And again, he saith thou shalt be as the blossoms of a thistle, which, when it is fully ripe, if the wind bloweth, it is driven forth upon the face of the land. And he pretendeth the Lord hath spoken it. And he saith all this shall come upon thee except thou repent, and this because of thine iniquities.

And now, O king, what great evil hast thou done, or what great sins have thy people committed, that we should be condemned of God or judged of this man?

And now, O king, behold, we are guiltless, and thou, O king, hast not sinned; therefore, this man has lied concerning you, and he has prophesied in vain.

And behold, we are strong, we shall not come into bondage, or be taken captive by our enemies; yea, and thou hast prospered in the land, and thou shalt also prosper.

Behold, here is the man, we deliver him into thy hands; thou mayest do with him as seemeth thee good.

And it came to pass that king Noah caused that Abinadi should be cast into prison; and he commanded that the priests should gather themselves together that he might hold a council with them what he should do with him.

And it came to pass that they said unto the king: Bring him hither that we may question him; and the king commanded that he should be brought before them.

19 Epi, yo te kòmanse kesyone l pou yo fè l tonbe nan kontradiksyon pou yo te kapab jwenn yon jan pou yo akize l; men, li te reponn yo kareman, li te kontrekare tout kesyon yo, wi, yo te sezi paske li te kontrekare yo nan tout kesyon yo, e li te konfonn yo nan tout pawòl yo.

20 Epi, se te konsa, youn ladan yo te di l: Kisa pawòl ki ekri yo vle di, pawòl zansèt nou yo te ansenye yo, ki di:

21 Pye moun nan ki pote bòn nouvèl yo bèl anpil sou mòn nan; moun sa a ki pibliye lapè a, ki anonse bòn nouvèl bon bagay; ki pibliye sali e ki di Siyon, Bondye w la ap renye.

22 Santinèl ou yo pral leve vwa yo; yo pral chante avèk yon sèl vwa; paske yo pral wè je nan je lè Senyè a mennen Siyon ankò;

23 Ponpe avèk lajwa; chante ansanm, plas vid Jerizalèm yo, paske Senyè a te rekonfòte pèp li a, li te rachte Jerizalèm.

24 Senyè a te dekouvri ponyèt sentete li a devan je tout nasyon, e tout kwen latè a pral wè sali Bondye nou an?

25 Epi kounyeya, Abinadi te di yo: Èske nou se prèt, e nou pretann ansenye pèp sa a, ak konprann Lespri pwofesi a, e malgre sa, nou vle m fè nou konnen siyifikasyon bagay sa yo?

26 M ap di nou, malè pou nou, poutèt nou chanje chemen Senyè a! Paske si nou konprann bagay sa yo, nou pa t ansenye yo; se poutèt sa, nou te chanje chemen Senyè a.

27 Nou pa dispoze kè nou pou l konprann; se poutèt sa, nou pa gen lasajès. Kisa menm nou ansenye pèp sa a?

28 E, yo te di: Nou ansenye lwa Moyiz la.

29 Epi, li te di yo ankò: Si nou ansenye lwa Moyiz la, poukisa nou pa obsève l? Poukisa nou mete lide nou sou richès? Poukisa nou fè abominasyon seksyèl e nou gaspiye fòs nou nan pwostitye, wi, nou fè pèp sa a peche pou Senyè a kapab oblije voye m pwofetize kont pèp sa a, wi gwo mal sa kont pèp sa a?

30 Èske nou pa konnen m ap di verite? Wi, nou konnen m ap di verite, e nou dwe tranble devan Bondye.

And they began to question him, that they might cross him, that thereby they might have wherewith to accuse him; but he answered them boldly, and withstood all their questions, yea, to their astonishment; for he did withstand them in all their questions, and did confound them in all their words.

And it came to pass that one of them said unto him: What meaneth the words which are written, and which have been taught by our fathers, saying:

How beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him that bringeth good tidings; that publisheth peace; that bringeth good tidings of good; that publisheth salvation; that saith unto Zion, Thy God reigneth;

Thy watchmen shall lift up the voice; with the voice together shall they sing; for they shall see eye to eye when the Lord shall bring again Zion;

Break forth into joy; sing together ye waste places of Jerusalem; for the Lord hath comforted his people, he hath redeemed Jerusalem;

The Lord hath made bare his holy arm in the eyes of all the nations, and all the ends of the earth shall see the salvation of our God?

And now Abinadi said unto them: Are you priests, and pretend to teach this people, and to understand the spirit of prophesying, and yet desire to know of me what these things mean?

I say unto you, wo be unto you for perverting the ways of the Lord! For if ye understand these things ye have not taught them; therefore, ye have perverted the ways of the Lord.

Ye have not applied your hearts to understanding; therefore, ye have not been wise. Therefore, what teach ye this people?

And they said: We teach the law of Moses.

And again he said unto them: If ye teach the law of Moses why do ye not keep it? Why do ye set your hearts upon riches? Why do ye commit whoredoms and spend your strength with harlots, yea, and cause this people to commit sin, that the Lord has cause to send me to prophesy against this people, yea, even a great evil against this people?

Know ye not that I speak the truth? Yea, ye know that I speak the truth; and you ought to tremble before God.

31 Epi, se pral konsa, n ap frape pou inikite nou yo, paske nou di nou ansenye lwa Moyiz la. Kisa ou konnen nan zafè lalwa Moyiz? Èske sali vini pa lwa Moyiz la? Kisa nou di konsènan sa?

32 Epi, yo te reponn, yo di konsa sali a vini pa lwa Moyiz la.

33 Men Abinadi te di yo: M konnen si nou respekte kòmandman Bondye yo, n ap sove, wi, si nou respekte kòmandman Senyè a te bay Moyiz yo sou mòn Sinayi a ki di:

34 M se Senyè Bondye nou an ki te fè nou sòti nan peyi Ejjip la, nan kay esklavaj la.

35 Nou pa dwe gen lòt Bondye apre m.

36 Nou pa dwe fè okenn imaj taye, ni okenn bagay ki sanble avèk sa ki anlè nan syèl la, ak anba sou tè a.

37 Epi, Abinadi te di yo: Èske nou te fè sa? M ap di nou, non. Èske nou te ansenye pèp sa a pou yo fè bagay sa yo? M ap di nou, non, nou pa t fè l.

And it shall come to pass that ye shall be smitten for your iniquities, for ye have said that ye teach the law of Moses. And what know ye concerning the law of Moses? Doth salvation come by the law of Moses? What say ye?

And they answered and said that salvation did come by the law of Moses.

But now Abinadi said unto them: I know if ye keep the commandments of God ye shall be saved; yea, if ye keep the commandments which the Lord delivered unto Moses in the mount of Sinai, saying:

I am the Lord thy God, who hath brought thee out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage.

Thou shalt have no other God before me.

Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven image, or any likeness of any thing in heaven above, or things which are in the earth beneath.

Now Abinadi said unto them, Have ye done all this? I say unto you, Nay, ye have not. And have ye taught this people that they should do all these things? I say unto you, Nay, ye have not.

Mozya 13

- 1 Epi kounyeya, lè wa a te tande pawòl sa yo, li te di prèt li yo: Ale avèk nonm sa a, e, touye l; paske, sa pou nou fè avèk li se yon moun fou.
- 2 Epi, yo te kanpe e chèche met men sou li; men, li te reziste anba yo, e li te di yo:
- 3 Pa touche m paske Bondye ap frape nou si nou mete men sou mwen; paske m poko bay mesaj Senyè a ban m bay la, epi tou mwen poko di nou sa nou te mande m nan; se poutèt sa, Bondye p ap kite nou detwi m kounyeya a.
- 4 Men, m dwe akonpli kòmandman Bondye ban mwen yo; e paske m te di nou verite a, nou fache kont mwen. Epi ankò, paske m te pale pawòl Bondye a, nou jije m tankou mwen fou.
- 5 Epi kounyeya, se te konsa, lè Abinadi te fin pale pawòl sa yo, pèp wa Noye a pa t pran chans leve men sou li, paske, Lespri Senyè a te avèk li, e figi l te klere avèk yon gwo ekla menm jan Moyiz te ye lè l ta p pale avèk Senyè a sou mòn Sinayi a.
- 6 Epi, li te pale avèk pouvwa, e avèk otorite Bondye; e li te kontinye pawòl li, li di:
- 7 Nou wè, nou pa gen pouvwa pou nou touye m, se poutèt sa, m ap fini mesaj mwen an. Wi, mwen apèsì sa blese kè nou paske m di nou verite konsènan inikite nou yo.
- 8 Wi, e pawòl mwen yo chaje nou avèk etònman ak sezisman, epi kòlè.
- 9 Men, m ap fini mesaj mwen an; e sa k pase m apre sa pa enpòtan, depi m sove.
- 10 Men, sa sèlman m di nou, nenpòt sa nou fè m apre sa, ap yon modèl epi ap yon resanblans pou bagay ki pral rive nou.
- 11 Epi kounyeya, m ap li rèz kòmandman Bondye yo pou nou, paske, m apèsì yo pa ekri nan kè ou. M apèsì nou te edifye e nou te ansenye inikite prèske nan tout lavi nou.

Mosiah 13

And now when the king had heard these words, he said unto his priests: Away with this fellow, and slay him; for what have we to do with him, for he is mad.

And they stood forth and attempted to lay their hands on him; but he withstood them, and said unto them:

Touch me not, for God shall smite you if ye lay your hands upon me, for I have not delivered the message which the Lord sent me to deliver; neither have I told you that which ye requested that I should tell; therefore, God will not suffer that I shall be destroyed at this time.

But I must fulfil the commandments wherewith God has commanded me; and because I have told you the truth ye are angry with me. And again, because I have spoken the word of God ye have judged me that I am mad.

Now it came to pass after Abinadi had spoken these words that the people of king Noah durst not lay their hands on him, for the Spirit of the Lord was upon him; and his face shone with exceeding luster, even as Moses' did while in the mount of Sinai, while speaking with the Lord.

And he spake with power and authority from God; and he continued his words, saying:

Ye see that ye have not power to slay me, therefore I finish my message. Yea, and I perceive that it cuts you to your hearts because I tell you the truth concerning your iniquities.

Yea, and my words fill you with wonder and amazement, and with anger.

But I finish my message; and then it matters not whither I go, if it so be that I am saved.

But this much I tell you, what you do with me, after this, shall be as a type and a shadow of things which are to come.

And now I read unto you the remainder of the commandments of God, for I perceive that they are not written in your hearts; I perceive that ye have studied and taught iniquity the most part of your lives.

12 Epi kounyeya, nou sonje m te di nou: Nou pa dwe fè okenn imaj taye ni onkenn bagay ki sanble avèk sa ki anlè nan syèl la ak anba sou tè a, oubyen sa ki anba tè a.

13 Epi ankò, nou pa dwe bese tèt devan yo, ni sèvi yo; paske, mwen menm, Senyè a, Bondye nou an, m se yon Bondye jalou ki pini inikite papa sou tèt pitit, jouk nan twazyèm ak katyèm jenerasyon moun ki rayi m yo.

14 Epi, m fè mizèrikòd jis nan mil jenerasyon pou moun ki renmen m yo epi ki obeyi kòmandman m yo.

15 Ou pa dwe site non Senyè Bondye nou an pou granmesi, paske, Senyè a p ap kite moun ki lonmen non l pou gran mèsan san pinisyon;

16 Sonje jou saba a pou sanktifye l.

17 Travay sis jou, e fè tout travay ou;

18 Men setyèm jou a, jou saba Senyè Bondye a, ou pa dwe fè okenn travay, ni oumenm, ni pitit gason ou, ni pitit fi ou, ni sèvitè ou, ni bòn ou; ni bèt ou, ni vizitè ki lakay ou;

19 Paske, Senyè a te fè syèl la ak tè a, ak lanmè a ak tout sa ki ladan yo nan sis jou; se poutèt sa, Senyè a te beni jou saba a, e li te sanktifye l.

20 Respekte papa w ak manman w pou w kapab viv lontan nan peyi Senyè Bondye w la ba ou a.

21 Ou pa dwe touye.

22 Ou pa dwe fè adiltè. Ou pa dwe vòlè.

23 Ou pa dwe bay fo temwayaj sou pwochen ou;

24 Ou pa dwe konvwate kay vwazen ou; ou pa dwe konvwate madanm vwazen w; ni sèvitè l, ni bòn li; ni towò bèf li; ni bourik li, ni okenn bagay ki pou vwazen w.

25 Epi, se te konsa, lè Abinadi te fin pale pawòl sa yo, li te di yo: Èske nou te ansenye pèp sa a pou l te obsève tout bagay sa yo pou l kapab respekte kòmandman yo?

And now, ye remember that I said unto you: Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven image, or any likeness of things which are in heaven above, or which are in the earth beneath, or which are in the water under the earth.

And again: Thou shalt not bow down thyself unto them, nor serve them; for I the Lord thy God am a jealous God, visiting the iniquities of the fathers upon the children, unto the third and fourth generations of them that hate me;

And showing mercy unto thousands of them that love me and keep my commandments.

Thou shalt not take the name of the Lord thy God in vain; for the Lord will not hold him guiltless that taketh his name in vain.

Remember the sabbath day, to keep it holy.

Six days shalt thou labor, and do all thy work;

But the seventh day, the sabbath of the Lord thy God, thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, thy man-servant, nor thy maid-servant, nor thy cattle, nor thy stranger that is within thy gates;

For in six days the Lord made heaven and earth, and the sea, and all that in them is; wherefore the Lord blessed the sabbath day, and hallowed it.

Honor thy father and thy mother, that thy days may be long upon the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee.

Thou shalt not kill.

Thou shalt not commit adultery. Thou shalt not steal.

Thou shalt not bear false witness against thy neighbor.

Thou shalt not covet thy neighbor's house, thou shalt not covet thy neighbor's wife, nor his man-servant, nor his maid-servant, nor his ox, nor his ass, nor anything that is thy neighbor's.

And it came to pass that after Abinadi had made an end of these sayings that he said unto them: Have ye taught this people that they should observe to do all these things for to keep these commandments?

26 M di nou non, paske si nou te fè l Senyè a pa ta p fè m vin pwofetize konsènan peche pèp sa a.

27 Epi kounyeya, nou te di konsa, sali a vini nan lwa Moyiz la. M di nou, li nesesè pou nou respekte lwa Moyiz la toujou; men, m di nou, gen yon jou k ap vini, li p ap nesesè pou nou kenbe lwa Moyiz la ankò.

28 Epi anplis, m di nou, sali a pa vini pa lwa Moyiz la sèlman; e san ekspyasyon ke Bondye li menm gen pou l fè pou peche ak inikite pèp li a, yo t ap peri kanmèm, malgre lwa Moyiz la.

29 Epi kounyeya, m di nou, li te nesesè pou yo te bay pitit Izrayèl yo lalwa; wi, yon lalwa sevè menm; paske, se te yon pèp ki gen kou rèd, ki te tou pare pou l fè inikite, men ki pran tan pou l sonje Senyè Bondye a.

30 Se poutèt sa, yo te resevwa lalwa a; wi yon lalwa pou akonplisman ak òdonans, yon lalwa pou yo te obsève avèk severite chak jou, pou fè yo sonje Bondye ak devwa yo pou li.

31 Men gade, m di nou, tout bagay sa yo senbolize bagay ki pral rive.

32 Epi kounyeya èske yo te konprann lalwa a? M di nou, non, yo pa t konprann lalwa a; sa te rive poutèt kè yo ki te di; paske yo pa t konprann pèsonn pa kapab sove si se pa pa mwayen redanmsyon Bondye a.

33 Paske gade, èske Moyiz pa t pwofetize ba yo konsènan Mesi ki t ap vini an, e Bondye gen pou l rachte pèp li a? Wi, e tout pwofèt nèt ki te pwofetize depi mond lan kòmanse—Èske yo pa t pale yon ti jan konsènan bagay sa yo?

34 Èske yo pa t di konsa, Bondye li menm gen pou l desann nan pami lèzòm, pou l pran fòm yon nonm, e li pral mache sou sifas tè a avèk gwo pouvwa?

35 Wi, e èske yo pa t di tou, li pral reyalize rezirèksyon mò yo, e li menm, yo pral oprime l epi yo pral aflije l?

I say unto you, Nay; for if ye had, the Lord would not have caused me to come forth and to prophesy evil concerning this people.

And now ye have said that salvation cometh by the law of Moses. I say unto you that it is expedient that ye should keep the law of Moses as yet; but I say unto you, that the time shall come when it shall no more be expedient to keep the law of Moses.

And moreover, I say unto you, that salvation doth not come by the law alone; and were it not for the atonement, which God himself shall make for the sins and iniquities of his people, that they must unavoidably perish, notwithstanding the law of Moses.

And now I say unto you that it was expedient that there should be a law given to the children of Israel, yea, even a very strict law; for they were a stiffnecked people, quick to do iniquity, and slow to remember the Lord their God;

Therefore there was a law given them, yea, a law of performances and of ordinances, a law which they were to observe strictly from day to day, to keep them in remembrance of God and their duty towards him.

But behold, I say unto you, that all these things were types of things to come.

And now, did they understand the law? I say unto you, Nay, they did not all understand the law; and this because of the hardness of their hearts; for they understood not that there could not any man be saved except it were through the redemption of God.

For behold, did not Moses prophesy unto them concerning the coming of the Messiah, and that God should redeem his people? Yea, and even all the prophets who have prophesied ever since the world began—have they not spoken more or less concerning these things?

Have they not said that God himself should come down among the children of men, and take upon him the form of man, and go forth in mighty power upon the face of the earth?

Yea, and have they not said also that he should bring to pass the resurrection of the dead, and that he, himself, should be oppressed and afflicted?

Mozya 14

- 1 Wi, èske Ezayi menm pa t di: Ki moun ki te kwè rapò nou e ki moun Senyè a te lonje men bay?
- 2 Paske li pral grandi devan l tankou yon jèn pyebwa e tankou yon rasin pete sòti nan tè sèch; li pa gen fòm ni li pa bèl, e lè nou wè l, pa gen okenn bote nan li k ap fè nou renmen l.
- 3 Lèzòm rejte l, yo meprize l; se yon nonm ki nan lapenn, li nan soufrans; e se tankou nou kache figi nou pou li; li te meprize, e nou pa t respekte l.
- 4 Asireman, li te sipòte lapenn nou e li te pote tristès nou; poutan, nou te panse se te Bondye ki te frape l e ki te aflije l.
- 5 Men li te blese pou transgresyon nou yo; yo te maltrete li pou inikite nou yo; chatiman ki pote lapè pou nou an te sou tèt li; e avèk mak li yo, nou geri.
- 6 Nou tout te pèdi tankou brebi egare; nou chak te fè wout pa nou; e Senyè a te fè l pote inikite nou tout.
- 7 Li te oprime, li te aflije, men li pa t ouvè bouch li; yo mennen l tankou yon mouton nan labatwa, e tankou yon brebi bèbè devan moun k ap koupe plim li, li pa t ouvè bouch li.
- 8 Yo te rache l nan prizon ak nan jijman; kiyès ki pral rakonte desandan l yo? Paske yo te rejte l nan pami vivan yo, e yo te frape l pou transgresyon pèp mwen an.
- 9 Epi yo te mete tonm li nan pami pechè yo ak rich yo lè l te mouri a; malgre li pa t fè mal, ni move pawòl pa t sòti nan bouch li.
- 10 Men, sa te fè Senyè a plèzi pou l maltrete l; li te mete l nan lapenn; lè ou bay nanm li kòm ofrann pou peche, lè sa a, li pral wè desandan l yo, li pral viv lontan, e Senyè a pral vin pi kontan nan peyi li a.
- 11 Li pral wè afliksyon nanm li, e li pral satisfè; avèk konesans li, bon sèvitè m yo pral jistifye anpil moun, paske, li pral pote inikite yo.

Mosiah 14

Yea, even doth not Isaiah say: Who hath believed our report, and to whom is the arm of the Lord revealed?

For he shall grow up before him as a tender plant, and as a root out of dry ground; he hath no form nor comeliness; and when we shall see him there is no beauty that we should desire him.

He is despised and rejected of men; a man of sorrows, and acquainted with grief; and we hid as it were our faces from him; he was despised, and we esteemed him not.

Surely he has borne our griefs, and carried our sorrows; yet we did esteem him stricken, smitten of God, and afflicted.

But he was wounded for our transgressions, he was bruised for our iniquities; the chastisement of our peace was upon him; and with his stripes we are healed.

All we, like sheep, have gone astray; we have turned every one to his own way; and the Lord hath laid on him the iniquities of us all.

He was oppressed, and he was afflicted, yet he opened not his mouth; he is brought as a lamb to the slaughter, and as a sheep before her shearers is dumb so he opened not his mouth.

He was taken from prison and from judgment; and who shall declare his generation? For he was cut off out of the land of the living; for the transgressions of my people was he stricken.

And he made his grave with the wicked, and with the rich in his death; because he had done no evil, neither was any deceit in his mouth.

Yet it pleased the Lord to bruise him; he hath put him to grief; when thou shalt make his soul an offering for sin he shall see his seed, he shall prolong his days, and the pleasure of the Lord shall prosper in his hand.

He shall see the travail of his soul, and shall be satisfied; by his knowledge shall my righteous servant justify many; for he shall bear their iniquities.

12 Se poutèt sa, m pral ba li yon pòsyon avèk zotobre yo, e li pral separe avantaj la avèk zotobre yo paske li te bay nanm li pou l mouri; e li te konte nan pami transgresè yo; e li te pote peche anpil moun, e li te plede pou transgresè yo.

Therefore will I divide him a portion with the great, and he shall divide the spoil with the strong; because he hath poured out his soul unto death; and he was numbered with the transgressors; and he bore the sins of many, and made intercession for the transgressors.

Mozya 15

- 1 Epi kounyeya, Abinadi te di yo: M ta vle pou nou konprann Bondye li menm gen pou l desann nan pami lèzòm pou l rachte yo.
- 2 Epi paske li abite nan kò fizik la, yo pral rele l Pitit Gason Bondye a, e paske li fè kò a obeyi volonte Papa a, li se Papa a ak Pitit Gason an—
- 3 Li se Papa a paske se pouvwa Bondye ki te fè l, e li se Pitit Gason an, poutèt kò a; se konsa li vin tounen Papa a ak Pitit Gason an—
- 4 Epi, yo se yon sèl Bondye a; wi Papa Etènèl syèl ak tè a menm.
- 5 Epi konsa, kò fizik la vin sou dominasyon Lespri a oubyen Pitit Gason an sou dominasyon Papa a; ki se yon sèl Bondye a; li soufri tantasyon, e li pa lage bay tantasyon an; men li kite yo moke l, bat li, chase l, e pèp li a nye l.
- 6 Epi apre tout bagay sa yo, apre l fin fè anpil gwo mirak pami pitit lèzòm, yo ap kondi l, wi jan Ezayi te di a, tankou yon brebi bèbè devan moun k ap raze li; li pa t ouvè bouch li.
- 7 Wi, se konsa yo pral mennen l; yo pral krisifye l, li pral mouri, kò li pral vin kapab mouri, volonte Papa a pral vale volonte Pitit Gason an.
- 8 Se konsa Bondye pral kase kòd lanmò, li pral gen viktwa sou lanmò, li pral bay Pitit Gason an pouvwa pou l plede pou pitit lèzòm—
- 9 Li monte nan syèl, zantray li plen mizèrikòd, li chaje konpasyon pou pitit lèzòm; li kanpe nan mitan yo avèk lajistis, li kase kòd lanmò, li pran inikite ak transgresyon yo sou tè pa l, li rachte yo, epi li satisfè egzijans lajistis.
- 10 Epi kounyeya, m di nou, kiyès ki pral desandan l? M di nou, lè nanm li vin tounen yon ofrann pou peche, lè sa a, l ap wè desandan l yo. Epi kounyeya, kisa nou di nan sa? Kiyès ki desandan l?

Mosiah 15

And now Abinadi said unto them: I would that ye should understand that God himself shall come down among the children of men, and shall redeem his people.

And because he dwelleth in flesh he shall be called the Son of God, and having subjected the flesh to the will of the Father, being the Father and the Son—

The Father, because he was conceived by the power of God; and the Son, because of the flesh; thus becoming the Father and Son—

And they are one God, yea, the very Eternal Father of heaven and of earth.

And thus the flesh becoming subject to the Spirit, or the Son to the Father, being one God, suffereth temptation, and yieldeth not to the temptation, but suffereth himself to be mocked, and scourged, and cast out, and disowned by his people.

And after all this, after working many mighty miracles among the children of men, he shall be led, yea, even as Isaiah said, as a sheep before the shearer is dumb, so he opened not his mouth.

Yea, even so he shall be led, crucified, and slain, the flesh becoming subject even unto death, the will of the Son being swallowed up in the will of the Father.

And thus God breaketh the bands of death, having gained the victory over death; giving the Son power to make intercession for the children of men—

Having ascended into heaven, having the bowels of mercy; being filled with compassion towards the children of men; standing betwixt them and justice; having broken the bands of death, taken upon himself their iniquity and their transgressions, having redeemed them, and satisfied the demands of justice.

And now I say unto you, who shall declare his generation? Behold, I say unto you, that when his soul has been made an offering for sin he shall see his seed. And now what say ye? And who shall be his seed?

- 11 Gade m di nou konsa, tout moun ki tande pawòl pwofèt yo, wi, tout pwofèt sen yo ki te pwofetize konsènan vini Senyè a—M di nou konsa, tout moun ki te koute pawòl yo e ki te kwè Senyè a ap rachte pèp li a, e ki espere nan jou sa a pou padon peche yo, m di nou konsa, se moun sa yo ki desandan l, oubyen, yo se eritye wayòm Bondye a.
- 12 Paske se peche moun sa yo li te pote; se pou moun sa yo li te mouri pou l rachte yo anba transgresyon yo; se moun sa yo ki desandan l.
- 13 Wi, e tout pwofèt yo, tout moun ki te ouvè bouch pou yo pwofetize, ki pa t tonbe nan transgresyon, m vle di, tout pwofèt sen depi mond lan te kòmanse, èske yo pa desandan l? M di nou, se desandan l yo ye.
- 14 Epi, se moun ki te pibliye lapè yo, ki te pote bon nouvèl, bon bagay, ki te pibliye sali, e ki di Siyon: Bondye nou an ap gouvène!
- 15 O, pye yo te bèl anpil sou tèt mòn nan!
- 16 Epi ankò, pye moun k ap toujou pibliye lapè yo bèl anpil sou tèt mòn nan!
- 17 Epi ankò, pye moun ki gen pou yo pibliye lapè apre sa yo, wi, depi kounyeya, pou tout tan, pye yo pral bèl anpil sou tèt mòn nan.
- 18 Epi gade, m di nou, se pa tout ou Paske, O, pye moun ki pote bòn nouvèl la, ki te kreye lapè a, wi, Senyè a menm, ki te rachte pèp li a, wi, li menm ki bay pèp li a sali a, pye l ap bèl anpil sou mòn nan.
- 19 Paske, si se pa t gen redanmsyon li te bay pèp li a, redanmsyon ki te prepare depi nan fondasyon mond lan, m di nou, si se pa t gen sa, tout moun ta p peri.
- 20 Men gade, kòd lanmò gen pou l kase, e Pitit Gason an ap gouvène, e li gen pouvwa sou lanmò; se poutèt sa, li reyalize rezirèksyon moun ki mouri yo.

Behold I say unto you, that whosoever has heard the words of the prophets, yea, all the holy prophets who have prophesied concerning the coming of the Lord—I say unto you, that all those who have hearkened unto their words, and believed that the Lord would redeem his people, and have looked forward to that day for a remission of their sins, I say unto you, that these are his seed, or they are the heirs of the kingdom of God.

For these are they whose sins he has borne; these are they for whom he has died, to redeem them from their transgressions. And now, are they not his seed?

Yea, and are not the prophets, every one that has opened his mouth to prophesy, that has not fallen into transgression, I mean all the holy prophets ever since the world began? I say unto you that they are his seed.

And these are they who have published peace, who have brought good tidings of good, who have published salvation; and said unto Zion: Thy God reigneth!

And O how beautiful upon the mountains were their feet!

And again, how beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of those that are still publishing peace!

And again, how beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of those who shall hereafter publish peace, yea, from this time henceforth and forever!

And behold, I say unto you, this is not all. For O how beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that is the founder of peace, yea, even the Lord, who has redeemed his people; yea, him who has granted salvation unto his people;

For were it not for the redemption which he hath made for his people, which was prepared from the foundation of the world, I say unto you, were it not for this, all mankind must have perished.

But behold, the bands of death shall be broken, and the Son reigneth, and hath power over the dead; therefore, he bringeth to pass the resurrection of the dead.

- 21 Epi, ap gen yon rezirèksyon, yon premye rezirèksyon menm; wi, yon rezirèksyon moun ki te la, moun ki la e moun ki ap la jouk nan rezirèksyon Kris la—Paskè, se konsa l ap rele.
- 22 Epi kounyeya, rezirèksyon tout pwofèt yo ak tout moun ki te kwè nan pawòl pwofèt yo oubyen tout sa ki respekte kòmandman Bondye yo ap fèt nan premye rezirèksyon an; se poutèt sa, yo se premye rezirèksyon an.
- 23 Yo leve pou yo viv avèk Bondye ki te rachte yo a; yo gen lavi pou tout tan nan Kris ki kase kòd lanmò yo.
- 24 Epi, se moun sa ki ap patisipe nan premye rezirèksyon an; se moun ki te mouri nan iyorans yo, anvan Kris la te vini, yo pa t aprann anyen konsènan sali a. Se konsa, Senyè a reyalize restorasyon moun sa yo; e yo pral patisipe nan premye rezirèksyon an, oubyen yo gen lavi etènèl, paske Senyè a rachte yo.
- 25 Epi, ti moun piti yo gen lavi etènèl tou.
- 26 Men gade, ou dwe gen lakrent, e tranble devan Bondye, paske nou dwe tranble paske Senyè a p ap rachte okenn moun ki fè rebèlyon kont li e ki mouri nan peche yo; wi, menm tout moun ki mouri nan peche yo depi lè mond lan te kòmanse, moun ki chwazi pou yo fè rebelyon kont Bondye, moun ki te konnen kòmandman Bondye men ki pa t vle respekte yo; se moun sa yo ki p ap patisipe nan premye rezirèksyon an.
- 27 Se poutèt sa, èske nou pa dwe tranble? Paske moun konsa p ap gen sali; paske Senyè a pa rachte moun konsa; wi epi tou, Senyè a pa kapab rachte moun konsa; paske li pa kapab nye tèt li; paske li pa kapab nye lajistis lè l gen dwa.
- 28 E kounyeya, m di nou, gen yon jou k ap vini, sali Senyè a ap preche devan tout nasyon, tout fanmi, tout lang ak tout pèp.
- 29 Wi, Senyè; santinèl ou yo pral leve vwa yo; yo pral chante avèk yon sèl vwa; paske yo ap wè je nan je lè Senyè a mennen Siyon tounen ankò.
- 30 Chante ak lajwa, chante ansanm, nou menm, plas vid nan peyi Jerizalèm yo; paske Senyè a te rekonfòte pèp li a, li te rachte Jerizalèm.

And there cometh a resurrection, even a first resurrection; yea, even a resurrection of those that have been, and who are, and who shall be, even until the resurrection of Christ—for so shall he be called.

And now, the resurrection of all the prophets, and all those that have believed in their words, or all those that have kept the commandments of God, shall come forth in the first resurrection; therefore, they are the first resurrection.

They are raised to dwell with God who has redeemed them; thus they have eternal life through Christ, who has broken the bands of death.

And these are those who have part in the first resurrection; and these are they that have died before Christ came, in their ignorance, not having salvation declared unto them. And thus the Lord bringeth about the restoration of these; and they have a part in the first resurrection, or have eternal life, being redeemed by the Lord.

And little children also have eternal life.

But behold, and fear, and tremble before God, for ye ought to tremble; for the Lord redeemeth none such that rebel against him and die in their sins; yea, even all those that have perished in their sins ever since the world began, that have wilfully rebelled against God, that have known the commandments of God, and would not keep them; these are they that have no part in the first resurrection.

Therefore ought ye not to tremble? For salvation cometh to none such; for the Lord hath redeemed none such; yea, neither can the Lord redeem such; for he cannot deny himself; for he cannot deny justice when it has its claim.

And now I say unto you that the time shall come that the salvation of the Lord shall be declared to every nation, kindred, tongue, and people.

Yea, Lord, thy watchmen shall lift up their voice; with the voice together shall they sing; for they shall see eye to eye, when the Lord shall bring again Zion.

Break forth into joy, sing together, ye waste places of Jerusalem; for the Lord hath comforted his people, he hath redeemed Jerusalem.

31 Senyè a te dekouvri sentete l la devan tout nasyon,
e tout kwen tè a pral wè sali Bondye nou an.

The Lord hath made bare his holy arm in the eyes
of all the nations; and all the ends of the earth shall
see the salvation of our God.

Mozya 16

- 1 Epi kounyeya, se te konsa, lè Abinadi te fin pale pawòl sa yo, li te ouvè men l e li di: Gen yon lè k ap vini tout moun pral wè sali Senyè a; lè sa a tout nasyon, fanmi, lang ak pèp ap wè je nan je, epi yo ap rann temwayaj devan Bondye, pou yo fè konnen jijman l lan jis.
- 2 Lè sa a, yo ap chase pechè, e yo ap gen rezon pou yo rele, pou yo kriye, pou yo jemi, pou yo griyen dan yo, paske yo pa t koute vwa Senyè a, se poutèt sa, Senyè a p ap rachte yo.
- 3 Paske yo chanèl epi yo dyabolik, e dyab la gen pouvwa sou yo; wi, vye sèpan ki te twonpe premye paran nou yo, sa ki te lakoz yo tonbe a, ki te lakoz lèzòm te vin chanèl, sansyèl, dyabolik la, paske yo te vin konnen byen ak mal e yo te soumèt yo devan dyab la.
- 4 Se konsa tout moun te pèdi, e si Bondye pa t rachte pèp li a nan pèdisyon, yo ta p pèdi pou tout tan.
- 5 Men, sonje moun ki pèsiste nan pwòp eta chanèl yo, e ki kontinye nan chemen peche ak rebelyon kont Bondye, yo ap rete nan eta dechi l la, e dyab la ap gen tout pouvwa sou li. Se poutèt sa, se kòm si pa t gen redanmsyon ki te fèt, li se ènmi Bondye, e dyab la se ènmi Bondye tou.
- 6 Epi kounyeya, si Kris la pa t vini nan mond lan—m ap pale de bagay ki gen pou fèt tankou yo te deja fèt, pa ta p kapab gen redanmsyon.
- 7 Epi, si Kris la pa t leve nan pami mò yo, oubyen si l pa t kase kòd lanmò pou tonm lan pa t gen viktwa, e pou yo pa t giyounen moun, pa ta p kapab gen rezirèksyon.
- 8 Men, gen yon rezirèksyon; se poutèt sa, tonm lan pa gen viktwa e Kris la anglouti agoni lanmò a.
- 9 Li se limyè ak lavi mond lan; wi, yon limyè ki p ap janm fini, ki p ap janm etenn; wi, e se yon lavi ki p ap janm fini pou pa janm gen lanmò ankò.

Mosiah 16

And now, it came to pass that after Abinadi had spoken these words he stretched forth his hand and said: The time shall come when all shall see the salvation of the Lord; when every nation, kindred, tongue, and people shall see eye to eye and shall confess before God that his judgments are just.

And then shall the wicked be cast out, and they shall have cause to howl, and weep, and wail, and gnash their teeth; and this because they would not hearken unto the voice of the Lord; therefore the Lord redeemeth them not.

For they are carnal and devilish, and the devil has power over them; yea, even that old serpent that did beguile our first parents, which was the cause of their fall; which was the cause of all mankind becoming carnal, sensual, devilish, knowing evil from good, subjecting themselves to the devil.

Thus all mankind were lost; and behold, they would have been endlessly lost were it not that God redeemed his people from their lost and fallen state.

But remember that he that persists in his own carnal nature, and goes on in the ways of sin and rebellion against God, remaineth in his fallen state and the devil hath all power over him. Therefore he is as though there was no redemption made, being an enemy to God; and also is the devil an enemy to God.

And now if Christ had not come into the world, speaking of things to come as though they had already come, there could have been no redemption.

And if Christ had not risen from the dead, or have broken the bands of death that the grave should have no victory, and that death should have no sting, there could have been no resurrection.

But there is a resurrection, therefore the grave hath no victory, and the sting of death is swallowed up in Christ.

He is the light and the life of the world; yea, a light that is endless, that can never be darkened; yea, and also a life which is endless, that there can be no more death.

- 10 Menm mòtalite sa a ap vin antre nan imòtalite e, koripsyon sa a ap vin tounen yon bagay enkoriptib, epi yo ap kanpe devan tribinal Bondye, pou yo jije daprè sa yo te fè kit zèv yo te bon kit yo te move—.
- 11 Si yo te bon, y ap resisite pou lavi ak bonè san fen, men si yo pa t bon, y ap resisite pou kondanasyon san fen, yo tonbe nan men dyab la, ki te soumèt yo a, ki vle di kondanasyon—
- 12 Yo mache daprè volonte ak dezi chanèl yo, yo pa janm rele Senyè a lè ponyèt mizèrikòd li te lonje ba yo; paske ponyèt mizèrikòd la te lonje ba yo, e yo pa t vle; moun te avèti yo nan inikite yo, e yo pa t vle abandone yo; yo te gen kòmandman pou yo repanti, e yo pa t vle repanti.
- 13 Epi kounyeya, èske nou pa dwe tranble epi repanti pou peche nou yo e sonje, se sèlman nan Kris la, pa mwayen Kris la nou kapab sove?
- 14 Se poutèt sa, si nou ansenye lwa Moyiz la, se pou nou ansenye tou li se resanblans bagay ki gen pou.
- 15 Anseye yo redanmsyon vini pa Kris, Senyè a, ki se Papa Etènèl nou an menm. Amèn.

Even this mortal shall put on immortality, and this corruption shall put on incorruption, and shall be brought to stand before the bar of God, to be judged of him according to their works whether they be good or whether they be evil—

If they be good, to the resurrection of endless life and happiness; and if they be evil, to the resurrection of endless damnation, being delivered up to the devil, who hath subjected them, which is damnation—

Having gone according to their own carnal wills and desires; having never called upon the Lord while the arms of mercy were extended towards them; for the arms of mercy were extended towards them, and they would not; they being warned of their iniquities and yet they would not depart from them; and they were commanded to repent and yet they would not repent.

And now, ought ye not to tremble and repent of your sins, and remember that only in and through Christ ye can be saved?

Therefore, if ye teach the law of Moses, also teach that it is a shadow of those things which are to come—

Teach them that redemption cometh through Christ the Lord, who is the very Eternal Father. Amen.

Mozya 17

- 1 Epi kounyeya, se te konsa, lè Abinadi te fini avèk pawòl sa yo, wa a te kòmande pou prèt yo pran l pou fè touye l.
- 2 Men te gen youn nan pami yo ki te rele Alma, li te desandan Nefi tou. Li te yon jèn gason e li te kwè pawòl Abinadi te pale yo, paske li te konnen inikite Abinadi te temwaye kont yo a; se poutèt sa li te kòmanse priye nan pye wa a pou l pa t fache kont Abinadi, men pou l ta kite l ale trankil.
- 3 Men wa a te pi fache, e li te fè chase Alma nan pami yo, e li te voye sèvitè l yo dèyè l pou yo touye l.
- 4 Men li te kouri devan yo e li te kache e yo pa t jwenn li. Epi pandan l te kache pandan anpil jou li te ekri tout pawòl Abinadi te pale yo.
- 5 Epi, se te konsa, wa a te fè gad li yo antoure Abinadi, e te yo pran l; yo te mare l avèk kòd e yo te jete l nan prizon.
- 6 Epi apre twa jou, lè l te fin konsilte prèt li yo, li te mande pou yo mennen l devan l ankò.
- 7 Epi li te di l: Abinadi, nou te jwenn yon akizasyon kont ou e ou merite mouri.
- 8 Paske ou te di konsa Bondye pou tèt pa l pral desann nan pami lèzòm; kounyeya, poutèt sa w ap pase anba lanmò si ou pa demanti tout move pawòl ou te pale kont mwen ak pèp mwen an.
- 9 kounyeya epi Abinadi di l: m ap di ou konsa, m p ap demanti pawòl m te pale nou yo konsènan pèp sa a, paske yo se verite; e pou ou kapab konnen yo se verite, m te kite tèt mwen tonbe nan men ou.
- 10 Wi, epi m ap menm soufri jouk nan lanmò, tan pou m ta demanti pawòl mwen yo, epi y ap sèvi temwayaj kont ou. Epi si w touye m se san inosan w ap fè koule, e sa ap sèvi temwayaj kont ou tou nan dènye jou a.

Mosiah 17

And now it came to pass that when Abinadi had finished these sayings, that the king commanded that the priests should take him and cause that he should be put to death.

But there was one among them whose name was Alma, he also being a descendant of Nephi. And he was a young man, and he believed the words which Abinadi had spoken, for he knew concerning the iniquity which Abinadi had testified against them; therefore he began to plead with the king that he would not be angry with Abinadi, but suffer that he might depart in peace.

But the king was more wroth, and caused that Alma should be cast out from among them, and sent his servants after him that they might slay him.

But he fled from before them and hid himself that they found him not. And he being concealed for many days did write all the words which Abinadi had spoken.

And it came to pass that the king caused that his guards should surround Abinadi and take him; and they bound him and cast him into prison.

And after three days, having counseled with his priests, he caused that he should again be brought before him.

And he said unto him: Abinadi, we have found an accusation against thee, and thou art worthy of death.

For thou hast said that God himself should come down among the children of men; and now, for this cause thou shalt be put to death unless thou wilt recall all the words which thou hast spoken evil concerning me and my people.

Now Abinadi said unto him: I say unto you, I will not recall the words which I have spoken unto you concerning this people, for they are true; and that ye may know of their surety I have suffered myself that I have fallen into your hands.

Yea, and I will suffer even until death, and I will not recall my words, and they shall stand as a testimony against you. And if ye slay me ye will shed innocent blood, and this shall also stand as a testimony against you at the last day.

- 11 E kounyeya wa Noye ta pral lage l, paske li te pè pawòl li yo; paske li te pè pou jijman Bondye a pa tonbe sou li.
- 12 Men prèt yo te leve vwa yo kont li, e yo te kòmanse akize l, yo di konsa: Li te ensilte wa a. Se poutèt sa kòlè te anpòte wa a kont li, epi wa a te livre l pou yo te kapab touye l.
- 13 Epi, se te konsa, yo te pran l, e yo te mare l, yo te filange po l ak kout frèt, wi, jistan l te mouri.
- 14 Epi kounyeya lè flanm yo te kòmanse kankannen l, li te di yo byen fò:
- 15 Gade, se pral konsa, menm jan nou fè m nan, se konsa desandan nou yo pral fè anpil moun souffri doule nou fè m souffri yo, doule lanmò anba dife a menm; poutèt moun sa yo kwè nan salè Senyè a, Bondye yo a.
- 16 Epi se pral konsa, nou pral aflije anba tout kalite maladi poutèt inikite nou yo.
- 17 Wi, epi nou pral pran kou tout kote, yo pral chase nou e nou pral gaye pasi-pala, tankou yon twoupo sovaj k ap kouri devan bèt fewòs.
- 18 Epi jou sa a yo ap chase nou, epi ènmi yo ap pran nou avèk men yo, e lè sa a n ap souffri, menm jan m souffri doule lanmò anba dife a.
- 19 Se konsa Bondye egzèkute vanjans kont moun ki detwi pèp li a. O, Bondye, resevwa nanm mwèn.
- 20 E kounyeya, lè Abinadi te fin di pawòl sa yo, li te tonbe, li te souffri lanmò anba dife; wi, yo te touye l paske li pa t vle demanti kòmandman Bondye yo, lanmò l te sele pawòl verite li yo.

And now king Noah was about to release him, for he feared his word; for he feared that the judgments of God would come upon him.

But the priests lifted up their voices against him, and began to accuse him, saying: He has reviled the king. Therefore the king was stirred up in anger against him, and he delivered him up that he might be slain.

And it came to pass that they took him and bound him, and scourged his skin with faggots, yea, even unto death.

And now when the flames began to scorch him, he cried unto them, saying:

Behold, even as ye have done unto me, so shall it come to pass that thy seed shall cause that many shall suffer the pains that I do suffer, even the pains of death by fire; and this because they believe in the salvation of the Lord their God.

And it will come to pass that ye shall be afflicted with all manner of diseases because of your iniquities.

Yea, and ye shall be smitten on every hand, and shall be driven and scattered to and fro, even as a wild flock is driven by wild and ferocious beasts.

And in that day ye shall be hunted, and ye shall be taken by the hand of your enemies, and then ye shall suffer, as I suffer, the pains of death by fire.

Thus God executeth vengeance upon those that destroy his people. O God, receive my soul.

And now, when Abinadi had said these words, he fell, having suffered death by fire; yea, having been put to death because he would not deny the commandments of God, having sealed the truth of his words by his death.

Mozya 18

- 1 E kounyeya, se te konsa, Alma ki te sove kite sèvitè wa Noye yo, te repanti nan peche l yo ak inikite l yo e li te ale an kachèt nan pami pèp la e li te kòmanse ansenye pawòl Abinadi yo—
- 2 Wi, li te pale de sa ki te gen pou fèt, epi tou de rezirèksyon mò yo ak redanmsyon pèp la ki dwe reyalize pa mwayen pouvwa ak soufrans ak lanmò Kris la, ak rezirèksyon l, epi ak monte l nan syèl la.
- 3 Epi li te ansenye tout moun ki te vle tande pawòl li. Epi li te anseye yo an kachèt, pou wa a pa t konnen. Epi anpil moun te kwè nan pawòl li yo.
- 4 Epi, se te konsa, tout moun ki te kwè l, yo te ale yon kote ki te rele Mòmmon, daprè non wa a te ba li a, e ki te nan fwontyè peyi ke bèt sovaj te anvayi, atravè tan yo ak sezon yo.
- 5 Te gen yon fontèn bon dlo nan Mòmmon an, se la Alma te ale, paske tou prè dlo a te gen yon touf ti pyebwa, kote li te kache kò l lajounen poutèt wa a t ap chèche l.
- 6 Epi, se te konsa, tout moun ki te kwè l, yo te ale pou koute pawòl li yo.
- 7 Epi, se te konsa, apre anpil jou te gen yon bon kantite moun ki te rasanble ansanm nan kote ki te rele Mòmmon an, pou yo tande pawòl Alma yo. Wi, tout moun ki te kwè nan pawòl li yo te rasanble ansanm pou yo tande l. Epi li te ansenye yo, epi li te preche yo repantans, ak redanmsyon ak lafwa nan Senyè a.
- 8 Epi, se te konsa, li te di yo: Gade, men dlo Mòmmon an (paske se konsa li te rele), kounyeya etandone nou vle antre nan twoupo Bondye a, pou nou pote non pèp li a, e nou vle youn pote chay lòt, pou yo kapab vin lejè;

Mosiah 18

And now, it came to pass that Alma, who had fled from the servants of king Noah, repented of his sins and iniquities, and went about privately among the people, and began to teach the words of Abinadi—

Yea, concerning that which was to come, and also concerning the resurrection of the dead, and the redemption of the people, which was to be brought to pass through the power, and sufferings, and death of Christ, and his resurrection and ascension into heaven.

And as many as would hear his word he did teach. And he taught them privately, that it might not come to the knowledge of the king. And many did believe his words.

And it came to pass that as many as did believe him did go forth to a place which was called Mormon, having received its name from the king, being in the borders of the land having been infested, by times or at seasons, by wild beasts.

Now, there was in Mormon a fountain of pure water, and Alma resorted thither, there being near the water a thicket of small trees, where he did hide himself in the daytime from the searches of the king.

And it came to pass that as many as believed him went thither to hear his words.

And it came to pass after many days there were a goodly number gathered together at the place of Mormon, to hear the words of Alma. Yea, all were gathered together that believed on his word, to hear him. And he did teach them, and did preach unto them repentance, and redemption, and faith on the Lord.

And it came to pass that he said unto them: Behold, here are the waters of Mormon (for thus were they called) and now, as ye are desirous to come into the fold of God, and to be called his people, and are willing to bear one another's burdens, that they may be light;

- 9 Wi, nou vle kriye ak moun k ap kriye yo; wi, konsòle moun ki bezwen konsolasyon, e pou nou sèvi kòm temwen Bondye tout tan, nan tout bagay, e tout kote nou ta kapab ye, menm jistan lè nou mouri, pou Bondye kapab rachte nou, e pou nou kapab nan pami moun premye rezirèksyon yo, pou nou kapab gen lavi etènèl—
- 10 Kounyeya, m ap di nou konsa, si se dezi kè nou, kisa ki anpeche nou batize nan non Senyè a, kòm yon temwayaj devan l pou nou montre l nou te fè alyans avèk li, n ap sèvi l e n ap respekte kòmandman l yo, pou l kapab vide Lespri l sou nou avèk plis abondans?
- 11 Epi kounyeya lè pèp la te tande pawòl sa yo, yo te bat men yo ak lajwa e yo te di konsa: Se dezi kè nou.
- 12 Epi kounyeya, Alma te pran Elam, ki te youn nan premye yo, li t al kanpe nan dlo a, e li te pale byen fò, li te di: O, Senyè, vide Lespri w sou sèvitè ou la, pou l kapab fè travay sa a yon kè ki sen.
- 13 Epi, lè l te fin di pawòl sa yo, Lespri Senyè a te sou li, e li te di konsa: Elam, paske m te resevwa otorite nan men Bondye, m batize w, kòm yon temwayaj, pou montre w fè alyans pou sèvi l jistan ou mouri nan kò mòtèl la; e se pou Lespri Senyè a vide sou ou; e se pou l ba ou lavi etènèl, nan redanmsyon Kris la, li te prepare depi nan fondasyon mond lan.
- 14 Epi apre Alma te fin di pawòl sa yo, ni Alma, ni Elam te plonje anba dlo a; yo te leve e yo te sòti nan dlo a avèk rejwisans, paske yo te chaje avèk Lespri a.
- 15 Epi apre sa, Alma te pran yon lòt, e li t al nan dlo a yon dezyèm fwa, epi li te batize l tankou premye a, sèlman, li pa t plonje kò pa l ankò anba dlo a.
- 16 Epi se konsa li te batize chak moun ki te vini kote ki te rele Mòmòn an; e yo te yon kantite desan kat nanm apeprè; wi e yo te batize nan dlo Mòmòn an, e yo te chaje avèk gras Bondye.

Yea, and are willing to mourn with those that mourn; yea, and comfort those that stand in need of comfort, and to stand as witnesses of God at all times and in all things, and in all places that ye may be in, even until death, that ye may be redeemed of God, and be numbered with those of the first resurrection, that ye may have eternal life—

Now I say unto you, if this be the desire of your hearts, what have you against being baptized in the name of the Lord, as a witness before him that ye have entered into a covenant with him, that ye will serve him and keep his commandments, that he may pour out his Spirit more abundantly upon you?

And now when the people had heard these words, they clapped their hands for joy, and exclaimed: This is the desire of our hearts.

And now it came to pass that Alma took Helam, he being one of the first, and went and stood forth in the water, and cried, saying: O Lord, pour out thy Spirit upon thy servant, that he may do this work with holiness of heart.

And when he had said these words, the Spirit of the Lord was upon him, and he said: Helam, I baptize thee, having authority from the Almighty God, as a testimony that ye have entered into a covenant to serve him until you are dead as to the mortal body; and may the Spirit of the Lord be poured out upon you; and may he grant unto you eternal life, through the redemption of Christ, whom he has prepared from the foundation of the world.

And after Alma had said these words, both Alma and Helam were buried in the water; and they arose and came forth out of the water rejoicing, being filled with the Spirit.

And again, Alma took another, and went forth a second time into the water, and baptized him according to the first, only he did not bury himself again in the water.

And after this manner he did baptize every one that went forth to the place of Mormon; and they were in number about two hundred and four souls; yea, and they were baptized in the waters of Mormon, and were filled with the grace of God.

- 17 Epi, se te konsa, yo te rele yo Legliz Bondye a oubyen Legliz Kris la, depi lè sa a. E nenpòt moun ki te batize avèk pouvwa epi avèk otorite Bondye li a, te ajoute nan Legliz li a.
- 18 Epi, se te konsa, Alma ki te resevwa otorite nan men Bondye, te òdone prèt; li te òdone yon prèt pou chak gwoup senkant moun, pou preche yo konsènan wayòm Bondye a.
- 19 Epi li te kòmande yo pou yo pa t ansenye anyen eksepte bagay li te ansenye, e avèk sa bouch pwofèt sen yo te pale.
- 20 Wi, li te kòmande yo menm pou yo pa t preche anyen eksepte repantans ak lafwa nan Senyè ki te rachte pèp li a.
- 21 Epi li te kòmande yo pou pa t gen chirepit youn kont lòt, men okontrè, pou yo gade nan yon sèl direksyon, pou yo gen yon sèl lafwa, ak yon sèl batèm, pou yo gen kè yo makonnen ansanm nan inite ak lanmou youn pou lòt.
- 22 Epi se konsa li te kòmande yo pou yo ansenye. Epi konsa yo te vin tounen pitit Bondye.
- 23 Epi li te kòmande yo pou yo obsève jou saba a, pou yo kenbe l sen, epi tou chak jou pou yo bay Senyè Bondye yo a remèsiman.
- 24 Epi li te kòmande tou pou prèt li te òdone yo travay avèk men pa yo pou okipe tèt pa yo.
- 25 Epi te gen yon jou ki te chwazi nan semèn nan pou yo te rasanble ansanm pou yo ansenye pèp la, e pou yo adore Senyè Bondye yo a, epi tou, nenpòt lè yo ta kapab pou yo rasanble ansanm.
- 26 Epi prèt yo pa t dwe konte sou pèp la pou pran swen yo; men poutèt travay yo, yo te dwe resevwa la gras Bondye pou yo te kapab vin fò nan Lespri a, pou yo te gen konesans nan Bondye pou yo te kapab ansenye avèk pouvwa e avèk otorite ki sòti nan Bondye.

And they were called the church of God, or the church of Christ, from that time forward. And it came to pass that whosoever was baptized by the power and authority of God was added to his church.

And it came to pass that Alma, having authority from God, ordained priests; even one priest to every fifty of their number did he ordain to preach unto them, and to teach them concerning the things pertaining to the kingdom of God.

And he commanded them that they should teach nothing save it were the things which he had taught, and which had been spoken by the mouth of the holy prophets.

Yea, even he commanded them that they should preach nothing save it were repentance and faith on the Lord, who had redeemed his people.

And he commanded them that there should be no contention one with another, but that they should look forward with one eye, having one faith and one baptism, having their hearts knit together in unity and in love one towards another.

And thus he commanded them to preach. And thus they became the children of God.

And he commanded them that they should observe the sabbath day, and keep it holy, and also every day they should give thanks to the Lord their God.

And he also commanded them that the priests whom he had ordained should labor with their own hands for their support.

And there was one day in every week that was set apart that they should gather themselves together to teach the people, and to worship the Lord their God, and also, as often as it was in their power, to assemble themselves together.

And the priests were not to depend upon the people for their support; but for their labor they were to receive the grace of God, that they might wax strong in the Spirit, having the knowledge of God, that they might teach with power and authority from God.

27 Epi anplis ankò Alma te kòmande pou pèp legliz la pataje nan byen yo, pou chak moun bay dapre kantite li genyen; si yon moun te gen pi an abondans pou l te pataje avèk plis abondans; epi moun ki te gen yon ti kras, pou l te bay ti kras; e moun ki pa t genyen, pou yo te ba li.

28 Epi se konsa yo te dwe pataje nan byen yo jan yo vle e avèk bon volonte devan Bondye, pou bay prèt ki te nan bezwen yo, wi, ak chak nanm ki nan bezwen, ak moun ki toutouni.

29 Epi se sa li te di yo, paske li te resevwa kòmandman nan men Bondye; e yo te mache dwat devan Bondye, yo te pataje, youn bay lòt ni materyèl ni espiritiyèl selon sa yo te bezwen ak sa yo te vle.

30 Epi kounyeya, se te konsa, sa te pase nan kote ki te rele Mòmmon an, wi bò kote dlo Mòmmon an, nan forè ki te prè dlo ki te rele dlo Mòmmon an; wi, kote ki rele Mòmmon an, dlo Mòmmon an, forè Mòmmon an, wi yo te bèl anpil devan je moun sa yo ki te vini nan konesans Redanmtè yo a; wi e yo te beni anpil, paske yo pral chante louwanj li pou tout tan.

31 Epi bagay sa yo te pase nan fwontyè peyi a, pou wa a pa t konn sa.

32 Men gade, se te konsa, apre kèk tan, wa a ki te dekouvri aktivite nan pami pèp la, te voye sèvitè l yo pou siveye yo. Se poutèt sa, pandan yo te rasanble ansanm yon jou pou koute pawòl Senyè a, wa a resevwa rapò kont yo.

33 Epi kounyeya, wa a te di konsa Alma t ap soulve pèp la nan rebelyon kont li; se poutèt sa li te voye lame l pou detwi yo.

34 Epi, se te konsa, Alma ak pèp Senyè a te gen nouvèl konsènan lame wa a ki t ap vini nan dezè a; se poutèt sa yo te pran tant yo e yo pati nan dezè a.

35 Epi yo te yon kantite kat-san senkant nanm apeprè.

And again Alma commanded that the people of the church should impart of their substance, every one according to that which he had; if he have more abundantly he should impart more abundantly; and of him that had but little, but little should be required; and to him that had not should be given.

And thus they should impart of their substance of their own free will and good desires towards God, and to those priests that stood in need, yea, and to every needy, naked soul.

And this he said unto them, having been commanded of God; and they did walk uprightly before God, imparting to one another both temporally and spiritually according to their needs and their wants.

And now it came to pass that all this was done in Mormon, yea, by the waters of Mormon, in the forest that was near the waters of Mormon; yea, the place of Mormon, the waters of Mormon, the forest of Mormon, how beautiful are they to the eyes of them who there came to the knowledge of their Redeemer; yea, and how blessed are they, for they shall sing to his praise forever.

And these things were done in the borders of the land, that they might not come to the knowledge of the king.

But behold, it came to pass that the king, having discovered a movement among the people, sent his servants to watch them. Therefore on the day that they were assembling themselves together to hear the word of the Lord they were discovered unto the king.

And now the king said that Alma was stirring up the people to rebellion against him; therefore he sent his army to destroy them.

And it came to pass that Alma and the people of the Lord were apprised of the coming of the king's army; therefore they took their tents and their families and departed into the wilderness.

And they were in number about four hundred and fifty souls.

Mozya 19

- 1 Epi, se te konsa, lè lame wa a te fin chèche pèp Senyè a san rezilta, yo te retounen.
- 2 Epi kounyeya, fòs wa a te piti, li te pèdi moun, e yon divizyon te kòmanse nan pami rès pèp la.
- 3 Epi, gwoup ki te pi piti a te kòmanse fè menas kont wa a, epi te kòmanse gen yon gwo chirepit nan pami yo.
- 4 Te gen yon nonm nan pami yo ki te rele Jedeon, li te yon nonm fò, e se te ènmi wa a; se poutèt sa, li te rale epe l, e li te fè sèman nan kòlè l pou l touye wa a.
- 5 Epi, se te konsa, li te goumen ak wa a, e lè wa a te wè l t ap pral pèdi batay, li te sove, li te kouri, epi li te ale sou tèt fòtrès ki te prè tanp lan.
- 6 Epi, Jedeon te kouridèyè li, e Jedeon te prèske monte sou tèt fòtrès la pou l touye wa a, e wa a te voye je l bò peyi Chèmlon an, e li wè lame Lamanit yo te andedan fwontyè peyi a.
- 7 Epi kounyeya, wa a te rele nan detrès nanm li, li te di: Jedeon, sove m paske, Lamanit yo sou nou, e yo pral detwi nou; wi, yo pral detwi pèp mwenn an.
- 8 Wa a pa t tèlman gen pwoblèm pou pèp li a plis pase pou tèt pa l, men, Jedeon te ba l lavi kanmèm.
- 9 Epi, wa a te bay pèp la kòmandman pou yo kouri devan Lamanit yo, e li menm poutèt pa l li te kouri devan yo, e yo te kouri nan dezè a ak madanm, epi ak pitit yo.
- 10 Epi, se te konsa, Lamanit yo te pousuiv yo, yo te pran yo, e te kòmanse touye yo.
- 11 Kounyeya, se te konsa, wa a te kòmande tout gason pou yo kite madanm ak pitit yo pou yo kouri devan Lamanit yo.
- 12 Kounyeya, te gen yon pakèt ki pa t vle kite yo, men yo te pito peri avèk yo. Epi, rès yo te kite madanm ak pitit yo e yo te kouri.

Mosiah 19

And it came to pass that the army of the king returned, having searched in vain for the people of the Lord.

And now behold, the forces of the king were small, having been reduced, and there began to be a division among the remainder of the people.

And the lesser part began to breathe out threatenings against the king, and there began to be a great contention among them.

And now there was a man among them whose name was Gideon, and he being a strong man and an enemy to the king, therefore he drew his sword, and swore in his wrath that he would slay the king.

And it came to pass that he fought with the king; and when the king saw that he was about to overpower him, he fled and ran and got upon the tower which was near the temple.

And Gideon pursued after him and was about to get upon the tower to slay the king, and the king cast his eyes round about towards the land of Shemlon, and behold, the army of the Lamanites were within the borders of the land.

And now the king cried out in the anguish of his soul, saying: Gideon, spare me, for the Lamanites are upon us, and they will destroy us; yea, they will destroy my people.

And now the king was not so much concerned about his people as he was about his own life; nevertheless, Gideon did spare his life.

And the king commanded the people that they should flee before the Lamanites, and he himself did go before them, and they did flee into the wilderness, with their women and their children.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did pursue them, and did overtake them, and began to slay them.

Now it came to pass that the king commanded them that all the men should leave their wives and their children, and flee before the Lamanites.

Now there were many that would not leave them, but had rather stay and perish with them. And the rest left their wives and their children and fled.

- 13 Epi, se te konsa, moun ki te rete avèk madanm ak pitit yo te fè bèl pitit fi yo kanpe pou sipliyè Lamanit yo pou yo pa t touye yo.
- 14 Epi, se te konsa, Lamanit yo te gen konpasyon pou yo paske bèl te fi yo te chame yo.
- 15 Se poutèt sa, Lamanit yo te ba yo lavi, yo te fè yo prizonye e mennen yo nan peyi Nefi a, e yo te ba yo pèmasyon pou yo posede peyi a, avèk kondisyon pou yo lage wa Noye nan men Lamanit yo, pou yo bay Lamanit yo tout sa yo genyen, menm mwatye nan lò ak lajan ak tout bagay chè yo genyen. Se konsa pou yo te peye wa Lamanit yo amand chak ane.
- 16 Epi kounyeya, te gen youn nan pitit gason wa a nan pami moun ki te prizonye yo, li te rele Limi.
- 17 Limi pa t vle pou yo te detwi papa l; men li pa t inyore inikite papa l yo paske li te yon nonm jis.
- 18 Epi, se te konsa, Jedeon te voye moun chèche wa a ak moun ki avèk li yo an kachèt nan dezè a. Epi, yo te rankontre pèp la nan dezè a, yo tout eksepte wa a ak prèt li yo.
- 19 Kounyeya, Yo te fè sèman pou yo tounen nan peyi Nefi a, e si madanm ak pitit yo ak moun ki te rete avèk yo te mouri, pou yo vanje, e pou yo kapab peri tou.
- 20 Epi, wa a te kòmande yo pou yo pa retounen; e yo te fache kont wa a, e yo te fè l soufri lanmò nan dife.
- 21 Epi, yo ta pral pran prèt yo pou yo kapab touye yo e prèt yo te kouri.

And it came to pass that those who tarried with their wives and their children caused that their fair daughters should stand forth and plead with the Lamanites that they would not slay them.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites had compassion on them, for they were charmed with the beauty of their women.

Therefore the Lamanites did spare their lives, and took them captives and carried them back to the land of Nephi, and granted unto them that they might possess the land, under the conditions that they would deliver up king Noah into the hands of the Lamanites, and deliver up their property, even one half of all they possessed, one half of their gold, and their silver, and all their precious things, and thus they should pay tribute to the king of the Lamanites from year to year.

And now there was one of the sons of the king among those that were taken captive, whose name was Limhi.

And now Limhi was desirous that his father should not be destroyed; nevertheless, Limhi was not ignorant of the iniquities of his father, he himself being a just man.

And it came to pass that Gideon sent men into the wilderness secretly, to search for the king and those that were with him. And it came to pass that they met the people in the wilderness, all save the king and his priests.

Now they had sworn in their hearts that they would return to the land of Nephi, and if their wives and their children were slain, and also those that had tarried with them, that they would seek revenge, and also perish with them.

And the king commanded them that they should not return; and they were angry with the king, and caused that he should suffer, even unto death by fire.

And they were about to take the priests also and put them to death, and they fled before them.

22 Epi, se te konsa, yo ta pral tounen nan peyi Nefi a, men yo te rankontre moun Jedeon yo. Epi, moun Jedeon yo di yo tout sa k te pase madanm ak pitit yo; e Lamanit yo te aksepte pou yo posede peyi a si yo peye Lamanit yo amand, mwatye tout sa yo posede.

23 Epi, pèp la te di moun Jedeon yo ke yo te touye wa a, e prèt li yo te sove pou ale pi lwen nan dezè a.

24 Epi, se te konsa, lè yo te fini seremoni yo a, yo te retounen nan peyi Nefi a pou yo rejwi poutèt madanm ak pitit yo ki pa t mouri, e yo te di Jedeon sa yo te fè avèk wa a.

25 Epi, se te konsa, wa Lamanit la te fè sèman bay yo pou pèp li a pa t touye yo.

26 Epi, Limi, pitit gason wa a te eritye Wayòm papa a, pèp la te nonmen l wa. Li te fè sèman bay wa Lamanit yo pou pèp li a peye l amand, mwatye nan tout sa yo te posede.

27 Epi, se te konsa, Limi te kòmanse tabli wayòm nan avèk lapè nan pami pèp li a.

28 Epi, wa Lamanit la te mete gad alantou peyi a pou l te kapab fè pèp Limi a rete nan peyi a pou yo te kapab pa pati ale nan dezè a. Epi, li te peye gad li yo nan amand li te resevwa nan men Nefit yo.

29 Epi, wa Limi te gen lapè san rete nan wayòm li a pandan dezan. Lamanit yo pa t ba yo pwoblèm ni detwi yo.

And it came to pass that they were about to return to the land of Nephi, and they met the men of Gideon. And the men of Gideon told them of all that had happened to their wives and their children; and that the Lamanites had granted unto them that they might possess the land by paying a tribute to the Lamanites of one half of all they possessed.

And the people told the men of Gideon that they had slain the king, and his priests had fled from them farther into the wilderness.

And it came to pass that after they had ended the ceremony, that they returned to the land of Nephi, rejoicing, because their wives and their children were not slain; and they told Gideon what they had done to the king.

And it came to pass that the king of the Lamanites made an oath unto them, that his people should not slay them.

And also Limhi, being the son of the king, having the kingdom conferred upon him by the people, made oath unto the king of the Lamanites that his people should pay tribute unto him, even one half of all they possessed.

And it came to pass that Limhi began to establish the kingdom and to establish peace among his people.

And the king of the Lamanites set guards round about the land, that he might keep the people of Limhi in the land, that they might not depart into the wilderness; and he did support his guards out of the tribute which he did receive from the Nephites.

And now king Limhi did have continual peace in his kingdom for the space of two years, that the Lamanites did not molest them nor seek to destroy them.

Mozya 20

- 1 Kounyeya, te gen yon kote nan Chèmlon, pitit fi Lamanit yo te konn reyini pou yo chante, pou yo danse, e pou yo fè kè yo kontan.
- 2 Epi, se te konsa, yon jou, te gen yon ti gwoup ki te reyini ansanm pou yo chante epi pou yo danse.
- 3 Prèt wa Noye yo te wont retounen nan vil Nefi a, wi, e yo te pè pou pèp la pa t touye yo, se poutèt sa, yo pa t vle tounen al jwenn madanm ak pitit yo.
- 4 Yo te rete nan dezè a; yo te dekouvri pitit fi Lamanit yo, e yo t ap siveye yo.
- 5 Epi, lè te gen yon ti gwoup reyini ansanm pou yo danse, prèt yo te sòti kote yo te kache a, yo te pran fi yo e yo pote yo nan dezè a. Wi, yo te bwote vennkat nan pitit fi Lamanit yo nan dezè a.
- 6 Epi, se te konsa, lè Lamanit yo pa t wè pitit fi yo, yo te fache kont pèp Limi a, paske yo te konprann se te yo.
- 7 Se poutèt sa, yo te voye lame a; wi, wa a poutèt pa l li te devan pèp li a; e yo te ale nan peyi Nefi a pou yo detwi pèp Limi a.
- 8 Epi kounyeya, Limi te wè yo pandan l te sou tèt tou a, e li te dekouvri tout preparasyon lagè yo; se poutèt sa, li te rasanble pèp li a ansanm, e li te pare pyèj pou Lamanit yo nan jaden ak forè yo.
- 9 Epi, se te konsa, lè Lamanit yo te vini, pèp Limi a te sòti kote l te kache a, li te tonbe sou yo, e li te kòmanse touye yo.
- 10 Epi, se te konsa, batay la te vin rès anpil, paske yo te goumen tankou lyon k ap goumen pou manje.
- 11 Epi, se te konsa, pèp Limi an te kòmanse fè Lamanit yo kouri devan l, men yo pa t mwatye Lamanit yo. Men yo te goumen pou lavi yo, ak madanm ak pitit yo; se poutèt sa, yo te ranmase tout fòs yo pou yo goumen tankou dragon.

Mosiah 20

Now there was a place in Shemlon where the daughters of the Lamanites did gather themselves together to sing, and to dance, and to make themselves merry.

And it came to pass that there was one day a small number of them gathered together to sing and to dance.

And now the priests of king Noah, being ashamed to return to the city of Nephi, yea, and also fearing that the people would slay them, therefore they durst not return to their wives and their children.

And having tarried in the wilderness, and having discovered the daughters of the Lamanites, they laid and watched them;

And when there were but few of them gathered together to dance, they came forth out of their secret places and took them and carried them into the wilderness; yea, twenty and four of the daughters of the Lamanites they carried into the wilderness.

And it came to pass that when the Lamanites found that their daughters had been missing, they were angry with the people of Limhi, for they thought it was the people of Limhi.

Therefore they sent their armies forth; yea, even the king himself went before his people; and they went up to the land of Nephi to destroy the people of Limhi.

And now Limhi had discovered them from the tower, even all their preparations for war did he discover; therefore he gathered his people together, and laid wait for them in the fields and in the forests.

And it came to pass that when the Lamanites had come up, that the people of Limhi began to fall upon them from their waiting places, and began to slay them.

And it came to pass that the battle became exceedingly sore, for they fought like lions for their prey.

And it came to pass that the people of Limhi began to drive the Lamanites before them; yet they were not half so numerous as the Lamanites. But they fought for their lives, and for their wives, and for their children; therefore they exerted themselves and like dragons did they fight.

- 12 Epi, se te konsa, yo te jwenn wa Lamanit yo nan pami moun mouri yo, men li pa t mouri, li te blese e yo te kite l atè a, tèlman pèp li a t ap kouri vit.
- 13 Yo te pran l; yo te panse blese l yo, e yo te mennen l devan Limi, e yo di: Men wa Lamanit yo; li te blese, li te tonbe nan pami moun mouri yo, e yo te kite l; nou mennen l ba ou. An nou touye l kounyeya.
- 14 Men, Limi te di yo: Pa touye l, men mennen l pou m kapab wè l. Epi yo te mennen l. E Limi te di l: Pou ki rezon ou vin goumen avèk pèp mwen an? Pèp mwen an pa vyole sèman m te fè w la; poukisa ou vyole sèman ou te fè pèp mwen an?
- 15 Epi wa a te di: M te vyole sèman an paske pèp ou a te pran pitit fi pèp mwen yo; se poutèt sa m te fè kòlè, e m te fè pèp mwen an vin goumen avèk pèp ou a.
- 16 Limi pa t tandè pale pawòl sa a ditou; se poutèt sa, li di: M pral chèche konnen nan pami pèp mwen an, e nenpòt moun ki te fè l la, ap peri. Se poutèt sa, li te fè rechèch nan pami pèp li a.
- 17 Lè Jedeon te tandè bagay sa a, kòm se kapten wa a li te ye, li te avanse e li te di wa a: M priye w, pa chèche nan pami pèp sa a, e pa fè l pote chay sa a.
- 18 Paske, ou pa sonje prèt papa w yo pèp la te bezwen touye a? Èske yo pa nan dezè a? Èske se pa yo menm ki vòlè pitit fi Lamanit yo?
- 19 E kounyeya, gade, di wa Lamanit yo bagay sa yo pou l kapab fè lapè avèk pèp li a pou nou; paske, yo gen tan prepare pou yo vin goumen avèk nou, e nou pa anpil.
- 20 Epi gade, y ap vini avèk tout lame yo; e si wa a pa kalme yo, n ap peri.

And it came to pass that they found the king of the Lamanites among the number of their dead; yet he was not dead, having been wounded and left upon the ground, so speedy was the flight of his people.

And they took him and bound up his wounds, and brought him before Limhi, and said: Behold, here is the king of the Lamanites; he having received a wound has fallen among their dead, and they have left him; and behold, we have brought him before you; and now let us slay him.

But Limhi said unto them: Ye shall not slay him, but bring him hither that I may see him. And they brought him. And Limhi said unto him: What cause have ye to come up to war against my people? Behold, my people have not broken the oath that I made unto you; therefore, why should ye break the oath which ye made unto my people?

And now the king said: I have broken the oath because thy people did carry away the daughters of my people; therefore, in my anger I did cause my people to come up to war against thy people.

And now Limhi had heard nothing concerning this matter; therefore he said: I will search among my people and whosoever has done this thing shall perish. Therefore he caused a search to be made among his people.

Now when Gideon had heard these things, he being the king's captain, he went forth and said unto the king: I pray thee forbear, and do not search this people, and lay not this thing to their charge.

For do ye not remember the priests of thy father, whom this people sought to destroy? And are they not in the wilderness? And are not they the ones who have stolen the daughters of the Lamanites?

And now, behold, and tell the king of these things, that he may tell his people that they may be pacified towards us; for behold they are already preparing to come against us; and behold also there are but few of us.

And behold, they come with their numerous hosts; and except the king doth pacify them towards us we must perish.

- 21 Paske, èske pawòl Abinadi te pwofetize kont nou yo pa akonpli—e tout sa rive paske nou pa t koute pawòl Senyè a, e nou pa t vire do bay inikite nou yo?
- 22 E kounyeya, an nou kalme wa a, e n ap respekte sèman nou te fè li a; paske li pi bon pou nou rete nan esklavaj pase pou nou pèdi lavi nou; se poutèt sa, an nou fè tout san sa yo sispann koule.
- 23 Epi kounyeya, Limi te di wa a tout bagay konsènan papa l, ak prèt yo ki te ale nan dezè a, e li te di se yo menm ki te pran pitit fi Lamanit yo.
- 24 Epi, se te konsa, wa a te fè lapè avèk pèp li a; e li te di yo: An nou ale rankontre pèp mwen an, san zam; e m sèman w pèp mwen an p ap touye pèp ou a.
- 25 Epi, se te konsa, yo te suiv wa a, e yo te al rankontre Lamanit yo san zam. E se te konsa, yo te rankontre Lamanit yo; e wa Lamanit la te bese tèt devan yo, e li te plede pou pèp Limi a.
- 26 Epi, lè Lamanit yo te wè pèp Limi a pa t gen zam, yo te gen konpasyon pou yo, yo te vin dou devan yo, e yo te retounen nan peyi yo nan lapè avèk wa yo a.

For are not the words of Abinadi fulfilled, which he prophesied against us—and all this because we would not hearken unto the words of the Lord, and turn from our iniquities?

And now let us pacify the king, and we fulfil the oath which we have made unto him; for it is better that we should be in bondage than that we should lose our lives; therefore, let us put a stop to the shedding of so much blood.

And now Limhi told the king all the things concerning his father, and the priests that had fled into the wilderness, and attributed the carrying away of their daughters to them.

And it came to pass that the king was pacified towards his people; and he said unto them: Let us go forth to meet my people, without arms; and I swear unto you with an oath that my people shall not slay thy people.

And it came to pass that they followed the king, and went forth without arms to meet the Lamanites. And it came to pass that they did meet the Lamanites; and the king of the Lamanites did bow himself down before them, and did plead in behalf of the people of Limhi.

And when the Lamanites saw the people of Limhi, that they were without arms, they had compassion on them and were pacified towards them, and returned with their king in peace to their own land.

Mozya 21

- 1 Epi, se te konsa, Limi ak pèp li a te retounen nan vil Nefi a, e yo te kòmanse rete nan peyi a ankò nan lapè.
- 2 Epi, se te konsa, apre anpil jou Lamanit yo te kòmanse fache kont Nefit yo ankò, e yo te kòmanse depase fwontyè peyi a.
- 3 Kounyeya, Lamanit yo pa touye yo, poutèt sèman wa yo a te fè bay Limi an; men yo te frape yo nan figi, yo te fè otorite sou yo, yo mete chay lou sou do yo, e yo pouse yo menm jan avèk bourik ki bèbè—
- 4 Wi, tout bagay sa yo te fèt pou pawòl Senyè a te kapab akonpli.
- 5 Epi kounyeya aflikasyon Nefit yo te anpil, e pa t gen mwayen pou yo ta delivre tèt yo anba men yo, paske Lamanit yo te sène yo tout kote.
- 6 Epi, se te konsa, pèp la te kòmanse plenyen bay wa a poutèt aflikasyon yo; e yo te kòmanse vle al goumen avèk yo. Epi, yo te aflije wa a anpil avèk konplent yo te fè l; se poutèt sa, li te ba yo pèmision pou yo fè sa yo te vle a.
- 7 Epi, yo te rasanble ansanm ankò, yo te mete pwotèj yo, e yo te ale kont Lamanit yo pou yo pouse yo deyò nan peyi a.
- 8 Epi, se te konsa, Lamanit yo te bat yo, yo te pouse yo tounen, e Lamanit yo te touye anpil ladan yo.
- 9 Kounyeya, te gen anpil lapenn ak lamantasyon nan pami pèp Limi an, vè t ap kriye pou mari yo, pitit gason ak pitit fi t ap kriye pou papa yo, e frè t ap kriye pou frè yo.
- 10 Kounyeya te gen yon pakèt kantite vè nan peyi a, e yo te kriye fò chak jou, paske yo te vin pè Lamanit yo anpil.
- 11 Epi, se te konsa, kriye yo te pouse rès pèp Limi an nan kòlè kont Lamanit yo; e yo t al goumen ankò, men Lamanit yo te pouse yo tounen, e yo te pèdi anpil bagay.

Mosiah 21

And it came to pass that Limhi and his people returned to the city of Nephi, and began to dwell in the land again in peace.

And it came to pass that after many days the Lamanites began again to be stirred up in anger against the Nephites, and they began to come into the borders of the land round about.

Now they durst not slay them, because of the oath which their king had made unto Limhi; but they would smite them on their cheeks, and exercise authority over them; and began to put heavy burdens upon their backs, and drive them as they would a dumb ass—

Yea, all this was done that the word of the Lord might be fulfilled.

And now the afflictions of the Nephites were great, and there was no way that they could deliver themselves out of their hands, for the Lamanites had surrounded them on every side.

And it came to pass that the people began to murmur with the king because of their afflictions; and they began to be desirous to go against them to battle. And they did afflict the king sorely with their complaints; therefore he granted unto them that they should do according to their desires.

And they gathered themselves together again, and put on their armor, and went forth against the Lamanites to drive them out of their land.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did beat them, and drove them back, and slew many of them.

And now there was a great mourning and lamentation among the people of Limhi, the widow mourning for her husband, the son and the daughter mourning for their father, and the brothers for their brethren.

Now there were a great many widows in the land, and they did cry mightily from day to day, for a great fear of the Lamanites had come upon them.

And it came to pass that their continual cries did stir up the remainder of the people of Limhi to anger against the Lamanites; and they went again to battle, but they were driven back again, suffering much loss.

- 12 Wi, yo te ale ankò pou yon twazyèm fwa, e yo te soufri menm jan an, e moun ki pa t mouri, yo te retounen ankò nan vil Nephi a.
- 13 Epi, yo te imilye tèt yo jouk nan pousyè, yo te bese tèt yo anba jouk esklavaj, yo te lage kò yo pou yo pran kou, e pou yo mennen yo pasi-pala, pou yo pote chay daprè jan ènmi yo te vle.
- 14 Epi, yo te imilye tèt yo jouk nan fon twou yo; e yo te kriye anpil bay Bondye; wi, yo te kriye tout lajounen bay Bondye yo a pou l te kapab delivre yo anba aflikasyon.
- 15 Epi kounyeya, Senyè a te pran tan pou l tande kriye yo poutèt inikite yo; men, Senyè a te tande kriye yo, epi li te kòmanse touche kè Lamanit yo pou yo te kapab kòmanse fè chay yo pi lejè; men Senyè a pa t wè l nesesè pou l delivre yo nan esklavaj.
- 16 Epi, se te konsa, yo te kòmanse pwospere tikalpatikal nan peyi a, yo te kòmanse kiltive plis pwovizyon an abondans, ak bèt jistan yo pa t soufri grangou.
- 17 Kounyeya, te gen anpil kantite fi, yo te plis pase gason yo; se poutèt sa, wa Limi te kòmande pou tout gason yo patisipe nan sipòte vèv yo ak pitit vèv yo, pou yo pa t mouri grangou; e yo te fè sa poutèt tout kantite gason ki te mouri yo.
- 18 Kounyeya, pèp Limi an te fè gwoup tank li te posib pou yo pwoteje jaden yo ak bèt yo.
- 19 Epi, menm wa a pa t pran chans rete deyò lantouraj vil la san li pa avèk gad li yo; li te pè pou okenn aksidan pa t fè l tonbe anba men Lamanit yo.
- 20 Epi, li te fè pèp li a siveye nan tout peyi a, pou yo ta kapab pran prèt yo ki t al nan dezè a, ki te vòlè pitit fi Lamanit yo, e ki te fè gwo destriksyon sa a tonbe sou yo a.

Yea, they went again even the third time, and suffered in the like manner; and those that were not slain returned again to the city of Nephi.

And they did humble themselves even to the dust, subjecting themselves to the yoke of bondage, submitting themselves to be smitten, and to be driven to and fro, and burdened, according to the desires of their enemies.

And they did humble themselves even in the depths of humility; and they did cry mightily to God; yea, even all the day long did they cry unto their God that he would deliver them out of their afflictions.

And now the Lord was slow to hear their cry because of their iniquities; nevertheless the Lord did hear their cries, and began to soften the hearts of the Lamanites that they began to ease their burdens; yet the Lord did not see fit to deliver them out of bondage.

And it came to pass that they began to prosper by degrees in the land, and began to raise grain more abundantly, and flocks, and herds, that they did not suffer with hunger.

Now there was a great number of women, more than there was of men; therefore king Limhi commanded that every man should impart to the support of the widows and their children, that they might not perish with hunger; and this they did because of the greatness of their number that had been slain.

Now the people of Limhi kept together in a body as much as it was possible, and secured their grain and their flocks;

And the king himself did not trust his person without the walls of the city, unless he took his guards with him, fearing that he might by some means fall into the hands of the Lamanites.

And he caused that his people should watch the land round about, that by some means they might take those priests that fled into the wilderness, who had stolen the daughters of the Lamanites, and that had caused such a great destruction to come upon them.

- 21 Paske yo te vle pran yo pou yo kapab pini yo; paske yo te vini nan peyi Nefi a nan nuit, e yo te bwote anpil nan manje yo ak bagay chè yo te genyen; se poutèt sa, yo te pare pyèj pou yo.
- 22 Epi, se te konsa, pa t gen okenn pwoblèm nan pami Lamanit yo ak pèp Limi an, jistan Amon ak frè l yo te vini nan peyi a.
- 23 Epi, wa a te deyò lantouraj vil la avèk gad li yo, lè l te dekouvri Amon ak frè li yo; li te konprann se te prèt Noye yo, e li te fè pran yo, mare yo, e jete yo nan prizon. Epi, si se te prèt Noye yo, li ta p fè touye yo.
- 24 Men, lè l te wè se pa t sa yo te ye, men se te frè l yo, e yo te sòti nan peyi Zarayemla a, li te ranpli avèk anpil lajwa.
- 25 Kounyeya, Wa Limi te voye yon ti kantite moun, anvan Amon te vini an, pou y al chèche peyi Zarayemla a, men yo pa t kapab jwenn li, e yo te pèdi nan dezè a.
- 26 Men, yo te jwenn yon peyi ki te peple; wi, yon peyi ki te chaje avèk zo sèch; wi, yon peyi ki te peple e ki te detwi; e yo te konprann se te peyi Zarayemla a, yo te retounen sou fwontyè peyi Nefi a kèk jou anvan Amon te vini.
- 27 Epi, yo te pote yon rejis avèk yo; se te istwa pèp yo te wè zo yo a menm, e li te ekri sou plak metal.
- 28 Epi kounyeya, Limi te ranpli ak lajwa ankò lè l te aprann nan bouch Amon, wa Mozya te gen don Bondye pou l kapab entèprete rejis konsa; wi, epi Amon te kontan tou.
- 29 Men, Amon ak frè l yo te chaje ak lapenn, paske anpil nan frè yo te mouri.

For they were desirous to take them that they might punish them; for they had come into the land of Nephi by night, and carried off their grain and many of their precious things; therefore they laid wait for them.

And it came to pass that there was no more disturbance between the Lamanites and the people of Limhi, even until the time that Ammon and his brethren came into the land.

And the king having been without the gates of the city with his guard, discovered Ammon and his brethren; and supposing them to be priests of Noah therefore he caused that they should be taken, and bound, and cast into prison. And had they been the priests of Noah he would have caused that they should be put to death.

But when he found that they were not, but that they were his brethren, and had come from the land of Zarahemla, he was filled with exceedingly great joy.

Now king Limhi had sent, previous to the coming of Ammon, a small number of men to search for the land of Zarahemla; but they could not find it, and they were lost in the wilderness.

Nevertheless, they did find a land which had been peopled; yea, a land which was covered with dry bones; yea, a land which had been peopled and which had been destroyed; and they, having supposed it to be the land of Zarahemla, returned to the land of Nephi, having arrived in the borders of the land not many days before the coming of Ammon.

And they brought a record with them, even a record of the people whose bones they had found; and it was engraven on plates of ore.

And now Limhi was again filled with joy on learning from the mouth of Ammon that king Mosiah had a gift from God, whereby he could interpret such engravings; yea, and Ammon also did rejoice.

Yet Ammon and his brethren were filled with sorrow because so many of their brethren had been slain;

30 Epi, poutèt wa Noye ak prèt li yo te fè pèp la fè tout peche ak inikite sa yo devan Bondye; e yo te kriye pou lanmò Abinadi; ak vwayaj Alma ak pèp la ki te ale avèk li a, ki te fòme legliz Bondye a nan fòs ak pouvwa Bondye, ak lafwa nan pawòl Abinadi te pale yo.

31 Wi, yo te kriye pou vwayaj yo, paske yo pa t konnen kote yo te sove a; kounyeya, yo ta kontan jwenn ansanm avèk yo, paske menm yo menm, te fè alyans avèk Bondye tou pou yo sèvi l e pou yo respekte kòmandman l yo.

32 E kounyeya, depi Amon te vini an, wa Limi ak anpil nan pèp li a, te fè alyans avèk Bondye pou yo sèvi l e pou yo respekte kòmandman l yo.

33 Epi, se te konsa, wa Limi ak anpil nan pèp li a te vle batize; men pa t gen okenn moun nan pèp la ki te gen otorite Bondye. Epi, Amon pa t vle fè sa, paske li te konsidere tèt li kòm yon sèvitè endiy.

34 Se poutèt sa, yo pa t fòme legliz la, yo t ap ret tann Lespri Senyè a. Kounyeya, yo te vle vin tankou Alma ak frè l yo ki te pati nan dezè a.

35 Yo te vle batize pou yo temwaye e pou yo pwouve yo te vle sèvi Bondye avèk tout kè yo; men yo te ranvwaye lè a; e istwa batèm yo a pral vini apre.

36 E kounyeya, tout etid Amon ak pèp li a, ak wa Limi ak pèp li a, se te pou yo delivre tèt yo nan esklavaj anba men Lamanit yo.

And also that king Noah and his priests had caused the people to commit so many sins and iniquities against God; and they also did mourn for the death of Abinadi; and also for the departure of Alma and the people that went with him, who had formed a church of God through the strength and power of God, and faith on the words which had been spoken by Abinadi.

Yea, they did mourn for their departure, for they knew not whither they had fled. Now they would have gladly joined with them, for they themselves had entered into a covenant with God to serve him and keep his commandments.

And now since the coming of Ammon, king Limhi had also entered into a covenant with God, and also many of his people, to serve him and keep his commandments.

And it came to pass that king Limhi and many of his people were desirous to be baptized; but there was none in the land that had authority from God. And Ammon declined doing this thing, considering himself an unworthy servant.

Therefore they did not at that time form themselves into a church, waiting upon the Spirit of the Lord. Now they were desirous to become even as Alma and his brethren, who had fled into the wilderness.

They were desirous to be baptized as a witness and a testimony that they were willing to serve God with all their hearts; nevertheless they did prolong the time; and an account of their baptism shall be given hereafter.

And now all the study of Ammon and his people, and king Limhi and his people, was to deliver themselves out of the hands of the Lamanites and from bondage.

Mozya 22

- 1 Epi kounyeya, se te konsa, Amon ak wa Limi te kòmanse konsilte pèp la pou yo konnen kijan pou yo delivre nan esklavaj; e yo menm te fè tout pèp la rasanble ansanm; e yo te fè sa pou yo te kapab gen opinyon pèp la konsènan sa.
- 2 Epi, se te konsa, yo pa t jwenn okenn mwayen pou yo delivre tèt yo nan esklavaj, eksepte pou yo ta pran madanm ak pitit yo, ak bèt, ak manje, ak tant yo, pou yo pati al nan dezè a; paske Lamanit yo te tèlman anpil, li te enposib pou pèp Limi an goumen avèk yo, pou yo ta panse yo kapab sòti nan esklavaj ak epe.
- 3 Kounyeya se te konsa, Jedeon te ale e li te kanpe devan wa a, e li te di l: O wa, ou te koute pawòl mwen anpil fwa lè nou t ap goumen avèk frè nou yo, Lamanit yo.
- 4 Epi kounyeya, O wa, si ou pa t twouve m se yon sèvitè inital, oubyen si ou te konn yon ti jan koute pawòl mwen yo, e yo te konn sèvi ou, kounyeya, m ta mande ou koute pawòl mwen, e m ap tounen sèvitè ou pou m delivre pèp sa a anba esklavaj.
- 5 Epi, wa a te akòde l pawòl. E Jedeon te di l:
- 6 Ou wè, wout dèyè a pase pa do vil la, atravè mi dèyè a. Lamanit yo, oubyen gad Lamanit yo sou nan nuit; se poutèt sa, an nou voye nouvèl nan pami tout pèp la pou yo rasanble bèt ak manje yo ansanm, pou nou kapab mennen yo nan dezè a nan nuit la.
- 7 Epi, dapre kòmandman ou, m ap peye dènye amand diven an bay Lamanit yo, e y ap sou; e n ap pase nan chemen sekrè ki bay sou kote goch kan yo a, lè yo sou, epi y ap dòmi.
- 8 Konsa, n ap pati avèk madanm ak pitit nou yo, ak bèt nou yo, ak manje nou yo nan dezè a; e n ap vwayaje bò kote peyi Chilòm nan.

Mosiah 22

And now it came to pass that Ammon and king Limhi began to consult with the people how they should deliver themselves out of bondage; and even they did cause that all the people should gather themselves together; and this they did that they might have the voice of the people concerning the matter.

And it came to pass that they could find no way to deliver themselves out of bondage, except it were to take their women and children, and their flocks, and their herds, and their tents, and depart into the wilderness; for the Lamanites being so numerous, it was impossible for the people of Limhi to contend with them, thinking to deliver themselves out of bondage by the sword.

Now it came to pass that Gideon went forth and stood before the king, and said unto him: Now O king, thou hast hitherto hearkened unto my words many times when we have been contending with our brethren, the Lamanites.

And now O king, if thou hast not found me to be an unprofitable servant, or if thou hast hitherto listened to my words in any degree, and they have been of service to thee, even so I desire that thou wouldst listen to my words at this time, and I will be thy servant and deliver this people out of bondage.

And the king granted unto him that he might speak. And Gideon said unto him:

Behold the back pass, through the back wall, on the back side of the city. The Lamanites, or the guards of the Lamanites, by night are drunken; therefore let us send a proclamation among all this people that they gather together their flocks and herds, that they may drive them into the wilderness by night.

And I will go according to thy command and pay the last tribute of wine to the Lamanites, and they will be drunken; and we will pass through the secret pass on the left of their camp when they are drunken and asleep.

Thus we will depart with our women and our children, our flocks, and our herds into the wilderness; and we will travel around the land of Shilom.

9 Epi, se te konsa, wa a te koute pawòl Jedeon yo.

10 Epi, wa Limi te fè pèp li a rasanble bèt yo ansanm; e li te voye amand diven an bay Lamanit yo; e li te voye plis diven tou, kòm kado ba yo, e yo te bwè diven wa Limi te voye ba yo a san rete.

11 Epi, se te konsa, pèp wa Limi an te pati nan dezè a nan nuit la avèk bèt yo, ak manje yo, e yo te ale bò kote peyi Chilòm nan, ki te nan dezè a, e yo te pran direksyon peyi Zarayemla a; Amon ak frè l yo t ap dirije yo.

12 Epi, yo te pran tout lò, ak lajan, ak bagay chè yo te kapab pote, ak pwovizyon yo nan dezè a, e yo te fè vwayaj yo a.

13 E apre anpil jou nan dezè a, yo te rive nan peyi Zarayemla a, e yo te jwenn avèk pèp Mozya a, e yo te vin tounen sèvitè yo.

14 Epi, se te konsa, Mozya te resevwa yo ak lajwa; e li te resevwa rejis yo tou, ak rejis pèp Limi a te jwenn nan.

15 Epi kounyeya, se te konsa, lè Lamanit yo te wè pèp Limi a te pati nan peyi a nan nuit la, yo te voye yon lame nan dezè a pou pousuiv yo.

16 Epi, apre yo te fin pousuiv yo pandan de jou, yo pa t kapab suiv tras yo ankò; se poutèt sa, yo te pèdi nan dezè a.

And it came to pass that the king hearkened unto the words of Gideon.

And king Limhi caused that his people should gather their flocks together; and he sent the tribute of wine to the Lamanites; and he also sent more wine, as a present unto them; and they did drink freely of the wine which king Limhi did send unto them.

And it came to pass that the people of king Limhi did depart by night into the wilderness with their flocks and their herds, and they went round about the land of Shilom in the wilderness, and bent their course towards the land of Zarahemla, being led by Ammon and his brethren.

And they had taken all their gold, and silver, and their precious things, which they could carry, and also their provisions with them, into the wilderness; and they pursued their journey.

And after being many days in the wilderness they arrived in the land of Zarahemla, and joined Mosiah's people, and became his subjects.

And it came to pass that Mosiah received them with joy; and he also received their records, and also the records which had been found by the people of Limhi.

And now it came to pass when the Lamanites had found that the people of Limhi had departed out of the land by night, that they sent an army into the wilderness to pursue them;

And after they had pursued them two days, they could no longer follow their tracks; therefore they were lost in the wilderness.

Istwa Alma ak pèp Senyè a pèp wa Noye a te chase ale nan dezè a.

Mozya 23

- 1 Kounyeya senyè a te avèti Alma, lame wa Noye a ta pral tonbe sou yo; li te fè pèp la konn sa, epi yo te rasanble bèt ak manje yo, epi yo te pati nan dezè a devan lame wa Noye a.
- 2 Epi, Senyè a te ba yo fòs; pèp wa Noye a pa t kapab jwenn yo pou l detwi yo.
- 3 Epi, yo te kouri pandan yuit jou nan dezè a.
- 4 Epi, yo te jwenn yon peyi, wi, yon bèl peyi ki te byen agreyab, yon peyi ki te gen bon dlo klè.
- 5 Yo te plante tant yo e yo te kòmanse kiltive tè a, e yo te kòmanse bati kay; wi yo te bon travayè e yo te travay anpil.
- 6 Epi, pèp la te vle pou Alma vini wa yo, paske pèp la te renmen l.
- 7 Men li te di yo: gade, li pa nesèsè pou nou gen yon wa paske Senyè a di konsa: Nou pa dwe bay yon moun plis valè pase yon lòt; oubyen, yon moun pa dwe panse li pi wo pase yon lòt; se potèt sa, m di nou, li pa nesèsè pou nou gen yon wa.
- 8 Men, si se posib pou nou ta toujou gen nonm jis kòm wa, li tap bon pou nou ta gen wa.
- 9 Men, sonje inikite wa Noye ak prèt li yo; e menm mwen, m te pran nan pyèj, e m te fè anpil bagay abominab devan je Senyè a, ki te fè repantans mwen difisil.
- 10 Men, apre anpil tribilasyon, Senyè a te koute kri mwen yo; li te tande priyè m, e li fè m tounen yon zouti nan men l pou m te mennen anpil nan nou nan konesans verite li a.
- 11 Men, m pa glorifye tèt mwen nan bagay sa a, paske m pa diy pou m glorifye tèt pa m.

An account of Alma and the people of the Lord, who were driven into the wilderness by the people of King Noah.

Mosiah 23

Now Alma, having been warned of the Lord that the armies of king Noah would come upon them, and having made it known to his people, therefore they gathered together their flocks, and took of their grain, and departed into the wilderness before the armies of king Noah.

And the Lord did strengthen them, that the people of king Noah could not overtake them to destroy them.

And they fled eight days' journey into the wilderness.

And they came to a land, yea, even a very beautiful and pleasant land, a land of pure water.

And they pitched their tents, and began to till the ground, and began to build buildings; yea, they were industrious, and did labor exceedingly.

And the people were desirous that Alma should be their king, for he was beloved by his people.

But he said unto them: Behold, it is not expedient that we should have a king; for thus saith the Lord: Ye shall not esteem one flesh above another, or one man shall not think himself above another; therefore I say unto you it is not expedient that ye should have a king.

Nevertheless, if it were possible that ye could always have just men to be your kings it would be well for you to have a king.

But remember the iniquity of king Noah and his priests; and I myself was caught in a snare, and did many things which were abominable in the sight of the Lord, which caused me sore repentance;

Nevertheless, after much tribulation, the Lord did hear my cries, and did answer my prayers, and has made me an instrument in his hands in bringing so many of you to a knowledge of his truth.

Nevertheless, in this I do not glory, for I am unworthy to glory of myself.

- 12 Epi, kounyeya, m di nou, wa Noye te oprime nou, nou te nan esklavaj anba men l ak anba men prèt li yo, e yo te fè nou tonbe nan inikite; se poutèt sa, kòd inikite te mare nou.
- 13 Epi kounyeya, kòm pouvwa Bondye te delivre nou anba kòd sa a; wi, anba men wa Noye ak pèp li a, ak anba kòd inikite a, se menm jan sa a m vle pou nou kanpe solid nan libète nou genyen an; epi pou nou pa mete konfyans nou nan okenn moun pou vin wa sou tèt nou.
- 14 Epi, pa mete konfyans nan pèsonn pou vin enstriktè nou ak pastè nou eksepte si li se yon moun Bondye, ki mache nan chemen li a e ki respekte kòmandman l yo.
- 15 Se konsa Alma te ansenye pèp li a, chak moun dwe renmen pwochen l tankou tèt pa l, yon fason pou pa t gen chirepit nan pami yo.
- 16 Epi kounyeya Alma te gran prèt yo; se limenm ki te fonde legliz yo a.
- 17 Epi, se te konsa, pèsonn pa t resevwa otorite pou ansenye oubyen pou yo ansenye, si se pa nan men Bondye. Se poutèt sa, Alma te konsakre tout prèt ak tout enstriktè yo, e yo youn pa t konsakre si yo pa t moun jis.
- 18 Se poutèt sa, yo te voye je sou pèp yo a, e yo te nourri yo avèk nouriti lajistis.
- 19 Epi, se te konsa, yo te kòmanse pwospere anpil nan peyi a; e yo te rele peyi a Elam.
- 20 Epi, se te konsa, yo te miltipliye e yo te pwospere anpil nan peyi Elam nan, e yo te bati yon vil; yo te rele l vil Elam nan.
- 21 Men, Senyè a te wè l nesèsè pou l chatye pèp li a; wi, li te teste pasyans yo ak lafwa yo.
- 22 Se poutèt sa, nenpòt moun ki mete konfyans nan li, y ap leve nan dènye jou a. Wi, e se konsa sa te ye pou pèp sa a.
- 23 Paske gade, m ap fè w wè yo te tonbe nan esklavaj, e pèsonn pa t kapab delivre yo, eksepte Senyè Bondye yo a; wi, Bondye Abraram, ak Izarak ak Jakòb la menm.

And now I say unto you, ye have been oppressed by king Noah, and have been in bondage to him and his priests, and have been brought into iniquity by them; therefore ye were bound with the bands of iniquity.

And now as ye have been delivered by the power of God out of these bonds; yea, even out of the hands of king Noah and his people, and also from the bonds of iniquity, even so I desire that ye should stand fast in this liberty wherewith ye have been made free, and that ye trust no man to be a king over you.

And also trust no one to be your teacher nor your minister, except he be a man of God, walking in his ways and keeping his commandments.

Thus did Alma teach his people, that every man should love his neighbor as himself, that there should be no contention among them.

And now, Alma was their high priest, he being the founder of their church.

And it came to pass that none received authority to preach or to teach except it were by him from God. Therefore he consecrated all their priests and all their teachers; and none were consecrated except they were just men.

Therefore they did watch over their people, and did nourish them with things pertaining to righteousness.

And it came to pass that they began to prosper exceedingly in the land; and they called the land Helam.

And it came to pass that they did multiply and prosper exceedingly in the land of Helam; and they built a city, which they called the city of Helam.

Nevertheless the Lord seeth fit to chasten his people; yea, he trieth their patience and their faith.

Nevertheless—whosoever putteth his trust in him the same shall be lifted up at the last day. Yea, and thus it was with this people.

For behold, I will show unto you that they were brought into bondage, and none could deliver them but the Lord their God, yea, even the God of Abraham and Isaac and of Jacob.

24 Epi, se te konsa, li te delivre yo, e li te montre yo gran pouvwa l, e yo te rejwi anpil.

25 Epi gade, se te konsa, pandan yo te nan peyi Elam nan; wi, nan vil Elam nan, pandan yo t ap laboure tè nan antouraj la, yon lame Lamanit yo te sou fwontyè peyi a.

26 Kounyeya, se te konsa, frè Alma yo te kouri kite jaden yo, e yo te rasanble ansanm nan vil Elam nan; e yo te pè anpil, poutèt prezans Lamanit yo.

27 Men, Alma t al kanpe nan mitan yo e li te egzòte yo pou yo pa pè, men pou yo sonje Senyè, Bondye yo a, e li t ap delivre yo.

28 Se poutèt sa, yo te chase lakrent yo, e yo te kòmanse kriye bay Senyè a pou l kapab touche kè Lamanit yo, pou yo epaye lavi yo, lavi madanm ak lavi pitit yo.

29 Epi, se te konsa, Senyè a te touche kè Lamanit yo. E Alma ak frè l yo te ale e yo te livre tè yo bay Lamanit yo, e Lamanit yo te pran posesyon peyi Elam nan.

30 Kounyeya lame Lamanit ki te suiv pèp wa Limi a te pèdi nan dezè a pandan anpil jou.

31 Epi gade, yo te jwenn prèt wa Noye yo yon kote yo te rele Amilon; yo te kòmanse posede peyi Amilon an e yo te kòmanse kiltive tè a.

32 Kounyeya chèf prèt yo te rele Amilon.

33 Epi, se te konsa, Amilon te plede anpil avèk Lamanit yo, e li te voye madanm yo, ki te pitit fi Lamanit yo, pou plede avèk frè yo, pou yo pa detwi mari yo.

34 Epi, Lamanit yo te gen konpasyon pou Amilon ak frè l yo, e yo pa t touye yo poutèt madanm yo.

And it came to pass that he did deliver them, and he did show forth his mighty power unto them, and great were their rejoicings.

For behold, it came to pass that while they were in the land of Helam, yea, in the city of Helam, while tilling the land round about, behold an army of the Lamanites was in the borders of the land.

Now it came to pass that the brethren of Alma fled from their fields, and gathered themselves together in the city of Helam; and they were much frightened because of the appearance of the Lamanites.

But Alma went forth and stood among them, and exhorted them that they should not be frightened, but that they should remember the Lord their God and he would deliver them.

Therefore they hushed their fears, and began to cry unto the Lord that he would soften the hearts of the Lamanites, that they would spare them, and their wives, and their children.

And it came to pass that the Lord did soften the hearts of the Lamanites. And Alma and his brethren went forth and delivered themselves up into their hands; and the Lamanites took possession of the land of Helam.

Now the armies of the Lamanites, which had followed after the people of king Limhi, had been lost in the wilderness for many days.

And behold, they had found those priests of king Noah, in a place which they called Amulon; and they had begun to possess the land of Amulon and had begun to till the ground.

Now the name of the leader of those priests was Amulon.

And it came to pass that Amulon did plead with the Lamanites; and he also sent forth their wives, who were the daughters of the Lamanites, to plead with their brethren, that they should not destroy their husbands.

And the Lamanites had compassion on Amulon and his brethren, and did not destroy them, because of their wives.

35 Amilon ak frè l yo te mete ansanm ak Lamanit yo, e yo t ap vwayaje nan dezè a pou yo chèche peyi Nefi a lè yo te dekouvri peyi Elam nan, peyi sa a Alma ak frè l yo te posede a.

36 Epi, se te konsa, Lamanit yo te pwomèt Alma ak frè l yo lavi ak libète pou yo kapab montre Lamanit yo chemen ki mennen nan peyi Nefi a.

37 Men apre, lè Alma te fin montre yo chemen ki mennen nan peyi Nefi a, Lamanit yo pa t respekte pwomès yo; yo te mete gad antoure peyi Elam nan pou bare Alma ak frè l yo.

38 Epi, rès yo te ale nan peyi Nefi a, e yon pati ladan yo te retounen nan peyi Elam nan, e yo te mennen madanm yo ak pitit gad ki te rete nan peyi a avèk yo.

39 Epi, wa Lamanit yo te akòde Amilon pou l tounen wa ak dirijan sou tèt pèp li a, ki te nan peyi Elam nan; men, li pa t gen pouvwa fè anyen ki te kontrè avèk volonte wa Lamanit yo.

And Amulon and his brethren did join the Lamanites, and they were traveling in the wilderness in search of the land of Nephi when they discovered the land of Helam, which was possessed by Alma and his brethren.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites promised unto Alma and his brethren, that if they would show them the way which led to the land of Nephi that they would grant unto them their lives and their liberty.

But after Alma had shown them the way that led to the land of Nephi the Lamanites would not keep their promise; but they set guards round about the land of Helam, over Alma and his brethren.

And the remainder of them went to the land of Nephi; and a part of them returned to the land of Helam, and also brought with them the wives and the children of the guards who had been left in the land.

And the king of the Lamanites had granted unto Amulon that he should be a king and a ruler over his people, who were in the land of Helam; nevertheless he should have no power to do anything contrary to the will of the king of the Lamanites.

Mozya 24

- 1 Epi, se te konsa, Amilon te jwenn favè devan wa Lamanit la, se poutèt sa, wa Lamanit la te akòde l ak frè l yo pou yo kapab tounen enstriktè sou tèt pèp li a; wi, sou tèt pèp ki te nan peyi Chèmlon an menm ak nan peyi Chilòm ak nan peyi Amilon an.
- 2 Paske Lamanit yo te pran posesyon tout peyi sa yo; se poutèt sa, wa pèp Lamanit la te nonmen wa nan tout peyi sa yo.
- 3 Epi kounyeya Wa Lamanit yo te rele Laman, dapre non papa l; se poutèt sa, yo te rele l wa Laman, e li te wa anpil peyi.
- 4 Epi, li te lonmen frè Amilon yo enstriktè nan tout peyi pèp li a te posede; se konsa yo te kòmanse ansenye lang Nefi a nan pami tout pèp Lamanit yo.
- 5 Epi, yo te amikal, youn avèk lòt; men yo pa t konnen Bondye, epi tou, frè Amilon yo pa t ansenye yo anyen konsènan Senyè a, Bondye yo a, ni konsènan lwa Moyiz la; epi tou yo pa t ansenye yo pawòl Abinadi yo;
- 6 Men, yo te aprann yo pou yo kenbe yon rejis, e pou youn ekri lòt;
- 7 Epi se konsa, Lamanit yo te kòmanse ogmante richès yo; yo te kòmanse fè komès youn avèk lòt, yo te kòmanse vin grandi, e yo te kòmanse vin yon pèp mètdam, saj dapre sajès mond lan; wi, yon pèp mètdam anpil ki pran plèzi nan tout kalite mechanste ak vòl, eksepte nan pami pwòp frè yo.
- 8 Epi kounyeya, se te konsa, Amilon te kòmanse egzèse otorite sou Alma ak frè l yo, li te kòmanse pèsekite l, e li te fè pitit li yo pèsekite pitit Alma yo.
- 9 Paske Amilon te konnen Alma, li te konnen Alma te youn nan prèt wa a, e se te li menm ki te kwè nan pawòl Abinadi yo, e yo te chase nan prezans wa a, se poutèt sa, li te fache kont li paske li te sou lòd wa Laman, men, li te egzèse otorite sou yo, li te mete chay sou do yo, epi li te mete chèf pou fè yo travay.

Mosiah 24

And it came to pass that Amulon did gain favor in the eyes of the king of the Lamanites; therefore, the king of the Lamanites granted unto him and his brethren that they should be appointed teachers over his people, yea, even over the people who were in the land of Shemlon, and in the land of Shilom, and in the land of Amulon.

For the Lamanites had taken possession of all these lands; therefore, the king of the Lamanites had appointed kings over all these lands.

And now the name of the king of the Lamanites was Laman, being called after the name of his father; and therefore he was called king Laman. And he was king over a numerous people.

And he appointed teachers of the brethren of Amulon in every land which was possessed by his people; and thus the language of Nephi began to be taught among all the people of the Lamanites.

And they were a people friendly one with another; nevertheless they knew not God; neither did the brethren of Amulon teach them anything concerning the Lord their God, neither the law of Moses; nor did they teach them the words of Abinadi;

But they taught them that they should keep their record, and that they might write one to another.

And thus the Lamanites began to increase in riches, and began to trade one with another and wax great, and began to be a cunning and a wise people, as to the wisdom of the world, yea, a very cunning people, delighting in all manner of wickedness and plunder, except it were among their own brethren.

And now it came to pass that Amulon began to exercise authority over Alma and his brethren, and began to persecute him, and cause that his children should persecute their children.

For Amulon knew Alma, that he had been one of the king's priests, and that it was he that believed the words of Abinadi and was driven out before the king, and therefore he was wroth with him; for he was subject to king Laman, yet he exercised authority over them, and put tasks upon them, and put taskmasters over them.

10 Epi, se te konsa, aflikasyon yo te tèlman gwo, yo te kòmanse kriye fò bay Bondye.

11 Epi, Amilon te kòmande yo pou yo sispann kriye yo a, e li te mete gad pou siveye yo, pou touye nenpòt moun yo bare ap rele Bondye.

12 Epi, Alma ak pèp li a pa t leve vwa yo bay Senyè a, Bondye yo a, men yo te ouvè kè yo ba li, e li te konnen sa k ta p pase nan kè yo.

13 Epi, se te konsa, vwa Senyè a te fè yo tande l nan aflikasyon yo, li te di: Leve tèt nou, e konsole nou paske m konnen ki alyans nou te fè avèk mwen; m ap fè alyans avèk pèp mwen an, e m ap delivre l anba esklavaj.

14 Epi, m ap fè chay ki sou zèpòl nou yo vin lejè pou nou pa menm kapab santi yo sou do nou, menm lè nou nan esklavaj; e m ap fè sa, pou nou kapab sèvi m temwen apre sa, e pou nou kapab konnen toutbon, mwen menm, Senyè Bondye a, m vizite pèp mwen nan aflikasyon yo.

15 Epi kounyeya, se te konsa, chay ki te sou Alma ak frè l yo te vin lejè; wi, Senyè a te fòtifye yo pou yo kapab pote chay yo alèz, e yo te aksepte avèk kè kontan ak pasyans, tout sa Senyè a te vle.

16 Epi, se te konsa, lafwa yo ak pasyans yo te tèlman gran, vwa Senyè a fè yo tande l ankò, li te di: konsole nou, paske demen, m ap delivre nou anba esklavaj.

17 Epi, li te di Alma; al devan pèp sa a; m prale avèk ou, e m ap delivre pèp sa a nan esklavaj.

18 Epi kounyeya, se te konsa, Alma ak pèp li a te rasanble bèt yo ak manje yo nan nuit lan; wi, yo te rasanble bèt yo tout nuit lan.

19 Epi nan maten, Senyè a te fè yon gwo somèy tonbe sou Lamanit yo; wi, e tout chèf travay yo te nan fon somèy.

20 Epi Alma ak pèp li a te pati nan dezè a; lè yo te fin vwayaje tout lajounen, yo te plante tant yo nan yon vale, e yo te rele vale a Alma, paske li te kondi yo nan dezè a.

And it came to pass that so great were their afflictions that they began to cry mightily to God.

And Amulon commanded them that they should stop their cries; and he put guards over them to watch them, that whosoever should be found calling upon God should be put to death.

And Alma and his people did not raise their voices to the Lord their God, but did pour out their hearts to him; and he did know the thoughts of their hearts.

And it came to pass that the voice of the Lord came to them in their afflictions, saying: Lift up your heads and be of good comfort, for I know of the covenant which ye have made unto me; and I will covenant with my people and deliver them out of bondage.

And I will also ease the burdens which are put upon your shoulders, that even you cannot feel them upon your backs, even while you are in bondage; and this will I do that ye may stand as witnesses for me hereafter, and that ye may know of a surety that I, the Lord God, do visit my people in their afflictions.

And now it came to pass that the burdens which were laid upon Alma and his brethren were made light; yea, the Lord did strengthen them that they could bear up their burdens with ease, and they did submit cheerfully and with patience to all the will of the Lord.

And it came to pass that so great was their faith and their patience that the voice of the Lord came unto them again, saying: Be of good comfort, for on the morrow I will deliver you out of bondage.

And he said unto Alma: Thou shalt go before this people, and I will go with thee and deliver this people out of bondage.

Now it came to pass that Alma and his people in the night-time gathered their flocks together, and also of their grain; yea, even all the night-time were they gathering their flocks together.

And in the morning the Lord caused a deep sleep to come upon the Lamanites, yea, and all their taskmasters were in a profound sleep.

And Alma and his people departed into the wilderness; and when they had traveled all day they pitched their tents in a valley, and they called the valley Alma, because he led their way in the wilderness.

- 21 Wi, yo te gaye remèsiman yo bay Bondye nan vale Alma a, paske li te gen mizèrikòd pou yo, li te fè chay yo lejè, e li te delivre yo anba esklavaj; paske yo te nan esklavaj e pèsonn pa t kapab delivre yo, eksepte Senyè, Bondye yo a.
- 22 Epi, yo te remèsye Bondye; wi, tout gason, tout fi ak tout timoun ki te kapab pale, yo te leve vwa yo pou remèsye Bondye yo a.
- 23 Epi, Senyè a te di Alma: Prese sòti nan kote sa a avèk pèp sa a, paske, Lamanit yo te leve, e y ap suiv ou; se poutèt sa a, sòti nan kote sa a, e m ap rete Lamanit yo nan vale sa a, pou yo kapab pa suiv pèp sa a pi lwen.
- 24 Epi, se te konsa, yo te kite vale a, e yo te pati nan dezè a.
- 25 Epi, apre yo te pase douz jou nan dezè a, yo te rive nan peyi Zarayemla a, e wa Mozya te resevwa yo avèk lajwa.

Yea, and in the valley of Alma they poured out their thanks to God because he had been merciful unto them, and eased their burdens, and had delivered them out of bondage; for they were in bondage, and none could deliver them except it were the Lord their God.

And they gave thanks to God, yea, all their men and all their women and all their children that could speak lifted their voices in the praises of their God.

And now the Lord said unto Alma: Haste thee and get thou and this people out of this land, for the Lamanites have awakened and do pursue thee; therefore get thee out of this land, and I will stop the Lamanites in this valley that they come no further in pursuit of this people.

And it came to pass that they departed out of the valley, and took their journey into the wilderness.

And after they had been in the wilderness twelve days they arrived in the land of Zarahemla; and king Mosiah did also receive them with joy.

Mozya 25

- 1 Epi kounyeya Wa Mozya te fè tout pèp la rasanble ansanm.
- 2 Kounyeya, pa t gen anpil pitit Nefi, oubyen, desandan Nefi, pase pèp Zarayemla a ki te desandan Melèk ak sa ki te sòti nan dezè a avèk li.
- 3 Epi, pa t gen anpil nan pèp Nefi a ak pèp Zarayemla a pase Lamanit yo; wi, yo pa t fè mwaye yo.
- 4 Epi kounyeya tout pèp Nefi a te rasanble ansanm ak tout pèp Zarayemla a, e yo te fè de gwoup.
- 5 Epi, se te konsa, Mozya te li, e li te fè yo li istwa Zenif la bay pèp li a; wi, li te li istwa pèp Zenif la depi lè yo te kite peyi Zarayemla a jistan yo te retounen ankò.
- 6 Epi, li te li istwa Alma ak frè l yo ak tout aflikasyon yo tou depi lè yo te kite peyi Zarayemla a jistan yo retounen ankò.
- 7 Epi kounyeya, lè Mozya te fin li istwa yo, pèp li a ki te rete nan peyi a te frape anba sezisman ak etònman.
- 8 Paske, yo pa t konnen sa pou yo panse; paske yo te wè moun ki te delivre nan esklavaj yo te chaje avèk anpil lajwa.
- 9 Epi ankò, lè yo te panse avèk frè yo ki te mouri anba men Lamanit yo, yo te chaje avèk lapenn e yo te menm jete anpil dlo nan lapenn.
- 10 Epi ankò, lè yo te panse avèk bonte imedyat Bondye ak pouvwa li ki te delivre Alma ak frè l yo anba esklavaj, anba men Lamanit yo, yo te leve vwa yo pou yo remèsye Bondye.
- 11 Epi, ankò, lè yo te panse avèk Lamanit yo ki te frè yo, nan eta peche ak salte yo, yo te chaje avèk lapenn ak kèkase pou byen nanm Lamanit yo.

Mosiah 25

And now king Mosiah caused that all the people should be gathered together.

Now there were not so many of the children of Nephi, or so many of those who were descendants of Nephi, as there were of the people of Zarahemla, who was a descendant of Mulek, and those who came with him into the wilderness.

And there were not so many of the people of Nephi and of the people of Zarahemla as there were of the Lamanites; yea, they were not half so numerous.

And now all the people of Nephi were assembled together, and also all the people of Zarahemla, and they were gathered together in two bodies.

And it came to pass that Mosiah did read, and caused to be read, the records of Zeniff to his people; yea, he read the records of the people of Zeniff, from the time they left the land of Zarahemla until they returned again.

And he also read the account of Alma and his brethren, and all their afflictions, from the time they left the land of Zarahemla until the time they returned again.

And now, when Mosiah had made an end of reading the records, his people who tarried in the land were struck with wonder and amazement.

For they knew not what to think; for when they beheld those that had been delivered out of bondage they were filled with exceedingly great joy.

And again, when they thought of their brethren who had been slain by the Lamanites they were filled with sorrow, and even shed many tears of sorrow.

And again, when they thought of the immediate goodness of God, and his power in delivering Alma and his brethren out of the hands of the Lamanites and of bondage, they did raise their voices and give thanks to God.

And again, when they thought upon the Lamanites, who were their brethren, of their sinful and polluted state, they were filled with pain and anguish for the welfare of their souls.

- 12 Epi, se te konsa, moun ki te pitit Amilon ak frè l yo, ki te pran pitit fi Lamanit yo kòm madanm yo a, yo te fache pou konduit papa yo, e yo pa t vle gen non papa yo ankò; se poutèt sa, yo te pran non Nefi pou moun kapab rele yo pitit Nefi, e pou yo kapab fè pati nan pami moun ki rele Nefit yo.
- 13 Epi kounyeya, tout pèp Zarayemla a te konte nan pami Nefit yo, paske wayòm nan pa t nan men lòt moun eksepte desandan Nefi yo.
- 14 Epi kounyeya, se te konsa, lè Mozya te fin pale klèman, ak li bay pèp la, li te vle pou Alma pale avèk pèp la tou.
- 15 Epi, Alma te pale avèk yo, pandan yo te fè yon gwoup, e li te ale nan yon gwoup apre lòt pou l ansenye pèp la repantans ak lafwa nan Senyè a.
- 16 Epi, li te egzòte pèp Limi an ak frè l yo, tout moun ki te delivre anba esklavaj pou yo sonje se Senyè a ki te delivre yo.
- 17 Epi, se te konsa, lè Alma te fin ansenye pèp la anpil bagay, e fin pale avèk yo, wa Limi te vle batize, e tout pèp li a te vle batize tou.
- 18 Se poutèt sa, Alma te ale nan dlo a, e li te batize yo. Wi, li te batize yo menm jan li te batize frè l yo nan dlo yo rele Mòmmon an; wi, e tout moun li te batize yo te vin manm legliz Bondye a; poutèt yo te kwè nan pawòl Alma yo.
- 19 Epi, se te konsa, wa Mozya te bay Alma pèmisyon pou l te etabli legliz la nan tout peyi Zarayemla a, e li te ba l pouvwa pou l òdone prèt ak enstriktè nan chak legliz.
- 20 Kounyeya, yo te fè sa, paske tèlman te gen anpil moun, yon sèl enstriktè pa t kapab dirije yo epi tou yo tout pa t kapab koute pawòl Bondye nan yon sèl asanble.

And it came to pass that those who were the children of Amulon and his brethren, who had taken to wife the daughters of the Lamanites, were displeased with the conduct of their fathers, and they would no longer be called by the names of their fathers, therefore they took upon themselves the name of Nephi, that they might be called the children of Nephi and be numbered among those who were called Nephites.

And now all the people of Zarahemla were numbered with the Nephites, and this because the kingdom had been conferred upon none but those who were descendants of Nephi.

And now it came to pass that when Mosiah had made an end of speaking and reading to the people, he desired that Alma should also speak to the people.

And Alma did speak unto them, when they were assembled together in large bodies, and he went from one body to another, preaching unto the people repentance and faith on the Lord.

And he did exhort the people of Limhi and his brethren, all those that had been delivered out of bondage, that they should remember that it was the Lord that did deliver them.

And it came to pass that after Alma had taught the people many things, and had made an end of speaking to them, that king Limhi was desirous that he might be baptized; and all his people were desirous that they might be baptized also.

Therefore, Alma did go forth into the water and did baptize them; yea, he did baptize them after the manner he did his brethren in the waters of Mormon; yea, and as many as he did baptize did belong to the church of God; and this because of their belief on the words of Alma.

And it came to pass that king Mosiah granted unto Alma that he might establish churches throughout all the land of Zarahemla; and gave him power to ordain priests and teachers over every church.

Now this was done because there were so many people that they could not all be governed by one teacher; neither could they all hear the word of God in one assembly;

21 Se poutèt sa, yo te rasanble ansanm nan diferan gwoup, ki rele legliz. Chak legliz te gen prèt ak enstriktè pa yo, e chak prèt te preche pawòl la jan Alma te ba li l la.

22 Epi, konsa, menm si te gen anpil legliz, yo tout se te menm legliz la; wi legliz Bondye a menm, paske anyen pa t preche nan legliz yo si se pa t repantans ak lafwa nan Bondye.

23 Epi kounyeya, se te konsa, te gen sèt legliz nan peyi Zarayemla a. Epi, konsa tout moun moun ki te vle pran non Kris la oubyen non Bondye a sou tèt yo, yo te fè ansanm avèk legliz Bondye a.

24 Yo te rele pèp Bondye a, e Senyè a te mete lespri l sou yo, yo te beni, e yo te pwospere nan peyi a.

Therefore they did assemble themselves together in different bodies, being called churches; every church having their priests and their teachers, and every priest preaching the word according as it was delivered to him by the mouth of Alma.

And thus, notwithstanding there being many churches they were all one church, yea, even the church of God; for there was nothing preached in all the churches except it were repentance and faith in God.

And now there were seven churches in the land of Zarahemla. And it came to pass that whosoever were desirous to take upon them the name of Christ, or of God, they did join the churches of God;

And they were called the people of God. And the Lord did pour out his Spirit upon them, and they were blessed, and prospered in the land.

Mozya 26

- 1 Kounyeya, se te konsa, te gen anpil nan jenerasyon ki t ap leve a ki pa t kapab konprann pawòl wa Benjamin yo, yo te timoun piti lè l te pale avèk pèp li a, e yo pa t kwè nan tradisyon papa yo.
- 2 Yo pa t kwè pawòl ki te pale konsènan rezirèksyon mò yo, epi tou, yo pa t kwè konsènan Kris ki te gen pou l vini an.
- 3 Epi, poutèt enkwayans yo, yo pa t kapab konprann pawòl Bondye, e kè yo te di.
- 4 Epi yo pa t vle batize ni rantre nan legliz la. Yo te yon pèp apa dapre lafwa yo, e yo te toujou rete nan eta chanèl ak peche yo; paske yo pa t vle priye Senyè a, Bondye yo a.
- 5 Epi kounyeya sou rèy Mozya a, yo pa t mwatye pèp Bondye a, men, poutèt hinghang nan pami frè legliz yo, yo te vin plis.
- 6 Paske se te konsa, yo te twonpe anpil moun ki te nan legliz la avèk flatri, e yo fè yo fè anpil peche; se poutèt sa, li te nesese pou legliz la avèti manm li yo ki te fè peche.
- 7 Epi, se te konsa, yo te mennen yo devan prèt yo, enstriktè yo te mennen yo devan prèt yo, e prèt yo te mennen yo devan Alma ki te gran prèt la.
- 8 Kounyeya, Wa Mozya te bay Alma otorite sou legliz la.
- 9 Epi, se te konsa, Alma pa t konnen yo, men te gen yon pakèt temwen kont yo; wi, pèp la te kanpe e li te temwaye konsènan tout inikite yo.
- 10 Kounyeya bagay konsa pa t konn pase nan legliz la anvan sa; se poutèt sa, Lespri Alma te twouble e li te fè mennen yo devan wa a.

Mosiah 26

Now it came to pass that there were many of the rising generation that could not understand the words of king Benjamin, being little children at the time he spake unto his people; and they did not believe the tradition of their fathers.

They did not believe what had been said concerning the resurrection of the dead, neither did they believe concerning the coming of Christ.

And now because of their unbelief they could not understand the word of God; and their hearts were hardened.

And they would not be baptized; neither would they join the church. And they were a separate people as to their faith, and remained so ever after, even in their carnal and sinful state; for they would not call upon the Lord their God.

And now in the reign of Mosiah they were not half so numerous as the people of God; but because of the dissensions among the brethren they became more numerous.

For it came to pass that they did deceive many with their flattering words, who were in the church, and did cause them to commit many sins; therefore it became expedient that those who committed sin, that were in the church, should be admonished by the church.

And it came to pass that they were brought before the priests, and delivered up unto the priests by the teachers; and the priests brought them before Alma, who was the high priest.

Now king Mosiah had given Alma the authority over the church.

And it came to pass that Alma did not know concerning them; but there were many witnesses against them; yea, the people stood and testified of their iniquity in abundance.

Now there had not any such thing happened before in the church; therefore Alma was troubled in his spirit, and he caused that they should be brought before the king.

11 Epi, li te di wa a: Men yon pakèt moun nou mennen devan w. Frè yo te akize yo; wi, yo te bare yo nan anpil inikite. Epi, yo pa t repanti nan inikite yo, se poutèt sa, nou mennen yo devan w pou ou jije yo dapre krim yo te fè.

12 Men, wa Mozya te di Alma: M p ap jije yo, men m ap remèt yo nan men w pou ou jije yo.

13 Epi kounyeya Lespri Alma te twouble ankò, e li t al mande Senyè a ki sa pou l fè konsènan zafè sa a, paske li te pè pou l pat fè sa ki pa bon devan Bondye.

14 Epi, se te konsa, lè l te fin louvri tout nanm li bay Bondye, vwa Senyè a te fè l tande l; li di:

15 Ou beni, Alma, epi moun ki te batize nan dlo Mòmmon an yo, beni tou. Ou beni poutèt gwo lafwa ou genyen nan sèl pawòl Abinadi yo, sèvitè m nan.

16 Epi, yo beni, poutèt gwo lafwa yo genyen nan sèl pawòl ou te pale yo.

17 Epi ou beni paske w te tabli yon legliz nan pami pèp sa a; yo pral tabli, e se pèp mwen yo pral ye.

18 Wi, pèp sa a ki vle pote non m nan beni, paske se non m yo ap pote, e yo se pèp mwen.

19 Epi, paske w te poze m kesyon sou pechè yo, ou beni.

20 Se sèvitè m ou ye; e m fè alyans avèk ou, konsa w ap gen lavi etènèl; e w ap sèvi m, e ou prale nan non m pou ou rasanble brebi m yo ansanm.

21 E yon moun ki tande vwa m, li ap tounen brebi pa m, e se moun sa a pou ou resevwa nan legliz la, e se li m ap resevwa tou.

22 Paske gade, sa a se legliz mwen an, nenpòt moun ki batize, ap batize nan repantans. Epi, nenpòt moun ou resevwa, ap kwè nan non m, e m ap padone l libelibè.

And he said unto the king: Behold, here are many whom we have brought before thee, who are accused of their brethren; yea, and they have been taken in divers iniquities. And they do not repent of their iniquities; therefore we have brought them before thee, that thou mayest judge them according to their crimes.

But king Mosiah said unto Alma: Behold, I judge them not; therefore I deliver them into thy hands to be judged.

And now the spirit of Alma was again troubled; and he went and inquired of the Lord what he should do concerning this matter, for he feared that he should do wrong in the sight of God.

And it came to pass that after he had poured out his whole soul to God, the voice of the Lord came to him, saying:

Blessed art thou, Alma, and blessed are they who were baptized in the waters of Mormon. Thou art blessed because of thy exceeding faith in the words alone of my servant Abinadi.

And blessed are they because of their exceeding faith in the words alone which thou hast spoken unto them.

And blessed art thou because thou hast established a church among this people; and they shall be established, and they shall be my people.

Yea, blessed is this people who are willing to bear my name; for in my name shall they be called; and they are mine.

And because thou hast inquired of me concerning the transgressor, thou art blessed.

Thou art my servant; and I covenant with thee that thou shalt have eternal life; and thou shalt serve me and go forth in my name, and shalt gather together my sheep.

And he that will hear my voice shall be my sheep; and him shall ye receive into the church, and him will I also receive.

For behold, this is my church; whosoever is baptized shall be baptized unto repentance. And whomsoever ye receive shall believe in my name; and him will I freely forgive.

23 Paske se mwen ki pran peche mond lan sou tèt mwen; paske se mwen ki te kreye yo; epi se mwen ki bay moun ki kwè jiskalafen yo yon plas bò kote dwat mwen.

24 Paske gade, se non m yo pote; si yo konnen m y ap vini, epi y ap gen yon plas bò kote dwat mwen pou tout tan gen tan.

25 Epi, se pral konsa, lè dezyèm twonpèt la sonnen, lè sa a, moun ki pa t janm konnen m yo, ap leve pou yo kanpe devan m.

26 Epi, lè sa a, yo ap konnen m se Senyè a, Bondye yo a, m se Redanmtè yo a; men, yo p ap rachte.

27 Epi, lè sa a, m ap fè yo konnen m pa t janm konnen yo; e yo ap pati al nan dife ki p ap janm fini an, ki te prepare pou dyab la ak zanj li yo.

28 Se poutèt sa, m di w, moun ki pa tandè vwa m, ou pa dwe resevwa l nan legliz mwen an paske m p ap resevwa l nan dènye jou a.

29 Se poutèt sa, m di w, Ale; nenpòt moun ki transgrese kont mwen, jije l dapre peche li fè; si l konfese peche l devan w ak devan m, epi repanti avèk yon kè sensè, ou dwe padone l e m ap padone l tou.

30 Wi, epi depi pèp mwen an repanti, m ap padone peche yo fè kont mwen.

31 Epi, youn dwe padone lòt pou peche yo; paske, tout bon, m di w, moun ki pa padone pwochen l, lè li di li repanti, li rale kondanasyon sou tèt li.

32 Kounyeya, m di w, Ale; moun ki pa repanti nan peche yo, p ap fè pati pèp mwen an, e se sa k ap fèt depi kounyeya, pou tout tan.

33 Epi, se te konsa, lè Alma te tandè pawòl sa yo, li te ekri yo pou l te kapab genyen yo, pou l jije pèp legliz la dapre kòmandman Bondye yo.

34 Epi, se te konsa, Alma te al jije moun yo te pran nan inikite yo dapre pawòl Senyè a.

For it is I that taketh upon me the sins of the world; for it is I that hath created them; and it is I that granteth unto him that believeth unto the end a place at my right hand.

For behold, in my name are they called; and if they know me they shall come forth, and shall have a place eternally at my right hand.

And it shall come to pass that when the second trump shall sound then shall they that never knew me come forth and shall stand before me.

And then shall they know that I am the Lord their God, that I am their Redeemer; but they would not be redeemed.

And then I will confess unto them that I never knew them; and they shall depart into everlasting fire prepared for the devil and his angels.

Therefore I say unto you, that he that will not hear my voice, the same shall ye not receive into my church, for him I will not receive at the last day.

Therefore I say unto you, Go; and whosoever transgresseth against me, him shall ye judge according to the sins which he has committed; and if he confess his sins before thee and me, and repenteth in the sincerity of his heart, him shall ye forgive, and I will forgive him also.

Yea, and as often as my people repent will I forgive them their trespasses against me.

And ye shall also forgive one another your trespasses; for verily I say unto you, he that forgiveth not his neighbor's trespasses when he says that he repents, the same hath brought himself under condemnation.

Now I say unto you, Go; and whosoever will not repent of his sins the same shall not be numbered among my people; and this shall be observed from this time forward.

And it came to pass when Alma had heard these words he wrote them down that he might have them, and that he might judge the people of that church according to the commandments of God.

And it came to pass that Alma went and judged those that had been taken in iniquity, according to the word of the Lord.

- 35 Epi, tout moun ki te repanti pou peche yo, e ki te konfese yo, li te mete yo nan pami pèp legliz la.
- 36 Epi, moun ki pa t konfese peche yo e ki pa t repanti nan inikite yo, li pa t mete yo nan pami pèp legliz la, e non yo te efase.
- 37 Epi, se te konsa, Alma te regle tout zafè legliz la; yo te kòmanse gen lapè ankò, e yo te kòmanse pwospere anpil nan zafè legliz la, yo te mache avèk prekosyon devan Bondye; yo te resevwa anpil moun, yo te batize anpil moun.
- 38 Se tout bagay sa yo Alma ak frè nan legliz yo te fè; yo te mache avèk anpil dilijans, yo te ansenye pawòl Bondye nan tout bagay, yo te soufri tout kalite aflikasyon, tout moun ki pa t nan legliz Bondye a te pèsekite yo.
- 39 Epi, yo te avèti frè yo, e pawòl Bondye te avèti yo tou dapre peche yo, oubyen, dapre peche yo te fè, Bondye te ba yo kòmandman pou yo priye san rete, e pou yo di mèsi pou tout bagay.

And whosoever repented of their sins and did confess them, them he did number among the people of the church;

And those that would not confess their sins and repent of their iniquity, the same were not numbered among the people of the church, and their names were blotted out.

And it came to pass that Alma did regulate all the affairs of the church; and they began again to have peace and to prosper exceedingly in the affairs of the church, walking circumspectly before God, receiving many, and baptizing many.

And now all these things did Alma and his fellow laborers do who were over the church, walking in all diligence, teaching the word of God in all things, suffering all manner of afflictions, being persecuted by all those who did not belong to the church of God.

And they did admonish their brethren; and they were also admonished, every one by the word of God, according to his sins, or to the sins which he had committed, being commanded of God to pray without ceasing, and to give thanks in all things.

Mozya 27

- 1 Epi kounyeya, se te konsa, pèsekisyon moun ki pa t manm legliz yo te bay moun ki te manm legliz yo te tèlman di, legliz la te kòmanse plenyen, yo te plenyen bay dirijan yo konsènan zafè a, e dirijan yo te plenyen bay Alma, e Alma te prezante sitiyasyon an devan wa yo a, Mozya, e Mozya te konsilte prèt li yo.
- 2 Epi, se te konsa, wa Mozya te voye yon pwoklamasyon nan tout peyi a, pou okenn enkredil pa t pèsekite moun ki te fè pati legliz Bondye a.
- 3 Epi, te gen yon kòmandman nan tout legliz la pou pa t gen pèsekisyon nan pami yo, pou te gen egalite ant tout moun;
- 4 Pou yo pa t kite lògèy ak awogans deranje lapè yo; pou tout moun estime pwochen l tankou tèt pa l, pou yo travay avèk men pa yo pou sipòte yo.
- 5 Wi, epi pou tout prèt ak tout enstriktè travay avèk men pa yo pou yo okipe tèt yo nan tout kondisyon, eksepte si yo malad ak si yo gen anpil bezwen; e lè yo fè sa, yo jwenn gras Bondye avèk abondans.
- 6 Epi, te kòmanse gen anpil lapè nan peyi a ankò; pèp la te kòmanse anpil, li te kòmanse gaye sou sifas tè a; wi, nan nò ak nan sid, nan lès ak nan lwès, yo te bati gwo vil ak vilaj nan kat kwen peyi a.
- 7 Epi Senyè a te vizite yo e li te fè yo pwospere, e yo te vin tounen yon gwo pèp rich.
- 8 Kounyeya pitit gason Mozya yo te nan pami enkredil yo; youn nan pitit gason Alma yo te nan pami yo tou; li te rele Alma, menm jan avèk papa l; men, li te vin tounen yon nonm mechan anpil, li te vin idolat tou. Li te konn pale byen, eli te pale anpil flatri bay pèp la, se poutèt sa, li te fè anpil moun nan pèp la fè menm kalite inikite ak li.

Mosiah 27

And now it came to pass that the persecutions which were inflicted on the church by the unbelievers became so great that the church began to murmur, and complain to their leaders concerning the matter; and they did complain to Alma. And Alma laid the case before their king, Mosiah. And Mosiah consulted with his priests.

And it came to pass that king Mosiah sent a proclamation throughout the land round about that there should not any unbeliever persecute any of those who belonged to the church of God.

And there was a strict command throughout all the churches that there should be no persecutions among them, that there should be an equality among all men;

That they should let no pride nor haughtiness disturb their peace; that every man should esteem his neighbor as himself, laboring with their own hands for their support.

Yea, and all their priests and teachers should labor with their own hands for their support, in all cases save it were in sickness, or in much want; and doing these things, they did abound in the grace of God.

And there began to be much peace again in the land; and the people began to be very numerous, and began to scatter abroad upon the face of the earth, yea, on the north and on the south, on the east and on the west, building large cities and villages in all quarters of the land.

And the Lord did visit them and prosper them, and they became a large and wealthy people.

Now the sons of Mosiah were numbered among the unbelievers; and also one of the sons of Alma was numbered among them, he being called Alma, after his father; nevertheless, he became a very wicked and an idolatrous man. And he was a man of many words, and did speak much flattery to the people; therefore he led many of the people to do after the manner of his iniquities.

- 9 Epi, li te vin tounen yon gwo obstak pou pwosperite legliz Bondye a; li te vòlè kè pèp la; li te lakoz hing hang nan pami pèp la; li te bay ènmi Bondye a yon chans pou l egzèse pouvwa sou yo.
- 10 Epi kounyeya, se te konsa, pandan li ta pral detwi legliz Bondye a, paske li ta pral detwi legliz la an sekrè avèk pitit Mozya yo, pou l egare pèp Senyè a, pou kontredi kòmandman Bondye yo, oubyen menm kòmandman wa a—
- 11 Epi, jan m te di w pandan yo ta pral fè rebelyon kont Bondye, zanj Senyè a te parèt devan yo; li te desann kòm si l te nan yon nyaj, e li te pale ak yon vwa loray ki fè tè kote l te kanpe a tranble;
- 12 Epi, yo te tèlman sezi, yo te tonbe atè, e yo pa t konprann pawòl li te pale yo.
- 13 Men, li te rele ankò, li di: Alma, leve kanpe; poukisa w ap pèsekite legliz Bondye a? Paske Senyè a te di: Se legliz mwen an, m ap tabli l, e anyen pa kapab chavire l, eksepte transgresyon pèp mwen an.
- 14 Epi, zanj lan te di ankò: gade Senyè a te tande priyè pèp li a ak priyè Alma, sèvitè l la, papa w, paske li te priye avèk anpil lafwa pou w kapab vin konnen verite; se poutèt sa, m vini pou m konvenk ou, pou w konnen pouvwa ak otorite Bondye, pou konnen priyè sèvitè l yo kapab gen repons dapre lafwa yo.
- 15 Epi kounyeya gade, èske ou kapab kontrekare pouvwa Bondye? Paske gade, èske vwa m pa fè tè a tranble? Epi, èske ou pa kapab wè m devan w? Se Bondye ki te voye m.

And he became a great hinderment to the prosperity of the church of God; stealing away the hearts of the people; causing much dissension among the people; giving a chance for the enemy of God to exercise his power over them.

And now it came to pass that while he was going about to destroy the church of God, for he did go about secretly with the sons of Mosiah seeking to destroy the church, and to lead astray the people of the Lord, contrary to the commandments of God, or even the king—

And as I said unto you, as they were going about rebelling against God, behold, the angel of the Lord appeared unto them; and he descended as it were in a cloud; and he spake as it were with a voice of thunder, which caused the earth to shake upon which they stood;

And so great was their astonishment, that they fell to the earth, and understood not the words which he spake unto them.

Nevertheless he cried again, saying: Alma, arise and stand forth, for why persecutest thou the church of God? For the Lord hath said: This is my church, and I will establish it; and nothing shall overthrow it, save it is the transgression of my people.

And again, the angel said: Behold, the Lord hath heard the prayers of his people, and also the prayers of his servant, Alma, who is thy father; for he has prayed with much faith concerning thee that thou mightest be brought to the knowledge of the truth; therefore, for this purpose have I come to convince thee of the power and authority of God, that the prayers of his servants might be answered according to their faith.

And now behold, can ye dispute the power of God? For behold, doth not my voice shake the earth? And can ye not also behold me before you? And I am sent from God.

16 Kounyeya m ap di w: Ale, e sonje kaptivite zansèt ou yo nan peyi Elam ak peyi Nefi a, e sonje gwo bagay Bondye te fè pou yo; paske yo te nan esklavaj, e li te delivre yo. Epi kounyeya, m di nou, Alma, al fè wout ou, pa chèche detwi legliz la ankò, pou priyè yo kapab jwenn repons, menm si ou gen pou w pini.

17 Epi kounyeya, se te konsa, se dènye pawòl zanj la te pale Alma, e li te pati.

18 Epi, kounyeya Alma ak moun ki te avèk li yo te tonbe atè a ankò paske yo te sezi anpil, paske yo te wè yon zanj Senyè a avèk je pa yo, vwa l te tankou loray ki te fè tè a tranble, e yo te konnen anyen pa ta kapab fè tè a tranble, si se pa t pouvwa Bondye, epi ki te fè l tranble tankou l ta pral fann.

19 Epi kounyeya Alma te tèlman sezi, li te vin bèbè, li pa t kapab ouvè bouch li; wi, e li te vin fèb tèlman, li pa t kapab bouje men l; se poutèt sa, moun ki te avèk li yo te pran l, e yo te pote l san konesans, jiskaske yo te mete l devan papa l.

20 Epi, yo te rakonte papa l tout sa k te pase yo; e papa l te kontan paske li te konnen se te pouvwa Bondye.

21 Epi, li te fè anpil moun rasanble ansanm pou yo kapab temwaye sa Senyè te fè pou pitit li a ak lòt moun ki te avèk li yo.

22 Epi, li te fè prèt yo rasanble ansanm, e yo te kòmanse jene ak priye pou Senyè Bondye yo a te kapab ouvè bouch Alma pou l kapab pale, e pou manm li yo te kapab jwenn fòs—pou je pèp la te kapab louvri, pou l te kapab wè, e pou l te kapab konnen bonte ak laglwa Bondye.

23 Epi, se te konsa, lè yo te fin jene ak priye de jou ak de nuit, manm Alma yo te pran fòs; li te kanpe, e li te kòmanse pale avèk yo, li te ba yo asirans pou yo konsole:

Now I say unto thee: Go, and remember the captivity of thy fathers in the land of Helam, and in the land of Nephi; and remember how great things he has done for them; for they were in bondage, and he has delivered them. And now I say unto thee, Alma, go thy way, and seek to destroy the church no more, that their prayers may be answered, and this even if thou wilt of thyself be cast off.

And now it came to pass that these were the last words which the angel spake unto Alma, and he departed.

And now Alma and those that were with him fell again to the earth, for great was their astonishment; for with their own eyes they had beheld an angel of the Lord; and his voice was as thunder, which shook the earth; and they knew that there was nothing save the power of God that could shake the earth and cause it to tremble as though it would part asunder.

And now the astonishment of Alma was so great that he became dumb, that he could not open his mouth; yea, and he became weak, even that he could not move his hands; therefore he was taken by those that were with him, and carried helpless, even until he was laid before his father.

And they rehearsed unto his father all that had happened unto them; and his father rejoiced, for he knew that it was the power of God.

And he caused that a multitude should be gathered together that they might witness what the Lord had done for his son, and also for those that were with him.

And he caused that the priests should assemble themselves together; and they began to fast, and to pray to the Lord their God that he would open the mouth of Alma, that he might speak, and also that his limbs might receive their strength—that the eyes of the people might be opened to see and know of the goodness and glory of God.

And it came to pass after they had fasted and prayed for the space of two days and two nights, the limbs of Alma received their strength, and he stood up and began to speak unto them, bidding them to be of good comfort:

- 24 Li te di, paske m te repanti nan peche m yo, Senyè a te rachte m; gade mwen pran nesans nan Lespri a.
- 25 Epi, Senyè a te di m: Pa sezi paske tout moun, wi, gason ak fi, tout nasyon, fanmi, lang ak pèp dwe fèt ankò; wi, nadenouvo nan Bondye, chanje eta chanèl la ak eta la chit la, pou yo vin nan yon eta lajistis, pou Bondye rachte yo, pou yo kapab vin tounen pitit gason ak pitit fi Bondye;
- 26 Se konsa yo vin tounen kreyati nèf; epi si yo pa fè sa, yo pa kapab eritye wayòm Bondye a nan onkenn fason.
- 27 M ap di w, si se pa konsa, y ap chase yo; m konn sa paske yo te prèske chase m.
- 28 Men, lè m te fin travèse anpil tribilasyon, m te repanti jistan m te manke mouri, Senyè a, nan mizèrikòd li, li te jije nesèsè pou l rale m sòti nan yon dife ki p ap janm fin boule, e m te nadenouvo nan Bondye.
- 29 Nanm mwen te rachte anba fyèl anmè ak kòd inikite. M te nan twou ki pi fènwa a, men, kounyeya, m wè limyè Bondye a. Nanm mwen te sibi anba touman ki p ap janm fini an, men m rachte e nanm mwen pa dechire ankò.
- 30 M te rejte redanmtè m nan, e m te nye bagay zansèt nou yo te pale yo; men, kounyeya, pou yo kapab wè li gen pou l vini, e li sonje tout kreyati l yo, li ap parèt devan yo.
- 31 Wi, tout jenou pral pliye, e tout lang pral konfese devan l. Wi, menm nan dènye jou a, lè tout moun kanpe devan l pou l jije yo; lè sa a, yo ap konfese pou di li se Bondye, e moun yo ki viv san Bondye nan mond lan, yo ap konfese pou fè konnen jijman pinisyon etènèl ki bay kont yo a; yo ap souke e yo ap tranble, e yo pral fè bak devan grenn je li ki pral pèse yo.

For, said he, I have repented of my sins, and have been redeemed of the Lord; behold I am born of the Spirit.

And the Lord said unto me: Marvel not that all mankind, yea, men and women, all nations, kindreds, tongues and people, must be born again; yea, born of God, changed from their carnal and fallen state, to a state of righteousness, being redeemed of God, becoming his sons and daughters;

And thus they become new creatures; and unless they do this, they can in nowise inherit the kingdom of God.

I say unto you, unless this be the case, they must be cast off; and this I know, because I was like to be cast off.

Nevertheless, after wading through much tribulation, repenting nigh unto death, the Lord in mercy hath seen fit to snatch me out of an everlasting burning, and I am born of God.

My soul hath been redeemed from the gall of bitterness and bonds of iniquity. I was in the darkest abyss; but now I behold the marvelous light of God. My soul was racked with eternal torment; but I am snatched, and my soul is pained no more.

I rejected my Redeemer, and denied that which had been spoken of by our fathers; but now that they may foresee that he will come, and that he remembereth every creature of his creating, he will make himself manifest unto all.

Yea, every knee shall bow, and every tongue confess before him. Yea, even at the last day, when all men shall stand to be judged of him, then shall they confess that he is God; then shall they confess, who live without God in the world, that the judgment of an everlasting punishment is just upon them; and they shall quake, and tremble, and shrink beneath the glance of his all-searching eye.

- 32 Epi kounyeya, se te konsa, depi lè sa a, Alma te kòmanse ansenye pèp la, e moun ki te avèk Alma yo lè zanj la te parèt devan yo a, yo te vwayaje nan tout peyi a pou yo anonse tout moun, sa yo te tandè ak sa yo te wè, yo te ansenye pawòl Bondye nan anpil tribilasyon, enkredil yo te pèsekite yo anpil, e anpil ladan yo te frape yo.
- 33 Men, malgre tout sa, yo te pote anpil konsolasyon nan legliz la; yo te konfime lafwa yo e yo te egzòte yo pou yo reziste e travay anpil pou yo respekte kòmandman Bondye yo.
- 34 Epi kat ladan yo se te pitit gason Mozya, e yo te rele Amon, Aawon, Omnè ak Imni; se non pitit Mozya yo.
- 35 Epi yo te vwayaje nan tout peyi Zarayemla a ak nan pami tout moun ki te anba rèy wa Mozya a; yo te eseye avèk gwo efò pou yo repare tò yo te fè legliz la, yo te konfese tout peche yo, yo te pibliye tout bagay yo te wè, e yo te esplike pwofesi ak ekriti yo pou tout moun ki te vle tandè yo.
- 36 Epi se konsa yo te sèvi kòm zouti nan men Bondye pou yo mennen anpil moun nan konesans verite a wi, nan konesans redanmtè yo a.
- 37 Epi, yo beni! Paske yo te pibliye lapè; yo te pibliye bòn nouvèl, e yo te deklare pèp la Senyè a se Wa.

And now it came to pass that Alma began from this time forward to teach the people, and those who were with Alma at the time the angel appeared unto them, traveling round about through all the land, publishing to all the people the things which they had heard and seen, and preaching the word of God in much tribulation, being greatly persecuted by those who were unbelievers, being smitten by many of them.

But notwithstanding all this, they did impart much consolation to the church, confirming their faith, and exhorting them with long-suffering and much travail to keep the commandments of God.

And four of them were the sons of Mosiah; and their names were Ammon, and Aaron, and Omner, and Himni; these were the names of the sons of Mosiah.

And they traveled throughout all the land of Zarahemla, and among all the people who were under the reign of king Mosiah, zealously striving to repair all the injuries which they had done to the church, confessing all their sins, and publishing all the things which they had seen, and explaining the prophecies and the scriptures to all who desired to hear them.

And thus they were instruments in the hands of God in bringing many to the knowledge of the truth, yea, to the knowledge of their Redeemer.

And how blessed are they! For they did publish peace; they did publish good tidings of good; and they did declare unto the people that the Lord reigneth.

Mozya 28

- 1 Kounyeya, se te konsa, apre pitit gason Mozya yo te fin fè tout bagay sa yo, yo te pran yon ti gwoup avèk yo, e yo te retounen bò kote papa yo, wa a, epi yo te vle ale avèk moun yo te chwazi yo, nan peyi Nefi a, pou yo te kapab ansenye bagay yo te tandè yo, pou yo te kapab pataje pawòl Bondye a avèk frè yo, Lamanit yo—
- 2 Pou yo te kapab, petèt, fè yo konnen Senyè, Bondye yo a, e pou yo te kapab konvenk yo konsènan inikite zansèt yo; e petèt, sa ta kapab geri rayisman yo te genyen pou Nefit yo, pou yo ta kapab rejwi nan Senyè Bondye yo a, pou youn ta kapab vin byen, avèk lòt, e pou ta kapab pa gen chirepit nan tout peyi Senyè Bondye yo a te ba yo a.
- 3 Kounyeya, yo te vle deklare sali pou tout kreyati, paske yo pa t kapab sipòte pou nanm okenn moun ta peri; wi, menm sèlman imajine yon nanm ta kapab souffri touman etènèl, sa te souke yo, sa te fè yo tranble.
- 4 Epi, konsa Lespri Senyè a te travay avèk yo, paske, yo te pi move pechè ki te kapab egziste. Epi, Senyè a te jije nesèsè nan mizèrikòd enfini li a pou l epaye yo; malgre sa, yo te souffri anpil doulè nan nanm yo, poutèt inikite yo, yo te souffri e yo te pè anpil pandan Bondye pa t chase yo pou tout tan.
- 5 Epi, se te konsa, yo te plede devan papa yo pou anpil jou, pou yo te kapab monte nan peyi Nefi a.
- 6 Epi, wa Mozya t al mande Senyè a si l ta dwe kite pitit gason l yo ale nan pami Lamanit yo pou yo ansenye pawòl la.
- 7 Epi, Senyè a te di Mozya: Kite yo ale paske gen anpil moun ki ap kwè nan pawòl yo, e yo ap gen lavi etènèl; e m ap delivre pitit gason w yo anba men Lamanit yo.
- 8 Epi, se te konsa, Mozya te kite yo ale pou yo kapab fè jan yo te mande l la.
- 9 Epi yo te vwayaje nan dezè a pou y al ansenye Lamanit yo pawòl la; e apre sa, m a di kòman sa pase.

Mosiah 28

Now it came to pass that after the sons of Mosiah had done all these things, they took a small number with them and returned to their father, the king, and desired of him that he would grant unto them that they might, with these whom they had selected, go up to the land of Nephi that they might preach the things which they had heard, and that they might impart the word of God to their brethren, the Lamanites—

That perhaps they might bring them to the knowledge of the Lord their God, and convince them of the iniquity of their fathers; and that perhaps they might cure them of their hatred towards the Nephites, that they might also be brought to rejoice in the Lord their God, that they might become friendly to one another, and that there should be no more contentions in all the land which the Lord their God had given them.

Now they were desirous that salvation should be declared to every creature, for they could not bear that any human soul should perish; yea, even the very thoughts that any soul should endure endless torment did cause them to quake and tremble.

And thus did the Spirit of the Lord work upon them, for they were the very vilest of sinners. And the Lord saw fit in his infinite mercy to spare them; nevertheless they suffered much anguish of soul because of their iniquities, suffering much and fearing that they should be cast off forever.

And it came to pass that they did plead with their father many days that they might go up to the land of Nephi.

And king Mosiah went and inquired of the Lord if he should let his sons go up among the Lamanites to preach the word.

And the Lord said unto Mosiah: Let them go up, for many shall believe on their words, and they shall have eternal life; and I will deliver thy sons out of the hands of the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that Mosiah granted that they might go and do according to their request.

And they took their journey into the wilderness to go up to preach the word among the Lamanites; and I shall give an account of their proceedings hereafter.

- 10 Kounyeya, wa Mozya pa t gen pèsonn pou l pase wayòm nan bay, paske yo youn nan pitit gason li yo pa t vle aksepté wayòm nan.
- 11 Se poutèt sa, li te pran rejis ki te ekri sou plakderen yo, ak plak Nepi yo ak tout bagay li te respèkte pou l konsève daprè komandman Bondye yo, apre l te fin tradui, e fè ekri istwa ki te sou plak lò pèp Limi a te jwenn nan, epi Limi te ba li yo avèk men l.
- 12 Epi, li te fè sa poutèt anksyete pèp li a, paske yo te reyèlman vle konnen pèp ki te detwi a.
- 13 Epi kounyeya, li te tradui yo avèk de wòch ki te fikse nan yon sèk.
- 14 Bagay sa yo te prepare depi nan kòmansman, yo te pase nan yon jenerasyon apre yon lòt pou entèprete lang.
- 15 Epi, Senyè a te kenbe yo pou yo te kapab prezève, pou l te kapab devwalè inikite ak abominasyon pèp sa a bay tout kreyati ki ta vin posede peyi sa a.
- 16 Epi, nenpòt moun ki gen bagay sa yo, li rele vwayan, tankou nan tan lontan.
- 17 Lè Mozya te fin tradui rejis sa yo, ki te rakonte istwa yon pèp ki te detwi, depi lè yo te detwi nan epòk yo t ap bati gwo fòtrès, jouk nan lè Senyè a te konfonn pèp la, e yo te dispèse sou tout tè a, wi, depi lè sa a menm jouk nan kreyasyon Adan.
- 18 Kounyeya Istwa sa a te fè pèp Mozya a kriye anpil, wi yo te chaje avèk lapenn, men li te ba yo konesans ki te fè yo kontan.
- 19 Epi istwa sa a pral ekri apre; paske, li nesèsè pou tout moun konnen bagay ki ekri nan istwa sa a.

Now king Mosiah had no one to confer the kingdom upon, for there was not any of his sons who would accept of the kingdom.

Therefore he took the records which were engraven on the plates of brass, and also the plates of Nephi, and all the things which he had kept and preserved according to the commandments of God, after having translated and caused to be written the records which were on the plates of gold which had been found by the people of Limhi, which were delivered to him by the hand of Limhi;

And this he did because of the great anxiety of his people; for they were desirous beyond measure to know concerning those people who had been destroyed.

And now he translated them by the means of those two stones which were fastened into the two rims of a bow.

Now these things were prepared from the beginning, and were handed down from generation to generation, for the purpose of interpreting languages;

And they have been kept and preserved by the hand of the Lord, that he should discover to every creature who should possess the land the iniquities and abominations of his people;

And whosoever has these things is called seer, after the manner of old times.

Now after Mosiah had finished translating these records, behold, it gave an account of the people who were destroyed, from the time that they were destroyed back to the building of the great tower, at the time the Lord confounded the language of the people and they were scattered abroad upon the face of all the earth, yea, and even from that time back until the creation of Adam.

Now this account did cause the people of Mosiah to mourn exceedingly, yea, they were filled with sorrow; nevertheless it gave them much knowledge, in the which they did rejoice.

And this account shall be written hereafter; for behold, it is expedient that all people should know the things which are written in this account.

20 Epi kounyeya, jan m te di w la, lè wa Mozya te fin fè bagay sa yo, li te pran plakderen yo ak tout bagay li te kenbe yo, e li te bay Alma yo, Alma ki te pitit Alma a, wi tout rejis ak entèprèt yo, e li te ba li yo, e li te kòmande l pou l kenbe yo, e pou l prezève yo; pou l kenbe istwa pèp la, e pou l pase yo de jenerasyon an jenerasyon, menm jan yo te pase men nan men depi lè Leyi te kite Jerizalèm nan.

And now, as I said unto you, that after king Mosiah had done these things, he took the plates of brass, and all the things which he had kept, and conferred them upon Alma, who was the son of Alma; yea, all the records, and also the interpreters, and conferred them upon him, and commanded him that he should keep and preserve them, and also keep a record of the people, handing them down from one generation to another, even as they had been handed down from the time that Lehi left Jerusalem.

Mozya 29

- 1 Kounyeya, lè Mozya te fin fè sa, li te voye nan tout peyi a, nan pami tout pèp la pou l kapab konnen ki moun yo ta vle pou wa yo.
- 2 Epi, se te konsa, vwa pèp la te fè tandè l, yo di: Nou vle pitit ou a, Aawon pou wa ak dirijan nou.
- 3 Kounyeya, Aawon te monte nan peyi Nefi a, se poutèt sa, wa a pa t kapab ba li wayòm nan; epi tou, Aawon pa t ap pran wayòm nan; epi yo youn nan pitit gason Mozya yo pa t vle pran wayòm nan.
- 4 Se poutèt sa, wa Mozya te voye nan pami pèp la ankò, wi, li menm te voye yon mesaj ekri nan pami pèp la. Epi, men pawòl ki te ekri:
- 5 Gade o pèp mwen an, oubyen frè m yo, paske se konsa m konsidere nou; m vle nou konsidere koz nou dwe konsidere a, paske nou vle gen yon wa.
- 6 Kounyeya m deklare nou, moun ki gen dwa nan wayòm nan retire kò l, e li pa vle pran responsablite wayòm nan.
- 7 M pè pou pa ta gen chirepit nan pami nou, si yon lòt moun ta lonmen nan plas li. Epi, kiyès ki konnen si pitit gason m nan ki gen dwa nan wayòm nan pa t ap vin fache epi mennen yon pati pèp la dèyè l, sa ta lakòz lagè ak chirepit nan pami nou, sa ta lakòz anpil san koule, e chemen Senyè a ta p pèvèti, wi, e sa ta detwi nanm anpil moun.
- 8 Kounyeya m di ou, an nou konsidere bagay sa yo avèk sajès, paske nou pa gen dwa detwi pitit mwen an, ni tou, nou pa gen dwa detwi onkenn lòt moun ki ta lonmen nan plas li.
- 9 Epi, si pitit mwen an ta retounen ankò nan lògèy ak vanite li yo, li ta kapab demanti bagay li te di yo, e li ta reklame dwa li genyen nan wayòm nan, sa ta kapab fè pèp li a fè anpil peche.

Mosiah 29

Now when Mosiah had done this he sent out throughout all the land, among all the people, desiring to know their will concerning who should be their king.

And it came to pass that the voice of the people came, saying: We are desirous that Aaron thy son should be our king and our ruler.

Now Aaron had gone up to the land of Nephi, therefore the king could not confer the kingdom upon him; neither would Aaron take upon him the kingdom; neither were any of the sons of Mosiah willing to take upon them the kingdom.

Therefore king Mosiah sent again among the people; yea, even a written word sent he among the people. And these were the words that were written, saying:

Behold, O ye my people, or my brethren, for I esteem you as such, I desire that ye should consider the cause which ye are called to consider—for ye are desirous to have a king.

Now I declare unto you that he to whom the kingdom doth rightly belong has declined, and will not take upon him the kingdom.

And now if there should be another appointed in his stead, behold I fear there would rise contentions among you. And who knoweth but what my son, to whom the kingdom doth belong, should turn to be angry and draw away a part of this people after him, which would cause wars and contentions among you, which would be the cause of shedding much blood and perverting the way of the Lord, yea, and destroy the souls of many people.

Now I say unto you let us be wise and consider these things, for we have no right to destroy my son, neither should we have any right to destroy another if he should be appointed in his stead.

And if my son should turn again to his pride and vain things he would recall the things which he had said, and claim his right to the kingdom, which would cause him and also this people to commit much sin.

- 10 Epi kounyeya an nou gen sajès pou nou konsidere bagay sa yo, e pou nou fè sa k ap mete lapè nan pami pèp sa a.
- 11 Se poutèt sa, m ap rete wa nou pandan rès jou m yo; men, an nou lonmen jij, pou jije pèp sa a dapre lwa nou; e n ap ranje zafè pèp sa a yon nouvo fason, paske n ap lonmen nonm ki saj pou jij, ki kapab jije pèp sa a dapre kòmandman Bondye.
- 12 Kounyeya li pi bon pou Bondye jije yon moun pase yon nonm jije l, paske jijman Bondye yo toujou jis, men, jijman lòm pa toujou jis.
- 13 Se poutèt sa, si l te posib pou nou ta toujou genyen moun ki jis pou wa, ki ta etabli lwa Bondye, e ki ta jije pèp la dapre kòmandman yo, wi, si nou ta kapab gen moun pou wa ki ta fè tankou papa m, Benjamen te fè pou pèp sa a—M di nou si sa ta kapab toujou konsa, li ta nesèsè pou nou ta toujou gen wa pou dirije nou.
- 14 Epi, menm mwen, m te travay avèk tout pouvwa ak posiblite m posede pou m ansenye nou kòmandman Bondye yo, e pou m kapab tabli lapè nan peyi a, pou kapab pa gen chirepit ak vòl, ak piyay, ak masak ni okenn kalite inikite;
- 15 Epi, nenpòt moun ki te komèt inikite, m te pini l dapre krim li te fè a, dapre lwa zansèt nou yo te ban nou.
- 16 Kounyeya m di nou, paske tout moun pa jis, li pa nesèsè pou nou ta gen yon wa pou dirije nou.
- 17 Paske gade, kantite inikite yon sèl wa mechan kapab lakòz, wi, e sa ta yon gwo destriksyon!
- 18 Wi, sonje wa Noye, mechanste ak abominasyon l yo, e mechanste ak abominasyon pèp li a. Gade gwo destriksyon ki te tonbe sou yo; e poutèt inikite yo tou, yo te tonbe nan esklavaj.

And now let us be wise and look forward to these things, and do that which will make for the peace of this people.

Therefore I will be your king the remainder of my days; nevertheless, let us appoint judges, to judge this people according to our law; and we will newly arrange the affairs of this people, for we will appoint wise men to be judges, that will judge this people according to the commandments of God.

Now it is better that a man should be judged of God than of man, for the judgments of God are always just, but the judgments of man are not always just.

Therefore, if it were possible that you could have just men to be your kings, who would establish the laws of God, and judge this people according to his commandments, yea, if ye could have men for your kings who would do even as my father Benjamin did for this people—I say unto you, if this could always be the case then it would be expedient that ye should always have kings to rule over you.

And even I myself have labored with all the power and faculties which I have possessed, to teach you the commandments of God, and to establish peace throughout the land, that there should be no wars nor contentions, no stealing, nor plundering, nor murdering, nor any manner of iniquity;

And whosoever has committed iniquity, him have I punished according to the crime which he has committed, according to the law which has been given to us by our fathers.

Now I say unto you, that because all men are not just it is not expedient that ye should have a king or kings to rule over you.

For behold, how much iniquity doth one wicked king cause to be committed, yea, and what great destruction!

Yea, remember king Noah, his wickedness and his abominations, and also the wickedness and abominations of his people. Behold what great destruction did come upon them; and also because of their iniquities they were brought into bondage.

- 19 Epi si se pa t entèvansyon kreyatè yo a ki gen lasajès, ak repantans sensè yo a, yo ta p rete rèd nan esklavaj jouk kounyeya.
- 20 Men gade, li te delivre yo paske yo te imilye yo devan l; epi, paske yo te kriye anpil nan pye l, li te delivre yo anba esklavaj; e konsa Senyè a travay avèk pouvwa l nan pami lèzòm, li lonje ponyèt mizèrikòd li bay moun ki mete konfyans yo nan li.
- 21 Epi gade kounyeya, m di nou, nou pa kapab detwone yon wa pechè san pa gen anpil chirepit ak anpil san koule.
- 22 Paske gade, li gen zanmi li yo nan inikite, e li kite gad li yo bò kote l, e li kraze lwa moun ki te gouvène ak lajistis anvan l yo; e li pase kòmandman Bondye yo anba pye.
- 23 Epi li fè lwa, e li voye yo nan pami pèp li a, wi, lwa dapre pwòp mechanste li, e nenpòt moun ki pa obeyi lwa l yo, li fè detwi l, e nenpòt moun ki fè rebèl kont li, l ap voye lame li pou goumen avèk yo, e si l kapab, l ap detwi yo; e se konsa yon wa enjis chanje tout zafè lajistis.
- 24 Epi kounyeya, gade m di nou, li pa nesèsè pou abominasyon sa yo tonbe sou nou.
- 25 Se poutèt sa, chwazi jij pou jije nou selon vwa pèp sa a, pou yo ka jije nou dapre lwa zansèt nou yo te ba nou yo, lwa ki kòrèk, ke Senyè a te ba yo.
- 26 Kounyeya, se pa souvan vwa pèp la vle yon bagay ki kontrè avèk sa ki bon; men, souvan, yon ti gwoup nan pèp la vle sa ki pa bon; se poutèt sa, men sa pou nou fè, e fè sa tounen lwa nou—mennen aktivite nou avèk konsantman pèp la.
- 27 Epi, si yon lè vwa pèp la chwazi inikite, se lè sa a jijman Bondye ap tonbe sou nou; wi, se lè sa a, l ap vizite nou avèk gwo destriksyon, menm jan li te fè deja nan peyi sa a.

And were it not for the interposition of their all-wise Creator, and this because of their sincere repentance, they must unavoidably remain in bondage until now.

But behold, he did deliver them because they did humble themselves before him; and because they cried mightily unto him he did deliver them out of bondage; and thus doth the Lord work with his power in all cases among the children of men, extending the arm of mercy towards them that put their trust in him.

And behold, now I say unto you, ye cannot dethrone an iniquitous king save it be through much contention, and the shedding of much blood.

For behold, he has his friends in iniquity, and he keepeth his guards about him; and he teareth up the laws of those who have reigned in righteousness before him; and he trampleth under his feet the commandments of God;

And he enacteth laws, and sendeth them forth among his people, yea, laws after the manner of his own wickedness; and whosoever doth not obey his laws he causeth to be destroyed; and whosoever doth rebel against him he will send his armies against them to war, and if he can he will destroy them; and thus an unrighteous king doth pervert the ways of all righteousness.

And now behold I say unto you, it is not expedient that such abominations should come upon you.

Therefore, choose you by the voice of this people, judges, that ye may be judged according to the laws which have been given you by our fathers, which are correct, and which were given them by the hand of the Lord.

Now it is not common that the voice of the people desireth anything contrary to that which is right; but it is common for the lesser part of the people to desire that which is not right; therefore this shall ye observe and make it your law—to do your business by the voice of the people.

And if the time comes that the voice of the people doth choose iniquity, then is the time that the judgments of God will come upon you; yea, then is the time he will visit you with great destruction even as he has hitherto visited this land.

28 Epi kounyeya, si nou gen jij ki pa jije nou dapre
lalwa nou genyen an, nou kapab fè pi gwo jij jije yo.

29 Si pi gwo jij yo pa jije ak lajistis, nou kapab fè yon
ti gwoup nan pi piti jij nou yo mete ansanm pou yo
jije pi gwo jij yo dapre vwa pèp la.

30 Epi, m kòmande nou pou nou fè bagay sa yo avèk
lakrent Senyè a, e m kòmande nou pou nou fè bagay
sa yo, e pou nou pa gen wa, pou si pèp la fè peche, ak
inikite, pou yo tonbe sou tèt pa l.

31 Paske gade, m ap di nou, se inikite wa yo ki te
lakòz peche pèp mwen an, se poutèt sa, inikite yo
tonbe sou tèt wa yo.

32 Epi kounyeya, m vle pou inegalite sa a sispann
nan peyi sa a, espesyalman nan pami pèp mwen an;
men, m vle pou peyi sa a tounen yon peyi libète e
chak moun dwe jwi dwa ak privilèj yo menm jan,
depi Senyè a jije nesèsè pou nou viv e pou nou eritye
peyi a, wi menm, osi lontan desandan nou yo rete
nan peyi a.

33 Epi, wa Mozya te ekri yo anpil lòt bagay, li te
devlope devan yo tout traka ak pwoblèm yon wa jis,
wi, tout soufrans nanm yo pou pèp yo a ak tout
konplent yon pèp devan wa yo, e li te esplike yo tout
sa.

34 Epi, li te di yo bagay sa yo pa dwe fèt, men, chay la
dwe vini sou do tout pèp la pou chak moun pote pa l.

35 Epi, li montre yo tou tout dezavantaj yo sibi lè yon
wa enjis ap gouvène yo;

36 Wi, tout inikite ak abominasyon, tout lagè ak tout
chirepit ak vòl ak piyay ak adiltè ak tout kalite inikite
ki pa kapab konte, li te di yo, bagay sa yo pa dwe fèt,
paske bagay sa yo kont kòmandman Bondye yo.

37 Epi kounyeya, se te konsa, lè wa Mozya te fin voye
bagay sa yo nan pami pèp la, yo te kwè tout bon,
pawòl li yo se verite.

And now if ye have judges, and they do not judge
you according to the law which has been given, ye
can cause that they may be judged of a higher judge.

If your higher judges do not judge righteous judg-
ments, ye shall cause that a small number of your
lower judges should be gathered together, and they
shall judge your higher judges, according to the
voice of the people.

And I command you to do these things in the fear
of the Lord; and I command you to do these things,
and that ye have no king; that if these people commit
sins and iniquities they shall be answered upon their
own heads.

For behold I say unto you, the sins of many people
have been caused by the iniquities of their kings;
therefore their iniquities are answered upon the
heads of their kings.

And now I desire that this inequality should be no
more in this land, especially among this my people;
but I desire that this land be a land of liberty, and ev-
ery man may enjoy his rights and privileges alike, so
long as the Lord sees fit that we may live and inherit
the land, yea, even as long as any of our posterity re-
mains upon the face of the land.

And many more things did king Mosiah write unto
them, unfolding unto them all the trials and troubles
of a righteous king, yea, all the travails of soul for
their people, and also all the murmurings of the peo-
ple to their king; and he explained it all unto them.

And he told them that these things ought not to be;
but that the burden should come upon all the people,
that every man might bear his part.

And he also unfolded unto them all the disadvan-
tages they labored under, by having an unrighteous
king to rule over them;

Yea, all his iniquities and abominations, and all
the wars, and contentions, and bloodshed, and the
stealing, and the plundering, and the committing of
whoredoms, and all manner of iniquities which can-
not be enumerated—telling them that these things
ought not to be, that they were expressly repugnant
to the commandments of God.

And now it came to pass, after king Mosiah had
sent these things forth among the people they were
convinced of the truth of his words.

- 38 Se poutèt sa, yo te retire anvi yo te genyen pou yo gen yon wa, e yo te dispoze pou tout moun nan tout peyi a gen menm chans; wi, e chak moun te vle pran responsablite peche pa l.
- 39 Se poutèt sa, se te konsa, yo te rasanble ansanm fè gwoup nan tout peyi a pou yo vote pou jij yo, ki pou jije yo daprè lwa yo te genyen yo; e yo te kontan anpil poutèt libète yo te genyen an.
- 40 Epi, yo te vin renmen Mozya anpil; wi, yo te ba li plis valè pase nenpòt lòt moun; paske yo pa t pran l pou yon tiran ki t ap chèche enterè, wi, ki t ap chèche byen ki kowonpi nanm, paske li pa t pran richès nan men yo, epi tou, li pa t pran plèzi nan fè san koule; men, li te tabli lapè nan peyi a, e li te delivre pèp li a anba tout kalite esklavaj, se poutèt sa, yo te ba l valè; wi, san mezire.
- 41 Epi, se te konsa, yo te lonmen jij pou dirije yo oubyen pou jije yo daprè lwa a, e yo te fè sa nan tout peyi a.
- 42 Epi, se te konsa, yo te lonmen Alma premye jij anchèf, li te gran prèt tou, papa l te ba li grad sa a, e li te ba li chay tout zafè legliz la.
- 43 Epi kounyeya, se te konsa, Alma te mache nan chemen Senyè a, e li te respekte kòmandman yo, e li te fè jijman ki jis, epi te toujou gen lapè nan peyi a.
- 44 Epi, se konsa rèy jij yo te kòmanse nan tout peyi Zarayemla a, nan pami pèp ki te rele Nefit yo; e Alma te premye a ak jij anchèf la.
- 45 Epi kounyeya, se te konsa, papa l te mouri, li te gen katrevende zan, e li te viv pou l akonpli kòmandman Bondye.
- 46 Epi, se te konsa, Mozya te mouri tou nan tranntwazyèm ane rèy li a; li te gen swasantwa zan, sa fè yon total, senksannèf ane depi Leyi te kite Jerizalèm.

Therefore they relinquished their desires for a king, and became exceedingly anxious that every man should have an equal chance throughout all the land; yea, and every man expressed a willingness to answer for his own sins.

Therefore, it came to pass that they assembled themselves together in bodies throughout the land, to cast in their voices concerning who should be their judges, to judge them according to the law which had been given them; and they were exceedingly rejoiced because of the liberty which had been granted unto them.

And they did wax strong in love towards Mosiah; yea, they did esteem him more than any other man; for they did not look upon him as a tyrant who was seeking for gain, yea, for that lucre which doth corrupt the soul; for he had not exacted riches of them, neither had he delighted in the shedding of blood; but he had established peace in the land, and he had granted unto his people that they should be delivered from all manner of bondage; therefore they did esteem him, yea, exceedingly, beyond measure.

And it came to pass that they did appoint judges to rule over them, or to judge them according to the law; and this they did throughout all the land.

And it came to pass that Alma was appointed to be the first chief judge, he being also the high priest, his father having conferred the office upon him, and having given him the charge concerning all the affairs of the church.

And now it came to pass that Alma did walk in the ways of the Lord, and he did keep his commandments, and he did judge righteous judgments; and there was continual peace through the land.

And thus commenced the reign of the judges throughout all the land of Zarahemla, among all the people who were called the Nephites; and Alma was the first and chief judge.

And now it came to pass that his father died, being eighty and two years old, having lived to fulfil the commandments of God.

And it came to pass that Mosiah died also, in the thirty and third year of his reign, being sixty and three years old; making in the whole, five hundred and nine years from the time Lehi left Jerusalem.

47 Epi, se konsa rèy wa yo te fini nan pami pèp Nefi a, e se konsa jou Alma, ki sete fondatè legliz yo a, te fini.

And thus ended the reign of the kings over the people of Nephi; and thus ended the days of Alma, who was the founder of their church.

Liv Alma a piti gason Alma a

Istwa Alma, ki te piti gason Alma, premye a ak jij anchèf sou tèt pèp Nefi a, Epi tou gran prèt alatèt legliz la. Istwa gouvènman jij yo ak lagè ak chirepit nan pami pèp la. Epi tou, yon istwa lagè nan pami Nefit ak Lamanit yo dapre rejis Alma, ki se premye a ak jij anchèf.

Alma 1

- 1 Kounyeya, se te konsa, nan premye ane gouvènman jij yo sou pèp Nefi a, depi kounyeya jouk apre, wa Mozya te fin fè ronn tout tè a, li te goumen pou l fè sa ki bon, li te mache dwat devan Bondye, li pa t kite pèsonn pou gouvène nan plas li; men, li te tabli lwa yo, e pèp la te rekonèt yo, se poutèt sa, yo te oblije mache dapre lwa li te fè yo.
- 2 Epi, se te konsa, nan premye ane gouvènman Alma sou fotèy jijman an, te gen yon nonm yo te mennen devan l pou l te jije; yon nonm men gwosè, e fòs li te fè yo pale de li:
- 3 Epi, li t ap mache nan pami pèp la pou l te preche yo swadizan pawòl Bondye a, li te desann valè legliz la; li te deklare bay pèp la chak prèt ak chak enstriktè dwe vin popilè, e yo pa dwe travay avèk men yo, men se pèp la ki dwe pran swen yo.
- 4 Epi, li te temwaye devan pèp la tou, li te di yo nan dènye jou a tout moun ap sove, e yo pa bezwen pè, ni tranble, men yo ta dwe leve tèt yo pou yo rejwi; paske Senyè a te kreye tout moun, e li te rachte tout moun tou; e alafen, tout moun ap gen lavi etènèl.
- 5 Epi, se te konsa, li te tèlman ansenye bagay sa yo, gen anpil moun ki te kwè nan pawòl li yo; yo te tèlman anpil, yo te kòmanse pran swen l epi ba l lajan.

The Book of Alma the Son of Alma

The account of Alma, who was the son of Alma, the first and chief judge over the people of Nephi, and also the high priest over the Church. An account of the reign of the judges, and the wars and contentions among the people. And also an account of a war between the Nephites and the Lamanites, according to the record of Alma, the first and chief judge.

Alma 1

Now it came to pass that in the first year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, from this time forward, king Mosiah having gone the way of all the earth, having warred a good warfare, walking uprightly before God, leaving none to reign in his stead; nevertheless he had established laws, and they were acknowledged by the people; therefore they were obliged to abide by the laws which he had made.

And it came to pass that in the first year of the reign of Alma in the judgment-seat, there was a man brought before him to be judged, a man who was large, and was noted for his much strength.

And he had gone about among the people, preaching to them that which he termed to be the word of God, bearing down against the church; declaring unto the people that every priest and teacher ought to become popular; and they ought not to labor with their hands, but that they ought to be supported by the people.

And he also testified unto the people that all mankind should be saved at the last day, and that they need not fear nor tremble, but that they might lift up their heads and rejoice; for the Lord had created all men, and had also redeemed all men; and, in the end, all men should have eternal life.

And it came to pass that he did teach these things so much that many did believe on his words, even so many that they began to support him and give him money.

- 6 Epi, li te kòmanse chaje kè l avèk lògèy, e li te kòmanse mete rad ki te koute chè, wi, li te menm kòmanse tabli yon legliz daprè prèch li yo.
- 7 Epi, se te konsa, pandan l t ap prale pou l al preche moun ki te kwè nan pawòl li yo, li te rankontre yon nonm ki te manm legliz Bondye a; wi, se te menm youn nan enstriktè yo; epi li te kòmanse antre nan opozisyon avèk li tout bon pou l te kapab egare pèp legliz la; men, nonm nan te reziste devan l, li te reprimande l avèk pawòl Bondye.
- 8 Nonm nan te rele Jedeon; epi se li menm ki te sèvi kòm zouti nan men Bondye pou l delivre pèp Limi an anba esklavaj.
- 9 Kounyeya, paske Jedeon te reziste devan l avèk pawòl Bondye, li te fache kont Jedeon; li te rale epe l, epi l te kòmanse frape l. Men Jedeon te avanse nan laj, se poutèt sa, li pa t kapab reziste anba kou yo, se poutèt sa, li te mouri anba kout epe yo.
- 10 Epi pèp legliz la te pran nonm ki te touye l la e yo te mennen l devan Alma pou l te jije daprè krim li te fè yo.
- 11 Epi, se te konsa, li te kanpe devan Alma, e l te plede fèm pou l defann tèt li.
- 12 Men, Alma te di l: gade se premye fwa entrigdeprèt te entwodui nan pami pèp sa a. Epi gade w pa sèlman koupab nan entrigdeprèt, men, ou fòse yo pou yo akseptè l avèk epe; epi si yo ta dwe enpoze entrigdeprèt nan pami pèp sa a, sa t ap lakòz destriksyon total li.
- 13 Epi, ou vèsè san yon nonm ki jis, wi, yon nonm ki fè anpil bon bagay nan pami pèp sa a, e si nou pa ta touye w, san nonm sa a t ap tonbe sou tèt nou pou l ta chache vanjans.
- 14 Se poutèt sa, ou kondane pou w mouri daprè lalwa Mozya la, dènye wa nou an ke nou te chwazi a, e pèp sa a te rekonèt lalwa sa a; se poutèt sa, pèp sa a dwe mache daprè lalwa a.

And he began to be lifted up in the pride of his heart, and to wear very costly apparel, yea, and even began to establish a church after the manner of his preaching.

And it came to pass as he was going, to preach to those who believed on his word, he met a man who belonged to the church of God, yea, even one of their teachers; and he began to contend with him sharply, that he might lead away the people of the church; but the man withstood him, admonishing him with the words of God.

Now the name of the man was Gideon; and it was he who was an instrument in the hands of God in delivering the people of Limhi out of bondage.

Now, because Gideon withstood him with the words of God he was wroth with Gideon, and drew his sword and began to smite him. Now Gideon being stricken with many years, therefore he was not able to withstand his blows, therefore he was slain by the sword.

And the man who slew him was taken by the people of the church, and was brought before Alma, to be judged according to the crimes which he had committed.

And it came to pass that he stood before Alma and pled for himself with much boldness.

But Alma said unto him: Behold, this is the first time that priestcraft has been introduced among this people. And behold, thou art not only guilty of priestcraft, but hast endeavored to enforce it by the sword; and were priestcraft to be enforced among this people it would prove their entire destruction.

And thou hast shed the blood of a righteous man, yea, a man who has done much good among this people; and were we to spare thee his blood would come upon us for vengeance.

Therefore thou art condemned to die, according to the law which has been given us by Mosiah, our last king; and it has been acknowledged by this people; therefore this people must abide by the law.

- 15 Epi, se te konsa, yo te pran l; non li se te Neyò, e yo te mennen l sou tèt kolin ki te rele Manti a, epi kote sa a li te oblije, oubyen pito li te rekonèt nan mitan syèl la ak tè a, li te aprann pèp la sa ki te kontrè avèk pawòl Bondye a, epi kote sa a, li te sibi yon lanmò degradan.
- 16 Men, sa pa t enpeche entrigdeprèt gaye nan peyi a, paske te gen anpil moun ki te renmen vanite mond lan, e yo t al preche fo doktrin, e yo te fè sa pou lanmou richès ak lonè.
- 17 Men, yo pa t kapab bay manti pou moun te konnen, akoz lalwa a, paske mantè yo te jwenn pinisyon; se poutèt sa, yo te pretann ki te yo preche dapre pròp kwayans yo, e lalwa a pa t gen pouvwa sou okenn moun poutèt kwayans yo.
- 18 Epi, yo pa t kapab vòlè akoz lalwa a, paske vòlè yo te jwenn pinisyon, ni tou yo pa t kapab sezi bagay moun, ni asasinen moun, paske yon moun ki te asasinen lòt moun te resevwa pinisyon lanmò.
- 19 Men, se te konsa, nenpòt moun ki pa t manm legliz Bondye a, te kòmanse pèsekite moun sa yo ki te manm legliz Bondye a e ki te pran non Kris la sou tèt yo.
- 20 Wi, yo te pèsekite yo, yo te di yo pawòl ki pou te aflije yo akoz imilite yo; paske yo pa t viv nan lògèy, epi paske youn te pataje pawòl Bondye a ak lòt san lajan e san pri.
- 21 Kounyeya, te gen yon lalwa sevè nan pami pèp legliz la pou okenn moun ki te manm legliz la pa t kanpe pou l te pèsekite moun ki pa t manm legliz la, e pou pa t gen okenn pèsekisyon nan pami yo.
- 22 Men, te gen anpil moun nan pami yo ki te kòmanse gen lògèy, e ki te kòmanse antre nan gwo opozisyon avèk advèsè yo jistan youn te frape lòt, wi, youn te frape lòt avèk kout pwen.
- 23 Kounyeya se te nan dezyèm ane gouvènman Alma a, epi sa te lakòz anpil afliksyon pou legliz la, wi sa te lakòz anpil traka pou legliz la.

And it came to pass that they took him; and his name was Nehor; and they carried him upon the top of the hill Manti, and there he was caused, or rather did acknowledge, between the heavens and the earth, that what he had taught to the people was contrary to the word of God; and there he suffered an ignominious death.

Nevertheless, this did not put an end to the spreading of priestcraft through the land; for there were many who loved the vain things of the world, and they went forth preaching false doctrines; and this they did for the sake of riches and honor.

Nevertheless, they durst not lie, if it were known, for fear of the law, for liars were punished; therefore they pretended to preach according to their belief; and now the law could have no power on any man for his belief.

And they durst not steal, for fear of the law, for such were punished; neither durst they rob, nor murder, for he that murdered was punished unto death.

But it came to pass that whosoever did not belong to the church of God began to persecute those that did belong to the church of God, and had taken upon them the name of Christ.

Yea, they did persecute them, and afflict them with all manner of words, and this because of their humility; because they were not proud in their own eyes, and because they did impart the word of God, one with another, without money and without price.

Now there was a strict law among the people of the church, that there should not any man, belonging to the church, arise and persecute those that did not belong to the church, and that there should be no persecution among themselves.

Nevertheless, there were many among them who began to be proud, and began to contend warmly with their adversaries, even unto blows; yea, they would smite one another with their fists.

Now this was in the second year of the reign of Alma, and it was a cause of much affliction to the church; yea, it was the cause of much trial with the church.

24 Paske, anpil moun te gen kè di, epi non yo te efase, pou pèp Bondye a te kapab bliye yo, epi anpil te retire kò yo nan pami yo.

25 Kounyeya, se te yon gwo traka pou moun ki te kenbe tennfas nan lafwa, men, yo te kenbe tennfas san vire gade dèyè nan fason yo te respekte kòmandman Bondye yo, epi yo te soufri pèsekisyon yo ki te tonbe sou do yo avèk pasyans.

26 Epi, lè prèt yo te kite travay yo pou yo te kapab pataje pawòl Bondye a avèk pèp la, pèp la te kite travay yo tou pou l te kapab koute pawòl Bondye a. Epi, lè prèt yo te fin pataje pawòl Bondye a avèk yo, yo tout te tounen avèk dilijans nan travay yo; epi yon prèt pa t konsidere tèt li te plis pase moun ki t ap koute l yo, paske predikatè a pa pi bon pase moun k ap koute l yo ni, enstriktè a pa pi bon pase moun k ap aprann nan yo; se konsa, yo tout te egal, epi yo tout te travay, chak moun dapre fòs li.

27 Epi, yo te pataje byen yo, chak moun dapre sa li te genyen, avèk pòv, avèk moun ki nan bezwen, avèk moun ki malad, epi avèk moun ki nan aflikasyon; epi yo pa t mete rad ki te koute chè, men yo te pwòp e yo te bèl.

28 Epi, se te konsa, yo te tabli zafè legliz la, epi yo te kòmanse gen lapè tout tan ankò malgre tout pèsekisyon yo.

29 Epi kounyeya, poutèt dwati legliz la, yo te kòmanse vin rich anpil, yo te gen abondans nan tout bagay yo te bezwen—yo te gen abondans bèt ak tout kalite bèt gra, ak manje, ak lò, ak lajan, ak bagay ki te koute chè, epi abondans twal swa ak twal fen ak tout kalite bon rad.

30 Epi se konsa, avèk richès yo te genyen, yo pa t ranvwaye pèsonn ki te toutouni, ni moun ki te grangou, ni moun ki te swaf, ni moun ki te malad, oubyen moun ki pa t gen manje; yo pa t mete lide yo sou richès; se poutèt sa, yo te sèvi tout moun menm jan an, ni granmoun ak jèn moun, ni esklav ak lib, ni gason ak fi, ni moun ki nan legliz ak moun ki pa t nan legliz, yo pa t fè eksepsyon ant pèsonn ki te nan bezwen.

For the hearts of many were hardened, and their names were blotted out, that they were remembered no more among the people of God. And also many withdrew themselves from among them.

Now this was a great trial to those that did stand fast in the faith; nevertheless, they were steadfast and immovable in keeping the commandments of God, and they bore with patience the persecution which was heaped upon them.

And when the priests left their labor to impart the word of God unto the people, the people also left their labors to hear the word of God. And when the priest had imparted unto them the word of God they all returned again diligently unto their labors; and the priest, not esteeming himself above his hearers, for the preacher was no better than the hearer, neither was the teacher any better than the learner; and thus they were all equal, and they did all labor, every man according to his strength.

And they did impart of their substance, every man according to that which he had, to the poor, and the needy, and the sick, and the afflicted; and they did not wear costly apparel, yet they were neat and comely.

And thus they did establish the affairs of the church; and thus they began to have continual peace again, notwithstanding all their persecutions.

And now, because of the steadiness of the church they began to be exceedingly rich, having abundance of all things whatsoever they stood in need—an abundance of flocks and herds, and fatlings of every kind, and also abundance of grain, and of gold, and of silver, and of precious things, and abundance of silk and fine-twined linen, and all manner of good homely cloth.

And thus, in their prosperous circumstances, they did not send away any who were naked, or that were hungry, or that were athirst, or that were sick, or that had not been nourished; and they did not set their hearts upon riches; therefore they were liberal to all, both old and young, both bond and free, both male and female, whether out of the church or in the church, having no respect to persons as to those who stood in need.

31 Epi kounyeya, se te konsa, yo te pwospere epi yo te vin pi rich anpil pase moun ki pa t nan legliz yo a.

32 Paske moun ki pa t nan legliz yo a te lage kò yo nan lougawou ak idolatri oubyen nan laparès ak fè diskisyon banal, nan anvi ak zizani; yo te mete rad ki te koute chè, yo te gonfle kè yo avèk lògèy; yo te tonbe nan pèsekisyon ak nan fè manti, ak vòlè, ak piyay, yo te fè adiltè ak asasina ak tout kalite mehanste; men, lalwa a te aplike kont tout moun ki te transgese l yo nan mezi, sa te posib.

33 Epi, se te konsa, lè lalwa a te egzèse kont yo, chak moun te sibi daprè sa l te fè; yo te vin pi poze, epi yo pa t fè okenn mehanste pou moun konnen; se poutèt sa, te gen anpil lapè nan pami pèp Nefi a jouk nan senkyèm ane gouvènman jij yo.

And thus they did prosper and become far more wealthy than those who did not belong to their church.

For those who did not belong to their church did indulge themselves in sorceries, and in idolatry or idleness, and in babblings, and in envyings and strife; wearing costly apparel; being lifted up in the pride of their own eyes; persecuting, lying, thieving, robbing, committing whoredoms, and murdering, and all manner of wickedness; nevertheless, the law was put in force upon all those who did transgress it, inasmuch as it was possible.

And it came to pass that by thus exercising the law upon them, every man suffering according to that which he had done, they became more still, and durst not commit any wickedness if it were known; therefore, there was much peace among the people of Nephi until the fifth year of the reign of the judges.

Alma 2

- 1 Epi, se te konsa, nan kòmansman senkyèm ane gouvènman jij yo, te kòmanse gen chirepit nan pami pèp la, paske te gen yon nonm ki te rele Amlisi, se te yon nonm mètdam, wi, se te yon nonm ki te saj daprè lasajès mond lan, li te nan menm lòd avèk nonm ki te touye Jedeon avèk epe a, e yo te touye l tou daprè lalwa a—
- 2 Amlisi sa a, nan mètdam li, te rale anpil moun dèyè l, yo te tèlman anpil, yo te kòmanse vin plen pouvwa, epi yo te kòmanse fè posib yo pou yo lonmen Amlisi wa sou tèt pèp la.
- 3 Men, se te dilere pou pèp legliz la epi tou pou moun Amlisi pa t konvenk pou vin dèyè l yo, paske, daprè lalwa pa yo, yo te konnen se vwa pèp la ki dwe tabli bagay sa yo.
- 4 Se poutèt sa, si l te posib pou Amlisi te jwenn vwa pèp la, yon nonm mechan konsa, li t ap wete dwa ak privilèj legliz la nan men yo, paske se te entansyon l pou l te detwi legliz Bondye a.
- 5 Epi, se te konsa, pèp la te rasanble ansanm nan tout peyi a, chak moun, daprè entansyon l, menm si se te pou Amlisi oubyen se te kont li, youn te fè gwoup pou yo fè anpil diskisyon ak gwo chirepit avèk lòt.
- 6 Se konsa yo te rasanble ansanm pou yo bay dizon yo sou kesyon an, e yo te mete sa devan jij yo.
- 7 Epi, se te konsa, vwa pèp la te kont Amlisi; yo pa t lonmen l wa sou tèt pèp la.
- 8 Sa te mete anpil lajwa nan kè moun ki te kont li yo; men, Amlisi te leve moun ki te pou li yo kont moun ki pa t pou li yo.
- 9 Epi, se te konsa, yo te koletèt yo ansanm, e yo te konsakre Amlisi wa sou tèt yo.
- 10 Kounyeya, lè yo te fin lonmen Amlisi wa sou tèt yo, li te kòmande yo pou yo pran lèzam kont frè yo, epi li te fè sa pou l te kapab soumèt yo anba l.

Alma 2

And it came to pass in the commencement of the fifth year of their reign there began to be a contention among the people; for a certain man, being called Amlici, he being a very cunning man, yea, a wise man as to the wisdom of the world, he being after the order of the man that slew Gideon by the sword, who was executed according to the law—

Now this Amlici had, by his cunning, drawn away much people after him; even so much that they began to be very powerful; and they began to endeavor to establish Amlici to be a king over the people.

Now this was alarming to the people of the church, and also to all those who had not been drawn away after the persuasions of Amlici; for they knew that according to their law that such things must be established by the voice of the people.

Therefore, if it were possible that Amlici should gain the voice of the people, he, being a wicked man, would deprive them of their rights and privileges of the church; for it was his intent to destroy the church of God.

And it came to pass that the people assembled themselves together throughout all the land, every man according to his mind, whether it were for or against Amlici, in separate bodies, having much dispute and wonderful contentions one with another.

And thus they did assemble themselves together to cast in their voices concerning the matter; and they were laid before the judges.

And it came to pass that the voice of the people came against Amlici, that he was not made king over the people.

Now this did cause much joy in the hearts of those who were against him; but Amlici did stir up those who were in his favor to anger against those who were not in his favor.

And it came to pass that they gathered themselves together, and did consecrate Amlici to be their king.

Now when Amlici was made king over them he commanded them that they should take up arms against their brethren; and this he did that he might subject them to him.

- 11 Kounyeya, pèp Amlisi a te distenge tèt li avèk non Amlisi, paske yo te rele Amlisit; epi rès yo te rele Nefit oubyen pèp Bondye a.
- 12 Se poutèt sa, pèp Nefit la te konnen entansyon Amlisit yo, se poutèt sa, yo te pare pou fè fas kare ak yo, wi, yo te pare yo avèk epe, ak kouto, ak flèch ak wòch ak fistibal epi avèk tout kalite zam pou fè lagè.
- 13 Se konsa yo te pare pou fè fas kare ak Amlisit yo lè yo t ap vini. Yo te lonmen kaptèn, pi gwo kaptèn ak chèf kaptèn daprè kantite yo te ye.
- 14 Epi, se te konsa, Amlisi te ame moun li yo avèk tout kalite zam pou fè lagè, li te lonmen gouvènè ak dirijan yo sou tèt pèp li a pou kòmande yo nan fè lagè kont frè yo.
- 15 Epi, se te konsa, Amlisit yo te vin sou kolin yo te rele Amniyou a ki te nan zòn lès rivyè Sidon an, ki te pase nan peyi Zarayemla a, e se la yo te kòmanse fè lagè avèk Nefit yo.
- 16 Kounyeya, Alma te jij anchèf ak gouvènè pèp Nefi a, se poutèt sa, li t ale avèk pèp li a, wi avèk kaptèn ak kaptèn anchèf li yo, nan tèt lame li yo pou l al goumen avèk Amlisit yo.
- 17 Epi, yo te kòmanse touye Amlisit yo sou tèt kolin ki nan kote lès rivyè Sidon an, e Amlisit yo te goumen avèk Nefit yo avèk anpil fòs jistan anpil Nefit te tonbe devan yo.
- 18 Men, Senyè a te ranfòse men Nefit yo, yo te touye Amlisit yo anpil jistan Amlisit yo te kòmanse kouri devan yo.
- 19 Epi, se te konsa, Nefit yo te suiv Amlisit yo tout jounen sa a, e yo te tèlman touye yo nan anpil masak jistan yo te touye douz mil senksan trann-de nanm, epi te gen si mil senksan swasann-de Nefit ki te mouri.

Now the people of Amlici were distinguished by the name of Amlici, being called Amlicites; and the remainder were called Nephites, or the people of God.

Therefore the people of the Nephites were aware of the intent of the Amlicites, and therefore they did prepare to meet them; yea, they did arm themselves with swords, and with cimeters, and with bows, and with arrows, and with stones, and with slings, and with all manner of weapons of war, of every kind.

And thus they were prepared to meet the Amlicites at the time of their coming. And there were appointed captains, and higher captains, and chief captains, according to their numbers.

And it came to pass that Amlici did arm his men with all manner of weapons of war of every kind; and he also appointed rulers and leaders over his people, to lead them to war against their brethren.

And it came to pass that the Amlicites came upon the hill Amnihu, which was east of the river Sidon, which ran by the land of Zarahemla, and there they began to make war with the Nephites.

Now Alma, being the chief judge and the governor of the people of Nephi, therefore he went up with his people, yea, with his captains, and chief captains, yea, at the head of his armies, against the Amlicites to battle.

And they began to slay the Amlicites upon the hill east of Sidon. And the Amlicites did contend with the Nephites with great strength, insomuch that many of the Nephites did fall before the Amlicites.

Nevertheless the Lord did strengthen the hand of the Nephites, that they slew the Amlicites with great slaughter, that they began to flee before them.

And it came to pass that the Nephites did pursue the Amlicites all that day, and did slay them with much slaughter, insomuch that there were slain of the Amlicites twelve thousand five hundred thirty and two souls; and there were slain of the Nephites six thousand five hundred sixty and two souls.

- 20 Epi, se te konsa, lè Alma pa t kapab pousoiv Amlisit yo ankò, li te fè pèp li a monte tant yo nan vale Jedeon an, vale a te gen non sa a, akòz Jedeon, ke Neyò te touye avèk epe a, se nan vale sa a Nefit yo te monte tant yo pou nuit la.
- 21 Epi, Alma te voye espyon pou suiv rès Amlisit yo pou l te kapab konnen plan ak konplo yo, konsa pou l te kapab pwoteje tèt li kont yo, pou l te kapab prezève pèp li a pou yo pa t detwi.
- 22 Kounyeya, moun li te voye pou siveye kan Amlisit yo te rele Zeram, Amnò, Manti ak Limè; se moun sa yo ki t ale avèk gwoup pa yo, pou veye kan Amlisit yo.
- 23 Epi, se te konsa, nan demen, yo te tounen nan kan Nefit yo ak tout vitès, yo te etone e lakrent te frape yo anpil, yo te di:
- 24 Gade, nou te suiv kan Amlisit yo, e nou te etone anpil, nan peyi Minon an, pi wo peyi Zarayemla a, zòn ki mennen nan peyi Nefi a, nou te wè anpil anpil Lamanit, epi Amlisit yo te fè kò avèk yo;
- 25 Yo te tonbe sou frè nou yo nan peyi sa a, epi frè nou yo te kouri devan yo avèk bèt yo, ak madanm yo, ak pitit yo nan vil nou an, e si nou pa fè vit, y ap pran vil nou an, e y ap touye papa nou, madanm nou ak pitit nou.
- 26 Epi, se te konsa, pèp Nefi a te pran tant yo e yo te kite vale Jedeon an pou y al nan vil yo a ki te rele vil Zarayemla a.
- 27 Epi gade, pandan yo t ap travèse rivyè Sidon an, Lamanit ak Amlisit yo, ki te anpil prèske tankou kantite sab lanmè a, te vini sou yo pou detwi yo.
- 28 Sepandan, men Senyè a te bay Nefit yo jarèt, paske yo te priye l anpil pou l te kapab delivre yo anba men ènmi yo, se poutèt sa, Senyè a te tande rèl yo, li te bay yo jarèt, epi Lamanit ak Amlisit yo te tonbe devan yo.

And it came to pass that when Alma could pursue the Amlicites no longer he caused that his people should pitch their tents in the valley of Gideon, the valley being called after that Gideon who was slain by the hand of Nehor with the sword; and in this valley the Nephites did pitch their tents for the night.

And Alma sent spies to follow the remnant of the Amlicites, that he might know of their plans and their plots, whereby he might guard himself against them, that he might preserve his people from being destroyed.

Now those whom he had sent out to watch the camp of the Amlicites were called Zeram, and Amnor, and Manti, and Limher; these were they who went out with their men to watch the camp of the Amlicites.

And it came to pass that on the morrow they returned into the camp of the Nephites in great haste, being greatly astonished, and struck with much fear, saying:

Behold, we followed the camp of the Amlicites, and to our great astonishment, in the land of Minon, above the land of Zarahemla, in the course of the land of Nephi, we saw a numerous host of the Lamanites; and behold, the Amlicites have joined them;

And they are upon our brethren in that land; and they are fleeing before them with their flocks, and their wives, and their children, towards our city; and except we make haste they obtain possession of our city, and our fathers, and our wives, and our children be slain.

And it came to pass that the people of Nephi took their tents, and departed out of the valley of Gideon towards their city, which was the city of Zarahemla.

And behold, as they were crossing the river Sidon, the Lamanites and the Amlicites, being as numerous almost, as it were, as the sands of the sea, came upon them to destroy them.

Nevertheless, the Nephites being strengthened by the hand of the Lord, having prayed mightily to him that he would deliver them out of the hands of their enemies, therefore the Lord did hear their cries, and did strengthen them, and the Lamanites and the Amlicites did fall before them.

29 Epi, se te konsa, Alma te goumen avèk Amlisi avèk epe fasafas, e youn te goumen ak lòt avèk fòs.

30 Epi, se te konsa, Alma te yon nonm Bondye, li te gen anpil lafwa, li te kriye, li te di: O, Senyè pran pitye, epi epaye lavi m pou m kapab sèvi kòm zouti nan men w pou m kapab sove pèp sa a, e pou m prezève l.

31 Epi kounyeya, lè Alma te fin di bagay sa yo, li te goumen avèk Amlisi ankò, e li te tèlman vin gen fòs, li te touye Amlisi avèk epe a.

32 Epi, li te goumen avèk wa Lamanit yo tou, men wa Lamanit yo te kouri devan Alma, e li te voye gad li yo al goumen avèk Alma.

33 Men, Alma ak gad li yo te goumen avèk gad wa Lamanit yo jistan li te touye yo, e li te fè yo fè bak.

34 Li te netwaye teren an, oubyen rivaj la, ki te nan kote lwès rivyè Sidon an, li te lage kò Lamanit ki te mouri yo nan dlo rivyè Sidon an, pou pèp li a te kapab gen mwayen pou yo te travèse, pou yo te kapab goumen avèk Lamanit ak Amlisit yo lòtbò kote lwès rivyè Sidon an.

35 Epi, se te konsa, lè yo tout te fin travèse rivyè Sidon an, Lamanit ak Amlisit yo te kòmanse kouri devan yo malgre yo te tèlman anpil, pou moun pa t kapab konte yo.

36 Epi, yo te kouri devan Nefit yo pou yo t al nan dezè a ki te nan kote lwès ak nò, lòtbò nan fwontyè peyi a; epi Nefit yo te suiv yo avèk fòs, e yo te touye yo.

37 Wi, yo te sènen yo tout kote, yo te touye yo e yo te chase yo jistan yo te gaye nan lwès ak nan nò; jistan yo te rive nan dezè ki te rele Èmon an; epi se te pati sa a nan dezè a ki te anvayi avèk bèt yo ki te sovaj, epi ravajè.

38 Epi, se te konsa, anpil te mouri nan dezè a paske yo te blese, e bèt ak zwazo rapas te devore yo, moun te jwenn zo yo epi yo te anpile zo yo sou tè a.

And it came to pass that Alma fought with Amlici with the sword, face to face; and they did contend mightily, one with another.

And it came to pass that Alma, being a man of God, being exercised with much faith, cried, saying: O Lord, have mercy and spare my life, that I may be an instrument in thy hands to save and preserve this people.

Now when Alma had said these words he contended again with Amlici; and he was strengthened, insomuch that he slew Amlici with the sword.

And he also contended with the king of the Lamanites; but the king of the Lamanites fled back from before Alma and sent his guards to contend with Alma.

But Alma, with his guards, contended with the guards of the king of the Lamanites until he slew and drove them back.

And thus he cleared the ground, or rather the bank, which was on the west of the river Sidon, throwing the bodies of the Lamanites who had been slain into the waters of Sidon, that thereby his people might have room to cross and contend with the Lamanites and the Amlicites on the west side of the river Sidon.

And it came to pass that when they had all crossed the river Sidon that the Lamanites and the Amlicites began to flee before them, notwithstanding they were so numerous that they could not be numbered.

And they fled before the Nephites towards the wilderness which was west and north, away beyond the borders of the land; and the Nephites did pursue them with their might, and did slay them.

Yea, they were met on every hand, and slain and driven, until they were scattered on the west, and on the north, until they had reached the wilderness, which was called Hermounts; and it was that part of the wilderness which was infested by wild and ravenous beasts.

And it came to pass that many died in the wilderness of their wounds, and were devoured by those beasts and also the vultures of the air; and their bones have been found, and have been heaped up on the earth.

Alma 3

- 1 Epi, se te konsa, Nefit ki pa t mouri anba kout zam nan lagè a, lè yo te fin antere moun ki te mouri yo—te tèlman gen anpil moun ki te mouri yo pa t kapab konte yo—lè yo te fin antere mò yo, yo tout te retounen nan peyi yo, yo te retounen lakay yo pou y al jwenn madanm ak pitit yo.
- 2 Kounyeya, te gen anpil fi ak timoun ki te mouri anba epe, ak anpil bèt epi anpil jaden ki te detwi paske lame yo te pilonnen yo.
- 3 Epi kounyeya, yo te jete tout Lamanit ak Amlisit yo ki te mouri sou rivaj flèv Sidon an nan dlo Sidon an, e zo yo nan fon lanmè a, epi yo anpil.
- 4 Epi Amlisit yo te distenge nan pami Nefit yo, paske yo te gen yon mak wouj sou fon yo tankou Lamanit yo; men, yo pa t kale tèt yo menm jan avèk Lamanit yo.
- 5 Kounyeya, tèt Lamanit yo te kale, e yo te toutouni, sèlman yon mòso po bèt te mare ren yo, avèk kiras ki te antoure yo, ak flèch, ak wòch, ak fistibal yo, ak lòt bagay yo te genyen.
- 6 Epi, po Lamanit yo te fonsè, dapre mak ki te sou zansèt yo, ki te yon malediksyon ki te tonbe sou yo poutèt transgresyon yo ak rebelyon yo te fè kont frè yo; frè yo se te Nefi, Jakòb, Jozèf ak Sam ki te moun ki te jis epi ki te sen.
- 7 Epi, frè yo te bezwen touye yo, se poutèt sa, yo te modi, e Senyè Bondye a te mete yon mak sou yo, wi, sou Laman ak Lemyèl, Epi sou pitit gason Ismayèl yo ak fi Ismayelit yo.
- 8 Epi, sa te fèt pou desandan pa yo te kapab distenge ak desandan pa frè yo, pou Senyè Bondye a te kapab prezève pèp li a, pou yo te kapab pa melanje, epi pou yo pa t kwè nan move tradisyon ki pou detwi yo.

Alma 3

And it came to pass that the Nephites who were not slain by the weapons of war, after having buried those who had been slain—now the number of the slain were not numbered, because of the greatness of their number—after they had finished burying their dead they all returned to their lands, and to their houses, and their wives, and their children.

Now many women and children had been slain with the sword, and also many of their flocks and their herds; and also many of their fields of grain were destroyed, for they were trodden down by the hosts of men.

And now as many of the Lamanites and the Amlicites who had been slain upon the bank of the river Sidon were cast into the waters of Sidon; and behold their bones are in the depths of the sea, and they are many.

And the Amlicites were distinguished from the Nephites, for they had marked themselves with red in their foreheads after the manner of the Lamanites; nevertheless they had not shorn their heads like unto the Lamanites.

Now the heads of the Lamanites were shorn; and they were naked, save it were skin which was girded about their loins, and also their armor, which was girded about them, and their bows, and their arrows, and their stones, and their slings, and so forth.

And the skins of the Lamanites were dark, according to the mark which was set upon their fathers, which was a curse upon them because of their transgression and their rebellion against their brethren, who consisted of Nephi, Jacob, and Joseph, and Sam, who were just and holy men.

And their brethren sought to destroy them, therefore they were cursed; and the Lord God set a mark upon them, yea, upon Laman and Lemuel, and also the sons of Ishmael, and Ishmaelitish women.

And this was done that their seed might be distinguished from the seed of their brethren, that thereby the Lord God might preserve his people, that they might not mix and believe in incorrect traditions which would prove their destruction.

- 9 Epi, se te konsa, nenpòt moun ki te melanje desandan pa l avèk desandan Lamanit yo, li te rale menm malediksyon an sou desandan pa l yo.
- 10 Se poutèt sa, nenpòt moun ki te kite Lamanit yo, antrene l, li te pote non yo, epi yo te make po l.
- 11 Epi, se te konsa, tout moun ki pa t kwè nan tradisyon Lamanit yo, men ki te kwè nan istwa ki te sòti nan peyi Jerizalèm ak tradisyon zansèt yo, ki te kòrèk, ki te kwè nan kòmandman Bondye yo e ki te respekte yo, yo te rele moun sa yo Nefit oubyen pèp Nefi a, depi lè sa a—
- 12 Epi, se yo menm ki te konsève vrè istwa pèp yo a ak istwa pèp Lamanit la.
- 13 Kounyeya, n ap retounen sou istwa Amlisit yo ankò; paske yo te gen yon mak sou yo tou; wi, yo te mete mak la sou yo; yo te mete yon mak wouj sou fon yo.
- 14 Konsa, pawòl Bondye te akonpli, paske se pawòl sa yo li te di Nefi: gade m te modi Lamanit yo, e m pral mete yon mak sou yo, pou yo menm ak desandan yo kapab separe avèk ou menm ak desandan w yo, eksepte si yo ta repanti nan mechanste yo, e si yo ta vire vin jwenn mwen pou m kapab pran pitye pou yo.
- 15 Epi ankò, m pral mete yon mak sou moun ki melanje desandan l avèk desandan frè w yo pou l kapab modi tou.
- 16 Epi ankò, m pral mete yon mak sou moun ki goumen avè w ak desandan w yo.
- 17 Epi ankò, m ap di, yon moun ki separe avèk ou, li p ap pote non desandan w yo ankò; e m ap beni w ak nenpòt moun ki pote non desandan w yo depi kounyeya e pou tout tan; se te pwomès sa yo Senyè a te fè Nefi ak desandan l yo.
- 18 Kounyeya, Amlisit yo pa t konnen yo te akonpli pawòl Bondye lè yo te kòmanse make fon yo men yo te fè rebelyon kareman kont Bondye, se poutèt sa, li te nesèsè pou malediksyon an te tonbe sou yo.

And it came to pass that whosoever did mingle his seed with that of the Lamanites did bring the same curse upon his seed.

Therefore, whosoever suffered himself to be led away by the Lamanites was called under that head, and there was a mark set upon him.

And it came to pass that whosoever would not believe in the tradition of the Lamanites, but believed those records which were brought out of the land of Jerusalem, and also in the tradition of their fathers, which were correct, who believed in the commandments of God and kept them, were called the Nephites, or the people of Nephi, from that time forth—

And it is they who have kept the records which are true of their people, and also of the people of the Lamanites.

Now we will return again to the Amlicites, for they also had a mark set upon them; yea, they set the mark upon themselves, yea, even a mark of red upon their foreheads.

Thus the word of God is fulfilled, for these are the words which he said to Nephi: Behold, the Lamanites have I cursed, and I will set a mark on them that they and their seed may be separated from thee and thy seed, from this time henceforth and forever, except they repent of their wickedness and turn to me that I may have mercy upon them.

And again: I will set a mark upon him that mingleth his seed with thy brethren, that they may be cursed also.

And again: I will set a mark upon him that fighteth against thee and thy seed.

And again, I say he that departeth from thee shall no more be called thy seed; and I will bless thee, and whomsoever shall be called thy seed, henceforth and forever; and these were the promises of the Lord unto Nephi and to his seed.

Now the Amlicites knew not that they were fulfilling the words of God when they began to mark themselves in their foreheads; nevertheless they had come out in open rebellion against God; therefore it was expedient that the curse should fall upon them.

19 Kounyeya, m ta vle pou w konprann, yo te atire malediksyon an sou tèt yo; epi se konsa tout moun ki modi, li rale kondanasyon an sou tèt pa l.

20 Kounyeya, se te konsa, kèk jou sèlman jou apre batay ki te fin fèt nan peyi Zarayemla a, ant Lamanit yo avèk Amlisit yo, te gen yon lòt lame Lamanit ki te vin anvayi pèp Nefi a, menm kote premye lame a te fè fas kare avèk Amlisit yo.

21 Epi, se te konsa, yo te voye yon lame pou mete yo deyò nan peyi a.

22 Kounyeya, Alma poutèt pa l, li anba afliksyon paske li te blese, li pa t ale fwa sa a pou l te goumen avèk Lamanit yo.

23 Men, li te voye yon gwo lame kont yo, e yo te monte, yo te touye anpil nan Lamanit yo, epi yo te pouse rès yo deyò fwontyè peyi a.

24 Epi yo te retounen ankò e yo te kòmanse tabli lapè nan peyi a, ènmi yo te sispann nwi yo pou yon ti tan.

25 Kounyeya, tout bagay sa yo te fèt, wi, tout lagè ak kontansyon sa yo te kòmanse e yo te fini nan senkyèm ane gouvènman jij yo.

26 Epi, nan yon ane, yo te voye milye ak dizèn milye nanm nan mond etènèl la, pou yo kapab rekòlte rekonpans yo dapre zèv yo, kit yo te bon kit yo te move, pou yo rekòlte bonè etènèl oubyen mizè etènèl, dapre lespri yo te chwazi pou yo obeyi a, si se te yon bon lespri oubyen yon move lespri.

27 Paske, chak moun resevwa rekonpans nan men moun li chwazi pou l obeyi a, e se dapre pawòl lespri pwofesi a; se poutèt sa, kite verite a pale. Epi, se konsa senkyèm ane gouvènman jij yo te pase.

Now I would that ye should see that they brought upon themselves the curse; and even so doth every man that is cursed bring upon himself his own condemnation.

Now it came to pass that not many days after the battle which was fought in the land of Zarahemla, by the Lamanites and the Amlicites, that there was another army of the Lamanites came in upon the people of Nephi, in the same place where the first army met the Amlicites.

And it came to pass that there was an army sent to drive them out of their land.

Now Alma himself being afflicted with a wound did not go up to battle at this time against the Lamanites;

But he sent up a numerous army against them; and they went up and slew many of the Lamanites, and drove the remainder of them out of the borders of their land.

And then they returned again and began to establish peace in the land, being troubled no more for a time with their enemies.

Now all these things were done, yea, all these wars and contentions were commenced and ended in the fifth year of the reign of the judges.

And in one year were thousands and tens of thousands of souls sent to the eternal world, that they might reap their rewards according to their works, whether they were good or whether they were bad, to reap eternal happiness or eternal misery, according to the spirit which they listed to obey, whether it be a good spirit or a bad one.

For every man receiveth wages of him whom he listeth to obey, and this according to the words of the spirit of prophecy; therefore let it be according to the truth. And thus endeth the fifth year of the reign of the judges.

Alma 4

- 1 Kounyeya, se te konsa, sizyèm ane gouvènman jij yo sou pèp Nefi a, pa t gen ni kontansyon, ni lagè nan peyi Zarayemla a;
- 2 Men, pèp la te aflije, wi, yo te aflije anpil poutèt yo te pèdi frè yo, poutèt yo te pèdi bèt yo, e poutèt yo te pèdi jaden yo ke Lamanit yo te pilonnen epi te detwi.
- 3 Epi, yo te tèlman gen aflikasyon, tout nanm te gen yon rezon pou yo te plenyen; e yo te kwè se te jijman Bondye ki te tonbe sou yo poutèt mechanste ak abominasyon yo, se poutèt sa, yo te sonje devwa yo.
- 4 Epi, yo te kòmanse tabli legliz la pi byen; wi, anpil moun te batize nan dlo Sidon an, e yo te vin rantre nan legliz Bondye a, wi, yo te batize nan men Alma ki te gran prèt sou tèt pèp legliz la, ki te konsakre anba men papa l, ki te rele Alma.
- 5 Epi, se te konsa, nan setyèm ane gouvènman jij yo, te gen preske twamil senksan nanm ki te fè yon tèt ansanm nan legliz Bondye a, e yo te batize e konsa setyèm ane gouvènman jij yo sou pèp Nefi a te fini, e te toujou gen lapè, pandan tout tan sa a.
- 6 Epi, se te konsa, nan uityèm ane gouvènman jij yo, pèp legliz la te kòmanse vin gen lògèy, poutèt anpil richès ak twal swa, ak twal fen, e poutèt bèt ak lò, ak lajan, ak tout kalite bagay ki koute chè yo te genyen nan travay yo, epi yo te gonfle kè yo avèk lògèy nan tout bagay sa yo e yo te kòmanse mete rad ki koute chè.
- 7 Kounyeya, sa te lakòz anpil aflikasyon pou Alma, wi e pou anpil moun nan pami pèp la ke Alma te konsakre kòm enstriktè ak prèt, ak ansyen sou tèt legliz la, wi, anpil ladan yo te gen anpil lapenn pou mechanste yo te wè ki te kòmanse nan pami pèp yo a.

Alma 4

Now it came to pass in the sixth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, there were no contentions nor wars in the land of Zarahemla;

But the people were afflicted, yea, greatly afflicted for the loss of their brethren, and also for the loss of their flocks and herds, and also for the loss of their fields of grain, which were trodden under foot and destroyed by the Lamanites.

And so great were their afflictions that every soul had cause to mourn; and they believed that it was the judgments of God sent upon them because of their wickedness and their abominations; therefore they were awakened to a remembrance of their duty.

And they began to establish the church more fully; yea, and many were baptized in the waters of Sidon and were joined to the church of God; yea, they were baptized by the hand of Alma, who had been consecrated the high priest over the people of the church, by the hand of his father Alma.

And it came to pass in the seventh year of the reign of the judges there were about three thousand five hundred souls that united themselves to the church of God and were baptized. And thus ended the seventh year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi; and there was continual peace in all that time.

And it came to pass in the eighth year of the reign of the judges, that the people of the church began to wax proud, because of their exceeding riches, and their fine silks, and their fine-twined linen, and because of their many flocks and herds, and their gold and their silver, and all manner of precious things, which they had obtained by their industry; and in all these things were they lifted up in the pride of their eyes, for they began to wear very costly apparel.

Now this was the cause of much affliction to Alma, yea, and to many of the people whom Alma had consecrated to be teachers, and priests, and elders over the church; yea, many of them were sorely grieved for the wickedness which they saw had begun to be among their people.

- 8 Paske, yo te wè avèk anpil lapenn kòman pèp legliz la te kòmanse gonfle kè yo avèk lògèy, e yo te mete lide yo sou larichès ak bagay san enpòtans mond lan, e youn te kòmanse meprize lòt, e yo te kòmanse pèsekite moun ki pa t kwè daprè volonte ak plèzi pa yo.
- 9 Epi, se konsa, nan yuityèm ane gouvènman jij yo te kòmanse gen gwo chirepit nan pami pèp legliz la, wi, te gen anvè ak desagreman, ak pèsekisyon, ak lògèy ki te menm depase lògèy moun ki pa t nan legliz Bondye a.
- 10 Se konsa, ywityèm ane gouvènman jij yo te fini; epi mechanste legliz la te yon gwo anpechman pou moun ki pa t nan legliz la; epi se konsa legliz la te kòmanse ralanti nan pwogrè l.
- 11 Epi, se te konsa, nan kòmansman nevyèm ane a, Alma te wè mechanste legliz la, e li te wè egzanp legliz la te kòmanse fè moun ki pa t kwè yo sot nan yon inikite pou tonbe nan yon lòt, se sa ki te mennen destriksyon pèp la.
- 12 Wi, li te wè anpil inegalite nan pami pèp la, genyen ki te gonfle kè yo avèk lògèy, nan meprize lèzòt yo, yo te vire do bay moun yo ki nan bezwen ak moun yo ki toutouni, ak moun ki grangou, ak moun ki swaf, ak moun ki malad ak moun ki nan afliksyon yo.
- 13 Kounyeya, sa te lakòz anpil detrès nan pami pèp la, pandan lòt yo t ap montre imilite nan pote sekou pou moun ki te bezwen sekou yo, yo te pataje manje yo bay moun ki te nan bezwen, yo te nourri moun ki te grangou, epi yo te soufri tout kalite afliksyon, pou lanmou Kris la ki gen pou l vini daprè lespri pwofesi a;
- 14 Y ap tann jou sa a konsa, yo nan konsève padon pou peche yo; yo chaje ak lajwa poutèt rezirèksyon mò yo, daprè volonte ak pouvwa ak delivrans Jezikri anba kòd lanmò.

For they saw and beheld with great sorrow that the people of the church began to be lifted up in the pride of their eyes, and to set their hearts upon riches and upon the vain things of the world, that they began to be scornful, one towards another, and they began to persecute those that did not believe according to their own will and pleasure.

And thus, in this eighth year of the reign of the judges, there began to be great contentions among the people of the church; yea, there were envyings, and strife, and malice, and persecutions, and pride, even to exceed the pride of those who did not belong to the church of God.

And thus ended the eighth year of the reign of the judges; and the wickedness of the church was a great stumbling-block to those who did not belong to the church; and thus the church began to fail in its progress.

And it came to pass in the commencement of the ninth year, Alma saw the wickedness of the church, and he saw also that the example of the church began to lead those who were unbelievers on from one piece of iniquity to another, thus bringing on the destruction of the people.

Yea, he saw great inequality among the people, some lifting themselves up with their pride, despising others, turning their backs upon the needy and the naked and those who were hungry, and those who were athirst, and those who were sick and afflicted.

Now this was a great cause for lamentations among the people, while others were abasing themselves, succoring those who stood in need of their succor, such as imparting their substance to the poor and the needy, feeding the hungry, and suffering all manner of afflictions, for Christ's sake, who should come according to the spirit of prophecy;

Looking forward to that day, thus retaining a remission of their sins; being filled with great joy because of the resurrection of the dead, according to the will and power and deliverance of Jesus Christ from the bands of death.

- 15 Epi kounyeya, se te konsa, apre Alma te fin wè afliksyon disip Bondye ki gen imilite yo, ak pèsekisyon rès pèp la te mete sou tèt yo; e apre li te fin wè tout inegalite yo, li te kòmanse gen lapenn; men, Lespri Senyè a pa t abandone l.
- 16 Epi, li te chwazi yon nonm saj ki te nan pami ansyen yo ki te nan legliz la, e li te ba l pouvwa, dapre konsantman pèp la, pou l te kapab gen pouvwa pou l aplike lalwa dapre lalwa yo te genyen yo, pou l te aplike yo dapre mechanste ak krim pèp la.
- 17 Kounyeya, nonm sa a te rele Nefiya, epi yo te lonmen l jij anchèf, e li te chita sou fotèy jijman an pou l jije, epi pou l gouvène pèp la.
- 18 Kounyeya, Alma pa t lonmen l gran prèt sou tèt legliz la, men, li te kenbe pozisyon gran prèt la poutèt pa l, e li te bay Nefiya fotèy jijman an.
- 19 Epi li te fè sa, pou l te kapab ale nan pami pèp li a, oubyen nan pami pèp Nefi a pou tèt pa l, pou l te kapab preche yo pawòl Bondye, pou l te souke yo pou fè yo sonje devwa yo, pou l te kapab kraze lògèy ak lariz, ak tout chirepit ki te nan pami pèp la, avèk pawòl Bondye a; li pa t wè okenn lòt mwayen pou l ta reprimande yo eksepte pou l ta rann temwayaj dirèk kont yo.
- 20 Epi, se konsa, nan kòmansman nevyèm ane gouvènman jij yo sou pèp Nefi a, Alma te bay Nefiya fotèy jijman an, epi li te dispoze tout tan li nan gran prètriz lòd Bondye a, pou l temwaye pawòl la, dapre Lespri revelasyon ak Lespri pwofesi.

And now it came to pass that Alma, having seen the afflictions of the humble followers of God, and the persecutions which were heaped upon them by the remainder of his people, and seeing all their inequality, began to be very sorrowful; nevertheless the Spirit of the Lord did not fail him.

And he selected a wise man who was among the elders of the church, and gave him power according to the voice of the people, that he might have power to enact laws according to the laws which had been given, and to put them in force according to the wickedness and the crimes of the people.

Now this man's name was Nephiah, and he was appointed chief judge; and he sat in the judgment-seat to judge and to govern the people.

Now Alma did not grant unto him the office of being high priest over the church, but he retained the office of high priest unto himself; but he delivered the judgment-seat unto Nephiah.

And this he did that he himself might go forth among his people, or among the people of Nephi, that he might preach the word of God unto them, to stir them up in remembrance of their duty, and that he might pull down, by the word of God, all the pride and craftiness and all the contentions which were among his people, seeing no way that he might reclaim them save it were in bearing down in pure testimony against them.

And thus in the commencement of the ninth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, Alma delivered up the judgment-seat to Nephiah, and confined himself wholly to the high priesthood of the holy order of God, to the testimony of the word, according to the spirit of revelation and prophecy.

Pawòl ke Alma, Gran Prèt la, dapre prètriz sen Bondye a te preche pèp la nan vil ak vilaj toupatou nan peyi a.

Alma 5

- 1 Kounyeya, se te konsa, Alma te kòmanse preche pèp la pawòl Bondye a, dabò nan peyi Zarayemla a, e la, jouk nan tout peyi a.
- 2 Epi men pawòl li te di pèp legliz la ki te tabli nan vil Zarayemla a, dapre istwa pa li, te di konsa:
- 3 Mwen menm Alma, papa m Alma te konsakre m, pou m kapab yon gran prèt sou tèt legliz Bondye a, paske li te resevwa pouvwa ak otorite nan men Bondye pou l te fè bagay sa yo, gade, m ap di nou konsa li te kòmanse tabli yon legliz nan peyi ki te nan fwontyè Nephi a; wi peyi ki te rele peyi Mòmmon an; epi li te batize frè l yo nan dlo Mòmmon an.
- 4 Epi gade, m ap di nou konsa, yo te delivre anba men pèp wa Noye a, avèk mizèrikòd e avèk pouvwa Bondye.
- 5 Epi gade, apre sa, yo te tonbe nan esklavaj anba men Lamanit yo nan dezè a; wi, m ap di nou, yo te nan kaptivite, e Senyè a te delivre yo anba esklavaj avèk pouvwa pawòl li; e nou te vin nan peyi sa a, epi se la nou te kòmanse tabli legliz Bondye a nan tout peyi sa a tou.
- 6 Epi kounyeya gade, m ap di nou, frè m yo, noumenm ki manm nan legliz sa a, èske nou sonje kaptivite zansèt nou yo? Wi, e èske nou sonje mizèrikòd ak lanmou san limit li te genyen pou yo a te ase pou nou? Epi mete sou sa, èske nou sonje ase ke li te delivre nanm yo anba lanfè?

The words which Alma, the High Priest according to the holy order of God, delivered to the people in their cities and villages throughout the land.

Alma 5

Now it came to pass that Alma began to deliver the word of God unto the people, first in the land of Zarahemla, and from thence throughout all the land.

And these are the words which he spake to the people in the church which was established in the city of Zarahemla, according to his own record, saying:

I, Alma, having been consecrated by my father, Alma, to be a high priest over the church of God, he having power and authority from God to do these things, behold, I say unto you that he began to establish a church in the land which was in the borders of Nephi; yea, the land which was called the land of Mormon; yea, and he did baptize his brethren in the waters of Mormon.

And behold, I say unto you, they were delivered out of the hands of the people of king Noah, by the mercy and power of God.

And behold, after that, they were brought into bondage by the hands of the Lamanites in the wilderness; yea, I say unto you, they were in captivity, and again the Lord did deliver them out of bondage by the power of his word; and we were brought into this land, and here we began to establish the church of God throughout this land also.

And now behold, I say unto you, my brethren, you that belong to this church, have you sufficiently retained in remembrance the captivity of your fathers? Yea, and have you sufficiently retained in remembrance his mercy and long-suffering towards them? And moreover, have ye sufficiently retained in remembrance that he has delivered their souls from hell?

- 7 Gade, li te chanje kè yo; wi, li te reveye yo anba yon gwo somèy, e yo te reveye nan Bondye. Gade yo te nan mitan fènwa; e nanm yo te klere avèk limyè pawòl etènèl la; wi yo te antoure avèk kòd lanmò, e avèk chenn lanfè e yon destriksyon etènèl te pare pou yo.
- 8 Epi kounyeya, m ap mande nou, frè m yo, èske yo te detwi? Gade, m di nou non, yo pa t detwi.
- 9 Epi ankò m ap mande, èske kòd lanmò yo te kase, e èske chenn lanfè ki te antoure yo a, èske chenn sa yo te demare? M ap di nou, wi, yo te demare, e nanm yo te grandi, e yo te chante lanmou redanmtè. Epi m di nou yo sove.
- 10 Epi kounyeya, m ap mande nou nan ki kondisyon yo sove? Wi, ki rezon yo te genyen pou yo espere jwenn sali? Ki kòz ki te fè yo chape anba kòd lanmò yo, wi ak chenn lanfè yo tou?
- 11 Gade, m kapab di nou—èske papa m Alma pa t kwè nan pawòl bouch Abinadi te di yo? Epi èske li pa t yon pwofèt ki te sen? Èske li pa t pale pawòl Bondye a, e èske papa m Alma pa t kwè yo?
- 12 Epi daprè lafwa li, te genyen yon gwo chanjman te fèt nan kè l. Gade, m ap di nou konsa, tout bagay sa yo, se verite.
- 13 Epi gade li te preche zansèt nou yo pawòl la, yon gwo chanjman te fèt nan kè yo tou, yo te gen imilite, e yo te mete konfyans yo nan vrè Bondye ki vivan an. Epi gade, yo te fidèl jiska lafen; se poutèt sa yo te sove.
- 14 Epi kounyeya, gade, m ap mande nou, frè m yo ki nan legliz la, èske nou fèt espiritiyèlman nan Bondye? Èske nou gen imaj li nan figi nou? Èske nou te santi gwo chanjman sa a nan kè nou?
- 15 Èske nou egzèsè lafwa nan redanmsyon moun ki te kreye nou an? Èske n ap kontanple avèk yon je lafwa, pou nou wè kò mòtèl sa a leve nan imòtalite, e pou koripsyon sa a leve nan enkoripsyon, pou l kanpe devan Bondye pou l jije daprè zèv ki te fèt nan kò mòtèl la?

Behold, he changed their hearts; yea, he awakened them out of a deep sleep, and they awoke unto God. Behold, they were in the midst of darkness; nevertheless, their souls were illuminated by the light of the everlasting word; yea, they were encircled about by the bands of death, and the chains of hell, and an everlasting destruction did await them.

And now I ask of you, my brethren, were they destroyed? Behold, I say unto you, Nay, they were not.

And again I ask, were the bands of death broken, and the chains of hell which encircled them about, were they loosed? I say unto you, Yea, they were loosed, and their souls did expand, and they did sing redeeming love. And I say unto you that they are saved.

And now I ask of you on what conditions are they saved? Yea, what grounds had they to hope for salvation? What is the cause of their being loosed from the bands of death, yea, and also the chains of hell?

Behold, I can tell you—did not my father Alma believe in the words which were delivered by the mouth of Abinadi? And was he not a holy prophet? Did he not speak the words of God, and my father Alma believe them?

And according to his faith there was a mighty change wrought in his heart. Behold I say unto you that this is all true.

And behold, he preached the word unto your fathers, and a mighty change was also wrought in their hearts, and they humbled themselves and put their trust in the true and living God. And behold, they were faithful until the end; therefore they were saved.

And now behold, I ask of you, my brethren of the church, have ye spiritually been born of God? Have ye received his image in your countenances? Have ye experienced this mighty change in your hearts?

Do ye exercise faith in the redemption of him who created you? Do you look forward with an eye of faith, and view this mortal body raised in immortality, and this corruption raised in incorruption, to stand before God to be judged according to the deeds which have been done in the mortal body?

16 M di nou, èske nou kapab imajine pou tèt pa nou, ki tandè vwa Senyè a di nou, nan jou sa a: vin jwenn mwen, nou menm ki beni, paske zèw nou yo se te zèw lajistis sou sifas tè a?

17 Oubyen, èske nou imajine tèt nou, tankou nou kapab bay Senyè a manti nan jou sa a, pou nou di— Senyè a, zèw nou se te zèw lajistis sou sifas tè a—e pou l sove nou?

18 Oubyen, èske nou kapab imajine tèt nou prezante devan tribinal Bondye a avèk nanm nou plen peche ak remò, avèk konesans tout peche nou, wi yon konesans total pou tout mechanste nou, wi, pou nou konnen nou te mete kòmandman Bondye yo an defi?

19 M ap di nou, èske nou kapab leve tèt pou gade Bondye jou sa a avèk yon kè ki pi e avèk men ki pwòp? M ap di nou, èske nou kapab leve tèt pou gade, avèk imaj Bondye grave nan figi nou?

20 M ap di nou, èske nou kapab panse nou sove pandan nou livre tèt nou tankou esklav pou nou sikonbe anba dyab la?

21 M ap di nou, jou sa a, n ap konnen nou pa kapab sove; paske okenn moun pa kapab sove san rad li pa lave blanch; wi, rad li dwe pirifye jistan tout tach sòti ladan l, nan san moun zansèt ke nou yo te pale a, ki gen pou l vin rachte pèp li a anba peche yo.

22 Epi kounyeya, m mande nou, frè m yo, kòman nenpòt nan nou ta santi l si nou kanpe devan tribinal Bondye a, avèk rad nou tache avèk san e avèk tout kalite salte? Gade, ki kalite temwayaj bagay sa yo ap bay kont nou?

23 Gade èske yo p ap temwaye nou se asasen, wi, epi tou nou koupab nan tout kalite mechanste?

24 Gade, frè m yo, èske nou sipoze yon moun konsa kapab gen plas pou l chita nan wayòm Bondye a avèk Abraram, ak Izarak, ak Jakòb, epi avèk tout pwofèt ki sen yo, ki gen rad yo lave, san tach, pwòp, epi blanch?

I say unto you, can you imagine to yourselves that ye hear the voice of the Lord, saying unto you, in that day: Come unto me ye blessed, for behold, your works have been the works of righteousness upon the face of the earth?

Or do ye imagine to yourselves that ye can lie unto the Lord in that day, and say—Lord, our works have been righteous works upon the face of the earth—and that he will save you?

Or otherwise, can ye imagine yourselves brought before the tribunal of God with your souls filled with guilt and remorse, having a remembrance of all your guilt, yea, a perfect remembrance of all your wickedness, yea, a remembrance that ye have set at defiance the commandments of God?

I say unto you, can ye look up to God at that day with a pure heart and clean hands? I say unto you, can you look up, having the image of God engraven upon your countenances?

I say unto you, can ye think of being saved when you have yielded yourselves to become subjects to the devil?

I say unto you, ye will know at that day that ye cannot be saved; for there can no man be saved except his garments are washed white; yea, his garments must be purified until they are cleansed from all stain, through the blood of him of whom it has been spoken by our fathers, who should come to redeem his people from their sins.

And now I ask of you, my brethren, how will any of you feel, if ye shall stand before the bar of God, having your garments stained with blood and all manner of filthiness? Behold, what will these things testify against you?

Behold will they not testify that ye are murderers, yea, and also that ye are guilty of all manner of wickedness?

Behold, my brethren, do ye suppose that such an one can have a place to sit down in the kingdom of God, with Abraham, with Isaac, and with Jacob, and also all the holy prophets, whose garments are cleansed and are spotless, pure and white?

25 M ap di nou, Non; eksepte si nou ta fè Kreyatè nou an tounen yon mantè depi nan kòmansman, nou pa kapab sipoze yon moun konsa kapab gen plas nan wayòm syèl la; okontrè yo pral chase moun sa yo paske yo se pitit wayòm dyab la.

26 Epi, gade kounyeya m ap di nou, frè m yo, si nou te santi yon chanjman nan kè nou, e si nou te anvi chante nan lanmou redanmtè a, m vle mande, èske nou kapab santi sa kounyeya?

27 Èske nou te mache, avèk tèt nou san repròch devan Bondye? Si nou te gen pou nou mouri kounyeya, èske nou ta kapab di, pou tèt pa nou, nou te gen ase imilite? Èske nou ta kapab di rad nou te lave epi te vin blanch nan san Kris la, ki gen pou l vin rachte pèp li a anba peche yo?

28 Gade, èske nou debarase avèk lògèy? M ap di nou, si non, nou pa prepare pou nou rankontre Bondye. Gade nou dwe prepare pou prese prese; paske wayòm syèl la ap pwoche nan yon ti kras tan, e moun konsa pa p gen lavi etènèl.

29 Gade, m ap di, èske gen youn nan pami nou ki pa make avèk anvi? M ap di nou, yon moun konsa pa prepare; e m ta vle pou l prepare l vit, paske lè a ap pwoche, e li pa konnen ki lè tan an ap rive; paske yon moun konsa pa san peche.

30 Epi ankò, m ap di nou, èske gen yon moun nan pami nou ki pa moke frè l, oubyen ki pa lage pèsekisyon sou tèt frè li?

31 Malè pou moun konsa, paske li pa prepare, e lè a ap pwoche pou l repanti, san sa li pa p kapab sove!

32 Wi, malè pou tout moun k ap komèt inikite; repanti, repanti, paske Senyè Bondye a di sa!

33 Gade, li voye yon envitasyon bay tout moun, paske ponyèt mizèrikòd li lonje pou yo, epi li di: Si nou repanti m ap resevwa nou.

34 Wi, li di: vin jwenn mwèn e n ap manje nan fwi pyebwa ki bay lavi a; wi, n ap manje e n ap bwè nan pen ak dlo ki bay lavi a gratis;

35 Wi, vin jwenn mwèn e pwodui zèv lajistis, e yo p ap voye nou jete nan dife—

I say unto you, Nay; except ye make our Creator a liar from the beginning, or suppose that he is a liar from the beginning, ye cannot suppose that such can have place in the kingdom of heaven; but they shall be cast out for they are the children of the kingdom of the devil.

And now behold, I say unto you, my brethren, if ye have experienced a change of heart, and if ye have felt to sing the song of redeeming love, I would ask, can ye feel so now?

Have ye walked, keeping yourselves blameless before God? Could ye say, if ye were called to die at this time, within yourselves, that ye have been sufficiently humble? That your garments have been cleansed and made white through the blood of Christ, who will come to redeem his people from their sins?

Behold, are ye stripped of pride? I say unto you, if ye are not ye are not prepared to meet God. Behold ye must prepare quickly; for the kingdom of heaven is soon at hand, and such an one hath not eternal life.

Behold, I say, is there one among you who is not stripped of envy? I say unto you that such an one is not prepared; and I would that he should prepare quickly, for the hour is close at hand, and he knoweth not when the time shall come; for such an one is not found guiltless.

And again I say unto you, is there one among you that doth make a mock of his brother, or that heapeth upon him persecutions?

Wo unto such an one, for he is not prepared, and the time is at hand that he must repent or he cannot be saved!

Yea, even wo unto all ye workers of iniquity; repent, repent, for the Lord God hath spoken it!

Behold, he sendeth an invitation unto all men, for the arms of mercy are extended towards them, and he saith: Repent, and I will receive you.

Yea, he saith: Come unto me and ye shall partake of the fruit of the tree of life; yea, ye shall eat and drink of the bread and the waters of life freely;

Yea, come unto me and bring forth works of righteousness, and ye shall not be hewn down and cast into the fire—

36 Paske gade, tan an ap pwoche pou nenpòt moun ki pa pote bon fwi, oubyen nenpòt moun ki pa fè zèw lajistis, moun sa a gen rezon pou l rele epi pou l jemi.

37 O, nou menm k ap komèt inikite; nou menm ki anfle avèk bagay san valè mond lan, nou menm ki te deklare nou konnen chemen lajistis, men okontrè ki te vin egare, tankou mouton ki san bèje, malgre yon bèje te rele nou e kontinye ap rele nou, men nou pa vle koute vwa l!

38 Gade, m ap di nou, bon bèje a ap rele nou; wi, e l ap rele nou nan non pa l, ki se non Kris la; e si nou pa vle koute vwa bon bèje a, k ap rele nou nan non li a, gade, nou pa mouton bon bèje a.

39 Epi, si nou pa mouton bon bèje a, nan ki twoupo nou ye? Gade, m ap di nou, dyab la se bèje nou e nou fè pati twoupo l la; kounyeya, kiyès ki kapab nye sa? Gade, m ap di nou, nenpòt moun ki nye sa li se yon mantè e li se pitit dyab la.

40 Paske m ap di nou tout bagay ki bon sòti nan Bondye, e tout bagay ki move sòti nan dyab la.

41 Se poutèt sa, si yon nonm fè bon zèw li koute vwa bon bèje a, e li suiv li; men nenpòt moun ki fè move zèw, moun sa a vin tounen pitit dyab la, paske li koute vwa l epi li suiv li.

42 Epi nenpòt moun ki fè sa dwe resevwa rekonpans li nan men l; se poutèt sa, kòm rekonpans, li resevwa lanmò, dapre bagay ki konsène lajistis, paske li mouri kanta sa ki gen pou wè ak tout bon zèw.

43 Epi kounyeya, frè m yo, m ta vle nou koute m paske m ap pale avèk enèji nanm mwen; paske, gade, m te pale avèk nou byen klè pou nou kapab pa fè erè, oubyen m te pale dapre kòmandman Bondye yo.

For behold, the time is at hand that whosoever bringeth forth not good fruit, or whosoever doeth not the works of righteousness, the same have cause to wail and mourn.

O ye workers of iniquity; ye that are puffed up in the vain things of the world, ye that have professed to have known the ways of righteousness nevertheless have gone astray, as sheep having no shepherd, notwithstanding a shepherd hath called after you and is still calling after you, but ye will not hearken unto his voice!

Behold, I say unto you, that the good shepherd doth call you; yea, and in his own name he doth call you, which is the name of Christ; and if ye will not hearken unto the voice of the good shepherd, to the name by which ye are called, behold, ye are not the sheep of the good shepherd.

And now if ye are not the sheep of the good shepherd, of what fold are ye? Behold, I say unto you, that the devil is your shepherd, and ye are of his fold; and now, who can deny this? Behold, I say unto you, whosoever denieth this is a liar and a child of the devil.

For I say unto you that whatsoever is good cometh from God, and whatsoever is evil cometh from the devil.

Therefore, if a man bringeth forth good works he hearkeneth unto the voice of the good shepherd, and he doth follow him; but whosoever bringeth forth evil works, the same becometh a child of the devil, for he hearkeneth unto his voice, and doth follow him.

And whosoever doeth this must receive his wages of him; therefore, for his wages he receiveth death, as to things pertaining unto righteousness, being dead unto all good works.

And now, my brethren, I would that ye should hear me, for I speak in the energy of my soul; for behold, I have spoken unto you plainly that ye cannot err, or have spoken according to the commandments of God.

44 Paske m resevwa apèl pou m pale konsa, dapre lòd sen Bondye a, ki nan Kris la, Jezi; wi, m resevwa kòmandman pou m kanpe e pou m temwaye devan pèp la konsènan bagay zansèt nou yo te pale sou bagay ki dwe rive yo.

45 Epi se pa tout epi èske nou pa sipoze m konnen bagay sa yo pou tèt pa m? Gade, m rann nou temwayaj mwen, m konnen bagay m te pale yo se verite. Epi kòman nou sipoze m konnen yo se verite?

46 Gade, m ap di nou se Lespri Sen Bondye a ki te fè m konnen yo. Gade, m te jene epi m te priye pou anpil jou, pou m te kapab konnen pou tèt pa m. Epi kounyeya, m konnen pou tèt pa m bagay sa yo se verite; paske Senyè Bondye ta manifeste yo ban mwen pa mwayen Lespri Sen li a; e se lespri revelasyon sa a ki nan mwen.

47 Epi, plis ankò, m ap di nou, se konsa m te aprann pawòl zansèt nou yo te pale yo se verite, dapre lespri pwofesi a ki nan mwen menm nan, ki se manifestasyon Lespri Bondye a tou.

48 M ap di nou, m konnen pou tèt pa m, nenpòt bagay m pral di nou, konsènan sa ki gen pou fèt, se verite; epi tou, m ap di nou, m konnen Jezikri pral l vini, wi, Pitit Gason an, Sèl Pitit Literal Papa a, ki plen lagras, ak mizèrikòd, ak verite a. Epi gade se li menm k ap vin wete peche mond lan, wi, peche chak moun ki kwè nan non l avèk fèmte.

49 Epi kounyeya, m ap di nou se apèl sa a m te resevwa, wi, pou m preche frè byenneme m yo, wi, e chak moun ki rete sou tè a, wi, pou m preche tout moun, granmoun kou ti moun, esklav kou lib; wi m ap di nou, vye granmoun kou moun andezaj, ak jenerasyon k ap leve a; wi, pou m di tout moun konsa yo dwe repanti e pou yo nadenouvo.

For I am called to speak after this manner, according to the holy order of God, which is in Christ Jesus; yea, I am commanded to stand and testify unto this people the things which have been spoken by our fathers concerning the things which are to come.

And this is not all. Do ye not suppose that I know of these things myself? Behold, I testify unto you that I do know that these things whereof I have spoken are true. And how do ye suppose that I know of their surety?

Behold, I say unto you they are made known unto me by the Holy Spirit of God. Behold, I have fasted and prayed many days that I might know these things of myself. And now I do know of myself that they are true; for the Lord God hath made them manifest unto me by his Holy Spirit; and this is the spirit of revelation which is in me.

And moreover, I say unto you that it has thus been revealed unto me, that the words which have been spoken by our fathers are true, even so according to the spirit of prophecy which is in me, which is also by the manifestation of the Spirit of God.

I say unto you, that I know of myself that whatsoever I shall say unto you, concerning that which is to come, is true; and I say unto you, that I know that Jesus Christ shall come, yea, the Son, the Only Begotten of the Father, full of grace, and mercy, and truth. And behold, it is he that cometh to take away the sins of the world, yea, the sins of every man who steadfastly believeth on his name.

And now I say unto you that this is the order after which I am called, yea, to preach unto my beloved brethren, yea, and every one that dwelleth in the land; yea, to preach unto all, both old and young, both bond and free; yea, I say unto you the aged, and also the middle aged, and the rising generation; yea, to cry unto them that they must repent and be born again.

50 Wi, men sa Lespri a di: Repanti, nou menm tout kwen tè a, paske wayòm syèl la ap pwoche; wi Pitit Gason Bondye a pral vini nan laglwa li nan pisans li, majeste l, pouvwa l, ak dominasyon l. Wi, frè byenneme m yo, m di nou Lespri a te di: Men laglwa Wa tout tè a; epi tou Wa syèl la pral briye pwochèman nan pami tout pitit lèzòm.

51 Epi tou Lespri a te di m wi, li pale m avèk yon vwa fò, pou li di: ale e di pèp sa a konsa—Repanti, paske si nou pa repanti pa gen okenn jan n ap kapab eritye wayòm syèl la.

52 Epi m ap di nou ankò, Lespri a di m: gade rach la poze sou rasin pyebwa a; se poutèt sa chak pyebwa ki pa bay bon fwi, yo pral koupe l jete nan dife, wi yon dife ki pa kapab fin boule, yon dife ki menm pa kapab etenn. Gade, e sonje, moun Sen an te di sa.

53 Epi kounyeya, frè byenneme m yo, m di nou, èske nou kapab kontrekare pawòl sa yo? Èske nou kapab voye bagay sa yo sou kote, pou nou pilonnen Sen an anba pye nou? Wi, èske nou kapab gonfle kò nou avèk lògèy kè nou? Wi, èske n ap pèsiste nan met rad chè e mete lide nou sou bagay san valè mond lan, sou larichès nou yo?

54 Wi, èske n ap pèsiste nan sipoze ke youn pi bon pase lòt; wi, èske n ap pèsiste nan pèsekisyon, frè nou yo, ki imilye tèt yo e ki mache dapre lòd sen Bondye a, ki te mennen yo nan legliz sa a, Lespri Sen an te fin sanktifye yo, e ki fè zèv repantans—

55 Wi, epi èske n ap pèsiste nan vire do bay pòv yo, ak moun ki nan bezwen yo, e sere byen nou yo pou yo pa jwenn ladan yo?

56 Epi, pou m fini, nou tout ki vle pèsiste nan mekanste nou, m ap di nou, se moun sa yo y ap koupe jete nan dife si yo pa repanti prese prese.

Yea, thus saith the Spirit: Repent, all ye ends of the earth, for the kingdom of heaven is soon at hand; yea, the Son of God cometh in his glory, in his might, majesty, power, and dominion. Yea, my beloved brethren, I say unto you, that the Spirit saith: Behold the glory of the King of all the earth; and also the King of heaven shall very soon shine forth among all the children of men.

And also the Spirit saith unto me, yea, crieth unto me with a mighty voice, saying: Go forth and say unto this people—Repent, for except ye repent ye can in nowise inherit the kingdom of heaven.

And again I say unto you, the Spirit saith: Behold, the ax is laid at the root of the tree; therefore every tree that bringeth not forth good fruit shall be hewn down and cast into the fire, yea, a fire which cannot be consumed, even an unquenchable fire. Behold, and remember, the Holy One hath spoken it.

And now my beloved brethren, I say unto you, can ye withstand these sayings; yea, can ye lay aside these things, and trample the Holy One under your feet; yea, can ye be puffed up in the pride of your hearts; yea, will ye still persist in the wearing of costly apparel and setting your hearts upon the vain things of the world, upon your riches?

Yea, will ye persist in supposing that ye are better one than another; yea, will ye persist in the persecution of your brethren, who humble themselves and do walk after the holy order of God, wherewith they have been brought into this church, having been sanctified by the Holy Spirit, and they do bring forth works which are meet for repentance—

Yea, and will you persist in turning your backs upon the poor, and the needy, and in withholding your substance from them?

And finally, all ye that will persist in your wickedness, I say unto you that these are they who shall be hewn down and cast into the fire except they speedily repent.

57 Epi, kounyeya, m ap di nou, nou tout ki vle suiv vwa bon bèje a, sòti nan pami mechan yo, e ekate kò nou, e pa touche bagay sal yo a; e gade non yo pral efase, pou non mechan yo kapab pa konte nan pami non moun ki jis yo, pou pawòl Bondye a kapab akonpli, pawòl ki te di: non mechan yo p ap melanje avèk non pèp mwen an;

58 Paske non moun ki jis yo pral ekri nan liv lavi a, e m pral ba yo yon eritaj bò kote dwat mwen. E kounyeya, frè m yo, kisa nou gen pou nou di kont bagay sa a? M ap di nou, si nou pale kont sa, sa pa fè anyen paske pawòl Bondye a dwe akonpli.

59 Paske ki bèje nan pami nou ki gen anpil brebi e ki pa veye yo, pou lou pa antre vin devore yo? Epi gade si yon lou antre nan pami twoupo li a èske li p ap mete l deyò? Wi, e apre sa, si l kapab, l ap touye l.

60 Epi kounyeya, m ap di nou bon bèje a ap rele nou; e si nou koute vwa l l ap mennen nou nan twoupo li a e nou se brebi l; epi li kòmande nou pou nou pa kite okenn lou devoran nan pami nou, pou nou pa detwi.

61 Epi kounyeya, mwen menm Alma, m kòmande nou nan langaj moun ki te kòmande m nan, pou nou obeyi pawòl m te pale nou yo.

62 M ap bay yon kòmandman pou nou menm ki manm legliz la; Epi pou moun ki pa manm legliz la, m voye yon envitasyon, lè m di: vini epi resevwa batèm pou repantans la, pou nou kapab manje fwi pyebwa lavi a tou.

And now I say unto you, all you that are desirous to follow the voice of the good shepherd, come ye out from the wicked, and be ye separate, and touch not their unclean things; and behold, their names shall be blotted out, that the names of the wicked shall not be numbered among the names of the righteous, that the word of God may be fulfilled, which saith: The names of the wicked shall not be mingled with the names of my people;

For the names of the righteous shall be written in the book of life, and unto them will I grant an inheritance at my right hand. And now, my brethren, what have ye to say against this? I say unto you, if ye speak against it, it matters not, for the word of God must be fulfilled.

For what shepherd is there among you having many sheep doth not watch over them, that the wolves enter not and devour his flock? And behold, if a wolf enter his flock doth he not drive him out? Yea, and at the last, if he can, he will destroy him.

And now I say unto you that the good shepherd doth call after you; and if you will hearken unto his voice he will bring you into his fold, and ye are his sheep; and he commandeth you that ye suffer no ravenous wolf to enter among you, that ye may not be destroyed.

And now I, Alma, do command you in the language of him who hath commanded me, that ye observe to do the words which I have spoken unto you.

I speak by way of command unto you that belong to the church; and unto those who do not belong to the church I speak by way of invitation, saying: Come and be baptized unto repentance, that ye also may be partakers of the fruit of the tree of life.

Alma 6

- 1 Epi, kounyeya, se te konsa, lè Alma te fin pale avèk pèp legliz la ki te tabli nan vil Zarayemla a, li te òdone prèt ak ansyen yo, li te poze men sou tèt yo dapre lòd Bondye, pou yo prezide ak, voye je sou legliz la.
- 2 Epi, se te konsa, tout moun ki pa t manm legliz la, ki te repanti nan peche yo, yo te resevwa batèm pou repantans, e yo te aksepte yo nan legliz la.
- 3 Epi tou, se te konsa, tout moun ki te manm legliz la, ki pa t repanti nan mechanste, e ki pa t gen imilite devan Bondye—M vle di, moun ki te gonfle kè yo avèk lògèy yo, yo te rejte yo, e non yo te efase pou non yo pa t konte nan pami moun ki jis yo.
- 4 Se konsa, yo te kòmanse tabli lòd legliz la nan vil Zarayemla a.
- 5 Kounyeya m ta vle nou konprann, tout moun te gen dwa resevwa pawòl Bondye a, pa t gen moun ki te pèdi privilèj pou yo rasanble ansanm pou yo tande pawòl Bondye a.
- 6 Men, pitit Bondye yo te gen kòmandman pou yo reyini ansanm souvan, pou yo fè jèn avèk anpil priyè pou byen moun ki pa t konnen Bondye yo.
- 7 Epi kounyeya, se te konsa, lè Alma te fin pase lòd sa yo, li te wete kò l nan pami yo; wi, li te kite legliz ki nan vil Zarayemla a, e li t ale nan kote lès rivyè Sidon an, nan vale Jedeon an, se la yo te bati yon vil ki te rele vil Jedeon, ki te nan vale yo te rele vale Jedeon an, yo te ba l pote non sa a akòz nonm Neyò te touye avèk epe a.

Alma 6

And now it came to pass that after Alma had made an end of speaking unto the people of the church, which was established in the city of Zarahemla, he ordained priests and elders, by laying on his hands according to the order of God, to preside and watch over the church.

And it came to pass that whosoever did not belong to the church who repented of their sins were baptized unto repentance, and were received into the church.

And it also came to pass that whosoever did belong to the church that did not repent of their wickedness and humble themselves before God—I mean those who were lifted up in the pride of their hearts—the same were rejected, and their names were blotted out, that their names were not numbered among those of the righteous.

And thus they began to establish the order of the church in the city of Zarahemla.

Now I would that ye should understand that the word of God was liberal unto all, that none were deprived of the privilege of assembling themselves together to hear the word of God.

Nevertheless the children of God were commanded that they should gather themselves together oft, and join in fasting and mighty prayer in behalf of the welfare of the souls of those who knew not God.

And now it came to pass that when Alma had made these regulations he departed from them, yea, from the church which was in the city of Zarahemla, and went over upon the east of the river Sidon, into the valley of Gideon, there having been a city built, which was called the city of Gideon, which was in the valley that was called Gideon, being called after the man who was slain by the hand of Nehor with the sword.

8 Epi Alma t ale, e li te kòmanse deklare bay legliz ki te tabli nan vale Jedeon an pawòl Bondye a, dapre revelasyon verite ki nan pawòl zansèt li yo te pale a, e dapre lespri pwofesi ki te nan li, dapre temwayaj Jezikri, Pitit Gason Bondye a ki gen pou l vini pou l rachte pèp li a anba peche yo, e dapre lòd sen ki te ba li apèl la, se konsa sa te ekri. Amèn.

And Alma went and began to declare the word of God unto the church which was established in the valley of Gideon, according to the revelation of the truth of the word which had been spoken by his fathers, and according to the spirit of prophecy which was in him, according to the testimony of Jesus Christ, the Son of God, who should come to redeem his people from their sins, and the holy order by which he was called. And thus it is written. Amen.

Pawòl Alma te pale pou pèp Jèdeon an, dapre istwa pa l.

Alma 7

- 1 Gade frè byenneme m yo, kòm m te gen pèmisyon pou m vin kote nou, se poutèt sa, m vle eseye adrese nou nan langaj mwen; wi, avèk bouch pa m, kòm se pou premye fwa m pale ak nou avèk pawòl bouch pa m, paske, m te pase tout tan m sou fotèy jijman an, poutèt m te twò okipe, epi m pa t kapab vin jwenn nou.
- 2 Epi, m pa t ap menm kapab vini kounyeya si m pa t kite yon lòt moun sou fotèy jijman an, pou gouvènè nan plas mwen; epi Senyè a nan gwo mizèrikòd li, li te pèmèt mwen vin kote nou.
- 3 Epi gade, m vini avèk anpil lesperans, epi m ta renmen wè nou imilye tèt nou devan Bondye, e nou te kontinye priye pou nou jwenn lagras li, pou m ta jwenn nou san repwòch devan l, pou nou pa ta nan traka frè nou yo te ye nan peyi Zarayemla a.
- 4 Men, beni non Bondye, paske li te fè m konnen, wi, li te ban m anpil lajwa pou m konnen yo tabli ankò nan chemen lajistis la.
- 5 Epi, m kwè, dapre Lespri Bondye ki nan mwen, m pral gen lajwa pou nou tou; men, m pa vle pou lajwa m gen pou nou an se ta poutèt anpil aflikasyon ak lapenn yo m te genyen pou frè yo ki nan peyi Zarayemla a, paske m te kontan pou yo apre m fin pase anpil aflikasyon ak lapenn.
- 6 Men gade, m espere nou pa nan eta enkredilite grav frè nou yo te ye a; m espere nou pa gonfle kè nou avèk lògèy; wi, m espere nou pa met kè nou nan larichès ak bagay san enpòtans mond lan; m espere nou pa adore zidòl, men, nou adore vrè Bondye ki vivan an, e n ap tann padon peche nou yo avèk yon lafwa ki p ap janm fini, ki gen pou vini.

The words of Alma which he delivered to the people in Gideon, according to his own record.

Alma 7

Behold my beloved brethren, seeing that I have been permitted to come unto you, therefore I attempt to address you in my language; yea, by my own mouth, seeing that it is the first time that I have spoken unto you by the words of my mouth, I having been wholly confined to the judgment-seat, having had much business that I could not come unto you.

And even I could not have come now at this time were it not that the judgment-seat hath been given to another, to reign in my stead; and the Lord in much mercy hath granted that I should come unto you.

And behold, I have come having great hopes and much desire that I should find that ye had humbled yourselves before God, and that ye had continued in the supplicating of his grace, that I should find that ye were blameless before him, that I should find that ye were not in the awful dilemma that our brethren were in at Zarahemla.

But blessed be the name of God, that he hath given me to know, yea, hath given unto me the exceedingly great joy of knowing that they are established again in the way of his righteousness.

And I trust, according to the Spirit of God which is in me, that I shall also have joy over you; nevertheless I do not desire that my joy over you should come by the cause of so much afflictions and sorrow which I have had for the brethren at Zarahemla, for behold, my joy cometh over them after wading through much affliction and sorrow.

But behold, I trust that ye are not in a state of so much unbelief as were your brethren; I trust that ye are not lifted up in the pride of your hearts; yea, I trust that ye have not set your hearts upon riches and the vain things of the world; yea, I trust that you do not worship idols, but that ye do worship the true and the living God, and that ye look forward for the remission of your sins, with an everlasting faith, which is to come.

- 7 Paske gade, m ap di nou, gen anpil bagay ki dwe rive; e gen youn ki pi enpòtan pase tout—paske tan an pa lwen pou redanmtè ki vivan an vini nan pami pèp li a.
- 8 Gade m pa di nou l ap vini nan pami nou nan moman l ap pran kò mòtèl li a, paske Lespri a pa di m se sa k ap pase, m pa konnen bagay sa a, men, m konnen Senyè Bondye a gen pouvwa pou l fè tout bagay daprè pawòl li.
- 9 Men gade, Lespri a di m sèlman: Rele pou pèp sa a kapab tandè, di yo—repanti, e prepare chemen Senyè a, mache nan chemen ki dwat yo; paske, wayòm syèl la pa lwen pou l vini, e Pitit Gason Bondye a ap vini sou sifas tè a.
- 10 Epi gade, se Mari ki pral fè li nan Jerizalèm, ki se peyi zansèt nou yo. Mari se yon fi ki vyèj, se yon veso ki koute chè ki chwazi, ki pral kouvri avèk pouvwa Sentespri a pou l kapab ansent, e li pral pote yon pitit gason, wi, Pitit Gason Bondye a menm.
- 11 Epi, li prale pou l soufri lapenn, aflikasyon ak tout kalite tantasyon; e sa pral fèt pou pawòl la kapab akonpli, pawòl ki te di li pral pran lapenn ak maladi pèp li a sou tèt pa l.
- 12 Epi, li pral pran lanmò sou tèt, pou l kapab lage kòd lanmò ki mare pèp li a; e li pral pran enfimite yo sou tèt, pou zantray li kapab plen avèk mizèrikòd daprè kò fizik la, pou l kapab konnen daprè kò fizik la kòman pou l pote pèp li a sekou daprè enfimite yo.
- 13 Kounyeya Lespri a konnen tout bagay, poutèt sa, Pitit Gason Bondye a soufri nan kò fizik la pou l kapab pran peche pèp li a sou tèt, pou l kapab efase transgresyon yo daprè pouvwa delivrans li a; e kounyeya gade, sa a se temwayaj ki nan mwen an.

For behold, I say unto you there be many things to come; and behold, there is one thing which is of more importance than they all—for behold, the time is not far distant that the Redeemer liveth and cometh among his people.

Behold, I do not say that he will come among us at the time of his dwelling in his mortal tabernacle; for behold, the Spirit hath not said unto me that this should be the case. Now as to this thing I do not know; but this much I do know, that the Lord God hath power to do all things which are according to his word.

But behold, the Spirit hath said this much unto me, saying: Cry unto this people, saying—Repent ye, and prepare the way of the Lord, and walk in his paths, which are straight; for behold, the kingdom of heaven is at hand, and the Son of God cometh upon the face of the earth.

And behold, he shall be born of Mary, at Jerusalem which is the land of our forefathers, she being a virgin, a precious and chosen vessel, who shall be overshadowed and conceive by the power of the Holy Ghost, and bring forth a son, yea, even the Son of God.

And he shall go forth, suffering pains and afflictions and temptations of every kind; and this that the word might be fulfilled which saith he will take upon him the pains and the sicknesses of his people.

And he will take upon him death, that he may loose the bands of death which bind his people; and he will take upon him their infirmities, that his bowels may be filled with mercy, according to the flesh, that he may know according to the flesh how to succor his people according to their infirmities.

Now the Spirit knoweth all things; nevertheless the Son of God suffereth according to the flesh that he might take upon him the sins of his people, that he might blot out their transgressions according to the power of his deliverance; and now behold, this is the testimony which is in me.

- 14 Kounyeya, m ap di nou, nou dwe repanti, e nou dwe nadenouvo paske Lespri a di, si nou pa fèt ankò nou pa kapab eritye wayòm syèl la; se poutèt sa, vin resevwa batèm repantans lan, pou nou kapab lave anba peche nou yo, pou nou kapab gen lafwa nan Ti Mouton Bondye a, li menm ki wete peche mond lan, li gen pouvwa pou l lave moun anba tout enjistis.
- 15 Wi, m ap di nou, vini e pa pè, mete tout peche ki chaje nou yo sou kote; peche k ap mare nou desann nan destriksyon yo, wi, vini e avanse, montre Bondye nou vle repanti nan peche nou yo, epi nou vle fè alyans avèk li pou nou respekte kòmandman li yo, pou nou kapab temwaye sa devan l jodi a nou rantre nan dlo batèm.
- 16 Epi nenpòt moun ki fè sa, e ki respekte kòmandman Bondye yo depi kounyeya, moun sa a, ap sonje m te di l; wi, l ap sonje m te di l l ap gen lavi etènèl dapre temwayaj Lespri Sen an ki temwaye nan mwen an.
- 17 E kounyeya, frè m yo, èske nou kwè nan bagay sa yo? M ap di nou, wi; m konnen nou kwè yo; epi jan m konnen sa, se avèk manifestasyon Lespri ki nan mwen an, e kounyeya paske lafwa konsènan bagay sa a m te pale nou an solid, m kontan anpil.
- 18 Paske, jan m te di nou depi anvan an, m pa t vle pou nou te nan menm eta grav frè nou yo te ye a, m wè dezi mwen te akonpli.
- 19 Paske, m santi nou la nan chemen lajistis, m santi nou nan chemen ki mennen nan wayòm Bondye a; wi, m santi n ap fè chemen li a vin dwat.
- 20 M santi temwayaj pawòl li a fè nou konnen nou pa kapab mache nan chemen kwochi, ni li pa chanje sa li te di; li pa menm genyen nonplis aparans yon moun ki kapab sòti adwat pou l ale a goch, ni sòti nan sa ki bon pou l ale nan sa ki pa bon, se poutèt sa, chemen li se yon ronn etènèl.

Now I say unto you that ye must repent, and be born again; for the Spirit saith if ye are not born again ye cannot inherit the kingdom of heaven; therefore come and be baptized unto repentance, that ye may be washed from your sins, that ye may have faith on the Lamb of God, who taketh away the sins of the world, who is mighty to save and to cleanse from all unrighteousness.

Yea, I say unto you come and fear not, and lay aside every sin, which easily doth beset you, which doth bind you down to destruction, yea, come and go forth, and show unto your God that ye are willing to repent of your sins and enter into a covenant with him to keep his commandments, and witness it unto him this day by going into the waters of baptism.

And whosoever doeth this, and keepeth the commandments of God from thenceforth, the same will remember that I say unto him, yea, he will remember that I have said unto him, he shall have eternal life, according to the testimony of the Holy Spirit, which testifieth in me.

And now my beloved brethren, do you believe these things? Behold, I say unto you, yea, I know that ye believe them; and the way that I know that ye believe them is by the manifestation of the Spirit which is in me. And now because your faith is strong concerning that, yea, concerning the things which I have spoken, great is my joy.

For as I said unto you from the beginning, that I had much desire that ye were not in the state of dilemma like your brethren, even so I have found that my desires have been gratified.

For I perceive that ye are in the paths of righteousness; I perceive that ye are in the path which leads to the kingdom of God; yea, I perceive that ye are making his paths straight.

I perceive that it has been made known unto you, by the testimony of his word, that he cannot walk in crooked paths; neither doth he vary from that which he hath said; neither hath he a shadow of turning from the right to the left, or from that which is right to that which is wrong; therefore, his course is one eternal round.

- 21 Epi, li pa rete nan tanp ki pwofane, nonplis, tou nan salte oubyen okenn bagay ki pa pwòp pa p kapab antre nan wayòm Bondye a; se poutèt sa, gen yon lè k ap vini, wi, e se va nan dènye jou a, yon moun ki sal pral rete nan salte li a.
- 22 Epi kounyeya, frè byenneme m yo, m ap di nou bagay sa yo pou m kapab fè nou sonje devwa nou devan Bondye, pou nou kapab mache san repwòch devan l, pou nou kapab mache daprè lòd sen Bondye a, daprè lòd nou te resevwa a.
- 23 Epi kounyeya, m ta vle pou nou gen imilite, pou nou soumi, e pou nou janti; pou nou pran pitye fasil; pou nou chaje avèk pasyans, ak pasyans san limit; pou nou tanpere nan tout bagay; kenbe kòmandman Bondye yo tout tan avèk dilijans; mande nenpòt sa nou bezwen, ni bagay esprityèl ni bagay tanporèl; pou nou toujou di Bondye mèsi pou tout sa nou resevwa.
- 24 Epi m ta vle pou nou gen lafwa, esperans ak charite, e lè sa a, n ap toujou fè anpil bon zèv.
- 25 Epi se pou Senyè a beni nou, pou l kenbe rad nou san tach pou nou kapab chita nan dènye jou yo, bò kote Abraram, Izarak ak Jakòb, ak pwofèt ki sen yo ki te pase depi mond lan te kòmanse a, pou rad nou san tach menm jan rad pa yo san tach nan wayòm syèl la, pou nou pa jan m kite l.
- 26 Epi kounyeya frè byenneme m yo, m pale nou pawòl sa yo daprè Lespri ki temwaye nan mwen an, e nanm mwen rejwi anpil, poutèt gwo dilijans ak atansyon nou bay pawòl mwen yo.
- 27 Epi kounyeya, se pou lapè Bondye poze sou nou, ak nan kay nou, ak nan jaden nou, sou bèt nou ak tout sa nou genyen, sou madanm ak pitit nou daprè lafwa nou ak bon zèv nou, depi kounyeya pou tout tan. Se sa m ap di nou. Amèn.

And he doth not dwell in unholy temples; neither can filthiness or anything which is unclean be received into the kingdom of God; therefore I say unto you the time shall come, yea, and it shall be at the last day, that he who is filthy shall remain in his filthiness.

And now my beloved brethren, I have said these things unto you that I might awaken you to a sense of your duty to God, that ye may walk blameless before him, that ye may walk after the holy order of God, after which ye have been received.

And now I would that ye should be humble, and be submissive and gentle; easy to be entreated; full of patience and long-suffering; being temperate in all things; being diligent in keeping the commandments of God at all times; asking for whatsoever things ye stand in need, both spiritual and temporal; always returning thanks unto God for whatsoever things ye do receive.

And see that ye have faith, hope, and charity, and then ye will always abound in good works.

And may the Lord bless you, and keep your garments spotless, that ye may at last be brought to sit down with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and the holy prophets who have been ever since the world began, having your garments spotless even as their garments are spotless, in the kingdom of heaven to go no more out.

And now my beloved brethren, I have spoken these words unto you according to the Spirit which testifieth in me; and my soul doth exceedingly rejoice, because of the exceeding diligence and heed which ye have given unto my word.

And now, may the peace of God rest upon you, and upon your houses and lands, and upon your flocks and herds, and all that you possess, your women and your children, according to your faith and good works, from this time forth and forever. And thus I have spoken. Amen.

Alma 8

- 1 Epi kounyeya, se te konsa, Alma te retounen sòti nan peyi Jedeon an, apre l te fin ansenye pèp Jedeon an anpil bagay ki pa kapab ekri, apre l te fin tabli lòd legliz la, menm jan l te fè nan peyi Zarayemla a; wi, li te retounen lakay pa l nan Zarayemla pou l repoze apre travay li te fin fè yo.
- 2 Epi se konsa nevyèm ane gouvènman jij yo sou pèp Nefi a te fini.
- 3 Epi, se te konsa, nan kòmansman dizyèm ane gouvènman jij yo sou pèp Nefi a, Alma te pati pou l t ale nan peyi Melèk la, nan kote lwès rivyè Sidon an, nan kote lwès bò fwontyè dezè a.
- 4 Epi, li te kòmanse preche pèp nan peyi Melèk la dapre lòd sen Bondye a, lòd ki te ba li apèl la; e li te kòmanse preche pèp la nan tout peyi Melèk la.
- 5 Epi, se te konsa, moun yo te sòti nan tout fwontyè peyi ki te bò kote dezè a pou yo vin jwenn li;
- 6 Konsa lè l te fin fè travay li nan Melèk, li te pati e li te vwayaje twa jou nan nò peyi Melèk la, e li t ale nan yon peyi ki rele Amoniya.
- 7 Lè sa a se te koutim pèp Nefi a pou yo fè peyi yo ak vil ak vilaj yo, wi menm tout ti vilaj yo pote non moun ki te mèt yo anvan an, e se konsa sa te ye pou vil Amoniya a.
- 8 Epi, se te konsa, lè Alma te vin nan vil Amoniya a, li te kòmanse preche yo pawòl Bondye a.
- 9 Kounyeya, Satan te gen gwo pouvwa nan kè pèp ki nan vil Amoniya a, se poutèt sa, yo pa t vle koute pawòl Alma yo.
- 10 Men, lespri Alma te travay anpil, li te goumen avèk Bondye nan gwo priyè, pou Bondye te kapab vide Lespri l sou pèp ki nan vil la; pou l ta fè Alma batize yo pou repantans.

Alma 8

And now it came to pass that Alma returned from the land of Gideon, after having taught the people of Gideon many things which cannot be written, having established the order of the church, according as he had before done in the land of Zarahemla, yea, he returned to his own house at Zarahemla to rest himself from the labors which he had performed.

And thus ended the ninth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

And it came to pass in the commencement of the tenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, that Alma departed from thence and took his journey over into the land of Melek, on the west of the river Sidon, on the west by the borders of the wilderness.

And he began to teach the people in the land of Melek according to the holy order of God, by which he had been called; and he began to teach the people throughout all the land of Melek.

And it came to pass that the people came to him throughout all the borders of the land which was by the wilderness side. And they were baptized throughout all the land;

So that when he had finished his work at Melek he departed thence, and traveled three days' journey on the north of the land of Melek; and he came to a city which was called Ammonihah.

Now it was the custom of the people of Nephi to call their lands, and their cities, and their villages, yea, even all their small villages, after the name of him who first possessed them; and thus it was with the land of Ammonihah.

And it came to pass that when Alma had come to the city of Ammonihah he began to preach the word of God unto them.

Now Satan had gotten great hold upon the hearts of the people of the city of Ammonihah; therefore they would not hearken unto the words of Alma.

Nevertheless Alma labored much in the spirit, wrestling with God in mighty prayer, that he would pour out his Spirit upon the people who were in the city; that he would also grant that he might baptize them unto repentance.

11 Men, yo fè kè yo di, Epi yo di Alma: Nou konnen w rele Alma, e nou konnen w se gran prèt nan legliz ou te tabli anpil kote nan peyi a, daprè tradisyon pa w; nou pa nan legliz ou a, e nou pa kwè nan tradisyon sòt sa yo.

12 Epi kounyeya nou konnen poutèt nou pa nan legliz ou a, nou konnen ou pa gen pouvwa sou nou; e ou te bay Nefiya fotèy jijman an; se poutèt sa, ou pa jij anchèf sou tèt nou ankò.

13 Kounyeya lè pèp la te fin di sa, epi lè yo te fin reziste devan tout pawòl li yo, lè yo te fin meprize l, krache sou li, e fè chase l nan vil yo a, li te pati pou l ale nan direksyon peyi yo te rele Aawon an.

14 Epi, se te konsa, pandan l t ap vwayaje, pandan l te koube anba lapenn, travèse anpil tribilasyon ak doule nan nanm li poutèt mechanste pèp ki nan vil Amoniya a, e, se te konsa, pandan Alma te koube konsa anba lapenn, yon zanj Senyè a te parèt devan l, epi zanj la di:

15 Ou beni, Alma; se poutèt sa, leve tèt ou pou w rejwi, ou gen bon rezon pou w rejwi; paske w te respekte kòmandman Bondye yo avèk lafwa depi lè w te resevwa premye mesaj ou a nan men l. Se mwèn menm ki te remèt w li.

16 Epi gade, yo voye m ba w kòmandman pou w tounen nan vil Amoniya a, pou w preche pèp ki nan vil la ankò; wi, preche yo. Wi, di yo si yo pa repanti, Senyè Bondye a ap detwi yo.

17 Paske gade, y ap prepare yo kounyeya pou yo detwi libète pèp la, (paske, Senyè a di) bagay sa a kontrè avèk règ, ak jijman, ak kòmandman yo m te bay pèp mwèn an.

18 Kounyeya, se te konsa, lè Alma te fin resevwa mesaj nan men zanj Senyè a, li te retounen ak tout vitès nan Amoniya. Epi, li te antre nan vil la pa mwayen yon lòt chemen, wi, li te antre nan kote sid vil Amoniya a.

Nevertheless, they hardened their hearts, saying unto him: Behold, we know that thou art Alma; and we know that thou art high priest over the church which thou hast established in many parts of the land, according to your tradition; and we are not of thy church, and we do not believe in such foolish traditions.

And now we know that because we are not of thy church we know that thou hast no power over us; and thou hast delivered up the judgment-seat unto Nephiah; therefore thou art not the chief judge over us.

Now when the people had said this, and withstood all his words, and reviled him, and spit upon him, and caused that he should be cast out of their city, he departed thence and took his journey towards the city which was called Aaron.

And it came to pass that while he was journeying thither, being weighed down with sorrow, wading through much tribulation and anguish of soul, because of the wickedness of the people who were in the city of Ammonihah, it came to pass while Alma was thus weighed down with sorrow, behold an angel of the Lord appeared unto him, saying:

Blessed art thou, Alma; therefore, lift up thy head and rejoice, for thou hast great cause to rejoice; for thou hast been faithful in keeping the commandments of God from the time which thou receivedst thy first message from him. Behold, I am he that delivered it unto you.

And behold, I am sent to command thee that thou return to the city of Ammonihah, and preach again unto the people of the city; yea, preach unto them. Yea, say unto them, except they repent the Lord God will destroy them.

For behold, they do study at this time that they may destroy the liberty of thy people, (for thus saith the Lord) which is contrary to the statutes, and judgments, and commandments which he has given unto his people.

Now it came to pass that after Alma had received his message from the angel of the Lord he returned speedily to the land of Ammonihah. And he entered the city by another way, yea, by the way which is on the south of the city of Ammonihah.

- 19 Epi, pandan l t ap antre nan vil la, li te grangou, e li di yon nonm: èske w kapab bay yon sèvitè Bondye a ki enb yon bagay pou l manje?
- 20 Epi, nonm nan di l: M se yon Nefit, e m konnen w se yon pwofèt ki sen Bondye a, paske w se moun zanjan lan te di m pou m resevwa nan yon vizyon. Se poutèt sa, an n ale lakay avèk mwen, epi m ap ba w nan manje m nan, e m konnen w ap yon benediksyon pou mwen ak pou kay mwen.
- 21 Epi, se te konsa, nonm nan te resevwa l lakay li; nonm nan te rele Amilèk; li te pote pen ak vyann mete devan Alma.
- 22 Epi, se te konsa, Alma te manje pen, e vant li te plen, e li te beni Amilèk ak kay li a, e li te di Bondye mèsi.
- 23 Epi, lè l te fin manje, e vant li te plen, li di Amilèk: M rele Alma, e m se gran prèt ki alatèt legliz Bondye a nan tout peyi a.
- 24 Epi gade Bondye te rele m pou m preche pawòl li nan pami tout pèp sa a, dapre lespri revelasyon ak pwofesi a; m te nan peyi sa a, e yo pa t vle resevwa m, men yo te kouri dèyè m, e m ta pral vire do bay peyi sa a pou tout tan.
- 25 Men gade, m te resevwa kòmandman pou m retounen vin pwofetize devan pèp sa a, wi, pou m temwaye kont inikite l yo.
- 26 Epi kounyeya, Amilèk, paske w te ban m manje, epi w te kite m antre lakay ou, ou beni; paske m te grangou, poutèt mwen te jene pandan anpil jou.
- 27 Epi, Alma te rete avèk Amilèk pandan anpil jou anvan li te kòmanse preche pèp la.
- 28 Epi, se te konsa, pèp la te vin komèt plis inikite.
- 29 Epi, Alma te resevwa yon pawòl ki di l: Ale; e di Amilèk, sèvitè m nan, pou l al pwofetize devan pèp sa a, pou l di yo—Repanti, paske Senyè a di, si nou pa repanti m ap vizite pèp sa a nan kòlè m, wi, e m p ap wete gwo kòlè m sou yo.
- 30 Epi, Alma ak Amilèk t ale nan pami pèp la pou yo deklare yo pawòl Bondye, e yo te ranpli avèk Sentespri a.

And as he entered the city he was an hungered, and he said to a man: Will ye give to an humble servant of God something to eat?

And the man said unto him: I am a Nephite, and I know that thou art a holy prophet of God, for thou art the man whom an angel said in a vision: Thou shalt receive. Therefore, go with me into my house and I will impart unto thee of my food; and I know that thou wilt be a blessing unto me and my house.

And it came to pass that the man received him into his house; and the man was called Amulek; and he brought forth bread and meat and set before Alma.

And it came to pass that Alma ate bread and was filled; and he blessed Amulek and his house, and he gave thanks unto God.

And after he had eaten and was filled he said unto Amulek: I am Alma, and am the high priest over the church of God throughout the land.

And behold, I have been called to preach the word of God among all this people, according to the spirit of revelation and prophecy; and I was in this land and they would not receive me, but they cast me out and I was about to set my back towards this land forever.

But behold, I have been commanded that I should turn again and prophesy unto this people, yea, and to testify against them concerning their iniquities.

And now, Amulek, because thou hast fed me and taken me in, thou art blessed; for I was an hungered, for I had fasted many days.

And Alma tarried many days with Amulek before he began to preach unto the people.

And it came to pass that the people did wax more gross in their iniquities.

And the word came to Alma, saying: Go; and also say unto my servant Amulek, go forth and prophesy unto this people, saying—Repent ye, for thus saith the Lord, except ye repent I will visit this people in mine anger; yea, and I will not turn my fierce anger away.

And Alma went forth, and also Amulek, among the people, to declare the words of God unto them; and they were filled with the Holy Ghost.

31 Epi yo te tèlman resevwa pouvwa, yo pa t kapab rete fèmen nan kacho, pèsonn pa t kapab touye yo; men, yo pa t egzèsè pouvwa yo anvan yo te mare anba kòd, e anvan yo te nan prizon; Senyè a te fè sa, pou l te kapab montre pouvwa l te avèk yo.

32 Epi, se te konsa, yo t ale pou yo kòmanse preche ak pwofetize devan pèp la daprè Lespri ak pouvwa Senyè a te ba yo.

And they had power given unto them, insomuch that they could not be confined in dungeons; neither was it possible that any man could slay them; nevertheless they did not exercise their power until they were bound in bands and cast into prison. Now, this was done that the Lord might show forth his power in them.

And it came to pass that they went forth and began to preach and to prophesy unto the people, according to the spirit and power which the Lord had given them.

Pawòl Alma ak pawòl Amilèk te pale pèp ki te nan Amoniya a. Epi, yo te mete yo nan prizon tou, epi pouwwa mirak Bondye a te delivre yo dapre istwa Alma.

Alma 9

- 1 Epi ankò, mwen menm Alma, Bondye te ban m kòmandman pou m pran Amilèk, epi pou m al preche pèp sa a ankò, oubyen pèp ki nan vil Amoniya a; e, se te konsa, lè m te kòmanse preche yo, yo te kòmanse fache kont mwen, yo di:
- 2 Kiyès ou ye? Ou konprann n ap kwè temwayaj yon sèl moun, menm si li ta preche nou tè a gen pou l pase?
- 3 Yo pa t konprann sa yo t ap di, paske yo pa t konnen tè a gen pou l pase.
- 4 Epi, yo te di tou: Nou p ap kwè pawòl ou, si w ta pwofetize gwo vil sa a gen pou l detwi nan yon sèl jou.
- 5 Yo pa t konnen si Bondye te kapab fè gwo bagay konsa, paske yo te gen kè yo di, e se te yon pèp ki gen kou rèd.
- 6 Epi, yo te di: Kiyès Bondye ye pou l pa voye okenn lòt otorite, eksepte yon sèl moun nan pami pèp sa a, pou deklare yo verite konsènan yon bagay ki tèlman gran, ki se yon mèvèy?
- 7 Epi, yo te kanpe pou yo mete men sou mwen; men, yo pa t fè sa. Epi, m te kanpe kareman pou m deklare yo, wi, m te temwaye kareman devan yo, m di:
- 8 Gade O, nou menm, jenerasyon mechan, kòwonpi, kòman nou fè bliye tradisyon zansèt nou yo; wi, kòman nou fè bliye kòmandman Bondye yo si vit!
- 9 Èske nou pa sonje se men Bondye ki te wete Leyi, papa nou, nan Jerizalèm? Èske nou pa sonje li te dirije yo tout nan dezè a?

The words of Alma, and also the words of Amulek, which were declared unto the people who were in the land of Ammonibab. And also they are cast into prison, and delivered by the miraculous power of God which was in them, according to the record of Alma.

Alma 9

And again, I, Alma, having been commanded of God that I should take Amulek and go forth and preach again unto this people, or the people who were in the city of Ammonihah, it came to pass as I began to preach unto them, they began to contend with me, saying:

Who art thou? Suppose ye that we shall believe the testimony of one man, although he should preach unto us that the earth should pass away?

Now they understood not the words which they spake; for they knew not that the earth should pass away.

And they said also: We will not believe thy words if thou shouldst prophesy that this great city should be destroyed in one day.

Now they knew not that God could do such marvelous works, for they were a hard-hearted and a stiffnecked people.

And they said: Who is God, that sendeth no more authority than one man among this people, to declare unto them the truth of such great and marvelous things?

And they stood forth to lay their hands on me; but behold, they did not. And I stood with boldness to declare unto them, yea, I did boldly testify unto them, saying:

Behold, O ye wicked and perverse generation, how have ye forgotten the tradition of your fathers; yea, how soon ye have forgotten the commandments of God.

Do ye not remember that our father, Lehi, was brought out of Jerusalem by the hand of God? Do ye not remember that they were all led by him through the wilderness?

- 10 Epi èske nou gentan bliye konbyen fwa li te delivre zansèt nou yo anba men ènmi yo, e li te prezève yo pou yo pa t detwi, menm anba men frè pa yo?
- 11 Wi, si se pa t pou pouvwa enkonparab li, ak mizèrikòd li, ak andirans li pou byen nou, nou t ap efase sou sifas tè a kanmèm, depi lontan, e nou t ap rezève pou yon eta mizerab ak yon malè ki p ap janm fini.
- 12 Gade, m ap di nou, li kòmande pou nou repanti, e si nou pa repanti, pa gen okenn fason nou kapab eritye wayòm Bondye a. Men, sa se pa tout—li te kòmande pou nou repanti, oubyen, l ap detwi nou nèt sou sifas tè a; wi, l ap vizite nou nan kòlè li, e nan gwo kòlè li a, li p ap detounen.
- 13 Gade èske nou pa sonje pawòl li te pale avèk Leyi, lè l te di: depi nou respekte kòmandman m yo, n ap pwospere nan peyi a? Epi tou, li te di: toutotan nou pa respekte kòmandman m yo, n ap derasinen sòti nan prezans Senyè a.
- 14 Kounyeya, m vle pou nou sonje, depi Lamanit yo pa t respekte kòmandman Bondye yo, yo te rejte nan prezans Senyè a. Konsa nou wè pawòl Senyè a te akonpli nan bagay sa a, e Lamanit yo sòti nan prezans li depi lè yo te kòmanse transgresyon yo nan peyi a.
- 15 Men, m di nou, l ap pi tolerab pou yo nan jou jijman an pase nou, si nou rete nan peche nou yo. Wi, l ap menm pi tolerab pou yo nan lavi sa a pase nou, si nou pa repanti.
- 16 Paske gen anpil pwomès ki te fèt pou Lamanit yo; paske se tradisyon zansèt yo ki fè yo rete nan eta iyorans yo ye a; se poutèt sa, Senyè a pral gen mizèrikòd pou yo, epi li pral pwolonje egzistans yo nan peyi a.
- 17 Epi, nan yon moman espesyal, y ap vin kwè nan pawòl li, e y ap vin konnen tradisyon zansèt yo pa t kòrèk, e anpil ladan yo pral sove, paske Senyè a pral gen mizèrikòd pou tout moun ki rele l nan non l.

And have ye forgotten so soon how many times he delivered our fathers out of the hands of their enemies, and preserved them from being destroyed, even by the hands of their own brethren?

Yea, and if it had not been for his matchless power, and his mercy, and his long-suffering towards us, we should unavoidably have been cut off from the face of the earth long before this period of time, and perhaps been consigned to a state of endless misery and woe.

Behold, now I say unto you that he commandeth you to repent; and except ye repent, ye can in nowise inherit the kingdom of God. But behold, this is not all—he has commanded you to repent, or he will utterly destroy you from off the face of the earth; yea, he will visit you in his anger, and in his fierce anger he will not turn away.

Behold, do ye not remember the words which he spake unto Lehi, saying that: Inasmuch as ye shall keep my commandments, ye shall prosper in the land? And again it is said that: Inasmuch as ye will not keep my commandments ye shall be cut off from the presence of the Lord.

Now I would that ye should remember, that inasmuch as the Lamanites have not kept the commandments of God, they have been cut off from the presence of the Lord. Now we see that the word of the Lord has been verified in this thing, and the Lamanites have been cut off from his presence, from the beginning of their transgressions in the land.

Nevertheless I say unto you, that it shall be more tolerable for them in the day of judgment than for you, if ye remain in your sins, yea, and even more tolerable for them in this life than for you, except ye repent.

For there are many promises which are extended to the Lamanites; for it is because of the traditions of their fathers that caused them to remain in their state of ignorance; therefore the Lord will be merciful unto them and prolong their existence in the land.

And at some period of time they will be brought to believe in his word, and to know of the incorrectness of the traditions of their fathers; and many of them will be saved, for the Lord will be merciful unto all who call on his name.

- 18 Men gade, m ap di nou, si nou pèsiste nan mehanste nou, nou p ap viv lontan nan peyi a, paske Lamanit yo ap tonbe sou nou; si nou pa repanti y ap vini yon lè nou pa p konnen, e yon destriksyon total ap vizite nou, e sa ap fèt daprè gwo kòlè Senyè a.
- 19 Paske, li p ap kite nou viv nan inikite nou yo, pou nou pa detwi pèp li a. M ap di nou, non; li ta pito kite Lamanit yo detwi tout pèp li a ki rele pèp Nefi a, si yo ta tonbe nan peche ak transgresyon, apre yo te fin gen tout limyè ak tout konesans Senyè Bondye a te ba yo a;
- 20 Wi, apre Senyè a te fin fè pèp la tout favè sa yo; wi, apre yo te fin gen plis favè pase tout lòt nasyon, fanmi, lang ak pèp; apre yo te fin konnen tout bagay daprè jan yo te vle ak lafwa, ak priyè yo, pou yo konnen bagay ki te pase, ki egziste epi ki gen pou pase.
- 21 Lespri Bondye te vizite yo; yo te pale avèk zanj, e vwa Senyè a te pale avèk yo; yo te gen lespri pwofesi ak lespri revelasyon, ak anpil don tou, don pou yo pale lang, don pou yo preche, don Sentespri a ak don tradiksyon;
- 22 Wi, apre Bondye te fin delivre yo nan peyi Jerizalèm avèk men Senyè a; yo te sove anba famin ak tout kalite maladi; yo te vin gen fòs pou moun pa detwi yo nan batay; yo te sòti nan esklavaj pandan anpil fwa, yo te pwoteje e yo te prezève jouk kounyeya, epi yo te pwospere jistan yo te vin rich avèk tout kalite bagay—
- 23 Epi kounyeya gade, m di nou, si pèp sa a, ki te resevwa tout benediksyon sa yo nan men Senyè a, ta transgese kont limyè ak konesans yo genyen an, m di nou, si sa ta fèt, si yo ta tonbe nan transgresyon, sa t ap pi tolerab anpil pou Lamanit yo pase pou yo.

But behold, I say unto you that if ye persist in your wickedness that your days shall not be prolonged in the land, for the Lamanites shall be sent upon you; and if ye repent not they shall come in a time when you know not, and ye shall be visited with utter destruction; and it shall be according to the fierce anger of the Lord.

For he will not suffer you that ye shall live in your iniquities, to destroy his people. I say unto you, Nay; he would rather suffer that the Lamanites might destroy all his people who are called the people of Nephi, if it were possible that they could fall into sins and transgressions, after having had so much light and so much knowledge given unto them of the Lord their God;

Yea, after having been such a highly favored people of the Lord; yea, after having been favored above every other nation, kindred, tongue, or people; after having had all things made known unto them, according to their desires, and their faith, and prayers, of that which has been, and which is, and which is to come;

Having been visited by the Spirit of God; having conversed with angels, and having been spoken unto by the voice of the Lord; and having the spirit of prophecy, and the spirit of revelation, and also many gifts, the gift of speaking with tongues, and the gift of preaching, and the gift of the Holy Ghost, and the gift of translation;

Yea, and after having been delivered of God out of the land of Jerusalem, by the hand of the Lord; having been saved from famine, and from sickness, and all manner of diseases of every kind; and they having waxed strong in battle, that they might not be destroyed; having been brought out of bondage time after time, and having been kept and preserved until now; and they have been prospered until they are rich in all manner of things—

And now behold I say unto you, that if this people, who have received so many blessings from the hand of the Lord, should transgress contrary to the light and knowledge which they do have, I say unto you that if this be the case, that if they should fall into transgression, it would be far more tolerable for the Lamanites than for them.

24 Paske gade, pwomès Senyè a fè yo, se pou Lamanit yo, men yo pa pou nou si nou transgrese; paske èske Senyè a pa fè pwomès byen klè, e èske li pa fè deklarasyon fèm, si nou fè rebèl kont li, n ap detwi nèt sou sifas tè a?

25 Epi kounyeya pou rezon sa a, pou nou kapab pa detwi, Senyè a voye zanj li vizite anpil moun nan pami pèp li a pou deklare yo pou y al kriye nan pami pèp la byen fò, pou yo di: repanti, paske, wayòm syèl la ap pwoche;

26 Epi, nan kèk jou sèlman, Pitit Gason Bondye a pral vini nan laglwa li; e li pral gen laglwa Sèl Pitit Literal Papa a, ki plen lagras ak bon jijman, ak laverite, ak pasyans, ak mizèrikòd, ak rezistans, li prese pou l tandè priyè pèp li a epi pou l reponn yo.

27 Epi, li pral vin rachte moun ki batize pou repantans ak lafwa nan non li.

28 Se poutèt sa, prepare chemen Senyè a, paske, lè a ap rive pou tout moun jwen rekonpans pou zèv yo, dapre jan yo te ye—si yo te jis y ap jwen sali pou nanm yo, dapre pouvwa ak delivrans Jezikri; e si yo te move, y ap jwen danasyon pou nanm yo, dapre pouvwa ak kaptivite dyab la.

29 Kounyeya gade, se vwa zanj la k ap pale avèk pèp la.

30 Epi Kounyeya, frè byenneme m yo, paske se frè m nou ye, e se byenneme nou ye, e nou fèt pou nou mache nan repantans, kòm kè nou te di anpil kont pawòl Bondye a, nou se yon pèp ki pèdi, ki chite.

31 Kounyeya, se te konsa, lè mwen menm Alma, m te fin pale pawòl sa yo, pèp la te fache kont mwen paske m te di yo, yo se yon pèp ki gen kè di, ki gen kou rèd.

32 Epi, paske m te di yo tou, yo se yon pèp ki pèdi, ki chite, yo te fache kont mwen, e yo te chèche mete men sou mwen pou yo te kapab mete m nan prizon.

For behold, the promises of the Lord are extended to the Lamanites, but they are not unto you if ye transgress; for has not the Lord expressly promised and firmly decreed, that if ye will rebel against him that ye shall utterly be destroyed from off the face of the earth?

And now for this cause, that ye may not be destroyed, the Lord has sent his angel to visit many of his people, declaring unto them that they must go forth and cry mightily unto this people, saying: Repent ye, for the kingdom of heaven is nigh at hand;

And not many days hence the Son of God shall come in his glory; and his glory shall be the glory of the Only Begotten of the Father, full of grace, equity, and truth, full of patience, mercy, and long-suffering, quick to hear the cries of his people and to answer their prayers.

And behold, he cometh to redeem those who will be baptized unto repentance, through faith on his name.

Therefore, prepare ye the way of the Lord, for the time is at hand that all men shall reap a reward of their works, according to that which they have been—if they have been righteous they shall reap the salvation of their souls, according to the power and deliverance of Jesus Christ; and if they have been evil they shall reap the damnation of their souls, according to the power and captivity of the devil.

Now behold, this is the voice of the angel, crying unto the people.

And now, my beloved brethren, for ye are my brethren, and ye ought to be beloved, and ye ought to bring forth works which are meet for repentance, seeing that your hearts have been grossly hardened against the word of God, and seeing that ye are a lost and a fallen people.

Now it came to pass that when I, Alma, had spoken these words, behold, the people were wroth with me because I said unto them that they were a hard-hearted and a stiffnecked people.

And also because I said unto them that they were a lost and a fallen people they were angry with me, and sought to lay their hands upon me, that they might cast me into prison.

33 Men, se te konsa, Senyè a pa t kite yo pran m lè sa a, pou yo jete m nan prizon.

34 Epi, se te konsa, Amilèk t al kanpe, e li te kòmanse preche yo tou. Tout pawòl Amilèk yo pa t ekri, men, kèk nan pawòl li yo ekri nan liv sa a.

But it came to pass that the Lord did not suffer them that they should take me at that time and cast me into prison.

And it came to pass that Amulek went and stood forth, and began to preach unto them also. And now the words of Amulek are not all written, nevertheless a part of his words are written in this book.

Alma 10

- 1 Kounyeya men pawòl Amilèk te preche pèp ki te nan peyi Amoniya, li di:
- 2 M rele Amilèk, m se pitit gason Jidona, ki te pitit gason Ismayèl, ki te yon desandan Aminadi; epi se Aminadi sa a ki te entèprete ekriti ki te sou miray tanp la, ki te ekri avèk men pa Bondye a.
- 3 Epi, Aminadi te yon desandan Nepi ki te pitit gason Levi, ki te sòti nan peyi Jerizalèm nan, e ki te yon desandan Manase, ki te pitit gason Jozèf, menm Jozèf ke frè l yo te vann nan peyi Ejip la.
- 4 Epi tou gade, repitasyon m pa piti tou nan pami tout moun ki konnen m; wi, m gen anpil fanmi ak zanmi e m te fè anpil richès nan travay mwen.
- 5 Men, malgre tout bagay sa yo, m pa t janm konnen anpil bagay konsènan chemen Senyè a, ak mistè li yo, ak pouvwa mèveye li a. M te di, m pa t janm konnen anpil konsènan bagay sa yo; men, m twonpe m, paske m te wè anpil nan mistè li yo ak pouvwa mèveye li a; wi, menm nan prezèvasyon lavi pèp sa a.
- 6 Malgre sa, m te fè kè di, paske li te rele m anpil fwa, e pi m pa t vle tande; se poutèt sa, m te konnen bagay sa yo, men, m pa t vle aksepte; m te fè rebèl kont Bondye nan mechanste kè mwen jouk nan katriyèm jou setyèm mwa sa a, ki se dizyèm ane gouvènman jij yo.
- 7 Pandan m t ap vwayaje pou m al vizite yon fanmi pwòch mwen, se konsa yon zanj Senyè a te parèt devan m, e li te di: Amilèk, tounen lakay ou, paske w gen pou w bay yon pwofèt Senyè a manje; wi, yon nonm ki sen Bondye te chwazi; paske li te jene anpil jou pou peche pèp sa a, li grangou; resevwa l lakay ou, ba l manje, e l ap beni w ak kay ou; e benediksyon Senyè a ap desann sou ou ak la kay ou.

Alma 10

Now these are the words which Amulek preached unto the people who were in the land of Ammonihah, saying:

I am Amulek; I am the son of Giddonah, who was the son of Ishmael, who was a descendant of Aminadi; and it was that same Aminadi who interpreted the writing which was upon the wall of the temple, which was written by the finger of God.

And Aminadi was a descendant of Nephi, who was the son of Lehi, who came out of the land of Jerusalem, who was a descendant of Manasseh, who was the son of Joseph who was sold into Egypt by the hands of his brethren.

And behold, I am also a man of no small reputation among all those who know me; yea, and behold, I have many kindreds and friends, and I have also acquired much riches by the hand of my industry.

Nevertheless, after all this, I never have known much of the ways of the Lord, and his mysteries and marvelous power. I said I never had known much of these things; but behold, I mistake, for I have seen much of his mysteries and his marvelous power; yea, even in the preservation of the lives of this people.

Nevertheless, I did harden my heart, for I was called many times and I would not hear; therefore I knew concerning these things, yet I would not know; therefore I went on rebelling against God, in the wickedness of my heart, even until the fourth day of this seventh month, which is in the tenth year of the reign of the judges.

As I was journeying to see a very near kindred, behold an angel of the Lord appeared unto me and said: Amulek, return to thine own house, for thou shalt feed a prophet of the Lord; yea, a holy man, who is a chosen man of God; for he has fasted many days because of the sins of this people, and he is an hungered, and thou shalt receive him into thy house and feed him, and he shall bless thee and thy house; and the blessing of the Lord shall rest upon thee and thy house.

- 8 Epi, se te konsa, m te obeyi vwa zanj la, m te retounen nan direksyon lakay mwen. Pandan m t ap mache, m te rankontre nonm zanj la te pale m nan, lè l te di m: Resevwa l lakay ou—Epi, se te menm nonm sa a ki t ap pale w konsènan zafè Bondye yo.
- 9 Epi, zanj la te di m li se yon nonm ki sen; se poutèt sa, m konnen li se yon nonm ki sen, paske yon zanj Bondye a te di sa.
- 10 Epi ankò, m konnen bagay li te temwaye yo se verite; paske, m di, menm jan Senyè a vivan an, se konsa, li te voye zanj li pou fè m konnen bagay sa yo; e li te fè bagay sa yo pandan Alma te rete lakay mwen an.
- 11 Paske gade, Li te beni lakay mwen, li te beni m, ak madanm mwen, ak pitit mwen, ak papa m, ak paran m; wi, li te menm beni tout fanmi m, e benediksyon Senyè a rete sou nou daprè pawòl li te pale yo.
- 12 Epi kounyeya lè Amilèk te pale pawòl sa yo, pèp la te kòmanse etone, yo te wè te gen plis pase yon sèl moun ki te temwen bagay Alma te akize yo a, ak bagay ki gen pou fèt daprè Lespri pwofesi a ki te nan yo.
- 13 Men te gen moun nan pami yo ki te vle poze yo kesyon nan mètdam, pou yo te kapab pran yo nan pyèj, pou yo te kapab jwenn temwayaj kont yo, pou yo te kapab mennen yo devan jij, pou yo jije yo daprè lalwa a, e pou yo te kapab touye yo oubyen mete yo nan prizon daprè krim yo ta kapab chèche mete sou do yo.
- 14 Kounyeya, se te moun sa yo ki te vle detwi yo; se te avoka pèp la te peye, oubyen pèp la te lonmen pou egzekite lalwa a, lè yo nan jijman, oubyen lè y ap fè jijman krim pèp la devan jij yo.
- 15 Kounyeya, avoka sa yo te konnen tout entèlijans ak mètdam pèp la, e sa te ba yo bon abilite nan pwofesyon yo a.

And it came to pass that I obeyed the voice of the angel, and returned towards my house. And as I was going thither I found the man whom the angel said unto me: Thou shalt receive into thy house—and behold it was this same man who has been speaking unto you concerning the things of God.

And the angel said unto me he is a holy man; wherefore I know he is a holy man because it was said by an angel of God.

And again, I know that the things whereof he hath testified are true; for behold I say unto you, that as the Lord liveth, even so has he sent his angel to make these things manifest unto me; and this he has done while this Alma hath dwelt at my house.

For behold, he hath blessed mine house, he hath blessed me, and my women, and my children, and my father and my kinsfolk; yea, even all my kindred hath he blessed, and the blessing of the Lord hath rested upon us according to the words which he spake.

And now, when Amulek had spoken these words the people began to be astonished, seeing there was more than one witness who testified of the things whereof they were accused, and also of the things which were to come, according to the spirit of prophecy which was in them.

Nevertheless, there were some among them who thought to question them, that by their cunning devices they might catch them in their words, that they might find witness against them, that they might deliver them to their judges that they might be judged according to the law, and that they might be slain or cast into prison, according to the crime which they could make appear or witness against them.

Now it was those men who sought to destroy them, who were lawyers, who were hired or appointed by the people to administer the law at their times of trials, or at the trials of the crimes of the people before the judges.

Now these lawyers were learned in all the arts and cunning of the people; and this was to enable them that they might be skilful in their profession.

- 16 Epi, se te konsa, yo te kòmanse kesyone Amilèk pou yo kapab fè l chanje pawòl li, oubyen, pou l te kapab kontredi pawòl li te di yo.
- 17 Kounyeya, yo pa t konnen Amilèk te kapab konnen panse yo. Men, lè yo kòmanse kesyone l, li te sispèk panse yo, e li te di yo: O, nou menm, jenerasyon mechan, jenerasyon kòwonpi, nou menm avoka ak ipokrit, paske, n ap poze fondasyon pou dyab la; paske n ap tann pèlen pou nou pran sen Bondye yo.
- 18 N ap fè plan pou nou detounen chemen moun ki jis yo, pou nou kapab rale kòlè Bondye sou tèt nou, jistan pèp sa a fin detwi nèt.
- 19 Wi, Mozya ki te dènye wa nou an te byen di, lè l ta pral bay wayòm nan, li pa t gen pèsonn pou l te bay li, li te fè pèp la chwazi gouvènman yo pou tèt pa yo—wi, li te byen di, lejou pèp la ta chwazi inikite, si yo lè pèp sa a ta tonbe nan transgresyon, yo t ap pare pou destriksyon.
- 20 Epi, kounyeya, m ap di nou, Senyè a gen rezon pou l jije inikite nou yo; li gen rezon pou l rele nan zòrèy pèp sa a avèk vwa zanj li yo: Repanti, repanti paske wayòm syèl la ap pwoche.
- 21 Wi, li gen rezon pou l rele avèk vwa zanj li yo, lè l di: M pral desann nan pami pèp mwen an avèk egalite, epi avèk lajistis nan men mwen.
- 22 Wi, epi m di nou, si se pa t pou priyè moun ki jis yo ki nan peyi a kounyeya, yon destriksyon total t ap vizite nou kounyeya menm; men, se pa t ap nan delij, menm jan avèk pèp nan epòk Noye a, men se t ap avèk famin, ak lapès, epi ak epe.
- 23 Men, se priyè moun ki jis yo ki epaye nou; se poutèt sa, si nou chase moun ki jis yo nan pami nou, lè sa a, Senyè a ap sispann lonje men l; men, l ap vini kont nou nan gwo kòlè l, e famin, lapès ak epe ap frape nou, e lè a pral rive talèkonsa si nou pa repanti.

And it came to pass that they began to question Amulek, that thereby they might make him cross his words, or contradict the words which he should speak.

Now they knew not that Amulek could know of their designs. But it came to pass as they began to question him, he perceived their thoughts, and he said unto them: O ye wicked and perverse generation, ye lawyers and hypocrites, for ye are laying the foundations of the devil; for ye are laying traps and snares to catch the holy ones of God.

Ye are laying plans to pervert the ways of the righteous, and to bring down the wrath of God upon your heads, even to the utter destruction of this people.

Yea, well did Mosiah say, who was our last king, when he was about to deliver up the kingdom, having no one to confer it upon, causing that this people should be governed by their own voices—yea, well did he say that if the time should come that the voice of this people should choose iniquity, that is, if the time should come that this people should fall into transgression, they would be ripe for destruction.

And now I say unto you that well doth the Lord judge of your iniquities; well doth he cry unto this people, by the voice of his angels: Repent ye, repent, for the kingdom of heaven is at hand.

Yea, well doth he cry, by the voice of his angels that: I will come down among my people, with equity and justice in my hands.

Yea, and I say unto you that if it were not for the prayers of the righteous, who are now in the land, that ye would even now be visited with utter destruction; yet it would not be by flood, as were the people in the days of Noah, but it would be by famine, and by pestilence, and the sword.

But it is by the prayers of the righteous that ye are spared; now therefore, if ye will cast out the righteous from among you then will not the Lord stay his hand; but in his fierce anger he will come out against you; then ye shall be smitten by famine, and by pestilence, and by the sword; and the time is soon at hand except ye repent.

24 Epi kounyeya, se te konsa, pèp la te pi fache kont Amilèk e yo te di: Nonm sa a revòlte kont lalwa nou yo ki jis ak avoka ki saj nou te seleksyone yo.

25 Men, Amilèk te lonje men l, epi li te rele pi fò devan yo: O, nou menm jenerasyon mechan, jenerasyon kòwonpi, poukisa Satan gen tèlman gwo pouvwa sa a sou nou? Poukisa nou ba l tèt nou pou l kapab gen pouvwa sou nou, pou l vegle je nou, pou nou kapab pa konprann pawòl ki pale daprè verite a?

26 Paske gade èske m te temwaye kont lalwa nou? Nou pa konprann; nou di, m te pale kont lalwa nou; m pa t pale kont lalwa nou, okontrè, m te pale an favè lalwa nou pou pwòp kondanasyon nou.

27 Epi kounyeya gade, m di nou, se lenjistis avoka ak jij nou yo ki kòmanse poze fondasyon destriksyon pèp sa a.

28 Epi kounyeya, se te konsa, lè Amilèk te fin pale pawòl sa yo, pèp la te rele dèyè l, yo di: Kounyeya, nou konnen nonm sa a se pitit dyab la, paske, li ban nou manti; paske, li pale kont lalwa nou, e li di li pa t pale kont lalwa nou.

29 Epi ankò, li te revòlte kont avoka ak jij nou yo.

30 Epi, se te konsa, avoka yo te mete sa nan kè yo, pou yo te kapab itilize yo kont li.

31 Epi te gen youn nan pami yo ki te rele Zizwòm. Se te premye moun ki te akize Amilèk ak Alma; li te pi maton nan pami yo, e li te responsab anpil nan zafè pèp la.

32 Kounyeya, sèl objektif avoka sa yo, se te tire avantaj, e yo te gen enterè nan travay yo.

And now it came to pass that the people were more angry with Amulek, and they cried out, saying: This man doth revile against our laws which are just, and our wise lawyers whom we have selected.

But Amulek stretched forth his hand, and cried the mightier unto them, saying: O ye wicked and perverse generation, why hath Satan got such great hold upon your hearts? Why will ye yield yourselves unto him that he may have power over you, to blind your eyes, that ye will not understand the words which are spoken, according to their truth?

For behold, have I testified against your law? Ye do not understand; ye say that I have spoken against your law; but I have not, but I have spoken in favor of your law, to your condemnation.

And now behold, I say unto you, that the foundation of the destruction of this people is beginning to be laid by the unrighteousness of your lawyers and your judges.

And now it came to pass that when Amulek had spoken these words the people cried out against him, saying: Now we know that this man is a child of the devil, for he hath lied unto us; for he hath spoken against our law. And now he says that he has not spoken against it.

And again, he has reviled against our lawyers, and our judges.

And it came to pass that the lawyers put it into their hearts that they should remember these things against him.

And there was one among them whose name was Zeezrom. Now he was the foremost to accuse Amulek and Alma, he being one of the most expert among them, having much business to do among the people.

Now the object of these lawyers was to get gain; and they got gain according to their employ.

Alma 11

- 1 Kounyeya se te dapchè lalwa Mozya a pou chak moun ki te aple kòm jij, oubyen moun ki te resevwa grad jij yo resevwa lajan pou tan yo pase ap jije moun yo te mennen devan yo pou jijman.
- 2 Si yon moun te dwe yon lòt, epi li pa t vle remèt sa li te dwe a, jij la te resevwa rapò kont li; e jij la itilize otorite, e jij la te voye lapolis pou mennen moun nan devan l; e li te jije moun nan dapchè lalwa a ak prèv li te resevwa kont moun nan, konsa moun nan te oblije remèt sa li te dwe a, si non, yo te poze sele sou byen l yo, oubyen yo te chase l sòti nan pami pèp la kòm vòlè.
- 3 Epi jij la te resevwa kòm lajan li, dapchè tan li te bay—yon senin lò chak jou, oubyen yon senim lajan, ki egal avèk yon senin lò; e se te dapchè lalwa ki te tabli a.
- 4 Se non diferan pyès lò ak lajan yo, dapchè valè yo. Epi se Nefit yo ki te bay non sa yo, paske yo pa t konte menm jan avèk Juif yo ki te nan Jerizalèm nan; ni tou, yo pa t mezire menm jan avèk Juif yo; men, yo te chanje mezi yo ak valè lajan yo, dapchè konsepsyon pèp la ak sikonstans yo, nan chak jenerasyon, jouk nan gouvènman jij yo, paske wa Mozya te tabli prensip, mezi ak valè lajan yo.
- 5 Men jan yo te konte—yon senin lò, yon seyon lò, yon choum lò, e yon limna lò.
- 6 Yon senim lajan, yon amnò lajan, yon ezwòm lajan, e yon onti lajan.
- 7 Yon senim lajan te egal yon senin lò, menm jan an pou yon mezi lòj ak yon mezi nenpòt kalite grenn.
- 8 Yon seyon lò te de fwa lavalè yon senin.
- 9 Epi yon choum lò te de fwa lavalè yon seyon.
- 10 Epi yon limna lò te fè valè yo tout.
- 11 Epi yon amnò lajan te menm valè avèk de senim.
- 12 Epi yon ezwòm lajan te menm valè avèk kat senòm.

Alma 11

Now it was in the law of Mosiah that every man who was a judge of the law, or those who were appointed to be judges, should receive wages according to the time which they labored to judge those who were brought before them to be judged.

Now if a man owed another, and he would not pay that which he did owe, he was complained of to the judge; and the judge executed authority, and sent forth officers that the man should be brought before him; and he judged the man according to the law and the evidences which were brought against him, and thus the man was compelled to pay that which he owed, or be stripped, or be cast out from among the people as a thief and a robber.

And the judge received for his wages according to his time—a senine of gold for a day, or a senum of silver, which is equal to a senine of gold; and this is according to the law which was given.

Now these are the names of the different pieces of their gold, and of their silver, according to their value. And the names are given by the Nephites, for they did not reckon after the manner of the Jews who were at Jerusalem; neither did they measure after the manner of the Jews; but they altered their reckoning and their measure, according to the minds and the circumstances of the people, in every generation, until the reign of the judges, they having been established by king Mosiah.

Now the reckoning is thus—a senine of gold, a seon of gold, a shum of gold, and a limnah of gold.

A senum of silver, an amnor of silver, an ezrom of silver, and an onti of silver.

A senum of silver was equal to a senine of gold, and either for a measure of barley, and also for a measure of every kind of grain.

Now the amount of a seon of gold was twice the value of a senine.

And a shum of gold was twice the value of a seon.

And a limnah of gold was the value of them all.

And an amnor of silver was as great as two senums.

And an ezrom of silver was as great as four senums.

13 Epi yon onti te menm valè avèk yo tout.
 14 Kounyeya a, men valè pi piti nan mezi yo—
 15 Yon chiblon se mwatye yon senim; se poutèt sa,
 yon chiblon vo mwatye yon mezi lòj.
 16 Epi yon chiblòm se mwatye yon chiblon.
 17 Epi yon leya se mwatye yon chiblòm.
 18 Kounyeya, se valè yo te tabli dapre kalkil pa yo.
 19 Kounyeya, yon ansyon lò te egal twa chiblon.
 20 Kounyeya, sèl objektif yo, se te pou yo fè pwofi,
 paske yo te resevwa lajan yo dapre travay yo, se
 poutèt sa, yo te pwovoke pèp la fè tapaj, ak tout
 kalite lobo ak mekanste pou yo te kapab gen plis
 travay, pou yo te kapab fè lajan dapre pwosè ki te
 prezante devan yo; se poutèt sa, yo te soulve pèp la
 kont Alma ak Amilèk.
 21 Epi Zizwòm te kòmanse poze Amilèk kesyon, li te
 di: Èske w vle reponn mwen kèk kesyon m pral poze
 w? Zizwòm te yon nonm ekspè nan riz dyab la, pou l
 kapab detwi sa ki te bon; se poutèt sa, li te di Amilèk:
 Èske w vle reponn kesyon m pral poze w yo?
 22 Epi Amilèk te di l: wi, si se dapre Lespri Senyè a ki
 nan mwen an; paske m p ap di anyen ki lekòtrè
 avèk Lespri Senyè a. Epi Zizwòm te di l: Gade, men
 sis onti lajan, si w nye egzistans yon Èt Siprèm m ap
 ba w yo tout.
 23 Epi Amilèk te di l: O, ou menm pitit lanfè, poukisa
 w ap tante m? Èske w pa konnen moun ki jis pa sede
 bay tantasyon konsa?
 24 Èske w kwè pa gen Bondye? M di w non, ou
 konnen gen yon Bondye, men w renmen lajan plis
 pase l.

And an onti was as great as them all.
 Now this is the value of the lesser numbers of their
 reckoning—
 A shiblon is half of a senum; therefore, a shiblon
 for half a measure of barley.
 And a shiblum is a half of a shiblon.
 And a leah is the half of a shiblum.
 Now this is their number, according to their reck-
 oning.
 Now an antion of gold is equal to three shiblons.
 Now, it was for the sole purpose to get gain, be-
 cause they received their wages according to their
 employ, therefore, they did stir up the people to riot-
 ings, and all manner of disturbances and wicked-
 ness, that they might have more employ, that they
 might get money according to the suits which were
 brought before them; therefore they did stir up the
 people against Alma and Amulek.
 And this Zeezrom began to question Amulek, say-
 ing: Will ye answer me a few questions which I shall
 ask you? Now Zeezrom was a man who was expert in
 the devices of the devil, that he might destroy that
 which was good; therefore, he said unto Amulek:
 Will ye answer the questions which I shall put unto
 you?
 And Amulek said unto him: Yea, if it be according
 to the Spirit of the Lord, which is in me; for I shall
 say nothing which is contrary to the Spirit of the
 Lord. And Zeezrom said unto him: Behold, here are
 six onties of silver, and all these will I give thee if
 thou wilt deny the existence of a Supreme Being.
 Now Amulek said: O thou child of hell, why tempt
 ye me? Knowest thou that the righteous yieldeth to
 no such temptations?
 Believest thou that there is no God? I say unto you,
 Nay, thou knowest that there is a God, but thou
 lovest that lucre more than him.

25 Epi kounyeya, ou fè manti devan Bondye. Ou di m konsa—men sis onti sa yo ki gen yon pakèt valè, m ap ba w yo—alòske nan kè w, ou konnen w pa t ap ban mwen yo; sèl sa ki te nan tèt ou se te pou w fè m nye vrè Bondye ki vivan an, pou w kapab gen rezon pou w detwi m. Epi kounyeya, gade, poutèt gwo mekanste sa a, w ap gen rekonpans ou.

26 Epi Zizwòm te di l: ou di konsa gen yon vrè Bondye ki vivan?

27 Epi Amilèk te di l konsa: Wi gen yon vrè Bondye ki vivan.

28 Epi Zizwòm te di: Èske gen plis pase yon sèl Bondye a?

29 Epi li te reponn: Non.

30 Epi Zizwòm te di l ankò: kòman w fè konnen bagay sa yo?

31 Epi li te di: Yon zanj te fè m konnen yo.

32 Epi Zizwòm te di ankò: Ki moun sa a ki gen pou l vini an? Èske li se Pitit Gason Bondye a?

33 Epi li te di l, Wi.

34 Epi Zizwòm te di ankò: Èske l ap sove pèp li a nan peche yo? Epi Amilèk te reponn li konsa: M di w li p ap fè sa, paske li enposib pou l nye pawòl li.

35 Epi Zizwòm te di pèp la: Fè yon jan pou nou sonje bagay sa yo; paske li di gen yon sèl Bondye; apre sa li di Pitit Gason Bondye a pral vini, men li p ap sove pèp li a—tankou Amilèk te gen otorite pou l kòmande Bondye.

36 Epi Amilèk te di l ankò: gade ou fè manti, paske w di m pale tankou m te gen otorite pou m kòmande Bondye, paske m di konsa li p ap sove pèp li a nan peche.

37 Epi m di w ankò, li pa kapab sove yo nan peche yo; paske m pa kapab nye pawòl li; paske li te di okenn bagay sal pa kapab eritye wayòm syèl la: se poutèt sa, kòman w ap fè sove, si w pa eritye wayòm syèl la? Se poutèt sa w pa kapab sove nan peche w yo.

38 Epi Zizwòm te di l ankò: Èske Pitit Gason Bondye a se Papa Etènèl la menm?

And now thou hast lied before God unto me. Thou saidst unto me—Behold these six onties, which are of great worth, I will give unto thee—when thou hadst it in thy heart to retain them from me; and it was only thy desire that I should deny the true and living God, that thou mightest have cause to destroy me. And now behold, for this great evil thou shalt have thy reward.

And Zeezrom said unto him: Thou sayest there is a true and living God?

And Amulek said: Yea, there is a true and living God.

Now Zeezrom said: Is there more than one God?

And he answered, No.

Now Zeezrom said unto him again: How knowest thou these things?

And he said: An angel hath made them known unto me.

And Zeezrom said again: Who is he that shall come? Is it the Son of God?

And he said unto him, Yea.

And Zeezrom said again: Shall he save his people in their sins? And Amulek answered and said unto him: I say unto you he shall not, for it is impossible for him to deny his word.

Now Zeezrom said unto the people: See that ye remember these things; for he said there is but one God; yet he saith that the Son of God shall come, but he shall not save his people—as though he had authority to command God.

Now Amulek saith again unto him: Behold thou hast lied, for thou sayest that I spake as though I had authority to command God because I said he shall not save his people in their sins.

And I say unto you again that he cannot save them in their sins; for I cannot deny his word, and he hath said that no unclean thing can inherit the kingdom of heaven; therefore, how can ye be saved, except ye inherit the kingdom of heaven? Therefore, ye cannot be saved in your sins.

Now Zeezrom saith again unto him: Is the Son of God the very Eternal Father?

39 Epi Amilèk te di l: Wi, Li se Papa Etènèl syèl la ak tè a menm, ak tout bagay ki ladan yo; li se kòmansman an ak finisman an, premye a ak dènye a;

40 Epi li pral vini nan mond lan pou l rachte pèp li a; e li pral pran transgresyon moun ki kwè nan non l yo sou tèl li; e se moun sa yo k ap gen lavi etènèl, e pa gen okenn lòt moun k ap sove.

41 Se poutèt sa, pou mechan yo se kòm si pa t gen okenn redanmsyon ki te fèt, eksepte kòd lanmò yo pral lage; paske gen yon jou k ap vini tout moun pral leve sòti anba lanmò pou yo kanpe devan Bondye, pou yo jwenn jijman dapre zèv yo.

42 Kounyeya, gen yon lanmò ki rele lanmò tanporèl; e lanmò Kris la pral lage kòd lanmò tanporèl sa a, pou tout moun kapab resisite anba lanmò tanporèl sa a.

43 Lespri a ak kò a pral reyini ankò nan yon fòm pafè; manm yo ak jwenti yo pral jwenn ansanm avèk kò a, menm jan nou ye kounyeya; Epi nou pral prezante devan Bondye, avèk menm konesans nou genyen kounyeya, e nou pral raple nou tout fòt nou byen klè.

44 Kounyeya, restorasyon sa a pral vini pou tout moun, ni granmoun ak jèn moun, ni esklav ak lib, ni gason ak fi, ni mechan ak jis; epi menm yon branch cheve nan tèl yo p ap pèdi; men okontrè chak bagay pral restore pafètman nan kò a, jan l ye kounyeya, oubyen nan kò a, epi li pral prezante pou l kanpe devan tribinal Kris la, Pitit Gason an, ak Bondye, Papa a, ak Lespri Sen an, ki se yon sèl Bondye Etènèl la, pou yo jije dapre zèv yo, si zèv yo te bon oubyen move.

45 Kounyeya, gade, m te pale avèk nou konsènan lanmò kò mòtèl la, epi tou konsènan rezirèksyon kò mòtèl la. M ap di nou, kò mòtèl sa leve pou l tounen yon kò imòtèl, sòti anba lanmò, sòti menm anba premye lanmò a pou l vin nan lavi, pou yo pa janm mouri ankò; lespri yo reyini avèk kò yo, pou yo pa janm separe ankò; konsa tout kò a vin espiritiyèl e imòtèl, pou yo pa janm wè koripsyon ankò.

And Amulek said unto him: Yea, he is the very Eternal Father of heaven and of earth, and all things which in them are; he is the beginning and the end, the first and the last;

And he shall come into the world to redeem his people; and he shall take upon him the transgressions of those who believe on his name; and these are they that shall have eternal life, and salvation cometh to none else.

Therefore the wicked remain as though there had been no redemption made, except it be the loosing of the bands of death; for behold, the day cometh that all shall rise from the dead and stand before God, and be judged according to their works.

Now, there is a death which is called a temporal death; and the death of Christ shall loose the bands of this temporal death, that all shall be raised from this temporal death.

The spirit and the body shall be reunited again in its perfect form; both limb and joint shall be restored to its proper frame, even as we now are at this time; and we shall be brought to stand before God, knowing even as we know now, and have a bright recollection of all our guilt.

Now, this restoration shall come to all, both old and young, both bond and free, both male and female, both the wicked and the righteous; and even there shall not so much as a hair of their heads be lost; but every thing shall be restored to its perfect frame, as it is now, or in the body, and shall be brought and be arraigned before the bar of Christ the Son, and God the Father, and the Holy Spirit, which is one Eternal God, to be judged according to their works, whether they be good or whether they be evil.

Now, behold, I have spoken unto you concerning the death of the mortal body, and also concerning the resurrection of the mortal body. I say unto you that this mortal body is raised to an immortal body, that is from death, even from the first death unto life, that they can die no more; their spirits uniting with their bodies, never to be divided; thus the whole becoming spiritual and immortal, that they can no more see corruption.

46 Kounyeya, lè Amilèk te fin pale pawòl sa yo, pèp la te kòmanse etone, epi tou Zizwòm te kòmanse tranble. Epi se konsa pawòl Amilèk yo te fini, oubyen se tout sa m te ekri.

Now, when Amulek had finished these words the people began again to be astonished, and also Zeezrom began to tremble. And thus ended the words of Amulek, or this is all that I have written.

Alma 12

- 1 Kounyeya, Alma ki te wè pawòl Amilèk yo te fè Zizwòm pè, paske li wè Amilèk te kenbe l nan manti ak foub pou l kapab detwi l, epi li wè l te kòmanse tranble anba konesans peche l, li te louvri bouch li epi li te kòmanse pale avèk li, pou l tabli pawòl Amilèk yo, pou l esplike bagay yo plis, oubyen pou l etale ekriti yo plis pase jan Amilèk te fè a.
- 2 Kounyeya moun alantou yo te tande pawòl Alma te di Zizwòm yo, paske foul la te anpil, epi li te pale konsa:
- 3 Kounyeya, Zizwòm, ou wè nou te kenbe w nan manti ak mètdam, paske w pa sèlman bay lèzòm manti men ou te bay Bondye manti tou; paske, gade li konnen, tout panse w yo, epi ou wè Lespri a fè nou konnen panse w yo.
- 4 Epi ou wè nou konnen plan w lan te koken anpil, dapre sibtilite dyab la, ou te vle bay manti pou w twonpe pèp sa a, pou w kapab leve yo kont nou, pou yo maltrete nou epi pou yo chase nou—
- 5 Se te plan advèsè w la, epi li te egzèsè pouvwa l nan ou. Kounyeya, m ta vle w sonje sa m di w, se pou tout moun m di l.
- 6 Epi gade, m di w konsa, tout bagay sa a, se te pyèj advèsè a te pare pou l kapab pran pèp sa a, pou l kapab soumèt ou devan l, pou l kapab makonnen ou avèk chenn li yo, pou l kapab anchene nou desann nan destriksyon etènèl, dapre pouvwa kaptivite l.
- 7 Kounyeya lè Alma te fin pale pawòl sa yo, Zizwòm te kòmanse tranble pi rèd, paske li te gen plis ak pi plis konviksyon konsènan pouvwa Bondye a; epi tou li te gen konviksyon Alma ak Amilèk te gen konesans konsènan li, paske li te gen konviksyon yo te konnen panse ak entansyon kè l; paske yo te resevwa pouvwa pou yo te kapab konnen bagay sa yo dapre lespri pwofesi a.

Alma 12

Now Alma, seeing that the words of Amulek had silenced Zeezrom, for he beheld that Amulek had caught him in his lying and deceiving to destroy him, and seeing that he began to tremble under a consciousness of his guilt, he opened his mouth and began to speak unto him, and to establish the words of Amulek, and to explain things beyond, or to unfold the scriptures beyond that which Amulek had done.

Now the words that Alma spake unto Zeezrom were heard by the people round about; for the multitude was great, and he spake on this wise:

Now Zeezrom, seeing that thou hast been taken in thy lying and craftiness, for thou hast not lied unto men only but thou hast lied unto God; for behold, he knows all thy thoughts, and thou seest that thy thoughts are made known unto us by his Spirit;

And thou seest that we know that thy plan was a very subtle plan, as to the subtlety of the devil, for to lie and to deceive this people that thou mightest set them against us, to revile us and to cast us out—

Now this was a plan of thine adversary, and he hath exercised his power in thee. Now I would that ye should remember that what I say unto thee I say unto all.

And behold I say unto you all that this was a snare of the adversary, which he has laid to catch this people, that he might bring you into subjection unto him, that he might encircle you about with his chains, that he might chain you down to everlasting destruction, according to the power of his captivity.

Now when Alma had spoken these words, Zeezrom began to tremble more exceedingly, for he was convinced more and more of the power of God; and he was also convinced that Alma and Amulek had a knowledge of him, for he was convinced that they knew the thoughts and intents of his heart; for power was given unto them that they might know of these things according to the spirit of prophecy.

8 Epi Zizwòm te kòmanse mande yo avèk dilijans, pou l kapab konnen plis konsènan wayòm Bondye a. Epi li te di Alma: Kisa Amilèk vle di konsènan rezirèksyon mò yo, lè l te di, tout moun pral leve nan pami mò yo, ni moun ki jis ni moun ki enjis, pou yo kanpe devan Bondye pou yo jije dapre zèv yo?

9 Epi kounyeya, Alma te kòmanse esplike l bagay sa yo, li di: anpil moun gen mwayen pou yo kapab konnen mistè Bondye yo; men yo resevwa kòmandman sevè pou yo pa pataje, eksepte pòsyon pawòl li bay pitit lèzòm, dapre atansyon ak dilijans yo ba li.

10 Epi se poutèt sa, yon moun ki fè kè di, moun sa a ap resevwa pi piti pòsyon pawòl la; e yon moun ki pa fè kè di, l ap resevwa pi gran pòsyon pawòl la, jistan li vin kapab konnen mistè Bondye yo konplètman.

11 Epi moun ki fè kè di, yo resevwa pi piti pòsyon pawòl la jistan yo pa konnen anyen konsènan mistè li yo; e lè sa a dyab la fè yo prizonye, e li mennen yo desann jan li vle nan destriksyon. Kounyeya, se sa chenn lanfè yo vle di.

12 Epi Amilèk te pale klè konsènan lanmò, ak lè n ap leve sòti nan mòtalite sa a pou nou ale nan yon eta imòtalite, ak lè n ap prezante devan ba jijman Bondye a, pou nou jije dapre zèv nou yo.

13 Lè sa a, si kè nou te di, wi, si nou te fè kè di kont pawòl la, pou l pa t gen plas nan nou, lè sa a, ka nou ap grav, paske lè sa a n ap kondane.

14 Paske pawòl nou yo ap kondane nou, wi tout zèv nou yo ap kondane nou; nou p ap san tach; epi tou panse nou yo ap kondane nou; e nan eta terib sa a, nou p ap pèmèt nou leve tèt devan Bondye nou an; epi nou t ap pi kontan si nou ta kapab kòmande wòch yo ak mòn yo pou yo tonbe sou nou pou yo kache nou devan prezans li.

And Zeezrom began to inquire of them diligently, that he might know more concerning the kingdom of God. And he said unto Alma: What does this mean which Amulek hath spoken concerning the resurrection of the dead, that all shall rise from the dead, both the just and the unjust, and are brought to stand before God to be judged according to their works?

And now Alma began to expound these things unto him, saying: It is given unto many to know the mysteries of God; nevertheless they are laid under a strict command that they shall not impart only according to the portion of his word which he doth grant unto the children of men, according to the heed and diligence which they give unto him.

And therefore, he that will harden his heart, the same receiveth the lesser portion of the word; and he that will not harden his heart, to him is given the greater portion of the word, until it is given unto him to know the mysteries of God until he know them in full.

And they that will harden their hearts, to them is given the lesser portion of the word until they know nothing concerning his mysteries; and then they are taken captive by the devil, and led by his will down to destruction. Now this is what is meant by the chains of hell.

And Amulek hath spoken plainly concerning death, and being raised from this mortality to a state of immortality, and being brought before the bar of God, to be judged according to our works.

Then if our hearts have been hardened, yea, if we have hardened our hearts against the word, inasmuch that it has not been found in us, then will our state be awful, for then we shall be condemned.

For our words will condemn us, yea, all our works will condemn us; we shall not be found spotless; and our thoughts will also condemn us; and in this awful state we shall not dare to look up to our God; and we would fain be glad if we could command the rocks and the mountains to fall upon us to hide us from his presence.

- 15 Men sa pa kapab fèt; nou dwe vin prezante nou devan l nan laglwa l, ak pouvwa l, ak fòs li, ak majeste l, ak dominasyon l, pou nou rekonèt lawont etènèl, tout jijman li yo jis; li jis nan tout zèv li yo, epi li gen mizèrikòd pou lèzòm, epi li gen tout pouvwa pou l sove chak moun ki kwè nan non l e ki pote fwi ki bon pou repantans.
- 16 Epi kounyeya, gade, m ap di nou, apre sa yon lanmò pral vini, dezyèm lanmò a menm, ki se lanmò espiryèl la; lè sa a, se pral yon tan pou nenpòt moun ki mouri nan peche l yo, dapre lanmò tanporèl la, l ap sibi yon lanmò espiryèl tou; wi, l ap sibi konsènan bagay ki fè pati nan lajistis.
- 17 Lè sa a, se va tan pou touman yo vin tankou yon lak dife ak souf ki gen flanm li k ap monte pou tout tan; e l ap lè pou yo anchene anba destriksyon etènèl, dapre pouvwa ak kaptivite Satan, paske li soumèt yo dapre volonte l.
- 18 Lè sa a, m di nou, y ap tankou pa t gen okenn redanmsyon ki te fèt; paske yo pa kapab rachte dapre lajistis Bondye; epi yo pa kapab mouri paske pa gen koripsyon ankò.
- 19 Kounyeya, se te konsa, lè Alma te fin pale pawòl sa yo, pèp la te kòmanse pi etone;
- 20 Men, te gen yon nonm ki rele Antyona, ki te dirijan an chèf nan pami yo, ki te vini e ki te di l: Kisa w vle di, lè w di moun pral leve sòti anba lanmò e kò mòtèl sa a pral chanje vin nan yon eta imòtèl, e nanm nan p ap janm mouri?
- 21 Ki sa ekriti a vle di, ki di konsa Bondye mete Cheriben ak yon epe tou limen nan lès jaden Edenn nan, pou premye paran nou yo pa antre vin pran nan fwi pyebwa lavi a, pou yo viv pou tout tan? Epi konsa nou wè pa t gen okenn chans pou yo ta viv pou tout tan.
- 22 Epi kounyeya Alma di l: Se bagay sa a m ta pral esplike. Kounyeya, nou wè Adan te tonbe paske li te manje nan fwi defandi a, dapre pawòl Bondye a; e konsa nou wè, lè li te tonbe a, tout limanite te vin tounen yon pèp pèdi, ki tonbe.

But this cannot be; we must come forth and stand before him in his glory, and in his power, and in his might, majesty, and dominion, and acknowledge to our everlasting shame that all his judgments are just; that he is just in all his works, and that he is merciful unto the children of men, and that he has all power to save every man that believeth on his name and bringeth forth fruit meet for repentance.

And now behold, I say unto you then cometh a death, even a second death, which is a spiritual death; then is a time that whosoever dieth in his sins, as to a temporal death, shall also die a spiritual death; yea, he shall die as to things pertaining unto righteousness.

Then is the time when their torments shall be as a lake of fire and brimstone, whose flame ascendeth up forever and ever; and then is the time that they shall be chained down to an everlasting destruction, according to the power and captivity of Satan, he having subjected them according to his will.

Then, I say unto you, they shall be as though there had been no redemption made; for they cannot be redeemed according to God's justice; and they cannot die, seeing there is no more corruption.

Now it came to pass that when Alma had made an end of speaking these words, the people began to be more astonished;

But there was one Antionah, who was a chief ruler among them, came forth and said unto him: What is this that thou hast said, that man should rise from the dead and be changed from this mortal to an immortal state, that the soul can never die?

What does the scripture mean, which saith that God placed cherubim and a flaming sword on the east of the garden of Eden, lest our first parents should enter and partake of the fruit of the tree of life, and live forever? And thus we see that there was no possible chance that they should live forever.

Now Alma said unto him: This is the thing which I was about to explain. Now we see that Adam did fall by the partaking of the forbidden fruit, according to the word of God; and thus we see, that by his fall, all mankind became a lost and fallen people.

- 23 Epi kounyeya, gade, m ap di nou, si l te posib pou Adan te manje nan fwi pyebwa lavi a lè sa a, pa t ap gen lanmò, e pawòl la t ap san valè, ki fè Bondye t ap yon mantè, paske li te di konsa: si w manje l w ap mouri kanmèm.
- 24 Epi konsa, nou wè lanmò vini sou limanite, wi, lanmò Amilèk t ap pale a, ki se lanmò fizik la; malgre sa, lèzòm te resevwa tan pou yo repanti; se poutèt sa lavi sa a, te vin tounen yon tan pou eprèv; yon tan pou yo prepare pou rankontre Bondye; yon tan pou yo prepare eta etènèl nou te pale a, k ap vini apre rezirèksyon mò yo.
- 25 Kounyeya, si se pa t pou plan redanmsyon an, ki te prepare depi nan fondasyon mond lan, pa t ap kapab gen rezirèksyon pou mò yo; men, te gen yon plan redanmsyon ki prepare, ki pral reyalize rezirèksyon mò yo nou te pale a.
- 26 Epi kounyeya, gade, si l te posib pou premye paran nou yo te avanse epi manje nan fwi pyebwa lavi a, yo t ap mizerab pou tout tan, san okenn tan pou yo prepare yo; e konsa, plan redanmsyon an t ap echwe, e pawòl Bondye a t ap san valè, li pa t ap akonpli.
- 27 Men, gade, si se pa sa ki te fèt; lèzòm te konsakre pou yo mouri; e apre lanmò, yo dwe vini pou yo pase nan jijman, menm jijman nou te pale a, ki se lafen an.
- 28 Epi lè Bondye te fin deklare bagay sa yo dwe rive lèzòm, gade, lè sa a, li wè li te nesèsè pou lèzòm te konnen bagay sa yo li te di ki te gen pou rive yo a;
- 29 Se poutèt sa, li te voye zanj pou pale avèk yo, ki te fè lèzòm wè yon pati nan laglwa li.
- 30 Epi depi lè sa a, yo te kòmanse envoke l; se poutèt sa, Bondye te pale avèk lèzòm, e li te fè yo konnen plan redanmsyon an, ki te prepare depi nan fondasyon mond lan; epi li fè yo konnen sa, dapre lafwa yo, repantans ak zèw sen yo.

And now behold, I say unto you that if it had been possible for Adam to have partaken of the fruit of the tree of life at that time, there would have been no death, and the word would have been void, making God a liar, for he said: If thou eat thou shalt surely die.

And we see that death comes upon mankind, yea, the death which has been spoken of by Amulek, which is the temporal death; nevertheless there was a space granted unto man in which he might repent; therefore this life became a probationary state; a time to prepare to meet God; a time to prepare for that endless state which has been spoken of by us, which is after the resurrection of the dead.

Now, if it had not been for the plan of redemption, which was laid from the foundation of the world, there could have been no resurrection of the dead; but there was a plan of redemption laid, which shall bring to pass the resurrection of the dead, of which has been spoken.

And now behold, if it were possible that our first parents could have gone forth and partaken of the tree of life they would have been forever miserable, having no preparatory state; and thus the plan of redemption would have been frustrated, and the word of God would have been void, taking none effect.

But behold, it was not so; but it was appointed unto men that they must die; and after death, they must come to judgment, even that same judgment of which we have spoken, which is the end.

And after God had appointed that these things should come unto man, behold, then he saw that it was expedient that man should know concerning the things whereof he had appointed unto them;

Therefore he sent angels to converse with them, who caused men to behold of his glory.

And they began from that time forth to call on his name; therefore God conversed with men, and made known unto them the plan of redemption, which had been prepared from the foundation of the world; and this he made known unto them according to their faith and repentance and their holy works.

31 Se poutèt sa, li te bay lèzòm kòmandman yo, paske premyèman yo te transgrese premye kòmandman yo dapre bagay tanporèl, e yo te vin tankou se bondye yo te ye, paske yo te vin konnen byen ak mal, yo te mete tèt yo nan yon pozisyon pou yo aji, oubyen yo te plase nan yon pozisyon pou yo te aji dapre volonte yo, ak dezi pa yo, pou yo fè sa ki mal oubyen pou yo fè sa ki byen—

32 Konsa, Bondye te ba yo kòmandman yo, apre l te fin fè yo konnen plan redanmsyon an, pou yo pa fè sa ki mal, li te fè konnen pinisyon yo ap dezyèm lanmò a, ki se lanmò pou tout tan dapre bagay ki fè pati nan lajistis; paske plan redanmsyon an pa t kapab gen pouvwa sou moun konsa, paske zèv lajistis yo pa t kapab detwi, dapre bonte siprèm Bondye a.

33 Men, Bondye te rele lèzòm nan non Pitit Gason li a, (se plan redanmsyon an ki te tabli) li te di konsa: Si nou repanti, epi si nou pa fè kè nou di, m ap gen mizèrikòd pou nou, pa mwayen Sèl Pitit Gason Literal mwen an;

34 Se poutèt sa, nenpòt moun ki repanti, epi ki pa fè kè di, l ap gen dwa sou mizèrikòd pa mwayen Sèl Pitit Gason Literal mwen an, pou padon peche l yo; epi moun sa yo ap antre nan repo m nan.

35 Epi nenpòt moun ki fè kè di ki fè inikite, gade, m sèman nan kòlè m, li p ap antre nan repo mwen an.

36 Epi kounyeya, frè m yo, gade m di nou, si nou fè kè di, nou p ap antre nan repo Senyè a; paske inikite nou pwovoke l tèlman li voye kòlè l sou nou menm jan avèk nan premye pwovokasyon an, wi dapre pawòl li nan dènye pwovokasyon an menm jan avèk premye a, nan destriksyon etènèl nanm nou; konsa, dapre pawòl li nan dènye lanmò a menm jan avèk premye a.

37 Epi kounyeya, frè m yo, kòm nou konnen bagay sa yo, epi yo vre, an nou repanti, epi an nou pa fè kè nou di, pou nou pa pwovoke Senyè Bondye nou an pou li pa voye kòlè l desann sou nou nan dezyèm kòmandman li te ban nou yo; okontrè, an nou antre nan repo Bondye a, ki prepare dapre pawòl li a.

Wherefore, he gave commandments unto men, they having first transgressed the first commandments as to things which were temporal, and becoming as gods, knowing good from evil, placing themselves in a state to act, or being placed in a state to act according to their wills and pleasures, whether to do evil or to do good—

Therefore God gave unto them commandments, after having made known unto them the plan of redemption, that they should not do evil, the penalty thereof being a second death, which was an everlasting death as to things pertaining unto righteousness; for on such the plan of redemption could have no power, for the works of justice could not be destroyed, according to the supreme goodness of God.

But God did call on men, in the name of his Son, (this being the plan of redemption which was laid) saying: If ye will repent, and harden not your hearts, then will I have mercy upon you, through mine Only Begotten Son;

Therefore, whosoever repenteth, and hardeneth not his heart, he shall have claim on mercy through mine Only Begotten Son, unto a remission of his sins; and these shall enter into my rest.

And whosoever will harden his heart and will do iniquity, behold, I swear in my wrath that he shall not enter into my rest.

And now, my brethren, behold I say unto you, that if ye will harden your hearts ye shall not enter into the rest of the Lord; therefore your iniquity provoketh him that he sendeth down his wrath upon you as in the first provocation, yea, according to his word in the last provocation as well as the first, to the everlasting destruction of your souls; therefore, according to his word, unto the last death, as well as the first.

And now, my brethren, seeing we know these things, and they are true, let us repent, and harden not our hearts, that we provoke not the Lord our God to pull down his wrath upon us in these his second commandments which he has given unto us; but let us enter into the rest of God, which is prepared according to his word.

Alma 13

- 1 Epi ankò, frè m yo, m ta vle fè nou sonje epòk Senyè Bondye a te bay pitit li yo kòmandman sa yo, e m ta vle nou sonje Senyè Bondye a te òdone prèt dapre lòd pa l, ki nan lòd Pitit Gason li a pou aprann pèp la bagay sa yo.
- 2 Epi prèt sa yo te òdone dapre lòd Pitit Gason li a, yon fason pou pèp la kapab konnen ki jan pou yo chèche redanmsyon nan Pitit Gason li a.
- 3 Epi, se te nan fason sa a yo te òdone yo—yo te rele yo epi yo te prepare yo depi nan fondasyon mond lan, dapre presyans Bondye, poutèt gwo lafwa ak bon zèv yo; tou dabò, Bondye te kite yo chwazi byen oubyen mal; poutèt yo te chwazi byen, e poutèt yo te egzèse yon gwo lafwa, yo te resevwa yon apèl ki sen, wi, yon apèl ki te sen ki te prepare e ki te fèt dapre yon redanmsyon ki te preòdone pou moun konsa.
- 4 Se konsa yo te resevwa apèl ki te sen sa a poutèt lafwa yo, pandan lòt moun te rejte Lespri Bondye poutèt kè yo ki te di ak panse yo ki te avèg, e si se pa t pou sa, yo t ap kapab gen gran privilèj tankou frè yo.
- 5 Oubyen, alafen, tou dabò, yo te nan menm pozisyon avèk frè yo; se konsa, apèl ki te sen sa a te prepare depi nan fondasyon mond lan pou moun ki pa fè kè di, moun ki fè pati nan e pa mwayen ekspyasyon Sèl Pitit Gason Literal la, ki te prepare a—
- 6 Se konsa yo te resevwa apèl ki te sen sa a, epi yo te òdone nan gran prèttriz la dapre lòd ki sen Bondye a, pou yo ansenye pitit lèzòm kòmandman li yo pou yo kapab antre nan repo li a tou—
- 7 Paske gran prèttriz sa a nan lòd Pitit Gason li a, lòd sa a ki te la depi nan fondasyon mond lan; otreman di, paske li pa gen jou li te kòmanse oubyen li pa gen ane pou l fini, paske li te prepare depi nan letènite jouk nan tout letènite dapre presyans li nan tout bagay—

Alma 13

And again, my brethren, I would cite your minds forward to the time when the Lord God gave these commandments unto his children; and I would that ye should remember that the Lord God ordained priests, after his holy order, which was after the order of his Son, to teach these things unto the people.

And those priests were ordained after the order of his Son, in a manner that thereby the people might know in what manner to look forward to his Son for redemption.

And this is the manner after which they were ordained—being called and prepared from the foundation of the world according to the foreknowledge of God, on account of their exceeding faith and good works; in the first place being left to choose good or evil; therefore they having chosen good, and exercising exceedingly great faith, are called with a holy calling, yea, with that holy calling which was prepared with, and according to, a preparatory redemption for such.

And thus they have been called to this holy calling on account of their faith, while others would reject the Spirit of God on account of the hardness of their hearts and blindness of their minds, while, if it had not been for this they might have had as great privilege as their brethren.

Or in fine, in the first place they were on the same standing with their brethren; thus this holy calling being prepared from the foundation of the world for such as would not harden their hearts, being in and through the atonement of the Only Begotten Son, who was prepared—

And thus being called by this holy calling, and ordained unto the high priesthood of the holy order of God, to teach his commandments unto the children of men, that they also might enter into his rest—

This high priesthood being after the order of his Son, which order was from the foundation of the world; or in other words, being without beginning of days or end of years, being prepared from eternity to all eternity, according to his foreknowledge of all things—

- 8 Kounyeya, men fason yo te òdone—yo te resevwa yon apèl ki te sen, e yo te òdone avèk yon òdonans ki te sen, e yo te pran gran lòd prèt ki sen an sou tèt yo, apèl sa a, ak òdonans sa a, ak gran prèt ki sen sa a, ki san kòmansman, oubyen finisman an—
- 9 Se konsa, yo vin tounen gran prèt pou tout tan, dapre lòd Pitit Gason an, Sèl Pitit Literal Papa a, ki san kòmansman jou oubyen finisman ane, ki plen lagras, ak egalite, ak laverite. Se konsa sa ye. Amèn.
- 10 Kounyeya, jan m te pale konsènan lòd ki te sen sa a, oubyen gran prèt ki sen sa a, te gen anpil ki te òdone, epi ki te vin tounen gran prèt Bondye a; e se te poutèt gwo lafwa yo, ak repantans yo, ak lajistis yo devan Bondye, yo te pito chwazi pou yo repanti epi pou yo fè zèv lajistis tan pou yo ta peri;
- 11 Se poutèt sa, yo te aple dapre lòd ki te sen sa a, yo te sanktifye, e rad yo te lave blanch nan san Ti Mouton an.
- 12 Kounyeya apre lè Sentespri a te fin sanktifye yo, rad yo te fin pwòp, pi, san tach devan Bondye, yo pa kapab gade peche san yo pa te gen repiyans; e te gen anpil moun, anpil anpil moun, ki te vin pi, e ki te antre nan repo Senyè, Bondye yo a.
- 13 Epi kounyeya, frè m yo, m ta vle pou nou gen imilite devan Bondye, pou nou pote fwi ki bon pou repantans, pou nou kapab antre nan repo sa a tou.
- 14 Wi, imilye tèt nou menm jan ak pèp nan epòk Mèlkisedèk la, Mèlkisedèk te yon gran prèt dapre menm lòd m te pale a, ki te resevwa gran prèt ki sen sa a, sou tèt li pou tout tan.
- 15 Epi, se te menm Mèlkisedèk sa a, Abraram te konn peye ladim nan; wi, menm papa nou, Abraram te konn peye ladim, yon dizyèm nan tout sa li te genyen.
- 16 Kounyeya, Bondye te bay òdonans sa yo nan fason sa a, pou pèp la kapab ret tann Pitit Gason Bondye a, ki se modèl dapre lòd li a, oubyen ki se lòd li a, pou yo kapab ret tann padon pou peche yo nan limenm, pou yo kapab antre nan repo Senyè a.

Now they were ordained after this manner—being called with a holy calling, and ordained with a holy ordinance, and taking upon them the high priesthood of the holy order, which calling, and ordinance, and high priesthood, is without beginning or end—

Thus they become high priests forever, after the order of the Son, the Only Begotten of the Father, who is without beginning of days or end of years, who is full of grace, equity, and truth. And thus it is. Amen.

Now, as I said concerning the holy order, or this high priesthood, there were many who were ordained and became high priests of God; and it was on account of their exceeding faith and repentance, and their righteousness before God, they choosing to repent and work righteousness rather than to perish;

Therefore they were called after this holy order, and were sanctified, and their garments were washed white through the blood of the Lamb.

Now they, after being sanctified by the Holy Ghost, having their garments made white, being pure and spotless before God, could not look upon sin save it were with abhorrence; and there were many, exceedingly great many, who were made pure and entered into the rest of the Lord their God.

And now, my brethren, I would that ye should humble yourselves before God, and bring forth fruit meet for repentance, that ye may also enter into that rest.

Yea, humble yourselves even as the people in the days of Melchizedek, who was also a high priest after this same order which I have spoken, who also took upon him the high priesthood forever.

And it was this same Melchizedek to whom Abraham paid tithes; yea, even our father Abraham paid tithes of one-tenth part of all he possessed.

Now these ordinances were given after this manner, that thereby the people might look forward on the Son of God, it being a type of his order, or it being his order, and this that they might look forward to him for a remission of their sins, that they might enter into the rest of the Lord.

- 17 Kounyeya Mèlkisedèk sa a, te wa nan peyi Salèm, epi pèp li a te vin tonbe nan inikite ak abominasyon, wi, yo te chaje avèk tout kalite mekanste;
- 18 Men, paske Mèlkisedèk te egzèse anpil lafwa, e paske li te resevwa ofis gran prètiz la, dapre lòd sen Bondye a, li te preche pèp li a repantans. Epi, yo te repanti; e Mèlkisedèk te tabli lapè nan peyi a nan epòk li a; se poutèt sa, yo te rele li prens lapè a, paske li te wa peyi Salèm, e li te kòmande sou lòd papa l.
- 19 Te gen anpil anvan l, e te gen anpil apre l, men, yo youn pa t pi gran pase l; se poutèt sa, yo pale konsènan li espesyalman.
- 20 Kounyeya, m pa bezwen fè repetisyon konsènan bagay sa a; m di ase. Gade ekriti yo devan nou; si nou rejte yo, se pou destriksyon tèt pa nou.
- 21 Epi kounyeya, se te konsa, lè Alma te fin di yo pawòl sa yo, li te lonje men l ba yo, e li te rele byen fò, li te di: kounyeya li lè pou nou repanti, paske jou sali a ap pwoche;
- 22 Wi, pa mwayen bouch zanj yo vwa Senyè a dwe deklare nan tout nasyon; wi, li deklare l pou yo kapab gen bon nouvèl ki bay anpil lajwa; wi, li fè bòn nouvèl sa yo sonnen pami tout pèp li a; wi, menm nan pami moun ki gaye sou sifas tè a; se poutèt sa, nou tande yo tou.
- 23 Epi, yo ban nou yo nan yon langaj klè, pou nou kapab konprann, pou nou kapab pa twonpe tèt nou; e sa fèt paske nou se pèleren nan yon peyi etranje; se poutèt sa, nou te jwenn anpil, paske nou resevwa piblikasyon bòn nouvèl sa yo, tout kote nan jaden nou yo.
- 24 Paske gade, gen zanj k apibliye l bay anpil moun kounyeya nan peyi nou an; epi sa fèt pou prepare kè pitit lèzòm pou yo kapab resevwa pawòl li nan epòk aparisyon li nan laglwa li a.

Now this Melchizedek was a king over the land of Salem; and his people had waxed strong in iniquity and abomination; yea, they had all gone astray; they were full of all manner of wickedness;

But Melchizedek having exercised mighty faith, and received the office of the high priesthood according to the holy order of God, did preach repentance unto his people. And behold, they did repent; and Melchizedek did establish peace in the land in his days; therefore he was called the prince of peace, for he was the king of Salem; and he did reign under his father.

Now, there were many before him, and also there were many afterwards, but none were greater; therefore, of him they have more particularly made mention.

Now I need not rehearse the matter; what I have said may suffice. Behold, the scriptures are before you; if ye will wrest them it shall be to your own destruction.

And now it came to pass that when Alma had said these words unto them, he stretched forth his hand unto them and cried with a mighty voice, saying: Now is the time to repent, for the day of salvation draweth nigh;

Yea, and the voice of the Lord, by the mouth of angels, doth declare it unto all nations; yea, doth declare it, that they may have glad tidings of great joy; yea, and he doth sound these glad tidings among all his people, yea, even to them that are scattered abroad upon the face of the earth; wherefore they have come unto us.

And they are made known unto us in plain terms, that we may understand, that we cannot err; and this because of our being wanderers in a strange land; therefore, we are thus highly favored, for we have these glad tidings declared unto us in all parts of our vineyard.

For behold, angels are declaring it unto many at this time in our land; and this is for the purpose of preparing the hearts of the children of men to receive his word at the time of his coming in his glory.

- 25 Epi kounyeya, nou sèlman ap ret tann pou nou tandè bòn nouvèl bouch zanj yo ap deklare nou konsènan aparisyon li a; paske, lè a ap pwoche, nou pa konnen nan konbyen tan. M espere Bondye ta fè sa pandan m vivan an! Men, menm si se kounyeya oubyen apre, sa ap fè m plèzi.
- 26 Epi, lè l ap vini an, gen bouch zanj ki pral fè moun ki jis ak moun ki sen yo konnen pou pawòl zansèt nou yo kapab akonpli daprè sa yo te di konsènan li, daprè Lespri pwofesi ki te nan yo.
- 27 Epi kounyeya frè m yo, m swete, nan tout fon kè m wi, avèk anpil anksyete ki fè m mal, pou nou ta koute pawòl mwen yo, e pou nou chase peche nou yo, e pou nou pa ranvwaye jou repantans nou an.
- 28 Men, pou nou imilye nou devan Senyè a, pou nou rele non li, pou nou veye e pou nou priye tout tan, pou nou kapab pa tante plis pase nou kapab sipòte, e konsa, pou Lespri Sen an dirije nou pou nou kapab vin enb, pou nou kapab vin dou, pou nou kapab soumi, pasyan, pou nou kapab chaje avèk lanmou ak andirans;
- 29 Pou nou gen lafwa nan Senyè a; pou nou espere gen lavi pou tout tan; pou nou gen lanmou Bondye nan kè nou tout tan pou nou kapab leve nan dènne jou yo, pou nou antre nan repo li a.
- 30 Epi se pou Senyè a akòde nou repantans, pou nou kapab pa rale kòlè li sou tèt nou, pou nou pa mare anba chenn lanfè, pou nou pa soufri dezyèm lanmò a.
- 31 Epi, Alma te pale anpil lòt pawòl devan pèp la, ki pa ekri nan liv sa a.

And now we only wait to hear the joyful news declared unto us by the mouth of angels, of his coming; for the time cometh, we know not how soon. Would to God that it might be in my day; but let it be sooner or later, in it I will rejoice.

And it shall be made known unto just and holy men, by the mouth of angels, at the time of his coming, that the words of our fathers may be fulfilled, according to that which they have spoken concerning him, which was according to the spirit of prophecy which was in them.

And now, my brethren, I wish from the inmost part of my heart, yea, with great anxiety even unto pain, that ye would hearken unto my words, and cast off your sins, and not procrastinate the day of your repentance;

But that ye would humble yourselves before the Lord, and call on his holy name, and watch and pray continually, that ye may not be tempted above that which ye can bear, and thus be led by the Holy Spirit, becoming humble, meek, submissive, patient, full of love and all long-suffering;

Having faith on the Lord; having a hope that ye shall receive eternal life; having the love of God always in your hearts, that ye may be lifted up at the last day and enter into his rest.

And may the Lord grant unto you repentance, that ye may not bring down his wrath upon you, that ye may not be bound down by the chains of hell, that ye may not suffer the second death.

And Alma spake many more words unto the people, which are not written in this book.

Alma 14

- 1 Epi, se te konsa, lè l te fin pale avèk yo, anpil nan yo te kwè nan pawòl li yo, yo te kòmanse repanti, e yo te kòmanse fouye ekriti yo.
- 2 Men, pifò ladan yo te vle detwi Alma ak Amilèk; yo te fache kont Alma poutèt pawòl klè li te di Zizwòm yo, epi yo te di Amilèk te ba yo manti, epi li te revòlte kont lalwa yo a, avoka yo ak jij yo.
- 3 Epi yo te fache kont Alma ak Amilèk; e paske yo te temwaye kareman kont mechanste yo, pèp la te chèche anprizone yo an sekre.
- 4 Men, se te konsa, yo pa t fè sa; pito, yo te pran yo epi yo te mare yo avèk kòd ki te solid, e yo te mennen yo devan jij anchèf peyi a.
- 5 Epi pèp la t al temwaye kont yo, pèp la di, yo revòlte kont lalwa a ak avoka yo ak jij peyi a, ak tout moun ki nan peyi a; e pèp la di, yo te di gen yon sèl Bondye, li pral voye Pitit Gason li a nan pami pèp la, men li p ap sove yo; e te gen anpil bagay konsa pèp la te temwaye kont Alma ak Amilèk. Sa te pase devan jij anchèf peyi a.
- 6 Epi, se te konsa, Zizwòm te etone pou pawòl ki te pale yo, li te konnen jan li te lakòz panse pèp la vin avèg poutèt manti l te ba yo, e nanm li te kòmanse toumante ak yon konsyans plen remò; wi, li te kòmanse ansèkle ak doulè lanfè.
- 7 Epi, se te konsa, li te kòmanse rele bay pèp la, li di: Mwen antò e nonm sa yo san tach devan Bondye. Epi, depi lè sa a, li te kòmanse plede pou yo; men, pèp la te meprize l, yo te di: Èske dyab la anpare w tou? Yo te krache sou li, yo te chase l nan pami yo ak tout moun ki te kwè nan pawòl Alma ak Amilèk te pale yo; yo te chase yo, e yo te voye moun pou voye wòch dèyè yo.

Alma 14

And it came to pass after he had made an end of speaking unto the people many of them did believe on his words, and began to repent, and to search the scriptures.

But the more part of them were desirous that they might destroy Alma and Amulek; for they were angry with Alma, because of the plainness of his words unto Zeezrom; and they also said that Amulek had lied unto them, and had reviled against their law and also against their lawyers and judges.

And they were also angry with Alma and Amulek; and because they had testified so plainly against their wickedness, they sought to put them away privily.

But it came to pass that they did not; but they took them and bound them with strong cords, and took them before the chief judge of the land.

And the people went forth and witnessed against them—testifying that they had reviled against the law, and their lawyers and judges of the land, and also of all the people that were in the land; and also testified that there was but one God, and that he should send his Son among the people, but he should not save them; and many such things did the people testify against Alma and Amulek. Now this was done before the chief judge of the land.

And it came to pass that Zeezrom was astonished at the words which had been spoken; and he also knew concerning the blindness of the minds, which he had caused among the people by his lying words; and his soul began to be harrowed up under a consciousness of his own guilt; yea, he began to be encircled about by the pains of hell.

And it came to pass that he began to cry unto the people, saying: Behold, I am guilty, and these men are spotless before God. And he began to plead for them from that time forth; but they reviled him, saying: Art thou also possessed with the devil? And they spit upon him, and cast him out from among them, and also all those who believed in the words which had been spoken by Alma and Amulek; and they cast them out, and sent men to cast stones at them.

8 Epi yo te mennen madanm yo ak pitit yo ansanm, e tout moun ki te kwè oubyen ki te aprann kwè nan pawòl Bondye a, yo te fè jete yo nan dife; e tou yo te pote rejis yo, ki te genyen ekriti sen yo, e yo te jete yo nan dife a tou, pou yo te kapab boule, e pou dife a te kapab detwi yo.

9 Epi, se te konsa, yo te pran Alma ak Amilèk, yo te mennen yo kote yo t ap matirize moun yo, pou Alma ak Amilèk te kapab wè kijan dife a t ap touye moun yo.

10 Epi lè Amilèk te wè soufrans fi yo ak timoun yo ki te nan dife a, li te gen lapenn, e li te di Alma: Kòman pou nou fè rete gade yon bagay terib konsa? Se poutèt sa, an nou lonje men nou, e an nou egzèse pouvwa Bondye a ki nan nou an pou nou kapab sove yo anba flanm yo.

11 Men, Alma te di l: Lespri a kontrenn mwen pou m pa lonje men m, paske, Senyè a resevwa yo nan laglwa li; epi li kite yo fè bagay sa a, oubyen pou pèp la kapab fè yo bagay sa a, dapre jan kè pèp la di, pou jijman li pral egzèse sou yo nan kòlè li a kapab jis, e san inosan yo pral sèvi temwayaj kont yo, e pou l kriye fò kont yo nan dènnye jou a.

12 Kounyeya Amilèk te di Alma: Men, petèt y ap boule nou tou.

13 Epi, Alma te di: Se pou volonte Senyè a fèt. Men, travay nou poko fini, se poutèt sa, yo p ap boule nou.

14 Kounyeya, se te konsa, lè kò moun yo ki te nan dife a te fin boule, ak liv ki te avèk yo tou, jij anchèf peyi a te vin kanpe devan Alma ak Amilèk, pandan yo te mare, li te souflete yo avèk men l, e li te di yo: apre sa nou fin wè la, èske n ap preche pèp la ankò pou yo kapab tonbe nan yon lak dife ak souf?

And they brought their wives and children together, and whosoever believed or had been taught to believe in the word of God they caused that they should be cast into the fire; and they also brought forth their records which contained the holy scriptures, and cast them into the fire also, that they might be burned and destroyed by fire.

And it came to pass that they took Alma and Amulek, and carried them forth to the place of martyrdom, that they might witness the destruction of those who were consumed by fire.

And when Amulek saw the pains of the women and children who were consuming in the fire, he also was pained; and he said unto Alma: How can we witness this awful scene? Therefore let us stretch forth our hands, and exercise the power of God which is in us, and save them from the flames.

But Alma said unto him: The Spirit constraineth me that I must not stretch forth mine hand; for behold the Lord receiveth them up unto himself, in glory; and he doth suffer that they may do this thing, or that the people may do this thing unto them, according to the hardness of their hearts, that the judgments which he shall exercise upon them in his wrath may be just; and the blood of the innocent shall stand as a witness against them, yea, and cry mightily against them at the last day.

Now Amulek said unto Alma: Behold, perhaps they will burn us also.

And Alma said: Be it according to the will of the Lord. But, behold, our work is not finished; therefore they burn us not.

Now it came to pass that when the bodies of those who had been cast into the fire were consumed, and also the records which were cast in with them, the chief judge of the land came and stood before Alma and Amulek, as they were bound; and he smote them with his hand upon their cheeks, and said unto them: After what ye have seen, will ye preach again unto this people, that they shall be cast into a lake of fire and brimstone?

- 15 O gade nou wè, nou pa gen pouvwa pou nou sove moun nou te voye nan dife yo, ni tou, Bondye pa t sove yo poutèt yo te gen menm lafwa avèk nou. Jij la te souflete yo ankò, e li te di: kisa nou di pou tèt pa nou?
- 16 Jij sa a te nan menm lòd ak menm lafwa avèk Neyò ki te touye Jedeon an.
- 17 Epi, se te konsa, Alma ak Amilèk pa t reponn li; li te souflete yo ankò, e li te remèt yo nan men polisye yo pou jete yo nan prizon.
- 18 Epi, apre yo te fin fèmen nan prizon pou twa jou, anpil avoka, ak jij, ak prèt, ak enstriktè ki te menm kalite moun avèk Neyò te vini; yo te vini nan prizon an pou wè yo; moun sa yo te poze yo kesyon sou plizyè pawòl; men, Alma ak Amilèk pa t reponn yo anyen.
- 19 Epi, se te konsa, jij la te kanpe devan yo e li te di: Poukisa nou pa reponn pawòl pèp la? Nou pa konnen m gen pouvwa pou m jete nou nan dife? Li te kòmande yo pale, men yo pa t reponn li anyen.
- 20 Epi, se te konsa, yo te pati, yo t al nan wout yo, men, nan demen yo te retounen, e jij la te souflete Alma ak Amilèk ankò, e anpil moun te vin souflete yo e moun yo te di: èske n ap kanpe pou nou jije pèp sa a, e èske n ap toujou kritike lalwa nou an? Si nou gen gwo pouvwa sa a, poukisa nou pa delivre tèt pa nou?
- 21 Epi yo te di yo anpil bagay konsa, yo te griyen dan sou yo, yo te krache sou yo e yo te di yo: Ki sa n ap sanble lè nou dane?
- 22 Epi, anpil bagay konsa, wi yo te di yo tout kalite pawòl konsa; yo te moke yo pandan anpil jou. Yo pa t ba yo manje pou yo te kapab grangou, ak dlo, pou yo te kapab swaf, yo te retire rad sou yo pou yo te kapab toutouni, yo te mare yo avèk kòd solid e yo te kite yo nan prizon.

Behold, ye see that ye had not power to save those who had been cast into the fire; neither has God saved them because they were of thy faith. And the judge smote them again upon their cheeks, and asked: What say ye for yourselves?

Now this judge was after the order and faith of Nehor, who slew Gideon.

And it came to pass that Alma and Amulek answered him nothing; and he smote them again, and delivered them to the officers to be cast into prison.

And when they had been cast into prison three days, there came many lawyers, and judges, and priests, and teachers, who were of the profession of Nehor; and they came in unto the prison to see them, and they questioned them about many words; but they answered them nothing.

And it came to pass that the judge stood before them, and said: Why do ye not answer the words of this people? Know ye not that I have power to deliver you up unto the flames? And he commanded them to speak; but they answered nothing.

And it came to pass that they departed and went their ways, but came again on the morrow; and the judge also smote them again on their cheeks. And many came forth also, and smote them, saying: Will ye stand again and judge this people, and condemn our law? If ye have such great power why do ye not deliver yourselves?

And many such things did they say unto them, gnashing their teeth upon them, and spitting upon them, and saying: How shall we look when we are damned?

And many such things, yea, all manner of such things did they say unto them; and thus they did mock them for many days. And they did withhold food from them that they might hunger, and water that they might thirst; and they also did take from them their clothes that they were naked; and thus they were bound with strong cords, and confined in prison.

23 Epi, se te konsa, lè yo te fin soufri konsa pandan anpil jou, (se te douzyèm jou nan dizyèm mwa ki te nan dizyèm ane gouvènman jij yo sou tèt pèp Nefi a), jij anchèf nan peyi Amoniya a, anpil nan enstriktè yo ak avoka yo te vin nan prizon an, kote Alma ak Amilèk te mare nan kòd la.

24 Jij anchèf la te kanpe devan yo, li te souflete yo e li te di yo: Si nou gen pouvwa Bondye, delivre tèt nou anba kòd la, lè sa a, n ap kwè Senyè a gen pou l detwi pèp sa a, dapre jan nou te di a.

25 Epi, se te konsa, yo tout te ale, e yo te souflete Alma ak Amilèk, epi yo te di menm bagay la, youn apre lòt, jistan dènye a te fè kou pa l. Lè dènye a te fin pale, pouvwa Bondye a te desann sou Alma ak Amilèk, yo te leve epi yo te kanpe sou pye yo.

26 Epi Alma te rele, li te di: Konbyen tan n ap soufri gwo afliksyon sa yo, O, Senyè? O, Senyè ban nou fòs dapre lafwa nou gen nan Kris la pou nou kapab delivre. Epi yo te kase kòd ki te mare yo a, e lè pèp la te wè sa, yo te kòmanse kouri, paske yo te pè pou destriksyon pa t tonbe sou yo.

27 Epi, se te konsa, yo te tèlman pè, yo te tonbe atè anvan yo te rive nan pòt deyò prizon an; tè a te tranble anpil, e miray prizon yo te fann, e yo te tonbe atè; jij anchèf la, ak avoka yo, ak prèt yo, ak enstriktè ki te souflete Alma ak Amilèk yo, yo te kraze anba miray yo.

28 Alma ak Amilèk te soti nan prizon an, e yo pa t gen anyen, paske Senyè a te ba yo pouvwa dapre lafwa yo te gen nan Kris la. Epi yo te soti nan prizon an imedyatman, yo te chape anba kòd yo, prizon an te tonbe atè, e tout moun andedan prizon an te mourir, eksepte Alma ak Amilèk ki te soti tou dwat, e yo te antre nan vil la.

And it came to pass after they had thus suffered for many days, (and it was on the twelfth day, in the tenth month, in the tenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi) that the chief judge over the land of Ammonihah and many of their teachers and their lawyers went in unto the prison where Alma and Amulek were bound with cords.

And the chief judge stood before them, and smote them again, and said unto them: If ye have the power of God deliver yourselves from these bands, and then we will believe that the Lord will destroy this people according to your words.

And it came to pass that they all went forth and smote them, saying the same words, even until the last; and when the last had spoken unto them the power of God was upon Alma and Amulek, and they rose and stood upon their feet.

And Alma cried, saying: How long shall we suffer these great afflictions, O Lord? O Lord, give us strength according to our faith which is in Christ, even unto deliverance. And they broke the cords with which they were bound; and when the people saw this, they began to flee, for the fear of destruction had come upon them.

And it came to pass that so great was their fear that they fell to the earth, and did not obtain the outer door of the prison; and the earth shook mightily, and the walls of the prison were rent in twain, so that they fell to the earth; and the chief judge, and the lawyers, and priests, and teachers, who smote upon Alma and Amulek, were slain by the fall thereof.

And Alma and Amulek came forth out of the prison, and they were not hurt; for the Lord had granted unto them power, according to their faith which was in Christ. And they straightway came forth out of the prison; and they were loosed from their bands; and the prison had fallen to the earth, and every soul within the walls thereof, save it were Alma and Amulek, was slain; and they straightway came forth into the city.

29 Kounyeya, pèp la te tandé yon gwo bri, yo te vini an foul pou yo te kapab konnen kòz la. Lè yo te wè Alma ak Amilèk te sòti nan prizon an, e miray yo te tonbe atè, yon gwo lakrent te pran yo, epi yo kouri devan Alma ak Amilèk tankou lè kabrit ap sove avèk pitit li devan de lyon; se konsa yo te sove devan Alma ak Amilèk.

Now the people having heard a great noise came running together by multitudes to know the cause of it; and when they saw Alma and Amulek coming forth out of the prison, and the walls thereof had fallen to the earth, they were struck with great fear, and fled from the presence of Alma and Amulek even as a goat fleeth with her young from two lions; and thus they did flee from the presence of Alma and Amulek.

Alma 15

- 1 Epi, se te konsa, Alma ak Amilèk te gen kòmandman pou yo pati kite vil la; yo te pati e yo t ale nan peyi Sidòm nan menm; e se la yo te jwenn tout moun yo ki te kite peyi Amoniya a, moun sa yo pèp la te chase e yo te voye wòch dèyè yo, paske yo te kwè nan pawòl Alma yo.
- 2 Epi Alma ak Amilèk te rakonte yo tout sa ki te pase madanm ak pitit yo, e yo te rakonte sa ki te rive yo ak pouvwa ki te delivre yo a.
- 3 Epi tou Zizwòm te kouche malad nan Sidòm, anba lafyèv cho, akòz anpil tribilasyon ki te nan panse l poutèt mechanste l yo, paske li te konprann Alma ak Amilèk pa t la ankò; li te konprann moun te touye yo poutèt inikite li yo. Epi gwo peche sa ak pakèt lòt peche l yo te makonnen panse l jistan li te soufri anpil, san delivrans; se poutèt sa, li te kòmanse kankannen anba chalè.
- 4 Kounyeya lè l te tande Alma ak Amilèk te nan Sidòm, kè l te kòmanse pran kouraj, epi li te voye yon mesaj ba yo menm lè a, pou yo te kapab vini bò kote l.
- 5 Epi, se te konsa, yo te obeyi mesaj li te voye a, epi yo te ale rapid. Lè yo t al lakay Zizwòm, yo te jwenn li kouche malad nan kabann li anba lafyèv, e lespri l te toumante anpil poutèt inikite l yo. Lè l te wè yo, li te lonje men l, e li te sipliye yo pou yo geri l.
- 6 Epi, Alma te pran l ak men l, e li te di l: Èske w kwè nan sali pouvwa Kris la?
- 7 Epi, li te reponn pou l di: Wi, m kwè nan tout pawòl nou te ansenye yo.
- 8 Epi, Alma te di: Si w kwè nan redanmsyon Kris la, w ap kapab geri.
- 9 Epi, li te reponn pou l di: Wi, m kwè, dapre pawòl ou yo.
- 10 Epi, Alma te kriye nan pye Senyè a, li di: O, Senyè Bondye, gen mizèrikòd pou nonm sa a, e geri l dapre lafwa li gen nan Kris la.

Alma 15

And it came to pass that Alma and Amulek were commanded to depart out of that city; and they departed, and came out even into the land of Sidom; and behold, there they found all the people who had departed out of the land of Ammonihah, who had been cast out and stoned, because they believed in the words of Alma.

And they related unto them all that had happened unto their wives and children, and also concerning themselves, and of their power of deliverance.

And also Zeezrom lay sick at Sidom, with a burning fever, which was caused by the great tribulations of his mind on account of his wickedness, for he supposed that Alma and Amulek were no more; and he supposed that they had been slain because of his iniquity. And this great sin, and his many other sins, did harrow up his mind until it did become exceedingly sore, having no deliverance; therefore he began to be scorched with a burning heat.

Now, when he heard that Alma and Amulek were in the land of Sidom, his heart began to take courage; and he sent a message immediately unto them, desiring them to come unto him.

And it came to pass that they went immediately, obeying the message which he had sent unto them; and they went in unto the house unto Zeezrom; and they found him upon his bed, sick, being very low with a burning fever; and his mind also was exceedingly sore because of his iniquities; and when he saw them he stretched forth his hand, and besought them that they would heal him.

And it came to pass that Alma said unto him, taking him by the hand: Believest thou in the power of Christ unto salvation?

And he answered and said: Yea, I believe all the words that thou hast taught.

And Alma said: If thou believest in the redemption of Christ thou canst be healed.

And he said: Yea, I believe according to thy words.

And then Alma cried unto the Lord, saying: O Lord our God, have mercy on this man, and heal him according to his faith which is in Christ.

- 11 Lè Alma te di pawòl sa yo, Zizwòm te brete sou pye l, li te kanpe e li te kòmanse mache. Tout pèp la te etone anpil, e nouvèl la te gaye nan tout peyi Sidòm nan.
- 12 Alma te batize Zizwòm nan Senyè a, e depi lè sa a, li te kòmanse preche pèp la.
- 13 Alma te tabli yon legliz nan peyi Sidòm nan, e li te konsakre prèt ak enstriktè pou batize nan Senyè a, tout moun ki te vle batize.
- 14 Epi, se te konsa, te gen anpil, paske yo te sòti anfoul, nan tout rejyon nan peyi Sidòm nan pou yo vin batize.
- 15 Men tankou, pèp ki te nan peyi Amoniya a yo te toujou rete yon pèp ki gen kè di ak kou rèd; e yo pa t repanti nan peche yo, yo te di pouvwa Alma ak pouvwa Amilèk la se pouvwa dyab la; paske moun sa yo te nan menm pwofesyon avèk Neyò, e yo pa t kwè nan repantans pou peche yo.
- 16 Epi, se te konsa, Alma ak Amilèk, Amilèk te kite tout lò ak lajan ak tout bagay presye li te genyen nan peyi Amoniya a, pou pawòl Bondye a; moun ki te zanmi l yo, papa l ak fanmi l yo te repouse l;
- 17 Alma te tabli legliz la nan Sidòm, li te wè yon gwo chanjman; wi, li te wè pèp la chanje lògèy ki te nan kè yo a, pou yo kòmanse gen imilite devan Bondye, e pou yo kòmanse rasanble ansanm nan kay adorasyon yo, pou yo adore Bondye devan lotèl, pou yo veye, e pou yo priye tout tan pou yo te kapab delivre anba Satan ak lanmò ak destriksyon—
- 18 Kounyeya jan m te di a, Alma te wè tout bagay sa yo, se poutèt sa, li te pran Amilèk, li te mennen l lakay li nan peyi Zarayemla a, li te ba l swen nan tribilasyon l yo, e li te ba l fòs nan Senyè a.
- 19 Se konsa dizyèm ane gouvènman jij yo sou pèp Nefi a te pase.

And when Alma had said these words, Zeezrom leaped upon his feet, and began to walk; and this was done to the great astonishment of all the people; and the knowledge of this went forth throughout all the land of Sidom.

And Alma baptized Zeezrom unto the Lord; and he began from that time forth to preach unto the people.

And Alma established a church in the land of Sidom, and consecrated priests and teachers in the land, to baptize unto the Lord whosoever were desirous to be baptized.

And it came to pass that they were many; for they did flock in from all the region round about Sidom, and were baptized.

But as to the people that were in the land of Ammonihah, they yet remained a hard-hearted and a stiffnecked people; and they repented not of their sins, ascribing all the power of Alma and Amulek to the devil; for they were of the profession of Nehor, and did not believe in the repentance of their sins.

And it came to pass that Alma and Amulek, Amulek having forsaken all his gold, and silver, and his precious things, which were in the land of Ammonihah, for the word of God, he being rejected by those who were once his friends and also by his father and his kindred;

Therefore, after Alma having established the church at Sidom, seeing a great check, yea, seeing that the people were checked as to the pride of their hearts, and began to humble themselves before God, and began to assemble themselves together at their sanctuaries to worship God before the altar, watching and praying continually, that they might be delivered from Satan, and from death, and from destruction—

Now as I said, Alma having seen all these things, therefore he took Amulek and came over to the land of Zarahemla, and took him to his own house, and did administer unto him in his tribulations, and strengthened him in the Lord.

And thus ended the tenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

Alma 16

- 1 Epi, se te konsa, nan senkyèm jou, dezyèm mwa ki te nan onzyèm ane gouvènman jij yo sou tèt pèp Nefi a, te gen anpil lapè nan peyi Zarayemla a, pa t gen lagè ni kontansyon pou kèk ane jouk nan senkyèm jou ki te nan dezyèm mwa, onzyèm ane a, te gen yon bri lagè ki t ap kouri nan peyi a.
- 2 Paske gade, lame Lamanit yo te vin bò kote dezè a, nan fwontyè peyi a, nan vil Amoniya a menm, Epi yo te kòmanse touye pèp la, e yo te kòmanse detwi vil la.
- 3 Epi kounyeya, se te konsa, anvan Nefit yo te gen tan sanble lame pou pouse yo deyò nan peyi a, Lamanit yo te gen tan detwi pèp ki nan vil Amoniya a, ak kèk moun nan fwontyè Noye a, e yo te mennen kèk lòt moun prizonye nan dezè a.
- 4 Kounyeya, se te konsa, Nefit yo te vle al pran moun Lamanit yo te mennen pou fè prizonye yo nan dezè a.
- 5 Se poutèt sa, moun yo te lonmen kaptèn anchèf sou tèt lame Nefit yo, (li te rele Zoram, e li te gen de pitit gason, Leyi ak Aha),—Zoram ak de pitit gason li yo te konnen Alma se gran prèt alatèt legliz la, e yo te tandè Alma gen lespri pwofesi, se poutèt sa, yo t al jwenn li, e yo te vle l fè yo konnen si Senyè a vle pou yo t ale nan dezè a pou y al chèche frè yo, Lamanit yo te fè tounen prizonye.
- 6 Epi, se te konsa, Alma te priye Senyè a konsènan kesyon an; Alma te retounen e li te di yo: Lamanit yo pral travèse rivyè Sidon an nan sid dezè a, lòtbò nan fwontyè peyi Manti a. Se la, n ap rankontre yo, nan kote lès rivyè Sidon an, e Senyè a pral delivre frè nou yo ki te prizonye nan dezè a nan men nou.
- 7 Epi, se te konsa, Zoram ak pitit gason li yo te travèse rivyè Sidon an avèk lame yo, yo te mache sou fwontyè Manti a, yo te pran direksyon sid nan dezè a ki te nan kote lès rivyè Sidon an.

Alma 16

And it came to pass in the eleventh year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, on the fifth day of the second month, there having been much peace in the land of Zarahemla, there having been no wars nor contentions for a certain number of years, even until the fifth day of the second month in the eleventh year, there was a cry of war heard throughout the land.

For behold, the armies of the Lamanites had come in upon the wilderness side, into the borders of the land, even into the city of Ammonihah, and began to slay the people and destroy the city.

And now it came to pass, before the Nephites could raise a sufficient army to drive them out of the land, they had destroyed the people who were in the city of Ammonihah, and also some around the borders of Noah, and taken others captive into the wilderness.

Now it came to pass that the Nephites were desirous to obtain those who had been carried away captive into the wilderness.

Therefore, he that had been appointed chief captain over the armies of the Nephites, (and his name was Zoram, and he had two sons, Lehi and Aha)—now Zoram and his two sons, knowing that Alma was high priest over the church, and having heard that he had the spirit of prophecy, therefore they went unto him and desired of him to know whither the Lord would that they should go into the wilderness in search of their brethren, who had been taken captive by the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that Alma inquired of the Lord concerning the matter. And Alma returned and said unto them: Behold, the Lamanites will cross the river Sidon in the south wilderness, away up beyond the borders of the land of Manti. And behold there shall ye meet them, on the east of the river Sidon, and there the Lord will deliver unto thee thy brethren who have been taken captive by the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that Zoram and his sons crossed over the river Sidon, with their armies, and marched away beyond the borders of Manti into the south wilderness, which was on the east side of the river Sidon.

8 Epi yo te tonbe sou lame Lamanit yo, Lamanit yo te gaye, e yo te kouri nan dezè a; Nefit yo te pran frè yo ki te prizonye nan dezè a anba men Lamanit yo, e pa t gen menm yon moun nan pami moun ki te tonbe nan kaptivite ki te pèdi yo. Epi frè yo te mennen yo pou yo te genyen pwòp peyi pa yo.

9 Epi se konsa onzyèm ane jij yo te fini, yo te chase Lamanit yo nan peyi a, e pèp Amoniya a te detwi; wi, tout nanm vivan nan pami Amoniyayit yo te detwi avèk gran vil yo te di Bondye pa t kapab detwi yo, poutèt yo te twò gran.

10 Men gade, nan yon sèl jou, li te vin vid, e chen ak bèt sovaj nan dezè a te demanbre kadav yo.

11 Men, apre anpil jou, kadav yo te anpile sou sifas tè a, yo pa t byen kouvri. Epi yo te tèlman santi, moun pa t ale pou pran peyi Amoniya a pandan anpil ane. Epi yo te rele l Dezolasyon Neyò yo, paske moun sa yo te menm kalite moun avèk Neyò, e peyi yo a te rete vid.

12 Epi Lamanit yo pa t vin fè lagè avèk Nefit yo jouk nan katòzyèm ane gouvènman jij yo sou pèp Nefi a. Se konsa, pèp Nefi a te gen lapè nèt pou twazan nan peyi a.

13 Epi Alma ak Amilèk t al preche pèp la repantans nan tanp yo ak nan kay adorasyon yo, epi ak nan sinagòg yo ki te bati dapre modèl juif yo.

14 Epi, tout moun ki te vle tandè pawòl la, yo te preche yo pawòl Bondye a tout tan, san paspouki.

15 Se konsa, Alma ak Amilèk t ale, avèk anpil lòt ki te chwazi pou travay la, pou yo preche pawòl la, toupatou nan peyi a. Epi, legliz la te tabli toupatou nan peyi a, nan tout rejyon, nan pami tout pèp Nefit yo.

And they came upon the armies of the Lamanites, and the Lamanites were scattered and driven into the wilderness; and they took their brethren who had been taken captive by the Lamanites, and there was not one soul of them had been lost that were taken captive. And they were brought by their brethren to possess their own lands.

And thus ended the eleventh year of the judges, the Lamanites having been driven out of the land, and the people of Ammonihah were destroyed; yea, every living soul of the Ammonihahites was destroyed, and also their great city, which they said God could not destroy, because of its greatness.

But behold, in one day it was left desolate; and the carcasses were mangled by dogs and wild beasts of the wilderness.

Nevertheless, after many days their dead bodies were heaped up upon the face of the earth, and they were covered with a shallow covering. And now so great was the scent thereof that the people did not go in to possess the land of Ammonihah for many years. And it was called Desolation of Nehors; for they were of the profession of Nehor, who were slain; and their lands remained desolate.

And the Lamanites did not come again to war against the Nephites until the fourteenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi. And thus for three years did the people of Nephi have continual peace in all the land.

And Alma and Amulek went forth preaching repentance to the people in their temples, and in their sanctuaries, and also in their synagogues, which were built after the manner of the Jews.

And as many as would hear their words, unto them they did impart the word of God, without any respect of persons, continually.

And thus did Alma and Amulek go forth, and also many more who had been chosen for the work, to preach the word throughout all the land. And the establishment of the church became general throughout the land, in all the region round about, among all the people of the Nephites.

16 Epi pa t gen inegalite nan pami yo; Senyè a te voye Lespri l nan tout peyi a pou prepare kè yo pou resevwa pawòl ki pral preche nan pami yo lè l ap vini an—

17 Pou yo kapab pa fè kè di kont pawòl la, pou yo kapab pa enkredil, pou yo kapab pa detwi, men, pou yo kapab resevwa pawòl la ak lajwa, tankou yon branch ki grefe sou bon pyebwa a, pou yo kapab antre repo Senyè a, Bondye yo a.

18 Kounyeya, Prèt sa yo ki t ale nan pami pèp la, yo te preche kont tout manti ak desepsyon, ak anvè, ak pale anpil, ak rayiman, ak jouman, ak vòlè, ak brigandaj, ak piyay, ak asasina, ak adiltè ak tout kalite vye peche sal, yo te fè konnen bagay sa yo pa dwe egziste—

19 Yo te anonse bagay ki p ap pran lontan pou pase, wi, yo te pale konsènan aparisyon Pitit Gason Bondye a, soufrans ak lanmò li, ak rezirèksyon li nan pami mò yo.

20 Epi Anpil moun te mande ki kote pitit Gason Bondye a pral vini; e yo te aprann li gen pou l parèt devan yo apre rezirèksyon li a; pèp la te tandè bagay sa a avèk anpil lajwa ak lakontantman.

21 Epi kounyeya lè legliz la te fin tabli toupatou nan peyi a—li te ranpòte viktwa sou dyab la, pawòl Bondye a te preche san melanj nan tout peyi a, epi Senyè a te vide benediksyon l sou pèp la—se konsa katòzyèm ane gouvènman jij yo sou pèp Nefi a te fini.

And there was no inequality among them; the Lord did pour out his Spirit on all the face of the land to prepare the minds of the children of men, or to prepare their hearts to receive the word which should be taught among them at the time of his coming—

That they might not be hardened against the word, that they might not be unbelieving, and go on to destruction, but that they might receive the word with joy, and as a branch be grafted into the true vine, that they might enter into the rest of the Lord their God.

Now those priests who did go forth among the people did preach against all lyings, and deceivings, and envyings, and strifes, and malice, and revilings, and stealing, robbing, plundering, murdering, committing adultery, and all manner of lasciviousness, crying that these things ought not so to be—

Holding forth things which must shortly come; yea, holding forth the coming of the Son of God, his sufferings and death, and also the resurrection of the dead.

And many of the people did inquire concerning the place where the Son of God should come; and they were taught that he would appear unto them after his resurrection; and this the people did hear with great joy and gladness.

And now after the church had been established throughout all the land—having got the victory over the devil, and the word of God being preached in its purity in all the land, and the Lord pouring out his blessings upon the people—thus ended the fourteenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

Istwa pitit gason Mozya yo ki te rejte dwa yo nan wayòm nan pou yo kapab preche pawòl Bondye, epi yo t ale nan peyi Nefi a pou y al preche Lamanit yo; soufrans yo ak delivrans yo—dapre rejis Alma yo.

Alma 17

- 1 Epi, kounyeya, se te konsa, pandan Alma t ap vwayaje nan sid peyi Jedeon an, lòtbò peyi Manti a, li te sezi lè l te rankontre pitit gason Mozya yo ki t ap vwayaje nan peyi Zarayemla a.
- 2 Kounyeya, pitit gason Mozya yo te ansanm avèk Alma lè zanj la te premye parèt devan li; se poutèt sa Alma te kontan wè frè l yo anpil; e sa ki fè l pi kontan, yo te toujou rete tankou frè l nan Senyè a; wi, yo te grandi nan konesans verite a, paske se te dèzòm entèlijans, e yo te fouye ekriti yo avèk dilijans pou yo kapab konnen pawòl Bondye.
- 3 Men, se pa tout la sa; yo te lage kò yo nan anpil priyè, ak jèn; se poutèt sa, yo te gen lespri pwofesi ak lespri revelasyon, e lè yo te preche, yo te preche avèk pouvwa e avèk otorite Bondye.
- 4 Epi, yo t ap preche pawòl Bondye a pandan katòz ane nan pami Lamanit yo, yo te gen anpil siksè, yo te mennen anpil moun nan konesans laverite a; wi, pouvwa pawòl yo te mennen anpil moun devan lotèl Bondye a, pou yo priye l e pou yo konfese peche yo devan l.
- 5 Kounyeya se konsa nan vwayaj yo te ye: yo te gen anpil aflikasyon; yo te soufri anpil nan kò yo ak nan panse yo, soufrans tankou grangou, swaf ak fatig ak anpil touman nan lespri yo.
- 6 Men jan yo te vwayaje kite peyi Zarayemla: Yo te pran pèmision nan men papa yo, Mozya, nan premye ane jij yo, yo te refize wayòm papa yo te vle ba yo a, e se te entansyon pèp la tou;

An account of the sons of Mosiah, who rejected their rights to the kingdom for the word of God, and went up to the land of Nephi to preach to the Lamanites; their sufferings and deliverance—according to the record of Alma.

Alma 17

And now it came to pass that as Alma was journeying from the land of Gideon southward, away to the land of Manti, behold, to his astonishment, he met with the sons of Mosiah journeying towards the land of Zarahemla.

Now these sons of Mosiah were with Alma at the time the angel first appeared unto him; therefore Alma did rejoice exceedingly to see his brethren; and what added more to his joy, they were still his brethren in the Lord; yea, and they had waxed strong in the knowledge of the truth; for they were men of a sound understanding and they had searched the scriptures diligently, that they might know the word of God.

But this is not all; they had given themselves to much prayer, and fasting; therefore they had the spirit of prophecy, and the spirit of revelation, and when they taught, they taught with power and authority of God.

And they had been teaching the word of God for the space of fourteen years among the Lamanites, having had much success in bringing many to the knowledge of the truth; yea, by the power of their words many were brought before the altar of God, to call on his name and confess their sins before him.

Now these are the circumstances which attended them in their journeyings, for they had many afflictions; they did suffer much, both in body and in mind, such as hunger, thirst and fatigue, and also much labor in the spirit.

Now these were their journeyings: Having taken leave of their father, Mosiah, in the first year of the judges; having refused the kingdom which their father was desirous to confer upon them, and also this was the minds of the people;

- 7 Malgre sa, yo te kite peyi Zarayemla a, yo te pran epe ak lans, ak flèch, ak fistibal yo, pou yo te kapab jwenn manje nan dezè a.
- 8 Epi yo te pati nan dezè a avèk moun yo te chwazi yo, pou y al nan peyi Nefi a, pou yo te kapab preche Lamanit yo pawòl Bondye a.
- 9 Epi, se te konsa, yo te rete nan dezè a, yo te jene anpil e yo te priye anpil pou Senyè a te kapab ba yo yo pòsyon nan Lespri l pou ale avèk yo, e pou rete avèk yo, pou yo te kapab sèvi kòm zouti nan men Bondye pou yo te kapab bay Lamanit yo, frè yo, konesans verite a ak konesans konsènan basès tradisyon zansèt yo ki pa t kòrèk, si sa ta posib.
- 10 Epi, se te konsa, Senyè a te vizite yo avèk Lespri l, e li te di yo: konsole nou, e yo te konsole.
- 11 Epi, Senyè a te di yo tou: Ale nan pami Lamanit yo, frè nou yo, tabli pawòl mwen; men, nou dwe pasyan nan rezistans ak afliksyon, pou nou kapab sèvi bon egzanp pou yo nan non mwen, e m ap fè nou sèvi kòm zouti nan men mwen pou m kapab sove anpil nanm.
- 12 Epi, se te konsa, kè pitit gason Mozya yo ak moun ki te ansanm avèk yo te pran kouraj pou y al pibliye pawòl Bondye a bay Lamanit yo.
- 13 Epi, se te konsa, lè yo te rive sou fwontyè peyi Lamanit yo, yo te separe e yo te pati, youn te kite lòt, avèk konfyans nan Senyè a, yo te kapab rankontre ankò lè yo fini rekòt la, paske yo te sipoze travay yo te kòmanse a te gwo anpil.

Nevertheless they departed out of the land of Zarahemla, and took their swords, and their spears, and their bows, and their arrows, and their slings; and this they did that they might provide food for themselves while in the wilderness.

And thus they departed into the wilderness with their numbers which they had selected, to go up to the land of Nephi, to preach the word of God unto the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that they journeyed many days in the wilderness, and they fasted much and prayed much that the Lord would grant unto them a portion of his Spirit to go with them, and abide with them, that they might be an instrument in the hands of God to bring, if it were possible, their brethren, the Lamanites, to the knowledge of the truth, to the knowledge of the baseness of the traditions of their fathers, which were not correct.

And it came to pass that the Lord did visit them with his Spirit, and said unto them: Be comforted. And they were comforted.

And the Lord said unto them also: Go forth among the Lamanites, thy brethren, and establish my word; yet ye shall be patient in long-suffering and afflictions, that ye may show forth good examples unto them in me, and I will make an instrument of thee in my hands unto the salvation of many souls.

And it came to pass that the hearts of the sons of Mosiah, and also those who were with them, took courage to go forth unto the Lamanites to declare unto them the word of God.

And it came to pass when they had arrived in the borders of the land of the Lamanites, that they separated themselves and departed one from another, trusting in the Lord that they should meet again at the close of their harvest; for they supposed that great was the work which they had undertaken.

- 14 Epi, asireman li te gwo anpil, paske yo te pran responsablite pou yo preche pawòl Bondye bay yon pèp sovaj, ki gen kè di, epi ki fewòs; yon pèp ki te pran plèzi pou l touye Nefit yo, pou vòlè ak piye yo, kè yo te sou larichès, oubyen, sou lò ak lajan ak bijou ki chè; e yo te vle jwenn bagay sa yo nan touye moun ak piyay pou yo kapab pa travay avèk men pa yo.
- 15 Konsa, se te yon pèp reyèlman endolan, anpil ladan yo te adore zidòl, epi malediksyon Bondye te tonbe sou yo poutèt tradisyon zansèt yo; malgre pwomès Senyè a te fè yo si yo ta repanti.
- 16 Se poutèt sa, se sa ki te lakòz pitit gason Mozya yo te pran travay la nan men, pou yo te kapab mennen Lamanit yo nan repantans; pou yo te kapab fè yo konnen plan redanmsyon an.
- 17 Se poutèt sa, yo te separe youn ak lòt, e yo t ale nan pami Lamanit yo, chak moun pou kont li, dapre pawòl ak pouvwa Bondye yo te resevwa a.
- 18 Kounyeya, Amon te chèf nan pami yo, oubyen se li ki te antrene yo, e li te pati kite yo apre l te fin beni yo dapre direksyon yo chak te gen pou yo pran, li te ba yo pawòl Bondye a, oubyen, li te òganize yo anvan l pati, e yo te kòmanse vwayaje nan tout peyi a.
- 19 Epi, Amon t ale nan peyi Ismayèl la, peyi a te gen non sa a, dapre pitit gason Ismayèl yo ki se desandan Lamanit yo tou.
- 20 Epi lè Amon te antre nan peyi Ismayèl la, Lamanit yo te pran l, e yo te mare l menm jan yo te toujou konn mare Nefit ki tonbe anba men yo, pou yo mennen yo devan wa a; se konsa wa a te gen dwa touye yo, fè yo prizonye, oubyen jete yo nan prizon, oubyen mete yo deyò nan peyi a, dapre jan l te vle.
- 21 Se konsa, yo te mennen Amon devan wa ki te alatèt peyi Ismayèl la; wa a te rele Lamoni, li te desandan Ismayèl.

And assuredly it was great, for they had undertaken to preach the word of God to a wild and a hardened and a ferocious people; a people who delighted in murdering the Nephites, and robbing and plundering them; and their hearts were set upon riches, or upon gold and silver, and precious stones; yet they sought to obtain these things by murdering and plundering, that they might not labor for them with their own hands.

Thus they were a very indolent people, many of whom did worship idols, and the curse of God had fallen upon them because of the traditions of their fathers; notwithstanding the promises of the Lord were extended unto them on the conditions of repentance.

Therefore, this was the cause for which the sons of Mosiah had undertaken the work, that perhaps they might bring them unto repentance; that perhaps they might bring them to know of the plan of redemption.

Therefore they separated themselves one from another, and went forth among them, every man alone, according to the word and power of God which was given unto him.

Now Ammon being the chief among them, or rather he did administer unto them, and he departed from them, after having blessed them according to their several stations, having imparted the word of God unto them, or administered unto them before his departure; and thus they took their several journeys throughout the land.

And Ammon went to the land of Ishmael, the land being called after the sons of Ishmael, who also became Lamanites.

And as Ammon entered the land of Ishmael, the Lamanites took him and bound him, as was their custom to bind all the Nephites who fell into their hands, and carry them before the king; and thus it was left to the pleasure of the king to slay them, or to retain them in captivity, or to cast them into prison, or to cast them out of his land, according to his will and pleasure.

And thus Ammon was carried before the king who was over the land of Ishmael; and his name was Lamoni; and he was a descendant of Ishmael.

- 22 Epi Wa a te mande Amon si l vle rete nan pami Lamanit yo oubyen nan pami pèp li a.
- 23 Epi, Amon te di l: M vle rete nan pami pèp sa a pou kèk tan; wi, petèt jistan m mouri.
- 24 Epi, se te konsa, wa Lamoni te kontan avèk Amon, e li te fè yo demare l, e li te vle pou Amon ta marye avèk youn nan pitit fi l yo.
- 25 Men, se te konsa, Amon te di l: Non, m vle tounen sèvitè w. Se poutèt sa, Amon te tounen sèvitè wa Lamoni: Epi, yo te mete l nan pami lòt sèvitè ki t ap gade twoupo bèt Lamoni yo, dapre koutim Lamanit yo.
- 26 Epi apre twazyèm jou l te nan sèvis wa a, pandan li te avèk sèvitè ki te nan wout avèk bèt yo, pou y al nan dlo ki te rele dlo Sebis a; kote tout Lamanit yo te konn mennen bèt yo ale bwè dlo a—
- 27 Se poutèt sa, pandan Amon ak sèvitè wa yo t ap mennen bèt yo kote ki gen dlo a, te gen anpil Lamanit ki te vin bay bèt yo dlo; yo te kanpe e yo te gaye twoupo bèt Amon yo ak sèvitè wa yo; yo te gaye yo tèlman, bèt yo te kouri tout kote.
- 28 Kounyeya, sèvitè wa yo te kòmanse plenyen, yo di: Kounyeya, wa a pral touye nou menm jan li te touye frè nou yo, poutèt mechanste nonm sa yo ki te gaye bèt yo. Yo te kòmanse kriye anpil, yo di: Gade, bèt nou yo deja gaye.
- 29 Yo te kriye paske yo te pè mouri. Lè Amon te wè sa, kè l te ranpli ak lajwa, e li te di: M ap montre sèvitè parèy mwen yo pouvwa m, oubyen pouvwa ki nan mwen an, pou m kapab retounen twoupo bèt sa yo bay wa a, pou m kapab touche kè sèvitè parèy mwen yo, pou m kapab fè yo kwè nan pawòl mwen yo.
- 30 Epi se konsa, Amon te panse, lè l te wè aflikasyon moun sa yo li konsidere kòm frè l yo.

And the king inquired of Ammon if it were his desire to dwell in the land among the Lamanites, or among his people.

And Ammon said unto him: Yea, I desire to dwell among this people for a time; yea, and perhaps until the day I die.

And it came to pass that king Lamoni was much pleased with Ammon, and caused that his bands should be loosed; and he would that Ammon should take one of his daughters to wife.

But Ammon said unto him: Nay, but I will be thy servant. Therefore Ammon became a servant to king Lamoni. And it came to pass that he was set among other servants to watch the flocks of Lamoni, according to the custom of the Lamanites.

And after he had been in the service of the king three days, as he was with the Lamanitish servants going forth with their flocks to the place of water, which was called the water of Sebus, and all the Lamanites drive their flocks hither, that they may have water—

Therefore, as Ammon and the servants of the king were driving forth their flocks to this place of water, behold, a certain number of the Lamanites, who had been with their flocks to water, stood and scattered the flocks of Ammon and the servants of the king, and they scattered them insomuch that they fled many ways.

Now the servants of the king began to murmur, saying: Now the king will slay us, as he has our brethren because their flocks were scattered by the wickedness of these men. And they began to weep exceedingly, saying: Behold, our flocks are scattered already.

Now they wept because of the fear of being slain. Now when Ammon saw this his heart was swollen within him with joy; for, said he, I will show forth my power unto these my fellow-servants, or the power which is in me, in restoring these flocks unto the king, that I may win the hearts of these my fellow-servants, that I may lead them to believe in my words.

And now, these were the thoughts of Ammon, when he saw the afflictions of those whom he termed to be his brethren.

31 Epi, se te konsa, li te flate yo avèk pawòl li, li di yo: Frè m yo, pran kouraj, an n al chèche bèt yo pou nou rasanble yo ansanm, e pou nou retounen yo nan dlo a, e n ap prezève bèt wa a pou l pa touye nou.

32 Epi, se te konsa, yo t al chèche bèt yo; yo te suiv Amon, yo te kouri anvitès, yo te sènen bèt wa yo, e yo te rasanble yo ansanm nan kote ki te gen dlo a.

33 Epi, moun yo te kanpe ankò pou gaye bèt yo, men, Amon te di frè l yo: Bare bèt yo pou yo pa kouri, epi m pral goumen avèk moun ki gaye bèt nou yo.

34 Konsa yo te fè sa Amon te di a e Amon t al kanpe pou l goumen avèk moun yo ki te kanpe bò kote dlo Sebis a, epi yo te anpil.

35 Konsa yo pa t pè Amon paske yo te konprann youn ladan yo te kapab touye l jan yo vle, paske yo pa t konnen si Senyè a te pwomèt Mozya pou l delivre pitit gason l yo anba men yo; ni tou, yo pa t konnen anyen nan zafè Senyè a; se poutèt sa, yo te pran plèzi pou yo ta wè frè yo detwi, e yo te kanpe pou yo gaye bèt wa a.

36 Men, Amon te kanpe e li te kòmanse voye wòch sou yo avèk fistibal li a; wi, li te voye wòch sou yo avèk anpil fòs; li tèlman te touye yon kantite nan pami yo, yo te kòmanse etone lè yo te wè pouvwa l; men, yo te move paske frè yo te mouri, e yo te deside jete Amon atè. Lè yo te wè yo pa t kapab frape l avèk wòch yo, yo te vini avèk baton pou yo touye l.

37 Men gade, chak moun ki te leve baton l pou l frape Amon, Amon te koupe ponyèt yo avèk epe li a; li te pare kou yo avèk lam epe a, li te koupe ponyèt yo tèlman, yo te etone, e yo te kòmanse kouri devan l; wi, e yo pa t yon ti kras, men, li te fè yo kouri avèk fòs ponyèt li.

And it came to pass that he flattered them by his words, saying: My brethren, be of good cheer and let us go in search of the flocks, and we will gather them together and bring them back unto the place of water; and thus we will preserve the flocks unto the king and he will not slay us.

And it came to pass that they went in search of the flocks, and they did follow Ammon, and they rushed forth with much swiftness and did head the flocks of the king, and did gather them together again to the place of water.

And those men again stood to scatter their flocks; but Ammon said unto his brethren: Encircle the flocks round about that they flee not; and I go and contend with these men who do scatter our flocks.

Therefore, they did as Ammon commanded them, and he went forth and stood to contend with those who stood by the waters of Sebus; and they were in number not a few.

Therefore they did not fear Ammon, for they supposed that one of their men could slay him according to their pleasure, for they knew not that the Lord had promised Mosiah that he would deliver his sons out of their hands; neither did they know anything concerning the Lord; therefore they delighted in the destruction of their brethren; and for this cause they stood to scatter the flocks of the king.

But Ammon stood forth and began to cast stones at them with his sling; yea, with mighty power he did sling stones amongst them; and thus he slew a certain number of them insomuch that they began to be astonished at his power; nevertheless they were angry because of the slain of their brethren, and they were determined that he should fall; therefore, seeing that they could not hit him with their stones, they came forth with clubs to slay him.

But behold, every man that lifted his club to smite Ammon, he smote off their arms with his sword; for he did withstand their blows by smiting their arms with the edge of his sword, insomuch that they began to be astonished, and began to flee before him; yea, and they were not few in number; and he caused them to flee by the strength of his arm.

38 Sis ladan yo te tonbe anba kout wòch fistibal, men, li pa t koupe tèt yo youn, eksepte chèf la, e li te koupe ponyèt tout moun ki te leve men kont li, e yo te anpil.

39 Epi lè l te fin pouse yo byen lwen, li te retounen, yo te bay bèt yo dlo, e yo te mennen bèt yo tounen nan patiraj wa a; apre sa, yo t al jwenn wa a, yo te pote ponyèt moun Amon te koupe avèk epe l yo bay wa a, ponyèt moun sa yo ki te vle touye l la, e yo te pote yo bay wa a pou sèvi kòm temwen pou bagay yo te fè yo.

Now six of them had fallen by the sling, but he slew none save it were their leader with his sword; and he smote off as many of their arms as were lifted against him, and they were not a few.

And when he had driven them afar off, he returned and they watered their flocks and returned them to the pasture of the king, and then went in unto the king, bearing the arms which had been smitten off by the sword of Ammon, of those who sought to slay him; and they were carried in unto the king for a testimony of the things which they had done.

Alma 18

- 1 Epi, se te konsa, wa Lamoni te fè sèvitè l yo vini pou yo temwaye tout sa yo te wè konsènan sityasyon an.
- 2 Epi lè yo tout te temwaye konsènan sa yo te wè, epi wa a te vin konnen Amon te pwoteje bèt li yo avèk fidelite, ak gwo pouvwa li te genyen pou l goumen avèk moun ki te vle touye l yo, wa a te etone anpil, epi li te di: Tout bon, sa plis pase yon nonm. Ou kwè se pa gran Lespri ki te voye gwo malediksyon sa a sou pèp la poutèt asasina yo te fè yo?
- 3 Epi, yo te reponn wa a, e yo te di: Nou pa konnen si li se yon gran Lespri oubyen si li se yon nonm, men, nou sèlman konnen ènmi wa yo pa kapab touye l, ni tou, yo pa kapab gaye bèt wa yo lè l avèk nou, poutèt ladrès ak pakèt fòs li; se poutèt sa, nou kwè li se zanmi wa a. Epi kounyeya o, Wa, nou pa konnen yon nonm kapab gen gwo pouvwa sa a, paske nou konnen li pa kapab mouri.
- 4 Epi kounyeya, lè wa a te tandè bagay sa yo, li te di yo: Kounyeya, m konnen se gran Lespri a; li te desann pou l vin sove lavi nou, pou m kapab pa touye w menm jan m te touye frè w yo. Se gran Lespri zansèt nou yo t ap pale a.
- 5 Se te tradisyon Lamoni te resevwa nan men papa l, papa l te di l gen yon gran Lespri. Malgre yo te kwè nan yon gran Lespri, yo te konprann tout sa yo fè te bon; men Lamoni te kòmanse pè anpil pou se pa t peche l te fè lè l te touye sèvitè l yo;
- 6 Paske li te touye anpil ladan yo poutèt frè yo te gaye bèt yo bò kote dlo a; se konsa yo te mouri poutèt bèt yo te gaye.
- 7 Lamanit yo te gen abitud kanpe bò kote dlo ki te rele Sebis a pou yo dispèse bèt pèp la, pou yo te kapab trennen anpil nan bèt ki dispèse yo nan peyi pa yo; se yon fason yo te konn fè pou yo piye.

Alma 18

And it came to pass that king Lamoni caused that his servants should stand forth and testify to all the things which they had seen concerning the matter.

And when they had all testified to the things which they had seen, and he had learned of the faithfulness of Ammon in preserving his flocks, and also of his great power in contending against those who sought to slay him, he was astonished exceedingly, and said: Surely, this is more than a man. Behold, is not this the Great Spirit who doth send such great punishments upon this people, because of their murders?

And they answered the king, and said: Whether he be the Great Spirit or a man, we know not; but this much we do know, that he cannot be slain by the enemies of the king; neither can they scatter the king's flocks when he is with us, because of his expertness and great strength; therefore, we know that he is a friend to the king. And now, O king, we do not believe that a man has such great power, for we know he cannot be slain.

And now, when the king heard these words, he said unto them: Now I know that it is the Great Spirit; and he has come down at this time to preserve your lives, that I might not slay you as I did your brethren. Now this is the Great Spirit of whom our fathers have spoken.

Now this was the tradition of Lamoni, which he had received from his father, that there was a Great Spirit. Notwithstanding they believed in a Great Spirit, they supposed that whatsoever they did was right; nevertheless, Lamoni began to fear exceedingly, with fear lest he had done wrong in slaying his servants;

For he had slain many of them because their brethren had scattered their flocks at the place of water; and thus, because they had had their flocks scattered they were slain.

Now it was the practice of these Lamanites to stand by the waters of Sebus to scatter the flocks of the people, that thereby they might drive away many that were scattered unto their own land, it being a practice of plunder among them.

8 Epi, se te konsa, wa Lamoni te mande sèvitè l yo: Kote nonm ki gen pouvwa sa a?

9 Epi, yo te di l: L ap bay cheval ou yo manje. Kounyeya anvan sèvitè yo t al bay bèt yo bwè dlo, wa a te kòmande yo pou yo prepare cheval ak charyo li yo, pou yo mennen l nan peyi Nefi a, paske papa Lamoni, ki te wa nan peyi Nefi a, te ba l randevou pou yon gwo fèt nan tout peyi a.

10 Kounyeya lè wa Lamoni te tandè Amon t ap prepare cheval ak charyo l yo, li te pi etone, poutèt fidelite Amon, li te di: Tout bon pa janm gen sèvitè nan pami tout sa m genyen yo ki fidèl tankou nonm sa a, paske, li sonje tout kòmandman m yo pou l egzekite yo.

11 Kounyeya, m konnen tou se gran Lespri a, e m vle pou l ta vin kote m; men, m p ap pran chans.

12 Epi, se te konsa, lè Amon te fin prepare cheval ak charyo pou wa a ak sèvitè li yo, li t al jwenn wa a, Epi li te wè figi wa a chanje; se poutèt sa, li ta pral retounen sòti nan prezans wa a.

13 Epi, youn nan sèvitè wa a te di l: Rabana, ki siyifi, wa plen pouvwa, oubyen gran wa, yo te konsidere wa yo a plen pouvwa, e li di l Rabana, wa a vle w rete.

14 Se poutèt sa, Amon te retounen al jwenn wa a e li di l: Kisa w vle m fè pou ou, O, Wa? Epi, wa a pa t reponn li pou yon peryòd inèdtan, dapre sistèm lè yo te genyen an, paske li pa t konnen kisa pou l te di l.

15 Epi, se te konsa, Amon te di l ankò: Kisa w vle m fè pou ou? Men wa a pa t reponn li.

And it came to pass that king Lamoni inquired of his servants, saying: Where is this man that has such great power?

And they said unto him: Behold, he is feeding thy horses. Now the king had commanded his servants, previous to the time of the watering of their flocks, that they should prepare his horses and chariots, and conduct him forth to the land of Nephi; for there had been a great feast appointed at the land of Nephi, by the father of Lamoni, who was king over all the land.

Now when king Lamoni heard that Ammon was preparing his horses and his chariots he was more astonished, because of the faithfulness of Ammon, saying: Surely there has not been any servant among all my servants that has been so faithful as this man; for even he doth remember all my commandments to execute them.

Now I surely know that this is the Great Spirit, and I would desire him that he come in unto me, but I durst not.

And it came to pass that when Ammon had made ready the horses and the chariots for the king and his servants, he went in unto the king, and he saw that the countenance of the king was changed; therefore he was about to return out of his presence.

And one of the king's servants said unto him, Rabbanah, which is, being interpreted, powerful or great king, considering their kings to be powerful; and thus he said unto him: Rabbanah, the king desireth thee to stay.

Therefore Ammon turned himself unto the king, and said unto him: What wilt thou that I should do for thee, O king? And the king answered him not for the space of an hour, according to their time, for he knew not what he should say unto him.

And it came to pass that Ammon said unto him again: What desirest thou of me? But the king answered him not.

- 16 Epi, se te konsa, Amon te ranpli avèk Lespri Bondye, se poutèt sa, li te sispèk panse wa a, e li di l: Èske se poutèt ou tande m te defann sèvitè w yo ak bèt ou yo, paske m te touye sèt nan frè sèvitè w yo avèk fistibal e avèk epe a, e paske m te koupe ponyèt kèk lòt pou m te kapab defann bèt ou yo ak sèvitè w yo; èske se sa ki fè l sezi?
- 17 M mande w, poukisa ou sezi konsa? M se yon nonm, e m se sèvitè w, se poutèt sa, nenpòt sa ou vle, ki bon, m ap fè l pou ou.
- 18 Kounyeya, lè wa a te tande pawòl sa yo, li te etone ankò, paske li te wè Amon te kapab konnen panse l; men, malgre sa, wa Lamoni te louvri bouch li, e li te di l: Kiyès ou ye? Èske w se gran Lespri ki konnen tout bagay yo?
- 19 Amon te reponn, epi li te di l: Non, se pa mwen.
- 20 Epi, wa a te di: Kòman w fè konnen sa ki nan kè m? Pale kareman, pale m konsènan bagay sa yo, e di m avèk ki pouvwa w te touye e w te koupe ponyèt frè m yo ki te gaye bèt mwen yo—
- 21 Epi si w di m bagay sa yo, m ap ba w nenpòt sa w mande m, e si se ta nesesè, m t ap pwoteje w avèk lame m yo, men, m konnen w pi fò pase yo tout; men, nenpòt sa w vle nan men m, m ap ba w l.
- 22 Kounyeya, Amon ki te saj, men, inofansif, li te di Lamoni: Èske w ap koute pawòl mwen si m di w avèk ki pouvwa m te fè bagay sa yo? Se sa m vle nan men w.
- 23 Wa a te reponn li, e li te di: Wi, m ap kwè tout sa w di. Se konsa, wa a te pran l nan fent.
- 24 Amon te kòmanse pale avèk li kareman, e li te di l: Èske w kwè gen yon Bondye?
- 25 Li te reponn, e li te di l: M pa konnen kisa sa vle di.
- 26 Epi, Amon te di: Èske w kwè gen yon gran Lespri?

And it came to pass that Ammon, being filled with the Spirit of God, therefore he perceived the thoughts of the king. And he said unto him: Is it because thou hast heard that I defended thy servants and thy flocks, and slew seven of their brethren with the sling and with the sword, and smote off the arms of others, in order to defend thy flocks and thy servants; behold, is it this that causeth thy marvelings?

I say unto you, what is it, that thy marvelings are so great? Behold, I am a man, and am thy servant; therefore, whatsoever thou desirest which is right, that will I do.

Now when the king had heard these words, he marveled again, for he beheld that Ammon could discern his thoughts; but notwithstanding this, king Lamoni did open his mouth, and said unto him: Who art thou? Art thou that Great Spirit, who knows all things?

Ammon answered and said unto him: I am not.

And the king said: How knowest thou the thoughts of my heart? Thou mayest speak boldly, and tell me concerning these things; and also tell me by what power ye slew and smote off the arms of my brethren that scattered my flocks—

And now, if thou wilt tell me concerning these things, whatsoever thou desirest I will give unto thee; and if it were needed, I would guard thee with my armies; but I know that thou art more powerful than all they; nevertheless, whatsoever thou desirest of me I will grant it unto thee.

Now Ammon being wise, yet harmless, he said unto Lamoni: Wilt thou hearken unto my words, if I tell thee by what power I do these things? And this is the thing that I desire of thee.

And the king answered him, and said: Yea, I will believe all thy words. And thus he was caught with guile.

And Ammon began to speak unto him with boldness, and said unto him: Believest thou that there is a God?

And he answered, and said unto him: I do not know what that meaneth.

And then Ammon said: Believest thou that there is a Great Spirit?

27 Epi, li te di, wi.

28 Epi Amon te di: Se Bondye. Epi, Amon te di l ankò: Èske w kwè gran Lespri sa a, ki se Bondye a te kreye tout bagay ki nan syèl ak sou tè a?

29 Epi, li te di: Wi, m kwè li te kreye tout bagay ki sou tè a, men m pa konnen syèl la.

30 Epi, Amon te di l: Syèl la se kote Bondye rete avèk tout zanj ki sen li yo.

31 Epi, wa Lamoni te di: èske syèl la anlè tè a?

32 Epi, Amon te di: Wi, e l ap gade anba sou tout pitit lèzòm, e li konnen tout panse ak entansyon ki nan kè yo; paske, se avèk men l yo te kreye depi nan kòmansman.

33 Epi, wa Lamoni te di: M kwè tout bagay ou di yo; èske w te sòti kote Bondye?

34 Amon te di l: M se yon moun, e moun te kreye depi nan kòmansman, dapre imaj Bondye, e Lespri Sen li an te rele m pou m preche pèp ou a bagay sa yo, pou yo kapab konnen sa ki jis ak sa ki vre;

35 Epi yon pòsyon nan Lespri sa a rete nan mwen, ki ban m konnesans ak pouvwa dapre lafwa ak volonte m genyen nan Bondye.

36 Kounyeya, lè Amon te di pawòl sa yo, li te kòmanse nan kreyasyon mond lan ak kreyasyon Adan, Epi li te di l tout bagay konsènan chit lòm nan, li te rakonte l e li te mete rejis yo ak ekriti pèp la devan l, ekriti pwofèt yo te pale yo, jouk nan lè papa yo, Leyi, te kite Jerizalèm nan.

37 Epi, li te rakonte yo tou (paske se te wa a ak sèvitè l yo), tout vwayaj zansèt yo nan dezè a, tout soufrans grangou, ak swaf, ak traka yo, eksetera.

38 Epi, li te pale yo konsènan rebelyon Laman, ak Lemyèl ak pitit gason Ismayèl yo; wi, li te rakonte yo tout rebelyon yo te fè, e li te pale yo konsènan tout rejis ak ekriti depi lè Leyi te kite Jerizalèm, jouk nan tan kounyeya.

And he said, Yea.

And Ammon said: This is God. And Ammon said unto him again: Believest thou that this Great Spirit, who is God, created all things which are in heaven and in the earth?

And he said: Yea, I believe that he created all things which are in the earth; but I do not know the heavens.

And Ammon said unto him: The heavens is a place where God dwells and all his holy angels.

And king Lamoni said: Is it above the earth?

And Ammon said: Yea, and he looketh down upon all the children of men; and he knows all the thoughts and intents of the heart; for by his hand were they all created from the beginning.

And king Lamoni said: I believe all these things which thou hast spoken. Art thou sent from God?

Ammon said unto him: I am a man; and man in the beginning was created after the image of God, and I am called by his Holy Spirit to teach these things unto this people, that they may be brought to a knowledge of that which is just and true;

And a portion of that Spirit dwelleth in me, which giveth me knowledge, and also power according to my faith and desires which are in God.

Now when Ammon had said these words, he began at the creation of the world, and also the creation of Adam, and told him all the things concerning the fall of man, and rehearsed and laid before him the records and the holy scriptures of the people, which had been spoken by the prophets, even down to the time that their father, Lehi, left Jerusalem.

And he also rehearsed unto them (for it was unto the king and to his servants) all the journeyings of their fathers in the wilderness, and all their sufferings with hunger and thirst, and their travail, and so forth.

And he also rehearsed unto them concerning the rebellions of Laman and Lemuel, and the sons of Ishmael, yea, all their rebellions did he relate unto them; and he expounded unto them all the records and scriptures from the time that Lehi left Jerusalem down to the present time.

39 Men, se pa tout; li te pale yo konsènan plan redanmsyon an, ki te prepare depi nan fondasyon mond lan; li te fè yo konnen konsènan Kris la ki gen pou l vini an, e li te fè yo konnen tout travay Senyè a.

40 Epi, se te konsa, lè l te fin di tout bagay sa yo, e li te fin ekspoze yo devan wa a, wa a te kwè nan pawòl li yo.

41 Epi, li te kòmanse kriye nan pye Senyè a, li di: O, Senyè gen mizèrikòd, dapre jan ou te fè pèp Nefi a gen mizèrikòd avèk abondans la; gen mizèrikòd pou mwen ak pèp mwen an.

42 Epi kounyeya, lè l te fin di sa, li te tonbe atè tankou l te mouri.

43 Epi, se te konsa, sèvitè l yo te pran l, e yo te pote l bay madanm li, e yo te mete l kouche sou yon kabann; li te kouche tankou l te mouri pou de jou ak de nuit; e madanm ak pitit gason ak pitit fi l yo te kriye, jan Lamanit yo konn fè a, yo te kriye anpil pou lanmò li.

But this is not all; for he expounded unto them the plan of redemption, which was prepared from the foundation of the world; and he also made known unto them concerning the coming of Christ, and all the works of the Lord did he make known unto them.

And it came to pass that after he had said all these things, and expounded them to the king, that the king believed all his words.

And he began to cry unto the Lord, saying: O Lord, have mercy; according to thy abundant mercy which thou hast had upon the people of Nephi, have upon me, and my people.

And now, when he had said this, he fell unto the earth, as if he were dead.

And it came to pass that his servants took him and carried him in unto his wife, and laid him upon a bed; and he lay as if he were dead for the space of two days and two nights; and his wife, and his sons, and his daughters mourned over him, after the manner of the Lamanites, greatly lamenting his loss.

Alma 19

- 1 Epi, se te konsa, apre de jou ak de nuit, yo ta pral pran kò l pou y al mete l nan yon tonm yo te fè pou yo antere moun ki mouri.
- 2 Kounyeya, rèn nan ki te tandè anpil pawòl sou renome Amon, se poutèt sa, li te voye chèche Amon pou l te vin kote l.
- 3 Epi, se te konsa, Amon te fè jan yo te kòmande l la, e li t al jwenn rèn nan pou l te kapab konnen kisa rèn nan te vle.
- 4 Epi, rèn nan te di l: Sèvitè mari m yo te fè m konnen ou se pwofèt yon Bondye ki sen, e w gen pouvwa pou w fè anpil gwo bagay nan non l;
- 5 Se poutèt sa, si se vre, m ta vle pou w al gade mari m, paske li kouche nan kabann li depi de jou ak de nuit; e gen moun ki di li pa mouri, men gen moun ki di li mouri, li santi e yo dwe mete l nan tonm; men, pou tèt pa m, m pa wè l santi.
- 6 Kounyeya, se sa Amon te vle, paske li te konnen wa Lamoni te anba pouvwa Bondye; li te konnen vwal enkredil fènwa a te efase nan pansè l, e limyè ki klere pansè l la, se limyè laglwa Bondye—wi, limyè sa a te tèlman voye lajwa nan nanm li, nyaj tenèb yo te efase, e limyè lavi pou tout tan an te klere nanm li; wi, li te konnen, li te pran pouvwa sou kò natirèl li, e li te anpòte l jouk nan Bondye.
- 7 Se poutèt sa, sa rèn nan te vle nan men l la, se te sèlman sa Amon te vle tou; se poutèt sa, li t al wè wa a dapre jan rèn nan te mande l la; li te wè wa a, e li te konnen li pa t mouri.
- 8 Epi, li te di rèn nan: Li pa mouri, men, l ap dòmi nan Bondye, e demen, li pral leve; se poutèt sa, pa antere l.
- 9 Epi, Amon te di l: Èske w kwè bagay sa a? Epi, li te di Amon: M pa gen okenn temwen, eksepte pawòl ou ak pawòl sèvitè nou yo; men, m kwè sa va pase jan ou di l la.

Alma 19

And it came to pass that after two days and two nights they were about to take his body and lay it in a sepulchre, which they had made for the purpose of burying their dead.

Now the queen having heard of the fame of Ammon, therefore she sent and desired that he should come in unto her.

And it came to pass that Ammon did as he was commanded, and went in unto the queen, and desired to know what she would that he should do.

And she said unto him: The servants of my husband have made it known unto me that thou art a prophet of a holy God, and that thou hast power to do many mighty works in his name;

Therefore, if this is the case, I would that ye should go in and see my husband, for he has been laid upon his bed for the space of two days and two nights; and some say that he is not dead, but others say that he is dead and that he stinketh, and that he ought to be placed in the sepulchre; but as for myself, to me he doth not stink.

Now, this was what Ammon desired, for he knew that king Lamoni was under the power of God; he knew that the dark veil of unbelief was being cast away from his mind, and the light which did light up his mind, which was the light of the glory of God, which was a marvelous light of his goodness—yea, this light had infused such joy into his soul, the cloud of darkness having been dispelled, and that the light of everlasting life was lit up in his soul, yea, he knew that this had overcome his natural frame, and he was carried away in God—

Therefore, what the queen desired of him was his only desire. Therefore, he went in to see the king according as the queen had desired him; and he saw the king, and he knew that he was not dead.

And he said unto the queen: He is not dead, but he sleepeth in God, and on the morrow he shall rise again; therefore bury him not.

And Ammon said unto her: Believest thou this? And she said unto him: I have had no witness save thy word, and the word of our servants; nevertheless I believe that it shall be according as thou hast said.

- 10 Epi, Amon te di l: Ou beni poutèt anpil lafwa w genyen; m di w, madanm, pa t janm gen yon gwo lafwa konsa nan pami tout pèp Nefit yo.
- 11 Epi, se te konsa, li te veye devan kabann mari li a, depi lè sa a, jouk lè Amon te di li t ap reveye nan demen.
- 12 Epi, se te konsa, li te leve daprè jan Amon te di a, e pandan li t ap leve a, li te lonje men l bay fi a, e li te di: se pou non Bondye beni e se pou ou beni tou.
- 13 Paske, menm jan ou vivan gade, m te wè Redanmtè m nan; li pral vini, epi yon fi pral ba l nesans, Epi li pral rachte tout moun ki kwè nan non l. Lè l te fin di pawòl sa yo, kè l te gonfle andedan l, e li te nwaye anba lajwa; e rèn nan te nwaye anba lajwa tou; Lespri a te anvayi l.
- 14 Kounyeya, paske Amon te wè Lespri Senyè a desann, daprè lapriyè li, sou Lamanit yo, frè l yo, ki te lakòz tout kriye sa a nan pami Nefit yo, oubyen nan pami tout pèp Bondye a, poutèt inikite ak tradisyon zansèt yo, Amon te mete l ajenou, e li te kòmanse louvri nanm li nan lapriyè ak remèsiman li devan Bondye poutèt sa li te fè pou frè l yo; lajwa te anvayi l, epi tou lè twa te tonbe atè a.
- 15 Kounyeya, lè sèvitè wa yo te wè sa a yo te tonbe, yo te kòmanse kriye nan pye Bondye tou, lakrent Senyè a te tonbe sou yo tou, paske se yo menm ki te kanpe devan wa a pou yo temwaye konsènan gwo pouvwa Amon an.
- 16 Epi, se te konsa, yo te rele non Senyè a avèk fòs jistan yo tout te tonbe atè, eksepte yon sèl fi Lamanit ki te rele Abich; li te konvèti nan Senyè a pandan anpil ane, apre li te fè yon vizyon remakab konsènan papa l—

And Ammon said unto her: Blessed art thou because of thy exceeding faith; I say unto thee, woman, there has not been such great faith among all the people of the Nephites.

And it came to pass that she watched over the bed of her husband, from that time even until that time on the morrow which Ammon had appointed that he should rise.

And it came to pass that he arose, according to the words of Ammon; and as he arose, he stretched forth his hand unto the woman, and said: Blessed be the name of God, and blessed art thou.

For as sure as thou livest, behold, I have seen my Redeemer; and he shall come forth, and be born of a woman, and he shall redeem all mankind who believe on his name. Now, when he had said these words, his heart was swollen within him, and he sunk again with joy; and the queen also sunk down, being overpowered by the Spirit.

Now Ammon seeing the Spirit of the Lord poured out according to his prayers upon the Lamanites, his brethren, who had been the cause of so much mourning among the Nephites, or among all the people of God because of their iniquities and their traditions, he fell upon his knees, and began to pour out his soul in prayer and thanksgiving to God for what he had done for his brethren; and he was also overpowered with joy; and thus they all three had sunk to the earth.

Now, when the servants of the king had seen that they had fallen, they also began to cry unto God, for the fear of the Lord had come upon them also, for it was they who had stood before the king and testified unto him concerning the great power of Ammon.

And it came to pass that they did call on the name of the Lord, in their might, even until they had all fallen to the earth, save it were one of the Lamanitish women, whose name was Abish, she having been converted unto the Lord for many years, on account of a remarkable vision of her father—

- 17 Konsa, li te konvèti nan Senyè a; e li pa t janm kite moun konn sa; men, lè l te wè tout sèvitè Lamoni yo tonbe atè, ak metrès li, rèn nan, ak wa a, ak Amon ki te postène atè a, Abich te konnen se te pouvwa Bondye; e li te sipoze sa ta kapab yon opòtinite pou l fè pèp la konnen sa k pase nan pami yo, e lè pèp la wè bagay sa a, sa ta kapab lakòz yo kwè nan pouvwa Bondye, se poutèt sa, li te kouri nan chak kay pou l fè pèp la konnen nouvèl la.
- 18 Epi, yo te kòmanse rasanble ansanm lakay wa a. Epi anpil moun te vini, e yo te etone, lè yo te wè wa a, ak rèn nan ak sèvitè yo postène atè a, e yo tout te kouche tankou yo te mouri; yo te wè Amon tou, epi yo te wè li sete yon Nefit.
- 19 Kounyeya, pèp la te kòmanse plenyen; genyen ladan yo ki te di, se yon gwo malè ki tonbe sou yo oubyen sou wa a, ak lakay li, paske li te kite Nefit yo rete nan peyi a.
- 20 Men, gen lòt ki te rele dèyè yo, ki te di: Wa a te rale malè sa a sou tèt kay li paske li te touye sèvitè l yo ki te gen bèt yo gaye nan dlo Sebis a.
- 21 Epi, moun ki te kanpe bò dlo Sebis a, pou gaye bèt wa yo, te repwoche yo, paske yo te fache kont Amon, poutèt anpil frè yo ki te mouri bò dlo Sebis a, lè Amon t ap pwoteje bèt wa yo.
- 22 Kounyeya youn ladan yo te gen yon frè ki te mouri anba epe Amon; li te tèlman fache kont Amon li te rale epe l pou l te kapab plonje l anndan Amon pou l touye l; e pandan l t ap leve epe a pou l pike Amon, li te tonbe, e li te mouri.
- 23 Kounyeya, nou wè tout bon, moun pa t kapab touye Amon, paske Senyè a te di Mozya ki te papa Amon: M ap epaye l e m ap fè sa pou li daprè lafwaw—Se poutèt sa, Mozya te konfyè l nan men Senyè a.

Thus, having been converted to the Lord, and never having made it known, therefore, when she saw that all the servants of Lamoni had fallen to the earth, and also her mistress, the queen, and the king, and Ammon lay prostrate upon the earth, she knew that it was the power of God; and supposing that this opportunity, by making known unto the people what had happened among them, that by beholding this scene it would cause them to believe in the power of God, therefore she ran forth from house to house, making it known unto the people.

And they began to assemble themselves together unto the house of the king. And there came a multitude, and to their astonishment, they beheld the king, and the queen, and their servants prostrate upon the earth, and they all lay there as though they were dead; and they also saw Ammon, and behold, he was a Nephite.

And now the people began to murmur among themselves; some saying that it was a great evil that had come upon them, or upon the king and his house, because he had suffered that the Nephite should remain in the land.

But others rebuked them, saying: The king hath brought this evil upon his house, because he slew his servants who had had their flocks scattered at the waters of Sebus.

And they were also rebuked by those men who had stood at the waters of Sebus and scattered the flocks which belonged to the king, for they were angry with Ammon because of the number which he had slain of their brethren at the waters of Sebus, while defending the flocks of the king.

Now, one of them, whose brother had been slain with the sword of Ammon, being exceedingly angry with Ammon, drew his sword and went forth that he might let it fall upon Ammon, to slay him; and as he lifted the sword to smite him, behold, he fell dead.

Now we see that Ammon could not be slain, for the Lord had said unto Mosiah, his father: I will spare him, and it shall be unto him according to thy faith—therefore, Mosiah trusted him unto the Lord.

24 Epi, se te konsa, lè pakèt moun yo te wè nonm ki te leve epe l pou l touye Amon an te tonbe l mouri, lakrent te anvayi yo, e yo pa t pran chans leve men yo pou touche Amon ni okenn nan moun ki te atè a; e yo te kòmanse ap mande youn lòt, kisa ki lakòz yon pouvwa konsa, oubyen kisa tout bagay sa yo te vle di.

25 Epi, se te konsa, gen anpil nan pami yo ki te di Amon se Gwo Lespri a, e gen lòt ki te di, Gwo Lespri a te voye l.

26 Men, gen lòt ki te rele dèyè yo, e ki te di, Amon se yon demon Nefit yo te voye pou toumante yo.

27 Epi, te gen lòt ankò ki te di, Gwo Lespri a te voye Amon pou chatye yo poutèt inikite yo, epi se te Gwo Lespri a ki te toujou ansanm avèk Nefit yo, ki te konn delivre Nefit yo anba men yo, epi yo te di se te Gwo Lespri sa a ki te detwi tou anpil moun sa yo nan pami Lamanit yo.

28 Se konsa te kòmanse gen gwo chirepit nan pami yo. Pandan yo t ap pale anpil, bòn ki t al rele pakèt moun sa yo te vin parèt; lè l te wè chirepit sa a, li te tèlman gen latristès, dlo te koule nan je l.

29 Epi, se te konsa, li t ale, li pran rèn nan nan men, pou l eseye leve l atè a; menm lè l te touche men rèn nan, rèn nan te leve kanpe sou pye l, e li te di byen fò: O, beni non Jezi ki sove m anba lanfè terib la! O, Bondye, ou beni, pran pitye pou pèp sa a!

30 Epi, lè l te fin di sa, li te bat men l, li te chaje ak lajwa, li te di anpil pawòl moun pa t konprann, e lè l te fin fè sa, li te pran men wa Lamoni, e wa Lamoni te leve kanpe sou pye l.

31 Epi, imedyatman wa Lamoni te wè chirepit la nan pami pèp li a, li te kòmanse repwoche yo, e li te kòmanse preche yo pawòl li te tande nan bouch Amon yo, e tout moun ki te tande pawòl li yo te kwè, e yo te konvèti nan Senyè a.

And it came to pass that when the multitude beheld that the man had fallen dead, who lifted the sword to slay Ammon, fear came upon them all, and they durst not put forth their hands to touch him or any of those who had fallen; and they began to marvel again among themselves what could be the cause of this great power, or what all these things could mean.

And it came to pass that there were many among them who said that Ammon was the Great Spirit, and others said he was sent by the Great Spirit;

But others rebuked them all, saying that he was a monster, who had been sent from the Nephites to torment them.

And there were some who said that Ammon was sent by the Great Spirit to afflict them because of their iniquities; and that it was the Great Spirit that had always attended the Nephites, who had ever delivered them out of their hands; and they said that it was this Great Spirit who had destroyed so many of their brethren, the Lamanites.

And thus the contention began to be exceedingly sharp among them. And while they were thus contending, the woman servant who had caused the multitude to be gathered together came, and when she saw the contention which was among the multitude she was exceedingly sorrowful, even unto tears.

And it came to pass that she went and took the queen by the hand, that perhaps she might raise her from the ground; and as soon as she touched her hand she arose and stood upon her feet, and cried with a loud voice, saying: O blessed Jesus, who has saved me from an awful hell! O blessed God, have mercy on this people!

And when she had said this, she clasped her hands, being filled with joy, speaking many words which were not understood; and when she had done this, she took the king, Lamoni, by the hand, and behold he arose and stood upon his feet.

And he, immediately, seeing the contention among his people, went forth and began to rebuke them, and to teach them the words which he had heard from the mouth of Ammon; and as many as heard his words believed, and were converted unto the Lord.

- 32 Men, te gen anpil ladan yo ki pa t vle koute pawòl li yo; se poutèt sa, yo te fè wout pa yo.
- 33 Epi, se te konsa, lè Amon te leve, li te preche yo tou, tout sèvitè Lamoni yo te preche yo tou; yo tout te rakonte pèp la menm bagay—yo te di kè yo te chanje, yo pa t vle fè anyen ki mal ankò.
- 34 Epi gade anpil ladan yo te di pèp la yo te wè zanj yo ki te pale avèk yo; konsa, zanj yo te pale yo pawòl Bondye a ak lajistis li.
- 35 Epi, se te konsa, te gen anpil ki te kwè nan pawòl li yo e tout moun ki te kwè, te batize; yo te vin tounen yon pèp ki te jis, epi yo te tabli yon legliz nan pami yo.
- 36 Se konsa travay Senyè a te kòmanse nan pami Lamanit yo, konsa, Senyè a te kòmanse vide Lespri l sou yo; nou wè men li lonje bay tout moun ki ta repanti e ki ta kwè nan non li.

But there were many among them who would not hear his words; therefore they went their way.

And it came to pass that when Ammon arose he also administered unto them, and also did all the servants of Lamoni; and they did all declare unto the people the selfsame thing—that their hearts had been changed; that they had no more desire to do evil.

And behold, many did declare unto the people that they had seen angels and had conversed with them; and thus they had told them things of God, and of his righteousness.

And it came to pass that there were many that did believe in their words; and as many as did believe were baptized; and they became a righteous people, and they did establish a church among them.

And thus the work of the Lord did commence among the Lamanites; thus the Lord did begin to pour out his Spirit upon them; and we see that his arm is extended to all people who will repent and believe on his name.

Alma 20

- 1 Epi, se te konsa, lè yo te fin tabli yon legliz nan peyi a, wa Lamoni te vle Amon ale nan peyi Nepi a avèk li, pou l te kapab montre papa l Amon.
- 2 Epi, Senyè a te fè Amon tande vwa l, ki di: Piga w ale nan peyi Nepi a, paske wa a ap vle touye w; men, ale nan peyi Midoni an; paske, frè w yo, Aawon ak Miloki ak Ama nan prizon.
- 3 Kounyeya, lè Amon te tande bagay sa a, li te di Lamoni: Frè m yo nan prizon Midoni; m prale pou m kapab delivre yo.
- 4 Kounyeya, Lamoni te di Amon: M konnen ou kapab fè tout bagay pa mwayen fòs Senyè a. Men, m prale nan peyi Midoni an avèk ou; paske, wa peyi Midoni an, ki rele Antyomno, se yon zanmi m, se poutèt sa, m prale nan peyi Midoni an pou m kapab flate wa peyi a, e l ap wete frè w yo nan prizon. Epi, Lamoni te di l: Kiyès ki te di w, frè w yo nan prizon?
- 5 Epi, Amon te di l: Pèsonn pa t di m, eksepte Bondye; Bondye menm te di m sa—ale delivre frè w yo, paske yo nan prizon nan peyi Midoni an.
- 6 Kounyeya, lè Lamoni te tande bagay sa a, li te fè sèvitè l yo pare cheval li yo ak charyo li yo.
- 7 Epi, li te di Amon: Vini, m prale avèk ou nan peyi Midoni an, e lè m rive, m ap plede avèk wa a pou l kapab wete frè w yo nan prizon.
- 8 Epi, se te konsa, pandan Amon ak Lamoni t ap vwayaje, yo te rankontre papa Lamoni ki wa alatèt tout peyi a.
- 9 Epi gade, papa Lamoni te di l: Poukisa w pa t vin nan fèt la jou sa a, lè m te fè yon gwo fèt pou pitit mwèn yo ak pèp mwèn an?
- 10 Epi, li te di tou: Kote w prale avèk Nefit sa a, ki se youn nan pitit gason mantè yo?

Alma 20

And it came to pass that when they had established a church in that land, that king Lamoni desired that Ammon should go with him to the land of Nephi, that he might show him unto his father.

And the voice of the Lord came to Ammon, saying: Thou shalt not go up to the land of Nephi, for behold, the king will seek thy life; but thou shalt go to the land of Middoni; for behold, thy brother Aaron, and also Muloki and Ammah are in prison.

Now it came to pass that when Ammon had heard this, he said unto Lamoni: Behold, my brother and brethren are in prison at Middoni, and I go that I may deliver them.

Now Lamoni said unto Ammon: I know, in the strength of the Lord thou canst do all things. But behold, I will go with thee to the land of Middoni; for the king of the land of Middoni, whose name is Antiomno, is a friend unto me; therefore I go to the land of Middoni, that I may flatter the king of the land, and he will cast thy brethren out of prison. Now Lamoni said unto him: Who told thee that thy brethren were in prison?

And Ammon said unto him: No one hath told me, save it be God; and he said unto me—Go and deliver thy brethren, for they are in prison in the land of Middoni.

Now when Lamoni had heard this he caused that his servants should make ready his horses and his chariots.

And he said unto Ammon: Come, I will go with thee down to the land of Middoni, and there I will plead with the king that he will cast thy brethren out of prison.

And it came to pass that as Ammon and Lamoni were journeying thither, they met the father of Lamoni, who was king over all the land.

And behold, the father of Lamoni said unto him: Why did ye not come to the feast on that great day when I made a feast unto my sons, and unto my people?

And he also said: Whither art thou going with this Nephite, who is one of the children of a liar?

11 Epi, se te konsa, Lamoni te di l kote l ta prale pou l pa ofanse l.

12 Epi, li te di l tout rezon ki te fè l rete nan wayòm li, ki te anpeche l ale nan fèt papa l t ap fè a.

13 Kounyeya, lè Lamoni te fin di papa l tout bagay sa yo, li te etone pou l wè papa l fache kont li, papa l te di: Lamoni, ou pral delivre Nefit sa yo ki se pitit gason yon mantè. Li te vòlè zansèt nou yo; e kounyeya, pitit li yo vini nan pami nou pou yo kapab twonpe nou nan mètdam, pou yo kapab vòlè zafè nou tou.

14 Kounyeya, papa Lamoni te kòmande l pou l touye Amon avèk epe l. Li te kòmande l tou pou l pa t ale nan peyi Midoni an, men, pou l te retounen nan peyi Ismayèl la avèk li.

15 Men, Lamoni te di l: M p ap touye Amon, ni tou, m p ap retounen nan peyi Ismayèl la, men, m prale nan peyi Midoni an pou m kapab lage frè Amon yo, paske m konnen yo se moun ki jis epi ki sen, yo se pwofèt vrè Bondye a.

16 Kounyeya, lè papa l te tandè pawòl sa yo, li te fache kont li, e li te rale epe l pou l kapab pike l epi touye l.

17 Men, Amon te avanse epi l te di l: Pa touye pitit gason w nan; menm si l t ap pi bon pou l mouri pase pou w ta mouri, paske li te repanti nan peche l yo; men, si w ta mouri kounyeya, nan kòlè w, nanm ou pa t ap sove.

18 epi anplis, li nesèsè pou w desann men ou, paske si w ta touye pitit gason w nan, ki se yon nonm inosan, san l t ap kriye sòti nan tè a pou monte al kote Senyè Bondye li a, pou vanjans kapab tonbe sou ou, e petèt ou ta kapab pèdi nanm ou.

19 Kounyeya, lè Amon te di l bagay sa yo, li te reponn Amon, li te di: M konnen si m ta touye pitit gason m nan, m t ap koule san inosan; men se ou menm ki te vle detwi l.

20 Epi, li te tire ponyèt li pou l touye Amon; men, Amon te reziste devan kou li yo, Epi tou, Amon te frape ponyèt li, pou l pa t kapab sèvi avè l.

And it came to pass that Lamoni rehearsed unto him whither he was going, for he feared to offend him.

And he also told him all the cause of his tarrying in his own kingdom, that he did not go unto his father to the feast which he had prepared.

And now when Lamoni had rehearsed unto him all these things, behold, to his astonishment, his father was angry with him, and said: Lamoni, thou art going to deliver these Nephites, who are sons of a liar. Behold, he robbed our fathers; and now his children are also come amongst us that they may, by their cunning and their lyings, deceive us, that they again may rob us of our property.

Now the father of Lamoni commanded him that he should slay Ammon with the sword. And he also commanded him that he should not go to the land of Middoni, but that he should return with him to the land of Ishmael.

But Lamoni said unto him: I will not slay Ammon, neither will I return to the land of Ishmael, but I go to the land of Middoni that I may release the brethren of Ammon, for I know that they are just men and holy prophets of the true God.

Now when his father had heard these words, he was angry with him, and he drew his sword that he might smite him to the earth.

But Ammon stood forth and said unto him: Behold, thou shalt not slay thy son; nevertheless, it were better that he should fall than thee, for behold, he has repented of his sins; but if thou shouldst fall at this time, in thine anger, thy soul could not be saved.

And again, it is expedient that thou shouldst forbear; for if thou shouldst slay thy son, he being an innocent man, his blood would cry from the ground to the Lord his God, for vengeance to come upon thee; and perhaps thou wouldst lose thy soul.

Now when Ammon had said these words unto him, he answered him, saying: I know that if I should slay my son, that I should shed innocent blood; for it is thou that hast sought to destroy him.

And he stretched forth his hand to slay Ammon. But Ammon withstood his blows, and also smote his arm that he could not use it.

- 21 Kounyeya, lè wa a te wè Amon te kapab touye l, li te kòmanse priye Amon pou l te kapab epaye lavi l.
- 22 Men, Amon te leve epe l, e li di l: M ap touye w si w pa fè frè m yo sòti nan prizon.
- 23 Kounyeya, wa a te pè pou l pa pèdi lavi l, li te di: Si w epanye lavi m, m ap ba w nenpòt sa w ta mande, menm, mwatye nan wayòm mwen an.
- 24 Kounyeya, lè Amon te wè l te gen pouvwa sou wa ki granmoun nan jan l te vle, li te di: Si w fè frè m yo sòti nan prizon, e w kite Lamoni kenbe wayòm li a, si w pa fache kont li, e si w kite l aji daprè volonte pa l nan nenpòt sa lpanse, lè sa a m ap epaye w; si se pa sa, m ap touye w.
- 25 Kounyeya, lè Amon te fin di pawòl sa yo, wa a kòmanse rejwi paske li te vivan.
- 26 Lè l te wè Amon pa t vle touye l, e lè l te wè jan Amon te renmen pitit gason li a, Lamoni, li te etone anpil, e li te di: Paske se sa sèlman ou vle, m ap lage frè w yo, m ap kite pitit gason m nan, Lamoni kenbe wayòm li a, m ap aksepte pou pitit gason m nan kenbe wayòm li a depi kounyeya, pou tout tan, e m p ap jan m pase l lòd ankò—
- 27 M ap fè frè w yo sòti nan prizon an pou w, e w menm ak frè w yo kapab vin jwenn mwen, nan wayòm mwen an; paske, m ta renmen wè anpil. Paske wa a te etone anpil pou pawòl li te pale yo, e pou pawòl pitit gason li a, Lamoni te pale tou, se poutèt sa, li te vle aprann yo.
- 28 Epi, se te konsa, Amon ak Lamoni te kontinye vwayaj la pou y ale nan peyi Midoni an. Wa peyi a te favorize Lamoni; se poutèt sa, frè Amon yo te sòti nan prizon.

Now when the king saw that Ammon could slay him, he began to plead with Ammon that he would spare his life.

But Ammon raised his sword, and said unto him: Behold, I will smite thee except thou wilt grant unto me that my brethren may be cast out of prison.

Now the king, fearing he should lose his life, said: If thou wilt spare me I will grant unto thee whatsoever thou wilt ask, even to half of the kingdom.

Now when Ammon saw that he had wrought upon the old king according to his desire, he said unto him: If thou wilt grant that my brethren may be cast out of prison, and also that Lamoni may retain his kingdom, and that ye be not displeased with him, but grant that he may do according to his own desires in whatsoever thing he thinketh, then will I spare thee; otherwise I will smite thee to the earth.

Now when Ammon had said these words, the king began to rejoice because of his life.

And when he saw that Ammon had no desire to destroy him, and when he also saw the great love he had for his son Lamoni, he was astonished exceedingly, and said: Because this is all that thou hast desired, that I would release thy brethren, and suffer that my son Lamoni should retain his kingdom, behold, I will grant unto you that my son may retain his kingdom from this time and forever; and I will govern him no more—

And I will also grant unto thee that thy brethren may be cast out of prison, and thou and thy brethren may come unto me, in my kingdom; for I shall greatly desire to see thee. For the king was greatly astonished at the words which he had spoken, and also at the words which had been spoken by his son Lamoni, therefore he was desirous to learn them.

And it came to pass that Ammon and Lamoni proceeded on their journey towards the land of Middoni. And Lamoni found favor in the eyes of the king of the land; therefore the brethren of Ammon were brought forth out of prison.

29 Epi, lè Amon te rankontre yo, li te gen anpil lapenn, paske, yo te toutouni e po yo te kòche anpil poutèt yo te mare avèk kòd solid. Epi tou, yo te soufri anba grangou, ak swaf, ak tout kalite aflikasyon, men yo te pasyan nan tout soufrans yo.

30 Epi, jan sa te pase a, se te sò pa yo, pou yo te tonbe anba men yon pèp pi di ki te gen kou yo pi rèd, ki pa t vle koute pawòl yo, ki te chase yo, e ki te bat yo, ki te trennen yo sòti nan yon kay al yon lòt, pasi-pala, jistan yo te rive nan peyi Midoni an. Se la, yo te pran yo, yo te voye yo nan prizon, yo te mare yo avèk kòd solid, yo te kenbe yo nan prizon pandan anpil jou, e Lamoni ak Amon te delivre yo.

And when Ammon did meet them he was exceedingly sorrowful, for behold they were naked, and their skins were worn exceedingly because of being bound with strong cords. And they also had suffered hunger, thirst, and all kinds of afflictions; nevertheless they were patient in all their sufferings.

And, as it happened, it was their lot to have fallen into the hands of a more hardened and a more stiff-necked people; therefore they would not hearken unto their words, and they had cast them out, and had smitten them, and had driven them from house to house, and from place to place, even until they had arrived in the land of Middoni; and there they were taken and cast into prison, and bound with strong cords, and kept in prison for many days, and were delivered by Lamoni and Ammon.

Istwa predikasyon Aawon ak Miloki ak frè l yo pami Lamanit yo.

Alma 21

- 1 Kounyeya, lè Amon ak frè l yo te separe sou fwontyè peyi Lamanit yo, Aawon te vwayaje nan direksyon yon kote Lamanit yo te rele Jerizalèm; yo te ba l non sa a dapre peyi kote zansèt yo te fèt la, e li te lòtbò kote fwontyè peyi Mòmmon an.
- 2 Kounyeya, Lamanit yo ak Amalekit yo ak pèp Amilon an te bati yon gran vil ki te rele Jerizalèm.
- 3 Kounyeya, Lamanit yo, pou tèt pa yo te gen kè di ase; men, Amalekit yo ak Amilonit yo te gen kè ki te pi di; se poutèt sa, yo te fè kè Lamanit yo vin pi di, pou yo te kapab pouri nan mechanste ak abominasyon.
- 4 Epi, se te konsa, Aawon te vini nan vil Jerizalèm nan, e li te kòmanse preche Amalekit yo an premye. Li te kòmanse preche yo nan sinagòg yo, paske yo te bati sinagòg yo apre lòd Neyò yo, paske anpil nan Amalekit yo ak Amilonit yo te dapre lòd Neyò yo.
- 5 Pandan Aawon te antre andedan youn nan sinagòg yo pou l preche pèp la, e pandan li t ap pale avèk yo, yon Amalekit te kanpe pou l fè kont avèk li, li te di: Kisa w ap temwaye la? Èske w te wè yon zanj? Poukisa zanj yo pa fè nou wè yo? Èske pèp sa a pa bon tankou pa w la?
- 6 Ou di tou, si nou pa repanti, n ap peri. Kòman ou fè konnen panse nou ak entansyon kè nou? Kòman ou fè konnen nou pa yon pèp ki jis? Nou bati kay adorasyon, e nou rasanble ansanm pou nou adore Bondye. Nou kwè Bondye pral sove tout moun.
- 7 Kounyeya, Aawon te di l: Èske w kwè Pitit Gason Bondye a pral vini pou l rachte lèzòm anba peche yo?

An account of the preaching of Aaron, and Muloki, and their brethren, to the Lamanites.

Alma 21

Now when Ammon and his brethren separated themselves in the borders of the land of the Lamanites, behold Aaron took his journey towards the land which was called by the Lamanites, Jerusalem, calling it after the land of their fathers' nativity; and it was away joining the borders of Mormon.

Now the Lamanites and the Amalekites and the people of Amulon had built a great city, which was called Jerusalem.

Now the Lamanites of themselves were sufficiently hardened, but the Amalekites and the Amulonites were still harder; therefore they did cause the Lamanites that they should harden their hearts, that they should wax strong in wickedness and their abominations.

And it came to pass that Aaron came to the city of Jerusalem, and first began to preach to the Amalekites. And he began to preach to them in their synagogues, for they had built synagogues after the order of the Nehors; for many of the Amalekites and the Amulonites were after the order of the Nehors.

Therefore, as Aaron entered into one of their synagogues to preach unto the people, and as he was speaking unto them, behold there arose an Amalekite and began to contend with him, saying: What is that thou hast testified? Hast thou seen an angel? Why do not angels appear unto us? Behold are not this people as good as thy people?

Thou also sayest, except we repent we shall perish. How knowest thou the thought and intent of our hearts? How knowest thou that we have cause to repent? How knowest thou that we are not a righteous people? Behold, we have built sanctuaries, and we do assemble ourselves together to worship God. We do believe that God will save all men.

Now Aaron said unto him: Believest thou that the Son of God shall come to redeem mankind from their sins?

- 8 Epi, nonm nan te di l: Nou pa kwè w konnen bagay sa a. Nou pa kwè nan tradisyon moun fou sa yo. Nou pa kwè w konnen bagay ki gen pou yo rive, ni tou, nou pa kwè zansèt ou yo ak zansèt pa nou yo konnen bagay yo te di ki gen pou rive yo.
- 9 Kounyeya, Aawon te kòmanse louvri ekriti ki pale konsènan aparisyon Kris la devan yo, ak rezirèksyon mò yo, e pa t ap kapab gen redanmsyon pou lèzòm si se pa t pou lanmò ak soufrans Kris la ak ekspyasyon san l.
- 10 Epi, se te konsa, lè li te kòmanse ekspoze bagay sa yo devan yo, yo te fache kont li, yo te kòmanse moke l, e yo pa t vle tandè pawòl li t ap pale yo.
- 11 Se poutèt sa, lè l te wè yo pa t vle tandè pawòl li yo, li te sòti kite sinagòg la, e li te vini nan yon vilaj ki te rele Ani-Anti, se la li te jwenn Miloki ki t ap preche yo pawòl la, ak Ama, ak frè l yo, e yo te lite avèk anpil ladan yo pou pawòl la.
- 12 Epi, se te konsa, lè yo te wè pèp la t ap fè kè di, yo te pati e yo t ale nan peyi Midoni an, yo te preche anpil moun pawòl la, e yon ti kras te kwè pawòl yo te preche yo a.
- 13 Men, moun yo te arete Aawon ak kèk nan frè l yo, yo te fèmen yo nan prizon, e rès yo te kouri sòti nan peyi Midoni an pou y al nan rejyon alantou yo.
- 14 Epi, moun ki te fèmen nan prizon yo te souffri anpil bagay, e Lamoni ak Amon te delivre yo, e yo te ba yo manje ak rad.
- 15 Epi, yo t al pibliye pawòl la ankò; konsa, yo te delivre nan prizon pou premye fwa, se konsa yo te souffri.
- 16 Epi, yo t ale nenpòt kote Lespri Senyè a te voye yo, yo te preche pawòl Bondye a nan chak sinagòg Amalekit yo, oubyen nan tout asanble Lamanit yo, kote yo te kapab antre.

And the man said unto him: We do not believe that thou knowest any such thing. We do not believe in these foolish traditions. We do not believe that thou knowest of things to come, neither do we believe that thy fathers and also that our fathers did know concerning the things which they spake, of that which is to come.

Now Aaron began to open the scriptures unto them concerning the coming of Christ, and also concerning the resurrection of the dead, and that there could be no redemption for mankind save it were through the death and sufferings of Christ, and the atonement of his blood.

And it came to pass as he began to expound these things unto them they were angry with him, and began to mock him; and they would not hear the words which he spake.

Therefore, when he saw that they would not hear his words, he departed out of their synagogue, and came over to a village which was called Ani-Anti, and there he found Muloki preaching the word unto them; and also Ammah and his brethren. And they contended with many about the word.

And it came to pass that they saw that the people would harden their hearts, therefore they departed and came over into the land of Middoni. And they did preach the word unto many, and few believed on the words which they taught.

Nevertheless, Aaron and a certain number of his brethren were taken and cast into prison, and the remainder of them fled out of the land of Middoni unto the regions round about.

And those who were cast into prison suffered many things, and they were delivered by the hand of Lamoni and Ammon, and they were fed and clothed.

And they went forth again to declare the word, and thus they were delivered for the first time out of prison; and thus they had suffered.

And they went forth whithersoever they were led by the Spirit of the Lord, preaching the word of God in every synagogue of the Amalekites, or in every assembly of the Lamanites where they could be admitted.

- 17 Epi, se te konsa, Senyè a te kòmanse beni yo tèlman, yo te bay anpil moun konesans verite a; wi, yo te fè anpil moun rekonèt peche yo, ak tradisyon zansèt yo ki pa t kòrèk.
- 18 Epi, se te konsa, Amon ak Lamoni te kite peyi Midoni an pou y al nan peyi Ismayèl la, ki se peyi yo te eritye a.
- 19 Epi, Wa Lamoni pa t kite Amon sèvi l, oubyen pou l ta sèvitè l.
- 20 Men li te fè bati sinagòg nan peyi Ismayèl la, epi li te fè pèp la, oubyen pèp ki te sou kòmandman li a rasanble ansanm.
- 21 Epi, li te kontan pou yo, e li te preche yo anpil bagay. Epi li te di yo, yo se pèp pa l, yo lib, e yo pa anba presyon wa a, papa l, paske papa l te aksepte pou l gouvènè tout pèp ki nan peyi Ismayèl la ak nan tout kote alantou yo.
- 22 Epi, li te di yo, yo gen libète pou yo adore Senyè a, Bondye yo a jan yo vle, nenpòt kote yo te ye, depi se nan peyi Wa Lamoni an.
- 23 Epi, se te konsa, Amon te preche pèp wa Lamoni an, li te preche yo tout bagay sou zafè lajistis, li te egzòte yo chak jou avèk anpil dilijans, yo te koute pawòl li, e yo te respekte kòmandman Bondye yo.

And it came to pass that the Lord began to bless them, insomuch that they brought many to the knowledge of the truth; yea, they did convince many of their sins, and of the traditions of their fathers, which were not correct.

And it came to pass that Ammon and Lamoni returned from the land of Middoni to the land of Ishmael, which was the land of their inheritance.

And king Lamoni would not suffer that Ammon should serve him, or be his servant.

But he caused that there should be synagogues built in the land of Ishmael; and he caused that his people, or the people who were under his reign, should assemble themselves together.

And he did rejoice over them, and he did teach them many things. And he did also declare unto them that they were a people who were under him, and that they were a free people, that they were free from the oppressions of the king, his father; for that his father had granted unto him that he might reign over the people who were in the land of Ishmael, and in all the land round about.

And he also declared unto them that they might have the liberty of worshiping the Lord their God according to their desires, in whatsoever place they were in, if it were in the land which was under the reign of king Lamoni.

And Ammon did preach unto the people of king Lamoni; and it came to pass that he did teach them all things concerning things pertaining to righteousness. And he did exhort them daily, with all diligence; and they gave heed unto his word, and they were zealous for keeping the commandments of God.

Alma 22

- 1 Kounyeya, kòm Amon te kontinye preche pèp Lamoni an, n ap tounen nan istwa Aawon an ak frè l yo, paske, apre li te fin kite peyi Midoni an, Lespri a te dirije l pou l ale nan peyi Nefi a, lakay wa ki te alatèt tout peyi a, eksepte alatèt peyi Ismayèl la, epi se te papa Lamoni.
- 2 E, se te konsa, li te antre nan palè a avèk frè l yo, li te bese tèt li devan wa a, e li te di l: O, Wa, nou se frè Amon yo ou te delivre nan prizon an.
- 3 Epi, kounyeya, O, Wa, si nou pa touye nou, n ap tounen sèvitè w. Epi, wa a te di yo: Leve, paske m akòde nou lavi, epi m p ap kite nou kòm sèvitè m; men, m ap ensiste pou nou preche m, paske panse m te yon jan twouble poutèt jenewozite ak gwo pawòl frè nou an, Amon, epi m vle konnen rezon ki fè l pa vin avèk nou nan peyi Midoni an.
- 4 Epi, Aawon te di wa a: Lespri Senyè a te rele l al yon lòt kote; li t ale nan peyi Ismayèl la pou l kapab preche pèp Lamoni an.
- 5 Kounyeya, Wa a te di yo: Kisa nou di konsènan Lespri Senyè a? Se bagay sa a k ap twouble m.
- 6 Epi tou, kisa Amon te vle di—Si w repanti, w ap sove, si w pa repanti y ap chase w nan dènye jou a?
- 7 Epi, Aawon te reponn li, li te di l: Èske w kwè gen yon Bondye? Epi wa a te di: M konnen Amalekit yo di gen yon Bondye, e m kite yo bati kay adorasyon pou yo kapab rasanble ansanm pou yo adore l. Kounyeya, si nou di gen yon Bondye, m ap kwè.
- 8 Epi kounyeya; lè Aawon te tande sa, kè l te kòmnanse rejwi e li te di: gade, o wa, menm jan ou vivan tout bon an, konsa gen yon Bondye.
- 9 Epi, wa a te di: Èske Bondye se Gwo Lespri ki te mennen zansèt nou yo sòti nan peyi Jerizalèm nan?

Alma 22

Now, as Ammon was thus teaching the people of Lamoni continually, we will return to the account of Aaron and his brethren; for after he departed from the land of Middoni he was led by the Spirit to the land of Nephi, even to the house of the king which was over all the land save it were the land of Ishmael; and he was the father of Lamoni.

And it came to pass that he went in unto him into the king's palace, with his brethren, and bowed himself before the king, and said unto him: Behold, O king, we are the brethren of Ammon, whom thou hast delivered out of prison.

And now, O king, if thou wilt spare our lives, we will be thy servants. And the king said unto them: Arise, for I will grant unto you your lives, and I will not suffer that ye shall be my servants; but I will insist that ye shall administer unto me; for I have been somewhat troubled in mind because of the generosity and the greatness of the words of thy brother Ammon; and I desire to know the cause why he has not come up out of Middoni with thee.

And Aaron said unto the king: Behold, the Spirit of the Lord has called him another way; he has gone to the land of Ishmael, to teach the people of Lamoni.

Now the king said unto them: What is this that ye have said concerning the Spirit of the Lord? Behold, this is the thing which doth trouble me.

And also, what is this that Ammon said—If ye will repent ye shall be saved, and if ye will not repent, ye shall be cast off at the last day?

And Aaron answered him and said unto him: Believest thou that there is a God? And the king said: I know that the Amalekites say that there is a God, and I have granted unto them that they should build sanctuaries, that they may assemble themselves together to worship him. And if now thou sayest there is a God, behold I will believe.

And now when Aaron heard this, his heart began to rejoice, and he said: Behold, assuredly as thou livest, O king, there is a God.

And the king said: Is God that Great Spirit that brought our fathers out of the land of Jerusalem?

- 10 Epi, Aawon te di l: Wi, se Gwo Lespri sa a, epi li te kreye tout bagay ki nan syèl ak sou tè a. Èske w kwè sa?
- 11 Epi, li te di: Wi, m kwè Gwo Lespri sa a te kreye tout bagay; m ta vle pou nou ta pale m konsènan tout bagay sa yo, epi m ap kwè nan pawòl nou yo.
- 12 Epi, se te konsa, lè Aawon te wè wa a ta vle kwè pawòl li yo, li te kòmanse depi nan kreyasyon Adan, pou l te li ekriti yo bay wa a—Kòman Bondye te kreye lèzòm avèk imaj li, Bondye te ba yo kòmandman yo, men, lèzòm te tonbe poutèt transgresyon an.
- 13 Epi, Aawon te louvri ekriti yo devan l, depi nan kreyasyon Adan, li te ekspoze transgresyon lèzòm devan l, nan eta peche yo ye a, ak plan redanmsyon an ki te prepare depi nan fondasyon mond lan, pa mwayen Kris la, pou tout moun ki kwè nan non l.
- 14 Epi, kòm lèzòm te tonbe, yo pa t gen okenn merit pou tèt pa yo, men, soufrans ak lanmò Kris la ekspye peche yo, pa mwayen lafwa ak repantans ak lòt bagay; Kris la kase kòd lanmò, tonm la pa p gen viktwa, doulè lanmò gen pou l anglouti nan esperans laglwa, epi Aawon te ekspoze tout bagay sa yo devan wa a.
- 15 Epi, se te konsa, lè Aawon te fin ekspoze bagay sa yo devan wa a, li te di: Kisa m dwe fè pou m kapab gen lavi etènèl sa a nou t ap pale a? Wi, kisa m dwe fè pou m nadenouvo nan Bondye, pou m derasinen lespri mechan sa a nan lestomak mwèn, pou m resevwa Lespri l, pou m kapab ranpli ak lajwa, pou yo pa chase m nan dènye jou yo? Epi li te di: Ma p bay tout sa m genyen; wi ma p kite wayòm mwèn an pou m kapab gen lajwa sa a.
- 16 Men Aawon te di l: Si w vle bagay sa a, si w vle bese devan Bondye, wi, si w repanti nan tout peche w yo, e si w vle bese devan Bondye, epi rele non li ak lafwa, si w kwè w kapab resevwa, lè sa a, w ap resevwa esperans ou vle genyen an.

And Aaron said unto him: Yea, he is that Great Spirit, and he created all things both in heaven and in earth. Believest thou this?

And he said: Yea, I believe that the Great Spirit created all things, and I desire that ye should tell me concerning all these things, and I will believe thy words.

And it came to pass that when Aaron saw that the king would believe his words, he began from the creation of Adam, reading the scriptures unto the king—how God created man after his own image, and that God gave him commandments, and that because of transgression, man had fallen.

And Aaron did expound unto him the scriptures from the creation of Adam, laying the fall of man before him, and their carnal state and also the plan of redemption, which was prepared from the foundation of the world, through Christ, for all whosoever would believe on his name.

And since man had fallen he could not merit anything of himself; but the sufferings and death of Christ atone for their sins, through faith and repentance, and so forth; and that he breaketh the bands of death, that the grave shall have no victory, and that the sting of death should be swallowed up in the hopes of glory; and Aaron did expound all these things unto the king.

And it came to pass that after Aaron had expounded these things unto him, the king said: What shall I do that I may have this eternal life of which thou hast spoken? Yea, what shall I do that I may be born of God, having this wicked spirit rooted out of my breast, and receive his Spirit, that I may be filled with joy, that I may not be cast off at the last day? Behold, said he, I will give up all that I possess, yea, I will forsake my kingdom, that I may receive this great joy.

But Aaron said unto him: If thou desirest this thing, if thou wilt bow down before God, yea, if thou wilt repent of all thy sins, and will bow down before God, and call on his name in faith, believing that ye shall receive, then shalt thou receive the hope which thou desirest.

17 Epi, se te konsa, lè Aawon te fin di pawòl sa yo, wa a te bese devan Senyè a sou jenou l, li te menm postène atè a, epi li te rele byen fò, li te di:

18 O, Bondye, Aawon te di m gen yon Bondye; si gen yon Bondye, e si w se Bondye, fè m konnen ou, epi ma p kite tout peche m pou m kapab konnen ou, pou m kapab leve nan pami mò yo, epi pou m kapab sove nan dènye jou yo. Lè wa a te fin di sa, li te tonbe tankou l te mouri.

19 Epi, se te konsa, sèvitè yo te kouri al di rèn nan tout sa ki te rive wa a. Li te vin jwenn wa a, e li te wè l kouche tankou l te mouri; Aawon ak frè l yo te kanpe tankou se te yo menm ki te lakòz lanmò wa a. Rèn nan te fache kont yo, e li te kòmande sèvitè l yo, oubyen sèvitè wa yo pou yo touye yo.

20 Sèvitè yo te wè rezon ki te fè wa a tonbe a, se poutèt sa, yo pa t pran chans mete men sou Aawon ak frè l yo; yo te plede avèk rèn nan, yo te di: Poukisa ou kòmande nou pou nou touye nonm sa yo, alòske yon sèl ladan yo pi fò pase nou tout? N ap tonbe devan yo.

21 Lè rèn nan te wè lakrent sèvitè yo, li te kòmanse pè anpil pou kèk malediksyon pa t tonbe sou li, epi li te kòmande sèvitè yo pou y al rele pèp la, pou touye Aawon ak frè l yo.

22 Lè Aawon te wè detèminasyon rèn nan, epi tou, li te konnen jan kè pèp la te di, li te pè pou anpil moun pa t rasanble, pou sa pa t lakòz yon gwo chirepit ak latwoublay nan pami yo; se poutèt sa, li te lonje men l, li te leve wa a atè a, e li te di l: Kanpe; e li te kanpe sou pye l; li te reprann fòs li.

23 Sa te rive nan prezans rèn nan ak anpil nan sèvitè yo. Lè yo te wè sa, yo te sezi anpil, e yo te kòmanse pè. Wa a te kanpe e li te kòmanse preche yo. Li te tèlman preche yo, tout moun nan kay la te konvèti nan Senyè a.

And it came to pass that when Aaron had said these words, the king did bow down before the Lord, upon his knees; yea, even he did prostrate himself upon the earth, and cried mightily, saying:

O God, Aaron hath told me that there is a God; and if there is a God, and if thou art God, wilt thou make thyself known unto me, and I will give away all my sins to know thee, and that I may be raised from the dead, and be saved at the last day. And now when the king had said these words, he was struck as if he were dead.

And it came to pass that his servants ran and told the queen all that had happened unto the king. And she came in unto the king; and when she saw him lay as if he were dead, and also Aaron and his brethren standing as though they had been the cause of his fall, she was angry with them, and commanded that her servants, or the servants of the king, should take them and slay them.

Now the servants had seen the cause of the king's fall, therefore they durst not lay their hands on Aaron and his brethren; and they pled with the queen saying: Why commandest thou that we should slay these men, when behold one of them is mightier than us all? Therefore we shall fall before them.

Now when the queen saw the fear of the servants she also began to fear exceedingly, lest there should some evil come upon her. And she commanded her servants that they should go and call the people, that they might slay Aaron and his brethren.

Now when Aaron saw the determination of the queen, he, also knowing the hardness of the hearts of the people, feared lest that a multitude should assemble themselves together, and there should be a great contention and a disturbance among them; therefore he put forth his hand and raised the king from the earth, and said unto him: Stand. And he stood upon his feet, receiving his strength.

Now this was done in the presence of the queen and many of the servants. And when they saw it they greatly marveled, and began to fear. And the king stood forth, and began to minister unto them. And he did minister unto them, insomuch that his whole household were converted unto the Lord.

- 24 Kounyeya, t anpil moun ki te rasanble poutèt kòmandman rèn nan, epi te kòmanse gen anpil plenyen nan pami yo poutèt Aawon ak frè l yo.
- 25 Men, wa a te kanpe nan pami yo, e li te preche yo. Yo te vin dou devan Aawon ak moun ki te avèk li yo.
- 26 Epi, se te konsa, lè wa a te wè pèp la te vin dou, li te fè Aawon ak frè l yo kanpe nan mitan pakèt moun yo pou yo kapab preche yo pawòl la.
- 27 Epi, se te konsa, wa a te voye yon pwoklamasyon nan tout peyi a, nan pami tout pèp li a ki te nan tout peyi l la, nan tout rejyon alantou yo, ki te menm rive bò lanmè a, nan lès ak nan lwès, e yon ti lizyè tè dezè a te separe l avèk peyi Zarayemla a, ki te soti bò kote lès lanmè a jouk nan kote lwès la, ki te ak fwontyè dezè a ki te nan nò peyi Zarayemla a, pase nan peyi Manti a, nan tèt rivyè Sidon an, soti nan lès pou l ale nan lwès—Se konsa Lamanit yo te separe avèk Nefit yo.
- 28 Moun ki te pi parese nan pami Lamanit yo te viv nan dezè a. Yo te rete anba tant, e yo te gaye nan dezè a, nan kote lwès peyi Nefi a; wi, epi nan kote lwès peyi Zarayemla a, nan fwontyè bò rivaj lanmè a ak nan kote lwès peyi Nefi a, premye kote zansèt yo te eritye a, e lakòt la te sèvi l kòm fwontyè.
- 29 Epi tou, te gen anpil Lamanit nan kote lès lakòt la, kote Nefit yo te pouse yo a. Konsa, Lamanit yo te prèske antoure Nefit yo; men, Nefit yo te pran posesyon prèske tout kote nò peyi ki bay sou dezè a, nan tèt rivyè Sidon an, depi nan lès jouk nan lwès, vire alantou kote dezè a, nan nò, jistan yo te rive nan peyi ki rele Abondans la.

Now there was a multitude gathered together because of the commandment of the queen, and there began to be great murmurings among them because of Aaron and his brethren.

But the king stood forth among them and administered unto them. And they were pacified towards Aaron and those who were with him.

And it came to pass that when the king saw that the people were pacified, he caused that Aaron and his brethren should stand forth in the midst of the multitude, and that they should preach the word unto them.

And it came to pass that the king sent a proclamation throughout all the land, amongst all his people who were in all his land, who were in all the regions round about, which was bordering even to the sea, on the east and on the west, and which was divided from the land of Zarahemla by a narrow strip of wilderness, which ran from the sea east even to the sea west, and round about on the borders of the seashore, and the borders of the wilderness which was on the north by the land of Zarahemla, through the borders of Manti, by the head of the river Sidon, running from the east towards the west—and thus were the Lamanites and the Nephites divided.

Now, the more idle part of the Lamanites lived in the wilderness, and dwelt in tents; and they were spread through the wilderness on the west, in the land of Nephi; yea, and also on the west of the land of Zarahemla, in the borders by the seashore, and on the west in the land of Nephi, in the place of their fathers' first inheritance, and thus bordering along by the seashore.

And also there were many Lamanites on the east by the seashore, whither the Nephites had driven them. And thus the Nephites were nearly surrounded by the Lamanites; nevertheless the Nephites had taken possession of all the northern parts of the land bordering on the wilderness, at the head of the river Sidon, from the east to the west, round about on the wilderness side; on the north, even until they came to the land which they called Bountiful.

30 Epi, li te gen menm fwontyè avèk peyi yo rele Dezolasyon an, ki te tèlman rive lwen nan nò, li te rankontre avèk peyi ki te peple e ki te detwi avèk zo moun pèp Zarayemla a te dekouvri a, pèp nou te pale a, epi ki te nan premye kote yo te vini an.

31 Epi, yo te sòti la, pou y al nan dezè sid yo. Konsa, tè nan kote nò a te rele Dezolasyon, e tè nan kote sid la te rele Abondans, se te dezè ki chaje avèk tout kalite bèt sovaj yo; yon pa ti ladan l te rankontre nan pa ti nò a, epi li te sèvi pou manje.

32 Epi kounyeya, se te sèlman nan yon jounen edmi, yon Nefit te soti sou fwontyè Abondans la pou l t ale nan peyi Dezolasyon an, depi nan lès jouk nan lanmè lwès la; epi se konsa, peyi Nefi a ak peyi Zarayemla a te prèske antoure avèk dlo; te gen yon sèl franch tè nan mitan peyi nan nò a ak peyi nan sid la.

33 Epi, se te konsa, Nefit yo te rete nan peyi Abondans la, depi nan lès jouk nan lwès lanmè a. Se konsa, nan lasajès yo te genyen, yo te fè gad ak lame yo kwense Lamanit yo nan sid, pou Lamanit yo pa t gen okenn dwa nan nò, pou yo te kapab pa anvayi tè nan nò yo.

34 Se poutèt sa, Lamanit yo pa t kapab gen okenn lòt posesyon ankò, eksepte nan tè Nefi a ak nan dezè alantou yo. Epi se te lasajès Nefit yo sa—kòm Lamanit yo te ènmi Nefit yo, Nefit yo pa t kapab kite aflikasyon Lamanit yo sou yo tout kote yo te pase, epi yo te fè sa pou yo te kapab gen kote pou yo chape kò yo jan yo vle.

35 Epi kounyeya, m fin di bagay sa yo, m vle tounen sou istwa Amon an, ak Aawon, ak Omnè, ak Imni ak frè yo.

And it bordered upon the land which they called Desolation, it being so far northward that it came into the land which had been peopled and been destroyed, of whose bones we have spoken, which was discovered by the people of Zarahemla, it being the place of their first landing.

And they came from there up into the south wilderness. Thus the land on the northward was called Desolation, and the land on the southward was called Bountiful, it being the wilderness which is filled with all manner of wild animals of every kind, a part of which had come from the land northward for food.

And now, it was only the distance of a day and a half's journey for a Nephite, on the line Bountiful and the land Desolation, from the east to the west sea; and thus the land of Nephi and the land of Zarahemla were nearly surrounded by water, there being a small neck of land between the land northward and the land southward.

And it came to pass that the Nephites had inhabited the land Bountiful, even from the east unto the west sea, and thus the Nephites in their wisdom, with their guards and their armies, had hemmed in the Lamanites on the south, that thereby they should have no more possession on the north, that they might not overrun the land northward.

Therefore the Lamanites could have no more possessions only in the land of Nephi, and the wilderness round about. Now this was wisdom in the Nephites—as the Lamanites were an enemy to them, they would not suffer their afflictions on every hand, and also that they might have a country whither they might flee, according to their desires.

And now I, after having said this, return again to the account of Ammon and Aaron, Omner and Himni, and their brethren.

Alma 23

- 1 Gade kounyeya, se te konsa, wa Lamanit yo te voye yon pwoklamasyon nan pami tout pèp li a, pou yo pa t leve men sou Amon, Aawon, Omnè, Imni ak tout frè yo ki t al preche pawòl Bondye a, nenpòt kote yo ta ye, nan peyi a.
- 2 Wi, li te voye yon dekrè nan pami pèp la, pou pèp la pa t mete men sou yo pou mare yo, oubyen pou jete yo nan prizon, ni pou krache sou yo, ni pou ba yo kou, ni pou chase yo nan sinagòg yo, ni pou bat yo, ni pou l apide yo, men, pou yo gen antre lib nan kay yo, ak tanp yo, ak kay adorasyon yo.
- 3 Epi konsa, yo te kapab al preche pawòl la jan yo vle, paske, wa a te konvèti nan Senyè a ak tout moun ki te lakay li. Se poutèt sa, li te voye pwoklamasyon li a nan peyi a, pou pawòl Bondye a te kapab pa gen anpechman, men pou l te kapab ale nan tout peyi a, pou l te kapab konvenk pèp li a konsènan tradisyon mechan zansèt li yo, e pou l te kapab konvenk yo, yo tout se frè, e yo pa dwe asasinen, ni fè piyay, ni vòlè, ni fè adiltè, ni fè nenpòt kalite mechanste.
- 4 Epi kounyeya, se te konsa, lè wa a te fin voye pwoklamasyon an, Aawon ak frè l yo te mache nan yon vil al nan yon lòt, e yo te mache nan yon kay lapriyè al nan yon lòt kay lapriyè pou yo tabli legliz, konsakre prèt ak enstriktè tout kote nan pami Lamanit yo, pou preche e pou yo ansenye pawòl Bondye a nan pami yo. Se konsa yo te kòmanse gen anpil siksè.
- 5 Epi, anpil milye Lamanit te vin konnen Senyè a; wi, anpil milye te vin kwè nan tradisyon Nefit yo, epi yo te aprann yo istwa ak pwofesi ki te pase nan yon men al nan lòt, jouk kounyeya.

Alma 23

Behold, now it came to pass that the king of the Lamanites sent a proclamation among all his people, that they should not lay their hands on Ammon, or Aaron, or Omner, or Himni, nor either of their brethren who should go forth preaching the word of God, in whatsoever place they should be, in any part of their land.

Yea, he sent a decree among them, that they should not lay their hands on them to bind them, or to cast them into prison; neither should they spit upon them, nor smite them, nor cast them out of their synagogues, nor scourge them; neither should they cast stones at them, but that they should have free access to their houses, and also their temples, and their sanctuaries.

And thus they might go forth and preach the word according to their desires, for the king had been converted unto the Lord, and all his household; therefore he sent his proclamation throughout the land unto his people, that the word of God might have no obstruction, but that it might go forth throughout all the land, that his people might be convinced concerning the wicked traditions of their fathers, and that they might be convinced that they were all brethren, and that they ought not to murder, nor to plunder, nor to steal, nor to commit adultery, nor to commit any manner of wickedness.

And now it came to pass that when the king had sent forth this proclamation, that Aaron and his brethren went forth from city to city, and from one house of worship to another, establishing churches, and consecrating priests and teachers throughout the land among the Lamanites, to preach and to teach the word of God among them; and thus they began to have great success.

And thousands were brought to the knowledge of the Lord, yea, thousands were brought to believe in the traditions of the Nephites; and they were taught the records and prophecies which were handed down even to the present time.

6 Epi, menm jan Senyè a vivan tout bon an, se konsa, tout moun ki kwè oubyen ki te vin gen konesans konsènan verite a, pa mwayen predikasyon Amon ak frè l yo, dapre lespri revelasyon ak lespri pwofesi a, e pouvwa Bondye a fè mirak nan pami yo—wi, m di nou, menm jan Senyè a vivan se konsa tout Lamanit ki te kwè nan predikasyon yo, epi ki te konvèti nan Senyè a, yo pa t janm kite legliz la.

7 Paske, yo te vin tounen yon pèp ki jis, yo te mete zam rebelyon yo atè, pou yo pa t goumen avèk Bondye ankò ni avèk okenn nan frè yo.

8 Kounyeya, men moun yo ki te konvèti nan Senyè a:

9 Pèp Lamanit yo ki te nan peyi Ismayèl la;

10 Pèp Lamanit yo ki te nan peyi Midoni an tou;

11 Pèp Lamanit yo ki te nan vil Nefi a tou;

12 Ak pèp Lamanit yo ki te nan peyi Chilòm nan, ki te nan peyi Chèmlon an ak vil Lemyèl la epi vil Chimnilòm nan tou.

13 Epi, se te non vil Lamanit yo ki te konvèti nan Senyè a, e se moun sa yo ki te depoze zam rebelyon yo, wi, tout zam lagè yo, e yo tout se te Lamanit.

14 Epi, Amalekit yo pa t konvèti, eksepte yon sèl; ni Amilonit yo tou; men, yo te fè kè yo di, e yo te fè kè Lamanit ki te nan peyi sa yo di tou, tout kote yo te rete; wi, tout vilaj yo ak tout vil yo.

15 Se poutèt sa, nou te site non tout vil Lamanit ki te repanti yo, ki te vin gen konesans verite a, e ki te konvèti.

16 Epi kounyeya, se te konsa, wa a ak moun ki te konvèti yo te vle gen yon non pou distenge yo avèk frè yo; se poutèt sa, wa a te konsilte Aawon ak anpil nan prèt yo konsènan non pou yo ta pran pou yo kapab distenge tèt yo.

And as sure as the Lord liveth, so sure as many as believed, or as many as were brought to the knowledge of the truth, through the preaching of Ammon and his brethren, according to the spirit of revelation and of prophecy, and the power of God working miracles in them—yea, I say unto you, as the Lord liveth, as many of the Lamanites as believed in their preaching, and were converted unto the Lord, never did fall away.

For they became a righteous people; they did lay down the weapons of their rebellion, that they did not fight against God any more, neither against any of their brethren.

Now, these are they who were converted unto the Lord:

The people of the Lamanites who were in the land of Ishmael;

And also of the people of the Lamanites who were in the land of Middoni;

And also of the people of the Lamanites who were in the city of Nephi;

And also of the people of the Lamanites who were in the land of Shilom, and who were in the land of Shemlon, and in the city of Lemuel, and in the city of Shimnilom.

And these are the names of the cities of the Lamanites which were converted unto the Lord; and these are they that laid down the weapons of their rebellion, yea, all their weapons of war; and they were all Lamanites.

And the Amalekites were not converted, save only one; neither were any of the Amulonites; but they did harden their hearts, and also the hearts of the Lamanites in that part of the land wheresoever they dwelt, yea, and all their villages and all their cities.

Therefore, we have named all the cities of the Lamanites in which they did repent and come to the knowledge of the truth, and were converted.

And now it came to pass that the king and those who were converted were desirous that they might have a name, that thereby they might be distinguished from their brethren; therefore the king consulted with Aaron and many of their priests, concerning the name that they should take upon them, that they might be distinguished.

17 Epi, se te konsa, yo te rele tèt yo Anti-Nefi-Leyi; e se non sa yo te genyen, epi yo pa t rele Lamanit ankò.

18 Epi, yo te kòmanse vin tounen yon pèp ki travay anpil nan zafè lindistri; wi, yo te fè zanmi avèk Nefit yo, se poutèt sa, yo te louvri yon korespondans avèk Nefit yo, e malediksyon Bondye pa t tonbe sou yo ankò.

And it came to pass that they called their names Anti-Nephi-Lehies; and they were called by this name and were no more called Lamanites.

And they began to be a very industrious people; yea, and they were friendly with the Nephites; therefore, they did open a correspondence with them, and the curse of God did no more follow them.

Alma 24

- 1 Epi, se te konsa, Amalekit yo ak Amilonit yo ak Lamanit yo ki te nan peyi Amilon an, epi tou ki te nan peyi Elam nan ak peyi Jerizalèm nan, pou fini, moun sa yo ki te nan tout kote, ki pa t konvèti, e ki pa t pote non Anti-Nefi-Leyi a, Amalekit yo ak Amilonit yo te pouse yo pou yo kapab fache kont frè yo.
- 2 Rayiman yo te vin tèlman rèd kont moun ki te konvèti yo, moun ki pa t konvèti yo te kòmanse fè rebèl kont wa a, yo pa t vle l pou wa yo, e yo te pran zam kont pèp Anti-Nefi-Leyi a.
- 3 Kounyeya, wa a te remèt wayòm nan nan men pitit li a e li te ba l non Anti-Nefi-Leyi.
- 4 Epi, wa a te mouri nan menm ane Lamanit yo te kòmanse fè preparasyon pou lagè kont pèp Bondye a.
- 5 Kounyeya, lè Amon ak frè l yo ak tout moun ki te vini avèk li yo te wè preparasyon Lamanit yo pou yo detwi frè yo, yo te monte nan peyi Madyan an, e se la, Amon te rankontre tout frè l yo; e se te la tou yo te vini nan peyi Ismayèl la pou yo te òganize yon konsèy avèk Lamoni, epi avèk frè l ki te Anti-Nefi-Leyi, konsènan sa pou yo te fè pou yo defann tèt yo kont Lamanit yo.
- 6 Kounyeya, pa t gen yon moun nan pami tout pèp la ki te konvèti nan Senyè a ki te vle pran zam kont frè yo; non, yo pa t menm vle fè preparasyon pou lagè; wi, epi wa a te kòmande yo pou yo pa t fè sa.
- 7 Kounyeya, men pawòl li te di pèp la konsènan sityasyon an: M remèsye Bondye m nan, pèp byenneme m nan, poutèt grandè Bondye nou an, nan bonte l, li te voye frè nou yo, Nefit yo, pou preche nou, e pou yo konvenk nou konsènan tradisyon zansèt mechan nou yo.
- 8 Epi gade, m remèsye Bondye m nan pou grandè li poutèt li te ban nou yon pòsyon nan Lespri l, pou touche kè nou, pou nou te louvri korespondans avèk frè nou yo, Nefit yo.

Alma 24

And it came to pass that the Amalekites and the Amulonites and the Lamanites who were in the land of Amulon, and also in the land of Helam, and who were in the land of Jerusalem, and in fine, in all the land round about, who had not been converted and had not taken upon them the name of Anti-Nephi-Lehi, were stirred up by the Amalekites and by the Amulonites to anger against their brethren.

And their hatred became exceedingly sore against them, even insomuch that they began to rebel against their king, insomuch that they would not that he should be their king; therefore, they took up arms against the people of Anti-Nephi-Lehi.

Now the king conferred the kingdom upon his son, and he called his name Anti-Nephi-Lehi.

And the king died in that selfsame year that the Lamanites began to make preparations for war against the people of God.

Now when Ammon and his brethren and all those who had come up with him saw the preparations of the Lamanites to destroy their brethren, they came forth to the land of Midian, and there Ammon met all his brethren; and from thence they came to the land of Ishmael that they might hold a council with Lamoni and also with his brother Anti-Nephi-Lehi, what they should do to defend themselves against the Lamanites.

Now there was not one soul among all the people who had been converted unto the Lord that would take up arms against their brethren; nay, they would not even make any preparations for war; yea, and also their king commanded them that they should not.

Now, these are the words which he said unto the people concerning the matter: I thank my God, my beloved people, that our great God has in goodness sent these our brethren, the Nephites, unto us to preach unto us, and to convince us of the traditions of our wicked fathers.

And behold, I thank my great God that he has given us a portion of his Spirit to soften our hearts, that we have opened a correspondence with these brethren, the Nephites.

- 9 Epi gade, m remèsye Bondye m nan paske korespondans nou te louvri a te konvenk nou pou nou te rekonèt peche nou ak anpil asasina nou te fè yo.
- 10 Epi, m remèsye Bondye m nan tou, wi, Bondye m nan ki Gran an poutèt li te fè nou repanti nan bagay sa yo, epi poutèt li te padone tout peche ak asasina nou te fè yo, e li te retire remò nan kè nou pa mwayen merit Pitit Gason li a.
- 11 Epi kounyeya, frè m yo, kòm se tout sa nou te kapab fè, (kòm nou te pèp ki te pi kòronpi nan pami tout limanite), pou nou repanti nan tout peche ak anpil asasina nou te fè yo, epi pou nou fè Bondye wete yo nan kè nou, paske se sa sèlman nou te kapab fè pou nou repanti ase devan Bondye, pou l te wete tach nou yo sou nou—
- 12 Kounyeya, frè byenneme m yo, kòm Bondye te lave kras nou yo, epi epe nou yo te vin pwòp, an nou pa sal epe nou yo ankò avèk san frè nou yo.
- 13 Gade, m di nou, non; annou sere epe nou yo pou yo pa sal avèk san frè nou yo; paske, petèt, si nou sal epe nou yo ankò, yo p ap janm kapab vin lave pwòp ankò nan san Pitit Gason Bondye nou an ki Gran an, ki gen pou l koule pou ekspyasyon peche nou yo.
- 14 Epi, Bondye a ki gran an te gen mizèrikòd pou nou; li te fè nou konnen bagay sa yo pou nou pa peri; wi, e li fè nou konnen bagay sa yo davans, paske li renmen nanm nou menm jan li renmen pitit nou yo; se poutèt sa, nan mizèrikòd li, zanj li yo te vizite nou, pou nou ak jenerasyon k ap vini yo kapab konnen plan sali a.
- 15 O, Bondye nou an gen anpil mizèrikòd! Epi kounyeya gade, kòm se sèlman sa nou te kapab fè pou salte nou yo te sòti sou nou, e epe nou yo te vin pwòp, an nou sere yo pou yo kapab rete pwòp pou sèvi temwayaj devan Bondye nou an nan dènye jou a, oubyen, nan jou n ap vini devan l pou l jije nou an, pou nou pa sal epe nou yo avèk san frè nou yo, depi lè nou te resevwa pawòl li a ki te fè nou pwòp.

And behold, I also thank my God, that by opening this correspondence we have been convinced of our sins, and of the many murders which we have committed.

And I also thank my God, yea, my great God, that he hath granted unto us that we might repent of these things, and also that he hath forgiven us of those our many sins and murders which we have committed, and taken away the guilt from our hearts, through the merits of his Son.

And now behold, my brethren, since it has been all that we could do (as we were the most lost of all mankind) to repent of all our sins and the many murders which we have committed, and to get God to take them away from our hearts, for it was all we could do to repent sufficiently before God that he would take away our stain—

Now, my best beloved brethren, since God hath taken away our stains, and our swords have become bright, then let us stain our swords no more with the blood of our brethren.

Behold, I say unto you, Nay, let us retain our swords that they be not stained with the blood of our brethren; for perhaps, if we should stain our swords again they can no more be washed bright through the blood of the Son of our great God, which shall be shed for the atonement of our sins.

And the great God has had mercy on us, and made these things known unto us that we might not perish; yea, and he has made these things known unto us beforehand, because he loveth our souls as well as he loveth our children; therefore, in his mercy he doth visit us by his angels, that the plan of salvation might be made known unto us as well as unto future generations.

Oh, how merciful is our God! And now behold, since it has been as much as we could do to get our stains taken away from us, and our swords are made bright, let us hide them away that they may be kept bright, as a testimony to our God at the last day, or at the day that we shall be brought to stand before him to be judged, that we have not stained our swords in the blood of our brethren since he imparted his word unto us and has made us clean thereby.

- 16 Epi kounyeya, frè m yo, si frè nou yo vle detwi nou, n ap sere epe nou yo; wi, n ap menm antere yo fon anba tè a pou yo kapab rete pwòp, pou yo sèvi temwen, ki fè konnen nou pa t janm sèvi avèk yo, nan dènye jou a; e si frè nou yo detwi nou, nou pral jwenn Bondye nou an, e n ap sove.
- 17 Epi kounyeya, se te konsa, lè wa a te fin di bagay sa yo, tout pèp la te rasanble, yo te pran epe yo ak tout zam ki te sèvi pou koule san lèzòm yo, yo te antere yo fon anba tè a.
- 18 Epi, yo te fè sa kòm, yon temwayaj pou yo devan Bondye ak devan lèzòm, ki bay prèv yo pa t ap janm pran zam ankò pou yo koule san lèzòm; e yo fè sa kòm afimasyon, epi kòm alyans devan Bondye, tan pou yo ta koule san frè yo, yo ta pito bay lavi pa yo; tan pou yo ta pran zafè frè yo, yo ta pito ba li, epi tan pou yo ta pase lavi yo nan parès, yo ta pito travay anpil avèk men pa yo.
- 19 Se konsa, nou wè, lè Lamanit yo te vin kwè, e lè yo te vin konnen verite a, yo te vin solid e yo te pito soufri jistan yo mouri pase pou yo ta fè peche. Epi, se konsa nou wè, yo te antere zam l apè yo, oubyen, yo te antere zam lagè yo pou l apè.
- 20 Epi, se te konsa, frè yo, Lamanit yo te fè preparasyon pou lagè, e yo te monte nan peyi Nefi a, pou yo kapab detwi wa a, pou yo kapab mete yon lòt nan plas li epi tou pou yo kapab detwi pèp Anti-Nefi-Leyi a nan peyi a.
- 21 Kounyeya, lè pèp la te wè yo t ap vin kont yo, yo te sòti pou rankontre yo, yo te postènen atè a devan yo, epi yo te kòmanse rele non Senyè a; se nan pozisyon sa a yo te ye lè Lamanit yo te kòmanse tonbe sou yo pou kòmanse touye yo avèk epe.

And now, my brethren, if our brethren seek to destroy us, behold, we will hide away our swords, yea, even we will bury them deep in the earth, that they may be kept bright, as a testimony that we have never used them, at the last day; and if our brethren destroy us, behold, we shall go to our God and shall be saved.

And now it came to pass that when the king had made an end of these sayings, and all the people were assembled together, they took their swords, and all the weapons which were used for the shedding of man's blood, and they did bury them up deep in the earth.

And this they did, it being in their view a testimony to God, and also to men, that they never would use weapons again for the shedding of man's blood; and this they did, vouching and covenanting with God, that rather than shed the blood of their brethren they would give up their own lives; and rather than take away from a brother they would give unto him; and rather than spend their days in idleness they would labor abundantly with their hands.

And thus we see that, when these Lamanites were brought to believe and to know the truth, they were firm, and would suffer even unto death rather than commit sin; and thus we see that they buried their weapons of peace, or they buried the weapons of war, for peace.

And it came to pass that their brethren, the Lamanites, made preparations for war, and came up to the land of Nephi for the purpose of destroying the king, and to place another in his stead, and also of destroying the people of Anti-Nephi-Lehi out of the land.

Now when the people saw that they were coming against them they went out to meet them, and prostrated themselves before them to the earth, and began to call on the name of the Lord; and thus they were in this attitude when the Lamanites began to fall upon them, and began to slay them with the sword.

- 22 San pa t gen okenn opozisyon, Lamanit yo te touye mil senk ladan yo; e nou konnen yo beni, paske y al viv avèk Bondye yo a.
- 23 Lè Lamanit yo te wè frè yo pa t vle kouri devan epe yo, yo pa t tounen ni adwat ni agoch, men, yo te rete atè a pou yo peri, epi pou yo te remèsye Bondye menm lè yo t ap peri anba epe a—
- 24 Lè Lamanit yo te wè sa, yo te sispann touye yo; e kè anpil ladan yo te fè yo mal pou frè yo ki te tonbe anba epe yo, e yo te repanti pou sa yo te fè a.
- 25 Epi, se te konsa, yo te voye zam lagè yo jete, yo pa t vle pran zam yo ankò, paske yo te gen remò pou krim yo te fè yo; e yo te bese tèt tankou frè yo, yo te anba men moun sa yo, ki te leve ponyèt yo anlè pou touye yo.
- 26 Epi, se te konsa, te gen plis moun vivan nan pèp Bondye a pase moun ki te mouri, jou sa a; e moun ki te mouri yo se te moun ki jis, se poutèt sa, nou pa gen okenn rezon pou nou kwè yo pa t sove.
- 27 Epi, pa t gen yon sèl moun mechan nan pami moun ki te mouri yo; men te gen plis pase mil ki te vin gen konesans verite a; konsa nou wè Senyè a travay nan anpil fason pou l kapab sove pèp li.
- 28 Pi plis Lamanit ki te touye anpil frè yo, te Amalekit ak Amilonit, plis ladan yo te dapre lòd Neyò yo.
- 29 Nan pami moun ki te jwenn avèk pèp Senyè a, pa t gen youn ki te Amalekit ak Amilonit oubyen ki te nan lòd Neyò yo; men, yo tout te desandan Laman ak Lemyèl.
- 30 Konsa, nou wè byen klè, lè Lespri Bondye te fin klere yon pèp, epi yo te fin gen gwo konesans nan zafè lajistis, e apre sa, yo tonbe nan peche ak transgresyon, kè yo vin pi di, e ka yo vin pi grav pase moun ki pa t janm konnen bagay sa yo.

And thus without meeting any resistance, they did slay a thousand and five of them; and we know that they are blessed, for they have gone to dwell with their God.

Now when the Lamanites saw that their brethren would not flee from the sword, neither would they turn aside to the right hand or to the left, but that they would lie down and perish, and praised God even in the very act of perishing under the sword—

Now when the Lamanites saw this they did forbear from slaying them; and there were many whose hearts had swollen in them for those of their brethren who had fallen under the sword, for they repented of the things which they had done.

And it came to pass that they threw down their weapons of war, and they would not take them again, for they were stung for the murders which they had committed; and they came down even as their brethren, relying upon the mercies of those whose arms were lifted to slay them.

And it came to pass that the people of God were joined that day by more than the number who had been slain; and those who had been slain were righteous people, therefore we have no reason to doubt but what they were saved.

And there was not a wicked man slain among them; but there were more than a thousand brought to the knowledge of the truth; thus we see that the Lord worketh in many ways to the salvation of his people.

Now the greatest number of those of the Lamanites who slew so many of their brethren were Amalekites and Amulonites, the greatest number of whom were after the order of the Nehors.

Now, among those who joined the people of the Lord, there were none who were Amalekites or Amulonites, or who were of the order of Nehor, but they were actual descendants of Laman and Lemuel.

And thus we can plainly discern, that after a people have been once enlightened by the Spirit of God, and have had great knowledge of things pertaining to righteousness, and then have fallen away into sin and transgression, they become more hardened, and thus their state becomes worse than though they had never known these things.

Alma 25

- 1 Epi, kounyeya, se te konsa, Lamanit yo te pi fache paske yo te touye frè pa yo, se poutèt sa, yo te fè sèman pou yo vanje sou Nefit yo, e yo pa t chèche touye pèp Anti-Nefi-Leyi a pou kounyeya.
- 2 Men, yo te pran lame yo, epi yo t al nan fwontyè peyi Zarahemla a, yo te tonbe sou pèp ki te nan Amoniya a, e yo te detwi yo.
- 3 Apre sa, yo te fè anpil batay avèk Nefit yo. Nefit yo te repouse yo e yo te touye yo.
- 4 Epi, nan pami Lamanit ki te mouri yo, te gen prèske tout desandan Amilon yo ak frè l yo ki te prèt Noye yo, e yo te mouri anba men Nefit yo;
- 5 Epi, rès ki te rete yo, te kouri al nan dezè lès la, e yo te vòlè otorite ak pouvwa a nan men Lamanit yo, e yo te fè anpil Lamanit peri nan dife poutèt kwayans yo—
- 6 Paske, anpil ladan yo, lè yo te fin pèdi anpil bagay, e yo te fin gen tout aflikasyon sa yo, yo te oblije kòmanse sonje pawòl Aawon ak frè l yo te preche yo nan peyi yo a; se poutèt sa, yo te kòmanse pa kwè nan tradisyon zansèt yo, e yo te kòmanse kwè nan Senyè a, e li te bay Nefit yo gwo pouvwa; konsa anpil ladan yo te konvèti nan dezè a.
- 7 Kounyeya epi, se te konsa, tout dirijan yo ki se te rès desandan Amilon yo te fè touye yo, wi, tout moun ki te kwè nan bagay sa yo.
- 8 Kounyeya, sakrifis sa a te fè anpil nan frè yo fache, e te kòmanse gen chirepit nan dezè a, e Lamanit yo te kòmanse chase desandan Amilon yo ak frè yo, yo te kòmanse touye yo, e yo te sove al nan kote lès dezè a.
- 9 Epi gade, jodi a ankò Lamanit yo dèyè yo. Konsa, pawòl Abinadi yo te akonpli, pawòl li te pale sou desandan prèt yo ki te fè l mouri nan dife a.

Alma 25

And behold, now it came to pass that those Lamanites were more angry because they had slain their brethren; therefore they swore vengeance upon the Nephites; and they did no more attempt to slay the people of Anti-Nephi-Lehi at that time.

But they took their armies and went over into the borders of the land of Zarahemla, and fell upon the people who were in the land of Ammonihah and destroyed them.

And after that, they had many battles with the Nephites, in the which they were driven and slain.

And among the Lamanites who were slain were almost all the seed of Amulon and his brethren, who were the priests of Noah, and they were slain by the hands of the Nephites;

And the remainder, having fled into the east wilderness, and having usurped the power and authority over the Lamanites, caused that many of the Lamanites should perish by fire because of their belief—

For many of them, after having suffered much loss and so many afflictions, began to be stirred up in remembrance of the words which Aaron and his brethren had preached to them in their land; therefore they began to disbelieve the traditions of their fathers, and to believe in the Lord, and that he gave great power unto the Nephites; and thus there were many of them converted in the wilderness.

And it came to pass that those rulers who were the remnant of the children of Amulon caused that they should be put to death, yea, all those that believed in these things.

Now this martyrdom caused that many of their brethren should be stirred up to anger; and there began to be contention in the wilderness; and the Lamanites began to hunt the seed of Amulon and his brethren and began to slay them; and they fled into the east wilderness.

And behold they are hunted at this day by the Lamanites. Thus the words of Abinadi were brought to pass, which he said concerning the seed of the priests who caused that he should suffer death by fire.

10 Paske li te di yo: Sa nou pral fè m nan ap senbolize bagay ki gen pou rive.

11 Epi kounyeya, Abinadi te premye moun ki te soufri lanmò nan dife poutèt kwayans li nan Bondye. Men sa l te vle di: Anpil moun pral soufri lanmò nan dife, menm jan li te soufri a.

12 Epi, li te di prèt Noye yo konsa, desandan yo pral fè anpil moun mouri, menm jan l te mouri a; yo pral gaye pasi-pala, yo pral mouri tankou mouton san gadò k ap kouri e ki mouri anba dan bèt sovaj. Bagay sa yo te verifye paske Lamanit yo te chase yo, yo te kenbe yo e yo te touye yo.

13 Epi, se te konsa, lè Lamanit yo te wè yo pa t kapab domine Nefit yo, yo te retounen lakay yo, e anpil ladan yo te vini pou yo rete nan peyi Ismayèl ak peyi Nefi a, e yo vin fè pa ti nan pèp Bondye a, ki te pèp Anti-Nefi-Leyi a.

14 Epi, yo te antere zam pou lagè yo tou, menm jan frè yo te fè a, e yo te kòmanse tounen yon pèp ki te jis; yo te mache nan chemen Senyè a, e yo te veye pou yo respekte kòmandman ak prensip li yo.

15 Wi, e yo te respekte lalwa Moyiz la; li te nesèsè pou yo te toujou respekte lalwa Moyiz la, paske li pa t ankò akonpli. Men, malgre lalwa Moyiz la, yo t ap tann Kris la ki te gen pou l vini an, paske, lalwa Moyiz la te senbolize Kris la ki t ap vini an; epi yo te kwè yo dwe toujou pratike òdanans vizib sa yo jistan lè a rive pou l fè yo wè l la.

16 Yo pa t sipoze moun t ap sove pa mwayen lalwa Moyiz la; men, lalwa Moyiz la te sèvi pou ranfòse lafwa yo nan Kris la; konsa yo te gen esperans pou yo sove nan lavi etènèl pa mwayen lafwa, yo te sou kontwòl Lespri pwofesi a ki pale sou bagay sa yo ki gen pou fèt.

17 Amon, Aawon, Omnè, Imni ak frè yo te rejwi anpil pou siksè yo te genyen nan pami Lamanit yo; paske Senyè a te ba yo sa yo te mande dapre lapriyè yo, e li te akonpli pawòl li pou yo nan tout bagay.

For he said unto them: What ye shall do unto me shall be a type of things to come.

And now Abinadi was the first that suffered death by fire because of his belief in God; now this is what he meant, that many should suffer death by fire, according as he had suffered.

And he said unto the priests of Noah that their seed should cause many to be put to death, in the like manner as he was, and that they should be scattered abroad and slain, even as a sheep having no shepherd is driven and slain by wild beasts; and now behold, these words were verified, for they were driven by the Lamanites, and they were hunted, and they were smitten.

And it came to pass that when the Lamanites saw that they could not overpower the Nephites they returned again to their own land; and many of them came over to dwell in the land of Ishmael and the land of Nephi, and did join themselves to the people of God, who were the people of Anti-Nephi-Lehi.

And they did also bury their weapons of war, according as their brethren had, and they began to be a righteous people; and they did walk in the ways of the Lord, and did observe to keep his commandments and his statutes.

Yea, and they did keep the law of Moses; for it was expedient that they should keep the law of Moses as yet, for it was not all fulfilled. But notwithstanding the law of Moses, they did look forward to the coming of Christ, considering that the law of Moses was a type of his coming, and believing that they must keep those outward performances until the time that he should be revealed unto them.

Now they did not suppose that salvation came by the law of Moses; but the law of Moses did serve to strengthen their faith in Christ; and thus they did retain a hope through faith, unto eternal salvation, relying upon the spirit of prophecy, which spake of those things to come.

And now behold, Ammon, and Aaron, and Omner, and Himni, and their brethren did rejoice exceedingly, for the success which they had had among the Lamanites, seeing that the Lord had granted unto them according to their prayers, and that he had also verified his word unto them in every particular.

Alma 26

- 1 Epi kounyeya, men pawòl Amon te pale frè l yo, li di konsa: Frè m yo, m ap di nou, nou gen anpil rezon pou nou rejwi; paske, èske nou ta kapab sipoze, lè nou te kòmanse nan peyi Zarayemla a, Bondye t ap ban nou gwo benediksyon sa yo?
- 2 Epi kounyeya, m mande, ki gwo benediksyon sa yo li ban nou an? Èske w kapab di m?
- 3 Men, ma p reponn pou nou; frè nou yo, Lamanit yo te nan fènwa; wi, yo te menm nan twou fènwa; men, gade konbyen ladan yo ki vin wè bèl limyè Bondye a! Se benediksyon sa yo ki te tonbe sou nou, pou nou kapab sèvi kòm zouti nan men Bondye pou nou fè gwo travay sa a.
- 4 Gade, anpil milye ladan yo rejwi, epi yo te vin fè pa ti nan twoupo Bondye a.
- 5 Gade, jaden an te mi, epi nou beni paske nou te pran koutodigo a e nou te rekòlte avèk fòs nou; wi, nou te travay tout lajounen, epi gade kantite grap ou te keyi! epi, yo pral rasanble nan barik pou yo kapab pa pèdi.
- 6 Wi, siklòn nan dènye jou a p ap chavire yo atè; wi, ni tou, toubiyon p ap pote yo ale; men, lè siklòn nan vini, y ap rasanble ansanm nan plas yo pou siklòn nan pa kapab penetre nan mitan yo; wi, ni tou van pa p kapab transpòte yo pasi-pala, kote, ènmi an chwazi pou l voye yo.
- 7 Men gade, yo nan men Senyè a ki se mèt rekòt la; se pou li yo ye; e li pral leve yo nan dènye jou a.
- 8 Se pou non Bondye nou an beni, an nou chante pou laglwa li; wi, an nou bay non sen li a remèsiman, paske li fè lajistis pou tout tan.
- 9 Paske si nou pa t monte nan peyi Zarayemla a, chè frè byenneme nou yo, ki te renmen nou anpil la tou, yo t ap toumante avèk rayisman kont nou; wi, e yo t ap etranje devan Bondye jouk kounyeya.

Alma 26

And now, these are the words of Ammon to his brethren, which say thus: My brothers and my brethren, behold I say unto you, how great reason have we to rejoice; for could we have supposed when we started from the land of Zarahemla that God would have granted unto us such great blessings?

And now, I ask, what great blessings has he bestowed upon us? Can ye tell?

Behold, I answer for you; for our brethren, the Lamanites, were in darkness, yea, even in the darkest abyss, but behold, how many of them are brought to behold the marvelous light of God! And this is the blessing which hath been bestowed upon us, that we have been made instruments in the hands of God to bring about this great work.

Behold, thousands of them do rejoice, and have been brought into the fold of God.

Behold, the field was ripe, and blessed are ye, for ye did thrust in the sickle, and did reap with your might, yea, all the day long did ye labor; and behold the number of your sheaves! And they shall be gathered into the garners, that they are not wasted.

Yea, they shall not be beaten down by the storm at the last day; yea, neither shall they be harrowed up by the whirlwinds; but when the storm cometh they shall be gathered together in their place, that the storm cannot penetrate to them; yea, neither shall they be driven with fierce winds whithersoever the enemy listeth to carry them.

But behold, they are in the hands of the Lord of the harvest, and they are his; and he will raise them up at the last day.

Blessed be the name of our God; let us sing to his praise, yea, let us give thanks to his holy name, for he doth work righteousness forever.

For if we had not come up out of the land of Zarahemla, these our dearly beloved brethren, who have so dearly beloved us, would still have been racked with hatred against us, yea, and they would also have been strangers to God.

10 Epi, se te konsa, lè Amon te fin di bagay sa yo, frè l la, Aawon te rele dèyè l, li di: Amon, m pè pou kontantman pa fè w gonfle lestomak ou.

11 Men Amon te di l: M pa fè louwanj poutèt fòs pa m, ni pou lasajès mwen; men, m chaje ak lajwa; wi, kè m chaje ak lajwa, e ma p rejwi nan Bondye m nan.

12 Wi, m konnen m pa anyen; kanta pou fòs pa m, m se yon moun fèb; se poutèt sa, m p ap fè louwanj pou tèt pa m, men, ma p fè louwanj pou Bondye m nan, paske avèk fòs li m kapab fè tout bagay; wi, nou fè yon pakèt mirak nan peyi sa a, n ap beni non l pou tout tan poutèt sa.

13 Gade, konbyen milye nan frè nou yo li te demare anba doulè lanfè; e sa te pouse yo chante lanmou Redanmtè a, poutèt pouvwa pawòl li ki nan nou, se poutèt sa, èske nou pa gen gwo rezon pou nou rejwi?

14 Wi, nou gen rezon pou nou louwe li pou tout tan, paske li se Bondye Ki Pi Wo a, e li te demare frè nou yo anba chenn lanfè.

15 Wi, tenèb etènèl ak destriksyon te ansèkle yo tout kote; men gade, li te mennen yo nan limyè etènèl, wi, li te mennen yo nan sali etènèl, e yo te antoure avèk lanmou li a ki pa kapab konpare avèk lòt; wi, epi nou te sèvi kòm zouti nan men l pou nou fè gwo bèl travay sa a.

16 Se poutèt sa, an nou rejwi; wi, n ap rejwi nan Senyè a; wi, n ap rejwi paske nou ranpli ak lajwa; wi, n ap louwe Bondye pou tout tan. Gade kiyès ki kapab louwe non Senyè a twòp? Wi, kiyès ki kapab pale twòp sou gwo pouvwa li a, ak mizèrikòd li, ak andirans li pou byen lèzòm? Gade m ap di nou, m pa kapab di ti kal nan sa m santi.

17 Kiyès ki te kapab kwè Bondye nou an ta gen tout mizèrikòd sa a, pou l rale nou nan eta terib, eta peche ak salte nou te ye a?

18 Gade, nou t ale menm avèk kòlè, avèk menas pou nou detwi legliz li a.

19 O, lè sa a, poukisa li pa t konsiyen nou anba yon destriksyon terib; wi poukisa li pa t kite epe lajistis li tonbe sou nou pou anglouti nou nan dezespwa etènèl?

And it came to pass that when Ammon had said these words, his brother Aaron rebuked him, saying: Ammon, I fear that thy joy doth carry thee away unto boasting.

But Ammon said unto him: I do not boast in my own strength, nor in my own wisdom; but behold, my joy is full, yea, my heart is brim with joy, and I will rejoice in my God.

Yea, I know that I am nothing; as to my strength I am weak; therefore I will not boast of myself, but I will boast of my God, for in his strength I can do all things; yea, behold, many mighty miracles we have wrought in this land, for which we will praise his name forever.

Behold, how many thousands of our brethren has he loosed from the pains of hell; and they are brought to sing redeeming love, and this because of the power of his word which is in us, therefore have we not great reason to rejoice?

Yea, we have reason to praise him forever, for he is the Most High God, and has loosed our brethren from the chains of hell.

Yea, they were encircled about with everlasting darkness and destruction; but behold, he has brought them into his everlasting light, yea, into everlasting salvation; and they are encircled about with the matchless bounty of his love; yea, and we have been instruments in his hands of doing this great and marvelous work.

Therefore, let us glory, yea, we will glory in the Lord; yea, we will rejoice, for our joy is full; yea, we will praise our God forever. Behold, who can glory too much in the Lord? Yea, who can say too much of his great power, and of his mercy, and of his long-suffering towards the children of men? Behold, I say unto you, I cannot say the smallest part which I feel.

Who could have supposed that our God would have been so merciful as to have snatched us from our awful, sinful, and polluted state?

Behold, we went forth even in wrath, with mighty threatenings to destroy his church.

Oh then, why did he not consign us to an awful destruction, yea, why did he not let the sword of his justice fall upon us, and doom us to eternal despair?

20 O, nanm mwen preske tankou l ap vole lè m panse bagay sa a. Gade, li pa t egzèsè lajistis li sou nou, men, nan pakèt mizèrikòd li, li te retire nou nan gouf lanmò ak mizè etènèl sa a, pou l menm sove nanm nou.

21 Epi kounyeya gade, frè m yo, ki moun natirèl ki konnen bagay sa yo? M di nou, pa gen yo youn ki konnen bagay sa yo, eksepte moun ki repanti yo.

22 Wi, moun ki repanti, ki egzèsè lafwa, ki fè bon zèv e ki priye tout tan, se moun sa yo ki kapab konnen mistè Bondye; wi, y ap konnen bagay ki pa t janm revele; wi, epi y ap gen pouvwa pou yo mennen anpil milye nanm nan repantans la, menm jan nou te gen pouvwa pou nou te mennen frè nou yo nan repantans la.

23 Kounyeya, èske nou sonje, frè m yo, nou te di frè nou yo nan peyi Zarayemla a, nou ta prale nan peyi Nefi a pou preche frè nou yo, Lamanit yo, e yo te pase nou nan betiz?

24 Yo te di nou: Nou panse nou kapab fè Lamanit yo konnen verite? Èske nou panse nou kapab konvenk Lamanit yo sou tradisyon zansèt yo ki pa kòrèk ak jan kou yo rèd la; ak kè yo ki pran plèzi nan koule san, ak tout lavi yo ki pase nan move inikite, ak chemen yo ki menm chemen yon transgresè depi nan kòmansman an? Kounyeya, frè m yo, nou sonje se konsa yo te pale.

25 Epi ankò, yo te di: An nou pran lèzam kont yo, annou detwi yo ak inikite yo sou tè a pou yo pa anvayi nou, e pou yo pa detwi nou.

26 Men gade, frè byenneme m yo, nou pa t vini nan dezè a avèk entansyon pou nou detwi frè nou yo, men, avèk entansyon pou, petèt, nou ta kapab sove kèk nan nanm yo.

27 Kounyeya, lè kè nou te deprime, e nou te nan wout pou nou tounen, gade Senyè a te konsole nou, e li te di: Ale nan pami frè nou yo, Lamanit yo, sipòte afliksyon nou yo avèk pasyans, e m ap fè nou gen siksè.

Oh, my soul, almost as it were, fleeth at the thought. Behold, he did not exercise his justice upon us, but in his great mercy hath brought us over that everlasting gulf of death and misery, even to the salvation of our souls.

And now behold, my brethren, what natural man is there that knoweth these things? I say unto you, there is none that knoweth these things, save it be the penitent.

Yea, he that repenteth and exerciseth faith, and bringeth forth good works, and prayeth continually without ceasing—unto such it is given to know the mysteries of God; yea, unto such it shall be given to reveal things which never have been revealed; yea, and it shall be given unto such to bring thousands of souls to repentance, even as it has been given unto us to bring these our brethren to repentance.

Now do ye remember, my brethren, that we said unto our brethren in the land of Zarahemla, we go up to the land of Nephi, to preach unto our brethren, the Lamanites, and they laughed us to scorn?

For they said unto us: Do ye suppose that ye can bring the Lamanites to the knowledge of the truth? Do ye suppose that ye can convince the Lamanites of the incorrectness of the traditions of their fathers, as stiffnecked a people as they are; whose hearts delight in the shedding of blood; whose days have been spent in the grossest iniquity; whose ways have been the ways of a transgressor from the beginning? Now my brethren, ye remember that this was their language.

And moreover they did say: Let us take up arms against them, that we destroy them and their iniquity out of the land, lest they overrun us and destroy us.

But behold, my beloved brethren, we came into the wilderness not with the intent to destroy our brethren, but with the intent that perhaps we might save some few of their souls.

Now when our hearts were depressed, and we were about to turn back, behold, the Lord comforted us, and said: Go amongst thy brethren, the Lamanites, and bear with patience thine afflictions, and I will give unto you success.

28 Epi kounyeya gade, nou te vini, e nou te mache nan pami yo, e nou te pran pasyans nan soufrans nou yo, e nou te soufri tout privasyon; wi nou te mache nan chak kay, nou te lage kò nou nan men mond lan—Pa nan men mond lan sèlman, men, nan men Bondye.

29 Epi, nou te antre lakay yo e nou te preche yo, e nou te preche yo nan lari; wi, nou te preche yo sou kolin yo, e tou, nou te antre nan tanp yo ak sinagòg yo, e nou te preche yo. Yo te chase nou, yo te moke nou, yo te krache sou nou, yo te souflete nou, yo te lapide nou, yo te pran nou, yo te mare nou avèk kòd solid, e yo te jete nou nan prizon, e avèk pouvwa e avèk lasajès Bondye, nou te delivre ankò.

30 Epi, nou te soufri tout kalite aflikasyon, e tout sa te pase petèt pou nou ta kapab sèvi kòm zouti pou nou sove kèk nanm, e nou t ap ranpli ak lajwa, si, petèt, nou ta kapab sèvi kòm zouti pou nou sove kèk nanm.

31 Kounyeya gade, nou kapab leve tèt pou nou wè fwi travay nou; èske yo ti kras? Mwen di nou, non; yo anpil; wi, epi nou kapab temwaye konsènan senterite yo, poutèt lanmou yo pou frè yo ak pou nou.

32 Paske gade, yo te pito sakrifye lavi yo, tan pou yo ta pran lavi ènmi yo, e yo te antere zam pou lagè yo fon anba tè, poutèt lanmou yo te genyen pou frè yo.

33 Epi kounyeya gade, m di nou, èske te janm gen lanmou ki te gwo konsa nan tout peyi a? Gade m di nou, non, pa t gen sa menm nan pami Nefit yo.

34 Paske gade, yo t ap pran lezam kont frè yo; yo pa t ap kite Lamanit yo touye yo. Men, gade ki kantite nan moun sa yo ki te bay lavi yo, e nou konnen y al jwenn Bondye yo a poutèt lanmou yo te genyen youn pou lòt ak rayiman yo te genyen pou peche.

And now behold, we have come, and been forth amongst them; and we have been patient in our sufferings, and we have suffered every privation; yea, we have traveled from house to house, relying upon the mercies of the world—not upon the mercies of the world alone but upon the mercies of God.

And we have entered into their houses and taught them, and we have taught them in their streets; yea, and we have taught them upon their hills; and we have also entered into their temples and their synagogues and taught them; and we have been cast out, and mocked, and spit upon, and smote upon our cheeks; and we have been stoned, and taken and bound with strong cords, and cast into prison; and through the power and wisdom of God we have been delivered again.

And we have suffered all manner of afflictions, and all this, that perhaps we might be the means of saving some soul; and we supposed that our joy would be full if perhaps we could be the means of saving some.

Now behold, we can look forth and see the fruits of our labors; and are they few? I say unto you, Nay, they are many; yea, and we can witness of their sincerity, because of their love towards their brethren and also towards us.

For behold, they had rather sacrifice their lives than even to take the life of their enemy; and they have buried their weapons of war deep in the earth, because of their love towards their brethren.

And now behold I say unto you, has there been so great love in all the land? Behold, I say unto you, Nay, there has not, even among the Nephites.

For behold, they would take up arms against their brethren; they would not suffer themselves to be slain. But behold how many of these have laid down their lives; and we know that they have gone to their God, because of their love and of their hatred to sin.

35 Kounyeya, èske nou pa gen rezon pou nou rejwi? Wi, m di nou, pa t janm gen moun ki te gen gwo rezon pou yo te rejwi tankou nou, depi mond lan te kòmanse, wi, e kontantman m depase limit, jistan m ap fè chèlbè nan Bondye m nan; paske li gen tout pouvwa, tout konpreyansyon, li konprann tout bagay, li se yon Èt ki gen mizèrikòd, menm pou l sove moun ki repanti, e ki kwè nan non l.

36 Kounyeya, si bagay sa a se chèlbè, m ap fè chèlbè menm. Paske se lavi m ak limyè m, lajwa m ak sali m ak redanmsyon k ap wete m nan touman etènèl. Wi, non Bondye m nan beni, li pa bliye pèp li a, ki se yon branch nan pyebwa Izrayèl la, ki te separe nan kò a, pou l pèdi nan yon peyi etranje; wi, m di, non Bondye m nan beni; li te sonje nou menm ki se pèleren nan yon peyi etranje.

37 Kounyeya, frè m yo, nou wè Bondye sonje chak moun, nan nenpòt peyi yo ye; wi, li konte pèp li a, e zantray mizèrikòd li sou tout tè a. Se lajwa pa m ak gwo remèsiman m; wi, m ap remèsye Bondye m nan pou tout tan. Amèn.

Now have we not reason to rejoice? Yea, I say unto you, there never were men that had so great reason to rejoice as we, since the world began; yea, and my joy is carried away, even unto boasting in my God; for he has all power, all wisdom, and all understanding; he comprehendeth all things, and he is a merciful Being, even unto salvation, to those who will repent and believe on his name.

Now if this is boasting, even so will I boast; for this is my life and my light, my joy and my salvation, and my redemption from everlasting wo. Yea, blessed is the name of my God, who has been mindful of this people, who are a branch of the tree of Israel, and has been lost from its body in a strange land; yea, I say, blessed be the name of my God, who has been mindful of us, wanderers in a strange land.

Now my brethren, we see that God is mindful of every people, whatsoever land they may be in; yea, he numbereth his people, and his bowels of mercy are over all the earth. Now this is my joy, and my great thanksgiving; yea, and I will give thanks unto my God forever. Amen.

Alma 27

- 1 Kounyeya, sete konsa, lè Lamanit ki t ale pou fè lagè kont Nefit yo te wè, apre anpil efò pou yo detwi yo, se te san rezilta yo t ap chèche fè sa, yo te retounen nan peyi Nefi a.
- 2 Epi, se te konsa, Amalekit yo te fache anpil, poutèt sa yo te pèdi. Lè yo te wè, yo pa t kapab tire revanjan sou Nefit yo, yo te kòmanse pouse pèp la kont frè yo, pèp Anti-Nefi-Leyi a, se poutèt sa, yo te kòmanse detwi yo ankò.
- 3 Yon fwa ankò pèp sa a te refize pran lèzam, e yo te kite ènmi yo touye yo, dapre volonte ènmi yo.
- 4 Kounyeya, lè Amon ak frè l yo te wè travay destriksyon sa a nan pami moun yo te renmen anpil yo, e ki te renmen yo anpil la tou—paske yo te konsidere Amon ak frè l yo tankou zanj Bondye te voye pou sove yo anba destriksyon etènèl—se poutèt sa, lè Amon ak frè l yo te wè gwo travay destriksyon sa a, yo te chaje avèk konpasyon, e yo te di wa a:
- 5 An nou rasanble pèp Senyè a ansanm, e annou desann nan peyi Zarayemla a, pou n al jwenn frè nou yo, Nefit yo, pou nou sòti anba men ènmi nou yo, pou nou kapab pa detwi.
- 6 Men, wa a te di yo: gade, Nefit yo pral detwi nou poutèt anpil asasina ak anpil peche nou te fè kont yo.
- 7 Epi, Amon te di: M pral mande Senyè a e si l di nou, desann al jwenn frè nou yo, èske nou prale?
- 8 Epi, wa a te di l: Wi, si Senyè a di nou, ale, nou pral jwenn frè nou yo, e n ap tounen esklav yo jistan nou repare anpil asasina ak anpil peche nou te fè kont yo.
- 9 Men Amon te di l: Lalwa papa m te tabli nan pami frè nou yo pa vle pou gen esklav nan pami nou; se poutèt sa, ann ale, e frè nou yo ap fè jan yo vle avèk nou.

Alma 27

Now it came to pass that when those Lamanites who had gone to war against the Nephites had found, after their many struggles to destroy them, that it was in vain to seek their destruction, they returned again to the land of Nephi.

And it came to pass that the Amalekites, because of their loss, were exceedingly angry. And when they saw that they could not seek revenge from the Nephites, they began to stir up the people in anger against their brethren, the people of Anti-Nephi-Lehi; therefore they began again to destroy them.

Now this people again refused to take their arms, and they suffered themselves to be slain according to the desires of their enemies.

Now when Ammon and his brethren saw this work of destruction among those whom they so dearly beloved, and among those who had so dearly beloved them—for they were treated as though they were angels sent from God to save them from everlasting destruction—therefore, when Ammon and his brethren saw this great work of destruction, they were moved with compassion, and they said unto the king:

Let us gather together this people of the Lord, and let us go down to the land of Zarahemla to our brethren the Nephites, and flee out of the hands of our enemies, that we be not destroyed.

But the king said unto them: Behold, the Nephites will destroy us, because of the many murders and sins we have committed against them.

And Ammon said: I will go and inquire of the Lord, and if he say unto us, go down unto our brethren, will ye go?

And the king said unto him: Yea, if the Lord saith unto us go, we will go down unto our brethren, and we will be their slaves until we repair unto them the many murders and sins which we have committed against them.

But Ammon said unto him: It is against the law of our brethren, which was established by my father, that there should be any slaves among them; therefore let us go down and rely upon the mercies of our brethren.

10 Men, wa a te di l: Mande Senyè a, e si li di nou ale, nou prale; si se pa sa, n ap ret peri nan peyi a.

11 Epi, se te konsa, Amon t al mande Senyè a, e Senyè a te di l:

12 Wete pèp sa a nan peyi a pou yo pa peri; paske, Satan gen gwo pouvwa sou kè Amalekit yo ki pouse Lamanit yo kont frè yo pou touye yo; se poutèt sa, sòti nan peyi a, e pèp ki fè pati nan pami jenerasyon sa a beni, paske m ap prezève yo.

13 Epi, se te konsa, Amon t ale, e li te di wa a tout pawòl Senyè a te di l.

14 Epi, yo te rasanble tout moun yo ansanm, wi, tout moun Senyè a yo, epi yo te rasanble bèt ak pwovizyon yo, yo te pati kite peyi a, e yo t ale nan dezè ki te separe peyi Nefi a ak peyi Zarayemla a, e yo t ale toupres fwontyè peyi a.

15 Epi, se te konsa, Amon te di yo: Mwen menm ak frè m yo, nou prale nan peyi Zarayemla a, e n ap rete la jistan nou retounen, e n ap teste kè frè nou yo pou nou wè si y ap kite nou vini nan peyi yo a.

16 Epi, se te konsa, pandan Amon t aprale nan peyi a, li te rankontre frè Alma yo nan kote yo te gen pou yo rankontre a, e se te yon rankont plen lajwa.

17 Kounyeya, Amon te tèlman gen lajwa, kè l te ranpli; wi, li t ap neye nan lajwa Bondye li a, jistan li te pèdi fòs li, e li te tonbe atè a ankò.

18 Kounyeya, èske sa pa t yon gwo lajwa? Gade, se lajwa pèsonn pa resevwa, si se pa moun ki repanti e k ap chèche bonè ak imilite.

19 Kounyeya, lajwa Alma te gwo anpil, toutbon, lè li te rankontre frè l yo, ni lajwa Aawon, ak lajwa Omnè, ak lajwa Imni; men, lajwa yo pa t depase fòs yo.

20 Epi kounyeya, se te konsa, Alma te kondi frè l yo tounen nan peyi Zarayemla a; li te menm mennen yo lakay pa l. Yo t al di jij anchèf la tout sa ki te pase yo nan peyi Nefi a, nan pami frè yo, Lamanit yo.

But the king said unto him: Inquire of the Lord, and if he saith unto us go, we will go; otherwise we will perish in the land.

And it came to pass that Ammon went and inquired of the Lord, and the Lord said unto him:

Get this people out of this land, that they perish not; for Satan has great hold on the hearts of the Amalekites, who do stir up the Lamanites to anger against their brethren to slay them; therefore get thee out of this land; and blessed are this people in this generation, for I will preserve them.

And now it came to pass that Ammon went and told the king all the words which the Lord had said unto him.

And they gathered together all their people, yea, all the people of the Lord, and did gather together all their flocks and herds, and departed out of the land, and came into the wilderness which divided the land of Nephi from the land of Zarahemla, and came over near the borders of the land.

And it came to pass that Ammon said unto them: Behold, I and my brethren will go forth into the land of Zarahemla, and ye shall remain here until we return; and we will try the hearts of our brethren, whether they will that ye shall come into their land.

And it came to pass that as Ammon was going forth into the land, that he and his brethren met Alma, over in the place of which has been spoken; and behold, this was a joyful meeting.

Now the joy of Ammon was so great even that he was full; yea, he was swallowed up in the joy of his God, even to the exhausting of his strength; and he fell again to the earth.

Now was not this exceeding joy? Behold, this is joy which none receiveth save it be the truly penitent and humble seeker of happiness.

Now the joy of Alma in meeting his brethren was truly great, and also the joy of Aaron, of Omner, and Himni; but behold their joy was not that to exceed their strength.

And now it came to pass that Alma conducted his brethren back to the land of Zarahemla; even to his own house. And they went and told the chief judge all the things that had happened unto them in the land of Nephi, among their brethren, the Lamanites.

- 21 Epi, se te konsa, jij anchèf la te voye yon pwoklamasyon nan tout peyi a, pou l kapab konnen vwa pèp la konsènan frè yo, ki te pèp Anti-Nefi-Leyi a.
- 22 Epi, se te konsa, pèp la te fè tande vwa l, ki te di: N ap bay peyi Jèchon an, ki nan kote lès bò lanmè ki kontre nan peyi Abondans la, nan bò kote sid peyi Abondans la. Se peyi Jèchon sa a n ap bay frè nou yo pou yo eritye.
- 23 Epi gade, n ap mete lame nou yo nan mitan peyi Jèchon an ak peyi Nefi a pou nou kapab pwoteje frè nou yo nan peyi Jèchon an; epi n ap fè sa, poutèt frè nou yo pè pran lezam kont frè yo pou yo pa fè peche; yo pè paske yo te repanti toutbon, nan anpil asasina ak mechanste terib yo te fè.
- 24 Epi kounyeya, n ap fè sa pou frè nou yo, pou yo kapab eritye peyi Jèchon an, e n ap pwoteje yo kont ènmi yo avèk lame nou yo, ak kondisyon pou yo ban nou yon pati nan pwovizyon yo pou nou kapab kenbe lame nou yo.
- 25 Kounyeya, se te konsa, lè Amon te tande sa, li te retounen bò kote pèp Anti-Nefi-Leyi a, epi tou, Alma t ale avèk li, nan dezè a, kote yo te plante tant yo, e yo te fè yo konnen tout bagay sa yo. Epi, Alma te rakonte yo konvèsyon l, ak Aawon ak frè l yo.
- 26 Epi, se te konsa, li te mete anpil lajwa nan pami yo. Epi yo te desann nan peyi Jèchon an, e yo te pran peyi Jèchon an, e Nefi yo te rele yo: Pèp Amon an, se poutèt sa, non sa a te distenge yo depi lè sa a.
- 27 Yo te nan pami pèp Nefi a, epi tou, yo te konte nan pami moun legliz Bondye a. Epi yo te distenge pou devouman yo devan Bondye, ak devan lèzòm, paske yo te pafètman onèt e yo te dwat nan tout bagay; epi yo te fèm nan lafwa nan Kris la jiska lafen.

And it came to pass that the chief judge sent a proclamation throughout all the land, desiring the voice of the people concerning the admitting their brethren, who were the people of Anti-Nephi-Lehi.

And it came to pass that the voice of the people came, saying: Behold, we will give up the land of Jershon, which is on the east by the sea, which joins the land Bountiful, which is on the south of the land Bountiful; and this land Jershon is the land which we will give unto our brethren for an inheritance.

And behold, we will set our armies between the land Jershon and the land Nephi, that we may protect our brethren in the land Jershon; and this we do for our brethren, on account of their fear to take up arms against their brethren lest they should commit sin; and this their great fear came because of their sore repentance which they had, on account of their many murders and their awful wickedness.

And now behold, this will we do unto our brethren, that they may inherit the land Jershon; and we will guard them from their enemies with our armies, on condition that they will give us a portion of their substance to assist us that we may maintain our armies.

Now, it came to pass that when Ammon had heard this, he returned to the people of Anti-Nephi-Lehi, and also Alma with him, into the wilderness, where they had pitched their tents, and made known unto them all these things. And Alma also related unto them his conversion, with Ammon and Aaron, and his brethren.

And it came to pass that it did cause great joy among them. And they went down into the land of Jershon, and took possession of the land of Jershon; and they were called by the Nephites the people of Ammon; therefore they were distinguished by that name ever after.

And they were among the people of Nephi, and also numbered among the people who were of the church of God. And they were also distinguished for their zeal towards God, and also towards men; for they were perfectly honest and upright in all things; and they were firm in the faith of Christ, even unto the end.

28 Epi, pou yo fè san frè yo koule se te yon bagay kite trè meprizab, e yo pa t janm kapab pran lèzam kont frè yo, pou yo pa t avili tèt yo, e yo pa t pè lanmò menm yon ti kras, poutèt esperans yo ak konsiderasyon yo te genyen pou Kris la ak rezirèksyon an. Se poutèt sa, pou yo, lanmò te anglouti nan viktwa Kris la te ranpòte sou li.

29 Se poutèt sa, yo ta prefere souffri lanmò nan fason pi grav ak pi agonizan frè yo te kapab panse aflije yo, pou yo ta pran epe oubyen ponya pou yo ponyade yo.

30 Se konsa, yo te yon pèp devwe, yo te emab, Senyè a te fè yo anpil favè.

And they did look upon shedding the blood of their brethren with the greatest abhorrence; and they never could be prevailed upon to take up arms against their brethren; and they never did look upon death with any degree of terror, for their hope and views of Christ and the resurrection; therefore, death was swallowed up to them by the victory of Christ over it.

Therefore, they would suffer death in the most aggravating and distressing manner which could be inflicted by their brethren, before they would take the sword or cimenter to smite them.

And thus they were a zealous and beloved people, a highly favored people of the Lord.

Alma 28

- 1 Epi, kounyeya, se te konsa, lè pèp Amon an te fin tabli nan peyi Jèchon an, e yon legliz te fin tabli nan peyi Jèchon an tou, epi lame Nefit yo te fin kanpe alantou peyi Jèchon an, wi, nan tout fwontyè alantou peyi Zarayemla a; lè sa a, lame Lamanit yo te suiv frè yo nan dezè a.
- 2 Epi konsa, te gen yon gwo batay; wi, moun pa t janm wè batay konsa nan pami tout pèp nan peyi sa a, depi lè Leyi te kite Jerizalèm; wi, e plizyè dizèn milye Lamanit te mouri, e yo te gaye tout kote.
- 3 Wi, epi anpil san te koule nan pami pèp Nefi a; men, yo te pouse Lamanit yo, epi yo te dispèse yo, epi pèp Nefi a te retounen nan peyi yo ankò.
- 4 Epi kounyeya, se te yon epòk moun te tande anpil plenyen ak lamantasyon nan pami tout pèp Nefi a—
- 5 Wi, kriye vèv ki t ap plenyen pou mari yo, papa pou pitit, pitit fi pou frè yo; wi, frè pou frè; se konsa, kriye, ak plenyen pèp la te nan zòrèy yo tout; yo t ap plenyen pou fanmi yo ki te mouri.
- 6 Epi kounyeya se te yon jou ki te tris anpil; wi, yon jou solanèl, e se te yon jou anpil jèn ak anpil lapriyè.
- 7 Se konsa kenzyèm ane gouvènman jij yo sou pèp Nefi a te fini;
- 8 Se istwa Amon ak frè l yo, vwayaj yo nan peyi Nefi a, soufrans yo nan peyi a, tristès ak aflikasyon yo, epi lajwa san parèy yo, ak frè yo ki te jwenn dwa pou yo rete avèk pwoteksyon nan peyi Jèchon an. Epi kounyeya se pou Senyè a, ki se redanmtè tout mond lan beni nanm yo pou tout tan.
- 9 Epi, se istwa lagè ak chirepit nan pami Nefit yo, epi tou, istwa lagè nan pami Nefit yo ak Lamanit yo; e kenzyèm ane gouvènman jij yo fini.

Alma 28

And now it came to pass that after the people of Ammon were established in the land of Jershon, and a church also established in the land of Jershon, and the armies of the Nephites were set round about the land of Jershon, yea, in all the borders round about the land of Zarahemla; behold the armies of the Lamanites had followed their brethren into the wilderness.

And thus there was a tremendous battle; yea, even such an one as never had been known among all the people in the land from the time Lehi left Jerusalem; yea, and tens of thousands of the Lamanites were slain and scattered abroad.

Yea, and also there was a tremendous slaughter among the people of Nephi; nevertheless, the Lamanites were driven and scattered, and the people of Nephi returned again to their land.

And now this was a time that there was a great mourning and lamentation heard throughout all the land, among all the people of Nephi—

Yea, the cry of widows mourning for their husbands, and also of fathers mourning for their sons, and the daughter for the brother, yea, the brother for the father; and thus the cry of mourning was heard among all of them, mourning for their kindred who had been slain.

And now surely this was a sorrowful day; yea, a time of solemnity, and a time of much fasting and prayer.

And thus endeth the fifteenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi;

And this is the account of Ammon and his brethren, their journeyings in the land of Nephi, their sufferings in the land, their sorrows, and their afflictions, and their incomprehensible joy, and the reception and safety of the brethren in the land of Jershon. And now may the Lord, the Redeemer of all men, bless their souls forever.

And this is the account of the wars and contentions among the Nephites, and also the wars between the Nephites and the Lamanites; and the fifteenth year of the reign of the judges is ended.

- 10 Epi, depi nan premye jouk nan kenzyèm ane a te pote destriksyon pou lavi anpil milye moun; wi, li te pote yon vye espektak masak.
- 11 Epi kò anpil milye moun te nan twou anba tè a, pandan kò anpil milye lòt moun te dekonpoze fè pil sou sifas tè a; wi, e plizyè milye moun t ap rele pou fanmi yo ki te pèdi; paske, yo te gen rezon pou yo pè, dapre pwomès Senyè a te fè, yo te gen pou yo ale nan yon touman ki p ap fini.
- 12 Pandan anpil milye lòt moun ap plenyen pou fanmi yo ki mouri, an menm tan, yo rejwi, epi yo egzalte nan lajwa, e yo menm konnen, dapre pwomès Senyè a, yo monte pou y al viv bò kote dwat Bondye nan yon bonè ki pa p janm fini.
- 13 Epi, konsa, nou wè gwo inegalite lèzòm poutèt peche yo, ak transgresyon yo, ak pouvwa dyab la, ki reyalize nan plan mètdam li te ranje pou l kapab makonnen kè lèzòm.
- 14 Epi konsa, nou wè gwo apèl dilijans lèzòm resevwa pou yo travay nan jaden Senyè a; e konsa, nou wè anpil rezon pou lapenn epi tou pou rejwisans —lapenn, poutèt lanmò ak destriksyon nan pami lèzòm, e lajwa poutèt limyè Kris ki bay lavi.

And from the first year to the fifteenth has brought to pass the destruction of many thousand lives; yea, it has brought to pass an awful scene of bloodshed.

And the bodies of many thousands are laid low in the earth, while the bodies of many thousands are mouldering in heaps upon the face of the earth; yea, and many thousands are mourning for the loss of their kindred, because they have reason to fear, according to the promises of the Lord, that they are consigned to a state of endless wo.

While many thousands of others truly mourn for the loss of their kindred, yet they rejoice and exult in the hope, and even know, according to the promises of the Lord, that they are raised to dwell at the right hand of God, in a state of never-ending happiness.

And thus we see how great the inequality of man is because of sin and transgression, and the power of the devil, which comes by the cunning plans which he hath devised to ensnare the hearts of men.

And thus we see the great call of diligence of men to labor in the vineyards of the Lord; and thus we see the great reason of sorrow, and also of rejoicing —sorrow because of death and destruction among men, and joy because of the light of Christ unto life.

Alma 29

- 1 O, si m te yon zanj, m ta kapab fè sa ki nan kè m, m ta vle ale pou m pale avèk twonpèt Bondye a, avèk yon vwa pou souke tè a, m ta rele repantans nan zòrèy tout pèp!
- 2 Wi, m ta deklare chak nanm, tankou vwa yon loray, repantans ak plan redanmsyon an, pou yo kapab repanti, vin jwenn Bondye nou an, pou kapab pa gen plis lapenn sou tout sifas tè a.
- 3 Men gade, m se yon nonm, e m fè peche poutèt anbisyon m; paske m dwe kontante m avèk bagay Senyè a banmwèn.
- 4 M pa dwe kite dezi pa m toumante dekrè fèm Bondye ki jis la, paske, m konnen li bay lèzòm dapre volonte yo, menm si se pou lanmò oubyen pou lavi; wi, m konnen li akòde lèzòm, wi, li bay lèzòm lòd ki pa t chanje dapre sa yo vle, menm si se pou sove yo oubyen pou detwi yo.
- 5 Wi, m konnen byen ak mal vini devan tout moun; moun ki pa konnen byen ak mal pa gen repwòch; men, moun ki konnen byen ak mal, moun sa a resevwa dapre volonte l, menm si li vle byen oubyen mal, lavi oubyen lanmò, lajwa oubyen remò konsyans.
- 6 Kounyeya, m konnen bagay sa yo, poukisa pou m ta vle fè plis pase travay yo ban mwèn an?
- 7 Poukisa pou m vle pou m ta yon zanj, pou m kapab pale avèk tout kwen tè a?
- 8 Paske gade, Senyè a bay tout nasyon, pou tèt pa yo, avèk lang pa yo, pou yo preche pawòl li a; wi, avèk lasajès, tout sa li wè ki nesèsè pou yo ta genyen; se poutèt sa, nou wè, Senyè a bay konsèy nan lasajès, dapre lajistis ak verite a.
- 9 M konnen kisa Senyè a kòmande m, e m rejwi ladan l. M pa rejwi m nan tèt pa m, men, m pran plèzi nan sa Senyè a kòmande m; wi, se lajlwa pa m, petèt, m kapab sèvi kòm zouti nan men Bondye pou m mennen kèk nanm nan repantans; se lajlwa pa m.

Alma 29

O that I were an angel, and could have the wish of mine heart, that I might go forth and speak with the trump of God, with a voice to shake the earth, and cry repentance unto every people!

Yea, I would declare unto every soul, as with the voice of thunder, repentance and the plan of redemption, that they should repent and come unto our God, that there might not be more sorrow upon all the face of the earth.

But behold, I am a man, and do sin in my wish; for I ought to be content with the things which the Lord hath allotted unto me.

I ought not to harrow up in my desires the firm decree of a just God, for I know that he granteth unto men according to their desire, whether it be unto death or unto life; yea, I know that he allotteth unto men, yea, decreeth unto them decrees which are unalterable, according to their wills, whether they be unto salvation or unto destruction.

Yea, and I know that good and evil have come before all men; he that knoweth not good from evil is blameless; but he that knoweth good and evil, to him it is given according to his desires, whether he desireth good or evil, life or death, joy or remorse of conscience.

Now, seeing that I know these things, why should I desire more than to perform the work to which I have been called?

Why should I desire that I were an angel, that I could speak unto all the ends of the earth?

For behold, the Lord doth grant unto all nations, of their own nation and tongue, to teach his word, yea, in wisdom, all that he seeth fit that they should have; therefore we see that the Lord doth counsel in wisdom, according to that which is just and true.

I know that which the Lord hath commanded me, and I glory in it. I do not glory of myself, but I glory in that which the Lord hath commanded me; yea, and this is my glory, that perhaps I may be an instrument in the hands of God to bring some soul to repentance; and this is my joy.

- 10 Epi gade, lè m wè anpil nan frè m yo ki repanti toutbon, ki vin jwenn Senyè a, Bondye yo a, lè sa a, nanm mwen ranpli ak lajwa; lè sa a, m sonje kisa Senyè a te fè pou mwen; wi, li te menm koute lapriyè m; wi, lè sa a, m sonje ponyèt mizèrikòd li lonje ban mwen.
- 11 Wi, epi tou m sonje kaptivite zansèt mwen yo; paske m konnen toutbon, Senyè a te delivre yo anba esklavaj, e konsa, li te tabli legliz li a; wi, Senyè Bondye a, Bondye Abraram nan, Bondye Izarak la, ak Bondye Jakòb la te delivre yo anba esklavaj,
- 12 Wi, m te toujou sonje kaptivite zansèt mwen yo; e menm Bondye ki te delivre yo anba men Ejipsyen yo, te delivre yo anba esklavaj.
- 13 Wi, epi menm Bondye sa a te tabli legliz li a nan pami yo; wi, menm Bondye sa a te ban m yon apèl ki sen pou m preche pèp li a pawòl la, e li te ban m anpil siksè, ki te fè m ranpli ak lajwa.
- 14 Men, m pa egzalte m poutèt siksè pa m sèlman; men, m pi ranpli ak lajwa poutèt siksè frè m yo ki te monte nan peyi Nefi a.
- 15 Gade, yo te travay anpil, e yo te pwodwi anpil fwi, rekonpans yo pral anpil!
- 16 Kounyeya, lè m panse avèk siksè frè m yo, nanm mwen transpòte, menm, jistan li tankou l te separe avèk kò m; se konsa m kontan anpil.
- 17 Epi kounyeya, se pou Bondye akòde frè m yo pou yo chita nan wayòm Bondye a; wi, e tout moun ki se fwi travay frè m yo tou, pou yo pa sòti, men, pou yo beni non l pou tout tan. M mande pou Bondye fè sa dapre pawòl mwen yo, menm jan m di l la. Amèn.

And behold, when I see many of my brethren truly penitent, and coming to the Lord their God, then is my soul filled with joy; then do I remember what the Lord has done for me, yea, even that he hath heard my prayer; yea, then do I remember his merciful arm which he extended towards me.

Yea, and I also remember the captivity of my fathers; for I surely do know that the Lord did deliver them out of bondage, and by this did establish his church; yea, the Lord God, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, did deliver them out of bondage.

Yea, I have always remembered the captivity of my fathers; and that same God who delivered them out of the hands of the Egyptians did deliver them out of bondage.

Yea, and that same God did establish his church among them; yea, and that same God hath called me by a holy calling, to preach the word unto this people, and hath given me much success, in the which my joy is full.

But I do not joy in my own success alone, but my joy is more full because of the success of my brethren, who have been up to the land of Nephi.

Behold, they have labored exceedingly, and have brought forth much fruit; and how great shall be their reward!

Now, when I think of the success of these my brethren my soul is carried away, even to the separation of it from the body, as it were, so great is my joy.

And now may God grant unto these, my brethren, that they may sit down in the kingdom of God; yea, and also all those who are the fruit of their labors that they may go no more out, but that they may praise him forever. And may God grant that it may be done according to my words, even as I have spoken. Amen.

Alma 30

- 1 Gade kounyeya, se te konsa, lè pèp Amon an te fin tabli nan peyi Jèchon an, wi, epi tou lè yo te fin chase Lamanit yo nan peyi a, e pèp nan peyi Jèchon an te fin antere mò Lamanit yo—
- 2 Mò yo te tèlman anpil, yo pa t kapab konte yo; ni mò Nefit yo tou—men, se te konsa, lè yo te fin antere mò yo, e apre jou jèn, ak plenyen, ak lapriyè yo, (se te sèzyèm ane gouvènman jij yo sou pèp Nefi a) te kòmanse gen lapè pou tout tan nan tout peyi a.
- 3 Wi, epi pèp la te respektè kòmandman Senyè a yo, epi yo te mache dwat nan obsève òdonans Bondye yo dapre lalwa Moyiz la; paske yo te aprann pou yo respektè lalwa Moyiz la jistan l akonpli.
- 4 Epi konsa, pèp la pa t gen nwizans nan tout sèzyèm ane gouvènman jij yo sou pèp Nefi a.
- 5 Epi, se te konsa, nan kòmansman disetyèm ane gouvènman jij yo te gen lapè pou tout tan.
- 6 Men, se te konsa, nan finisman disetyèm ane a, te gen yon nonm ki te vini nan peyi Zarayemla a, li te yon Antekris, paske li te kòmanse preche pèp la kont pwofesi pwofèt yo te pale sou Kris la k ap vini an.
- 7 Kounyeya, pa t gen lalwa kont kwayans moun; paske se te kont kòmandman Bondye a yo pou ta gen yon lalwa ki ta mete lèzòm sou yon baz inegal.
- 8 Paske ekriti yo di: Chwazi pou tèt pa nou jodi a, moun nou vle sèvi a.
- 9 Kounyeya, si yon moun te vle sèvi Bondye, se te privilèj pa l, oubyen, si l te kwè nan Bondye se te privilèj pa l pou l sèvi Bondye; men si l pa t kwè nan Bondye, pa t gen lalwa pou pini l.

Alma 30

Behold, now it came to pass that after the people of Ammon were established in the land of Jershon, yea, and also after the Lamanites were driven out of the land, and their dead were buried by the people of the land—

Now their dead were not numbered because of the greatness of their numbers; neither were the dead of the Nephites numbered—but it came to pass after they had buried their dead, and also after the days of fasting, and mourning, and prayer, (and it was in the sixteenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi) there began to be continual peace throughout all the land.

Yea, and the people did observe to keep the commandments of the Lord; and they were strict in observing the ordinances of God, according to the law of Moses; for they were taught to keep the law of Moses until it should be fulfilled.

And thus the people did have no disturbance in all the sixteenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

And it came to pass that in the commencement of the seventeenth year of the reign of the judges, there was continual peace.

But it came to pass in the latter end of the seventeenth year, there came a man into the land of Zarahemla, and he was Anti-Christ, for he began to preach unto the people against the prophecies which had been spoken by the prophets, concerning the coming of Christ.

Now there was no law against a man's belief; for it was strictly contrary to the commands of God that there should be a law which should bring men on to unequal grounds.

For thus saith the scripture: Choose ye this day, whom ye will serve.

Now if a man desired to serve God, it was his privilege; or rather, if he believed in God it was his privilege to serve him; but if he did not believe in him there was no law to punish him.

- 10 Men, si l te touye moun, li te resevwa pinisyon lanmò; si l te vòlè, yo te pini l; e si l te fè adiltè, yo te pini l tou; wi, te gen pinisyon pou tout mechanste sa yo.
- 11 Paske te gen lalwa pou moun resevwa pinisyon pou krim yo fè, men pa t gen lalwa kont kwayans yon nonm; se poutèt sa, yon nonm te pini sèlman pou krim li te fè, konsa, tout moun te sou yon pyedestal egal.
- 12 Epi, Anti Kris ki te rele Koriyò a, (lalwa a pa t kapab gen dwa sou li) te kòmanse anonse pèp la pa p gen yon Kris. Men jan l te preche, li te di:
- 13 O, nou menm ki mare anba yon esperans moun sòt, ki san valè, poukisa nou mete tèt nou anba yon chay moun fou konsa? Poukisa n ap ret tann yon Kris? Paske pa gen moun ki konnen sa k pral rive.
- 14 Gade, bagay sa yo nou rele pwofesi yo, bagay nou di ki te sòti nan men pwofèt ki sen yo, se tradisyon moun fou zansèt nou yo.
- 15 Kòman nou fè konnen yo se verite? Nou pa menm wè yo; se poutèt sa, nou pa kapab konnen si ap gen yon Kris.
- 16 Nou gade, e nou di ap gen padon pou peche nou yo. Men, se efè panse moun ki twouble, epi panse nou twouble poutèt tradisyon zansèt nou yo ki fè nou kwè nan bagay ki pa vre.
- 17 Epi, li te di yo anpil lòt bagay konsa; li te di yo pa p gen okenn ekspyasyon pou peche lèzòm, li te di yo chak moun viv nan lavi sa a dapre jan yo te fè; se poutèt sa, chak moun pwospere dapre entèlijans pa l, epi chak moun te jwenn viktwa dapre fòs pa l, e yon moun mèt fè sa li vle, se pa yon krim.
- 18 Se konsa li te preche yo; li te detounen kè anpil moun, li te fè yo leve tèt yo nan mechanste yo; wi, li te fè anpil fi ak gason tonbe nan adiltè, li te di yo lè yon nonm mouri tout bagay fini.

But if he murdered he was punished unto death; and if he robbed he was also punished; and if he stole he was also punished; and if he committed adultery he was also punished; yea, for all this wickedness they were punished.

For there was a law that men should be judged according to their crimes. Nevertheless, there was no law against a man's belief; therefore, a man was punished only for the crimes which he had done; therefore all men were on equal grounds.

And this Anti-Christ, whose name was Korihor, (and the law could have no hold upon him) began to preach unto the people that there should be no Christ. And after this manner did he preach, saying:

O ye that are bound down under a foolish and a vain hope, why do ye yoke yourselves with such foolish things? Why do ye look for a Christ? For no man can know of anything which is to come.

Behold, these things which ye call prophecies, which ye say are handed down by holy prophets, behold, they are foolish traditions of your fathers.

How do ye know of their surety? Behold, ye cannot know of things which ye do not see; therefore ye cannot know that there shall be a Christ.

Ye look forward and say that ye see a remission of your sins. But behold, it is the effect of a frenzied mind; and this derangement of your minds comes because of the traditions of your fathers, which lead you away into a belief of things which are not so.

And many more such things did he say unto them, telling them that there could be no atonement made for the sins of men, but every man fared in this life according to the management of the creature; therefore every man prospered according to his genius, and that every man conquered according to his strength; and whatsoever a man did was no crime.

And thus he did preach unto them, leading away the hearts of many, causing them to lift up their heads in their wickedness, yea, leading away many women, and also men, to commit whoredoms —telling them that when a man was dead, that was the end thereof.

- 19 Nonm sa a t ale nan peyi Jèchon an tou, pou l preche bagay sa yo nan pami pèp Amon an, ki te pèp Lamanit yo nan yon epòk.
- 20 Men gade yo te pi saj pase anpil nan Nefit yo; yo te pran nonm nan, yo te mare l, e yo te mennen l devan Amon ki te gran prèt nan pami pèp la.
- 21 Epi, se te konsa, Amon te fè yo mete l deyò nan peyi a, e li t al nan peyi Jedeon an, epi li te kòmanse preche yo tou; li pa t gen sikse kote sa a, paske yo te pran l, yo te mare l e yo te mennen l devan gran prèt la ak jij anchèf peyi a.
- 22 Epi, se te konsa, gran prèt la te di l: Poukisa w ap mache bare chemen Senyè a? Poukisa w ap preche pèp la pa p gen yon Kris pou w kapab entèwonp kontantman yo? Poukisa w ap pale kont tout pwofesi pwofèt ki sen yo?
- 23 Kounyeya, Gran prèt la te rele Jidona. Epi Koriyò te di l: Poutèt m pa preche tradisyon moun fou zansèt ou yo, e poutèt m pa preche pèp sa a pou l mare kò l ak òdonans moun fou ak pèfòmans ansyen prèt yo te mete yo, pou yo te kapab gen otorite ak pouvwa sou pèp la, pou yo kenbe yo nan iyorans, pou yo pa leve tèt yo, men, pou yo bese tèt yo dapre pawòl ou.
- 24 Ou di konsa, pèp sa a se yon pèp ki lib; men, m di, yo nan esklavaj. Ou di konsa, ansyen pwofesi sa yo vrè, m di, yo pa vre.
- 25 Ou di konsa pèp sa a se yon pèp koupab ki dechi poutèt transgresyon yon paran, men, m di yon ti moun pa koupab poutèt paran l.
- 26 Epi tou, ou di Kris la gen pou l vini. Men, m di, ou pa konnen si ap gen yon Kris. Epi ou di, l ap mouri pou peche mond lan—

Now this man went over to the land of Jershon also, to preach these things among the people of Ammon, who were once the people of the Lamanites.

But behold they were more wise than many of the Nephites; for they took him, and bound him, and carried him before Ammon, who was a high priest over that people.

And it came to pass that he caused that he should be carried out of the land. And he came over into the land of Gideon, and began to preach unto them also; and here he did not have much success, for he was taken and bound and carried before the high priest, and also the chief judge over the land.

And it came to pass that the high priest said unto him: Why do ye go about perverting the ways of the Lord? Why do ye teach this people that there shall be no Christ, to interrupt their rejoicings? Why do ye speak against all the prophecies of the holy prophets?

Now the high priest's name was Giddonah. And Korihor said unto him: Because I do not teach the foolish traditions of your fathers, and because I do not teach this people to bind themselves down under the foolish ordinances and performances which are laid down by ancient priests, to usurp power and authority over them, to keep them in ignorance, that they may not lift up their heads, but be brought down according to thy words.

Ye say that this people is a free people. Behold, I say they are in bondage. Ye say that those ancient prophecies are true. Behold, I say that ye do not know that they are true.

Ye say that this people is a guilty and a fallen people, because of the transgression of a parent. Behold, I say that a child is not guilty because of its parents.

And ye also say that Christ shall come. But behold, I say that ye do not know that there shall be a Christ. And ye say also that he shall be slain for the sins of the world—

27 Se konsa w ap detounen pèp la nan tradisyon moun fou zansèt ou yo, dapre jan ou vle; ou fè yo rete tèt bese tankou moun ki nan esklavaj, pou w kapab chaje vant ou avèk swè men yo, pou yo kapab pa leve tèt gade, epi pou yo kapab pa jwi dwa ak privilèj yo.

28 Wi, yo pa kapab pran chans sèvi avèk zafè pa yo pou yo pa ofanse prèt yo, prèt yo mete fado sou do pèp la jan yo vle, epi prèt yo pran tradisyon, ak rèv ak pasyon, ak vizyon, ak swadizan mistè pou fè pèp la kwè sa yo di kapab ofanse yon vivan yo pa menm konnen, ki rele Bondye—Yon vivan moun pa janm ni wè, ni konnen; ki pa t janm, ni ki p ap janm egziste.

29 Kounyeya, lè gran prèt la ak jij anchèf la te wè jan kè l di, wi, lè yo te wè li kapab revòlte kont Bondye, yo pa t reponn pawòl li yo; men, yo te fè mare l, e yo te remèt li nan men polisye yo; yo te voye l nan peyi Zarayemla a pou l kapab ale devan Alma ak jij anchèf la ki te gouvène tout peyi a.

30 Epi, se te konsa, yo te mennen l devan Alma ak jij anchèf la, e li te fè menm jan l te fè nan peyi Jedeon an; wi, li te kontinye blasfème.

31 Epi, li te pale sou Alma avèk vye pawòl nan bouch li, e li te revòlte kont prèt yo ak enstriktè yo, li te akize yo kòm moun k ap detounen pèp la avèk tradisyon moun sòt zansèt yo, pou yo kapab chaje vant yo avèk swè pèp la.

32 Kounyeya, Alma te di l: Ou konnen nou pa chaje vant nou avèk swè pèp la, paske, depi nan kòmansman gouvènman jij yo pou jouk kounyeya m ap travay avèk men pa m pou m sipòte tèt mwen, menm lè m t ap plede vwayaje nan peyi a pou m deklare pèp la pawòl Bondye a.

And thus ye lead away this people after the foolish traditions of your fathers, and according to your own desires; and ye keep them down, even as it were in bondage, that ye may glut yourselves with the labors of their hands, that they durst not look up with boldness, and that they durst not enjoy their rights and privileges.

Yea, they durst not make use of that which is their own lest they should offend their priests, who do yoke them according to their desires, and have brought them to believe, by their traditions and their dreams and their whims and their visions and their pretended mysteries, that they should, if they did not do according to their words, offend some unknown being, who they say is God—a being who never has been seen or known, who never was nor ever will be.

Now when the high priest and the chief judge saw the hardness of his heart, yea, when they saw that he would revile even against God, they would not make any reply to his words; but they caused that he should be bound; and they delivered him up into the hands of the officers, and sent him to the land of Zarahemla, that he might be brought before Alma, and the chief judge who was governor over all the land.

And it came to pass that when he was brought before Alma and the chief judge, he did go on in the same manner as he did in the land of Gideon; yea, he went on to blaspheme.

And he did rise up in great swelling words before Alma, and did revile against the priests and teachers, accusing them of leading away the people after the silly traditions of their fathers, for the sake of glutting on the labors of the people.

Now Alma said unto him: Thou knowest that we do not glut ourselves upon the labors of this people; for behold I have labored even from the commencement of the reign of the judges until now, with mine own hands for my support, notwithstanding my many travels round about the land to declare the word of God unto my people.

33 Epi malgre anpil travay m te fè nan legliz la, m pa janm resevwa pa menm yon sèl senin pou travay mwen; ni okenn nan frè m yo, eksepte nan fotèy jijman an, epi lè konsa, nou te resevwa sèlman pou tan nou, dapre lalwa a.

34 Epi kounyeya, si nou pa resevwa anyen pou travay nou fè nan legliz la, ki benefis nou genyen pou nou travay nan legliz la si se pa pou nou deklare verite pou nou kapab rejwi nan lajwa frè nou yo?

35 Poukisa w di konsa nou preche pèp la pou pran avantaj, alòske, ou menm, ou konnen nou pa resevwa okenn benefis? Epi kounyeya, èske w kwè nou twonpe pèp sa a ki gen lajwa sa a nan kè l'?

36 Epi Koriyò te reponn li: Wi.

37 Alma te di l: Èske w kwè gen yon Bondye?

38 Epi li te di: Non.

39 Alma te di l: Èske w ap nye gen yon Bondye, epi èske w ap nye Kris la? Paske, m ap di w, m konnen gen yon Bondye, e Kris la gen pou l vini.

40 Kisa ki pwouve w pa gen Bondye, oubyen Kris p ap vini? M ap di w, ou pa gen okenn prèv eksepte pawòl ou yo sèlman.

41 Men, m gen tout bagay pou temwaye, bagay sa yo se verite; epi tou, ou gen tout bagay pou temwaye, yo se verite; èske w ap nye yo? Èske w kwè bagay sa yo se verite?

42 M konnen ou kwè, men, yon Lespri mantè anpare w, epi w pouse Lespri Bondye pou l kapab pa gen plas nan ou; men, dyab la gen pouvwa sou ou, e li mennen w pasi-pala, li fè plan pou l kapab detwi pitit Bondye yo.

43 Epi kounyeya, Koriyò te di Alma: Si w montre yon siy pou w kapab konvenk mwen genyen yon Bondye, wi, montre m li gen pouvwa, lè sa a, m ap kwè pawòl ou yo se verite.

And notwithstanding the many labors which I have performed in the church, I have never received so much as even one senine for my labor; neither has any of my brethren, save it were in the judgment-seat; and then we have received only according to law for our time.

And now, if we do not receive anything for our labors in the church, what doth it profit us to labor in the church save it were to declare the truth, that we may have rejoicings in the joy of our brethren?

Then why sayest thou that we preach unto this people to get gain, when thou, of thyself, knowest that we receive no gain? And now, believest thou that we deceive this people, that causes such joy in their hearts?

And Korihor answered him, Yea.

And then Alma said unto him: Believest thou that there is a God?

And he answered, Nay.

Now Alma said unto him: Will ye deny again that there is a God, and also deny the Christ? For behold, I say unto you, I know there is a God, and also that Christ shall come.

And now what evidence have ye that there is no God, or that Christ cometh not? I say unto you that ye have none, save it be your word only.

But, behold, I have all things as a testimony that these things are true; and ye also have all things as a testimony unto you that they are true; and will ye deny them? Believest thou that these things are true?

Behold, I know that thou believest, but thou art possessed with a lying spirit, and ye have put off the Spirit of God that it may have no place in you; but the devil has power over you, and he doth carry you about, working devices that he may destroy the children of God.

And now Korihor said unto Alma: If thou wilt show me a sign, that I may be convinced that there is a God, yea, show unto me that he hath power, and then will I be convinced of the truth of thy words.

44 Men, Alma te di l: Ou te gen ase siy; èske w vle tante Bondye w la? Èske w vle di, montre m yon siy, alòske ou gen temwayaj tout frè sa yo ak tout pwofèt ki sen yo? Ekriti yo louvri devan w; wi, tout bagay demontre egzistans yon Bondye; wi, menm tè a ak tout sa ki sou sifas li; wi, ak mouvman li, wi, epi tou ak tout planèt k ap fè mouvman regilye nan jan pa yo, yo temwaye gen yon Kreyatè ki Siprèm.

45 Apre sa, èske w ap kontinye ale pasi-pala, pou detounen kè pèp sa a, ou temwaye devan yo, pa gen Bondye? Epi l te di: Wi, m ap nye l si w pa montre m yon siy.

46 Epi kounyeya, se te konsa, Alma te di l: Sa fè m tris, poutèt jan kè w di; wi, poutèt w ap toujou goumen avèk Lespri verite a pou nanm ou kapab detwi.

47 Men gade, li pi bon pou nanm ou pèdi tan pou w ta sèvi kòm zouti pou mennen anpil nanm nan destriksyon ak manti epi avèk pawòl flatè w yo; se poutèt sa, si w nye l ankò, Bondye ap frape w, pou w kapab vin bèbè, pou w kapab pa janm louvri bouch ou ankò, pou w kapab pa janm twonpe pèp sa a ankò.

48 Koriyò te di l: M pa nye egzistans Bondye, men, m pa kwè gen Bondye, epi tou m di: Ou pa konnen gen yon Bondye, e si w pa ban m yon siy, m p ap kwè.

49 Alma te di l: M ap ba w yon siy: W ap tonbe bèbè dapre pawòl mwen; epi m ap di, nan non Bondye, w ap vin bèbè pou w kapab sispann pale.

50 Lè Alma te di pawòl sa yo, Koriyò te vin bèbè, e li pa t kapab pale jan Alma te di a.

But Alma said unto him: Thou hast had signs enough; will ye tempt your God? Will ye say, Show unto me a sign, when ye have the testimony of all these thy brethren, and also all the holy prophets? The scriptures are laid before thee, yea, and all things denote there is a God; yea, even the earth, and all things that are upon the face of it, yea, and its motion, yea, and also all the planets which move in their regular form do witness that there is a Supreme Creator.

And yet do ye go about, leading away the hearts of this people, testifying unto them there is no God? And yet will ye deny against all these witnesses? And he said: Yea, I will deny, except ye shall show me a sign.

And now it came to pass that Alma said unto him: Behold, I am grieved because of the hardness of your heart, yea, that ye will still resist the spirit of the truth, that thy soul may be destroyed.

But behold, it is better that thy soul should be lost than that thou shouldst be the means of bringing many souls down to destruction, by thy lying and by thy flattering words; therefore if thou shalt deny again, behold God shall smite thee, that thou shalt become dumb, that thou shalt never open thy mouth any more, that thou shalt not deceive this people any more.

Now Koriyò said unto him: I do not deny the existence of a God, but I do not believe that there is a God; and I say also, that ye do not know that there is a God; and except ye show me a sign, I will not believe.

Now Alma said unto him: This will I give unto thee for a sign, that thou shalt be struck dumb, according to my words; and I say, that in the name of God, ye shall be struck dumb, that ye shall no more have utterance.

Now when Alma had said these words, Koriyò was struck dumb, that he could not have utterance, according to the words of Alma.

51 Lè jij anchèf la te wè sa, li te lonje men l e li te ekri pou Koriyo: Èske w kwè nan pouvwa Bondye? Sou ki moun ou te vle Alma montre siy li a? Èske w ta vle pou l ta aflije lòt moun pou l montre w yon siy? Men l montre w yon siy; kounyeya, èske w ap toujou fè diskisyon?

52 Epi, Koriyo te lonje men l, epi li te ekri: M konnen m bèbè paske m pa kapab pale, e m konnen anyen pa ta kapab fè m sa, eksepte pouvwa Bondye; wi, e m te toujou konnen gen yon Bondye.

53 Men gade, dyab la te twonpe m, paske li te parèt devan m sou fòm yon zanj, e li te di m: Al reklame pèp sa a, paske yo tout pèdi nan yon Bondye yo pa konnen. Epi li te di m: Pa gen Bondye e li te aprann mwen sa pou m di. M te preche pawòl li yo; m te preche yo paske yo pran nan panse chanèl la, m te preche yo jistan m te gen siksè, tèlman, m te vin konprann yo se verite toutbon; se poutèt sa, m te mete m ankwa devan verite a jistan m te fè gwo malediksyon sa a tonbe sou mwen.

54 Lè l te fin di bagay sa a, li te vle pou Alma priye Bondye pou malediksyon an te kapab soti sou li.

55 Men, Alma te di l: Si malediksyon sa a soti sou ou, w ap detounen kè pèp la ankò, se poutèt sa, sa va fèt dapre volonte Senyè a.

56 Epi, se te konsa, malediksyon an pa t Koriyo; yo te chase l e li t al nan chak kay pou l mande manje.

57 Kounyeya, konesans bagay ki te pase Koriyo a te pibliye imedyatman nan tout peyi a; wi, jij anchèf la te voye pwoklamasyon an bay tout moun nan peyi a, li te deklare moun ki te kwè nan pawòl Koriyo yo, yo dwe repanti vit pou menm jijman sa a pa t tonbe sou yo.

And now when the chief judge saw this, he put forth his hand and wrote unto Korihor, saying: Art thou convinced of the power of God? In whom did ye desire that Alma should show forth his sign? Would ye that he should afflict others, to show unto thee a sign? Behold, he has showed unto you a sign; and now will ye dispute more?

And Korihor put forth his hand and wrote, saying: I know that I am dumb, for I cannot speak; and I know that nothing save it were the power of God could bring this upon me; yea, and I always knew that there was a God.

But behold, the devil hath deceived me; for he appeared unto me in the form of an angel, and said unto me: Go and reclaim this people, for they have all gone astray after an unknown God. And he said unto me: There is no God; yea, and he taught me that which I should say. And I have taught his words; and I taught them because they were pleasing unto the carnal mind; and I taught them, even until I had much success, insomuch that I verily believed that they were true; and for this cause I withstood the truth, even until I have brought this great curse upon me.

Now when he had said this, he besought that Alma should pray unto God, that the curse might be taken from him.

But Alma said unto him: If this curse should be taken from thee thou wouldst again lead away the hearts of this people; therefore, it shall be unto thee even as the Lord will.

And it came to pass that the curse was not taken off of Korihor; but he was cast out, and went about from house to house begging for his food.

Now the knowledge of what had happened unto Korihor was immediately published throughout all the land; yea, the proclamation was sent forth by the chief judge to all the people in the land, declaring unto those who had believed in the words of Korihor that they must speedily repent, lest the same judgments would come unto them.

58 Epi, se te konsa, yo tout te vin konnen mekanste Koriyò; se poutèt sa, yo tout te konvèti ankò nan Senyè a; e sa te mete fen nan kalite inikite menm jan avèk pa Koriyò yo. Epi, Koriyò te mache nan tout kay pou l mande pou l te kapab manje.

59 Epi, se te konsa, pandan l t ale nan pami pèp la, wi, nan pami pèp ki te wete kò yo nan pami Nefit yo, e ki te rele tèt yo Zoramit la, ki te gen yon nonm ki te rele Zoram kòm dirijan yo a, e lè l t ale nan pami yo, yo te pouse l tonbe atè, epi yo te pilonnen l jistan li te mouri.

60 Se konsa nou wè finisman moun ki t ap kontrarye chemen Senyè a; e konsa, nou wè dyab la p ap sipòte pitit li yo nan dènye jou a, men, li trennen yo desann nan lanfè rapid.

And it came to pass that they were all convinced of the wickedness of Korihor; therefore they were all converted again unto the Lord; and this put an end to the iniquity after the manner of Korihor. And Korihor did go about from house to house, begging food for his support.

And it came to pass that as he went forth among the people, yea, among a people who had separated themselves from the Nephites and called themselves Zoramites, being led by a man whose name was Zoram—and as he went forth amongst them, behold, he was run upon and trodden down, even until he was dead.

And thus we see the end of him who perverteth the ways of the Lord; and thus we see that the devil will not support his children at the last day, but doth speedily drag them down to hell.

Alma 31

- 1 Kounyeya, se te konsa, lè Koriyò te fin mouri, yo te fè Alma konnen Zoramit yo t ap kontrarye chemen Senyè a, e Zoram, ki te chèf la, t ap detounen kè pèp la pou l fè yo bese devan zidòl ki bèbè, e kè Alma te kòmanse vin tris ankò poutèt inikite pèp la.
- 2 Paske, bagay sa a te lakòz Alma tris anpil, lè l te konnen inikite ki te nan pami pèp la; se poutèt sa, kè l te tris anpil poutèt Zoramit yo te separe avèk Nefit yo.
- 3 Kounyeya, Zoramit yo te rasanble nan yon peyi yo te rele Antyonòm, nan kote lès peyi Zarayemla a, bò rivaj lanmè ki te nan sid peyi Jèchon an, epi tou ki gen fwontyè l nan sid, bò dezè a, menm dezè sa a ki te chaje ak Lamanit yo.
- 4 Kounyeya Nefit yo te pè anpil pou Zoramit yo pa t antre nan korespondans ak Lamanit yo, epi pou sa pa ta lakòz yon gwo pèt pou Nefit yo.
- 5 Epi kounyeya, kòm predikasyon pawòl la te gen tandans mennen pèp la fè sa ki jis—wi, li te gen pi gwo pouvwa sou panse pèp la pase epe, oubyen pase nenpòt lòt bagay ki te pase yo—se poutèt sa, Alma te panse li te nesèsè pou yo te eseye aplike pawòl Bondye a.
- 6 Se poutèt sa, li te pran Amon, Aawon ak Omnè. Li te kite Imni nan legliz Zarayemla a, men, li te mennen twa premye yo avèk li; epi tou li te pran Amilèk ak Zizwòm ki te nan Melèk, ak de nan pitit gason li yo tou.
- 7 Li pa t pran pi gran pitit gason li a avèk li, sa ki te rele Elaman an; moun li te pran avèk li yo, te rele Chiblon ak Koryanton; se non moun ki t ale avèk li nan pami Zoramit yo pou l al preche yo pawòl la.
- 8 Kounyeya, Zoramit yo te separe ak Nefit yo, se poutèt sa, yo te resevwa predikasyon pawòl Bondye a.

Alma 31

Now it came to pass that after the end of Korihor, Alma having received tidings that the Zoramites were perverting the ways of the Lord, and that Zoram, who was their leader, was leading the hearts of the people to bow down to dumb idols, his heart again began to sicken because of the iniquity of the people.

For it was the cause of great sorrow to Alma to know of iniquity among his people; therefore his heart was exceedingly sorrowful because of the separation of the Zoramites from the Nephites.

Now the Zoramites had gathered themselves together in a land which they called Antionum, which was east of the land of Zarahemla, which lay nearly bordering upon the seashore, which was south of the land of Jershon, which also bordered upon the wilderness south, which wilderness was full of the Lamanites.

Now the Nephites greatly feared that the Zoramites would enter into a correspondence with the Lamanites, and that it would be the means of great loss on the part of the Nephites.

And now, as the preaching of the word had a great tendency to lead the people to do that which was just—yea, it had had more powerful effect upon the minds of the people than the sword, or anything else, which had happened unto them—therefore Alma thought it was expedient that they should try the virtue of the word of God.

Therefore he took Ammon, and Aaron, and Omner; and Himni he did leave in the church in Zarahemla; but the former three he took with him, and also Amulek and Zeezrom, who were at Melek; and he also took two of his sons.

Now the eldest of his sons he took not with him, and his name was Helaman; but the names of those whom he took with him were Shiblón and Corianton; and these are the names of those who went with him among the Zoramites, to preach unto them the word.

Now the Zoramites were dissenters from the Nephites; therefore they had had the word of God preached unto them.

- 9 Men, yo te tonbe nan gwo erè, paske yo pa t eseye respekte kòmandman Bondye yo ak regleman li yo dapre lalwa Moyiz la.
- 10 Ni tou, yo pa t vle obsève rès òdonans legliz la yo, pou yo pèsevere nan lapriyè ak nan siplikasyon devan Bondye chak jou, pou yo kapab pa t tonbe nan tantasyon.
- 11 Wi, yo kontrarye chemen Senyè a nan anpil fason; se sa ki lakòz Alma ak frè l yo t ale nan peyi a pou preche yo pawòl la.
- 12 Kounyeya, lè yo te rive nan peyi a, yo te etone pou yo wè Zoramit yo te bati sinagòg yo, epi yo te rasanble ansanm yon jou nan semèn nan; yo te rele jou sa a, jou Senyè a; epi yo te fè reyinyon yon jan Alma ak frè l yo pa t janm konn wè.
- 13 Paske, yo te gen yon plas ki bati nan mitan sinagòg la, yon plas pou yo kanpe, ki te pi wo pase tèt yo, epi plas sa a te kapab pran yon sèl moun.
- 14 Se poutèt sa, nenpòt moun ki te vle adore, li te monte e l te kanpe, li te louvri de men l anlè nan direksyon syèl la e li te di byen fò:
- 15 Sen, sen Bondye; nou kwè w se Bondye, e nou kwè w sen, ou te yon lespri, ou se yon lespri e w ap toujou yon lespri pou tout tan.
- 16 Sen Bondye, nou kwè w te separe nou avèk frè nou yo; e nou pa kwè nan tradisyon frè nou yo, yo te resevwa yo pa mwayen lespri timoun zansèt yo; men, nou kwè w te chwazi nou pou nou te kapab pitit ki sen ou; epi tou, ou te fè nou konnen pa t ap gen okenn Kris.

But they had fallen into great errors, for they would not observe to keep the commandments of God, and his statutes, according to the law of Moses.

Neither would they observe the performances of the church, to continue in prayer and supplication to God daily, that they might not enter into temptation.

Yea, in fine, they did pervert the ways of the Lord in very many instances; therefore, for this cause, Alma and his brethren went into the land to preach the word unto them.

Now, when they had come into the land, behold, to their astonishment they found that the Zoramites had built synagogues, and that they did gather themselves together on one day of the week, which day they did call the day of the Lord; and they did worship after a manner which Alma and his brethren had never beheld;

For they had a place built up in the center of their synagogue, a place for standing, which was high above the head; and the top thereof would only admit one person.

Therefore, whosoever desired to worship must go forth and stand upon the top thereof, and stretch forth his hands towards heaven, and cry with a loud voice, saying:

Holy, holy God; we believe that thou art God, and we believe that thou art holy, and that thou wast a spirit, and that thou art a spirit, and that thou wilt be a spirit forever.

Holy God, we believe that thou hast separated us from our brethren; and we do not believe in the tradition of our brethren, which was handed down to them by the childishness of their fathers; but we believe that thou hast elected us to be thy holy children; and also thou hast made it known unto us that there shall be no Christ.

17 Ou se menm moun nan depi yè, jodi a, e pou tout tan, e w te chwazi nou pou nou te kapab sove, pandan ou te chwazi pou w chase tout moun ki alantou nou yo desann nan lanfè anba kòlè w; poutèt sentete sa a, O, Bondye, nou remèsye w, e nou remèsye w poutèt ou te chwazi nou pou nou te kapab pa detounen nan tradisyon moun fou frè nou yo, ki mare yo nan kwayans Kris la, ki fè kè yo detounen lwen ou, Bondye nou an.

18 Epi, anplis, nou remèsye w, O, Bondye poutèt nou se yon pèp chwazi, ki sen. Amèn.

19 Kounyeya, se te konsa, lè Alma ak frè l yo te fin tande lapriyè sa yo, yo te etone san mezi.

20 Paske chak moun te monte e yo te ofri menm lapriyè a.

21 Plas la te rele Rameyanptòm, ki te vle di, estrad ki sen.

22 Sou estrad sa a, chak moun te ofri, menm jan an, menm lapriyè a devan Bondye; yo te remèsye Bondye yo a poutèt li te chwazi yo, e poutèt li pa t detounen yo nan tradisyon frè yo, paske kè frè yo te pèdi nan kwayans bagay ki gen pou rive, bagay yo pa t konnen.

23 Kounyeya, lè pèp la te fin ofri remèsiman nan fason sa a, yo te retounen lakay yo, yo pa t janm pale sou zafè Bondye ankò, jistan yo te rasanble ansanm ankò nan lotèl ki sen an pou yo remèsye pou jan yo te konn fè a.

24 Kounyeya, lè Alma te wè sa, kè l te vin tris; paske li te wè se te yon pèp ki te mechan, kòwonpi; wi, li te wè kè yo te sou lò ak lajan ak tout bagay ki te rafine.

25 Wi, epi tou, li te wè kè yo te gonfle anpil nan chèlbè ak lògèy.

26 Epi, li te leve vwa l anlè nan direksyon syèl la e li te kriye, li te di: O, konbyen tan, O, Senyè, w ap kite sèvitè ou rete isit la, nan kò sa a, pou l wè gwo mechanste sa a nan pami pitit lèzòm?

But thou art the same yesterday, today, and forever; and thou hast elected us that we shall be saved, whilst all around us are elected to be cast by thy wrath down to hell; for the which holiness, O God, we thank thee; and we also thank thee that thou hast elected us, that we may not be led away after the foolish traditions of our brethren, which doth bind them down to a belief of Christ, which doth lead their hearts to wander far from thee, our God.

And again we thank thee, O God, that we are a chosen and a holy people. Amen.

Now it came to pass that after Alma and his brethren and his sons had heard these prayers, they were astonished beyond all measure.

For behold, every man did go forth and offer up these same prayers.

Now the place was called by them Rameumptom, which, being interpreted, is the holy stand.

Now, from this stand they did offer up, every man, the selfsame prayer unto God, thanking their God that they were chosen of him, and that he did not lead them away after the tradition of their brethren, and that their hearts were not stolen away to believe in things to come, which they knew nothing about.

Now, after the people had all offered up thanks after this manner, they returned to their homes, never speaking of their God again until they had assembled themselves together again to the holy stand, to offer up thanks after their manner.

Now when Alma saw this his heart was grieved; for he saw that they were a wicked and a perverse people; yea, he saw that their hearts were set upon gold, and upon silver, and upon all manner of fine goods.

Yea, and he also saw that their hearts were lifted up unto great boasting, in their pride.

And he lifted up his voice to heaven, and cried, saying: O, how long, O Lord, wilt thou suffer that thy servants shall dwell here below in the flesh, to behold such gross wickedness among the children of men?

27 Gade, O, Bondye, y ap kriye nan pye w, men, kè yo nwaye anba lògèy. Gade, O, Bondye, y ap priye w avèk bouch yo, epi kè yo gonfle anpil avèk bagay san valè mond lan.

28 Gade, O, Bondye, rad ki chè, zanno, braslè, dekorasyon lò ak tout kalite bagay ki chè yo mete nan yo, se sou sa yo mete kè yo, e y ap kriye nan pye w, yo di: Nou remèsye w, O, Bondye paske nou se yon pèp ou chwazi pandan lòt moun yo gen pou yo peri.

29 Wi, e yo di, ou te fè yo konnen p ap gen yon Kris.

30 O Senyè Bondye, konbyen tan w ap kite kalite peche ak enfidelite sa yo rete nan pami pèp sa a? O, Senyè, ban m fòs pou m kapab sipòte enfimite mwen yo. Paske mwen enfim, e peche sa a ki nan pami pèp la, fè nanm mwen lapenn.

31 O, Senyè, kè m fè m mal anpil; rekonfòte nanm mwen nan Kris la. O, Senyè, ban m fòs pou m kapab soufri aflikasyon sa yo ki tonbe sou mwen avèk pasyans, poutèt inikite pèp sa a.

32 O, Senyè, rekonfòte nanm mwen, e ban m siksè ak konpayon travayè ki avèk mwen yo—wi, Amon, Aawon, Omnè, Amilèk, Zizwòm ak de pitit gason m yo—wi, rekonfòte tout moun sa yo nèt, O, Senyè. Wi, rekonfòte nanm yo nan Kris la.

33 Ba yo fòs pou yo kapab sipòte aflikasyon k ap vini sou yo poutèt inikite pèp sa a.

34 O, Senyè, ban nou siksè pou nou kapab mennen yo ba w ankò pa mwayen Kris la.

35 O, Senyè, nanm yo gen valè, e anpil ladan yo se frè nou; se poutèt sa, O, Senyè, ban nou pouvwa ak lasajès pou nou kapab mennen moun sa yo, frè nou yo ba ou ankò.

36 Kounyeya, se te konsa, lè Alma te fin di bagay sa yo, li te bat men l sou tout moun ki te avèk li yo. Epi, gade lè l te bat men l sou yo, yo te chaje avèk Lespri sen an.

Behold, O God, they cry unto thee, and yet their hearts are swallowed up in their pride. Behold, O God, they cry unto thee with their mouths, while they are puffed up, even to greatness, with the vain things of the world.

Behold, O my God, their costly apparel, and their ringlets, and their bracelets, and their ornaments of gold, and all their precious things which they are ornamented with; and behold, their hearts are set upon them, and yet they cry unto thee and say—We thank thee, O God, for we are a chosen people unto thee, while others shall perish.

Yea, and they say that thou hast made it known unto them that there shall be no Christ.

O Lord God, how long wilt thou suffer that such wickedness and infidelity shall be among this people? O Lord, wilt thou give me strength, that I may bear with mine infirmities. For I am infirm, and such wickedness among this people doth pain my soul.

O Lord, my heart is exceedingly sorrowful; wilt thou comfort my soul in Christ. O Lord, wilt thou grant unto me that I may have strength, that I may suffer with patience these afflictions which shall come upon me, because of the iniquity of this people.

O Lord, wilt thou comfort my soul, and give unto me success, and also my fellow laborers who are with me—yea, Ammon, and Aaron, and Omner, and also Amulek and Zeezrom, and also my two sons—yea, even all these wilt thou comfort, O Lord. Yea, wilt thou comfort their souls in Christ.

Wilt thou grant unto them that they may have strength, that they may bear their afflictions which shall come upon them because of the iniquities of this people.

O Lord, wilt thou grant unto us that we may have success in bringing them again unto thee in Christ.

Behold, O Lord, their souls are precious, and many of them are our brethren; therefore, give unto us, O Lord, power and wisdom that we may bring these, our brethren, again unto thee.

Now it came to pass that when Alma had said these words, that he clapped his hands upon all them who were with him. And behold, as he clapped his hands upon them, they were filled with the Holy Spirit.

37 Apre sa, yo te separe youn ak lòt, yo pa t kalkile kisa yo dwe manje, kisa pou yo bwè, oubyen kisa pou yo mete sou yo.

38 Epi, Senyè a te pran swen yo pou yo pa t grangou ni tou pou yo pa t swaf; wi, epi tou li te ba yo fòs pou yo pa t soufri okenn kalite aflikasyon, paske aflikasyon yo te nwaye nan lajwa Kris la. Se te daprè lapriyè Alma, poutèt li te priye avèk lafwa.

And after that they did separate themselves one from another, taking no thought for themselves what they should eat, or what they should drink, or what they should put on.

And the Lord provided for them that they should hunger not, neither should they thirst; yea, and he also gave them strength, that they should suffer no manner of afflictions, save it were swallowed up in the joy of Christ. Now this was according to the prayer of Alma; and this because he prayed in faith.

Alma 32

- 1 Epi, se te konsa, yo t ale, epi yo te kòmanse preche pèp la pawòl Bondye a, yo te antre nan sinagòg yo, ak lakay yo; wi epi yo te menm preche yo pawòl la nan lari yo.
- 2 Epi, se te konsa, apre anpil travay nan pami yo, yo te kòmanse gen siksè nan pami klas pòv pèp la; paske gade, yo te mete yo deyò nan sinagòg yo poutèt aparans pòvrete yo—
- 3 Se poutèt sa, yo pa t gen dwa antre nan sinagòg yo pou yo adore Bondye, paske yo te konsidere kòm salte; paske yo te pòv; wi, frè yo te konsidere yo tankou fatra; se poutèt sa yo te pòv daprè bagay materyèl; epi tou yo te gen imilite nan kè yo.
- 4 Kounyeya, pandan Alma t ap ansenye epi li t ap pale avèk pèp la sou kolin Onida a, yon gwo foul te vin jwenn li, ki te moun nou t ap pale yo, ki te gen imilite nan kè yo a, poutèt yo te pòv nan zafè materyèl.
- 5 Epi yo te vin jwenn Alma; e moun ki te dirijan nan pami yo a te di l konsa: Gade, kisa pou frè m sa yo fè, paske tout moun meprize yo poutèt yo pòv, wi, e espesyalman prèt yo meprize yo; paske yo chase nou sòti nan sinagòg yo nou te travay anpil pou bati avèk men pa nou yo; epi yo te chase nou paske nou te pòv anpil; e nou pa gen kote pou nou adore Bondye nou an; gade kisa pou nou fè?
- 6 Lè Alma te tande sa, li te vire tèt imedyatman gade l, epi li te gade avèk gwo lajwa; paske li te wè aflikasyon te reyèlman ba yo imilite epi yo te prepare pou yo tande pawòl la.
- 7 Se poutèt sa li pa t di lòt miltitid la anyen ankò; men, li te lonje men l epi li te pale avèk moun li te gade yo, ki te reyèlman penitan, epi li te di yo konsa:
- 8 M wè kè w chanje; epi si se sa, ou beni.

Alma 32

And it came to pass that they did go forth, and began to preach the word of God unto the people, entering into their synagogues, and into their houses; yea, and even they did preach the word in their streets.

And it came to pass that after much labor among them, they began to have success among the poor class of people; for behold, they were cast out of the synagogues because of the coarseness of their apparel—

Therefore they were not permitted to enter into their synagogues to worship God, being esteemed as filthiness; therefore they were poor; yea, they were esteemed by their brethren as dross; therefore they were poor as to things of the world; and also they were poor in heart.

Now, as Alma was teaching and speaking unto the people upon the hill Onidah, there came a great multitude unto him, who were those of whom we have been speaking, of whom were poor in heart, because of their poverty as to the things of the world.

And they came unto Alma; and the one who was the foremost among them said unto him: Behold, what shall these my brethren do, for they are despised of all men because of their poverty, yea, and more especially by our priests; for they have cast us out of our synagogues which we have labored abundantly to build with our own hands; and they have cast us out because of our exceeding poverty; and we have no place to worship our God; and behold, what shall we do?

And now when Alma heard this, he turned him about, his face immediately towards him, and he beheld with great joy; for he beheld that their afflictions had truly humbled them, and that they were in a preparation to hear the word.

Therefore he did say no more to the other multitude; but he stretched forth his hand, and cried unto those whom he beheld, who were truly penitent, and said unto them:

I behold that ye are lowly in heart; and if so, blessed are ye.

- 9 Frè w la te mande, kisa pou nou fè?—Paske yo chase nou sòti nan sinagòg nou yo pou nou kapab pa adore Bondye nou an.
- 10 Reyèlman, m di w konsa, èske w panse ou pa kapab adore Bondye san w pa andedan sinagòg ou yo?
- 11 Epi plis pase sa, m ta vle mande w, èske w pa panse se pa sèlman yon fwa nan semèn nan ou dwe adore Bondye?
- 12 M di w konsa, li bon pou yo chase w sòti nan sinagòg ou yo, pou kapab gen imilite, epi pou w kapab aprann lasajès; paske se poutèt sa yo te chase w; frè w yo meprize w paske w pòv anpil, ki fè w gen imilite nan kè w; paske yo fòse pou gen imilite.
- 13 Epi kounyeya, poutèt ou te oblije gen imilite, ou beni; paske, kèk fwa, si yon moun oblije gen imilite, li chèche repantans; epi kounyeya, reyèlman, nenpòt moun ki repanti ap jwenn mizèrikòd; epi moun ki jwenn mizèrikòd epi ki pèsevere jiska lafen, moun sa a ap sove.
- 14 Kounyeya, kòm m te di w, paske w te oblije gen imilite, ou beni, èske w pa panse moun ki reyèlman gen imilite poutèt pawòl la, yo pi beni?
- 15 Wi, moun ki reyèlman gen imilite, ki repanti nan peche l epi ki pèsevere jiska lafen, moun sa a ap beni—wi, plis anpil pase moun ki oblije gen imilite poutèt yo pòv anpil.
- 16 Se poutèt sa, moun ki gen imilite san yo pa oblije gen imilite, yo beni; oubyen, otreman di, moun ki kwè nan pawòl Bondye a, ki batize san fè kè di, wi, san yo pa oblije yo aprann pawòl la, oubyen san yo pa oblije aprann yo kwè, y ap beni.
- 17 Wi, gen anpil moun ki di: Si w montre nou yon siy soti anlè nan syèl la, lè sa n ap konnen tout bon; lè sa n ap kwè.
- 18 Kounyeya m mande, èske se lafwa? Reyèlman m di w, non; paske si yon moun konnen yon bagay, li pa gen rezon pou l kwè, paske li konnen l.

Behold thy brother hath said, What shall we do?—for we are cast out of our synagogues, that we cannot worship our God.

Behold I say unto you, do ye suppose that ye cannot worship God save it be in your synagogues only?

And moreover, I would ask, do ye suppose that ye must not worship God only once in a week?

I say unto you, it is well that ye are cast out of your synagogues, that ye may be humble, and that ye may learn wisdom; for it is necessary that ye should learn wisdom; for it is because that ye are cast out, that ye are despised of your brethren because of your exceeding poverty, that ye are brought to a lowliness of heart; for ye are necessarily brought to be humble.

And now, because ye are compelled to be humble blessed are ye; for a man sometimes, if he is compelled to be humble, seeketh repentance; and now surely, whosoever repenteth shall find mercy; and he that findeth mercy and endureth to the end the same shall be saved.

And now, as I said unto you, that because ye were compelled to be humble ye were blessed, do ye not suppose that they are more blessed who truly humble themselves because of the word?

Yea, he that truly humbleth himself, and repenteth of his sins, and endureth to the end, the same shall be blessed—yea, much more blessed than they who are compelled to be humble because of their exceeding poverty.

Therefore, blessed are they who humble themselves without being compelled to be humble; or rather, in other words, blessed is he that believeth in the word of God, and is baptized without stubbornness of heart, yea, without being brought to know the word, or even compelled to know, before they will believe.

Yea, there are many who do say: If thou wilt show unto us a sign from heaven, then we shall know of a surety; then we shall believe.

Now I ask, is this faith? Behold, I say unto you, Nay; for if a man knoweth a thing he hath no cause to believe, for he knoweth it.

- 19 Epi kounyeya, konbyen plis yon moun ap modi si l konnen volonte Bondye epi li pa fè l, pase yon moun ki sèlman kwè, oubyen ki gen rezon pou l kwè, epi ki tonbe nan transgresyon?
- 20 Kounyeya, fè tèt ou travay sou sa. Reyèlman, m di w konsa, menm jan sa ye nan yon bò, se konsa sa ye nan lòt bò a tou; epi chak moun pral resevwa rekonpans dapre zèv li.
- 21 Epi kounyeya, kòm m te di konsènan lafwa a—lafwa se pa lè moun gen yon konesans total konsènan kèk bagay; paske si w gen lafwa ou espere bagay ou pa wè, men ki vre.
- 22 Kounyeya, m di w konsa, epi m ta vle pou w sonje, Bondye gen mizèrikòd pou tout moun ki kwè nan non l; se poutèt sa, li vle premyèman, pou w kwè, wi, pou w kwè nan pawòl li menm.
- 23 Kounyeya, li voye zanj bay lèzòm pawòl li, wi, non sèlman gason yo, men, fi yo tou. Kounyeya, se pa tout la sa; anpil fwa ti moun piti yo resevwa pawòl, pawòl ki konfonn moun saj yo avèk moun ki enstwi yo.
- 24 Kounyeya, frè byenneme m yo, kòm nou te vle m fè nou konnen ki sa nou dwe fè poutèt yo aflije nou epi poutèt yo rejte nou—kounyeya, m pa vle nou sipoze m gen entansyon jije nou sèlman dapre sa ki vre—
- 25 Paske m pa panse tout moun nan pami nou te oblije gen imilite; paske, m reyèlman kwè gen kèk moun nan pami nou ki t ap gen imilite nan nenpòt sikonstans yo ta ye.
- 26 Kounyeya, jan m te di konsènan lafwa a—m te di, se pa yon konesans total li ye—se menm jan an tou, pou pawòl mwen yo. Nou pa kapab konnen si yo vrè avèk yon konesans total nan kòmansman, ni tou lafwa se pa yon konesans total.
- 27 Men, reyèlman, si nou reveye nou, epi si nou aktive kapasite nou yo, menm pou nou teste pawòl mwen yo, epi si nou egzèse yon ti kras lafwa, wi, menm si nou sèlman vle kwè, kite santiman sa travay nan nou, jistan nou vin kwè nan yon fason nou kapab fè plas pou yon pòsyon nan pawòl mwen yo.

And now, how much more cursed is he that knoweth the will of God and doeth it not, than he that only believeth, or only hath cause to believe, and falleth into transgression?

Now of this thing ye must judge. Behold, I say unto you, that it is on the one hand even as it is on the other; and it shall be unto every man according to his work.

And now as I said concerning faith—faith is not to have a perfect knowledge of things; therefore if ye have faith ye hope for things which are not seen, which are true.

And now, behold, I say unto you, and I would that ye should remember, that God is merciful unto all who believe on his name; therefore he desireth, in the first place, that ye should believe, yea, even on his word.

And now, he imparteth his word by angels unto men, yea, not only men but women also. Now this is not all; little children do have words given unto them many times, which confound the wise and the learned.

And now, my beloved brethren, as ye have desired to know of me what ye shall do because ye are afflicted and cast out—now I do not desire that ye should suppose that I mean to judge you only according to that which is true—

For I do not mean that ye all of you have been compelled to humble yourselves; for I verily believe that there are some among you who would humble themselves, let them be in whatsoever circumstances they might.

Now, as I said concerning faith—that it was not a perfect knowledge—even so it is with my words. Ye cannot know of their surety at first, unto perfection, any more than faith is a perfect knowledge.

But behold, if ye will awake and arouse your faculties, even to an experiment upon my words, and exercise a particle of faith, yea, even if ye can no more than desire to believe, let this desire work in you, even until ye believe in a manner that ye can give place for a portion of my words.

28 Kounyeya, n ap konpare pawòl la avèk yon semans. Kounyeya, si nou fè plas pou yon semans plante nan kè nou, reyèlman si se yon semans reyèl oubyen yon bon semans, si nou pa chase l avèk enkredilite nou, pou nou pouse Lespri Senyè a, reyèlman, l ap kòmanse grandi nan kè nou; epi lè nou santi devlopman sa yo, n ap kòmanse di tèt nou konsa, se kapab yon bon semans oubyen pawòl la bon, paske li kòmanse devlope nanm mwen; wi li kòmanse eklèsi konpreyansyon m, wi, li kòmanse gen bon gou pou nou.

29 Reyèlman, èske sa pa ta grandi lafwa nou? M di ou, wi; men, li pa grandi vin tounen yon konesans total.

30 Men, reyèlman, kòm semans la devlope, li boujonnen epi li kòmanse grandi, lè sa nou kapab di konsa semans la bon; paske li devlope, li boujonnen epi li kòmanse grandi. Kounyeya, reyèlman, èske sa p ap grandi fwa ou? Wi, l ap ranfòse lafwa nou: paske n ap di konsa, m konnen se yon bon semans; paske reyèlman li boujonnen epi li kòmanse grandi.

31 Kounyeya, reyèlman, èske nou si se yon bon semans? M di nou konsa, wi; paske chak semans pwodwi plant tankou tèt pa l.

32 Se poutèt sa, si yon semans grandi, li bon, men si l pa grandi, reyèlman, li pa bon, se poutèt sa yo voye l jete.

33 Kounyeya, reyèlman, paske nou eseye teste l, epi nou plante semans la, li devlope epi li boujonnen epi li kòmanse grandi, nou dwe konnen semans la bon.

34 Epi, kounyeya, reyèlman, èske konesans nou pafè? Wi, konesans nou pafè nan bagay sa, epi lafwa nou pa aktif; paske nou konnen, paske nou konnen pawòl la devlope nanm nou epi tou nou konnen li boujonnen epi konpreyansyon nou kòmanse eklèsi epi panse nou kòmanse devlope.

35 Konsa, èske sa pa reyèl? M di nou, wi, paske se limyè; epi nenpòt sa ki limyè, li bon, paske ou kapab distenge l, se poutèt sa nou dwe konnen li bon; epi kounyeya, reyèlman, lè nou fin teste limyè sa, èske konesans nou total?

Now, we will compare the word unto a seed. Now, if ye give place, that a seed may be planted in your heart, behold, if it be a true seed, or a good seed, if ye do not cast it out by your unbelief, that ye will resist the Spirit of the Lord, behold, it will begin to swell within your breasts; and when you feel these swelling motions, ye will begin to say within yourselves—It must needs be that this is a good seed, or that the word is good, for it beginneth to enlarge my soul; yea, it beginneth to enlighten my understanding, yea, it beginneth to be delicious to me.

Now behold, would not this increase your faith? I say unto you, Yea; nevertheless it hath not grown up to a perfect knowledge.

But behold, as the seed swelleth, and sprouteth, and beginneth to grow, then you must needs say that the seed is good; for behold it swelleth, and sprouteth, and beginneth to grow. And now, behold, will not this strengthen your faith? Yea, it will strengthen your faith: for ye will say I know that this is a good seed; for behold it sprouteth and beginneth to grow.

And now, behold, are ye sure that this is a good seed? I say unto you, Yea; for every seed bringeth forth unto its own likeness.

Therefore, if a seed groweth it is good, but if it groweth not, behold it is not good, therefore it is cast away.

And now, behold, because ye have tried the experiment, and planted the seed, and it swelleth and sprouteth, and beginneth to grow, ye must needs know that the seed is good.

And now, behold, is your knowledge perfect? Yea, your knowledge is perfect in that thing, and your faith is dormant; and this because you know, for ye know that the word hath swelled your souls, and ye also know that it hath sprouted up, that your understanding doth begin to be enlightened, and your mind doth begin to expand.

O then, is not this real? I say unto you, Yea, because it is light; and whatsoever is light, is good, because it is discernible, therefore ye must know that it is good; and now behold, after ye have tasted this light is your knowledge perfect?

- 36 Reyèlman, m di nou, non; ni tou nou pa dwe voye lafwa nou sou kote, paske nou te sèlman egzèsè lafwa nou pou nou plante semans la pou nou kapab eseye wè si semans la te bon.
- 37 Epi, reyèlman, kòm plant la kòmanse grandi, n ap di konsa: an nou nourri l avèk anpil swen, pou l kapab fè rasin, pou l kapab grandi, epi pou l kapab ban nou fwi. Kounyeya, reyèlman si nou nourri l avèk anpil swen, l ap fè rasin, l ap grandi epi l ap bay fwi.
- 38 Men si nou neglige plant la, epi nou pa panse pou nou nourri l, reyèlman li pa p fè okenn rasin; epi lè chalè solèy la vin boule l, paske li pa gen rasin, l ap seche, epi n ap rache l voye jete.
- 39 Se pa paske semans la pa t bon, ni tou se pa paske fwi a pa t ap bon; men se paske tè nou an steril epi nou pa vle nourri plant la, se poutèt sa nou pa kapab gen fwi plant la.
- 40 Konsa, si nou pa vle nourri pawòl la, si nou pa mete yon je ki gen lafwa sou fwi a, nou pa p janm kapab rekòlte fwi pyebwa lavi a.
- 41 Men si nou nourri pawòl la, wi, nourri plant la pandan li kòmanse grandi, nan lafwa nou, avèk anpil dilijans, epi avèk pasyans, si nou mete espwa nou sou fwi a, l ap pran rasin; reyèlman l ap yon plant k ap devlope pou lavi etènèl.
- 42 Epi, poutèt dilijans nou, lafwa nou epi pasyans nou pran pou nou nourri pawòl la, pou l kapab fè rasin nan nou, reyèlman, yon jou n ap rekòlte fwi a, ki pi bon, ki pi dous pase tout bagay dous, epi ki pi blan pase tout bagay blan, wi, epi ki pi sen pase tout sa ki sen; epi n ap fete avèk fwi a jistan vant nou plen, jistan nou pa grangou ankò ni tou jistan nou pa swaf.
- 43 Lè sa, frè m yo, n ap jwenn rekonpans pou lafwa nou, ak dilijans nou, ak pasyans nou, ak rezistans nou, paske n ap ret tann plant la pwodwi fwi ba nou.

Behold I say unto you, Nay; neither must ye lay aside your faith, for ye have only exercised your faith to plant the seed that ye might try the experiment to know if the seed was good.

And behold, as the tree beginneth to grow, ye will say: Let us nourish it with great care, that it may get root, that it may grow up, and bring forth fruit unto us. And now behold, if ye nourish it with much care it will get root, and grow up, and bring forth fruit.

But if ye neglect the tree, and take no thought for its nourishment, behold it will not get any root; and when the heat of the sun cometh and scorseth it, because it hath no root it withers away, and ye pluck it up and cast it out.

Now, this is not because the seed was not good, neither is it because the fruit thereof would not be desirable; but it is because your ground is barren, and ye will not nourish the tree, therefore ye cannot have the fruit thereof.

And thus, if ye will not nourish the word, looking forward with an eye of faith to the fruit thereof, ye can never pluck of the fruit of the tree of life.

But if ye will nourish the word, yea, nourish the tree as it beginneth to grow, by your faith with great diligence, and with patience, looking forward to the fruit thereof, it shall take root; and behold it shall be a tree springing up unto everlasting life.

And because of your diligence and your faith and your patience with the word in nourishing it, that it may take root in you, behold, by and by ye shall pluck the fruit thereof, which is most precious, which is sweet above all that is sweet, and which is white above all that is white, yea, and pure above all that is pure; and ye shall feast upon this fruit even until ye are filled, that ye hunger not, neither shall ye thirst.

Then, my brethren, ye shall reap the rewards of your faith, and your diligence, and patience, and long-suffering, waiting for the tree to bring forth fruit unto you.

Alma 33

- 1 Lè Alma te fin pale pawòl sa yo, yo te voye kote l pou yo konnen si yo dwe kwè nan yon sèl Bondye, pou yo kapab jwenn fwi li te pale a, oubyen kòman yo ta dwe plante semans la oubyen pawòl li te pale a, pawòl sa a, li te di ki dwe plante nan kè yo; oubyen nan ki fason yo ta dwe kòmanse egzèsè lafwa yo.
- 2 Epi, Alma te di yo: Ou te di konsa, ou pa t kapab adore Bondye nou la paske yo te chase nou nan sinagòg ou yo. Men, m di nou konsa, si nou panse nou pa kapab adore Bondye, nou nan anpil erè, epi nou dwe fouye ekriti yo; si nou konprann ekriti yo ansenye ou bagay sa, nou pa konprann yo.
- 3 Èske nou sonje, nou te li kisa Zenòs, ansyen pwofèt la te di konsènan lapriyè oubyen adorasyon?
- 4 Paske, li te di: O, Bondye, ou gen mizèrikòd, paske ou tande lapriyè m menm lè m te nan dezè a; wi, ou te gen mizèrikòd lè m te priye pou moun ki te ennmi m yo, epi ou te fè yo vin jwenn mwen.
- 5 Wi, O, Bondye, epi ou te gen mizèrikòd lè m te kriye nan pye ou nan jaden m nan; lè m te kriye nan pye ou nan lapriyè m nan, ou te tande m.
- 6 Epi ankò, O, Bondye, lè m te lakay mwen, ou te tande m nan lapriyè m.
- 7 Epi, lè m te nan chanm mwen, O, Senyè a, m te priye ou epi ou te tande m.
- 8 Wi, ou gen mizèrikòd pou pitit ou yo lè yo kriye nan pye ou, pou ou kapab tande yo, non pa pou lèzòm kapab tande yo, ou ap tande yo.
- 9 Wi, O, Bondye, ou te gen mizèrikòd pou mwen, epi ou te tande lapriyè m nan pami kongregasyon ou yo.
- 10 Wi, epi ou te tande m lè ennmi m yo te chase m, epi yo te meprize m; wi, ou te tande kriye m epi ou te fache kont ennmi m yo, epi ou te vizite yo nan kòlè ou avèk destriksyon rapid.

Alma 33

Now after Alma had spoken these words, they sent forth unto him desiring to know whether they should believe in one God, that they might obtain this fruit of which he had spoken, or how they should plant the seed, or the word of which he had spoken, which he said must be planted in their hearts; or in what manner they should begin to exercise their faith.

And Alma said unto them: Behold, ye have said that ye could not worship your God because ye are cast out of your synagogues. But behold, I say unto you, if ye suppose that ye cannot worship God, ye do greatly err, and ye ought to search the scriptures; if ye suppose that they have taught you this, ye do not understand them.

Do ye remember to have read what Zenos, the prophet of old, has said concerning prayer or worship?

For he said: Thou art merciful, O God, for thou hast heard my prayer, even when I was in the wilderness; yea, thou wast merciful when I prayed concerning those who were mine enemies, and thou didst turn them to me.

Yea, O God, and thou wast merciful unto me when I did cry unto thee in my field; when I did cry unto thee in my prayer, and thou didst hear me.

And again, O God, when I did turn to my house thou didst hear me in my prayer.

And when I did turn unto my closet, O Lord, and prayed unto thee, thou didst hear me.

Yea, thou art merciful unto thy children when they cry unto thee, to be heard of thee and not of men, and thou wilt hear them.

Yea, O God, thou hast been merciful unto me, and heard my cries in the midst of thy congregations.

Yea, and thou hast also heard me when I have been cast out and have been despised by mine enemies; yea, thou didst hear my cries, and wast angry with mine enemies, and thou didst visit them in thine anger with speedy destruction.

11 Ou te tande m poutèt afliksyon m yo ak senserite m; epi poutèt Pitit Gason ou nan, ou te gen mizèrikòd pou mwen, se poutèt sa, ma p kriye nan pye ou nan tout afliksyon m yo paske, se nan ou jwa m ye; paske ou te detounen jijman ou sou mwen poutèt Pitit Gason ou nan.

12 Epi, Alma te di yo: Èske nou kwè ekriti moun lontan yo te ekri yo?

13 Si ou kwè ladan yo, ou dwe kwè sa Zenòs te di a; paske, li te di: Ou te detounen jijman ou poutèt Pitit Gason ou nan.

14 Kounyeya, frè m yo, m ta vle mande, èske nou te li ekriti yo? Si nou li yo, kòman nou fè pa kwè nan Pitit Gason Bondye a?

15 Paske ekriti yo pa di Zenòs sèlman te pale konsènan bagay sa yo, men Zenòk te pale konsènan yo tou—.

16 Reyèlman, li te di konsa: O, Senyè a, ou fache kont pèp sa paske yo pa vle konprann mizèrikòd ou te vide sou yo poutèt Pitit Gason ou nan.

17 Kounyeya, frè m yo, nou wè yon dezyèm ansyen pwofèt te temwaye konsènan Pitit Gason Bondye a, epi paske pèp la pa t vle konprann pawòl li yo, yo te l apide l jistan l mourì.

18 Men, se pa tout la sa; se pa sèlman moun sa yo ki te pale konsènan Pitit Gason Bondye a.

19 Men, Moyiz te pale sou sa; wi, epi yon modèl te leve nan dezè a pou nenpòt moun ki te leve tèt gade l te kapab viv. Anpil moun te gade l epi yo te viv.

20 Men, yon ti kras moun sèlman te konprann siyifikasyon bagay sa yo, poutèt kè yo te di. Epi, te gen anpil moun ki te tèlman gen kè di, yo pa t vle gade; se poutèt sa, yo te peri. Yo pa t vle gade, paske yo pa t kwè li t ap geri yo.

21 O, frè m yo, si, sèlman, vire tèt nou gade te kapab geri nou, èske nou pa t ap vire tèt nou byen vit? Oubyen, èske nou ta pito fè kè nou di nan enkwayans, epi pou nou ta fè endolans, pou nou pa ta gade, pou nou kapab peri?

And thou didst hear me because of mine afflictions and my sincerity; and it is because of thy Son that thou hast been thus merciful unto me, therefore I will cry unto thee in all mine afflictions, for in thee is my joy; for thou hast turned thy judgments away from me, because of thy Son.

And now Alma said unto them: Do ye believe those scriptures which have been written by them of old?

Behold, if ye do, ye must believe what Zenos said; for, behold he said: Thou hast turned away thy judgments because of thy Son.

Now behold, my brethren, I would ask if ye have read the scriptures? If ye have, how can ye disbelieve on the Son of God?

For it is not written that Zenos alone spake of these things, but Zenock also spake of these things—

For behold, he said: Thou art angry, O Lord, with this people, because they will not understand thy mercies which thou hast bestowed upon them because of thy Son.

And now, my brethren, ye see that a second prophet of old has testified of the Son of God, and because the people would not understand his words they stoned him to death.

But behold, this is not all; these are not the only ones who have spoken concerning the Son of God.

Behold, he was spoken of by Moses; yea, and behold a type was raised up in the wilderness, that whosoever would look upon it might live. And many did look and live.

But few understood the meaning of those things, and this because of the hardness of their hearts. But there were many who were so hardened that they would not look, therefore they perished. Now the reason they would not look is because they did not believe that it would heal them.

O my brethren, if ye could be healed by merely casting about your eyes that ye might be healed, would ye not behold quickly, or would ye rather harden your hearts in unbelief, and be slothful, that ye would not cast about your eyes, that ye might perish?

22 Si se sa, malè ap rive nou; men si se pa sa, voye je nou gade epi kòmanse kwè nan Pitit Gason Bondye a, kwè li gen pou l vin rachte pèp li a, li gen pou l soufri epi pou l mouri pou l kapab ekspye pou peche yo; epi li gen pou l leve ankò nan pami mò yo, se sa ki pral reyalize rezirèksyon an; tout moun gen pou yo kanpe devan l nan dènnye jou jijman an pou l jije yo daprè zèv yo.

23 Kounyeya, frè m yo, m vle pou nou plante pawòl sa nan kè nou, epi lè l kòmanse grandi, nourri l avèk lafwà nou. Epi, l ap vin tounen yon pyebwa k ap grandi nan nou jis nan lavi etènèl. M mande Bondye pou l fè chay nou kapab vin lejè nan lajwa Pitit Gason li a. Epi nou kapab fè tout bagay sa yo si nou vle. Amèn.

If so, wo shall come upon you; but if not so, then cast about your eyes and begin to believe in the Son of God, that he will come to redeem his people, and that he shall suffer and die to atone for their sins; and that he shall rise again from the dead, which shall bring to pass the resurrection, that all men shall stand before him, to be judged at the last and judgment day, according to their works.

And now, my brethren, I desire that ye shall plant this word in your hearts, and as it beginneth to swell even so nourish it by your faith. And behold, it will become a tree, springing up in you unto everlasting life. And then may God grant unto you that your burdens may be light, through the joy of his Son. And even all this can ye do if ye will. Amen.

Alma 34

- 1 Paske, se te konsa, lè Alma te fin pale yo pawòl sa yo, li te chita atè a, epi Amilèk te kanpe epi l te kòmanse preche yo, li di konsa:
- 2 Frè m yo, mpanse li enposib pou nou gen iyorans nan bagay m te pale konsènan Kris la k ap vini an, moun nou te di nou ki se Pitit Gason Bondye a; wi, m konnen yo te ansenye nou bagay sa yo avèk abondans divizyon sa te fèt nan pami nou.
- 3 Epi, kòm nou te vle frè byenneme m nan fè nou konnen ki sa nou dwe fè, poutèt afliksyon nou yo; epi li te yon jan pale avèk nou pou l prepare pansè nou; wi, epi li te egzòte nou pou nou gen lafwa ak lapasyans—.
- 4 Wi, tèlman pou nou gen lafwa pou nou ta plante pawòl la nan kè nou, pou nou kapab teste bonte l.
- 5 Epi nou te wè gwo kesyon ki nan pansè nou an, se te si pawòl la rezide nan Pitit Gason Bondye a, oubyen, si p ap gen okenn Kris.
- 6 Epi tou nou te wè, frè m nan te pwouve nou, nan anpil fason, pawòl ki bay sali a rete nan Kris la.
- 7 Frè m nan te anplwaye pawòl Zenòs yo ak pawòl Zenòk yo, pou l fè konnen se pa mwayen Pitit Gason Bondye a redanmsyon vini, epi tou li te site pawòl Moyiz, pou l pwouve bagay sa yo se verite.
- 8 Kounyeya, reyèlman, m ap temwaye ba nou, pou m fè konnen bagay sa yo se verite. Reyèlman, m di nou konsa, m konnen Kris la gen pou l vini nan pami lèzòm pou l pran transgresyon pèp li a sou tèt li, epi l ap ekspye peche mond lan; paske Senyè Bondye te di sa.
- 9 Reyèlman, li nesèsè pou yon ekspyasyon te fèt; paske daprè gwo plan Bondye Etènèl la, yon ekspyasyon dwe fèt; san sa, tout mond lan ap peri kanmèm; wi, tout moun fè peche; wi tout moun tonbe epi yo pèdi, epi yo dwe peri si se pa t pou ekspyasyon an ki te dwe fèt.

Alma 34

And now it came to pass that after Alma had spoken these words unto them he sat down upon the ground, and Amulek arose and began to teach them, saying:

My brethren, I think that it is impossible that ye should be ignorant of the things which have been spoken concerning the coming of Christ, who is taught by us to be the Son of God; yea, I know that these things were taught unto you bountifully before your dissension from among us.

And as ye have desired of my beloved brother that he should make known unto you what ye should do, because of your afflictions; and he hath spoken somewhat unto you to prepare your minds; yea, and he hath exhorted you unto faith and to patience—

Yea, even that ye would have so much faith as even to plant the word in your hearts, that ye may try the experiment of its goodness.

And we have beheld that the great question which is in your minds is whether the word be in the Son of God, or whether there shall be no Christ.

And ye also beheld that my brother has proved unto you, in many instances, that the word is in Christ unto salvation.

My brother has called upon the words of Zenos, that redemption cometh through the Son of God, and also upon the words of Zenock; and also he has appealed unto Moses, to prove that these things are true.

And now, behold, I will testify unto you of myself that these things are true. Behold, I say unto you, that I do know that Christ shall come among the children of men, to take upon him the transgressions of his people, and that he shall atone for the sins of the world; for the Lord God hath spoken it.

For it is expedient that an atonement should be made; for according to the great plan of the Eternal God there must be an atonement made, or else all mankind must unavoidably perish; yea, all are hardened; yea, all are fallen and are lost, and must perish except it be through the atonement which it is expedient should be made.

- 10 Paske li nesèsè pou ta gen yon gwo sakrifis final; wi, se pa yon sakrifis moun, ni bèt, ni okenn kalite zwazo; paske se p ap sakrifis lèzòm; men li dwe yon sakrifis enfini, yon sakrifis etènèl.
- 11 Pa gen okenn moun ki kapab sakrifye san pa l pou l ekspye peche yon lòt. Si yon moun fè asasina, m ap mande nou, èske lalwa nou an ki jis la, ap touye frè moun nan? M di nou konsa, non.
- 12 Men lalwa a reklame lavi moun ki te fè asasina a; se poutèt sa pa gen anyen, eksepte yon ekspyasyon enfini ki kapab ekspye peche mond lan.
- 13 Se poutèt sa, se nesèsè pou ta genyen yon gwo sakrifis final, epi lè sa a pral genyen, oubyen li nesèsè pou genyen yon fen nan koule san; lè sa lalwa Moyiz la pral akonpli; wi, li pral akonpli nèt, chak ti pwen ladan l, epi anyen p ap rete.
- 14 Reyèlman, se tout siyifikasyon lalwa a, chak ti zing pwente sou gwo sakrifis final la; epi gwo sakrifis final la se ap Pitit Gason Bondye a, wi, enfini epi etènèl.
- 15 Epi konsa, li pral pote sali pou tout moun ki kwè nan non l; se entansyon dènye sakrifis la, pou l prezante zantray mizèrikòd la, ki pran pye sou lajistis la, epi ki kreye mwayen pou lèzòm kapab gen lafwa pou repantans.
- 16 Epi konsa, mizèrikòd kapab satisfè egzijans lajistis, epi li kapab vlope yo anba ponyèt sekirite, pandan sa, moun ki pa gen lafwa pou repantans, li ekspoze anba tout lalwa ki reklame lajistis; se poutèt sa, se sèlman pou moun ki gen lafwa pou repantans, gran plan redanmsyon etènèl la te akonpli.
- 17 Se poutèt sa, se pou Bondye ba nou chans, frè m yo pou nou kapab kòmanse egzèsè lafwa nou pou repantans, pou nou kòmanse priye non sen li a, pou l kapab gen mizèrikòd pou nou;
- 18 Wi, kriye nan pye l pou mizèrikòd; paske li gen pouvwa pou l sove moun.
- 19 Wi, gen imilite, epi kontinye priye l.

For it is expedient that there should be a great and last sacrifice; yea, not a sacrifice of man, neither of beast, neither of any manner of fowl; for it shall not be a human sacrifice; but it must be an infinite and eternal sacrifice.

Now there is not any man that can sacrifice his own blood which will atone for the sins of another. Now, if a man murdereth, behold will our law, which is just, take the life of his brother? I say unto you, Nay.

But the law requireth the life of him who hath murdered; therefore there can be nothing which is short of an infinite atonement which will suffice for the sins of the world.

Therefore, it is expedient that there should be a great and last sacrifice, and then shall there be, or it is expedient there should be, a stop to the shedding of blood; then shall the law of Moses be fulfilled; yea, it shall be all fulfilled, every jot and tittle, and none shall have passed away.

And behold, this is the whole meaning of the law, every whit pointing to that great and last sacrifice; and that great and last sacrifice will be the Son of God, yea, infinite and eternal.

And thus he shall bring salvation to all those who shall believe on his name; this being the intent of this last sacrifice, to bring about the bowels of mercy, which overpowereth justice, and bringeth about means unto men that they may have faith unto repentance.

And thus mercy can satisfy the demands of justice, and encircles them in the arms of safety, while he that exercises no faith unto repentance is exposed to the whole law of the demands of justice; therefore only unto him that has faith unto repentance is brought about the great and eternal plan of redemption.

Therefore may God grant unto you, my brethren, that ye may begin to exercise your faith unto repentance, that ye begin to call upon his holy name, that he would have mercy upon you;

Yea, cry unto him for mercy; for he is mighty to save.

Yea, humble yourselves, and continue in prayer unto him.

20 Kriye nan pye l pandan nou nan jaden nou, wi,
pou tout twoupo bèt nou yo.

21 Kriye nan pye l lakay nou, wi pou tout moun lakay
nou, ni maten, ak midi, ak apre midi.

22 Wi, kriye nan pye l kont pouvwa ènmi nou yo.

23 Wi, kriye nan pye l kont dyab la, ki se ènmi tout
lajistis.

24 Kriye nan pye l pou plantasyon nan jaden nou yo,
pou nou kapab pwospere ladan yo.

25 Priye pou twoupo bèt nou yo pou yo kapab
miltipliye.

26 Men se pa tout la sa; nou dwe devèse nanm nou
nan chanm nou, nan kote sekrè nou epi nan dezè
nou yo.

27 Wi epi lè nou p ap kriye nan pye Senyè a, se pou
kè nou plen meditasyon, panche nan lapriyè tout tan
devan l pou byen nou ak byen moun ki bò kote nou
yo.

28 Epi, kounyeya, frè byenneme m yo, pa panse se
tout la sa; paske lè nou fin fè tout bagay sa yo, si nou
repose moun ki nan bezwen, moun ki toutouni, epi
si nou pa vizite moun ki malad ak moun ki aflije, si
nou pa pataje byen nou, lè nou genyen, avèk moun
ki nan bezwen—m di nou konsa si nou pa fè bagay sa
yo, reyèlman, lapriyè n ap anven, epi li p ap itil
anyen, epi moun ki nye lafwa a, yo se ipokrit.

29 Se poutèt sa, si nou pa sonje pou nou gen charite,
ou tankou pay, pirifikatè a ap voye jete (paske nou
san valè) epi l ap foule nou anba pye.

30 Epi kounyeya, frè m yo, m ta vle, apre nou fin
resevwa tout temwayaj sa yo, paske ekriti sen yo
temwaye konsènan bagay sa yo, pou nou vin pote fwi
pou repantans.

31 Wi, m ta vle nou vini, pou nou pa fè kè di ankò;
paske, reyèlman, jodia se lè ak jou pou sali nou; epi
se poutèt sa si nou repanti epi nou pa fè kè di,
imedyatman gwo plan redanmsyon an ap akonpli
pou nou.

32 Paske, reyèlman, lavi sa a se lè pou lèzòm prepare
yo pou rankontre Bondye; wi, reyèlman jou lavi sa a
se jou pou lèzòm fè travay yo.

Cry unto him when ye are in your fields, yea, over
all your flocks.

Cry unto him in your houses, yea, over all your
household, both morning, mid-day, and evening.

Yea, cry unto him against the power of your ene-
mies.

Yea, cry unto him against the devil, who is an en-
emy to all righteousness.

Cry unto him over the crops of your fields, that ye
may prosper in them.

Cry over the flocks of your fields, that they may in-
crease.

But this is not all; ye must pour out your souls in
your closets, and your secret places, and in your
wilderness.

Yea, and when you do not cry unto the Lord, let
your hearts be full, drawn out in prayer unto him
continually for your welfare, and also for the welfare
of those who are around you.

And now behold, my beloved brethren, I say unto
you, do not suppose that this is all; for after ye have
done all these things, if ye turn away the needy, and
the naked, and visit not the sick and afflicted, and
impart of your substance, if ye have, to those who
stand in need—I say unto you, if ye do not any of
these things, behold, your prayer is vain, and
availeth you nothing, and ye are as hypocrites who
do deny the faith.

Therefore, if ye do not remember to be charitable,
ye are as dross, which the refiners do cast out, (it be-
ing of no worth) and is trodden under foot of men.

And now, my brethren, I would that, after ye have
received so many witnesses, seeing that the holy
scriptures testify of these things, ye come forth and
bring fruit unto repentance.

Yea, I would that ye would come forth and harden
not your hearts any longer; for behold, now is the
time and the day of your salvation; and therefore, if
ye will repent and harden not your hearts, immedi-
ately shall the great plan of redemption be brought
about unto you.

For behold, this life is the time for men to prepare
to meet God; yea, behold the day of this life is the day
for men to perform their labors.

33 Epi kounyeya, kòm m te di nou an, kòm nou gen tout temwayaj sa yo, se poutèt sa m priye nou pou nou pa ranvwaye jou repantans nou jiska lafen; paske apre jou lavi sa a, nou genyen pou nou prepare pou letènite a, reyèlman si nou pa pwofite tan nou nan lavi sa a, lè sa a nuit tenèb la ap rive kote okenn travay p ap kapab fèt.

34 Ou p ap kapab di n ap repanti lè nou prezante devan sitiwayon terib sa a, n ap repanti, pou nou retounen jwenn Bondye. Non, nou pa kapab di sa; paske menm lespri ki posede kò nou an, lè nou kite lavi sa a, se menm lespri sa k ap gen pouvwa pou posede kò nou nan mond etènèl la.

35 Paske, si nou ranvwaye jou repantans nou a jistan nou mouri, reyèlman, n ap vin soumèt anba lespri dyab la, epi li reklame nou pou li; se poutèt sa, Lespri Senyè a sòti nan nou, epi li pa gen plas nan nou, epi dyab la gen tout pouvwa sou nou; epi se sitiwayon final mechan yo.

36 Epi m konnen sa, paske Senyè a pa rete nan tanp malsen, men, li rete nan kè jis yo; wi, epi tou li te di konsa moun ki jis yo pral chita nan wayòm li a, pou yo pa janm sòti deyò; men wòb yo dwe blanchi nan san Ti Mouton an.

37 Kounyeya frè byenneme m yo, m ta vle nou sonje bagay sa yo, pou nou travay pou sali nou avèk krentif devan Bondye epi pou nou pa nye Kris k ap vini an ankò.

38 Pou nou pa goumen ankò kont Sentespri a, men pou nou resevwa l, epi pou nou pran non Kris la sou tèt nou; pou nou gen imilite jouk nan pousyè tè a, epi pou nou adore Bondye nan nenpòt kote nou ye, nan lespri epi anverite; epi pou nou viv nan remèsiman chak jou, pou tout mizèrikòd ak benediksyon li vide sou nou.

39 Wi, epi tou m egzòte nou, frè m yo, pou nou veye nan lapriyè kontinyèlman, pou nou kapab pa tonbe nan tantasyon dyab la, pou l pa pran pouvwa sou nou, pou nou pa soumèt anba men li nan dènye jou a; paske li p ap ba nou okenn bon rekonpans.

And now, as I said unto you before, as ye have had so many witnesses, therefore, I beseech of you that ye do not procrastinate the day of your repentance until the end; for after this day of life, which is given us to prepare for eternity, behold, if we do not improve our time while in this life, then cometh the night of darkness wherein there can be no labor performed.

Ye cannot say, when ye are brought to that awful crisis, that I will repent, that I will return to my God. Nay, ye cannot say this; for that same spirit which doth possess your bodies at the time that ye go out of this life, that same spirit will have power to possess your body in that eternal world.

For behold, if ye have procrastinated the day of your repentance even until death, behold, ye have become subjected to the spirit of the devil, and he doth seal you his; therefore, the Spirit of the Lord hath withdrawn from you, and hath no place in you, and the devil hath all power over you; and this is the final state of the wicked.

And this I know, because the Lord hath said he dwelleth not in unholy temples, but in the hearts of the righteous doth he dwell; yea, and he has also said that the righteous shall sit down in his kingdom, to go no more out; but their garments should be made white through the blood of the Lamb.

And now, my beloved brethren, I desire that ye should remember these things, and that ye should work out your salvation with fear before God, and that ye should no more deny the coming of Christ;

That ye contend no more against the Holy Ghost, but that ye receive it, and take upon you the name of Christ; that ye humble yourselves even to the dust, and worship God, in whatsoever place ye may be in, in spirit and in truth; and that ye live in thanksgiving daily, for the many mercies and blessings which he doth bestow upon you.

Yea, and I also exhort you, my brethren, that ye be watchful unto prayer continually, that ye may not be led away by the temptations of the devil, that he may not overpower you, that ye may not become his subjects at the last day; for behold, he rewardeth you no good thing.

40 Epi, kounyeya, frè byenneme m yo, m egzòte nou pou gen pasyans, epi pou nou sipòte tout kalite aflikasyon; pou nou pa revòlte kont moun ki chase nou yo poutèt nou pòv la, pou nou pa vin pechè tankou yo.

41 Men, pou nou gen pasyans, epi pou nou sipòte aflikasyon sa yo, avèk yon esperans fèm, pou nou konnen yon jou, n ap repoze sòti nan tout aflikasyon nou yo.

And now my beloved brethren, I would exhort you to have patience, and that ye bear with all manner of afflictions; that ye do not revile against those who do cast you out because of your exceeding poverty, lest ye become sinners like unto them;

But that ye have patience, and bear with those afflictions, with a firm hope that ye shall one day rest from all your afflictions.

Alma 35

- 1 Kounyeya, se te konsa, lè Amilèk te fin pale pawòl sa yo, yo te retire kò yo nan pami foul la epi yo te vin nan peyi Jèchon an.
- 2 Wi, epi lè rès frè yo te fin preche Zoramit yo pawòl la, yo te vin nan peyi Jèchon an tou.
- 3 Epi, se te konsa, apre pati ki pi popilè nan Zoramit yo te fin fè konferans sou predikasyon yo te tandè yo, yo te fache poutèt pawòl la, paske li te detwi riz yo a, se poutèt sa yo pa t vle koute pawòl yo.
- 4 Yo te voye rasanble tout moun nan peyi a ansanm, epi yo te fè konferans avèk yo sou pawòl ki te pale yo.
- 5 Dirijan yo, ak prèt yo, ak enstriktè yo pa t kite pèp la konnen sa yo te vle; konsa, yo te dekouvri sa ki nan panse pèp la an sekre.
- 6 Epi, se te konsa, lè yo te vin konnen sa tout pèp la te gen nan panse l, yo te chase moun ki an favè pawòl Alma ak frè l yo te pale yo nan peyi a; te gen anpil, epi yo te vini nan peyi Jèchon an tou.
- 7 Epi, se te konsa, Alma ak frè l yo te enstwi yo.
- 8 Pèp Zoramit yo te fache kont pèp Amon an ki te nan Jèchon an, epi dirijan an chèf Zoramit yo ki te yon nonm mechan, li te voye di moun Amon yo ki nan Jèchon yo pou yo chase pèp Amon an nan peyi yo a.
- 9 Li te fè yo anpil menas. Pèp Amon an pa t pè pawòl yo; se poutèt sa, yo pa t chase moun yo, men, yo te resevwa tout pòv Zoramit ki te vin jwenn yo. Yo te nourri yo, yo te ba yo rad, yo te ba yo tè pou yo kapab eritye, epi yo te sèvi yo daprè bezwen yo.

Alma 35

Now it came to pass that after Amulek had made an end of these words, they withdrew themselves from the multitude and came over into the land of Jershon.

Yea, and the rest of the brethren, after they had preached the word unto the Zoramites, also came over into the land of Jershon.

And it came to pass that after the more popular part of the Zoramites had consulted together concerning the words which had been preached unto them, they were angry because of the word, for it did destroy their craft; therefore they would not hearken unto the words.

And they sent and gathered together throughout all the land all the people, and consulted with them concerning the words which had been spoken.

Now their rulers and their priests and their teachers did not let the people know concerning their desires; therefore they found out privily the minds of all the people.

And it came to pass that after they had found out the minds of all the people, those who were in favor of the words which had been spoken by Alma and his brethren were cast out of the land; and they were many; and they came over also into the land of Jershon.

And it came to pass that Alma and his brethren did minister unto them.

Now the people of the Zoramites were angry with the people of Ammon who were in Jershon, and the chief ruler of the Zoramites, being a very wicked man, sent over unto the people of Ammon desiring them that they should cast out of their land all those who came over from them into their land.

And he breathed out many threatenings against them. And now the people of Ammon did not fear their words; therefore they did not cast them out, but they did receive all the poor of the Zoramites that came over unto them; and they did nourish them, and did clothe them, and did give unto them lands for their inheritance; and they did administer unto them according to their wants.

10 Bagay sa a te fè Zoramit yo fache kont pèp Amon an, epi yo te kòmanse mete ansanm avèk Lamanit yo, pou fè yo fache kont pèp Amon an tou.

11 Konsa, Zoramit yo ak Lamanit yo te kòmanse fè preparasyon pou lagè kont pèp Amon an epi kont Nefit yo tou.

12 Se konsa disetyèm ane gouvènman jij yo sou pèp Nefi a te fini.

13 Pèp Amon an te kite peyi Jèchon an, epi yo te vini nan peyi Melèk la, epi yo te fè plas nan peyi Jèchon an pou lame Nefit yo, pou yo kapab goumen avèk lame Lamanit ak Zoramit yo; se konsa lagè te kòmanse nan pami Nefit ak Lamanit yo nan dizyuitiyèm ane gouvènman jij yo. Istwa lagè yo pral ekri apre sa.

14 Alma, Amon, frè yo ak de pitit gason Alma yo te retounen nan peyi Zarayemla a, apre yo te fin sèvi kòm zouti nan men Bondye pou yo mennen anpil. Zoramit nan repantans; epi tout moun ki te repanti, pèp la te mete yo deyò nan peyi a; men, yo te eritye kote pou yo rete nan peyi Jèchon an, epi yo te pran zam pou yo defann tèt yo ak madanm yo ak pitit yo ak tè yo.

15 Alma te gen l apenn pou inikite pèp li a; wi, poutèt lagè ak masak ak chirepit ki te nan pami yo; epi li t al deklare pawòl la, oubyen Senyè a te voye l pou l deklare pawòl la nan pami tout moun nan tout vil yo; li te wè kè pèp la te kòmanse vin di, epi yo te kòmanse ofanse poutèt pawòl la te dirèk, kè l te plen avèk chagren.

16 Se poutèt sa, li te fè pitit li yo rasanble ansanm, pou l kapab ba yo chak responsablite pa yo, pou kont yo, nan afè lajistis. Epi, nou genyen istwa kòmandman li te ba yo dapre rejis pa li yo.

Now this did stir up the Zoramites to anger against the people of Ammon, and they began to mix with the Lamanites and to stir them up also to anger against them.

And thus the Zoramites and the Lamanites began to make preparations for war against the people of Ammon, and also against the Nephites.

And thus ended the seventeenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

And the people of Ammon departed out of the land of Jershon, and came over into the land of Melek, and gave place in the land of Jershon for the armies of the Nephites, that they might contend with the armies of the Lamanites and the armies of the Zoramites; and thus commenced a war betwixt the Lamanites and the Nephites, in the eighteenth year of the reign of the judges; and an account shall be given of their wars hereafter.

And Alma, and Ammon, and their brethren, and also the two sons of Alma returned to the land of Zarahemla, after having been instruments in the hands of God of bringing many of the Zoramites to repentance; and as many as were brought to repentance were driven out of their land; but they have lands for their inheritance in the land of Jershon, and they have taken up arms to defend themselves, and their wives, and children, and their lands.

Now Alma, being grieved for the iniquity of his people, yea for the wars, and the bloodsheds, and the contentions which were among them; and having been to declare the word, or sent to declare the word, among all the people in every city; and seeing that the hearts of the people began to wax hard, and that they began to be offended because of the strictness of the word, his heart was exceedingly sorrowful.

Therefore, he caused that his sons should be gathered together, that he might give unto them every one his charge, separately, concerning the things pertaining unto righteousness. And we have an account of his commandments, which he gave unto them according to his own record.

Alma 36

- 1 Pitit gason m nan, koute pawòl mwen yo; paske, m garanti ou, tout otan ou respekte kòmandman Bondye yo w ap pwospere nan peyi a.
- 2 M ta vle pou w ta fè tankou m, sonje kaptivite zansèt nou yo; paske yo te nan esklavaj, epi pèsonn pa t kapab delivre yo, eksepte Bondye Abraram, Bondye Izarak ak Bondye Jakòb la, epi li te delivre yo tout bon anba aflikasyon yo.
- 3 Kounyeya, pitit mwen an, Elaman, ou jèn toujou, se poutèt sa, m priye w pou w tande pawòl mwen yo, epi pou w aprann nan men m; paske m konnen, nenpòt moun ki mete konfyans nan Bondye, y ap jwenn sipò nan traka yo, ak pwoblèm yo, ak aflikasyon yo, epi yo pral monte anlè nan dènye jou a.
- 4 M pa vle w panse, m konnen pou kont pa m—Non pa avèk materyèl la, men avèk espirityèl la; non pa avèk panse chanèl la, men avèk panse Bondye.
- 5 Kounyeya, m di w, si m pa t fèt nan Bondye, m pa t ap konnen bagay sa yo, men, avèk bouch sen zanj li, Bondye te fè m konnen bagay sa yo. Non pa avèk diyite pa m.
- 6 Paske, m t ale tout kote avèk pitit gason Mozya yo, pou m chèche detwi legliz Bondye a, men, Bondye te voye zanj sen li a pou rete nou.
- 7 Epi, li te pale avèk nou tankou vwa loray, epi tout tè a te tranble anba pye nou, epi nou tout te tonbe atè, paske lakrent Senyè a te anvayi nou.
- 8 Men, vwa a te di m: Leve. M te leve kanpe, epi m te wè zanj la.
- 9 Epi, li te di m: Si w pa vle detwi tèt pa w, sispann eseye detwi legliz Bondye a.
- 10 Epi, se te konsa, m te tonbe atè a; m pa t kapab louvri bouch mwen pou twa jou ak twa nuit, ni tou m pa t kapab sèvi avèk janm mwen ni ponyèt mwen.

Alma 36

My son, give ear to my words; for I swear unto you, that inasmuch as ye shall keep the commandments of God ye shall prosper in the land.

I would that ye should do as I have done, in remembering the captivity of our fathers; for they were in bondage, and none could deliver them except it was the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob; and he surely did deliver them in their afflictions.

And now, O my son Helaman, behold, thou art in thy youth, and therefore, I beseech of thee that thou wilt hear my words and learn of me; for I do know that whosoever shall put their trust in God shall be supported in their trials, and their troubles, and their afflictions, and shall be lifted up at the last day.

And I would not that ye think that I know of myself—not of the temporal but of the spiritual, not of the carnal mind but of God.

Now, behold, I say unto you, if I had not been born of God I should not have known these things; but God has, by the mouth of his holy angel, made these things known unto me, not of any worthiness of myself;

For I went about with the sons of Mosiah, seeking to destroy the church of God; but behold, God sent his holy angel to stop us by the way.

And behold, he spake unto us, as it were the voice of thunder, and the whole earth did tremble beneath our feet; and we all fell to the earth, for the fear of the Lord came upon us.

But behold, the voice said unto me: Arise. And I arose and stood up, and beheld the angel.

And he said unto me: If thou wilt of thyself be destroyed, seek no more to destroy the church of God.

And it came to pass that I fell to the earth; and it was for the space of three days and three nights that I could not open my mouth, neither had I the use of my limbs.

- 11 Epi, zanj la te di m anpil bagay frè m yo te tande, men, m pa t tande yo; paske, lè m te tande pawòl sa yo—Si w pa vle detwi tèt ou, pa chèche detwi legliz Bondye a ankò a—Yon gwo krent ak etònman te frape m, m te pè pou m pa detwi, m te tonbe atè a, epi m pa t tande anyen ankò.
- 12 Men, m te kòde anba touman etènèl, paske nanm mwen te dechire nan dènye limit, epi tout peche m yo te toumante nanm mwen.
- 13 Wi, m te sonje tout peche ak inikite m yo, yo te fè m toumante anba soufrans lanfè; wi, m te wè m te fè rebèl kont Bondye, epi m pa t respekte kòmandman sen li yo.
- 14 Wi, m te touye anpil nan pitit li yo, oubyen, m te fè yo tonbe nan destriksyon; wi, lè fini, inikite m yo te tèlman gwo, lè m te sèlman panse pou m ta vin nan prezans Bondye, sa te toumante nanm mwen anba yon doulè m pa kapab esplike.
- 15 O, m te panse, Bondye te kapab entèdi m, epi nanm mwen ak kò m te kapab elimine pou m kapab pa vin kanpe nan prezans Bondye, pou l jije m dapre zèv mwen.
- 16 Kounyeya, pou twa jou ak twa nuit, m te kòde anba touman, menm anba doulè yon nanm ki dane.
- 17 Epi, se te konsa m t ap kòde anba touman, pandan rapèl pakèt peche m yo t ap toumante m, reyèlman, m sonje m te tande pwofesi papa m devan pèp la, konsènan vini yon Jezikri, yon Pitit Gason Bondye ki gen pou l ekspye peche mond lan.
- 18 Kounyeya, pandan panse m te sou bagay sa a, m te kriye nan kè m: O, Jezi, Pitit Gason Bondye a, gen mizèrikòd pou mwen ki andedan fyèl anmè a, epi tout kò m mare avèk chenn lanmò etènèl.
- 19 Kounyeya, reyèlman, lè m te panse bagay sa a, m pa t kapab sonje soufrans mwen yo ankò; wi, m pa t toumante anba rapèl peche m yo ankò.
- 20 O, gade yon lajwa, ak yon limyè mèveye m te wè; wi, nanm mwen te chaje avèk anpil lajwa, ki te konparab avèk kantite lapenn m te genyen yo.

And the angel spake more things unto me, which were heard by my brethren, but I did not hear them; for when I heard the words—If thou wilt be destroyed of thyself, seek no more to destroy the church of God—I was struck with such great fear and amazement lest perhaps I should be destroyed, that I fell to the earth and I did hear no more.

But I was racked with eternal torment, for my soul was harrowed up to the greatest degree and racked with all my sins.

Yea, I did remember all my sins and iniquities, for which I was tormented with the pains of hell; yea, I saw that I had rebelled against my God, and that I had not kept his holy commandments.

Yea, and I had murdered many of his children, or rather led them away unto destruction; yea, and in fine so great had been my iniquities, that the very thought of coming into the presence of my God did rack my soul with inexpressible horror.

Oh, thought I, that I could be banished and become extinct both soul and body, that I might not be brought to stand in the presence of my God, to be judged of my deeds.

And now, for three days and for three nights was I racked, even with the pains of a damned soul.

And it came to pass that as I was thus racked with torment, while I was harrowed up by the memory of my many sins, behold, I remembered also to have heard my father prophesy unto the people concerning the coming of one Jesus Christ, a Son of God, to atone for the sins of the world.

Now, as my mind caught hold upon this thought, I cried within my heart: O Jesus, thou Son of God, have mercy on me, who am in the gall of bitterness, and am encircled about by the everlasting chains of death.

And now, behold, when I thought this, I could remember my pains no more; yea, I was harrowed up by the memory of my sins no more.

And oh, what joy, and what marvelous light I did behold; yea, my soul was filled with joy as exceeding as was my pain!

- 21 Wi, m di, pitit gason m nan, pa t gen anyen pi pike ak pi anmè pase lapenn mwen yo. Wi, epi m di w pitit gason m nan, pa t gen anyen pi dous pase lajwa m te genyen an.
- 22 Wi, m sonje m te wè, tankou papa nou Leyi te wè a, Bondye chita sou twòn li, antoure avèk anpil anpil zanj ki sanble yo t ap chante epi yo t ap louwe Bondye yo a; wi, epi nanm mwen te vle pou l te la tou.
- 23 Men, ponyèt mwen yo ak janm mwen yo te vin pran fòs ankò; m te kanpe sou pye m epi m te fè pèp la konnen m te fèt nan Bondye.
- 24 Wi, depi lè sa a, jis pou kounyeya, m travay san rete pou m kapab mennen nanm nan repantans; pou m kapab fè yo goute anpil lajwa m te goute yo, pou yo kapab fèt nan Bondye epi pou yo kapab ranpli avèk Sentespri a.
- 25 Wi, kounyeya pitit gason m nan, Senyè a ban m anpil lajwa nan fwi travay mwen;
- 26 Poutèt pawòl m te jwenn yo, anpil moun te fèt nan Bondye, yo te goute jan m te goute a, epi yo wè je nan je, jan m te wè a; se poutèt sa, yo konnen bagay m te pale yo, menm jan m konnen an; epi konesans mwen genyen an, se nan Bondye.
- 27 Epi, m te jwenn sipò anba tribilasyon ak tout kalite traka ak pwoblèm, wi, epi nan tout kalite afliksyon; wi, Bondye te delivre m nan prizon, anba esklavaj, ak lanmò; wi, m mete konfyans mwen nan li, epi l ap toujou delivre m.
- 28 M konnen l ap leve m nan dènnye jou a, pou m kapab rete avèk li nan laglwa; wi, ma p louwe l pou tout tan, paske, li te retire zansèt nou yo nan peyi Ejip, li te anglouti Ejipsyen yo nan Lanmè Wouj la; epi li te mennen zansèt nou yo nan tè li te pwomèt yo a avèk pouvwa l; wi, epi li te delivre yo anba esklavaj ak kaptivite tanzantan.

Yea, I say unto you, my son, that there could be nothing so exquisite and so bitter as were my pains. Yea, and again I say unto you, my son, that on the other hand, there can be nothing so exquisite and sweet as was my joy.

Yea, methought I saw, even as our father Lehi saw, God sitting upon his throne, surrounded with numberless concourses of angels, in the attitude of singing and praising their God; yea, and my soul did long to be there.

But behold, my limbs did receive their strength again, and I stood upon my feet, and did manifest unto the people that I had been born of God.

Yea, and from that time even until now, I have labored without ceasing, that I might bring souls unto repentance; that I might bring them to taste of the exceeding joy of which I did taste; that they might also be born of God, and be filled with the Holy Ghost.

Yea, and now behold, O my son, the Lord doth give me exceedingly great joy in the fruit of my labors;

For because of the word which he has imparted unto me, behold, many have been born of God, and have tasted as I have tasted, and have seen eye to eye as I have seen; therefore they do know of these things of which I have spoken, as I do know; and the knowledge which I have is of God.

And I have been supported under trials and troubles of every kind, yea, and in all manner of afflictions; yea, God has delivered me from prison, and from bonds, and from death; yea, and I do put my trust in him, and he will still deliver me.

And I know that he will raise me up at the last day, to dwell with him in glory; yea, and I will praise him forever, for he has brought our fathers out of Egypt, and he has swallowed up the Egyptians in the Red Sea; and he led them by his power into the promised land; yea, and he has delivered them out of bondage and captivity from time to time.

29 Wi, epi tou, li te retire zansèt nou yo nan peyi Jerizalèm nan, avèk pouvwa etènèl li a, li te delivre yo anba esklavaj ak kaptivite tanzantan jouk kounyeya; m toujou sonje kaptivite yo; wi, epi tankou nou dwe toujou sonje kaptivite yo.

30 Kounyeya, pitit gason m nan, se pa tout la sa; paske w dwe konnen, menm jan m konnen an, toutotan ou respekte kòmandman Bondye yo, w ap pwospere nan peyi a; epi ou dwe konnen tou, toutotan ou pa respekte kòmandman Bondye yo, l ap chase w nan prezans li. Epi, se daprè pawòl li.

Yea, and he has also brought our fathers out of the land of Jerusalem; and he has also, by his everlasting power, delivered them out of bondage and captivity, from time to time even down to the present day; and I have always retained in remembrance their captivity; yea, and ye also ought to retain in remembrance, as I have done, their captivity.

But behold, my son, this is not all; for ye ought to know as I do know, that inasmuch as ye shall keep the commandments of God ye shall prosper in the land; and ye ought to know also, that inasmuch as ye will not keep the commandments of God ye shall be cut off from his presence. Now this is according to his word.

Alma 37

- 1 Epi kounyeya, pitit gason m nan, Elaman, m kòmande w pou w pran rejis yo te konfyè m yo;
- 2 Epi tou, m kòmande w pou w kenbe rejis pèp sa a menm jan m te fè sou plak Nepi yo, epi kenbe tout bagay sakre m te kenbe yo, menm jan m te kenbe yo a; paske nou kenbe yo pou yon rezon ki saj.
- 3 Epi plakderen sa yo, ki gen ekriti sa yo, ki gen anrejistreman ekriti sen sou yo a, ki gen jeneyaloji zansèt nou yo depi nan kòmansman an—
- 4 Zansèt nou yo te pwofetize, pou yo pwoteje epi pou yo pase nan yon men al nan yon lòt depi nan yon jenerasyon, jouk nan jenerasyon lòt, pou yo konsève epi pou yo prezève avèk men Senyè a jistan yo ale nan pami tout nasyon, fanmi, lang ak pèp pou yo kapab konnen mistè ki ladan yo.
- 5 Si yo konsève, se pou yo rete klè; wi, epi yo pral rete klè; wi, epi tout plak ki gen ekriti sen yo pral rete klè tou.
- 6 Kounyeya, ou kapab panse m fou; men, m di w konsa, avèk ti bagay senp, gwo bagay fèt; epi nan anpil sitiyasyon, bagay ki piti konfonn moun ki saj.
- 7 Epi, Senyè Bondye a fè yon mwayen pou l kapab reyalize gwo objektif etènèl li a; epi avèk bagay ki piti anpil, Senyè a konfonn moun ki saj, epi li sove anpil nanm.
- 8 Epi, kounyeya, se te sajès Bondye pou bagay sa yo konsève, paske, yo te louvri memwa pèp sa a wi, epi yo te konvenk anpil moun pou fè yo konnen yo nan erè, epi yo fè yo gen konesans konsènan Bondye pou nanm yo kapab sove.

Alma 37

And now, my son Helaman, I command you that ye take the records which have been entrusted with me;

And I also command you that ye keep a record of this people, according as I have done, upon the plates of Nephi, and keep all these things sacred which I have kept, even as I have kept them; for it is for a wise purpose that they are kept.

And these plates of brass, which contain these engravings, which have the records of the holy scriptures upon them, which have the genealogy of our forefathers, even from the beginning—

Behold, it has been prophesied by our fathers, that they should be kept and handed down from one generation to another, and be kept and preserved by the hand of the Lord until they should go forth unto every nation, kindred, tongue, and people, that they shall know of the mysteries contained thereon.

And now behold, if they are kept they must retain their brightness; yea, and they will retain their brightness; yea, and also shall all the plates which do contain that which is holy writ.

Now ye may suppose that this is foolishness in me; but behold I say unto you, that by small and simple things are great things brought to pass; and small means in many instances doth confound the wise.

And the Lord God doth work by means to bring about his great and eternal purposes; and by very small means the Lord doth confound the wise and bringeth about the salvation of many souls.

And now, it has hitherto been wisdom in God that these things should be preserved; for behold, they have enlarged the memory of this people, yea, and convinced many of the error of their ways, and brought them to the knowledge of their God unto the salvation of their souls.

- 9 Wi, m di w konsa, si se pa t pou bagay ki sou rejis sa yo, ki sou plak sa yo, Amon ak frè l yo pa t ap kapab konvenk tout kantite milye Lamanit sa yo, pou fè yo konnen tradisyon zansèt yo enkòrèk; wi, rejis sa yo ak pawòl yo mennen yo nan repantans; sa vle di, sa mennen yo nan konesans Senyè a, Bondye yo a, pou yo kapab rejwi nan Jezikri, redanmtè yo a.
- 10 Epi, kiyès ki pou di si yo p ap sèvi kòm yon mwayen pou mennen anpil milye ladan yo, wi, epi anpil milye nan frè kou rèd nou yo, Nefit yo, ki fè kè yo di nan peche ak inikite yo, nan konesans Redanmtè yo a?
- 11 M pa fin konnen tout mistè sa yo nèt, se poutèt sa m p ap pale.
- 12 Li ase si m di sèlman yo konsève pou yon rezon ki saj, rezon sa a, Bondye konnen l; paske li bay konsèy ki saj nan tout travay li, chemen li yo dwat, epi wout li a se yon wonn etènèl.
- 13 O, sonje, sonje pitit gason m nan, Elaman, kòmandman Bondye yo egzat. Epi li te di: Si w respekte kòmandman m yo, w ap pwospere nan peyi a—Men, si w pa respekte kòmandman yo, l ap wete w nan prezans li.
- 14 Kounyeya, sonje, pitit gason m nan, Bondye te fè w konfyans avèk bagay sa yo, yo sakre, li te kenbe yo sakre, epi l ap kenbe yo, epi l ap prezève yo pou rezon ki saj pa l, pou l kapab montre jenerasyon k ap vini yo sajès pa l.
- 15 Epi kounyeya, m di w avèk lespri pwofesi a, si w transgese kòmandman Bondye yo, pouvwa Bondye ap wete bagay sa yo ki sakre a nan men w, epi w ap tonbe nan men Satan pou l kapab vannen w tankou pay nan van.
- 16 Men si w respekte kòmandman Bondye yo, epi w fè daprè jan Senyè a kòmande w avèk bagay sakre sa yo, (paske w dwe fè apèl a Senyè a pou kèlkeswa bagay w ap fè avèk yo), okenn pouvwa sou tè a oubyen nan lanfè pa kapab wete yo nan men w, paske Bondye gen pouvwa pou l akonpli tout pawòl li.

Yea, I say unto you, were it not for these things that these records do contain, which are on these plates, Ammon and his brethren could not have convinced so many thousands of the Lamanites of the incorrect tradition of their fathers; yea, these records and their words brought them unto repentance; that is, they brought them to the knowledge of the Lord their God, and to rejoice in Jesus Christ their Redeemer.

And who knoweth but what they will be the means of bringing many thousands of them, yea, and also many thousands of our stiffnecked brethren, the Nephites, who are now hardening their hearts in sin and iniquities, to the knowledge of their Redeemer?

Now these mysteries are not yet fully made known unto me; therefore I shall forbear.

And it may suffice if I only say they are preserved for a wise purpose, which purpose is known unto God; for he doth counsel in wisdom over all his works, and his paths are straight, and his course is one eternal round.

O remember, remember, my son Helaman, how strict are the commandments of God. And he said: If ye will keep my commandments ye shall prosper in the land—but if ye keep not his commandments ye shall be cut off from his presence.

And now remember, my son, that God has entrusted you with these things, which are sacred, which he has kept sacred, and also which he will keep and preserve for a wise purpose in him, that he may show forth his power unto future generations.

And now behold, I tell you by the spirit of prophecy, that if ye transgress the commandments of God, behold, these things which are sacred shall be taken away from you by the power of God, and ye shall be delivered up unto Satan, that he may sift you as chaff before the wind.

But if ye keep the commandments of God, and do with these things which are sacred according to that which the Lord doth command you, (for you must appeal unto the Lord for all things whatsoever ye must do with them) behold, no power of earth or hell can take them from you, for God is powerful to the fulfilling of all his words.

- 17 Paske, l ap akonpli tout pwomès li gen pou l fè w, paske, li akonpli pwomès li te fè zansèt mwen yo.
- 18 Paske, li te pwomèt yo, pou l prezève bagay sa yo pou yon rezon ki saj nan li menm, pou l kapab montre jenerasyon k ap vini yo pouvwa l.
- 19 Kounyeya, li te akonpli yon objektif, li te restore anpil milye Lamanit nan konesans verite a; li te montre pouvwa l nan yo, epi l ap montre pouvwa l nan jenerasyon k ap vini yo, se poutèt sa, y ap konsève.
- 20 M kòmande w, pitit gason m nan, Elaman, pou w dilijan nan akonplisman tout pawòl mwen yo, epi pou w respekte kòmandman Bondye yo avèk dilijans, jan yo ekri a.
- 21 Kounyeya, ma p pale avèk ou konsènan venn kat plak sa yo, pou w kapab kenbe yo, pou mistè, ak zèv tenèb, ak zèv sekre, oubyen zèv sekre pèp ki te detwi a kapab manifeste devan pèp sa; wi, tout asasina ak vòl, ak piyay ak tout kalite mechanste, ak abominasyon yo kapab manifeste devan pèp sa a; wi, epi pou w konsève entèprèt sa yo.
- 22 Paske, Senyè a te wè pèp li a te kòmanse travay nan tenèb, wi, yo te fè asasina an sekre ak abominasyon; se poutèt sa, Senyè a te di konsa, si yo pa repanti, y ap detwi sou sifas tè a.
- 23 Epi Senyè a te di: Ma p prepare yon wòch pou Gazelèm, sèvitè m nan, yon wòch ki pral klere nan fènwa pou l bay limyè, pou m kapab dekouvri bagay frè yo bay pèp k ap sèvi m nan, wi, travay sekre yo, travay fènwa, mechanste yo, ak abominasyon yo.
- 24 Epi kounyeya, pitit gason m nan, entèprèt sa yo te prepare pou pawòl Bondye te pale yo kapab akonpli; pawòl ki te di konsa:

For he will fulfil all his promises which he shall make unto you, for he has fulfilled his promises which he has made unto our fathers.

For he promised unto them that he would preserve these things for a wise purpose in him, that he might show forth his power unto future generations.

And now behold, one purpose hath he fulfilled, even to the restoration of many thousands of the Lamanites to the knowledge of the truth; and he hath shown forth his power in them, and he will also still show forth his power in them unto future generations; therefore they shall be preserved.

Therefore I command you, my son Helaman, that ye be diligent in fulfilling all my words, and that ye be diligent in keeping the commandments of God as they are written.

And now, I will speak unto you concerning those twenty-four plates, that ye keep them, that the mysteries and the works of darkness, and their secret works, or the secret works of those people who have been destroyed, may be made manifest unto this people; yea, all their murders, and robbings, and their plunderings, and all their wickedness and abominations, may be made manifest unto this people; yea, and that ye preserve these interpreters.

For behold, the Lord saw that his people began to work in darkness, yea, work secret murders and abominations; therefore the Lord said, if they did not repent they should be destroyed from off the face of the earth.

And the Lord said: I will prepare unto my servant Gazelem, a stone, which shall shine forth in darkness unto light, that I may discover unto my people who serve me, that I may discover unto them the works of their brethren, yea, their secret works, their works of darkness, and their wickedness and abominations.

And now, my son, these interpreters were prepared that the word of God might be fulfilled, which he spake, saying:

25 M pral wete nan fènwa, epi ma p mete nan limyè, tout travay sekre ak tout abominasyon yo, epi si yo pa repanti, m pral detwi yo sou sifas tè a, epi ma p mete tout sekre ak abominasyon yo nan limyè devan tout nasyon ki gen pou yo posede peyi a apre sa.

26 Kounyeya, pitit gason m nan, nou wè yo pa t repanti; se poutèt sa, yo te detwi, epi jouk kounyeya, pawòl Bondye te akonpli; wi, abominasyon sekre yo te soti nan fènwa, epi nou konnen yo.

27 Kounyeya, pitit gason m nan, m kòmande w pou w kache tout sèman, ak alyans, ak kontra yo te fè nan abominasyon sekre yo; wi, tout siy ak pwodij yo te fè, kache yo pou pèp sa a pa konnen yo, pou malè pa fè yo tonbe nan tenèb, pou yo pa detwi tou.

28 Paske, gen yon malediksyon sou tout tè sa a, destriksyon sa a pral tonbe sou tout moun k ap travay nan fènwa, dapre pouvwa Bondye, lè yo fin pouri nèt; se poutèt sa, m pa vle pou pèp sa a ta detwi.

29 Se poutèt sa, kache plan sekre sèman moun sa yo, ak alyans yo lwen pèp sa a, epi fè pèp sa a konnen mekanste ak asasina ak abominasyon yo sèlman; epi aprann yo degoute mekanste, ak abominasyon, ak asasina konsa; epi aprann yo tou, moun sa yo te detwi poutèt mekanste, ak abominasyon, ak asasina yo te fè yo.

30 Paske yo te asasinen tout pwofèt Senyè a ki te vini nan pami yo pou pale konsènan inikite yo, epi san moun yo te touye yo, ap kriye nan pye Senyè a, Bondye yo a, pou vanje kriminel yo; se konsa, jijman Bondye te desann sou moun ki t ap travay nan fènwa yo epi ki t ap fè konbinezon sekre yo.

31 Wi, epi tè a modi pou tout tan pou moun k ap travay nan fènwa ak konbinezon sekre yo, jistan yo detwi, si yo pa repanti y ap pouri nèt.

I will bring forth out of darkness unto light all their secret works and their abominations; and except they repent I will destroy them from off the face of the earth; and I will bring to light all their secrets and abominations, unto every nation that shall hereafter possess the land.

And now, my son, we see that they did not repent; therefore they have been destroyed, and thus far the word of God has been fulfilled; yea, their secret abominations have been brought out of darkness and made known unto us.

And now, my son, I command you that ye retain all their oaths, and their covenants, and their agreements in their secret abominations; yea, and all their signs and their wonders ye shall keep from this people, that they know them not, lest peradventure they should fall into darkness also and be destroyed.

For behold, there is a curse upon all this land, that destruction shall come upon all those workers of darkness, according to the power of God, when they are fully ripe; therefore I desire that this people might not be destroyed.

Therefore ye shall keep these secret plans of their oaths and their covenants from this people, and only their wickedness and their murders and their abominations shall ye make known unto them; and ye shall teach them to abhor such wickedness and abominations and murders; and ye shall also teach them that these people were destroyed on account of their wickedness and abominations and their murders.

For behold, they murdered all the prophets of the Lord who came among them to declare unto them concerning their iniquities; and the blood of those whom they murdered did cry unto the Lord their God for vengeance upon those who were their murderers; and thus the judgments of God did come upon these workers of darkness and secret combinations.

Yea, and cursed be the land forever and ever unto those workers of darkness and secret combinations, even unto destruction, except they repent before they are fully ripe.

32 Pitit gason m nan, sonje pawòl m te pale w yo; pa pran chans kite pèp la konnen plan sekre sa yo, men, aprann yo yon rayisman etènèl kont peche ak inikite.

33 Preche yo repantans, ak lafwa nan Senyè a Jezi Jezikri; preche yo pou yo gen imilite, pou yo vin dou epi pou kè yo gen tandrès; preche yo pou yo reziste chak tantasyon dyab la avèk lafwa nan Senyè a Jezikri.

34 Preche yo pou yo pa janm fatigue nan fè bon zè, men pou yo dou epi pou kè yo gen tandrès paske moun sa y ap jwenn repo pou nanm yo.

35 O, sonje, pitit gason m nan, aprann lasajès pandan w jèn; wi, aprann respekte kòmandman Bondye yo pandan w jèn.

36 Wi, kriye nan pye Bondye pou tout sa w bezwen; wi, fè tout sa w ap fè nan Senyè a, epi nenpòt sa w ap fè, fè l nan Senyè a; wi, dirije panse w nan Senyè a, mete afeksyon kè w nan Senyè a pou tout tan.

37 Mande Senyè a konsèy nan tout sa w ap fè, epi l ap dirije w nan sa ki bon; wi, lè w kouche nan nuit, kouche nan Senyè a, pou l kapab pwoteje w nan dòmi; epi lè w leve nan maten, ranpli kè w avèk remèsiman pou Bondye; epi si w fè bagay sa yo, w ap leve nan dènye jou a.

38 Kounyeya, pitit gason m nan, m gen kèk bagay pou m di sou bagay zansèt nou yo rele boul oubyen direktè a—Oubyen, zansèt nou yo te rele l Lyawona, ki siyifi yon konpa, epi Senyè a te prepare l.

39 Epi, okenn moun pa kapab fè kalite chedèw sa a; li te prepare pou montre zansèt nou yo ki direksyon yo te dwe fè lè yo t ap vwayaje nan dezè a.

40 Li te fonksyone daprè lafwa yo nan Bondye; se poutèt sa, si yo te gen lafwa pou yo kwè Bondye te kapab fè zegwi yo pwente nan direksyon yo te dwe ale a, sa te fèt; konsa, yo te gen mirak sa a ak anpil lòt mirak pouvwa Bondye te fè, jou apre jou.

And now, my son, remember the words which I have spoken unto you; trust not those secret plans unto this people, but teach them an everlasting hatred against sin and iniquity.

Preach unto them repentance, and faith on the Lord Jesus Christ; teach them to humble themselves and to be meek and lowly in heart; teach them to withstand every temptation of the devil, with their faith on the Lord Jesus Christ.

Teach them to never be weary of good works, but to be meek and lowly in heart; for such shall find rest to their souls.

O, remember, my son, and learn wisdom in thy youth; yea, learn in thy youth to keep the commandments of God.

Yea, and cry unto God for all thy support; yea, let all thy doings be unto the Lord, and whithersoever thou goest let it be in the Lord; yea, let all thy thoughts be directed unto the Lord; yea, let the affections of thy heart be placed upon the Lord forever.

Counsel with the Lord in all thy doings, and he will direct thee for good; yea, when thou liest down at night lie down unto the Lord, that he may watch over you in your sleep; and when thou risest in the morning let thy heart be full of thanks unto God; and if ye do these things, ye shall be lifted up at the last day.

And now, my son, I have somewhat to say concerning the thing which our fathers call a ball, or director—or our fathers called it Liahona, which is, being interpreted, a compass; and the Lord prepared it.

And behold, there cannot any man work after the manner of so curious a workmanship. And behold, it was prepared to show unto our fathers the course which they should travel in the wilderness.

And it did work for them according to their faith in God; therefore, if they had faith to believe that God could cause that those spindles should point the way they should go, behold, it was done; therefore they had this miracle, and also many other miracles wrought by the power of God, day by day.

41 Men, poutèt mirak sa yo te fèt nan ti mwayen, sa te montre yo gwo bagay. Yo te parese epi yo te bliye egzèsè lafwa yo avèk dilijans, epi gwo travay sa yo te sispann, epi yo pa t pwogrese nan vwayaj yo;

42 Se poutèt sa, yo te rete nan dezè a, oubyen yo pa t vwayaje nan bon direksyon, epi yo te aflije anba grangou ak swaf poutèt transgresyon yo.

43 Kounyeya, pitit gason m nan, m ta vle w konprann, bagay sa yo pa san resanblans; lè zansèt nou yo te fè parès tan pou yo ta bay konpa a atansyon an, (se te bagay tanporèl) yo pa t pwospere; se menm jan pou bagay espiyèl.

44 Paske, li fasil pou w koute pawòl Jezikri a k ap montre w chemen dwat bonè etènèl la, tank li te fasil pou zansèt nou yo okipe konpa ki t ap dirije yo nan chemen dwat tè pwomiz la.

45 Kounyeya, m di, èske pa gen yon resanblans nan bagay sa a? Paske menm jan direktè sa a te mennen zansèt nou yo nan tè pwomiz la, lè yo te suiv li a, se konsa pawòl Kris la ap mennen nou lòtbò vwal lapenn sa a, nan yon pi bon tè pwomiz, si nou suiv yo.

46 O, pitit gason m nan, an nou pa fè parès poutèt chemen an fasil; paske se konsa sa te ye pou zansèt nou yo; se konsa li te prepare pou yo, pou yo te kapab gade pou yo gen lavi; se konsa sa ye pou nou. Chemen an te prepare, epi si nou gade, n ap gen lavi pou tout tan.

47 Kounyeya, pitit gason m nan, pran swen bagay sakre sa yo, wi, gade Bondye pou w kapab viv. Ale nan pami pèp sa a, deklare pawòl la epi gen pridans. Pitit gason m nan, orevwa.

Nevertheless, because those miracles were worked by small means it did show unto them marvelous works. They were slothful, and forgot to exercise their faith and diligence and then those marvelous works ceased, and they did not progress in their journey;

Therefore, they tarried in the wilderness, or did not travel a direct course, and were afflicted with hunger and thirst, because of their transgressions.

And now, my son, I would that ye should understand that these things are not without a shadow; for as our fathers were slothful to give heed to this compass (now these things were temporal) they did not prosper; even so it is with things which are spiritual.

For behold, it is as easy to give heed to the word of Christ, which will point to you a straight course to eternal bliss, as it was for our fathers to give heed to this compass, which would point unto them a straight course to the promised land.

And now I say, is there not a type in this thing? For just as surely as this director did bring our fathers, by following its course, to the promised land, shall the words of Christ, if we follow their course, carry us beyond this vale of sorrow into a far better land of promise.

O my son, do not let us be slothful because of the easiness of the way; for so was it with our fathers; for so was it prepared for them, that if they would look they might live; even so it is with us. The way is prepared, and if we will look we may live forever.

And now, my son, see that ye take care of these sacred things, yea, see that ye look to God and live. Go unto this people and declare the word, and be sober. My son, farewell.

Alma 38

- 1 Pitit gason m nan, koute pawòl mwen yo, paske, m di w, menm jan m te di Elaman, toutotan ou respekte kòmandman Bondye yo, w ap pwospere nan peyi a; epi tout otan ou pa respekte kòmandman Bondye yo, l ap chase w nan prezans li.
- 2 Kounyeya, pitit gason m nan, m kwè m ap gen anpil lajwa nan ou poutèt dwati w ak lafwa w nan Bondye, paske jan ou te kòmanse chèche Senyè Bondye w la pandan ou jèn nan, se konsa, m espere w ap kontinye respekte kòmandman yo, paske, moun ki pèsèvere jiska lafen ap beni.
- 3 M di w, pitit gason m nan, m deja gen anpil lajwa nan ou poutèt lafwa w ak dilijans ou, ak pasyans ou, ak rezistans ou nan pami pèp Zoramit la.
- 4 Paske, m konnen w te nan esklavaj; wi, m konnen tou, yo te voye wòch dèyè w poutèt pawòl la; epi w te sipòte tout bagay sa yo avèk pasyans, paske Senyè a te avèk ou; kounyeya, ou konnen Senyè a te delivre ou.
- 5 Kounyeya, pitit gason m nan, Chiblon, m ta vle pou w sonje, toutotan ou mete konfyans ou nan Bondye, se otan w ap delivre anba traka w yo, ak pwoblèm ou yo, ak aflikasyon ou yo, epi w ap leve nan dènje jou a.
- 6 Kounyeya, pitit gason m nan, m pa ta vle pou w panse, m konnen bagay sa yo pou kont pa m, men, se Lespri Bondye nan mwen ki fè m konnen bagay sa yo; paske, si m pa t fèt nan Bondye, m pa t ap konnen bagay sa yo.
- 7 Men, Senyè a, nan gwo mizèrikòd li, li te voye zanj li pou deklare m, m dwe mete fren nan travay destriksyon k ap fèt nan pami pèp sa a; wi, epi m te wè yon zanj fasafas, li te pale avèk mwen, vwa l te tankou loray epi li te souke tout tè a.

Alma 38

My son, give ear to my words, for I say unto you, even as I said unto Helaman, that inasmuch as ye shall keep the commandments of God ye shall prosper in the land; and inasmuch as ye will not keep the commandments of God ye shall be cut off from his presence.

And now, my son, I trust that I shall have great joy in you, because of your steadiness and your faithfulness unto God; for as you have commenced in your youth to look to the Lord your God, even so I hope that you will continue in keeping his commandments; for blessed is he that endureth to the end.

I say unto you, my son, that I have had great joy in thee already, because of thy faithfulness and thy diligence, and thy patience and thy long-suffering among the people of the Zoramites.

For I know that thou wast in bonds; yea, and I also know that thou wast stoned for the word's sake; and thou didst bear all these things with patience because the Lord was with thee; and now thou knowest that the Lord did deliver thee.

And now my son, Shiblon, I would that ye should remember, that as much as ye shall put your trust in God even so much ye shall be delivered out of your trials, and your troubles, and your afflictions, and ye shall be lifted up at the last day.

Now, my son, I would not that ye should think that I know these things of myself, but it is the Spirit of God which is in me which maketh these things known unto me; for if I had not been born of God I should not have known these things.

But behold, the Lord in his great mercy sent his angel to declare unto me that I must stop the work of destruction among his people; yea, and I have seen an angel face to face, and he spake with me, and his voice was as thunder, and it shook the whole earth.

- 8 Epi, se te konsa, m te pase twa jou ak twa nuit nan lapenn ak angwas ki pi anmè nanm mwen te kapab santi, epi m pa t janm resevwa padon pou peche m yo, jistan m te kriye nan pye Senyè a, Jezikri pou mizèrikòd. M te kriye nan pye l, epi m te jwenn lapè pou nanm mwen.
- 9 Kounyeya, pitit gason m nan, m di w sa, pou w kapab aprann sajès, pou kapab aprann nan men m, pa gen okenn lòt chemen oubyen mwayen ki kapab sove lèzòm, sèlman nan Kris la. Gade li se lavi ak limyè mond lan. Li se pawòl verite ak lajistis.
- 10 Jan ou te kòmanse preche pawòl la, konsa m ta vle w kontinye preche; epi m ta vle pou w gen tanperans nan tout bagay.
- 11 Pa gonfle kò w avèk lògèy; wi, pa fè lwanj pou lasajès pa w, ni pou pakèt fòs ou.
- 12 Pale kare, men pa depase limit ou, epi bride pasyon ou yo pou w kapab chaje avèk lanmou; pa fè parès.
- 13 Pa priye tankou Zoramit yo, paske w wè yo priye pou moun kapab tande yo, epi pou moun kapab louwe lasajès yo.
- 14 Pa di: O, Bondye, m remèsye w poutèt nou pi bon pase frè nou yo; men, di pito: O, Senyè a, padone endiyite m, epi gen mizèrikòd pou frè m yo—wi, rekonèt endiyite w devan Bondye tout tan.
- 15 M mande Senyè a pou l beni nanm w, epi pou l resevwa ou nan wayòm li nan dènye jou a, pou w chita nan lapè. Kounyeya, ale, pitit gason m nan, epi preche pèp sa a pawòl la. Kite panse w klè, pitit gason m nan, orevwa.

And it came to pass that I was three days and three nights in the most bitter pain and anguish of soul; and never, until I did cry out unto the Lord Jesus Christ for mercy, did I receive a remission of my sins. But behold, I did cry unto him and I did find peace to my soul.

And now, my son, I have told you this that ye may learn wisdom, that ye may learn of me that there is no other way or means whereby man can be saved, only in and through Christ. Behold, he is the life and the light of the world. Behold, he is the word of truth and righteousness.

And now, as ye have begun to teach the word even so I would that ye should continue to teach; and I would that ye would be diligent and temperate in all things.

See that ye are not lifted up unto pride; yea, see that ye do not boast in your own wisdom, nor of your much strength.

Use boldness, but not overbearance; and also see that ye bridle all your passions, that ye may be filled with love; see that ye refrain from idleness.

Do not pray as the Zoramites do, for ye have seen that they pray to be heard of men, and to be praised for their wisdom.

Do not say: O God, I thank thee that we are better than our brethren; but rather say: O Lord, forgive my unworthiness, and remember my brethren in mercy—yea, acknowledge your unworthiness before God at all times.

And may the Lord bless your soul, and receive you at the last day into his kingdom, to sit down in peace. Now go, my son, and teach the word unto this people. Be sober. My son, farewell.

Kòmandman Alma te bay Koryanton, pitit gason li a.

Alma 39

- 1 Kounyeya, pitit gason m nan, m gen plis bagay pou m di w pase sa m te di frè w la; paske, reyèlman, èske w pa t wè dwati frè w la, konfyans li, ak dilijans li nan respekte kòmandman Bondye yo? Reyèlman èske li pa t sèvi bon egzanp pou ou?
- 2 Paske, ou pa t bay pawòl mwen yo anpil atansyon jan frè w la te fè nan pami pèp Zoramit la. Kounyeya, se bagay sa a m gen kont ou; ou t ap mache fè chèlbè pou fòs ou ak lasajès ou.
- 3 Men, se pa tout la sa, pitit gason m nan. Ou te fè bagay ki grav devan m; paske, ou te abandone ministè a, epi w t ale nan peyi Siwon an, sou fwontyè Lamanit yo, dèyè postitye ki rele Izabèl la.
- 4 Wi, li te vòlè kè anpil moun; men, ou pa gen okenn rezon, pitit gason m nan. Ou te dwe rete nan ministè w te gen pou w okipe a.
- 5 Èske w pa konnen, pitit gason m nan, bagay sa yo se abominasyon devan je Senyè a; wi, se peche ki pi abominab pase tout lòt peche, eksepte koule san inosan, oubyen nye Sentespri a.
- 6 Paske reyèlman, si w nye Sentespri a, apre li te fin gen plas nan ou, epi w konnen ou nye l, se yon peche enpadonab; wi, epi nenpòt moun ki fè asasina, ki gen limyè ak konesans Bondye, li pa fasil pou l jwenn padon; wi, m di konsa, pitit gason m nan, li pa fasil pou l jwenn padon.
- 7 Epi kounyeya, pitit gason m nan, m mande Bondye pou pa t gen tò nan gwo krim sa a. M pa ta pèsiste sou krim ou yo pou m pa toumante nanm ou, si se pa t pou byen ou.
- 8 Men reyèlman, ou pa kapab kache krim ou yo devan Bondye; epi si pa repanti y ap sèvi kòm temwayaj kont ou nan dènnye jou a.

The commandments of Alma to his son Corianton.

Alma 39

And now, my son, I have somewhat more to say unto thee than what I said unto thy brother; for behold, have ye not observed the steadiness of thy brother, his faithfulness, and his diligence in keeping the commandments of God? Behold, has he not set a good example for thee?

For thou didst not give so much heed unto my words as did thy brother, among the people of the Zoramites. Now this is what I have against thee; thou didst go on unto boasting in thy strength and thy wisdom.

And this is not all, my son. Thou didst do that which was grievous unto me; for thou didst forsake the ministry, and did go over into the land of Siron among the borders of the Lamanites, after the harlot Isabel.

Yea, she did steal away the hearts of many; but this was no excuse for thee, my son. Thou shouldst have tended to the ministry wherewith thou wast entrusted.

Know ye not, my son, that these things are an abomination in the sight of the Lord; yea, most abominable above all sins save it be the shedding of innocent blood or denying the Holy Ghost?

For behold, if ye deny the Holy Ghost when it once has had place in you, and ye know that ye deny it, behold, this is a sin which is unpardonable; yea, and whosoever murdereth against the light and knowledge of God, it is not easy for him to obtain forgiveness; yea, I say unto you, my son, that it is not easy for him to obtain a forgiveness.

And now, my son, I would to God that ye had not been guilty of so great a crime. I would not dwell upon your crimes, to harrow up your soul, if it were not for your good.

But behold, ye cannot hide your crimes from God; and except ye repent they will stand as a testimony against you at the last day.

- 9 Kounyeya, pitit gason m nan, m ta vle pou repanti, pou kite peche yo, epi pou w sispann pousuiv anvi, men, pou w bride pasyon w nan tout bagay sa yo; paske si w pa fè sa, pa gen okenn mwayen pou w eritye wayòm Bondye a. O, sonje, pran responsablite, epi retire kò w nan bagay sa yo.
- 10 Epi m kòmande w pou w pran responsablite pou w pran konsèy nan men gran frè w yo nan sa w ap fè, paske w jèn epi w an bezwen pou frè w yo nourir w. Epi koute konsèy yo.
- 11 Pa kite okenn bagay san valè oubyen bagay fou pote w ale; pa kite dyab la pote kè w ale ankò dèyè postitye mechan sa yo. O, pitit gason m nan, gade ki gwo inikite te mete sou Zoramit yo; paske, lè yo te wè konduit ou, yo pa t vle kwè nan pawòl mwen yo.
- 12 Epi kounyeya, Lespri Senyè a di m konsa: Kòmande pitit ou yo pou yo fè byen, pou yo pa mennen kè anpil moun nan destriksiyon; se poutèt sa, m kòmande w, pitit gason m nan, avèk lakrent devan Bondye, pou w sispann inikite yo;
- 13 Pou w vin jwenn Senyè a avèk tout panse, pouvwa w, epi fòs ou; pou w pa mennen kè okenn lòt moun fè mechanste; men, okontrè, retounen al jwenn yo, epi rekonèt fot ou ak mal ou te fè.
- 14 Pa chèche richès ni bagay san valè mond sa a; paske reyèlman, ou pa kapab pote yo avèk ou.
- 15 Kounyeya, pitit gason m nan, m vle di w kèk bagay sou vini Kris la. Reyèlman, m di w konsa, se li menm k ap vin efase peche mond lan; wi, li vini pou deklare pèp li a bon nouvèl sali.
- 16 Kounyeya, pitit gason m nan, se apèl sa a w te resevwa, pou w deklare pèp sa a bon nouvèl, pou w prepare lespri yo; oubyen pou yo kapab gen sali, pou yo kapab prepare panse pitit yo pou tandè pawòl la lè l ap vini an.
- 17 Kounyeya, m ap soulaje panse w konsènan bagay sa a, reyèlman, w etone poutèt nou dwe konnen bagay sa a davans. Reyèlman, m ap mande w, èske yon nanm kounyeya pa enpòtan pou Bondye menm jan yon nanm ap ye lè l ap vini an?

Now my son, I would that ye should repent and forsake your sins, and go no more after the lusts of your eyes, but cross yourself in all these things; for except ye do this ye can in nowise inherit the kingdom of God. Oh, remember, and take it upon you, and cross yourself in these things.

And I command you to take it upon you to counsel with your elder brothers in your undertakings; for behold, thou art in thy youth, and ye stand in need to be nourished by your brothers. And give heed to their counsel.

Suffer not yourself to be led away by any vain or foolish thing; suffer not the devil to lead away your heart again after those wicked harlots. Behold, O my son, how great iniquity ye brought upon the Zoramites; for when they saw your conduct they would not believe in my words.

And now the Spirit of the Lord doth say unto me: Command thy children to do good, lest they lead away the hearts of many people to destruction; therefore I command you, my son, in the fear of God, that ye refrain from your iniquities;

That ye turn to the Lord with all your mind, might, and strength; that ye lead away the hearts of no more to do wickedly; but rather return unto them, and acknowledge your faults and that wrong which ye have done.

Seek not after riches nor the vain things of this world; for behold, you cannot carry them with you.

And now, my son, I would say somewhat unto you concerning the coming of Christ. Behold, I say unto you, that it is he that surely shall come to take away the sins of the world; yea, he cometh to declare glad tidings of salvation unto his people.

And now, my son, this was the ministry unto which ye were called, to declare these glad tidings unto this people, to prepare their minds; or rather that salvation might come unto them, that they may prepare the minds of their children to hear the word at the time of his coming.

And now I will ease your mind somewhat on this subject. Behold, you marvel why these things should be known so long beforehand. Behold, I say unto you, is not a soul at this time as precious unto God as a soul will be at the time of his coming?

18 Èske li pa nesesè pou pèp sa a konnen plan redanmsyon an menm jan avèk pitit yo?

Is it not as necessary that the plan of redemption should be made known unto this people as well as unto their children?

19 Èske li pa fasil kounyeya pou Senyè a voye zanj li deklare bòn nouvèl sa yo ban nou menm jan avèk pitit nou yo oubyen menm jan avèk apre lè li fin vini an?

Is it not as easy at this time for the Lord to send his angel to declare these glad tidings unto us as unto our children, or as after the time of his coming?

Alma 40

- 1 Kounyeya, pitit gason m nan, men kèk bagay plis m ta vle di w; paske, m sispèk panse w toumante konsènan rezirèksyon mò yo.
- 2 Reyèlman, m di w konsa, pa gen rezirèksyon—oubyen, m ta di konsa, kò mòtèl sa a pa p vin imòtèl, koripsyon sa a pa p vin enkriptib jouk apre Kris la vini.
- 3 Reyèlman, li reyalize rezirèksyon mò yo. Men, koute, pitit gason m nan, rezirèksyon an poko ap fèt. Kounyeya, m louvri yon mistè ba ou; men, gen anpil mistè ki kache pou okenn moun pa konnen yo, eksepte Bondye limenm. Men, m montre w yon bagay m te mande Bondye avèk dilijans pou l fè m konnen—se konsènan rezirèksyon an.
- 4 Reyèlman gen yon dat ki tabli pou tout moun sòti anba lanmò. Kounyeya pa gen moun ki konnen nan ki dat lè sa a ap rive; men Bondye konnen dat ki te tabli a.
- 5 Kounyeya, menm si gen yon dat, yon dezyèm dat oubyen yon twazyèm dat pou lèzòm sòti nan tonb yo, se pa sa ki enpòtan; paske Bondye konnen tout bagay sa yo; epi li ase pou mwen pou m konnen se konsa sa ye—gen yon dat ki tabli pou tout moun leve sòti nan tonb yo.
- 6 Kounyeya, dwe gen yon espas tan pandan apre lanmò a ak lè rezirèksyon an.
- 7 Epi kounyeya, m ap mande, ki sa k pral pase nanm lèzòm depi nan dat lanmò sa a jouk nan dat ki te tabli pou rezirèksyon an?
- 8 Kounyeya, menm si gen yon dat ki tabli pou lèzòm leve sòti nan tonb yo, se pa sa ki enpòtan; paske tout moun pa mouri menm dat, epi se pa sa ki enpòtan; Tout espas tan se tankou yon sèl jou pou Bondye, epi se sèlman lèzòm ki mezire tan.
- 9 Konsa, gen yon dat tabli pou lèzòm leve sòti nan tonb yo; epi gen yon espas tan depi nan dat lanmò a jouk nan dat rezirèksyon an. Kounyeya, pandan espas tan sa a, sa k pral pase nanm lèzòm, se bagay sa m te mande Senyè a avèk dilijans pou l fè m konnen; epi se bagay sa m konnen an.

Alma 40

Now my son, here is somewhat more I would say unto thee; for I perceive that thy mind is worried concerning the resurrection of the dead.

Behold, I say unto you, that there is no resurrection—or, I would say, in other words, that this mortal does not put on immortality, this corruption does not put on incorruption—until after the coming of Christ.

Behold, he bringeth to pass the resurrection of the dead. But behold, my son, the resurrection is not yet. Now, I unfold unto you a mystery; nevertheless, there are many mysteries which are kept, that no one knoweth them save God himself. But I show unto you one thing which I have inquired diligently of God that I might know—that is concerning the resurrection.

Behold, there is a time appointed that all shall come forth from the dead. Now when this time cometh no one knows; but God knoweth the time which is appointed.

Now, whether there shall be one time, or a second time, or a third time, that men shall come forth from the dead, it mattereth not; for God knoweth all these things; and it sufficeth me to know that this is the case—that there is a time appointed that all shall rise from the dead.

Now there must needs be a space betwixt the time of death and the time of the resurrection.

And now I would inquire what becometh of the souls of men from this time of death to the time appointed for the resurrection?

Now whether there is more than one time appointed for men to rise it mattereth not; for all do not die at once, and this mattereth not; all is as one day with God, and time only is measured unto men.

Therefore, there is a time appointed unto men that they shall rise from the dead; and there is a space between the time of death and the resurrection. And now, concerning this space of time, what becometh of the souls of men is the thing which I have inquired diligently of the Lord to know; and this is the thing of which I do know.

- 10 Epi lè dat la rive pou tout moun leve, lè sa a y ap konnen Bondye konnen tout tan ki te tabli pou lèzòm nan.
- 11 Kounyeya, dapre sa k pral pase nanm yo pandan espas tan ant lanmò ak rezirèksyon an—Reyèlman yon zanj te fè m konnen, sito lespri tout moun kite kò mòtèl sa a, wi, lespri tout moun, menm si yo bon oubyen move, y ale lakay Bondye sa ki te ba yo lavi a.
- 12 Epi lè sa a, se pral konsa, lespri moun ki jis yo antre nan yon lavi byennere ki rele paradi, yon lavi repo, yon lavi lapè, pou yo repoze apre tout pwoblèm yo, epi apre tout sousi ak lapenn yo.
- 13 Epi lè sa a, se pral konsa, lespri mechan yo, wi, moun ki mechan yo—paske reyèlman, yo pa gen okenn pati ni pòsyon nan Lespri Senyè a; paske, yo te chwazi move zèv tan pou yo ta chwazi byen; se poutèt sa, lespri dyab la te antre nan yo, epi li pran posesyon lakay yo—epi moun sa yo pral deyò nan fènwa; pral gen kriye, rele ak sere dan, poutèt inikite pa yo, paske volonte dyab la te mennen yo kaptif.
- 14 Kounyeya, se sitiyasyon nanm mechan yo, wi, fènwa, epi yon eta terib, ak lakrent pou yo rete tann move endiyasyon ak kòlè Bondye tonbe sou yo; konsa, yo rete nan eta sa a, menm jan moun ki jis yo rete nan paradi a jistan lè rezirèksyon yo a rive.
- 15 Kounyeya, gen moun ki te konprann sitiyasyon byennere ak sitiyasyon malere nanm yo rezirèksyon sa a, se premye rezirèksyon an. Wi, m dakò yo kapab rele l yon rezirèksyon, lè lespri a oubyen nanm nan monte epi yo twouve yo nan yon sitiyasyon byennere oubyen malere dapre pawòl ki te pale yo.
- 16 Epi ankò, reyèlman, pawòl la te pale, pou fè konnen pral gen yon premye rezirèksyon, yon rezirèksyon tout moun ki te fèt oubyen ki te egziste oubyen ki gen pou yo fèt depi dat rezirèksyon Kris la nan pami mò yo.

And when the time cometh when all shall rise, then shall they know that God knoweth all the times which are appointed unto man.

Now, concerning the state of the soul between death and the resurrection—Behold, it has been made known unto me by an angel, that the spirits of all men, as soon as they are departed from this mortal body, yea, the spirits of all men, whether they be good or evil, are taken home to that God who gave them life.

And then shall it come to pass, that the spirits of those who are righteous are received into a state of happiness, which is called paradise, a state of rest, a state of peace, where they shall rest from all their troubles and from all care, and sorrow.

And then shall it come to pass, that the spirits of the wicked, yea, who are evil—for behold, they have no part nor portion of the Spirit of the Lord; for behold, they chose evil works rather than good; therefore the spirit of the devil did enter into them, and take possession of their house—and these shall be cast out into outer darkness; there shall be weeping, and wailing, and gnashing of teeth, and this because of their own iniquity, being led captive by the will of the devil.

Now this is the state of the souls of the wicked, yea, in darkness, and a state of awful, fearful looking for the fiery indignation of the wrath of God upon them; thus they remain in this state, as well as the righteous in paradise, until the time of their resurrection.

Now, there are some that have understood that this state of happiness and this state of misery of the soul, before the resurrection, was a first resurrection. Yea, I admit it may be termed a resurrection, the raising of the spirit or the soul and their consignment to happiness or misery, according to the words which have been spoken.

And behold, again it hath been spoken, that there is a first resurrection, a resurrection of all those who have been, or who are, or who shall be, down to the resurrection of Christ from the dead.

- 17 Kounyeya, nou pa kapab panse premye rezirèksyon sa a, yo te pale konsa a, se pral rezirèksyon nanm yo ak tablisman yo nan bonè oubyen mizè. Ou pa kapab panse se sa sa vle di.
- 18 Reyèlman, m di w non; men, sa siyifi reyinyon lespri a avèk kò a, pou moun depi nan epòk Adan jouk nan rezirèksyon Kris la.
- 19 Kounyeya, m pa di si lespri ak kò moun nou t ap pale yo, ni moun mechan yo, ak moun ki jis yo pral reyini ansanm yon sèl kou; li ase pou m di konsa yo tout pral leve; oubyen, rezirèksyon yo pral reyalize anvan rezirèksyon moun ki te mouri apre rezirèksyon Kris la.
- 20 Kounyeya, pitit gason m nan, m pa di konsa rezirèksyon moun sa yo pral fèt lè rezirèksyon Kris la; men, m bay opinyon m sou moun ki jis yo, pou m fè konnen, lespri yo ak kò yo pral reyini nan dat lè rezirèksyon Kris la ak nan dat l ap monte nan syèl la.
- 21 Men, m pa di si se menm dat avèk rezirèksyon l nan oubyen apre; men, m sèlman konnen pral gen yon espas tan ant lanmò avèk rezirèksyon kò yo, epi nanm yo pral nan yon lavi byennere oubyen malere dat jistan lè Bondye te tabli a rive pou mò yo leve, pou lespri yo ak kò yo reyini, epi pou y al prezante devan Bondye epi pou yo sibi jijman dapre zèv yo.
- 22 Wi, bagay sa a reyalize restorasyon bagay sa yo bouch pwofèt yo te pale a.
- 23 Lespri a pral restore avèk kò a, epi kò a avèk lespri a; wi, epi chak manm ak jwenti pral restore nan kò pa l; wi, menm yon cheve nan tèt yo p ap pèdi; okontrè, tout bagay pral restore nan kò a pafètman.
- 24 Kounyeya, pitit gason m nan, se restorasyon bouch pwofèt yo te pale a—
- 25 Epi lè sa a, moun ki jis yo pral briye nan wayòm Bondye a.

Now, we do not suppose that this first resurrection, which is spoken of in this manner, can be the resurrection of the souls and their consignment to happiness or misery. Ye cannot suppose that this is what it meaneth.

Behold, I say unto you, Nay; but it meaneth the reuniting of the soul with the body, of those from the days of Adam down to the resurrection of Christ.

Now, whether the souls and the bodies of those of whom has been spoken shall all be reunited at once, the wicked as well as the righteous, I do not say; let it suffice, that I say that they all come forth; or in other words, their resurrection cometh to pass before the resurrection of those who die after the resurrection of Christ.

Now, my son, I do not say that their resurrection cometh at the resurrection of Christ; but behold, I give it as my opinion, that the souls and the bodies are reunited, of the righteous, at the resurrection of Christ, and his ascension into heaven.

But whether it be at his resurrection or after, I do not say; but this much I say, that there is a space between death and the resurrection of the body, and a state of the soul in happiness or in misery until the time which is appointed of God that the dead shall come forth, and be reunited, both soul and body, and be brought to stand before God, and be judged according to their works.

Yea, this bringeth about the restoration of those things of which has been spoken by the mouths of the prophets.

The soul shall be restored to the body, and the body to the soul; yea, and every limb and joint shall be restored to its body; yea, even a hair of the head shall not be lost; but all things shall be restored to their proper and perfect frame.

And now, my son, this is the restoration of which has been spoken by the mouths of the prophets—

And then shall the righteous shine forth in the kingdom of God.

26 Men, reyèlman, yon lanmò terib pral tonbe sou moun mechan yo; paske yo mouri daprè zafè lajistis; paske yo pa pwòp, epi okenn bagay ki pa pwòp pa kapab eritye wayòm Bondye a; okontrè yo chase deyò, epi yo oblije manje fwi zèv yo, oubyen travay yo, ki te move; epi yo bwè ma anmè a.

But behold, an awful death cometh upon the wicked; for they die as to things pertaining to things of righteousness; for they are unclean, and no unclean thing can inherit the kingdom of God; but they are cast out, and consigned to partake of the fruits of their labors or their works, which have been evil; and they drink the dregs of a bitter cup.

Alma 41

- 1 Kounyeya, pitit gason m nan, m gen kèk bagay pou m di konsènan restorasyon nou te pale a; Reyèlman gen kèk moun ki te chanje ekriti yo, epi yo te pèdi lwen poutèt bagay sa a. Epi m sispèk panse w twouble konsènan bagay sa a. Men, m ap esplike w li.
- 2 M di w konsa, pitit gason m nan, plan restorasyon an nesèsè pou lajistis Bondye a; paske li nesèsè pou tout bagay restore nan lòd pa yo. Reyèlman li nesèsè epi li jis, daprè pouvwa ak rezirèksyon Kris la, pou lespri lèzòm kapab restore nan kò yo, epi pou chak pati nan kò a restore nan kò a.
- 3 Epi li nesèsè nan lajistis Bondye a, pou Bondye jji lèzòm daprè zèv yo; epi si zèv lèzòm te bon nan lavi sa a, epi si santiman kè yo te bon, pou yo te kapab restore nan sa ki bon, nan dènye jou a.
- 4 Epi, si zèv yo move, zèv yo ap restore pou yo pou sa ki mal. Konsa, tout bagay yo restore nan lòd pa yo, chak bagay nan fòm nòmali—mòtalite pral leve nan imòtalite, koripsyon nan enkoripsyon—yo pral leve nan bonè san finisman, pou yo eritye wayòm Bondye a, oubyen mizè san finisman pou yo eritye wayòm dyab la, youn nan yon bò, lòt la nan yon lòt bò—
- 5 Youn leve nan bonè, daprè santiman li genyen pou bonè, oubyen pou byen daprè santiman li genyen pou byen; epi lòt la pou mal, daprè santiman li genyen pou mizè; paske, kòm li te vle fè mal tout lajounen se menm jan an l ap resevwa rekonpans pou mal li lè nuit la rive.
- 6 Epi se menm jan an lòt kote a tou. Si l te repanti nan peche l yo, epi li te vle lajistis jouk nan finisman lavi l, se konsa l ap resevwa rekonpans nan lajistis.
- 7 Se moun sa yo Senyè a rachte; wi se moun sa yo ki soti, ki delivre anba nuit fènwa san finisman sa a; epi konsa, yo kanpe oubyen yo tonbe; paske, ou wè, yo se jij tèt pa yo, pou yo fè byen oubyen mal.
- 8 Kounyeya, dekrè Bondye yo enchanjab; konsa, chemen an prepare pou nenpòt moun ki vle mache ladan l epi pou yo sove.

Alma 41

And now, my son, I have somewhat to say concerning the restoration of which has been spoken; for behold, some have wrested the scriptures, and have gone far astray because of this thing. And I perceive that thy mind has been worried also concerning this thing. But behold, I will explain it unto thee.

I say unto thee, my son, that the plan of restoration is requisite with the justice of God; for it is requisite that all things should be restored to their proper order. Behold, it is requisite and just, according to the power and resurrection of Christ, that the soul of man should be restored to its body, and that every part of the body should be restored to itself.

And it is requisite with the justice of God that men should be judged according to their works; and if their works were good in this life, and the desires of their hearts were good, that they should also, at the last day, be restored unto that which is good.

And if their works are evil they shall be restored unto them for evil. Therefore, all things shall be restored to their proper order, every thing to its natural frame—mortality raised to immortality, corruption to incorruption—raised to endless happiness to inherit the kingdom of God, or to endless misery to inherit the kingdom of the devil, the one on one hand, the other on the other—

The one raised to happiness according to his desires of happiness, or good according to his desires of good; and the other to evil according to his desires of evil; for as he has desired to do evil all the day long even so shall he have his reward of evil when the night cometh.

And so it is on the other hand. If he hath repented of his sins, and desired righteousness until the end of his days, even so he shall be rewarded unto righteousness.

These are they that are redeemed of the Lord; yea, these are they that are taken out, that are delivered from that endless night of darkness; and thus they stand or fall; for behold, they are their own judges, whether to do good or do evil.

Now, the decrees of God are unalterable; therefore, the way is prepared that whosoever will may walk therein and be saved.

- 9 Kounyeya, pitit gason m nan, pa riske yon lòt ofans kont Bondye w la sou pwèn doktrin sa yo ankò, kote w te deja riske fè peche a.
- 10 Pa panse, paske nou te pale konsènan restorasyon an, w ap restore sòti nan peche pou w al nan bonè. Reyèlman, m di w konsa, inikite pa t janm bay bonè.
- 11 Epi kounyeya, pitit gason m nan, tout moun ki nan yon eta natirèl, oubyen m ta di yon eta chanèl, yo andedan yon fyèl anmè epi yo anba kòd esklavaj inikite; yo san Bondye nan mond lan, epi yo opoze avèk nati Bondye; se poutèt sa yo nan yon sitiasyon ki opoze avèk bonè.
- 12 Kounyeya, m ap mande w, èske mo restorasyon an vle di konsa, pran yon bagay ki nan yon eta natirèl pou mete l nan yon eta ki pa natirèl oubyen plase l nan yon eta ki opoze avèk nati l?
- 13 O, pitit gason m nan, se pa konsa sa ye; men, mo restorasyon an vle di, fè mal retounen nan mal, oubyen chanèl nan chanèl, oubyen dyabolik nan dyabolik—byen nan sa ki byen; lajistis nan sa ki jis; mizèrikòd nan sa ki gen mizèrikòd.
- 14 Se poutèt sa, pitit gason m nan, fè yon jan pou w gen mizèrikòd pou frè w yo; fè zafè ki jis, jije avèk lajistis, epi fè byen tout tan; epi si w fè tout bagay sa yo w ap resevwa rekonpans ou; wi mizèrikòd ap restore pou ou ankò; lajistis ap restore pou ou ankò; yon jijman ki jis ap restore pou ou ankò, epi w ap resevwa byen kòm rekonpans ankò.
- 15 Paske, sa w voye deyò pral retounen jwenn ou ankò, epi l ap restore; se poutèt sa, mo restorasyon an pi konplètman kondane pechè yo epi li pa jistifye yo ditou.

And now behold, my son, do not risk one more offense against your God upon those points of doctrine, which ye have hitherto risked to commit sin.

Do not suppose, because it has been spoken concerning restoration, that ye shall be restored from sin to happiness. Behold, I say unto you, wickedness never was happiness.

And now, my son, all men that are in a state of nature, or I would say, in a carnal state, are in the gall of bitterness and in the bonds of iniquity; they are without God in the world, and they have gone contrary to the nature of God; therefore, they are in a state contrary to the nature of happiness.

And now behold, is the meaning of the word restoration to take a thing of a natural state and place it in an unnatural state, or to place it in a state opposite to its nature?

O, my son, this is not the case; but the meaning of the word restoration is to bring back again evil for evil, or carnal for carnal, or devilish for devilish—good for that which is good; righteous for that which is righteous; just for that which is just; merciful for that which is merciful.

Therefore, my son, see that you are merciful unto your brethren; deal justly, judge righteously, and do good continually; and if ye do all these things then shall ye receive your reward; yea, ye shall have mercy restored unto you again; ye shall have justice restored unto you again; ye shall have a righteous judgment restored unto you again; and ye shall have good rewarded unto you again.

For that which ye do send out shall return unto you again, and be restored; therefore, the word restoration more fully condemneth the sinner, and justifieth him not at all.

Alma 42

- 1 Kounyeya, pitit gason m nan, m sispèk gen kèk bagay plis ki twouble panse w, kèk bagay ou pa kapab konprann—ki konsène lajistis Bondye nan pinisyon pechè yo; paske w eseye panse se lajistis si pechè yo ale nan yon eta mizerab.
- 2 Kounyeya, koute, pitit gason m nan, m ap esplike w bagay sa a. Reyèlman, apre Senyè Bondye a te fin fè premye paran nou yo sòti nan jaden Edenn nan, pou yo kiltive tè a, kote yo te sòti a—wi, li te wete nonm nan, epi nan pwent lès jaden Edenn nan, li te mete kèk cheriben ak yon epe toulimen ki t ap vire nan tout direksyon, pou pwoteje pyebwa lavi a—
- 3 Kounyeya, nou wè lèzòm te vin tankou Bondye, yo te vin konnen byen ak mal; epi pou yo pa lonje men pran fwi pyebwa lavi a, Senyè Bondye a te mete kèk cheriben ak yon epe toulimen, pou yo te kapab pa manje nan fwi a—
- 4 Epi konsa, nou wè lèzòm te resevwa yon peryòd tan pou yo repanti, wi, yon tan eprèv, yon tan pou yo repanti epi pou yo sèvi Bondye.
- 5 Paske, reyèlman, si Adan te lonje men l imedyatman, epi li te manje nan fwi lavi a, li t ap viv pou tout tan, dapre pawòl Bondye a, li pa t ap gen tan pou repantans; wi, epi tou, pawòl Bondye a t ap anile, epi gwo plan sali a t ap toufe.
- 6 Men, reyèlman, se te plan an pou lèzòm mouri—konsa, jan Bondye te rejte yo nan prezans pyebwa lavi a, se konsa li te dwe retranche yo sou sifas tè a—epi lèzòm te vin pèdi pou tout tan, wi, yo te vin tounen lòm pèdi.
- 7 Kounyeya, ou wè, nan kondisyon sa a, Bondye te rejte premye paran nou yo nan prezans Senyè a ni tanporèlman ak espiryèlman; epi konsa, nou wè yo te vin oblije suiv pwòp volonte pa yo.
- 8 Kounyeya, reyèlman, li te nesèsè pou lèzòm te sòti anba lanmò tanporèl sa a, paske sa t ap detwi gwo plan bonè a.

Alma 42

And now, my son, I perceive there is somewhat more which doth worry your mind, which ye cannot understand—which is concerning the justice of God in the punishment of the sinner; for ye do try to suppose that it is injustice that the sinner should be consigned to a state of misery.

Now behold, my son, I will explain this thing unto thee. For behold, after the Lord God sent our first parents forth from the garden of Eden, to till the ground, from whence they were taken—yea, he drew out the man, and he placed at the east end of the garden of Eden, cherubim, and a flaming sword which turned every way, to keep the tree of life—

Now, we see that the man had become as God, knowing good and evil; and lest he should put forth his hand, and take also of the tree of life, and eat and live forever, the Lord God placed cherubim and the flaming sword, that he should not partake of the fruit—

And thus we see, that there was a time granted unto man to repent, yea, a probationary time, a time to repent and serve God.

For behold, if Adam had put forth his hand immediately, and partaken of the tree of life, he would have lived forever, according to the word of God, having no space for repentance; yea, and also the word of God would have been void, and the great plan of salvation would have been frustrated.

But behold, it was appointed unto man to die—therefore, as they were cut off from the tree of life they should be cut off from the face of the earth—and man became lost forever, yea, they became fallen man.

And now, ye see by this that our first parents were cut off both temporally and spiritually from the presence of the Lord; and thus we see they became subjects to follow after their own will.

Now behold, it was not expedient that man should be reclaimed from this temporal death, for that would destroy the great plan of happiness.

- 9 Se poutèt sa, kòm nanm lèzòm pa t ap janm kapab mouri, epi Chit Adan an te lage yon lanmò espiyèl ak yon lanmò tanporèl sou tout limanite, ki vle di, Senyè a te retranche yo nan prezans li, li te nesèsè pou lèzòm te sòti anba lanmò espiyèl la.
- 10 Se poutèt sa yo te vin chanèl, sansyèl, natirèlman dyabolik, tan eprèv sa a te vin tounen yon tan pou yo prepare; li vin tounen yon tan pou preparasyon.
- 11 Kounyeya, sonje, pitit gason m nan, si se pa t pou plan redanmsyon an, (mete l sou kote) sito yo mouri nanm yo t ap mizerab, paske yo t ap sòti nan prezans Senyè a.
- 12 Kounyeya, pa t gen okenn mwayen pou sove lèzòm anba eta dejenere sa a lèzòm te rale sou tèt pa yo a poutèt dezobeyisans pa yo.
- 13 Se poutèt sa, dapre lajistis, plan redanmsyon an pa t ap kapab fèt, eksepte si lèzòm repanti pandan tan eprèv sa a, wi, pandan tan pou preparasyon sa a; paske si se pa t pou kondisyon sa yo, mizèrikòd pa t ap kapab aplike san l pa detwi zèv lajistis la. Kounyeya, zèv lajistis la pa t ap kapab detwi; si se ta sa, Bondye t ap sispann Bondye.
- 14 Konsa, nou wè tout limanite te tonbe, epi yo te anba men lajistis; wi, lajistis Bondye a, ki konsiyen yo pou Senyè a rejte yo nan prezans li.
- 15 Epi, kounyeya, plan mizèrikòd la pa t ap kapab la si pa t gen yon ekspyasyon ki te fèt; se poutèt sa, Bondye limenm ekspye peche mond lan, pou l kapab vini avèk plan mizèrikòd la, pou l satisfè egzijans lajistis la, pou Bondye kapab yon Bondye ki pafè, epi yon Bondye ki gen mizèrikòd tou.
- 16 Kounyeya, pa t ap kapab gen repantans pou lèzòm si pa t gen yon pinisyon ki etènèl menm jan avèk lavi nanm lèzòm, ki nan opozisyon avèk plan bonè a, ki etènèl tou menm jan avèk lavi nanm yo.
- 17 Kounyeya, kòman yon moun ta kapab repanti si li pa t kapab peche? Kòman li ta kapab peche si pa t gen lalwa? Kòman ta fè gen lalwa si pa t gen pinisyon?

Therefore, as the soul could never die, and the fall had brought upon all mankind a spiritual death as well as a temporal, that is, they were cut off from the presence of the Lord, it was expedient that mankind should be reclaimed from this spiritual death.

Therefore, as they had become carnal, sensual, and devilish, by nature, this probationary state became a state for them to prepare; it became a preparatory state.

And now remember, my son, if it were not for the plan of redemption, (laying it aside) as soon as they were dead their souls were miserable, being cut off from the presence of the Lord.

And now, there was no means to reclaim men from this fallen state, which man had brought upon himself because of his own disobedience;

Therefore, according to justice, the plan of redemption could not be brought about, only on conditions of repentance of men in this probationary state, yea, this preparatory state; for except it were for these conditions, mercy could not take effect except it should destroy the work of justice. Now the work of justice could not be destroyed; if so, God would cease to be God.

And thus we see that all mankind were fallen, and they were in the grasp of justice; yea, the justice of God, which consigned them forever to be cut off from his presence.

And now, the plan of mercy could not be brought about except an atonement should be made; therefore God himself atoneth for the sins of the world, to bring about the plan of mercy, to appease the demands of justice, that God might be a perfect, just God, and a merciful God also.

Now, repentance could not come unto men except there were a punishment, which also was eternal as the life of the soul should be, affixed opposite to the plan of happiness, which was as eternal also as the life of the soul.

Now, how could a man repent except he should sin? How could he sin if there was no law? How could there be a law save there was a punishment?

18 Kounyeya, yon pinisyon te fikse, epi yon lalwa ki jis te tabli, ki te pote remò nan konsyans lèzòm.

19 Kounyeya, si pa t gen lalwa—si yon moun fè asasina pou yo ta touye l—èske li t ap pè fè asasina?

20 Epi tou, si pa t gen lalwa kont peche, lèzòm pa t ap pè peche.

21 Si pa t gen lalwa, epi lèzòm ta peche, ki sa lajistis t ap kapab fè, oubyen mizèrikòd, paske yo pa t ap gen dwa sou kreyati a?

22 Men gen lalwa a ki tabli, epi yon pinisyon fikse, epi gen repantans ki pare; repantans sa a mizèrikòd reklame a; san sa, lajistis reklame kreyati a epi li egzèkute lalwa a, epi lalwa a bay pinisyon an; si se pa sa, zèv lajistis la t ap detwi epi Bondye t ap sispann Bondye.

23 Men, Bondye pa sispann Bondye, epi mizèrikòd reklame moun ki penitan, epi gen mizèrikòd poutèt ekspyasyon an; epi ekspyasyon an mennen rezirèksyon mò yo; epi rezirèksyon mò yo mennen lèzòm retounen nan prezans Bondye; epi konsa, yo restore nan prezans li, pou yo sibi jijman dapre zèv yo, dapre lalwa a ak lajistis.

24 Reyèlman, lajistis fè tout reklamasyon pa l, epi mizèrikòd reklame tout moun ki pou li; epi konsa, pèsonn pa sove eksepte moun ki reyèlman penitan.

25 Sa w konprann, ou sipoze mizèrikòd kapab vòlè lajistis? M di w konsa, Non; pa menm yon ti zing. Si se pou sa, Bondye t ap sispann Bondye.

26 Epi konsa, Bondye akonpli gwo objektif etènèl li yo, ki te prepare depi nan fondasyon mond lan. Epi konsa, sali avèk redanmsyon lèzòm akonpli, epi destriksyon yo ak mizè yo akonpli tou.

27 Se poutèt sa, O, pitit gason m nan, nenpòt moun ki vle vini, kapab bwè nan dlo lavi a gratis; epi nenpòt moun ki pa vle vini li pa oblije vini; men nan dènye jou a, l ap resevwa restorasyon dapre zèv li yo.

28 Si li te vle fè mal, epi si li pa t repanti nan lavi l, reyèlman, l ap resevwa mal dapre restorasyon Bondye a.

Now, there was a punishment affixed, and a just law given, which brought remorse of conscience unto man.

Now, if there was no law given—if a man murdered he should die—would he be afraid he would die if he should murder?

And also, if there was no law given against sin men would not be afraid to sin.

And if there was no law given, if men sinned what could justice do, or mercy either, for they would have no claim upon the creature?

But there is a law given, and a punishment affixed, and a repentance granted; which repentance, mercy claimeth; otherwise, justice claimeth the creature and executeth the law, and the law inflicteth the punishment; if not so, the works of justice would be destroyed, and God would cease to be God.

But God ceaseth not to be God, and mercy claimeth the penitent, and mercy cometh because of the atonement; and the atonement bringeth to pass the resurrection of the dead; and the resurrection of the dead bringeth back men into the presence of God; and thus they are restored into his presence, to be judged according to their works, according to the law and justice.

For behold, justice exerciseth all his demands, and also mercy claimeth all which is her own; and thus, none but the truly penitent are saved.

What, do ye suppose that mercy can rob justice? I say unto you, Nay; not one whit. If so, God would cease to be God.

And thus God bringeth about his great and eternal purposes, which were prepared from the foundation of the world. And thus cometh about the salvation and the redemption of men, and also their destruction and misery.

Therefore, O my son, whosoever will come may come and partake of the waters of life freely; and whosoever will not come the same is not compelled to come; but in the last day it shall be restored unto him according to his deeds.

If he has desired to do evil, and has not repented in his days, behold, evil shall be done unto him, according to the restoration of God.

- 29 Kounyeya, pitit gason m nan m vle pou w pa kite bagay sa yo annwiye w ankò, epi se pou peche w yo sèlman annwiye w, avèk anvè sa a k ap mennen w desann nan repantans.
- 30 O, pitit gason m nan, m vle pou w pa ta nye lajistis Bondye a ankò. Pa chèche eskize tèt ou menm yon tikras poutèt peche w yo lè w nye lajistis Bondye a; okontrè, kite lajistis Bondye a, ak mizèrikòd li, ak rezistans li enfluyansè kè; epi kite l rale w desann nan pousyè a anba imilite.
- 31 Kounyeya, O, pitit gason m nan, Bondye rele w pou w preche pawòl la bay pèp sa a. Kounyeya, pitit gason m nan, ale, deklare pawòl la avèk verite epi avèk seryozite, pou w kapab mennen nanm nan repantans, pou gwo plan mizèrikòd la kapab reklame yo. Epi se pou Bondye akòde w menm daprè pawòl mwen yo. Amèn.

And now, my son, I desire that ye should let these things trouble you no more, and only let your sins trouble you, with that trouble which shall bring you down unto repentance.

O my son, I desire that ye should deny the justice of God no more. Do not endeavor to excuse yourself in the least point because of your sins, by denying the justice of God; but do you let the justice of God, and his mercy, and his long-suffering have full sway in your heart; and let it bring you down to the dust in humility.

And now, O my son, ye are called of God to preach the word unto this people. And now, my son, go thy way, declare the word with truth and soberness, that thou mayest bring souls unto repentance, that the great plan of mercy may have claim upon them. And may God grant unto you even according to my words. Amen.

Alma 43

- 1 Epi kounyeya, se te konsa, pitit gason Alma yo t ale nan pami pèp la pou yo deklare pèp la pawòl la. Alma, pou tèt pa l pa t kapab pran repo, e l t ale tou.
- 2 Kounyeya, nou p ap pale ankò sou prèch yo, n ap sèlman di, yo te preche pawòl la, ak verite a dapre lespri pwofesi ak lespri revelasyon an; epi yo te preche dapre lòd ki sen Bondye te ba yo a.
- 3 Epi kounyeya, m retounen nan istwa lagè ki te fèt nan pami Nefit yo ak Lamanit yo, nan dizuityèm ane gouvènman jij yo.
- 4 Paske gade, se te konsa, Zoramit yo te tounen Lamanit; nan kòmansman dizuityèm ane a, pèp Nefit yo te wè Lamanit yo t ap vini sou yo, se poutèt sa, yo te fè preparasyon pou lagè; wi, yo te rasanble lame yo ansanm nan peyi Jèchon an.
- 5 Epi, se te konsa, Lamanit yo te vini avèk plizyè milye sòlda, yo te vini nan peyi Antyonòm nan, ki se peyi Zoramit yo, epi yon nonm ki rele Zarayemna te dirijan yo.
- 6 Epi kounyeya, kòm, Amalekit yo te pi dispoze nan yo menm pou yo fè mechanste ak touye moun pase Lamanit yo, Zarayemna, plizyè kaptèn anchèf sou tèt Lamanit yo, e tout kaptèn anchèf sa yo te Amalekit ak Zoramit.
- 7 Li te fè sa pou l kapab prezève rayiman yo kont Nefit yo, pou l kapab soumèt yo, pou l kapab akonpli entansyon l.
- 8 Paske gade, entansyon l, se pou l te fè Lamanit yo leve kont Nefit yo; li te fè sa, pou l kapab gen anpil pouvwa sou yo epi tou pou l kapab gen pouvwa sou Nefit yo lè l mete yo nan esklavaj.
- 9 Nefit yo te gen entansyon pwoteje tè yo ak kay yo, ak madanm yo ak pitit yo, pou yo kapab pa tonbe nan men ènmi yo; epi pou yo kapab prezève dwa ak privilèj yo, wi, ak libète yo, pou yo kapab adore Bondye jan yo vle.

Alma 43

And now it came to pass that the sons of Alma did go forth among the people, to declare the word unto them. And Alma, also, himself, could not rest, and he also went forth.

Now we shall say no more concerning their preaching, except that they preached the word, and the truth, according to the spirit of prophecy and revelation; and they preached after the holy order of God by which they were called.

And now I return to an account of the wars between the Nephites and the Lamanites, in the eighteenth year of the reign of the judges.

For behold, it came to pass that the Zoramites became Lamanites; therefore, in the commencement of the eighteenth year the people of the Nephites saw that the Lamanites were coming upon them; therefore they made preparations for war; yea, they gathered together their armies in the land of Jershon.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites came with their thousands; and they came into the land of Antionum, which is the land of the Zoramites; and a man by the name of Zerahemnah was their leader.

And now, as the Amalekites were of a more wicked and murderous disposition than the Lamanites were, in and of themselves, therefore, Zerahemnah appointed chief captains over the Lamanites, and they were all Amalekites and Zoramites.

Now this he did that he might preserve their hatred towards the Nephites, that he might bring them into subjection to the accomplishment of his designs.

For behold, his designs were to stir up the Lamanites to anger against the Nephites; this he did that he might usurp great power over them, and also that he might gain power over the Nephites by bringing them into bondage.

And now the design of the Nephites was to support their lands, and their houses, and their wives, and their children, that they might preserve them from the hands of their enemies; and also that they might preserve their rights and their privileges, yea, and also their liberty, that they might worship God according to their desires.

- 10 Paske yo te konnen, si yo ta tonbe nan men Lamanit yo, nenpòt moun ki ta adore Bondye nan lespri e anverite, Bondye tout bon ki vivan an, Lamanit yo t ap detwi yo.
- 11 Wi, epi tou, yo te konnen kòman Lamanit yo te rayi frè yo, pèp Anti-Nefi-Leyi a, ki te rele pèp Amon an—epi yo pa t kapab pran lèzam, wi, yo te fè alyans e yo pa t kapab vyole l—se poutèt sa, si yo ta tonbe nan men Lamanit yo, yo t ap detwi.
- 12 Epi, Nefit yo pa t ap dakò pou pèp Amon an ta detwi, se poutèt sa yo te ba yo tè pou yo eritye.
- 13 Epi, pèp Amon an te bay Nefit yo yon gran pòsyon nan resous materyèl yo pou sipòte lame yo; konsa, Nefit yo te oblije kanpe kont Lamanit yo, ki te desandan Laman, Lemyèl ak pitit Ismayèl yo ak tout moun ki te debranche nan pami Nefit yo; yo te Amalekit, Zoramit ak desandan prèt Noye yo.
- 14 Kounyeya, desandan sa yo te anpil prèske menm jan avèk Nefit yo; konsa, Nefit yo te oblije goumen ak frè yo menm jistan san te koule.
- 15 Epi, se te konsa, pandan lame Lamanit yo te rasanble ansanm nan peyi Antyonòm nan, lame Nefit yo te pare pou rankontre yo nan peyi Jèchon an.
- 16 Kounyeya, dirijan Nefit yo, oubyen, nonm yo te lonmen kaptèn anchèf sou tè Nefit yo—kaptèn anchèf la te pran kòmandman tout lame Nefit yo—e li te rele Mowoni.
- 17 Epi, Mowoni te pran responsablite pou l kòmande e pou l gouvène tout lagè yo. Li te sèlman gen vennsenk lane lè yo te lonmen l kaptèn anchèf sou tè lame Nefit yo.
- 18 Epi, se te konsa, li te rankontre Lamanit yo sou fwontyè Jèchon an, e pèp li a te gen epe ak kouto ak tout kalite zam pou lagè.

For they knew that if they should fall into the hands of the Lamanites, that whosoever should worship God in spirit and in truth, the true and the living God, the Lamanites would destroy.

Yea, and they also knew the extreme hatred of the Lamanites towards their brethren, who were the people of Anti-Nephi-Lehi, who were called the people of Ammon—and they would not take up arms, yea, they had entered into a covenant and they would not break it—therefore, if they should fall into the hands of the Lamanites they would be destroyed.

And the Nephites would not suffer that they should be destroyed; therefore they gave them lands for their inheritance.

And the people of Ammon did give unto the Nephites a large portion of their substance to support their armies; and thus the Nephites were compelled, alone, to withstand against the Lamanites, who were a compound of Laman and Lemuel, and the sons of Ishmael, and all those who had dissented from the Nephites, who were Amalekites and Zoramites, and the descendants of the priests of Noah.

Now those descendants were as numerous, nearly, as were the Nephites; and thus the Nephites were obliged to contend with their brethren, even unto bloodshed.

And it came to pass as the armies of the Lamanites had gathered together in the land of Antionum, behold, the armies of the Nephites were prepared to meet them in the land of Jershon.

Now, the leader of the Nephites, or the man who had been appointed to be the chief captain over the Nephites—now the chief captain took the command of all the armies of the Nephites—and his name was Moroni;

And Moroni took all the command, and the government of their wars. And he was only twenty and five years old when he was appointed chief captain over the armies of the Nephites.

And it came to pass that he met the Lamanites in the borders of Jershon, and his people were armed with swords, and with cimeters, and all manner of weapons of war.

- 19 Epi, lè lame Lamanit yo wè pèp Nefi a oubyen, Mowoni te prepare pèp li a avèk kiras, epi avèk boukliye nan ponyèt yo, wi epi tou avèk kas pou pwoteje tèt yo, e ankò yo te mete rad epè—
- 20 Kounyeya, lame Zarayemna a pa t gen preparasyon konsa; yo te sèlman gen epe ak kouto, ak flèch, ak wòch, ak fistibal; yo te toutouni eksepte yon po ki te mare ren yo; wi, yo tout te toutouni eksepte Zoramit ak Amalekit yo;
- 21 Men yo pa t pwoteje kò yo avèk kiras, ni boukliye—se poutèt sa, yo te pè lame Nefit yo anpil poutèt zam sa yo, menm si yo te plis anpil pase Nefit yo.
- 22 Gade, se te konsa, yo pa t pran chans vini kont Nefit yo sou fwontyè Jèchon an; se poutèt sa, yo te pa ti kite peyi Antyonòm nan pou y al nan dezè a, e yo te vwayaje nan dezè a, bò tèt rivyè Sidon an pou yo te kapab vini nan peyi Manti a, pou yo te kapab pran l; paske yo pa t panse lame Mowoni yo t ap konn kote yo t ale.
- 23 Men, la menm, yo te pati nan dezè a, Mowoni te voye espyon nan dezè a pou veye kan yo; epi tou Mowoni te konnen pwofesi Alma yo, li te voye kèk moun al jwenn Alma pou mande l pou l mande Senyè a ki kote lame Nefit yo dwe ale pou yo defann tèt yo kont Lamanit yo.
- 24 Epi, se te konsa, pawòl Senyè a te vin jwenn Alma, epi Alma te fè mesaj Mowoni yo konnen, lame Lamanit yo t ap mache nan dezè a, pou yo kapab vin nan peyi Manti a, pou yo te kapab kòmanse atake pati ki pi fèb nan pèp la. Mesaje yo t ale epi yo te bay Mowoni mesaj la.

And when the armies of the Lamanites saw that the people of Nephi, or that Moroni, had prepared his people with breastplates and with arm-shields, yea, and also shields to defend their heads, and also they were dressed with thick clothing—

Now the army of Zerahemnah was not prepared with any such thing; they had only their swords and their cimeters, their bows and their arrows, their stones and their slings; and they were naked, save it were a skin which was girded about their loins; yea, all were naked, save it were the Zoramites and the Amalekites;

But they were not armed with breastplates, nor shields—therefore, they were exceedingly afraid of the armies of the Nephites because of their armor, notwithstanding their number being so much greater than the Nephites.

Behold, now it came to pass that they durst not come against the Nephites in the borders of Jershon; therefore they departed out of the land of Antionum into the wilderness, and took their journey round about in the wilderness, away by the head of the river Sidon, that they might come into the land of Manti and take possession of the land; for they did not suppose that the armies of Moroni would know whither they had gone.

But it came to pass, as soon as they had departed into the wilderness Moroni sent spies into the wilderness to watch their camp; and Moroni, also, knowing of the prophecies of Alma, sent certain men unto him, desiring him that he should inquire of the Lord whither the armies of the Nephites should go to defend themselves against the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that the word of the Lord came unto Alma, and Alma informed the messengers of Moroni, that the armies of the Lamanites were marching round about in the wilderness, that they might come over into the land of Manti, that they might commence an attack upon the weaker part of the people. And those messengers went and delivered the message unto Moroni.

- 25 Mowoni te kite yon pati nan lame li a nan peyi Jèchon an, pou yon pati nan Lamanit yo pa t vini nan peyi a epi pou yo pa t sezi vil la, ak rès pati lame li a, epi pou yo pa t antre nan peyi Manti a.
- 26 Epi, li te fè tout moun ki te nan zòn sa a rasanble ansanm pou yo goumen kont Lamanit yo, pou defann tè yo ak peyi yo, dwa yo ak libète yo; yo te prepare pou lè Lamanit yo pral vini.
- 27 Epi, se te konsa, Mowoni te fè lame li a kache nan vale ki te bò rivaj rivyè Sidon an, ki te nan lwès rivyè Sidon an, nan dezè a.
- 28 Epi, Mowoni te mete espyon tout kote, pou l te kapab konnen ki lè lame Lamanit yo pral vini.
- 29 Epi kounyeya, kòm Mowoni te konnen entansyon Lamanit yo, entansyon Lamanit yo se te pou yo detwi frè yo oubyen pou soumèt yo, mete yo nan esklavaj, pou yo kapab tabli wayòm pa yo nan tout peyi a.
- 30 Epi, li te konnen Nefit yo te vle sèlman prezève tè yo ak libète yo ak legliz yo, poutèt sa, li te panse se pa t yon peche pou l defann yo nan mètdam; se poutèt sa, pa mwayen espyon yo li te konnen ki wout Lamanit yo t ap fè.
- 31 Konsa, li te divize lame li a, e li te mennen yon pati nan vale a, e li te kache yo nan lès ak nan sid kolin Ripla a;
- 32 Epi, li te kache rès la nan lwès vale a, nan lwès rivyè Sidon an, e konsa, anba nan fwontyè peyi Manti a.
- 33 Li te plase lame li a jan l te vle, e konsa, li te prepare pou l rankontre Lamanit yo.
- 34 Epi, se te konsa, Lamanit yo te monte nan nò kolin nan, kote yon pati nan lame Mowoni an te kache.

Now Moroni, leaving a part of his army in the land of Jershon, lest by any means a part of the Lamanites should come into that land and take possession of the city, took the remaining part of his army and marched over into the land of Manti.

And he caused that all the people in that quarter of the land should gather themselves together to battle against the Lamanites, to defend their lands and their country, their rights and their liberties; therefore they were prepared against the time of the coming of the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that Moroni caused that his army should be secreted in the valley which was near the bank of the river Sidon, which was on the west of the river Sidon in the wilderness.

And Moroni placed spies round about, that he might know when the camp of the Lamanites should come.

And now, as Moroni knew the intention of the Lamanites, that it was their intention to destroy their brethren, or to subject them and bring them into bondage that they might establish a kingdom unto themselves over all the land;

And he also knowing that it was the only desire of the Nephites to preserve their lands, and their liberty, and their church, therefore he thought it no sin that he should defend them by stratagem; therefore, he found by his spies which course the Lamanites were to take.

Therefore, he divided his army and brought a part over into the valley, and concealed them on the east, and on the south of the hill Riplah;

And the remainder he concealed in the west valley, on the west of the river Sidon, and so down into the borders of the land Manti.

And thus having placed his army according to his desire, he was prepared to meet them.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites came up on the north of the hill, where a part of the army of Moroni was concealed.

35 Epi, lè Lamanit yo te fin pase kolin Ripla a, epi yo te vin nan vale a, epi yo te kòmanse travèse rivyè Sidon an, lame ki te kache nan sid kolin nan te gen yon nonm ki te rele Leyi alatèt li; li te dirije lame a epi yo te ansèkle Lamanit yo nan kote lès, ki te dèyè do yo.

36 Epi, se te konsa, lè Lamanit yo te wè Nefit y ap vin dèyè do yo, yo te vire, e yo te kòmanse goumen ak lame Leyi yo.

37 Epi, travay lanmò a te kòmanse fèt nan tou de kan yo, men li te pi terib bò kote Lamanit yo, paske kò toutouni yo te ekspoze anba gwo kout epe ak fistibal Nefit yo, ki te prèske touye yo chak fwa yo te pran kou.

38 Alòske, te gen yon nonm ki te tonbe tanzantan nan pami Nefit yo anba epe, poutèt san yo pèdi, yo te pwoteje nan kote pi vital nan kò yo, oubyen kote pi vital nan kò yo te pwoteje anba kou Lamanit yo avèk kiras, avèk boukliye, e avèk kaskèt nan tèt yo; konsa, Nefit yo te fè travay lanmò a nan pami Lamanit yo.

39 Epi, se te konsa, Lamanit yo te vin pè poutèt gwo destriksyon nan pami yo, jistan yo te kòmanse kouri nan direksyon rivyè Sidon an.

40 Epi, Leyi ak moun li yo te kouri dèyè yo; Leyi te pouse yo nan dlo Sidon an, e yo te travèse dlo Sidon an. Epi, Leyi te fè lame li yo rete bò rivaj rivyè Sidon an pou yo te kapab pa t travèse.

41 Epi, se te konsa, Mowoni ak lame li a te rankontre Lamanit yo nan vale a, lòtbò rivyè Sidon an, li te kòmanse tonbe sou yo pou touye yo.

42 Epi, Lamanit yo te kouri devan yo ankò pou y al nan peyi Manti a; e yo te kontre ankò avèk lame Mowoni yo.

43 Nan ka sa a, Lamanit yo te goumen anpil; wi, pèsonn pa t konn wè Lamanit yo goumen avèk anpil fòs ak kouraj konsa, non, pa menm nan kòmansman an.

And as the Lamanites had passed the hill Riplah, and came into the valley, and began to cross the river Sidon, the army which was concealed on the south of the hill, which was led by a man whose name was Lehi, and he led his army forth and encircled the Lamanites about on the east in their rear.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites, when they saw the Nephites coming upon them in their rear, turned them about and began to contend with the army of Lehi.

And the work of death commenced on both sides, but it was more dreadful on the part of the Lamanites, for their nakedness was exposed to the heavy blows of the Nephites with their swords and their cimeters, which brought death almost at every stroke.

While on the other hand, there was now and then a man fell among the Nephites, by their swords and the loss of blood, they being shielded from the more vital parts of the body, or the more vital parts of the body being shielded from the strokes of the Lamanites, by their breastplates, and their armshields, and their head-plates; and thus the Nephites did carry on the work of death among the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites became frightened, because of the great destruction among them, even until they began to flee towards the river Sidon.

And they were pursued by Lehi and his men; and they were driven by Lehi into the waters of Sidon, and they crossed the waters of Sidon. And Lehi retained his armies upon the bank of the river Sidon that they should not cross.

And it came to pass that Moroni and his army met the Lamanites in the valley, on the other side of the river Sidon, and began to fall upon them and to slay them.

And the Lamanites did flee again before them, towards the land of Manti; and they were met again by the armies of Moroni.

Now in this case the Lamanites did fight exceedingly; yea, never had the Lamanites been known to fight with such exceedingly great strength and courage, no, not even from the beginning.

44 Epi, yo te jwenn enspirasyon nan men Zoramit yo ak Amalekit yo ki te kaptèn anchèf yo ak dirijan yo, e nan men Zarayemna, ki te kaptèn anchèf yo oubyen dirijan anchèf ak kòmandan yo; wi, yo te goumen tankou dragon, e anpil nan Nefit yo te mouri anba men yo; wi, paske yo te koupe anpil nan kas yo fè de mòso, e yo te pèse anpil nan kiras yo, epi yo te koupe ponyèt anpil moun; se konsa Lamanit yo te frape moun avèk raj.

45 Men, yon pi bon kòz te enspire Nefit yo, paske yo pa t ap goumen pou monachi ni pou pouvwa, men, yo t ap goumen pou kay yo, ak libète yo, ak madanm yo, ak pitit yo, e ak tout sa yo te genyen, wi, pou rit adorasyon yo ak legliz yo.

46 Epi, yo t ap fè sa yo te santi ki se devwa yo genyen pou Bondye yo a; paske Senyè a te di yo ak zansèt yo: Toutotan nou pa atake anpremye ni andezyèm nou pa dwe kite ènmi yo touye nou.

47 Epi ankò Senyè a te di: Nou dwe defann fanmi nou menm jistan san koule. Se poutèt sa, Nefit yo te goumen avèk Lamanit yo pou defann tèt yo, ak fanmi yo, ak tè yo, ak peyi yo, ak dwa yo, e ak relijyon yo.

48 Epi, se te konsa, lè pa tizan Mowoni yo te wè fewosite ak kòlè Lamanit yo, yo te pare pou yo fè bak e pou yo kouri devan Lamanit yo. Mowoni te wè entansyon yo, e li te voye moun pou enspire kè yo avèk panse sa yo—wi, panse konsènan tè yo ak libète, wi, libète yo anba esklavaj.

49 Epi, se te konsa, yo te vire sou Lamanit yo, yo te kriye nan pye Senyè a, Bondye yo a avèk yon sèl vwa, pou libète yo anba esklavaj.

50 Epi, yo te kòmanse kanpe kont Lamanit yo avèk pouvwa, e menm lè yo te kriye nan pye Senyè a pou libète yo, Lamanit yo te kòmanse kouri devan yo; e Lamanit yo te kouri jouk nan dlo Sidon an.

And they were inspired by the Zoramites and the Amalekites, who were their chief captains and leaders, and by Zerahemnah, who was their chief captain, or their chief leader and commander; yea, they did fight like dragons, and many of the Nephites were slain by their hands, yea, for they did smite in two many of their head-plates, and they did pierce many of their breastplates, and they did smite off many of their arms; and thus the Lamanites did smite in their fierce anger.

Nevertheless, the Nephites were inspired by a better cause, for they were not fighting for monarchy nor power but they were fighting for their homes and their liberties, their wives and their children, and their all, yea, for their rites of worship and their church.

And they were doing that which they felt was the duty which they owed to their God; for the Lord had said unto them, and also unto their fathers, that: Inasmuch as ye are not guilty of the first offense, neither the second, ye shall not suffer yourselves to be slain by the hands of your enemies.

And again, the Lord has said that: Ye shall defend your families even unto bloodshed. Therefore for this cause were the Nephites contending with the Lamanites, to defend themselves, and their families, and their lands, their country, and their rights, and their religion.

And it came to pass that when the men of Moroni saw the fierceness and the anger of the Lamanites, they were about to shrink and flee from them. And Moroni, perceiving their intent, sent forth and inspired their hearts with these thoughts—yea, the thoughts of their lands, their liberty, yea, their freedom from bondage.

And it came to pass that they turned upon the Lamanites, and they cried with one voice unto the Lord their God, for their liberty and their freedom from bondage.

And they began to stand against the Lamanites with power; and in that selfsame hour that they cried unto the Lord for their freedom, the Lamanites began to flee before them; and they fled even to the waters of Sidon.

51 Lamanit yo te plis, wi, yo te plis pase de fwa kantite Nefit yo; men, yo te kouri tèlman, yo te rasanble ansanm nan vale bò rivaj rivyè Sidon an.

52 Konsa, lame Mowoni yo te sènen yo, wi, menm nan toude kote rivyè a, paske, patizan Leyi yo te nan kote lès la.

53 Se poutèt sa, lè Zarayemna te wè moun Leyi yo nan lès rivyè Sidon an e lame Mowoni yo te nan lwès rivyè Sidon an, yo wè Nefit yo te sènen yo, yo te pè anpil.

54 Lè Mowoni te wè yo pè, li te kòmande moun li yo pou yo sispann koule san Lamanit yo.

Now, the Lamanites were more numerous, yea, by more than double the number of the Nephites; nevertheless, they were driven insomuch that they were gathered together in one body in the valley, upon the bank by the river Sidon.

Therefore the armies of Moroni encircled them about, yea, even on both sides of the river, for behold, on the east were the men of Lehi.

Therefore when Zerahemnah saw the men of Lehi on the east of the river Sidon, and the armies of Moroni on the west of the river Sidon, that they were encircled about by the Nephites, they were struck with terror.

Now Moroni, when he saw their terror, commanded his men that they should stop shedding their blood.

Alma 44

- 1 Epi, se te konsa, yo te sispann epi yo te fè bak. Epi, Mowoni te di Zarayemna: Ou wè, Zarayemna, nou pa vle tounen sanginè. Ou konnen w nan men nou, men, nou pa vle touye w.
- 2 Gade, nou pa vin goumen avèk ou pou nou kapab koule san w pou pouvwa; ni tou, nou pa vle mete pèsonn anba mizè esklavaj. Men se poutèt kòz sa a menm ou vin goumen avèk nou; wi e ou fache kont nou poutèt relijyon nou an.
- 3 Men, kounyeya, ou wè Senyè a avèk nou, e w wè li lage w nan men nou. M vle w konprann, bagay sa a rive poutèt relijyon nou an ak lafwa nou nan Kris la. Kounyeya, ou wè w pa kapab detwi lafwa nou an.
- 4 Kounyeya, ou wè se vrè lafwa nan Bondye a; wi, ou wè Bondye ap sipòte nou, l ap kenbe nou, l ap prezève nou tout tan nou fè l konfyans e tout tan nou mete konfyans nan lafwa nou an, ak relijyon nou an; epi Senyè a p ap janm kite nou detwi, eksepte si nou tonbe nan transgresyon, e si nou nye lafwa nou an.
- 5 Epi kounyeya, Zarayemna, m kòmande w, nan non Bondye ki gen tout pouvwa a, ki te ranfòse ponyèt nou pou nou kapab gen pouvwa sou ou a, nan non lafwa nou an, ak relijyon nou an, ak seremoni adorasyon nou yo, ak legliz nou an; e nan non sipò sakre nou dwe madanm nou ak pitit nou yo, nan non libète ki lye nou avèk tè nou yo e avèk peyi nou an; wi, e nan non responsablite pawòl sakre Bondye a, li menm nou dwe pou tout bonè nou an; e nan non tout sa ki pi chè pou nou—
- 6 Wi, e sa se pa tout; m kòmande nan non tout anvi genyen pou w viv, pou w remèt zam pou lagè w yo nan men nou, e nou p ap chèche koule san w; men, n ap epaye lavi w, si w al fè wout ou, epi w pa vin fè lagè avèk nou ankò.
- 7 Epi kounyeya, si w pa fè sa, ou wè, ou nan men nou, m ap fè moun mwen yo tonbe sou ou, pou yo aflije kò w, pou yo blese w jistan ou mouri, jistan ou dedwi; lè sa a, n ap wè kiyès k ap gen pouvwa sou pèp sa a, wi, n ap wè kiyès k ap tonbe nan esklavaj.

Alma 44

And it came to pass that they did stop and withdrew a pace from them. And Moroni said unto Zerahemnah: Behold, Zerahemnah, that we do not desire to be men of blood. Ye know that ye are in our hands, yet we do not desire to slay you.

Behold, we have not come out to battle against you that we might shed your blood for power; neither do we desire to bring any one to the yoke of bondage. But this is the very cause for which ye have come against us; yea, and ye are angry with us because of our religion.

But now, ye behold that the Lord is with us; and ye behold that he has delivered you into our hands. And now I would that ye should understand that this is done unto us because of our religion and our faith in Christ. And now ye see that ye cannot destroy this our faith.

Now ye see that this is the true faith of God; yea, ye see that God will support, and keep, and preserve us, so long as we are faithful unto him, and unto our faith, and our religion; and never will the Lord suffer that we shall be destroyed except we should fall into transgression and deny our faith.

And now, Zerahemnah, I command you, in the name of that all-powerful God, who has strengthened our arms that we have gained power over you, by our faith, by our religion, and by our rites of worship, and by our church, and by the sacred support which we owe to our wives and our children, by that liberty which binds us to our lands and our country; yea, and also by the maintenance of the sacred word of God, to which we owe all our happiness; and by all that is most dear unto us—

Yea, and this is not all; I command you by all the desires which ye have for life, that ye deliver up your weapons of war unto us, and we will seek not your blood, but we will spare your lives, if ye will go your way and come not again to war against us.

And now, if ye do not this, behold, ye are in our hands, and I will command my men that they shall fall upon you, and inflict the wounds of death in your bodies, that ye may become extinct; and then we will see who shall have power over this people; yea, we will see who shall be brought into bondage.

8 Epi kounyeya, se te konsa, lè Zarayemna te tandè bagay sa yo, li te vini e li te remèt epe l ak kouto l ak flèch li nan men Mowoni, epi li di l: Men zam lagè nou yo; n ap ba w yo, men, nou p ap aksepte pou nou fè yon sèman devan w, paske nou konnen n ap vyole l, pitit nou yo tou; men, pran zam pou lagè nou yo e kite n al nan dezè a, si se pa sa, n ap kenbe epe nou yo, pou nou peri oubyen pou nou gen viktwa.

9 Nou pa gen menm lafwa avèk ou; nou pa kwè se Bondye ki te lage nou nan men w; men, nou kwè se mètdam ou ki prezève w anba epe nou yo. Se kiras ak boukliye w yo ki te prezève w.

10 Epi kounyeya, lè Zarayemna te fin pale pawòl sa yo, Mowoni te remèt epe ak zam pou lagè li te resevwa nan men Zarayemna yo e l te di: Annou fini batay la.

11 Kounyeya, m pa kapab chanje pawòl m te pale yo, men, menm jan Senyè a vivan an, ou pa prale san fè sèman pou w pa retounen vin fè lagè avèk nou ankò. Kounyeya, kòm ou nan men nou, n ap koule san w atè a, oubyen w ap soumèt ou anba kondisyon m te pwopoze w yo.

12 Lè Mowoni te fin di bagay sa yo, Zarayemna te kenbe epe l la, li te fache kont Mowoni e li te avanse vit pou l kapab touye Mowoni; men, lè l te leve epe l la, youn nan sòlda Mowoni yo te frape epe a lage atè a, e li te kase manch la, epi tou li te frape Zarayemna, li te sote po tèt li lage atè, e Zarayemna te wete kò l nan pami sòlda l yo.

13 Epi, se te konsa, sòlda ki te koupe po tèt Zarayemna a te ranmase po tèt la nan branch cheve yo, li te koke l nan pwent epe li a, li te leve l anlè pou yo wè epi li te di yo byen fò:

And now it came to pass that when Zerahemnah had heard these sayings he came forth and delivered up his sword and his cimeter, and his bow into the hands of Moroni, and said unto him: Behold, here are our weapons of war; we will deliver them up unto you, but we will not suffer ourselves to take an oath unto you, which we know that we shall break, and also our children; but take our weapons of war, and suffer that we may depart into the wilderness; otherwise we will retain our swords, and we will perish or conquer.

Behold, we are not of your faith; we do not believe that it is God that has delivered us into your hands; but we believe that it is your cunning that has preserved you from our swords. Behold, it is your breastplates and your shields that have preserved you.

And now when Zerahemnah had made an end of speaking these words, Moroni returned the sword and the weapons of war, which he had received, unto Zerahemnah, saying: Behold, we will end the conflict.

Now I cannot recall the words which I have spoken, therefore as the Lord liveth, ye shall not depart except ye depart with an oath that ye will not return again against us to war. Now as ye are in our hands we will spill your blood upon the ground, or ye shall submit to the conditions which I have proposed.

And now when Moroni had said these words, Zerahemnah retained his sword, and he was angry with Moroni, and he rushed forward that he might slay Moroni; but as he raised his sword, behold, one of Moroni's soldiers smote it even to the earth, and it broke by the hilt; and he also smote Zerahemnah that he took off his scalp and it fell to the earth. And Zerahemnah withdrew from before them into the midst of his soldiers.

And it came to pass that the soldier who stood by, who smote off the scalp of Zerahemnah, took up the scalp from off the ground by the hair, and laid it upon the point of his sword, and stretched it forth unto them, saying unto them with a loud voice:

- 14 Menm jan po tèt chèf nou an te tonbe atè a, se konsa n ap tonbe atè a si nou pa remèt zam pou lagè nou yo e pati avèk yon alyans lapè.
- 15 Kounyeya, gen yon pakèt ki te pè, lè yo te tandè pawòl sa yo, e lè yo te wè po tèt ki te nan pwent epe a tonbe atè; anpil ladan yo te vin jete zam pou lagè yo nan pye Mowoni, e yo te fè alyans pou lapè. Epi, tout moun ki te fè alyans pou lapè, yo te kite yo ale nan dezè a.
- 16 Kounyeya, Zarayemna te fache anpil, epi li te pouse rès sòlda yo nan kòlè pou yo kapab goumen avèk plis fòs kont Nefit yo.
- 17 Epi kounyeya, Mowoni te fache poutèt Lamanit yo ki te fè tèt di; poutèt sa, li te kòmande pèp li a pou yo tonbe sou Lamanit yo, pou yo touye yo. Epi, se te konsa, yo te kòmanse touye yo; wi, e Lamanit yo te goumen avèk epe avèk fòs.
- 18 Men gade, po toutouni ak tèt dekouvri yo te ekspoze anba epe file Nefit yo; wi, yo te pèse, yo te frape, wi, epi yo te tonbe vit anba epe Nefit yo, epi yo te kòmanse detwi jan sòlda Mowoni an te pwofetize a.
- 19 Kounyeya, lè Zarayemna te wè yo tout ta pral detwi, li te rele byen fò nan pye Mowoni, li te pwomèt pou l fè alyans, ak pèp li a tou, pou yo pa janm vin fè lagè avèk Nefit yo ankò si yo ba yo lavi.
- 20 Epi, se te konsa, Mowoni te fè sispann travay lanmò a nan pami pèp la ankò. Li te pran zam pou lagè yo nan men Lamanit yo; epi lè yo te fin fè alyans pou lapè avèk li, li te kite yo pati nan dezè a.
- 21 Kounyeya, yo pa t konte kantite mò paske yo te tèlman anpil; wi, kantite mò yo te anpil ni nan kan Nefit yo, ni nan kan Lamanit yo.

Even as this scalp has fallen to the earth, which is the scalp of your chief, so shall ye fall to the earth except ye will deliver up your weapons of war and depart with a covenant of peace.

Now there were many, when they heard these words and saw the scalp which was upon the sword, that were struck with fear; and many came forth and threw down their weapons of war at the feet of Moroni, and entered into a covenant of peace. And as many as entered into a covenant they suffered to depart into the wilderness.

Now it came to pass that Zerahemnah was exceedingly wroth, and he did stir up the remainder of his soldiers to anger, to contend more powerfully against the Nephites.

And now Moroni was angry, because of the stubbornness of the Lamanites; therefore he commanded his people that they should fall upon them and slay them. And it came to pass that they began to slay them; yea, and the Lamanites did contend with their swords and their might.

But behold, their naked skins and their bare heads were exposed to the sharp swords of the Nephites; yea, behold they were pierced and smitten, yea, and did fall exceedingly fast before the swords of the Nephites; and they began to be swept down, even as the soldier of Moroni had prophesied.

Now Zerahemnah, when he saw that they were all about to be destroyed, cried mightily unto Moroni, promising that he would covenant and also his people with them, if they would spare the remainder of their lives, that they never would come to war again against them.

And it came to pass that Moroni caused that the work of death should cease again among the people. And he took the weapons of war from the Lamanites; and after they had entered into a covenant with him of peace they were suffered to depart into the wilderness.

Now the number of their dead was not numbered because of the greatness of the number; yea, the number of their dead was exceedingly great, both on the Nephites and on the Lamanites.

22 Epi, se te konsa, yo te jete mò yo nan dlo Sidon yo, yo t ale, epi yo te antere yo nan pwofondè lanmè a.

23 Epi, lame Nefit yo oubyen lame Mowoni yo te retounen lakay yo, nan peyi yo.

24 Se konsa dizuityèm ane gouvènman jij yo sou pèp Nefi a te fini. Se konsa istwa Alma yo te fini, yo te ekri sou plak Nefi yo.

And it came to pass that they did cast their dead into the waters of Sidon, and they have gone forth and are buried in the depths of the sea.

And the armies of the Nephites, or of Moroni, returned and came to their houses and their lands.

And thus ended the eighteenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi. And thus ended the record of Alma, which was written upon the plates of Nephi.

Istwa pèp Nefi a, lagè ak divizyon lè Elaman t ap viv, dapre rejis Elaman te kenbe lè l te vivan.

Alma 45

- 1 Epi, kounyeya, se te konsa, pèp Nefi a te kontan anpil, paske Senyè a te delivre yo anba men ènmi yo; poutèt sa, yo te remèsye Senyè a, Bondye yo a; wi, yo te jene anpil, yo te priye anpil, e yo te adore Bondye ak anpil lajwa.
- 2 Epi, se te konsa, nan diznevyèm ane gouvènman jij yo sou pèp Nefi a, Alma t al jwenn pitit gason li a, Elaman, epi l te di l: Èske w kwè bagay m te di w konsènan rejis sa yo m te kenbe yo?
- 3 Elaman te di l: Wi, m kwè.
- 4 Epi Alma te di l ankò: Èske w kwè nan Jezikri ki pral vini an?
- 5 Epi li te di: Wi, m kwè tout pawòl ou te pale yo.
- 6 Epi Alma te di l: Èske w ap respekte kòmandman m yo?
- 7 Epi li te di: Wi, m ap respekte kòmandman w yo avèk tout kè m.
- 8 Alma te di l: Ou beni e Senyè a ap fè w pwospere nan peyi a.
- 9 Men gade, m gen kèk bagay pou m pwofetize ba w; men, sa m ap pwofetize ba w yo, ou pa dwe pale yo; wi, sa m ap pwofetize ba w yo, moun pa dwe konnen yo jistan pwofesi a akonpli; poutèt sa, ekri pawòl m pral di w yo.
- 10 Epi, men pawòl yo: Gade, m apès, pèp Nefi yo menm, dapre lespri revelasyon ki nan mwèn an, nan katsan ane depi lè Jezikri pral fè yo wè l la, yo pral dejenere nan enkredilite.
- 11 Wi, lè sa a, yo pral wè lagè ak lapès, wi, famin ak san koule jistan pèp Nefi a detwi—

The account of the people of Nephi, and their wars and dissensions, in the days of Helaman, according to the record of Helaman, which he kept in his days.

Alma 45

Behold, now it came to pass that the people of Nephi were exceedingly rejoiced, because the Lord had again delivered them out of the hands of their enemies; therefore they gave thanks unto the Lord their God; yea, and they did fast much and pray much, and they did worship God with exceedingly great joy.

And it came to pass in the nineteenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, that Alma came unto his son Helaman and said unto him: Believest thou the words which I spake unto thee concerning those records which have been kept?

And Helaman said unto him: Yea, I believe.

And Alma said again: Believest thou in Jesus Christ, who shall come?

And he said: Yea, I believe all the words which thou hast spoken.

And Alma said unto him again: Will ye keep my commandments?

And he said: Yea, I will keep thy commandments with all my heart.

Then Alma said unto him: Blessed art thou; and the Lord shall prosper thee in this land.

But behold, I have somewhat to prophesy unto thee; but what I prophesy unto thee ye shall not make known; yea, what I prophesy unto thee shall not be made known, even until the prophecy is fulfilled; therefore write the words which I shall say.

And these are the words: Behold, I perceive that this very people, the Nephites, according to the spirit of revelation which is in me, in four hundred years from the time that Jesus Christ shall manifest himself unto them, shall dwindle in unbelief.

Yea, and then shall they see wars and pestilences, yea, famines and bloodshed, even until the people of Nephi shall become extinct—

- 12 Wi, sa pral rive poutèt y ap dejenere nan enkredilite, nan zèv tenèb, imoralite ak tout kalite inikite; wi, m di w, poutèt y ap peche kont yon tèlman gwo limyè ak yon konesans konsa, wi, m di w, depi jou sa a, menm katriyèm jenerasyon an p ap pase anvan gwo inikite sa a rive.
- 13 Epi, lè gwo jou sa a rive, lè a prèske rive pou moun ki nan epòk kounyeya yo, oubyen pou desandan moun ki fè pati nan pami pèp Nefi a, pou yo pa konte nan pami pèp Nefi a ankò.
- 14 Men, nenpòt moun ki rete, e ki pa detwi nan gran jou terib sa a, ap konte nan pami Lamanit yo, e y ap vin tankou Lamanit yo; yo tout, eksepte kèk moun ki pral rele disip Senyè a; e Lamanit yo pral pousuiv yo jistan yo vin detwi. Epi, poutèt inikite yo, pwofesi sa a gen pou l akonpli.
- 15 Epi kounyeya, se te konsa, lè Alma te fin di Elaman bagay sa yo, li te beni l; li te beni lòt pitit li yo tou, li te beni tè a pou byen moun ki jis yo.
- 16 Epi li te di: Senyè Bondye a di—Tè a pral modi, wi, tè sa a, pou chak nasyon, fanmi, lang ak pèp, pou destriksyon moun ki fè mechanste, lè yo vin pouri nèt; e jan m di a, se konsa l ap fèt; paske se malediksyon ak benediksyon Bondye ki sou peyi a, paske Senyè a pa kapab gade peche avèk okenn konsiderasyon.
- 17 Epi kounyeya, lè Alma te fin di pawòl sa yo, li te beni legliz la, wi, tout moun ki kanpe solid nan lafwa a depi kounyeya jouk lè sa a.
- 18 Lè Alma te fin fè sa, li te kite peyi Zarayemla a, kòm si l t a pral nan peyi Melèk la. Epi, yo pa t janm tandè pale konsènan l ankò; kanta lanmò ak antèman l, nou pa konnen.

Yea, and this because they shall dwindle in unbelief and fall into the works of darkness, and lasciviousness, and all manner of iniquities; yea, I say unto you, that because they shall sin against so great light and knowledge, yea, I say unto you, that from that day, even the fourth generation shall not all pass away before this great iniquity shall come.

And when that great day cometh, behold, the time very soon cometh that those who are now, or the seed of those who are now numbered among the people of Nephi, shall no more be numbered among the people of Nephi.

But whosoever remaineth, and is not destroyed in that great and dreadful day, shall be numbered among the Lamanites, and shall become like unto them, all, save it be a few who shall be called the disciples of the Lord; and them shall the Lamanites pursue even until they shall become extinct. And now, because of iniquity, this prophecy shall be fulfilled.

And now it came to pass that after Alma had said these things to Helaman, he blessed him, and also his other sons; and he also blessed the earth for the righteous' sake.

And he said: Thus saith the Lord God—Cursed shall be the land, yea, this land, unto every nation, kindred, tongue, and people, unto destruction, which do wickedly, when they are fully ripe; and as I have said so shall it be; for this is the cursing and the blessing of God upon the land, for the Lord cannot look upon sin with the least degree of allowance.

And now, when Alma had said these words he blessed the church, yea, all those who should stand fast in the faith from that time henceforth.

And when Alma had done this he departed out of the land of Zarahemla, as if to go into the land of Melek. And it came to pass that he was never heard of more; as to his death or burial we know not of.

19 Gade, sèlman nou konnen li te yon nonm ki te jis; e nouvèl la te gaye nan tout legliz la, pou fè konnen lespri a te pote l ale oubyen Senyè a te antere l avèk men pa l, menm jan avèk Moyiz. Men, gade ekriti yo di konsa, Senyè a te pran Moyiz nan li menm; e nou sipoze li te resevwa Alma tou, nan lespri a, nan li menm; poutèt sa, nou pa konnen anyen konsènan lanmò l ak antèman l.

20 Epi kounyeya, se te konsa, nan kòmansman diznevnyèm ane gouvènman jij yo sou pèp Nefi a, Elaman t ale nan pami pèp la pou l deklare yo pawòl la.

21 Gade, poutèt lagè yo avèk Lamanit yo ak anpil ti divizyon ak twoub ki te pami pèp la, li te vin nesese pou pawòl Bondye a ta deklare nan pami yo, wi e pou yon règleman ta tabli nan legliz la.

22 Poutèt sa, Elaman ak frè l yo t ale pou yo tabli legliz la ankò nan tout peyi a, wi, nan chak vil nan tout peyi pèp Nefi a te posede. Epi, se te konsa, yo te lonmen prèt ak enstriktè nan tout peyi a, sou tèt tout legliz yo.

23 Epi kounyeya, se te konsa, lè Elaman ak frè l yo te fin lonmen prèt ak enstriktè sou tèt legliz yo, yon divizyon te leve nan pami yo, e yo pa t vle koute pawòl Elaman ak frè l yo;

24 Men, yo te vin gen lògèy, yo te gonfle kè yo poutèt pakèt richès yo; konsa, yo te vin rich dapre tèt pa yo, epi yo pa t vle koute pawòl yo, pou yo mache dwat devan Bondye.

Behold, this we know, that he was a righteous man; and the saying went abroad in the church that he was taken up by the Spirit, or buried by the hand of the Lord, even as Moses. But behold, the scriptures saith the Lord took Moses unto himself; and we suppose that he has also received Alma in the spirit, unto himself; therefore, for this cause we know nothing concerning his death and burial.

And now it came to pass in the commencement of the nineteenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, that Helaman went forth among the people to declare the word unto them.

For behold, because of their wars with the Lamanites and the many little dissensions and disturbances which had been among the people, it became expedient that the word of God should be declared among them, yea, and that a regulation should be made throughout the church.

Therefore, Helaman and his brethren went forth to establish the church again in all the land, yea, in every city throughout all the land which was possessed by the people of Nephi. And it came to pass that they did appoint priests and teachers throughout all the land, over all the churches.

And now it came to pass that after Helaman and his brethren had appointed priests and teachers over the churches that there arose a dissension among them, and they would not give heed to the words of Helaman and his brethren;

But they grew proud, being lifted up in their hearts, because of their exceedingly great riches; therefore they grew rich in their own eyes, and would not give heed to their words, to walk uprightly before God.

Alma 46

- 1 Epi, se te konsa, tout moun ki pa t vle koute pawòl Elaman ak frè l yo te rasanble ansanm kont frè yo.
- 2 Epi kounyeya gade, yo te tèlman fache, yo te gen detèminasyon pou touye yo.
- 3 Dirijan moun ki te fache kont frè yo te yon gwo nonm chaje ak fòs, li te rele Amalikya.
- 4 Amalikya te vle vin wa; e moun ki te fache yo tou te vle pou l vin wa yo; e pifò ladan yo te ti jij nan peyi a, epi yo te bezwen pouvwa.
- 5 Amalikya te flate yo pou l te fè yo konprann, ke si yo te sipòte l, epi yo te tabli l wa yo, li t ap lonmen yo dirijan nan pami pèp la.
- 6 Konsa, Amalikya te trennen yo nan divizyon, malgre prèch Elaman ak frè l yo, malgre anpli swen yo te pran pou legliz la, paske, yo te gran prèt alatèt legliz la.
- 7 Epi, te gen anpil moun nan legliz la ki te kwè nan pawòl flatè Amalikya yo, poutèt sa, yo te menm kite legliz la, se konsa ka pèp Nepi a te grav anpil, yo te an danje malgre gwo viktwa yo te genyen sou Lamanit yo, ak tout lajwa yo te genyen poutèt delivrans yo te jwenn nan men Senyè a.
- 8 Konsa, nou wè kòman lèzòm bliye Senyè Bondye yo a vit, wi, ki jan yo fè inikite vit epi malen an detounen yo.
- 9 Wi, epi tou, nou wè gwo mechanste yon sèl nonm ki mechan anpil kapab lakòz rive nan pami pitit lèzòm.

Alma 46

And it came to pass that as many as would not hear-ken to the words of Helaman and his brethren were gathered together against their brethren.

And now behold, they were exceedingly wroth, in-somuch that they were determined to slay them.

Now the leader of those who were wroth against their brethren was a large and a strong man; and his name was Amalickiah.

And Amalickiah was desirous to be a king; and those people who were wroth were also desirous that he should be their king; and they were the greater part of them the lower judges of the land, and they were seeking for power.

And they had been led by the flatteries of Amalickiah, that if they would support him and es-tablish him to be their king that he would make them rulers over the people.

Thus they were led away by Amalickiah to dissen-sions, notwithstanding the preaching of Helaman and his brethren, yea, notwithstanding their exceed-ingly great care over the church, for they were high priests over the church.

And there were many in the church who believed in the flattering words of Amalickiah, therefore they dissented even from the church; and thus were the affairs of the people of Nephi exceedingly precarious and dangerous, notwithstanding their great victory which they had had over the Lamanites, and their great rejoicings which they had had because of their deliverance by the hand of the Lord.

Thus we see how quick the children of men do for-get the Lord their God, yea, how quick to do iniquity, and to be led away by the evil one.

Yea, and we also see the great wickedness one very wicked man can cause to take place among the chil-dren of men.

10 Wi, nou wè ke Amalikya, paske li te yon nonm rize, ki te chaje avèk pawòl flatrè, li te trennen kè anpil moun nan fè peche; wi, pou yo te chèche detwi legliz Bondye a, pou yo te detwi fondasyon libète Bondye te ba yo a, oubyen benediksyon Bondye te voye sou tè a pou byen moun ki jis yo.

11 Epi kounyeya, se te konsa, lè Mowoni, ki te kòmandan anchèf lame Nefit yo te tande zafè divizyon sa yo, li te fache kont Amalikya.

12 Epi, se te konsa, li te dechire wòb li; li te pran mòso ladan l epi li te ekri sou li—Nan memwa Bondye nou an, relijyon nou an, libète ak lapè nou an, madanm ak pitit nou yo—e li te pandye l nan pwent yon poto.

13 Epi, li te mete kas li, ak kiras li, ak boukliye l, epi li te mare zam li bò ranch li, e li te pran poto li te tache mòso rad li a (li te rele l drapo libète), li te bese atè a e li te priye Bondye li a anpil pou benediksyon libète a kapab rete sou frè l yo tout tan ta gen anpil kretyen ki ta rete pou posede peyi a—

14 Paske, se konsa tout moun ki pa t nan legliz la te rele tout moun ki te bon kwayan nan Kris yo, ki te nan legliz Bondye a.

15 Epi, moun ki te nan legliz yo te gen lafwa; wi, tout moun ki te kwè nan Kris la toutbon yo te pran non Kris la sou tèt yo ak kè kontan, oubyen kretyen yo, jan yo te rele yo a, poutèt kwayans yo nan Kris la ki gen pou l vini an.

16 Se poutèt sa, kounyeya, Mowoni te priye pou kòz kretyen yo epi pou libète peyi a kapab jwenn favè.

17 Epi, se te konsa, lè l te fin louvri nanm li bay Bondye, li te site non tout peyi ki te nan sid tè dezolasyon yo, wi, pou fini, tout peyi ki te nan nò ak nan sid yo—kòm yon tè ki te chwazi, e yon tè pou libète.

Yea, we see that Amalickiah, because he was a man of cunning device and a man of many flattering words, that he led away the hearts of many people to do wickedly; yea, and to seek to destroy the church of God, and to destroy the foundation of liberty which God had granted unto them, or which blessing God had sent upon the face of the land for the righteous' sake.

And now it came to pass that when Moroni, who was the chief commander of the armies of the Nephites, had heard of these dissensions, he was angry with Amalickiah.

And it came to pass that he rent his coat; and he took a piece thereof, and wrote upon it—In memory of our God, our religion, and freedom, and our peace, our wives, and our children—and he fastened it upon the end of a pole.

And he fastened on his head-plate, and his breast-plate, and his shields, and girded on his armor about his loins; and he took the pole, which had on the end thereof his rent coat, (and he called it the title of liberty) and he bowed himself to the earth, and he prayed mightily unto his God for the blessings of liberty to rest upon his brethren, so long as there should a band of Christians remain to possess the land—

For thus were all the true believers of Christ, who belonged to the church of God, called by those who did not belong to the church.

And those who did belong to the church were faithful; yea, all those who were true believers in Christ took upon them, gladly, the name of Christ, or Christians as they were called, because of their belief in Christ who should come.

And therefore, at this time, Moroni prayed that the cause of the Christians, and the freedom of the land might be favored.

And it came to pass that when he had poured out his soul to God, he named all the land which was south of the land Desolation, yea, and in fine, all the land, both on the north and on the south—A chosen land, and the land of liberty.

- 18 Epi li te di: Asireman, Bondye p ap kite nou menm, ki meprize poutèt nou pote non Kris la, li p ap kite yo pyetine nou atè a, epi pou yo detwi nou, jistan nou pote sa sou tèt pa nou avèk transgresyon pa nou.
- 19 Epi, lè Mowoni te fin di bagay sa yo, li t ale nan pami pèp la, li te leve mòso rad li a anlè pou tout moun te kapab wè ekriti li te ekri sou mòso twal la, epi li te rele byen fò, li te di:
- 20 Tout moun ki vle kenbe drapo sa a nan peyi a, kite yo vini nan fòs Senyè a pou yo fè alyans pou yo kapab konsève dwa yo ak relijyon yo, pou Senyè Bondye a kapab beni yo.
- 21 Epi, se te konsa, lè Mowoni te fin pwoklame pawòl sa yo, gade pèp la te kouri vini, ansanm avèk zam yo mare nan ren yo, yo te dechire wòb yo kòm yon senbòl, oubyen kòm yon alyans pou yo pa bliye Senyè Bondye yo a; oubyen si yo ta transgrese kòmandman Bondye yo, oubyen si yo ta tonbe nan transgresyon epi yo ta wont pote non Kris la, Senyè a ta mèt dechire yo menm jan yo te dechire rad yo.
- 22 Kounyeya, se te alyans yo te fè, epi yo jete rad yo nan pye Mowoni, yo te di: Nou fè alyans avèk Bondye nou an, nou gen pou nou detwi menm jan avèk frè nan nò nou yo, si nou ta tonbe nan transgresyon; wi, li mèt jete nou nan pye ènmi nou yo menm jan nou jete rad nou yo nan pye w la, pou yo foule anba pye, si nou tonbe nan transgresyon.
- 23 Mowoni te di yo: Nou se yon rès desandan Jakòb; wi, nou se yon rès desandan Jozèf, frè l yo te dechire rad li fè anpil tikal; wi, kounyeya, an nou sonje pou respekte kòmandman Bondye yo, oubyen frè nou yo ap dechire rad nou, y ap jete nou nan prizon, y ap vann nou, oubyen y ap touye nou.

And he said: Surely God shall not suffer that we, who are despised because we take upon us the name of Christ, shall be trodden down and destroyed, until we bring it upon us by our own transgressions.

And when Moroni had said these words, he went forth among the people, waving the rent part of his garment in the air, that all might see the writing which he had written upon the rent part, and crying with a loud voice, saying:

Behold, whosoever will maintain this title upon the land, let them come forth in the strength of the Lord, and enter into a covenant that they will maintain their rights, and their religion, that the Lord God may bless them.

And it came to pass that when Moroni had proclaimed these words, behold, the people came running together with their armor girded about their loins, rending their garments in token, or as a covenant, that they would not forsake the Lord their God; or, in other words, if they should transgress the commandments of God, or fall into transgression, and be ashamed to take upon them the name of Christ, the Lord should rend them even as they had rent their garments.

Now this was the covenant which they made, and they cast their garments at the feet of Moroni, saying: We covenant with our God, that we shall be destroyed, even as our brethren in the land northward, if we shall fall into transgression; yea, he may cast us at the feet of our enemies, even as we have cast our garments at thy feet to be trodden under foot, if we shall fall into transgression.

Moroni said unto them: Behold, we are a remnant of the seed of Jacob; yea, we are a remnant of the seed of Joseph, whose coat was rent by his brethren into many pieces; yea, and now behold, let us remember to keep the commandments of God, or our garments shall be rent by our brethren, and we be cast into prison, or be sold, or be slain.

24 Wi, annou prezève libète nou kòm desandan Jozèf; wi, annou sonje pawòl Jakòb te pale anvan l te mouri yo, paske, gade, li te wè yon pa ti nan rès wòb Jozèf la te prezève, li pa t pouri. Epi li te di—menm jan rès rad pitit gason m nan te prezève a, se konsa yon rès nan desandan pitit gason m nan pral prezève nan men Bondye, epi li pral pran yo vin jwenn li, alòske rès desandan Jozèf la pral peri menm jan avèk rès rad li a.

25 Kounyeya gade, sa fè nanm mwen lapenn; men, nanm mwen gen lajwa nan pitit gason m nan poutèt pati sa a nan desandan l yo Bondye gen pou l pran vin jwenn li a.

26 Kounyeya gade, se konsa Jakòb te pale.

27 Kiyès ki konnen si rès desandan Jozèf yo ki pral peri menm jan avèk wòb li a pa desandan nou yo? Wi, se kapab menm noumenm, si nou pa kenbe fèm nan lafwa nan Kris la.

28 Epi kounyeya, se te konsa, lè Mowoni te fin di pawòl sa yo, li t ale epi li te voye moun tout kote ki te gen divizyon nan peyi a, pou rasanble ansanm, tout moun ki te vle kenbe libète yo, pou yo kanpe kont Amalikya, ak moun ki te divize yo, e ki te rele Amalikyayit yo.

29 Epi, se te konsa, lè Amalikya te wè pèp Mowoni an te plis pase Amalikyayit yo—epi tou li te wè, pèp li a te gen dout sou kòz lajistis yo t ap defann nan—e li te pè pou l pa ta pèdi batay la, se poutèt sa, li te pran moun nan pèp la ki te vle, epi li te pati al nan peyi Nefi a.

30 Kounyeya, Mowoni te wè li pa t nesèsè pou Lamanit yo te pran fòs ankò; se poutèt sa li te vle bare pèp Amalikya a, oubyen pou l pran yo mennen tounen, epi pou l touye Amalikya; wi, paske li te konnen Amalikya t ap pouse Lamanit yo nan kòlè kont Nefit yo, pou l fè yo vin goumen avèk Nefit yo; li te konnen Amalikya t ap fè sa pou l kapab akonpli sa l te vle a.

Yea, let us preserve our liberty as a remnant of Joseph; yea, let us remember the words of Jacob, before his death, for behold, he saw that a part of the remnant of the coat of Joseph was preserved and had not decayed. And he said—Even as this remnant of garment of my son hath been preserved, so shall a remnant of the seed of my son be preserved by the hand of God, and be taken unto himself, while the remainder of the seed of Joseph shall perish, even as the remnant of his garment.

Now behold, this giveth my soul sorrow; nevertheless, my soul hath joy in my son, because of that part of his seed which shall be taken unto God.

Now behold, this was the language of Jacob.

And now who knoweth but what the remnant of the seed of Joseph, which shall perish as his garment, are those who have dissented from us? Yea, and even it shall be ourselves if we do not stand fast in the faith of Christ.

And now it came to pass that when Moroni had said these words he went forth, and also sent forth in all the parts of the land where there were dissensions, and gathered together all the people who were desirous to maintain their liberty, to stand against Amalickiah and those who had dissented, who were called Amalickiahites.

And it came to pass that when Amalickiah saw that the people of Moroni were more numerous than the Amalickiahites—and he also saw that his people were doubtful concerning the justice of the cause in which they had undertaken—therefore, fearing that he should not gain the point, he took those of his people who would and departed into the land of Nephi.

Now Moroni thought it was not expedient that the Lamanites should have any more strength; therefore he thought to cut off the people of Amalickiah, or to take them and bring them back, and put Amalickiah to death; yea, for he knew that he would stir up the Lamanites to anger against them, and cause them to come to battle against them; and this he knew that Amalickiah would do that he might obtain his purposes.

- 31 Se poutèt sa, Mowoni te panse se nesesè pou l te pran lame li yo ki te rasanble ansanm nan, ba yo zam, epi fè alyans pou yo kenbe lapè—epi, se te konsa, li te pran lame li a ak tant li yo, epi yo te pati tè nan dezè a pou yo kapab bare chemen Amalikya nan dezè a.
- 32 Epi, se te konsa, li te fè jan l te vle a; li te mache nan dezè a e li te pran devan lame Amalikya yo.
- 33 Epi, se te konsa, Amalikya te kouri avèk yon ti kras nan moun li yo, epi rès la te tonbe nan men Mowoni, e li te mennen yo retounen nan peyi Zarayemla a.
- 34 Kounyeya, Mowoni se te yon nonm ki te lonmen jij anchèf la epi pèp la te lonmen, poutèt sa, li te gen pouvwa, jan l te vle, ak lame Nefit li yo, pou l tabli e pou l egzèse otorite sou yo.
- 35 Epi, se te konsa, nenpòt nan Amalikyayit yo ki pa t vle fè alyans pou sipòte kòz libète a, pou yo kapab gen yon gouvènman lib, li te fè touye yo; te gen yon tikras ki pa t vle fè alyans pou libète a.
- 36 Epi, Li te fè monte drapo libète a anlè chak fòtrès ki te nan tout peyi Nefit yo te posede a; konsa, Mowoni te plante banyè libète a nan pami Nefit yo.
- 37 Epi, yo te kòmanse gen lapè nan peyi a ankò; konsa, yo te kenbe lapè nan peyi a prèske jouk nan finisman dizevyèm ane gouvènman jij yo.
- 38 Epi, Elaman ak gran prèt li yo te kenbe lòd nan legliz la tou; wi, yo te gen lapè ak anpil rejwisans nan legliz la pandan kat ane.
- 39 Epi, se te konsa, te gen anpil ki te mouri, yo te kwè tout bon, Senyè Jezikri te rachte nanm yo.

Therefore Moroni thought it was expedient that he should take his armies, who had gathered themselves together, and armed themselves, and entered into a covenant to keep the peace—and it came to pass that he took his army and marched out with his tents into the wilderness, to cut off the course of Amalickiah in the wilderness.

And it came to pass that he did according to his desires, and marched forth into the wilderness, and headed the armies of Amalickiah.

And it came to pass that Amalickiah fled with a small number of his men, and the remainder were delivered up into the hands of Moroni and were taken back into the land of Zarahemla.

Now, Moroni being a man who was appointed by the chief judges and the voice of the people, therefore he had power according to his will with the armies of the Nephites, to establish and to exercise authority over them.

And it came to pass that whomsoever of the Amalickiahites that would not enter into a covenant to support the cause of freedom, that they might maintain a free government, he caused to be put to death; and there were but few who denied the covenant of freedom.

And it came to pass also, that he caused the title of liberty to be hoisted upon every tower which was in all the land, which was possessed by the Nephites; and thus Moroni planted the standard of liberty among the Nephites.

And they began to have peace again in the land; and thus they did maintain peace in the land until nearly the end of the nineteenth year of the reign of the judges.

And Helaman and the high priests did also maintain order in the church; yea, even for the space of four years did they have much peace and rejoicing in the church.

And it came to pass that there were many who died, firmly believing that their souls were redeemed by the Lord Jesus Christ; thus they went out of the world rejoicing.

40 Epi, te gen kèk ki te mouri anba epidemi lafyèv ki te nan peyi a, pandan kèk sezon nan ane a—men, plis pa t mouri anba lafyèv, paske, te gen anpil bon kalite plant ak rasin Bondye te prepare pou chase maladi ki te akable moun poutèt klima a—

41 Men te gen anpil ki te mouri, gran moun; epi moun ki te mouri ak lafwa nan Kris la, yo te rejwi nan li, jan nou dwe ye a.

And there were some who died with fevers, which at some seasons of the year were very frequent in the land—but not so much so with fevers, because of the excellent qualities of the many plants and roots which God had prepared to remove the cause of diseases, to which men were subject by the nature of the climate—

But there were many who died with old age; and those who died in the faith of Christ are happy in him, as we must needs suppose.

Alma 47

- 1 Kounyeya, n ap retounen nan istwa Amalikya ak moun ki te sove al nan dezè a avèk li yo; paske, li te pran moun ki t ale avèk li yo, epi li t ale nan peyi Nefi a, nan pami Lamanit yo, epi li te fè Lamanit yo fache kont pèp Nefi a, tèlman, wa Lamanit yo te voye yon pwoklamasyon nan tout peyi l la, nan pami tout pèp li a, pou yo rasanble ansanm ankò, pou y al goumen avèk Nefit yo.
- 2 Epi, se te konsa, lè pwoklamasyon an t ale nan pami yo, yo te pè anpil; wi, yo te pè fè wa a fache, epi tou, yo te pè al goumen avèk Nefit yo pou yo pa t pèdi lavi yo. Epi, se te konsa, yo pa t vle oubyen plis ladan yo pa t vle obeyi kòmandman wa a yo.
- 3 Epi kounyeya, se te konsa, wa a te fache poutèt dezobeyisans yo; se poutèt sa, li te bay Amalikya kòmandman sou pati nan lame l yo ki te obeyi kòmandman l yo, epi li te kòmande l pou l al fòse yo pran lèzam.
- 4 Kounyeya gade, se sa Amalikya te vle; paske li te yon nonm ki maton anpil nan fè move bagay, se poutèt sa, li te fè plan nan kè l pou l detwone Wa Lamanit yo.
- 5 Li te kòmandan ala tèt Lamanit sa yo ki te an favè wa a; epi li te chèche atire moun ki pa t obeyisan yo sou li; se poutèt sa, li t ale kote yo rele Onida a; paske, se la tout Lamanit yo te kouri ale; paske, yo te wè lame a ap vini, epi yo te panse li t ap vin detwi yo, se poutèt sa, yo te sove al Onida, kote ki te gen zam yo.
- 6 Epi, yo te nonmen yon nonm wa ak chèf alatèt yo, yo te pran yon rezolisyon fèm pou moun pa t fè y al goumen avèk Nefit yo.
- 7 Epi, se te konsa, yo te rasanble sou tèt mòn ki te rele Antipous la, pou yo prepare pou batay la.

Alma 47

Now we will return in our record to Amalickiah and those who had fled with him into the wilderness; for, behold, he had taken those who went with him, and went up in the land of Nephi among the Lamanites, and did stir up the Lamanites to anger against the people of Nephi, insomuch that the king of the Lamanites sent a proclamation throughout all his land, among all his people, that they should gather themselves together again to go to battle against the Nephites.

And it came to pass that when the proclamation had gone forth among them they were exceedingly afraid; yea, they feared to displease the king, and they also feared to go to battle against the Nephites lest they should lose their lives. And it came to pass that they would not, or the more part of them would not, obey the commandments of the king.

And now it came to pass that the king was wroth because of their disobedience; therefore he gave Amalickiah the command of that part of his army which was obedient unto his commands, and commanded him that he should go forth and compel them to arms.

Now behold, this was the desire of Amalickiah; for he being a very subtle man to do evil therefore he laid the plan in his heart to dethrone the king of the Lamanites.

And now he had got the command of those parts of the Lamanites who were in favor of the king; and he sought to gain favor of those who were not obedient; therefore he went forward to the place which was called Onidah, for thither had all the Lamanites fled; for they discovered the army coming, and, supposing that they were coming to destroy them, therefore they fled to Onidah, to the place of arms.

And they had appointed a man to be a king and a leader over them, being fixed in their minds with a determined resolution that they would not be subjected to go against the Nephites.

And it came to pass that they had gathered themselves together upon the top of the mount which was called Antipas, in preparation to battle.

- 8 Kounyeya, Amalikya pa t gen entansyon goumen avèk yo, dapre kòmandman wa a; men gade entansyon l sete pou l atire lame Lamanit yo pou l kapab vin sou tèt yo, pou l detwone wa a, pou l pran wayòm nan.
- 9 Epi gade, se te konsa, li te fè lame l la plante tant yo nan vale ki bò mòn Antipous la.
- 10 Epi, se te konsa, lè l te nan nuit, li te voye yon ambasade sekre sou mòn Antipous la, pou fè chèf sila yo ki te sou mòn nan, ki te rele Leyonti, pou fè l desann anba mòn nan, pou l kapab pale avèk li.
- 11 Epi, se te konsa, lè Leyonti te resevwa mesaj la, li pa t pran chans desann anba mòn nan. Epi, se te konsa, Amalikya te voye yon dezyèm fwa pou fè l vini. Epi, se te konsa, Leyonti pa t vle vini, epi li te voye yon twazyèm fwa.
- 12 Epi, se te konsa, lè Amalikya te wè li pa t kapab fè Leyonti desann mòn nan, li te monte sou mòn nan, toupre kan Leyonti a; epi li te voye mesaj li bay Leyonti yon katriyèm fwa pou l kapab desann, epi li te mèt desann avèk gad li yo.
- 13 Epi, se te konsa, lè Leyonti te desann avèk gad li yo kote Amalikya, Amalikya te vle pou l desann avèk lame li a nan nuit, pou l antoure moun wa a te ba l kòmande yo; li t ap livre yo nan men Leyonti, si Leyonti ta vle lonmen Amalikya dezyèm chèf alatèt tout lame a.
- 14 Epi, se te konsa, Leyonti te desann avèk moun li yo, epi li te antoure moun Amalikya yo, yon fason lè yo te leve nan bonè, lame Leyonti a te antoure yo.
- 15 Epi, se te konsa, lè yo wè yo te antoure, yo te siplye Amalikya pou l kite yo tonbe nan men frè yo, pou yo pa t detwi. Se sa menm Amalikya te vle.

Now it was not Amalickiah's intention to give them battle according to the commandments of the king; but behold, it was his intention to gain favor with the armies of the Lamanites, that he might place himself at their head and dethrone the king and take possession of the kingdom.

And behold, it came to pass that he caused his army to pitch their tents in the valley which was near the mount Antipas.

And it came to pass that when it was night he sent a secret embassy into the mount Antipas, desiring that the leader of those who were upon the mount, whose name was Lehonti, that he should come down to the foot of the mount, for he desired to speak with him.

And it came to pass that when Lehonti received the message he durst not go down to the foot of the mount. And it came to pass that Amalickiah sent again the second time, desiring him to come down. And it came to pass that Lehonti would not; and he sent again the third time.

And it came to pass that when Amalickiah found that he could not get Lehonti to come down off from the mount, he went up into the mount, nearly to Lehonti's camp; and he sent again the fourth time his message unto Lehonti, desiring that he would come down, and that he would bring his guards with him.

And it came to pass that when Lehonti had come down with his guards to Amalickiah, that Amalickiah desired him to come down with his army in the night-time, and surround those men in their camps over whom the king had given him command, and that he would deliver them up into Lehonti's hands, if he would make him (Amalickiah) a second leader over the whole army.

And it came to pass that Lehonti came down with his men and surrounded the men of Amalickiah, so that before they awoke at the dawn of day they were surrounded by the armies of Lehonti.

And it came to pass that when they saw that they were surrounded, they pled with Amalickiah that he would suffer them to fall in with their brethren, that they might not be destroyed. Now this was the very thing which Amalickiah desired.

16 Epi, se te konsa, li te livre moun li yo, kont kòmandman wa a. Se bagay sa a Amalikya te vle pou l te kapab akonpli entansyon l, pou l detwone wa a.

17 Se te koutim Lamanit yo, si dirijan anchèf la mouri, pou yo lonmen dezyèm dirijan an kòm dirijan anchèf.

18 Epi, se te konsa, Amalikya te fè youn nan sèvitè l yo anpwazonen Leyonti tikal pa tikal; jistan li te mouri.

19 Kounyeya, lè Leyonti te mouri, Lamanit yo lonmen Amalikya dirijan ak dirijan anchèf.

20 Epi, se te konsa, Amalikya te mache avèk lame l yo, (paske volonte l te akonpli) pou l ale nan peyi Nefi a, nan vil Nefi a, ki te vil prensipal la.

21 Epi, Wa a te sòti pou l rankontre l avèk gad li yo, paske li te konprann Amalikya te akonpli kòmandman l yo, epi Amalikya te rasanble yon lame ki te tèlman gwo pou l al goumen avèk Nefit yo.

22 Men gade, lè wa a te sòti pou l rankontre Amalikya, Amalikya te voye sèvitè l yo rankontre wa a. Yo t ale, e yo te bese devan wa a kòm si yo t ap onore l poutèt grandè l.

23 Epi, se te konsa, wa a te lonje men l pou l leve yo daprè koutim Lamanit yo, kòm yon senbòl lapè. Yo te pran koutim sa a nan men Nefit yo.

24 Epi, se te konsa, lè l te leve an premye atè a, li te ponyade wa a nan kè; epi wa a te tonbe atè a.

25 Epi, sèvitè wa yo te kouri; e sèvitè Amalikya yo te rele fò, yo di:

26 Men sèvitè wa a ponyade l nan kè, li tonbe epi yo kouri; vin gade.

And it came to pass that he delivered his men, contrary to the commands of the king. Now this was the thing that Amalickiah desired, that he might accomplish his designs in dethroning the king.

Now it was the custom among the Lamanites, if their chief leader was killed, to appoint the second leader to be their chief leader.

And it came to pass that Amalickiah caused that one of his servants should administer poison by degrees to Lehonti, that he died.

Now, when Lehonti was dead, the Lamanites appointed Amalickiah to be their leader and their chief commander.

And it came to pass that Amalickiah marched with his armies (for he had gained his desires) to the land of Nephi, to the city of Nephi, which was the chief city.

And the king came out to meet him with his guards, for he supposed that Amalickiah had fulfilled his commands, and that Amalickiah had gathered together so great an army to go against the Nephites to battle.

But behold, as the king came out to meet him Amalickiah caused that his servants should go forth to meet the king. And they went and bowed themselves before the king, as if to reverence him because of his greatness.

And it came to pass that the king put forth his hand to raise them, as was the custom with the Lamanites, as a token of peace, which custom they had taken from the Nephites.

And it came to pass that when he had raised the first from the ground, behold he stabbed the king to the heart; and he fell to the earth.

Now the servants of the king fled; and the servants of Amalickiah raised a cry, saying:

Behold, the servants of the king have stabbed him to the heart, and he has fallen and they have fled; behold, come and see.

27 Epi, se te konsa, Amalikya te kòmande lame l yo pou y al wè sak pase wa a; lè yo te rive nan plas la epi yo te wè wa a kouche nan san l, Amalikya te fè kòm si l fache epi li te di: Nenpòt moun ki te renmen wa a, li mèt ale dèyè sèvitè yo pou l kapab touye yo.

28 Epi, se te konsa, tout moun ki te renmen wa a, lè yo te tandè pawòl sa yo, yo t ale dèyè sèvitè wa yo.

29 Kounyeya, lè sèvitè wa yo te wè yon lame ap vini dèyè yo, yo te pè ankò, epi yo te kouri al nan dezè a, yo t al nan peyi Zarayemla a epi yo te jwenn avèk pèp Amon an.

30 Epi, lame ki te suiv yo a, te suiv yo pou granmèsi; se konsa Amalikya te pran kè pèp la nan koken.

31 Epi, se te konsa, nan demen, li te antre nan vil Nefi a avèk lame li yo epi li te pran vil la.

32 Epi kounyeya, se te konsa, lè rèn nan te tandè wa a te mouri—paske Amalikya te voye yon anbasadè kote rèn nan pou fè l konnen sèvitè wa yo te touye l, epi li te suiv yo avèk lame l yo, men se te pou granmèsi paske, yo te gen tan chape poul yo.

33 Se poutèt sa, lè rèn nan te resevwa mesaj sa a, li te voye kote Amalikya, li te vle pou Amalikya ta epaye pèp ki nan vil la; epi li te vle pou Amalikya vin kote l; epi li te vle pou l vini avèk temwen pou temwaye konsènan lanmò wa a.

34 Epi, se te konsa, Amalikya te pran menm sèvitè ki te touye wa a ak tout moun ki te avèk li yo, epi li t al jwenn rèn nan, kote l te chita a. Yo tout te temwaye devan rèn nan, yo te di l se pwòp sèvitè wa a ki te touye l; epi tou, yo te di: Yo te kouri; èske sa pa temwaye kont yo? Konsa yo te satisfè rèn nan sou lanmò wa a.

And it came to pass that Amalickiah commanded that his armies should march forth and see what had happened to the king; and when they had come to the spot, and found the king lying in his gore, Amalickiah pretended to be wroth, and said: Whosoever loved the king, let him go forth, and pursue his servants that they may be slain.

And it came to pass that all they who loved the king, when they heard these words, came forth and pursued after the servants of the king.

Now when the servants of the king saw an army pursuing after them, they were frightened again, and fled into the wilderness, and came over into the land of Zarahemla and joined the people of Ammon.

And the army which pursued after them returned, having pursued after them in vain; and thus Amalickiah, by his fraud, gained the hearts of the people.

And it came to pass on the morrow he entered the city Nephi with his armies, and took possession of the city.

And now it came to pass that the queen, when she had heard that the king was slain—for Amalickiah had sent an embassy to the queen informing her that the king had been slain by his servants, that he had pursued them with his army, but it was in vain, and they had made their escape—

Therefore, when the queen had received this message she sent unto Amalickiah, desiring him that he would spare the people of the city; and she also desired him that he should come in unto her; and she also desired him that he should bring witnesses with him to testify concerning the death of the king.

And it came to pass that Amalickiah took the same servant that slew the king, and all them who were with him, and went in unto the queen, unto the place where she sat; and they all testified unto her that the king was slain by his own servants; and they said also: They have fled; does not this testify against them? And thus they satisfied the queen concerning the death of the king.

35 Epi, se te konsa, Amalikya te jwenn favè nan men rèn nan, e li te pran rèn nan pou madanm; konsa, avèk kraponnay li epi avèk asistans sèvitè kòwonpi li yo, li te jwenn wayòm nan; wi, yo te rekonèt li kòm wa nan tout peyi a, nan pami tout pèp Lamanit la, ki te konpoze avèk Lamanit, Lemyelit, Ismayelit ak tout Nefit separatis ki te nan pami yo, depi lè gouvènman Nefi a jouk kounyeya.

36 Kounyeya, Separatis sa yo te gen menm enstriksyon ak enfòmasyon Nefit yo te genyen an, wi, yo te enstwi nan menm konsepsyon Senyè a, men, li dwòl pou nou wè, yon tikras tan apre divizyon yo, yo te vin pi di, pi pa t gen repantans, pi sovaj, pi mechan, pi fewòs pase Lamanit yo—yo te vale tradisyon Lamanit yo; yo te adopte parès ak tout kalite imoralite; wi yo te bliye Senyè Bondye yo a nèt.

And it came to pass that Amalickiah sought the favor of the queen, and took her unto him to wife; and thus by his fraud, and by the assistance of his cunning servants, he obtained the kingdom; yea, he was acknowledged king throughout all the land, among all the people of the Lamanites, who were composed of the Lamanites and the Lemuelites and the Ishmaelites, and all the dissenters of the Nephites, from the reign of Nephi down to the present time.

Now these dissenters, having the same instruction and the same information of the Nephites, yea, having been instructed in the same knowledge of the Lord, nevertheless, it is strange to relate, not long after their dissensions they became more hardened and impenitent, and more wild, wicked and ferocious than the Lamanites—drinking in with the traditions of the Lamanites; giving way to indolence, and all manner of lasciviousness; yea, entirely forgetting the Lord their God.

Alma 48

- 1 Epi kounyeya, se te konsa, menm lè Amalikya te jwenn wayòm nan, li te kòmanse souleve kè Lamanit yo kont pèp Nefi a; wi, li te lonmen moun ki pou pale ak Lamanit yo sou fòtrès yo, kont Nefit yo.
- 2 Epi Konsa, li te tèlman souleve kè yo kont Nefit yo, nan finisman diznevnyèm ane gouvènman jij yo, li te akonpli sa l te vle jiskaprezan an. Wi, li te wa sou tèt Lamanit yo, li te vle gouvène sou tout tè a, wi, tout pèp ki te sou tè a, Nefit yo ak Lamanit yo tou.
- 3 Se poutèt sa li te akonpli volonte l, paske, li te fè kè Lamanit yo di epi li te avegle panse yo, epi li te tèlman pouse yo fè kòlè, yo te rasanble plizyè lame ansanm pou y al goumen avèk Nefit yo.
- 4 Poutèt moun li yo te anpil, li te vle pran pouvwa sou Nefit yo pou l te kapab jete yo nan esklavaj.
- 5 Epi konsa, li te lonmen kaptèn anchèf nan pami Zoramit yo, paske yo te pi konnen fòs Nefit yo, kachèt yo, pati fèb nan vil yo; se poutèt sa, li te lonmen yo kaptèn anchèf sou tèt lame li yo.
- 6 Epi, yo te pran kan yo e yo te avanse nan direksyon peyi Zarayemla a, nan dezè a.
- 7 Kounyeya, se te konsa, pandan Amalikya te pran pouvwa nan fwod ak nan blòf desepsyon, Mowoni, bò kote pa l, li t ap prepare panse pèp la pou yo kapab gen lafwa nan Senyè Bondye yo a.
- 8 Epi, li t ap ranfòse lame Nefit yo, li te bati ti fò, oubyen, kachèt; li te mete pil tè tout kote pou bare lame li yo, epi tou li te bati miray ak wòch pou antoure yo, pou antoure vil yo ak fwontyè peyi a, wi tout alantou peyi a.

Alma 48

And now it came to pass that, as soon as Amalickiah had obtained the kingdom he began to inspire the hearts of the Lamanites against the people of Nephi; yea, he did appoint men to speak unto the Lamanites from their towers, against the Nephites.

And thus he did inspire their hearts against the Nephites, insomuch that in the latter end of the nineteenth year of the reign of the judges, he having accomplished his designs thus far, yea, having been made king over the Lamanites, he sought also to reign over all the land, yea, and all the people who were in the land, the Nephites as well as the Lamanites.

Therefore he had accomplished his design, for he had hardened the hearts of the Lamanites and blinded their minds, and stirred them up to anger, insomuch that he had gathered together a numerous host to go to battle against the Nephites.

For he was determined, because of the greatness of the number of his people, to overpower the Nephites and to bring them into bondage.

And thus he did appoint chief captains of the Zoramites, they being the most acquainted with the strength of the Nephites, and their places of resort, and the weakest parts of their cities; therefore he appointed them to be chief captains over his armies.

And it came to pass that they took their camp, and moved forth toward the land of Zarahemla in the wilderness.

Now it came to pass that while Amalickiah had thus been obtaining power by fraud and deceit, Moroni, on the other hand, had been preparing the minds of the people to be faithful unto the Lord their God.

Yea, he had been strengthening the armies of the Nephites, and erecting small forts, or places of resort; throwing up banks of earth round about to enclose his armies, and also building walls of stone to encircle them about, round about their cities and the borders of their lands; yea, all round about the land.

- 9 Epi, kote ki te gen mwens pwoteksyon yo, li te mete plis moun; konsa, li te fòtifye e li te ranfòse peyi Nefit yo te posede a.
- 10 Epi Konsa, li t ap prepare pou sipòte libète yo, peyi yo, madanm yo, ak pitit yo, ak lapè yo, pou yo kapab viv pou Senyè Bondye yo a, epi pou yo kapab kenbe sa ènmi yo te rele kòz kreyen yo.
- 11 Epi, Mowoni te yon gwo nonm fò; li te gen yon konpreyansyon pafè; wi, li pa t pran plèzi nan fè san koule; nanm li te gen lajwa nan libète pèp peyi l la, ak libète frè l yo anba esklavaj;
- 12 Wi, kè l te ranpli ak remèsiman pou Bondye l la, pou tout privilèj ak benediksyon li te vide sou pèp li a; se yon nonm ki te travay anpil pou byennèt ak pwoteksyon pèp li a.
- 13 Wi, se te yon nonm fèm nan lafwa Kris la, li te sèman avèk fèmte pou l defann pèp li a, ak dwa l, ak peyi l, ak relijyon l menm jistan san l koule.
- 14 Kounyeya, Nefit yo te aprann defann tèt yo kont ènmi yo, menm jistan san koule, si se te nesèsè; wi, epi yo te aprann pou yo pa t janm ofanse; wi, pou yo pa t janm leve yon epe eksepte si se kont yon ènmi, eksepte si se pou prezève lavi yo.
- 15 Epi se te lafwa yo, yo te kwè si yo fè sa, Bondye t ap fè yo pwospere nan peyi a, oubyen otreman, si yo te respekte kòmandman li yo avèk lafwa, li t ap fè yo pwospere nan peyi a; wi, li t ap avèti yo pou yo kouri, oubyen pou yo prepare lagè, dapre danje ki te genyen;
- 16 Epi tou, Bondye sa a t ap fè yo konnen si yo dwe al defann tèt yo kont ènmi yo, e lè yo fè sa, Senyè a t ap delivre yo; epi se te lafwa Mowoni, e kè l te pran plèzi nan sa; se pa nan koule san, men se, nan fè bon bagay, nan prezèvasyon pèp li a, wi, nan gade kòmandman Bondye yo a, wi, nan reziste kont inikite.

And in their weakest fortifications he did place the greater number of men; and thus he did fortify and strengthen the land which was possessed by the Nephites.

And thus he was preparing to support their liberty, their lands, their wives, and their children, and their peace, and that they might live unto the Lord their God, and that they might maintain that which was called by their enemies the cause of Christians.

And Moroni was a strong and a mighty man; he was a man of a perfect understanding; yea, a man that did not delight in bloodshed; a man whose soul did joy in the liberty and the freedom of his country, and his brethren from bondage and slavery;

Yea, a man whose heart did swell with thanksgiving to his God, for the many privileges and blessings which he bestowed upon his people; a man who did labor exceedingly for the welfare and safety of his people.

Yea, and he was a man who was firm in the faith of Christ, and he had sworn with an oath to defend his people, his rights, and his country, and his religion, even to the loss of his blood.

Now the Nephites were taught to defend themselves against their enemies, even to the shedding of blood if it were necessary; yea, and they were also taught never to give an offense, yea, and never to raise the sword except it were against an enemy, except it were to preserve their lives.

And this was their faith, that by so doing God would prosper them in the land, or in other words, if they were faithful in keeping the commandments of God that he would prosper them in the land; yea, warn them to flee, or to prepare for war, according to their danger;

And also, that God would make it known unto them whither they should go to defend themselves against their enemies, and by so doing, the Lord would deliver them; and this was the faith of Moroni, and his heart did glory in it; not in the shedding of blood but in doing good, in preserving his people, yea, in keeping the commandments of God, yea, and resisting iniquity.

- 17 Wi, an verite, an verite, m di nou, si tout moun te, e jamè ta tankou Mowoni, gade menm pouvwa lanfè yo t ap tranble pou tout tan; wi, dyab la pa t ap janm gen pouvwa sou kè lèzòm.
- 18 Gade, se te yon nonm tankou Amon, pitit gason Mozya a, wi, menm lòt pitit gason Mozya yo, wi epi tou, Alma, paske yo tout te zòm Bondye.
- 19 Kounyeya gade, Elaman ak frè l yo pa t itil pèp la mwens pase Mowoni; paske yo te preche pawòl Bondye, epi yo te batize tout moun ki te koute pawòl yo pou repantans.
- 20 Epi, yo t ale e pèp la te imilye tèt yo poutèt pawòl yo, tèlman, Senyè a te fè yo anpil favè; konsa, pa t gen lagè ak chirepit nan pami yo, wi, menm pandan kat ane.
- 21 Men, jan m te di a, nan finisman diznevyèm ane a, wi, malgre lapè nan pami yo, yo te oblije, kont volonte pa yo, goumen avèk frè yo, Lamanit yo.
- 22 Wi pou m fini, lagè yo pa t janm sispann avèk Lamanit yo pou anpil ane malgre se te kont volonte yo.
- 23 Kounyeya, yo te regrèt poutèt yo te pran lèzam kont Lamanit yo, paske yo pa t pran plèzi nan fè san koule; wi, e sa se pa t tout—yo te regrèt poutèt yo te sèvi kòm zouti pou voye anpil sa nan pami frè yo deyò nan mond sa a, pou y al nan mond etènèl la san preparasyon pou rankontre Bondye yo a.
- 24 Men, yo pa t kapab aksepte pou lavi yo, madanm yo ak pitit yo ta pase nan masak anba men moun sovaj ak san pitye ki te frè yo nan tan lontan an, wi, e ki te abandone legliz yo a, ki te ale kite yo epi ki t al ansanm ak Lamanit yo pou detwi yo a.
- 25 Wi, yo pa t kapab sipòte pou frè yo rejwi nan san Nefit yo, tout tan ta gen youn ki ta respektè kòmandman Bondye yo, paske se te pwomès Senyè a, pou si yo ta respektè kòmandman yo pou yo ta pwospere nan peyi a.

Yea, verily, verily I say unto you, if all men had been, and were, and ever would be, like unto Moroni, behold, the very powers of hell would have been shaken forever; yea, the devil would never have power over the hearts of the children of men.

Behold, he was a man like unto Ammon, the son of Mosiah, yea, and even the other sons of Mosiah, yea, and also Alma and his sons, for they were all men of God.

Now behold, Helaman and his brethren were no less serviceable unto the people than was Moroni; for they did preach the word of God, and they did baptize unto repentance all men whosoever would hearken unto their words.

And thus they went forth, and the people did humble themselves because of their words, inso-much that they were highly favored of the Lord, and thus they were free from wars and contentions among themselves, yea, even for the space of four years.

But, as I have said, in the latter end of the nineteenth year, yea, notwithstanding their peace amongst themselves, they were compelled reluctantly to contend with their brethren, the Lamanites.

Yea, and in fine, their wars never did cease for the space of many years with the Lamanites, notwithstanding their much reluctance.

Now, they were sorry to take up arms against the Lamanites, because they did not delight in the shedding of blood; yea, and this was not all—they were sorry to be the means of sending so many of their brethren out of this world into an eternal world, unprepared to meet their God.

Nevertheless, they could not suffer to lay down their lives, that their wives and their children should be massacred by the barbarous cruelty of those who were once their brethren, yea, and had dissented from their church, and had left them and had gone to destroy them by joining the Lamanites.

Yea, they could not bear that their brethren should rejoice over the blood of the Nephites, so long as there were any who should keep the commandments of God, for the promise of the Lord was, if they should keep his commandments they should prosper in the land.

Alma 49

- 1 Epi kounyeya, se te konsa, dizyèm jou nan onzyèm mwa ki te nan dizivyèm ane a, yo te wè Lamanit yo ki t ap pwoche bò peyi Amoniya a.
- 2 Epi gade, vil la te rebati e Mowoni te mete yon lame nan fwontyè vil la, e yo te anpile tè alantou yo pou pwoteje yo kont flèch ak wòch Lamanit yo; paske yo te goumen avèk wòch epi avèk flèch.
- 3 Gade, m te di konsa, vil Amoniya a te rebati. M di nou, wi, yon pati ladan l te rebati; e paske Lamanit yo te detwi l yon fwa, poutèt inikite pèp la, yo te panse li t ap yon viktim fasil pou yo ankò.
- 4 Men gade, yo te pran yon desepsyon; paske, Nefit yo te anpile yon bit tè alantou yo ki te tèlman wo, Lamanit yo pa t kapab voye wòch ak flèch yo dèyè Nefit yo pou frape yo, ni tou yo pa t kapab ale kote yo san yo pa antre nan pòt la.
- 5 Lè sa, kaptèn anchèf Lamanit yo te etone anpil, poutèt lasajès Nefit yo te genyen pou ranje plas pou sekirite yo.
- 6 Kounyeya, chèf Lamanit yo te konprann, poutèt yo te anpil, wi, yo te konprann yo te kapab gen privilèj pou yo vin sou Nefit yo jan yo te fè a; wi, e yo te abiye avèk boukliye, ak kiras; epi tou, yo te abiye avèk rad po bèt, wi rad ki epè pou kouvri kò yo.
- 7 Epi, ak abiman, yo te panse li t ap fasil pou yo pran pouvwa e pou yo desann frè yo nan esklavaj, oubyen pou yo touye yo epi pou yo masakre yo jan yo vle.
- 8 Men gade, yo te etone jouk nan dènye bout, pou jan yo te abiye yo, yon fason moun pa t janm wè nan pami pitit Leyi yo. Kounyeya yo te pare pou Lamanit yo, pou yo batay dapre enstriksyon Mowoni.

Alma 49

And now it came to pass in the eleventh month of the nineteenth year, on the tenth day of the month, the armies of the Lamanites were seen approaching towards the land of Ammonihah.

And behold, the city had been rebuilt, and Moroni had stationed an army by the borders of the city, and they had cast up dirt round about to shield them from the arrows and the stones of the Lamanites; for behold, they fought with stones and with arrows.

Behold, I said that the city of Ammonihah had been rebuilt. I say unto you, yea, that it was in part rebuilt; and because the Lamanites had destroyed it once because of the iniquity of the people, they supposed that it would again become an easy prey for them.

But behold, how great was their disappointment; for behold, the Nephites had dug up a ridge of earth round about them, which was so high that the Lamanites could not cast their stones and their arrows at them that they might take effect, neither could they come upon them save it was by their place of entrance.

Now at this time the chief captains of the Lamanites were astonished exceedingly, because of the wisdom of the Nephites in preparing their places of security.

Now the leaders of the Lamanites had supposed, because of the greatness of their numbers, yea, they supposed that they should be privileged to come upon them as they had hitherto done; yea, and they had also prepared themselves with shields, and with breastplates; and they had also prepared themselves with garments of skins, yea, very thick garments to cover their nakedness.

And being thus prepared they supposed that they should easily overpower and subject their brethren to the yoke of bondage, or slay and massacre them according to their pleasure.

But behold, to their uttermost astonishment, they were prepared for them, in a manner which never had been known among the children of Lehi. Now they were prepared for the Lamanites, to battle after the manner of the instructions of Moroni.

- 9 Epi, se te konsa, Lamanit yo, oubyen Amalikyayit yo te etone anpil pou preparasyon lagè Nefit yo.
- 10 Kounyeya, si wa Amalikya te desann sòti nan peyi Nefi a, pou l te dirije lame l la, petèt li t ap fè Lamanit yo atake Nefit yo nan vil Amoniya a; paske, sa pa t fè l anyen pou san pèp li a.
- 11 Men gade, Amalikya pa t desann vin batay pou tèt pa l. Epi, kaptèn anchèf li yo pa t pran chans atake Nefit yo nan vil Amoniya a; paske, Mowoni te chanje direksyon bagay yo nan pami Nefit yo tèlman, Lamanit yo te desi pou kachèt yo epi yo pa t kapab vini sou yo.
- 12 Se poutèt sa, yo te refijye yo nan dezè a, yo te pran tant yo e yo te mache nan direksyon peyi Noye a; yo te panse se te yon lòt kote pou yo vin kont Nefit yo.
- 13 Paske, yo pa t konnen si Mowoni te fòtifye, oubyen si li te bati fò pwoteksyon pou tout vil nan peyi a nèt; konsa yo te mache nan direksyon peyi Noye a avèk yon fèm detèminasyon; wi, kaptèn anchèf yo te vini e yo te fè sèman pou yo detwi pèp ki nan vil sa a.
- 14 Men gade, yo te sezi pou yo wè, vil Noye a ki te yon kote fèb, yon lè, kounyeya, Mowoni te fè l vin fò, wi, menm pi fò pase vil Amoniya a.
- 15 Epi gade, Se te lasajès Mowoni; paske, li te konnen yo t ap pè vil Amoniya a; kòm vil Noye a ki sete pa ti ki te pi fèb nan peyi a, yon lè; se poutèt sa, yo t ap pral ladan l pou yo batay; konsa, sa te pase jan l te vle a.
- 16 Mowoni te lonmen Leyi kaptèn anchèf sou tèt moun nan vil sa a; epi se te menm Leyi sa a ki te goumen avèk Lamanit yo nan vale ki nan kote lès rivyè Sidon an.
- 17 Epi kounyeya, gade, se te konsa, lè Lamanit yo te wè Leyi te kòmande vil la, yo te desi paske yo te pè Leyi anpil; men kaptèn anchèf la te fè sèman pou l atake vil la. Se poutèt sa, yo te monte avèk lame yo.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites, or the Amalickiahites, were exceedingly astonished at their manner of preparation for war.

Now, if king Amalickiah had come down out of the land of Nephi, at the head of his army, perhaps he would have caused the Lamanites to have attacked the Nephites at the city of Ammonihah; for behold, he did care not for the blood of his people.

But behold, Amalickiah did not come down himself to battle. And behold, his chief captains durst not attack the Nephites at the city of Ammonihah, for Moroni had altered the management of affairs among the Nephites, insomuch that the Lamanites were disappointed in their places of retreat and they could not come upon them.

Therefore they retreated into the wilderness, and took their camp and marched towards the land of Noah, supposing that to be the next best place for them to come against the Nephites.

For they knew not that Moroni had fortified, or had built forts of security, for every city in all the land round about; therefore, they marched forward to the land of Noah with a firm determination; yea, their chief captains came forward and took an oath that they would destroy the people of that city.

But behold, to their astonishment, the city of Noah, which had hitherto been a weak place, had now, by the means of Moroni, become strong, yea, even to exceed the strength of the city Ammonihah.

And now, behold, this was wisdom in Moroni; for he had supposed that they would be frightened at the city Ammonihah; and as the city of Noah had hitherto been the weakest part of the land, therefore they would march thither to battle; and thus it was according to his desires.

And behold, Moroni had appointed Lehi to be chief captain over the men of that city; and it was that same Lehi who fought with the Lamanites in the valley on the east of the river Sidon.

And now behold it came to pass, that when the Lamanites had found that Lehi commanded the city they were again disappointed, for they feared Lehi exceedingly; nevertheless their chief captains had sworn with an oath to attack the city; therefore, they brought up their armies.

- 18 Lamanit yo pa t kapab antre nan fò ki te poteje yo nan okenn lòt fason eksepte nan baryè a poutèt wotè bit ki te monte a, ak pwofondè twou ki te fouye alantou yo, si se pa t baryè a.
- 19 Epi konsa, Nefit yo te pare pou detwi tout moun ki ta chèche grenpe pou antre nan fò a nenpòt lòt kote, avèk kout wòch e avèk flèch.
- 20 Konsa yo te pare, wi, yon gwoup nan moun ki pi fò yo, yo te pare pou touye tout moun ki ta chèche antre nan kote pwoteje yo a, nan baryè a, avèk wòch e avèk fistibal; konsa, yo te pare pou defann tèt yo kont Lamanit yo.
- 21 Epi, se te konsa, kaptèn Lamanit yo te mennen lame yo devan baryè a e yo te kòmanse goumen avèk Nefit yo pou yo te kapab antre nan kachèt yo; men, Nefit yo te tèlman pouse yo tanzantan, yo te pase anba gwo masak.
- 22 Kounyeya, lè yo te wè yo pa t kapab gen pouvwa sou Nefit yo, yo te kòmanse fouye pil tè yo desann pou yo te kapab fè wout pou lame yo, pou yo kapab gen menm chans pou goumen; men, pandan yo t ap eseye fè sa, yo te glise anba wòch ak flèch ki te vin frape yo; e tan pou yo ta bouche twou yo avèk pil tè yo t ap rale desann yo, yo t ap yon jan kouvri kadav ak moun blese pa yo.
- 23 Konsa Nefit yo te gen pouvwa sou ènmi yo; konsa Lamanit yo te eseye detwi Nefit yo jistan kaptèn anchèf Lamanit yo te mouri; wi, epi plis pase mil nan Lamanit yo te mouri; alòske pa t gen yon sèl nanm nan Nefit yo ki te mouri.
- 24 Te gen anviwon senkant ki te blese, yo te ekspoze anba flèch Lamanit yo nan baryè a, men yo te pwoteje avèk boukliye yo, avèk kiras yo, e avèk kas yo, tèlman, yo te blese nan janm, anpil nan moun yo te blese trè grav.

Now behold, the Lamanites could not get into their forts of security by any other way save by the entrance, because of the highness of the bank which had been thrown up, and the depth of the ditch which had been dug round about, save it were by the entrance.

And thus were the Nephites prepared to destroy all such as should attempt to climb up to enter the fort by any other way, by casting over stones and arrows at them.

Thus they were prepared, yea, a body of their strongest men, with their swords and their slings, to smite down all who should attempt to come into their place of security by the place of entrance; and thus were they prepared to defend themselves against the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that the captains of the Lamanites brought up their armies before the place of entrance, and began to contend with the Nephites, to get into their place of security; but behold, they were driven back from time to time, insomuch that they were slain with an immense slaughter.

Now when they found that they could not obtain power over the Nephites by the pass, they began to dig down their banks of earth that they might obtain a pass to their armies, that they might have an equal chance to fight; but behold, in these attempts they were swept off by the stones and arrows which were thrown at them; and instead of filling up their ditches by pulling down the banks of earth, they were filled up in a measure with their dead and wounded bodies.

Thus the Nephites had all power over their enemies; and thus the Lamanites did attempt to destroy the Nephites until their chief captains were all slain; yea, and more than a thousand of the Lamanites were slain; while, on the other hand, there was not a single soul of the Nephites which was slain.

There were about fifty who were wounded, who had been exposed to the arrows of the Lamanites through the pass, but they were shielded by their shields, and their breastplates, and their head-plates, insomuch that their wounds were upon their legs, many of which were very severe.

- 25 Epi, se te konsa, lè Lamanit yo te wè tout kaptèn an chèf yo te mouri, yo te kouri al nan dezè a. Epi yo te retounen nan peyi Nefi a pou fè wa yo a, Amalikya, ki te fèt nan ras Nefit la, konnen ki gwo pèt yo te fè.
- 26 Epi, se te konsa, li te fache anpil kont pèp li a, paske li pa t akonpli volonte l sou Nefit yo; li pa t soumèt yo anba chay esklavaj la.
- 27 Wi, li te fache anpil, epi li te modi Bondye ak Mowoni, li te fè sèman pou l bwè san Mowoni; poutèt Mowoni te respekte kòmandman Bondye yo, li te pare pou pwoteje pèp li a.
- 28 Epi, se te konsa, bò kote pa yo, pèp Nefi a te remèsye Senyè Bondye yo a poutèt pouvwa san parèy li te anplwaye pou delivre yo anba men ènmi yo.
- 29 Epi, se konsa diznevyèm ane gouvènman jij yo sou pèp Nefi a te fini.
- 30 Wi, epi te gen lapè tout tan nan pami yo, epi te gen anpil pwosperite nan legliz la, poutèt atansyon ak dilijans yo te bay pawòl Bondye a, Elaman, Chiblon, Koryanton, Amon ak frè l yo te deklare yo; wi, tout moun ki te òdone nan lòd sen Bondye a, yo te batize pou repantans, e yo voye y al preche nan pami pèp la.

And it came to pass, that when the Lamanites saw that their chief captains were all slain they fled into the wilderness. And it came to pass that they returned to the land of Nephi, to inform their king, Amalickiah, who was a Nephite by birth, concerning their great loss.

And it came to pass that he was exceedingly angry with his people, because he had not obtained his desire over the Nephites; he had not subjected them to the yoke of bondage.

Yea, he was exceedingly wroth, and he did curse God, and also Moroni, swearing with an oath that he would drink his blood; and this because Moroni had kept the commandments of God in preparing for the safety of his people.

And it came to pass, that on the other hand, the people of Nephi did thank the Lord their God, because of his matchless power in delivering them from the hands of their enemies.

And thus ended the nineteenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

Yea, and there was continual peace among them, and exceedingly great prosperity in the church because of their heed and diligence which they gave unto the word of God, which was declared unto them by Helaman, and Shiblon, and Corianton, and Ammon and his brethren, yea, and by all those who had been ordained by the holy order of God, being baptized unto repentance, and sent forth to preach among the people.

Alma 50

- 1 Epi kounyeya, se te konsa, Mowoni pa t sispann fè preparasyon pou lagè; oubyen, li pa sispann defann pèp li a kont Lamanit yo; nan kòmansman ventyèm ane gouvènman jij yo, li te fè lame li yo kòmanse fouye bit pou bare tout vil yo nan tout peyi Nefit yo te genyen.
- 2 Epi, sou tèt bit tè yo, li te fè bati barikad an bwa nan tout vil yo, nan wotè yon nonm.
- 3 Epi, li te fè mete pikèt sou tèt barikad yo, yo te solid e yo te wo.
- 4 Li te fè leve fòtrès ki te depase wotè barikad apik yo, epi li te fè bati kachèt sou tèt fòtrès yo pou wòch ak flèch Lamanit yo pa t frape yo.
- 5 Epi, yo te pare, pou yo te kapab voye wòch anba, jan yo vle, daprè fòs yo, pou yo touye moun ki ta vle pwoche pre miray vil la.
- 6 Konsa, Mowoni te pare gwo pwoteksyon pou ènmi k ap vini alantou tout vil nan peyi a.
- 7 Epi, se te konsa, Mowoni te fè lame l yo al nan dezè lès la; wi, yo t ale epi yo te pouse tout Lamanit ki te nan dezè lès la sou tè pa yo ki te nan sid peyi Zarayemla a.
- 8 Epi, peyi Nefi a te sòti tou dwat, depi nan kote lès lanmè a jouk nan kote lwès la.
- 9 Epi, se te konsa, lè Mowoni te fin pouse tout Lamanit yo ale nan dezè lès la, ki te nan nò peyi yo a, li te fè moun ki te rete nan peyi Zarayemla a, ak nan tè alantou yo al nan dezè lès la, nan fwontyè bò rivaj lanmè a, pou yo kapab pran tè a.

Alma 50

And now it came to pass that Moroni did not stop making preparations for war, or to defend his people against the Lamanites; for he caused that his armies should commence in the commencement of the twentieth year of the reign of the judges, that they should commence in digging up heaps of earth round about all the cities, throughout all the land which was possessed by the Nephites.

And upon the top of these ridges of earth he caused that there should be timbers, yea, works of timbers built up to the height of a man, round about the cities.

And he caused that upon those works of timbers there should be a frame of pickets built upon the timbers round about; and they were strong and high.

And he caused towers to be erected that overlooked those works of pickets, and he caused places of security to be built upon those towers, that the stones and the arrows of the Lamanites could not hurt them.

And they were prepared that they could cast stones from the top thereof, according to their pleasure and their strength, and slay him who should attempt to approach near the walls of the city.

Thus Moroni did prepare strongholds against the coming of their enemies, round about every city in all the land.

And it came to pass that Moroni caused that his armies should go forth into the east wilderness; yea, and they went forth and drove all the Lamanites who were in the east wilderness into their own lands, which were south of the land of Zarahemla.

And the land of Nephi did run in a straight course from the east sea to the west.

And it came to pass that when Moroni had driven all the Lamanites out of the east wilderness, which was north of the lands of their own possessions, he caused that the inhabitants who were in the land of Zarahemla and in the land round about should go forth into the east wilderness, even to the borders by the seashore, and possess the land.

- 10 Li te mete lame nan sid, nan fwontyè tè yo te posede a, epi li te fè yo konstwi fò yo pou yo te kapab pwoteje lame ak pèp yo anba men ènmi yo.
- 11 Epi konsa, li te koupe tout fòs Lamanit yo nan dezè lès la, wi, nan lwès la tou; li te fòtifye fwontyè ki separe Nefit yo avèk Lamanit yo, peyi Zarayemla a ak peyi Nefi a, depi nan lanmè lwès ki pase alatèt rivyè Sidon an—Nefit yo te posede tout tè nan nò yo, wi, menm tout tè ki te nan nò peyi Abondans la, jan yo te vle.
- 12 Konsa, Mowoni ak lame l yo, ki te vin plis chak jou, poutèt asirans pwoteksyon travay li te ba yo, yo te koupe fòs ak pouvwa Lamanit yo depi nan tè pa yo, pou yo te kapab pa gen pouvwa sou tè yo te genyen.
- 13 Epi, se te konsa, Nefit yo te kòmanse fondasyon yon vil yo te rele vil Mowoni; li te bò lanmè lès la; epi li te nan sid bò fwontyè peyi Lamanit yo.
- 14 Epi tou, yo te kòmanse fondasyon yon vil nan mitan vil Mowoni an ak vil Aawon an, ki te kontre fwontyè Aawon ak Mowoni, epi yo te rele non vil la oubyen peyi a, Nefiya.
- 15 Epi, nan menm ane sa a, yo te kòmanse bati anpil vil tou, nan nò, youn, espesyalman yo te rele Leyi, ki te nan nò bò lanmè a.
- 16 Epi se konsa ventyèm ane a te fini.
- 17 Se nan pozisyon pwogrè sa yo pèp Nefi a te ye nan kòmansman venteyinyèm ane gouvènman jij yo sou tèt pèp Nefi a.
- 18 Yo te pwospere anpil, yo te vin rich anpil, yo te miltipliye, e yo te vin gen fòs nan peyi a.
- 19 Epi konsa, nou wè kijan tout demach Senyè a gen mizèrikòd ak lajistis, pou l akonpli tout pawòl li pou lèzòm; wi, nou kapab wè pawòl li yo verifye, menm kounyeya, pawòl li te pale avèk Leyi, ki di:

And he also placed armies on the south, in the borders of their possessions, and caused them to erect fortifications that they might secure their armies and their people from the hands of their enemies.

And thus he cut off all the strongholds of the Lamanites in the east wilderness, yea, and also on the west, fortifying the line between the Nephites and the Lamanites, between the land of Zarahemla and the land of Nephi, from the west sea, running by the head of the river Sidon—the Nephites possessing all the land northward, yea, even all the land which was northward of the land Bountiful, according to their pleasure.

Thus Moroni, with his armies, which did increase daily because of the assurance of protection which his works did bring forth unto them, did seek to cut off the strength and the power of the Lamanites from off the lands of their possessions, that they should have no power upon the lands of their possession.

And it came to pass that the Nephites began the foundation of a city, and they called the name of the city Moroni; and it was by the east sea; and it was on the south by the line of the possessions of the Lamanites.

And they also began a foundation for a city between the city of Moroni and the city of Aaron, joining the borders of Aaron and Moroni; and they called the name of the city, or the land, Nephiah.

And they also began in that same year to build many cities on the north, one in a particular manner which they called Lehi, which was in the north by the borders of the seashore.

And thus ended the twentieth year.

And in these prosperous circumstances were the people of Nephi in the commencement of the twenty and first year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

And they did prosper exceedingly, and they became exceedingly rich; yea, and they did multiply and wax strong in the land.

And thus we see how merciful and just are all the dealings of the Lord, to the fulfilling of all his words unto the children of men; yea, we can behold that his words are verified, even at this time, which he spake unto Lehi, saying:

- 20 Ou beni, pitit ou yo tou; epi yo gen pou yo beni toutotan yo respekte kòmandman m yo, y ap pwospere nan peyi a. Men, sonje, toutotan yo pa respekte kòmandman m yo, Senyè a ap retranche yo nan prezans Li.
- 21 Nou wè pwomès sa yo te verifye pou pèp Nefi a, paske, se te jouman, ak chirepit yo, wi, اساسina ak piyay ak idolatri, ak adiltè ak abominasyon nan pami yo ki te lage lagè ak destriksyon sou yo.
- 22 Epi, moun ki te respekte kòmandman Senyè a yo avèk lafwa, yo te delivre tout tan, tandiske anpil milye nan frè yo ki te mekan te tonbe nan esklavaj, oubyen yo te peri anba epe, oubyen yo te dejenere nan enkredilite e yo te melanje avèk Lamanit yo.
- 23 Men gade, pa t janm gen plis lajwa nan pami pèp Nefi a depi epòk Nefi, pase nan epòk Mowoni an, wi, menm kounyeya, nan venteyinyèm ane gouvènman jij yo.
- 24 Epi, se te konsa, venndezyèm ane gouvènman jij yo te fini nan lapè tou; wi, venntwazyèm ane a tou.
- 25 Epi, se te konsa, nan kòmansman vennkatriyèm ane gouvènman jij yo, t ap gen lapè tou nan pami pèp Nefi a si se pa t pou chirepit ki te leve nan pami yo konsènan peyi Leyi a, ak peyi Moryanton an ki te kontre ak fwontyè peyi Leyi a; toude te bò rivaj lanmè a.
- 26 Paske gade, moun ki te rete nan peyi Moryanton yo te reklame yon pati nan peyi Leyi a; konsa, te tèlman kòmanse gen chirepit nan pami yo, pèp Moryanton an te pran lèzam kont frè yo epi yo te deside pou touye yo avèk epe.
- 27 Men gade, pèp ki te rete nan peyi Leyi a te kouri al nan kan Mowoni an, e yo te mande l asistans; paske yo pa t antò.

Blessed art thou and thy children; and they shall be blessed, inasmuch as they shall keep my commandments they shall prosper in the land. But remember, inasmuch as they will not keep my commandments they shall be cut off from the presence of the Lord.

And we see that these promises have been verified to the people of Nephi; for it has been their quarrellings and their contentions, yea, their murderings, and their plunderings, their idolatry, their whoredoms, and their abominations, which were among themselves, which brought upon them their wars and their destructions.

And those who were faithful in keeping the commandments of the Lord were delivered at all times, whilst thousands of their wicked brethren have been consigned to bondage, or to perish by the sword, or to dwindle in unbelief, and mingle with the Lamanites.

But behold there never was a happier time among the people of Nephi, since the days of Nephi, than in the days of Moroni, yea, even at this time, in the twenty and first year of the reign of the judges.

And it came to pass that the twenty and second year of the reign of the judges also ended in peace; yea, and also the twenty and third year.

And it came to pass that in the commencement of the twenty and fourth year of the reign of the judges, there would also have been peace among the people of Nephi had it not been for a contention which took place among them concerning the land of Lehi, and the land of Morianton, which joined upon the borders of Lehi; both of which were on the borders by the seashore.

For behold, the people who possessed the land of Morianton did claim a part of the land of Lehi; therefore there began to be a warm contention between them, insomuch that the people of Morianton took up arms against their brethren, and they were determined by the sword to slay them.

But behold, the people who possessed the land of Lehi fled to the camp of Moroni, and appealed unto him for assistance; for behold they were not in the wrong.

- 28 Epi, se te konsa, lè pèp Moryanton an, ki te gen yon nonm rele Moryanton alatèt li, te wè pèp Leyi a te kouri al nan kan Mowoni an, yo te pè anpil pou lame Mowoni an pa t vin detwi yo.
- 29 Se poutèt sa, Moryanton te pran kè yo pou yo kapab kouri al nan peyi ki nan nò a, ki te gen anpil dlo a, pou yo kapab posede peyi ki te nan nò a.
- 30 Yo ta pral akonpli plan sa a, (ki t ap yon kòz pou anpil kriye) men, Moryanton te yon nonm pasyone; li te fache kont youn nan bòn li yo, li te tonbe sou li e li te bat li anpil.
- 31 Epi, se te konsa, bòn nan te kouri al nan kan Mowoni an epi li te rakonte Mowoni tout bagay sou kesyon an ak entansyon yo te genyen pou y ale nan peyi nò a.
- 32 Pèp ki te nan peyi Abondans la, oubyen Mowoni te pè pou yo pa koute pawòl Moryanton yo, pou yo pa reyini avèk pèp li a, konsa pou l pa ta pran posesyon pati tè sa yo ki ta fè fondasyon gwo konsekans nan pami pèp Nepi a, wi, konsekans sa yo ta kapab lakòz libète yo chavire.
- 33 Se poutèt sa, Mowoni te voye yon lame avèk tant yo pou pran devan pèp Moryanton an, pou rete yo, anvan y al nan peyi nò a.
- 34 Epi, se te konsa, yo pa t pran devan yo jistan yo te rive nan fwontyè peyi Dezolasyon an; se la yo te pran devan yo, nan ti chemen kwense ki pase bò lanmè nò a, wi, bò lanmè a, nan lwès ak nan lès.

And it came to pass that when the people of Morianton, who were led by a man whose name was Morianton, found that the people of Lehi had fled to the camp of Moroni, they were exceedingly fearful lest the army of Moroni should come upon them and destroy them.

Therefore, Morianton put it into their hearts that they should flee to the land which was northward, which was covered with large bodies of water, and take possession of the land which was northward.

And behold, they would have carried this plan into effect, (which would have been a cause to have been lamented) but behold, Morianton being a man of much passion, therefore he was angry with one of his maid servants, and he fell upon her and beat her much.

And it came to pass that she fled, and came over to the camp of Moroni, and told Moroni all things concerning the matter, and also concerning their intentions to flee into the land northward.

Now behold, the people who were in the land Bountiful, or rather Moroni, feared that they would hearken to the words of Morianton and unite with his people, and thus he would obtain possession of those parts of the land, which would lay a foundation for serious consequences among the people of Nephi, yea, which consequences would lead to the overthrow of their liberty.

Therefore Moroni sent an army, with their camp, to head the people of Morianton, to stop their flight into the land northward.

And it came to pass that they did not head them until they had come to the borders of the land Desolation; and there they did head them, by the narrow pass which led by the sea into the land northward, yea, by the sea, on the west and on the east.

35 Epi, se te konsa, lame Mowoni te voye a te gen yon nonm alatèt li ki te rele Teyankòm, lame a te rankontre pèp Moryanton an; e pèp Moryanton an te tèlman gen tèt di, (Koryanton te enspire yo avèk mechanste e avèk pawòl flatè l yo) yon batay te kòmanse nan pami yo; nan batay la, Teyankòm te touye Moryanton e li te gen viktwa sou lame li a, li te fè yo prizonye epi li te retounen nan kan Mowoni an. Se konsa vennkatriyèm ane gouvènman jij yo sou pèp Nefi a te fini.

36 Epi konsa, yo te mennen pèp Moryanton an tounen. Anba alyans pou yo kenbe lapè, yo te retabli nan peyi Moryanton an, e yo te reyini avèk pèp Leyi a; epi pèp Leyi a te tabli nan peyi pa yo tou.

37 Epi, se te konsa, nan menm ane a lapè te tabli nan pami pèp Nefi a, Nefiya, dezyèm jij anchèf la, te mouri. Li te ranpli travay li nan fotèy jijman an avèk dwati, san fòt devan Bondye.

38 Men, li te refize Alma pran rejis sa yo ak bagay sa yo ki Alma ak papa l te konsidere sakre anpil yo; se poutèt sa, Alma te bay Elaman, pitit gason li a bagay sa yo.

39 Gade, se te konsa, yo te lonmen pitit gason Nefiya a sou fotèy jijman an, nan plas papa l; wi, yo te lonmen l jij anchèf ak gouvènè sou pèp la, avèk sèman e avèk òdonans sakre pou l jije nan lajistis, pou l kenbe lapè ak libète pèp la e pou l ba yo privilèj sakre pou yo adore Senyè Bondye yo a, wi, pou l sipòte e pou l gade kòz Bondye a tout lavi l, e pou l mennen mechan yo nan lajistis dapre krim yo.

40 Li te rele Paoran. Paoran te chita nan fotèy papa l la, li te kòmanse gouvènman li a nan finisman vennkatriyèm ane a sou pèp Nefi a.

And it came to pass that the army which was sent by Moroni, which was led by a man whose name was Teancum, did meet the people of Morianton; and so stubborn were the people of Morianton, (being inspired by his wickedness and his flattering words) that a battle commenced between them, in the which Teancum did slay Morianton and defeat his army, and took them prisoners, and returned to the camp of Moroni. And thus ended the twenty and fourth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

And thus were the people of Morianton brought back. And upon their covenanting to keep the peace they were restored to the land of Morianton, and a union took place between them and the people of Lehi; and they were also restored to their lands.

And it came to pass that in the same year that the people of Nephi had peace restored unto them, that Nephiah, the second chief judge, died, having filled the judgment-seat with perfect uprightness before God.

Nevertheless, he had refused Alma to take possession of those records and those things which were esteemed by Alma and his fathers to be most sacred; therefore Alma had conferred them upon his son, Helaman.

Behold, it came to pass that the son of Nephiah was appointed to fill the judgment-seat, in the stead of his father; yea, he was appointed chief judge and governor over the people, with an oath and sacred ordinance to judge righteously, and to keep the peace and the freedom of the people, and to grant unto them their sacred privileges to worship the Lord their God, yea, to support and maintain the cause of God all his days, and to bring the wicked to justice according to their crime.

Now behold, his name was Pahoran. And Pahoran did fill the seat of his father, and did commence his reign in the end of the twenty and fourth year, over the people of Nephi.

Alma 51

- 1 Epi kounyeya, se te konsa, nan kòmansman vennsenkyèm ane gouvènman jij yo sou pèp Nefi a, yo te tabli lapè ant pèp Leyi ak pèp Moryanton an sou zafè tè yo, epi yo te kòmanse vennsenkyèm ane a nan lapè.
- 2 Men, yo pa t gen lapè nèt nan peyi a, paske te kòmanse gen chirepit nan pami pèp la konsènan Paoran, jij anchèf la; paske, te gen yon gwoup nan pèp la ki te vle pou kèk pwèn nan lalwa a ta chanje.
- 3 Men gade, Paoran pa t vle chanje lalwa a, ni tou li pa t kite yo chanje lalwa a; se poutèt sa, li pa t koute moun ki te voye vot ak petisyon yo pou lalwa a kapab chanje a.
- 4 Se poutèt sa, moun yo ki te vle lalwa a chanje a, yo te fache kont li, epi yo pa t vle l kòm jij anchèf nan peyi a ankò; se poutèt sa, yon gwo diskisyon te leve nan peyi a sou bagay sa a, men sa pa t fè san koule.
- 5 Epi, se te konsa, moun ki te vle detwone Paoran sou fotèy jijman an, te rele: moun wa yo, paske yo te vle pou lalwa a chanje yon jan pou jete gouvènman lib la e pou tabli yon wa nan peyi a.
- 6 Epi moun ki te vle pou Paoran rete jij anchèf nan peyi a, te rele tèt yo, moun lib; se konsa divizyon an te ye nan pami yo, paske, moun lib yo te fè sèman oubyen yo te fè alyans pou yo pwoteje dwa yo, privilèj yo, ak relijyon yo nan yon gouvènman lib.
- 7 Epi, se te konsa, pèp la te regle zafè chirepit sa a avèk vòt. Epi, se te konsa, vòt pèp la te an favè moun lib yo, epi Paoran te konsève fotèy jijman an. Sa te lakòz anpil rejwisans nan pami frè Paoran yo ak anpil nan pèp lib yo ki te mete silans sou moun wa yo pou yo pa t pran chans opoze, men yo te oblije yo defann kòz libète a.

Alma 51

And now it came to pass in the commencement of the twenty and fifth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, they having established peace between the people of Lehi and the people of Morianton concerning their lands, and having commenced the twenty and fifth year in peace;

Nevertheless, they did not long maintain an entire peace in the land, for there began to be a contention among the people concerning the chief judge Pahoran; for behold, there were a part of the people who desired that a few particular points of the law should be altered.

But behold, Pahoran would not alter nor suffer the law to be altered; therefore, he did not hearken to those who had sent in their voices with their petitions concerning the altering of the law.

Therefore, those who were desirous that the law should be altered were angry with him, and desired that he should no longer be chief judge over the land; therefore there arose a warm dispute concerning the matter, but not unto bloodshed.

And it came to pass that those who were desirous that Pahoran should be dethroned from the judgment-seat were called king-men, for they were desirous that the law should be altered in a manner to overthrow the free government and to establish a king over the land.

And those who were desirous that Pahoran should remain chief judge over the land took upon them the name of freemen; and thus was the division among them, for the freemen had sworn or covenanted to maintain their rights and the privileges of their religion by a free government.

And it came to pass that this matter of their contention was settled by the voice of the people. And it came to pass that the voice of the people came in favor of the freemen, and Pahoran retained the judgment-seat, which caused much rejoicing among the brethren of Pahoran and also many of the people of liberty, who also put the king-men to silence, that they durst not oppose but were obliged to maintain the cause of freedom.

8 Kounyeya, moun sa yo ki te vle yon gwo wa, moun ki gwo zouzoun yo, e yo te vle wa; epi moun ki te vle pouvwa ak otorite sou pèp la te sipòte yo.

9 Men gade, se te yon move moman pou chirepit konsa nan pami pèp Nefi a; paske gade, Amalikya te soulve kè pèp Lamanit yo kont pèp Nefit yo ankò, epi li t ap rasanble sòlda nan tout pati peyi a, li t ap ba yo zam, li t ap prepare pou lagè avèk dilijans; paske li te sèmante pou l bwè san Mowoni.

10 Men gade, nou gen pou nou wè pwomès li te fè a te temerè; men, li te pare tèt li ak lame li yo pou vin goumen avèk Nefit yo.

11 Kounyeya, lame li yo pa t anpil tankou yo te ye anvan an, poutèt anpil milye ki te mouri anba men Nefit yo; men, malgre gwo defisi yo te fè, Amalikya te tèlman rasanble yon gwo lame, li pa t pè desann nan peyi Zarayemla a.

12 Wi, menm Amalikya pou tèt pa l li te desann alatè Lamanit yo. Se te nan vennsenkyèm ane gouvènman jij yo; epi se te menm lè yo te kòmanse regle zafè chirepit yo konsènan jij anchèf la, Paoran.

13 Epi, se te konsa, lè moun ki te rele moun wa yo te tandè Lamanit yo t ap desann vin goumen avèk yo, yo te kontan nan kè yo; yo te refize pran lèzam, paske yo te tèlman fache kont jij anchèf la epi kont pèp patizan libète a; konsa, yo pa t vle pran lèzam pou defann peyi yo a.

14 Epi, se te konsa, lè Mowoni te wè sa, epi tou li te wè Lamanit yo ap vini sou fwontyè peyi a, li te fache anpil poutèt tèt di pèp sa a, li te travay avèk anpil dilijans pou l pwoteje yo; wi, li te fache anpil; nanm li te plen kòlè kont yo.

Now those who were in favor of kings were those of high birth, and they sought to be kings; and they were supported by those who sought power and authority over the people.

But behold, this was a critical time for such contentions to be among the people of Nephi; for behold, Amalickiah had again stirred up the hearts of the people of the Lamanites against the people of the Nephites, and he was gathering together soldiers from all parts of his land, and arming them, and preparing for war with all diligence; for he had sworn to drink the blood of Moroni.

But behold, we shall see that his promise which he made was rash; nevertheless, he did prepare himself and his armies to come to battle against the Nephites.

Now his armies were not so great as they had hitherto been, because of the many thousands who had been slain by the hand of the Nephites; but notwithstanding their great loss, Amalickiah had gathered together a wonderfully great army, insomuch that he feared not to come down to the land of Zarahemla.

Yea, even Amalickiah did himself come down, at the head of the Lamanites. And it was in the twenty and fifth year of the reign of the judges; and it was at the same time that they had begun to settle the affairs of their contentions concerning the chief judge, Pahoran.

And it came to pass that when the men who were called king-men had heard that the Lamanites were coming down to battle against them, they were glad in their hearts; and they refused to take up arms, for they were so wroth with the chief judge, and also with the people of liberty, that they would not take up arms to defend their country.

And it came to pass that when Moroni saw this, and also saw that the Lamanites were coming into the borders of the land, he was exceedingly wroth because of the stubbornness of those people whom he had labored with so much diligence to preserve; yea, he was exceedingly wroth; his soul was filled with anger against them.

- 15 Epi, se te konsa, li te voye yon petisyon avèk vòt pèp la bay gouvènè peyi a, pou gouvènè a li l, e pou l bay Mowoni pouvwa pou l kapab oblije moun ki te divize yo defann peyi yo, oubyen pou l touye yo.
- 16 Epi, se te konsa, se te premye desizyon li te pran pou l sispann chirepit ak disansyon nan pami pèp la; paske gade se sa ki te lakòz tout destriksyon sa yo. Epi li te jwenn pèmision daprè vòt pèp la.
- 17 Epi, se te konsa, Mowoni te kòmande lame li a al dèyè moun wa yo, pou desann lògèy yo ak grandè yo, epi pou bese yo atè, oubyen pou yo pran lèzam epi pou yo sipòte kòz libète a.
- 18 Epi, se te konsa, lame yo te mache kont yo; yo te tèlman desann lògèy ak grandè yo, lè yo te leve zam pou lagè pou yo goumen avèk moun Mowoni yo, yo te chavire plat atè.
- 19 Epi, se te konsa, te gen kat mil nan rebèl yo ki te tonbe anba epe; e moun nan pami dirijan yo ki pa t mouri nan batay la, Nefit yo te arete yo mete yo nan prizon, paske pa t gen tan pou jije yo kounyeya.
- 20 Epi, rès rebèl yo, tan pou yo ta tonbe atè anba epe, yo te prefere aksepte modèl libète a, e yo te oblije monte drapo libète a sou fòtrès yo, nan vil yo, epi pou yo pran lèzam pou yo defann peyi yo.
- 21 Epi konsa, Mowoni te tèlman mete fen nan zafè moun wa yo, pèsonn pa t pote non sa a ankò; epi konsa, li te mete fen nan tèt di ak lògèy moun ki te deklare se gwo kòlèt yo ye; men, yo te oblije vin gen imilite tankou frè yo te fè a, pou yo goumen avèk kouraj pou yo kapab gen libète sou esklavaj.

And it came to pass that he sent a petition, with the voice of the people, unto the governor of the land, desiring that he should read it, and give him (Moroni) power to compel those dissenters to defend their country or to put them to death.

For it was his first care to put an end to such contentions and dissensions among the people; for behold, this had been hitherto a cause of all their destruction. And it came to pass that it was granted according to the voice of the people.

And it came to pass that Moroni commanded that his army should go against those king-men, to pull down their pride and their nobility and level them with the earth, or they should take up arms and support the cause of liberty.

And it came to pass that the armies did march forth against them; and they did pull down their pride and their nobility, insomuch that as they did lift their weapons of war to fight against the men of Moroni they were hewn down and leveled to the earth.

And it came to pass that there were four thousand of those dissenters who were hewn down by the sword; and those of their leaders who were not slain in battle were taken and cast into prison, for there was no time for their trials at this period.

And the remainder of those dissenters, rather than be smitten down to the earth by the sword, yielded to the standard of liberty, and were compelled to hoist the title of liberty upon their towers, and in their cities, and to take up arms in defence of their country.

And thus Moroni put an end to those king-men, that there were not any known by the appellation of king-men; and thus he put an end to the stubbornness and the pride of those people who professed the blood of nobility; but they were brought down to humble themselves like unto their brethren, and to fight valiantly for their freedom from bondage.

- 22 Gade, se te konsa, pandan Mowoni t ap fè lagè ak chirepit sispan nan pami pèp li a, pou l kapab soumèt yo nan lapè ak sivilizasyon, e li t ap fè preparasyon kont Lamanit yo, lè sa a, Lamanit yo te vin nan peyi Mowoni an, ki te sou fwontyè bò lanmè a.
- 23 Epi, se te konsa, Nefit yo pa t ase fò nan vil Mowoni an; se poutèt sa, Amalikya te pouse yo, li te touye anpil. Epi, se te konsa, Amalikya te sezi vil la, wi, li te sezi tout fò yo.
- 24 Epi moun ki te kouri sòti nan vil Mowoni yo pou al nan vil Nefiya a, ak pèp vil Leyi a tou te rasanble ansanm, e yo fè preparasyon, yo te pare pou goumen avèk Lamanit yo.
- 25 Men, se te konsa, Amalikya pa t vle Lamanit yo al goumen avèk vil Nefiya a, men li te kenbe yo bò rivaj lanmè a, li te kite sòlda nan tout vil yo pou fè defans.
- 26 Epi konsa, li te kontinye sezi anpil vil, vil Nefiya a, vil Leyi a, vil Moryanton an, vil Omnè a, ak vil Jid la, ak vil Melèk la tou; yo tout te nan lès bò rivaj lanmè a.
- 27 Epi konsa, avèk mètdam Amalikya, Lamanit yo te pran anpil vil, avèk anpil moun yo ki te rete nan vil sa yo; yo tout te byen fòtifye dapre kalite fòtifikasyon Mowoni yo; yo tout te bay Lamanit yo bon defans.
- 28 Epi, se te konsa, yo te mache nan fwontyè peyi abondans la, yo te chase Nefit yo epi tou, yo te touye anpil.
- 29 Men, se te konsa, yo te rankontre Teyankòm ki te touye Moryanton e ki te pran devan pèp li a ki t ap kouri.
- 30 Epi, se te konsa, li te pran devan Amalikya tou, ki t ap mache avèk gwo lame l yo pou l al pran peyi abondans la ak tè nan nò yo.

Behold, it came to pass that while Moroni was thus breaking down the wars and contentions among his own people, and subjecting them to peace and civilization, and making regulations to prepare for war against the Lamanites, behold, the Lamanites had come into the land of Moroni, which was in the borders by the seashore.

And it came to pass that the Nephites were not sufficiently strong in the city of Moroni; therefore Amalickiah did drive them, slaying many. And it came to pass that Amalickiah took possession of the city, yea, possession of all their fortifications.

And those who fled out of the city of Moroni came to the city of Nephiah; and also the people of the city of Lehi gathered themselves together, and made preparations and were ready to receive the Lamanites to battle.

But it came to pass that Amalickiah would not suffer the Lamanites to go against the city of Nephiah to battle, but kept them down by the seashore, leaving men in every city to maintain and defend it.

And thus he went on, taking possession of many cities, the city of Nephiah, and the city of Lehi, and the city of Morianton, and the city of Omner, and the city of Gid, and the city of Mulek, all of which were on the east borders by the seashore.

And thus had the Lamanites obtained, by the cunning of Amalickiah, so many cities, by their numberless hosts, all of which were strongly fortified after the manner of the fortifications of Moroni; all of which afforded strongholds for the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that they marched to the borders of the land Bountiful, driving the Nephites before them and slaying many.

But it came to pass that they were met by Teancum, who had slain Morianton and had headed his people in his flight.

And it came to pass that he headed Amalickiah also, as he was marching forth with his numerous army that he might take possession of the land Bountiful, and also the land northward.

31 Men gade, li te desi lè Teyankòm ak moun li yo te pouse l, paske yo te bon nan sòlda vanyan nan; chak moun Teyankòm yo te depase Lamanit yo nan fòs ak konesans nan zafè lagè, konsa yo te gen avantaj sou Lamanit yo.

32 Epi, se te konsa, yo te tèlman goumen avèk yo, yo te touye yo jistan l te fènwa. Epi, se te konsa, Teyankòm ak moun li yo te plante tant yo nan fwontyè peyi Abondans la; e Amalikya te plante tant li yo bò kote rivaj lanmè a; epi se konsa Teyankòm te chase yo.

33 Epi, se te konsa, lè l te nan nuit, Teyankòm ak sèvitè l yo te sove al nan kan Amalikya a, epi dòmi te pote y ale poutèt fatig ki te akable yo apre travay ak chalè jounen an.

34 Epi, se te konsa, Teyankòm te antre dousman nan tant wa a, li te foure yon ponya nan kè l; e li te touye wa imedyatman, san li pa t reveye sèvitè l yo.

35 Epi li te retounen tou dousman nan kan l la ankò, e moun li yo t ap dòmi, li te reveye yo epi li te di yo tout sa l te fè.

36 Epi, li te prepare lame l yo pou Lamanit yo pa t leve vin tonbe sou yo.

37 Epi, se konsa vennsenkyèm ane gouvènman jij yo sou pèp Nefi a te fini, epi konsa lavi Amalikya te pase.

But behold he met with a disappointment by being repulsed by Teancum and his men, for they were great warriors; for every man of Teancum did exceed the Lamanites in their strength and in their skill of war, insomuch that they did gain advantage over the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that they did harass them, insomuch that they did slay them even until it was dark. And it came to pass that Teancum and his men did pitch their tents in the borders of the land Bountiful; and Amalickiah did pitch his tents in the borders on the beach by the seashore, and after this manner were they driven.

And it came to pass that when the night had come, Teancum and his servant stole forth and went out by night, and went into the camp of Amalickiah; and behold, sleep had overpowered them because of their much fatigue, which was caused by the labors and heat of the day.

And it came to pass that Teancum stole privily into the tent of the king, and put a javelin to his heart; and he did cause the death of the king immediately that he did not awake his servants.

And he returned again privily to his own camp, and behold, his men were asleep, and he awoke them and told them all the things that he had done.

And he caused that his armies should stand in readiness, lest the Lamanites had awakened and should come upon them.

And thus endeth the twenty and fifth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi; and thus endeth the days of Amalickiah.

Alma 52

- 1 Epi kounyeya, se te konsa, vennsizyèm ane gouvènman jij yo sou pèp Nefi a, lè Lamanit yo te leve nan premye jou premye mwa a, yo te jwenn Amalikya mouri nan tant li a; epi yo te wè Teyankòm prepare pou goumen avèk yo menm jou sa a.
- 2 Epi kounyeya, lè Lamanit yo te wè sa, yo te pè; yo te chanje lide yo sou zafè al nan peyi nò a, epi yo te rete avèk tout lame yo nan vil Melèk la, yo te chèche pwoteksyon nan fò yo.
- 3 Epi, se te konsa, yo te lonmen frè Amalikya a wa alatèt pèp la; li te rele Ammowon; konsa, wa Ammowon, frè wa Amalikya a te lonmen pou l gouvènè nan plas li.
- 4 Epi, se te konsa, li te kòmande pèp li a pou yo kenbe vil yo te pran nan fè san koule yo; paske pa t gen yon vil yo te pran san yo pa t fè san koule.
- 5 Epi kounyeya, Teyankòm te wè Lamanit yo te deside pou yo kenbe vil yo te pran yo ak pati nan tè a yo te sezi yo, e li te wè jan yo te anpil, Teyankòm pa t wè l nesèsè pou l atake yo nan fò yo.
- 6 Men, li te kenbe moun li yo nan alantou, kòm si l t ap pare pou lagè; wi, reyèlman, li t ap pare pou l fè defans kont yo, pou l monte miray alantou e pou l pare kachèt.
- 7 Epi, se te konsa, li te kontinye preparasyon pou lagè konsa jistan Mowoni te voye anpil moun pou ranfòse lame l yo.
- 8 Epi, Mowoni te ba l lòd pou l kenbe tout prizonnye ki te tonbe anba men l; paske menm jan Lamanit yo te kenbe tout prizonnye yo, konsa li te dwe kenbe tout prizonnye Lamanit yo pou l fè echanj avèk tout moun Lamanit yo te pran.

Alma 52

And now, it came to pass in the twenty and sixth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, behold, when the Lamanites awoke on the first morning of the first month, behold, they found Amalickiah was dead in his own tent; and they also saw that Teancum was ready to give them battle on that day.

And now, when the Lamanites saw this they were affrighted; and they abandoned their design in marching into the land northward, and retreated with all their army into the city of Mulek, and sought protection in their fortifications.

And it came to pass that the brother of Amalickiah was appointed king over the people; and his name was Ammoron; thus king Ammoron, the brother of king Amalickiah, was appointed to reign in his stead.

And it came to pass that he did command that his people should maintain those cities, which they had taken by the shedding of blood; for they had not taken any cities save they had lost much blood.

And now, Teancum saw that the Lamanites were determined to maintain those cities which they had taken, and those parts of the land which they had obtained possession of; and also seeing the enormity of their number, Teancum thought it was not expedient that he should attempt to attack them in their forts.

But he kept his men round about, as if making preparations for war; yea, and truly he was preparing to defend himself against them, by casting up walls round about and preparing places of resort.

And it came to pass that he kept thus preparing for war until Moroni had sent a large number of men to strengthen his army.

And Moroni also sent orders unto him that he should retain all the prisoners who fell into his hands; for as the Lamanites had taken many prisoners, that he should retain all the prisoners of the Lamanites as a ransom for those whom the Lamanites had taken.

9 Epi tou, li te ba l lòd pou l fòtifye peyi Abondans la, epi pou l mete sekirite nan chemen kwense ki mennen nan nò a, pou Lamanit yo pa t pran zòn sa a, e pou yo pa t gen pouvwa pou sènen yo tout kote.

10 Epi, Mowoni te voye fè l konnen pou l rete fidèl nan kenbe pati tè sa a avèk lafwa, pou l chèche tout opòtinite pou kwense Lamanit yo nan pòsyon tè sa a, nan mwayen pouvwa l ta pèmèt li, pou, petèt li ta kapab anplwaye mètdam, oubyen nenpòt lòt mwayen pou l ta pran vil ki te nan men yo; pou l fòtifye, ranfòse vil alantou ki te tonbe nan men Lamanit yo.

11 Epi tou li te di l konsa, m ta vin jwenn ou, men, Lamanit yo sou nou nan fwontyè bò lanmè lwès la; m pral pou yo, m pa kapab vin jwenn ou.

12 Kounyeya Wa a (Ammowon) te kite peyi Zarayemla a, li te fè rèn nan konnen frè l la te mouri, li te rasanble anpil moun, epi li te mache kont Nefit yo nan fwontyè lwès bò lanmè a.

13 Epi konsa, li te dispoze pou l kwense Nefit yo pou l te kapab efase yon pati nan fòs yo te genyen nan pati sa ki te nan peyi a, e li te kòmande moun li te kite nan vil li te pran yo, pou y al kwense Nefit yo sou fwontyè yo, nan lès bò lanmè a, epi pou yo sezi tè yo nan mwayen pouvwa yo te pèmèt yo, daprè pouvwa lame yo te genyen.

14 Epi, se nan sitiyasyon danje sa a Nefit yo te ye nan finisman vennsizyèm ane gouvènman jij yo sou pèp Nefi a.

15 Men gade, se te konsa, nan vennsityèm ane gouvènman jij yo, Teyankòm, te resevwa lòd nan men Mowoni—Mowoni sa a ki te tabli lame pou pwoteje fwontyè lwès ak sid peyi a e ki te kòmanse mache sou peyi Abondans la pou li menm ak moun li yo te kapab ede Teyankòm rebran vil yo te pèdi yo—

And he also sent orders unto him that he should fortify the land Bountiful, and secure the narrow pass which led into the land northward, lest the Lamanites should obtain that point and should have power to harass them on every side.

And Moroni also sent unto him, desiring him that he would be faithful in maintaining that quarter of the land, and that he would seek every opportunity to scourge the Lamanites in that quarter, as much as was in his power, that perhaps he might take again by stratagem or some other way those cities which had been taken out of their hands; and that he also would fortify and strengthen the cities round about, which had not fallen into the hands of the Lamanites.

And he also said unto him, I would come unto you, but behold, the Lamanites are upon us in the borders of the land by the west sea; and behold, I go against them, therefore I cannot come unto you.

Now, the king (Ammoron) had departed out of the land of Zarahemla, and had made known unto the queen concerning the death of his brother, and had gathered together a large number of men, and had marched forth against the Nephites on the borders by the west sea.

And thus he was endeavoring to harass the Nephites, and to draw away a part of their forces to that part of the land, while he had commanded those whom he had left to possess the cities which he had taken, that they should also harass the Nephites on the borders by the east sea, and should take possession of their lands as much as it was in their power, according to the power of their armies.

And thus were the Nephites in those dangerous circumstances in the ending of the twenty and sixth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

But behold, it came to pass in the twenty and seventh year of the reign of the judges, that Teancum, by the command of Moroni—who had established armies to protect the south and the west borders of the land, and had begun his march towards the land Bountiful, that he might assist Teancum with his men in retaking the cities which they had lost—

- 16 Epi, se te konsa, Teyankòm te resevwa lòd pou l atake vil Melèk la e pou l ta rebran l si sa ta posib.
- 17 Epi, se te konsa, Teyankòm te fè preparasyon pou l atake vil Melèk la, epi pou l mache avèk lame l la kont Lamanit yo; men, li te wè l enposib pou l konbat yo pandan yo te nan fò yo; se poutèt sa, li te kite plan sa a epi li te retounen nan vil Abondans la pou l te kapab ret tann Mowoni pou l te kapab jwenn fòs pou lame l yo.
- 18 Epi, se te konsa, Mowoni te rive avèk lame l yo nan peyi Abondans la nan finisman vennsityèm ane gouvènman jij yo sou pèp Nefi a.
- 19 Epi, nan kòmansman ventuityèm ane a, Mowoni, Teyankòm ak anpil nan kaptèn an chèf yo te òganize yon konsèy pou lagè—kisa pou yo ta fè pou Lamanit yo ta sòti vin goumen avèk yo; oubyen, pou yo ta kraponnen yo pou yo ta sòti nan fò yo, pou yo kapab gen avantaj pou yo ta pran vil Melèk la ankò.
- 20 Epi, se te konsa, yo te voye yon anbasadè al jwenn chèf lame Lamanit ki t ap veye vil Melèk la,—li te rele Jakòb—pou Jakòb kapab vini avèk lame l yo, pou rankontre yo nan plèn ki te nan mitan de vil yo. Men, Jakòb ki te yon Zoramit, li pa t vle sòti avèk lame l yo pou l rankontre yo nan plèn nan.
- 21 Epi, se te konsa, Mowoni pa t espere rankontre yo deyò, li te monte yon plan pou l te kapab dekole Lamanit yo nan fò yo.
- 22 Se poutèt sa, li te fè Teyankòm pran yon ti kras moun, pou l desann bò rivaj lanmè a nan nuit, Mowoni ak moun pa l yo pral mache nan dezè a, nan lwès vil Melèk la; konsa, nan maten, lè gad Lamanit yo dekouvri Teyankòm, yo t ale e yo te di Jakòb, chèf yo a sa.

And it came to pass that Teancum had received orders to make an attack upon the city of Mulek, and retake it if it were possible.

And it came to pass that Teancum made preparations to make an attack upon the city of Mulek, and march forth with his army against the Lamanites; but he saw that it was impossible that he could overpower them while they were in their fortifications; therefore he abandoned his designs and returned again to the city Bountiful, to wait for the coming of Moroni, that he might receive strength to his army.

And it came to pass that Moroni did arrive with his army at the land of Bountiful, in the latter end of the twenty and seventh year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

And in the commencement of the twenty and eighth year, Moroni and Teancum and many of the chief captains held a council of war—what they should do to cause the Lamanites to come out against them to battle; or that they might by some means flatter them out of their strongholds, that they might gain advantage over them and take again the city of Mulek.

And it came to pass they sent embassies to the army of the Lamanites, which protected the city of Mulek, to their leader, whose name was Jacob, desiring him that he would come out with his armies to meet them upon the plains between the two cities. But behold, Jacob, who was a Zoramite, would not come out with his army to meet them upon the plains.

And it came to pass that Moroni, having no hopes of meeting them upon fair grounds, therefore, he resolved upon a plan that he might decoy the Lamanites out of their strongholds.

Therefore he caused that Teancum should take a small number of men and march down near the seashore; and Moroni and his army, by night, marched in the wilderness, on the west of the city Mulek; and thus, on the morrow, when the guards of the Lamanites had discovered Teancum, they ran and told it unto Jacob, their leader.

- 23 Epi, se te konsa, lame Lamanit yo te pousoiv Teyankòm, yo te konprann, poutèt ti kantite sa a, yo te kapab kraze ti gwoup Teyankòm nan. Epi lè Teyankòm te wè lame Lamanit y ap sòti vin dèyè l, li te kòmanse desann bò lanmè nò a.
- 24 Epi, se te konsa, lè Lamanit yo te wè l ap kouri, yo te pran fòs e yo te suiv yo pi rèd. Epi, pandan Teyankòm t ap pèdi Lamanit ki t ap suiv li yo pou anyen, Mowoni te kòmande yon pati nan lame ki te avèk li yo pou yo mache al pran vil la.
- 25 Epi, yo t ale epi yo te touye tout moun ki te rete pou pwoteje vil la, wi, tout moun ki pa t vle remèt zam pou lagè yo.
- 26 Epi konsa, Mowoni te pran vil Melèk la avèk yon pati nan lame l la pandan li t ap mache avèk rès yo pou rankontre Lamanit yo lè yo retounen fin suiv Teyankòm.
- 27 Epi, se te konsa, Lamanit yo te suiv Teyankòm jistan yo te rive pre vil Abondans la, epi yo te rankontre Leyi ki te rete avèk yon ti lame pou pwoteje vil Abondans la.
- 28 Epi kounyeya gade, lè kaptèn anchèf Lamanit yo te wè Leyi ak lame a t ap vin sou yo, yo te kouri san disiplin, pou, petèt yo te kapab pran vil Melèk la anvan Leyi ta pran yo; paske, yo te fatige poutèt yo te mache, e moun Leyi yo te fre.
- 29 Epi, Lamanit yo pa t konnen Mowoni te dèyè yo avèk lame l la; tout sa yo te pè, se te Leyi ak moun li yo.
- 30 Leyi pa t vle tonbe sou yo jistan yo rankontre Mowoni ak lame li a.
- 31 Epi, se te konsa, anvan Lamanit yo te rive lwen, Nefit yo te antoure yo anba, ak moun Mowoni yo yon bò, e moun Leyi yo yon lòtbò, yo tout se te moun fre ki te plen fòs; men Lamanit yo te fatige poutèt yo te mache anpil.

And it came to pass that the armies of the Lamanites did march forth against Teancum, supposing by their numbers to overpower Teancum because of the smallness of his numbers. And as Teancum saw the armies of the Lamanites coming out against him he began to retreat down by the seashore, northward.

And it came to pass that when the Lamanites saw that he began to flee, they took courage and pursued them with vigor. And while Teancum was thus leading away the Lamanites who were pursuing them in vain, behold, Moroni commanded that a part of his army who were with him should march forth into the city, and take possession of it.

And thus they did, and slew all those who had been left to protect the city, yea, all those who would not yield up their weapons of war.

And thus Moroni had obtained possession of the city Mulek with a part of his army, while he marched with the remainder to meet the Lamanites when they should return from the pursuit of Teancum.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did pursue Teancum until they came near the city Bountiful, and then they were met by Lehi and a small army, which had been left to protect the city Bountiful.

And now behold, when the chief captains of the Lamanites had beheld Lehi with his army coming against them, they fled in much confusion, lest perhaps they should not obtain the city Mulek before Lehi should overtake them; for they were wearied because of their march, and the men of Lehi were fresh.

Now the Lamanites did not know that Moroni had been in their rear with his army; and all they feared was Lehi and his men.

Now Lehi was not desirous to overtake them till they should meet Moroni and his army.

And it came to pass that before the Lamanites had retreated far they were surrounded by the Nephites, by the men of Moroni on one hand, and the men of Lehi on the other, all of whom were fresh and full of strength; but the Lamanites were wearied because of their long march.

32 Epi, Mowoni te kòmande moun li yo pou yo tonbe sou yo jistan yo remèt zam pou lagè yo.

33 Epi, se te konsa, Jakòb ki te chèf yo, ki te yon Zoramit tou, ki te gen yon lespri enkonparab, li te mennen Lamanit yo goumen kont Mowoni avèk anpil raj.

34 Mowoni te sou chemen yo, men, Jakòb te deside touye yo pou l te kapab fè chemen pou l ale nan vil Melèk la. Men gade, Mowoni ak moun li yo te pi fò; se poutèt sa, yo pa t bay Lamanit yo pase.

35 Epi, se te konsa, tou de gwoup yo te batay avèk anpil raj; e te gen anpil ki te mouri nan de gwoup yo; wi, Mowoni te blese e Jakòb te mouri.

36 Epi, Leyi te kouri dèyè yo avèk anpil raj avèk gason vanyan li yo, Lamanit dèyè yo te remèt zam pou lagè yo, e rès yo te nan konfizyon, yo pa t konnen ki kote pou yo fè ni pou yo frape.

37 Kounyeya, Mowoni te wè yo nan konfizyon, li te di yo: Si nou pote zam pou lagè nou yo ban nou, n ap sispann fè san nou koule.

38 Epi, se te konsa, lè Lamanit yo te tande pawòl sa yo, kaptèn anchèf yo, tout moun ki pa t mouri yo te vini, epi yo te jete zam pou lagè yo nan pye Mowoni, epi yo te kòmande moun yo pou yo te fè menm jan an.

39 Men gade, te gen anpil moun ki pa t vle; moun ki pa t vle yo, yo te mare yo anba kòd, epi yo te pran zam pou lagè yo nan men yo, e yo te oblije mache al nan peyi Abondans la avèk frè yo.

40 Epi kounyeya, kantite prizonnye yo te pi plis pase moun ki te mouri yo, wi, plis pase moun ki te mouri nan de kan yo.

And Moroni commanded his men that they should fall upon them until they had given up their weapons of war.

And it came to pass that Jacob, being their leader, being also a Zoramite, and having an unconquerable spirit, he led the Lamanites forth to battle with exceeding fury against Moroni.

Moroni being in their course of march, therefore Jacob was determined to slay them and cut his way through to the city of Mulek. But behold, Moroni and his men were more powerful; therefore they did not give way before the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that they fought on both hands with exceeding fury; and there were many slain on both sides; yea, and Moroni was wounded and Jacob was killed.

And Lehi pressed upon their rear with such fury with his strong men, that the Lamanites in the rear delivered up their weapons of war; and the remainder of them, being much confused, knew not whither to go or to strike.

Now Moroni seeing their confusion, he said unto them: If ye will bring forth your weapons of war and deliver them up, behold we will forbear shedding your blood.

And it came to pass that when the Lamanites had heard these words, their chief captains, all those who were not slain, came forth and threw down their weapons of war at the feet of Moroni, and also commanded their men that they should do the same.

But behold, there were many that would not; and those who would not deliver up their swords were taken and bound, and their weapons of war were taken from them, and they were compelled to march with their brethren forth into the land Bountiful.

And now the number of prisoners who were taken exceeded more than the number of those who had been slain, yea, more than those who had been slain on both sides.

Alma 53

- 1 Epi, se te konsa, yo te mete gad siveye prizonye Lamanit yo, e yo te oblije y al antere mò pa yo, wi, ak mò Nefit yo tou; epi Mowoni te mete gad pou siveye yo pandan yo t ap fè travay la.
- 2 Epi kounyeya gade, Mowoni t ale nan vil Melèk la avèk Leyi, li te pran kòmandman vil la, e li te bay Leyi l. Leyi sa a, te ansanm avèk Mowoni nan prèske tout batay li yo; li te menm kategori moun avèk Mowoni, e yo te kontan, paske anyen pa t rive yo youn; wi, youn te renmen lòt epi tout pèp Nefi a te renmen yo.
- 3 Epi, se te konsa, lè Lamanit yo te fin antere mò pa yo ak mò Nefit yo, yo te fè yo tounen nan peyi Abondans la; e Teyankòm te pran lòd nan men Mowoni e li te fè Lamanit yo kòmanse travay nan fouye bit alantou peyi a, oubyen vil Abondans la.
- 4 Epi, Li te fè yo bati yon gwo chapant an bwa andedan twou a, e yo te wete tè nan twou a pou bare chapant an bwa a; konsa, yo te fè Lamanit yo travay jistan yo te antoure vil Abondans la nèt avèk yon gwo kloti an bwa ak tè, ki te wo anpil.
- 5 Epi, vil sa a te vin gen anpil pwoteksyon apre sa a; se nan vil sa yo te kenbe prizonye Lamanit yo; wi, menm dèyè miray yo te fè yo bati avèk men pa yo a. Mowoni te oblije fè Lamanit yo travay, paske li te fasil pou veye yo pandan yo t ap travay e li te vle gen tout fòs li yo lè l ta gen pou l atake Lamanit yo.
- 6 Epi, se te konsa, Mowoni te gen viktwè sou youn nan pi gwo lame Lamanit yo; li te pran vil Melèk la ki te youn nan pi gwo pwoteksyon Lamanit yo nan peyi Nefi a, epi tou, li te bati yon kachèt solid pou l te kenbe prizonye l yo.

Alma 53

And it came to pass that they did set guards over the prisoners of the Lamanites, and did compel them to go forth and bury their dead, yea, and also the dead of the Nephites who were slain; and Moroni placed men over them to guard them while they should perform their labors.

And Moroni went to the city of Mulek with Lehi, and took command of the city and gave it unto Lehi. Now behold, this Lehi was a man who had been with Moroni in the more part of all his battles; and he was a man like unto Moroni, and they rejoiced in each other's safety; yea, they were beloved by each other, and also beloved by all the people of Nephi.

And it came to pass that after the Lamanites had finished burying their dead and also the dead of the Nephites, they were marched back into the land Bountiful; and Teancum, by the orders of Moroni, caused that they should commence laboring in digging a ditch round about the land, or the city, Bountiful.

And he caused that they should build a breastwork of timbers upon the inner bank of the ditch; and they cast up dirt out of the ditch against the breastwork of timbers; and thus they did cause the Lamanites to labor until they had encircled the city of Bountiful round about with a strong wall of timbers and earth, to an exceeding height.

And this city became an exceeding stronghold ever after; and in this city they did guard the prisoners of the Lamanites; yea, even within a wall which they had caused them to build with their own hands. Now Moroni was compelled to cause the Lamanites to labor, because it was easy to guard them while at their labor; and he desired all his forces when he should make an attack upon the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that Moroni had thus gained a victory over one of the greatest of the armies of the Lamanites, and had obtained possession of the city of Mulek, which was one of the strongest holds of the Lamanites in the land of Nephi; and thus he had also built a stronghold to retain his prisoners.

7 Epi, se te konsa, li pa t chèche goumen avèk Lamanit yo nan ane sa a, men, li te anplwaye moun li yo pou prepare lagè; wi, pou te konstwi pou pwoteje yo kont Lamanit yo, wi, pou delivre fi yo ak timoun yo anba famin ak aflikasyon, epi pou te bay manje pou lame yo.

8 Epi kounyeya, se te konsa, pandan Mowoni te absan lè l t al regle kèk chirepit ki te lakòz divizyon nan pami Nefit yo, lame Lamanit yo ki te bò lwès rivyè sid yo te pran pye sou Nefit yo, wi, konsa, yo te sezi anpil vil nan zòn sa a.

9 Epi, konsa, poutèt inikite nan pami yo, wi poutèt disansyon ak entrig nan pami yo, yo te tonbe nan pi move sitiyasyon.

10 Epi kounyeya gade, m gen kèk bagay pou m di konsènan pèp Amon an, ki te Lamanit nan kòmansman; men, poutèt Amon ak frè l yo, oubyen, poutèt pouvwa Bondye a, yo te konvèti nan Senyè a; yo te mennen yo nan peyi Zarayemla a, epi depi lè sa a, Nefit yo te pwoteje yo.

11 Epi, poutèt sèman yo te fè, yo pa t kapab pran lèzam kont frè yo; paske yo te fè sèman pou yo pa t janm vèsè san ankò; e daprè sèman yo te fè, yo ta pito peri; wi, yo ta pito kite tèt yo tonbe nan men frè yo, si se pa t poutèt pitye ak anpil lanmou Amon ak frè l yo te genyen pou yo.

12 Se poutèt sa, yo te mennen yo nan peyi Zarayemla a, e Nefit yo te pwoteje yo.

13 Men, se te konsa, lè yo te wè danje, anpil aflikasyon ak tribilasyon Nefit yo te soufri pou yo, yo te gen konpasyon pou yo e yo te anvi pran lèzam pou defann peyi yo.

And it came to pass that he did no more attempt a battle with the Lamanites in that year, but he did employ his men in preparing for war, yea, and in making fortifications to guard against the Lamanites, yea, and also delivering their women and their children from famine and affliction, and providing food for their armies.

And now it came to pass that the armies of the Lamanites, on the west sea, south, while in the absence of Moroni on account of some intrigue amongst the Nephites, which caused dissensions amongst them, had gained some ground over the Nephites, yea, insomuch that they had obtained possession of a number of their cities in that part of the land.

And thus because of iniquity amongst themselves, yea, because of dissensions and intrigue among themselves they were placed in the most dangerous circumstances.

And now behold, I have somewhat to say concerning the people of Ammon, who, in the beginning, were Lamanites; but by Ammon and his brethren, or rather by the power and word of God, they had been converted unto the Lord; and they had been brought down into the land of Zarahemla, and had ever since been protected by the Nephites.

And because of their oath they had been kept from taking up arms against their brethren; for they had taken an oath that they never would shed blood more; and according to their oath they would have perished; yea, they would have suffered themselves to have fallen into the hands of their brethren, had it not been for the pity and the exceeding love which Ammon and his brethren had had for them.

And for this cause they were brought down into the land of Zarahemla; and they ever had been protected by the Nephites.

But it came to pass that when they saw the danger, and the many afflictions and tribulations which the Nephites bore for them, they were moved with compassion and were desirous to take up arms in the defence of their country.

- 14 Men gade, pandan yo ta pral pran lèzam nan lagè pou yo, Elaman ak frè l yo te konvenk yo pou yo sonje, yo ta pral vyole yon sèman yo te fè.
- 15 Epi, Elaman te pè pou yo pa t pèdi nanm yo lè yo ta fè sa; se poutèt sa, tout moun ki te fè alyans sa a, yo te oblije ret gade frè yo goumen anba aflikasyon yo, nan move sitiyaasyon yo te ye nan tan sa a.
- 16 Men gade, se te konsa, yo te gen anpil pitit gason ki pa t fè alyans pou yo pa t pran lèzam nan lagè pou defann tèt yo kont ènmi yo; se poutèt sa, yo te rasanble ansanm nan tan sa a, tout moun ki te kapab pran lèzam, epi yo te rele tèt yo Nefit.
- 17 Epi yo te fè alyans pou yo goumen pou libète Nefit yo, wi, pou yo bay lavi yo pou yo pwoteje peyi a; wi, yo te menm fè alyans pou yo pa t janm abandone libète yo, men, pou yo goumen nan tout sikonstans pou pwoteje Nefit yo ak tèt pa yo anba esklavaj.
- 18 Kounyeya gade te gen de mil nan jèn gason sa yo ki te fè alyans pou yo pran lèzam nan lagè pou defann peyi yo.
- 19 Kounyeya gade, kòm yo pa t janm kont Nefit yo, nan tan sa a, yo te vin tounen yon gwo sipò; paske yo te pran lèzam nan lagè epi yo te vle pou Elaman dirije yo.
- 20 Epi, yo tout te jèn gason, yo te gen anpil kouraj, ak fòs nan aktivite; men sa se pa t tout—se te moun ki te fidèl tout tan, nan tout sa moun te konfyè yo.
- 21 Wi, yo te moun verite ak panse klè, paske yo te aprann yo pou yo respekte kòmandman Bondye yo epi pou yo mache dwat devan l.
- 22 Epi kounyeya, se te konsa, Elaman te pran kòmandman de mil jèn sòlda li yo, pou ede moun ki te nan peyi sid la bò lanmè lwès la.
- 23 Se konsa ventuivyèm ane gouvènman jij yo sou pèp Nefi a te pase.

But behold, as they were about to take their weapons of war, they were overpowered by the persuasions of Helaman and his brethren, for they were about to break the oath which they had made.

And Helaman feared lest by so doing they should lose their souls; therefore all those who had entered into this covenant were compelled to behold their brethren wade through their afflictions, in their dangerous circumstances at this time.

But behold, it came to pass they had many sons, who had not entered into a covenant that they would not take their weapons of war to defend themselves against their enemies; therefore they did assemble themselves together at this time, as many as were able to take up arms, and they called themselves Nephites.

And they entered into a covenant to fight for the liberty of the Nephites, yea, to protect the land unto the laying down of their lives; yea, even they covenanted that they never would give up their liberty, but they would fight in all cases to protect the Nephites and themselves from bondage.

Now behold, there were two thousand of those young men, who entered into this covenant and took their weapons of war to defend their country.

And now behold, as they never had hitherto been a disadvantage to the Nephites, they became now at this period of time also a great support; for they took their weapons of war, and they would that Helaman should be their leader.

And they were all young men, and they were exceedingly valiant for courage, and also for strength and activity; but behold, this was not all—they were men who were true at all times in whatsoever thing they were entrusted.

Yea, they were men of truth and soberness, for they had been taught to keep the commandments of God and to walk uprightly before him.

And now it came to pass that Helaman did march at the head of his two thousand stripling soldiers, to the support of the people in the borders of the land on the south by the west sea.

And thus ended the twenty and eighth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

Alma 54

- 1 Epi kounyeya, se te konsa, nan kòmansman ventnevèm ane gouvènman jij yo, Ammowon te voye mande Mowoni pou l fè boukante prizonye.
- 2 Epi, se te konsa, Mowoni te santi l kontan anpil pou sa, paske li te bezwen pwovizyon li te bay pou soutni prizonye Lamanit yo pou soutni pèp pa l; epi tou, li te vle pèp pa l pou ranfòse lame pa l.
- 3 Kounyeya, Lamanit yo te pran anpil fi ak timoun, epi pa t gen yon fi ni yon ti moun nan pami tout prizonye Mowoni yo, oubyen prizonye Mowoni te pran yo; se poutèt sa, Mowoni te envante yon trik pou l jwenn plis prizonye nan men Lamanit yo nan mwayen sa ta posib.
- 4 Se poutèt sa, li te ekri yon lèt, epi li te bay sèvitè Ammowon an pote l; menm sèvitè ki te pote lèt la bay Mowoni an. Men pawòl li te ekri Ammowon, li te di:
- 5 Gade, Ammowon, m ekri w sou zafè lagè sa a w te mennen kont pèp mwèn an, oubyen, lagè sa a, frè w la te mennen kont yo a, epi w deside kontinye apre lanmò l la.
- 6 Gade, m vle pale w konsènan lajistis Bondye a ak epe gwo kòlè li ki pandye sou tèt ou si w pa repanti e si w pa wete lame w yo nan peyi nou an, oubyen nan peyi nou posede a, ki se peyi Nefi a.
- 7 Wi, m ta di w bagay sa yo, si w ta kapab koute yo; wi, m ta vle di w sou zafè lanfè terib k a p ret tann pou resevwa asasen tankou w ak jan frè w la te ye a, si w pa repanti e sispann plan sanginè w yo epi si w pa retounen nan peyi pa w.
- 8 Menm jan ou te rejte bagay sa yo epi w te goumen kont pèp Senyè a, m espere w ap fè l ankò.

Alma 54

And now it came to pass in the commencement of the twenty and ninth year of the judges, that Ammoron sent unto Moroni desiring that he would exchange prisoners.

And it came to pass that Moroni felt to rejoice exceedingly at this request, for he desired the provisions which were imparted for the support of the Lamanite prisoners for the support of his own people; and he also desired his own people for the strengthening of his army.

Now the Lamanites had taken many women and children, and there was not a woman nor a child among all the prisoners of Moroni, or the prisoners whom Moroni had taken; therefore Moroni resolved upon a stratagem to obtain as many prisoners of the Nephites from the Lamanites as it were possible.

Therefore he wrote an epistle, and sent it by the servant of Ammoron, the same who had brought an epistle to Moroni. Now these are the words which he wrote unto Ammoron, saying:

Behold, Ammoron, I have written unto you somewhat concerning this war which ye have waged against my people, or rather which thy brother hath waged against them, and which ye are still determined to carry on after his death.

Behold, I would tell you somewhat concerning the justice of God, and the sword of his almighty wrath, which doth hang over you except ye repent and withdraw your armies into your own lands, or the land of your possessions, which is the land of Nephi.

Yea, I would tell you these things if ye were capable of hearkening unto them; yea, I would tell you concerning that awful hell that awaits to receive such murderers as thou and thy brother have been, except ye repent and withdraw your murderous purposes, and return with your armies to your own lands.

But as ye have once rejected these things, and have fought against the people of the Lord, even so I may expect you will do it again.

- 9 Kounyeya gade, nou pare pou ou; wi, si w pa chanje entansyon w, w ap fè kòlè Bondye w rejte a desann sou ou jistan w detwi nè.
- 10 Men, menm jan Senyè a vivan an, lame nou yo ap vin sou ou, si w pa rale kò w, epi nan yon ti kras tan, lanmò ap vizite w, paske, n ap pran vil nou yo ak tè nou yo, epi n ap kenbe relijyon nou ak kòz Bondye nou an.
- 11 Men gade, m konnen m ap di w bagay sa yo pou anyen; oubyen, m konnen w se pitit lanfè; m fini lèt mwen an pou m di w, m p ap boukante prizonye, si se pa avèk kondisyon pou w remèt yon nonm ak madanm li, ak pitit li, pou yon prizonye; si se konsa w vle l, m ap fè boukantaj la.
- 12 Epi gade, si w pa fè sa, m ap mache sou ou avèk lame m yo; wi, m ap bay menm fi yo ak ti moun yo zam e m ap mache sou ou, m ap suiv ou menm nan peyi w la ki te premye tè nou te eritye yo; wi, se va san pou san, wi, lavi pou lavi, epi m ap goumen avèk ou jistan m efase w sou sifas tè a.
- 13 Gade, m an kòlè, ni pèp mwen an tou; ou te chèche touye nou, epi nou sèlman chèche defann tèt nou. Men gade si w chèche detwi nou plis, n ap chèche detwi w; wi, epi n ap chèche pran tè nou yo, premye tè nou te eritye yo.
- 14 Kounyeya, m fini lèt mwen an; m rele Mowoni; m se dirijan pèp Nefit yo.
- 15 Kounyeya, se te konsa, lè Ammowon te resevwa lèt sa a, li te fache anpil; epi li te ekri yon lòt lèt voye bay Mowoni; men pawòl li te ekri yo:
- 16 M se Ammowon, Wa Lamanit yo; m se frè Amalikya ou te asainen an. Gade, m ap fè vanjans san l sou ou, wi, epi m ap mache sou ou avèk lame m yo, paske m pa pè kraponnay ou yo.
- 17 Paske gade zansèt ou yo te bafwe frè yo, yo te vòlè dwa yo te genyen nan gouvènman an, lè li te revni yo dedwa.

And now behold, we are prepared to receive you; yea, and except you withdraw your purposes, behold, ye will pull down the wrath of that God whom you have rejected upon you, even to your utter destruction.

But, as the Lord liveth, our armies shall come upon you except ye withdraw, and ye shall soon be visited with death, for we will retain our cities and our lands; yea, and we will maintain our religion and the cause of our God.

But behold, it supposeth me that I talk to you concerning these things in vain; or it supposeth me that thou art a child of hell; therefore I will close my epistle by telling you that I will not exchange prisoners, save it be on conditions that ye will deliver up a man and his wife and his children, for one prisoner; if this be the case that ye will do it, I will exchange.

And behold, if ye do not this, I will come against you with my armies; yea, even I will arm my women and my children, and I will come against you, and I will follow you even into your own land, which is the land of our first inheritance; yea, and it shall be blood for blood, yea, life for life; and I will give you battle even until you are destroyed from off the face of the earth.

Behold, I am in my anger, and also my people; ye have sought to murder us, and we have only sought to defend ourselves. But behold, if ye seek to destroy us more we will seek to destroy you; yea, and we will seek our land, the land of our first inheritance.

Now I close my epistle. I am Moroni; I am a leader of the people of the Nephites.

Now it came to pass that Ammoron, when he had received this epistle, was angry; and he wrote another epistle unto Moroni, and these are the words which he wrote, saying:

I am Ammoron, the king of the Lamanites; I am the brother of Amalickiah whom ye have murdered. Behold, I will avenge his blood upon you, yea, and I will come upon you with my armies for I fear not your threatenings.

For behold, your fathers did wrong their brethren, insomuch that they did rob them of their right to the government when it rightly belonged unto them.

18 Epi kounyeya gade, si w depoze lèzam, epi si w soumèt tèt ou bay moun ki gen dwa nan gouvènman an, pou yo gouvène w, lè sa a, m ap fè pèp mwèn an depoze lèzam yo pou yo pa fè lagè ankò.

19 Gade, ou louvri bouch pou w fè pèp mwèn an anpil menas; men nou pa pè menas ou yo.

20 Men, m ap chanje prizonye yo, avèk kè kontan, jan w mande a, pou m kapab rezève manje m yo pou sòlda m yo; epi n ap fè yon lagè ki p ap janm fini pou nou soumèt Nefit yo anba otorite nou, oubyen pou nou disparèt yo pou tout tan.

21 Epi, konsènan sou zafè Bondye sa a, ou di konsa nou rejte a, gade nou pa konnen moun konsa, ni w tou, ou pa konnen l; men si ta gen yon moun konsa, nou konnen sèlman li te fè nou e menm jan ak ou.

22 Epi, si gen yon dyab ak yon lanfè, gade èske li p ap voye w ladan l pou w al viv avèk frè m nan ou te touye a, frè m nan ou pran pòz ki ale kote sa a? Men gade, bagay sa yo pa t enterese m.

23 M se Ammowon, epi m se desandan Zoram, moun zansèt ou yo te fòse fè l desann kite Jerizalèm nan.

24 Epi gade, m se yon Lamanit an granjan; lagè sa a te fèt pou vanje lenjistis yo, pou pran epi pou kenbe dwa yo nan gouvènman an; m fini lèt m ekri Mowoni an.

And now behold, if ye will lay down your arms, and subject yourselves to be governed by those to whom the government doth rightly belong, then will I cause that my people shall lay down their weapons and shall be at war no more.

Behold, ye have breathed out many threatenings against me and my people; but behold, we fear not your threatenings.

Nevertheless, I will grant to exchange prisoners according to your request, gladly, that I may preserve my food for my men of war; and we will wage a war which shall be eternal, either to the subjecting the Nephites to our authority or to their eternal extinction.

And as concerning that God whom ye say we have rejected, behold, we know not such a being; neither do ye; but if it so be that there is such a being, we know not but that he hath made us as well as you.

And if it so be that there is a devil and a hell, behold will he not send you there to dwell with my brother whom ye have murdered, whom ye have hinted that he hath gone to such a place? But behold these things matter not.

I am Ammoron, and a descendant of Zoram, whom your fathers pressed and brought out of Jerusalem.

And behold now, I am a bold Lamanite; behold, this war hath been waged to avenge their wrongs, and to maintain and to obtain their rights to the government; and I close my epistle to Moroni.

Alma 55

- 1 Kounyeya, se te konsa, lè Mowoni te resevwa lèt sa a, li te pi fache, paske li konnen Ammowon te konnen pafètman pou tèt pa l se koken li ye; wi, li konnen Ammowon te konnen se pa t yon kòz ki te jis ki te fè l louvri lagè kont pèp Nefi a.
- 2 Epi li te di: M p ap chanje prizonye avèk Ammowon, si l pa chanje entansyon l jan m te di nan lèt mwen an; paske m p ap kite l gen plis pouvwa pase sa l genyen an.
- 3 Gade, m konnen kote Lamanit yo gade moun mwen yo, yo te pran pou prizonye yo; e kòm Ammowon pa t vle fè sa m te mande l yo, m ap fè l jan m te di a; m ap chèche touye jistan yo mande lapè.
- 4 Epi kounyeya, se te konsa, lè Mowoni te fin di pawòl sa yo, li te fè rechèch nan pami moun li yo pou l kapab jwenn yon desandan Laman nan pami yo.
- 5 Epi, se te konsa, yo te jwenn youn ki te rele Laman; se te youn nan sèvitè wa a ke Amalikyà te touye a.
- 6 Kounyeya, Mowoni te fè Laman ak yon ti gwoup nan moun li yal kote gad ki t ap siveye Nefit yo.
- 7 Kounyeya, Nefit yo te fèmen nan vil Jid la; se poutèt sa, Mowoni te lonmen Laman epi li te voye youn ti gwoup moun ale avèk li.
- 8 Epi, nan aprè midi, Laman t al jwenn gad ki t ap siveye Nefit yo; e gade yo te wè l ap vini, yo te rele l; men, li te di yo: Pa pè; gade m se yon Lamanit. Gade nou te sove anba men Nefit yo, e y ap dòmi; nou te pran nan diven yo a epi nou te pote l avèk nou.
- 9 Kounyeya, lè Lamanit yo te tande pawòl sa yo, yo te resevwa l ak lajwa; e yo te di l: Ban nou diven w la pou nou kapab bwè; nou kontan ou te pote diven avèk ou, paske nou fatige.

Alma 55

Now it came to pass that when Moroni had received this epistle he was more angry, because he knew that Ammoron had a perfect knowledge of his fraud; yea, he knew that Ammoron knew that it was not a just cause that had caused him to wage a war against the people of Nephi.

And he said: Behold, I will not exchange prisoners with Ammoron save he will withdraw his purpose, as I have stated in my epistle; for I will not grant unto him that he shall have any more power than what he hath got.

Behold, I know the place where the Lamanites do guard my people whom they have taken prisoners; and as Ammoron would not grant unto me mine epistle, behold, I will give unto him according to my words; yea, I will seek death among them until they shall sue for peace.

And now it came to pass that when Moroni had said these words, he caused that a search should be made among his men, that perhaps he might find a man who was a descendant of Laman among them.

And it came to pass that they found one, whose name was Laman; and he was one of the servants of the king who was murdered by Amalickiah.

Now Moroni caused that Laman and a small number of his men should go forth unto the guards who were over the Nephites.

Now the Nephites were guarded in the city of Gid; therefore Moroni appointed Laman and caused that a small number of men should go with him.

And when it was evening Laman went to the guards who were over the Nephites, and behold, they saw him coming and they hailed him; but he saith unto them: Fear not; behold, I am a Lamanite. Behold, we have escaped from the Nephites, and they sleep; and behold we have taken of their wine and brought with us.

Now when the Lamanites heard these words they received him with joy; and they said unto him: Give us of your wine, that we may drink; we are glad that ye have thus taken wine with you for we are weary.

10 Men, Laman te di yo: Kite nou kenbe diven nou an jistan n al goumen avèk Nefit yo. Epi, pawòl sa a te fè yo pi anvi bwè nan diven an.

11 Paske, yo te di: Nou fatigue, kite nou bwè nan diven an epi apre sa, n ap resewa diven tanzantan pa tranch pou fòtifye nou pou n ale kont Nefit yo.

12 Epi Laman te di yo: Fè jan nou vle.

13 Epi, se te konsa, yo te bwè diven san rete; li te gou nan bouch yo, se poutèt sa, yo te bwè plis; diven an te fò; yo te pare l pou l fò.

14 Epi, se te konsa, yo te bwè, yo te kontan, epi apre sa yo tout te sou.

15 Kounyeya, lè Laman ak moun li yo te wè yo tout te sou e yo te nan fon somèy, yo te tounen kote Mowoni epi yo te di l tout sa k te pase.

16 Epi kounyeya, se te daprè plan Mowoni. Epi Mowoni te pare sòlda li yo avèk zam pou lagè e li t al nan vil Jid la, pandan Lamanit yo te nan fon somèy epi yo te sou. Mowoni te bay prizonnye yo zam pou lagè jistan yo tout te ame;

17 Wi, menm madanm yo ak pitit yo, tout moun ki te kapab sèvi avèk zam pou lagè; Mowoni te bay tout prizonnye sa yo zam, epi tout bagay sa yo te fèt ansektrè.

18 Men, menm si yo ta leve Lamanit yo, yo te sou, epi Nefit yo te kapab touye yo.

19 Men gade, se pa t sa Mowoni te vle, li pa t pran plèzi nan asasina ni fè san koule, men, li te pran plèzi nan sove pèp li a anba destriksyon; pou l kapab pa fè lenjistis, li pa t ap tonbe sou Lamanit yo pou l detwi yo pandan yo sou.

20 Men, li te jwenn sa l te vle a; paske li te ame prizonnye Nefit ki te andedan vil la epi li te ba yo pouvwa pou yo pran pati ki te antoure avèk miray yo.

But Laman said unto them: Let us keep of our wine till we go against the Nephites to battle. But this saying only made them more desirous to drink of the wine;

For, said they: We are weary, therefore let us take of the wine, and by and by we shall receive wine for our rations, which will strengthen us to go against the Nephites.

And Laman said unto them: You may do according to your desires.

And it came to pass that they did take of the wine freely; and it was pleasant to their taste, therefore they took of it more freely; and it was strong, having been prepared in its strength.

And it came to pass they did drink and were merry, and by and by they were all drunken.

And now when Laman and his men saw that they were all drunken, and were in a deep sleep, they returned to Moroni and told him all the things that had happened.

And now this was according to the design of Moroni. And Moroni had prepared his men with weapons of war; and he went to the city Gid, while the Lamanites were in a deep sleep and drunken, and cast in weapons of war unto the prisoners, inso-much that they were all armed;

Yea, even to their women, and all those of their children, as many as were able to use a weapon of war, when Moroni had armed all those prisoners; and all those things were done in a profound silence.

But had they awakened the Lamanites, behold they were drunken and the Nephites could have slain them.

But behold, this was not the desire of Moroni; he did not delight in murder or bloodshed, but he delighted in the saving of his people from destruction; and for this cause he might not bring upon him injustice, he would not fall upon the Lamanites and destroy them in their drunkenness.

But he had obtained his desires; for he had armed those prisoners of the Nephites who were within the wall of the city, and had given them power to gain possession of those parts which were within the walls.

21 Epi, li te fè moun ki te avèk li yo fè bak e li te fè yo antoure lame Lamanit yo.

22 Kounyeya gade, sa te fèt nan aswè, konsa lè Lamanit yo te leve nan maten, yo te wè yo antoure avèk Nefit tout kote, epi prizonnye yo te ame.

23 Epi, konsa, yo te wè Nefit yo te gen pouvwa sou yo; e nan sikonstans sa yo, yo te wè li pa t nesè pou yo goumen avèk Nefit yo, se poutèt sa, kaptèn anchèf yo a te mande yo zam yo; yo te pote yo e yo te lage yo nan pye Nefit yo, epi yo te mande padon.

24 Kounyeya gade, se sa Mowoni te vle. Li te pran yo kòm prizonnye lagè, li te pran vil la e li te libere tout prizonnye ki te Nefit yo; yo te vin jwenn lame Mowoni an epi yo te yon gwo fòs pou lame l la.

25 Epi, se te konsa, li fè Lamanit li te pran prizonnye yo kòmanse travay nan ranfòsman fòtifikasyon vil Jid la.

26 Epi, se te konsa, lè l te fin fòtifye vil Jid la jan l te vle a, li te fè yo mennen prizonnye l yo nan vil Abondans la, epi li te pwoteje vil la avèk yon gwo fòs.

27 Epi, se te konsa, malgre tout entrig Lamanit yo, yo te kenbe e yo te pwoteje tout prizonnye yo te pran yo, epi tou yo te kenbe tout pwopriyete ak avantaj yo te rebran.

28 Epi, se te konsa, Nefit yo te kòmanse gen viktwà, yo te kòmanse reklame dwa ak privilèj yo ankò.

29 Epi, Lamanit yo te eseye sènen yo anpil fwa nan nuit, men, nan esè sa yo, yo te pèdi anpil prizonnye.

30 Epi anpil fwa tou, yo te eseye fè Nefit yo bwè nan diven yo pou yo kapab detwi Nefit yo avèk pwazon oubyen avèk tafya.

And then he caused the men who were with him to withdraw a pace from them, and surround the armies of the Lamanites.

Now behold this was done in the night-time, so that when the Lamanites awoke in the morning they beheld that they were surrounded by the Nephites without, and that their prisoners were armed within.

And thus they saw that the Nephites had power over them; and in these circumstances they found that it was not expedient that they should fight with the Nephites; therefore their chief captains demanded their weapons of war, and they brought them forth and cast them at the feet of the Nephites, pleading for mercy.

Now behold, this was the desire of Moroni. He took them prisoners of war, and took possession of the city, and caused that all the prisoners should be liberated, who were Nephites; and they did join the army of Moroni, and were a great strength to his army.

And it came to pass that he did cause the Lamanites, whom he had taken prisoners, that they should commence a labor in strengthening the fortifications round about the city Gid.

And it came to pass that when he had fortified the city Gid, according to his desires, he caused that his prisoners should be taken to the city Bountiful; and he also guarded that city with an exceedingly strong force.

And it came to pass that they did, notwithstanding all the intrigues of the Lamanites, keep and protect all the prisoners whom they had taken, and also maintain all the ground and the advantage which they had retaken.

And it came to pass that the Nephites began again to be victorious, and to reclaim their rights and their privileges.

Many times did the Lamanites attempt to encircle them about by night, but in these attempts they did lose many prisoners.

And many times did they attempt to administer of their wine to the Nephites, that they might destroy them with poison or with drunkenness.

- 31 Men gade, Nefit yo pa t pèdi tan anvan yo sonje Senyè Bondye yo a nan tan afliksyon sa a. Yo pa t kapab tonbe nan pèlen; wi, yo pa t vle bwè nan diven Lamanit yo eksepte yo te bay prizonye Lamanit yo ladan l anvan.
- 32 Epi konsa yo te pran prekosyon pou okenn pwazon pa t sèvi nan pami yo; paske si diven yo te kapab pwazonnen yon Lamanit, li te kapab pwazonnen yon Nefit tou; konsa, yo te eseye tout likè yo.
- 33 Epi kounyeya, se te konsa, li te nesèsè pou Mowoni fè preparasyon pou l atake vil Moryanton an, paske Lamanit yo te travay pou yo fòtifye vil Moryanton an jistan li vin yon ranfò solid.
- 34 Epi yo te kontinye ap mennen fòs nan vil sa a, ak nouvo ekipman, ak pwovizyon.
- 35 Se konsa ventnevyèm ane gouvènman jij yo sou pèp Nefi a te fini.

But behold, the Nephites were not slow to remember the Lord their God in this their time of affliction. They could not be taken in their snares; yea, they would not partake of their wine, save they had first given to some of the Lamanite prisoners.

And they were thus cautious that no poison should be administered among them; for if their wine would poison a Lamanite it would also poison a Nephite; and thus they did try all their liquors.

And now it came to pass that it was expedient for Moroni to make preparations to attack the city Morianton; for behold, the Lamanites had, by their labors, fortified the city Morianton until it had become an exceeding stronghold.

And they were continually bringing new forces into that city, and also new supplies of provisions.

And thus ended the twenty and ninth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

Alma 56

- 1 Epi kounyeya, se te konsa, nan kòmansman trantyèm ane gouvènman jij yo, nan dezyèm jou premye mwa a, Mowoni te resevwa yon lèt nan men Elaman, ki te pale sou zafè pèp la nan zòn sa a.
- 2 Epi, men pawòl li te ekri, li te di: Frè byenneme m nan, Mowoni, nan Senyè a ak nan tribilasyon lagè nou yo; frè byenneme m nan, m gen kèk bagay pou m di w konsènan lagè nan zòn sa a.
- 3 Gade, de mil nan pitit gason moun Amon te mennen sòti nan peyi Nefi a—ou konnen kounyeya moun sa yo se desandan Laman, ki te premye pitit Leyi, papa nou;
- 4 Kounyeya, m pa bezwen fè repetisyon sou tradisyon ak enkredilite yo, paske ou konnen tout bagay sa yo—
- 5 Men sèlman, m vle di w, de mil nan jèn gason sa yo te pran lèzam pou lagè; yo vle pou m dirije yo e nou vini pou nou defann peyi nou an.
- 6 Epi kounyeya, nou konnen tou, alyans papa yo te fè, pou yo pa t pran lèzam pou lagè kont frè yo, pou fè san koule.
- 7 Men, nan vennsizyèm ane a, yo te wè aflikasyon ak tribilasyon nou pase poutèt yo, yo ta pral vyole alyans yo te fè a, epi yo ta pral pran lèzam pou lagè pou yo defann nou.
- 8 Men, m pa t kite yo vyole alyans yo te fè a, m te konnen Bondye t ap ban nou kouraj pou nou te kapab pa soufri pi plis poutèt yo akonpli sèman yo te fè a.
- 9 Men gade, gen yon bagay ki dwe fè kè nou kontan anpil. Paske nan vennsizyèm ane a, mwen menm Elaman, m te dirije de mil jèn gason yo nan vil Jideya a, pou ede Antipous w te lonmen pou dirije moun nan pati tè sa yo.

Alma 56

And now it came to pass in the commencement of the thirtieth year of the reign of the judges, on the second day in the first month, Moroni received an epistle from Helaman, stating the affairs of the people in that quarter of the land.

And these are the words which he wrote, saying: My dearly beloved brother, Moroni, as well in the Lord as in the tribulations of our warfare; behold, my beloved brother, I have somewhat to tell you concerning our warfare in this part of the land.

Behold, two thousand of the sons of those men whom Ammon brought down out of the land of Nephi—now ye have known that these were descendants of Laman, who was the eldest son of our father Lehi;

Now I need not rehearse unto you concerning their traditions or their unbelief, for thou knowest concerning all these things—

Therefore it sufficeth me that I tell you that two thousand of these young men have taken their weapons of war, and would that I should be their leader; and we have come forth to defend our country.

And now ye also know concerning the covenant which their fathers made, that they would not take up their weapons of war against their brethren to shed blood.

But in the twenty and sixth year, when they saw our afflictions and our tribulations for them, they were about to break the covenant which they had made and take up their weapons of war in our defence.

But I would not suffer them that they should break this covenant which they had made, supposing that God would strengthen us, insomuch that we should not suffer more because of the fulfilling the oath which they had taken.

But behold, here is one thing in which we may have great joy. For behold, in the twenty and sixth year, I, Helaman, did march at the head of these two thousand young men to the city of Judea, to assist Antipus, whom ye had appointed a leader over the people of that part of the land.

- 10 Epi, m te melanje de mil pitit gason m yo (yo diy pou m rele yo pitit gason mwen), avèk lame Antipous a; fòs sa a te fè Antipous kontan anpil; paske fòs Lamanit yo te redui lame li a; anpil nan moun nou yo te mouri, sa te fè nou lapenn.
- 11 Men gade, nou kapab konsole tèt nou nan zòn sa a; yo te mouri pou peyi yo ak Bondye yo, wi, epi yo kontan.
- 12 Epi, Lamanit yo te kenbe anpil prizonnye, yo tout se kaptèn anchèf, paske yo pa t kite okenn lòt vivan. Nou kwè yo kounyeya nan peyi Nefi a; si se pa t sa a, yo mouri.
- 13 Epi kounyeya, men vil Lamanit yo te sezi nan fè koule san anpil nan vanyan sòlda nou yo;
- 14 Peyi Manti oubyen vil Manti a, vil Zizwòm nan, vil Kimeni an, ak vil Antipara a.
- 15 Epi, se vil sa yo, yo te genyen lè m te rive nan vil Jideya a; epi m te jwenn Antipous ak moun li yo ap redi avèk fòs yo pou yo te kapab fòtifye vil la.
- 16 Wi, epi yo te fè depresyon ni nan kò, ak nan lespri, paske yo te rete vanyan nan goumen lajounen, epi nan nuit yo te redi fòs yo pou yo te kapab kenbe vil yo; konsa, yo te soufri tout kalite gwo afliksyon.
- 17 Epi kounyeya, yo te dispoze pou pran dominasyon sou kote sa a oubyen pou yo mouri; sa kapab fè nou konnen byen, ti fòs m te pote avèk mwen an, wi, pitit gason m yo, te ba yo gwo espwa ak anpil lajwa.
- 18 Epi kounyeya, se te konsa, lè Lamanit yo te wè Antipous te resevwa yon pi gwo fòs pou lame li a, dapre lòd Ammowon, yo te oblije pa t atake vil Jideya a, oubyen yo pa t vini sou nou pou yo goumen.
- 19 Se konsa Senyè a te favorize nou; paske si yo te mache sou nou pandan nou te fèb la, petèt, yo ta kapab detwi ti lame nou an; men, konsa, nou te prezève.

And I did join my two thousand sons, (for they are worthy to be called sons) to the army of Antipus, in which strength Antipus did rejoice exceedingly; for behold, his army had been reduced by the Lamanites because their forces had slain a vast number of our men, for which cause we have to mourn.

Nevertheless, we may console ourselves in this point, that they have died in the cause of their country and of their God, yea, and they are happy.

And the Lamanites had also retained many prisoners, all of whom are chief captains, for none other have they spared alive. And we suppose that they are now at this time in the land of Nephi; it is so if they are not slain.

And now these are the cities of which the Lamanites have obtained possession by the shedding of the blood of so many of our valiant men:

The land of Manti, or the city of Manti, and the city of Zeezrom, and the city of Cumeni, and the city of Antiparah.

And these are the cities which they possessed when I arrived at the city of Judea; and I found Antipus and his men toiling with their might to fortify the city.

Yea, and they were depressed in body as well as in spirit, for they had fought valiantly by day and toiled by night to maintain their cities; and thus they had suffered great afflictions of every kind.

And now they were determined to conquer in this place or die; therefore you may well suppose that this little force which I brought with me, yea, those sons of mine, gave them great hopes and much joy.

And now it came to pass that when the Lamanites saw that Antipus had received a greater strength to his army, they were compelled by the orders of Ammoron to not come against the city of Judea, or against us, to battle.

And thus were we favored of the Lord; for had they come upon us in this our weakness they might have perhaps destroyed our little army; but thus were we preserved.

20 Ammowon te kòmmande yo pou yo kenbe vil yo te pran yo. Se konsa vennsizyèm ane a te fini. Epi, nan kòmansman vennsetyèm ane a, nou te pare defans vil nou an.

21 Kounyeya, nou te vle Lamanit yo mache sou nou; paske nou pa t vle atake yo nan kote yo te gen yo.

22 Epi, se te konsa, nou te mete espyon tounpa tou pou veye mouvman Lamanit yo, anpeche yo vizite nou nan nuit, ni lajounen, pou yo pa t atake lòt vil nou yo ki te nan nò yo.

23 Paske, nou te konnen lòt vil sa yo pa t ase fò pou twokekòn ak yo; se poutèt sa, nou te vle pran yo nan do, si yo ta pase bò kote nou, pou nou fè yo vire tounen pandan nou pran yo devan tou; men, sa nou te vle a pa t fèt.

24 Yo pa t pran chans vizite nou avèk tout lame yo, ni avèk mòso nan lame yo, ak nan prekosyon, si yo pa fò ase pou yo pa t tonbe.

25 Yo pa t mache desann kont vil Zarayemla a, ni tou yo pa t pran chans travèse tèt Sidon an, pou y al nan vil Nefiya.

26 Epi konsa, avèk fòs yo, yo te dispoze kenbe vil yo te pran yo.

27 Epi kounyeya, se te konsa, nan dezyèm mwa nan ane sa a, papa de mil pitit gason m yo te pote anpil pwovizyon pou nou.

28 Epi tou yo te voye de mil moun sòti nan peyi Zarayemla a ban nou. Epi konsa, nou te pare avèk di mil sòlda, ak pwovizyon pou yo, e pwovizyon pou madanm yo ak pitit yo.

29 Epi, Lamanit yo te wè fòs nou ap vin plis chak jou, e pwovizyon ap vini pou sipòte nou konsa, yo te kòmanse pè, epi yo te kòmanse sòti pou yo kapab sispann pwovizyon ak ranfò nou yo si sa ta posib.

They were commanded by Ammoron to maintain those cities which they had taken. And thus ended the twenty and sixth year. And in the commencement of the twenty and seventh year we had prepared our city and ourselves for defence.

Now we were desirous that the Lamanites should come upon us; for we were not desirous to make an attack upon them in their strongholds.

And it came to pass that we kept spies out round about, to watch the movements of the Lamanites, that they might not pass us by night nor by day to make an attack upon our other cities which were on the northward.

For we knew in those cities they were not sufficiently strong to meet them; therefore we were desirous, if they should pass by us, to fall upon them in their rear, and thus bring them up in the rear at the same time they were met in the front. We supposed that we could overpower them; but behold, we were disappointed in this our desire.

They durst not pass by us with their whole army, neither durst they with a part, lest they should not be sufficiently strong and they should fall.

Neither durst they march down against the city of Zarahemla; neither durst they cross the head of Sidon, over to the city of Nephihah.

And thus, with their forces, they were determined to maintain those cities which they had taken.

And now it came to pass in the second month of this year, there was brought unto us many provisions from the fathers of those my two thousand sons.

And also there were sent two thousand men unto us from the land of Zarahemla. And thus we were prepared with ten thousand men, and provisions for them, and also for their wives and their children.

And the Lamanites, thus seeing our forces increase daily, and provisions arrive for our support, they began to be fearful, and began to sally forth, if it were possible to put an end to our receiving provisions and strength.

30 Kounyeya, lè nou te wè Lamanit yo sa te kòmanse ap nwi, nou te vle pran yo nan fent nan kote sa a; se poutèt sa, Antipous te kòmande pou m mache al nan yon vil nan zòn nan ak pitit gason m yo, tankou nou t ap pote pwovizyon nan yon vil nan zòn nan.

31 Epi, nou t ap mache prè vil Antipara a kòm si nou ta pral nan vil lòtbò rivaj lanmè a.

32 Epi, se te konsa, nou te mache kòm si nou te gen pwovizyon pou n al nan vil sa a.

33 Epi, se te konsa, Antipous te mache avèk yon gwoup nan lame li a, li te kite rès yo pou pwoteje vil la. Men, li pa t avanse jistan m te rive prè vil Antipara a avèk ti lame m nan.

34 Epi konyeya, pi gwo lame Lamanit yo te rete nan vil Antipara a; wi sa k te pi plis la.

35 Epi, se te konsa, lè espyon pa yo te fè yo konn sa, yo te mache sou nou avèk lame yo.

36 Epi, se te konsa, nou te kouri devan yo al nan nò. Epi konsa nou te detounen pi gwo lame Lamanit yo;

37 Wi, sou yon distans tèlman long, lè yo te wè lame Antipous a ap suiv yo ak tout fòs, yo pa t tounen ni a dwat ni agoch; men yo te kontinye mache dwat dèyè nou; epi nou te panse yo te vle touye nou anvan Antipous ta pran yo, e pou yo anpeche yo tonbe nan mitan nou.

38 Epi kounyeya, Antipous te wè malè nou li te fè lame li a mache pi vit. Men gade, li te nan nuit; se poutèt sa yo pa t pran nou, ni tou, Antipous pa t pran yo; se poutèt sa, nou te kanpe pou nuit la.

39 Epi, se te konsa, anvan l te fin jou, gade Lamanit yo t ap suiv nou. Kounyeya nou pa t ase fò pou nou goumen avèk yo; wi, m pa t ap kite ti pitit gason m yo tonbe anba men yo; se poutèt sa, nou te kontinye mache, epi nou te mache nan dezè a.

Now when we saw that the Lamanites began to grow uneasy on this wise, we were desirous to bring a stratagem into effect upon them; therefore Antipus ordered that I should march forth with my little sons to a neighboring city, as if we were carrying provisions to a neighboring city.

And we were to march near the city of Antiparah, as if we were going to the city beyond, in the borders by the seashore.

And it came to pass that we did march forth, as if with our provisions, to go to that city.

And it came to pass that Antipus did march forth with a part of his army, leaving the remainder to maintain the city. But he did not march forth until I had gone forth with my little army, and came near the city Antiparah.

And now, in the city Antiparah were stationed the strongest army of the Lamanites; yea, the most numerous.

And it came to pass that when they had been informed by their spies, they came forth with their army and marched against us.

And it came to pass that we did flee before them, northward. And thus we did lead away the most powerful army of the Lamanites;

Yea, even to a considerable distance, insomuch that when they saw the army of Antipus pursuing them, with their might, they did not turn to the right nor to the left, but pursued their march in a straight course after us; and, as we suppose, it was their intent to slay us before Antipus should overtake them, and this that they might not be surrounded by our people.

And now Antipus, beholding our danger, did speed the march of his army. But behold, it was night; therefore they did not overtake us, neither did Antipus overtake them; therefore we did camp for the night.

And it came to pass that before the dawn of the morning, behold, the Lamanites were pursuing us. Now we were not sufficiently strong to contend with them; yea, I would not suffer that my little sons should fall into their hands; therefore we did continue our march, and we took our march into the wilderness.

40 Kounyeya, yo pa t pran chans tounen ni a dwat ni agoch pou nou pa t antoure yo; ni tou, m pa t ni vire a dwat ni a goch pou yo pa t pran m; nou pa t kapab kanpe devan yo pou yo pa touye nou, epi pou yo sove. Konsa, nou te kouri tout jou sa a nan dezè a jistan l te nan nuit.

41 Epi, se te konsa, lè l te fè jou, nou te wè Lamanit yo te rive sou nou e nou te pran kouri devan yo.

42 Men, se te konsa, yo pa t suiv n ale lwen anvan yo te kanpe; se te nan maten twazyèm jou nan setyèm mwa a.

43 Epi kounyeya, nou pa t konnen si Antipous te pran yo, men, m te di moun mwen yo: Gade nou pa konnen si yo kanpe pou nou kapab mache sou yo, pou yo kapab pran nou nan pyèj;

44 Sa nou di, pitit gason m yo, èske nou vle al goumen avèk yo?

45 Epi kounyeya, m di w, Mowoni, frè byenneme m nan, m pa t janm wè anpil kouraj konsa, non, menm nan pami tout Nefit yo.

46 Paske, menm jan m te toujou rele yo pitit gason m yo (yo tout te jèn anpil) se konsa yo te di m: Papa, gade Bondye nou an avèk nou epi li p ap kite nou tonbe; nou p ap touye frè nou yo si yo kite nou trankil; men, kite n ale pou yo pa kraze lame Antipous a.

47 Kounyeya, yo pa t janm goumen, men yo pa t pè lanmò; epi yo te reflechi sou libète zansèt yo plis pase sou lavi pa yo; wi, manman yo te di yo si yo pa doute, Bondye ap delivre yo.

48 Epi, yo te repete pawòl manman yo ban mwen, yo te di: Nou pa doute; manman nou te konn sa.

49 Epi, se te konsa, m te retounen kont Lamanit ki te suiv nou yo avèk de mil solda mwen yo. Epi kounyeya, lame Antipous yo te jwenn yo, epi yon batay terib te kòmanse.

Now they durst not turn to the right nor to the left lest they should be surrounded; neither would I turn to the right nor to the left lest they should overtake me, and we could not stand against them, but be slain, and they would make their escape; and thus we did flee all that day into the wilderness, even until it was dark.

And it came to pass that again, when the light of the morning came we saw the Lamanites upon us, and we did flee before them.

But it came to pass that they did not pursue us far before they halted; and it was in the morning of the third day of the seventh month.

And now, whether they were overtaken by Antipus we knew not, but I said unto my men: Behold, we know not but they have halted for the purpose that we should come against them, that they might catch us in their snare;

Therefore what say ye, my sons, will ye go against them to battle?

And now I say unto you, my beloved brother Moroni, that never had I seen so great courage, nay, not amongst all the Nephites.

For as I had ever called them my sons (for they were all of them very young) even so they said unto me: Father, behold our God is with us, and he will not suffer that we should fall; then let us go forth; we would not slay our brethren if they would let us alone; therefore let us go, lest they should overpower the army of Antipus.

Now they never had fought, yet they did not fear death; and they did think more upon the liberty of their fathers than they did upon their lives; yea, they had been taught by their mothers, that if they did not doubt, God would deliver them.

And they rehearsed unto me the words of their mothers, saying: We do not doubt our mothers knew it.

And it came to pass that I did return with my two thousand against these Lamanites who had pursued us. And now behold, the armies of Antipus had overtaken them, and a terrible battle had commenced.

50 Lame Antipous la te fatigue poutèt tout mache yo te fè nan yon ti kras tan, yo te prèske tonbe anba men Lamanit yo; e si m pa t tounen avèk demil solda mwen yo, Lamanit yo t ap fè sa yo te vle a.

51 Paske, Antipous te tonbe anba epe avèk anpil nan dirijan l yo, poutèt fatig yo nan mache vit anpil—konsa, moun Antipous yo te nan konfizyon poutèt dirijan yo te tonbe, yo te kòmanse bay Lamanit yo legen.

52 Epi, se te konsa, Lamanit yo te pran kouraj e yo te kòmanse suiv Nefit yo; se konsa Lamanit yo t ap suiv yo tout fòs lè Elaman te vin dèyè yo avèk de mil solda li yo, e li te kòmanse touye yo anpil, konsa, tout lame Lamanit yo te kanpe epi yo te vire sou Elaman.

53 Kounyeya, lè pèp Antipous la te wè Lamanit yo te fè demi tou, yo te rasanble sòlda yo ansanm e yo te vin nan do Lamanit yo ankò.

54 Epi kounyeya, se te konsa, nou menm pèp Nefi a, pèp Antipous la, e mwen menm avèk de mil solda mwen yo, nou te antoure Lamanit yo, e nou te touye yo; wi, si tèlman, yo te oblije remèt lèzam pou lagè yo, ak tèt pa yo kòm prizonye lagè.

55 Epi kounyeya, se te konsa, lè yo te livre tèt yo ban nou, m te konte jèn gason ki te goumen pou mwen yo, pou m wè si anpil ladan yo te mouri.

56 Men gade, m te gen anpil lajwa; pa t gen yon sèl nanm ki te tonbe atè; wi, epi yo te goumen tankou se te avèk fòs Bondye a; wi, okenn moun pa t janm konn goumen avèk fòs mirak konsa; epi yo te tonbe ak tout fòs sa a sou Lamanit yo, yo te fè Lamanit yo pè; se poutèt sa, Lamanit yo te livre tèt yo kòm prizonye lagè.

The army of Antipus being weary, because of their long march in so short a space of time, were about to fall into the hands of the Lamanites; and had I not returned with my two thousand they would have obtained their purpose.

For Antipus had fallen by the sword, and many of his leaders, because of their weariness, which was occasioned by the speed of their march—therefore the men of Antipus, being confused because of the fall of their leaders, began to give way before the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites took courage, and began to pursue them; and thus were the Lamanites pursuing them with great vigor when Helaman came upon their rear with his two thousand, and began to slay them exceedingly, insomuch that the whole army of the Lamanites halted and turned upon Helaman.

Now when the people of Antipus saw that the Lamanites had turned them about, they gathered together their men and came again upon the rear of the Lamanites.

And now it came to pass that we, the people of Nephi, the people of Antipus, and I with my two thousand, did surround the Lamanites, and did slay them; yea, insomuch that they were compelled to deliver up their weapons of war and also themselves as prisoners of war.

And now it came to pass that when they had surrendered themselves up unto us, behold, I numbered those young men who had fought with me, fearing lest there were many of them slain.

But behold, to my great joy, there had not one soul of them fallen to the earth; yea, and they had fought as if with the strength of God; yea, never were men known to have fought with such miraculous strength; and with such mighty power did they fall upon the Lamanites, that they did frighten them; and for this cause did the Lamanites deliver themselves up as prisoners of war.

57 Epi, Kòm nou pa t gen kote pou nou mete prizonnye yo pou nou separe yo ak lame Lamanit yo, nou te voye yo nan peyi Zarayemla a avèk yon pa ti nan moun Antipous yo ki pa t mouri; m te pran rès yo, m te mete yo avèk jèn Amonit mwen yo, epi nou t al nan vil Jideya a.

And as we had no place for our prisoners, that we could guard them to keep them from the armies of the Lamanites, therefore we sent them to the land of Zarahemla, and a part of those men who were not slain of Antipus, with them; and the remainder I took and joined them to my stripling Ammonites, and took our march back to the city of Judea.

Alma 57

- 1 Epi kounyeya, se te konsa, m te resevwa yon lèt nan men Ammowon, wa a, ki te di si nou lage prizonye lagè nou te pran yo, li t ap ban nou vil Antipara a.
- 2 Men, m te voye yon lèt bay wa a, m te di l nou konnen fòs nou ase pou nou pran vil Antipara a; e si nou remèt prizonye yo pou vil sa a, nou t ap konsidere nou pa t gen lasajès, nou ta vle remèt prizonye nou yo sèlman pou fè boukantaj.
- 3 Epi, Ammowon te refize lèt mwen an, paske li pa t vle fè boukantaj prizonye; se poutèt sa, nou te kòmanse fè preparasyon pou n al goumen avèk vil Antipara a.
- 4 Men, pèp Antipara a te kite vil la, yo te kouri al nan lòt vil yo te sezi yo pou yo kapab fòtifye yo; konsa, vil Antipara a te tonbe nan men nou.
- 5 Epi, konsa ventuityèm ane gouvènman jij yo te fini.
- 6 Epi, se te konsa, nan kòmansman ventnevyèm ane a, nou te resevwa enpe pwovizyon ak moun pou lame nou an ki te sòti nan peyi Zarayemla ak peyi alantou yo; te gen si mil moun, san konte swasant pitit gason Amonit yo ki te vin jwenn frè yo, ti gwoup de mil sòlda mwen an. Epi gade kounyeya, nou te fò, wi, e nou te gen anpil pwovizyon nou te resevwa.
- 7 Epi, se te konsa, nou te vle goumen kont lame ki te plase pou pwoteje vil Kimeni an.
- 8 Epi kounyeya gade, m pral montre nou, nou te akonpli sa nou te vle a nan yon ti kras tan; wi, avèk tout fòs nou, oubyen avèk yon pati nan tout fòs nou, nan nuit, nou te antoure vil Kimeni an, yon ti tan anvan yo te resevwa yon kantite pwovizyon.

Alma 57

And now it came to pass that I received an epistle from Ammoron, the king, stating that if I would deliver up those prisoners of war whom we had taken that he would deliver up the city of Antiparah unto us.

But I sent an epistle unto the king, that we were sure our forces were sufficient to take the city of Antiparah by our force; and by delivering up the prisoners for that city we should suppose ourselves unwise, and that we would only deliver up our prisoners on exchange.

And Ammoron refused mine epistle, for he would not exchange prisoners; therefore we began to make preparations to go against the city of Antiparah.

But the people of Antiparah did leave the city, and fled to their other cities, which they had possession of, to fortify them; and thus the city of Antiparah fell into our hands.

And thus ended the twenty and eighth year of the reign of the judges.

And it came to pass that in the commencement of the twenty and ninth year, we received a supply of provisions, and also an addition to our army, from the land of Zarahemla, and from the land round about, to the number of six thousand men, besides sixty of the sons of the Ammonites who had come to join their brethren, my little band of two thousand. And now behold, we were strong, yea, and we had also plenty of provisions brought unto us.

And it came to pass that it was our desire to wage a battle with the army which was placed to protect the city Cumeni.

And now behold, I will show unto you that we soon accomplished our desire; yea, with our strong force, or with a part of our strong force, we did surround, by night, the city Cumeni, a little before they were to receive a supply of provisions.

- 9 Epi, se te konsa, nou te kanpe nan alantou vil la pandan anpil nuit; men, nou te dòmi sou epe nou yo, epi nou te veve pou Lamanit yo pa t vini sou nou nan nuit, pou yo touye nou jan yo te konn eseye fè sa anpil fwa; men, chak fwa yo te eseye fè sa, san yo te koule.
- 10 Alafen, pwovizyon yo te rive, e yo ta pral antre nan vil la nan nuit. Epi nou menm, tan pou nou ta Lamanit yo, nou te Nefit yo; nou te pran yo avèk pwovizyon yo.
- 11 Epi, malgre sipò Lamanit yo te koupe nan eta sa a, yo te dispoze kenbe vil la; se poutèt sa, li te vin nesèsè pou nou pran pwovizyon sa yo, pou nou voye yo nan Jideya epi pou nou voye prizonnye nou yo nan peyi Zarayemla a.
- 12 Epi, se te konsa, anpil jou pa t pase anvan Lamanit yo te kòmanse pèdi tout espwa pou sekou; se poutèt sa, yo te remèt vil la nan men nou; e konsa, nou te akonpli volonte nou, nan pran vil Kimeni an.
- 13 Men, se te konsa, prizonnye nou yo te tèlman anpil, malgre nou te anpil, nou te oblije devlope tout fòs nou pou nou kenbe yo, oubyen pou nou touye yo.
- 14 Paske gade, yo te fè gwo gwoup epi yo te goumen avèk wòch, ak baton oubyen tout bagay ki te tonbe anba men yo; se poutèt sa, nou te touye de mil ladan yo apre yo te fin rann tèt yo kòm prizonnye lagè.
- 15 Se poutèt sa, li te vin nesèsè pou nou te detwi lavi yo oubyen kondi yo, epe nan men, nan peyi Zarayemla a; epi pwovizyon nou yo te apèn ase pou moun nou yo, malgre sa nou te pran nan men Lamanit yo.
- 16 Epi kounyeya, nan sikonstans kritik sa yo, li te vin yon bagay serye pou deside zafè prizonnye lagè sa yo; men, nou te deside voye yo nan peyi Zarayemla a; se poutèt sa, nou te chwazi yon pati nan moun nou yo epi nou te bay yo chay pou yo mennen prizonnye nou yo nan peyi Zarayemla a.

And it came to pass that we did camp round about the city for many nights; but we did sleep upon our swords, and keep guards, that the Lamanites could not come upon us by night and slay us, which they attempted many times; but as many times as they attempted this their blood was spilt.

At length their provisions did arrive, and they were about to enter the city by night. And we, instead of being Lamanites, were Nephites; therefore, we did take them and their provisions.

And notwithstanding the Lamanites being cut off from their support after this manner, they were still determined to maintain the city; therefore it became expedient that we should take those provisions and send them to Judea, and our prisoners to the land of Zarahemla.

And it came to pass that not many days had passed away before the Lamanites began to lose all hopes of succor; therefore they yielded up the city unto our hands; and thus we had accomplished our designs in obtaining the city Cumeni.

But it came to pass that our prisoners were so numerous that, notwithstanding the enormity of our numbers, we were obliged to employ all our force to keep them, or to put them to death.

For behold, they would break out in great numbers, and would fight with stones, and with clubs, or whatsoever thing they could get into their hands, inasmuch that we did slay upwards of two thousand of them after they had surrendered themselves prisoners of war.

Therefore it became expedient for us, that we should put an end to their lives, or guard them, sword in hand, down to the land of Zarahemla; and also our provisions were not any more than sufficient for our own people, notwithstanding that which we had taken from the Lamanites.

And now, in those critical circumstances, it became a very serious matter to determine concerning these prisoners of war; nevertheless, we did resolve to send them down to the land of Zarahemla; therefore we selected a part of our men, and gave them charge over our prisoners to go down to the land of Zarahemla.

17 Men, se te konsa, nan demen, yo te retounen. Nou pa t mande yo sou zafè prizonnye yo; paske Lamanit yo te sou nou, epi yo te retounen nan bon lè pou yo sove nou anba men Lamanit yo. Paske, Ammowon te voye yon nouvo kantite pwovizyon ak yon gwo lame pou yo.

18 Epi, se te konsa, moun nou te voye avèk prizonnye yo te vini nan bon lè pou ede nou, paske, Lamanit yo t a pral kraze nou.

19 Men gade, ti gwoup demil-swasant moun mwen yo te goumen avèk tout fòs; wi, yo te kenbe fèm devan Lamanit yo e yo te pase anba lanmò tout moun ki te kare devan yo.

20 Epi, lè rès lame nou an ta pral bay Lamanit yo legen, de mil swasant moun nou yo te kanpe fèm, san yo pa t kraponnen.

21 Wi, yo te obeyi epi yo te eseye akonpli chak kòmandman yo te resevwa avèk presizyon; wi, e yo te jwenn sa yo te vle dapre lafwa yo; epi m te sonje pawòl yo te di m manman yo te preche yo a.

22 Epi kounyeya gade, se te pitit gason m yo, gason sa yo m te chwazi pou mennen prizonnye yo, se yo menm nou dwe gwo viktwa sa a; paske se yo ki te bat Lamanit yo; se poutèt sa, Lamanit yo te sove al nan vil Manti a.

23 Epi, nou te kenbe vil Kimeni nou an, e nou tout pa t detwi anba epe, men nou te pèdi anpil moun.

24 Epi, se te konsa, menm lè Lamanit yo te fin sove a, m te bay lòd pou yo wete tout moun blese m yo nan pami mò yo pou yo kapab panse yo.

25 Epi, se te konsa, te gen de san nan de mil sissan m yo, ki te tonbe poutèt yo te pèdi san; men, dapre bonte Bondye, nou te etone anpil e tout lame a te kontan, lè nou te wè pa t gen yon nanm nan pami yo ki te peri; wi, ni tou pa t gen yon nanm nan pami yo ki pa t blese anpil.

But it came to pass that on the morrow they did return. And now behold, we did not inquire of them concerning the prisoners; for behold, the Lamanites were upon us, and they returned in season to save us from falling into their hands. For behold, Ammoron had sent to their support a new supply of provisions and also a numerous army of men.

And it came to pass that those men whom we sent with the prisoners did arrive in season to check them, as they were about to overpower us.

But behold, my little band of two thousand and sixty fought most desperately; yea, they were firm before the Lamanites, and did administer death unto all those who opposed them.

And as the remainder of our army were about to give way before the Lamanites, behold, those two thousand and sixty were firm and undaunted.

Yea, and they did obey and observe to perform every word of command with exactness; yea, and even according to their faith it was done unto them; and I did remember the words which they said unto me that their mothers had taught them.

And now behold, it was these my sons, and those men who had been selected to convey the prisoners, to whom we owe this great victory; for it was they who did beat the Lamanites; therefore they were driven back to the city of Manti.

And we retained our city Cumeni, and were not all destroyed by the sword; nevertheless, we had suffered great loss.

And it came to pass that after the Lamanites had fled, I immediately gave orders that my men who had been wounded should be taken from among the dead, and caused that their wounds should be dressed.

And it came to pass that there were two hundred, out of my two thousand and sixty, who had fainted because of the loss of blood; nevertheless, according to the goodness of God, and to our great astonishment, and also the joy of our whole army, there was not one soul of them who did perish; yea, and neither was there one soul among them who had not received many wounds.

- 26 Epi kounyeya, tout lame a te etone pou jan yo te prezève, wi, yo te epaye, malgre mil nan frè nou yo te mouri. Nou kalifye bagay sa a avèk lajistis pou pouvwa mirak Bondye, poutèt anpil lafwa yo te aprann genyen nan kwayans yo—gen yon Bondye ki jis, nenpòt moun ki pa t doute, gran pouvwa li a, ap prezève yo.
- 27 Kounyeya, se lafwa moun m te pale nou yo; yo jèn, panse yo fèm epi yo fè Bondye konfyans tout tan.
- 28 Epi kounyeya, se te konsa, lè nou te fin pran swen moun blese yo, antere mò nou yo ak mò Lamanit yo, ki te anpil, gade nou te mande Jid sou zafè prizonye yo te kòmanse mennen nan peyi Zarayemla a.
- 29 Jid te kaptèn an chèf gwoup ki te plase pou kondi yo desann nan peyi a.
- 30 Epi kounyeya, se te konsa, men pawòl Jid te di m: Gade, nou te kòmanse al nan peyi Zarayemla a avèk prizonye nou yo nou te rankontre espyon lame nou yo, nou te voye pou espyone kan Lamanit yo.
- 31 Epi, yo te di nou—gade lame Lamanit yo ap mache sou vil Kimeni an; yo pral tonbe sou yo, e yo pral detwi pèp nou an.
- 32 Epi, se te konsa, prizonye nou yo te tande pawòl la, yo te pran kouraj, e yo te tonbe nan fè rebelyon kont nou.
- 33 Epi, se te konsa, poutèt rebelyon yo, nou te desann epe nou sou yo. Kòm yon sèl kò, yo te kouri sou epe nou yo, e pi fò ladan yo te mouri, e rès la te sove ale.
- 34 Epi gade, lè yo te kouri, nou pa t kapab pran yo, nou te mache vit al nan vil Kimeni an, e nou te rive nan bon lè pou nou te kapab ede frè nou yo pwoteje vil la.

And now, their preservation was astonishing to our whole army, yea, that they should be spared while there was a thousand of our brethren who were slain. And we do justly ascribe it to the miraculous power of God, because of their exceeding faith in that which they had been taught to believe—that there was a just God, and whosoever did not doubt, that they should be preserved by his marvelous power.

Now this was the faith of these of whom I have spoken; they are young, and their minds are firm, and they do put their trust in God continually.

And now it came to pass that after we had thus taken care of our wounded men, and had buried our dead and also the dead of the Lamanites, who were many, behold, we did inquire of Gid concerning the prisoners whom they had started to go down to the land of Zarahemla with.

Now Gid was the chief captain over the band who was appointed to guard them down to the land.

And now, these are the words which Gid said unto me: Behold, we did start to go down to the land of Zarahemla with our prisoners. And it came to pass that we did meet the spies of our armies, who had been sent out to watch the camp of the Lamanites.

And they cried unto us, saying—Behold, the armies of the Lamanites are marching towards the city of Cumeni; and behold, they will fall upon them, yea, and will destroy our people.

And it came to pass that our prisoners did hear their cries, which caused them to take courage; and they did rise up in rebellion against us.

And it came to pass because of their rebellion we did cause that our swords should come upon them. And it came to pass that they did in a body run upon our swords, in the which, the greater number of them were slain; and the remainder of them broke through and fled from us.

And behold, when they had fled and we could not overtake them, we took our march with speed towards the city Cumeni; and behold, we did arrive in time that we might assist our brethren in preserving the city.

35 Epi gade, nou te delivre tèt nou ankò anba men
ènmi nou yo. Epi nou beni non Bondye, paske se li ki
te delivre nou; wi, se li ki te fè gwo bagay sa a pou
nou.

36 Epi kounyeya, se te konsa, lè mwen menm
Elaman, m te fin tandè bagay sa yo nan bouch Jid, m
te ranpli avèk anpil lajwa poutèt bonte Bondye ki te
prezève nou pou nou pa t peri; wi, epi m konnen
nanm moun ki te mouri yo antre nan repo Bondye yo
a.

And behold, we are again delivered out of the
hands of our enemies. And blessed is the name of our
God; for behold, it is he that has delivered us; yea,
that has done this great thing for us.

Now it came to pass that when I, Helaman, had
heard these words of Gid, I was filled with exceeding
joy because of the goodness of God in preserving us,
that we might not all perish; yea, and I trust that the
souls of them who have been slain have entered into
the rest of their God.

Alma 58

- 1 Epi gade, kounyeya se te konsa, dezyèm plan nou, se te pou nou pran vil Manti la; men gade, pa t gen okenn fason pou nou ta mete yo deyò nan vil la avèk ti gwoup nou an. Paske gade, yo te sonje sa nou te fè deja; se poutèt sa, nou pa t kapab twonpe yo pou fè yo sòti nan zòn pwoteje yo.
- 2 Epi, yo te tèlman pi plis pase lame nou an, nou pa t pran chans atake yo nan zòn pwoteje yo a.
- 3 Wi, epi li te nesèsè pou nou itilize moun nou yo pou nou kenbe pa ti sa yo nou te rebran yo; se poutèt sa, li te nesèsè pou nou ret tann fòs ak yon nouvo kantite pwovizyon nan men peyi Zarayemla a.
- 4 Epi, se te konsa, m te voye yon anbasadè kote gouvènè peyi nou an pou fè l konnen zafè pèp nou an. Epi, se te konsa, nou te ret tann pou nou resevwa pwovizyon ak fòs nan men peyi Zarayemla a.
- 5 Men gade, sa pa t ase pou nou; paske Lamanit yo te resevwa anpil fòs chak jou, ak anpil pwovizyon; se nan sitiyasyon sa a nou te ye nan epòk sa a.
- 6 Epi, Lamanit yo te mache sou nou tanzantan, yo te deside fè plan pou detwi nou; men, nou pa t kapab al goumen avèk yo, poutèt kachèt zòn ak pwoteksyon yo.
- 7 Epi, se te konsa, nou te ret tann nan sitiyasyon difisil sa a pandan anpil mwa, menm jistan nou te prèske peri anba grangou.
- 8 Men, se te konsa, nou te vin resevwa manje, ki te vin jwenn nou avèk yon lame de mil moun pou ede nou; epi, se tout asistans nou te resevwa pou defann tèt nou ak peyi nou, pou nou pa t tonbe nan men ènmi nou yo, wi, pou nou goumen avèk yon ènmi nou pa t kapab konte.

Alma 58

And behold, now it came to pass that our next object was to obtain the city of Manti; but behold, there was no way that we could lead them out of the city by our small bands. For behold, they remembered that which we had hitherto done; therefore we could not decoy them away from their strongholds.

And they were so much more numerous than was our army that we durst not go forth and attack them in their strongholds.

Yea, and it became expedient that we should employ our men to the maintaining those parts of the land which we had regained of our possessions; therefore it became expedient that we should wait, that we might receive more strength from the land of Zarahemla and also a new supply of provisions.

And it came to pass that I thus did send an embassy to the governor of our land, to acquaint him concerning the affairs of our people. And it came to pass that we did wait to receive provisions and strength from the land of Zarahemla.

But behold, this did profit us but little; for the Lamanites were also receiving great strength from day to day, and also many provisions; and thus were our circumstances at this period of time.

And the Lamanites were sallying forth against us from time to time, resolving by stratagem to destroy us; nevertheless we could not come to battle with them, because of their retreats and their strongholds.

And it came to pass that we did wait in these difficult circumstances for the space of many months, even until we were about to perish for the want of food.

But it came to pass that we did receive food, which was guarded to us by an army of two thousand men to our assistance; and this is all the assistance which we did receive, to defend ourselves and our country from falling into the hands of our enemies, yea, to contend with an enemy which was innumerable.

- 9 Epi kounyeya, kòz anbarasman nou an, oubyen kòz ki fè yo pa t voye plis sekou ban nou an, nou pa t konnen l; men, nou te soufri, epi tou, nou te chaje ak lakrent, pou se pa t jijman Bondye ki te tonbe sou tè nou pou anvayi nou jouk nan yon destriksyon total.
- 10 Se poutèt sa, nou te vide nanm nou nan lapriyè bay Bondye, pou l kapab ban nou fòs e pou l kapab delivre nou anba men ènmi nou yo, wi, e pou l ban nou fòs pou nou kapab kenbe vil nou yo, ak tè nou yo, ak sa nou te genyen pou ede pèp nou an.
- 11 Wi, se te konsa, Senyè Bondye nou an te vizite nou avèk asirans li gen pou l delivre nou; wi, konsa, li te kalme nanm nou, e li te ban nou anpil lafwa, epi li te fè nou espere delivrans nan li.
- 12 Epi, nou te pran kouraj avèk ti fòs nou te resevwa yo, nou te gen detèminasyon pou nou soumèt ènmi nou yo, pou nou kenbe tè nou yo, ak sa nou te posede, ak madanm nou, pitit nou ak kòz libète nou an.
- 13 Epi konsa, nou t ale avèk tout fòs nou kont Lamanit yo ki te nan vil Manti a, e nou te plante tant nou bò dezè ki te pre vil la.
- 14 Epi, se te konsa, nan demen, lè Lamanit yo te wè nou te bò kote dezè ki te pre vil la, yo te voye espyon pou yo te kapab dekouvri kantite moun nou te genyen, ak fòs lame nou an.
- 15 Epi, se te konsa, lè yo te wè nou pa t fò daprè kantite nou, e yo te pè pou nou pa ta koupe sipò yo, eksepte si yo ta vin batay avèk nou pou yo touye nou, epi yo te konprann li t ap fasil pou yo detwi nou avèk gwo lame yo a, se poutèt sa, yo te kòmanse fè preparasyon pou yo vin batay avèk nou.
- 16 Epi, lè nou te wè y ap fè preparasyon pou yo vin batay avèk nou, m te fè Jid ak yon ti gwoup nan moun mwen yo kache nan dezè a, e m te fè Teyomnè ak yon ti gwoup moun kache nan dezè a tou.

And now the cause of these our embarrassments, or the cause why they did not send more strength unto us, we knew not; therefore we were grieved and also filled with fear, lest by any means the judgments of God should come upon our land, to our overthrow and utter destruction.

Therefore we did pour out our souls in prayer to God, that he would strengthen us and deliver us out of the hands of our enemies, yea, and also give us strength that we might retain our cities, and our lands, and our possessions, for the support of our people.

Yea, and it came to pass that the Lord our God did visit us with assurances that he would deliver us; yea, insomuch that he did speak peace to our souls, and did grant unto us great faith, and did cause us that we should hope for our deliverance in him.

And we did take courage with our small force which we had received, and were fixed with a determination to conquer our enemies, and to maintain our lands, and our possessions, and our wives, and our children, and the cause of our liberty.

And thus we did go forth with all our might against the Lamanites, who were in the city of Manti; and we did pitch our tents by the wilderness side, which was near to the city.

And it came to pass that on the morrow, that when the Lamanites saw that we were in the borders by the wilderness which was near the city, that they sent out their spies round about us that they might discover the number and the strength of our army.

And it came to pass that when they saw that we were not strong, according to our numbers, and fearing that we should cut them off from their support except they should come out to battle against us and kill us, and also supposing that they could easily destroy us with their numerous hosts, therefore they began to make preparations to come out against us to battle.

And when we saw that they were making preparations to come out against us, behold, I caused that Jid, with a small number of men, should secrete himself in the wilderness, and also that Teomner and a small number of men should secrete themselves also in the wilderness.

- 17 Kounyeya, Jid ak moun li yo te bò kote dwat, e lòt yo te bò kote goch; epi lè yo te fin kache konsa gade m te rete avèk rès lame m nan menm kote nou te plante tant nou yo premye fwa a, pou lè Lamanit yo ta sòti vin goumen an.
- 18 Epi, se te konsa, Lamanit yo te sòti avèk gwo lame yo kont nou. Epi lè yo te rive e prèt pou tonbe sou nou avèk epe, m te fè moun ki te avèk mwen yo kouri nan dezè a.
- 19 Epi, se te konsa, Lamanit yo te kouri dèyè nou ak tout vitès, paske yo te tèlman anvi pran nou pou yo kapab touye nou; se poutèt sa, yo te suiv nou nan dezè a; nou te pase nan mitan Jid ak Teyomnè yon fason pou Lamanit yo pa t dekouvri yo.
- 20 Epi, se te konsa, lè Lamanit yo te fin pase, oubyen lè lame a te fin pase, Jid ak Teyomnè te sòti nan kachèt yo, e yo te bare espyon Lamanit yo pou yo kapab pa t tounen nan vil la.
- 21 Epi, se te konsa, lè yo te fin bare yo, yo te kouri nan vil la, yo te tonbe sou gad ki te rete pou pwoteje vil la, yo te detwi yo, epi yo te pran vil la.
- 22 Kounyeya, sa te rive paske Lamanit yo te kite tout lame yo a, eksepte kèk gad, al pèdi nan dezè a.
- 23 Epi, se te konsa, Jid ak Teyomnè te pran zòn pwoteje yo. Epi, se te konsa, lè nou te fin vwayaje anpil nan dezè a, nou te fè direksyon peyi Zarayemla a.
- 24 Epi, lè Lamanit yo te wè y ap mache nan wout peyi Zarayemla a, yo te pè anpil pou pa t gen yon plan ki te fèt pou mennen yo nan destriksyon; se poutèt sa, yo te kòmanse retounen al nan dezè a ankò, wi, nan menm wout yo te vini an.

Now Gid and his men were on the right and the others on the left; and when they had thus secreted themselves, behold, I remained, with the remainder of my army, in that same place where we had first pitched our tents against the time that the Lamanites should come out to battle.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did come out with their numerous army against us. And when they had come and were about to fall upon us with the sword, I caused that my men, those who were with me, should retreat into the wilderness.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did follow after us with great speed, for they were exceedingly desirous to overtake us that they might slay us; therefore they did follow us into the wilderness; and we did pass by in the midst of Gid and Teomner, inso-much that they were not discovered by the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that when the Lamanites had passed by, or when the army had passed by, Gid and Teomner did rise up from their secret places, and did cut off the spies of the Lamanites that they should not return to the city.

And it came to pass that when they had cut them off, they ran to the city and fell upon the guards who were left to guard the city, insomuch that they did destroy them and did take possession of the city.

Now this was done because the Lamanites did suffer their whole army, save a few guards only, to be led away into the wilderness.

And it came to pass that Gid and Teomner by this means had obtained possession of their strongholds. And it came to pass that we took our course, after having traveled much in the wilderness towards the land of Zarahemla.

And when the Lamanites saw that they were marching towards the land of Zarahemla, they were exceedingly afraid, lest there was a plan laid to lead them on to destruction; therefore they began to retreat into the wilderness again, yea, even back by the same way which they had come.

25 Epi gade, li te nan nuit, yo te plante tant yo paske kaptèn an chèf Lamanit yo te konprann Nefit yo te fatigue poutèt yo te mache; epi yo te konprann yo te pouse tout lame Nefit yo, se poutèt sa, yo pa t panse sou vil Manti a ankò.

26 Kounyeya, se te konsa, nan aswè, m pa t kite moun mwen yo dòmi; men, m te fè yo fè yon lòt wout pou y ale nan peyi Manti a.

27 Epi, poutèt nou te mache nan nuit la, nan demen, nou te tèlman devan Lamanit yo, nou te rive anvan yo nan peyi Manti a.

28 Epi, se te konsa, avèk plan sa a, nou te pran vil Manti a, san nou pa t fè san koule.

29 Epi, se te konsa, lè lame Lamanit yo te rive pre vil la, e yo te wè nou te prepare pou rankontre yo, yo te etone anpil epi gwo lakrent anvayi yo tèlman, yo te kouri nan dezè a.

30 Wi, se te konsa, lame Lamanit yo te kouri kite zòn sa a. Men, yo te pran anpil fi ak timoun avèk yo.

31 Epi, vil sa yo Lamanit yo te pran yo, yo tout nan men nou kounyeya; e papa nou, madanm ak pitit nou yo te retounen lakay yo; yo tout, eksepte moun Lamanit yo te pran pou yo fè prizonye yo.

32 Men gade, lame nou yo piti pou yo kenbe pakèt vil sa yo ak tout byen sa yo.

33 Men gade, nou fè Bondye nou an konfyans, li menm ki te ban nou viktwa sou tè sa yo, pou nou te kapab jwenn vil sa yo ak tè sa yo ki te pou nou an.

34 Kounyeya, nou pa t konnen poukisa gouvènman an pa t ban nou plis sipò; ni moun ki te vin jwenn nou yo tou, yo pa t konnen poukisa nou pa t resevwa plis sipò.

And behold, it was night and they did pitch their tents, for the chief captains of the Lamanites had supposed that the Nephites were weary because of their march; and supposing that they had driven their whole army therefore they took no thought concerning the city of Manti.

Now it came to pass that when it was night, I caused that my men should not sleep, but that they should march forward by another way towards the land of Manti.

And because of this our march in the night-time, behold, on the morrow we were beyond the Lamanites, insomuch that we did arrive before them at the city of Manti.

And thus it came to pass, that by this stratagem we did take possession of the city of Manti without the shedding of blood.

And it came to pass that when the armies of the Lamanites did arrive near the city, and saw that we were prepared to meet them, they were astonished exceedingly and struck with great fear, insomuch that they did flee into the wilderness.

Yea, and it came to pass that the armies of the Lamanites did flee out of all this quarter of the land. But behold, they have carried with them many women and children out of the land.

And those cities which had been taken by the Lamanites, all of them are at this period of time in our possession; and our fathers and our women and our children are returning to their homes, all save it be those who have been taken prisoners and carried off by the Lamanites.

But behold, our armies are small to maintain so great a number of cities and so great possessions.

But behold, we trust in our God who has given us victory over those lands, insomuch that we have obtained those cities and those lands, which were our own.

Now we do not know the cause that the government does not grant us more strength; neither do those men who came up unto us know why we have not received greater strength.

- 35 Gade, nou pa t konnen si w pa t echwe, e si sa pa t oblije w wete sipò w nan zòn sa a; si se sa, nou pa vle plenyen.
- 36 Si se pa sa, gade, nou pè pou se pa kèk divizyon ki genyen nan gouvènman an, ki fè yo pa voye plis moun pou ban nou asistans; paske, nou konnen yo gen plis pou yo ta voye.
- 37 Men gade, sa pa gen enpòtans—nou gen konfyans Bondye ap delivre nou, malgre feblès lame nou yo, wi, e l ap delivre nou anba men ènmi nou yo.
- 38 Gade, se finisman ventnevyèm ane a, e nou te pran posesyon tè nou yo e Lamanit yo te kouri al nan peyi Nefi a.
- 39 Epi, pitit gason pèp Amon yo m te pale byen konsènan yo a, yo avèk mwen nan vil Manti a; Senyè a te sipòte yo, wi e li tèlman pa t kite yo tonbe anba epe, okenn nanm pa t mouri.
- 40 Men gade, yo te blese anpil; malgre sa, yo kanpe fèm nan libète Bondye te ba yo a; epi yo sonje Senyè Bondye yo a chak jou avèk prezizyon; wi, yo eseye kenbe regleman li yo, ak jijman li yo ak kòmandman li yo tout tan, e lafwa yo rete solid nan pwofesi ki gen pou akonpli yo.
- 41 Epi kounyeya, Mowoni, frè byenneme m nan, se pou Senyè Bondye nou an, ki te rachte nou an, e ki t ban nou libète a kenbe w tout tan nan prezans li; wi, se pou l favorize pèp sa a, pou w kapab gen siksè nan pran posesyon sou tout bagay Lamanit yo te pran nan men nou yo, ki te la pou bezwen nou. Epi kounyeya, m fini lèt mwen an. M se Elaman, pitit gason Alma a.

Behold, we do not know but what ye are unsuccessful, and ye have drawn away the forces into that quarter of the land; if so, we do not desire to murmur.

And if it is not so, behold, we fear that there is some faction in the government, that they do not send more men to our assistance; for we know that they are more numerous than that which they have sent.

But, behold, it mattereth not—we trust God will deliver us, notwithstanding the weakness of our armies, yea, and deliver us out of the hands of our enemies.

Behold, this is the twenty and ninth year, in the latter end, and we are in the possession of our lands; and the Lamanites have fled to the land of Nephi.

And those sons of the people of Ammon, of whom I have so highly spoken, are with me in the city of Manti; and the Lord has supported them, yea, and kept them from falling by the sword, insomuch that even one soul has not been slain.

But behold, they have received many wounds; nevertheless they stand fast in that liberty wherewith God has made them free; and they are strict to remember the Lord their God from day to day; yea, they do observe to keep his statutes, and his judgments, and his commandments continually; and their faith is strong in the prophecies concerning that which is to come.

And now, my beloved brother, Moroni, may the Lord our God, who has redeemed us and made us free, keep you continually in his presence; yea, and may he favor this people, even that ye may have success in obtaining the possession of all that which the Lamanites have taken from us, which was for our support. And now, behold, I close mine epistle. I am Helaman, the son of Alma.

Alma 59

- 1 Kounyeya, se te konsa, nan trantyeèm ane gouvènman jij yo sou pèp Nefi a, lè Mowoni fin resevwa, e li lèt Elaman an, li te kontan anpil pou byennèt Elaman, wi, gwo siksè Elaman te genyen, lè l te pran tè sa yo ki te pèdi a.
- 2 Wi, epi li te fè tout pèp li a konnen, nan tout peyi alantou kote yo te ye pou yo kapab kontan tou.
- 3 Epi, se te konsa, li te voye yon lèt bay Paoran menm lè a, li te mande l pou l reyini moun pou ranfòse Elaman, oubyen, lame Elaman yo, pou yo kapab kenbe alèz, pa ti tè sa yo te rebran avèk tout siksè mirak sa a.
- 4 Epi, se te konsa, lè Mowoni te voye lèt sa a nan peyi Zarayemla a, li te kòmanse fè plan pou l kapab jwenn rès byen ak vil Lamanit yo te pran nan men yo a.
- 5 Epi, se te konsa, pandan Mowoni t ap fè preparasyon pou l al goumen avèk Lamanit yo, Lamanit yo te atake moun nan Nefiya yo ki te rasanble ansanm, sòti kite vil Mowoni an, ak vil Leyi a, ak vil Moryanton an kote Lamanit yo te atake.
- 6 Wi, menm moun ki te oblije kouri kite peyi Manti a ak peyi alantou yo, yo te vin jwenn ak Lamanit yo nan zòn sa a.
- 7 Epi Konsa, yo te anpil e yo te resevwa anpil ranfò chak jou, sou kòmandman Ammowon, yo te mache kont pèp Nefiya a, e yo te kòmanse masakre yo anpil.
- 8 Epi, lame yo te tèlman anpil, rès pèp Nefiya a te oblije kouri devan yo; yo te menm vin jwenn lame Mowoni an.

Alma 59

Now it came to pass in the thirtieth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, after Moroni had received and had read Helaman's epistle, he was exceedingly rejoiced because of the welfare, yea, the exceeding success which Helaman had had, in obtaining those lands which were lost.

Yea, and he did make it known unto all his people, in all the land round about in that part where he was, that they might rejoice also.

And it came to pass that he immediately sent an epistle to Pahoran, desiring that he should cause men to be gathered together to strengthen Helaman, or the armies of Helaman, insomuch that he might with ease maintain that part of the land which he had been so miraculously prospered in regaining.

And it came to pass when Moroni had sent this epistle to the land of Zarahemla, he began again to lay a plan that he might obtain the remainder of those possessions and cities which the Lamanites had taken from them.

And it came to pass that while Moroni was thus making preparations to go against the Lamanites to battle, behold, the people of Nephiah, who were gathered together from the city of Moroni and the city of Lehi and the city of Morianton, were attacked by the Lamanites.

Yea, even those who had been compelled to flee from the land of Manti, and from the land round about, had come over and joined the Lamanites in this part of the land.

And thus being exceedingly numerous, yea, and receiving strength from day to day, by the command of Ammoron they came forth against the people of Nephiah, and they did begin to slay them with an exceedingly great slaughter.

And their armies were so numerous that the remainder of the people of Nephiah were obliged to flee before them; and they came even and joined the army of Moroni.

9 Epi kounyeya, kòm Mowoni te sipoze yo te dwe voye moun nan vil Nefiya a pou ede pèp la kenbe vil la, e li te konnen li te pi fasil pou anpeche vil la tonbe nan men Lamanit yo pase pou yo rebran l nan men yo, li te sipoze yo t ap kenbe vil sa a fasil.

10 Se poutèt sa, li te kenbe tout fòs li yo pou l kapab gade kote l te rebran yo.

11 Epi kounyeya, lè Mowoni te wè vil Nefiya a pèdi, li te tris anpil, e li te kòmanse gen dout, poutèt mekanste pèp la, pou yo pa t tonbe anba men frè yo.

12 Kounyeya, se sa ki te pase tout kaptèn an chèf yo. Yo te gen dout e yo te etone pou mekanste pèp la, e poutèt siksè Lamanit yo te gen sou yo.

13 Epi, se te konsa, Mowoni te fache kont gouvènman an poutèt endiferans yo konsènan libète peyi yo a.

And now as Moroni had supposed that there should be men sent to the city of Nephiah, to the assistance of the people to maintain that city, and knowing that it was easier to keep the city from falling into the hands of the Lamanites than to retake it from them, he supposed that they would easily maintain that city.

Therefore he retained all his force to maintain those places which he had recovered.

And now, when Moroni saw that the city of Nephiah was lost he was exceedingly sorrowful, and began to doubt, because of the wickedness of the people, whether they should not fall into the hands of their brethren.

Now this was the case with all his chief captains. They doubted and marveled also because of the wickedness of the people, and this because of the success of the Lamanites over them.

And it came to pass that Moroni was angry with the government, because of their indifference concerning the freedom of their country.

Alma 60

- 1 Epi, se te konsa, li te ekri Paoran, ki te gouvènè peyi a, yon lèt ankò, e men pawòl li te ekri: Gade, m voye lèt mwen an bay Paoran nan vil Zarayemla a, ki se jij anchèf ak gouvènè nan peyi a, epi ak tout moun pèp sa a te chwazi pou gouvènè, ak regle zafè lagè sa a.
- 2 Paske gade, m gen kèk bagay pou m di yo pou m kondane yo; paske gade, ou konnen nou te lonmen w pou w rasanble moun, pou w ba yo epe, ak kouto, ak tout kalite zam pou lagè, e pou w voye yo kont Lamanit yo, nenpòt kote yo ta antre sou tè nou an.
- 3 Epi kounyeya gade, m di w konsa, mwen menm ak sòlda m yo, ak Elaman ak sòlda li yo, nou te soufri anpil anpil soufrans; wi, menm grangou, swaf, fatig ak tout kalite afliksyon.
- 4 Men gade, si se sa sèlman nou te soufri, nou pa t ap plenyen ni babye.
- 5 Men gade, te gen anpil masak nan pami pèp nou an; wi, anpil milye moun te tonbe anba epe, alòske se t ap lekòtrè si w te bay lame nou yo ase fòs ak sekou. Wi, ou te neglije nou anpil.
- 6 Epi kounyeya gade, nou vle konnen rezon gwo neglijan sa a; wi, nou vle konnen rezon ki fè w pa gen konsiderasyon an.
- 7 Èske w panse w kapab chita sou twòn ou, nan eta san konsiderasyon sa a, pandan ènmi w yo ap simen lanmò alantou w? Wi, pandan y ap touye anpil milye nan frè w yo—
- 8 Wi, menm moun ki te espere pwoteksyon nan men w yo, wi, ki mete w nan yon pozisyon pou w pote yo sekou a, wi, pou w te voye lame pou fòtifye yo a, epi pou w ta sove anpil milye ladan yo pou yo pa t tonbe anba epe a.

Alma 60

And it came to pass that he wrote again to the governor of the land, who was Pahoran, and these are the words which he wrote, saying: Behold, I direct mine epistle to Pahoran, in the city of Zarahemla, who is the chief judge and the governor over the land, and also to all those who have been chosen by this people to govern and manage the affairs of this war.

For behold, I have somewhat to say unto them by the way of condemnation; for behold, ye yourselves know that ye have been appointed to gather together men, and arm them with swords, and with cimeters, and all manner of weapons of war of every kind, and send forth against the Lamanites, in whatsoever parts they should come into our land.

And now behold, I say unto you that myself, and also my men, and also Helaman and his men, have suffered exceedingly great sufferings; yea, even hunger, thirst, and fatigue, and all manner of afflictions of every kind.

But behold, were this all we had suffered we would not murmur nor complain.

But behold, great has been the slaughter among our people; yea, thousands have fallen by the sword, while it might have otherwise been if ye had rendered unto our armies sufficient strength and succor for them. Yea, great has been your neglect towards us.

And now behold, we desire to know the cause of this exceedingly great neglect; yea, we desire to know the cause of your thoughtless state.

Can you think to sit upon your thrones in a state of thoughtless stupor, while your enemies are spreading the work of death around you? Yea, while they are murdering thousands of your brethren—

Yea, even they who have looked up to you for protection, yea, have placed you in a situation that ye might have succored them, yea, ye might have sent armies unto them, to have strengthened them, and have saved thousands of them from falling by the sword.

9 Men gade, sa se pa tout—ou tèlman pa t voye pwovizyon ba yo, anpil ladan yo te goumen e kò yo te blese pou anpil volonte yo te genyen pou byennèt pèp sa a; wi, e yo te fè sa pandan yo t ap prèske peri anba grangou, poutèt jan w te neglije yo anpil la.

10 Epi kounyeya, frè byenneme m yo paske, nou se byenneme; wi, nou te dwe brannen kò nou avèk plis dilijans pou byennèt ak libète pèp sa a; men gade, nou te tèlman neglije yo, san anpil milye ap tonbe sou tèt nou pou kriye vanjans; wi, paske Bondye konnen tout kriye ak tout soufrans yo—

11 Gade, èske nou panse nou ta kapab chita sou twòn nou yo, e poutèt tout bonte Bondye genyen l ap delivre nou san n pa fè anyen? Si se sa nou panse, nou panse mal.

12 Èske nou sipoze paske anpil nan frè nou yo mouri, se poutèt mechanste pa yo? M ap di nou, si nou panse sa, nou panse mal; paske m di nou, gen anpil moun ki te tonbe anba epe, e se nou menm k ap pote kondanasyon an;

13 Paske, Senyè a kite moun ki jis yo mouri pou lajistis ak jijman l kapab tonbe sou mechan yo; se poutèt sa, nou pa dwe panse moun ki jis yo pèdi paske yo mouri; men, yo antre nan repo Senyè Bondye yo a.

14 Epi kounyeya gade, m di nou, m pè anpil pou jijman Bondye pa desann sou pèp sa a poutèt tout parès yo, wi, parès gouvènman nou an menm, e gwo neglijan yo kont frè yo, wi, kont moun ki te mouri yo.

15 Paske si se pa t poutèt mechanste ki te kòmanse premyèman nan dirijan nou yo, nou ta kapab kanpe devan ènmi yo pou yo pa t gen okenn pouvwa sou nou.

But behold, this is not all—ye have withheld your provisions from them, insomuch that many have fought and bled out their lives because of their great desires which they had for the welfare of this people; yea, and this they have done when they were about to perish with hunger, because of your exceedingly great neglect towards them.

And now, my beloved brethren—for ye ought to be beloved; yea, and ye ought to have stirred yourselves more diligently for the welfare and the freedom of this people; but behold, ye have neglected them insomuch that the blood of thousands shall come upon your heads for vengeance; yea, for known unto God were all their cries, and all their sufferings—

Behold, could ye suppose that ye could sit upon your thrones, and because of the exceeding goodness of God ye could do nothing and he would deliver you? Behold, if ye have supposed this ye have supposed in vain.

Do ye suppose that, because so many of your brethren have been killed it is because of their wickedness? I say unto you, if ye have supposed this ye have supposed in vain; for I say unto you, there are many who have fallen by the sword; and behold it is to your condemnation;

For the Lord suffereth the righteous to be slain that his justice and judgment may come upon the wicked; therefore ye need not suppose that the righteous are lost because they are slain; but behold, they do enter into the rest of the Lord their God.

And now behold, I say unto you, I fear exceedingly that the judgments of God will come upon this people, because of their exceeding slothfulness, yea, even the slothfulness of our government, and their exceedingly great neglect towards their brethren, yea, towards those who have been slain.

For were it not for the wickedness which first commenced at our head, we could have withstood our enemies that they could have gained no power over us.

- 16 Wi, si se pa t pou lagè ki te kòmanse nan pami nou; wi, si se pa t pou moun wa yo, ki te lakòz tout san sa yo koule nan pami nou; wi, pandan nou t ap goumen nan pami nou; si nou te rasanble fòs nou menm jan nou te fè anvan an; wi, si se pa t pouvwa ak otorite moun wa sa yo te vle gen sou nou; si yo te bay kòz libète nou an enpòtans, epi si yo te reyini avèk nou, pou n ale kont ènmi nou yo, tan pou yo ta pran epe kont nou, ki te lakòz pakèt san koule nan pami nou; wi, si nou t ale kont yo avèk fòs Senyè a, nou t ap dispèse ènmi nou yo, paske, sa t ap fèt pou akonplisman pawòl li.
- 17 Men gade, kounyeya Lamanit y ap rive sou nou, pran tè nou, e y ap touye pèp nou an avèk epe, wi, madanm nou, ak pitit nou yo, e y ap mennen yo nan kaptivite, pou yo fè yo soufri tout kalite afliksyon, poutèt gwo mechanste moun k ap chèche pouvwa ak otorite yo, wi, moun wa sa yo menm.
- 18 Men, poukisa pou m ta pale plis sou bagay sa a? Paske, nou pa konnen si nou menm nou p ap chèche otorite. Nou pa konnen si nou menm nou pa trèt kont peyi w la.
- 19 Oubyen, èske w neglije nou paske nou nan kè peyi nou an e nou antoure avèk sekirite, nou pa vle manje vin jwenn nou avèk moun pou ranfòse lame nou an?
- 20 Èske nou bliye kòmandman Senyè Bondye nou an? Wi, èske nou bliye zansèt nou yo ki te prizonye? Èske nou bliye tout tan nou te delivre anba men ènmi nou yo?
- 21 Oubyen, èske nou panse Senyè a ap delivre nou pandan nou chita sou twòn nou, epi nou pa itilize mwayen Senyè a ban nou yo?
- 22 Wi, èske n ap chita nan parès pandan nou antoure avèk anpil milye, wi, anpil milye ki chita nan parès, pandan gen anpil milye sou tout fwontye peyi nou an k ap tonbe anba epe, wi, yo blese e san y ap koule?

Yea, had it not been for the war which broke out among ourselves; yea, were it not for these king-men, who caused so much bloodshed among ourselves; yea, at the time we were contending among ourselves, if we had united our strength as we hitherto have done; yea, had it not been for the desire of power and authority which those king-men had over us; had they been true to the cause of our freedom, and united with us, and gone forth against our enemies, instead of taking up their swords against us, which was the cause of so much bloodshed among ourselves; yea, if we had gone forth against them in the strength of the Lord, we should have dispersed our enemies, for it would have been done, according to the fulfilling of his word.

But behold, now the Lamanites are coming upon us, taking possession of our lands, and they are murdering our people with the sword, yea, our women and our children, and also carrying them away captive, causing them that they should suffer all manner of afflictions, and this because of the great wickedness of those who are seeking for power and authority, yea, even those king-men.

But why should I say much concerning this matter? For we know not but what ye yourselves are seeking for authority. We know not but what ye are also traitors to your country.

Or is it that ye have neglected us because ye are in the heart of our country and ye are surrounded by security, that ye do not cause food to be sent unto us, and also men to strengthen our armies?

Have ye forgotten the commandments of the Lord your God? Yea, have ye forgotten the captivity of our fathers? Have ye forgotten the many times we have been delivered out of the hands of our enemies?

Or do ye suppose that the Lord will still deliver us, while we sit upon our thrones and do not make use of the means which the Lord has provided for us?

Yea, will ye sit in idleness while ye are surrounded with thousands of those, yea, and tens of thousands, who do also sit in idleness, while there are thousands round about in the borders of the land who are falling by the sword, yea, wounded and bleeding?

23 Èske nou panse Bondye wè nou san peche pandan nou chita e n ap asiste bagay sa yo? M di nou, non. M vle pou nou ta sonje Bondye te di konsa, vèsèl ki andedan yo pral lave anvan, e apre sa, vèsèl ki deyò yo pral lave tou.

24 Epi kounyeya, si nou pa repanti pou sa nou te fè yo, e si nou pa kòmanse fè mouvman, pou nou voye manje ak moun ban nou, ak pou Elaman, pou l sipòte pati sa yo nan peyi nou an li te rebran yo, e pou nou kapab fin pran rès tè nou yo nan zòn sa a, l ap nesèsè pou nou pa goumen avèk Lamanit yo ankò jistan nou fin lave vesò ki andedan yo, wi, gwo tèt gouvènman nou an.

25 Si nou pa reponn lèt mwèn an, e si nou pa sòti pou nou montre m vrè lespri libète a, si nou pa fè sakrifis pou nou ranfòse, e pou nou fòtifye lame nou yo, si nou pa ba yo manje pou sipòte yo, m ap kite yon pa ti nan moun mwèn yo pou kenbe pati tè sa a, m ap kite fòs ak benediksyon Bondye sou yo, pou okenn lòt pouvwa pa kapab dirije yo—

26 Epi, poutèt pakèt lafwa yo, ak pasyans yo nan tribilasyon yo—

27 Epi, m ap mache sou nou; e si gen nenpòt moun nan pami nou ki vle libète, wi, menm si gen yon etensèl libète ki rete, m ap leve opozisyon nan pami nou, jistan moun ki vle pran otorite ak pouvwa yo disparèt.

28 Wi, m pa pè pouvwa nou ni otorite nou; men, se pou Bondye m nan m gen lakrent; e se dapre kòmandman l yo m pran epe m pou m defann kòz peyi m nan, e se poutèt inikite nou yo nou te soufri tout pèt sa yo.

29 Gade, li lè, wi, lè a rive kounyeya, si nou pa brannen kò nou pou nou defann peyi nou an ak timoun piti nou yo, epe lajistis la pandye sou tèt nou; wi l ap tonbe sou nou e l ap vizite nou jistan ou fin detwi nèt.

Do ye suppose that God will look upon you as guiltless while ye sit still and behold these things? Behold I say unto you, Nay. Now I would that ye should remember that God has said that the inward vessel shall be cleansed first, and then shall the outer vessel be cleansed also.

And now, except ye do repent of that which ye have done, and begin to be up and doing, and send forth food and men unto us, and also unto Helaman, that he may support those parts of our country which he has regained, and that we may also recover the remainder of our possessions in these parts, behold it will be expedient that we contend no more with the Lamanites until we have first cleansed our inward vessel, yea, even the great head of our government.

And except ye grant mine epistle, and come out and show unto me a true spirit of freedom, and strive to strengthen and fortify our armies, and grant unto them food for their support, behold I will leave a part of my freemen to maintain this part of our land, and I will leave the strength and the blessings of God upon them, that none other power can operate against them—

And this because of their exceeding faith, and their patience in their tribulations—

And I will come unto you, and if there be any among you that has a desire for freedom, yea, if there be even a spark of freedom remaining, behold I will stir up insurrections among you, even until those who have desires to usurp power and authority shall become extinct.

Yea, behold I do not fear your power nor your authority, but it is my God whom I fear; and it is according to his commandments that I do take my sword to defend the cause of my country, and it is because of your iniquity that we have suffered so much loss.

Behold it is time, yea, the time is now at hand, that except ye do bestir yourselves in the defence of your country and your little ones, the sword of justice doth hang over you; yea, and it shall fall upon you and visit you even to your utter destruction.

30 Gade, m ap tann asistans nan men nou, e si nou pa pote nou sekou, m ap mache sou nou nan peyi Zarayemla a menm, e m ap frape nou avèk kout epe, epi nou p ap gen pouvwa pou nou rete pwogrè pèp sa a nan kòz libète nou an.

31 Paske gade, Senyè a p ap kite nou viv, e pou nou pouri nan inikite nou yo pou nou detwi moun ki jis li yo.

32 Gade, èske nou kapab panse Senyè a ap pwoteje nou e l ap vin jije Lamanit yo, alòske se tradisyon zansèt yo ki fè yo rayi nou, wi, e moun ki te revòlte sòti nan pami nou yo t al double rayiman sa a, wi, pandan tan sa a, inikite nou yo se poutèt nou renmen louwanj ak bagay materyèl mond lan?

33 Nou konnen n ap transgrese lalwa Bondye yo, e nou konnen n ap pilonnen yo anba pye nou. Senyè a di m konsa: Si moun nou lonmen gouvènè yo pa repanti nan peche yo ak inikite yo, al goumen avèk yo.

34 Epi kounyeya gade, mwen menm Mowoni, m sou obligasyon, dapre alyans m te fè pou m respekte kòmandman Bondye m nan; se poutèt sa, m vle nou obeyi kòmandman Bondye a, epi voye nan pwovizyon nou yo ak nan moun nou yo vit ban mwen, e voye bay Elaman tou.

35 Si nou pa fè sa, m ap mache sou nou vit; paske Bondye p ap kite nou peri nan grangou; se poutèt sa, l ap ban nou manje nou yo, menm si se avèk epe. Kounyeya, degaje nou pou nou akonpli pawòl Bondye a.

36 Gade, m se Mowoni, kaptèn anchèf nou an. M p ap chèche pran pouvwa, men, mete l ba. M p ap chèche onè nan men mond lan, men se pou laglwa Bondye m nan, se pou libète ak byennèt peyi m nan. Epi, konsa m fini lèt mwen an.

Behold, I wait for assistance from you; and, except ye do administer unto our relief, behold, I come unto you, even in the land of Zarahemla, and smite you with the sword, insomuch that ye can have no more power to impede the progress of this people in the cause of our freedom.

For behold, the Lord will not suffer that ye shall live and wax strong in your iniquities to destroy his righteous people.

Behold, can you suppose that the Lord will spare you and come out in judgment against the Lamanites, when it is the tradition of their fathers that has caused their hatred, yea, and it has been redoubled by those who have dissented from us, while your iniquity is for the cause of your love of glory and the vain things of the world?

Ye know that ye do transgress the laws of God, and ye do know that ye do trample them under your feet. Behold, the Lord saith unto me: If those whom ye have appointed your governors do not repent of their sins and iniquities, ye shall go up to battle against them.

And now behold, I, Moroni, am constrained, according to the covenant which I have made to keep the commandments of my God; therefore I would that ye should adhere to the word of God, and send speedily unto me of your provisions and of your men, and also to Helaman.

And behold, if ye will not do this I come unto you speedily; for behold, God will not suffer that we should perish with hunger; therefore he will give unto us of your food, even if it must be by the sword. Now see that ye fulfil the word of God.

Behold, I am Moroni, your chief captain. I seek not for power, but to pull it down. I seek not for honor of the world, but for the glory of my God, and the freedom and welfare of my country. And thus I close mine epistle.

Alma 61

- 1 Reyèlman, se te konsa, yon ti kras tan apre Mowoni te fin voye lèt li a bay gouvènè anchèf la, li te resevwa yon lèt nan men Paoran, gouvènè an chèf. Epi men pawòl li te resevwa:
- 2 Mwenmenm Paoran, ki se gouvènè an chèf nan peyi sa a, m voye pawòl sa yo bay Mowoni, kaptèn anchèf alatèt lame yo. M di w, Mowoni, m pa pran plèzi nan gwo aflikasyon w yo, wi, sa blese nanm mwen.
- 3 Men gade, gen moun ki pran plèzi nan aflikasyon ou yo, wi, konsa, yo te leve nan rebelyon kont mwen ak moun nan pèp mwen yo ki moun ki pou libète yo, wi, e moun ki te revòlte anpil yo.
- 4 Epi, se moun ki te chèche pran fotèy jijman an nan men m yo ki te lakòz gwo inikite sa a; paske, yo te itilize anpil pawòl flatri, e yo te detounen kè anpil moun ki pral lakòz gwo aflikasyon nan pami nou; yo te wete pwovizyon nou yo nan men nou, yo te entimide moun ki pou libète yo, e yo te anpeche yo vin jwenn ou.
- 5 Epi gade, yo te chase m e m te sove al nan peyi Jedeon, avèk kantite moun li te posib pou m te jwenn.
- 6 Epi gade, m te voye yon pwoklamasyon nan zòn sa a; yo vide sou nou chak jou avèk zam, pou yo defann peyi yo a ak libète yo a, e pou yo vanje bagay ki rive nou yo.
- 7 Epi, yo te tèlman vin jwenn nou, moun ki te leve nan rebelyon kont nou yo te tonbe an defayans, wi, konsa, yo te pè nou, epi yo pa t pran chans mache kont nou pou batay la.
- 8 Yo te pran posesyon peyi a, oubyen vil Zarayemla a; yo te lonmen yon wa alatèt yo, e li te ekri wa Lamanit yo pou l te kapab siyen trete avèk li; nan trete sa a, li te fè kondisyon pou l kenbe vil Zarayemla a, paske li sipoze sa ta kapab pèmèt Lamanit yo konkeri rès peyi a, epi li pral tabli tèt li wa alatèt pèp sa a, lè Lamanit yo pran yo.

Alma 61

Behold, now it came to pass that soon after Moroni had sent his epistle unto the chief governor, he received an epistle from Pahoran, the chief governor. And these are the words which he received:

I, Pahoran, who am the chief governor of this land, do send these words unto Moroni, the chief captain over the army. Behold, I say unto you, Moroni, that I do not joy in your great afflictions, yea, it grieves my soul.

But behold, there are those who do joy in your afflictions, yea, insomuch that they have risen up in rebellion against me, and also those of my people who are freemen, yea, and those who have risen up are exceedingly numerous.

And it is those who have sought to take away the judgment-seat from me that have been the cause of this great iniquity; for they have used great flattery, and they have led away the hearts of many people, which will be the cause of sore affliction among us; they have withheld our provisions, and have daunted our freemen that they have not come unto you.

And behold, they have driven me out before them, and I have fled to the land of Gideon, with as many men as it were possible that I could get.

And behold, I have sent a proclamation throughout this part of the land; and behold, they are flocking to us daily, to their arms, in the defence of their country and their freedom, and to avenge our wrongs.

And they have come unto us, insomuch that those who have risen up in rebellion against us are set at defiance, yea, insomuch that they do fear us and durst not come out against us to battle.

They have got possession of the land, or the city, of Zarahemla; they have appointed a king over them, and he hath written unto the king of the Lamanites, in the which he hath joined an alliance with him; in the which alliance he hath agreed to maintain the city of Zarahemla, which maintenance he supposeth will enable the Lamanites to conquer the remainder of the land, and he shall be placed king over this people when they shall be conquered under the Lamanites.

- 9 Epi kounyeya, nan lèt ou a, ou te kondane m, men, sa pa fè anyen; m pa fache, men m rejwi poutèt grandè kè w. Mwen menm Paoran, m p ap chèche pouvwa, sèlman m vle kenbe fotèy-jijman mwen an, pou m kapab prezève dwa ak libète pèp mwen an. Nanm mwen rete fèm nan libète Bondye te libere nou an.
- 10 Epi kounyeya, gade, n ap reziste kont mechanste menm jistan san koule. Nou pa t ap fè san Lamanit yo koule si yo ta vle rete nan peyi pa yo.
- 11 Nou pa t ap fè san frè nou yo koule, si yo pa t leve nan rebelyon e pran epe kont nou.
- 12 Nou t ap soumèt tèt nou anba chay esklavaj, si se te egzijans lajistis Bondye, oubyen si li ta kòmande nou pou nou fè sa.
- 13 Men gade, li pa kòmande nou pou nou soumèt tèt nou anba ènmi nou yo, okontrè, nou dwe mete konfyans nou nan li, e l ap delivre nou.
- 14 Se poutèt sa, frè byenneme m nan, Mowoni, annou reziste kont mal, e nenpòt mal nou pa kapab reziste avèk pawòl nou yo, wi, tèlke rebelyon ak divizyon, annou reziste kont yo avèk epe nou yo, pou nou kapab kenbe libète nou, pou nou kapab rejwi nan gran privilèj legliz nou an, e nan kòz Redanmtè nou an ak Bondye nou an.
- 15 Se poutèt sa, vin jwenn mwen rapidman avèk kèk nan sòlda ou yo, epi kite rès yo sou kont Leyi ak Teyankòm; ba yo pouvwa pou yo dirije lagè a nan pati sa a ki nan peyi a, dapre Lespri Bondye, ki se lespri libète a ki nan yo tou.
- 16 Gade, m te voye kèk pwovizyon ba yo, pou yo kapab pa peri jistan ou vin jwenn mwen.
- 17 Rasanble ansanm tout fòs ou kapab, pandan w ap mache vin isit la e nou prale rapidman kont rebèl yo, ak fòs Bondye nou an, dapre lafwa ki nan nou an.
- 18 Epi nou pral pran posesyon vil Zarayemla a, pou nou kapab jwenn plis manje pou nou voye bay Leyi ak Teyankòm; wi nou prale kont yo akfòs Senyè a, epi nou pral mete fen nan gwo inikite sa a.

And now, in your epistle you have censured me, but it mattereth not; I am not angry, but do rejoice in the greatness of your heart. I, Pahoran, do not seek for power, save only to retain my judgment-seat that I may preserve the rights and the liberty of my people. My soul standeth fast in that liberty in the which God hath made us free.

And now, behold, we will resist wickedness even unto bloodshed. We would not shed the blood of the Lamanites if they would stay in their own land.

We would not shed the blood of our brethren if they would not rise up in rebellion and take the sword against us.

We would subject ourselves to the yoke of bondage if it were requisite with the justice of God, or if he should command us so to do.

But behold he doth not command us that we shall subject ourselves to our enemies, but that we should put our trust in him, and he will deliver us.

Therefore, my beloved brother, Moroni, let us resist evil, and whatsoever evil we cannot resist with our words, yea, such as rebellions and dissensions, let us resist them with our swords, that we may retain our freedom, that we may rejoice in the great privilege of our church, and in the cause of our Redeemer and our God.

Therefore, come unto me speedily with a few of your men, and leave the remainder in the charge of Lehi and Teancum; give unto them power to conduct the war in that part of the land, according to the Spirit of God, which is also the spirit of freedom which is in them.

Behold I have sent a few provisions unto them, that they may not perish until ye can come unto me.

Gather together whatsoever force ye can upon your march hither, and we will go speedily against those dissenters, in the strength of our God according to the faith which is in us.

And we will take possession of the city of Zarahemla, that we may obtain more food to send forth unto Lehi and Teancum; yea, we will go forth against them in the strength of the Lord, and we will put an end to this great iniquity.

19 Epi kounyeya, Mowoni, m rejwi poutèt m te
resevwa lèt w a, paske m te yon jan enkyete
konsènan sa nou ta dwe fè; m pa t konnen si sa ta jis
pou nou t ale kont frè nou yo.

20 Men w te di, si yo pa repanti Senyè a te kòmande w
pou w ale kont yo.

21 Asire w ou ranfòse Leyi ak Teyankòm nan Senyè
a; di yo pou yo pa pè, paske Bondye pral delivre yo ak
tout moun ki kenbe fèm nan libète Bondye te ba yo a.
Epi kounyeya m fini lèt mwen an pou frè byenneme
m nan, Mowoni.

And now, Moroni, I do joy in receiving your epis-
tle, for I was somewhat worried concerning what we
should do, whether it should be just in us to go
against our brethren.

But ye have said, except they repent the Lord hath
commanded you that ye should go against them.

See that ye strengthen Lehi and Teancum in the
Lord; tell them to fear not, for God will deliver them,
yea, and also all those who stand fast in that liberty
wherewith God hath made them free. And now I
close mine epistle to my beloved brother, Moroni.

Alma 62

- 1 Epi kounyeya, se te konsa, lè Mowoni te fin resevwa lèt sa a, kè l te pran kouraj, e li te ranpli avèk anpil lajwa poutèt fidelite Paoran; paske, li pa t yon trèt tou pou libète ak kòz peyi li a.
- 2 Men li te lamante tou poutèt inikite moun ki te wete Paoran sou fotèy-jijman an, wi, alafen poutèt moun ki te fè rebelyon kont peyi yo a, ak Bondye yo a.
- 3 Epi, se te konsa, Mowoni te pran yon ti kantite moun, dapre volonte Paoran, epi li te bay Leyi ak Teyankòm kòmandman sou tèt rès lame li a, e li te mache nan direksyon peyi Jedeon an.
- 4 Li te leve drapo libète a tout kote li te antre, e li te pran tout fòs li te kapab pandan l t ap mache nan direksyon peyi Jedeon.
- 5 Epi, se te konsa, anpil milye moun te rasanble anba drapo li a, e yo te pran epe pou defann libète yo, pou yo kapab pa tonbe nan esklavaj.
- 6 Epi, konsa, lè Mowoni te rasanble ansanm tout sòlda li te kapab, pandan tout mach li a, li te rive nan peyi Jedeon an; e li te reyini fòs li yo avèk fòs Paoran, yo te vin fò anpil, menm pi fò pase sòlda Pakis yo, ki te wa rebèl yo, ki te chase moun ki pou libète yo sòti nan peyi Zarayemla a, e ki te pran posèsyon peyi a.
- 7 Epi, se te konsa, Mowoni ak Paoran te desann avèk lame yo nan peyi Zarayemla a, yo t ale kont vil la e yo te kontre avèk moun Pakis yo pou y al batay.
- 8 Epi gade, Pakis te mouri, moun li yo te tounen prizonnye, e Paoran te vin retabli nan fotèy jijman an.
- 9 Epi moun Pakis yo te pase anba jijman, dapre lalwa a; e se te menm jan an tou pou moun wa yo te jete nan prizon an; epi yo te egzekite yo dapre lalwa a; wi, moun Pakis yo ak moun wa yo, ak tout moun ki pa t vle pran lèzam pou defann peyi yo, ki te goumen kont peyi a, yo te pase anba lanmò.

Alma 62

And now it came to pass that when Moroni had received this epistle his heart did take courage, and was filled with exceedingly great joy because of the faithfulness of Pahoran, that he was not also a traitor to the freedom and cause of his country.

But he did also mourn exceedingly because of the iniquity of those who had driven Pahoran from the judgment-seat, yea, in fine because of those who had rebelled against their country and also their God.

And it came to pass that Moroni took a small number of men, according to the desire of Pahoran, and gave Lehi and Teancum command over the remainder of his army, and took his march towards the land of Gideon.

And he did raise the standard of liberty in whatsoever place he did enter, and gained whatsoever force he could in all his march towards the land of Gideon.

And it came to pass that thousands did flock unto his standard, and did take up their swords in the defence of their freedom, that they might not come into bondage.

And thus, when Moroni had gathered together whatsoever men he could in all his march, he came to the land of Gideon; and uniting his forces with those of Pahoran they became exceedingly strong, even stronger than the men of Pachus, who was the king of those dissenters who had driven the freemen out of the land of Zarahemla and had taken possession of the land.

And it came to pass that Moroni and Pahoran went down with their armies into the land of Zarahemla, and went forth against the city, and did meet the men of Pachus, insomuch that they did come to battle.

And behold, Pachus was slain and his men were taken prisoners, and Pahoran was restored to his judgment-seat.

And the men of Pachus received their trial, according to the law, and also those king-men who had been taken and cast into prison; and they were executed according to the law; yea, those men of Pachus and those king-men, whosoever would not take up arms in the defence of their country, but would fight against it, were put to death.

- 10 Epi konsa, li te vin nesèsè pou yo mete lalwa an pratik sa a avèk presizyon pou pwoteje peyi yo a; wi, e yo te touye tout moun ki nye libète yo a vit daprè lalwa a.
- 11 Se konsa trantye m ane gouvènman jij yo sou pèp Nefi a te fini; Mowoni ak Paoran te retabli lapè nan peyi Zarayemla a, nan pami pèp pa yo a, yo te touye tout moun ki pa t onèt nan kòz libète a.
- 12 Epi, se te konsa, nan kòmansman tranteyinyèm ane gouvènman jij yo sou pèp Nefi a, Mowoni te fè voye pwovizyon byen vit ak yon lame ki te gen si mil moun bay Elaman, pou ede l prezève pati tè sa a.
- 13 Epi, se te konsa, tou, li te fè voye si mil moun ak ase pwovizyon bay lame Leyi yo ak lame Teyankòm yo. Epi, sa te fèt pou yo te kapab fòtifye peyi a kont Lamanit yo.
- 14 Epi, se te konsa, Mowoni ak Paoran te kite anpil moun nan peyi Zarayemla a, yo te mache avèk anpil moun sou Nefiya, yo te deside pou yo chavire Lamanit yo nan vil sa a.
- 15 Epi, se te konsa, pandan yo t ap mache al nan peyi a, yo te pran anpil nan sòlda Lamanit yo, yo te touye anpil e yo te pran pwovizyon yo ak zam pou lagè yo.
- 16 Epi, se te konsa, lè yo te fin pran yo, yo te fè yo fè alyans pou yo pa janm pran lèzam pou lagè kont Nefit yo ankò.
- 17 Epi, lè yo te fin fè alyans sa a, yo te voye y al rete avèk pèp Amon an; te gen kat mil ladan yo ki pa t mouri.
- 18 Epi, se te konsa, lè yo te fin voye y ale, yo te kontinye mache sou peyi Nefiya a. Epi, se te konsa, lè yo te rive nan peyi Nefiya a, yo te plante tant yo nan plèn Nefiya a, ki te tou pre vil Nefiya a.

And thus it became expedient that this law should be strictly observed for the safety of their country; yea, and whosoever was found denying their freedom was speedily executed according to the law.

And thus ended the thirtieth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi; Moroni and Pahoran having restored peace to the land of Zarahemla, among their own people, having inflicted death upon all those who were not true to the cause of freedom.

And it came to pass in the commencement of the thirty and first year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, Moroni immediately caused that provisions should be sent, and also an army of six thousand men should be sent unto Helaman, to assist him in preserving that part of the land.

And he also caused that an army of six thousand men, with a sufficient quantity of food, should be sent to the armies of Lehi and Teancum. And it came to pass that this was done to fortify the land against the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that Moroni and Pahoran, leaving a large body of men in the land of Zarahemla, took their march with a large body of men towards the land of Nephiah, being determined to overthrow the Lamanites in that city.

And it came to pass that as they were marching towards the land, they took a large body of men of the Lamanites, and slew many of them, and took their provisions and their weapons of war.

And it came to pass after they had taken them, they caused them to enter into a covenant that they would no more take up their weapons of war against the Nephites.

And when they had entered into this covenant they sent them to dwell with the people of Ammon, and they were in number about four thousand who had not been slain.

And it came to pass that when they had sent them away they pursued their march towards the land of Nephiah. And it came to pass that when they had come to the city of Nephiah, they did pitch their tents in the plains of Nephiah, which is near the city of Nephiah.

19 Kounyeya, Mowoni te vle Lamanit yo sòti vin goumen avèk li nan plèn nan; men, Lamanit yo te konnen gwo kouraj Nefit yo, epi yo te wè jan yo te anpil, se poutèt sa, yo pa t pran chans sòti kont yo; yo pa t vin goumen jou sa a.

20 Epi, lè l te aswè, Mowoni te mache nan fènwa nan nuit la, epi li t ale sou tèt barikad la pou l espyone ki kote nan vil la Lamanit yo te kanpe avèk lame yo.

21 Epi, se te konsa, yo te nan kote lès, bò baryè a; e yo t ap dòmi. Epi Mowoni te tounen kote lame li a, li te fè yo pare gwo kòd ak nechèl pou yo desann sòti sou tèt barikad yo al andedan kloti yo.

22 Epi, se te konsa, Mowoni te fè moun li yo mache al sou tèt kloti yo e yo te desann nan vil la, wi, nan lwès, kote Lamanit yo pa t kanpe ak lame yo a.

23 Epi, se te konsa, yo tout te desann nan vil la nan nuit, sou kòd solid ak nechèl yo; konsa, lè l te jou, yo tout te andedan vil la.

24 Epi kounyeya, lè Lamanit yo te reveye e yo te wè lame Mowoni yo andedan vil la, yo te tèlman pè, yo te kouri sòti nan pòt la.

25 Epi kounyeya, lè Mowoni te wè yo t ap kouri devan l, li te fè moun li yo mache sou yo, touye yo, e ansèkle anpil lòt, e fè yo prizonye; epi rès la te kouri al nan peyi Mowoni ki te bò rivaj lanmè a.

26 Konsa, Mowoni ak Paoran te pran posesyon vil Nefiya a san pèdi yon nanm, e anpil nan Lamanit yo te mouri.

27 Kounyeya, se te konsa, anpil nan prizonye Lamanit yo ki te jwenn avèk pèp Amon an te vin tounen yon pèp lib.

28 Epi, se te konsa, tout moun ki te vle sa, yo te akòde yo sa yo te vle a.

Now Moroni was desirous that the Lamanites should come out to battle against them, upon the plains; but the Lamanites, knowing of their exceedingly great courage, and beholding the greatness of their numbers, therefore they durst not come out against them; therefore they did not come to battle in that day.

And when the night came, Moroni went forth in the darkness of the night, and came upon the top of the wall to spy out in what part of the city the Lamanites did camp with their army.

And it came to pass that they were on the east, by the entrance; and they were all asleep. And now Moroni returned to his army, and caused that they should prepare in haste strong cords and ladders, to be let down from the top of the wall into the inner part of the wall.

And it came to pass that Moroni caused that his men should march forth and come upon the top of the wall, and let themselves down into that part of the city, yea, even on the west, where the Lamanites did not camp with their armies.

And it came to pass that they were all let down into the city by night, by the means of their strong cords and their ladders; thus when the morning came they were all within the walls of the city.

And now, when the Lamanites awoke and saw that the armies of Moroni were within the walls, they were affrighted exceedingly, insomuch that they did flee out by the pass.

And now when Moroni saw that they were fleeing before him, he did cause that his men should march forth against them, and slew many, and surrounded many others, and took them prisoners; and the remainder of them fled into the land of Moroni, which was in the borders by the seashore.

Thus had Moroni and Pahoran obtained the possession of the city of Nephiah without the loss of one soul; and there were many of the Lamanites who were slain.

Now it came to pass that many of the Lamanites that were prisoners were desirous to join the people of Ammon and become a free people.

And it came to pass that as many as were desirous, unto them it was granted according to their desires.

29 Se poutèt sa, tout prizonye Lamanit yo te rejwi avèk pèp Amon an e yo te kòmanse travay anpil; yo te kiltive tè a, yo te plante tout kalite grenn ak tout kalite plant, konsa, yon gwo chay te sòti sou do Nefit yo, wi, yo te debarase avèk tout prizonye Lamanit yo.

30 Kounyeya, se te konsa, lè Mowoni te fin pran peyi Nefiya a, li te pran anpil prizonye, sa te redui lame Lamanit yo anpil, epi li te rebran anpil Nefit ki te prizonye, ki te fòtifye lame Mowoni an anpil; se poutèt sa, Mowoni te kite peyi Nefiya a epi li t al nan peyi Leyi a.

31 Epi, se te konsa, lè Lamanit yo te wè Mowoni ap vini sou yo, yo te pè ankò e yo te kouri devan lame Mowoni an.

32 Epi, se te konsa, Mowoni ak lame li a te mache dèyè yo vil apre vil, jistan yo te rankontre Leyi ak Teyankòm, e Lamanit yo te kouri devan Leyi ak Teyankòm jouk anba bò lanmè a, jistan yo t ale nan peyi Mowoni an.

33 Epi, lame Lamanit yo te rasanble ansanm, yo te fè yon sèl gwoup nan peyi Mowoni an. Ammowon, Wa Lamanit yo te avèk yo tou.

34 Epi, se te konsa, Mowoni, Leyi, ak Teyankòm te kanpe avèk lame yo nan anviwon fwontyè peyi Mowoni an, jistan Lamanit yo te antoure avèk dezè a, nan sid, e nan lès bò dezè a.

35 Epi konsa, yo te kanpe pou nuit la. Paske gade, Nefit yo ak Lamanit yo te fatige poutèt yo te mache anpil; se poutèt sa, yo pa t fè okenn plan pou nuit la, eksepte Teyankòm; paske li te fache anpil kont Ammowon, ak Amalikyà, frè Ammowon an ki te lakòz gwo lagè long sa a nan pami yo ak Lamanit yo; bagay sa a te lakòz anpil lagè ak san koule, wi ak anpil famin.

Therefore, all the prisoners of the Lamanites did join the people of Ammon, and did begin to labor exceedingly, tilling the ground, raising all manner of grain, and flocks and herds of every kind; and thus were the Nephites relieved from a great burden; yea, insomuch that they were relieved from all the prisoners of the Lamanites.

Now it came to pass that Moroni, after he had obtained possession of the city of Nephiah, having taken many prisoners, which did reduce the armies of the Lamanites exceedingly, and having regained many of the Nephites who had been taken prisoners, which did strengthen the army of Moroni exceedingly; therefore Moroni went forth from the land of Nephiah to the land of Lehi.

And it came to pass that when the Lamanites saw that Moroni was coming against them, they were again frightened and fled before the army of Moroni.

And it came to pass that Moroni and his army did pursue them from city to city, until they were met by Lehi and Teancum; and the Lamanites fled from Lehi and Teancum, even down upon the borders by the seashore, until they came to the land of Moroni.

And the armies of the Lamanites were all gathered together, insomuch that they were all in one body in the land of Moroni. Now Ammoron, the king of the Lamanites, was also with them.

And it came to pass that Moroni and Lehi and Teancum did encamp with their armies round about in the borders of the land of Moroni, insomuch that the Lamanites were encircled about in the borders by the wilderness on the south, and in the borders by the wilderness on the east.

And thus they did encamp for the night. For behold, the Nephites and the Lamanites also were weary because of the greatness of the march; therefore they did not resolve upon any stratagem in the night-time, save it were Teancum; for he was exceedingly angry with Ammoron, insomuch that he considered that Ammoron, and Amalickiah his brother, had been the cause of this great and lasting war between them and the Lamanites, which had been the cause of so much war and bloodshed, yea, and so much famine.

36 Epi, se te konsa, nan kòlè li, Teyankòm t ale nan kan Lamanit yo e li te desann andedan vil la. Epi li te desann sou kòd chak kote, jistan li te jwenn wa a; li te voye yon kouto ki te pèse l bò kè. Men, wa a te leve sèvitè l yo anvan l mouri, yo te suiv Teyankòm e yo te touye l.

37 Kounyeya, se te konsa, lè Leyi ak Mowoni te konnen Teyankòm te mouri, yo te gen anpil lapenn, paske se yon nonm ki te vanyan nan goumen pou peyi l; wi se te yon zanmi tout bon pou libète a; e li te soufri anba anpil afliksyon. Men gade, li te mouri, epi li t ale kote tout moun sou tè a gen pou y ale a.

38 Kounyeya, se te konsa, nan demen, Mowoni te mache e l t ale sou Lamanit yo, li te touye yo anpil; Nefit yo te chase yo deyò nan peyi a, yo te kouri e yo pa t retounen kont Nefit yo nan tan sa a ankò.

39 Epi, se konsa tranteyinyèm ane gouvènman jij yo sou pèp Nefi a te fini; yo te gen lagè, san te koule ak famin ak tout kalite afliksyon pou anpil ane.

40 Epi, te gen asasina ak chirepit, disansyon ak tout kalite inikite nan pami pèp Nefi a; men, poutèt moun ki jis yo, poutèt lapriyè moun ki jis yo, yo te pwoteje.

41 Men gade, poutèt tout lagè te dire nan pami Nefit yo ak Lamanit yo, kè anpil moun te vin di, poutèt tout lagè a te dire; anpil moun te touche poutèt afliksyon yo epi yo te gen imilite devan Bondye jouk nan pwofondè imilite a.

42 Epi, se te konsa, lè Mowoni te fin fòtifye pa ti sa yo nan peyi a ki te ekspoze anba men Lamanit yo, jistan yo te vin fò ase, li te retounen nan vil Zarayemla a; epi tou, Elaman te tounen nan kote li te eritye a, epi yon fwa ankò, lapè te tabli nan pami pèp Nefi a.

And it came to pass that Teancum in his anger did go forth into the camp of the Lamanites, and did let himself down over the walls of the city. And he went forth with a cord, from place to place, insomuch that he did find the king; and he did cast a javelin at him, which did pierce him near the heart. But behold, the king did awaken his servants before he died, insomuch that they did pursue Teancum, and slew him.

Now it came to pass that when Lehi and Moroni knew that Teancum was dead they were exceedingly sorrowful; for behold, he had been a man who had fought valiantly for his country, yea, a true friend to liberty; and he had suffered very many exceedingly sore afflictions. But behold, he was dead, and had gone the way of all the earth.

Now it came to pass that Moroni marched forth on the morrow, and came upon the Lamanites, insomuch that they did slay them with a great slaughter; and they did drive them out of the land; and they did flee, even that they did not return at that time against the Nephites.

And thus ended the thirty and first year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi; and thus they had had wars, and bloodsheds, and famine, and affliction, for the space of many years.

And there had been murders, and contentions, and dissensions, and all manner of iniquity among the people of Nephi; nevertheless for the righteous' sake, yea, because of the prayers of the righteous, they were spared.

But behold, because of the exceedingly great length of the war between the Nephites and the Lamanites many had become hardened, because of the exceedingly great length of the war; and many were softened because of their afflictions, insomuch that they did humble themselves before God, even in the depth of humility.

And it came to pass that after Moroni had fortified those parts of the land which were most exposed to the Lamanites, until they were sufficiently strong, he returned to the city of Zarahemla; and also Helaman returned to the place of his inheritance; and there was once more peace established among the people of Nephi.

43 Epi, Mowoni te remèt kòmandman lame li yo nan men pitit gason li a ki te rele Mowoniya; e li te pran pansyon lakay li pou l kapab pase rès jou li yo nan lapè.

44 Epi, Paoran te retounen sou fotèy jijman li a; Elaman te pran responsablite pou l preche pèp la pawòl Bondye; paske poutèt tout lagè ak chirepit sa yo, li te nesèsè pou yon regleman te fèt ankò nan legliz la.

45 Se poutèt sa, Elaman ak frè l yo t ale e yo te deklare pawòl Bondye a avèk anpil pouvwa pou yo kapab konvenk anpil mounsou nan mechanste yo, ki te lakòz yo repanti nan peche yo, epi yo te batize nan Senyè Bondye yo a.

46 Epi, se te konsa, yo te tabli legliz Bondye a ankò nan tout peyi a.

47 Wi, e regleman te fèt sou zafè lalwa a. Epi yo te chwazi jij ak jij anchèf.

48 Epi, Pèp Nefi a te kòmanse pwospere nan peyi a ankò, yo te kòmanse multipliyè, yo te devlope anpil e yo te kòmanse vin rich anpil.

49 Men, malgre richès yo, oubyen fòs yo, oubyen pwosperite yo, yo pa t chaje kè yo avèk lògèy; ni tou yo pa t lan pou yo sonje Senyè Bondye yo a; men yo te gen anpil imilite devan l.

50 Wi, yo te sonje ki gwo bagay Senyè a te fè pou yo; li te delivre yo anba lanmò, esklavaj, prizon ak tout kalite aflikasyon, e li te delivre yo anba men ènmi yo.

51 Epi, yo te priye Senyè Bondye yo a tout tan, Senyè a te beni yo dapre pawòl li. Yo te devlope e yo te pwospere nan peyi a.

52 Epi, se te konsa, tout bagay sa yo te fèt, epi Elaman te mouri nan trann-senkyèm ane gouvènman jij yo sou pèp Nefi a.

And Moroni yielded up the command of his armies into the hands of his son, whose name was Moronihah; and he retired to his own house that he might spend the remainder of his days in peace.

And Pahoran did return to his judgment-seat; and Helaman did take upon him again to preach unto the people the word of God; for because of so many wars and contentions it had become expedient that a regulation should be made again in the church.

Therefore, Helaman and his brethren went forth, and did declare the word of God with much power unto the convincing of many people of their wickedness, which did cause them to repent of their sins and to be baptized unto the Lord their God.

And it came to pass that they did establish again the church of God, throughout all the land.

Yea, and regulations were made concerning the law. And their judges, and their chief judges were chosen.

And the people of Nephi began to prosper again in the land, and began to multiply and to wax exceedingly strong again in the land. And they began to grow exceedingly rich.

But notwithstanding their riches, or their strength, or their prosperity, they were not lifted up in the pride of their eyes; neither were they slow to remember the Lord their God; but they did humble themselves exceedingly before him.

Yea, they did remember how great things the Lord had done for them, that he had delivered them from death, and from bonds, and from prisons, and from all manner of afflictions, and he had delivered them out of the hands of their enemies.

And they did pray unto the Lord their God continually, insomuch that the Lord did bless them, according to his word, so that they did wax strong and prosper in the land.

And it came to pass that all these things were done. And Helaman died, in the thirty and fifth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

Alma 63

- 1 Epi, se te konsa, nan kòmansman trann-sizyèm ane gouvènman jij yo sou pèp Nefi a, Chiblon te pran posesyon bagay sakre Alma te bay Elaman yo.
- 2 Epi, li te yon nonm ki jis e li te mache dwat devan Bondye; li te fè bagay ki bon e li te respekte kòmmandman Senyè Bondye li a tout tan, e frè l la te fè sa tou.
- 3 Epi, se te konsa, Mowoni te mouri tou, e se konsa trann-sizyèm ane gouvènman jij yo te fini.
- 4 Epi, se te konsa, nan trann-setyèm ane gouvènman jij yo, te gen anpil moun, yon kantite senk mil kat san moun, ak madanm yo, ak pitit yo, ki te kite peyi Zarayemla a pou y al nan peyi ki nan nò a.
- 5 Epi, se te konsa, Agòt ki te kriye te yon nonm anpil, se poutèt sa, li t ale e li te konstwi yon bato ki te gwo anpil sou fwontyè peyi Abondans la, bò peyi Dezolasyon an; li te mete l sou lanmè lwès, bò kanal ki mennen nan nò a.
- 6 Epi gade, te gen anpil nan Nefit yo ki te antre anedan l, e ki te vwayaje avèk anpil pwovizyon, anpil fi ak timoun; yo te fè nan nò, epi se konsa trann-setyèm ane a te fini.
- 7 Nan trant-ywityèm ane a, nonm sa a te konstwi lòt bato. Epi premye bato a te retounen e plis moun te antre ladan l; yo te pran anpil pwovizyon, e yo te vwayaje nan nò ankò.
- 8 Epi, se te konsa, moun pa t janm tande pale konsènan yo ankò. Epi, se te konsa, nou te panse yo te nwaye anba lanmè a. Yon lòt bato te pati ankò, e nou pa t konnen ki kote l fè.
- 9 Epi, se te konsa, nan ane sa a, te gen anpil moun ki t ale nan peyi nò a. Epi se konsa trant-uityèm ane a te fini.

Alma 63

And it came to pass in the commencement of the thirty and sixth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, that Shiblon took possession of those sacred things which had been delivered unto Helaman by Alma.

And he was a just man, and he did walk uprightly before God; and he did observe to do good continually, to keep the commandments of the Lord his God; and also did his brother.

And it came to pass that Moroni died also. And thus ended the thirty and sixth year of the reign of the judges.

And it came to pass that in the thirty and seventh year of the reign of the judges, there was a large company of men, even to the amount of five thousand and four hundred men, with their wives and their children, departed out of the land of Zarahemla into the land which was northward.

And it came to pass that Hagoth, he being an exceedingly curious man, therefore he went forth and built him an exceedingly large ship, on the borders of the land Bountiful, by the land Desolation, and launched it forth into the west sea, by the narrow neck which led into the land northward.

And behold, there were many of the Nephites who did enter therein and did sail forth with much provisions, and also many women and children; and they took their course northward. And thus ended the thirty and seventh year.

And in the thirty and eighth year, this man built other ships. And the first ship did also return, and many more people did enter into it; and they also took much provisions, and set out again to the land northward.

And it came to pass that they were never heard of more. And we suppose that they were drowned in the depths of the sea. And it came to pass that one other ship also did sail forth; and whither she did go we know not.

And it came to pass that in this year there were many people who went forth into the land northward. And thus ended the thirty and eighth year.

- 10 Epi, se te konsa, nan trant-nevyèm ane gouvènman jij yo, Chiblon te mouri tou e Koryanton t ale nan peyi nò a sou yon bato pou l pote pwovizyon bay moun ki te ale nan peyi sa a.
- 11 Epi, li te nesèsè pou Chiblon remèt bagay sakre sa yo anvan l te mouri bay pitit gason Elaman an, ki te rele Elaman, menm jan avèk non papa l.
- 12 Kounyeya gade, tout ekriti ki te nan men Elaman yo te ekri e yo t al jwenn lèzòm nan tout peyi a eksepte nan pa ti Alma te kòmande yo, ekriti yo pa t dwe ale la.
- 13 Se poutèt sa, bagay sa yo dwe rete sakre e yo te dwe pase sòti nan yon jenerasyon ale yon lòt; se poutèt sa, nan ane sa a, anvan Chiblon te mouri, Elaman te resevwa yo.
- 14 Epi, se te konsa, nan ane sa a tou, te gen rebèl ki t al jwenn Lamanit yo; e yo te leve nan fè kòlè kont Nefit yo ankò.
- 15 Epi, nan menm ane sa a, yo te desann avèk plizyè lame pou yo vin goumen avèk pèp Mowoniya a, oubyen kont lame Mowoniya a. Nefit yo te bat yo e yo te pouse yo deyò al nan tè pa yo; yo te fè anpil pèt.
- 16 Epi se konsa trant-nevyèm ane gouvènman jij yo sou pèp Nefi a te fini.
- 17 Epi konsa, istwa Alma, ak pitit gason li a, Elaman ak Chiblon ki te pitit gason li te fini.

And it came to pass in the thirty and ninth year of the reign of the judges, Shiblón died also, and Coriantón had gone forth to the land northward in a ship, to carry forth provisions unto the people who had gone forth into that land.

Therefore it became expedient for Shiblón to confer those sacred things, before his death, upon the son of Helaman, who was called Helaman, being called after the name of his father.

Now behold, all those engravings which were in the possession of Helaman were written and sent forth among the children of men throughout all the land, save it were those parts which had been commanded by Alma should not go forth.

Nevertheless, these things were to be kept sacred, and handed down from one generation to another; therefore, in this year, they had been conferred upon Helaman, before the death of Shiblón.

And it came to pass also in this year that there were some dissenters who had gone forth unto the Lamanites; and they were stirred up again to anger against the Nephites.

And also in this same year they came down with a numerous army to war against the people of Moronihah, or against the army of Moronihah, in the which they were beaten and driven back again to their own lands, suffering great loss.

And thus ended the thirty and ninth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

And thus ended the account of Alma, and Helaman his son, and also Shiblón, who was his son.

Liv Elaman an

Istwa Nefit yo. Lagè yo, chirepit yo ak divizyon yo. Epi pwofesi anpil pwofèt ki sen tou, anvan Kris te vini, dapre istwa Elaman ki te pitit gason Elaman, epi tou, dapre istwa pitit gason li yo jouk nan lè Kris la te vini an. Epi anpil nan Lamanit yo konvèti tou. Istwa konvèsyon yo. Istwa lajistis Lamanit yo epi mechanste ak abominasyon Nefit yo, dapre istwa Elaman ak pitit gason li yo menm jouk nan lè Kris la te vini an, liv ki rele liv Elaman an, eksetera.

Elaman 1

- 1 EPI kounyeya gade, se te konsa, kòmansman karantyèm ane gouvènman jij yo sou pèp Nefi a, te kòmanse gen yon difikilte serye nan pami pèp Nefit yo.
- 2 Paske gade, Paoran te mouri e li te fè menm wout avèk tout tè a; se poutèt sa, te kòmanse gen yon chirepit serye pou yo konnen kiyès nan pami frè ki te pitit Paoran yo ki te dwe chita sou fotèy jijman an.
- 3 Kounyeya, men non moun ki te goumen pou fotèy jijman an, epi tou, ki te fè pèp la goumen yo: Paoran, Paanki, ak Pakimeni.
- 4 Kounyeya, sa yo se pa tout pitit gason Paoran yo (paske li te gen anpil) men se sa yo ki te goumen pou fotèy jijman an; se poutèt sa, yo te lakòz twa divizyon nan pami pèp la.
- 5 Men, se te konsa, vwa pèp la te lonmen Paoran kòm jij anchèf ak gouvènè sou pèp Nefi a.
- 6 Epi, se te konsa, lè Pakimeni te wè l pa t kapab jwenn fotèy jijman an, li te dakò avèk vwa pèp la.

The Book of Helaman

An account of the Nephites. Their wars and contentions, and their dissensions. And also the prophecies of many holy prophets, before the coming of Christ, according to the records of Helaman, who was the son of Helaman, and also according to the records of his sons, even down to the coming of Christ. And also many of the Lamanites are converted. An account of their conversion. An account of the righteousness of the Lamanites, and the wickedness and abominations of the Nephites, according to the record of Helaman and his sons, even down to the coming of Christ, which is called the book of Helaman, and so forth.

Helaman 1

And now behold, it came to pass in the commencement of the fortieth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, there began to be a serious difficulty among the people of the Nephites.

For behold, Pahoran had died, and gone the way of all the earth; therefore there began to be a serious contention concerning who should have the judgment-seat among the brethren, who were the sons of Pahoran.

Now these are their names who did contend for the judgment-seat, who did also cause the people to contend: Pahoran, Paanchi, and Pacumeni.

Now these are not all the sons of Pahoran (for he had many), but these are they who did contend for the judgment-seat; therefore, they did cause three divisions among the people.

Nevertheless, it came to pass that Pahoran was appointed by the voice of the people to be chief judge and a governor over the people of Nephi.

And it came to pass that Pacumeni, when he saw that he could not obtain the judgment-seat, he did unite with the voice of the people.

- 7 Men gade, Paanki ak pa ti nan pèp la ki te vle l kòm gouvènè yo a, te fache anpil; se poutèt sa, li te pare pou l flate moun sa yo, pou l fè yo revòlte kont frè li yo.
- 8 Epi, se te konsa, pandan li ta pral fè sa, yo te pran l e yo te jije l daprè vwa pèp la, e li te kondane pou l mouri; paske li te leve nan rebelyon e li te chèche pou l detwi libète pèp la.
- 9 Kounyeya, lè moun ki te vle nonmen l gouvènè yo te wè li te kondane pou l mouri, yo te fache e yo voye yonn ki te rele Kichkimèn jis nan fotèy jijman Paoran an, e li te touye Paoran pandan Paoran te chita sou fotèy jijman an.
- 10 Epi, sèvitè Paoran yo te rapousuiv li, men, Kichkimèn te kouri tèlman vit, pèsonn pa t kapab pran l.
- 11 Li t al jwenn moun ki te voye l yo e yo tout te fè alyans, wi yo fè sèman sou tèt Kreyatè etènèl la pou yo pa di pèsonn Kichkimèn te touye Paoran.
- 12 Se poutèt sa, yo pa t konnen Kichkimèn nan pami pèp Nefi a, paske, li te degize lè l te touye Paoran, e Kichkimèn ak gwoup ki te fè alyans avèk li a te melanje kò yo nan pami pèp la yon fason, yo pa t kapab jwenn tout ladan yo; men, tout sa pèp la te jwenn, yo te kondane pou yo mouri.
- 13 Epi kounyeya gade, vwa pèp la te lonmen Pakimèni kòm jij anchèf ak gouvènè alatèt pèp la, nan plas Paoran, ki te frè li a, daprè dwa l. Tout bagay sa yo te fèt nan karantèyèm ane gouvènman jij yo, epi sa te fini.
- 14 Epi, se te konsa, nan karantèyèm ane gouvènman jij yo, Lamanit yo te rasanble yon konkenn chenn lame chaje sòlda, e yo te ame yo avèk epe, kouto, flèch, kas, kiras, e avèk tout kalite zam.

But behold, Paanchi, and that part of the people that were desirous that he should be their governor, was exceedingly wroth; therefore, he was about to flatter away those people to rise up in rebellion against their brethren.

And it came to pass as he was about to do this, behold, he was taken, and was tried according to the voice of the people, and condemned unto death; for he had raised up in rebellion and sought to destroy the liberty of the people.

Now when those people who were desirous that he should be their governor saw that he was condemned unto death, therefore they were angry, and behold, they sent forth one Kishkumen, even to the judgment-seat of Pahoran, and murdered Pahoran as he sat upon the judgment-seat.

And he was pursued by the servants of Pahoran; but behold, so speedy was the flight of Kishkumen that no man could overtake him.

And he went unto those that sent him, and they all entered into a covenant, yea, swearing by their everlasting Maker, that they would tell no man that Kishkumen had murdered Pahoran.

Therefore, Kishkumen was not known among the people of Nephi, for he was in disguise at the time that he murdered Pahoran. And Kishkumen and his band, who had covenanted with him, did mingle themselves among the people, in a manner that they all could not be found; but as many as were found were condemned unto death.

And now behold, Pacumèni was appointed, according to the voice of the people, to be a chief judge and a governor over the people, to reign in the stead of his brother Pahoran; and it was according to his right. And all this was done in the fortieth year of the reign of the judges; and it had an end.

And it came to pass in the forty and first year of the reign of the judges, that the Lamanites had gathered together an innumerable army of men, and armed them with swords, and with cimeters and with bows, and with arrows, and with head-plates, and with breastplates, and with all manner of shields of every kind.

15 Epi, yo te desann ankò pou yo goumen avèk Nefit yo. Epi nonm ki t ap dirije yo a te rele Koryantoumr, li te yon desandan Zarayemla, e li te yon disidan ki te sòti nan pami Nefit yo; e se te yon gwo nonm vanyan.

16 Se poutèt sa, wa Lamanit yo ki te rele Toubalòt, ki te pitit gason Ammowon, li te konprann, paske Koryantoumr te yon nonm vanyan, li te kapab kanpe kont Nefit yo avèk fòs li, epi tou avèk gwo ladrès pa l, t ap ka ale pou l te kapab pran pouvwa alatèt Nefit yo—

17 Se poutèt sa, li te pouse yo fè kòlè, li te rasanble lame l yo ansanm, li te lonmen Koryantoumr pou dirije yo, e li te fè yo desann nan peyi Zarayemla a pou yo kapab goumen avèk Nefit yo.

18 Epi, se te konsa, poutèt pakèt chirepit ak pakèt difikilte nan gouvènman an, yo pa t kenbe ase gad nan peyi Zarayemla a paske yo te panse Lamanit yo pa t ap pran chans vin nan kè peyi yo a pou yo atake gran vil Zarayemla a.

19 Men, se te konsa, Koryantoumr te mache nan tèt gwo lame li a e li te tonbe sou abitan vil la, e yo te tèlman mache avèk vitès, pa t gen tan pou Nefit yo te rasanble lame yo.

20 Se poutèt sa, Koryantoumr te rache santinèl ki ta pveye antre vil la, e li te mache avèk tout lame li a nan vil la, yo te touye tout moun ki mete opozisyon e yo te pran vil la.

21 Epi, se te konsa, Pakimèni ki te jij anchèf la, te kouri devan Koryantoumr jouk bò miray vil la. Epi, se te konsa, Koryantoumr te frape l nan kloti a epi l te mouri. Se konsa jou Pakimèni yo te fini.

And they came down again that they might pitch battle against the Nephites. And they were led by a man whose name was Coriantumr; and he was a descendant of Zarahemla; and he was a dissenter from among the Nephites; and he was a large and a mighty man.

Therefore, the king of the Lamanites, whose name was Tubaloth, who was the son of Ammoron, supposing that Coriantumr, being a mighty man, could stand against the Nephites, with his strength and also with his great wisdom, insomuch that by sending him forth he should gain power over the Nephites—

Therefore he did stir them up to anger, and he did gather together his armies, and he did appoint Coriantumr to be their leader, and did cause that they should march down to the land of Zarahemla to battle against the Nephites.

And it came to pass that because of so much contention and so much difficulty in the government, that they had not kept sufficient guards in the land of Zarahemla; for they had supposed that the Lamanites durst not come into the heart of their lands to attack that great city Zarahemla.

But it came to pass that Coriantumr did march forth at the head of his numerous host, and came upon the inhabitants of the city, and their march was with such exceedingly great speed that there was no time for the Nephites to gather together their armies.

Therefore Coriantumr did cut down the watch by the entrance of the city, and did march forth with his whole army into the city, and they did slay every one who did oppose them, insomuch that they did take possession of the whole city.

And it came to pass that Pacumèni, who was the chief judge, did flee before Coriantumr, even to the walls of the city. And it came to pass that Coriantumr did smite him against the wall, insomuch that he died. And thus ended the days of Pacumèni.

- 22 Epi kounyeya, lè Koryantoumr te wè vil Zarayemla a tonbe nan men l, e l te wè Nefit yo kouri devan l, yo te mouri, Lamanit yo te pran yo, jete yo nan prizon, epi li te pran vil ki pi fò nan peyi a, kè li te tèlman gonfle nan lògèy, li te pare pou l ale batay kont tout peyi a.
- 23 Epi kounyeya, li pa t rete nan peyi Zarayemla a, men, li te mache avèk yon gwo lame pou l al nan vil Abondans la; paske, se te detèminasyon l pou l mache fè wout li avèk epe pou l kapab pran pa ti nò peyi a.
- 24 Epi, li te konprann pi gwo fòs Nefit yo te nan mitan peyi a, se poutèt sa, li te mache, li pa t ba yo tan pou yo rasanble, eksepte kèk ti gwoup; e konsa, Lamanit yo te tonbe sou yo e Lamanit yo te lage yo atè.
- 25 Men gade, mach Koryantoumr te mache nan mitan peyi a te bay Mowoniya yon gwo avantaj sou yo, malgre anpil Nefit ki te mouri.
- 26 Men gade, Mowoniya te panse Lamanit yo pa t ap pran chans vini nan mitan peyi a, men yo t ap atake vil bò fwontyè yo jan yo te deja konn fè a; se poutèt sa, Mowoniya te fè gwo lame yo kenbe zòn bò fwontyè yo.
- 27 Men gade, Lamanit yo pa t atake jan l te vle a, men yo te vini nan mitan peyi a, epi yo te pran kapital la, ki se vil Zarayemla a; epi yo t ap mache sou pi gwo vil peyi a, yo te touye anpil moun, ni gason, ni fi, ak timoun, yo te pran anpil vil ak anpil pozisyon fò.
- 28 Men lè Mowoniya te dekouvri sa, li te voye Leyi avèk yon lame pou sènen yo anvan yo vini nan peyi Abondans la.
- 29 Se konsa li te fè; e li te sènen yo anvan yo te rive nan peyi Abondans la; li te goumen avèk yo tèlman, yo te kòmanse fè bak nan peyi Zarayemla a.

And now when Coriantumr saw that he was in possession of the city of Zarahemla, and saw that the Nephites had fled before them, and were slain, and were taken, and were cast into prison, and that he had obtained the possession of the strongest hold in all the land, his heart took courage insomuch that he was about to go forth against all the land.

And now he did not tarry in the land of Zarahemla, but he did march forth with a large army, even towards the city of Bountiful; for it was his determination to go forth and cut his way through with the sword, that he might obtain the north parts of the land.

And, supposing that their greatest strength was in the center of the land, therefore he did march forth, giving them no time to assemble themselves together save it were in small bodies; and in this manner they did fall upon them and cut them down to the earth.

But behold, this march of Coriantumr through the center of the land gave Moronihah great advantage over them, notwithstanding the greatness of the number of the Nephites who were slain.

For behold, Moronihah had supposed that the Lamanites durst not come into the center of the land, but that they would attack the cities round about in the borders as they had hitherto done; therefore Moronihah had caused that their strong armies should maintain those parts round about by the borders.

But behold, the Lamanites were not frightened according to his desire, but they had come into the center of the land, and had taken the capital city which was the city of Zarahemla, and were marching through the most capital parts of the land, slaying the people with a great slaughter, both men, women, and children, taking possession of many cities and of many strongholds.

But when Moronihah had discovered this, he immediately sent forth Lehi with an army round about to head them before they should come to the land Bountiful.

And thus he did; and he did head them before they came to the land Bountiful, and gave unto them battle, insomuch that they began to retreat back towards the land of Zarahemla.

30 Epi, se te konsa, Mowoniya te sènen yo nan kachèt yo; li te goumen ak yo tèlman, batay la te vin tounen yon masak; wi, anpil moun te mouri, e yo te jwenn Koryantoumr nan pami moun ki te mouri yo.

31 Epi kounyeya, gade, Lamanit yo pa t kapab fè okenn wout, ni nan nò, ni nan sid, ni nan lès, ni nan lwès, paske, Nefit yo te antoure yo tout kote.

32 Epi konsa, Koryantoumr te tèlman plonje Lamanit yo nan mitan Nefit yo, yo te anba pouvwa Nefit yo, e Koryantoumr limenm te mouri, epi Lamanit yo te lage kò yo nan men Nefit yo.

33 Epi, se te konsa, Mowoniya te repran vil Zarayemla a ankò e li te fè prizonye Lamanit yo kite peyi a nan lapè.

34 Se konsa karanteyinyèm ane gouvènman jij yo te fini.

And it came to pass that Moronihah did head them in their retreat, and did give unto them battle, inso-much that it became an exceedingly bloody battle; yea, many were slain, and among the number who were slain Coriantumr was also found.

And now, behold, the Lamanites could not retreat either way, neither on the north, nor on the south, nor on the east, nor on the west, for they were surrounded on every hand by the Nephites.

And thus had Coriantumr plunged the Lamanites into the midst of the Nephites, insomuch that they were in the power of the Nephites, and he himself was slain, and the Lamanites did yield themselves into the hands of the Nephites.

And it came to pass that Moronihah took possession of the city of Zarahemla again, and caused that the Lamanites who had been taken prisoners should depart out of the land in peace.

And thus ended the forty and first year of the reign of the judges.

Elaman 2

- 1 Epi, se te konsa, nan karant-dezyèm ane gouvènman jij yo, lè Mowoniya te fin tabli lapè nan pami Nefit yo ak Lamanit yo ankò, pa t gen pèsonn pou chita sou fotèy jijman an; se poutèt sa, te kòmanse gen chirepit nan pami pèp la ankò, pou yo konnen ki moun ki dwe pran fotèy jijman an.
- 2 Epi, se te konsa, Elaman, ki te pitit gason Elaman, te jwenn nominasyon pou pran fotèy jijman an avèk vwa pèp la.
- 3 Men gade, Kichkimèn ki te touye Paoran, li te tann pèlen pou l detwi Elaman tou. Epi, gwoup li a ki te fè alyans pou pèsonn pa konnen mechanste l yo te soutni l.
- 4 Paske, te gen youn yo te rele Gadyanton, ki te gen bouch dous anpil, li te mètdam nan fè asasina ak vòl; se poutèt sa, li te vin tounen chèf gwoup Kichkimèn nan.
- 5 Se poutèt sa, li te kraponnen yo ak Kichkimèn pou fè yo konnen si yo mete l nan fotèy jijman an, l ap bay moun ki nan gwoup li yo pouvwa ak otorite nan pami pèp la; se poutèt sa, Kichkimèn chèche pou l detwi Elaman.
- 6 Epi, se te konsa, pandan l ta prale nan direksyon fotèy jijman an pou l detwi Elaman, youn nan sèvitè Elaman yo ki te deyò nan nuit, e ki te degize l pou l te kapab konnen plan bann sa a, te fè pou detwi Elaman—
- 7 Epi, se te konsa, li te rankontre Kichkimèn e li fè l siy; Kichkimèn te di l sa l te vle fè a, Kichkimèn te vle pou sèvitè a mennen l nan fotèy jijman an pou l kapab asasinen Elaman.
- 8 Epi, lè sèvitè Elaman an te fin konnen tout sa ki te nan kè Kichkimèn, jan se te entansyon l pou l te fè asasina, epi tou se te entansyon tout moun ki te nan gwoup li yo pou yo te fè asasina, pou yo te fè vòl, pou yo te pran pouvwa, (se te plan sekrè yo ak konbinezon yo) sèvitè Elaman an te di Kichkimèn: Annou ale nan fotèy jijman an.

Helaman 2

And it came to pass in the forty and second year of the reign of the judges, after Moronihah had established again peace between the Nephites and the Lamanites, behold there was no one to fill the judgment-seat; therefore there began to be a contention again among the people concerning who should fill the judgment-seat.

And it came to pass that Helaman, who was the son of Helaman, was appointed to fill the judgment-seat, by the voice of the people.

But behold, Kishkumen, who had murdered Pahoran, did lay wait to destroy Helaman also; and he was upheld by his band, who had entered into a covenant that no one should know his wickedness.

For there was one Gadyanton, who was exceedingly expert in many words, and also in his craft, to carry on the secret work of murder and of robbery; therefore he became the leader of the band of Kishkumen.

Therefore he did flatter them, and also Kishkumen, that if they would place him in the judgment-seat he would grant unto those who belonged to his band that they should be placed in power and authority among the people; therefore Kishkumen sought to destroy Helaman.

And it came to pass as he went forth towards the judgment-seat to destroy Helaman, behold one of the servants of Helaman, having been out by night, and having obtained, through disguise, a knowledge of those plans which had been laid by this band to destroy Helaman—

And it came to pass that he met Kishkumen, and he gave unto him a sign; therefore Kishkumen made known unto him the object of his desire, desiring that he would conduct him to the judgment-seat that he might murder Helaman.

And when the servant of Helaman had known all the heart of Kishkumen, and how that it was his object to murder, and also that it was the object of all those who belonged to his band to murder, and to rob, and to gain power, (and this was their secret plan, and their combination) the servant of Helaman said unto Kishkumen: Let us go forth unto the judgment-seat.

9 Kounyeya, sa te fè Kichkimèn kontan anpil, paske li te konnen li t ap akonpli sa l te vle a; men gade, pandan yo ta pral nan fotèy jijman an, sèvitè Elaman an te ponyade Kichkimèn nan kè, li te tonbe rèd san l pa t brannen, epi li te kouri al di Elaman tout sa l te wè, tout sa l te tande ak tout sa l te fè.

10 Epi, se te konsa, Elaman te voye al pran bann vòlè ak asasen sekre yo pou yo pase anba egzekisyon dapre lalwa a.

11 Men gade, lè Gadyanton te wè Kichkimèn pa t retounen, li te pè pou l pa t detwi; se poutèt sa, li te fè gwoup li a suiv li, epi yo te pati kite peyi a an sekre pou y al nan dezè a; konsa, lè Elaman te voye pran yo, yo pa t kapab jwenn yo okenn kote.

12 Epi, nou pral pale plis konsènan Gadyanton sa a apre. Epi, se konsa karant-dezyèm ane gouvènman jij yo sou pèp Nefi a te fini.

13 Epi gade, nan finisman liv sa a, ou gen pou wè Gadyanton te reyalize viktwa, wi, destriksyon prèske total tout pèp Nefi a.

14 Gade, m pa vle di finisman liv Elaman an, men m vle di finisman liv Nefi a; se ladan l m te pran tout istwa m te ekri yo.

Now this did please Kishkumen exceedingly, for he did suppose that he should accomplish his design; but behold, the servant of Helaman, as they were going forth unto the judgment-seat, did stab Kishkumen even to the heart, that he fell dead without a groan. And he ran and told Helaman all the things which he had seen, and heard, and done.

And it came to pass that Helaman did send forth to take this band of robbers and secret murderers, that they might be executed according to the law.

But behold, when Gadyanton had found that Kishkumen did not return he feared lest that he should be destroyed; therefore he caused that his band should follow him. And they took their flight out of the land, by a secret way, into the wilderness; and thus when Helaman sent forth to take them they could nowhere be found.

And more of this Gadyanton shall be spoken hereafter. And thus ended the forty and second year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

And behold, in the end of this book ye shall see that this Gadyanton did prove the overthrow, yea, almost the entire destruction of the people of Nephi.

Behold I do not mean the end of the book of Helaman, but I mean the end of the book of Nephi, from which I have taken all the account which I have written.

Elaman 3

- 1 Epi kounyeya, se te konsa, nan karanntwazyèm ane gouvènman jij yo, pa t gen chirepit nan pami pèp Nefi a, eksepte yon ti lògèy ki te nan legliz la, ki te lakòz kèk ti divizyon nan pami pèp la. Bagay sa yo te regle nan finisman karanntwazyèm ane a.
- 2 Epi, pa t gen chirepit nan pami pèp la nan karann-katriyèm ane a, ni nan karann-senkyèm ane a.
- 3 Epi, se te konsa, nan karann-sizyèm ane a, wi, te gen anpil chirepit ak divizyon; nan bagay sa yo, te gen anpil moun ki pati kite peyi Zarayemla a, e ale nan peyi nò a pou yo eritye peyi a.
- 4 Epi, yo te tèlman vwayaje sou yon long distans, yo te vin jwenn yon gwo letan dlo ak anpil rivyè.
- 5 Wi, yo te menm gaye nan tout pati nan peyi a, nan tout kote ki pa t tankou yon dezè san pyebwa, poutèt anpil moun ki te eritye peyi a anvan yo.
- 6 Epi kounyeya, okenn pati nan peyi a pa t dezole; te sèlman manke pyebwa; men poutèt anpil destriksyon pèp ki te rete nan peyi a anvan an, yo te di peyi a dezole.
- 7 Epi, pa t gen anpil pyebwa sou sifas peyi a, men, moun ki t ale yo te vin fò anpil nan travay an siman; se poutèt sa, yo te bati anpil kay avèk siman pou yo rete.
- 8 Epi, se te konsa, yo te miltipliye epi yo te gaye; yo te sòti nan sid pou y al nan nò; tèlman yo te gaye, yo te kòmanse kouvri sifas tout peyi a, depi nan lanmè sid la jouk nan lanmè nò a, depi nan lanmè lwès la jouk nan lanmè lès la.

Helaman 3

And now it came to pass in the forty and third year of the reign of the judges, there was no contention among the people of Nephi save it were a little pride which was in the church, which did cause some little dissensions among the people, which affairs were settled in the ending of the forty and third year.

And there was no contention among the people in the forty and fourth year; neither was there much contention in the forty and fifth year.

And it came to pass in the forty and sixth, yea, there was much contention and many dissensions; in the which there were an exceedingly great many who departed out of the land of Zarahemla, and went forth unto the land northward to inherit the land.

And they did travel to an exceedingly great distance, insomuch that they came to large bodies of water and many rivers.

Yea, and even they did spread forth into all parts of the land, into whatever parts it had not been rendered desolate and without timber, because of the many inhabitants who had before inherited the land.

And now no part of the land was desolate, save it were for timber; but because of the greatness of the destruction of the people who had before inhabited the land it was called desolate.

And there being but little timber upon the face of the land, nevertheless the people who went forth became exceedingly expert in the working of cement; therefore they did build houses of cement, in the which they did dwell.

And it came to pass that they did multiply and spread, and did go forth from the land southward to the land northward, and did spread insomuch that they began to cover the face of the whole earth, from the sea south to the sea north, from the sea west to the sea east.

9 Epi, moun ki te nan peyi nò yo te rete nan tant ak kay an siman, e yo te kite tout kalite pyebwa poue sou sifas peyi a, pou yo grandi, pou yon lè, sa ta pèmèt yo gen bwa pou yo kapab bati kay, wi, vil, tanp, sinagòg, kay adorasyon ak tout kalite konstriksyon.

10 Epi, se te konsa, kòm te manke bwa anpil nan peyi nò a, yo te voye fè transpòte yo sòti lòt kote.

11 Epi, konsa yo te pèmèt moun nan nò peyi a yo a bati anpil vil alafwa ak bwa e ak siman.

12 Epi, se te konsa, anpil moun nan pèp Amon an ki te nan ras Lamanit la t al nan peyi sa a tou.

13 Epi kounyeya, gen anpil moun nan peyi sa a ki te ekri anpil nan istwa pèp sa a. Istwa sa yo detaye epi yo anpil.

14 Men gade, yon santyèm pati nan aktivite pèp sa a, wi, istwa Lamanit yo ak Nefit yo, ak lagè yo, ak chirepit, ak divizyon, ak predikasyon yo, ak pwofesi yo, ak komès yo, ak konstriksyon bato yo, ak konstriksyon tanp yo, ak sinagòg yo, ak kay adorasyon yo, ak lajistis yo, ak mechanste yo, ak asasina yo, ak vòl yo, ak piyay yo, epi tout kalite abominasyon ak adiltè yo twòp pou ekri nan liv sa a.

15 Men gade, gen anpil liv ak tout kalite rejis, se Nefit yo ki te plis kenbe yo.

16 Epi, Nefit yo te pase sòti nan yon jenerasyon ale nan yon lòt, jistan Nefit yo te vin tonbe nan transgresyon, e moun te asasinen yo, piye yo, chase yo, kouri dèyè yo, touye yo, gaye yo sou sifas tè a, epi yo te vin melanje ak Lamanit yo jistan yo pa t rele Nefit ankò, yo te vin mechan, sovaj, fewòs, wi, yo te menm vin tounen Lamanit.

And the people who were in the land northward did dwell in tents, and in houses of cement, and they did suffer whatsoever tree should spring up upon the face of the land that it should grow up, that in time they might have timber to build their houses, yea, their cities, and their temples, and their synagogues, and their sanctuaries, and all manner of their buildings.

And it came to pass as timber was exceedingly scarce in the land northward, they did send forth much by the way of shipping.

And thus they did enable the people in the land northward that they might build many cities, both of wood and of cement.

And it came to pass that there were many of the people of Ammon, who were Lamanites by birth, did also go forth into this land.

And now there are many records kept of the proceedings of this people, by many of this people, which are particular and very large, concerning them.

But behold, a hundredth part of the proceedings of this people, yea, the account of the Lamanites and of the Nephites, and their wars, and contentions, and dissensions, and their preaching, and their prophecies, and their shipping and their building of ships, and their building of temples, and of synagogues and their sanctuaries, and their righteousness, and their wickedness, and their murders, and their robberings, and their plundering, and all manner of abominations and whoredoms, cannot be contained in this work.

But behold, there are many books and many records of every kind, and they have been kept chiefly by the Nephites.

And they have been handed down from one generation to another by the Nephites, even until they have fallen into transgression and have been murdered, plundered, and hunted, and driven forth, and slain, and scattered upon the face of the earth, and mixed with the Lamanites until they are no more called the Nephites, becoming wicked, and wild, and ferocious, yea, even becoming Lamanites.

- 17 Epi kounyeya, m tounen ankò nan istwa m t ap rakonte a. Bagay m te di yo te pase apre te fin gen gwo chirepit, ak twoub, ak lagè, ak divizyon nan pami pèp Nefi a.
- 18 Karannsizyèm ane gouvènman jij yo te fini;
- 19 Epi, se te konsa, te toujou gen gwo chirepit nan peyi a menm nan karann-setyèm ak karann-ywityèm ane a.
- 20 Men, Elaman te kenbe fotèy jijman an nan lajistis ak egalite; wi, li te eseye kenbe regleman, jijman ak kòmandman Bondye yo; li te fè sa ki bon devan Bondye tout tan; li te tèlman mache sou tras papa l, li te pwospere nan peyi a.
- 21 Epi, se te konsa, li te gen de pitit gason, li te rele pi gran an Nefi, e li rele pi jèn nan Leyi. Epi yo te kòmanse grandi nan sekou Senyè a.
- 22 Epi, se te konsa, lagè ak chirepit yo kòmanse yon ti jan sispann nan pami pèp Nefit yo nan finisman karann-ywityèm ane gouvènman jij yo sou pèp Nefi a.
- 23 Epi, se te konsa, nan karant-nevyèm ane gouvènman jij yo, te gen lapè san rete ki te tabli nan peyi a, eksepte konbinezon sekrè vòlè ki te rele Gadyanton an te tabli nan pati ki te plis gen tout moun nan peyi a. Gouvènman nan epòk sa a pa t konnen zafè konbinezon sa a, se poutèt sa gouvènman an pa t detwi yo nan peyi a.
- 24 Epi, se te konsa, nan menm ane sa a, te gen gwo pwospèrite nan legliz la; te gen anpil milye moun ki te rantre nan legliz la e yo te batize pou repantans.
- 25 Epi, tèlman legliz la te pwospere, e tèlman anpil benediksyon te desann sou pèp la, menm gran prèt yo ak enstriktè yo, pou tèt pa yo, yo te etone san anpil.
- 26 Epi, se te konsa, travay Senyè a te pwospere nan batize ak inifye legliz Bondye a, batize anpil nanm, wi, menm anpil dizèn milye nanm.

And now I return again to mine account; therefore, what I have spoken had passed after there had been great contentions, and disturbances, and wars, and dissensions, among the people of Nephi.

The forty and sixth year of the reign of the judges ended;

And it came to pass that there was still great contention in the land, yea, even in the forty and seventh year, and also in the forty and eighth year.

Nevertheless Helaman did fill the judgment-seat with justice and equity; yea, he did observe to keep the statutes, and the judgments, and the commandments of God; and he did do that which was right in the sight of God continually; and he did walk after the ways of his father, insomuch that he did prosper in the land.

And it came to pass that he had two sons. He gave unto the eldest the name of Nephi, and unto the youngest, the name of Lehi. And they began to grow up unto the Lord.

And it came to pass that the wars and contentions began to cease, in a small degree, among the people of the Nephites, in the latter end of the forty and eighth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

And it came to pass in the forty and ninth year of the reign of the judges, there was continual peace established in the land, all save it were the secret combinations which Gadyanton the robber had established in the more settled parts of the land, which at that time were not known unto those who were at the head of government; therefore they were not destroyed out of the land.

And it came to pass that in this same year there was exceedingly great prosperity in the church, insomuch that there were thousands who did join themselves unto the church and were baptized unto repentance.

And so great was the prosperity of the church, and so many the blessings which were poured out upon the people, that even the high priests and the teachers were themselves astonished beyond measure.

And it came to pass that the work of the Lord did prosper unto the baptizing and uniting to the church of God, many souls, yea, even tens of thousands.

27 Konsa, nou wè Senyè a gen mizèrikòd pou tout moun ki lonmen non l avèk yon kè ki sensè.

28 Wi, konsa nou wè pòt syèl la louvri pou tout moun, pou moun ki kwè nan non Jezikri, ki se Pitit Gason Bondye a.

29 Wi, nou wè tout moun ki vle, yo kapab pran pawòl Bondye a, pawòl sa a ki rapid e ki gen pouvwa, ki gen pou l sote tout mètdam, ak pyèj, ak vire tounen dyab la fè de bout, pou l mennen moun Kris la nan yon chemen etwat e kwense, pou l kapab janbe sou tèt gouf mizè etènèl ki pare pou anglouti mechan yo—

30 Epi, pou fè nanm yo ateri, oubyen pou fè nanm imòtèl yo ateri bò kote dwat Bondye nan wayòm syèl la, pou yo chita avèk Abraram, Izarak, Jakòb ak tout zansèt ki te sen nou yo, pou yo pa janm sòti ankò.

31 Epi, nan ane sa a te gen anpil rejwisans nan peyi Zarayemla a ak tout rejyon alantou yo tou, nan tout tè Nefit yo te posede yo.

32 Epi, se te konsa, te gen lapè ak anpil lajwa nan rès karant-nevyèm ane a; wi, epi tou, te gen lapè tout tan ak anpil lajwa nan senkantyèm ane gouvènman jij yo.

33 Epi, nan senkanteyinyèm ane gouvènman jij yo te gen lapè tou, eksepte lògèy ki te kòmanse antre nan legliz la—Pa nan legliz Bondye a, men, nan kè moun yo ki te deklare yo fè pa nan legliz Bondye a—

34 Epi, yo te gonfle kè yo avèk lògèy jistan yo te pèsekite anpil nan frè yo. Kounyeya, sa te yon gwo malè ki te lakòz pati ki pi enb nan pèp la soufri anpil pèsekisyon, e yo te travèse anpil aflikasyon.

35 Men, yo te jene e yo te priye souvan, yo te vin gen plis fòs nan imilite yo e yo te vin pi fèm nan lafwa Kris la jistan nanm yo te ranpli ak lajwa ak konsolasyon, wi, menm jistan kè yo te pirifye e li te sanktifye; sanktifkasyon sa a te fèt paske yo te lage kè yo bay Bondye.

Thus we may see that the Lord is merciful unto all who will, in the sincerity of their hearts, call upon his holy name.

Yea, thus we see that the gate of heaven is open unto all, even to those who will believe on the name of Jesus Christ, who is the Son of God.

Yea, we see that whosoever will may lay hold upon the word of God, which is quick and powerful, which shall divide asunder all the cunning and the snares and the wiles of the devil, and lead the man of Christ in a strait and narrow course across that everlasting gulf of misery which is prepared to engulf the wicked—

And land their souls, yea, their immortal souls, at the right hand of God in the kingdom of heaven, to sit down with Abraham, and Isaac, and with Jacob, and with all our holy fathers, to go no more out.

And in this year there was continual rejoicing in the land of Zarahemla, and in all the regions round about, even in all the land which was possessed by the Nephites.

And it came to pass that there was peace and exceedingly great joy in the remainder of the forty and ninth year; yea, and also there was continual peace and great joy in the fiftieth year of the reign of the judges.

And in the fifty and first year of the reign of the judges there was peace also, save it were the pride which began to enter into the church—not into the church of God, but into the hearts of the people who professed to belong to the church of God—

And they were lifted up in pride, even to the persecution of many of their brethren. Now this was a great evil, which did cause the more humble part of the people to suffer great persecutions, and to wade through much affliction.

Nevertheless they did fast and pray oft, and did wax stronger and stronger in their humility, and firmer and firmer in the faith of Christ, unto the filling their souls with joy and consolation, yea, even to the purifying and the sanctification of their hearts, which sanctification cometh because of their yielding their hearts unto God.

36 Epi, se te konsa, senkann-dezyèm ane a te fini nan lapè tou, eksepte pakèt lògèy ki te nan kè pèp la; e se te poutèt pakèt richès ak pwosperite nan peyi a, epi chak jou, yo te vin gen plis lògèy.

37 Epi, se te konsa, nan senkann-twazyèm ane gouvènman jij yo, Elaman te mouri, e Nefi, premye pitit gason li a te kòmanse dirije nan plas li. Epi, se te konsa, li te kenbe fotèy jijman an nan lajistis ak egalite, wi, li te respekte kòmandman Bondye yo epi li te mache sou tras papa l.

And it came to pass that the fifty and second year ended in peace also, save it were the exceedingly great pride which had gotten into the hearts of the people; and it was because of their exceedingly great riches and their prosperity in the land; and it did grow upon them from day to day.

And it came to pass in the fifty and third year of the reign of the judges, Helaman died, and his eldest son Nephi began to reign in his stead. And it came to pass that he did fill the judgment-seat with justice and equity; yea, he did keep the commandments of God, and did walk in the ways of his father.

Elaman 4

- 1 Epi, se te konsa, nan senkann-katriyèm ane a, te gen anpil divizyon nan legliz la, epi tou, te gen yon gwo chirepit nan pami pèp la ki te fè anpil san koule.
- 2 Epi, yo te touye rebèl yo, yo te chase yo pou yo te kite peyi a epi yo t al jwenn wa Lamanit yo.
- 3 Epi, se te konsa, rebèl yo te chèche eksite Lamanit yo kont Nefit yo, men Lamanit yo te pè anpil e yo pa t koute rebèl yo.
- 4 Men, se te konsa, nan senkann-sizyèm ane gouvènman jij yo, te gen rebèl Nefit ki t al jwenn Lamanit yo; yo t ale apre lòt Nefit rebèl ki te deja ale yo, e yo te pouse Lamanit yo nan kòlè kont Nefit yo, e yo tout te pare pou lagè nan ane sa a.
- 5 Epi, nan senkann-setyèm ane a yo te desann vin goumen avèk Nefit yo, epi yo te kòmanse travay lanmò a; wi, konsa, nan senkant-ywityèm ane gouvènman jij yo, yo te rive pran peyi Zarayemla a ak tout tè ki te menm bò vil Abondans la.
- 6 Epi, yo te pouse Nefit yo ak lame Mowoniya a al nan vil Abondans la;
- 7 Epi, se la yo te pati yo kont Lamanit yo, depi bò lanmè lwès la jouk nan lanmè lès la; liy fwontyè yo te fòtifye sou tout longè, kote yo te kanpe pou pwoteje zòn nò peyi a, te yon jounen mach pou yon Nefit.
- 8 Epi konsa, avèk èd anpil lame Lamanit, rebèl Nefit yo te pran tout pwopriyete Nefit yo ki te nan sid peyi a, e tout bagay sa yo te fèt nan senkant-ywityèm ak senkant-nevyèm ane gouvènman jij yo.
- 9 Epi, se te konsa, nan swasantyèm ane gouvènman jij yo Mowoniya te gen siksè avèk lame li yo, li te rebran anpil pati nan peyi a; wi, yo te rebran anpil vil ki te tonbe anba men Lamanit yo.

Helaman 4

And it came to pass in the fifty and fourth year there were many dissensions in the church, and there was also a contention among the people, insomuch that there was much bloodshed.

And the rebellious part were slain and driven out of the land, and they did go unto the king of the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that they did endeavor to stir up the Lamanites to war against the Nephites; but behold, the Lamanites were exceedingly afraid, insomuch that they would not hearken to the words of those dissenters.

But it came to pass in the fifty and sixth year of the reign of the judges, there were dissenters who went up from the Nephites unto the Lamanites; and they succeeded with those others in stirring them up to anger against the Nephites; and they were all that year preparing for war.

And in the fifty and seventh year they did come down against the Nephites to battle, and they did commence the work of death; yea, insomuch that in the fifty and eighth year of the reign of the judges they succeeded in obtaining possession of the land of Zarahemla; yea, and also all the lands, even unto the land which was near the land Bountiful.

And the Nephites and the armies of Moronihah were driven even into the land of Bountiful;

And there they did fortify against the Lamanites, from the west sea, even unto the east; it being a day's journey for a Nephite, on the line which they had fortified and stationed their armies to defend their north country.

And thus those dissenters of the Nephites, with the help of a numerous army of the Lamanites, had obtained all the possession of the Nephites which was in the land southward. And all this was done in the fifty and eighth and ninth years of the reign of the judges.

And it came to pass in the sixtieth year of the reign of the judges, Moronihah did succeed with his armies in obtaining many parts of the land; yea, they regained many cities which had fallen into the hands of the Lamanites.

- 10 Epi, se te konsa, nan swasanteyinyèm ane gouvènman jij yo, yo te reyisi rebran menm mwatye nan pwopriyete yo.
- 11 Kounyeya, gwo pèt ak gwo masak sa a pa t ap rive nan pami Nefit yo si se pa t pou mechanste ak abominasyon ki te gen nan pami yo; wi, e bagay sa yo te nan pami moun sa yo ki te deklare yo fè pati nan legliz Bondye a tou.
- 12 Epi, se te poutèt lògèy ki te nan kè yo paske yo te gen anpil richès, wi, paske yo te oprese pòv yo, yo pa t bay moun ki grangou yo manje, yo pa t bay moun ki toutouni yo rad, yo te souflete frè ki gen imilite yo nan figi, yo te moke bagay ki sakre, yo te nye lespri pwofesi ak lespri revelasyon, yo te fè asasina, yo te fè piyay, yo te bay manti, yo te vòlè, yo te fè adiltè, yo te leve gwo chirepit e yo te kite peyi Nefi a pou y al jwenn Lamanit yo—
- 13 Epi, poutèt gwo mechanste yo ak lwanj yo te fè pou fòs pa yo, yo te rete avèk fòs pa yo; se poutèt sa, yo pa t pwospere, men, yo te aflije, yo te frape e Lamanit yo te chase yo jistan yo te pèdi prèske tout tè yo.
- 14 Men gade, Mowoniya te preche pèp la anpil bagay poutèt inikite yo, epi tou, Nefi ak Leyi ki te pitit gason Elaman an te preche pèp la anpil bagay; wi, yo te pwofetize anpil bagay konsènan inikite pèp la ak sa ki gen pou rive yo si yo pa repanti nan peche yo.
- 15 Epi, se te konsa, yo te tèlman repanti, yo te kòmanse pwospere.
- 16 Lè Mowoniya te wè yo te repanti, li te mache mennen yo sòti nan yon kote al nan yon lòt soti, nan yon vil al nan yon lòt jistan yo te rebran mwatye nan pwopriyete yo ak peyi yo a.
- 17 Se konsa swasanteyinyèm ane gouvènman jij yo te fini.
- 18 Epi, se te konsa, nan swasann-dezyèm ane gouvènman jij yo, Mowoniya pa t kapab pran okenn pye sou Lamanit yo ankò.

And it came to pass in the sixty and first year of the reign of the judges they succeeded in regaining even the half of all their possessions.

Now this great loss of the Nephites, and the great slaughter which was among them, would not have happened had it not been for their wickedness and their abomination which was among them; yea, and it was among those also who professed to belong to the church of God.

And it was because of the pride of their hearts, because of their exceeding riches, yea, it was because of their oppression to the poor, withholding their food from the hungry, withholding their clothing from the naked, and smiting their humble brethren upon the cheek, making a mock of that which was sacred, denying the spirit of prophecy and of revelation, murdering, plundering, lying, stealing, committing adultery, rising up in great contentions, and deserting away into the land of Nephi, among the Lamanites—

And because of this their great wickedness, and their boastings in their own strength, they were left in their own strength; therefore they did not prosper, but were afflicted and smitten, and driven before the Lamanites, until they had lost possession of almost all their lands.

But behold, Moronihah did preach many things unto the people because of their iniquity, and also Nephi and Lehi, who were the sons of Helaman, did preach many things unto the people, yea, and did prophesy many things unto them concerning their iniquities, and what should come unto them if they did not repent of their sins.

And it came to pass that they did repent, and inasmuch as they did repent they did begin to prosper.

For when Moronihah saw that they did repent he did venture to lead them forth from place to place, and from city to city, even until they had regained the one-half of their property and the one-half of all their lands.

And thus ended the sixty and first year of the reign of the judges.

And it came to pass in the sixty and second year of the reign of the judges, that Moronihah could obtain no more possessions over the Lamanites.

19 Se poutèt sa, yo te abandone plan yo te genyen pou yo te pran rès tè yo, paske Lamanit yo te tèlman anpil, li te vin enposib pou Nefit yo te gen plis pouvwa sou yo; se poutèt sa, Mowoniya te anplwaye tout lame li yo pou l te kapab kenbe pati li te pran yo.

20 Epi, se te konsa, poutèt Lamanit yo ki te anpil, Nefit yo te gen anpil laperèz pou Lamanit yo pa t pran pouvwa sou yo, pou yo pa t pilonnen yo anba pye, pou yo pa mouri epi pou yo pa detwi.

21 Wi, yo te kòmanse sonje pwofesi Alma yo ak pawòl Mozya yo; e yo te wè yo te yon pèp ki gen kou rèd, epi yo pa t pran kòmandman Bondye yo pou anyen;

22 Epi, yo te chanje lalwa Mozya yo e yo te pilonnen yo, oubyen, kòmandman Senyè a te bay pèp la; e yo te wè lalwa yo te vin kowonpi, epi yo te vin tounen yon pèp mechan tankou Lamanit yo.

23 Epi, poutèt inikite yo, legliz la te kòmanse dejenere, e yo te kòmanse pa kwè nan lespri pwofesi ak lespri revelasyon, e jijman Bondye t ap fikse gade yo nan je.

24 Epi, yo te wè yo te vin fèb tankou Lamanit yo, ki te frè yo, e Lespri Senyè a pa t prezève yo ankò; wi, li te sòti nan pami yo, paske Lespri Senyè a pa rete nan tanp ki pa sen—

25 Se poutèt sa, Senyè a te sispann prezève yo avèk pouvwa mirak san parèy li a, paske yo te tonbe nan yo eta enkredilite ak mechanste terib, yo te wè Lamanit yo te tèlman anpil pase yo, e si yo pa t panche sou Senyè a, Bondye yo a, yo t ap peri kanmèm.

26 Paske gade, yo te wè Lamanit yo te gen menm kantite fòs ak yo, menm lè yo ta mete chak Lamanit devan yon Nefit. Epi Konsa, yo te tonbe nan gwo transgresyon sa a; wi, konsa yo te vin fèb poutèt transgresyon yo te fè nan yon tikras tan.

Therefore they did abandon their design to obtain the remainder of their lands, for so numerous were the Lamanites that it became impossible for the Nephites to obtain more power over them; therefore Moronihah did employ all his armies in maintaining those parts which he had taken.

And it came to pass, because of the greatness of the number of the Lamanites the Nephites were in great fear, lest they should be overpowered, and trodden down, and slain, and destroyed.

Yea, they began to remember the prophecies of Alma, and also the words of Mosiah; and they saw that they had been a stiffnecked people, and that they had set at naught the commandments of God;

And that they had altered and trampled under their feet the laws of Mosiah, or that which the Lord commanded him to give unto the people; and they saw that their laws had become corrupted, and that they had become a wicked people, insomuch that they were wicked even like unto the Lamanites.

And because of their iniquity the church had begun to dwindle; and they began to disbelieve in the spirit of prophecy and in the spirit of revelation; and the judgments of God did stare them in the face.

And they saw that they had become weak, like unto their brethren, the Lamanites, and that the Spirit of the Lord did no more preserve them; yea, it had withdrawn from them because the Spirit of the Lord doth not dwell in unholy temples—

Therefore the Lord did cease to preserve them by his miraculous and matchless power, for they had fallen into a state of unbelief and awful wickedness; and they saw that the Lamanites were exceedingly more numerous than they, and except they should cleave unto the Lord their God they must unavoidably perish.

For behold, they saw that the strength of the Lamanites was as great as their strength, even man for man. And thus had they fallen into this great transgression; yea, thus had they become weak, because of their transgression, in the space of not many years.

Elaman 5

- 1 Epi, se te konsa, nan menm ane sa a, Nefi te pase fotèy jijman an bay yon nonm ki te rele Sezoram.
- 2 Paske, kòm vwa pèp la te tabli lalwa yo ak gouvènman an, e moun ki te chwazi mal yo te plis pase sa ki te chwazi byen yo, se poutèt sa, yo te mi pou destriksyon, paske lalwa a te vin kòwonpi.
- 3 Wi, e se pa t tout; yo te yon pèp ki te tèlman gen kou rèd, ni lalwa a, ni lajistis pa t kapab gouvène yo, eksepté pou yo ta detwi.
- 4 Epi, se te konsa, Nefi te vin fatigue poutèt inikite pèp la; li te remèt fotèy jijman an epi li te pran responsablite pou l preche pawòl Bondye pou tout rès lavi l, e frè l la, Leyi, pou tout rès lavi l tou;
- 5 Paske yo te sonje pawòl papa yo, Elaman te pale yo. Men pawòl li te pale yo:
- 6 Gade, pitit gason m yo, m vle pou nou ta sonje pou nou respekte kòmandman Bondye yo; e m ta vle pou nou deklare pèp la pawòl sa yo. M te ba nou non premye paran nou yo ki te sòti nan peyi Jerizalèm; m te fè sa pou nou kapab sonje non yo, lè nou sonje non pa nou; lè nou sonje yo, n ap sonje zèv yo, e lè nou sonje zèv yo, nou kapab konnen poukisa moun di, epi poukisa moun ekri, yo te bon moun.
- 7 Se poutèt sa, pitit gason m yo, m ta vle pou nou fè sa ki bon, pou yo kapab di, e pou yo kapab ekri pou nou, menm jan yo te di ak ekri sou yo a.
- 8 Epi kounyeya, pitit gason m yo, m gen plis bagay m vle nan men nou. M pa vle nou fè bagay sa yo pou nou kapab fè lwanj pou tèt pa nou, men, nou dwe fè bagay sa yo pou nou kapab prepare yon trezò nan syèl la pou tèt pa nou, trezò etènèl ki p ap janm blaze a; wi, pou nou kapab gen gwo kado lavi etènèl sa a, kado bon jijman nou fè nou kwè zansèt nou yo te resevwa a.

Helaman 5

And it came to pass that in this same year, behold, Nephi delivered up the judgment-seat to a man whose name was Cezoram.

For as their laws and their governments were established by the voice of the people, and they who chose evil were more numerous than they who chose good, therefore they were ripening for destruction, for the laws had become corrupted.

Yea, and this was not all; they were a stiffnecked people, insomuch that they could not be governed by the law nor justice, save it were to their destruction.

And it came to pass that Nephi had become weary because of their iniquity; and he yielded up the judgment-seat, and took it upon him to preach the word of God all the remainder of his days, and his brother Lehi also, all the remainder of his days;

For they remembered the words which their father Helaman spake unto them. And these are the words which he spake:

Behold, my sons, I desire that ye should remember to keep the commandments of God; and I would that ye should declare unto the people these words. Behold, I have given unto you the names of our first parents who came out of the land of Jerusalem; and this I have done that when you remember your names ye may remember them; and when ye remember them ye may remember their works; and when ye remember their works ye may know how that it is said, and also written, that they were good.

Therefore, my sons, I would that ye should do that which is good, that it may be said of you, and also written, even as it has been said and written of them.

And now my sons, behold I have somewhat more to desire of you, which desire is, that ye may not do these things that ye may boast, but that ye may do these things to lay up for yourselves a treasure in heaven, yea, which is eternal, and which fadeth not away; yea, that ye may have that precious gift of eternal life, which we have reason to suppose hath been given to our fathers.

- 9 O, pitit gason m yo, sonje, sonje pawòl wa Benjamin te pale pèp li a; wi, sonje, pa gen okenn lòt chemen ni mwayen pou lèzòm sove, eksepte nan san ekspyatwa Jezikri ki gen pou l vini an; wi, sonje li gen pou l vin rachte mond lan.
- 10 Epi tou, sonje pawòl Amilèk te di Zizwòm nan vil Amoniya a; li te di l, tout bon Senyè a gen pou l vin rachte pèp li a, men li p ap vin rachte yo nan peche, men, l ap vin rachte yo anba peche.
- 11 Epi, papa l te ba l pouvwa pou l rachte yo anba peche si yo repanti; se poutèt sa, li te voye zanj li yo pou deklare bòn nouvèl sou kondisyon repantans yo, ki mennen nan pouvwa Redanmtè a pou nanm yo kapab sove.
- 12 Epi kounyeya, pitit gason m yo, sonje, sonje se sou wòch Redanmtè nou an, ki se Kris la, Pitit Gason Bondye a, nou dwe bati fondasyon nou; konsa, lè dyab la voye gwo van li yo, wi, pik li yo nan toubiyon an, wi, lè tout lagrèl li yo ak gwo siklòn li yo vin bat nou, li p ap gen pouvwa sou nou pou l trennen nou desann nan gouf mizè ak malè etènèl la, poutèt sou wòch nou bati a, ki se yon bon fondasyon, lèzòm pa kapab tonbe si yo bati sou fondasyon sa a.
- 13 Epi, se te konsa, se te pawòl Elaman te preche pitit gason l yo; wi, li te preche yo anpil bagay ki pa t ekri ak anpil bagay ki ekri.
- 14 Epi, yo te sonje pawòl li yo, se poutèt sa, yo t ale, yo te respekte kòmandman Bondye yo, pou y al preche pawòl Bondye nan pami pèp Nefi a; yo te kòmanse nan vil Abondans la;
- 15 Apati kote sa yo t al nan vil Jid la, e yo te sòti nan vil Jid la pou y al nan vil Melèk la;
- 16 E sòti nan yon vil ak yon lòt jistan yo t al nan pami tout pèp Nefi ki te nan sid la; e sòti la ale nan tè Zarayemla a nan pami Lamanit yo.

O remember, remember, my sons, the words which king Benjamin spake unto his people; yea, remember that there is no other way nor means whereby man can be saved, only through the atoning blood of Jesus Christ, who shall come; yea, remember that he cometh to redeem the world.

And remember also the words which Amulek spake unto Zeezrom, in the city of Ammonihah; for he said unto him that the Lord surely should come to redeem his people, but that he should not come to redeem them in their sins, but to redeem them from their sins.

And he hath power given unto him from the Father to redeem them from their sins because of repentance; therefore he hath sent his angels to declare the tidings of the conditions of repentance, which bringeth unto the power of the Redeemer, unto the salvation of their souls.

And now, my sons, remember, remember that it is upon the rock of our Redeemer, who is Christ, the Son of God, that ye must build your foundation; that when the devil shall send forth his mighty winds, yea, his shafts in the whirlwind, yea, when all his hail and his mighty storm shall beat upon you, it shall have no power over you to drag you down to the gulf of misery and endless wo, because of the rock upon which ye are built, which is a sure foundation, a foundation whereon if men build they cannot fall.

And it came to pass that these were the words which Helaman taught to his sons; yea, he did teach them many things which are not written, and also many things which are written.

And they did remember his words; and therefore they went forth, keeping the commandments of God, to teach the word of God among all the people of Nephi, beginning at the city Bountiful;

And from thenceforth to the city of Gid; and from the city of Gid to the city of Mulek;

And even from one city to another, until they had gone forth among all the people of Nephi who were in the land southward; and from thence into the land of Zarahemla, among the Lamanites.

- 17 Epi, se te konsa, yo te tèlman preche avèk gwo pouvwa, yo te konfonn anpil nan rebèl ki te sòti nan pami Nefit yo, konsa, yo te vin konfese peche yo, epi yo te batize nan repantans, epi yo te retounen imedyatman al jwenn Nefit yo pou yo kapab chèche repare mal yo te fè yo.
- 18 Epi, se te konsa, Nefi ak Leyi te preche Lamanit yo avèk tèlman gwo pouvwa, ak otorite, paske yo te resevwa pouvwa ak otorite pou yo kapab pale, epi tou yo te resevwa pawòl yo te dwe di yo—
- 19 Se poutèt sa, pawòl yo te etone Lamanit yo anpil, yo te konvenk yo tèlman, te gen ywi mil Lamanit nan peyi Zarayemla a ak nan alantou yo ki te batize nan repantans epi ki te vin konnen mekanste tradisyon zansèt yo.
- 20 Epi, se te konsa, Nefi ak Leyi te kite kote sa a pou y al nan peyi Nefi a.
- 21 Epi, se te konsa, lame Lamanit yo te pran yo jete nan prizon; wi, nan menm prizon sèvitè Limi yo te fèmen Amon ak frè l yo.
- 22 Apre yo te fin fèmen nan prizon pou anpil jou, san manje, moun yo t al nan prizon an pou pran yo pou touye yo.
- 23 Epi, Nefi ak Leyi te antoure tankou se avèk dife, moun yo pa t pran chans mete men sou yo pou yo pa boule. Men, Nefi ak Leyi pa t boule; se kòm si yo te kanpe nan mitan dife e yo pa t boule.
- 24 Epi, lè yo te wè yon kolòn dife te antoure yo e yo pa t boule, kè yo te pran kouraj.
- 25 Paske yo te wè Lamanit yo pa t pran chans mete men sou yo; ni tou, yo pa t pran chans vini pre yo, men, yo te kanpe tankou yo te gaga anba sezisman.

And it came to pass that they did preach with great power, insomuch that they did confound many of those dissenters who had gone over from the Nephites, insomuch that they came forth and did confess their sins and were baptized unto repentance, and immediately returned to the Nephites to endeavor to repair unto them the wrongs which they had done.

And it came to pass that Nephi and Lehi did preach unto the Lamanites with such great power and authority, for they had power and authority given unto them that they might speak, and they also had what they should speak given unto them—

Therefore they did speak unto the great astonishment of the Lamanites, to the convincing them, insomuch that there were eight thousand of the Lamanites who were in the land of Zarahemla and round about baptized unto repentance, and were convinced of the wickedness of the traditions of their fathers.

And it came to pass that Nephi and Lehi did proceed from thence to go to the land of Nephi.

And it came to pass that they were taken by an army of the Lamanites and cast into prison; yea, even in that same prison in which Ammon and his brethren were cast by the servants of Limhi.

And after they had been cast into prison many days without food, behold, they went forth into the prison to take them that they might slay them.

And it came to pass that Nephi and Lehi were encircled about as if by fire, even insomuch that they durst not lay their hands upon them for fear lest they should be burned. Nevertheless, Nephi and Lehi were not burned; and they were as standing in the midst of fire and were not burned.

And when they saw that they were encircled about with a pillar of fire, and that it burned them not, their hearts did take courage.

For they saw that the Lamanites durst not lay their hands upon them; neither durst they come near unto them, but stood as if they were struck dumb with amazement.

- 26 Epi, se te konsa, Nefi ak Leyi te kanpe e yo te kòmanse pale avèk moun yo, yo te di: Pa pè, paske se Bondye ki montre nou gwo bagay sa a pou l kapab montre nou, nou pa kapab mete men sou nou pou nou touye nou.
- 27 Epi gade, lè yo te fin di pawòl sa yo, tè a te souke fò, e miray prizon an te souke kòm si yo ta pral vide atè; men gade yo pa t tonbe. Epi gade moun nan prizon yo te Lamanit ak rebèl Nefit.
- 28 Epi, se te konsa, yon nyaj tenèb te antoure yo, e yon lakrent terib te tonbe sou yo.
- 29 Epi, se te konsa, te gen yon vwa, kòm si l te sòti anlè nyaj tenèb la ki te di: Repanti, repanti epi pa chèche detwi sèvitè m te voye pou deklare ou bòn nouvèl yo ankò.
- 30 Epi, se te konsa, lè yo tande vwa sa a, yo te wè se pa t yon vwa loray, ni tou se pa t yon gwo bri fò, men gade, se te yon ti vwa trankil nèt, kòm si se te yon chichotman, e li te pèse menm nanm yo—
- 31 Epi, malgre vwa a te ba, gade tè a te tranble anpil, e miray prizon an te tranble ankò kòm si l ta pral tonbe atè, e nyaj tenèb ki te antoure yo a pa t vin klè—
- 32 Epi gade, se te konsa, vwa a te tounen ankò, li te di: Repanti, repanti, paske wayòm syèl la ap pwoche; pa chèche detwi sèvitè m yo ankò. Tè a te souke ankò e miray yo te tranble.
- 33 Epi tou vwa a te di yon twazyèm fwa, li te pale yo bèl pawòl ki pa kapab sòti nan bouch yon nonm; e tè a te tranble kòm si li ta pral fann.
- 34 Epi, se te konsa, Lamanit yo pa t kapab kouri poutèt nyaj tenèb la ki te antoure yo, wi, e tou yo pa t kapab deplase poutèt lakrent ki te tonbe sou yo.

And it came to pass that Nephi and Lehi did stand forth and began to speak unto them, saying: Fear not, for behold, it is God that has shown unto you this marvelous thing, in the which is shown unto you that ye cannot lay your hands on us to slay us.

And behold, when they had said these words, the earth shook exceedingly, and the walls of the prison did shake as if they were about to tumble to the earth; but behold, they did not fall. And behold, they that were in the prison were Lamanites and Nephites who were dissenters.

And it came to pass that they were overshadowed with a cloud of darkness, and an awful solemn fear came upon them.

And it came to pass that there came a voice as if it were above the cloud of darkness, saying: Repent ye, repent ye, and seek no more to destroy my servants whom I have sent unto you to declare good tidings.

And it came to pass when they heard this voice, and beheld that it was not a voice of thunder, neither was it a voice of a great tumultuous noise, but behold, it was a still voice of perfect mildness, as if it had been a whisper, and it did pierce even to the very soul—

And notwithstanding the mildness of the voice, behold the earth shook exceedingly, and the walls of the prison trembled again, as if it were about to tumble to the earth; and behold the cloud of darkness, which had overshadowed them, did not disperse—

And behold the voice came again, saying: Repent ye, repent ye, for the kingdom of heaven is at hand; and seek no more to destroy my servants. And it came to pass that the earth shook again, and the walls trembled.

And also again the third time the voice came, and did speak unto them marvelous words which cannot be uttered by man; and the walls did tremble again, and the earth shook as if it were about to divide asunder.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites could not flee because of the cloud of darkness which did overshadow them; yea, and also they were immovable because of the fear which did come upon them.

- 35 Kounyeya, te gen youn ladan yo ki te desandan Nefit depi l te fèt, li te fè pa ti nan legliz Bondye a, yon lè, men li te fè rebèl pou sòti nan pami yo.
- 36 Epi, se te konsa, li te vire tèt li, e gade li te wè figi Nefi ak Leyi nan mitan nyaj tenèb la, e gade yo te klere anpil tankou figi yon zanj. Epi li te wè yo leve je yo nan syèl, e se te kòm si yo t ap pale oubyen yo te leve vwa yo bay kèk moun yo t ap gade.
- 37 Epi, se te konsa, nonm sa a te kriye nan pye gwoup la pou yo kapab vire gade. Epi gade yo te resevwa pouvwa pou yo kapab vire gade, e yo te wè figi Nefi ak Leyi.
- 38 Epi, yo te di nonm nan: Gade kisa tout bagay sa yo vle di, e avèk kiyès nonm sa yo ap pale?
- 39 Nonm nan te rele Aminadab. Epi, Aminadab te di yo: Y ap pale ak zanj Bondye yo.
- 40 Epi, se te konsa, Lamanit yo te di l: Kisa pou nou fè pou nyaj tenèb sa a kapab sispann kouvri nou?
- 41 Epi, Aminadab te di yo: Nou dwe repanti, e kriye bay vwa a jistan nou gen lafwa nan Kris la, Alma, Amilèk ak Zizwòm te pale nou an; e lè nou fin fè sa, nyaj tenèb la ap sispann kouvri nou.
- 42 Epi, se te konsa, yo tout te kòmanse kriye bay vwa moun ki te souke tè a; wi, yo te kriye jistan nyaj tenèb la te gaye.
- 43 Epi, se te konsa, lè yo te voye je yo e wè nyaj tenèb la sispann kouvri yo, gade yo te antoure, wi, chak moun te ansèkle avèk yon kolòn dife.
- 44 Epi, Nefi ak Leyi te nan mitan yo; wi, yo te antoure; se kòm si yo te nan mitan flanm dife, men, sa pa t fè yo anyen; ni tou, sa pa t touche miray prizon an; e yo te ranpli ak yon lajwa ineksplikab e yon laglwa total.

Now there was one among them who was a Nephite by birth, who had once belonged to the church of God but had dissented from them.

And it came to pass that he turned him about, and behold, he saw through the cloud of darkness the faces of Nephi and Lehi; and behold, they did shine exceedingly, even as the faces of angels. And he beheld that they did lift their eyes to heaven; and they were in the attitude as if talking or lifting their voices to some being whom they beheld.

And it came to pass that this man did cry unto the multitude, that they might turn and look. And behold, there was power given unto them that they did turn and look; and they did behold the faces of Nephi and Lehi.

And they said unto the man: Behold, what do all these things mean, and who is it with whom these men do converse?

Now the man's name was Aminadab. And Aminadab said unto them: They do converse with the angels of God.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites said unto him: What shall we do, that this cloud of darkness may be removed from overshadowing us?

And Aminadab said unto them: You must repent, and cry unto the voice, even until ye shall have faith in Christ, who was taught unto you by Alma, and Amulek, and Zeezrom; and when ye shall do this, the cloud of darkness shall be removed from overshadowing you.

And it came to pass that they all did begin to cry unto the voice of him who had shaken the earth; yea, they did cry even until the cloud of darkness was dispersed.

And it came to pass that when they cast their eyes about, and saw that the cloud of darkness was dispersed from overshadowing them, behold, they saw that they were encircled about, yea every soul, by a pillar of fire.

And Nephi and Lehi were in the midst of them; yea, they were encircled about; yea, they were as if in the midst of a flaming fire, yet it did harm them not, neither did it take hold upon the walls of the prison; and they were filled with that joy which is unspeakable and full of glory.

45 Epi lè sa a, Lespri Sen Bondye a te desann sòti nan syèl la, li te antre nan kè yo, e yo te ranpli tankou se te avèk dife, e yo te kapab pale bèl pawòl.

46 Epi, se te konsa, yo te tande yon vwa, wi, yon bèl vwa kòm si l t ap chichote pou di:

47 Lapè, lapè avèk nou poutèt lafwa nou nan Trè Byenneme m nan ki te la depi nan fondasyon mond lan.

48 Epi kounyeya, lè yo te tande bagay sa a, yo te voye je yo kòm si yo te vle wè kote vwa a te soti; yo te wè syèl la louvri e zanj te desann vin sèvi yo.

49 Epi, te gen anviwon twasan moun ki te wè, e ki te tande bagay sa yo; epi yo te gen kòmandman pou yo ale san etone ni doute.

50 Epi, se te konsa, yo t ale, yo te preche pèp la, yo te deklare tout bagay yo te tande ak tout bagay yo te wè, konsa, yo te konvenk majorite Lamanit yo nan bagay sa yo, poutèt gwo prèv yo te resevwa.

51 Epi, tout moun yo te konvenk yo te depoze zam pou lagè yo, ak rayiman yo ak tradisyon zansèt yo.

52 Epi, se te konsa, yo te remèt Nefit yo tè ki te pou Nefit yo.

And behold, the Holy Spirit of God did come down from heaven, and did enter into their hearts, and they were filled as if with fire, and they could speak forth marvelous words.

And it came to pass that there came a voice unto them, yea, a pleasant voice, as if it were a whisper, saying:

Peace, peace be unto you, because of your faith in my Well Beloved, who was from the foundation of the world.

And now, when they heard this they cast up their eyes as if to behold from whence the voice came; and behold, they saw the heavens open; and angels came down out of heaven and ministered unto them.

And there were about three hundred souls who saw and heard these things; and they were bidden to go forth and marvel not, neither should they doubt.

And it came to pass that they did go forth, and did minister unto the people, declaring throughout all the regions round about all the things which they had heard and seen, insomuch that the more part of the Lamanites were convinced of them, because of the greatness of the evidences which they had received.

And as many as were convinced did lay down their weapons of war, and also their hatred and the tradition of their fathers.

And it came to pass that they did yield up unto the Nephites the lands of their possession.

Elaman 6

- 1 Epi, se te konsa, lè swasann-dezyèm ane gouvènman jij yo te fini, tout bagay sa yo te fin pase, e pifò, plis nan Lamanit yo te vin tounen yon pèp ki jis tèlman, lajistis yo te depase lajistis Nefit yo, poutèt fèmte ak dwati yo nan lafwa a.
- 2 Paske gade, te gen anpil nan Nefit yo ki te tèlman vin ensansib san konsyans, e reyèlman mechan, yo te rejte pawòl Bondye a, ak tout prediksyon, tout pwofesi ki te vini nan pami yo.
- 3 Men, manm legliz yo te gen anpil lajwa poutèt konvèsyon Lamanit yo, wi, poutèt legliz Bondye a ki te tabli nan pami yo. Epi yo te fratènze youn ak lòt, yo te rejwi yo youn ak lòt e yo te gen anpil lajwa.
- 4 Epi, se te konsa, anpil nan Lamanit yo te desann vin nan peyi Zarahemla a, yo te deklare pèp Nefit yo kòman yo te konvèti, e yo te egzòte yo nan lafwa ak repantans.
- 5 Wi, anpil te preche avèk gwo pouvwa e avèk otorite, jistan yo te desann anpil Nefit nan profondè imilite, pou yo kapab vin disip ki enb Ti Mouton Bondye a.
- 6 Epi, se te konsa, anpil nan Lamanit yo t ale nan nò, e Nefi ak Leyi t ale nan nò pou yo preche pèp la. Epi, se konsa swasann-twazyèm ane a te fini.
- 7 Epi gade, te tèlman gen lapè nan peyi a, Nefit yo t ale nenpòt kote yo te vle nan peyi a, kit nan pami Nefit oubyen nan pami Lamanit yo.
- 8 Epi, se te konsa, tou, Lamanit yo t ale nenpòt kote yo te vle, kit nan pami Lamanit oubyen nan pami Nefit yo; e konsa, yo te gen relasyon lib youn ak lòt, pou yo achte oubyen vann, pou yo fè pwofi jan yo te vle.

Helaman 6

And it came to pass that when the sixty and second year of the reign of the judges had ended, all these things had happened and the Lamanites had become, the more part of them, a righteous people, inso-much that their righteousness did exceed that of the Nephites, because of their firmness and their steadiness in the faith.

For behold, there were many of the Nephites who had become hardened and impenitent and grossly wicked, inso-much that they did reject the word of God and all the preaching and prophesying which did come among them.

Nevertheless, the people of the church did have great joy because of the conversion of the Lamanites, yea, because of the church of God, which had been established among them. And they did fellowship one with another, and did rejoice one with another, and did have great joy.

And it came to pass that many of the Lamanites did come down into the land of Zarahemla, and did declare unto the people of the Nephites the manner of their conversion, and did exhort them to faith and repentance.

Yea, and many did preach with exceedingly great power and authority, unto the bringing down many of them into the depths of humility, to be the humble followers of God and the Lamb.

And it came to pass that many of the Lamanites did go into the land northward; and also Nephi and Lehi went into the land northward, to preach unto the people. And thus ended the sixty and third year.

And behold, there was peace in all the land, inso-much that the Nephites did go into whatsoever part of the land they would, whether among the Nephites or the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did also go whithersoever they would, whether it were among the Lamanites or among the Nephites; and thus they did have free intercourse one with another, to buy and to sell, and to get gain, according to their desire.

- 9 Epi, se te konsa, yo te vin rich anpil, ni Lamanit yo, ak Nefit yo; yo te gen anpil lò, ak lajan, ak tout kalite metal ki te koute chè, ni nan peyi nò, ni nan peyi sid la.
- 10 Kounyeya, tè nan sid yo te rele Leyi, e tè nan nò yo te rele Melèk daprè non pitit gason Sedesyas la, paske Senyè a te mennen Melèk nan peyi tè nò yo, e li te mennen Leyi nan peyi sid yo.
- 11 Epi, gade, te gen tout kalite lò nan tou de peyi sa yo, ak lajan, ak tout kalite metal ki te koute chè; epi tou, te gen travayè entèlijan ki te rafine tout kalite metal, konsa, yo te vin rich.
- 12 Yo te plante anpil grenn, ni nan nò, ni nan sid; yo te pwospere anpil ni nan nò, ni nan sid. Epi yo te miltipliye e yo te vin fò anpil nan peyi a. Yo te fè gadinaj anpil bèt, wi, anpil bèt gra.
- 13 Madanm yo te bese leve, yo te trese, e yo te fè tout kalite twal ak rad rafine pou yo kouvri nidite yo. Epi, se konsa swasann-katriyèm ane a te fini nan lapè.
- 14 Epi, nan swasant-senkyèm ane a, yo te gen anpil lajwa ak anpil lapè tou, wi, anpil predikasyon ak pwofesi konsènan sa ki te dwe rive. Epi, se konsa swasanssenkyèm ane a te pase.
- 15 Epi, se te konsa, nan swasann-sizyèm ane gouvènman jij yo, te gen yon men yo pa t konnen ki te asainen Sezoram pandan l te chita sou fotèy jijman an. Epi, se te konsa, nan menm ane a, yo te asainen pitit gason li a pèp la te lonmen nan plas li a tou. Se konsa swasant-sizyèm ane a te fini.
- 16 Epi, nan kòmansman swasannsetyèm ane a, pèp la te kòmanse grandi anpil nan mechanste ankò.

And it came to pass that they became exceedingly rich, both the Lamanites and the Nephites; and they did have an exceeding plenty of gold, and of silver, and of all manner of precious metals, both in the land south and in the land north.

Now the land south was called Lehi, and the land north was called Mulek, which was after the son of Zedekiah; for the Lord did bring Mulek into the land north, and Lehi into the land south.

And behold, there was all manner of gold in both these lands, and of silver, and of precious ore of every kind; and there were also curious workmen, who did work all kinds of ore and did refine it; and thus they did become rich.

They did raise grain in abundance, both in the north and in the south; and they did flourish exceedingly, both in the north and in the south. And they did multiply and wax exceedingly strong in the land. And they did raise many flocks and herds, yea, many fatlings.

Behold their women did toil and spin, and did make all manner of cloth, of fine-twined linen and cloth of every kind, to clothe their nakedness. And thus the sixty and fourth year did pass away in peace.

And in the sixty and fifth year they did also have great joy and peace, yea, much preaching and many prophecies concerning that which was to come. And thus passed away the sixty and fifth year.

And it came to pass that in the sixty and sixth year of the reign of the judges, behold, Cezoram was murdered by an unknown hand as he sat upon the judgment-seat. And it came to pass that in the same year, that his son, who had been appointed by the people in his stead, was also murdered. And thus ended the sixty and sixth year.

And in the commencement of the sixty and seventh year the people began to grow exceedingly wicked again.

- 17 Paske gade, Senyè a te tèlman beni yo pou anpil tan avèk richès mond lan, yo pa t leve nan kòlè pou yo goumen, ni pou yo fè san koule; men, yo te kòmanse mete lide yo sou larichès; wi, yo te kòmanse chèche fè pwofi pou youn kapab leve tèt pi wo pase lòt, se poutèt sa, yo te kòmanse fè asasina ansekrè, vòl, ak piyaj pou yo te kapab fè pwofi.
- 18 Epi kounyeya gade, asasen ak piyajè sa yo se te yon bann Kichkimèn ak Gadyanton te fòme. Epi te gen anpil nan bann Gadyanton sa yo menm nan pami Nefit yo. Men gade, yo te plis nan pati ki te pi mechan nan pami Lamanit yo, epi yo te rele yo vòlè ak asasen Gadyanton yo.
- 19 Epi se te yo menm ki te asasinen Sezoram, jij anchèf la ak pitit gason li a; e moun pa t kapab jwenn asasen sa yo.
- 20 Epi kounyeya, se te konsa, lè Lamanit yo te wè te gen vòlè nan pami yo, sa te fè yo anpil lapenn; e yo te itilize tout mwayen nan pouvwa yo pou yo te kapab detwi yo sou sifas tè a.
- 21 Men gade, Satan te tèlman pran kè plis moun nan pami Nefit yo, yo te mete ansanm avèk bann vòlè yo, e yo te antre nan alyans ak sèman avèk vòlè yo pou youn kapab pwoteje e prezève lòt nan nenpòt sitiyasyon difisil yo ta ye, pou pèp la pa t soufri asasina, piyaj ak vòl yo.
- 22 Epi, se te konsa, yo te gen siy, wi, siy sekrè ak pawòl sekrè pou yo kapab distenge yon frè ki te fè alyans, pou nenpòt mechanste yon frè ta fè, lòt frè a p ap frape l, ni nenpòt moun ki te nan bann nan, ki te fè alyans.
- 23 Epi konsa, yo te kapab asasinen, fè piyaj, fè vòl, fè adiltè ak tout kalite mechanste ki kontrè avèk lalwa peyi yo a ak lalwa Bondye yo a.

For behold, the Lord had blessed them so long with the riches of the world that they had not been stirred up to anger, to wars, nor to bloodshed; therefore they began to set their hearts upon their riches; yea, they began to seek to get gain that they might be lifted up one above another; therefore they began to commit secret murders, and to rob and to plunder, that they might get gain.

And now behold, those murderers and plunderers were a band who had been formed by Kishkumen and Gadyanton. And now it had come to pass that there were many, even among the Nephites, of Gadyanton's band. But behold, they were more numerous among the more wicked part of the Lamanites. And they were called Gadyanton's robbers and murderers.

And it was they who did murder the chief judge Cezoram, and his son, while in the judgment-seat; and behold, they were not found.

And now it came to pass that when the Lamanites found that there were robbers among them they were exceedingly sorrowful; and they did use every means in their power to destroy them off the face of the earth.

But behold, Satan did stir up the hearts of the more part of the Nephites, insomuch that they did unite with those bands of robbers, and did enter into their covenants and their oaths, that they would protect and preserve one another in whatsoever difficult circumstances they should be placed, that they should not suffer for their murders, and their plunderings, and their stealings.

And it came to pass that they did have their signs, yea, their secret signs, and their secret words; and this that they might distinguish a brother who had entered into the covenant, that whatsoever wickedness his brother should do he should not be injured by his brother, nor by those who did belong to his band, who had taken this covenant.

And thus they might murder, and plunder, and steal, and commit whoredoms and all manner of wickedness, contrary to the laws of their country and also the laws of their God.

24 Epi, nenpòt nan moun ki te fè pati nan bann yo a, ki ta fè lòt moun konnen mechanste ak abominasyon yo, yo t ap jije l, non pa dapre lalwa peyi a, men dapre lalwa mechanste Gadyanton ak Kichkimèn te ba yo.

25 Kounyeya gade, se te sèman sekrè ak alyans sekrè sa yo Alma te kòmande pitit gason li a, ki pa t dwe revele nan mond lan, pou yo pa t sèvi yon mwayen pou mennen pèp la nan destriksyon li.

26 Kounyeya gade, se pa rejis Elaman te resevwa yo ki te revele sèman sekrè ak alyans sekrè sa yo bay Gadyanton, men gade se te menm èt ki te tante premye paran nou yo pou manje fwi defandi a ki te mete yo nan kè Gadyanton—

27 Wi, menm èt ki te fè konplo ak Kayen, pou te asasinen te Abèl, ki te frè li a, e pou l pa t kite mond lan konnen an. Epi, li te fè konplo ak Kayen e avèk disip li yo depi lè sa a.

28 Epi tou, se menm èt sa a, ki te antre nan kè pèp la, pou yo bati yon fòtrès ki wo ase pou yo te kapab ale nan syèl la. Epi se te menm moun sa a ki te anime moun ki te sòti nan fòtrès sa a, lè yo te vini sou tè sa a, se li menm ki te gaye travay tenèb ak abominasyon nan tout peyi a, jistan l te trennen pèp la nan yon destriksyon total ak yon lanfè etènèl.

29 Wi, se te menm èt sa a ki te mete sa nan kè Gadyanton, pou l kontinye fè zèv fènwa ak asasina ansekrè; e li te revele bagay sa yo depi kòmansman lèzòm jouk kounyeya.

30 Epi gade, se li menm ki te lòtè tout peche. Epi gade li kontinye zèv tenèb li yo, ak asasina ansekrè yo, e li kontinye konplo yo, ak sèman yo, ak alyans yo, ak plan mechanste terib yo desann pran nan yon jenerasyon jouk nan yon lòt jenerasyon dapre jan li te kapab gen pouvwa sou kè pitit lèzòm.

And whosoever of those who belonged to their band should reveal unto the world of their wickedness and their abominations, should be tried, not according to the laws of their country, but according to the laws of their wickedness, which had been given by Gadyanton and Kishkumen.

Now behold, it is these secret oaths and covenants which Alma commanded his son should not go forth unto the world, lest they should be a means of bringing down the people unto destruction.

Now behold, those secret oaths and covenants did not come forth unto Gadyanton from the records which were delivered unto Helaman; but behold, they were put into the heart of Gadyanton by that same being who did entice our first parents to partake of the forbidden fruit—

Yea, that same being who did plot with Cain, that if he would murder his brother Abel it should not be known unto the world. And he did plot with Cain and his followers from that time forth.

And also it is that same being who put it into the hearts of the people to build a tower sufficiently high that they might get to heaven. And it was that same being who led on the people who came from that tower into this land; who spread the works of darkness and abominations over all the face of the land, until he dragged the people down to an entire destruction, and to an everlasting hell.

Yea, it is that same being who put it into the heart of Gadyanton to still carry on the work of darkness, and of secret murder; and he has brought it forth from the beginning of man even down to this time.

And behold, it is he who is the author of all sin. And behold, he doth carry on his works of darkness and secret murder, and doth hand down their plots, and their oaths, and their covenants, and their plans of awful wickedness, from generation to generation according as he can get hold upon the hearts of the children of men.

31 Epi kounyeya gade, li te tèlman pran gwo pozisyon nan kè Nefit yo, wi, yo te vin mechan anpil; wi, majorite ladan yo te kite chemen lajistis, yo te pilonnen kòmandman Bondye yo anba pye, yo te fè wout pa yo, e yo te bati zidòl ki te fèt ak lò e ak lajan pou tèt pa yo.

32 Epi, se te konsa, tout inikite sa yo te vini nan pami yo, sa pa t pran anpil ane; plis nan bagay sa yo te vini nan pami yo nan swasannsetyèm ane gouvènman jij yo sou pèp Nefi a.

33 Epi, yo te grandi nan inikite nan swasant-ywityèm ane a tou, sa te fè moun ki jis yo lapenn, e yo te plenyen anpil.

34 Epi konsa, nou wè Nefit yo te dejenere nan enkredilite, yo te grandi nan mechanste ak abominasyon, pandan Lamanit yo te kòmanse grandi anpil nan konesans Bondye yo a; wi, yo te kòmanse respekte regleman ak kòmandman li yo, e yo te kòmanse mache nan verite ak dwati devan l.

35 Epi konsa, nou wè Lespri Senyè a te kòmanse sòti nan pami Nefit yo poutèt mechanste yo, ak jan kè yo te di.

36 Epi konsa nou wè Senyè a te kòmanse lage Lespri l sou Lamanit yo poutèt jan yo te kwè nan pawòl li yo avèk fasilite.

37 Epi, se te konsa, Lamanit yo te chase bann Gadyanton an, yo te tèlman preche pawòl Bondye a nan pami moun ki te pi mechan nan pami yo, bann vòlè sa yo te detwi nèt nan pami Lamanit yo.

38 Epi, se te konsa, alòske, Nefit yo te ranfòse epi sipòte vòlè yo, pou kòmanse nan pa ti ki te pi mechan nan pami Nefit yo, jistan yo te gaye nèt nan peyi Nefit yo, e yo te vin sedui pifò nan moun ki te jis yo jistan yo te vin kwè nan zèv yo, yo te pataje vòl yo, e yo te jwenn ak yo nan asasina ansekrè ak konbinezon yo.

And now behold, he had got great hold upon the hearts of the Nephites; yea, insomuch that they had become exceedingly wicked; yea, the more part of them had turned out of the way of righteousness, and did trample under their feet the commandments of God, and did turn unto their own ways, and did build up unto themselves idols of their gold and their silver.

And it came to pass that all these iniquities did come unto them in the space of not many years, insomuch that a more part of it had come unto them in the sixty and seventh year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

And they did grow in their iniquities in the sixty and eighth year also, to the great sorrow and lamentation of the righteous.

And thus we see that the Nephites did begin to dwindle in unbelief, and grow in wickedness and abominations, while the Lamanites began to grow exceedingly in the knowledge of their God; yea, they did begin to keep his statutes and commandments, and to walk in truth and uprightness before him.

And thus we see that the Spirit of the Lord began to withdraw from the Nephites, because of the wickedness and the hardness of their hearts.

And thus we see that the Lord began to pour out his Spirit upon the Lamanites, because of their easiness and willingness to believe in his words.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did hunt the band of robbers of Gadyanton; and they did preach the word of God among the more wicked part of them, insomuch that this band of robbers was utterly destroyed from among the Lamanites.

And it came to pass on the other hand, that the Nephites did build them up and support them, beginning at the more wicked part of them, until they had overspread all the land of the Nephites, and had seduced the more part of the righteous until they had come down to believe in their works and partake of their spoils, and to join with them in their secret murders and combinations.

39 Epi konsa, yo te vin tèlman gen tout zafè
gouvènman an nan men yo, yo te pilonnen pòv yo, ak
moun ki dou yo, ak disip Bondye ki te enb yo anba
pye, yo te souflete yo, dechire yo epi vire do bay yo.

40 Konsa, nou wè yo te nan yon eta terib epi yo te mi
pou destriksyon etènèl.

41 Epi, se te konsa swasant-ywityèm ane gouvènman
jjj yo sou pèp Nefi a te fini.

And thus they did obtain the sole management of
the government, insomuch that they did trample un-
der their feet and smite and rend and turn their
backs upon the poor and the meek, and the humble
followers of God.

And thus we see that they were in an awful state,
and ripening for an everlasting destruction.

And it came to pass that thus ended the sixty and
eighth year of the reign of the judges over the people
of Nephi.

*PWOFESI NEFI, PITIT GASON ELAMAN AN—
Bondye menase pèp Nefi a pou l vizite yo nan kòlè l
jistan yo tout detwi si yo pa repanti nan mechanste
yo. Bondye frape pèp Nefi a avèk lapès; yo repanti
epi yo retounen vin jwenn li. Samyèl, yon Lamanit,
pwofetize pou Nefit yo.*

Elaman 7

- 1 Gade, kounyeya, se te konsa, nan swasann-nevyèm ane gouvènman jij yo sou pèp Nefit yo, Nefi, pitit gason Elaman an te retounen sòti nan nò, vin nan peyi Zarayemla a.
- 2 Paske li te rete nan mitan pèp ki nan nò yo e li te preche yo pawòl Bondye a, epi li te pwofetize yo anpil bagay;
- 3 Epi, yo te tèlman repouse tout pawòl li yo, li pa t kapab rete nan pami yo, men, li te retounen nan peyi nesans li a.
- 4 Epi, lè l te wè pèp la nan yon eta mechanste terib konsa, vòlè Gadyanton yo te ranpli fotèy jijman yo nan vòlè pouvwa ak otorite peyi a; nan mete kòmandman Bondye yo sou kote, epi yo pa t menm yo nan ti jan mache daprè yo; yo pa t bay lèzòm lajistis;
- 5 Nan kondane moun ki jis yo poutèt yo te jis, yo te kite moun ki gen tò ak moun ki mechan yo ale san pinisyon poutèt lajan yo te genyen; e plis ankò, yo te mete moun nan pozisyon, nan tèt gouvènman an pou dirije jan yo vle, pou yo te kapab gen benefis ak laglwa mond lan; e plis ankò, pou yo te kapab fè adiltè pi fasil, vòlè, touye moun epi pou yo te fè jan yo vle—
- 6 Kounyeya, gwo inikite sa a te vini sou Nefit yo, sa pa t pran anpil ane; e lè Nefi te wè sa, kè l te gonfle avèk lapenn andedan lestomak li, e li te deklare ak nanm ni plen lapenn:

*THE PROPHECY OF NEPHI, THE SON OF
HELAMAN—God threatens the people of Nephi that
he will visit them in his anger, to their utter de-
struction except they repent of their wickedness. God
smiteth the people of Nephi with pestilence; they re-
pent and turn unto him. Samuel, a Lamanite,
prophesies unto the Nephites.*

Helaman 7

Behold, now it came to pass in the sixty and ninth year of the reign of the judges over the people of the Nephites, that Nephi, the son of Helaman, returned to the land of Zarahemla from the land northward.

For he had been forth among the people who were in the land northward, and did preach the word of God unto them, and did prophesy many things unto them;

And they did reject all his words, insomuch that he could not stay among them, but returned again unto the land of his nativity.

And seeing the people in a state of such awful wickedness, and those Gadianton robbers filling the judgment-seats—having usurped the power and authority of the land; laying aside the commandments of God, and not in the least aright before him; doing no justice unto the children of men;

Condemning the righteous because of their righteousness; letting the guilty and the wicked go unpunished because of their money; and moreover to be held in office at the head of government, to rule and do according to their wills, that they might get gain and glory of the world, and, moreover, that they might the more easily commit adultery, and steal, and kill, and do according to their own wills—

Now this great iniquity had come upon the Nephites, in the space of not many years; and when Nephi saw it, his heart was swollen with sorrow within his breast; and he did exclaim in the agony of his soul:

7 O, pito m te fèt lè Nefi, papa m te fèk sòti nan peyi Jerizalèm nan, pou m te kapab rejwi avèk li nan tè pwomiz la; lè sa a, pèp li a te pi fasil pou yo tandè, yo te pi fèm pou yo te respekte kòmandman Bondye yo, yo te lan pou yo tonbe nan inikite, e yo te prese pou yo koute pawòl Senyè a yo—

8 Wi, si m te kapab fèt nan tan sa a, lè sa a, nanm mwen t ap gen lajwa nan lajistis frè m yo.

9 Men gade, se destine pa m pou m viv nan epòk sa a, e pou nanm mwen chaje avèk lapenn poutèt mechanste frè m yo.

10 Epi gade, se te konsa, se te anlè tèt yon fòtrès, ki te nan jaden Nefi a, ki te bò gran wout ki mennen nan mache prensipal ki te nan vil Zarayemla a; Nefi te mete l ajenou sou tèt fòtrès ki te nan jaden an, fòtrès sa a te pre baryè jaden ki mennen sou gran wout la.

11 Epi, se te konsa, te gen kèk moun ki t ap pase e ki te wè Nefi pandan l t ap lage nanm li bay Bondye anlè fòtrès la; yo te kouri al di pèp la sa yo te wè, e pèp la te kouri ansanm, an foul pou yo te kapab konnen rezon gwo plenyen sa a, pou mechanste pèp la.

12 Epi kounyeya, lè Nefi te leve, li te wè foul moun yo ki te rasanble ansanm.

13 Epi, se te konsa, li te louvri bouch li e di yo: Gade poukisa nou rasanble ansanm? Èske se pou m kapab pale nou konsènan inikite nou yo?

14 Wi, paske m monte sou fòtrès mwen pou m kapab louvri nanm mwen bay Bondye m nan, poutèt gwo lapenn inikite nou yo te mete nan kè m!

15 Epi, poutèt plenyen ak kriye m, ou rasanble ansanm, e nou sezi; wi, nou gen rezon pou nou sezi; wi, nou dwe sezi paske nou kite dyab la gen gwo pouvwa sou kè nou.

16 Wi, kòman nou fè tonbe anba tantasyon èt sa a ki vle chavire nanm nou anba nan mizè etènèl ak touman san finisman an?

Oh, that I could have had my days in the days when my father Nephi first came out of the land of Jerusalem, that I could have joyed with him in the promised land; then were his people easy to be entreated, firm to keep the commandments of God, and slow to be led to do iniquity; and they were quick to hearken unto the words of the Lord—

Yea, if my days could have been in those days, then would my soul have had joy in the righteousness of my brethren.

But behold, I am consigned that these are my days, and that my soul shall be filled with sorrow because of this the wickedness of my brethren.

And behold, now it came to pass that it was upon a tower, which was in the garden of Nephi, which was by the highway which led to the chief market, which was in the city of Zarahemla; therefore, Nephi had bowed himself upon the tower which was in his garden, which tower was also near unto the garden gate by which led the highway.

And it came to pass that there were certain men passing by and saw Nephi as he was pouring out his soul unto God upon the tower; and they ran and told the people what they had seen, and the people came together in multitudes that they might know the cause of so great mourning for the wickedness of the people.

And now, when Nephi arose he beheld the multitudes of people who had gathered together.

And it came to pass that he opened his mouth and said unto them: Behold, why have ye gathered yourselves together? That I may tell you of your iniquities?

Yea, because I have got upon my tower that I might pour out my soul unto my God, because of the exceeding sorrow of my heart, which is because of your iniquities!

And because of my mourning and lamentation ye have gathered yourselves together, and do marvel; yea, and ye have great need to marvel; yea, ye ought to marvel because ye are given away that the devil has got so great hold upon your hearts.

Yea, how could you have given way to the enticing of him who is seeking to hurl away your souls down to everlasting misery and endless wo?

- 17 O, repanti, repanti! Poukisa nou vle mourir? Retounen, retounen vin jwenn Senyè a, Bondye nou an. Poukisa li bliye nou?
- 18 Se paske nou fè kè di; wi, nou pa vle koute vwa bon bèje a; wi, nou pwovoke l fè kòlè kont nou.
- 19 Epi gade, tan pou l ta rasanble nou, si nou pa repanti, gade l ap gaye nou pou nou kapab vin tounen vyann pou chen ak bèt sovaj.
- 20 O, kòman nou fè bliye Bondye nou an nan menm jou li te delivre nou an?
- 21 Men gade, se pou benefis, lwanj lèzòm, wi, pou nou kapab gen lò ak lajan. Epi nou mete lide sou richès ak bagay san valè mond sa a; pou bagay sa yo, nou asainen, nou fè piyay, nou vòlè, nou fè fo temwayaj kont pwochen nou, e nou fè tout kalite inikite.
- 22 Epi, pou rezon sa a, malè pral rive nou, si nou pa repanti. Paske, si w pa repanti gade, gran vil sa a ak tout lòt gran vil alantou yo, ki nan peyi nou posede a, ap sòti nan men nou, nou p ap kapab rete ladan yo ankò; paske gade Senyè a p ap ba nou fòs kont ènmi nou yo jan li te konn fè anvan an.
- 23 Paske gade, men sa Senyè a di: M p ap montre mechan yo fòs mwen, pa youn plis pase lòt, eksepte sa yo ki repanti pou peche yo, e ki koute pawòl mwen. Kounyeya se poutèt sa, m ta vle nou wè, frè m yo, l ap pi bon pou Lamanit yo pase nou, si nou pa repanti.
- 24 Paske gade, yo pi jis pase nou, paske yo pa peche kont gwo konesans nou te resevwa a; se poutèt sa, Senyè a ap gen mizèrikòd pou yo; l ap pwolonje lavi yo e l ap ogmante desandan yo, alòske nou tout menm, n ap detwi si nou pa repanti.
- 25 Wi, epi malè nou poutèt gwo abominasyon sa a ki vini nan pami nou, nou fè tèt ansanm ladan l, wi, nan gwoup sekre Gadyanton te tabli a!

O repent ye, repent ye! Why will ye die? Turn ye, turn ye unto the Lord your God. Why has he forsaken you?

It is because you have hardened your hearts; yea, ye will not hearken unto the voice of the good shepherd; yea, ye have provoked him to anger against you.

And behold, instead of gathering you, except ye will repent, behold, he shall scatter you forth that ye shall become meat for dogs and wild beasts.

O, how could you have forgotten your God in the very day that he has delivered you?

But behold, it is to get gain, to be praised of men, yea, and that ye might get gold and silver. And ye have set your hearts upon the riches and the vain things of this world, for the which ye do murder, and plunder, and steal, and bear false witness against your neighbor, and do all manner of iniquity.

And for this cause wo shall come unto you except ye shall repent. For if ye will not repent, behold, this great city, and also all those great cities which are round about, which are in the land of our possession, shall be taken away that ye shall have no place in them; for behold, the Lord will not grant unto you strength, as he has hitherto done, to withstand against your enemies.

For behold, thus saith the Lord: I will not show unto the wicked of my strength, to one more than the other, save it be unto those who repent of their sins, and hearken unto my words. Now therefore, I would that ye should behold, my brethren, that it shall be better for the Lamanites than for you except ye shall repent.

For behold, they are more righteous than you, for they have not sinned against that great knowledge which ye have received; therefore the Lord will be merciful unto them; yea, he will lengthen out their days and increase their seed, even when thou shalt be utterly destroyed except thou shalt repent.

Yea, wo be unto you because of that great abomination which has come among you; and ye have united yourselves unto it, yea, to that secret band which was established by Gadianon!

26 Wi, malè nou poutèt lògèy sa a nou kite antre nan
kè nou an, ki leve nou pi wo pase bagay ki bon
poutèt anpil richès nou genyen!

27 Wi, malè nou poutèt mechanste ak abominasyon
nou yo!

28 Si nou pa repanti, n ap peri; wi, tè nou yo ap sòti
nan men nou, e n ap detwi sou sifas tè a.

29 Gade kounyeya, se pa pou tèt pa m, m di bagay sa
yo pral fèt; paske se pa pou tèt pa m, m konnen
bagay sa yo; men gade, m konnen bagay sa yo se
verite paske Senyè Bondye a te fè m konnen yo, se
poutèt sa m temwaye yo dwe fèt.

Yea, wo shall come unto you because of that pride
which ye have suffered to enter your hearts, which
has lifted you up beyond that which is good because
of your exceedingly great riches!

Yea, wo be unto you because of your wickedness
and abominations!

And except ye repent ye shall perish; yea, even
your lands shall be taken from you, and ye shall be
destroyed from off the face of the earth.

Behold now, I do not say that these things shall be,
of myself, because it is not of myself that I know
these things; but behold, I know that these things are
true because the Lord God has made them known
unto me, therefore I testify that they shall be.

Elaman 8

- 1 Epi kounyeya, se te konsa, lè Nefi te fin di pawòl sa yo, te gen jij ki te fè pa ti nan bann sekrè Gadyanton an, yo te fache e yo te pouse dife kont Nefi, e pèp la di: Poukisa nou pa mete men sou nonm sa a, pote l vini pou l kapab kondane daprè krim li te fè?
- 2 Poukisa n ap gade nonm sa a, e n ap koute l k ap fè revòlt kont pèp sa a ak lalwa nou yo?
- 3 Paske gade, Nefi te pale yo konsènan koripsyon lalwa yo a; wi, Nefi te pale yo konsènan anpil bagay ki pa t kapab ekri; e li pa t di anyen ki kontrè ak kòmandman Bondye yo.
- 4 Epi, jij sa yo te fache kont li paske li te pale yo klè konsènan zèv tenèb yo; men, yo pa t pran chans mete men sou li, yo te krenn pou pèp la pa rele kont yo.
- 5 Gade, se poutèt sa, yo rele bay pèp la, yo te di: Poukisa nou kite nonm sa a revòlte kont nou? Paske gade, li kondane tout pèp la pou destriksyon; wi, gwo vil nou yo ap sòti nan men nou pou nou pa gen plas ladan yo ankò.
- 6 Epi kounyeya, nou konnen bagay sa yo enposib paske nou gen pouvwa, e vil nou yo gran, se poutèt sa, ènmi yo pa kapab gen pouvwa sou nou.
- 7 Se te konsa, yo te souleve pèp la nan kòlè kont Nefi, e yo te kòmanse yon chirepit nan pami yo; paske te genyen nan pami yo ki te di: Kite nonm sa a anrepo, paske li se yon bon moun, epi bagay li di yo ap rive tout bon si nou pa repanti;
- 8 Wi gade, tout jijman li te temwaye yo ap vini sou nou; paske nou konnen li te temwaye nou verite konsènan inikite nou yo. Epi gade yo anpil, epi menm jan li konnen tout bagay k ap tonbe sou nou, se konsa nou konnen inikite nou yo;
- 9 Wi, e gade si l pa t yon pwofèt, li pa t ap kapab temwaye kont bagay sa yo.

Helaman 8

And now it came to pass that when Nephi had said these words, behold, there were men who were judges, who also belonged to the secret band of Gadyanton, and they were angry, and they cried out against him, saying unto the people: Why do ye not seize upon this man and bring him forth, that he may be condemned according to the crime which he has done?

Why seest thou this man, and hearest him revile against this people and against our law?

For behold, Nephi had spoken unto them concerning the corruptness of their law; yea, many things did Nephi speak which cannot be written; and nothing did he speak which was contrary to the commandments of God.

And those judges were angry with him because he spake plainly unto them concerning their secret works of darkness; nevertheless, they durst not lay their own hands upon him, for they feared the people lest they should cry out against them.

Therefore they did cry unto the people, saying: Why do you suffer this man to revile against us? For behold he doth condemn all this people, even unto destruction; yea, and also that these our great cities shall be taken from us, that we shall have no place in them.

And now we know that this is impossible, for behold, we are powerful, and our cities great, therefore our enemies can have no power over us.

And it came to pass that thus they did stir up the people to anger against Nephi, and raised contentions among them; for there were some who did cry out: Let this man alone, for he is a good man, and those things which he saith will surely come to pass except we repent;

Yea, behold, all the judgments will come upon us which he has testified unto us; for we know that he has testified aright unto us concerning our iniquities. And behold they are many, and he knoweth as well all things which shall befall us as he knoweth of our iniquities;

Yea, and behold, if he had not been a prophet he could not have testified concerning those things.

10 Epi, se te konsa, moun sa yo ki te vle detwi Nefi yo, te oblije pa t kapab leve men sou li poutèt yo te pè; se poutèt sa, li te kòmanse pale ak yo ankò, li te wè kèk ladan yo te tèlman an favè li, rès yo te pè.

11 Se poutèt sa, li te oblije pale plis avèk yo, li te di: Gade, frè m yo, èske nou pa t li kote Bondye bay yon nonm pouvwa, Moyiz menm, Li te ba li pouvwa pou l frape dlo Lanmè Wouj la, e yo te tèlman separe fè de, Izrayelit yo ki te zansèt nou yo te travèse sou tè sèch epi dlo a te fèmen, epi l te anglouti lame Ejipsyen yo?

12 Epi kounyeya gade, si Bondye te bay nonm sa a yon pouvwa konsa, poukisa n ap diskite youn ak lòt pou nou kapab di li pa ban m pouvwa pou m kapab konnen jijman k ap tonbe sou nou si nou pa repanti?

13 Men gade, non sèlman nou nye pawòl mwen yo, men tou, nou nye pawòl zansèt nou yo ak pawòl nonm sa a, Moyiz, ki te resevwa gwo pouvwa sa a; wi, pawòl li te pale konsènan Mesi a ki gen pou l vini an.

14 Wi, èske li pa t temwaye Pitit Gason Bondye a gen pou l vini? Epi, menm jan li te leve sèpan eren an nan dezè a, se konsa moun k ap vini an gen pou l leve.

15 Epi, menm jan tout moun ki te leve tèt gade sèpan an te viv, se konsa tout moun ki gade Pitit Gason Bondye a ak lafwa, si yo gen yon lespri kontri, y ap viv, menm nan lavi etènèl.

16 Epi kounyeya gade, non sèlman Moyiz te temwaye konsènan bagay sa yo, men tou, tout pwofèt ki sen nan tan li a jouk nan tan Abraram nan.

17 Wi, e gade Abraram te wè li t ap vini e Abraram te chaje ak lajwa, li te rejwi.

18 Wi, e gade m ap di nou, se pa sèlman Abraram ki te konnen bagay sa yo, men, te gen anpil moun anvan tan Abraram nan ki te gen apèl nan lòd Bondye a; wi, dapre lòd Pitit Gason li a; se pou pèp li a te kapab wè, anpil milye ane anvan l te vini, redanmsyon t ap vin jwenn yo.

And it came to pass that those people who sought to destroy Nephi were compelled because of their fear, that they did not lay their hands on him; therefore he began again to speak unto them, seeing that he had gained favor in the eyes of some, insomuch that the remainder of them did fear.

Therefore he was constrained to speak more unto them saying: Behold, my brethren, have ye not read that God gave power unto one man, even Moses, to smite upon the waters of the Red Sea, and they parted hither and thither, insomuch that the Israelites, who were our fathers, came through upon dry ground, and the waters closed upon the armies of the Egyptians and swallowed them up?

And now behold, if God gave unto this man such power, then why should ye dispute among yourselves, and say that he hath given unto me no power whereby I may know concerning the judgments that shall come upon you except ye repent?

But, behold, ye not only deny my words, but ye also deny all the words which have been spoken by our fathers, and also the words which were spoken by this man, Moses, who had such great power given unto him, yea, the words which he hath spoken concerning the coming of the Messiah.

Yea, did he not bear record that the Son of God should come? And as he lifted up the brazen serpent in the wilderness, even so shall he be lifted up who should come.

And as many as should look upon that serpent should live, even so as many as should look upon the Son of God with faith, having a contrite spirit, might live, even unto that life which is eternal.

And now behold, Moses did not only testify of these things, but also all the holy prophets, from his days even to the days of Abraham.

Yea, and behold, Abraham saw of his coming, and was filled with gladness and did rejoice.

Yea, and behold I say unto you, that Abraham not only knew of these things, but there were many before the days of Abraham who were called by the order of God; yea, even after the order of his Son; and this that it should be shown unto the people, a great many thousand years before his coming, that even redemption should come unto them.

- 19 Epi kounyeya, m vle nou konnen, menm depi epòk Abraram nan, te gen anpil pwofèt ki te temwaye bagay sa yo; wi, pwofèt Zenòs te temwaye byen klè, se poutèt sa yo te touye l.
- 20 Epi, Zenòk, Ezyas, Ezayi ak Jeremi tou, (Jeremi te menm pwofèt ki te temwaye destriksyon Jerizalèm nan) e kounyeya, nou konnen Jerizalèm te detwi dapre pawòl Jeremi yo. O kounyeya, poukisa Pitit Gason Bondye a pa ta vini dapre jan l te pwofetize a?
- 21 Epi kounyeya èske n ap demanti destriksyon Jerizalèm nan? Èske nou kapab di tout pitit gason Sedesyas yo pa t mouri, eksepte Melèk? Wi, èske nou pa wè desandan Sedesyas yo avèk nou epi moun te chase yo sòti nan peyi Jerizalèm nan? Men, sa se pa tout—
- 22 Yo te chase papa nou, Leyi sòti nan peyi Jerizalèm poutèt li te temwaye konsènan bagay sa yo. Nefi te temwaye konsènan bagay sa yo tou e tout zansèt nou yo tou, menm jouk kounyeya; wi, yo te temwaye konsènan Kris la k ap vini an, yo te espere e yo te rejwi nan jou li a k ap vini an.
- 23 Epi gade li se Bondye, li avèk yo e li te fè yo wè l, li te rachte yo; e yo te louwe non l poutèt sa ki gen pou fèt la.
- 24 Epi kounyeya, kòm nou konnen bagay sa yo, nou pa kapab nye yo san fè manti, se poutèt sa, nan bagay sa a, nou fè peche, paske nou rejte tout bagay sa yo, malgre tout prèv nou resevwa; wi, nou resevwa tout bagay, ni bagay nan syèl ak tout bagay sou tè a ki temwaye bagay sa yo se vre.
- 25 Men gade, nou rejte verite a, e nou fè rebèlyon kont Bondye nou an ki sen; menm kounyeya, tan pou nou ta ranmase trezò nan syèl la, kote okenn bagay pa pouri, e kote okenn bagay sal pa kapab antre, n ap anpile kòlè sou tèt pa nou, pou jou jijman an.
- 26 Wi, kounyeya menm, nou mi poutèt asasina, fònikasyon ak mechanste nou yo pou destriksyon etènèl la; wi, si nou pa repanti, l ap vini sou nou talè konsa.

And now I would that ye should know, that even since the days of Abraham there have been many prophets that have testified these things; yea, behold, the prophet Zenos did testify boldly; for the which he was slain.

And behold, also Zenock, and also Ezias, and also Isaiah, and Jeremiah, (Jeremiah being that same prophet who testified of the destruction of Jerusalem) and now we know that Jerusalem was destroyed according to the words of Jeremiah. O then why not the Son of God come, according to his prophecy?

And now will you dispute that Jerusalem was destroyed? Will ye say that the sons of Zedekiah were not slain, all except it were Mulek? Yea, and do ye not behold that the seed of Zedekiah are with us, and they were driven out of the land of Jerusalem? But behold, this is not all—

Our father Lehi was driven out of Jerusalem because he testified of these things. Nephi also testified of these things, and also almost all of our fathers, even down to this time; yea, they have testified of the coming of Christ, and have looked forward, and have rejoiced in his day which is to come.

And behold, he is God, and he is with them, and he did manifest himself unto them, that they were redeemed by him; and they gave unto him glory, because of that which is to come.

And now, seeing ye know these things and cannot deny them except ye shall lie, therefore in this ye have sinned, for ye have rejected all these things, notwithstanding so many evidences which ye have received; yea, even ye have received all things, both things in heaven, and all things which are in the earth, as a witness that they are true.

But behold, ye have rejected the truth, and rebelled against your holy God; and even at this time, instead of laying up for yourselves treasures in heaven, where nothing doth corrupt, and where nothing can come which is unclean, ye are heaping up for yourselves wrath against the day of judgment.

Yea, even at this time ye are ripening, because of your murders and your fornication and wickedness, for everlasting destruction; yea, and except ye repent it will come unto you soon.

27 Wi, gade kounyeya, li tou pre nou; wi, ale nan
fotèy jijman an, e chèche; yo te masakre jij nou an, e
li kouche nan san l; se frè l la ki touye l, li bezwen
pran fotèy jijman an.

28 Epi gade, yo tou de fè pati nan bann sekre
Gadyanton te fonde ak malen k ap chèche detwi
nanm lèzòm yo.

Yea, behold it is now even at your doors; yea, go ye
in unto the judgment-seat, and search; and behold,
your judge is murdered, and he lieth in his blood;
and he hath been murdered by his brother, who
seeketh to sit in the judgment-seat.

And behold, they both belong to your secret band,
whose author is Gadyanton and the evil one who
seeketh to destroy the souls of men.

Elaman 9

- 1 Gade, kounyeya, se te konsa, lè Nefi te fin pale pawòl sa yo, kèk moun ki te nan pami yo te kouri al nan fotèy jijman an; wi, te menm gen senk ki t ale e pandan yo t ap prale, yo te di antre yo:
- 2 Gade kounyeya, nou pral konnen tout bon si nonm sa a se yon pwofèt epi si Bondye te kòmande l pou l pwofetize gwo bagay sa yo ban nou. Gade nou pa kwè Bondye te kòmande l; wi nou pa kwè li se yon pwofèt; men, si bagay li di konsènan jij anchèf la vre, si l mouri, lè sa a, n ap konnen li te di verite.
- 3 Epi, se te konsa, yo te kouri ak tout vitès, e yo t al nan fotèy jijman an; jij anchèf la te atè a e li te kouche nan san l.
- 4 Epi kounyeya gade, lè yo te wè sa, yo te tèlman sezi, yo te tonbe atè; paske yo pa t kwè bagay Nefi te di konsènan jij anchèf la.
- 5 Men kounyeya, lè yo te wè, yo te kwè e lakrent te anvayi yo, yo te pè pou jijman Nefi te pale yo a pa t tonbe sou pèp la; se poutèt sa, yo te tranble e yo tonbe atè.
- 6 Kounyeya, menm lè yo te fin asasinen jij la—frè l la te ponyade l an sekre, li te sove, e sèvitè jij la te kouri al di pèp la, se sa ki fè pèp la te rele: bare asasen!
- 7 Epi gade, pèp la te rasanble ansanm bò fotèy jijman an—yo te etone lè yo te wè senk moun yo ki te tonbe atè a.
- 8 Epi kounyeya gade, pèp la pa t konnen anyen konsènan foul moun ki te nan jaden Nefi a; se poutèt sa, yo te di poutèt pa yo: Se moun sa yo ki te asasinen jij la, e Bondye te frape yo pou yo pa kapab kouri devan nou.

Helaman 9

Behold, now it came to pass that when Nephi had spoken these words, certain men who were among them ran to the judgment-seat; yea, even there were five who went, and they said among themselves, as they went:

Behold, now we will know of a surety whether this man be a prophet and God hath commanded him to prophesy such marvelous things unto us. Behold, we do not believe that he hath; yea, we do not believe that he is a prophet; nevertheless, if this thing which he has said concerning the chief judge be true, that he be dead, then will we believe that the other words which he has spoken are true.

And it came to pass that they ran in their might, and came in unto the judgment-seat; and behold, the chief judge had fallen to the earth, and did lie in his blood.

And now behold, when they saw this they were astonished exceedingly, insomuch that they fell to the earth; for they had not believed the words which Nephi had spoken concerning the chief judge.

But now, when they saw they believed, and fear came upon them lest all the judgments which Nephi had spoken should come upon the people; therefore they did quake, and had fallen to the earth.

Now, immediately when the judge had been murdered—he being stabbed by his brother by a garb of secrecy, and he fled, and the servants ran and told the people, raising the cry of murder among them;

And behold the people did gather themselves together unto the place of the judgment-seat—and behold, to their astonishment they saw those five men who had fallen to the earth.

And now behold, the people knew nothing concerning the multitude who had gathered together at the garden of Nephi; therefore they said among themselves: These men are they who have murdered the judge, and God has smitten them that they could not flee from us.

- 9 Epi, se te konsa, yo te pran yo, yo te mare yo e yo te jete yo nan prizon. Epi yon pwoklamasyon te fè tout kote konnen moun ki te asasinen jij la, yo te pran asasen yo, e yo te jete yo nan prizon.
- 10 Epi, se te konsa, nan demen, pèp la te rasanble ansanm pou yo kriye, e pou yo jene nan antèman jij anchèf la, moun yo te asasinen an.
- 11 Epi, jij yo ki te nan jaden Nefi a tou, e ki te tande pawòl li yo, te rasanble ansanm nan antèman an.
- 12 Epi, se te konsa, yo t ap mande pèp la enfòmasyon, yo te di: Kote senk moun yo ki t ale pou konnen si jij anchèf la te mouri a? Epi yo te reponn: Nou pa konnen zafè senk moun nou di nou te voye yo, men, gen senk moun ki se asasen, nou jete yo nan prizon.
- 13 Epi, se te konsa, jij yo te mande pou yo mennen yo vini, e yo te mennen yo vini; se te senk moun ki t ale yo; jij yo te poze yo kesyon konsènan bagay la, e senk moun yo te di jij yo tout sa yo te fè; yo te di:
- 14 Nou te kouri, nou t ale nan fotèy jijman an, e lè nou te wè tout bagay jan Nefi te temwaye a, nou te tèlman sezi, nou te tonbe atè; epi lè nou te gen konesans, nou te wè nou nan prizon.
- 15 Kounyeya, si se pou asasina nonm sa a, nou pa konnen kiyès ki te fè sa; sèlman nou konnen, nou te kouri ale jan nou te mande nou an, e li te mouri jan Nefi te di a.
- 16 Epi kounyeya, se te konsa, jij yo te esplike pèp la bagay la e yo te rele kont Nefi, yo te di: Nou konnen Nefi sa a te ranje avèk yon moun pou asasinen jij la, pou l kapab di nou sa, pou l kapab konvèti nou nan lafwa li a, pou l kapab leve tèt li tankou yon nonm fò Bondye te chwazi, tankou yon pwofèt.
- 17 Epi kounyeya gade, n ap detekte nonm sa a, l ap konfese fòt li a, e l ap fè nou konnen tout bon ki moun ki te asasinen jij sa a.

And it came to pass that they laid hold on them, and bound them and cast them into prison. And there was a proclamation sent abroad that the judge was slain, and that the murderers had been taken and were cast into prison.

And it came to pass that on the morrow the people did assemble themselves together to mourn and to fast, at the burial of the great chief judge who had been slain.

And thus also those judges who were at the garden of Nephi, and heard his words, were also gathered together at the burial.

And it came to pass that they inquired among the people, saying: Where are the five who were sent to inquire concerning the chief judge whether he was dead? And they answered and said: Concerning this five whom ye say ye have sent, we know not; but there are five who are the murderers, whom we have cast into prison.

And it came to pass that the judges desired that they should be brought; and they were brought, and behold they were the five who were sent; and behold the judges inquired of them to know concerning the matter, and they told them all that they had done, saying:

We ran and came to the place of the judgment-seat, and when we saw all things even as Nephi had testified, we were astonished insomuch that we fell to the earth; and when we were recovered from our astonishment, behold they cast us into prison.

Now, as for the murder of this man, we know not who has done it; and only this much we know, we ran and came according as ye desired, and behold he was dead, according to the words of Nephi.

And now it came to pass that the judges did expound the matter unto the people, and did cry out against Nephi, saying: Behold, we know that this Nephi must have agreed with some one to slay the judge, and then he might declare it unto us, that he might convert us unto his faith, that he might raise himself to be a great man, chosen of God, and a prophet.

And now behold, we will detect this man, and he shall confess his fault and make known unto us the true murderer of this judge.

- 18 Epi, se te konsa, yo te libere senk moun jou antèman an. Men, yo te repwoche jij yo poutèt pawòl jij yo te pale kont Nefi yo, e yo te diskite avèk jij yo youn apre lòt jistan yo te konfonn jij yo.
- 19 Men, jij yo te fè pran Nefi, yo te mare l e yo te mennen l devan foul la. Yo te kòmanse poze l kesyon nan anpil fason pou yo ta kapab konfonn li, epi pou yo ta akize l kòm asasen—
- 20 Yo te di l: Ou se konplis; kiyès moun ki te fè asasina sa a? Kounyeya di nou, aksepte fòt ou; yo te di: gade men lajan; e n ap ba w lavi si w di nou, e si w aksepte aranjman ou te fè avèk li a.
- 21 Men, Nefi te di yo: O, bann ensanse, nou ki pa sikonsi nan kè nou, e ki sa yon pèp ki gen kou rèd, èske nou konnen konbyen tan Senyè Bondye nou an ap kite nou kontinye nan chemen peche nou an?
- 22 Nou te dwe kòmanse rele, kriye pou gwo destriksyon k ap ret tann nou kounyeya, si nou pa repanti.
- 23 Gade, nou di, m te ranje avèk yon nonm pou l asasinan Sizoram, jij anchèf nou an. Men gade, m ap di nou, m te temwaye nou pou nou te kapab konnen bagay sa a; wi, se yon temwayaj m te rann nou, pou montre nou m konnen mekanste ak abominasyon ki nan pami nou.
- 24 Epi, poutèt m te fè sa, nou di m te ranje avèk yon nonm pou l kapab fè sa; wi, poutèt m te montre nou yon siy, nou vle detwi lavi m.
- 25 Epi kounyeya gade, m ap ba nou yon lòt siy pou m wè si n ap chèche detwi m ankò.
- 26 Gade, m ap di nou: Ale lakay Seyantòm, frè Sizoram nan epi di l—
- 27 Èske Nefi, ki pretann li se pwofèt la, e ki pwofetize tout malè sa yo kont pèp la te ranje ak ou pou w te asasinan Sizoram, frè w la?
- 28 Epi gade, l ap di w non.

And it came to pass that the five were liberated on the day of the burial. Nevertheless, they did rebuke the judges in the words which they had spoken against Nephi, and did contend with them one by one, insomuch that they did confound them.

Nevertheless, they caused that Nephi should be taken and bound and brought before the multitude, and they began to question him in divers ways that they might cross him, that they might accuse him to death—

Saying unto him: Thou art confederate; who is this man that hath done this murder? Now tell us, and acknowledge thy fault; saying, Behold here is money; and also we will grant unto thee thy life if thou wilt tell us, and acknowledge the agreement which thou hast made with him.

But Nephi said unto them: O ye fools, ye uncircumcised of heart, ye blind, and ye stiffnecked people, do ye know how long the Lord your God will suffer you that ye shall go on in this your way of sin?

O ye ought to begin to howl and mourn, because of the great destruction which at this time doth await you, except ye shall repent.

Behold ye say that I have agreed with a man that he should murder Seesoram, our chief judge. But behold, I say unto you, that this is because I have testified unto you that ye might know concerning this thing; yea, even for a witness unto you, that I did know of the wickedness and abominations which are among you.

And because I have done this, ye say that I have agreed with a man that he should do this thing; yea, because I showed unto you this sign ye are angry with me, and seek to destroy my life.

And now behold, I will show unto you another sign, and see if ye will in this thing seek to destroy me.

Behold I say unto you: Go to the house of Seantum, who is the brother of Seesoram, and say unto him—

Has Nephi, the pretended prophet, who doth prophesy so much evil concerning this people, agreed with thee, in the which ye have murdered Seesoram, who is your brother?

And behold, he shall say unto you, Nay.

29 Epi, di l: Èske w te asainen frè w la?

30 Epi, l ap kanpe ak lakrent, e li p ap konnen kisa pou l di. L ap nye bagay sa a devan nou, epi l ap fè tankou l sezi, e l ap di nou li inosan.

31 Men gade, n ap egzamine l, e n ap jwenn san nan pwent wòb li.

32 Epi, lè nou wè bagay sa a, di l: Kote san sa a soti? Èske nou pa konnen se san frè w la?

33 Epi, lè sa a, l ap tranble e figi l ap chanje, tankou lanmò te vini sou li.

34 Epi lè sa a, di: Poutèt ou pè, e poutèt figi w chanje, nou konnen w antò.

35 Epi, lè sa a l ap vin pi pè, e l ap di nou, li p ap plede ankò, l ap di se li ki te fè asasina sa a.

36 Epi, lè sa a, l ap di nou, mwenn menm Nephi, m pa konnen anyen nan bagay sa a, eksepte si pouvwa Bondye fè m konnen l. Epi lè sa a, n ap konnen m se yon nonm onèt, e se Bondye ki voye m ba nou.

37 Epi, se te konsa, yo t ale e yo te fè jan Nephi te di yo a; epi gade pawòl li te di yo a te vre; paske, dapre pawòl li yo, Seyantòm te nye e dapre pawòl yo, li te konfese.

38 Epi, Seyantòm te vin konfime li te yon asasen tout bon an; senk moun yo te lage, e Nephi te lage tou.

39 Epi, te gen kèk nan Nefit yo ki te kwè nan pawòl Nephi yo; e te gen kèk tou, ki te kwè poutèt temwayaj senk moun yo, paske yo te konvèti nan prizon an.

40 Epi, kounyeya, te gen kèk moun nan pami pèp la, ki te di Nephi se yon pwofèt.

And ye shall say unto him: Have ye murdered your brother?

And he shall stand with fear, and wist not what to say. And behold, he shall deny unto you; and he shall make as if he were astonished; nevertheless, he shall declare unto you that he is innocent.

But behold, ye shall examine him, and ye shall find blood upon the skirts of his cloak.

And when ye have seen this, ye shall say: From whence cometh this blood? Do we not know that it is the blood of your brother?

And then shall he tremble, and shall look pale, even as if death had come upon him.

And then shall ye say: Because of this fear and this paleness which has come upon your face, behold, we know that thou art guilty.

And then shall greater fear come upon him; and then shall he confess unto you, and deny no more that he has done this murder.

And then shall he say unto you, that I, Nephi, know nothing concerning the matter save it were given unto me by the power of God. And then shall ye know that I am an honest man, and that I am sent unto you from God.

And it came to pass that they went and did, even according as Nephi had said unto them. And behold, the words which he had said were true; for according to the words he did deny; and also according to the words he did confess.

And he was brought to prove that he himself was the very murderer, insomuch that the five were set at liberty, and also was Nephi.

And there were some of the Nephites who believed on the words of Nephi; and there were some also, who believed because of the testimony of the five, for they had been converted while they were in prison.

And now there were some among the people, who said that Nephi was a prophet.

41 Epi tou, te gen lòt ki te di: Gade, li se yon bondye, paske si l pa t yon bondye li pa t ap kapab konnen tout bagay sa yo. Paske gade li te di nou panse ki nan kè nou, e li te di nou anpil bagay; epi li te menm fè nou konnen tout bon, asasen jij anchèf nou an.

And there were others who said: Behold, he is a god, for except he was a god he could not know of all things. For behold, he has told us the thoughts of our hearts, and also has told us things; and even he has brought unto our knowledge the true murderer of our chief judge.

Elaman 10

- 1 Epi, se te konsa, yon divizyon te tèlman leve nan pami pèp la, yo te divize fè yon gwoup isit, yon gwoup lòtbò; yo t al fè wout yo, epi yo te kite Nefi poukont li pandan li te kanpe nan pami yo.
- 2 Epi, se te konsa, Nefi te fè wout lakay li, li t ap medite sou bagay Senyè a te montre l yo.
- 3 Epi, se te konsa, pandan l t ap reflechi konsa—Li te afese anpil poutèt mechanste pèp Nefit la, zèv tenèb sekre yo, asasina, piyay ak tout kalite inikite yo—e, li t ap reflechi konsa nan kè l, epi li te tande yon vwa ki di l:
 - 4 Epi, Nefi, ou beni pou bagay ou te fè yo; paske m te wè kòman w te deklare pawòl m te ba w pou pèp sa a, san fatigue. Ou pa t pè yo, e ou pa t chèche sove vi pa w, men, ou te fè volonte m, e w te respekte kòmandman m yo.
 - 5 Epi kounyeya, poutèt ou te fè sa san fatigue, gade m ap beni w pou tout tan, e m ap fè w puisan nan pawòl ak nan aksyon, nan lafwa ak nan zèv; wi, tout bagay ap fèt pou ou dapre pawòl ou, paske w pap mande sa ki kont volonte m.
 - 6 Gade, ou se Nefi, e m se Bondye. Gade m deklare w bagay sa a nan prezans zanj mwen yo; w ap gen pouvwa sou pèp sa a, w ap frape tè a avèk famin, ak lapès, ak destriksyon, dapre mechanste pèp la.
 - 7 Gade, m ba w pouvwa; tout sa w sele sou tè a ap sele nan syèl la, e tout sa w lage sou tè a ap lage nan syèl la, se konsa w ap gen pouvwa sou pèp sa a.
 - 8 Epi, konsa si w di tanp sa a, l ap fann fè de bout, sa ap fèt.
 - 9 Epi, si w di montay sa a kraze tonbe plat, sa ap fèt.
 - 10 Epi gade, si w di Bondye ap frape pèp sa a, sa ap rive.

Helaman 10

And it came to pass that there arose a division among the people, insomuch that they divided hither and thither and went their ways, leaving Nephi alone, as he was standing in the midst of them.

And it came to pass that Nephi went his way towards his own house, pondering upon the things which the Lord had shown unto him.

And it came to pass as he was thus pondering—being much cast down because of the wickedness of the people of the Nephites, their secret works of darkness, and their murderings, and their plunderings, and all manner of iniquities—and it came to pass as he was thus pondering in his heart, behold, a voice came unto him saying:

Blessed art thou, Nephi, for those things which thou hast done; for I have beheld how thou hast with unweariness declared the word, which I have given unto thee, unto this people. And thou hast not feared them, and hast not sought thine own life, but hast sought my will, and to keep my commandments.

And now, because thou hast done this with such unweariness, behold, I will bless thee forever; and I will make thee mighty in word and in deed, in faith and in works; yea, even that all things shall be done unto thee according to thy word, for thou shalt not ask that which is contrary to my will.

Behold, thou art Nephi, and I am God. Behold, I declare it unto thee in the presence of mine angels, that ye shall have power over this people, and shall smite the earth with famine, and with pestilence, and destruction, according to the wickedness of this people.

Behold, I give unto you power, that whatsoever ye shall seal on earth shall be sealed in heaven; and whatsoever ye shall loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven; and thus shall ye have power among this people.

And thus, if ye shall say unto this temple it shall be rent in twain, it shall be done.

And if ye shall say unto this mountain, Be thou cast down and become smooth, it shall be done.

And behold, if ye shall say that God shall smite this people, it shall come to pass.

- 11 Epi, kounyeya gade, m kòmande w pou w al deklare pèp sa a, men sa Senyè Bondye a ki Toupuisan an di: Si yo pa repanti, y ap frape jouk rive nan destriksyon.
- 12 Epi, gade kounyeya, lè Senyè a te fin pale Nefi pawòl sa yo, li te rete e li pa t ale lakay li ankò, men li te retounen al jwenn tout moun yo ki te gaye sou sifas peyi a, epi li te kòmanse deklare yo pawòl Senyè a te pale l konsènan destriksyon yo a, si yo pa repanti.
- 13 Kounyeya gade, malgre gwo mirak Nefi te fè, lè l te pale yo konsènan lanmò jij anchèf la, yo fè kè di e yo pa t koute pawòl Senyè yo a.
- 14 Se poutèt sa, Nefi te deklare yo pawòl Senyè yo a, li te di: Senyè a di, si nou pa repanti, n ap frape jouk nan destriksyon.
- 15 Epi, se te konsa, lè Nefi te deklare yo pawòl la, yo te kontinye fè kè di e yo pa t koute pawòl li yo; yo te revòlte kont li, epi yo te chèche mete men sou li pou yo te kapab jete l nan prizon.
- 16 Men gade, pouvwa Bondye te avèk li, e yo pa t kapab pran l pou yo jete l nan prizon, paske Lespri a te pran l e li te pote l sòti nan mitan yo.
- 17 Epi, se te konsa, Lespri a pote l sòti nan yon gwoup al nan yon lòt, pou l deklare pawòl Bondye jistan li te fin deklare yo tout pawòl la, oubyen li te voye pawòl la nan pami tout pèp la.
- 18 Epi, se te konsa, yo pa t vle koute pawòl li; e te tèlman kòmanse gen chirepit, yo te divize antre yomenm, e youn te kòmanse touye lòt ak epe.
- 19 Epi, se konsa swasantonzyèm ane gouvènman jij yo sou pèp Nefi a te fini.

And now behold, I command you, that ye shall go and declare unto this people, that thus saith the Lord God, who is the Almighty: Except ye repent ye shall be smitten, even unto destruction.

And behold, now it came to pass that when the Lord had spoken these words unto Nephi, he did stop and did not go unto his own house, but did return unto the multitudes who were scattered about upon the face of the land, and began to declare unto them the word of the Lord which had been spoken unto him, concerning their destruction if they did not repent.

Now behold, notwithstanding that great miracle which Nephi had done in telling them concerning the death of the chief judge, they did harden their hearts and did not hearken unto the words of the Lord.

Therefore Nephi did declare unto them the word of the Lord, saying: Except ye repent, thus saith the Lord, ye shall be smitten even unto destruction.

And it came to pass that when Nephi had declared unto them the word, behold, they did still harden their hearts and would not hearken unto his words; therefore they did revile against him, and did seek to lay their hands upon him that they might cast him into prison.

But behold, the power of God was with him, and they could not take him to cast him into prison, for he was taken by the Spirit and conveyed away out of the midst of them.

And it came to pass that thus he did go forth in the Spirit, from multitude to multitude, declaring the word of God, even until he had declared it unto them all, or sent it forth among all the people.

And it came to pass that they would not hearken unto his words; and there began to be contentions, insomuch that they were divided against themselves and began to slay one another with the sword.

And thus ended the seventy and first year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

Elaman 11

- 1 Epi kounyeya, se te konsa, nan swasann-douzyèm ane gouvènman jij yo, chirepit la te vin pi plis, tèlman te gen lagè nan tout peyi a nan pami tout pèp Nefi a.
- 2 Epi, Se te bann vòlè an sekre yo ki t ap mennen zèv destriksyon ak mechanste sa a. Epi lagè sa a te dire tout ane a; e nan swasann-trèzyèm ane a, li te dire tou.
- 3 Epi, se te konsa, nan ane sa a, Nefi te kriye nan pye Senyè a, li te di:
- 4 O, Senyè a, pa kite pèp sa a detwi anba epe; men, O, Senyè tan pou sa ta rive, fè grangou leve nan peyi a pou pouse yo sonje Senyè Bondye yo a, petèt, y ap repanti e y a retounen vin jwenn ou.
- 5 Epi, sa te fèt konsa, dapre pawòl Nefi yo. Epi te gen yon gwo grangou nan peyi a, nan pami tout pèp Nefi a. Epi Konsa, nan swasann-katòzyèm ane a, grangou an te kontinye, e zèv destriksyon avèk epe a te sispann, men li te vin ensipòtab avèk grangou an.
- 6 Epi, zèv destriksyon sa a te kontinye nan swasann-kenzzyèm ane a tou. Paskè tè a te modi, li te vin sèch, li pa t bay grenn nan sezon grenn; e tout tè a te modi menm an pami Lamanit yo ak nan pami Nefit yo; yo te modi, men, anpil milye ladan yo te peri nan pati ki te pi mechan nan peyi a.
- 7 Epi, se te konsa, pèp la te wè yo ta pral peri anba grangou an, e yo te kòmanse sonje Senyè a, Bondye yo a, e yo te kòmanse sonje pawòl Nefi yo.
- 8 Epi, pèp la te kòmanse sipliye jij anchèf ak dirijan yo, pou yo kapab di Nefi: Nou konnen w se moun Bondye, kriye nan pye Senyè Bondye nou an pou l kapab wete grangou sa a bò kote nou, pou tout pawòl ou te pale konsènan destriksyon nou an pa akonpli.

Helaman 11

And now it came to pass in the seventy and second year of the reign of the judges that the contentions did increase, insomuch that there were wars throughout all the land among all the people of Nephi.

And it was this secret band of robbers who did carry on this work of destruction and wickedness. And this war did last all that year; and in the seventy and third year it did also last.

And it came to pass that in this year Nephi did cry unto the Lord, saying:

O Lord, do not suffer that this people shall be destroyed by the sword; but O Lord, rather let there be a famine in the land, to stir them up in remembrance of the Lord their God, and perhaps they will repent and turn unto thee.

And so it was done, according to the words of Nephi. And there was a great famine upon the land, among all the people of Nephi. And thus in the seventy and fourth year the famine did continue, and the work of destruction did cease by the sword but became sore by famine.

And this work of destruction did also continue in the seventy and fifth year. For the earth was smitten that it was dry, and did not yield forth grain in the season of grain; and the whole earth was smitten, even among the Lamanites as well as among the Nephites, so that they were smitten that they did perish by thousands in the more wicked parts of the land.

And it came to pass that the people saw that they were about to perish by famine, and they began to remember the Lord their God; and they began to remember the words of Nephi.

And the people began to plead with their chief judges and their leaders, that they would say unto Nephi: Behold, we know that thou art a man of God, and therefore cry unto the Lord our God that he turn away from us this famine, lest all the words which thou hast spoken concerning our destruction be fulfilled.

- 9 Epi, se te konsa, jij yo te di Nefi pawòl pèp la te vle di l yo. Epi, lè Nefi te wè pèp la te repanti e yo te imilye tèt yo nan rad ak sak, li te kriye ankò nan pye Senyè a, li te di:
- 10 O, Senyè a, men pèp sa a repanti; yo te bale bann Gadyanton an nan pami yo jistan l efase, epi yo te antere plan sekrè yo anba tè.
- 11 Kounyeya, O, Senyè poutèt imilite yo, wete kòlè w la, e kite kòlè w la pase nan destriksyon mechan sa yo w te deja detwi a.
- 12 O, Senyè, wete kòlè w la, wi, kòlè ensipòtab w a, epi fè grangou sa a sispann nan peyi sa a.
- 13 O, Senyè, koute m non, kite sa fèt daprè pawòl mwen yo, voye lapli sou sifas tè a, pou l kapab fè fwi ak grenn nan sezon grenn.
- 14 O, Senyè, ou te tandè pawòl mwen yo, lè m te di konsa, voye famin pou destriksyon anba epe yo te kapab sispann; e m konnen, kounyeya menm w ap koute pawòl mwen yo; paske ou te di konsa: si pèp sa a repanti, m ap epaye yo.
- 15 Wi, O Senyè, ou wè yo repanti poutèt grangou, ak lapès, ak destriksyon ki te tonbe sou yo.
- 16 Epi, kounyeya, O Senyè èske w ap wete kòlè w la, e èske w ap eseye ankò si yo sèvi w? Si w ap fè sa, O Senyè, ou mèt beni yo daprè pawòl ou te di yo.
- 17 Epi, se te konsa, nan swasann-sizyèm ane a, Senyè a te wete kòlè l sou pèp la, li te fè lapli tonbe sou tè a, e tè a te pote fwi nan sezon fwi. Epi, se te konsa, li te pote grenn nan sezon grenn.

And it came to pass that the judges did say unto Nephi, according to the words which had been desired. And it came to pass that when Nephi saw that the people had repented and did humble themselves in sackcloth, he cried again unto the Lord, saying:

O Lord, behold this people repenteth; and they have swept away the band of Gadyanton from amongst them insomuch that they have become extinct, and they have concealed their secret plans in the earth.

Now, O Lord, because of this their humility wilt thou turn away thine anger, and let thine anger be appeased in the destruction of those wicked men whom thou hast already destroyed.

O Lord, wilt thou turn away thine anger, yea, thy fierce anger, and cause that this famine may cease in this land.

O Lord, wilt thou hearken unto me, and cause that it may be done according to my words, and send forth rain upon the face of the earth, that she may bring forth her fruit, and her grain in the season of grain.

O Lord, thou didst hearken unto my words when I said, Let there be a famine, that the pestilence of the sword might cease; and I know that thou wilt, even at this time, hearken unto my words, for thou saidst that: If this people repent I will spare them.

Yea, O Lord, and thou seest that they have repented, because of the famine and the pestilence and destruction which has come unto them.

And now, O Lord, wilt thou turn away thine anger, and try again if they will serve thee? And if so, O Lord, thou canst bless them according to thy words which thou hast said.

And it came to pass that in the seventy and sixth year the Lord did turn away his anger from the people, and caused that rain should fall upon the earth, insomuch that it did bring forth her fruit in the season of her fruit. And it came to pass that it did bring forth her grain in the season of her grain.

- 18 Epi, gade pèp la te rejwi, yo te glorifye Bondye, e tout kwen peyi a te chaje avèk rejwisans; yo pa t chèche detwi Nefi ankò, men yo te estime l kòm yon gwo pwofèt, yon moun Bondye ki gen pouvwa ak otorite Bondye ba li.
- 19 Epi, gade, frè l la, Leyi pa t lwen dèyè l menm yon tikras nan zafè lajistis.
- 20 Epi, konsa pèp Nefi a te kòmanse pwospere nan peyi a ankò, yo te kòmanse bati nan espas vid yo, e yo te kòmanse multipliye, e yo te kòmanse gaye jistan yo te kouvri tout peyi a, depi nan nò jouk nan sid, depi nan lanmè lwès jouk nan lanmè lès.
- 21 Epi, se te konsa, swasann-sèzyèm ane a te fini nan lapè, legliz la te gaye nan tout peyi a, e plis nan pèp la, ni Nefit yo, ak Lamanit yo te manm legliz la; yo te gen anpil lapè nan peyi a, e konsa swasanndisetyèm ane a te fini.
- 22 Epi, yo te gen lapè nan swasanndisetyèm ane a tou, eksepte kèk chirepit konsènan doktrin pwofèt yo te bay la.
- 23 Epi, nan swasann diznevnyèm ane a, te kòmanse gen anpil diskisyon. Men, se te konsa, Nefi, Leyi, ak anpil nan frè yo ki te konnen bon pwen doktrin yo, yo te gen anpil revelasyon chak jou, se poutèt sa, yo te tèlman preche pèp la, yo te sispann diskisyon yo nan menm ane sa a.
- 24 Epi, se te konsa, nan katreventyèm ane gouvènman jij yo sou pèp Nefi a, te gen kèk gwoup rebèl nan pami pèp Nefi a ki t al jwenn Lamanit yo kèk ane pase, e yo te rele tèt yo Lamanit; te gen kèk ki te desandan dirèk Lamanit yo tou, yo te pouse yo fè kòlè, oubyen rebèl Nefit yo te pouse yo fè nan kòlè, se poutèt sa yo te kòmanse lagè avèk frè yo.

And behold, the people did rejoice and glorify God, and the whole face of the land was filled with rejoicing; and they did no more seek to destroy Nephi, but they did esteem him as a great prophet, and a man of God, having great power and authority given unto him from God.

And behold, Lehi, his brother, was not a whit behind him as to things pertaining to righteousness.

And thus it did come to pass that the people of Nephi began to prosper again in the land, and began to build up their waste places, and began to multiply and spread, even until they did cover the whole face of the land, both on the northward and on the southward, from the sea west to the sea east.

And it came to pass that the seventy and sixth year did end in peace. And the seventy and seventh year began in peace; and the church did spread throughout the face of all the land; and the more part of the people, both the Nephites and the Lamanites, did belong to the church; and they did have exceedingly great peace in the land; and thus ended the seventy and seventh year.

And also they had peace in the seventy and eighth year, save it were a few contentions concerning the points of doctrine which had been laid down by the prophets.

And in the seventy and ninth year there began to be much strife. But it came to pass that Nephi and Lehi, and many of their brethren who knew concerning the true points of doctrine, having many revelations daily, therefore they did preach unto the people, insomuch that they did put an end to their strife in that same year.

And it came to pass that in the eightieth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, there were a certain number of the dissenters from the people of Nephi, who had some years before gone over unto the Lamanites, and taken upon themselves the name of Lamanites, and also a certain number who were real descendants of the Lamanites, being stirred up to anger by them, or by those dissenters, therefore they commenced a war with their brethren.

25 Epi, yo te fè asasina ak piyay, e yo t al kache nan montay yo, nan dezè yo ak kote sekre yo; yo t al kache pou moun pa dekouvri yo, chak jou yo te resevwa lòt moun pou ogmante kantite yo, epi te gen rebèl ki t al jwenn yo.

26 Epi, apre yon ti tan, menm nan yon ti kras tan, yo te vin tounen yon gwo bann vòlè; yo te chèche konnen tout plan sekre Gadyanton yo, e konsa, yo te vin tounen vòlè Gadyanton yo.

27 Kounyeya gade, vòlè sa yo te fè anpil ravaj, menm anpil destriksyon nan pami pèp Nefi a ak pèp Lamanit la.

28 Epi, se te konsa, li te nesèsè pou te gen yon fen nan zèv destriksyon sa a; se poutèt sa yo te voye yon lame gason vanyan nan dezè a ak sou mòn yo pou chèche bann vòlè yo, e pou detwi yo.

29 Men, gade, se te konsa, nan menm ane sa a, yo te pouse yo tounen menm nan pwòp tè pa yo, e konsa katrevyèm ane gouvènman jij yo sou pèp Nefi a te fini.

30 Epi, se te konsa, nan kòmansman katreven-inyèm ane a, yo te mache kont bann vòlè yo ankò; yo te detwi anpil ladan yo, e anpil destriksyon te vizite yo tou.

31 Epi, yo te oblije kite dezè yo ak montay yo ankò pou yo retounen nan peyi pa yo poutèt anpil vòlè ki te anvayi montay yo ak dezè yo.

32 Epi, se te konsa ane sa a te fini. Epi vòlè yo te vin pi plis, e yo te tèlman vin fò yo te bat tout lame Nefit yo ak Lamanit yo, epi yo te fè yon gwo krent anvayi pèp yo ki te nan tout peyi a.

33 Wi, yo te vizite anpil pati nan peyi a e yo te mete gwo destriksyon sou yo; wi, yo te touye anpil, epi yo te mennen anpil lòt fè prizonye nan dezè a, wi, espesyalman madanm ak pitit yo.

And they did commit murder and plunder; and then they would retreat back into the mountains, and into the wilderness and secret places, hiding themselves that they could not be discovered, receiving daily an addition to their numbers, inasmuch as there were dissenters that went forth unto them.

And thus in time, yea, even in the space of not many years, they became an exceedingly great band of robbers; and they did search out all the secret plans of Gadyanton; and thus they became robbers of Gadyanton.

Now behold, these robbers did make great havoc, yea, even great destruction among the people of Nephi, and also among the people of the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that it was expedient that there should be a stop put to this work of destruction; therefore they sent an army of strong men into the wilderness and upon the mountains to search out this band of robbers, and to destroy them.

But behold, it came to pass that in that same year they were driven back even into their own lands. And thus ended the eightieth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

And it came to pass in the commencement of the eighty and first year they did go forth again against this band of robbers, and did destroy many; and they were also visited with much destruction.

And they were again obliged to return out of the wilderness and out of the mountains unto their own lands, because of the exceeding greatness of the numbers of those robbers who infested the mountains and the wilderness.

And it came to pass that thus ended this year. And the robbers did still increase and wax strong, inasmuch that they did defy the whole armies of the Nephites, and also of the Lamanites; and they did cause great fear to come unto the people upon all the face of the land.

Yea, for they did visit many parts of the land, and did do great destruction unto them; yea, did kill many, and did carry away others captive into the wilderness, yea, and more especially their women and their children.

34 Kounyeya, gwo malè sa a ki te tonbe sou pèp la poutèt inikite yo te fè yo sonje Senyè Bondye yo a.

35 Epi, konsa katreven-inyèm ane gouvènman jij yo te fini.

36 Epi, nan katreven-dezyèm ane a, yo te kòmanse bliye Senyè Bondye yo a ankò. Epi nan katreven-twazyèm ane a, yo te kòmanse vin fon nan inikite. Nan katreven-katriyèm ane a, yo pa t chanje chemen.

37 Epi, se te konsa, nan katreven-senkyèm ane a yo te vin pi fò nan lògèy ak mechanste; e konsa, yo te vin mi pou destriksyon.

38 Se konsa katreven-senkyèm ane a te fini.

Now this great evil, which came unto the people because of their iniquity, did stir them up again in remembrance of the Lord their God.

And thus ended the eighty and first year of the reign of the judges.

And in the eighty and second year they began again to forget the Lord their God. And in the eighty and third year they began to wax strong in iniquity. And in the eighty and fourth year they did not mend their ways.

And it came to pass in the eighty and fifth year they did wax stronger and stronger in their pride, and in their wickedness; and thus they were ripening again for destruction.

And thus ended the eighty and fifth year.

Elaman 12

- 1 Epi, nou kapab wè kijan kè pitit lèzòm yo vid e chanjan; wi, nou kapab wè Senyè a beni e fè li pwospere moun ki mete konfyans yo nan li, akoz gran bonte enfini li a.
- 2 Wi, e nou pa nan wè menm lè li fè pèp li a pwospere nan jaden yo, ak twoupo bèt yo, ak nan lò, nan lajan ak tout kalite bagay ki koute chè ak atizana yo, lè l pwoteje lavi yo ak delivre yo anba men ènmi yo; nan touche kè ènmi yo pou yo pa deklare yo lagè, wi, pou m fini, nan fè tout bagay pou byen ak bonè pèp li a, wi, lè sa a, yo fè kè di, yo bliye Senyè Bondye yo a, yo pilonnen moun ki Sen anba pye—wi, e poutèt yo alèz nan anpil pwosperite yo.
- 3 Epi, konsa, nou wè si Senyè a pa chatye pèp li anba anpil aflikasyon, wi, si l pa vizite yo avèk lanmò, ak lakrent, ak grangou, e ak tout kalite lapès, yo p ap sonje l.
- 4 O, gade kijan pitit lèzòm sòt, san valè, mechan, dyabolik; yo prese pou yo fè inikite, yo lan pou yo fè sa ki bon; wi, gade kijan yo prese pou yo koute pawòl malen an, e pou yo mete lide yo sou bagay san valè mond lan!
- 5 Wi, ala preseyo prese, pou yo anfle ak lògèy; wi, yo prese pou yo fè lwanj, epi pou yo fè tout kalite sa ki se inikite; yo lan pou yo sonje Senyè Bondye yo a, pou yo koute konsèy li, wi, gade ki jan yo lan pou yo mache nan chemen lasajès!
- 6 Gade, yo pa vle pou Senyè Bondye ki te kreye yo a gouvène yo epi pou l renye sou yo; malgre pakèt bonte ak mizèrikòd li genyen pou yo, yo pa pran konsèy li yo pou anyen e yo pa vle l gide yo.
- 7 O, lèzòm pa anyen ditou; wi, yo menm mwens pase pousyè tè a.
- 8 Paske gade, pousyè tè a deplase isit, lòtbò, pou l divize kò l dapre kòmandman gwo Bondye etènèl nou an.

Helaman 12

And thus we can behold how false, and also the unsteadiness of the hearts of the children of men; yea, we can see that the Lord in his great infinite goodness doth bless and prosper those who put their trust in him.

Yea, and we may see at the very time when he doth prosper his people, yea, in the increase of their fields, their flocks and their herds, and in gold, and in silver, and in all manner of precious things of every kind and art; sparing their lives, and delivering them out of the hands of their enemies; softening the hearts of their enemies that they should not declare wars against them; yea, and in fine, doing all things for the welfare and happiness of his people; yea, then is the time that they do harden their hearts, and do forget the Lord their God, and do trample under their feet the Holy One—yea, and this because of their ease, and their exceedingly great prosperity.

And thus we see that except the Lord doth chasten his people with many afflictions, yea, except he doth visit them with death and with terror, and with famine and with all manner of pestilence, they will not remember him.

O how foolish, and how vain, and how evil, and devilish, and how quick to do iniquity, and how slow to do good, are the children of men; yea, how quick to hearken unto the words of the evil one, and to set their hearts upon the vain things of the world!

Yea, how quick to be lifted up in pride; yea, how quick to boast, and do all manner of that which is iniquity; and how slow are they to remember the Lord their God, and to give ear unto his counsels, yea, how slow to walk in wisdom's paths!

Behold, they do not desire that the Lord their God, who hath created them, should rule and reign over them; notwithstanding his great goodness and his mercy towards them, they do set at naught his counsels, and they will not that he should be their guide.

O how great is the nothingness of the children of men; yea, even they are less than the dust of the earth.

For behold, the dust of the earth moveth hither and thither, to the dividing asunder, at the command of our great and everlasting God.

9 Wi, gade avèk vwa li, kolin yo ak montay yo tranble e yo souke.

10 Epi, avèk pouvwa pawòl li yo kraze e yo vin plat, wi, menm jan avèk yon vale.

11 Wi, avèk pouvwa vwa l, tout tè a souke;

12 Wi, avèk pouvwa pawòl li, fondasyon yo balanse, menm nan pwen santral yo.

13 Wi, e si l di tè a—deplase,—li deplase.

14 Wi, si l di tè a—retounen dèyè pou w pwolonje jounen an, pou ajoute plis tan nan jounen an—sa fèt;

15 Epi konsa, dapre pawòl li, tè a tounen dèyè, e pou lèzòm, se tankou solèy la rete yon sèl plas; wi, e se sa ki pase; paske se tè a ki vire, se pa solèy la.

16 Epi gade, si l di dlo ki nan pwofondè lanmè a—Seche—sa ap fèt.

17 Gade, si l di montay sa a—Leve vin tonbe sou vil sa a pou l kapab antere—gade sa ap fèt.

18 Epi, gade si yon moun kache yon trezò anba tè, epi Senyè a di—Se pou l modi poutèt inikite moun ki kache l la—gade, l ap modi.

19 Epi, si Senyè a di—Modi pou okenn moun pa jwenn ou depi kounyeya, pou tout tan—okenn moun p ap janm jwenn li depi kounyeya, pou tout tan.

20 Si Senyè a di yon nonm—Poutèt inikite w, w ap modi pou tout tan—sa ap fèt.

21 Epi, si Senyè a di—Poutèt inikite w, m ap retranche w nan prezans mwen—l ap fè sa rive.

22 Epi, malè pou moun li di sa, paske se moun ki fè inikite li di sa, e moun sa pa kapab sove; se poutèt sa, repantans preche pou moun kapab sove.

23 Se poutèt sa, moun ki repanti e ki koute vwa Senyè Bondye yo a, yo beni; paske se moun sa yo k ap sove.

Yea, behold at his voice do the hills and the mountains tremble and quake.

And by the power of his voice they are broken up, and become smooth, yea, even like unto a valley.

Yea, by the power of his voice doth the whole earth shake;

Yea, by the power of his voice, do the foundations rock, even to the very center.

Yea, and if he say unto the earth—Move—it is moved.

Yea, if he say unto the earth—Thou shalt go back, that it lengthen out the day for many hours—it is done;

And thus, according to his word the earth goeth back, and it appeareth unto man that the sun standeth still; yea, and behold, this is so; for surely it is the earth that moveth and not the sun.

And behold, also, if he say unto the waters of the great deep—Be thou dried up—it is done.

Behold, if he say unto this mountain—Be thou raised up, and come over and fall upon that city, that it be buried up—behold it is done.

And behold, if a man hide up a treasure in the earth, and the Lord shall say—Let it be accursed, because of the iniquity of him who hath hid it up—behold, it shall be accursed.

And if the Lord shall say—Be thou accursed, that no man shall find thee from this time henceforth and forever—behold, no man getteth it henceforth and forever.

And behold, if the Lord shall say unto a man—Because of thine iniquities, thou shalt be accursed forever—it shall be done.

And if the Lord shall say—Because of thine iniquities thou shalt be cut off from my presence—he will cause that it shall be so.

And wo unto him to whom he shall say this, for it shall be unto him that will do iniquity, and he cannot be saved; therefore, for this cause, that men might be saved, hath repentance been declared.

Therefore, blessed are they who will repent and hearken unto the voice of the Lord their God; for these are they that shall be saved.

24 Epi, se pou Bondye, nan tout puisans li, fè lèzòm vini repanti epi vin pratike zèv pou yo kapab resevwa gras sou gras, daprè zèv yo.

25 Epi, m ta vle pou tout moun ka sove: men ekriti yo di konsa, dènye ak nan jou a, gen moun y ap chase, wi, Senyè a ap retranche yo nan prezans li.

26 Wi, y ap kondane nan yon eta mizerab ki san fen, pou yo akonpli pawòl yo ki di: Moun ki te fè byen ap gen lavi etènèl, epi moun ki te fè mal ap gen kondanasyon etènèl. Se konsa sa ye. Amèn.

And may God grant, in his great fulness, that men might be brought unto repentance and good works, that they might be restored unto grace for grace, according to their works.

And I would that all men might be saved. But we read that in the great and last day there are some who shall be cast out, yea, who shall be cast off from the presence of the Lord;

Yea, who shall be consigned to a state of endless misery, fulfilling the words which say: They that have done good shall have everlasting life; and they that have done evil shall have everlasting damnation. And thus it is. Amen.

Elaman 13

- 1 Epi kounyeya, se te konsa, nan katreven-sizyèm ane a, Nefit yo te toujou rete nan mechanste, pandan Lamanit yo t ap eseye respekte kòmandman Bondye yo fèm, dapre lalwa Moyiz yo.
- 2 Epi, se te konsa, nan ane sa a te gen yon nonm ki te rele Samyèl, yon Lamanit ki te vini nan peyi Zarahemla a, e li te kòmanse preche pèp la. Epi, se te konsa, li te preche pèp la repantans pandan anpil jou, yo te chase l, e li ta pral tounen nan peyi l.
- 3 Men gade, vwa Senyè a te di l konsa pou l retounen pwofetize pèp la nenpòt bagay ki te vin nan kè l.
- 4 Epi, se te konsa, yo pa t vle l antre nan vil la; se poutèt sa, li t al monte sou kloti a, li te lonje men li, li te rele fò e li te pwofetize pèp la nenpòt bagay Senyè a te mete sou kè l.
- 5 Epi li te di yo: Mwen menm Samyèl, yon Lamanit, m ap pale pawòl Senyè a mete sou kè m e gade; li te mete sou kè m pou m di pèp sa a epe lajistis la pandye sou tèt yo, e katsan ane p ap pase san epe lajistis la pa tonbe sou tèt pèp sa a.
- 6 Wi, gwo destriksyon ap ret tann pèp sa a, epi anyen p ap kapab sove l, eksepte repantans ak lafwa nan Senyè Jezikri a, ki gen pou l vini nan mond sa a tout bon, li gen pou l soufri anpil, e l ap mouri pou pèp li a.
- 7 Epi gade, yon zanj Senyè a te fè m deklarasyon sa a, e li te anonse nanm mwen bòn nouvèl la. Senyè a te voye m vin fè nou deklarasyon sa a tou pou nou kapab kontan; men gade nou pa t resevwa m.

Helaman 13

And now it came to pass in the eighty and sixth year, the Nephites did still remain in wickedness, yea, in great wickedness, while the Lamanites did observe strictly to keep the commandments of God, according to the law of Moses.

And it came to pass that in this year there was one Samuel, a Lamanite, came into the land of Zarahemla, and began to preach unto the people. And it came to pass that he did preach, many days, repentance unto the people, and they did cast him out, and he was about to return to his own land.

But behold, the voice of the Lord came unto him, that he should return again, and prophesy unto the people whatsoever things should come into his heart.

And it came to pass that they would not suffer that he should enter into the city; therefore he went and got upon the wall thereof, and stretched forth his hand and cried with a loud voice, and prophesied unto the people whatsoever things the Lord put into his heart.

And he said unto them: Behold, I, Samuel, a Lamanite, do speak the words of the Lord which he doth put into my heart; and behold he hath put it into my heart to say unto this people that the sword of justice hangeth over this people; and four hundred years pass not away save the sword of justice falleth upon this people.

Yea, heavy destruction awaiteth this people, and it surely cometh unto this people, and nothing can save this people save it be repentance and faith on the Lord Jesus Christ, who surely shall come into the world, and shall suffer many things and shall be slain for his people.

And behold, an angel of the Lord hath declared it unto me, and he did bring glad tidings to my soul. And behold, I was sent unto you to declare it unto you also, that ye might have glad tidings; but behold ye would not receive me.

- 8 Se poutèt sa, Senyè a di: Poutèt kè di pèp Nefit la, si yo pa repanti, m ap wete pawòl mwen nan pami yo, m ap wete Lespri m nan pami yo, m p ap aksepte yo ankò, e m ap pouse kè frè yo kont yo.
- 9 Epi, katsan ane p ap pase anvan m frape yo; wi, m ap vizite yo avèk epe, avèk famin, e avèk lapès.
- 10 Wi, m ap vizite yo nan move kòlè m, e genyen nan katriyèm jenerasyon ènmi nou yo k ap vivan pou yo wè tout destriksyon nou; Senyè sa ap rive kanmèm si nou pa repanti, e moun ki nan katriyèm jenerasyon yo pral lakòz destriksyon nou an.
- 11 Men Senyè a di, si nou repanti epi si nou retounen vin jwenn Senyè Bondye nou an, m ap wete kòlè m sou nou; wi, Senyè a di, moun ki repanti e ki retounen vin jwenn mwen, y ap beni, men, malè pou moun ki pa repanti.
- 12 Senyè a di konsa, wi, malè pou gran vil Zarayemla sa a, paske gade se poutèt moun ki jis yo li sove; Senyè a di konsa, wi, malè pou gran vil sa a; paske m sispèk gen anpil, wi, menm plis moun nan gran vil sa a ki pral fè kè yo di kont mwen.
- 13 Men, moun ki repanti ap beni, paske m ap epaye yo. Men gade, si se pa t pou moun ki jis yo ki nan gran vil sa a, m t ap fè dife desann sòti nan syèl la pou detwi l.
- 14 Men gade, li pwoteje poutèt moun ki jis yo. Epi, Senyè a di konsa, gen yon tan k ap vini, lè nou chase moun ki jis yo nan pami nou, lè sa a, n ap mi pou destriksyon; wi, malè pou gran vil sa a poutèt mechanste ak abominasyon ki ladan l.
- 15 Wi, epi malè pou vil Jedeon an poutèt mechanste ak abominasyon ki ladan l.
- 16 Wi, epi malè pou tout vil ki toupa tou nan peyi a, vil ki pou Nefit yo, poutèt mechanste ak abominasyon ki ladan yo.

Therefore, thus saith the Lord: Because of the hardness of the hearts of the people of the Nephites, except they repent I will take away my word from them, and I will withdraw my Spirit from them, and I will suffer them no longer, and I will turn the hearts of their brethren against them.

And four hundred years shall not pass away before I will cause that they shall be smitten; yea, I will visit them with the sword and with famine and with pestilence.

Yea, I will visit them in my fierce anger, and there shall be those of the fourth generation who shall live, of your enemies, to behold your utter destruction; and this shall surely come except ye repent, saith the Lord; and those of the fourth generation shall visit your destruction.

But if ye will repent and return unto the Lord your God I will turn away mine anger, saith the Lord; yea, thus saith the Lord, blessed are they who will repent and turn unto me, but wo unto him that repenteth not.

Yea, wo unto this great city of Zarahemla; for behold, it is because of those who are righteous that it is saved; yea, wo unto this great city, for I perceive, saith the Lord, that there are many, yea, even the more part of this great city, that will harden their hearts against me, saith the Lord.

But blessed are they who will repent, for them will I spare. But behold, if it were not for the righteous who are in this great city, behold, I would cause that fire should come down out of heaven and destroy it.

But behold, it is for the righteous' sake that it is spared. But behold, the time cometh, saith the Lord, that when ye shall cast out the righteous from among you, then shall ye be ripe for destruction; yea, wo be unto this great city, because of the wickedness and abominations which are in her.

Yea, and wo be unto the city of Gideon, for the wickedness and abominations which are in her.

Yea, and wo be unto all the cities which are in the land round about, which are possessed by the Nephites, because of the wickedness and abominations which are in them.

- 17 Epi, gade Senyè tout Lame yo di konsa, yon malediksyon ap tonbe sou tè a poutèt pèp ki nan peyi a; wi, poutèt mechanste ak abominasyon yo.
- 18 Epi, se te konsa, Senyè tout Lame yo, wi, gwo Bondye tout bon nou an di konsa, nenpòt moun ki kache trezò anba tè a, yo p ap jwenn yo ankò poutèt gwo malediksyon ki nan peyi a, eksepte yon nonm ki jis ki kache trezò l nan Senyè a.
- 19 Senyè a di konsa, paske, m ap fè yo kache trezò yo nan mwen, e malè pou moun ki pa kache trezò yo nan mwen; paske, pa gen moun ki kache trezò yo nan mwen, eksepte moun jis yo; e moun ki pa kache trezò l nan mwen, l ap modi ak trezò li a, epi pa gen moun ki kapab rachte li poutèt malediksyon peyi a.
- 20 Epi, gen yon jou k ap vini, y ap kache trezò yo, paske yo mete lide yo sou richès; e poutèt yo mete lide yo sou richès yo, e y ap kache trezò yo lè y ap kouri devan ènmi yo; poutèt yo p ap kache yo nan mwen, y ap modi ak trezò yo, epi nan jou sa a, y ap frape; se sa Senyè a di.
- 21 Gade, nou menm pèp nan gran vil la, koute pawòl mwen yo; wi, koute pawòl Senyè a pale nou; paske li di konsa, nou modi poutèt richès nou yo, epi tou, richès nou yo modi paske nou mete lide nou sou yo, e nou pa koute pawòl moun nan ki te ba nou yo a.
- 22 Nou pa sonje Senyè Bondye nou an nan benediksyon yo li te ba nou, men, nou toujou sonje richès nou yo, se pa pou nou remèsye Senyè Bondye nou an pou yo; wi, kè nou pa panche sou Senyè a, men, yo anfle avèk anpil lògèy, nou fè lwanj pou tèt pa nou, nou anfle avèk anvi, diskisyon, movèzte, pèsekisyon, asasina ak tout kalite inikite.
- 23 Se poutèt sa, Senyè Bondye a te fè yon malediksyon tonbe sou peyi a, ak richès nou yo, poutèt inikite nou yo.

And behold, a curse shall come upon the land, saith the Lord of Hosts, because of the people's sake who are upon the land, yea, because of their wickedness and their abominations.

And it shall come to pass, saith the Lord of Hosts, yea, our great and true God, that whoso shall hide up treasures in the earth shall find them again no more, because of the great curse of the land, save he be a righteous man and shall hide it up unto the Lord.

For I will, saith the Lord, that they shall hide up their treasures unto me; and cursed be they who hide not up their treasures unto me; for none hideth up their treasures unto me save it be the righteous; and he that hideth not up his treasures unto me, cursed is he, and also the treasure, and none shall redeem it because of the curse of the land.

And the day shall come that they shall hide up their treasures, because they have set their hearts upon riches; and because they have set their hearts upon their riches, and will hide up their treasures when they shall flee before their enemies; because they will not hide them up unto me, cursed be they and also their treasures; and in that day shall they be smitten, saith the Lord.

Behold ye, the people of this great city, and hearken unto my words; yea, hearken unto the words which the Lord saith; for behold, he saith that ye are cursed because of your riches, and also are your riches cursed because ye have set your hearts upon them, and have not hearkened unto the words of him who gave them unto you.

Ye do not remember the Lord your God in the things with which he hath blessed you, but ye do always remember your riches, not to thank the Lord your God for them; yea, your hearts are not drawn out unto the Lord, but they do swell with great pride, unto boasting, and unto great swelling, envyings, strifes, malice, persecutions, and murders, and all manner of iniquities.

For this cause hath the Lord God caused that a curse should come upon the land, and also upon your riches, and this because of your iniquities.

- 24 Wi, malè pou pèp sa a poutèt tan sa a ki rive, lè nou chase pwofèt yo, nou moke yo, nou lapide yo ak kout wòch, e nou fè yo tout kalite inikite, menm jan moun lontan yo te konn fè a.
- 25 Epi, kounyeya, lè n ap pale, nou di: Si nou te viv nan menm epòk avèk zansèt nou yo, nou pa t ap touye pwofèt yo; nou pa t ap lapide yo avèk kout wòch; nou pa t ap chase yo.
- 26 Men gade, nou pi mal pase yo; paske menm jan Senyè a vivan an, si yon pwofèt vini nan pami nou pou deklare nou pawòl Senyè a, ki temwaye peche ak inikite nou yo, nou fache kont li, nou chase l, e nou chèche tout kalite mwayen pou nou detwi l; wi, nou gen pou nou di li se yon fo pwofèt, li se yon pechè, se dyab la ki voye l, poutèt li temwaye pou fè konnen zèv nou yo pa bon.
- 27 Men gade, si yon nonm vini nan pami nou e li di: Fè sa, se pa inikite, fè sa nou p ap soufri; wi, si l di: Mache dapre lògèy ki nan kè nou, wi, mache dapre lògèy tèt pa nou, e fè nenpòt sa kè nou vle—Si yon nonm vini nan pami nou e li di sa, n ap resevwa l, e n ap di li se yon pwofèt.
- 28 Wi, n ap leve l anlè, e n ap ba li nan pwovizyon nou yo; n ap ba li nan lò ak lajan nou yo, n ap abiye l avèk rad ki koute chè; e paske li pale pawòl pou flate nou, e li di tout bagay byen, poutèt sa, nou p ap jwenn onkenn fòt nan li.
- 29 O, nou menm, jenerasyon mechan, kòwonpi; nou menm pèp ki gen kè di ak kou rèd, konbyen tan nou panse Senyè a ap aksepte nou? Wi, konbyen tan n ap kite gid ensanse, ki avèg sa yo mennen nou? Wi, pou konbyen tan n ap chwazi tenèb nan plas limyè?
- 30 Wi, gade, kòlè Senyè a deja limen kont nou; gade li modi tè a poutèt inikite nou yo.
- 31 Epi, gade gen yon tan k ap vini, l ap modi richès nou yo, y ap vin glise pou nou pa kapab kenbe yo; e nan jou mizerab nou yo nou p ap kapab kenbe yo.

Yea, wo unto this people, because of this time which has arrived, that ye do cast out the prophets, and do mock them, and cast stones at them, and do slay them, and do all manner of iniquity unto them, even as they did of old time.

And now when ye talk, ye say: If our days had been in the days of our fathers of old, we would not have slain the prophets; we would not have stoned them, and cast them out.

Behold ye are worse than they; for as the Lord liveth, if a prophet come among you and declareth unto you the word of the Lord, which testifieth of your sins and iniquities, ye are angry with him, and cast him out and seek all manner of ways to destroy him; yea, you will say that he is a false prophet, and that he is a sinner, and of the devil, because he testifieth that your deeds are evil.

But behold, if a man shall come among you and shall say: Do this, and there is no iniquity; do that and ye shall not suffer; yea, he will say: Walk after the pride of your own hearts; yea, walk after the pride of your eyes, and do whatsoever your heart desireth—and if a man shall come among you and say this, ye will receive him, and say that he is a prophet.

Yea, ye will lift him up, and ye will give unto him of your substance; ye will give unto him of your gold, and of your silver, and ye will clothe him with costly apparel; and because he speaketh flattering words unto you, and he saith that all is well, then ye will not find fault with him.

O ye wicked and ye perverse generation; ye hardened and ye stiffnecked people, how long will ye suppose that the Lord will suffer you? Yea, how long will ye suffer yourselves to be led by foolish and blind guides? Yea, how long will ye choose darkness rather than light?

Yea, behold, the anger of the Lord is already kindled against you; behold, he hath cursed the land because of your iniquity.

And behold, the time cometh that he curseth your riches, that they become slippery, that ye cannot hold them; and in the days of your poverty ye cannot retain them.

- 32 Epi, nan jou mizerab nou yo, n ap kriye nan pye Senyè a; n ap kriye anven, paske dezolasyon ap deja tonbe sou nou, destriksyon n ap deja pare, lè sa a, n ap rele, epi n ap kriye nan jou sa a; se sa Senyè tout Lame a di. Lè sa a, n ap kriye e n ap di:
- 33 O, pito m te repanti, pito m pa t touye pwofèt yo, ni lapide yo ak kout wòch, ni chase yo. Wi, jou sa a n ap di: O, pito nou te sonje Senyè Bondye nou an nan epòk li te ban nou richès nou yo, lè sa a, yo pa ta vin glise pou nou ta pèdi yo; paske, richès nou yo sove kite nou.
- 34 Gade, nou mete yon zouti la, e nan demen, nou pa wè l; e zam nou yo sòti nan men nou, jou n ap chèche yo pou nou goumen.
- 35 Wi, nou kache trezò nou yo, epi yo glise sove poutèt malediksyon ki nan peyi a.
- 36 O, pito nou te repanti nan jou pawòl Senyè a te vin jwenn nou an; paske tè a modi, tout bagay vin glise, e nou pa kapab kenbe yo.
- 37 Gade, Nou antoure avèk demon, wi, nou ansèkle avèk zanj nonm sa a ki vle detwi nanm nou an. Gade inikite nou yo anpil. O, Senyè a, èske w pa kapab wete kòlè w sou nou? Se konsa n ap pale nan jou sa yo.
- 38 Men gade, jou eprèv nou yo pase; nou te ranvwaye jou pou nou ta sove a, jistan li vin twò ta pou tout tan, e destriksyon nou ap fèt kanmèm; wi, paske, pou tout lavi nou, nou te chèche sa nou pa kapab jwenn; nou te chèche bonè nan fè inikite, nan fè bagay ki kontrè avèk nati lajistis ki nan gwo chèf etènèl nou an.
- 39 O, menm pèp peyi a, tandè pawòl mwen yo! M priye pou kòlè Senyè a sòti sou, pou nou repanti e pou nou sove.

And in the days of your poverty ye shall cry unto the Lord; and in vain shall ye cry, for your desolation is already come upon you, and your destruction is made sure; and then shall ye weep and howl in that day, saith the Lord of Hosts. And then shall ye lament, and say:

O that I had repented, and had not killed the prophets, and stoned them, and cast them out. Yea, in that day ye shall say: O that we had remembered the Lord our God in the day that he gave us our riches, and then they would not have become slippery that we should lose them; for behold, our riches are gone from us.

Behold, we lay a tool here and on the morrow it is gone; and behold, our swords are taken from us in the day we have sought them for battle.

Yea, we have hid up our treasures and they have slipped away from us, because of the curse of the land.

O that we had repented in the day that the word of the Lord came unto us; for behold the land is cursed, and all things are become slippery, and we cannot hold them.

Behold, we are surrounded by demons, yea, we are encircled about by the angels of him who hath sought to destroy our souls. Behold, our iniquities are great. O Lord, canst thou not turn away thine anger from us? And this shall be your language in those days.

But behold, your days of probation are past; ye have procrastinated the day of your salvation until it is everlastingly too late, and your destruction is made sure; yea, for ye have sought all the days of your lives for that which ye could not obtain; and ye have sought for happiness in doing iniquity, which thing is contrary to the nature of that righteousness which is in our great and Eternal Head.

O ye people of the land, that ye would hear my words! And I pray that the anger of the Lord be turned away from you, and that ye would repent and be saved.

Elaman 14

- 1 Epi kounyeya, se te konsa, Samyèl, Lamanit la te pwofetize anpil lòt bagay ki pa t kapab ekri.
- 2 Epi gade, li te di yo: M ap ba nou yon siy; nan senk ane ankò, Pitit Gason Bondye a pral vini pou l rachte tout moun ki kwè nan non l.
- 3 Epi gade, se sa m ap ba nou kòm yon siy nan lè l ap vini an; paske gade ap gen gwo limyè nan syèl la; nan nuit anvan l vini an, p ap gen fènwa, pou lèzòm, l ap sanble ak lajounen.
- 4 Men, pral gen yon jou, e yon nuit ak yon jou, tankou se te yon sèl jou epi p ap gen nuit; sa ap sèvi nou yon siy; paske n ap konnen lè solèy la leve ak lè l kouche; se poutèt sa, y ap konnen tout bon ap gen yon jou ak yon nuit; men, nuit la p ap fènwa epi se ap nuit anvan l fèt la.
- 5 Epi gade, yon nouvo zetwal pral leve, yon zetwal nou pa t janm wè anvan; se ap yon siy pou nou tou.
- 6 Epi gade, Se pa tout la sa, ap gen anpil siy ak gwo bagay nan syèl la.
- 7 Epi, se pral konsa, nou tout ap sezi e n ap tèlman etone, n ap tonbe atè.
- 8 Epi, tout moun yo ki kwè nan Pitit Gason Bondye a, y ap gen lavi pou tout tan.
- 9 Epi gade, se sa Senyè a te kòmande m pa mwayen zanj li a, pou m vin di nou; wi, li te kòmande pou m pwofetize nou bagay sa yo; wi, li te di m: Rele nan zòrèy pèp sa a, repanti e pare chemen Senyè a.
- 10 Epi, kounyeya, poutèt m se yon Lamanit e m pale nou pawòl Senyè a te kòmande m, e poutèt sa te blese nou, nou fache kont mwen e n ap chèche detwi m e nou chase m nan pami nou.

Helaman 14

And now it came to pass that Samuel, the Lamanite, did prophesy a great many more things which cannot be written.

And behold, he said unto them: Behold, I give unto you a sign; for five years more cometh, and behold, then cometh the Son of God to redeem all those who shall believe on his name.

And behold, this will I give unto you for a sign at the time of his coming; for behold, there shall be great lights in heaven, insomuch that in the night before he cometh there shall be no darkness, insomuch that it shall appear unto man as if it was day.

Therefore, there shall be one day and a night and a day, as if it were one day and there were no night; and this shall be unto you for a sign; for ye shall know of the rising of the sun and also of its setting; therefore they shall know of a surety that there shall be two days and a night; nevertheless the night shall not be darkened; and it shall be the night before he is born.

And behold, there shall a new star arise, such an one as ye never have beheld; and this also shall be a sign unto you.

And behold this is not all, there shall be many signs and wonders in heaven.

And it shall come to pass that ye shall all be amazed, and wonder, insomuch that ye shall fall to the earth.

And it shall come to pass that whosoever shall believe on the Son of God, the same shall have everlasting life.

And behold, thus hath the Lord commanded me, by his angel, that I should come and tell this thing unto you; yea, he hath commanded that I should prophesy these things unto you; yea, he hath said unto me: Cry unto this people, repent and prepare the way of the Lord.

And now, because I am a Lamanite, and have spoken unto you the words which the Lord hath commanded me, and because it was hard against you, ye are angry with me and do seek to destroy me, and have cast me out from among you.

- 11 Epi, nou pral tande pawòl mwen yo, paske se pou rezon sa a m monte sou kloti vil sa a, pou nou kapab tande e pou nou kapab konnen jijman Bondye k ap rete tann nou poutèt inikite nou yo, epi tou pou nou kapab konnen kondisyon repantans yo;
- 12 Epi, pou nou kapab enfòmè sou vini Jezikri, Pitit Gason Bondye a, Papa syèl la ak tè a, Kreyatè tout bagay depi nan kòmansman, pou nou kapab konnen siy vini li an, nan entansyon pou nou kwè nan non l.
- 13 Epi, si nou kwè nan non l, n ap repanti nan tout peche nou yo, pou nou kapab gen remisyon peche nou yo pa mwayen merit li a.
- 14 Epi gade, ankò, m ap ba nou yon lòt siy, wi, yon siy konsènan lanmò l.
- 15 Paske gade, l ap mouri kanmèm pou sali kapab vini; wi, sa konvab pou li e se nesèsè pou l mouri, pou l kapab reyalize rezirèksyon mò yo, pou lèzòm kapab vini nan prezans Senyè a.
- 16 Wi gade, lanmò sa a reyalize rezirèksyon an, e li rachte tout moun anba premye lanmò a—Lanmò espiryèl la; paske tout limanite, poutèt chit a Adan an, Senyè a te rejte yo sòti nan prezans li, e se kòm si yo te mouri ni nan bagay tanporèl ak ni nan bagay espiryèl.
- 17 Men gade, rezirèksyon Kris la rachte limanite, wi, tout limanite menm, epi li mennen yo tounen nan prezans Senyè a.
- 18 Wi, e li reyalize kondisyon repantans la pou nenpòt moun ki repanti kapab pa koupe jete nan dife; men, nenpòt moun ki pa repanti pral koupe jete nan dife; epi lanmò espiryèl la ap vini sou yo ankò, wi, yon dezyèm lanmò, paske yo separe ankò ak bagay ki gen rapò ak lajistis.
- 19 Se poutèt sa, repanti, repanti, pou lè nou konnen bagay sa yo e nou pa aplike yo, pou nou pa mete tèt nou nan kondanasyon, e pou nou pa desann nan dezyèm lanmò sa a.

And ye shall hear my words, for, for this intent have I come up upon the walls of this city, that ye might hear and know of the judgments of God which do await you because of your iniquities, and also that ye might know the conditions of repentance;

And also that ye might know of the coming of Jesus Christ, the Son of God, the Father of heaven and of earth, the Creator of all things from the beginning; and that ye might know of the signs of his coming, to the intent that ye might believe on his name.

And if ye believe on his name ye will repent of all your sins, that thereby ye may have a remission of them through his merits.

And behold, again, another sign I give unto you, yea, a sign of his death.

For behold, he surely must die that salvation may come; yea, it behooveth him and becometh expedient that he dieth, to bring to pass the resurrection of the dead, that thereby men may be brought into the presence of the Lord.

Yea, behold, this death bringeth to pass the resurrection, and redeemeth all mankind from the first death—that spiritual death; for all mankind, by the fall of Adam being cut off from the presence of the Lord, are considered as dead, both as to things temporal and to things spiritual.

But behold, the resurrection of Christ redeemeth mankind, yea, even all mankind, and bringeth them back into the presence of the Lord.

Yea, and it bringeth to pass the condition of repentance, that whosoever repenteth the same is not hewn down and cast into the fire; but whosoever repenteth not is hewn down and cast into the fire; and there cometh upon them again a spiritual death, yea, a second death, for they are cut off again as to things pertaining to righteousness.

Therefore repent ye, repent ye, lest by knowing these things and not doing them ye shall suffer yourselves to come under condemnation, and ye are brought down unto this second death.

20 Men gade, jan m te di nou konsènan lòt siy nan, siy lanmò li a, jou l mouri a, solèy la pral fènwa, e l ap refize ba nou limyè li; lalin nan ak zetwal yo tou; p ap gen limyè sou sifas tè sa a, depi lè l mouri a, pou twa jou, jouk lè l leve nan pami mò yo.

21 Wi, nan moman li rann lespri a, ap gen loray ak zeklè pou anpil tan, tè a pral souke, l ap tranble; e wòch yo ki sou sifas tè sa a, ki ni anlè ak ni anba, e nou wè ki solid kounyeya, oubyen plis ladan l se yon mas solid, y ap kraze;

22 Wi, yo pral fann fè de bout, e depi lè sa a, moun pral wè yo gen fant ak krak, y ap yon bann mòso sou tout tè a, wi, ni sou tè a, ak anba tè a.

23 Epi gade, pral gen gwo tanpèt, anpil montay pral fè bafon tankou vale, gen anpil kote ki rele vale kounyeya, k ap vin rele montay, y ap wo anpil.

24 Epi, anpil gwo wout pral kraze e anpil vil pral vin vid.

25 Epi, anpil tonb pral louvri bay anpil mò sòti, e anpil sen pral fè anpil moun wè yo.

26 Epi gade, se konsa zanj la te pale m; li te di m pral gen loray ak zeklè pou anpil tan.

27 Epi, li te di m pandan loray ak zeklè ak tanpèt yo, bagay sa yo gen pou yo rive, fènwa pral kouvri sifas tout tè a pou twa jou.

28 Epi, zanj la te di m konsa, gen anpil moun ki pral wè pi gwo bagay pase sa a, pou yo kapab kwè siy ak mèyèy sa yo fèt nan tout peyi sa a, pou kapab pa gen rezon pou enkredilite nan pami pitit lèzòm yo—

But behold, as I said unto you concerning another sign, a sign of his death, behold, in that day that he shall suffer death the sun shall be darkened and refuse to give his light unto you; and also the moon and the stars; and there shall be no light upon the face of this land, even from the time that he shall suffer death, for the space of three days, to the time that he shall rise again from the dead.

Yea, at the time that he shall yield up the ghost there shall be thunderings and lightnings for the space of many hours, and the earth shall shake and tremble; and the rocks which are upon the face of this earth, which are both above the earth and beneath, which ye know at this time are solid, or the more part of it is one solid mass, shall be broken up;

Yea, they shall be rent in twain, and shall ever after be found in seams and in cracks, and in broken fragments upon the face of the whole earth, yea, both above the earth and beneath.

And behold, there shall be great tempests, and there shall be many mountains laid low, like unto a valley, and there shall be many places which are now called valleys which shall become mountains, whose height is great.

And many highways shall be broken up, and many cities shall become desolate.

And many graves shall be opened, and shall yield up many of their dead; and many saints shall appear unto many.

And behold, thus hath the angel spoken unto me; for he said unto me that there should be thunderings and lightnings for the space of many hours.

And he said unto me that while the thunder and the lightning lasted, and the tempest, that these things should be, and that darkness should cover the face of the whole earth for the space of three days.

And the angel said unto me that many shall see greater things than these, to the intent that they might believe that these signs and these wonders should come to pass upon all the face of this land, to the intent that there should be no cause for unbelief among the children of men—

29 Epi, pou moun ki kwè yo kapab sove, epi tout moun ki pa kwè, yon jijman ki jis ap tonbe sou yo; e si yo kondane, yo rale kondanasyon sou tèt yo.

30 Epi, kounyeya, sonje, sonje frè m yo, nenpòt moun ki peri, li peri pou tèt pa l, e nenpòt moun ki fè inikite, li fè l pou tèt pa l, paske nou lib; nou gen pèmasyon pou nou aji pou tèt pa nou; paske Bondye ba nou yon konesans e li fè nou lib.

31 Li kite nou konnen byen ak mal, li kite nou chwazi lavi oubyen lanmò; nou kapab fè byen pou nou kapab jwenn sa ki bon, oubyen pou nou kapab restore nan sa ki byen; oubyen nou kapab fè mal pou nou kapab restore avèk sa ki pa bon.

And this to the intent that whosoever will believe might be saved, and that whosoever will not believe, a righteous judgment might come upon them; and also if they are condemned they bring upon themselves their own condemnation.

And now remember, remember, my brethren, that whosoever perisheth, perisheth unto himself; and whosoever doeth iniquity, doeth it unto himself; for behold, ye are free; ye are permitted to act for yourselves; for behold, God hath given unto you a knowledge and he hath made you free.

He hath given unto you that ye might know good from evil, and he hath given unto you that ye might choose life or death; and ye can do good and be restored unto that which is good, or have that which is good restored unto you; or ye can do evil, and have that which is evil restored unto you.

Elaman 15

- 1 Epi, kounyeya, frè byenneme mwen yo, m deklare nou, si nou pa repanti kay nou yo ap rete vid.
- 2 Wi, si nou pa repanti madanm nou ap gen bon rezon pou yo plenyen lè y ap bay pitit yo tete, paske, n ap chèche kouri, e p ap gen kote pou nou kache; wi, malè pou moun ki ansent, paske y ap lou, yo p ap kapab kouri, se poutèt sa, moun ap pilonnen yo e y ap ret peri.
- 3 Wi, malè pou pèp sa a ki rele pèp Nefi a, si yo pa repanti lè yo wè tout siy ak mèvyè sa yo Bondye gen pou l montre yo; paske gade se yon pèp Senyè a te chwazi; wi, li te renmen pèp Nefi a e li te chatye yo; wi li te chatye yo nan jou inikite yo paske li renmen yo.
- 4 Men gade, frè m yo, li te rayi Lamanit yo paske zèv yo te move nèt ale poutèt inikite tradisyon zansèt yo men gade, yo vin sove poutèt predikasyon Nefit yo, e se poutèt sa Senyè a pwolonje lavi yo.
- 5 Epi, m ta renmen nou wè, majorite ladan yo ap mache nan chemen devwa yo; y ap mache nan lòd devan Bondye, yo eseye respekte kòmandman li yo ak regleman li yo ak jijman li yo dapre lalwa Moyiz la.
- 6 Wi, m ap di nou konsa, majorite ladan yo fè sa, e y ap fè efò ak dilijans, san yo pa fatige, pou yo kapab mennen rè frè yo nan konesans verite a; se poutèt sa, gen anpil ki ajoute sou kantite yo te ye a chak jou.
- 7 Epi gade, nou konnen pou tèt pa nou, paske nou se temwen, nou konnen tout kantite ladan yo ki vin gen konesans verite a, e ki vin konnen konsènan move tradisyon abominab zansèt yo, ki vin kwè nan ekriti ki sen yo; wi, pwofesi pwofèt ki sen yo ki ekri, ki mennen yo avèk lafwa nan Senyè a, ak nan repantans; lafwa ak repantans sa a ki mete yon chanjman nan kè yo—

Helaman 15

And now, my beloved brethren, behold, I declare unto you that except ye shall repent your houses shall be left unto you desolate.

Yea, except ye repent, your women shall have great cause to mourn in the day that they shall give suck; for ye shall attempt to flee and there shall be no place for refuge; yea, and wo unto them which are with child, for they shall be heavy and cannot flee; therefore, they shall be trodden down and shall be left to perish.

Yea, wo unto this people who are called the people of Nephi except they shall repent, when they shall see all these signs and wonders which shall be showed unto them; for behold, they have been a chosen people of the Lord; yea, the people of Nephi hath he loved, and also hath he chastened them; yea, in the days of their iniquities hath he chastened them because he loveth them.

But behold my brethren, the Lamanites hath he hated because their deeds have been evil continually, and this because of the iniquity of the tradition of their fathers. But behold, salvation hath come unto them through the preaching of the Nephites; and for this intent hath the Lord prolonged their days.

And I would that ye should behold that the more part of them are in the path of their duty, and they do walk circumspectly before God, and they do observe to keep his commandments and his statutes and his judgments according to the law of Moses.

Yea, I say unto you, that the more part of them are doing this, and they are striving with unwearied diligence that they may bring the remainder of their brethren to the knowledge of the truth; therefore there are many who do add to their numbers daily.

And behold, ye do know of yourselves, for ye have witnessed it, that as many of them as are brought to the knowledge of the truth, and to know of the wicked and abominable traditions of their fathers, and are led to believe the holy scriptures, yea, the prophecies of the holy prophets, which are written, which leadeth them to faith on the Lord, and unto repentance, which faith and repentance bringeth a change of heart unto them—

- 8 Se poutèt sa, tout moun ki vini nan bagay sa a, nou konnen pou tèt pa nou ki jan yo fèm, e ki jan yo djanm nan lafwa a, e nan bagay ki ba yo libète a.
- 9 Epi, nou konnen yo te antere lèzam pou lagè yo, e yo te pè detere yo pou yo pa t fè peche; wi, nou kapab wè yo pè fè peche—paske gade, yo pito ènmi yo pyetine yo, touye yo, e yo p ap leve epe kont yo poutèt lafwa yo genyen nan Kris la.
- 10 Epi, kounyeya, poutèt fèmte yo lè yo kwè nan bagay yo kwè a, paske, poutèt fèmte yo yon fwa yo resevwa limyè a, Senyè a ap beni yo e l ap fè yo viv lontan, malgre inikite yo—
- 11 Wi, menm si yo ta dejenere nan enkredilite Senyè a ap pwolonje jou yo jistan jou zansèt nou yo ak pwofèt Zenòs, ak anpil lòt pwofèt yo te pale a rive, pou restorasyon frè nou yo, Lamanit yo, nan konesans verite a ankò—
- 12 Wi, m di nou, nan dènye tan yo, pwomès Senyè a pral akonpli pou frè nou yo, Lamanit yo; e malgre tout kantite afliksyon y ap genyen, e malgre y ap gaye pasi-pala sou sifas tè a, y ap chase, y ap frape, y ap gaye tout kote, yo p ap gen kote pou yo kache, Senyè a ap gen mizèrikòd pou yo.
- 13 Epi, se daprè pwofesi a; yo gen pou yo vini nan vre konesans la, ki se konesans Redanmtè yo a ak gwo bèje tout bon yo a, e y ap konte nan twoupo li a.
- 14 Se poutèt sa, m di nou, l ap pi bon pou yo pase nou, si nou pa repanti.
- 15 Paske gade, si l te montre yo gwo travay li te montre nou an, wi, yo menm ki te dejenere nan enkredilite poutèt tradisyon zansèt yo; nou kapab wè pou tèt pa nou, yo pa t ap janm dejenere nan enkredilite ankò.
- 16 Senyè a di konsa, se poutèt sa m p ap detwi yo nèt, men, nan jou lasajès pa m, m ap fè yo retounen vin jwenn mwen.

Therefore, as many as have come to this, ye know of yourselves are firm and steadfast in the faith, and in the thing wherewith they have been made free.

And ye know also that they have buried their weapons of war, and they fear to take them up lest by any means they should sin; yea, ye can see that they fear to sin—for behold they will suffer themselves that they be trodden down and slain by their enemies, and will not lift their swords against them, and this because of their faith in Christ.

And now, because of their steadfastness when they do believe in that thing which they do believe, for because of their firmness when they are once enlightened, behold, the Lord shall bless them and prolong their days, notwithstanding their iniquity—

Yea, even if they should dwindle in unbelief the Lord shall prolong their days, until the time shall come which hath been spoken of by our fathers, and also by the prophet Zenos, and many other prophets, concerning the restoration of our brethren, the Lamanites, again to the knowledge of the truth—

Yea, I say unto you, that in the latter times the promises of the Lord have been extended to our brethren, the Lamanites; and notwithstanding the many afflictions which they shall have, and notwithstanding they shall be driven to and fro upon the face of the earth, and be hunted, and shall be smitten and scattered abroad, having no place for refuge, the Lord shall be merciful unto them.

And this is according to the prophecy, that they shall again be brought to the true knowledge, which is the knowledge of their Redeemer, and their great and true shepherd, and be numbered among his sheep.

Therefore I say unto you, it shall be better for them than for you except ye repent.

For behold, had the mighty works been shown unto them which have been shown unto you, yea, unto them who have dwindled in unbelief because of the traditions of their fathers, ye can see of yourselves that they never would again have dwindled in unbelief.

Therefore, saith the Lord: I will not utterly destroy them, but I will cause that in the day of my wisdom they shall return again unto me, saith the Lord.

17 Epi kounyeya gade, Senyè a di, konsènan pèp Nefit yo: Si yo pa repanti, e si yo pa fè volonte m, m ap detwi yo nèt, poutèt enkredilite yo, malgre tout gwo travay m te fè nan pami yo; e menm jan mwen menm Senyè a, m vivan tout bon an, se konsa bagay sa yo gen pou yo rive.

And now behold, saith the Lord, concerning the people of the Nephites: If they will not repent, and observe to do my will, I will utterly destroy them, saith the Lord, because of their unbelief notwithstanding the many mighty works which I have done among them; and as surely as the Lord liveth shall these things be, saith the Lord.

Elaman 16

- 1 Epi, kounyeya, te gen anpil moun ki te tande pawòl Samyèl yo, Lamanit la, ki te pale sou tèt kloti vil la. Epi tout moun ki te kwè nan non l, yo t al chèche Nefi; e lè yo te jwenn li, yo te konfese peche yo ba li yo pa t nye yo, paske yo te vle batize nan Senyè a.
- 2 Men, tout moun ki te la epi ki pa t kwè nan pawòl Samyèl yo te fache kont li; e yo te voye wòch dèyè l sou kloti a, epi tou anpil moun te tire flèch sou li pandan l te kanpe sou kloti a; men, Lespri Senyè a te tèlman avèk li, yo pa t kapab frape l avèk wòch yo ni avèk flèch yo.
- 3 Kounyeya, lè yo te wè yo pa t kapab frape l, te gen pi plis ankò ki te kwè pawòl li yo, yo te al jwenn Nefi pou yo batize.
- 4 Paske gade, Nefi t ap batize, pwofetize, preche, kriye repantans bay pèp la, li t ap montre siy, mèvèy, li t ap fè mirak nan pami pèp la pou yo te kapab konnen Kris la gen pou l vini nan yon tikras tan—
- 5 Li te di yo bagay ki gen pou rive nan yon tikras tan, pou yo kapab konnen, epi pou yo kapab sonje lè bagay sa yo rive, pou yo konnen yo davans, nan entansyon pou yo kapab kwè; se poutèt sa tout moun ki te kwè nan pawòl Samyèl yo t al jwenn li pou l te batize yo, paske yo repanti e yo te konfese peche yo.
- 6 Men, pi plis ladan yo pa t kwè nan pawòl Samyèl yo; se poutèt sa, lè yo te wè yo pa t kapab frape l avèk wòch epi ak flèch yo, yo te pote plent bay kaptèn yo, yo te di konsa: Pran nonm sa a epi mare l; paske, gade, yon dyab anpare l; e poutèt pouvwa dyab la ki sou li a nou pa kapab frape l avèk wòch epi ak flèch nou yo; se poutèt sa pran l, mare l e ale avèk li.
- 7 Epi pandan yo ta pral mete men sou li, li te lage kò l desann sòti sou kloti a, e li te kouri sòti nan peyi yo a; wi, li t ale nan peyi pa l, e li te kòmanse preche ak pwofetize nan pami pèp li a.

Helaman 16

And now, it came to pass that there were many who heard the words of Samuel, the Lamanite, which he spake upon the walls of the city. And as many as believed on his word went forth and sought for Nephi; and when they had come forth and found him they confessed unto him their sins and denied not, desiring that they might be baptized unto the Lord.

But as many as there were who did not believe in the words of Samuel were angry with him; and they cast stones at him upon the wall, and also many shot arrows at him as he stood upon the wall; but the Spirit of the Lord was with him, insomuch that they could not hit him with their stones neither with their arrows.

Now when they saw that they could not hit him, there were many more who did believe on his words, insomuch that they went away unto Nephi to be baptized.

For behold, Nephi was baptizing, and prophesying, and preaching, crying repentance unto the people, showing signs and wonders, working miracles among the people, that they might know that the Christ must shortly come—

Telling them of things which must shortly come, that they might know and remember at the time of their coming that they had been made known unto them beforehand, to the intent that they might believe; therefore as many as believed on the words of Samuel went forth unto him to be baptized, for they came repenting and confessing their sins.

But the more part of them did not believe in the words of Samuel; therefore when they saw that they could not hit him with their stones and their arrows, they cried unto their captains, saying: Take this fellow and bind him, for behold he hath a devil; and because of the power of the devil which is in him we cannot hit him with our stones and our arrows; therefore take him and bind him, and away with him.

And as they went forth to lay their hands on him, behold, he did cast himself down from the wall, and did flee out of their lands, yea, even unto his own country, and began to preach and to prophesy among his own people.

- 8 Epi gade, lè sa a, yo pa t janm tandè anyen konsènan l ankò nan pami Nefit yo; e se konsa sityasyon pèp la te ye.
- 9 Epi konsa katreven-sizyèm ane gouvènman jij yo sou pèp Nefi a te fini.
- 10 Epi konsa katreven-setyèm ane gouvènman jij yo te fini tou; pi fò moun nan pami pèp la te rete nan lògèy ak nan mechanste yo, e pi piti kantite moun yo te mache nan dwati devan Bondye.
- 11 Epi tou, se te sityasyon yo sa nan katreven-ywityèm ane gouvènman jij yo.
- 12 Epi te gen yon ti kras chanjman nan sityasyon pèp la, eksepte pèp la te kòmanse vin pi fou nan inikite, e yo te pwofondè plis nan bagay ki opoze ak kòmandman Bondye yo, nan katreven-nevyèm ane gouvènman jij yo.
- 13 Men, se te konsa, nan katreven-dizyèm ane gouvènman jij yo, pèp la te resevwa gwo siy, ak mèvèy; epi pawòl pwofèt yo te kòmanse akonpli.
- 14 Epi zanj yo te parèt devan lèzòm, moun ki te saj yo, e yo te deklare yo bòn nouvèl ki pote gwo lajwa; konsa, nan ane sa a, ekriti yo te kòmanse akonpli.
- 15 Malgre sa, pèp la te kòmanse fè kè di, yo tout, eksepte yon pati nan pami yo ki te gen plis kwayans. Ni Nefit yo ni Lamanit yo te kòmanse depann sou fòs pa yo ak sajès pa yo; e yo te di konsa:
- 16 Nan tout bagay pwofèt yo te pwofetize yo, gen kèk yo te byen devine; men gade, nou konnen tout gwo zèv mèvèy pwofèt yo te pale yo pa t kapab reyalize.
- 17 Epi, yo te kòmanse fè lojik, e yo te kòmanse diskite yonn ak lòt, yo te di konsa:
- 18 Se pa rezonab pou yon èt tankou Kris la ta vini; si se vre, e si li se Pitit Gason Bondye a, Papa syèl la ak tè a, jan sa te pale a, poukisa li pa fè nou wè l, e poukisa li pa fè moun ki nan Jerizalèm yo wè l tou?
- 19 Wi, poukisa li pa fè wè l menm jan avèk nan peyi Jerizalèm nan?

And behold, he was never heard of more among the Nephites; and thus were the affairs of the people.

And thus ended the eighty and sixth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

And thus ended also the eighty and seventh year of the reign of the judges, the more part of the people remaining in their pride and wickedness, and the lesser part walking more circumspectly before God.

And these were the conditions also, in the eighty and eighth year of the reign of the judges.

And there was but little alteration in the affairs of the people, save it were the people began to be more hardened in iniquity, and do more and more of that which was contrary to the commandments of God, in the eighty and ninth year of the reign of the judges.

But it came to pass in the ninetieth year of the reign of the judges, there were great signs given unto the people, and wonders; and the words of the prophets began to be fulfilled.

And angels did appear unto men, wise men, and did declare unto them glad tidings of great joy; thus in this year the scriptures began to be fulfilled.

Nevertheless, the people began to harden their hearts, all save it were the most believing part of them, both of the Nephites and also of the Lamanites, and began to depend upon their own strength and upon their own wisdom, saying:

Some things they may have guessed right, among so many; but behold, we know that all these great and marvelous works cannot come to pass, of which has been spoken.

And they began to reason and to contend among themselves, saying:

That it is not reasonable that such a being as a Christ shall come; if so, and he be the Son of God, the Father of heaven and of earth, as it has been spoken, why will he not show himself unto us as well as unto them who shall be at Jerusalem?

Yea, why will he not show himself in this land as well as in the land of Jerusalem?

- 20 Men gade, nou konnen se yon tradisyon mechan, zansèt nou yo te pase ban nou, pou fè nou kwè nan yon gwo zèv mèvèy ki dwe akonpli, se pa nan pami nou, men nan yon peyi ki lwen, yon peyi ke nou pa konnen; konsa yo kapab kenbe nou nan iyorans, paske nou pa kapab temwen ak je pa nou si yo se verite.
- 21 Epi avèk mèt dam, ak manèv misterye malen an, y ap akonpli kèk gran mistè nou pa kapab konprann, k ap kenbe nou atè pou nou tounen esklav pawòl yo, ak esklav yo tou, paske nou depann sou yo pou yo preche nou pawòl la; e konsa y ap kenbe nou nan iyorans si nou lage kò nou ba yo pou tout lavi nou.
- 22 Epi pèp la te imajine anpil lòt bagay nan kè l, ki te fou e ki te san valè; e yo te twouble anpil, paske Satan te pouse yo fè inikite tout tan; wi, li te mache gaye tripotaj ak chirepit nan tout peyi a pou l te kapab fè kè pèp la di kont sa ki te bon ak sa ki te gen pou rive.
- 23 Epi malgre siy ak mèvèy ki te fèt nan pami pèp Senyè a, ak pakèt mirak yo te fè, Satan te gen gran kontwòl sou kè pèp la nan tout peyi a.
- 24 Epi se konsa katreven-dizyèm ane gouvènman jij yo sou pèp Nefi a te fini.
- 25 Epi konsa liv Elaman an te fini, daprè istwa Elaman ak istwa pitit gason li yo.

But behold, we know that this is a wicked tradition, which has been handed down unto us by our fathers, to cause us that we should believe in some great and marvelous thing which should come to pass, but not among us, but in a land which is far distant, a land which we know not; therefore they can keep us in ignorance, for we cannot witness with our own eyes that they are true.

And they will, by the cunning and the mysterious arts of the evil one, work some great mystery which we cannot understand, which will keep us down to be servants to their words, and also servants unto them, for we depend upon them to teach us the word; and thus will they keep us in ignorance if we will yield ourselves unto them, all the days of our lives.

And many more things did the people imagine up in their hearts, which were foolish and vain; and they were much disturbed, for Satan did stir them up to do iniquity continually; yea, he did go about spreading rumors and contentions upon all the face of the land, that he might harden the hearts of the people against that which was good and against that which should come.

And notwithstanding the signs and the wonders which were wrought among the people of the Lord, and the many miracles which they did, Satan did get great hold upon the hearts of the people upon all the face of the land.

And thus ended the ninetieth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

And thus ended the book of Helaman, according to the record of Helaman and his sons.

Twazyèm Nefi

Liv Nefi a

pitit gason Nefi A, ki te pitit gason Elaman an

Epi Elaman te pitit gason Elaman, ki te pitit gason Alma, ki te pitit gason Alma, ki te yon desandan Nefi, ki te pitit gason Leyi, ki te soti Jerizalèm nan premye ane gouvènman Sedesyas, ki te wa Jida a.

3 Nefi 1

- 1 Kounyeya, se te konsa, katreven onzyèm ane a te pase epi sa te fè sis san ane depi lè Leyi te kite Jerizalèm; e se te ane Lakoneyis te jij anchèf ak gouvènè peyi a.
- 2 Epi Nefi, pitit gason Elaman an te pati kite peyi Zarayemla a, li te bay premye pitit gason li a, Nefi responsablite konsènan plakderen yo, ak tout rejis yo te kenbe yo, ak tout bagay yo te kenbe sakre yo depi lè Leyi te pati kite Jerizalèm nan.
- 3 Apre sa, li te pati kite peyi a, pèsonn pa t konnen ki kote li t ale; e Nefi, pitit gason li a te kenbe rejis yo nan plas li, wi rejis pèp sa a.
- 4 Epi, se te konsa, nan kòmansman katreven-douzyèm ane a, gade, pwofesi pwofèt yo te kòmanse akonpli deboutanbout, paske te kòmanse gen pi gwo siy, ak pi gwo mirak, manifeste nan pami pèp la.
- 5 Men, te gen kèk moun ki te kòmanse di konsa lè a te pase pou pawòl Samyèl, Lamanit la te pale yo, akonpli.
- 6 Epi yo te kòmanse ri frè yo, yo te di konsa: nou wè, lè a pase e pawòl Samyèl yo pa akonpli; nou wè, lajwa nou ak lafwa nou konsènan bagay sa yo anven.

Third Nephi

The Book of Nephi

the Son of Nephi, Who Was the Son of Helaman

And Helaman was the son of Helaman, who was the son of Alma, who was the son of Alma, being a descendant of Nephi who was the son of Lehi, who came out of Jerusalem in the first year of the reign of Zedekiah, the king of Judah.

3 Nephi 1

Now it came to pass that the ninety and first year had passed away and it was six hundred years from the time that Lehi left Jerusalem; and it was in the year that Lachoneus was the chief judge and the governor over the land.

And Nephi, the son of Helaman, had departed out of the land of Zarahemla, giving charge unto his son Nephi, who was his eldest son, concerning the plates of brass, and all the records which had been kept, and all those things which had been kept sacred from the departure of Lehi out of Jerusalem.

Then he departed out of the land, and whither he went, no man knoweth; and his son Nephi did keep the records in his stead, yea, the record of this people.

And it came to pass that in the commencement of the ninety and second year, behold, the prophecies of the prophets began to be fulfilled more fully; for there began to be greater signs and greater miracles wrought among the people.

But there were some who began to say that the time was past for the words to be fulfilled, which were spoken by Samuel, the Lamanite.

And they began to rejoice over their brethren, saying: Behold the time is past, and the words of Samuel are not fulfilled; therefore, your joy and your faith concerning this thing hath been vain.

- 7 Epi, se te konsa, yo te fè yon gwo soulèvman nan tout peyi a; moun ki te kwè yo te kòmanse gen lapenn pou bagay ki te pale yo pa pase, jan sa te di a.
- 8 Men gade, malgre sa, yo te rete fèm ap veye jou sa a, ak nuit sa a ak jou sa a ki t ap tankou yon sèl jou kòm si pa t gen nuit la, pou yo te kapab konnen lafwa yo pa t anven.
- 9 Kounyeya, se te konsa, enkredil yo te chwazi yon jou pou touye tout moun ki te kwè nan tradisyon sa yo, si siy pwofèt Samyèl te bay yo pa t akonpli.
- 10 Kounyeya, se te konsa, lè Nefi, pitit gason Nefi a te wè mechanste sa a nan pami pèp li a, kè l te tris anpil.
- 11 Epi, se te konsa, li te sòti deyò li te bese tèt li atè a, li te rele fò nan pye Bondye li a pou pèp li a, wi, pou moun sa yo ki ta pral detwi poutèt lafwa yo nan tradisyon zansèt li yo.
- 12 Epi, se te konsa, li te rele fò nan pye Senyè a tout jou sa a; e gade vwa Senyè a te fè tande l, li te di:
- 13 Leve tèt ou e fè kè w kontan; paske gade, lè a prèske rive e aswè a siy yo pral akonpli e demen m ap vini nan mond lan pou m montre mond lan m ap akonpli tout sa m te fè bouch pwofèt sen mwèn yo pale yo.
- 14 Gade, m ap vin jwenn pèp mwèn an, pou m akonpli tout bagay m te fè pitit lèzòm konnen depi nan fondasyon mond lan, e pou m fè volonte Papa a ak Pitit Gason an—volonte Papa a, poutèt mwènmenm, e volonte Pitit Gason an poutèt kò m. Epi gade lè a prèske rive, e aswè a siy nan pral akonpli.
- 15 Epi, se te konsa, pawòl Nefi te resevwa yo te akonpli jan l te pale yo a; paske gade lè solèy la t ap pral kouche pa t gen fènwa; e pèp la te kòmanse etone paske pat gen fènwa lè nuit la te rive.

And it came to pass that they did make a great uproar throughout the land; and the people who believed began to be very sorrowful, lest by any means those things which had been spoken might not come to pass.

But behold, they did watch steadfastly for that day and that night and that day which should be as one day as if there were no night, that they might know that their faith had not been vain.

Now it came to pass that there was a day set apart by the unbelievers, that all those who believed in those traditions should be put to death except the sign should come to pass, which had been given by Samuel the prophet.

Now it came to pass that when Nephi, the son of Nephi, saw this wickedness of his people, his heart was exceedingly sorrowful.

And it came to pass that he went out and bowed himself down upon the earth, and cried mightily to his God in behalf of his people, yea, those who were about to be destroyed because of their faith in the tradition of their fathers.

And it came to pass that he cried mightily unto the Lord all that day; and behold, the voice of the Lord came unto him, saying:

Lift up your head and be of good cheer; for behold, the time is at hand, and on this night shall the sign be given, and on the morrow come I into the world, to show unto the world that I will fulfil all that which I have caused to be spoken by the mouth of my holy prophets.

Behold, I come unto my own, to fulfil all things which I have made known unto the children of men from the foundation of the world, and to do the will, both of the Father and of the Son—of the Father because of me, and of the Son because of my flesh. And behold, the time is at hand, and this night shall the sign be given.

And it came to pass that the words which came unto Nephi were fulfilled, according as they had been spoken; for behold, at the going down of the sun there was no darkness; and the people began to be astonished because there was no darkness when the night came.

- 16 Epi te gen anpil moun ki pa t kwè nan pawòl pwofèt yo, ki te tonbe atè e ki te vin tankou yo te mouri, paske yo te konnen gwo plan destriksyon yo te pare pou moun ki te kwè nan pawòl pwofèt yo te echwe; paske, siy yo te resevwa a te prèske akonpli.
- 17 Epi yo te kòmanse konnen Pitit Gason Bondye a gen pou l vini nan yon ti kras tan; wi, alafen, tout moun sou tout sifas tè a, depi nan lwès jouk nan lès, ni nan peyi nò ak nan peyi sid, te tèlman etone yo te tonbe atè.
- 18 Paske yo te konnen pwofèt yo te temwaye bagay sa yo pandan anpil ane, e siy yo te resevwa a te deja prèske rive; e yo te kòmanse pè poutèt inikite yo ak enkredilite yo.
- 19 Epi, se te konsa, li pa t fènwa tout nuit sa a; men, li te fè klè tankou midi. Epi solèy la te leve nan maten an ankò, selon abitud li; e se, jou Senyè a te gen pou l fèt la, poutèt siy ki te tabli yo.
- 20 Epi sa te fèt, wi, tout bagay, san manke tikras, dapre pawòl pwofèt yo.
- 21 Epi, se te konsa, yon zetwal nèf te parèt, dapre pwofesi yo.
- 22 Epi, se te konsa, depi lè sa a Satan te kòmanse voye manti nan pami pèp la, pou fè kè yo di, nan entansyon pou yo pa kwè nan siy ak mèvèy yo te wè yo; men, malgre manti ak riz yo, pi fò nan pèp la te kwè, e yo te konvèti nan Senyè a.
- 23 Epi, se te konsa, Nepi t ale nan pami pèp la avèk anpil lòt moun, yo te batize moun pou repantans; e nan batèm sa a, anpil moun te resevwa padon pou peche yo. Epi konsa, pèp la te kòmanse gen lapè nan peyi a ankò.
- 24 Epi pa t gen chirepit, eksepte kèk moun ki te kòmanse preche, pou yo eseye pwouve avèk ekriti yo li pa t nesèsè pou moun obeyi lalwa Moyiz la ankò. Men bagay sa a, yo te fè erè; paske, yo pa t konprann ekriti yo.

And there were many, who had not believed the words of the prophets, who fell to the earth and became as if they were dead, for they knew that the great plan of destruction which they had laid for those who believed in the words of the prophets had been frustrated; for the sign which had been given was already at hand.

And they began to know that the Son of God must shortly appear; yea, in fine, all the people upon the face of the whole earth from the west to the east, both in the land north and in the land south, were so exceedingly astonished that they fell to the earth.

For they knew that the prophets had testified of these things for many years, and that the sign which had been given was already at hand; and they began to fear because of their iniquity and their unbelief.

And it came to pass that there was no darkness in all that night, but it was as light as though it was mid-day. And it came to pass that the sun did rise in the morning again, according to its proper order; and they knew that it was the day that the Lord should be born, because of the sign which had been given.

And it had come to pass, yea, all things, every whit, according to the words of the prophets.

And it came to pass also that a new star did appear, according to the word.

And it came to pass that from this time forth there began to be lyings sent forth among the people, by Satan, to harden their hearts, to the intent that they might not believe in those signs and wonders which they had seen; but notwithstanding these lyings and deceivings the more part of the people did believe, and were converted unto the Lord.

And it came to pass that Nephi went forth among the people, and also many others, baptizing unto repentance, in the which there was a great remission of sins. And thus the people began again to have peace in the land.

And there were no contentions, save it were a few that began to preach, endeavoring to prove by the scriptures that it was no more expedient to observe the law of Moses. Now in this thing they did err, having not understood the scriptures.

25 Men, se te konsa, nan yon ti tan, yo te vin konvèti e yo te vin konnen nan ki erè yo te ye; paske, yo te aprann lalwa a pa t ko akonpli, e li gen pou l akonpli san manke yon ti kal; wi, yo te resevwa mesaj la ki fè konnen lalwa a dwe akonpli; konsa, nan menm ane a, yo te konnen yo te nan erè e yo te konfese fot yo.

26 Epi konsa, katreven-douzyèm ane a te pase, li te pote bòn nouvèl bay pèp la poutèt siy ki te akonpli yo, daprè pawòl pwofesi tout pwofèt ki te sen yo.

27 Epi, se te konsa, katreven-trèzyèm ane a te pase nan lapè tou, eksepte vòlè Gadyanton yo ki te envayi peyi a; paske kachèt yo ak pozisyon sekre yo te tèlman prive, moun pa t kapab metrize yo; se poutèt sa yo te fè anpil asasina, e yo te fè anpil masak nan pami pèp la.

28 Epi, se te konsa, nan katreven-katòzyèm ane a yo te kòmanse ogmante anpil anpil poutèt Nefit rebèl yo ki te sove al jwenn yo, ki te lakòz anpil tristès nan pami Nefit yo ki te rete nan peyi a.

29 Epi te gen yon rezon pou lapenn nan pami Lamanit yo tou; paske gade te gen anpil timoun ki te grandi, e yo te kòmanse gran ase pou yo chwazi pou tèt pa yo, e kèk nan pami Zoramit yo te pran tèt yo avèk manti e avèk pawòl mètdam pou y al jwenn avèk vòlè Gadyanton yo.

30 Epi konsa, Lamanit yo te tonbe nan afliksyon tou, e lafwa yo ak lajistis yo te kòmanse diminye, poutèt mechanste jenerasyon ki t ap grandi a.

But it came to pass that they soon became converted, and were convinced of the error which they were in, for it was made known unto them that the law was not yet fulfilled, and that it must be fulfilled in every whit; yea, the word came unto them that it must be fulfilled; yea, that one jot or tittle should not pass away till it should all be fulfilled; therefore in this same year were they brought to a knowledge of their error and did confess their faults.

And thus the ninety and second year did pass away, bringing glad tidings unto the people because of the signs which did come to pass, according to the words of the prophecy of all the holy prophets.

And it came to pass that the ninety and third year did also pass away in peace, save it were for the Gadyanton robbers, who dwelt upon the mountains, who did infest the land; for so strong were their holds and their secret places that the people could not overpower them; therefore they did commit many murders, and did do much slaughter among the people.

And it came to pass that in the ninety and fourth year they began to increase in a great degree, because there were many dissenters of the Nephites who did flee unto them, which did cause much sorrow unto those Nephites who did remain in the land.

And there was also a cause of much sorrow among the Lamanites; for behold, they had many children who did grow up and began to wax strong in years, that they became for themselves, and were led away by some who were Zoramites, by their lyings and their flattering words, to join those Gadyanton robbers.

And thus were the Lamanites afflicted also, and began to decrease as to their faith and righteousness, because of the wickedness of the rising generation.

3 Nefi 2

- 1 Epi, se te konsa, katreven-kenzyèm ane a te pase tou, pèp la te kòmanse bliye siy ak mèvèy yo te tande yo, yo te kòmanse vin etone mwens chak fwa te gen yon siy ki te soti nan syèl la jistan yo te kòmanse gen kè di, yo te kòmanse vin avèg nan panse yo, e yo te kòmanse pa kwè nan tout sa yo te tande ak tout sa yo te wè—
- 2 Yo te imajine kèk vanite nan kè yo, yo te di se lèzòm ak pouvwa dyab la ki te akonpli l pou detounen epi pou twonpe kè pèp la; konsa, Satan te tèlman pran kè pèp la ankò, li te avegle je yo e li te detounen yo pou yo kwè doktrin Kris la se yon bagay ensanse, san valè.
- 3 Epi, se te konsa, pèp la te kòmanse antre pi fon nan mechanste ak abominasyon; yo pat kwè yo te dwe resevwa okenn siy ak mèvèy ankò; Satan te mache detounen kè pèp la, li te tante yo e li te lakòz yo fè gwo mechanste nan peyi a.
- 4 Se konsa katreven-sèzyèm ane a pase, katreven-disetyèm nan, katreven-dizuityèm nan ak katreven-diznevnyèm nan;
- 5 Epi, santan te pase depi epòk Mozya a ki te wa pèp Nefit yo.
- 6 Epi, sis san nèf ane te pase depi lè Leyi te kite Jerizalèm.
- 7 Nèf ane te pase depi lè yo te resevwa siy pwofèt yo te pale a, konsènan Kris ki te gen pou l vini nan mond lan.
- 8 Kounyeya, Nefit yo te kòmanse konte dat yo nan epòk yo te resevwa siy nan, oubyen nan epòk Kris la te vini an; se poutèt sa nèf ane te pase.
- 9 Epi, Nefi ki te papa Nefi a, ki te gen rejis yo nan men l la, li pa t retounen nan vil Zarayemla a, e yo pa t konnen ki kote l te fè.

3 Nephi 2

And it came to pass that thus passed away the ninety and fifth year also, and the people began to forget those signs and wonders which they had heard, and began to be less and less astonished at a sign or a wonder from heaven, insomuch that they began to be hard in their hearts, and blind in their minds, and began to disbelieve all which they had heard and seen—

Imagining up some vain thing in their hearts, that it was wrought by men and by the power of the devil, to lead away and deceive the hearts of the people; and thus did Satan get possession of the hearts of the people again, insomuch that he did blind their eyes and lead them away to believe that the doctrine of Christ was a foolish and a vain thing.

And it came to pass that the people began to wax strong in wickedness and abominations; and they did not believe that there should be any more signs or wonders given; and Satan did go about, leading away the hearts of the people, tempting them and causing them that they should do great wickedness in the land.

And thus did pass away the ninety and sixth year; and also the ninety and seventh year; and also the ninety and eighth year; and also the ninety and ninth year;

And also an hundred years had passed away since the days of Mosiah, who was king over the people of the Nephites.

And six hundred and nine years had passed away since Lehi left Jerusalem.

And nine years had passed away from the time when the sign was given, which was spoken of by the prophets, that Christ should come into the world.

Now the Nephites began to reckon their time from this period when the sign was given, or from the coming of Christ; therefore, nine years had passed away.

And Nephi, who was the father of Nephi, who had the charge of the records, did not return to the land of Zarahemla, and could nowhere be found in all the land.

- 10 Epi, se te konsa, pèp la te toujou rete nan mechanste malgre pakèt prèch ak pwofesi yo te resevwa; e se konsa dizyèm ane a te pase, e onzyèm ane a te pase nan inikite tou.
- 11 Epi, se te konsa, nan trèzyèm ane a, te kòmanse gen lagè ak chirepit nan tout peyi a; paske, vòlè Gadyanton yo te vin tèlman anpil yo te touye anpil moun nan pèp la, e yo te fè piyay nan plizyè vil. Yo te tèlman gaye lanmò ak masak nan tout peyi a, li te vin nesèsè pou tout pèp la, ni Nefit yo, ni Lamanit yo pran lèzam kont yo.
- 12 Se poutèt sa, tout Lamanit yo ki te konvèti nan Senyè a te reyini avèk Nefit yo, frè yo, e yo te oblije pran lèzam kont vòlè Gadyanton yo, pou yo pwoteje lavi yo, madanm yo ak pitit yo; wi, pou yo kapab pwoteje dwa yo, privilèj legliz yo, ak adorasyon yo, endepandans yo, ak libète yo.
- 13 Epi, se te konsa, anvan trèzyèm ane a te pase, Nefit yo te anba menas destriksyon total poutèt lagè sa a ki te vin di anpil.
- 14 Epi, se te konsa, Lamanit ki te reyini avèk Nefit yo te konte nan pami Nefit yo;
- 15 Epi, malediksyon yo a te sòti sou yo, po yo te vin blan tankou po Nefit yo;
- 16 Jèn jan ak jèn fi yo te vin bèl anpil, yo te konte nan pami Nefit yo, epi yo te rele Nefit. Epi se te konsa trèzyèm ane a te fini.
- 17 Epi, se te konsa, nan kòmansman katòzyèm ane a, lagè ant vòlè yo ak pèp Nefi a te kontinye, e li te vin di anpil; men, pèp Nefi a te tèlman pran kèk avantaj sou vòlè yo, Nefit yo te pouse yo sòti tè yo, ale nan montay yo, ak nan kachèt sekre yo.

And it came to pass that the people did still remain in wickedness, notwithstanding the much preaching and prophesying which was sent among them; and thus passed away the tenth year also; and the eleventh year also passed away in iniquity.

And it came to pass in the thirteenth year there began to be wars and contentions throughout all the land; for the Gadyanton robbers had become so numerous, and did slay so many of the people, and did lay waste so many cities, and did spread so much death and carnage throughout the land, that it became expedient that all the people, both the Nephites and the Lamanites, should take up arms against them.

Therefore, all the Lamanites who had become converted unto the Lord did unite with their brethren, the Nephites, and were compelled, for the safety of their lives and their women and their children, to take up arms against those Gadyanton robbers, yea, and also to maintain their rights, and the privileges of their church and of their worship, and their freedom and their liberty.

And it came to pass that before this thirteenth year had passed away the Nephites were threatened with utter destruction because of this war, which had become exceedingly sore.

And it came to pass that those Lamanites who had united with the Nephites were numbered among the Nephites;

And their curse was taken from them, and their skin became white like unto the Nephites;

And their young men and their daughters became exceedingly fair, and they were numbered among the Nephites, and were called Nephites. And thus ended the thirteenth year.

And it came to pass in the commencement of the fourteenth year, the war between the robbers and the people of Nephi did continue and did become exceedingly sore; nevertheless, the people of Nephi did gain some advantage of the robbers, insomuch that they did drive them back out of their lands into the mountains and into their secret places.

18 Epi konsa, katòzyèm ane a te fini. Epi nan kenzyèm ane a, yo te vini kont pèp Nefi a; epi poutèt mechanste pèp Nefi a, ak anpil chirepèt yo, ak divizyon yo, vòlè Gadyanton yo te gen anpil avantaj sou yo.

19 Epi konsa kenzyèm ane a te fini, epi se konsa pèp la te nan yon pakèt aflikasyon; epe destriksyon an te tèlman pandye sou tèt yo, li ta pral desann sou yo poutèt inikite yo.

And thus ended the fourteenth year. And in the fifteenth year they did come forth against the people of Nephi; and because of the wickedness of the people of Nephi, and their many contentions and dissensions, the Gadyanton robbers did gain many advantages over them.

And thus ended the fifteenth year, and thus were the people in a state of many afflictions; and the sword of destruction did hang over them, insomuch that they were about to be smitten down by it, and this because of their iniquity.

3 Nefi 3

- 1 E kounyeya, se te konsa, nan sèzyèm ane apre Kris la te vini an, Lakoneyis, gouvènè peyi a te resevwa yon lèt ki te soti nan men chèf bann vòlè yo; men pawòl ki te ekri ladan l, ki te di:
- 2 Lakoneyis, onorab chèf peyi a, m ekri w lèt sa a, m louwe w anpil poutèt fèmte w ak fèmte pèp w a nan batay ou mennen pou sa w rele dwa ak libète w la; wi, ou reyèlman kanpe dwat kòm si men Bondye te soutni w nan defans libète w la, byen w yo, peyi w la, oubyen bagay ou rele konsa yo.
- 3 Epi, sa fè m mal, onorab Lakoneyis, pou ou ta kapab tèlman sòt, san sans, pou w ta panse ou kapab kanpe kont tout moun brav sa yo ki sou kòmandman m nan, ki kanpe nan moman sa a avèk lèzam yo pou yo rete tann lòd mwen—desann a l sou Nefit yo epi detwi yo.
- 4 M konnen jan lespri yo endontab, yo te fè prèv nan batay, epi m konnen rayiman san mezi yo genyen pou ou, poutèt tout mal ou te fè yo; se poutèt sa, si yo ta desann kont ou, yo t ap pase wè w nan yon destriksyon total.
- 5 Se poutèt sa, m ekri lèt sa a, e m siyen l avèk men pa m; m sansib pou byen pa ou, poutèt fèmte w nan sa w kwè ki se dwa w la, ak lespri onorab ou nan batay.
- 6 Se poutèt sa, m ekri w; m vle w bay pèp sa a vil ou yo, tè w yo, ak sa w posede, tan pou yo ta pase wè w avèk epe, pou destriksyon ta tonbe sou ou.
- 7 Oubyen, livre tèt ou ban nou, reyini avèk nou, e fè konesans avèk zèv sekre nou yo, vin tounen frè nou—pa kòm esklav nou, men, kòm frè nou ak asosye nou nan tout sa nou genyen.

3 Nephi 3

And now it came to pass that in the sixteenth year from the coming of Christ, Lachoneus, the governor of the land, received an epistle from the leader and the governor of this band of robbers; and these were the words which were written, saying:

Lachoneus, most noble and chief governor of the land, behold, I write this epistle unto you, and do give unto you exceedingly great praise because of your firmness, and also the firmness of your people, in maintaining that which ye suppose to be your right and liberty; yea, ye do stand well, as if ye were supported by the hand of a god, in the defence of your liberty, and your property, and your country, or that which ye do call so.

And it seemeth a pity unto me, most noble Lachoneus, that ye should be so foolish and vain as to suppose that ye can stand against so many brave men who are at my command, who do now at this time stand in their arms, and do await with great anxiety for the word—Go down upon the Nephites and destroy them.

And I, knowing of their unconquerable spirit, having proved them in the field of battle, and knowing of their everlasting hatred towards you because of the many wrongs which ye have done unto them, therefore if they should come down against you they would visit you with utter destruction.

Therefore I have written this epistle, sealing it with mine own hand, feeling for your welfare, because of your firmness in that which ye believe to be right, and your noble spirit in the field of battle.

Therefore I write unto you, desiring that ye would yield up unto this my people, your cities, your lands, and your possessions, rather than that they should visit you with the sword and that destruction should come upon you.

Or in other words, yield yourselves up unto us, and unite with us and become acquainted with our secret works, and become our brethren that ye may be like unto us—not our slaves, but our brethren and partners of all our substance.

8 Epi gade, m fè w sèman, si w fè m pwomès, ou p ap detwi; men, si w pa fè sa m pwomèt ou avèk sèman nan mwa k ap vini an, m ap kòmande lame m nan desann sou ou, yo p ap kwaze men yo, e yo p ap epaye w; men, y ap touye w e y ap mete kout epe sou ou jistan w detwi.

9 M se Jidyani, gouvènè sosyete sekre Gadyanton an; m konnen sosyete sa a ak zèv li yo bon; yo te kòmanse nan tan lontan e yo te desann vin jwenn nou.

10 Epi, m ekri ou lèt sa a, Lakoneyis; M swete w ap livre tè ou ak sa ou posede nan men m san masak, pou pèp sa a rebran dwa ak gouvènman ki pou yo a; yo te sòti nan pami ou poutèt mechanste w te fè yo lè w te pran dwa yo ak gouvènman yo a. Si w pa fè sa, m ap vanje pou yo. M se Jidyani.

11 Epi kounyeya, se te konsa, lè Lakoneyis te resevwa lèt sa, li te etone anpil poutèt jan Jidyani te mande l tè Nefit yo kareman, avèk menas, pou l vanje mal yo te fè yon pèp ki pa t soufri onkenn mal, eksepte yo te fè tè yo mal paske yo t a l jwenn mechan yo, vòlè abominab sa yo.

12 Kounyeya gade, Lakoneyis, gouvènè sa a te yon nonm ki jis, li pa t kapab pè poutèt demand ak menas yon vòlè; se poutèt sa, li pa t bay lèt Jidyani an, gouvènè vòlè yo okenn atansyon; men, li te fè pèp li a kriye nan pye Senyè a pou ba yo kouraj, pou lè vòlè y ap desann vini atake yo.

13 Wi, li te voye yon pwoklamasyon nan pami tout pèp la pou yo rasanble madanm yo, pitit yo, ak bèt yo ansanm; e tout byen yo, eksepte tè yo, nan yon sèl kote.

And behold, I swear unto you, if ye will do this, with an oath, ye shall not be destroyed; but if ye will not do this, I swear unto you with an oath, that on the morrow month I will command that my armies shall come down against you, and they shall not stay their hand and shall spare not, but shall slay you, and shall let fall the sword upon you even until ye shall become extinct.

And behold, I am Giddianhi; and I am the governor of this the secret society of Gadyanton; which society and the works thereof I know to be good; and they are of ancient date and they have been handed down unto us.

And I write this epistle unto you, Lachoneus, and I hope that ye will deliver up your lands and your possessions, without the shedding of blood, that this my people may recover their rights and government, who have dissented away from you because of your wickedness in retaining from them their rights of government, and except ye do this, I will avenge their wrongs. I am Giddianhi.

And now it came to pass when Lachoneus received this epistle he was exceedingly astonished, because of the boldness of Giddianhi demanding the possession of the land of the Nephites, and also of threatening the people and avenging the wrongs of those that had received no wrong, save it were they had wronged themselves by dissenting away unto those wicked and abominable robbers.

Now behold, this Lachoneus, the governor, was a just man, and could not be frightened by the demands and the threatenings of a robber; therefore he did not hearken to the epistle of Giddianhi, the governor of the robbers, but he did cause that his people should cry unto the Lord for strength against the time that the robbers should come down against them.

Yea, he sent a proclamation among all the people, that they should gather together their women, and their children, their flocks and their herds, and all their substance, save it were their land, unto one place.

- 14 Epi, li te fè konstwi fò alantou yo, li te mande pou konstwi fò yo solid anpil. Epi li te fè lame Lamanit ak Nefit yo, oubyen tout moun ki nan pami Nefit yo mete gad nan alantou yo, pou veye pou yo atake vòlè yo lajounen tankou nan nuit.
- 15 Wi, li te di yo menm jan Senyè a vivan an, si nou pa repanti nan tout inikite nou yo, e si nou pa kriye nan pye Senyè a, nou p ap kapab delivre, nan onkenn fason, anba men vòlè Gadyanton yo.
- 16 Epi, pawòl ak pwofesi Lakoneyis yo te tèlman gwo, yo te tèlman bèl, yo te fè pèp la pè, e yo te eseye avèk tout fòs pou yo fè jan Lakoneyis te di yo a.
- 17 Epi, se te konsa, Lakoneyis te nonmen kaptèn an chèf alatèt tout lame Nefit yo pou kòmande yo lè vòlè yo desann kont yo.
- 18 Kounyeya, gwo kòmandan ak pi gwo kaptèn an chèf nan pami tout lame Nefit yo te rele Jidjidoni.
- 19 Se te koutim nan pami tout Nefit yo, (eksepte lè yo te nan mechanste) pou yo nonmen yon moun ki te gen lespri revelasyon ak lespri pwofesi kòm kaptèn an chèf yo; se poutèt sa, Jidjidoni te yon gwo pwofèt nan pami yo, menm jan ak jij anchèf la.
- 20 Kounyeya, pèp la te di Jidjidoni: Priye Senyè a e kite nou monte sou montay yo ak nan dezè a pou nou kapab tonbe sou vòlè yo, pou nou detwi yo sou tè pa yo.
- 21 Men, Jidjidoni te di yo: Senyè a defann sa; paske si n ale atake yo, Senyè a ap livre nou nan men yo; se poutèt sa, n ap pare nou nan mitan peyi nou an, n ap rasanble tout lame nou yo ansanm, epi nou pa prale atak yo; men, n ap ret tann jistan yo vin atake nou; se poutèt sa menm jan Senyè a vivan, si nou fè sa, l ap livre yo nan men nou.

And he caused that fortifications should be built round about them, and the strength thereof should be exceedingly great. And he caused that armies, both of the Nephites and of the Lamanites, or of all them who were numbered among the Nephites, should be placed as guards round about to watch them, and to guard them from the robbers day and night.

Yea, he said unto them: As the Lord liveth, except ye repent of all your iniquities, and cry unto the Lord, ye will in nowise be delivered out of the hands of those Gadyanton robbers.

And so great and marvelous were the words and prophecies of Lachoneus that they did cause fear to come upon all the people; and they did exert themselves in their might to do according to the words of Lachoneus.

And it came to pass that Lachoneus did appoint chief captains over all the armies of the Nephites, to command them at the time that the robbers should come down out of the wilderness against them.

Now the chiefest among all the chief captains and the great commander of all the armies of the Nephites was appointed, and his name was Gidgiddoni.

Now it was the custom among all the Nephites to appoint for their chief captains, (save it were in their times of wickedness) some one that had the spirit of revelation and also prophecy; therefore, this Gidgiddoni was a great prophet among them, as also was the chief judge.

Now the people said unto Gidgiddoni: Pray unto the Lord, and let us go up upon the mountains and into the wilderness, that we may fall upon the robbers and destroy them in their own lands.

But Gidgiddoni saith unto them: The Lord forbid; for if we should go up against them the Lord would deliver us into their hands; therefore we will prepare ourselves in the center of our lands, and we will gather all our armies together, and we will not go against them, but we will wait till they shall come against us; therefore as the Lord liveth, if we do this he will deliver them into our hands.

22 Epi, se te konsa, nan finisman disetyèm ane a, pwoklamasyon Lakoneyis la t ale nan tout peyi a; yo te pran cheval yo, charyo yo, bèt yo, pwovizyon yo, ak tout sa yo te genyen, yo te mache nan gwoup mil ak gwoup anpil milye moun jistan yo t ale nan kote yo te di y ap rasanble ansanm nan, pou yo defann tèt yo kont ènmi yo.

23 Epi, tè yo te chwazi a, se te vil Zarayemla a, ak tè ki te nan mitan Zarayemla ak Abondans la; wi nan lizyè ki te separe peyi Abondans la ak peyi Dezolasyon an.

24 Epi, te gen plizyè milye moun ki te rele Nefit, ki te rasanble ansanm nan peyi sa a. Lakoneyis te fè yo rasanble ansanm nan sid la, poutèt gwo malediksyon ki te sou peyi nò a.

25 Epi, yo te fòtifye tèt yo kont ènmi yo; yo te rete nan yon sèl tè, yo te fè yon sèl gwoup, e yo te tèlman pè pawòl Lakoneyis te pale yo, yo te repanti nan tout peche yo, yo te leve priyè yo anlè bay Senyè Bondye yo a pou l kapab delivre yo lè ènmi yo ta desann vin goumen avèk yo.

26 Yo te gen anpil lapenn poutèt ènmi yo Epi, Jidjidoni te fè yo fabrike tout kalite zam pou lagè; yo te pwoteje avèk kiras epi avèk boukliye dapre enstriksyon li te ba yo.

And it came to pass in the seventeenth year, in the latter end of the year, the proclamation of Lachoneus had gone forth throughout all the face of the land, and they had taken their horses, and their chariots, and their cattle, and all their flocks, and their herds, and their grain, and all their substance, and did march forth by thousands and by tens of thousands, until they had all gone forth to the place which had been appointed that they should gather themselves together, to defend themselves against their enemies.

And the land which was appointed was the land of Zarahemla, and the land which was between the land Zarahemla and the land Bountiful, yea, to the line which was between the land Bountiful and the land Desolation.

And there were a great many thousand people who were called Nephites, who did gather themselves together in this land. Now Lachoneus did cause that they should gather themselves together in the land southward, because of the great curse which was upon the land northward.

And they did fortify themselves against their enemies; and they did dwell in one land, and in one body, and they did fear the words which had been spoken by Lachoneus, insomuch that they did repent of all their sins; and they did put up their prayers unto the Lord their God, that he would deliver them in the time that their enemies should come down against them to battle.

And they were exceedingly sorrowful because of their enemies. And Gidgiddoni did cause that they should make weapons of war of every kind, and they should be strong with armor, and with shields, and with bucklers, after the manner of his instruction.

3 Nefi 4

- 1 Epi, se te konsa, nan finisman dizuityèm ane a, lame vòlè yo te pare pou batay, epi yo te kòmanse desann sòti nan kolin ak montay yo; nan dezè yo, ak fò yo, ak kachèt yo, e yo te kòmanse sezi tè yo ki te nan sid ak nan nò yo; yo te kòmanse sezi tout tè Nefit yo te kite ak vil ki te rete san moun yo.
- 2 Men gade, pa t gen bèt sovaj ni bèt mawon nan tè Nefit yo te abandone yo, e pa t gen bèt mawon pou vòlè yo, eksepte nan dezè a.
- 3 Epi, vòlè yo pa t kapab reziste, eksepte nan dezè a, paske yo te bezwen manje; Nefit yo te kite tè yo vid, yo te rasanble bèt yo, ak tout manje yo, e yo te fè yon sèl gwoup.
- 4 Se poutèt sa, pa t gen okenn chans pou vòlè yo te fè piyay, e pou yo te jwenn manje, eksepte pou yo vin goumen avèk Nefit yo kareman; Nefit yo te fè yon sèl gwoup, yo te tèlman anpil, yo te gen rezèv pwovizyon, cheval, bèf ak tout kalite bèt pou yo te kapab reziste pou sèt ane; nan tan sa, yo te espere detwi vòlè yo nan peyi a; e se konsa dizuityèm ane a te pase.
- 5 Epi, se te konsa, nan diznevnyèm ane a, Jidyani te wè l nesèsè pou l monte vin goumen kont Nefit yo, paske pa t gen okenn mwayen pou yo viv, eksepte pou yo fè piyay, pou yo vòlè, epi pou yo fè asasina.
- 6 Epi, yo pa t pran chans ouvè kò yo nan peyi a pou yo plante, pou Nefit yo pa t vin tonbe sou yo pou touye yo; se poutèt sa, Jidyani te bay lame li a kòmandman pou yo monte a l goumen kont Nefit yo.

3 Nephi 4

And it came to pass that in the latter end of the eighteenth year those armies of robbers had prepared for battle, and began to come down and to sally forth from the hills, and out of the mountains, and the wilderness, and their strongholds, and their secret places, and began to take possession of the lands, both which were in the land south and which were in the land north, and began to take possession of all the lands which had been deserted by the Nephites, and the cities which had been left desolate.

But behold, there were no wild beasts nor game in those lands which had been deserted by the Nephites, and there was no game for the robbers save it were in the wilderness.

And the robbers could not exist save it were in the wilderness, for the want of food; for the Nephites had left their lands desolate, and had gathered their flocks and their herds and all their substance, and they were in one body.

Therefore, there was no chance for the robbers to plunder and to obtain food, save it were to come up in open battle against the Nephites; and the Nephites being in one body, and having so great a number, and having reserved for themselves provisions, and horses and cattle, and flocks of every kind, that they might subsist for the space of seven years, in the which time they did hope to destroy the robbers from off the face of the land; and thus the eighteenth year did pass away.

And it came to pass that in the nineteenth year Giddianhi found that it was expedient that he should go up to battle against the Nephites, for there was no way that they could subsist save it were to plunder and rob and murder.

And they durst not spread themselves upon the face of the land insomuch that they could raise grain, lest the Nephites should come upon them and slay them; therefore Giddianhi gave commandment unto his armies that in this year they should go up to battle against the Nephites.

- 7 Epi, se te konsa, yo te monte a l goumen; se te nan sizyèm mwa a; e gade, se te yon gran jou terib, lè yo te monte a l batay la; yo te mare ren yo menm jan vòlè yo te konn fè a; ren yo te mare ak yon po mouton, yo te pentire avèk san, tèt yo te kale, yo te gen kas sou yo. Aparans lame Jidyani yo te terib poutèt kiras yo te genyen ak san ki te pentire yo.
- 8 Epi, se te konsa, lè lame Nefit yo te wè aparans lame Jidyani yo, yo tout te tonbe atè, e yo te leve vwa yo bay Senyè Bondye yo a, pou l epaye yo, e pou l delivre yo anba men ènmi yo.
- 9 Epi, se te konsa, lè lame Jidyani yo te wè sa, yo te kòmanse rele fò, yo te kontan; paske yo te konprann Nefit yo te tonbe anba lakrent poutèt jan lame sa a te lèd.
- 10 Men, yo te twonpe yo nan bagay sa a, paske Nefit yo pa t pè yo, yo te pè Bondye yo a, epi yo te siplye l pou l ba yo pwoteksyon; se poutèt sa, lè lame Jidyani yo te prese vin sou yo, yo te pare pou atake yo; wi, yo te resevwa yo nan fòs Senyè a.
- 11 Batay la te kòmanse nan sizyèm mwa a, se te yon gwo batay terib, se te yon tèlman gwo masak terib anpil, pa t janm gen gwo masak konsa nan pami tout pèp Leyi a depi li te kite Jerizalèm.
- 12 Malgre menas ak sèman Jidyani te fè, Nefit yo te bat yo tèlman, yo fè bak devan Nefit yo.
- 13 Epi, se te konsa, Jidjidoni te kòmande pou lame l yo suiv yo jouk nan fwontyè dezè a, pou yo pa epaye okenn sa k te tonbe anba men yo sou wout la; se konsa yo te suiv yo bò fwontyè dezè a, e yo te touye yo jistan kòmandman Jidjidoni yo te egzekite.

And it came to pass that they did come up to battle; and it was in the sixth month; and behold, great and terrible was the day that they did come up to battle; and they were girded about after the manner of robbers; and they had a lamb-skin about their loins, and they were dyed in blood, and their heads were shorn, and they had head-plates upon them; and great and terrible was the appearance of the armies of Giddianhi, because of their armor, and because of their being dyed in blood.

And it came to pass that the armies of the Nephites, when they saw the appearance of the army of Giddianhi, had all fallen to the earth, and did lift their cries to the Lord their God, that he would spare them and deliver them out of the hands of their enemies.

And it came to pass that when the armies of Giddianhi saw this they began to shout with a loud voice, because of their joy, for they had supposed that the Nephites had fallen with fear because of the terror of their armies.

But in this thing they were disappointed, for the Nephites did not fear them; but they did fear their God and did supplicate him for protection; therefore, when the armies of Giddianhi did rush upon them they were prepared to meet them; yea, in the strength of the Lord they did receive them.

And the battle commenced in this the sixth month; and great and terrible was the battle thereof, yea, great and terrible was the slaughter thereof, insomuch that there never was known so great a slaughter among all the people of Lehi since he left Jerusalem.

And notwithstanding the threatenings and the oaths which Giddianhi had made, behold, the Nephites did beat them, insomuch that they did fall back from before them.

And it came to pass that Gidgidoni commanded that his armies should pursue them as far as the borders of the wilderness, and that they should not spare any that should fall into their hands by the way; and thus they did pursue them and did slay them, to the borders of the wilderness, even until they had fulfilled the commandment of Gidgidoni.

- 14 Epi, se te konsa, Jidyani ki te kanpe avèk frekansite pou l goumen an, yo te suiv li pandan l t ap kouri a; li te fatige apre tout batay li te batay la, yo te pran l e yo te touye l. Epi, se konsa Jidyani, vòlè a te fini.
- 15 Epi, se te konsa, lame Nefit yo te retounen ankò nan sekirite yo. Epi, se te konsa, diznevnyèm ane a te pase, e vòlè yo pa t vin pou goumen ankò, yo pa t vini nan ventyèm ane a ankò.
- 16 Epi, nan venteyinyèm ane a, yo pa t vin batay, men, yo te monte tout alantou pou yo sènen pèp Nefi a; paske, yo te konprann si yo bloke pèp Nefi a nan tè Nefit yo, si yo bloke yo tout kote nan tout privilèj yo ta genyen pou yo deplase, yo te panse sa t ap fè Nefit yo livre tèt yo, jan yo ta vle l la.
- 17 Kounyeya, yo te chwazi yon lòt dirijan ki te rele Zemnariya; se poutèt sa, se te Zemnariya ki te fè bloke Nefit yo.
- 18 Men gade, se te nan avantaj Nefit yo; paske li te enposib pou vòlè yo ta bloke Nefit yo ase lontan, pou sa ta afekte Nefit yo, poutèt tout pwovizyon Nefit yo yo te sere,
- 19 Poutèt pwovizyon ki te manke nan pami vòlè yo; paske yo pa t gen okenn manje, eksepte vyann, vyann yo te jwenn nan dezè a;
- 20 Epi, se te konsa, te tèlman manke bèt mawon nan dezè a, vòlè yo te prèske peri anba grangou.
- 21 Epi, Nefit yo te kòmanse ap mache lajounen kou nan nuit, yo te tonbe sou lame Lamanit yo, yo te touye plizyè santèn e plizyè santèn milye ladan yo.
- 22 Se konsa, moun Zemnariya yo te vin vle chanje lide yo poutèt gwo destriksyon ki te tonbe sou yo nan nuit ak lajounen an.

And it came to pass that Giddianhi, who had stood and fought with boldness, was pursued as he fled; and being weary because of his much fighting he was overtaken and slain. And thus was the end of Giddianhi the robber.

And it came to pass that the armies of the Nephites did return again to their place of security. And it came to pass that this nineteenth year did pass away, and the robbers did not come again to battle; neither did they come again in the twentieth year.

And in the twenty and first year they did not come up to battle, but they came up on all sides to lay siege round about the people of Nephi; for they did suppose that if they should cut off the people of Nephi from their lands, and should hem them in on every side, and if they should cut them off from all their outward privileges, that they could cause them to yield themselves up according to their wishes.

Now they had appointed unto themselves another leader, whose name was Zemnarihah; therefore it was Zemnarihah that did cause that this siege should take place.

But behold, this was an advantage to the Nephites; for it was impossible for the robbers to lay siege sufficiently long to have any effect upon the Nephites, because of their much provision which they had laid up in store,

And because of the scantiness of provisions among the robbers; for behold, they had nothing save it were meat for their subsistence, which meat they did obtain in the wilderness;

And it came to pass that the wild game became scarce in the wilderness insomuch that the robbers were about to perish with hunger.

And the Nephites were continually marching out by day and by night, and falling upon their armies, and cutting them off by thousands and by tens of thousands.

And thus it became the desire of the people of Zemnarihah to withdraw from their design, because of the great destruction which came upon them by night and by day.

23 Epi, se te konsa, Zemnariya te kòmande pèp li a pou yo wete kò yo nan blokaj la, e pou yo mache a l pi lwen nan pa ti nò yo.

24 Epi kounyeya, Jidjidoni te konnen plan yo, e li te konnen feblès yo poutèt yo te manke manje ak gwo masak ki te fèt nan pami yo, se poutèt sa, li te voye lame l yo nan nuit pou anpeche yo deplase, epi li te mete lame l yo sou wout yo.

25 Epi, se sa Yo te fè nan nuit, e yo te pran devan vòlè yo; nan demen, lè vòlè yo te kòmanse mache, yo te rankontre avèk lame Nefit yo ni devan, ni dèyè.

26 Epi, vòlè nan sid yo te bloke sou wout yo tou. E, tout bagay sa yo te fèt sou kòmandman Jidjidoni.

27 Epi, te gen anpil milye ladan yo ki te livre tèt yo nan men Nefit yo pou yo tounen prizonnye, e yo te touye rès yo.

28 Epi, yo te pran Zemnariya dirijan yo a, yo te pann li sou yon pyebwa, wi, nan pwent tèt pyebwa a menm, jistan l te mouri; lè yo te fin pann li jistan l te mouri, yo te jete pyebwa a atè e yo di byen fò:

29 Se pou Senyè a prezève pèp li a nan lajistis ak sentete nan kè yo pou yo kapab lage atè, tout moun ki chèche touye yo poutèt pouvwa ak konbinezon sekrè, menm jan nonm sa a tonbe atè a.

30 Epi, yo te rejwi, e yo te rele ankò avèk yon sèl vwa, yo te di: Se pou Bondye Abraram nan, Bondye Izarak la, ak Bondye Jakòb la pwoteje pèp sa a nan lajistis, tout tan yo rele non Bondye yo a pou pwoteksyon.

31 Epi, se te konsa, yo te chante ansanm avèk yon sèl vwa, yo te louwe Bondye yo a pou gwo bagay li te fè pou yo lè l te prezève yo pou yo pa t tonbe anba men ènmi yo.

32 Wi, yo te rele: Ozana pou Bondye Ki Pi Wo a. Epi yo te rele: Beni non Senyè Bondye a ki Toupuisans an, Bondye Ki Pi Wo a.

And it came to pass that Zemnariyah did give command unto his people that they should withdraw themselves from the siege, and march into the furthest parts of the land northward.

And now, Gidgidoni being aware of their design, and knowing of their weakness because of the want of food, and the great slaughter which had been made among them, therefore he did send out his armies in the night-time, and did cut off the way of their retreat, and did place his armies in the way of their retreat.

And this did they do in the night-time, and got on their march beyond the robbers, so that on the morrow, when the robbers began their march, they were met by the armies of the Nephites both in their front and in their rear.

And the robbers who were on the south were also cut off in their places of retreat. And all these things were done by command of Gidgidoni.

And there were many thousands who did yield themselves up prisoners unto the Nephites, and the remainder of them were slain.

And their leader, Zemnariyah, was taken and hanged upon a tree, yea, even upon the top thereof until he was dead. And when they had hanged him until he was dead they did fell the tree to the earth, and did cry with a loud voice, saying:

May the Lord preserve his people in righteousness and in holiness of heart, that they may cause to be felled to the earth all who shall seek to slay them because of power and secret combinations, even as this man hath been felled to the earth.

And they did rejoice and cry again with one voice, saying: May the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, protect this people in righteousness, so long as they shall call on the name of their God for protection.

And it came to pass that they did break forth, all as one, in singing, and praising their God for the great thing which he had done for them, in preserving them from falling into the hands of their enemies.

Yea, they did cry: Hosanna to the Most High God. And they did cry: Blessed be the name of the Lord God Almighty, the Most High God.

33 Epi, kè yo te chaje ak lajwa, anpil dlo te sòti nan je yo poutèt tout bonte Bondye ki te delivre yo anba men ènmi yo, e yo te konnen se te poutèt repantans ak imilite yo, yo te delivre anba destriksyon etènèl.

And their hearts were swollen with joy, unto the gushing out of many tears, because of the great goodness of God in delivering them out of the hands of their enemies; and they knew it was because of their repentance and their humility that they had been delivered from an everlasting destruction.

3 Nefi 5

- 1 Epi kounyeya gade, pat gen yon nanm nan pami tout pèp Nefit yo ki te doute yon ti kras konsènan pawòl tout pwofèt sen yo te pale yo; paske, yo te konnen pawòl sa yo te dwe akonpli.
- 2 Epi, yo te konnen li te nesesè pou Kris la vini, poutèt tout kantite siy yo te resevwa dapre pawòl pwofèt yo; e poutèt bagay ki te deja pase yo, yo te konnen li nesesè pou tout bagay ki te pale yo akonpli.
- 3 Se poutèt sa, yo te kite tout peche yo, ak abominasyon yo, ak idolatri seksyèl yo te konn fè, epi yo te sèvi Bondye lajounen kou nan nuit.
- 4 Epi kounyeya, se te konsa, lè yo te fin fè tout vòlè yo tounen prizonye, yo youn pa t sove san l pa t mouri, yo te mete yo nan prizon, e yo te fè preche prizonye yo pawòl Bondye a; tout sa ki te repanti nan peche yo, e ki te fè alyans pou yo pa asasinen moun ankò, yo te gen libète.
- 5 Men, tout sa ki pa t fè alyans, e ki te kontinye kenbe asasina sekrè sa yo nan kè yo, wi, tout sa yo te jwenn ki t ap pwononse menas kont frè yo, yo te pini yo dapre lalwa a.
- 6 Epi, konsa yo te fini avèk tout mechanste, ak sekrè, ak konbinezon abominab ki te lakòz yon pakèt mechanste ak yon pakèt asasina.
- 7 Epi konsa, venndezyèm ane a te pase, venntwazyèm ane a tou, vennkatriyèm ak vennsenkyèm nan te pase, e se konsa vennsenk ane te pase.
- 8 Epi, anpil bagay te fèt, ki te gwo, e ki te bèl anpil devan je kèk moun; men, tout pa t kapab ekri nan liv sa a; wi, liv sa a pa kapab kenbe menm yon santyèm nan bagay ki te fèt nan pami tout moun sa yo nan vennsenk;

3 Nephi 5

And now behold, there was not a living soul among all the people of the Nephites who did doubt in the least the words of all the holy prophets who had spoken; for they knew that it must needs be that they must be fulfilled.

And they knew that it must be expedient that Christ had come, because of the many signs which had been given, according to the words of the prophets; and because of the things which had come to pass already they knew that it must needs be that all things should come to pass according to that which had been spoken.

Therefore they did forsake all their sins, and their abominations, and their whoredoms, and did serve God with all diligence day and night.

And now it came to pass that when they had taken all the robbers prisoners, insomuch that none did escape who were not slain, they did cast their prisoners into prison, and did cause the word of God to be preached unto them; and as many as would repent of their sins and enter into a covenant that they would murder no more were set at liberty.

But as many as there were who did not enter into a covenant, and who did still continue to have those secret murders in their hearts, yea, as many as were found breathing out threatenings against their brethren were condemned and punished according to the law.

And thus they did put an end to all those wicked, and secret, and abominable combinations, in the which there was so much wickedness, and so many murders committed.

And thus had the twenty and second year passed away, and the twenty and third year also, and the twenty and fourth, and the twenty and fifth; and thus had twenty and five years passed away.

And there had many things transpired which, in the eyes of some, would be great and marvelous; nevertheless, they cannot all be written in this book; yea, this book cannot contain even a hundredth part of what was done among so many people in the space of twenty and five years;

- 9 Men gade, gen rejis ki gen tout istwa pèp sa a; e Nefi te bay yon istwa pi kout; men, ki vre.
- 10 Se poutèt sa, m te fè rejis mwen konsènan bagay sa yo dapre rejis Nefi yo, ki te ekri sou plak ki te rele plak Nefi.
- 11 Epi gade, m fè rejis la sou plak m te fè avèk men pa m.
- 12 Epi gade, m rele Mòmmon, menm jan avèk peyi Mòmmon an, tè kote Alma te tabli legliz la nan pami pèp la, wi, premye legliz ki te tabli nan pami yo apre transgresyon yo.
- 13 Gade, m se yon disip Jezikri, Pitit Gason Bondye a. Li te chwazi m pou m deklare pawòl nan pami pèp li a pou yo kapab gen lavi pou tout tan.
- 14 Epi, li te vin nesèsè pou m ekri bagay m te fè yo, dapre volonte Bondye, pou priyè moun ki te pase yo, moun ki te sen yo, kapab akonpli dapre lafwa yo—
- 15 Wi, yon ti istwa konsènan sa k te pase depi lè Leyi te kite Jerizalèm, jouk kounyeya.
- 16 Se poutèt sa, m ekri istwa m yo dapre rejis moun ki te la anvan m yo te ekri depi lè m te fèt;
- 17 Epi, apre sa, m ekri bagay m te wè avèk je pa m.
- 18 Epi, m konnen istwa m ap ekri yo jis e yo se verite; men, gen anpil bagay nou pa kapab ekri dapre lang nou.
- 19 Epi kounyeya, m sispann pale pou tèt pa m; m kòmmanse pale konsènan bagay ki te la anvan m yo.
- 20 M se Mòmmon, m se yon vrè desandan Leyi. M gen rezon pou m beni non Bondye m nan ak sovè m nan, Jezikri, poutèt li te wete zansèt nou yo nan peyi Jerizalèm nan (pèsonn pa t konn sa, eksepte limenm ak moun yo li te retire nan peyi a) e li te ban mwen ak pèp mwen an anpil konesans pou sove nanm nou.

But behold there are records which do contain all the proceedings of this people; and a shorter but true account was given by Nephi.

Therefore I have made my record of these things according to the record of Nephi, which was engraven on the plates which were called the plates of Nephi.

And behold, I do make the record on plates which I have made with mine own hands.

And behold, I am called Mormon, being called after the land of Mormon, the land in which Alma did establish the church among the people, yea, the first church which was established among them after their transgression.

Behold, I am a disciple of Jesus Christ, the Son of God. I have been called of him to declare his word among his people, that they might have everlasting life.

And it hath become expedient that I, according to the will of God, that the prayers of those who have gone hence, who were the holy ones, should be fulfilled according to their faith, should make a record of these things which have been done—

Yea, a small record of that which hath taken place from the time that Lehi left Jerusalem, even down until the present time.

Therefore I do make my record from the accounts which have been given by those who were before me, until the commencement of my day;

And then I do make a record of the things which I have seen with mine own eyes.

And I know the record which I make to be a just and a true record; nevertheless there are many things which, according to our language, we are not able to write.

And now I make an end of my saying, which is of myself, and proceed to give my account of the things which have been before me.

I am Mormon, and a pure descendant of Lehi. I have reason to bless my God and my Savior Jesus Christ, that he brought our fathers out of the land of Jerusalem, (and no one knew it save it were himself and those whom he brought out of that land) and that he hath given me and my people so much knowledge unto the salvation of our souls.

21 Tout bon, li te beni kay Jakòb la, epi li te gen mizèrikòd pou desandan Jozèf yo.

22 Epi, toutotan pitit Leyi yo te respekte kòmandman l yo, li te beni yo, e li te fè yo pwospere daprè pawòl li.

23 Wi, epi tout bon l ap mennen yon rès nan desandan Jozèf yo nan konesans Senyè Bondye yo a.

24 Epi, menm jan Senyè a vivan tout bon an, l ap rasanble nan kat kwen tè a, tout rès desandan Jakòb yo ki dispèse sou tout sifas tè a.

25 Epi, menm jan l te fè alyans avèk tout kay Jakòb la, se konsa alyans li te fè avèk kay Jakòb la pral akonpli nan tan pa l pou l restore tout kay Jakòb la nan konesans alyans li te fè avèk yo a.

26 Epi, lè sa a, yo pral konnen redanmtè yo a ki se Jezikri, Pitit Gason Bondye a; e lè sa a, yo pral rasanble sòti nan kat kwen tè a, pou y ale nan pwòp peyi pa yo a, kote yo te sòti a; wi, menm jan Senyè a vivan, se konsa sa ap fèt. Amèn.

Surely he hath blessed the house of Jacob, and hath been merciful unto the seed of Joseph.

And insomuch as the children of Lehi have kept his commandments he hath blessed them and prospered them according to his word.

Yea, and surely shall he again bring a remnant of the seed of Joseph to the knowledge of the Lord their God.

And as surely as the Lord liveth, will he gather in from the four quarters of the earth all the remnant of the seed of Jacob, who are scattered abroad upon all the face of the earth.

And as he hath covenanted with all the house of Jacob, even so shall the covenant wherewith he hath covenanted with the house of Jacob be fulfilled in his own due time, unto the restoring all the house of Jacob unto the knowledge of the covenant that he hath covenanted with them.

And then shall they know their Redeemer, who is Jesus Christ, the Son of God; and then shall they be gathered in from the four quarters of the earth unto their own lands, from whence they have been dispersed; yea, as the Lord liveth so shall it be. Amen.

3 Nefi 6

- 1 Epi kounyeya, se te konsa, tout pèp Nefit yo te retounen sou tè pa yo nan vennsizyèm ane a, chak gason ak fanmi li, mouton l yo, cheval li yo, bèf li yo, ak tout kalite bèt li yo, ak tout sa ki te pou yo.
- 2 Epi, se te konsa, yo pa t manje tout pwovizyon yo; se poutèt sa, yo te pran tout sa yo pa t manje nan tout kalite pwovizyon yo, lò yo, lajan yo, ak tout kalite bagay chè yo, epi yo te retounen sou tè yo te posede nan nò ak nan sid, e nan peyi nò ak nan peyi sid la.
- 3 Epi, vòlè yo ki te fè alyans pou kenbe lapè nan peyi a, sa yo ki te vle kenbe nasyonalite Lamanit la, pou yo rete nan tè yo daprè kantite yo, Nefit yo te ba yo dwa pou yo travay, pou yo kapab okipe tè yo; se konsa yo te tabli lapè nan peyi a.
- 4 Epi, yo te kòmanse pwospere ankò, yo te kòmanse grandi; vennsizyèm ak vennsetyèm ane a te pase, te gen anpil lòd nan peyi a; e yo te fòme lalwa yo nan egalite ak nan lajistis.
- 5 Epi kounyeya, pa t gen anyen nan tout peyi a pou anpeche pèp la pwogrese tout tan, eksepte si yo ta tonbe nan transgresyon.
- 6 Epi, se te Jidjidoni ak Lakoneyis, jij la, ak moun yo te lonmen dirijan yo ki te tabli gwo lapè sa a nan peyi a.
- 7 Epi, se te konsa, yon pakèt nouvo vil te bati, epi yon pakèt ansyen vil te repara.
- 8 Yo te asfalte anpil gran ri, e yo te fè anpil wout, ki te mennen sòti nan yon vil al nan yon lòt, nan yon peyi al nan yon lòt, e soti nan yon kote al nan yon lòt.
- 9 Se konsa ventuityèm ane a te pase, epi pèp la te gen lapè tout tan.
- 10 Men, se te konsa, nan ventnevyèm ane a, te kòmanse gen kèk diskisyon nan pami pèp la; epi kèk moun nan pami pèp la te gonfle avèk lògèy, ak louwanj poutèt anpil richès yo, wi, te menm gen gwo pèsekisyon;

3 Nephi 6

And now it came to pass that the people of the Nephites did all return to their own lands in the twenty and sixth year, every man, with his family, his flocks and his herds, his horses and his cattle, and all things whatsoever did belong unto them.

And it came to pass that they had not eaten up all their provisions; therefore they did take with them all that they had not devoured, of all their grain of every kind, and their gold, and their silver, and all their precious things, and they did return to their own lands and their possessions, both on the north and on the south, both on the land northward and on the land southward.

And they granted unto those robbers who had entered into a covenant to keep the peace of the land, who were desirous to remain Lamanites, lands, according to their numbers, that they might have, with their labors, wherewith to subsist upon; and thus they did establish peace in all the land.

And they began again to prosper and to wax great; and the twenty and sixth and seventh years passed away, and there was great order in the land; and they had formed their laws according to equity and justice.

And now there was nothing in all the land to hinder the people from prospering continually, except they should fall into transgression.

And now it was Gidgidoni, and the judge, Lachoneus, and those who had been appointed leaders, who had established this great peace in the land.

And it came to pass that there were many cities built anew, and there were many old cities repaired.

And there were many highways cast up, and many roads made, which led from city to city, and from land to land, and from place to place.

And thus passed away the twenty and eighth year, and the people had continual peace.

But it came to pass in the twenty and ninth year there began to be some disputings among the people; and some were lifted up unto pride and boastings because of their exceedingly great riches, yea, even unto great persecutions;

- 11 Paske, te gen anpil komèsan nan peyi a, ak anpil avoka, ak anpil biwokrat.
- 12 Epi, pèp la te kòmanse distenge daprè ran sosyal, daprè richès yo ak chans yon moun te genyen pou l gen enstriksyon; wi, kèk moun te iyoran poutèt yo te pòv, epi kèk lòt moun te resevwa anpil enstriksyon poutèt richès yo.
- 13 Kèk moun te chaje avèk lògèy, epi kèk lòt te gen anpil imilite; gen kèk ki te joure moun ki te joure yo, pandan kèk lòt moun te anba jouman, ak pèsekisyon, ak tout kalite afliksyon san yo pa vin revòlte ankò, men, yo te rete enb epi pasyan devan Bondye.
- 14 Se konsa te tèlman kòmanse gen inegalite nan tout peyi a, legliz la te kòmanse kraze; wi, konsa, nan trantyèm ane a, legliz la te kraze nan tout peyi a, eksepte nan pami kèk Lamanit ki te konvèti nan vrè lafwa a; yo pa t kite l, paske yo te fèm, yo te mache dwat, moun pa t kapab souke yo, yo te vle respekte kòmandman Senyè a avèk dilijans.
- 15 Men sa k te lakòz inikite pèp la—Satan te gen gwo pouvwa, jistan li te pouse pèp la fè tout kalite inikite, li te gonfle yo avèk lògèy, li te tante yo pou yo chèche gen pouvwa, otorite ak richès ak bagay san valè ki nan mond lan.
- 16 Se konsa Satan te detounen kè pèp la pou yo fè tout kalite inikite; se poutèt sa, yo te jwi lapè sèlman pou kèk ane.
- 17 Se konsa, nan kòmansman trantyèm ane a—pèp la yo te livre pandan lespas anpil tan pou tantasyon dyab la te mennen yo nenpòt kote l te vle, e pou l te fè yo fè nenpòt inikite li te vle yo fè—konsa, nan kòmansman trantyèm ane a, yo te nan yon eta mekanste terib.
- 18 Kounyeya, yo pa t peche nan iyorans, yo te konnen sa Bondye te vle yo fè, paske yo te aprann sa; se poutèt sa, yo te revòlte kont Bondye avèk pwòp volonte pa yo.

For there were many merchants in the land, and also many lawyers, and many officers.

And the people began to be distinguished by ranks, according to their riches and their chances for learning; yea, some were ignorant because of their poverty, and others did receive great learning because of their riches.

Some were lifted up in pride, and others were exceedingly humble; some did return railing for railing, while others would receive railing and persecution and all manner of afflictions, and would not turn and revile again, but were humble and penitent before God.

And thus there became a great inequality in all the land, insomuch that the church began to be broken up; yea, insomuch that in the thirtieth year the church was broken up in all the land save it were among a few of the Lamanites who were converted unto the true faith; and they would not depart from it, for they were firm, and steadfast, and immovable, willing with all diligence to keep the commandments of the Lord.

Now the cause of this iniquity of the people was this—Satan had great power, unto the stirring up of the people to do all manner of iniquity, and to the puffing them up with pride, tempting them to seek for power, and authority, and riches, and the vain things of the world.

And thus Satan did lead away the hearts of the people to do all manner of iniquity; therefore they had enjoyed peace but a few years.

And thus, in the commencement of the thirtieth year—the people having been delivered up for the space of a long time to be carried about by the temptations of the devil whithersoever he desired to carry them, and to do whatsoever iniquity he desired they should—and thus in the commencement of this, the thirtieth year, they were in a state of awful wickedness.

Now they did not sin ignorantly, for they knew the will of God concerning them, for it had been taught unto them; therefore they did wilfully rebel against God.

- 19 Epi kounyeya, se te nan epòk Lakoneyis, pitit gason Lakoneyis la; paske, Lakoneyis te ranplase papa l nan fotèy jijman an, e li te gouvènè pèp la nan ane sa a.
- 20 Epi, te kòmanse gen moun ki te resevwa enspirasyon nan syèl la, ki te vin kanpe nan pami pèp la, nan tout peyi a, yo te preche e yo te temwaye peche ak inikite pèp la kareman, e yo te temwaye pèp la konsènan redanmsyon Senyè a gen pou l fè pou pèp li a, oubyen rezirèksyon Kris la; e yo te temwaye kareman konsènan lanmò l ak soufrans li.
- 21 Kounyeya, te gen anpil moun nan pami pèp la ki te fache anpil poutèt moun yo ki te temwaye konsènan bagay sa yo; moun ki te fache yo se te gran jij, ak gran prèt ak avoka; wi, tout avoka yo te fache kont moun yo ki te temwaye konsènan bagay sa yo.
- 22 Kounyeya, pa t gen onkenn avoka, ni jij, ni gran prèt ki te gen pouvwa kondane okenn moun pou l mouri, eksepte si gouvènè peyi a te siyen kondanasyon an.
- 23 Kounyeya, gen anpil nan moun ki te temwaye konsènan Kris la, ki te temwaye kareman; jij yo te pran yo, touye yo an kachèt, e gouvènè peyi a te vin konnen sa lè yo te fin mouri.
- 24 Kounyeya gade, se te kont lalwa peyi a pou yon nonm ta pase anba lanmò san gouvènè peyi a pa t bay otorizasyon—
- 25 Se poutèt sa, yon plent te vin jwenn gouvènè peyi a, nan peyi Zarayemla a kont jij ki te kondane pwofèt Senyè yo a anba lanmò kont lalwa a.
- 26 Kounyeya, se te konsa, yo te pran yo, e yo te mennen yo devan jij la, pou l jije krim yo te fè a, dapre lalwa pèp la te tabli a.
- 27 Kounyeya, se te konsa, jij sa yo te gen anpil zanmi ak fanmi; epi rès yo, wi, menm prèske tout avoka ak gran prèt yo te mete ansanm ak fanmi jij yo ki te gen pou pase anba jijman dapre lalwa a.

And now it was in the days of Lachoneus, the son of Lachoneus, for Lachoneus did fill the seat of his father and did govern the people that year.

And there began to be men inspired from heaven and sent forth, standing among the people in all the land, preaching and testifying boldly of the sins and iniquities of the people, and testifying unto them concerning the redemption which the Lord would make for his people, or in other words, the resurrection of Christ; and they did testify boldly of his death and sufferings.

Now there were many of the people who were exceedingly angry because of those who testified of these things; and those who were angry were chiefly the chief judges, and they who had been high priests and lawyers; yea, all those who were lawyers were angry with those who testified of these things.

Now there was no lawyer nor judge nor high priest that could have power to condemn any one to death save their condemnation was signed by the governor of the land.

Now there were many of those who testified of the things pertaining to Christ who testified boldly, who were taken and put to death secretly by the judges, that the knowledge of their death came not unto the governor of the land until after their death.

Now behold, this was contrary to the laws of the land, that any man should be put to death except they had power from the governor of the land—

Therefore a complaint came up unto the land of Zarahemla, to the governor of the land, against these judges who had condemned the prophets of the Lord unto death, not according to the law.

Now it came to pass that they were taken and brought up before the judge, to be judged of the crime which they had done, according to the law which had been given by the people.

Now it came to pass that those judges had many friends and kindreds; and the remainder, yea, even almost all the lawyers and the high priests, did gather themselves together, and unite with the kindreds of those judges who were to be tried according to the law.

28 Epi, yo te fè alyans youn ak lòt, wi, menm alyans yo te resevwa nan tan lontan an, alyans dyab la te ba yo a, e li te administre, pou yo fè kò kont tout lajistis.

29 Se poutèt sa, yo te mete ansanm kont pèp Senyè a, yo te fè alyans pou detwi yo, pou yo delivre asasen yo anba men lajistis ki te gen pou l fèt daprè lalwa a.

30 Epi, yo te defye lalwa ak dwa peyi yo a; yo te fè alyans youn ak lòt pou yo touye gouvènè a, pou yo tabli yon wa alatèt peyi a, pou peyi a pa gen libète ankò, men, pou l soumèt anba men wa a.

And they did enter into a covenant one with another, yea, even into that covenant which was given by them of old, which covenant was given and administered by the devil, to combine against all righteousness.

Therefore they did combine against the people of the Lord, and enter into a covenant to destroy them, and to deliver those who were guilty of murder from the grasp of justice, which was about to be administered according to the law.

And they did set at defiance the law and the rights of their country; and they did covenant one with another to destroy the governor, and to establish a king over the land, that the land should no more be at liberty but should be subject unto kings.

3 Nefi 7

- 1 Kounyeya gade, m ap montre nou, yo pa t tabli yon wa alatèt peyi a, men, nan menm ane sa a, yo te fè destriksyon nan fotèy jijman an, wi, yo te asasinan jijman anchèf peyi a.
- 2 Epi, pèp la te divize youn kont lòt, yo te separe youn ak lòt an tribi, chak moun dapre fanmi l, ak zanmi l, e konsa yo te detwi gouvènman peyi a.
- 3 Epi, chak tribi te lonmen yon chèf oubyen yon dirijan alatèt li; se konsa yo te vin tounen tribi ak chèf tribi.
- 4 Kounyeya gade, pa t gen yon nonm nan pami yo ki pa t gen anpil fanmi ak anpil zanmi; se poutèt sa, tribi yo te vin gwo anpil.
- 5 Kounyeya, tout bagay sa yo te fèt e patko gen lagè nan pami yo; epi tout inikite sa a te vini nan pami pèp la paske yo te livre tèt yo bay pouvwa Satan.
- 6 Epi, regleman gouvènman an te detwi poutèt konbinezon sekre zanmi ak fanmi moun ki te touye pwofèt yo.
- 7 Epi, yo te tèlman lakòz yon pakèt chirepit nan pami pèp la, pifò moun ki te jis yo nan pami pèp la te prèske vin mechan nèt; wi, te gen yon ti kras moun ki te jis nan pami yo.
- 8 Epi konsa, sis ane pa t pase depi plis moun nan pami pèp la te vire do bay lajistis, menm jan avèk yon chen ki retounen nan vomi l, oubyen menm jan avèk yon kochon k ap benyen nan labou.
- 9 Kounyeya, konbinezon sekre sa a ki te rale tout inikite sa a sou pèp la te rasanble yo ansanm, e li te mete yon nonm ki rele Jakòb pou dirije yo;
- 10 Epi, yo te rele l wa; se poutèt sa, li te vin tounen wa alatèt bann mechan sa yo; e li te yonn nan moun ki te pale kont pwofèt yo ki te temwaye konsènan Jezi a.

3 Nephi 7

Now behold, I will show unto you that they did not establish a king over the land; but in this same year, yea, the thirtieth year, they did destroy upon the judgment-seat, yea, did murder the chief judge of the land.

And the people were divided one against another; and they did separate one from another into tribes, every man according to his family and his kindred and friends; and thus they did destroy the government of the land.

And every tribe did appoint a chief or a leader over them; and thus they became tribes and leaders of tribes.

Now behold, there was no man among them save he had much family and many kindreds and friends; therefore their tribes became exceedingly great.

Now all this was done, and there were no wars as yet among them; and all this iniquity had come upon the people because they did yield themselves unto the power of Satan.

And the regulations of the government were destroyed, because of the secret combination of the friends and kindreds of those who murdered the prophets.

And they did cause a great contention in the land, insomuch that the more righteous part of the people had nearly all become wicked; yea, there were but few righteous men among them.

And thus six years had not passed away since the more part of the people had turned from their righteousness, like the dog to his vomit, or like the sow to her wallowing in the mire.

Now this secret combination, which had brought so great iniquity upon the people, did gather themselves together, and did place at their head a man whom they did call Jacob;

And they did call him their king; therefore he became a king over this wicked band; and he was one of the chiefest who had given his voice against the prophets who testified of Jesus.

11 Epi, se te konsa, yo pa t anpil menm jan avèk tribi pèp ki te reyini ansanm nan, eksepte dirijan yo ki te tabli lalwa pou yo, pou chak moun daprè tribi li a; men, yo te ènmi; malgre yo pa t yon pèp ki jis, yo te mete ansanm pou rayi sa yo ki te fè alyans pou yo detwi gouvènman an.

12 Se poutèt sa, Jakòb te wè ènmi yo plis pase pèp li a, li te wa gwoup la, se poutèt sa, li te kòmande pèp li a pou yo kouri al nan pati nò peyi a, pou yo bati yon wayòm, jistan rebèl vin jwenn yo, (paske li te flate yo pou anpil fè rebelyon) yo te vin anpil ase pou yo te goumen avèk bann tribi yo, e yo te fè sa.

13 Epi, yo te tèlman mache vit, moun pa t kapab rete yo jistan yo te mache jwenn pèp la. Se konsa trantiyèm ane a te pase e se konsa sityasyon pèp Nefi a te ye.

14 Epi, se te konsa, nan tranteyinyèm ane a, yo te divize an tribi, chak moun selon fanmi l ak zanmi l yo; yo te pwomèt pou yo pa fè lagè youn ak lòt; men yo pa t gen menm lalwa ak sistèm gouvènman, paske, yo te tabli daprè panse moun ki te chèf ak dirijan yo. Men, yo te tabli lalwa sevè pou yon tribi pa pran pye sou yon lòt; tèlman sa, yo te yon jan gen lapè nan peyi a; men, kè yo te lwen Senyè Bondye yo a, yo te lapide pwofèt yo avèk kout wòch, e yo te chase pwofèt yo nan pami yo.

15 Epi, se te konsa, zanj te vizite Nefi, e li te tande vwa Senyè a; se poutèt sa, kòm li te wè zanj yo, li te temwen avèk je pa l, li te resevwa pouvwa pou l kapab konnen konsènan travay Kris la, e li te temwen jan yo retounen vit soti nan lajistis pou yo tonbe nan mechanste ak abominasyon an.

And it came to pass that they were not so strong in number as the tribes of the people, who were united together save it were their leaders did establish their laws, every one according to his tribe; nevertheless they were enemies; notwithstanding they were not a righteous people, yet they were united in the hatred of those who had entered into a covenant to destroy the government.

Therefore, Jacob seeing that their enemies were more numerous than they, he being the king of the band, therefore he commanded his people that they should take their flight into the northernmost part of the land, and there build up unto themselves a kingdom, until they were joined by dissenters, (for he flattered them that there would be many dissenters) and they become sufficiently strong to contend with the tribes of the people; and they did so.

And so speedy was their march that it could not be impeded until they had gone forth out of the reach of the people. And thus ended the thirtieth year; and thus were the affairs of the people of Nephi.

And it came to pass in the thirty and first year that they were divided into tribes, every man according to his family, kindred and friends; nevertheless they had come to an agreement that they would not go to war one with another; but they were not united as to their laws, and their manner of government, for they were established according to the minds of those who were their chiefs and their leaders. But they did establish very strict laws that one tribe should not trespass against another, insomuch that in some degree they had peace in the land; nevertheless, their hearts were turned from the Lord their God, and they did stone the prophets and did cast them out from among them.

And it came to pass that Nephi—having been visited by angels and also the voice of the Lord, therefore having seen angels, and being eye-witness, and having had power given unto him that he might know concerning the ministry of Christ, and also being eye-witness to their quick return from righteousness unto their wickedness and abominations;

- 16 Se poutèt sa, nan afliksyon l pou jan kè yo te di ak jan panse yo te avèg—li t ale nan pami yo nan menm ane sa a, e li te kòmanse temwaye yo repantans kareman ak remisyon pou peche yo pa mwayen lafwa nan Senyè Jezikri.
- 17 Epi, li te preche yo anpil bagay; tout bagay sa yo pa t kapab ekri, e yon pati ladan yo pa t ap ase; se poutèt sa, yo pa t ekri nan liv sa a. Epi Nepi te preche avèk pouvwa e avèk anpil otorite.
- 18 Epi, se te konsa, yo te fache kont li, menm poutèt li te gwo ak pi gwo pouvwa pase yo; paske, li pa t posib pou yo pa ta kwè pawòl li yo, paske lafwa li te tèlman gwo nan Senyè Jezikri, zanj te sèvi l chak jou.
- 19 Epi, nan non Jezi, li te chase dyab yo ak lespri sal yo; li te menm leve frè l la nan pami mò yo apre pèp la te fin lapide l avèk kout wòch, e li te fin soufri lanmò anba men yo.
- 20 Epi, pèp la te wè sa, yo te temwen bagay sa a, e yo te fache kont li poutèt pouvwa l; e li te fè anpil lòt mirak devan je pèp la, nan non Jezi.
- 21 Epi, se te konsa, tranteyinyèm ane a te pase, te gen sèlman yon tikras ki te konvèti nan Senyè a; men, tout moun ki te konvèti, yo te montre pèp la toutbon, yo te resevwa vizit pouvwa ak Lespri Bondye ki te nan Jezikri yo te kwè a.
- 22 Epi, tout moun ki te gen dyab soti sou yo, e ki te geri anba maladi yo ak domaj yo, yo te temwaye pèp la toutbon Lespri Bondye te tonbe sou yo, e yo te geri; yo te montre siy tou, e yo te fè kèk mirak nan pami pèp la.
- 23 Konsa trant-dezyèm ane a te pase tou. Epi, Nepi te kriye bay pèp la nan kòmansman trant-twazyèm ane a, epi li te preche yo repantans ak remisyon pou peche yo.
- 24 Kounyeya m ta vle fè nou sonje tou, pa t gen youn ki te vini nan repantans ki pa t batize avèk dlo.

Therefore, being grieved for the hardness of their hearts and the blindness of their minds—went forth among them in that same year, and began to testify, boldly, repentance and remission of sins through faith on the Lord Jesus Christ.

And he did minister many things unto them; and all of them cannot be written, and a part of them would not suffice, therefore they are not written in this book. And Nephi did minister with power and with great authority.

And it came to pass that they were angry with him, even because he had greater power than they, for it were not possible that they could disbelieve his words, for so great was his faith on the Lord Jesus Christ that angels did minister unto him daily.

And in the name of Jesus did he cast out devils and unclean spirits; and even his brother did he raise from the dead, after he had been stoned and suffered death by the people.

And the people saw it, and did witness of it, and were angry with him because of his power; and he did also do many more miracles, in the sight of the people, in the name of Jesus.

And it came to pass that the thirty and first year did pass away, and there were but few who were converted unto the Lord; but as many as were converted did truly signify unto the people that they had been visited by the power and Spirit of God, which was in Jesus Christ, in whom they believed.

And as many as had devils cast out from them, and were healed of their sicknesses and their infirmities, did truly manifest unto the people that they had been wrought upon by the Spirit of God, and had been healed; and they did show forth signs also and did do some miracles among the people.

Thus passed away the thirty and second year also. And Nephi did cry unto the people in the commencement of the thirty and third year; and he did preach unto them repentance and remission of sins.

Now I would have you to remember also, that there were none who were brought unto repentance who were not baptized with water.

25 Se poutèt sa, Nefi te òdone moun nan travay sa a pou tout moun ki te vin jwenn yo kapab batize avèk dlo kòm temwen, pou yo temwaye devan Bondye ak devan pèp la, yo te repanti, epi yo te resevwa remisyon pou peche yo.

26 Epi, te gen anpil moun nan kòmansman ane sa a ki te batize pou repantans, e se konsa plis jou nan ane a te pase.

Therefore, there were ordained of Nephi, men unto this ministry, that all such as should come unto them should be baptized with water, and this as a witness and a testimony before God, and unto the people, that they had repented and received a remission of their sins.

And there were many in the commencement of this year that were baptized unto repentance; and thus the more part of the year did pass away.

3 Nefi 8

- 1 Epi kounyeya, se te konsa, sa te pase daprè rejis nou yo, e nou konnen rejis nou yo vre paske gade se yon nonm ki jis ki te kenbe rejis yo—paske, li te reyèlman fè anpil mirak nan non Jezi; e pa t gen okenn moun ki ta kapab fè yon mirak nan non Jezi si l pa t lave nèt anba inikite l yo—
- 2 Epi kounyeya, se te konsa, si nonm sa a pa t fè erè nan kalkil tan nou yo, trant-twazyèm ane a te pase;
- 3 Epi pèp la te kòmanse ret tann siy pwofèt Samyèl, Lamanit la te bay yo avèk kè sote, wi pou lè t ap gen fènwa pou twa jou nan tout peyi a.
- 4 Epi te kòmanse gen gwo dout ak diskisyon nan pami pèp la, malgre tout kantite siy yo te resevwa.
- 5 Epi, se te konsa, nan katriyèm jou premye mwa ki te nan trant-katriyèm ane a, yon gwo van te leve, yon kalite van moun pa t janm konn wè nan tout peyi a.
- 6 Epi tou, te tèlman gen yon gwo tanpèt terib, e te senyen yon loray tèrib li te souke tout tè a kòm si l ta pral fann fè de.
- 7 Epi te gen yon kalite gwo zeklè moun pa t janm konn wè nan tout peyi a.
- 8 Epi vil Zarayemla a te pran dife.
- 9 Epi vil Mowoni an te nwaye anba pwofondè lanmè a, e abitan l yo te nwaye.
- 10 Epi tè a te kouvri vil Mowoniya a jistan te vin gen yon gwo montay nan plas vil la.
- 11 Epi te gen yon gwo destriksyon terib nan zòn sid la.
- 12 Men gade, te gen yon pi gwo destriksyon terib nan zòn nò a; paske, gade tout tè a te chanje, poutèt tanpèt ak toubiyon yo, ak loray ak zeklè yo, e poutèt tout tè a ki t ap tranble byen fò;

3 Nephi 8

And now it came to pass that according to our record, and we know our record to be true, for behold, it was a just man who did keep the record—for he truly did many miracles in the name of Jesus; and there was not any man who could do a miracle in the name of Jesus save he were cleansed every whit from his iniquity—

And now it came to pass, if there was no mistake made by this man in the reckoning of our time, the thirty and third year had passed away;

And the people began to look with great earnestness for the sign which had been given by the prophet Samuel, the Lamanite, yea, for the time that there should be darkness for the space of three days over the face of the land.

And there began to be great doubtings and disputations among the people, notwithstanding so many signs had been given.

And it came to pass in the thirty and fourth year, in the first month, on the fourth day of the month, there arose a great storm, such an one as never had been known in all the land.

And there was also a great and terrible tempest; and there was terrible thunder, insomuch that it did shake the whole earth as if it was about to divide asunder.

And there were exceedingly sharp lightnings, such as never had been known in all the land.

And the city of Zarahemla did take fire.

And the city of Moroni did sink into the depths of the sea, and the inhabitants thereof were drowned.

And the earth was carried up upon the city of Moronihah, that in the place of the city there became a great mountain.

And there was a great and terrible destruction in the land southward.

But behold, there was a more great and terrible destruction in the land northward; for behold, the whole face of the land was changed, because of the tempest and the whirlwinds, and the thunderings and the lightnings, and the exceedingly great quaking of the whole earth;

- 13 Epi gran ri yo te kraze, wout byen apla yo te andomaje e anpil kote swa te vin grajgraj.
- 14 Epi anpil gwo vil remakab te nwaye, anpil te boule, anpil te souke jistan konstriksyon yo te tonbe atè, e abitan yo te mouri, e kote yo te rete san moun.
- 15 Epi te gen kèk vil ki te rete; men yo te andomaje anpil, e te gen anpil moun ladan yo ki te mouri.
- 16 Epi toubiyon te pote anpil moun ale; e pèsonn pa t konnen kote yo t ale, eksepte moun yo toubiyon yo te pote ale a.
- 17 Epi konsa, tout tè a te defòme, akoz tanpèt yo, ak loray yo, ak zeklè yo, e ak tranbleman tè a.
- 18 Epi gade, wòch yo te fann fè de bout; yo te tèlman kraze sou tout tè a, moun te wè yo fè myèt, fann sou tout tè a.
- 19 Epi, se te konsa, lè loray yo, ak zeklè yo, ak van an, ak tanpèt la, ak tranbleman tè yo te sispann—paske, gade yo te dire twa zè konsa; e kèk moun te di yo te dire pi lontan; men, tout gwo bagay terib sa yo te pase pandan twazè apeprè—epi briskeman te gen fènwa nan tout peyi a.
- 20 Epi, se te konsa, tèlman fènwa a te epè nan tout peyi a, moun ki pa t mouri yo te kapab santi vapè fènwa a.
- 21 Epi pa t kapab gen limyè, poutèt fènwa a, ni balèn, ni bwa dife; ni tou, dife pa t kapab limen avèk bwa rafine ekstrèmman sèch, yo te genyen yo; konsa, pa t kapab gen onkenn limyè ditou;
- 22 Epi moun pa t wè okenn limyè, ni dife, ni reyon limyè, ni solèy, ni lalin, ni zetwal, tèlman vapè fènwa a te epè nan peyi a.

And the highways were broken up, and the level roads were spoiled, and many smooth places became rough.

And many great and notable cities were sunk, and many were burned, and many were shaken till the buildings thereof had fallen to the earth, and the inhabitants thereof were slain, and the places were left desolate.

And there were some cities which remained; but the damage thereof was exceedingly great, and there were many in them who were slain.

And there were some who were carried away in the whirlwind; and whither they went no man knoweth, save they know that they were carried away.

And thus the face of the whole earth became deformed, because of the tempests, and the thunders, and the lightnings, and the quaking of the earth.

And behold, the rocks were rent in twain; they were broken up upon the face of the whole earth, insomuch that they were found in broken fragments, and in seams and in cracks, upon all the face of the land.

And it came to pass that when the thunders, and the lightnings, and the storm, and the tempest, and the quakings of the earth did cease—for behold, they did last for about the space of three hours; and it was said by some that the time was greater; nevertheless, all these great and terrible things were done in about the space of three hours—and then behold, there was darkness upon the face of the land.

And it came to pass that there was thick darkness upon all the face of the land, insomuch that the inhabitants thereof who had not fallen could feel the vapor of darkness;

And there could be no light, because of the darkness, neither candles, neither torches; neither could there be fire kindled with their fine and exceedingly dry wood, so that there could not be any light at all;

And there was not any light seen, neither fire, nor glimmer, neither the sun, nor the moon, nor the stars, for so great were the mists of darkness which were upon the face of the land.

23 Epi, se te konsa, pa t gen limyè pandan twa jou;
Epi te gen lamantasyon ak kriye nan pami pèp la san
rete; wi, pèp la te bougonnen anpil, poutèt fènwa ak
gwo destriksyon ki te tonbe sou yo.

24 Epi nan yon zòn moun te tandè y ap kriye, yo te di
konsa: O, si nou te repanti anvan gwo jou terib sa a,
frè nou yo t ap epaye, e yo pa t ap boule nan gwo vil
Zarayemla a.

25 Epi nan lòt zòn, moun te tandè yo ap kriye,
plenyen, yo te di konsa: O, si nou te repanti anvan
gwo jou terib sa a, e si nou pa t touye, lapide pwofèt
nou yo, si nou pa t chase yo, manman nou ak bèl pitit
fi nou yo ak pitit nou yo t ap epaye, e yo pa ta p antere
nan gwo vil Mowoniya a. Epi se konsa pèp la te
plenyen anpil.

And it came to pass that it did last for the space of
three days that there was no light seen; and there
was great mourning and howling and weeping
among all the people continually; yea, great were the
groanings of the people, because of the darkness and
the great destruction which had come upon them.

And in one place they were heard to cry, saying: O
that we had repented before this great and terrible
day, and then would our brethren have been spared,
and they would not have been burned in that great
city Zarahemla.

And in another place they were heard to cry and
mourn, saying: O that we had repented before this
great and terrible day, and had not killed and stoned
the prophets, and cast them out; then would our
mothers and our fair daughters, and our children
have been spared, and not have been buried up in
that great city Moronihah. And thus were the howl-
ings of the people great and terrible.

3 Nefi 9

- 1 Epi, se te konsa, tout moun ki te rete sou tè a te tande yon vwa nan tout peyi a ki te di:
- 2 Malè, malè, malè pou pèp sa a; malè pou tout moun sou tout tè a si yo pa repanti; paske, dyab la ap ri, e zanj li yo ap rejwi, poutèt bèl pitit gason ak pitit fi pèp mwen yo ki te mouri a; e yo te tonbe poutèt inikite yo ak abominasyon yo!
- 3 Gade, m te boule gwo vil Zarayemla a ak moun ki te ladan l yo.
- 4 Epi gade, m te koule gwo vil Mowoni an anba lanmè, epi m te nwaye moun ki te rete ladan l yo.
- 5 Epi gade, m te kouvri gwo vil Mowoniya a ak moun ki te rete ladan l yo anba tè, pou m kapab bare inikite yo ak abominasyon yo devan je m, pou san pwofèt yo ak san sen yo pa pote m plent pou yo ankò.
- 6 Epi gade, m te koule vil Gilgal la, e m te antere moun ki te rete ladan l yo anba tè a;
- 7 Epi wi, vil Oniya a ak moun ki te rete ladan l yo, vil Mokoum nan ak moun ki te rete ladan l yo, e vil Jerizalèm nan ak moun ki te ladan l yo; m te fè dlo yo a monte pou kache mechanste yo ak abominasyon yo devan je m, pou san pwofèt yo ak san sen yo pa monte pote m plent kont yo ankò.
- 8 Epi gade, vil Gadyandi a, vil Gadyomna a, vil Jakòb la, ak vil Jimjimno a, m te koule yo tout, e m te mete kolin ak vale yo nan plas yo; e m te antere moun yo nan pwofondè tè a pou m kache mechanste yo ak abominasyon yo devan je m, pou san pwofèt yo ak san sen yo pa monte kote m kont yo ankò.

3 Nephi 9

And it came to pass that there was a voice heard among all the inhabitants of the earth, upon all the face of this land, crying:

Wo, wo, wo unto this people; wo unto the inhabitants of the whole earth except they shall repent; for the devil laugheth, and his angels rejoice, because of the slain of the fair sons and daughters of my people; and it is because of their iniquity and abominations that they are fallen!

Behold, that great city Zarahemla have I burned with fire, and the inhabitants thereof.

And behold, that great city Moroni have I caused to be sunk in the depths of the sea, and the inhabitants thereof to be drowned.

And behold, that great city Moronihah have I covered with earth, and the inhabitants thereof, to hide their iniquities and their abominations from before my face, that the blood of the prophets and the saints shall not come any more unto me against them.

And behold, the city of Gilgal have I caused to be sunk, and the inhabitants thereof to be buried up in the depths of the earth;

Yea, and the city of Onihah and the inhabitants thereof, and the city of Mocum and the inhabitants thereof, and the city of Jerusalem and the inhabitants thereof; and waters have I caused to come up in the stead thereof, to hide their wickedness and abominations from before my face, that the blood of the prophets and the saints shall not come up any more unto me against them.

And behold, the city of Gadiandi, and the city of Gadiomnah, and the city of Jacob, and the city of Gimjimno, all these have I caused to be sunk, and made hills and valleys in the places thereof; and the inhabitants thereof have I buried up in the depths of the earth, to hide their wickedness and abominations from before my face, that the blood of the prophets and the saints should not come up any more unto me against them.

9 Epi gade, m te boule gwo vil Jakòbigat la, kote pèp wa Jakòb la te rete a avèk dife, poutèt peche yo ak mechanste yo ki te plis pase mechanste tout tè a, poutèt asasina ansekrè ak konbinezon yo; paske, se yo menm ki te detwi lapè pèp mwen an ak gouvènman peyi a; se poutèt sa, m te boule yo pou m detwi yo devan je m, pou san pwofèt yo ak san sen yo pa monte pote m plent kont yo ankò.

10 Epi gade vil Laman an, vil Jòch la, vil Gad la ak vil Kichkimèn nan, m te boule yo ak moun ki te rete ladan yo nan dife, poutèt mechanste yo te fè lè yo te chase pwofèt yo, epi yo te lapide yo, avèk kout wòch, moun yo mwen te voye pou pale yo konsènan mechanste ak abominasyon yo a.

11 Epi, poutèt yo te chase yo tout pou kapab pa t gen okenn moun ki jis nan pami yo, m te voye dife desann pou detwi yo, pou mechanste ak abominasyon yo te kapab kache devan je m, pou san pwofèt yo ak san sen yo m te voye nan pami yo a te kapab pa kriye anba tè a, pou pote m plent kont yo ankò.

12 Epi m te voye anpil gwo destriksyon nan peyi sa a ak sou pèp sa a, poutèt mechanste ak abominasyon yo.

13 O, nou menm ki epaye paske nou te pi jis pase yo, èske nou p ap retounen vin jwenn mwen, e repanti nan peche nou, konvèti pou m kapab geri nou?

14 Wi, anverite, m di nou, si nou vin jwenn mwen, n ap gen lavi etènèl. Gade, ponyèt mizèrikòd mwen lonje ba nou, nenpòt moun ki vini m ap resevwa l, epi moun ki vin jwenn mwen, y ap beni.

15 Gade, m se Jezikri, Pitit Gason Bondye a. M te kreye syèl la, tè a ak tout sa ki ladan yo. m te avèk Papa a depi nan kòmansman. M nan Papa a, e Papa a nan mwen; e Papa a te glorifye non l nan mwen.

16 M te vin jwenn moun mwen yo, e moun mwen yo pa t resevwa m, epi ekriti ki te pale konsènan mwen yo te akonpli.

And behold, that great city Jacobugath, which was inhabited by the people of king Jacob, have I caused to be burned with fire because of their sins and their wickedness, which was above all the wickedness of the whole earth, because of their secret murders and combinations; for it was they that did destroy the peace of my people and the government of the land; therefore I did cause them to be burned, to destroy them from before my face, that the blood of the prophets and the saints should not come up unto me any more against them.

And behold, the city of Laman, and the city of Josh, and the city of Gad, and the city of Kishkumen, have I caused to be burned with fire, and the inhabitants thereof, because of their wickedness in casting out the prophets, and stoning those whom I did send to declare unto them concerning their wickedness and their abominations.

And because they did cast them all out, that there were none righteous among them, I did send down fire and destroy them, that their wickedness and abominations might be hid from before my face, that the blood of the prophets and the saints whom I sent among them might not cry unto me from the ground against them.

And many great destructions have I caused to come upon this land, and upon this people, because of their wickedness and their abominations.

O all ye that are spared because ye were more righteous than they, will ye not now return unto me, and repent of your sins, and be converted, that I may heal you?

Yea, verily I say unto you, if ye will come unto me ye shall have eternal life. Behold, mine arm of mercy is extended towards you, and whosoever will come, him will I receive; and blessed are those who come unto me.

Behold, I am Jesus Christ the Son of God. I created the heavens and the earth, and all things that in them are. I was with the Father from the beginning. I am in the Father, and the Father in me; and in me hath the Father glorified his name.

I came unto my own, and my own received me not. And the scriptures concerning my coming are fulfilled.

- 17 Epi, tout moun ki te resevwa m, m te fè yo vin tounen pitit Bondye; e m ap fè sa pou tout moun ki kwè nan non m, paske gade, se mwen menm ki pote redanmsyon an, e se nan mwen lalwa Moyiz la akonpli.
- 18 M se limyè ak lavi mond lan, m se Alfa ak Omega, kòmansman an ak finisman an.
- 19 Epi, pa ofri m pou san koule ankò, wi, sakrifis ak olokòs nou yo fini, paske, m p ap aksepte okenn nan sakrifis ak olokòs nou yo.
- 20 Epi, ofri m yon kè brize ak yon lespri kontri kòm sakrifis. Epi, nenpòt moun ki vin jwenn mwen avèk yon kè dou, ak yon lespri kontri, m ap batize l avèk dife epi avèk Sentespri a, menm jan avèk Lamanit yo, poutèt lafwa yo nan mwen lè yo t ap konvèti a, yo te batize avèk dife, epi avèk Sentespri a, e yo pa t konn sa.
- 21 Gade m te vini nan mond lan pou m pote redanmsyon nan mond lan, pou m sove mond lan anba peche.
- 22 Se poutèt sa, tout moun ki repanti e ki vin jwenn mwen tankou yon timoun piti, m ap resevwa l; paske, se pou moun konsa wayòm Bondye a ye. Gade, se pou moun konsa m te bay lavi m, e m te repran lavi m ankò; se poutèt sa, repanti, vin jwenn mwen, tout kwen tè a, te vin sove.

And as many as have received me, to them have I given to become the sons of God; and even so will I to as many as shall believe on my name, for behold, by me redemption cometh, and in me is the law of Moses fulfilled.

I am the light and the life of the world. I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end.

And ye shall offer up unto me no more the shedding of blood; yea, your sacrifices and your burnt offerings shall be done away, for I will accept none of your sacrifices and your burnt offerings.

And ye shall offer for a sacrifice unto me a broken heart and a contrite spirit. And whoso cometh unto me with a broken heart and a contrite spirit, him will I baptize with fire and with the Holy Ghost, even as the Lamanites, because of their faith in me at the time of their conversion, were baptized with fire and with the Holy Ghost, and they knew it not.

Behold, I have come unto the world to bring redemption unto the world, to save the world from sin.

Therefore, whoso repenteth and cometh unto me as a little child, him will I receive, for of such is the kingdom of God. Behold, for such I have laid down my life, and have taken it up again; therefore repent, and come unto me ye ends of the earth, and be saved.

3 Nefi 10

- 1 Epi kounyeya, reyèlman, se te konsa, tout moun nan peyi a te tandè pawòl sa yo, e yo te temwen. Epi apre pawòl sa yo, te gen silans nan peyi a pandan anpil tan;
- 2 Paske tèlman pèp la te etone anpil, yo te sispann plenyen ak bougonnen poutèt fanmi yo ki te mourì; se poutèt sa, te gen silans nan tout peyi a pandan anpil tan.
- 3 Epi, se te konsa, te gen yon vwa ki te vin jwenn pèp la ankò; tout pèp la te tandè l e yo te temwen; vwa a te di:
- 4 O, nou menm pèp gwo vil sa yo ki te tonbe a, ki se desandan Jakòb la, wi, ki se kay Izrayèl la, konbyen fwa m te rasanble nou menm jan yon manman poul rasanble ti poul li yo anba zèl li, e m te nourì nou.
- 5 Epi ankò, konbyen fwa pou m ta rasanble nou menm jan yon manman poul rasanble ti poul li yo anba zèl li; wi, O, nou menm pèp kay Izrayèl la ki te tonbe a; wi, O nou menm pèp kay Izrayèl la, nou menm ki rete nan Jerizalèm tankou moun sa yo ki te tonbe a; wi, konbyen fwa m te rasanble w menm jan yon manman poul rasanble ti poul li yo, epi nou pa t vle.
- 6 O, kay Izrayèl la, nou menm mwen te epaye a, konbyen fwa m ap rasanble nou, menm jan yon manman poul rasanble ti poul li yo anba zèl li, si nou repanti, e si nou retounen vin jwenn mwen avèk tout kè nou.
- 7 Men, si se pa sa, O, kay Izrayèl la, kote nou rete a ap vin vid jistan alyans zansèt nou yo akonpli.
- 8 Epi kounyeya, se te konsa, lè pèp la te fin tandè pawòl sa yo, yo te kòmanse kriye ak bougonnen ankò poutèt fanmi yo ak zanmi yo ki te pèdi.
- 9 Epi, se konsa twa jou yo te pase. Epi se te nan maten, e tenèb la te disparèt tikras pa tikras sòti sou sifas tè a, tè a te sispann tranble, wòch yo te sispann fann, move loray yo te sispann gwonde, epi tout gwo bri yo te pase.

3 Nephi 10

And now behold, it came to pass that all the people of the land did hear these sayings, and did witness of it. And after these sayings there was silence in the land for the space of many hours;

For so great was the astonishment of the people that they did cease lamenting and howling for the loss of their kindred which had been slain; therefore there was silence in all the land for the space of many hours.

And it came to pass that there came a voice again unto the people, and all the people did hear, and did witness of it, saying:

O ye people of these great cities which have fallen, who are descendants of Jacob, yea, who are of the house of Israel, how oft have I gathered you as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings, and have nourished you.

And again, how oft would I have gathered you as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings, yea, O ye people of the house of Israel, who have fallen; yea, O ye people of the house of Israel, ye that dwell at Jerusalem, as ye that have fallen; yea, how oft would I have gathered you as a hen gathereth her chickens, and ye would not.

O ye house of Israel whom I have spared, how oft will I gather you as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings, if ye will repent and return unto me with full purpose of heart.

But if not, O house of Israel, the places of your dwellings shall become desolate until the time of the fulfilling of the covenant to your fathers.

And now it came to pass that after the people had heard these words, behold, they began to weep and howl again because of the loss of their kindred and friends.

And it came to pass that thus did the three days pass away. And it was in the morning, and the darkness dispersed from off the face of the land, and the earth did cease to tremble, and the rocks did cease to rend, and the dreadful groanings did cease, and all the tumultuous noises did pass away.

10 Epi, tè a te ranmase kò l ankò, li te rete fèm; plenyen, ak kriye, ak griyen dan pèp la ki te pwoteje a te sispann; plenyen yo te vin tounen lajwa, e lamantasyon yo te vin tounen louwanj ak remèsiman pou Senyè a, Jezikri, Redanmtè yo a.

11 Epi konsa, ekriti pwofèt yo te pale yo te akonpli.

12 Epi, se te pati ki te pi jis nan pèp la ki te sove, se te moun ki te resevwa pwofèt yo e ki pa t lapide yo avèk kout wòch yo; e se te moun ki pa t fè san sen yo koule yo ki te epaye—

13 Epi, yo te epaye; yo pa t desann antere anba tè a; yo pa t nwaye anba fon lanmè; dife pa t boule yo, ni tou, anyen pa t tonbe kraze yo pou yo te mouri; toubiyon pa t pote yo ale, ni tou, vapè lafimen ak fènwa pa t kouvri yo.

14 Epi kounyeya, nenpòt moun ki li, se pou l konprann; moun ki gen ekriti yo, se pou l fouye yo pou l wè, pou l kontanple si tout lanmò ak destriksyon sa yo anba dife, lafimen, tanpèt, toubiyon, ak tè a ki louvri pou resevwa yo, ak tout bagay sa yo pa t fèt pou akonpli pwofesi anpil nan pwofèt ki te sen yo.

15 Gade, m ap di nou, wi anpil moun te temwaye konsènan bagay sa yo lè Kris la ap vini; yo te mouri poutèt yo te temwaye konsènan bagay sa yo.

16 Wi, pwofèt Zenòs te temwaye konsènan bagay sa yo, epi tou, Zenòk te pale konsènan bagay sa yo; paske, yo te temwaye espesyalman konsènan nou menm ki se yon rès nan desandan yo.

17 Gade, papa nou, Jakòb te temwaye tou konsènan yon rès desandan Jozèf. Epi èske nou pa yon rès desandan Jozèf? Epi, bagay sa yo ki te temwaye konsènan nou menm nan, èske yo pa t ekri sou plakderen papa nou an, Leyi te pote soti nan Jerizalèm nan?

And the earth did cleave together again, that it stood; and the mourning, and the weeping, and the wailing of the people who were spared alive did cease; and their mourning was turned into joy, and their lamentations into the praise and thanksgiving unto the Lord Jesus Christ, their Redeemer.

And thus far were the scriptures fulfilled which had been spoken by the prophets.

And it was the more righteous part of the people who were saved, and it was they who received the prophets and stoned them not; and it was they who had not shed the blood of the saints, who were spared—

And they were spared and were not sunk and buried up in the earth; and they were not drowned in the depths of the sea; and they were not burned by fire, neither were they fallen upon and crushed to death; and they were not carried away in the whirlwind; neither were they overpowered by the vapor of smoke and of darkness.

And now, whoso readeth, let him understand; he that hath the scriptures, let him search them, and see and behold if all these deaths and destructions by fire, and by smoke, and by tempests, and by whirlwinds, and by the opening of the earth to receive them, and all these things are not unto the fulfilling of the prophecies of many of the holy prophets.

Behold, I say unto you, Yea, many have testified of these things at the coming of Christ, and were slain because they testified of these things.

Yea, the prophet Zenos did testify of these things, and also Zenock spake concerning these things, because they testified particularly concerning us, who are the remnant of their seed.

Behold, our father Jacob also testified concerning a remnant of the seed of Joseph. And behold, are not we a remnant of the seed of Joseph? And these things which testify of us, are they not written upon the plates of brass which our father Lehi brought out of Jerusalem?

18 Epi, se te konsa, nan finisman trant-katriyèm ane a, m ap montre nou pèp Nefi a ki te epaye ak moun ki te rele Lamanit yo tou, ki te epaye, m ap montre nou kòman yo te gen gwo favè ak gwo benediksyon sou tèt yo, konsa sa, apre Kris la te fin monte nan syèl la, li te fè yo wè l reyèlman—

19 Li te montre yo kò l, li te preche yo; m ap rakonte istwa travay li apre sa. Men, kounyeya, m sispann pale.

And it came to pass that in the ending of the thirty and fourth year, behold, I will show unto you that the people of Nephi who were spared, and also those who had been called Lamanites, who had been spared, did have great favors shown unto them, and great blessings poured out upon their heads, inso-much that soon after the ascension of Christ into heaven he did truly manifest himself unto them—

Showing his body unto them, and ministering unto them; and an account of his ministry shall be given hereafter. Therefore for this time I make an end of my sayings.

Jezikri te fè pèp Nefi a wè l, pandan fowl la te rasanble ansanm nan peyi Abondans la, e li te preche yo; epi se konsa li te fè yo wè l.

3 Nefi 11

- 1 Epi kounyeya, se te konsa, yon gwo fowl nan moun pèp Nefi a te rasanble ansanm alantou tanp ki te nan peyi abondans la; yo te etone, e youn t ap montre lòt gwo chanjman etonan ki te fèt.
- 2 Epi tou, yo t ap pale konsènan moun ki rele Jezikri a, ak siy ki te temwaye konsènan lanmò li a.
- 3 Epi, se te konsa, pandan youn t ap pale ak lòt, yo te tande yon vwa ki te sanble ki te soti nan syèl la; epi yo te voye je yo tou pa tou, paske yo pa t konprann vwa yo te tande a; epi li pa t yon vwa wòk, ni tou li pa t yon vwa fò; men, malgre se te yon ti vwa, li te tèlman penetre andedan moun ki te tande l yo, pa t gen yon pati nan kò yo li pa t fè fremi; wi li te penetre jouk nan nanm yo, epi li te chofe kè yo.
- 4 Epi, se te konsa, yo te tande vwa a ankò, e yo pa t konprann li.
- 5 Epi, yon twazyèm fwa yo te tande vwa a ankò, e yo te louvri zòrèy yo pou yo tande l; e je yo te nan direksyon son an; epi yo te fikse je yo pou gade syèl la, kote vwa a t ap sòti a.
- 6 Epi, gade, twazyèm fwa a yo te konprann vwa yo te tande a; e li te di yo:
- 7 Men Pitit Gason Byenneme m se nan li m pran plèzi, e se nan li m glorifye non m—koutè l.

Jesus Christ did show himself unto the people of Nephi, as the multitude were gathered together in the land Bountiful, and did minister unto them; and on this wise did he show himself unto them.

3 Nephi 11

And now it came to pass that there were a great multitude gathered together, of the people of Nephi, round about the temple which was in the land Bountiful; and they were marveling and wondering one with another, and were showing one to another the great and marvelous change which had taken place.

And they were also conversing about this Jesus Christ, of whom the sign had been given concerning his death.

And it came to pass that while they were thus conversing one with another, they heard a voice as if it came out of heaven; and they cast their eyes round about, for they understood not the voice which they heard; and it was not a harsh voice, neither was it a loud voice; nevertheless, and notwithstanding it being a small voice it did pierce them that did hear to the center, insomuch that there was no part of their frame that it did not cause to quake; yea, it did pierce them to the very soul, and did cause their hearts to burn.

And it came to pass that again they heard the voice, and they understood it not.

And again the third time they did hear the voice, and did open their ears to hear it; and their eyes were towards the sound thereof; and they did look steadfastly towards heaven, from whence the sound came.

And behold, the third time they did understand the voice which they heard; and it said unto them:

Behold my Beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased, in whom I have glorified my name—hear ye him.

- 8 Epi, se te konsa, kòm yo te konprann, yo te voye je yo anlè a nan direksyon syèl la; epi gade, yo te wè yon nonm ki t ap desann sòti nan syèl; li te abiye avèk yon wòb blanch; li te desann e li te kanpe nan mitan yo; je tout foul la te vire sou li e yo pa t pran chans louvri bouch yo pou yo menm pale yonn ak lòt, e yo pa t kapab imajine, kisa sa te vle di paske yo te konprann se te yon zanj ki te parèt devan yo.
- 9 Epi, se te konsa, li te lonje men l e li te pale avèk pèp la, li te di:
- 10 Gade, m se Jezikri pwofèt yo te temwaye ki gen pou l vin nan mond lan.
- 11 Epi gade m se limyè ak lavi mond lan; m te bwè nan tas anmè Papa m te ban mwen an, e m te glorifye Papa m lè m te pran peche mond lan sou tèt mwen; nan bagay sa a, m te aksepte volonte Papa m nan tout bagay depi nan kòmansman.
- 12 Epi, se te konsa, lè Jezi te fin pale pawòl sa yo, tout foul la te tonbe atè a; paske yo te sonje gen pwofesi nan pami yo ki te fè konnen Kris la t ap fè yo wè l apre l fin monte nan syèl la.
- 13 Epi, se te konsa, Senyè a te pale avèk yo, li te di yo konsa:
- 14 Avanse leve vin jwenn mwen, pou nou kapab mete men nou bò kòt mwen, epi tou pou nou kapab touche mak klou yo nan men m ak nan pye m, pou nou kapab konnen m se Bondye Izrayèl la, ak Bondye tout tè a, e m te mouri pou peche mond lan.
- 15 Epi, se te konsa, foul la te avanse e yo te mete men yo bò kòt li, e yo te touche mak klou yo nan men l ak nan pye l; e yo te fè sa, yo te avanse yonn apre lòt jistan yo tout te avanse, e yo te wè avèk je yo, e yo te touche avèk men yo, yo te konnen ak asirans, e yo te rann temwayaj, se te konsènan li menm, pwofèt yo te ekri, ki te gen pou l vini an.
- 16 Epi, lè yo tout te fin avanse e yo te konnen pou tèt pa yo, yo te rele ansanm, yo te di konsa:

And it came to pass, as they understood they cast their eyes up again towards heaven; and behold, they saw a Man descending out of heaven; and he was clothed in a white robe; and he came down and stood in the midst of them; and the eyes of the whole multitude were turned upon him, and they durst not open their mouths, even one to another, and wist not what it meant, for they thought it was an angel that had appeared unto them.

And it came to pass that he stretched forth his hand and spake unto the people, saying:

Behold, I am Jesus Christ, whom the prophets testified shall come into the world.

And behold, I am the light and the life of the world; and I have drunk out of that bitter cup which the Father hath given me, and have glorified the Father in taking upon me the sins of the world, in the which I have suffered the will of the Father in all things from the beginning.

And it came to pass that when Jesus had spoken these words the whole multitude fell to the earth; for they remembered that it had been prophesied among them that Christ should show himself unto them after his ascension into heaven.

And it came to pass that the Lord spake unto them saying:

Arise and come forth unto me, that ye may thrust your hands into my side, and also that ye may feel the prints of the nails in my hands and in my feet, that ye may know that I am the God of Israel, and the God of the whole earth, and have been slain for the sins of the world.

And it came to pass that the multitude went forth, and thrust their hands into his side, and did feel the prints of the nails in his hands and in his feet; and this they did do, going forth one by one until they had all gone forth, and did see with their eyes and did feel with their hands, and did know of a surety and did bear record, that it was he, of whom it was written by the prophets, that should come.

And when they had all gone forth and had witnessed for themselves, they did cry out with one accord, saying:

17 Ozana! Se pou non Bondye Ki Pi Wo a beni! Epi yo te tonbe nan pye Jezi e yo te adore l.

18 Epi, se te konsa, li te pale avèk Nefi (paske Nefi te nan pami foul la) e li te kòmande l pou l avanse.

19 Epi, Nefi te leve e l te avanse; li te bese devan Senyè a e li te bo pye l.

20 Epi Senyè a te kòmande l pou l leve. Li te leve e li te kanpe devan l.

21 Epi Senyè a te di l: m ba w pouvwa pou w batize pèp sa a lè m retounen monte nan syèl la.

22 Epi, Senyè a te rele lòt moun ankò, e li te di yo menm jan an; e li te ba yo pouvwa pou yo batize. Epi li te di yo konsa: Se konsa pou nou batize; e pap gen diskisyon nan pami nou.

23 Anverite m di nou, nenpòt moun ki repanti nan peche li yo poutèt pawòl nou yo, e ki vle batize nan non m, se konsa pou nou batize yo—Gade, n ap desann kanpe nan dlo a, e n ap batize yo nan non m.

24 Epi kounyeya gade, men pawòl n ap di, n ap site non yo, e n ap di:

25 Paske m te resevwa otorite nan men Jezikri, m batize w nan non Papa a, ak Pitit Gason an, ak Sentespri a. Amèn.

26 Epi w ap plonje yo anba dlo a, e n ap wete yo nan dlo a.

27 Epi se konsa n ap batize nan non m; paske, gade, anverite m ap di nou, Papa a, ak Pitit Gason an, ak Sentespri a fè youn; e m nan Papa a, e Papa a nan mwèn, e Papa a ak mwèn fè yon sèl.

28 Epi se jan m kòmande nou an pou nou batize. Epi p ap gen diskisyon nan pami nou jan sa te konn ye a; ni tou p ap gen diskisyon nan pami nou konsènan pwèn doktrin mwèn an, jan sa te konn ye a.

Hosanna! Blessed be the name of the Most High God! And they did fall down at the feet of Jesus, and did worship him.

And it came to pass that he spake unto Nephi (for Nephi was among the multitude) and he commanded him that he should come forth.

And Nephi arose and went forth, and bowed himself before the Lord and did kiss his feet.

And the Lord commanded him that he should arise. And he arose and stood before him.

And the Lord said unto him: I give unto you power that ye shall baptize this people when I am again ascended into heaven.

And again the Lord called others, and said unto them likewise; and he gave unto them power to baptize. And he said unto them: On this wise shall ye baptize; and there shall be no disputations among you.

Verily I say unto you, that whoso repenteth of his sins through your words, and desireth to be baptized in my name, on this wise shall ye baptize them—Behold, ye shall go down and stand in the water, and in my name shall ye baptize them.

And now behold, these are the words which ye shall say, calling them by name, saying:

Having authority given me of Jesus Christ, I baptize you in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost. Amen.

And then shall ye immerse them in the water, and come forth again out of the water.

And after this manner shall ye baptize in my name; for behold, verily I say unto you, that the Father, and the Son, and the Holy Ghost are one; and I am in the Father, and the Father in me, and the Father and I are one.

And according as I have commanded you thus shall ye baptize. And there shall be no disputations among you, as there have hitherto been; neither shall there be disputations among you concerning the points of my doctrine, as there have hitherto been.

29 Paske anverite anverite, m ap di nou, yon moun ki gen lespri chirepit se pa mwen ki voye l, men se dyab la, ki se papa chirepit, epi li soulve kè lèzòm pou yo goumen nan kòlè youn ak lòt.

30 Gade, se pa doktrin pa m, pou soulve kè lèzòm nan kòlè youn kont lòt; men, doktrin mwen se pou bagay konsa sispann.

31 Gade, anverite anverite, m ap di nou, m ap deklare nou doktrin mwen an.

32 Epi, men doktrin mwen an, e se doktrin Papa a te ban mwen; m rann temwayaj konsènan Papa a, e Papa a rann temwayaj konsènan mwen, e Sentespri a rann temwayaj konsènan Papa a ak mwen; e m rann temwayaj, Papa a kòmande tout moun, tout kote, pou yo repanti e kwè nan mwen.

33 Epi nenpòt moun ki kwè nan mwen, e ki batize, moun sa yo ap sove; e se yo k ap eritye wayòm Bondye a.

34 Epi nenpòt moun ki pa kwè nan mwen, ap kondane.

35 Anverite anverite, m ap di nou, se doktrin mwen an sa, e m rann nou temwayaj se nan Papa a li sòti; e nenpòt moun ki kwè nan mwen, kwè nan Papa a tou; e Papa a ap rann li temwayaj konsènan m, paske l ap vizite l avèk dife e avèk Sentespri a.

36 Epi konsa, Papa a ap rann temwayaj konsènan mwen, e Sentespri a ap rann li temwayaj konsènan Papa a ak mwen; paske Papa a ak mwen, ak Sentespri a fè yon sèl la.

37 Epi ankò m di nou, nou dwe repanti, e nou dwe vin tankou yon timoun piti, e nou dwe batize nan non m oubyen nou pa kapab resevwa bagay sa yo nan okenn fason.

38 Epi ankò, m di nou, nou dwe repanti, batize nan non m e vin tankou yon timoun piti, san sa, nou pa kapab eritye wayòm Bondye a nan okenn fason.

39 Anverite anverite, m ap di nou, se doktrin mwen an sa, e nenpòt moun ki bati sou sa, li bati sou wòch mwen an, e pòt lanfè a p ap kapab gen pouvwa sou li.

For verily, verily I say unto you, he that hath the spirit of contention is not of me, but is of the devil, who is the father of contention, and he stirreth up the hearts of men to contend with anger, one with another.

Behold, this is not my doctrine, to stir up the hearts of men with anger, one against another; but this is my doctrine, that such things should be done away.

Behold, verily, verily, I say unto you, I will declare unto you my doctrine.

And this is my doctrine, and it is the doctrine which the Father hath given unto me; and I bear record of the Father, and the Father beareth record of me, and the Holy Ghost beareth record of the Father and me; and I bear record that the Father commandeth all men, everywhere, to repent and believe in me.

And whoso believeth in me, and is baptized, the same shall be saved; and they are they who shall inherit the kingdom of God.

And whoso believeth not in me, and is not baptized, shall be damned.

Verily, verily, I say unto you, that this is my doctrine, and I bear record of it from the Father; and whoso believeth in me believeth in the Father also; and unto him will the Father bear record of me, for he will visit him with fire and with the Holy Ghost.

And thus will the Father bear record of me, and the Holy Ghost will bear record unto him of the Father and me; for the Father, and I, and the Holy Ghost are one.

And again I say unto you, ye must repent, and become as a little child, and be baptized in my name, or ye can in nowise receive these things.

And again I say unto you, ye must repent, and be baptized in my name, and become as a little child, or ye can in nowise inherit the kingdom of God.

Verily, verily, I say unto you, that this is my doctrine, and whoso buildeth upon this buildeth upon my rock, and the gates of hell shall not prevail against them.

40 Epi nenpòt moun ki deklare plis, oubyen mwens pase sa, e ki pretann se doktrin mwen an, moun sa a, se malen an ki voye l, e li pa bati sou wòch mwen an; men li bati sou yon fondasyon sab, e pòt lanfè a rete louvri pou resevwa moun sa a lè dlo yo desann e van an ap frape yo.

41 Se poutèt sa, al jwenn pèp sa a, e deklare tout kwen tè a pawòl m te deklare yo.

And whoso shall declare more or less than this, and establish it for my doctrine, the same cometh of evil, and is not built upon my rock; but he buildeth upon a sandy foundation, and the gates of hell stand open to receive such when the floods come and the winds beat upon them.

Therefore, go forth unto this people, and declare the words which I have spoken, unto the ends of the earth.

3 Nefi 12

- 1 Epi, se te konsa, lè Jezi te fin pale pawòl sa yo avèk Nefi, e avèk moun ki te resevwa apèl yo, (kantite moun ki te resevwa apèl yo, e ki te resevwa pouvwa ak otorite pou fè batèm yo, te douz) li te lonje men l devan fowl la, li te louvri bouch li fò, li te di: n ap beni si nou koute pawòl douz moun m te chwazi nan pami nou pou preche nou, e ki pou tounen sèvitè nou; e m te ba yo pouvwa pou yo kapab batize nou nan dlo, apre sa, m ap batize nou avèk dife e avèk Sentespri a; se poutèt sa nou beni si nou kwè nan mwen, e si nou batize apre nou fin wè m, e nou konnen m egziste.
- 2 Epi ankò, moun k ap kwè nan pawòl nou yo paske n ap temwaye yo nou te wè m e m egziste, ap pi beni. Wi, moun k ap kwè nan pawòl nou yo, k ap desann nan pwofondè imilite, k ap batize, yo beni, paske dife ak Sentespri a ap vizite yo, e y ap resevwa remisyon pou peche yo.
- 3 Wi, moun ki pòv nan lespri, ki vin jwenn mwen, y ap beni, paske wayòm syèl la se pou yo.
- 4 Epi ankò, moun ki nan lapenn, yo beni, paske y ap rekonfòte.
- 5 Epi moun ki dou, yo beni, paske y ap eritye tè a.
- 6 Epi tout moun ki grangou, epi ki swaf lajistis, yo beni, paske Sentespri a ap ranpli yo.
- 7 Epi moun ki bezwen mizèrikòd, yo beni, paske y ap jwenn mizèrikòd.
- 8 Epi moun ki gen kè pi, yo beni, paske y ap wè Bondye.
- 9 Epi tout moun ki renmen mete lapè, yo beni, paske y ap rele yo pitit Bondye.
- 10 Epi tout moun yo pèsekite poutèt non mwen, yo beni, paske wayòm syèl la ap pou yo.
- 11 Epi nou beni paske lè lèzòm meprize nou, epi yo pèsekite nou, e lè yo di tout kalite bagay mal kont nou san se pa vre, poutèt mwen menm;

3 Nephi 12

And it came to pass that when Jesus had spoken these words unto Nephi, and to those who had been called, (now the number of them who had been called, and received power and authority to baptize, was twelve) and behold, he stretched forth his hand unto the multitude, and cried unto them, saying: Blessed are ye if ye shall give heed unto the words of these twelve whom I have chosen from among you to minister unto you, and to be your servants; and unto them I have given power that they may baptize you with water; and after that ye are baptized with water, behold, I will baptize you with fire and with the Holy Ghost; therefore blessed are ye if ye shall believe in me and be baptized, after that ye have seen me and know that I am.

And again, more blessed are they who shall believe in your words because that ye shall testify that ye have seen me, and that ye know that I am. Yea, blessed are they who shall believe in your words, and come down into the depths of humility and be baptized, for they shall be visited with fire and with the Holy Ghost, and shall receive a remission of their sins.

Yea, blessed are the poor in spirit who come unto me, for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.

And again, blessed are all they that mourn, for they shall be comforted.

And blessed are the meek, for they shall inherit the earth.

And blessed are all they who do hunger and thirst after righteousness, for they shall be filled with the Holy Ghost.

And blessed are the merciful, for they shall obtain mercy.

And blessed are all the pure in heart, for they shall see God.

And blessed are all the peacemakers, for they shall be called the children of God.

And blessed are all they who are persecuted for my name's sake, for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.

And blessed are ye when men shall revile you and persecute, and shall say all manner of evil against you falsely, for my sake;

- 12 Paske n ap gen gwo lajwa, e n ap kontan anpil, paske n ap gen gwo rekonpans nan syèl la; paske se konsa yo te pèsekite pwofèt yo ki te anvan nou yo.
- 13 Anverite anverite, m ap di nou, m vle nou tounen sèl pou tè a; men, si sèl la pèdi gou l kòman tè a ap fè sale? Lè sa a, sèl la p ap bon pou fè anyen eksepte pou yo voye l jete e pou lèzòm foule l anba pye yo.
- 14 Anverite anverite, m ap di nou, m vle pou nou tounen limyè pèp sa a. Yon vil ki bati alatèt yon kolin pa kapab kache.
- 15 Gade, èske lèzòm limen yon balèn pou yo mete l anba yon panye? Non, okontrè yo mete l sou yon chandelye, e li bay limyè pou tout moun ki nan kay la;
- 16 Se poutèt sa, kite limyè nou an limen devan pèp sa a, pou yo kapab wè bon zèv nou e pou yo glorifye Papa nou ki nan syèl la.
- 17 Pa panse m te vini pou m kraze lalwa Moyiz la oubyen pwofèt yo. M pa t vini pou m kraze, m te vini pou m akonpli.
- 18 Paske gade, m di nou, yon tikras ni yon tikal p ap soti nan lalwa a, men l ap akonpli nan mwèn.
- 19 Epi gade m te ba nou lalwa ak kòmandman Papa m yo, pou nou kapab kwè nan mwèn, pou nou kapab repanti nan peche nou yo, e pou nou kapab vin jwenn mwèn avèk yon kè brize e avèk yon lespri kontri. Gade nou gen kòmandman yo devan nou e lalwa a akonpli.
- 20 Se poutèt sa, vin jwenn mwèn, pou nou vin sove; paske, anverite m di nou, si nou pa respekte kòmandman m ba nou kounyeya pa gen okenn fason pou nou antre nan wayòm syèl la.
- 21 Nou te tandè moun lontan yo di, e sa ekri devan nou, nou pa dwe touye, e nenpòt moun ki touye ap an danje pou l pase anba jijman Bondye.
- 22 Men, m di nou, nenpòt moun ki fache kont frè l, l ap an danje pou l pase anba jijman Bondye. Epi nenpòt moun ki di frè l, Raka, ap an danje anba jijman konsèy la; e nenpòt moun ki di, moun fou, yo tout ap an danje anba dife lanfè.

For ye shall have great joy and be exceedingly glad, for great shall be your reward in heaven; for so persecuted they the prophets who were before you.

Verily, verily, I say unto you, I give unto you to be the salt of the earth; but if the salt shall lose its savor wherewith shall the earth be salted? The salt shall be thenceforth good for nothing, but to be cast out and to be trodden under foot of men.

Verily, verily, I say unto you, I give unto you to be the light of this people. A city that is set on a hill cannot be hid.

Behold, do men light a candle and put it under a bushel? Nay, but on a candlestick, and it giveth light to all that are in the house;

Therefore let your light so shine before this people, that they may see your good works and glorify your Father who is in heaven.

Think not that I am come to destroy the law or the prophets. I am not come to destroy but to fulfil;

For verily I say unto you, one jot nor one tittle hath not passed away from the law, but in me it hath all been fulfilled.

And behold, I have given you the law and the commandments of my Father, that ye shall believe in me, and that ye shall repent of your sins, and come unto me with a broken heart and a contrite spirit. Behold, ye have the commandments before you, and the law is fulfilled.

Therefore come unto me and be ye saved; for verily I say unto you, that except ye shall keep my commandments, which I have commanded you at this time, ye shall in no case enter into the kingdom of heaven.

Ye have heard that it hath been said by them of old time, and it is also written before you, that thou shalt not kill, and whosoever shall kill shall be in danger of the judgment of God;

But I say unto you, that whosoever is angry with his brother shall be in danger of his judgment. And whosoever shall say to his brother, Raca, shall be in danger of the council; and whosoever shall say, Thou fool, shall be in danger of hell fire.

23 Se poutèt sa, si n ap vin jwenn mwen oubyen si nou vle vin jwenn mwen e nou sonje frè nou te gen yon bagay kont nou—

24 A l jwenn frè nou an, rekonsilye avèk frè nou an, e apre sa, vin jwenn mwen avèk tout kè nou e m ap resevwa nou.

25 Fè aranjman vit avèk advèsè nou an pandan nou nan wout la avèk li pou l pa pran nou pou jete nou nan prizon.

26 Anverite, anverite, m ap di nou konsa, nou p ap kapab soti ladan l jistan nou peye dènye senk kòb la. Epi pandan nou nan prizon an, èske n ap menm kapab peye yon kòb? Anverite an verite m di nou, Non.

27 Gade, moun lontan yo te ekri, nou pa dwe fè adiltè;

28 Men m di nou, nenpòt moun ki gade yon fi avèk anvi, li deja fè adiltè nan kè l.

29 Gade, m ba nou kòmandman pou nou pa kite bagay sa yo antre nan kè nou;

30 Paske li pi bon pou nou debarase kò nou anba bagay sa yo, konsa pou nou pote kwa nou tan pou nou t ale nan lanfè.

31 Yo te ekri: Nenpòt moun ki rejte madanm li, li dwe ba li yon lèt divòs.

32 Anverite anverite, m di nou, nenpòt moun ki rejte madanm li ekseptè poutèt fònikasyon, li fè l fè adiltè; e nenpòt moun ki marye ak fi divòse a, fè adiltè.

33 Epi ankò, ekriti yo di nou pa dwe fè sèman, men nou dwe fè sa nou te dakò pou nou fè devan Senyè a;

34 Men anverite anverite, m di nou konsa, pa fè sèman ditou; ni sou syèl la, paske se twòn Bondye;

35 ni sou tè a, paske se machpye l;

36 ni tou nou pa dwe sèman sou tè nou, paske nou pa kapab fè yon branch cheve nou vin blanch oubyen nwa;

37 men, lè nou di wi, se wi; Non, se non; paske nenpòt sa ki plis pase sa, pa bon.

38 Epi gade, ekriti yo di, je pou je, dan pou dan;

Therefore, if ye shall come unto me, or shall desire to come unto me, and rememberest that thy brother hath aught against thee—

Go thy way unto thy brother, and first be reconciled to thy brother, and then come unto me with full purpose of heart, and I will receive you.

Agree with thine adversary quickly while thou art in the way with him, lest at any time he shall get thee, and thou shalt be cast into prison.

Verily, verily, I say unto thee, thou shalt by no means come out thence until thou hast paid the uttermost senine. And while ye are in prison can ye pay even one senine? Verily, verily, I say unto you, Nay.

Behold, it is written by them of old time, that thou shalt not commit adultery;

But I say unto you, that whosoever looketh on a woman, to lust after her, hath committed adultery already in his heart.

Behold, I give unto you a commandment, that ye suffer none of these things to enter into your heart;

For it is better that ye should deny yourselves of these things, wherein ye will take up your cross, than that ye should be cast into hell.

It hath been written, that whosoever shall put away his wife, let him give her a writing of divorcement.

Verily, verily, I say unto you, that whosoever shall put away his wife, saving for the cause of fornication, causeth her to commit adultery; and whoso shall marry her who is divorced committeth adultery.

And again it is written, thou shalt not forswear thyself, but shalt perform unto the Lord thine oaths;

But verily, verily, I say unto you, swear not at all; neither by heaven, for it is God's throne;

Nor by the earth, for it is his footstool;

Neither shalt thou swear by thy head, because thou canst not make one hair black or white;

But let your communication be Yea, yea; Nay, nay; for whatsoever cometh of more than these is evil.

And behold, it is written, an eye for an eye, and a tooth for a tooth;

39 Men, m di nou, nou pa dwe reziste ak mal, men,
nenpòt moun ki ba nou yon souflèt nan bò machwè
dwat la, vire lòt bò a ba li tou;

40 Epi, si nenpòt moun ta rele nou nan tribinal, e li
pran rad nou, kite l pran manto nou tou;

41 Epi, si nenpòt moun ta fòse nou pou nou mache
yon kilomèt, mache de kilomèt avèk li.

42 Bay moun ki mande nou, e pa refize moun ki
mande nou prete.

43 Epi gade, yo te ekri tou: Renmen vwazen nou epi
rayi ènmi nou;

44 Men, m di nou, renmen ènmi nou yo, beni moun
ki modi nou, fè byen ak moun ki rayi nou yo, e priye
pou moun yo ki maltrete nou ak moun ki yo ki
pèsekite nou;

45 Pou nou kapab vin pitit Papa nou ki nan syèl la;
konsa, li fè solèy li leve sou mechan yo ak sou moun
ki jis yo.

46 Se poutèt sa, konsa, bagay tan ansyen sa yo, ki te fè
pati lalwa Moyiz la, yo akonpli nan mwèn.

47 Bagay ansyen yo pase, e tout bagay ansyen yo vin
nouvo.

48 Se poutèt sa, m ta vle pou nou vin pafè menm jan
avèk mwèn oubyen menm jan Papa nou ki nan syèl
pafè a.

But I say unto you, that ye shall not resist evil, but
whosoever shall smite thee on thy right cheek, turn
to him the other also;

And if any man will sue thee at the law and take
away thy coat, let him have thy cloak also;

And whosoever shall compel thee to go a mile, go
with him twain.

Give to him that asketh thee, and from him that
would borrow of thee turn thou not away.

And behold it is written also, that thou shalt love
thy neighbor and hate thine enemy;

But behold I say unto you, love your enemies,
bless them that curse you, do good to them that hate
you, and pray for them who despitefully use you and
persecute you;

That ye may be the children of your Father who is
in heaven; for he maketh his sun to rise on the evil
and on the good.

Therefore those things which were of old time,
which were under the law, in me are all fulfilled.

Old things are done away, and all things have be-
come new.

Therefore I would that ye should be perfect even
as I, or your Father who is in heaven is perfect.

3 Nefi 13

- 1 An verite, an verite, m di nou m ta vle pou nou charite pòv yo; men, fè atansyon pou nou pa fè lacharite devan lèzòm pou nou fè yo wè; si se pa sa ou p ap gen rekonpans nan men Papa nou ki nan syèl la.
- 2 Se poutèt sa, lè nou fè lacharite pa sonnen twonpèt, menm jan ipokrit yo fè nan sinagòg yo ak nan lari yo, pou yo kapab jwenn laglwa nan men lèzòm. An verite m di nou, yo deja resevwa rekonpans yo.
- 3 Men, lè nou fè lacharite pa kite men goch nou konnen sa men dwat nou fè.
- 4 Se pou lacharite nou fèt ansekrè; e Papa nou la ki wè ansekrè ap rekonpanse nou san mezi.
- 5 Epi lè nou priye, pa fè menm jan avèk ipokrit yo, paske yo renmen kanpe nan sinagòg yo ak nan kwen lari yo pou yo priye, pou lèzòm kapab wè yo. An verite, m di nou, yo deja resevwa rekonpans yo.
- 6 Men, noumenm, lè n ap priye, antre nan chanm nou, e lè nou fin fèmen pòt nou, priye Papa nou ki avèk nou ansekrè; e Papa nou ki wè ansekrè ap rekonpanse nou san mezi.
- 7 Men, lè n ap priye, pa repete menm pawòl yo plizyè fwa, menm jan avèk payen yo, paske yo pansè Bondye ap koute yo si yo pale anpil.
- 8 Pa fè tankou yo, paske Papa nou konnen ki bagay nou bezwen anvan nou mande l.
- 9 Men fason pou nou priye: Papa nou ki nan syèl la, se pou non w beni.
- 10 Se pou volonte ou fèt sou tè a tankou nan syèl la.
- 11 Epi padone peche nou yo menm jan nou padone moun ki fè nou kichòy.
- 12 Epi pa kite nou tonbe nan tantasyon, men delivre nou anba sa ki mal.
- 13 Paske wayòm, ak pouvwa a, ak laglwa se pou ou, pou tout tan gen tan. Amèn.
- 14 Paske si nou padone lèzòm pou peche yo, Papa nou ki nan syèl la ap padone nou tou;
- 15 Men, si nou pa padone peche lèzòm, Papa nou p ap padone peche nou yo tou.

3 Nephi 13

Verily, verily, I say that I would that ye should do alms unto the poor; but take heed that ye do not your alms before men to be seen of them; otherwise ye have no reward of your Father who is in heaven.

Therefore, when ye shall do your alms do not sound a trumpet before you, as will hypocrites do in the synagogues and in the streets, that they may have glory of men. Verily I say unto you, they have their reward.

But when thou doest alms let not thy left hand know what thy right hand doeth;

That thine alms may be in secret; and thy Father who seeth in secret, himself shall reward thee openly.

And when thou prayest thou shalt not do as the hypocrites, for they love to pray, standing in the synagogues and in the corners of the streets, that they may be seen of men. Verily I say unto you, they have their reward.

But thou, when thou prayest, enter into thy closet, and when thou hast shut thy door, pray to thy Father who is in secret; and thy Father, who seeth in secret, shall reward thee openly.

But when ye pray, use not vain repetitions, as the heathen, for they think that they shall be heard for their much speaking.

Be not ye therefore like unto them, for your Father knoweth what things ye have need of before ye ask him.

After this manner therefore pray ye: Our Father who art in heaven, hallowed be thy name.

Thy will be done on earth as it is in heaven.

And forgive us our debts, as we forgive our debtors.

And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil.

For thine is the kingdom, and the power, and the glory, forever. Amen.

For, if ye forgive men their trespasses your heavenly Father will also forgive you;

But if ye forgive not men their trespasses neither will your Father forgive your trespasses.

16 Plis ankò, lè n ap jene pa fè menm jan avèk ipokrit yo, ki gen aparans moun ki tris, paske yo fè figi yo fennen pou moun kapab konnen y ap jene. Anverite, m di nou, yo gen rekonpans yo.

17 Men, noumenm, lè n ap jene penyen tèt nou e lave figi nou.

18 Pou nou pa montre moun n ap jene, eksepte Papa nou, ki wè ansekre; e Papa nou ki wè an sekre ap rekonpanse nou san rezèv.

19 Pa ranmase trezò sou tè a, kote mit bwa ak lawouy kapab wonje, e kote vòlè kapab kraze pou yo vòlè;

20 Men, ranmase trezò pou syèl la, kote ni mit bwa ni lawouy pa p kapab wonje e kote vòlè p ap kapab kase, ni fè vòl.

21 Paske kote trezò nou ye se la kè nou ye tou.

22 Limyè kò a se je a; se poutèt sa, si je nou fikse sou lajistis, tout kò nou ap chaje avèk limyè.

23 Men, si je nou fikse sou move bagay, tout kò nou ap chaje avèk fènwa. Se poutèt sa, si limyè ki nan nou an se fènwa, nou pa bezwen mande kòman n ap nan fènwa!

24 Pèsonn pa kapab sèvi de mèt; paske oubyen l ap rayi youn, epi l ap renmen lòt la, oubyen l ap respekte youn, e l ap meprize lòt la. Nou pa kapab sèvi Bondye ak Mammon.

25 Epi kounyeya, se te konsa, lè Jezi te fin pale pawòl sa yo, li te gade douz òm li te chwazi yo epi li te di yo konsa: Sonje pawòl m te pale yo. Paske, gade, se nou menm m te chwazi pou preche pèp sa a. Se poutèt sa, m di nou, pa panse avèk lavi pa nou, ak sa n ap manje oubyen sa n ap bwè; ni ki rad w ap mete sou kò nou. Èske pa gen bagay ki pi enpòtan nan lavi a pase manje ak abiye?

26 Gade, zwazo k ap vole yo, yo pa simen, yo pa rekòlte, ni yo pa sere manje nan barik; malgre sa, Papa nou ki nan syèl la noura yo. Èske nou pa pi enpòtan pase yo?

27 Kiyès nan pami nou ki nan reflechi kapab ajoute yon ti kras anplis sou wotè l.

Moreover, when ye fast be not as the hypocrites, of a sad countenance, for they disfigure their faces that they may appear unto men to fast. Verily I say unto you, they have their reward.

But thou, when thou fastest, anoint thy head, and wash thy face;

That thou appear not unto men to fast, but unto thy Father, who is in secret; and thy Father, who seeth in secret, shall reward thee openly.

Lay not up for yourselves treasures upon earth, where moth and rust doth corrupt, and thieves break through and steal;

But lay up for yourselves treasures in heaven, where neither moth nor rust doth corrupt, and where thieves do not break through nor steal.

For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also.

The light of the body is the eye; if, therefore, thine eye be single, thy whole body shall be full of light.

But if thine eye be evil, thy whole body shall be full of darkness. If, therefore, the light that is in thee be darkness, how great is that darkness!

No man can serve two masters; for either he will hate the one and love the other, or else he will hold to the one and despise the other. Ye cannot serve God and Mammon.

And now it came to pass that when Jesus had spoken these words he looked upon the twelve whom he had chosen, and said unto them: Remember the words which I have spoken. For behold, ye are they whom I have chosen to minister unto this people. Therefore I say unto you, take no thought for your life, what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink; nor yet for your body, what ye shall put on. Is not the life more than meat, and the body than raiment?

Behold the fowls of the air, for they sow not, neither do they reap nor gather into barns; yet your heavenly Father feedeth them. Are ye not much better than they?

Which of you by taking thought can add one cubit unto his stature?

28 Epi poukisa n ap mete lide nou sou rad? Gade flè lila ki nan jaden yo, gade kòman yo grandi; yo pa travay ni yo pa file zegwi;

29 Epi m di nou, malgre sa, menm Salomon, nan tout laglwa li a, li pa t pi byen abiye pase youn ladan yo.

30 Se poutèt konsa, si Bondye abiye zèb nan jaden yo konsa, ki egziste jodi a e ki kapab boule nan dife demen, se menm jan l ap abiye nou si lafwa nou pa febli.

31 Se poutèt sa, pa fatigue nou, pa di konsa, kisa n ap manje? oubyen kisa n ap bwè? oubyen avèk kisa n ap abiye nou?

32 Paske Papa nou ki nan syèl la konnen nou bezwen tout bagay sa yo.

33 Men, chèche wayòm Bondye a ak lajistis li anvan, e w ap resevwa tout bagay sa yo.

34 Se poutèt sa, pa enkyete nou pou sa ka p rive demen an, paske demen ap pran swen tèt pa l. Chak jou ap okipe tèt pa l.

And why take ye thought for raiment? Consider the lilies of the field how they grow; they toil not, neither do they spin;

And yet I say unto you, that even Solomon, in all his glory, was not arrayed like one of these.

Wherefore, if God so clothe the grass of the field, which today is, and tomorrow is cast into the oven, even so will he clothe you, if ye are not of little faith.

Therefore take no thought, saying, What shall we eat? or, What shall we drink? or, Wherewithal shall we be clothed?

For your heavenly Father knoweth that ye have need of all these things.

But seek ye first the kingdom of God and his righteousness, and all these things shall be added unto you.

Take therefore no thought for the morrow, for the morrow shall take thought for the things of itself. Sufficient is the day unto the evil thereof.

3 Nefi 14

- 1 Epi kounyeya, se te konsa, lè Jezi te fin pale pawòl sa yo, li te vire tèt li pou gade fowl la ankò, li te louvri bouch li ankò, li te di konsa: an verite an verite, m di, ou konsa pa Jije, pou yo pa jije nou tou.
- 2 An verite paske se avèk menm jijman nou an jije a y ap jije nou; e se ak mezi nou mezire a y ap mezire nou ankò.
- 3 Epi, poukisa nou gade ti pay ki nan je frè nou an, men nou pa wè gwo bout bwa ki nan je pa nou an?
- 4 Oubyen kòman nou fè ap di frè nou: ban m wete pay ki nan je w la—epi gade, yon bout bwa nan je nou?
- 5 Ipokrit, wete bout bwa nan je w la anvan; e apre sa w ap wè klè pou w wete pay la nan je frè w la.
- 6 Pa bay chen yo bagay ki sakre, ni tou pa lage pèl nou yo devan kochon, pou yo pa pile yo anba pye yo, e pou yo pa tounen vin mòde nou.
- 7 Mande, e n ap resevwa; chèche, e n ap jwenn; frape, e y ap louvri pou nou.
- 8 Paske chak moun ki mande, resevwa; e moun ki frape y ap louvri pou li.
- 9 Oubyen, kiyès nan pami nou, k ap bay pitit li yon wòch si l mande l yon pen?
- 10 Oubyen, si l mande yon pwason, èske l ap ba li yon koulèv?
- 11 Si noumenm ki pa bon, nou konnen pou nou bay pitit nou yo bon bagay, Ale wè pou Papa nou ki nan syèl la pa ta bay moun ki mande l yo bon bagay?
- 12 Se poutèt sa, nenpòt bagay nou ta vle lèzòm fè pou nou, nou dwe fè l pou yo, paske se sa lalwa ak pwofèt yo di.
- 13 Antre nan pòt jis la; paske pòt ki mennen nan destriksyon an laj e chemen an gran, epi gen anpil moun ki antre ladan l;
- 14 Paske pòt ki mennen nan lavi a jis e chemen an kwense, se sèlman kèk moun ki jwenn li.

3 Nephi 14

And now it came to pass that when Jesus had spoken these words he turned again to the multitude, and did open his mouth unto them again, saying: Verily, verily, I say unto you, Judge not, that ye be not judged.

For with what judgment ye judge, ye shall be judged; and with what measure ye mete, it shall be measured to you again.

And why beholdest thou the mote that is in thy brother's eye, but considerest not the beam that is in thine own eye?

Or how wilt thou say to thy brother: Let me pull the mote out of thine eye—and behold, a beam is in thine own eye?

Thou hypocrite, first cast the beam out of thine own eye; and then shalt thou see clearly to cast the mote out of thy brother's eye.

Give not that which is holy unto the dogs, neither cast ye your pearls before swine, lest they trample them under their feet, and turn again and rend you.

Ask, and it shall be given unto you; seek, and ye shall find; knock, and it shall be opened unto you.

For every one that asketh, receiveth; and he that seeketh, findeth; and to him that knocketh, it shall be opened.

Or what man is there of you, who, if his son ask bread, will give him a stone?

Or if he ask a fish, will he give him a serpent?

If ye then, being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children, how much more shall your Father who is in heaven give good things to them that ask him?

Therefore, all things whatsoever ye would that men should do to you, do ye even so to them, for this is the law and the prophets.

Enter ye in at the strait gate; for wide is the gate, and broad is the way, which leadeth to destruction, and many there be who go in thereat;

Because strait is the gate, and narrow is the way, which leadeth unto life, and few there be that find it.

15 Fè atansyon ak fo pwofèt yo ki vini kote nou ak rad mouton sou yo, men andedan kè yo, yo se lou ki mechan.

16 n ap rekonèt yo dapre fwi yo. Èske moun kapab keyi rezen nan pye pikan, oubyen fig nan pye raje?

17 menm jan an, bon plant bay bon fwi; men plant kòwonpi bay move fwi.

18 Yon bon plant pa kapab bay move fwi, ni tou, yon move plant pa kapab bay bon fwi.

19 Tout plant ki pa bay bon fwi y ap rache e jete nan dife.

20 Konsa, n ap rekonèt yo dapre fwi yo.

21 Se pa tout moun ki di m, Senyè, Senyè, k ap antre nan wayòm syèl la; men, se moun ki fè volonte Papa m ki nan syèl la.

22 Nan jou sa a gen anpil moun ki pral di m: Senyè, Senyè, èske nou pa t pwofetize nan non w, e nan non w nou te chase dyab yo, e nan non w nou te fè anpil zèv mèveye?

23 Epi lè sa a m pral deklare yo: m pa t janm konnen nou; sòti bò kote m, nou menm k ap fè inikite.

24 Se poutèt sa, nenpòt moun ki tande pawòl mwen yo, e ki pratike yo, m ap konpare l avèk yon moun ki gen sajès, ki bati kay li sou yon wòch—

25 Lapli tonbe, dlo desann, e van soufle frape kay la; men, li pa tonbe, paske li te bati sou yon wòch.

26 Epi tout moun ki tande pawòl mwen yo e ki pa pratike yo ap tankou yon nonm ensanse, ki bati kay li sou sab—

27 Lapli tonbe, dlo desann, e van soufle frape kay la; li tonbe e li te tonbe fò.

Beware of false prophets, who come to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly they are ravaging wolves.

Ye shall know them by their fruits. Do men gather grapes of thorns, or figs of thistles?

Even so every good tree bringeth forth good fruit; but a corrupt tree bringeth forth evil fruit.

A good tree cannot bring forth evil fruit, neither a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit.

Every tree that bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire.

Wherefore, by their fruits ye shall know them.

Not every one that saith unto me, Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom of heaven; but he that doeth the will of my Father who is in heaven.

Many will say to me in that day: Lord, Lord, have we not prophesied in thy name, and in thy name have cast out devils, and in thy name done many wonderful works?

And then will I profess unto them: I never knew you; depart from me, ye that work iniquity.

Therefore, whoso heareth these sayings of mine and doeth them, I will liken him unto a wise man, who built his house upon a rock—

And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell not, for it was founded upon a rock.

And every one that heareth these sayings of mine and doeth them not shall be likened unto a foolish man, who built his house upon the sand—

And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell, and great was the fall of it.

3 Nefi 15

- 1 Epi kounyeya, se te konsa, lè Jezi te fin di pawòl sa yo, li te voye je l sou foul la e li te di yo: Gade nou te tandè bagay m te preche yo anvan m te monte kote Papa m nan; konsa, nenpòt moun ki sonje bagay sa yo m di yo e ki pratike yo m ap leve l anlè nan dènye jou a.
- 2 Epi, se te konsa, lè Jezi te fin di pawòl sa yo, li te apèsi te gen kèk moun nan pami yo ki te etone e ki t ap mande tèt yo ki sa li t ap fè avèk lalwa Moyiz la; paske yo pa t konprann pwovèb ki di konsa bagay ansyen yo pase, e tout bagay vin nouvo.
- 3 Epi li te di yo: Pa etone poutèt m te di nou bagay ansyen yo te pase e tout bagay te vin nouvo.
- 4 Gade, m di nou, lalwa Moyiz te bay la akonpli.
- 5 Gade, se Mwen menm ki te bay lalwa a, e se mwen ki te fè alyans avèk pèp Izrayèl mwen an; se poutèt sa, lalwa akonpli nan mwen, paske m te vini pou akonpli lalwa; se poutèt sa li fini.
- 6 Gade, m pa detwi pwofèt yo, paske tout sa yo ki pa t akonpli nan mwen, an verite, m di nou yo tout ap akonpli.
- 7 Epi poutèt m te di nou bagay ansyen yo te pase, m pa detwi bagay ki te pale konsènan sa ki dwe fèt.
- 8 Paske gade, alyans m te fè avèk pèp mwen an pa t akonpli nèt; men lalwa Moyiz te resevwa a fini nan mwen.
- 9 Gade, m se lalwa a, ak limyè a. Leve tèt gade m e pèsevere jiska lafen e n ap viv; paske, moun ki pèsevere jiska lafen m ap ba li lavi etènèl.
- 10 Gade, m te ba nou kòmandman yo; se poutèt sa, respekte kòmandman yo. Epi se sa ki lalwa a ak pwofèt yo, paske reyèlman yo temwaye konsènan mwen.
- 11 Epi kounyeya, se te konsa, lè Jezi te fin pale pawòl sa yo, li te di douz disip li te chwazi yo konsa:
- 12 Nou se disip mwen yo; epi nou se limyè pou pèp sa a, ki se yon desandan kay Jozèf la.

3 Nephi 15

And now it came to pass that when Jesus had ended these sayings he cast his eyes round about on the multitude, and said unto them: Behold, ye have heard the things which I taught before I ascended to my Father; therefore, whoso remembereth these sayings of mine and doeth them, him will I raise up at the last day.

And it came to pass that when Jesus had said these words he perceived that there were some among them who marveled, and wondered what he would concerning the law of Moses; for they understood not the saying that old things had passed away, and that all things had become new.

And he said unto them: Marvel not that I said unto you that old things had passed away, and that all things had become new.

Behold, I say unto you that the law is fulfilled that was given unto Moses.

Behold, I am he that gave the law, and I am he who covenanted with my people Israel; therefore, the law in me is fulfilled, for I have come to fulfil the law; therefore it hath an end.

Behold, I do not destroy the prophets, for as many as have not been fulfilled in me, verily I say unto you, shall all be fulfilled.

And because I said unto you that old things have passed away, I do not destroy that which hath been spoken concerning things which are to come.

For behold, the covenant which I have made with my people is not all fulfilled; but the law which was given unto Moses hath an end in me.

Behold, I am the law, and the light. Look unto me, and endure to the end, and ye shall live; for unto him that endureth to the end will I give eternal life.

Behold, I have given unto you the commandments; therefore keep my commandments. And this is the law and the prophets, for they truly testified of me.

And now it came to pass that when Jesus had spoken these words, he said unto those twelve whom he had chosen:

Ye are my disciples; and ye are a light unto this people, who are a remnant of the house of Joseph.

13 Epi gade, se tè eritaj nou an sa; e Papa a te ba nou li.

14 Epi Papa a pa t janm ban mwen kòmandman pou m te di frè nou yo ki nan Jerizalèm nan sa.

15 Ni tou Papa a pa t janm ban mwen kòmandman pou m te pale yo konsènan lòt tribi kay Izrayèl yo, Papa a te mennen sòti nan peyi a.

16 Men sa Papa a te kòmande m pou m te di yo:

17 M gen lòt mouton ki pa nan patiraj sa a; m dwe mennen yo tou, y ap tande vwa m; epi ap gen yon sèl patiraj ak yon sèl bèje.

18 Epi kounyeya, poutèt kou rèd ak enkredilite yo pa t konprann pawòl mwen an; se poutèt sa, Papa a te kòmande m pou m pa t di yo plis konsènan bagay sa a.

19 Men, an verite Papa a te kòmande m pou m di nou yon bagay, e m ap di nou li: nou te sòti nan pami yo poutèt inikite yo; konsa, se poutèt inikite yo ki fè yo pa konn anyen konsènan nou.

20 Epi an verite, m di nou ankò, Papa a te separe lòt tribi yo nan pami yo; e se poutèt inikite yo ki fè yo pa t konnen yo.

21 Epi an verite m di nou konsa, se konsènan ou menm m te di: M gen lòt brebi ki pa nan twoupo sa a; m dwe mennen yo tou, y ap tande vwa m, ap gen yon sèl patiraj, yon sèl bèje.

22 Epi yo pa t konprann mwen paske yo te konprann se te Janti yo; paske yo pa t konprann se te predikasyon pa yo ki t ap konvèti Janti yo.

23 Epi yo pa t konprann mwen lè m te di yo t ap tande vwa m; e yo pa t konprann mwen lè m te di Janti yo pa t ap tande vwa m nan okenn moman; epi m pa t ap prezante m devan yo, eksepte pa mwayen Sentespri a.

24 Men gade, nou te tande vwa m, e nou te wè m tou; e nou se brebi m yo, e nou te konte nan pami moun yo Papa a te ban mwen an.

And behold, this is the land of your inheritance; and the Father hath given it unto you.

And not at any time hath the Father given me commandment that I should tell it unto your brethren at Jerusalem.

Neither at any time hath the Father given me commandment that I should tell unto them concerning the other tribes of the house of Israel, whom the Father hath led away out of the land.

This much did the Father command me, that I should tell unto them:

That other sheep I have which are not of this fold; them also I must bring, and they shall hear my voice; and there shall be one fold, and one shepherd.

And now, because of stiffneckedness and unbelief they understood not my word; therefore I was commanded to say no more of the Father concerning this thing unto them.

But, verily, I say unto you that the Father hath commanded me, and I tell it unto you, that ye were separated from among them because of their iniquity; therefore it is because of their iniquity that they know not of you.

And verily, I say unto you again that the other tribes hath the Father separated from them; and it is because of their iniquity that they know not of them.

And verily I say unto you, that ye are they of whom I said: Other sheep I have which are not of this fold; them also I must bring, and they shall hear my voice; and there shall be one fold, and one shepherd.

And they understood me not, for they supposed it had been the Gentiles; for they understood not that the Gentiles should be converted through their preaching.

And they understood me not that I said they shall hear my voice; and they understood me not that the Gentiles should not at any time hear my voice—that I should not manifest myself unto them save it were by the Holy Ghost.

But behold, ye have both heard my voice, and seen me; and ye are my sheep, and ye are numbered among those whom the Father hath given me.

3 Nefi 16

- 1 E an verite an verite, m di nou m gen lòt brebi ki pa nan peyi sa a, ni nan peyi Jerizalèm nan, ni nan onkenn pati nan peyi m t al preche yo.
- 2 Paske, moun m ap pale yo se moun ki poko tande vwa m yo; ni tou m poko janm prezante m devan yo.
- 3 Men, m te resevwa kòmandman nan men Papa a pou m t al kote yo, pou yo tande vwa m e pou yo konte nan pami brebi m yo, pou kapab vin gen yon sèl twoupo ak yon sèl bèje; se poutèt sa, m al fè yo wè m.
- 4 Epi m kòmande nou pou nou ekri pawòl sa yo lè m fin ale, pou si pèp mwen an ki nan Jerizalèm nan, moun ki te wè m yo, e ki te avèk mwen nan travay ministè mwen an, pa mande Papa a nan non m, pou yo resevwa yon konesans nan men Sentespri a konsènan nou menm, ak konsènan lòt tribi yo pa konnen yo, pou pawòl sa yo n ap ekri a kapab kache, e pou yo kapab prezante devan Janti yo; konsa, pa mwayen tout Janti yo nèt, rès desandan pèp Jerizalèm yo ki pral dispèse sou sifas latè a poutèt enkredilite yo a, kapab rasanble oubyen yo kapab gen yon konesans konsènan mwen menm, Redanmtè yo a.
- 5 Epi lè sa a, m ap rasanble yo sòti nan kat kwen tè a; e lè sa a, m ap akonpli alyans Papa a te fè avèk tout moun yo ki nan kay Izrayèl la.
- 6 Epi janti yo beni poutèt yo kwè nan mwen, ak nan Sentespri a, ki ba yo temwayaj konsènan mwen menm ak konsènan Papa a.
- 7 Gade, Papa a di konsa, poutèt yo kwè nan mwen, e poutèt enkredilite nou, O, kay Izrayèl la, nan dènye jou yo verite a pral jwenn Janti yo, pou yo kapab konnen tout bagay nèt.
- 8 Men Papa a di konsa, men, malè Janti ki enkredil yo—paske, malgre yo te vini sou tè sa a, e yo te gaye pèp mwen an ki fè pati kay Izrayèl la; e yo te chase pèp mwen an ki fè pati nan kay Izrayèl la sòti nan pami yo, e yo te pase yo anba pye yo;

3 Nephi 16

And verily, verily, I say unto you that I have other sheep, which are not of this land, neither of the land of Jerusalem, neither in any parts of that land round about whither I have been to minister.

For they of whom I speak are they who have not as yet heard my voice; neither have I at any time manifested myself unto them.

But I have received a commandment of the Father that I shall go unto them, and that they shall hear my voice, and shall be numbered among my sheep, that there may be one fold and one shepherd; therefore I go to show myself unto them.

And I command you that ye shall write these sayings after I am gone, that if it so be that my people at Jerusalem, they who have seen me and been with me in my ministry, do not ask the Father in my name, that they may receive a knowledge of you by the Holy Ghost, and also of the other tribes whom they know not of, that these sayings which ye shall write shall be kept and shall be manifested unto the Gentiles, that through the fulness of the Gentiles, the remnant of their seed, who shall be scattered forth upon the face of the earth because of their unbelief, may be brought in, or may be brought to a knowledge of me, their Redeemer.

And then will I gather them in from the four quarters of the earth; and then will I fulfil the covenant which the Father hath made unto all the people of the house of Israel.

And blessed are the Gentiles, because of their belief in me, in and of the Holy Ghost, which witnesses unto them of me and of the Father.

Behold, because of their belief in me, saith the Father, and because of the unbelief of you, O house of Israel, in the latter day shall the truth come unto the Gentiles, that the fulness of these things shall be made known unto them.

But wo, saith the Father, unto the unbelieving of the Gentiles—for notwithstanding they have come forth upon the face of this land, and have scattered my people who are of the house of Israel; and my people who are of the house of Israel have been cast out from among them, and have been trodden under feet by them;

9 Epi, poutèt mizèrikòd Papa a pou Janti yo, ak jijman Papa a tou sou pèp mwen an ki fè pati kay Izrayèl la, an verite an verite, m di nou, apre tout bagay sa yo, e m te fè bat pèp mwen an ki fè pati kay Izrayèl la, m te fè aflije yo, touye yo, chase yo sòti nan pami yo, e m te fè rayi yo, yo te vin tounen yon wout ak yon non jwè nan pami yo.

10 Epi men sa Papa a te kòmande m di nou: Nan jou sa a lè Janti yo peche kont levanjil mwen an, e lè yo rejte plenitud levanjil mwen an, e lè yo gonfle kè yo avèk lògèy plis pase tout lòt nasyon, e plis pase tout moun ki sou tout tè a, e lè yo chaje avèk tout kalite manti, ak desepsyon, ak dega, ak tout kalite ipokrizi, ak asasina, ak entrigdeprèt, ak abominab seksyèl, ak abominasyon sekre; e si yo fè tout bagay sa yo e si yo rejte plenitud levanjil mwen an, Papa a di konsa, gade, m ap wete plenitud levanjil mwen an nan pami yo.

11 Epi lè sa m ap sonje alyans mwen yo m te fè avèk pèp mwen an, O kay Izrayèl la, e m ap pote levanjil mwen an ba yo.

12 Epi m ap montre nou, O kay Izrayèl la, Janti yo p ap gen pouvwa sou nou; okontrè m ap sonje alyans m te fè avèk nou yo, O kay Izrayèl la, e n ap vin gen konesans plenitud levanjil mwen an.

13 Papa a di, men, si Janti yo repanti, e si yo retounen vin jwenn mwen, y ap konte nan pami pèp mwen an, O kay Izrayèl la.

14 Epi Papa a di konsa, m p ap kite pèp mwen an ki fè pati kay Izrayèl la ale nan pami yo pou pyetine yo.

15 Men, si yo pa tounen vin jwenn mwen, e si yo pa koute vwa m, m ap kite pèp mwen an, O kay Izrayèl la, ale nan pami yo pou pase yo anba pye, e y ap tankou sèl ki pèdi gou l, e konsa ki pa bon pou anyen, eksepte pou yo voye l jete e pou pèp mwen an pase l anba pye, O kay Izrayèl la.

And because of the mercies of the Father unto the Gentiles, and also the judgments of the Father upon my people who are of the house of Israel, verily, verily, I say unto you, that after all this, and I have caused my people who are of the house of Israel to be smitten, and to be afflicted, and to be slain, and to be cast out from among them, and to become hated by them, and to become a hiss and a byword among them—

And thus commandeth the Father that I should say unto you: At that day when the Gentiles shall sin against my gospel, and shall reject the fulness of my gospel, and shall be lifted up in the pride of their hearts above all nations, and above all the people of the whole earth, and shall be filled with all manner of lyings, and of deceits, and of mischiefs, and all manner of hypocrisy, and murders, and priestcrafts, and whoredoms, and of secret abominations; and if they shall do all those things, and shall reject the fulness of my gospel, behold, saith the Father, I will bring the fulness of my gospel from among them.

And then will I remember my covenant which I have made unto my people, O house of Israel, and I will bring my gospel unto them.

And I will show unto thee, O house of Israel, that the Gentiles shall not have power over you; but I will remember my covenant unto you, O house of Israel, and ye shall come unto the knowledge of the fulness of my gospel.

But if the Gentiles will repent and return unto me, saith the Father, behold they shall be numbered among my people, O house of Israel.

And I will not suffer my people, who are of the house of Israel, to go through among them, and tread them down, saith the Father.

But if they will not turn unto me, and hearken unto my voice, I will suffer them, yea, I will suffer my people, O house of Israel, that they shall go through among them, and shall tread them down, and they shall be as salt that hath lost its savor, which is thenceforth good for nothing but to be cast out, and to be trodden under foot of my people, O house of Israel.

- 16 An verite an verite, m di nou, Papa a te kòmande m pou m bay pèp sa a tè sa a pou eritaj yo.
- 17 Epi lè sa pawòl pwofèt Ezayi a ap akonpli, pawòl ki te di konsa:
- 18 Santinèl ou yo pral leve vwa yo; yo pral chante ansanm, paske avèk je pa yo, yo pral wè lè Senyè a ap mennen Siyon ankò.
- 19 Chante ak lajwa, chante ansanm nou menm zòn dezole Jerizalèm yo; paske Senyè a te rekonfòte pèp li a, li te rachte Jerizalèm.
- 20 Senyè a te dekouvri ponyèt li devan je tout nasyon; e tout kwen tè a ap wè sali Bondye a.

Verily, verily, I say unto you, thus hath the Father commanded me—that I should give unto this people this land for their inheritance.

And then the words of the prophet Isaiah shall be fulfilled, which say:

Thy watchmen shall lift up the voice; with the voice together shall they sing, for they shall see eye to eye when the Lord shall bring again Zion.

Break forth into joy, sing together, ye waste places of Jerusalem; for the Lord hath comforted his people, he hath redeemed Jerusalem.

The Lord hath made bare his holy arm in the eyes of all the nations; and all the ends of the earth shall see the salvation of God.

3 Nefi 17

- 1 Gade, se te konsa, lè Jezi te fin pale pawòl sa yo, li te voye je gade fowl la ankò e li te di yo: Gade, lè m prèske rive.
- 2 M remake nou fèb, nou pa kapab konprann tout pawòl mwen yo Papa m te kòmande m pou m pale nou yo kounyeya.
- 3 Se poutèt sa, nou mèt ale lakay nou pou nou reflechi sou bagay m te di nou yo, e mande Papa m, nan non m pou nou kapab konprann, e pare lespri nou pou demen, e m ap vin jwenn nou ankò.
- 4 Men kounyeya, m pral jwenn Papa a, e m pral fè tribi pèdi pèp Izrayèl yo wè m tou, paske yo pa pèdi pou Papa a, paske li konnen ki kote li te mennen yo.
- 5 Epi, se te konsa, lè Jezi te fin pale konsa, li te voye je gade fowl la ankò, e li te wè dlo nan je yo, e yo t ap gade l fiks kòm si yo te vle mande l pou l rete yon ti jan pi lontan avèk yo.
- 6 Epi li te di yo: Gade zantray mwen chaje avèk konpasyon pou nou.
- 7 Èske gen moun ki malad nan mitan nou? Mennen yo vini. Èske gen moun ki paralize, oubyen avèg, oubyen bwate, oubyen domaje, oubyen lepre, oubyen ki vyeyi, oubyen ki soud, oubyen ki aflije nan nenpòt fason? Mennen yo vini e m ap geri yo, paske m gen konpasyon pou nou; zantray mwen chaje avèk mizèrikòd.
- 8 Paske, m apèsì nou vle pou m ta montre nou kisa m te fè pou frè nou yo nan Jerizalèm; paske, m wè lafwa nou ase pou m ta geri nou.
- 9 Epi, se te konsa, lè l te fin pale konsa, tout fowl la, ansanm, te vini avèk malad yo, ak moun aflije yo, ak moun domaje yo, ak avèg yo, ak bèbè yo, epi ak tout moun yo ki aflije nan nenpòt fason; e li te geri yo youn apre lòt pandan yo te mennen yo ba li a.

3 Nephi 17

Behold, now it came to pass that when Jesus had spoken these words he looked round about again on the multitude, and he said unto them: Behold, my time is at hand.

I perceive that ye are weak, that ye cannot understand all my words which I am commanded of the Father to speak unto you at this time.

Therefore, go ye unto your homes, and ponder upon the things which I have said, and ask of the Father, in my name, that ye may understand, and prepare your minds for the morrow, and I come unto you again.

But now I go unto the Father, and also to show myself unto the lost tribes of Israel, for they are not lost unto the Father, for he knoweth whither he hath taken them.

And it came to pass that when Jesus had thus spoken, he cast his eyes round about again on the multitude, and beheld they were in tears, and did look steadfastly upon him as if they would ask him to tarry a little longer with them.

And he said unto them: Behold, my bowels are filled with compassion towards you.

Have ye any that are sick among you? Bring them hither. Have ye any that are lame, or blind, or halt, or maimed, or leprous, or that are withered, or that are deaf, or that are afflicted in any manner? Bring them hither and I will heal them, for I have compassion upon you; my bowels are filled with mercy.

For I perceive that ye desire that I should show unto you what I have done unto your brethren at Jerusalem, for I see that your faith is sufficient that I should heal you.

And it came to pass that when he had thus spoken, all the multitude, with one accord, did go forth with their sick and their afflicted, and their lame, and with their blind, and with their dumb, and with all them that were afflicted in any manner; and he did heal them every one as they were brought forth unto him.

10 Epi yo tout, ni sa yo ki te geri yo ni sa ki pa t malad yo te bese nan pye l, e yo te adore l; e tout moun ki te kapab nan foul la, yo te bo pye l tèlman, yo te benyen pye l avèk dlo je yo.

11 Epi, se te konsa, li te kòmande pou yo mennen timoun piti yo.

12 Konsa, yo te pote timoun piti yo, e yo te depoze yo atè a alantou l, e Jezi te kanpe nan mitan; epi foul la te fè pasaj jistan yo tout te prezante devan l.

13 Epi, se te konsa, lè yo tout te fin prezante, e Jezi te kanpe nan mitan, li te kòmande foul la pou yo mete ajenou atè a.

14 Epi, se te konsa, lè yo te fin mete ajenou atè a, Jezi te jemi tou ba, e li di: Papa, m twouble poutèt mechanste moun ki nan kay Izrayèl yo.

15 Epi lè l te fin di pawòl sa yo, li te mete ajenou atè a pou tèt pa l tou; e li te priye Papa a, e priyè l yo pa t kapab ekri, e foul ki te tande l la te rann temwayaj.

16 Epi, men jan yo te rann temwayaj: je pa t janm wè, ni tou zòrèy pa t janm tande anvan sa, gwo bagay ki mèveye nou te wè epi nou te tande Jezi pale ak Papa a;

17 Epi, onkenn lang pa kapab pale, okenn moun pa kapab ekri, ni tou okenn moun pa kapab imajine gwo bagay mèveye nou te wè epi nou te tande Jezi pale yo; epi okenn moun pa kapab imajine lajwa ki te ranpli nanm nou lè nou te tande l ap priye Papa a pou nou.

18 Epi, se te konsa, lè Jezi te fin priye Papa a, li te leve; men, lajwa foul la te tèlman gran yo te febli.

19 Epi, se te konsa, Jezi te pale avèk yo, e li te mande yo pou yo leve.

20 Epi, yo te leve atè a, e li te di yo: Nou beni poutèt lafwa nou. Epi kounyeya, gade, m chaje ak lajwa.

And they did all, both they who had been healed and they who were whole, bow down at his feet, and did worship him; and as many as could come for the multitude did kiss his feet, insomuch that they did bathe his feet with their tears.

And it came to pass that he commanded that their little children should be brought.

So they brought their little children and set them down upon the ground round about him, and Jesus stood in the midst; and the multitude gave way till they had all been brought unto him.

And it came to pass that when they had all been brought, and Jesus stood in the midst, he commanded the multitude that they should kneel down upon the ground.

And it came to pass that when they had knelt upon the ground, Jesus groaned within himself, and said: Father, I am troubled because of the wickedness of the people of the house of Israel.

And when he had said these words, he himself also knelt upon the earth; and behold he prayed unto the Father, and the things which he prayed cannot be written, and the multitude did bear record who heard him.

And after this manner do they bear record: The eye hath never seen, neither hath the ear heard, before, so great and marvelous things as we saw and heard Jesus speak unto the Father;

And no tongue can speak, neither can there be written by any man, neither can the hearts of men conceive so great and marvelous things as we both saw and heard Jesus speak; and no one can conceive of the joy which filled our souls at the time we heard him pray for us unto the Father.

And it came to pass that when Jesus had made an end of praying unto the Father, he arose; but so great was the joy of the multitude that they were overcome.

And it came to pass that Jesus spake unto them, and bade them arise.

And they arose from the earth, and he said unto them: Blessed are ye because of your faith. And now behold, my joy is full.

21 Epi lè l te fin di pawòl sa yo, li te kriye avèk dlo nan je, e foul la te rann temwayaj konsènan sa, e li te pran timoun piti yo youn apre lòt, li te beni yo, e li te priye Papa a pou yo.

22 Epi lè l te fin fè sa, li te kriye avèk dlo nan je ankò;

23 Epi li te pale avèk foul la, e li te di yo: Gade timoun piti nou yo.

24 Epi lè yo te gade, yo te voye je yo nan direksyon syèl la, e yo te wè syèl la louvri, e yo te wè zanj k ap desann sòti nan syèl la kòm si se te nan mitan dife; yo te desann e yo te antoure timoun piti yo, e yo te antoure avèk dife; epi zanj yo t ap sèvi yo.

25 Foul la te wè, yo te tandè, e yo te rann temwayaj; e yo konnen temwayaj yo se verite; paske, yo tout te wè e yo te tandè, chak moun pou kont pa l; e yo te yon kantite de mil senk san nanm anviwon; e yo te gason, fi, ak timoun.

And when he had said these words, he wept, and the multitude bare record of it, and he took their little children, one by one, and blessed them, and prayed unto the Father for them.

And when he had done this he wept again;

And he spake unto the multitude, and said unto them: Behold your little ones.

And as they looked to behold they cast their eyes towards heaven, and they saw the heavens open, and they saw angels descending out of heaven as it were in the midst of fire; and they came down and encircled those little ones about, and they were encircled about with fire; and the angels did minister unto them.

And the multitude did see and hear and bear record; and they know that their record is true for they all of them did see and hear, every man for himself; and they were in number about two thousand and five hundred souls; and they did consist of men, women, and children.

3 Nefi 18

- 1 Epi, se te konsa, Jezi te kòmande disip yo pou y al chèche pen ak diven ba li.
- 2 Epi, pandan yo t al chèche pen ak diven an, li te kòmande foul la pou yo chita atè a.
- 3 Epi, lè disip yo te vini avèk pen ak diven an, li te pran nan pen an, li te kase l e li te beni l; li te bay disip yo e li te kòmande yo pou yo manje.
- 4 Lè yo te fin manje epi yo te satisfè, li te kòmande yo pou yo bay foul la.
- 5 Lè foul la te fin manje epi yo te satisfè, li te di disip yo: Tande, m ap lonmen youn nan pami nou, e m ap ba li pouvwa pou l kapab kase pen, pou l beni l e pou l bay pèp legliz mwen an, pou l bay tout moun ki kwè e ki batize nan non m.
- 6 Epi, se sa n ap toujou sonje pou nou fè, menm jan m te fè a, menm jan m te kase pen, m te beni l e m te ba nou l la.
- 7 Epi, se sa n ap fè pou nou kapab sonje kò m, m te fè nou wè a. Epi sa ap yon temwayaj pou fè Papa a konnen nou toujou sonje m. Epi si nou toujou sonje m n ap gen Lespri m avèk nou.
- 8 Epi, se te konsa, lè l te di pawòl sa yo, li te kòmande disip li yo pou yo pran yon tas nan diven an, pou yo bwè l, e pou yo bay foul la tou pou yo te kapab bwè ladan l.
- 9 Epi, se te konsa, yo te fè sa, yo te bwè epi yo te satisfè; e yo te bay foul la, foul la te bwè epi yo te satisfè.
- 10 Epi, lè disip yo te fin fè sa, Jezi te di yo: nou beni poutèt bagay sa a nou te fè a, paske se akonplisman kòmandman m yo, e sa rann Papa a temwayaj nou vle fè sa m kòmande nou fè.

3 Nephi 18

And it came to pass that Jesus commanded his disciples that they should bring forth some bread and wine unto him.

And while they were gone for bread and wine, he commanded the multitude that they should sit themselves down upon the earth.

And when the disciples had come with bread and wine, he took of the bread and brake and blessed it; and he gave unto the disciples and commanded that they should eat.

And when they had eaten and were filled, he commanded that they should give unto the multitude.

And when the multitude had eaten and were filled, he said unto the disciples: Behold there shall one be ordained among you, and to him will I give power that he shall break bread and bless it and give it unto the people of my church, unto all those who shall believe and be baptized in my name.

And this shall ye always observe to do, even as I have done, even as I have broken bread and blessed it and given it unto you.

And this shall ye do in remembrance of my body, which I have shown unto you. And it shall be a testimony unto the Father that ye do always remember me. And if ye do always remember me ye shall have my Spirit to be with you.

And it came to pass that when he said these words, he commanded his disciples that they should take of the wine of the cup and drink of it, and that they should also give unto the multitude that they might drink of it.

And it came to pass that they did so, and did drink of it and were filled; and they gave unto the multitude, and they did drink, and they were filled.

And when the disciples had done this, Jesus said unto them: Blessed are ye for this thing which ye have done, for this is fulfilling my commandments, and this doth witness unto the Father that ye are willing to do that which I have commanded you.

- 11 Epi, se sa n ap fè pou moun ki repanti e batize nan non m; e n ap fè l pou nou sonje san m, m te pèdi pou nou an, pou nou kapab temwaye Papa a nou toujou sonje m. Epi si nou toujou sonje m n ap gen Lespri m avèk nou.
- 12 Epi, m ba nou kòmandman pou nou fè bagay sa yo. Epi si nou toujou fè bagay sa yo nou beni, paske nou bati sou wòch mwen an.
- 13 Men nenpòt moun nan pami nou ki fè plis oubyen mwens pase bagay sa yo, yo pa bati sou wòch mwen an; men, yo bati sou yon fondasyon sab; e lè lapli a tonbe, epi dlo desann, e van souffle frape yo, y ap tonbe e pòt lanfè a deja louvri pou resevwa yo.
- 14 Se poutèt sa nou beni si nou respekte kòmandman m yo, Papa m te kòmande m pou m ba nou yo.
- 15 An verite, an verite, m di nou, nou dwe veye epi priye tout tan pou dyab la pa tante nou, e pou l pa mennen nou nan prizon.
- 16 Epi jan m te priye nan pami nou an, se konsa n ap priye nan legliz mwen an, nan pami pèp mwen an ki repanti ak batize nan non mwen an. Gade, m se limyè a; m te tabli yon egzanp pou nou.
- 17 Epi, se te konsa, lè Jezi te fin pale disip li yo pawòl sa yo, li te vire tèt li bay foul la ankò, e li te di yo:
- 18 Gade an verite an verite, m di nou nou dwe veye, priye tout tan pou nou pa tonbe nan tantasyon; paske Satan vle pran nou, pou l kapab vannen nou tankou ble.
- 19 Se poutèt sa nou dwe toujou priye Papa a nan non m;
- 20 Epi nenpòt bagay ki jis nou mande Papa a nan non m, si nou kwè n ap resevwa l, gade n ap resevwa l.
- 21 Priye Papa a nan fanmi nou, tout tan nan non m, pou madanm nou ak pitit nou yo kapab beni.
- 22 Epi gade, nou dwe reyini ansanm souvan; e nou pa dwe anpeche onkenn moun vin jwenn nou lè nou reyini ansanm, men, kite yo vini e pa anpeche yo;

And this shall ye always do to those who repent and are baptized in my name; and ye shall do it in remembrance of my blood, which I have shed for you, that ye may witness unto the Father that ye do always remember me. And if ye do always remember me ye shall have my Spirit to be with you.

And I give unto you a commandment that ye shall do these things. And if ye shall always do these things blessed are ye, for ye are built upon my rock.

But whoso among you shall do more or less than these are not built upon my rock, but are built upon a sandy foundation; and when the rain descends, and the floods come, and the winds blow, and beat upon them, they shall fall, and the gates of hell are ready open to receive them.

Therefore blessed are ye if ye shall keep my commandments, which the Father hath commanded me that I should give unto you.

Verily, verily, I say unto you, ye must watch and pray always, lest ye be tempted by the devil, and ye be led away captive by him.

And as I have prayed among you even so shall ye pray in my church, among my people who do repent and are baptized in my name. Behold I am the light; I have set an example for you.

And it came to pass that when Jesus had spoken these words unto his disciples, he turned again unto the multitude and said unto them:

Behold, verily, verily, I say unto you, ye must watch and pray always lest ye enter into temptation; for Satan desireth to have you, that he may sift you as wheat.

Therefore ye must always pray unto the Father in my name;

And whatsoever ye shall ask the Father in my name, which is right, believing that ye shall receive, behold it shall be given unto you.

Pray in your families unto the Father, always in my name, that your wives and your children may be blessed.

And behold, ye shall meet together oft; and ye shall not forbid any man from coming unto you when ye shall meet together, but suffer them that they may come unto you and forbid them not;

- 23 Men, priye pou yo, e pa chase yo deyò; e si yo vin jwenn nou souvan, nou dwe priye Papa a pou yo nan non m.
- 24 Se poutèt sa, leve limyè nou an lè pou l kapab klere mond lan. Gade m se limyè nou dwe leve an lè a—bagay nou te wè m fè yo. Gade nou wè m te priye Papa a, e nou te rann temwayaj.
- 25 Epi nou wè m pa t kòmande pou okenn nan pami nou rale kò nou, men okontrè m te kòmande pou nou vin jwenn mwen, pou nou touche m e pou nou wè; se menm jan an pou nou fè pou mond lan; e nenpòt moun ki dezobeyi kòmandman sa a, l ap kite tèt li tonbe nan tantasyon.
- 26 Epi kounyeya, se te konsa, lè Jezi te fin pale pawòl sa yo, li te vire je l ankò sou disip li te chwazi yo, epi li te di yo:
- 27 Gade an verite an verite, m di nou, m ap ba nou yon lòt kòmandman, e apre sa m dwe al jwenn Papa m pou m kapab akonpli yon lòt kòmandman li te ban mwen.
- 28 Epi kounyeya, gade, men kòmandman m ba nou, pou nou pa kite okenn moun manje kò m ak san m si nou konnen li pa diy, lè n ap ofri l.
- 29 Paske nenpòt moun ki manje, e ki bwè kò m ak san m san l pa diy, li manje e li bwè kondanasyon pou nanm li; se poutèt sa, si nou konnen yon moun pa diy pou l manje e pou l bwè kò m ak san m nou dwe anpeche l.
- 30 Men, pa chase l sòti nan pami nou, okontrè se pou nou ede l, e se pou nou priye Papa a pou li nan non m; si l repanti e l batize nan non m, lè sa a nou dwe resevwa l, e nou dwe ba li nan kò m ak san m nan.
- 31 Men si l pa repanti, li p ap konte nan pami pèp mwen an, pou l kapab pa detwi pèp mwen an, paske gade, m konnen mouton m yo, e yo tout konte.

But ye shall pray for them, and shall not cast them out; and if it so be that they come unto you oft ye shall pray for them unto the Father, in my name.

Therefore, hold up your light that it may shine unto the world. Behold I am the light which ye shall hold up—that which ye have seen me do. Behold ye see that I have prayed unto the Father, and ye all have witnessed.

And ye see that I have commanded that none of you should go away, but rather have commanded that ye should come unto me, that ye might feel and see; even so shall ye do unto the world; and whosoever breaketh this commandment suffereth himself to be led into temptation.

And now it came to pass that when Jesus had spoken these words, he turned his eyes again upon the disciples whom he had chosen, and said unto them:

Behold verily, verily, I say unto you, I give unto you another commandment, and then I must go unto my Father that I may fulfil other commandments which he hath given me.

And now behold, this is the commandment which I give unto you, that ye shall not suffer any one knowingly to partake of my flesh and blood unworthily, when ye shall minister it;

For whoso eateth and drinketh my flesh and blood unworthily eateth and drinketh damnation to his soul; therefore if ye know that a man is unworthy to eat and drink of my flesh and blood ye shall forbid him.

Nevertheless, ye shall not cast him out from among you, but ye shall minister unto him and shall pray for him unto the Father, in my name; and if it so be that he repenteth and is baptized in my name, then shall ye receive him, and shall minister unto him of my flesh and blood.

But if he repent not he shall not be numbered among my people, that he may not destroy my people, for behold I know my sheep, and they are numbered.

32 Men, pa chase l deyò nan sinagòg nou yo, oubyen nan kay adorasyon nou yo, paske nou dwe kontinye ede moun konsa; paske nou pa konnen si yo p ap retounen vin repanti, pou yo vin jwenn mwen sensèman, e m ap geri yo; e n ap vin yon mwayen pou yo jwen sali a.

33 Konsa, kenbe bagay sa yo m te kòmande nou an pou nou pa tonbe anba kondanasyon; paske malè pou moun Papa a ta kondane.

34 Epi m ba nou kòmandman sa yo poutèt diskisyon ki te gen nan pami nou yo. Epi n ap beni si pa gen diskisyon nan pami nou.

35 Epi kounyeya, m pral jwenn Papa a, paske li nesèsè pou m al jwenn Papa a pou byen nou.

36 Epi, se te konsa, lè Jezi te fini avèk pawòl sa yo, li te touche disip li te chwazi yo avèk men l, youn apre lòt, jistan li te fin touche yo tout nèt, e li te pale avèk yo pandan li te touche yo a.

37 Epi foul la pa t tandè pawòl li te pale yo, se poutèt sa yo pa t rann temwayaj; men, disip yo te rann temwayaj pou fè konnen, li te ba yo pouvwa pou yo bay Sentespri a. Epi apre sa, m pral montre nou temwayaj sa a se te verite.

38 Epi, se te konsa, lè Jezi te fin touche yo tout, yon nyaj te vin kouvri foul la tèlman, yo pa t kapab wè Jezi.

39 Epi pandan nyaj la te kouvri yo a, li te sòti nan pami yo, epi li te monte nan syèl la. Disip yo te wè e yo te rann temwayaj pou fè konnen, li te monte nan syèl la ankò.

Nevertheless, ye shall not cast him out of your synagogues, or your places of worship, for unto such shall ye continue to minister; for ye know not but what they will return and repent, and come unto me with full purpose of heart, and I shall heal them; and ye shall be the means of bringing salvation unto them.

Therefore, keep these sayings which I have commanded you that ye come not under condemnation; for wo unto him whom the Father condemneth.

And I give you these commandments because of the disputations which have been among you. And blessed are ye if ye have no disputations among you.

And now I go unto the Father, because it is expedient that I should go unto the Father for your sakes.

And it came to pass that when Jesus had made an end of these sayings, he touched with his hand the disciples whom he had chosen, one by one, even until he had touched them all, and spake unto them as he touched them.

And the multitude heard not the words which he spake, therefore they did not bear record; but the disciples bare record that he gave them power to give the Holy Ghost. And I will show unto you hereafter that this record is true.

And it came to pass that when Jesus had touched them all, there came a cloud and overshadowed the multitude that they could not see Jesus.

And while they were overshadowed he departed from them, and ascended into heaven. And the disciples saw and did bear record that he ascended again into heaven.

3 Nefi 19

- 1 Epi kounyeya, se te konsa, lè Jezi te fin monte nan syèl la, foul la te gaye, chak gason te pran madanm li ak pitit li yo, e li te retounen lakay pa l.
- 2 Epi bri a te kouri nan pami pèp la imedyatman, anvan l te fènwa, pou fè konnen foul la te wè Jezi, e li te pale avèk yo, e li te gen pou l fè foul la wè l ankò nan demen.
- 3 Wi, epi menm tout nan nuit la bri a te kouri konsènan Jezi; tèlman yo te voye nouvèl la bay pèp la, te gen anpil, wi, anpil anpil moun, ki te fòse tout nan nuit la pou demen yo te kapab rive kote Jezi ta pral fè foul la wè l la.
- 4 Epi, se te konsa, nan demen, lè foul la te rasanble ansanm, gade, Nefi ak frè l la li te resisite nan pami mò yo, frè l la ki te rele Timote a, e pitit gason li a tou ki te rele Jonas la, e Matoni tou, ak Matoniya, frè l la, ak Kimèn, ak Kimenoni, ak Jeremi, ak Chèmnon, ak Jonas, ak Sedesyas, epi Ezayi—se te non disip Jezi te chwazi yo sa—yo t ale epi yo te kanpe nan mitan foul la.
- 5 Epi gade, foul la te tèlman gwo, disip yo te fè yo separe fè douz gwoup.
- 6 Epi douz disip yo te preche foul la; e gade, yo te fè foul la mete ajenou sou sifas tè a pou yo priye Papa a nan non Jezi.
- 7 Epi, se te konsa, disip yo te priye Papa a tou nan non Jezi. Yo te leve epi yo te preche pèp la.
- 8 Epi lè yo te fin preche menm pawòl Jezi te pale yo—chanje anyen nan pawòl Jezi te pale yo—gade, yo te ajenou ankò e yo te priye Papa a nan non Jezi.

3 Nephi 19

And now it came to pass that when Jesus had ascended into heaven, the multitude did disperse, and every man did take his wife and his children and did return to his own home.

And it was noised abroad among the people immediately, before it was yet dark, that the multitude had seen Jesus, and that he had ministered unto them, and that he would also show himself on the morrow unto the multitude.

Yea, and even all the night it was noised abroad concerning Jesus; and insomuch did they send forth unto the people that there were many, yea, an exceedingly great number, did labor exceedingly all that night, that they might be on the morrow in the place where Jesus should show himself unto the multitude.

And it came to pass that on the morrow, when the multitude was gathered together, behold, Nephi and his brother whom he had raised from the dead, whose name was Timothy, and also his son, whose name was Jonas, and also Mathoni, and Mathonihah, his brother, and Kumen, and Kumenonhi, and Jeremiah, and Shemnon, and Jonas, and Zedekiah, and Isaiah—now these were the names of the disciples whom Jesus had chosen—and it came to pass that they went forth and stood in the midst of the multitude.

And behold, the multitude was so great that they did cause that they should be separated into twelve bodies.

And the twelve did teach the multitude; and behold, they did cause that the multitude should kneel down upon the face of the earth, and should pray unto the Father in the name of Jesus.

And the disciples did pray unto the Father also in the name of Jesus. And it came to pass that they arose and ministered unto the people.

And when they had ministered those same words which Jesus had spoken—nothing varying from the words which Jesus had spoken—behold, they knelt again and prayed to the Father in the name of Jesus.

9 Epi, yo te priye pou sa yo te bezwen plis; e yo te vle pou yo ta resevwa Sentespri a.

10 Epi, lè yo te fin priye konsa yo te desann bò dlo a, e foul la te suiv yo.

11 Epi, se te konsa, Nepi te desann nan dlo a, e li te batize.

12 Epi, li te sòti nan dlo a e li te kòmanse batize lòt moun. Epi li te batize tout moun. Jezi te chwazi yo.

13 Epi, se te konsa, apre yo tout te fin batize, e yo te fin sòti nan dlo a, Sentespri a te desann sou yo, e yo te ranpli ak Sentespri a epi avèk dife.

14 Epi gade, se kòm si yo te antoure avèk dife, dife ki te desann sòti nan syèl la, e foul la te temwen epi yo te rann temwayaj; e zanj yo te desann sòti nan syèl la pou preche yo.

15 Epi, se te konsa, pandan zanj yo t ap preche disip yo, gade, Jezi te vini; li te kanpe nan mitan yo, e li te preche yo.

16 Epi, se te konsa, li te pale avèk foul la, li te kòmande yo mete pou yo ajenou atè a ankò, e pou disip li yo te mete ajenou atè a tou.

17 Epi, se te konsa, lè yo tout te fin mete ajenou atè a, li te kòmande disip li yo pou yo te priye.

18 Epi gade, yo te kòmanse priye; e yo te priye Jezi, yo te rele l Senyè yo a ak Bondye yo a.

19 Epi, se te konsa, Jezi te pa ti sòti nan pami yo, li te yon jan wete kò l bò kote yo, li te bese atè e li te di:

20 Papa, m remèsye w poutèt ou te bay moun m te chwazi yo Sentespri a; e se poutèt yo te kwè nan mwen m te chwazi yo nan pami mond lan.

21 Papa, m priye w pou w bay tout moun ki kwè nan pawòl moun sa yo Sentespri a.

And they did pray for that which they most desired; and they desired that the Holy Ghost should be given unto them.

And when they had thus prayed they went down unto the water's edge, and the multitude followed them.

And it came to pass that Nephi went down into the water and was baptized.

And he came up out of the water and began to baptize. And he baptized all those whom Jesus had chosen.

And it came to pass when they were all baptized and had come up out of the water, the Holy Ghost did fall upon them, and they were filled with the Holy Ghost and with fire.

And behold, they were encircled about as if it were by fire; and it came down from heaven, and the multitude did witness it, and did bear record; and angels did come down out of heaven and did minister unto them.

And it came to pass that while the angels were ministering unto the disciples, behold, Jesus came and stood in the midst and ministered unto them.

And it came to pass that he spake unto the multitude, and commanded them that they should kneel down again upon the earth, and also that his disciples should kneel down upon the earth.

And it came to pass that when they had all knelt down upon the earth, he commanded his disciples that they should pray.

And behold, they began to pray; and they did pray unto Jesus, calling him their Lord and their God.

And it came to pass that Jesus departed out of the midst of them, and went a little way off from them and bowed himself to the earth, and he said:

Father, I thank thee that thou hast given the Holy Ghost unto these whom I have chosen; and it is because of their belief in me that I have chosen them out of the world.

Father, I pray thee that thou wilt give the Holy Ghost unto all them that shall believe in their words.

- 22 Papa, ou te ba yo Sentespri a paske yo kwè nan mwen; e ou wè yo kwè nan mwen paske w koute yo, epi yo priye m; yo priye m paske m avèk yo.
- 23 Epi kounyeya Papa, m priye w pou yo, e pou tout moun tou k ap kwè nan pawòl yo, pou yo kapab kwè nan mwen, pou m kapab nan yo, menm jan, Papa, ou nan mwen an, pou nou kapab fè yonn.
- 24 Epi, se te konsa, lè Jezi te fin priye Papa a konsa, li te vini kote disip li yo, e gade, yo te kontinye priye l san rete; e yo pa t repete anpil mo, paske Lespri a te di yo kòman pou yo priye, e yo te ranpli avèk bon santiman.
- 25 Epi, se te konsa, Jezi te beni yo pandan yo t ap priye l la; figi l te souri ba yo; epi limyè figi l te limen sou yo, e gade yo te blan menm jan avèk figi e ak rad Jezi; e gade blanchè a te depase tout blanchè, wi, pa t kapab gen okenn bagay sou tè a ki te blanch menm jan avèk koulè blanch sa a.
- 26 Epi Jezi te di yo: Kontinye priye; e yo pa t sispann priye.
- 27 Epi, li te vire do ba yo ankò, li t a l yon jan lwen yo e li te bese atè a; e li te priye Papa a ankò, li te di konsa:
- 28 Papa, m remèsye w poutèt ou te pirifye moun m te chwazi yo, akoz lafwa yo; e m priye pou yo, ak tout moun ki pral kwè nan pawòl yo, pou moun yo kapab pirifye nan mwen, akoz lafwa yo nan pawòl disip mwen yo, menm jan disip yo pirifye nan mwen an.
- 29 Papa, m pa priye pou mond lan, men pou sa yo w te ban mwen ki pa nan mond lan, akoz lafwa yo, pou yo kapab pirifye nan mwen, pou m kapab nan yo, menm jan ou menm, Papa, ou nan mwen an, pou nou kapab vin yon sèl, pou m kapab glorifye nan yo.
- 30 Epi lè Jezi te fin pale pawòl sa yo, li te vin jwenn disip li yo ankò; e gade yo te priye l anpil, san rete; e li te souri ba yo ankò; e gade yo te blan, menm jan avèk Jezi.

Father, thou hast given them the Holy Ghost because they believe in me; and thou seest that they believe in me because thou hearest them, and they pray unto me; and they pray unto me because I am with them.

And now Father, I pray unto thee for them, and also for all those who shall believe on their words, that they may believe in me, that I may be in them as thou, Father, art in me, that we may be one.

And it came to pass that when Jesus had thus prayed unto the Father, he came unto his disciples, and behold, they did still continue, without ceasing, to pray unto him; and they did not multiply many words, for it was given unto them what they should pray, and they were filled with desire.

And it came to pass that Jesus blessed them as they did pray unto him; and his countenance did smile upon them, and the light of his countenance did shine upon them, and behold they were as white as the countenance and also the garments of Jesus; and behold the whiteness thereof did exceed all the whiteness, yea, even there could be nothing upon earth so white as the whiteness thereof.

And Jesus said unto them: Pray on; nevertheless they did not cease to pray.

And he turned from them again, and went a little way off and bowed himself to the earth; and he prayed again unto the Father, saying:

Father, I thank thee that thou hast purified those whom I have chosen, because of their faith, and I pray for them, and also for them who shall believe on their words, that they may be purified in me, through faith on their words, even as they are purified in me.

Father, I pray not for the world, but for those whom thou hast given me out of the world, because of their faith, that they may be purified in me, that I may be in them as thou, Father, art in me, that we may be one, that I may be glorified in them.

And when Jesus had spoken these words he came again unto his disciples; and behold they did pray steadfastly, without ceasing, unto him; and he did smile upon them again; and behold they were white, even as Jesus.

31 Epi, se te konsa, li t a l yon ti jan lwen yo ankò, e li te priye Papa a;

32 Epi lang pa kapab pale pawòl ki te nan priyè li a, ni tou moun pa kapab ekri pawòl ki te nan priyè li a.

33 Foul la te tande e yo te rann temwayaj; e kè yo te louvri e yo te konprann pawòl priyè a nan kè yo.

34 Men, pawòl priyè li yo te tèlman gran, mèveye, moun pa t kapab ekri yo, ni tou okenn moun pa t kapab repete yo.

35 Epi, se te konsa, lè Jezi te fin priye, li te vin jwenn disip yo ankò, e li te di yo: m pa janm wè yon gwo lafwa konsa nan pami tout Juif yo; se poutèt sa m pa t kapab montre yo gwo mirak konsa, poutèt enkredilite yo.

36 Anverite, m di nou menm jan nou te tande a, pa gen youn ladan yo ki te wè gwo bagay konsa menm jan nou te wè a; ni tou yo pa t tande gran bagay konsa.

And it came to pass that he went again a little way off and prayed unto the Father;

And tongue cannot speak the words which he prayed, neither can be written by man the words which he prayed.

And the multitude did hear and do bear record; and their hearts were open and they did understand in their hearts the words which he prayed.

Nevertheless, so great and marvelous were the words which he prayed that they cannot be written, neither can they be uttered by man.

And it came to pass that when Jesus had made an end of praying he came again to the disciples, and said unto them: So great faith have I never seen among all the Jews; wherefore I could not show unto them so great miracles, because of their unbelief.

Verily I say unto you, there are none of them that have seen so great things as ye have seen; neither have they heard so great things as ye have heard.

3 Nefi 20

- 1 Epi, se te konsa, li te kòmande fowl la pou yo sispann priye, ak disip li yo tou. Men, li te kòmande yo pou yo pa t sispann priye nan kè yo.
- 2 Epi li te kòmande yo pou yo leve kanpe sou pye yo. Epi yo te leve, e yo te kanpe sou pye yo.
- 3 Epi, se te konsa, li te kase pen ankò, li te beni l, e li te bay disip yo manje l.
- 4 Epi lè yo te fin manje, li te kòmande yo pou yo kase pen, e pou yo bay fowl la.
- 5 Epi, lè yo te fin bay fowl la, li te ba yo bwè diven tou, e li te kòmande yo pou yo bay fowl la tou.
- 6 Kounyeya, disip yo pa t pote ni pen, ni diven; fowl la pa t pote tou;
- 7 Men, reyèlman li te ba yo manje pen, epi tou li te ba yo bwè diven.
- 8 Epi li te di yo: Moun ki manje pen sa a, li manje nan kò m pou byen nanm li; e moun ki bwè diven sa a, li bwè nan san m pou byen nanm li; e nanm li p ap janm grangou ni swaf, men l ap ranpli.
- 9 Kounyeya, lè tout fowl la te fin manje e bwè, menm lè a, Lespri a te ranpli yo; e yo te rele avèk yon sèl vwa, epi yo te bay glwa pou Jezi, ke yo te wè epi yo te tande.
- 10 Epi, se te konsa, lè yo tout te fin bay Jezi laglwa, li te di yo: gade, kounyeya, m akonpli kòmandman Papa a te ban mwen konsènan pèp sa a, ki se yon rès nan kay Izrayèl la.
- 11 Nou sonje m te pale avèk nou, e m te di konsa lè pawòl Ezayi yo akonpli—sètènman yo ekri, nou genyen yo devan nou, se poutèt sa, fouye yo.
- 12 Epi anverite, anverite, m di nou lè yo akonpli, lè sa a se akonplisman alyans Papa a te fè avèk pèp li a, O, kay Izrayèl la.

3 Nephi 20

And it came to pass that he commanded the multitude that they should cease to pray, and also his disciples. And he commanded them that they should not cease to pray in their hearts.

And he commanded them that they should arise and stand up upon their feet. And they arose up and stood upon their feet.

And it came to pass that he brake bread again and blessed it, and gave to the disciples to eat.

And when they had eaten he commanded them that they should break bread, and give unto the multitude.

And when they had given unto the multitude he also gave them wine to drink, and commanded them that they should give unto the multitude.

Now, there had been no bread, neither wine, brought by the disciples, neither by the multitude;

But he truly gave unto them bread to eat, and also wine to drink.

And he said unto them: He that eateth this bread eateth of my body to his soul; and he that drinketh of this wine drinketh of my blood to his soul; and his soul shall never hunger nor thirst, but shall be filled.

Now, when the multitude had all eaten and drunk, behold, they were filled with the Spirit; and they did cry out with one voice, and gave glory to Jesus, whom they both saw and heard.

And it came to pass that when they had all given glory unto Jesus, he said unto them: Behold now I finish the commandment which the Father hath commanded me concerning this people, who are a remnant of the house of Israel.

Ye remember that I spake unto you, and said that when the words of Isaiah should be fulfilled—behold they are written, ye have them before you, therefore search them—

And verily, verily, I say unto you, that when they shall be fulfilled then is the fulfilling of the covenant which the Father hath made unto his people, O house of Israel.

- 13 Epi lè sa a rès la ki pral dispèse sou sifas tè a, gen pou l rasanble, sòti nan lès ak nan lwès, e sòti nan sid ak nan nò; e y ap vin konnen Senyè Bondye yo a ki te rachte yo a.
- 14 Epi Papa a te kòmande m pou m te ba nou tè sa a, kòm eritaj nou.
- 15 Epi m di nou, si janti yo pa repanti lè yo fin resevwa benediksyon yo pral resevwa a, lè yo fin dispèse pèp mwen an—
- 16 Lè sa a, ou menm ki se rès kay Jakòb la, nou prale nan pami yo; e n ap nan pami yo, y ap anpil; e n ap nan pami yo menm jan avèk yon lyon ki nan pami bèt nan forè, e menm jan avèk yon jèn lyon ki nan pami patiraj mouton, ki kòm si l antre nan pami yo, l ap pilonnen yo, e l ap dechire yo fè ti mòso, e pèsonn pa kapab delivre yo.
- 17 Men n ap leve kont advèsè nou yo, epi tout ènmi nou yo ap retranche.
- 18 Epi m ap rasanble pèp mwen an ansanm menm jan yon nonm rasanble grenn rekòlt li yo sou yon glasi.
- 19 Paske m ap fè pèp mwen an avèk yo menm Papa m te fè alyans la, wi, m ap ba nou kòn fè epi m ap ba ou sabo eren. Epi n ap kraze anpil pèp, e m ap konsakre sa yo genyen pou Senyè a, e byen yo pou Senyè tout tè a. Epi gade, se mwenmenm ki fè sa.
- 20 Epi, se te konsa, Papa a di konsa, epi epe lajistis mwen an ap pandye sou tèt yo nan jou sa a; e Papa a di konsa, si yo pa repanti l ap tonbe alatèt yo, wi alatèt tout nasyon Janti yo.
- 21 Epi, se pral konsa, m ap tabli pèp mwen an, O, kay Izrayèl la.
- 22 Epi gade, m ap tabli pèp sa a nan peyi sa a, pou m kapab akonpli alyans m te fè avèk papa nou, Jakòb; e se ap yon Nouvo Jerizalèm. Epi, se pral konsa, pouvwa syèl la ap nan mitan pèp sa a; wi, menm mwen menm m ap nan mitan nou.

And then shall the remnants, which shall be scattered abroad upon the face of the earth, be gathered in from the east and from the west, and from the south and from the north; and they shall be brought to the knowledge of the Lord their God, who hath redeemed them.

And the Father hath commanded me that I should give unto you this land, for your inheritance.

And I say unto you, that if the Gentiles do not repent after the blessing which they shall receive, after they have scattered my people—

Then shall ye, who are a remnant of the house of Jacob, go forth among them; and ye shall be in the midst of them who shall be many; and ye shall be among them as a lion among the beasts of the forest, and as a young lion among the flocks of sheep, who, if he goeth through both treadeth down and teareth in pieces, and none can deliver.

Thy hand shall be lifted up upon thine adversaries, and all thine enemies shall be cut off.

And I will gather my people together as a man gathereth his sheaves into the floor.

For I will make my people with whom the Father hath covenanted, yea, I will make thy horn iron, and I will make thy hoofs brass. And thou shalt beat in pieces many people; and I will consecrate their gain unto the Lord, and their substance unto the Lord of the whole earth. And behold, I am he who doeth it.

And it shall come to pass, saith the Father, that the sword of my justice shall hang over them at that day; and except they repent it shall fall upon them, saith the Father, yea, even upon all the nations of the Gentiles.

And it shall come to pass that I will establish my people, O house of Israel.

And behold, this people will I establish in this land, unto the fulfilling of the covenant which I made with your father Jacob; and it shall be a New Jerusalem. And the powers of heaven shall be in the midst of this people; yea, even I will be in the midst of you.

- 23 Gade, m se moun Moyiz t ap pale a, lè l te di:
Senyè Bondye nou an pral leve yon pwofèt tankou
m, pou frè nou yo; nou dwe koute l nan tout sa li di
nou. Epi, se pral konsa, nenpòt moun ki pa koute
pwofèt sa a m ap rejte l sòti nan pami pèp la.
- 24 Anverite m di nou wi, tout pwofèt yo depi Samyèl
ak tout lòt ki vin apre yo, tout sa ki te pale yo, yo te
temwaye konsènan mwen menm.
- 25 Epi gade, nou se pitit pwofèt yo; e nou konte nan
pami kay Izrayèl la; e nou konte nan alyans Papa a te
fè avèk zansèt nou yo, lè l te di Abraram: Epi tout pèp
sou tè a ap beni nan jenerasyon nou yo.
- 26 Papa a te leve m pou nou premyèman, e li te voye
m pou beni nou, pou chak moun nan pami nou sòti
nan inikite li yo; e li fè sa paske nou se pitit alyans
la—
- 27 Epi lè nou te fin beni, alyans Papa a te fè avèk
Abraram nan ap akonpli, ki di: Tout pèp sou tè a pral
beni nan desandan ou yo—m ap devèsè Sentespri a
sou Janti yo, benediksyon sa a pral tèlman fè Janti yo
pi gran pase tout lòt pèp, se yo menm ki pral dispèse
pèp mwen an, O kay Izrayèl la.
- 28 Epi, Papa a di konsa, epi yo pral yon chatiman pou
pèp peyi sa a. Men, lè yo resevwa plenitud levanjil
mwen an, lè sa a, si yo fè kè di kont mwen, m ap
retounen inikite yo alatèt pa yo.
- 29 Epi, Papa a di konsa, epi m ap sonje alyans m te fè
avèk pèp mwen an; e m te fè alyans avèk yo pou m
rasanble yo ansanm lè tan an rive, pou m ba yo tè
zansèt yo ankò kòm eritaj, tè Jerizalèm nan, ki se tè
pwomiz yo a pou tout tan.
- 30 Epi, lè a pral rive, pou yo resevwa predikasyon
plenitud levanjil mwen an;
- 31 Epi yo pral kwè nan mwen, yo pral kwè m se
Jezikri, Pitit Gason Bondye a, e yo pral priye Papa a
nan non m.

Behold, I am he of whom Moses spake, saying: A
prophet shall the Lord your God raise up unto you of
your brethren, like unto me; him shall ye hear in all
things whatsoever he shall say unto you. And it shall
come to pass that every soul who will not hear that
prophet shall be cut off from among the people.

Verily I say unto you, yea, and all the prophets
from Samuel and those that follow after, as many as
have spoken, have testified of me.

And behold, ye are the children of the prophets;
and ye are of the house of Israel; and ye are of the
covenant which the Father made with your fathers,
saying unto Abraham: And in thy seed shall all the
kindreds of the earth be blessed.

The Father having raised me up unto you first, and
sent me to bless you in turning away every one of you
from his iniquities; and this because ye are the chil-
dren of the covenant—

And after that ye were blessed then fulfilleth the
Father the covenant which he made with Abraham,
saying: In thy seed shall all the kindreds of the earth
be blessed—unto the pouring out of the Holy Ghost
through me upon the Gentiles, which blessing upon
the Gentiles shall make them mighty above all, unto
the scattering of my people, O house of Israel.

And they shall be a scourge unto the people of this
land. Nevertheless, when they shall have received
the fulness of my gospel, then if they shall harden
their hearts against me I will return their iniquities
upon their own heads, saith the Father.

And I will remember the covenant which I have
made with my people; and I have covenanted with
them that I would gather them together in mine own
due time, that I would give unto them again the land
of their fathers for their inheritance, which is the
land of Jerusalem, which is the promised land unto
them forever, saith the Father.

And it shall come to pass that the time cometh,
when the fulness of my gospel shall be preached
unto them;

And they shall believe in me, that I am Jesus
Christ, the Son of God, and shall pray unto the
Father in my name.

32 Lè sa a santinèl yo pral leve vwa yo, e yo pral chante ansanm; paske yo pral wè avèk je pa yo.

33 Lè sa a Papa a pral rasanble yo ansanm ankò, e li pral ba yo peyi Jerizalèm nan kòm eritaj.

34 Lè sa a yo pral sote ponpe ak lajwa—chante ansanm, noumenm, zòn nan Jerizalèm yo ki te ravaje yo a; paske, Papa a rekonfòte pèp li a, li te rachte Jerizalèm.

35 Papa a te devwale ponyèt sen li a devan tout nasyon yo; e tout kwen tè pral wè sali Papa a; epi Papa a ak mwen nou fè yon sèl la.

36 Epi lè sa a bagay ki te ekri a pral rive: Reveye, reveye ankò, e pran fòs nou, menm Siyon; mete bèl rad nou sou nou, nou menm Jerizalèm, vil sen an, paske kòmanse pou kounyeya, moun ki pa sikonsi yo ak moun sal yo, p ap vin kote nou ankò.

37 Souke pousyè a sòti sou ou; leve, chita, ou menm Jerizalèm; demare kòd ki nan kou w la, ou menm pitit fi prizonye Siyon an.

38 Paske, Senyè a di: Ou te vann tèt ou pou anyen, e m ap rachte w san depanse lajan.

39 Anverite, anverite, m di nou, pèp mwen an pral konnen non m; jou sa yo pral konnen se mwen ki pale.

40 Epi lè sa a yo pral di: Moun sa a ki pote bòn nouvèl ba yo a, ki pibliye lapè a, sou tèt montay yo, ala bèl peyi l bèl moun sa a ki pote bòn nouvèl ba yo a, ki pibliye sali a; ki di Siyon: Bondye ou se sèl wa!

41 Epi yon bri pral kouri: Sòti, sòti, sòti kò nou deyò nan kote sa a, pa touche bagay sal; sòti nan mitan l; nou dwe pwòp, nou menm ki pote veso Senyè a yo.

42 Pa soti vit ni kouri; paske Senyè a ap mache devan nou, epi Bondye Izrayèl la ap veye deyè pou nou.

43 Gade, sèvitè m nan pral aji avèk pridans; yo pral egzalte l, yo pral louwe l, e yo pral leve l anlè nèt.

Then shall their watchmen lift up their voice, and with the voice together shall they sing; for they shall see eye to eye.

Then will the Father gather them together again, and give unto them Jerusalem for the land of their inheritance.

Then shall they break forth into joy—Sing together, ye waste places of Jerusalem; for the Father hath comforted his people, he hath redeemed Jerusalem.

The Father hath made bare his holy arm in the eyes of all the nations; and all the ends of the earth shall see the salvation of the Father; and the Father and I are one.

And then shall be brought to pass that which is written: Awake, awake again, and put on thy strength, O Zion; put on thy beautiful garments, O Jerusalem, the holy city, for henceforth there shall no more come into thee the uncircumcised and the unclean.

Shake thyself from the dust; arise, sit down, O Jerusalem; loose thyself from the bands of thy neck, O captive daughter of Zion.

For thus saith the Lord: Ye have sold yourselves for naught, and ye shall be redeemed without money.

Verily, verily, I say unto you, that my people shall know my name; yea, in that day they shall know that I am he that doth speak.

And then shall they say: How beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him that bringeth good tidings unto them, that publisheth peace; that bringeth good tidings unto them of good, that publisheth salvation; that saith unto Zion: Thy God reigneth!

And then shall a cry go forth: Depart ye, depart ye, go ye out from thence, touch not that which is unclean; go ye out of the midst of her; be ye clean that bear the vessels of the Lord.

For ye shall not go out with haste nor go by flight; for the Lord will go before you, and the God of Israel shall be your rearward.

Behold, my servant shall deal prudently; he shall be exalted and extolled and be very high.

44 Anpil moun te sezi wè w—figi l te dekonpoze, plis pase tout lòt moun, e li pa t sanble moun ankò—

45 Se menm jan an li pral wouze anpil nasyon; wa yo pral fèmen bouch yo devan l, paske yo pral wè sa moun pa t di yo; e yo pral konprann sa yo pa t tandè.

46 Anverite, anverite, m di nou, tout bagay sa yo dwe rive reyèlman, jan Papa a te kòmande m nan. Lè sa a alyans Papa a te fè avèk pèp li a pral akonpli; e lè sa a pèp mwen an pral abite nan Jerizalèm ankò, e se pral tè eritaj yo a.

As many were astonished at thee—his visage was so marred, more than any man, and his form more than the sons of men—

So shall he sprinkle many nations; the kings shall shut their mouths at him, for that which had not been told them shall they see; and that which they had not heard shall they consider.

Verily, verily, I say unto you, all these things shall surely come, even as the Father hath commanded me. Then shall this covenant which the Father hath covenanted with his people be fulfilled; and then shall Jerusalem be inhabited again with my people, and it shall be the land of their inheritance.

3 Nefi 21

- 1 Epi anverite m di nou, m ap ba nou yon siy, pou nou kapab konnen lè bagay sa yo pral rive—m pral rasanble Izrayèl, pèp mwen an, sòti nan gwo dispèsyon yo a, e m pral tabli Siyon m nan nan pami yo ankò.
- 2 Epi gade, se bagay sa a m ba nou kòm siy—paske anverite m di nou lè bagay sa yo m deklare nou la, ak bagay m pral deklare nou apre yo, e pa mwayen pouvwa Sentespri a Papa a gen pou l ba ou a, Janti yo ap vin konnen bagay sa yo pou yo kapab konnen pèp sa a ki se yon rès nan kay Jakòb la, ak pèp mwen an yo gen pou yo dispèse a;
- 3 Anverite, anverite, m di nou, lè Papa a fè yo konnen bagay sa yo, e lè bagay sa yo sòti nan men Papa a, a l jwenn yo e vin jwenn nou;
- 4 Paske se daprè lasajès Papa a yo pral tabli nan peyi sa a, epi pouvwa Papa a pral tabli yo kòm yon pèp lib, pou bagay sa yo kapab sòti nan men yo a l jwenn rès desandan nou yo, pou alyans Papa a te fè avèk pèp li a, O, kay Izrayèl la, kapab akonpli;
- 5 Se poutèt sa, lè travay sa yo ak lòt travay ki pral fèt nan pami nou yo sòti nan men janti yo, pou y a l jwenn desandan nou yo ki pral dejenere nan enkredilite poutèt inikite yo;
- 6 Poutèt sa, Papa a konnen se nesesè pou l sòti nan men janti yo, pou l kapab montre Janti yo pouvwa l, pou si Janti yo pa fè kè di, yo kapab repanti vin jwenn mwen, pou yo batize nan non m, e pou yo kapab konnen eleman esansyèl doktrin nan, pou yo kapab konte nan pami pèp mwen an, O kay Izrayèl la;
- 7 Epi lè bagay sa yo rive pou desandan nou yo kòmanse konnen bagay sa yo—se ap yon siy pou yo, pou yo kapab konnen travay Papa a te deja kòmanse pou akonpli alyans li te fè avèk moun yo ki fè pati kay Izrayèl la.

3 Nephi 21

And verily I say unto you, I give unto you a sign, that ye may know the time when these things shall be about to take place—that I shall gather in, from their long dispersion, my people, O house of Israel, and shall establish again among them my Zion;

And behold, this is the thing which I will give unto you for a sign—for verily I say unto you that when these things which I declare unto you, and which I shall declare unto you hereafter of myself, and by the power of the Holy Ghost which shall be given unto you of the Father, shall be made known unto the Gentiles that they may know concerning this people who are a remnant of the house of Jacob, and concerning this my people who shall be scattered by them;

Verily, verily, I say unto you, when these things shall be made known unto them of the Father, and shall come forth of the Father, from them unto you;

For it is wisdom in the Father that they should be established in this land, and be set up as a free people by the power of the Father, that these things might come forth from them unto a remnant of your seed, that the covenant of the Father may be fulfilled which he hath covenanted with his people, O house of Israel;

Therefore, when these works and the works which shall be wrought among you hereafter shall come forth from the Gentiles, unto your seed which shall dwindle in unbelief because of iniquity;

For thus it behooveth the Father that it should come forth from the Gentiles, that he may show forth his power unto the Gentiles, for this cause that the Gentiles, if they will not harden their hearts, that they may repent and come unto me and be baptized in my name and know of the true points of my doctrine, that they may be numbered among my people, O house of Israel;

And when these things come to pass that thy seed shall begin to know these things—it shall be a sign unto them, that they may know that the work of the Father hath already commenced unto the fulfilling of the covenant which he hath made unto the people who are of the house of Israel.

- 8 Epi lè jou sa a rive, se pral konsa, wa yo pral fèmen bouch yo; paske yo pral wè sa moun pa t di yo; e yo pral konprann sa yo pa t tandè.
- 9 Paske jou sa a, poutèt mwen, Papa a gen yon zèv li pral fè, yon zèv ki pral gran e ki pral yon mèvèy nan pami yo; e pral gen moun nan pami yo ki p ap kwè zèv sa a, menm lè yon moun deklare yo l.
- 10 Men gade, lavi sèvitè m nan pral nan men m; se poutèt sa, yo p ap kapab fè l mal, menm si l pral soufri poutèt yo. Men, m ap geri l, paske m ap montre yo lasajès mwen pi gran pase mètdam dyab la.
- 11 Se poutèt sa, se pral konsa, nenpòt moun ki kwè nan pawòl mwen yo, mwenmenm ki Jezikri la, pawòl Papa a pral fè l pote bay Janti yo, e l ap ba li pouvwa pou l kapab pote yo bay Janti yo, (e sa pral fèt jan Moyiz te di a) Papa a pral retranche yo sòti nan pami pèp ki fè pati nan alyans la.
- 12 Epi pèp mwen an ki se yon rès Jakòb la pral nan pami Janti yo, wi, nan mitan yo, tankou yon lyon ki nan pami bèt nan forè yo, tankou yon jèn lyon ki si l pase nan pami twoupo brebi, ap pilonnen yo, rachonnen yo fè ti myèt, e pèsonn p ap kapab delivre yo, si l pase.
- 13 Men yo pral leve alatèt advèsè yo, e tout ènmi yo pral retranche.
- 14 Wi, malè pou Janti yo si yo pa repanti; paske, se pral konsa, Papa a di konsa, nan jou sa a, m pral retranche cheval ou yo sòti nan pami w epi m pral detwi charyo w yo;
- 15 Epi, m pral kraze vil nan peyi w yo, epi m pral chavire tout pwoteksyon w yo.
- 16 Epi, m pral wete maji nan peyi w la, epi ou p ap gen onkenn divinò ankò.
- 17 M pral detwi imaj taye w yo tou, ak estati w yo nan pami ou, epi ou p ap kapab adore zèv men w yo ankò;
- 18 M pral rache pyebwa w yo nan pami ou; konsa m pral detwi vil ou yo.
- 19 Epi, se pral konsa, tout manti, ak desepsyon, ak anvè, ak goumen, ak en trigdeprèt, ak abominasyon yo pral fini.

And when that day shall come, it shall come to pass that kings shall shut their mouths; for that which had not been told them shall they see; and that which they had not heard shall they consider.

For in that day, for my sake shall the Father work a work, which shall be a great and a marvelous work among them; and there shall be among them those who will not believe it, although a man shall declare it unto them.

But behold, the life of my servant shall be in my hand; therefore they shall not hurt him, although he shall be marred because of them. Yet I will heal him, for I will show unto them that my wisdom is greater than the cunning of the devil.

Therefore it shall come to pass that whosoever will not believe in my words, who am Jesus Christ, which the Father shall cause him to bring forth unto the Gentiles, and shall give unto him power that he shall bring them forth unto the Gentiles, (it shall be done even as Moses said) they shall be cut off from among my people who are of the covenant.

And my people who are a remnant of Jacob shall be among the Gentiles, yea, in the midst of them as a lion among the beasts of the forest, as a young lion among the flocks of sheep, who, if he go through both treadeth down and teareth in pieces, and none can deliver.

Their hand shall be lifted up upon their adversaries, and all their enemies shall be cut off.

Yea, wo be unto the Gentiles except they repent; for it shall come to pass in that day, saith the Father, that I will cut off thy horses out of the midst of thee, and I will destroy thy chariots;

And I will cut off the cities of thy land, and throw down all thy strongholds;

And I will cut off witchcrafts out of thy land, and thou shalt have no more soothsayers;

Thy graven images I will also cut off, and thy standing images out of the midst of thee, and thou shalt no more worship the works of thy hands;

And I will pluck up thy groves out of the midst of thee; so will I destroy thy cities.

And it shall come to pass that all lyings, and deceivings, and envyings, and strifes, and priestcrafts, and whoredoms, shall be done away.

20 Epi, se pral konsa, Papa a di konsa, paske jou sa a nenpòt moun ki pa repanti vin jwenn Pitit Gason Byenneme m nan, m ap retranche yo sòti nan pami pèp mwen an, O kay Izrayèl la;

21 Epi m ap egzekite vanjans avèk kòlè sou yo, menm jan avèk sou payen yo, yon fason yo pa t janm konn tandè.

22 Men, si yo repanti, epi si yo koute pawòl mwen yo, e si yo pa fè kè yo di, m ap tabli legliz mwen an nan pami yo, y ap rantre nan alyans la, e y ap konte nan pami rès Jakòb sa a, m te bay tè sa a kòm eritaj yo a.

23 Epi y ap ede pèp mwen an, rès Jakòb la, ak tout sa yo ki nan kay Izrayèl la k ap vini tou, pou yo kapab bati yon vil, k ap rele vil Nouvo Jerizalèm nan.

24 Epi apre lè sa a y ap ede pèp mwen an pou l kapab rasanble ansanm, pèp mwen an ki dispèse sou sifas tout tè a, pou y ale nan nouvo Jerizalèm nan.

25 Epi apre sa, pouvwa syèl la pral desann nan pami yo; e m ap nan mitan yo tou.

26 Epi lè sa a, zèv Papa a pral kòmanse jou sa a, lè levanjil la ap preche nan pami rès pèp sa a menm. Anverite m di nou konsa, jou sa a zèv Papa a pral kòmanse nan pami tout pèp mwen an ki te dispèse a, wi, menm tribi ki te pèdi yo, Papa te mennen sòti nan peyi Jerizalèm nan.

27 Wi, zèv la pral kòmanse nan pami tout moun mwen yo ki te dispèse a, avèk Papa a, pou l kapab prepare yon mwayen pou yo vin jwenn mwen, pou yo kapab priye Papa a nan non m.

28 Wi, epi lè sa a zèv la pral kòmanse, avèk Papa a, nan pami tout nasyon, pou l prepare yon fason pou pèp li a kapab rasanble lakay yo nan peyi eritaj yo a.

29 Epi, Papa a di, e yo prale nan pami tout nasyon; men yo p ap prese ni kouri, paske m ap mache devan yo e m ap gid yo.

For it shall come to pass, saith the Father, that at that day whosoever will not repent and come unto my Beloved Son, them will I cut off from among my people, O house of Israel;

And I will execute vengeance and fury upon them, even as upon the heathen, such as they have not heard.

But if they will repent and hearken unto my words, and harden not their hearts, I will establish my church among them, and they shall come in unto the covenant and be numbered among this the remnant of Jacob, unto whom I have given this land for their inheritance;

And they shall assist my people, the remnant of Jacob, and also as many of the house of Israel as shall come, that they may build a city, which shall be called the New Jerusalem.

And then shall they assist my people that they may be gathered in, who are scattered upon all the face of the land, in unto the New Jerusalem.

And then shall the power of heaven come down among them; and I also will be in the midst.

And then shall the work of the Father commence at that day, even when this gospel shall be preached among the remnant of this people. Verily I say unto you, at that day shall the work of the Father commence among all the dispersed of my people, yea, even the tribes which have been lost, which the Father hath led away out of Jerusalem.

Yea, the work shall commence among all the dispersed of my people, with the Father to prepare the way whereby they may come unto me, that they may call on the Father in my name.

Yea, and then shall the work commence, with the Father among all nations in preparing the way whereby his people may be gathered home to the land of their inheritance.

And they shall go out from all nations; and they shall not go out in haste, nor go by flight, for I will go before them, saith the Father, and I will be their rearward.

3 Nefi 22

- 1 Epi lè sa a, pawòl ki te ekri yo pral akonpli: Chante, ou menm esteril, ou menm ki pa t fè pitit, leve vwa w pou w chante ak rele fò, ou menm ki pa t santi doule akouchman; Senyè a di konsa, paske pitit fanm abandone yo pi plis pase pitit madanm marye yo.
- 2 Fè plas nan tant ou a, e fè yo lonje rido nan abitasyon w yo; pa fè rezèv, tire kòd ou yo, e ranfòse pye w yo.
- 3 Paske ou pral avanse a dwat epi a goch, e desandan w yo ap eritye tè yo nan men Janti yo, e yo pral abite nan vil vid yo.
- 4 Pa pè, paske w p ap wont; ni tou yo p ap konfonn ou, paske yo p ap kapab avili w; paske w ap bliye wont lè w te jèn nan, epi ou p ap sonje repwòch lè w te jèn nan, e ou p ap sonje repwòch lè w te vèw la ankò.
- 5 Paske, kreyatè w la, mari w la, se Senyè tout Lame yo ki non l; e Redanmtè w la, Sen Izrayèl la—y ap rele li Bondye tout tè a.
- 6 Paske, Senyè a te rele w kòm si w se yon fi abandone, ak aflije nan lespri; e Bondye w la di konsa, ou te yon jèn madanm lè yo te abandone w.
- 7 Paske m te bliye pou yon ti tan, men, m pral rasanble nan gwo mizèrikòd.
- 8 Epi Senyè a, Redanmtè w la di konsa, nan yon ti kòlè m te kache figi m ba ou pou yon ti tan, men, avèk yon jantiyès etènèl m ap gen mizèrikòd pou ou.
- 9 Pou sa se tankou, zafè dlo Noye a devan mwen, paske menm jan m te sèman pou dlo Noye a pa janm kouvri tè a ankò, se konsa m te sèman pou m pa fache kont ou ankò.
- 10 Paske montay yo pral sòti, e kolin yo pral deplase; men, men jantiyès mwen p ap kite w, mwen p ap ritire alyans lapè mwen an nonplis, se sa Senyè ki gen mizèrikòd pou ou a di.
- 11 Ou menm ki aflije, ou menm tanpèt la ap balanse a, e ki san konsolasyon! Gade, m ap mete bèl koulè sou wòch ou yo, e m ap bati fondasyon w la avèk safran.

3 Nephi 22

And then shall that which is written come to pass: Sing, O barren, thou that didst not bear; break forth into singing, and cry aloud, thou that didst not travail with child; for more are the children of the desolate than the children of the married wife, saith the Lord.

Enlarge the place of thy tent, and let them stretch forth the curtains of thy habitations; spare not, lengthen thy cords and strengthen thy stakes;

For thou shalt break forth on the right hand and on the left, and thy seed shall inherit the Gentiles and make the desolate cities to be inhabited.

Fear not, for thou shalt not be ashamed; neither be thou confounded, for thou shalt not be put to shame; for thou shalt forget the shame of thy youth, and shalt not remember the reproach of thy youth, and shalt not remember the reproach of thy widowhood any more.

For thy maker, thy husband, the Lord of Hosts is his name; and thy Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel—the God of the whole earth shall he be called.

For the Lord hath called thee as a woman forsaken and grieved in spirit, and a wife of youth, when thou wast refused, saith thy God.

For a small moment have I forsaken thee, but with great mercies will I gather thee.

In a little wrath I hid my face from thee for a moment, but with everlasting kindness will I have mercy on thee, saith the Lord thy Redeemer.

For this, the waters of Noah unto me, for as I have sworn that the waters of Noah should no more go over the earth, so have I sworn that I would not be wroth with thee.

For the mountains shall depart and the hills be removed, but my kindness shall not depart from thee, neither shall the covenant of my peace be removed, saith the Lord that hath mercy on thee.

O thou afflicted, tossed with tempest, and not comforted! Behold, I will lay thy stones with fair colors, and lay thy foundations with sapphires.

- 12 Epi m ap fè fenèt ak wòch kolore, e pòt ou yo avèk ribi, e tout miray ou yo avèk bèl wòch.
- 13 Epi, tout pitit ou yo pral aprann konsènan Senyè a; e lapè pitit ou yo pral gran.
- 14 Ou pral tabli nan lajistis; ou p ap oprime paske p ap gen rezon pou w pè, e ou p ap sibi kòlè, paske li p ap vin prè w.
- 15 Gade, y ap rasanble ansanm kont ou, san konsantman m; nenpòt moun ki rasanble kont ou ap tonbe poutèt mwen.
- 16 Gade, m te kreye fòjewon an pou soufle sou chabon dife, e pou fè zouti pou travay li; e m te kreye piyajè a pou detwi.
- 17 Senyè a di, onkenn zam ki itilize kont ou p ap pwospere; e w ap kondane tout lang ki pale mal sou ou. Sa se eritaj sèvitè Senyè a yo, e m ap fè yo pwogrese, se sa Senyè a di.

And I will make thy windows of agates, and thy gates of carbuncles, and all thy borders of pleasant stones.

And all thy children shall be taught of the Lord; and great shall be the peace of thy children.

In righteousness shalt thou be established; thou shalt be far from oppression for thou shalt not fear, and from terror for it shall not come near thee.

Behold, they shall surely gather together against thee, not by me; whosoever shall gather together against thee shall fall for thy sake.

Behold, I have created the smith that bloweth the coals in the fire, and that bringeth forth an instrument for his work; and I have created the waster to destroy.

No weapon that is formed against thee shall prosper; and every tongue that shall revile against thee in judgment thou shalt condemn. This is the heritage of the servants of the Lord, and their righteousness is of me, saith the Lord.

3 Nefi 23

- 1 Epi kounyeya, koute, m ap di w, ou dwe li bagay sa yo. Wi, m ba w kòmandman pou w li bagay sa yo avèk dilijans, paske pawòl Ezayi yo gran.
- 2 Paske reyèlman, li te pale sou tout bagay konsènan pèp mwen an ki fè pati nan kay Izrayèl la; se poutèt sa, se nesèsè pou l pale avèk Janti yo tou.
- 3 Epi, tout bagay li te pale yo te fèt, e yo pral fèt, dapre jan l te pale a.
- 4 Se poutèt sa, koute pawòl mwen yo; ekri bagay m te di w yo; e yo pral jwenn Janti yo lè tan an rive, dapre volonte Papa a.
- 5 Epi nenpòt moun ki koute pawòl mwen yo, ki repanti epi ki batize, moun sa a ap sove. Fouye pawòl pwofèt yo, paske gen anpil nan yo ki temwaye konsènan bagay sa yo.
- 6 Epi, kounyeya, lè Jezi te fin di pawòl sa yo, li te di yo ankò, apre l te fin detaye tout ekriti yo te resevwa yo pou yo, li te di yo: gade gen lòt ekriti ou pa genyen, m ta renmen w ekri yo.
- 7 Epi, se te konsa, li te di Nefi: Pote rejis ou te sere yo.
- 8 Epi lè Nefi te fin pote rejis yo mete devan l, li te voye je sou yo e li te di:
- 9 M di nou anverite, m te kòmande Sèvitè m nan, Samyèl, Lamanit la, pou l temwaye pèp sa a, pou l fè yo konnen, jou Papa a t ap glorifye non l nan mwen an, te gen anpil sen ki t ap leve sòti nan pami mò yo, ki t ap parèt devan anpil moun, epi ki t ap preche yo. Epi li te di yo: Èske sa pa t fèt?
- 10 Epi disip yo te reponn li, yo di: wi, Senyè, Samyèl te pwofetize jan w di a, e tout pwofesi yo te akonpli.
- 11 Epi Jezi te di yo: Kòman fè w pa t ekri bagay sa a, pou fè konnen anpil sen te leve, yo te parèt devan anpil moun, epi yo te preche yo?
- 12 Epi, se te konsa, Nefi te sonje bagay sa a pa t ekri.

3 Nephi 23

And now, behold, I say unto you, that ye ought to search these things. Yea, a commandment I give unto you that ye search these things diligently; for great are the words of Isaiah.

For surely he spake as touching all things concerning my people which are of the house of Israel; therefore it must needs be that he must speak also to the Gentiles.

And all things that he spake have been and shall be, even according to the words which he spake.

Therefore give heed to my words; write the things which I have told you; and according to the time and the will of the Father they shall go forth unto the Gentiles.

And whosoever will hearken unto my words and repenteth and is baptized, the same shall be saved. Search the prophets, for many there be that testify of these things.

And now it came to pass that when Jesus had said these words he said unto them again, after he had expounded all the scriptures unto them which they had received, he said unto them: Behold, other scriptures I would that ye should write, that ye have not.

And it came to pass that he said unto Nephi: Bring forth the record which ye have kept.

And when Nephi had brought forth the records, and laid them before him, he cast his eyes upon them and said:

Verily I say unto you, I commanded my servant Samuel, the Lamanite, that he should testify unto this people, that at the day that the Father should glorify his name in me that there were many saints who should arise from the dead, and should appear unto many, and should minister unto them. And he said unto them: Was it not so?

And his disciples answered him and said: Yea, Lord, Samuel did prophesy according to thy words, and they were all fulfilled.

And Jesus said unto them: How be it that ye have not written this thing, that many saints did arise and appear unto many and did minister unto them?

And it came to pass that Nephi remembered that this thing had not been written.

13 Epi, se te konsa, Jezi te kòmande pou l ekri l; se poutèt sa, li te ekri l jan yo te kòmande l la.

14 Epi kounyeya, se te konsa, lè Jezi te fin esplike tout ekriti yo te ekri yo fè yon sèl, li te kòmande pou yo preche bagay li te esplike yo.

And it came to pass that Jesus commanded that it should be written; therefore it was written according as he commanded.

And now it came to pass that when Jesus had expounded all the scriptures in one, which they had written, he commanded them that they should teach the things which he had expounded unto them.

3 Nefi 24

- 1 Epi, se te konsa, li te kòmande yo pou yo ekri pawòl Papa a te bay Malachi yo, pawòl li te gen pou l di yo. Epi, se te konsa, lè yo te fin ekri, li te esplike yo. Epi men pawòl li te di yo, li te di yo: Men sa Papa a te di Malachi—Gade, m ap voye mesaje m, l ap prepare chemen an devan m, e Senyè w ap chèche a pral parèt menm lè a nan tanp li a, mesaje alyans la menm, nan moun ou pran plèzi a; Senyè tout Lame yo di konsa, l ap vini.
- 2 Men kiyès ki kapab sipòte jou l ap vini an, epi kiyès ki pral kanpe lè li parèt? Paske, li tankou yon dife fòjewon ak savon pirifikatè.
- 3 Epi l ap tankou yon fòjewon ak yon pirifikatè lajan; e li pral pirifye pitit gason Levi yo, li pral rafine yo tankou lò ak lajan, pou yo kapab ofri Senyè a yon ofrann lajistis.
- 4 Epi lè sa a, ofrann Jida a ak ofrann Jerizalèm nan pral fè Senyè a plèzi menm jan avèk nan tan lontan yo, e menm jan avèk nan ane pase yo.
- 5 Epi, Senyè tout Lame yo di konsa, epi m ap vin tou prè nou pou jijman; e m ap yon temwen tou pare kont sòsyè yo, ak kont adiltè yo, ak kont fo temwen yo, ak kont moun ki kenbe lajan boulon anplwaye yo, vèv yo, ak òfelen yo, e ki chase etranje yo, e ki pa gen lakrent yo.
- 6 Paske m se Senyè a, m pa chanje; se poutèt sa, noumenm pitit gason Jakòb yo, nou pa detwi.
- 7 Depi nan epòk zansèt ou yo, ou te abandone òdonans mwen yo, e nou pa t kenbe yo. Senyè tout Lame yo di, retounen vin jwenn mwen, e m ap retounen vin jwenn nou. Men, nou di: kòman pou nou fè retounen an?
- 8 Èske yon moun kapab vòlè Bondye? Poutan, nou te vòlè m. Epi nou di: Nan kisa nou te vòlè w la? Nan dim ak ofrann yo.
- 9 Nou modi anba malediksyon, paske nou vòlè m, tout nasyon sa a nèt.

3 Nephi 24

And it came to pass that he commanded them that they should write the words which the Father had given unto Malachi, which he should tell unto them. And it came to pass that after they were written he expounded them. And these are the words which he did tell unto them, saying: Thus said the Father unto Malachi—Behold, I will send my messenger, and he shall prepare the way before me, and the Lord whom ye seek shall suddenly come to his temple, even the messenger of the covenant, whom ye delight in; behold, he shall come, saith the Lord of Hosts.

But who may abide the day of his coming, and who shall stand when he appeareth? For he is like a refiner's fire, and like fuller's soap.

And he shall sit as a refiner and purifier of silver; and he shall purify the sons of Levi, and purge them as gold and silver, that they may offer unto the Lord an offering in righteousness.

Then shall the offering of Judah and Jerusalem be pleasant unto the Lord, as in the days of old, and as in former years.

And I will come near to you to judgment; and I will be a swift witness against the sorcerers, and against the adulterers, and against false swearers, and against those that oppress the hireling in his wages, the widow and the fatherless, and that turn aside the stranger, and fear not me, saith the Lord of Hosts.

For I am the Lord, I change not; therefore ye sons of Jacob are not consumed.

Even from the days of your fathers ye are gone away from mine ordinances, and have not kept them. Return unto me and I will return unto you, saith the Lord of Hosts. But ye say: Wherein shall we return?

Will a man rob God? Yet ye have robbed me. But ye say: Wherein have we robbed thee? In tithes and offerings.

Ye are cursed with a curse, for ye have robbed me, even this whole nation.

10 Epi Senyè tout Lame a di, pote tout dim yo nan magazen an, pou kapab gen manje nan kay mwen; e teste m pou nou wè si m p ap louvri fenèt syèl la, pou m vide benediksyon jistan pa gen kote pou nou mete l.

11 Epi, Senyè tout Lame yo di, mwen menase ensèk destriktè a pou pwoteksyon nou, e li p ap kapab detwi fwi nan jaden nou yo; ni tou pyebwa nou yo p ap jete fwi yo anvan yo mi nan jaden nou yo.

12 Epi, Senyè tout Lame yo di konsa, tout nasyon ap di nou beni, paske, tè nou an ap rich.

13 Senyè a di konsa, pawòl nou yo te move kont mwen. Malgre sa nou di: Kisa nou te di kont ou?

14 Nou te di konsa: pa gen rezon pou nou sèvi Bondye, kisa sa te sèvi nou lè nou te respekte òdonans li yo, ak lè nou te mache tèt bese devan Senyè tout Lame yo?

15 Epi kounyeya nou panse moun ki gen lògèy yo byen; wi, moun k ap fè mechanste yo fè pwogrè; wi, yo tante Bondye e yo delivre.

16 Epi moun ki te gen lakrent pou Senyè a te pale souvan youn ak lòt, e Senyè a te koute, e l te tande; e yon liv souvni te ekri devan l pou moun ki gen krentif devan Senyè a, e respekte non l yo.

17 Epi, Senyè tout Lame yo di konsa, e y ap pou mwen, jou sa a lè m rasanble bijou m yo; e m ap pwoteje yo menm jan yon nonm pwoteje pitit gason pa l ki sèvi l.

18 Apre sa, ou pral retounen, epi w pral fè diferans ant moun ki jis yo ak moun ki mechan yo, nan pami moun ant ki sèvi Bondye yo ak moun ki pa sèvi l yo.

Bring ye all the tithes into the storehouse, that there may be meat in my house; and prove me now herewith, saith the Lord of Hosts, if I will not open you the windows of heaven, and pour you out a blessing that there shall not be room enough to receive it.

And I will rebuke the devourer for your sakes, and he shall not destroy the fruits of your ground; neither shall your vine cast her fruit before the time in the fields, saith the Lord of Hosts.

And all nations shall call you blessed, for ye shall be a delightsome land, saith the Lord of Hosts.

Your words have been stout against me, saith the Lord. Yet ye say: What have we spoken against thee?

Ye have said: It is vain to serve God, and what doth it profit that we have kept his ordinances and that we have walked mournfully before the Lord of Hosts?

And now we call the proud happy; yea, they that work wickedness are set up; yea, they that tempt God are even delivered.

Then they that feared the Lord spake often one to another, and the Lord hearkened and heard; and a book of remembrance was written before him for them that feared the Lord, and that thought upon his name.

And they shall be mine, saith the Lord of Hosts, in that day when I make up my jewels; and I will spare them as a man spareth his own son that serveth him.

Then shall ye return and discern between the righteous and the wicked, between him that serveth God and him that serveth him not.

3 Nefi 25

- 1 Paske gade, Senyè tout Lame yo di konsa, gen yon jou ki pral vini k ap cho tankou you founo; e tout moun ki gen lògey yo, wi, ak tout moun ki fè mechanste, yo pral boule, e jou k ap vini an pral boule yo tèlman, li p ap kite yo avèk ni rasin, ni branch.
- 2 Men, pou nou menm ki respekte non m, Pitit Gason lajistis la pral leve avèk gerizon nan zèl li; nou pral sòti, e n ap gwonde tankou jèn bèf nan patiraj.
- 3 Epi, Senyè tout Lame yo di konsa, e nou pral pilonnen mechan yo; paske, yo pral tounen sann anba pla pye nou jou m fè bagay sa a.
- 4 Sonje lalwa Moyiz la, sèvitè m nan, lalwa m te ba li nan Òrèb la pou tout Izrayèl la, avèk prensip ak jijman yo.
- 5 Gade, m ap voye Eli, pwofèt la pou nou anvan gran jou terib Senyè a vini.
- 6 Li pral vire kè Papa yo jwenn pitit yo, e kè pitit yo jwenn papa yo, san sa m ap vin modi tè a anba yon malediksyon.

3 Nephi 25

For behold, the day cometh that shall burn as an oven; and all the proud, yea, and all that do wickedly, shall be stubble; and the day that cometh shall burn them up, saith the Lord of Hosts, that it shall leave them neither root nor branch.

But unto you that fear my name, shall the Son of Righteousness arise with healing in his wings; and ye shall go forth and grow up as calves in the stall.

And ye shall tread down the wicked; for they shall be ashes under the soles of your feet in the day that I shall do this, saith the Lord of Hosts.

Remember ye the law of Moses, my servant, which I commanded unto him in Horeb for all Israel, with the statutes and judgments.

Behold, I will send you Elijah the prophet before the coming of the great and dreadful day of the Lord;

And he shall turn the heart of the fathers to the children, and the heart of the children to their fathers, lest I come and smite the earth with a curse.

3 Nefi 26

- 1 Epi kounyeya, se te konsa, lè Jezi te fin di bagay sa yo, li te esplike fowl la yo; e li te esplike yo tout bagay, ni gwo bagay ak ti bagay.
- 2 Epi li te di: Ekriti sa yo nou pa genyen an, Papa a te kòmande pou m ba nou yo; paske se te dapre lasajès li pou jenerasyon k ap vini yo te resevwa yo.
- 3 Epi li te esplike tout bagay, menm depi nan kòmansman jouk nan lè li te gen pou l vini nan laglwa li a—wi, tout bagay ki te gen pou rive sou sifas tè a, menm jistan eleman yo fonn anba gwo chalè, e tè a vin vlope ansanm tankou yon woulo, e syèl la ak tè a pase;
- 4 Epi, nan gran dènye jou a menm, lè tout pèp, tout fanmi, tout nasyon ak tout lang kanpe devan Bondye pou yo pase anba jijman pou zèv yo, kit zèv yo te bon oubyen move—
- 5 Si yo bon, pou nan rezirèksyon nan lavi etènèl; si yo move, pou rezirèksyon pou kondanasyon; yo an paralèl, youn nan yon bò, lòt la nan lòt bò a, dapre mizèrikòd, ak lajistis, ak sentete ki nan Kris la, ki te la anvan mond lan te kòmanse.
- 6 Epi kounyeya, yon santyèm pati nan bagay Jezi te vrèman preche pèp la pa kapab ekri nan liv sa a;
- 7 Men, gade plak Nefi yo gen pi gwo pati nan bagay li te ansenye pèp la.
- 8 Epi bagay sa yo m te ekri a pi piti pati nan pawòl li te preche pèp la; e m te ekri yo nan entansyon pou pèp sa a kapab resevwa yo ankò, nan men Janti yo, dapre jan Jezi te pale a.
- 9 Epi lè yo fin resevwa bagay sa a, ki nesèsè pou yo jwenn anvan, pou teste lafwa yo, e si yo kwè bagay sa a yo, lè sa y ap resevwa pi gwo bagay.
- 10 Epi si yo pa kwè bagay sa yo, lè sa a, yo p ap resevwa pi gwo bagay nan men yo pou kondanasyon pa yo.

3 Nephi 26

And now it came to pass that when Jesus had told these things he expounded them unto the multitude; and he did expound all things unto them, both great and small.

And he saith: These scriptures, which ye had not with you, the Father commanded that I should give unto you; for it was wisdom in him that they should be given unto future generations.

And he did expound all things, even from the beginning until the time that he should come in his glory—yea, even all things which should come upon the face of the earth, even until the elements should melt with fervent heat, and the earth should be wrapt together as a scroll, and the heavens and the earth should pass away;

And even unto the great and last day, when all people, and all kindreds, and all nations and tongues shall stand before God, to be judged of their works, whether they be good or whether they be evil—

If they be good, to the resurrection of everlasting life; and if they be evil, to the resurrection of damnation; being on a parallel, the one on the one hand and the other on the other hand, according to the mercy, and the justice, and the holiness which is in Christ, who was before the world began.

And now there cannot be written in this book even a hundredth part of the things which Jesus did truly teach unto the people;

But behold the plates of Nephi do contain the more part of the things which he taught the people.

And these things have I written, which are a lesser part of the things which he taught the people; and I have written them to the intent that they may be brought again unto this people, from the Gentiles, according to the words which Jesus hath spoken.

And when they shall have received this, which is expedient that they should have first, to try their faith, and if it shall so be that they shall believe these things then shall the greater things be made manifest unto them.

And if it so be that they will not believe these things, then shall the greater things be withheld from them, unto their condemnation.

- 11 Gade, m ta pral ekri tout bagay yo ki te ekri sou plak Nefi yo, men Senyè a te defann mwen fè sa, li te di: m ap teste lafwa pèp mwen an.
- 12 Se poutèt sa, Mwenmenm Mòmòn, m ekri bagay Senyè a te kòmande m yo. Epi kounyeya Mwenmenm Mòmòn, m fini avèk pawòl mwen yo, e m kòmanse ekri bagay m te resevwa kòmandman pou m te ekri yo.
- 13 Se poutèt sa, m ta vle w konprann Senyè a te reyèlman ansenye pèp la pandan twa jou; epi apre sa, li te fè yo wè l souvan, li te kase pen souvan, li te beni l, e li te ba yo l.
- 14 Epi, se te konsa, li te ansenye, e sèvi timoun nan foul m te pale yo, li te delye lang yo, e yo te pale papa yo gwo bagay mèveye, menm pi gwo pase sa li te revele pèp la; e li te delye lang yo pou yo te kapab pale.
- 15 Epi, se te konsa, lè l te fin monte nan syèl la—dezyèm fwa li te fè yo wè l la, e li t a l jwenn Papa a, lè l te fin geri tout malad yo, ak paralize yo, e louvri je avèk yo, zòrèy moun soud yo, li te menm fè tout kalite gerizon nan pami yo, li te leve yon nonm nan lanmò, li te montre yo pouvwa l, e li te monte kote Papa a.
- 16 Gade, foul la te rasanble ansanm, yo te tand epi yo te wè timoun yo; wi, menm ti bebe yo te louvri bouch yo, e yo te pale bagay mèveye; epi pawòl yo te pale yo te entèdi pou, pèsonn pa ta ekri yo.
- 17 Epi, se te konsa, disip Jezi te chwazi yo te kòmanse ansenye, e yo te batize tout moun ki te vin jwenn yo depi lè sa a; e tout moun ki te batize nan non Jezi, Sentespri a te ranpli yo.
- 18 Epi, anpil ladan yo te wè, e yo te tand bagay moun pa kapab pale, ki te entèdi pou yo ta ekri yo.
- 19 Epi, yo te preche, e yo te sèvi youn lòt; e yo te pataje tout bagay ansanm nan pami yo, chak moun te rann lajistis youn avèk lòt.

Behold, I was about to write them, all which were engraven upon the plates of Nephi, but the Lord forbade it, saying: I will try the faith of my people.

Therefore I, Mormon, do write the things which have been commanded me of the Lord. And now I, Mormon, make an end of my sayings, and proceed to write the things which have been commanded me.

Therefore, I would that ye should behold that the Lord truly did teach the people, for the space of three days; and after that he did show himself unto them oft, and did break bread oft, and bless it, and give it unto them.

And it came to pass that he did teach and minister unto the children of the multitude of whom hath been spoken, and he did loose their tongues, and they did speak unto their fathers great and marvelous things, even greater than he had revealed unto the people; and he loosed their tongues that they could utter.

And it came to pass that after he had ascended into heaven—the second time that he showed himself unto them, and had gone unto the Father, after having healed all their sick, and their lame, and opened the eyes of their blind and unstopped the ears of the deaf, and even had done all manner of cures among them, and raised a man from the dead, and had shown forth his power unto them, and had ascended unto the Father—

Behold, it came to pass on the morrow that the multitude gathered themselves together, and they both saw and heard these children; yea, even babes did open their mouths and utter marvelous things; and the things which they did utter were forbidden that there should not any man write them.

And it came to pass that the disciples whom Jesus had chosen began from that time forth to baptize and to teach as many as did come unto them; and as many as were baptized in the name of Jesus were filled with the Holy Ghost.

And many of them saw and heard unspeakable things, which are not lawful to be written.

And they taught, and did minister one to another; and they had all things common among them, every man dealing justly, one with another.

20 Epi, se te konsa, yo te fè tout bagay jan Jezi te kòmande yo a.

And it came to pass that they did do all things even as Jesus had commanded them.

21 Epi moun ki te batize nan non Jezi yo te rele legliz Kris la.

And they who were baptized in the name of Jesus were called the church of Christ.

3 Nefi 27

- 1 Epi, se te konsa, pandan disip Jezi yo t ap vwayaje, e yo t ap preche bagay yo te tandè ak wè yo, e yo t ap batize moun nan non Jezi, disip yo te rasanble ansanm. E, se te konsa, yo te reyini nan gwo priyè ak jèn.
- 2 Epi Jezi te fè yo wè l ankò, paske yo t ap priye Papa a nan non l; e Jezi te vin kanpe nan mitan yo, e li te di yo: Kisa nou ta vle m ba nou?
- 3 Epi yo te di l: Senyè, nou ta vle w di nou ki non pou nou bay legliz sa a; paske gen diskisyon nan pami pèp la konsènan zafè sa a.
- 4 Epi Senyè a te di yo: anverite, m ap di, poukisa pèp la dwe diskite ak plenyen poutèt bagay sa a?
- 5 Èske yo pa t li ekriti yo, ki di, nou dwe pote non Kris la, ki se non mwèn? Paske se non sa yo pral rele nou nan dènye jou a.
- 6 Epi nenpòt moun ki pote non m, ki pèsèvere jiska lafen, moun sa a ap sove nan dènye jou a.
- 7 Se poutèt sa, tout sa w ap fè, fè l nan non mwèn; se poutèt sa, nou dwe bay legliz la pote non mwèn, e nou dwe priye Papa a nan non mwèn pou l kapab beni legliz la poutèt mwèn.
- 8 Epi, kòman pou li ta legliz mwèn si l pa pote non mwèn? Paske, si yon legliz pote non Moyiz, se legliz Moyiz li ye; oubyen si l pote non moun, se legliz moun nan; men si l pote non mwèn, se legliz mwèn li ye, si l fonde sou levanjil mwèn an.
- 9 Anverite, m ap di nou, nou fonde sou levanjil mwèn an; se poutèt sa nenpòt bagay n ap bay non, ba l non m; se poutèt sa, si nou priye Papa a pou legliz la, si se nan non m, Papa a ap tandè nou;
- 10 Epi si legliz la fonde sou levanjil mwèn an, Papa a ap montre zèw li ladan l.

3 Nephi 27

And it came to pass that as the disciples of Jesus were journeying and were preaching the things which they had both heard and seen, and were baptizing in the name of Jesus, it came to pass that the disciples were gathered together and were united in mighty prayer and fasting.

And Jesus again showed himself unto them, for they were praying unto the Father in his name; and Jesus came and stood in the midst of them, and said unto them: What will ye that I shall give unto you?

And they said unto him: Lord, we will that thou wouldst tell us the name whereby we shall call this church; for there are disputations among the people concerning this matter.

And the Lord said unto them: Verily, verily, I say unto you, why is it that the people should murmur and dispute because of this thing?

Have they not read the scriptures, which say ye must take upon you the name of Christ, which is my name? For by this name shall ye be called at the last day;

And whoso taketh upon him my name, and endureth to the end, the same shall be saved at the last day.

Therefore, whatsoever ye shall do, ye shall do it in my name; therefore ye shall call the church in my name; and ye shall call upon the Father in my name that he will bless the church for my sake.

And how be it my church save it be called in my name? For if a church be called in Moses' name then it be Moses' church; or if it be called in the name of a man then it be the church of a man; but if it be called in my name then it is my church, if it so be that they are built upon my gospel.

Verily I say unto you, that ye are built upon my gospel; therefore ye shall call whatsoever things ye do call, in my name; therefore if ye call upon the Father, for the church, if it be in my name the Father will hear you;

And if it so be that the church is built upon my gospel then will the Father show forth his own works in it.

- 11 Men, si l pa fonde sou levanjil mwen an, e li fonde sou travay lèzòm, oubyen sou zèv dyab la, anverite, m ap di nou yo gen lajwa nan zèv yo pou yon ti tan, men anvan lontan, lafen an ap rive, e y ap rache yo jete nan dife, kote pèsonn pa kapab sòti.
- 12 Paske zèv yo ap suiv yo, paske se poutèt zèv yo, yo rache tonbe; se poutèt sa, sonje bagay m te di nou yo.
- 13 Reyèlman, m te ba nou levanjil mwen an, e se levanjil sa a m te ba nou: m te vini nan mond lan pou m fè volonte Papa m, paske Papa m te voye m.
- 14 Epi Papa m te voye m pou yo te kapab leve m sou kwa a, e apre yo fin leve m sou kwa a pou m kapab atire tout moun kote m, pou menm jan lèzòm te leve m sou kwa, menm jan an tou pou Papa m leve yo pou yo kanpe devan m, pou yo jije pou zèv yo, kit zèv yo te bon oubyen move.
- 15 Epi se poutèt sa m te leve; kounyeya, dapre pouvwa Papa a, m ap atire tout moun vin kote m, pou yo kapab pase anba jijman dapre zèv yo.
- 16 Epi, se pral konsa, nenpòt moun ki repanti e batize nan non m, l ap rasazyè e si l pèsevere jiska lafen, gade, m ap konsidere l inosan devan Papa m nan jou m ap kanpe pou m jije mond lan.
- 17 Epi, moun ki pa pèsevere jiska lafen, se moun sa yo k ap rache e jete nan dife, kote yo p ap janm kapab sòti, poutèt lajistis Papa a.
- 18 Epi se pawòl sa a li te bay lèzòm. Se poutèt sa, li akonpli pawòl li te bay la, e li pa bay manti, men, li akonpli tout pawòl li yo.
- 19 Epi okenn bagay sal pa kapab antre nan wayòm li a; se poutèt sa pèsonn pa kapab antre nan repo li a, eksepte moun ki te lave rad yo nan san m, poutèt lafwà yo, ak repantans pou tout peche yo, ak fidelite yo jiska lafen.

But if it be not built upon my gospel, and is built upon the works of men, or upon the works of the devil, verily I say unto you they have joy in their works for a season, and by and by the end cometh, and they are hewn down and cast into the fire, from whence there is no return.

For their works do follow them, for it is because of their works that they are hewn down; therefore remember the things that I have told you.

Behold I have given unto you my gospel, and this is the gospel which I have given unto you—that I came into the world to do the will of my Father, because my Father sent me.

And my Father sent me that I might be lifted up upon the cross; and after that I had been lifted up upon the cross, that I might draw all men unto me, that as I have been lifted up by men even so should men be lifted up by the Father, to stand before me, to be judged of their works, whether they be good or whether they be evil—

And for this cause have I been lifted up; therefore, according to the power of the Father I will draw all men unto me, that they may be judged according to their works.

And it shall come to pass, that whoso repenteth and is baptized in my name shall be filled; and if he endureth to the end, behold, him will I hold guiltless before my Father at that day when I shall stand to judge the world.

And he that endureth not unto the end, the same is he that is also hewn down and cast into the fire, from whence they can no more return, because of the justice of the Father.

And this is the word which he hath given unto the children of men. And for this cause he fulfilled the words which he hath given, and he lieth not, but fulfilled all his words.

And no unclean thing can enter into his kingdom; therefore nothing entereth into his rest save it be those who have washed their garments in my blood, because of their faith, and the repentance of all their sins, and their faithfulness unto the end.

20 Kounyeya, men kòmandman an: Repanti, noumenm ki nan tout kwen tè yo, vin jwenn mwen, e batize nan non m, pou nou kapab sanktifye lè nou resevwa Sentespri a, pou nou kapab kanpe san tach devan m nan dènye jou a.

21 Anverite, anverite, m ap di nou, sa se levanjil mwen an; e nou konnen ki bagay nou dwe fè nan legliz mwen an; paske nou dwe fè zèv nou te wè m fè yo, paske se sa nou te wè m fè, nou dwe fè;

22 Se poutèt sa, si nou fè bagay sa yo, n ap beni, paske n ap leve nan dènye jou a.

23 Ekri bagay nou te tandè epi ou te wè yo, eksepte sa ki entèdi yo.

24 Ekri zèv pèp sa a, bagay ki pral pase yo, menm jan bagay ki pase yo te ekri.

25 Paske reyèlman, se avèk liv ki te ekri ki pral ekri yo pèp sa a pral jije, paske se liv sa yo ki pral fè lèzòm konnen zèv yo.

26 Epi reyèlman, Papa a te ekri tout bagay; se poutèt sa, se avèk liv ki pral ekri yo lèzòm pral a jijje.

27 Epi, èske nou konnen se nou menm ki pral jij pèp sa a, dapre jijman m pral ba nou, ki jis yo. Se poutèt sa, ki kalite moun nou dwe ye? Anverite, m di nou, menm jan avèk mwen.

28 Epi kounyeya, m pral jwenn Papa a. Epi anverite, m di nou, nenpòt bagay nou mande Papa nan non m n ap resevwa l.

29 Se poutèt sa, mande, e n ap resevwa; frape, e y ap louvri pou nou; paske moun ki mande ap resevwa; e moun ki frape y ap louvri pou li.

30 Epi kounyeya, gade, m gen anpil lajwa, m menm ranpli, poutèt ou, epi tou poutèt jenerasyon sa a; wi, menm Papa a rejwi, ak tout zanj sen yo, poutèt ou ak jenerasyon sa a; paske okenn ladan yo pa pèdi.

31 Gade, m ta vle nou konprann; paske, m vle di moun sa yo ki vivan nan jenerasyon sa a; e yonn ladan yo pa pèdi; e m gen yon lajwa konplè poutèt yo.

Now this is the commandment: Repent, all ye ends of the earth, and come unto me and be baptized in my name, that ye may be sanctified by the reception of the Holy Ghost, that ye may stand spotless before me at the last day.

Verily, verily, I say unto you, this is my gospel; and ye know the things that ye must do in my church; for the works which ye have seen me do that shall ye also do; for that which ye have seen me do even that shall ye do;

Therefore, if ye do these things blessed are ye, for ye shall be lifted up at the last day.

Write the things which ye have seen and heard, save it be those which are forbidden.

Write the works of this people, which shall be, even as hath been written, of that which hath been.

For behold, out of the books which have been written, and which shall be written, shall this people be judged, for by them shall their works be known unto men.

And behold, all things are written by the Father; therefore out of the books which shall be written shall the world be judged.

And know ye that ye shall be judges of this people, according to the judgment which I shall give unto you, which shall be just. Therefore, what manner of men ought ye to be? Verily I say unto you, even as I am.

And now I go unto the Father. And verily I say unto you, whatsoever things ye shall ask the Father in my name shall be given unto you.

Therefore, ask, and ye shall receive; knock, and it shall be opened unto you; for he that asketh, receiveth; and unto him that knocketh, it shall be opened.

And now, behold, my joy is great, even unto fulness, because of you, and also this generation; yea, and even the Father rejoiceth, and also all the holy angels, because of you and this generation; for none of them are lost.

Behold, I would that ye should understand; for I mean them who are now alive of this generation; and none of them are lost; and in them I have fulness of joy.

32 Men, gade, sa fè m tris poutèt katriyèm jenerasyon ki pral vini apre jenerasyon sa a, paske li mennen yo prizonye menm jan ak pitit gason pèdisyon an; paske, yo pral vann mwenn pou lajan ak lò, ak bagay mit bwa kapab detwi e pou bagay vòlè kapab kraze antre pou vòlè. Epi jou sa a m ap pini yo, m ap menm retounen zèv yo alatèt pa yo.

33 Epi, se te konsa, lè Jezi te fin di bagay sa yo, li te di disip li yo: Antre nan pòt jis la; paske pòt ki mennen nan lavi a jis e chemen an kwense, e se sèlman kèk moun ki jwenn li; men, pòt ki mennen nan lanmò a laj, e chemen an gran, e gen anpil moun ki vwayaje ladan l, jistan nuit la rive, lè sa a pèsonn pa kapab travay.

But behold, it sorroweth me because of the fourth generation from this generation, for they are led away captive by him even as was the son of perdition; for they will sell me for silver and for gold, and for that which moth doth corrupt and which thieves can break through and steal. And in that day will I visit them, even in turning their works upon their own heads.

And it came to pass that when Jesus had ended these sayings he said unto his disciples: Enter ye in at the strait gate; for strait is the gate, and narrow is the way that leads to life, and few there be that find it; but wide is the gate, and broad the way which leads to death, and many there be that travel therein, until the night cometh, wherein no man can work.

3 Nefi 28

- 1 Epi, se te konsa, lè Jezi te fin di pawòl sa yo, li te pale avèk disip li yo youn apre lòt, li te di yo: ki sa nou vle nan men m, lè m fin ale kote Papa m.
- 2 Epi yo tout, eksepte twa, te reponn, yo te di: Apre nou fin viv jistan nou granmoun, nou vle, apre travay ou te voye nou akonpli a fini, pou nou kapab a l jwenn ou vit nan wayòm ou an.
- 3 Epi li te di yo: Nou beni poutèt nou te vle bagay sa nan men m; se poutèt sa, lè w gen swasant-douz ane, n ap vin jwenn mwen nan wayòm mwen an; e n ap jwenn repo avèk mwen.
- 4 Epi lè l te fin pale avèk yo, li te vire gade twa lòt yo, e li te di yo: Kisa nou vle m fè pou nou, lè m fin ale kote Papa m?
- 5 Epi yo te tris nan kè yo, paske yo pa t vle pran chans mande l bagay yo te vle a.
- 6 Epi li te di yo: Gade, m konnen panse nou yo, e nou vle bagay Jan, byenneme m nan ki te nan ministè m nan, anvan Juif yo te mete m sou kwa a, te vle nan men m nan.
- 7 Se poutèt sa, nou pi beni, paske nou p ap janm goute lanmò; men n ap viv pou nou wè tout zèv Papa a pral fè pou lèzòm, jistan tout bagay fin akonpli daprè volonte Papa a, lè m retounen nan laglwa m avèk pouvwa syèl la.
- 8 Epi nou p ap janm soufri doulè lanmò; men lè m retounen nan laglwa m, n ap chanje nan yon klendèy, sòti nan mòtalite pou imòtalite; e apre sa, n ap beni nan wayòm Papa m nan.
- 9 Epi ankò, nou p ap gen doulè pandan n ap viv nan kò sa a, ni tristès, eksepte poutèt peche mond lan; e m ap fè tout bagay sa a poutèt bagay nou te vle nan men m nan, paske, nou te vle pou nou kapab mennen nanm lèzòm ban mwen, pandan mond lan kontinye egziste a.

3 Nephi 28

And it came to pass when Jesus had said these words, he spake unto his disciples, one by one, saying unto them: What is it that ye desire of me, after that I am gone to the Father?

And they all spake, save it were three, saying: We desire that after we have lived unto the age of man, that our ministry, wherein thou hast called us, may have an end, that we may speedily come unto thee in thy kingdom.

And he said unto them: Blessed are ye because ye desired this thing of me; therefore, after that ye are seventy and two years old ye shall come unto me in my kingdom; and with me ye shall find rest.

And when he had spoken unto them, he turned himself unto the three, and said unto them: What will ye that I should do unto you, when I am gone unto the Father?

And they sorrowed in their hearts, for they durst not speak unto him the thing which they desired.

And he said unto them: Behold, I know your thoughts, and ye have desired the thing which John, my beloved, who was with me in my ministry, before that I was lifted up by the Jews, desired of me.

Therefore, more blessed are ye, for ye shall never taste of death; but ye shall live to behold all the doings of the Father unto the children of men, even until all things shall be fulfilled according to the will of the Father, when I shall come in my glory with the powers of heaven.

And ye shall never endure the pains of death; but when I shall come in my glory ye shall be changed in the twinkling of an eye from mortality to immortality; and then shall ye be blessed in the kingdom of my Father.

And again, ye shall not have pain while ye shall dwell in the flesh, neither sorrow save it be for the sins of the world; and all this will I do because of the thing which ye have desired of me, for ye have desired that ye might bring the souls of men unto me, while the world shall stand.

- 10 Epi poutèt sa, n ap gen yon lajwa konplè; e n ap chita nan wayòm Papa m nan; wi, lajwa nou ap konplè, menm jan Papa a te ban mwen lajwa konplè a; epi n ap menm jan ak mwen, e m menm jan ak Papa a; e Papa a ak mwen nou fè yonn;
- 11 Sentespri a rann temwayaj konsènan Papa a ak mwen; e Papa a bay lèzòm Sentespri a poutèt mwen.
- 12 Epi, se te konsa, lè Jezi te fin pale pawòl sa yo, li te touche yo chak avèk dwèt li, eksepte twa sa ki te dwe rete yo, e apre sa li t ale.
- 13 Epi gade, menm lè a, syèl yo te l louvri, yo te monte, yo te wè e yo te tande bagay moun pa kapab pale.
- 14 Epi li te entèdi yo pale; ni tou yo pa t resevwa pouvwa pou yo pale bagay yo te wè ak bagay yo te tande;
- 15 Epi yo pa t kapab di si yo te nan kò fizik la oubyen si yo pa t nan kò fizik la; paske, sanble yo te transfigire, yo te chanje kò sa a pou yon kò imòtèl pou yo te kapab wè zèv Bondye yo.
- 16 Men, se te konsa, yo te preche ankò sou sifas tè a; men yo pa t preche bagay yo te tande ak bagay yo te wè yo, poutèt kòmandman yo te resevwa sòti nan syèl la.
- 17 Epi kounyeya, m pa konnen si yo te mòtèl oubyen imòtèl, depi jou yo te transfigire a.
- 18 Men, sèlman sa m konnen, dapre sa ki te ekri, yo t ale sou sifas tè a, e yo te preche tout pèp la, yo te reyini tout moun ki te kwè nan prèch yo nan legliz la; yo te batize yo, e tout moun ki te batize te resevwa Sentespri a.
- 19 Epi moun ki pa t manm legliz la te mete yo nan prizon. Epi prizon yo pa t kapab kenbe yo, paske prizon yo te fann ande.
- 20 Epi moun te fouye twou mete yo anba, men yo te frape tè a avèk pawòl Bondye, e avèk pouvwa l yo te delivre sòti anba pwofondè tè a; e konsa, moun pa t kapab fouye twou ki te fon ase pou mete yo.

And for this cause ye shall have fulness of joy; and ye shall sit down in the kingdom of my Father; yea, your joy shall be full, even as the Father hath given me fulness of joy; and ye shall be even as I am, and I am even as the Father; and the Father and I are one;

And the Holy Ghost beareth record of the Father and me; and the Father giveth the Holy Ghost unto the children of men, because of me.

And it came to pass that when Jesus had spoken these words, he touched every one of them with his finger save it were the three who were to tarry, and then he departed.

And behold, the heavens were opened, and they were caught up into heaven, and saw and heard unspeakable things.

And it was forbidden them that they should utter; neither was it given unto them power that they could utter the things which they saw and heard;

And whether they were in the body or out of the body, they could not tell; for it did seem unto them like a transfiguration of them, that they were changed from this body of flesh into an immortal state, that they could behold the things of God.

But it came to pass that they did again minister upon the face of the earth; nevertheless they did not minister of the things which they had heard and seen, because of the commandment which was given them in heaven.

And now, whether they were mortal or immortal, from the day of their transfiguration, I know not;

But this much I know, according to the record which hath been given—they did go forth upon the face of the land, and did minister unto all the people, uniting as many to the church as would believe in their preaching; baptizing them, and as many as were baptized did receive the Holy Ghost.

And they were cast into prison by them who did not belong to the church. And the prisons could not hold them, for they were rent in twain.

And they were cast down into the earth; but they did smite the earth with the word of God, insomuch that by his power they were delivered out of the depths of the earth; and therefore they could not dig pits sufficient to hold them.

21 Epi yo te jete yo nan yon founo dife twa fwa, e anyen pa t rive yo.

22 Epi yo te lage yo nan twou bèt sovaj de fwa; e gade, yo te jwe avèk bèt yo tankou yon timoun avèk yon mouton ki te nan tete, e anyen pa t rive yo.

23 Epi, se te konsa, yo t ale nan pami tout pèp Nefi a, epi yo te preche tout moun nan peyi a levanjil Kris la; e moun yo te konvèti nan Senyè a, yo te reyini nan legliz Kris la, epi konsa, pèp jenerasyon sa a te benijan Jezi te di a.

24 Epi kounyeya, mwenmenm Mòmmon, m sispann pale konsènan bagay sa yo pou yon tan.

25 Gade, m ta pral ekri non moun sa yo ki pa t dwe janm goute lanmò a, men Senyè a te entèdi m; se poutèt sa, m pa ekri yo, paske yo kache devan mond lan.

26 Men gade m te wè yo, e yo te pale avèk mwen.

27 Epi gade, yo pral nan pami Janti yo, e Janti yo p ap konnen yo.

28 Yo pral nan pami Juif yo tou, e Juif yo p ap konnen yo.

29 Epi, se pral konsa, lè Senyè a wè l nesèsè nan lasajès pa l pou yo preche tribi Izrayèl ki dispèsè yo, ak tout nasyon, fanmi, lang ak pèp, e pou yo mennen anpil nanm nan pami yo bay Jezi, pou volonte yo kapab akonpli, epi tou poutèt pouvwa konvenkan Bondye a ki nan yo.

30 Epi, yo tankou zanj Bondye yo, e si yo priye Papa a nan non Jezi, yo kapab fè nenpòt moun yo vle, wè yo.

31 Se poutèt sa, yo pral fè zèv gwo ak mèveye, anvan gran jou k ap vini an, lè tout moun dwe kanpe toutbon devan fotèy jijman Kris la;

32 Wi, menm nan pami Janti yo, yo pral fè zèv gwo ak mèvèy, anvan jou jijman sa a.

And thrice they were cast into a furnace and received no harm.

And twice were they cast into a den of wild beasts; and behold they did play with the beasts as a child with a suckling lamb, and received no harm.

And it came to pass that thus they did go forth among all the people of Nephi, and did preach the gospel of Christ unto all people upon the face of the land; and they were converted unto the Lord, and were united unto the church of Christ, and thus the people of that generation were blessed, according to the word of Jesus.

And now I, Mormon, make an end of speaking concerning these things for a time.

Behold, I was about to write the names of those who were never to taste of death, but the Lord forbade; therefore I write them not, for they are hid from the world.

But behold, I have seen them, and they have ministered unto me.

And behold they will be among the Gentiles, and the Gentiles shall know them not.

They will also be among the Jews, and the Jews shall know them not.

And it shall come to pass, when the Lord seeth fit in his wisdom that they shall minister unto all the scattered tribes of Israel, and unto all nations, kindreds, tongues and people, and shall bring out of them unto Jesus many souls, that their desire may be fulfilled, and also because of the convincing power of God which is in them.

And they are as the angels of God, and if they shall pray unto the Father in the name of Jesus they can show themselves unto whatsoever man it seemeth them good.

Therefore, great and marvelous works shall be wrought by them, before the great and coming day when all people must surely stand before the judgment-seat of Christ;

Yea even among the Gentiles shall there be a great and marvelous work wrought by them, before that judgment day.

- 33 Epi si nou te gen tout ekriti yo, ki rakonte istwa tout zèv mèveye Kris la, nou t ap konnen, dapre pawòl Kris la, bagay sa yo dwe rive toutbon.
- 34 Epi malè yon moun ki pa vle koute pawòl Jezi yo, epi tou ak moun yo li te chwazi, e li te voye nan pami yo; paske yon moun ki pa aksepte pawòl Jezi, ak pawòl moun li te voye yo, moun sa pa resevwa l; e se poutèt sa, li p ap resevwa yo nan dènye jou a.
- 35 Epi, li t ap pi bon pou yo si yo pa t fèt. Paske, èske nou panse nou kapab sòti anba lajistis yon Bondye ki te ofanse, ki te pilonnen anba pye lèzòm, pou sali ta ka vini konsa?
- 36 Epi kounyeya, gade jan m te pale konsènan moun yo Senyè a te chwazi a, wi, twa moun sa yo menm ki te monte nan syèl la, moun sa yo m pa t konnen si yo te sòti nan mòtalite pou al nan imòtalite—
- 37 Men gade depi m te ekri a, m te mande Senyè a, e li te fè m konnen, te gen chanjman ki te fèt nan kò yo; san sa, yo t ap goute lanmò;
- 38 Se poutèt sa, yon chanjman te fèt nan kò yo, pou yo te kapab pa soufri doulè, ni lapenn, eksepte pou peche mond lan.
- 39 Chanjman sa a pa t menm jan avèk sa ki pral fèt nan dènye jou a; men yon chanjman te opere nan yo, konsa Satan pa t kapab gen okenn pouvwa sou yo, konsa li pa t kapab tante yo; e kò yo te sanktifye, konsa yo te sen, e pouvwa tè yo pa t kapab gen kontwòl sou yo.
- 40 Epi y ap rete konsa jouk nan jou jijman Kris la; e nan jou sa a, yo pral resevwa yon pi gran chanjman, e yo pral antre nan wayòm Papa a pou yo pa janm sòti; men, pou yo rete pou tout tan avèk Bondye nan syèl la.

And if ye had all the scriptures which give an account of all the marvelous works of Christ, ye would, according to the words of Christ, know that these things must surely come.

And wo be unto him that will not hearken unto the words of Jesus, and also to them whom he hath chosen and sent among them; for whoso receiveth not the words of Jesus and the words of those whom he hath sent receiveth not him; and therefore he will not receive them at the last day;

And it would be better for them if they had not been born. For do ye suppose that ye can get rid of the justice of an offended God, who hath been trampled under feet of men, that thereby salvation might come?

And now behold, as I spake concerning those whom the Lord hath chosen, yea, even three who were caught up into the heavens, that I knew not whether they were cleansed from mortality to immortality—

But behold, since I wrote, I have inquired of the Lord, and he hath made it manifest unto me that there must needs be a change wrought upon their bodies, or else it needs be that they must taste of death;

Therefore, that they might not taste of death there was a change wrought upon their bodies, that they might not suffer pain nor sorrow save it were for the sins of the world.

Now this change was not equal to that which shall take place at the last day; but there was a change wrought upon them, insomuch that Satan could have no power over them, that he could not tempt them; and they were sanctified in the flesh, that they were holy, and that the powers of the earth could not hold them.

And in this state they were to remain until the judgment day of Christ; and at that day they were to receive a greater change, and to be received into the kingdom of the Father to go no more out, but to dwell with God eternally in the heavens.

3 Nefi 29

- 1 Epi kounyeya gade, m di nou konsa, lè Senyè a wè l nesèsè, nan lasajès li, pou bagay sa yo vin jwenn janti yo, dapre jan li te di a, lè sa a, nou mèt konnen alyans Papa a te fè avèk pitit Izrayèl yo, konsènan restorasyon yo nan peyi eritaj yo a deja kòmanse akonpli.
- 2 Epi nou kapab konnen tout pawòl Senyè a pwofèt sen yo te pale a pral akonpli; e nou pa bezwen di konsa Senyè a pran twòp tan pou l vin jwenn pitit Izrayèl yo.
- 3 Epi nou pa bezwen panse nan kè nou, pawòl ki te pale yo san valè, paske, reyèlman, Senyè a ap sonje alyans li yo li te fè avèk pèp li a, kay Izrayèl la.
- 4 Epi lè nou wè pawòl sa yo vini nan pami nou, lè sa a, nou dwe sispann meprize zèv Senyè a yo, paske, epe lajistis la nan men dwat li; e reyèlman, jou sa a, si nou meprize zèv li yo, l ap fè nou peye pou sa.
- 5 Malè yon moun ki meprize zèv Senyè a yo; wi, malè yon moun ki nye Kris la ak zèv li yo!
- 6 Wi, malè yon moun ki nye revelasyon Senyè a yo, e ki di konsa, Senyè a pa bay revelasyon ankò, oubyen pwofesi, oubyen don, oubyen lang, oubyen gerizon, oubyen pouvwa Sentespri a.
- 7 Wi, e jou sa a, malè yon moun ki di konsa, Jezikri pa kapab fè mirak ankò, pou l kapab tire pwofi; paske, yon moun ki fè sa, l ap vin tankou pitit gason pèdisyon an, pa t gen mizèrikòd pou li a, dapre sa Kris la te di a!
- 8 Wi, e nou pa dwe kontinye moke, ni meprize, ni pase Juif yo nan betiz, ni okenn rès nan kay Izrayèl la; paske, reyèlman, Senyè a sonje alyans li te fè avèk yo a, e l ap fè sa l te sèman pou l te fè pou yo a.
- 9 Se poutèt sa, pa panse nou kapab fè men dwat Senyè a tounen men goch li, pou l pa egzekite jijman pou l akonpli alyans li te fè avèk kay Izrayèl la.

3 Nephi 29

And now behold, I say unto you that when the Lord shall see fit, in his wisdom, that these sayings shall come unto the Gentiles according to his word, then ye may know that the covenant which the Father hath made with the children of Israel, concerning their restoration to the lands of their inheritance, is already beginning to be fulfilled.

And ye may know that the words of the Lord, which have been spoken by the holy prophets, shall all be fulfilled; and ye need not say that the Lord delays his coming unto the children of Israel.

And ye need not imagine in your hearts that the words which have been spoken are vain, for behold, the Lord will remember his covenant which he hath made unto his people of the house of Israel.

And when ye shall see these sayings coming forth among you, then ye need not any longer spurn at the doings of the Lord, for the sword of his justice is in his right hand; and behold, at that day, if ye shall spurn at his doings he will cause that it shall soon overtake you.

Wo unto him that spurneth at the doings of the Lord; yea, wo unto him that shall deny the Christ and his works!

Yea, wo unto him that shall deny the revelations of the Lord, and that shall say the Lord no longer worketh by revelation, or by prophecy, or by gifts, or by tongues, or by healings, or by the power of the Holy Ghost!

Yea, and wo unto him that shall say at that day, to get gain, that there can be no miracle wrought by Jesus Christ; for he that doeth this shall become like unto the son of perdition, for whom there was no mercy, according to the word of Christ!

Yea, and ye need not any longer hiss, nor spurn, nor make game of the Jews, nor any of the remnant of the house of Israel; for behold, the Lord remembereth his covenant unto them, and he will do unto them according to that which he hath sworn.

Therefore ye need not suppose that ye can turn the right hand of the Lord unto the left, that he may not execute judgment unto the fulfilling of the covenant which he hath made unto the house of Israel.

3 Nefi 30

- 1 Koute, noumenm Janti yo, e tandè pawòl Jezikri yo, Pitit Gason Bondye vivan an, li te kòmande m pou m pale konsènan noumenm nan, paske li te kòmande m pou ekri, li te di konsa:
- 2 Noumenm, tout Janti yo, sòti nan move chemen nou yo; e repanti nan move zak nou yo, ak manti nou yo, ak idolatri seksyèl ou yo, ak abominasyon sekre nou yo, ak idolatri nou yo, ak asasina nou yo, ak foprèt nou yo, ak anvi nou yo, ak diskisyon nou yo, ak tout mechanste ak abominasyon nou yo, e vin jwenn mwen, e batize nan non m, pou nou kapab gen remisyon pou peche nou yo, pou Sentespri a kapab ranpli nou, pou nou kapab konte nan pami moun mwen yo ki fè pati nan kay Izrayèl la.

3 Nephi 30

Hearken, O ye Gentiles, and hear the words of Jesus Christ, the Son of the living God, which he hath commanded me that I should speak concerning you, for, behold he commandeth me that I should write, saying:

Turn, all ye Gentiles, from your wicked ways; and repent of your evil doings, of your lyings and deceivings, and of your whoredoms, and of your secret abominations, and your idolatries, and of your murders, and your priestcrafts, and your envyings, and your strifes, and from all your wickedness and abominations, and come unto me, and be baptized in my name, that ye may receive a remission of your sins, and be filled with the Holy Ghost, that ye may be numbered with my people who are of the house of Israel.

Katriyèm Nefi

Liv Nefi A

Ki se pitit gason Nefi—youn nan Disip Jezikri yo

Istwa pèp Nefi a, dapre rejis li a.

- 1 Epi, se te konsa, trann-katriyèm ane a te pase, trann-senkyèm nan tou, e reyèlman disip Jezi yo te fòme legliz Kris la toupatou nan peyi a. Epi, tout moun ki te vin jwenn yo, e ki te reyèlman repanti pou peche yo, moun sa yo te batize nan non Jezi; epi yo te resevwa Sentespri a tou.
- 2 Epi, se te konsa, nan trann-sizyèm ane a, tout pèp la te konvèti nan Senyè a, nan tout peyi a, ni Nefit yo, ak Lamanit yo, e pa t gen chirepit ak diskisyon nan pami yo, e tout moun te aji byen, youn ak lòt.
- 3 Epi, yo te pataje tout bagay nan pami yo, youn bay lòt; se poutèt sa pa t gen rich ak pòv, esklav ak lib, men tout moun te vin lib, e yo te resevwa don ki soti nan syèl la.
- 4 Epi, se te konsa, trann-setyèm ane a te pase tou, e te toujou kontinye gen lapè nan peyi a.
- 5 Epi, disip Jezi yo te tèlman manifeste gwo zèv mèveye, yo te geri malad, yo te leve moun mouri, e yo te fè moun paralize mache, yo fè moun avèg yo wè, e moun soud tande; e yo te fè tout kalite mirak nan pami pitit lèzòm; e yo pa t fè okenn mirak san se pa t nan non Jezi.
- 6 Epi, se konsa trann-uityèm ane a te pase, ak trant-nevyèm nan, ak karanteyinyèm nan, ak karant-dezyèm nan, wi menm jistan karann-nevyèm ane a te pase, ak senkanteyinyèm nan, ak senkant-dezyèm nan; wi, menm jistan senkant-nèf ane te pase.

Fourth Nephi

The Book of Nephi

Who Is the Son of Nephi—One of the Disciples of Jesus Christ

An account of the people of Nephi, according to his record.

And it came to pass that the thirty and fourth year passed away, and also the thirty and fifth, and behold the disciples of Jesus had formed a church of Christ in all the lands round about. And as many as did come unto them, and did truly repent of their sins, were baptized in the name of Jesus; and they did also receive the Holy Ghost.

And it came to pass in the thirty and sixth year, the people were all converted unto the Lord, upon all the face of the land, both Nephites and Lamanites, and there were no contentions and disputations among them, and every man did deal justly one with another.

And they had all things common among them; therefore there were not rich and poor, bond and free, but they were all made free, and partakers of the heavenly gift.

And it came to pass that the thirty and seventh year passed away also, and there still continued to be peace in the land.

And there were great and marvelous works wrought by the disciples of Jesus, insomuch that they did heal the sick, and raise the dead, and cause the lame to walk, and the blind to receive their sight, and the deaf to hear; and all manner of miracles did they work among the children of men; and in nothing did they work miracles save it were in the name of Jesus.

And thus did the thirty and eighth year pass away, and also the thirty and ninth, and forty and first, and the forty and second, yea, even until forty and nine years had passed away, and also the fifty and first, and the fifty and second; yea, and even until fifty and nine years had passed away.

7 Epi Senyè a te fè yo pwospere anpil nan peyi a; wi, tèlman, yo te rebati vil nan plas vil yo te boule yo.

8 Wi yo te menm fè rebati gwo vil Zarayemla a ankò.

9 Men, te gen anpil vil ki te nwaye, epi dlo te monte nan plas yo; se poutèt sa, vil sa yo pa t kapab rebati.

10 Epi kounyeya reyèlman, se te konsa, pèp Nefi a te vin fò, yo te multipliye vit, e yo te vin yon pèp ekstrèmman bèl ak dezirab.

11 Yo te marye, e yo te marye moun, e yo te beni daprè anpil pwomès Senyè a te fè yo.

12 Epi yo pa t mache daprè egzijans ak òdonans lalwa Moyiz la ankò; men, yo te mache daprè kòmandman yo te resevwa nan men Senyè Bondye yo a, yo te kontinye jene, priye, e reyini ansanm souvan pou yo priye e pou yo koute pawòl Senyè a.

13 Epi, se te konsa, pa t gen chirepit nan pami tout pèp la, nan tout peyi a; men, te gen gwo mirak ki te fèt nan pami disip Jezi yo.

14 Epi, se te konsa, swasann-onzyèm ane a te pase, ak swasann-douzyèm ane a tou, wi, e alafen, jistan swasann-disetyèm ane a te pase; wi, menm santan te pase, e tout disip Jezi te chwazi yo t al nan paradi Bondye a, eksepte twa sa ki te gen pou yo rete a; e te gen lòt disip ki te òdone nan plas yo; epi tou anpil moun nan jenerasyon sa a te pase.

15 Epi, se te konsa, pa t gen chirepit nan peyi a, poutèt lanmou Bondye ki te nan kè pèp la.

16 Epi pa t gen anvi, ni mètdam, ni lobo, ni idolatri seksyèl, ni manti, ni asasina, ni okenn kalite anvi sal; e reyèlman pa t ap kapab gen yon pèp ki pi kontan nan pami tout pèp men Bondye te kreye.

And the Lord did prosper them exceedingly in the land; yea, insomuch that they did build cities again where there had been cities burned.

Yea, even that great city Zarahemla did they cause to be built again.

But there were many cities which had been sunk, and waters came up in the stead thereof; therefore these cities could not be renewed.

And now, behold, it came to pass that the people of Nephi did wax strong, and did multiply exceedingly fast, and became an exceedingly fair and delightful people.

And they were married, and given in marriage, and were blessed according to the multitude of the promises which the Lord had made unto them.

And they did not walk any more after the performances and ordinances of the law of Moses; but they did walk after the commandments which they had received from their Lord and their God, continuing in fasting and prayer, and in meeting together oft both to pray and to hear the word of the Lord.

And it came to pass that there was no contention among all the people, in all the land; but there were mighty miracles wrought among the disciples of Jesus.

And it came to pass that the seventy and first year passed away, and also the seventy and second year, yea, and in fine, till the seventy and ninth year had passed away; yea, even an hundred years had passed away, and the disciples of Jesus, whom he had chosen, had all gone to the paradise of God, save it were the three who should tarry; and there were other disciples ordained in their stead; and also many of that generation had passed away.

And it came to pass that there was no contention in the land, because of the love of God which did dwell in the hearts of the people.

And there were no envyings, nor strifes, nor tumults, nor whoredoms, nor lyings, nor murders, nor any manner of lasciviousness; and surely there could not be a happier people among all the people who had been created by the hand of God.

- 17 Pa t gen vòlè, ni asasen, ni tou pa t gen Lamanit, ni okenn kalite-it; men, yo te youn, pitit Kris yo, ak eritye wayòm Bondye yo.
- 18 Epi yo te beni anpil! Paske Senyè a te beni yo nan tout zèv yo; wi, yo te beni, e yo te pwospere jistan sandis ane te pase; e premye jenerasyon depi epòk Kris la te pase, e pa t gen chirepit nan tout peyi a.
- 19 Epi, se te konsa, Nefi sila a ki te ekri dènnye rejis yo, (e li te ekri yo sou plak Nefi yo) te mouri, e Amòs, pitit gason li a te kenbe l nan plas li; e li te ekri l sou plak Nefi yo tou.
- 20 Epi li te kenbe l pandan katreven-kat ane, e te toujou gen lapè nan peyi a, eksepte yon ti gwoup nan pèp la ki te revòlte sòti nan legliz la e yo te rele tèt yo Lamanit; se poutèt sa, te kòmanse gen Lamanit nan peyi a ankò.
- 21 Epi, se te konsa, Amòs te mouri tou, (e sa te fè san katreven-katòz ane depi aparasyon Kris la) e pitit gason li a, Amòs, te kenbe rejis yo nan plas li; epi tou li te kenbe l sou plak Nefi yo; epi tou li te ekri nan liv Nefi a, ki se liv sa a.
- 22 Epi, se te konsa, desan ane te pase; e tout dezyèm jenerasyon an te pase, eksepte kèk moun.
- 23 Epi kounyeya, mwen menm Mòmou, m ta vle nou konnen, pèp la te tèlman multipliyè, yo te gaye sou tout sifas peyi a, e yo te vin rich anpil, poutèt pwospèrite yo nan Kris la.
- 24 Epi kounyeya, nan desan-inyèm ane sa a, te gen moun nan pami yo ki te vin chaje avèk lògèy, ki te abiye ak rad ki chè, ak tout kalite bijou rafine, ak bagay ki koute chè nan mond lan.
- 25 Epi, depi lè sa a, yo pa t genyen byen yo melanje ankò.
- 26 Epi, yo te kòmanse divize fè klas; e yo te kòmanse bati legliz pou tèt pa yo pou enterè, e yo te kòmanse nye vrè legliz Kris la.

There were no robbers, nor murderers, neither were there Lamanites, nor any manner of -ites; but they were in one, the children of Christ, and heirs to the kingdom of God.

And how blessed were they! For the Lord did bless them in all their doings; yea, even they were blessed and prospered until an hundred and ten years had passed away; and the first generation from Christ had passed away, and there was no contention in all the land.

And it came to pass that Nephi, he that kept this last record, (and he kept it upon the plates of Nephi) died, and his son Amos kept it in his stead; and he kept it upon the plates of Nephi also.

And he kept it eighty and four years, and there was still peace in the land, save it were a small part of the people who had revolted from the church and taken upon them the name of Lamanites; therefore there began to be Lamanites again in the land.

And it came to pass that Amos died also, (and it was an hundred and ninety and four years from the coming of Christ) and his son Amos kept the record in his stead; and he also kept it upon the plates of Nephi; and it was also written in the book of Nephi, which is this book.

And it came to pass that two hundred years had passed away; and the second generation had all passed away save it were a few.

And now I, Mormon, would that ye should know that the people had multiplied, insomuch that they were spread upon all the face of the land, and that they had become exceedingly rich, because of their prosperity in Christ.

And now, in this two hundred and first year there began to be among them those who were lifted up in pride, such as the wearing of costly apparel, and all manner of fine pearls, and of the fine things of the world.

And from that time forth they did have their goods and their substance no more common among them.

And they began to be divided into classes; and they began to build up churches unto themselves to get gain, and began to deny the true church of Christ.

27 Epi, se te konsa, lè desan-dis ane te fin pase, te gen anpil legliz nan peyi a; wi, te gen anpil legliz ki te deklare yo konnen Kris la, e malgre sa, yo tèlman te nye pifò nan levanjil li a, yo te aksepte tout kalite mechanste, e yo te administre bagay sakre bay moun ki pa t gen dwa resevwa l, poutèt endiyite yo.

28 Epi, legliz sa a te multipliye anpil poutèt inikite, e poutèt pouvwa Satan ki te gen enfluyans sou kè yo.

29 Epi ankò, te gen yon lòt legliz ki te nye Kris la; e yo te pèsekite vrè legliz Kris la, poutèt imilite l ak kwayans li nan Kris la; e yo te meprize l poutèt tout kantite mirak ki te fèt ladan l.

30 Se poutèt sa, yo te egzèse pouvwa ak otorite sou disip Jezi yo ki te rete nan pami yo, e yo te jete yo nan prizon; men, avèk pouvwa Bondye ki te avèk yo a, prizon yo te fann fè de, e yo t al fè gwo mirak nan pami yo.

31 Men, malgre tout mirak sa, yo, pèp la te fè kè di, e yo te vle touye yo menm jan Juif nan Jerizalèm yo te chèche touye Jezi poutèt pawòl li yo.

32 Epi, yo te jete yo nan founo dife, men yo te soti san domaj.

33 Epi tou, yo te jete yo nan twou bèt sovaj, men, yo te jwe avèk bèt sovaj yo menm jan yon timoun jwe avèk yon ti mouton; e yo te soti nan pami yo san domaj.

34 Malgre sa, pèp la te fè kè di, paske anpil prèt ak fo pwofèt te dirije yo pou yo bati anpil legliz, e pou yo fè tout kalite inikite. Epi, yo te bat pèp Jezi a; men, pèp Jezi a pa t bat yo tou. Epi konsa, yo te dejenere nan enkredilite ak mechanste, yon ane apre yon lòt, menm jistan desan-trant ane te pase.

35 Epi kounyeya, se te konsa, nan ane sa a, wi, nan desan-tranteyinyèm ane a, te gen yon gwo divizyon nan pami pèp la.

And it came to pass that when two hundred and ten years had passed away there were many churches in the land; yea, there were many churches which professed to know the Christ, and yet they did deny the more parts of his gospel, insomuch that they did receive all manner of wickedness, and did administer that which was sacred unto him to whom it had been forbidden because of unworthiness.

And this church did multiply exceedingly because of iniquity, and because of the power of Satan who did get hold upon their hearts.

And again, there was another church which denied the Christ; and they did persecute the true church of Christ, because of their humility and their belief in Christ; and they did despise them because of the many miracles which were wrought among them.

Therefore they did exercise power and authority over the disciples of Jesus who did tarry with them, and they did cast them into prison; but by the power of the word of God, which was in them, the prisons were rent in twain, and they went forth doing mighty miracles among them.

Nevertheless, and notwithstanding all these miracles, the people did harden their hearts, and did seek to kill them, even as the Jews at Jerusalem sought to kill Jesus, according to his word.

And they did cast them into furnaces of fire, and they came forth receiving no harm.

And they also cast them into dens of wild beasts, and they did play with the wild beasts even as a child with a lamb; and they did come forth from among them, receiving no harm.

Nevertheless, the people did harden their hearts, for they were led by many priests and false prophets to build up many churches, and to do all manner of iniquity. And they did smite upon the people of Jesus; but the people of Jesus did not smite again. And thus they did dwindle in unbelief and wickedness, from year to year, even until two hundred and thirty years had passed away.

And now it came to pass in this year, yea, in the two hundred and thirty and first year, there was a great division among the people.

- 36 Epi, se te konsa, nan ane sa a, te gen yon pèp ki te rele Nefit ki te leve, e yo te fidèl nan Kris; e nan pami yo, te gen moun Lamanit yo te rele Jakobit, Jozefit ak Zoramit.
- 37 Konsa, fidèl nan Kris yo, ak vrè adoratè Kris yo, (twa disip Jezi yo te nan pami yo) yo te rele Nefit, Jakobit, Jozefit ak Zoramit.
- 38 Epi, se te konsa, moun ki te rejte levanjil yo te rele Lamanit, ak Lemyelit, ak Ismayelit; e yo pa t dejenere nan enkredilite, okontrè yo te fè rebèl avèk volonte pa yo kont levanjil Kris la; e yo te ansenye pitit yo pou yo pa t kwè, menm jan zansèt yo te dejenere depi nan kòmansman an.
- 39 Epi, se te poutèt mechanste ak abominasyon zansèt yo, menm jan sa te ye nan kòmansman an. Epi yo te preche yo pou yo rayi pitit Bondye yo, menm jan Lamanit yo te aprann pou yo rayi pitit Nefi yo depi nan kòmansman an.
- 40 Epi, se te konsa, desan-karann-kat ane te pase, e se konsa sitiyasyon pèp la te ye. Epi, pati ki te pi mechan nan pami pèp la te vin fò, e yo te vin plis anpil pase pèp Bondye a.
- 41 Epi, yo te kontinye bati legliz pou tèt pa yo, e yo te dekore legliz yo avèk tout kalite bagay ki te chè. Epi konsa, desan-senkant ane te pase, epi tou desan-swasant ane te pase.
- 42 Epi, se te konsa, pati ki mechan nan pèp la te kòmanse pratike sèman sekre ak konbinezon sekre Gadyanton yo ankò.
- 43 Epi tou, pèp ki te rele pèp Nefi a te kòmanse gen lògèy nan kè l ankò, poutèt anpil richès yo, e yo te vin gen vanite menm jan avèk frè yo, Lamanit yo.
- 44 Epi depi lè sa a, disip yo te kòmanse gen lapenn poutèt peche mond lan.
- 45 Epi, se te konsa, lè twasan ane te pase, ni pèp Nefi a, ni Lamanit yo te vin mechan anpil, youn menm jan avèk lòt.

And it came to pass that in this year there arose a people who were called the Nephites, and they were true believers in Christ; and among them there were those who were called by the Lamanites—Jacobites, and Josephites, and Zoramites;

Therefore the true believers in Christ, and the true worshipers of Christ, (among whom were the three disciples of Jesus who should tarry) were called Nephites, and Jacobites, and Josephites, and Zoramites.

And it came to pass that they who rejected the gospel were called Lamanites, and Lemuelites, and Ishmaelites; and they did not dwindle in unbelief, but they did wilfully rebel against the gospel of Christ; and they did teach their children that they should not believe, even as their fathers, from the beginning, did dwindle.

And it was because of the wickedness and abomination of their fathers, even as it was in the beginning. And they were taught to hate the children of God, even as the Lamanites were taught to hate the children of Nephi from the beginning.

And it came to pass that two hundred and forty and four years had passed away, and thus were the affairs of the people. And the more wicked part of the people did wax strong, and became exceedingly more numerous than were the people of God.

And they did still continue to build up churches unto themselves, and adorn them with all manner of precious things. And thus did two hundred and fifty years pass away, and also two hundred and sixty years.

And it came to pass that the wicked part of the people began again to build up the secret oaths and combinations of Gadyanton.

And also the people who were called the people of Nephi began to be proud in their hearts, because of their exceeding riches, and become vain like unto their brethren, the Lamanites.

And from this time the disciples began to sorrow for the sins of the world.

And it came to pass that when three hundred years had passed away, both the people of Nephi and the Lamanites had become exceedingly wicked one like unto another.

46 Epi, se te konsa, vòlè Gadyanton yo te gaye sou tout sifas peyi a; e pèsonn pa t jis, eksepte disip Jezi yo. Epi pèp la te rasanble lò ak lajan an abondans, e yo te fè tout kalite komès.

47 Epi, se te konsa, apre twasan-senk ane te fin pase, (e pèp la te toujou rete nan mechanste) Amòs te mouri; e frè l la, Amawon, te kenbe rejis yo nan plas li.

48 Epi, se te konsa, lè twasan-ven ane te pase, Sentepri a te pouse Amawon, e li te kache rejis ki te sakre yo—wi, tout rejis sakre ki te pase depi nan yon jenerasyon jouk nan lòt jenerasyon yo, ki te sakre yo—menm jouk nan twasan-ventyèm ane depi lè Kris la te vini an.

49 Epi li te kache yo nan Senyè a, pou yo kapab vin jwenn kay Jakòb la ankò, dapre pwofesi Senyè a yo. Epi konsa, se finisman rejis Amawon an.

And it came to pass that the robbers of Gadianon did spread over all the face of the land; and there were none that were righteous save it were the disciples of Jesus. And gold and silver did they lay up in store in abundance, and did traffic in all manner of traffic.

And it came to pass that after three hundred and five years had passed away, (and the people did still remain in wickedness) Amos died; and his brother, Ammaron, did keep the record in his stead.

And it came to pass that when three hundred and twenty years had passed away, Ammaron, being constrained by the Holy Ghost, did hide up the records which were sacred—yea, even all the sacred records which had been handed down from generation to generation, which were sacred—even until the three hundred and twentieth year from the coming of Christ.

And he did hide them up unto the Lord, that they might come again unto the remnant of the house of Jacob, according to the prophecies and the promises of the Lord. And thus is the end of the record of Ammaron.

Liv Mòmòn An

Mòmòn 1

- 1 Epi kounyeya, Mwen Mòmòn, m fè yon rejis konsènan bagay m te wè ak tande, e m rele l Liv Mòmòn an.
- 2 Epi, prèske menm epòk Amawon te kache rejis yo nan Senyè a, li te vin kote m, (m te gen dizan anviwon, e m te kòmanse yon jan aprann daprè fason edikasyon pèp mwen an) e Amawon te di m konsa: M sispèk ou se yon timoun serye, e w gen talan pou w kapab obsève.
- 3 Konsa, lè w gen anviwon vennkat ane, m ta vle w sonje bagay yo ou te obsève konsènan pèp sa a; e lè w gen laj sa a, ale nan peyi Antoum nan, sou yon kolin ki rele Chim; e se la m te depoze rejis sakre yo konsènan pèp sa a, nan Senyè a.
- 4 Pran plak Nefi yo avèk ou, e kite rèz yo kote yo ye a; epi ekri tout bagay yo ou te obsève konsènan pèp sa a sou plak Nefi yo.
- 5 Epi, mwen menm Mòmòn, paske m se desandan Nefi, (e papa m te rele Mòmòn) m te sonje bagay Amawon te kòmande m yo.
- 6 Epi, se te konsa, lè m te gen onzan, papa m te mennen m nan dezè sid la, nan peyi Zarayemla a menm.
- 7 Tout sifas peyi a te vin kouvri avèk kay, e pèp la te prèske menm kantite ak sab lanmè a.
- 8 Epi, se te konsa, nan ane sa a, te kòmanse gen yon lagè nan pami Nefit yo, ki te genyen Nefit ak Jakobit ak Jozefit, ak Zoramit yo ladan; e lagè sa a te nan pami Nefit yo, ak Lamanit yo ak Lemyelit yo, ak Ismayelit yo.
- 9 Kounyeya, Lamanit yo ak Lemyelit yo ak Ismayelit yo te rele Lamanit, e de gwoup yo te Nefit ak Lamanit.

The Book of Mormon

Mormon 1

And now I, Mormon, make a record of the things which I have both seen and heard, and call it the Book of Mormon.

And about the time that Ammaron hid up the records unto the Lord, he came unto me, (I being about ten years of age, and I began to be learned somewhat after the manner of the learning of my people) and Ammaron said unto me: I perceive that thou art a sober child, and art quick to observe;

Therefore, when ye are about twenty and four years old I would that ye should remember the things that ye have observed concerning this people; and when ye are of that age go to the land Antum, unto a hill which shall be called Shim; and there have I deposited unto the Lord all the sacred engravings concerning this people.

And behold, ye shall take the plates of Nephi unto yourself, and the remainder shall ye leave in the place where they are; and ye shall engrave on the plates of Nephi all the things that ye have observed concerning this people.

And I, Mormon, being a descendant of Nephi, (and my father's name was Mormon) I remembered the things which Ammaron commanded me.

And it came to pass that I, being eleven years old, was carried by my father into the land southward, even to the land of Zarahemla.

The whole face of the land had become covered with buildings, and the people were as numerous almost, as it were the sand of the sea.

And it came to pass in this year there began to be a war between the Nephites, who consisted of the Nephites and the Jacobites and the Josephites and the Zoramites; and this war was between the Nephites, and the Lamanites and the Lemuelites and the Ishmaelites.

Now the Lamanites and the Lemuelites and the Ishmaelites were called Lamanites, and the two parties were Nephites and Lamanites.

- 10 Epi, se te konsa, lagè a te kòmanse nan pami yo nan fwontyè Zarahemla a, bò dlo Sidon an.
- 11 Epi, se te konsa, Nefit yo te rasanble anpil gason ansanm, kantite a te menm depase trant-mil. Epi nan menm ane sa yo te gen anpil batay, nan batay sa yo, Nefit yo te bat Lamanit yo e yo te touye anpil ladan yo.
- 12 Epi, se te konsa, Lamanit yo te abandone plan yo a, e te gen lapè ki te tabli nan peyi a; e lapè a te dire pou yon peryòd kat ane anviwon, san pa t gen masak.
- 13 Men, tèlman mechanste te domine sou sifas tout tè a, Senyè a te wete disip byenneme li yo, e zèv mirak ak gerizon te sispann poutèt inikite pèp la.
- 14 Epi Senyè a pa t bay okenn don, e Sentespri a pa t desann sou okenn moun poutèt mechanste yo ak enkredilite yo.
- 15 Epi, paske mwen menm te gen kenzan e m te yon jan serye, poutèt sa, Senyè a te vizite m, m te goute e m te konnen bonte Jezi.
- 16 Epi m te eseye preche pèp sa a, men bouch mwen te fèmen, e m te resevwa entèdiksyon pou m preche yo; paske avèk pwòp volonte yo, yo te fèrebèl kont Bondye yo a; e disip byenneme yo te soti nan peyi a, poutèt inikite pèp la.
- 17 Men, m te rete nan pami yo, men m te resevwa entèdiksyon pou m preche yo, poutèt kè yo te di; e poutèt kè yo te di, tè a te modi poutèt yo.
- 18 Epi vòlè Gadyanton yo ki te nan pami Lamanit yo, te tèlman anvayi peyi a, abitan yo ki nan peyi a te kòmanse kache trezò yo nan tè a; e yo te vin pèdi, paske Senyè a te modi tè a, e yo pa t kapab kenbe byen yo ni pran yo ankò.
- 19 Epi, se te konsa, te gen sòsèlri, ak wanga, ak maji; e pouvwa malen an te gaye sou tout tè a, jistan pawòl Abinadi yo ak pawòl Samyèl yo, Lamanit la te akonpli.

And it came to pass that the war began to be among them in the borders of Zarahemla, by the waters of Sidon.

And it came to pass that the Nephites had gathered together a great number of men, even to exceed the number of thirty thousand. And it came to pass that they did have in this same year a number of battles, in which the Nephites did beat the Lamanites and did slay many of them.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites withdrew their design, and there was peace settled in the land; and peace did remain for the space of about four years, that there was no bloodshed.

But wickedness did prevail upon the face of the whole land, insomuch that the Lord did take away his beloved disciples, and the work of miracles and of healing did cease because of the iniquity of the people.

And there were no gifts from the Lord, and the Holy Ghost did not come upon any, because of their wickedness and unbelief.

And I, being fifteen years of age and being somewhat of a sober mind, therefore I was visited of the Lord, and tasted and knew of the goodness of Jesus.

And I did endeavor to preach unto this people, but my mouth was shut, and I was forbidden that I should preach unto them; for behold they had wilfully rebelled against their God; and the beloved disciples were taken away out of the land, because of their iniquity.

But I did remain among them, but I was forbidden to preach unto them, because of the hardness of their hearts; and because of the hardness of their hearts the land was cursed for their sake.

And these Gadyanton robbers, who were among the Lamanites, did infest the land, insomuch that the inhabitants thereof began to hide up their treasures in the earth; and they became slippery, because the Lord had cursed the land, that they could not hold them, nor retain them again.

And it came to pass that there were sorceries, and witchcrafts, and magics; and the power of the evil one was wrought upon all the face of the land, even unto the fulfilling of all the words of Abinadi, and also Samuel the Lamanite.

Mòmòn 2

- 1 Epi, se te konsa, nan menm ane a, te kòmanse gen yon lagè ankò ant Nefit yo ak Lamanit yo. Malgre m te jèn, m te gwo nan kò; se poutèt sa, pèp Nefi a te lonmen m dirijan yo, oubyen dirijan lame yo.
- 2 Poutèt sa, se te konsa, nan sèzyèm ane mwèn, m te dirije yon lame Nefit kont Lamanit yo; epi twasan-vennsis ane te pase.
- 3 Epi, se te konsa, nan twasan-vennsyèm ane a, Lamanit yo te tèlman vini sou nou avèk anpil fòs, yo te fè lame m nan pè; se poutèt sa, yo pa t vle batay, epi yo te kòmanse sove ale nan direksyon peyi nò yo.
- 4 Epi, se te konsa, nou te rive nan vil Angola a, nou te pran vil la, e nou te fè preparasyon pou nou defann tèt nou kont Lamanit yo. Epi, se te konsa, nou te fòtifye vil la avèk fòs nou; men, malgre tout fòtifikasyon nou yo, Lamanit yo te vini sou nou, e yo te pouse nou deyò vil la.
- 5 Yo te pouse nou deyò vil David la tou.
- 6 Nou te mache ale nan vil Jozye a ki te nan fwontyè lwès bò rivaj lanmè a.
- 7 Epi, se te konsa, nou te rasanble moun nou yo byen vit pou nou te kapab fè yo fè yon sèl kò.
- 8 Men, peyi a te chaje ak vòlè, e ak Lamanit; e malgre gwo destriksyon ki te pandye sou tèt pèp mwèn an, yo pa t repanti nan move bagay yo; se poutèt sa, te gen san ak masak ki te gaye nan tout peyi a, ni bò kote Nefit yo, ak bò kote Lamanit yo; e se te yon revolisyon total nan tout peyi a.

Mormon 2

And it came to pass in that same year there began to be a war again between the Nephites and the Lamanites. And notwithstanding I being young, was large in stature; therefore the people of Nephi appointed me that I should be their leader, or the leader of their armies.

Therefore it came to pass that in my sixteenth year I did go forth at the head of an army of the Nephites, against the Lamanites; therefore three hundred and twenty and six years had passed away.

And it came to pass that in the three hundred and twenty and seventh year the Lamanites did come upon us with exceedingly great power, insomuch that they did frighten my armies; therefore they would not fight, and they began to retreat towards the north countries.

And it came to pass that we did come to the city of Angola, and we did take possession of the city, and make preparations to defend ourselves against the Lamanites. And it came to pass that we did fortify the city with our might; but notwithstanding all our fortifications the Lamanites did come upon us and did drive us out of the city.

And they did also drive us forth out of the land of David.

And we marched forth and came to the land of Joshua, which was in the borders west by the seashore.

And it came to pass that we did gather in our people as fast as it were possible, that we might get them together in one body.

But behold, the land was filled with robbers and with Lamanites; and notwithstanding the great destruction which hung over my people, they did not repent of their evil doings; therefore there was blood and carnage spread throughout all the face of the land, both on the part of the Nephites and also on the part of the Lamanites; and it was one complete revolution throughout all the face of the land.

- 9 Lamanit yo te gen yon wa; li te rele Aawon; li te vini kont nou avèk yon lame ki te genyen karannkat-mil moun, e se te konsa, m te kanpe devan l avèk karann-de-mil; m te bat li avèk lame m nan, e li te kouri devan m. Epi gade, tout bagay sa yo te fèt, e twasan-trant ane te pase.
- 10 Epi kounyeya, Nefit yo te kòmanse repanti pou inikite yo, e yo te kòmanse kriye menm jan Samyèl, pwofèt la te di a; paske pa t gen moun ki te kapab kenbe sa ki te pou li poutèt lawon ak vòlè, maji ak lougawou ki te nan peyi a.
- 11 Konsa, te kòmanse gen plenyen ak lamantasyon nan tout peyi a poutèt bagay sa yo, espesyalman nan pami pèp Nefi a.
- 12 Epi, se te konsa, lè mwen menm Mòmou, m te wè lamantasyon ak plenyen ak tristès pèp la devan Senyè a, kè m te kòmanse kontan andedan m; m te konnen mizèrikòd ak pasyans Senyè a, se poutèt sa, m te konprann li t ap gen mizèrikòd pou yo ta vin tounen yon pèp ki jis ankò.
- 13 Men gade, lajwa m nan te anven, paske tristès yo a pa t mennen yo nan repantans poutèt bonte Bondye; men, se te pito tristès moun kondane; paske, Senyè a pa t ap aksepte tout tan pou yo gen lajwa nan peche.
- 14 Epi yo pa t vin jwenn Jezi avèk kè brize, e lespri kontri, men, yo te modi Bondye, e yo t ap mande lanmò; men, yo te goumen ak epe lavi yo.
- 15 Epi, se te konsa, tristès mwen an te retounen ankò; m te wè jou lagras la te pase pou yo, ni tanporèlman ni espiryèlman; paske, m te wè anpil milye ladan yo ki te tonbe kareman nan rebelyon kont Bondye yo a, e yo te anpile tankou pay nan peyi a. Konsa twasan-karannkat ane te pase.
- 16 Epi, se te konsa, nan twasan-karann-senkyèm ane a Nefit yo te kòmanse kouri devan Lamanit yo; Lamanit yo te suiv yo jistan yo te rive nan peyi Jèchon an, anvan l te posib pou sispann yo kouri.

And now, the Lamanites had a king, and his name was Aaron; and he came against us with an army of forty and four thousand. And behold, I withstood him with forty and two thousand. And it came to pass that I beat him with my army that he fled before me. And behold, all this was done, and three hundred and thirty years had passed away.

And it came to pass that the Nephites began to repent of their iniquity, and began to cry even as had been prophesied by Samuel the prophet; for behold no man could keep that which was his own, for the thieves, and the robbers, and the murderers, and the magic art, and the witchcraft which was in the land.

Thus there began to be a mourning and a lamentation in all the land because of these things, and more especially among the people of Nephi.

And it came to pass that when I, Mormon, saw their lamentation and their mourning and their sorrow before the Lord, my heart did begin to rejoice within me, knowing the mercies and the long-suffering of the Lord, therefore supposing that he would be merciful unto them that they would again become a righteous people.

But behold this my joy was vain, for their sorrowing was not unto repentance, because of the goodness of God; but it was rather the sorrowing of the damned, because the Lord would not always suffer them to take happiness in sin.

And they did not come unto Jesus with broken hearts and contrite spirits, but they did curse God, and wish to die. Nevertheless they would struggle with the sword for their lives.

And it came to pass that my sorrow did return unto me again, and I saw that the day of grace was passed with them, both temporally and spiritually; for I saw thousands of them hewn down in open rebellion against their God, and heaped up as dung upon the face of the land. And thus three hundred and forty and four years had passed away.

And it came to pass that in the three hundred and forty and fifth year the Nephites did begin to flee before the Lamanites; and they were pursued until they came even to the land of Jashon, before it was possible to stop them in their retreat.

17 Epi kounyeya, vil Jèchon an te tou pre peyi kote Amawon te depoze rejis yo nan Senyè a pou te anpeche yo detwi a. M t ale, jan Amawon te di m nan, m te pran plak Nepi yo, e m te fè yon rejis jan Amawon te di m nan.

18 Epi, sou plak Nepi yo, m te rakonte tout mechanste yo ak abominasyon yo; men, sou plak sa yo, pa t kapab rakonte tout mechanste ak abominasyon yo, paske gade, yon sèn mechanste ak abominasyon te devan je m depi lè m te gen konesans pou m konprann chemen lèzòm.

19 Epi malè mwen poutèt mechanste moun sa yo; paske, kè m te chaje avèk lapenn poutèt mechanste moun sa yo chak jou nan lavi m; men, m konnen m ap monte anlè nan dènye jou a.

20 Epi, se te konsa, nan ane sa a, Lamanit yo te chase pèp Nepi a ankò e kouri dèyè l. Epi, yo te kouri dèyè nou jistan nou te vini nan nò, nan peyi ki te rele Sèm nan.

21 Epi, se te konsa, nou te fòtifye vil Sèm nan, e nou te rasanble pèp nou an plis li te posib pou petèt, nou ta kapab sove yo anba destriksyon.

22 Epi, se te konsa, nan twasan-karann-sizyèm ane a, yo te kòmanse vini sou nou ankò.

23 Epi, se te konsa, m te pale avèk pèp mwen an, m te egzòte yo avèk anpil fòs pou yo kanpe djanm devan Lamanit yo, pou yo goumen pou madanm yo, pitit yo, kay yo ak fwaye yo.

24 Epi, pawòl mwen yo te yon jan ba yo fòs tèlman, yo pa t kouri devan Lamanit yo, men, yo te kanpe djanm kont yo.

25 Epi, se te konsa, avèk yon lame trant-mil moun, nou te goumen avèk yon lame ki te gen senkantmil moun. Epi, se te konsa, nou te tèlman kanpe fèm devan yo, yo te kouri devan nou.

And now, the city of Jashon was near the land where Ammaron had deposited the records unto the Lord, that they might not be destroyed. And behold I had gone according to the word of Ammaron, and taken the plates of Nephi, and did make a record according to the words of Ammaron.

And upon the plates of Nephi I did make a full account of all the wickedness and abominations; but upon these plates I did forbear to make a full account of their wickedness and abominations, for behold, a continual scene of wickedness and abominations has been before mine eyes ever since I have been sufficient to behold the ways of man.

And wo is me because of their wickedness; for my heart has been filled with sorrow because of their wickedness, all my days; nevertheless, I know that I shall be lifted up at the last day.

And it came to pass that in this year the people of Nephi again were hunted and driven. And it came to pass that we were driven forth until we had come northward to the land which was called Shem.

And it came to pass that we did fortify the city of Shem, and we did gather in our people as much as it were possible, that perhaps we might save them from destruction.

And it came to pass in the three hundred and forty and sixth year they began to come upon us again.

And it came to pass that I did speak unto my people, and did urge them with great energy, that they would stand boldly before the Lamanites and fight for their wives, and their children, and their houses, and their homes.

And my words did arouse them somewhat to vigor, insomuch that they did not flee from before the Lamanites, but did stand with boldness against them.

And it came to pass that we did contend with an army of thirty thousand against an army of fifty thousand. And it came to pass that we did stand before them with such firmness that they did flee from before us.

26 Epi, se te konsa, lè yo te kouri, nou te suiv yo avèk lame nou yo; nou te jwenn yo ankò e nou te bat yo; men, fòs Senyè a pa t avèk nou ankò; wi, nou te pou kont nou, Lespri Senyè a pa t rete avèk nou; se poutèt sa, nou te vin fèb menm jan avèk frè nou yo.

27 Epi, kè m te nan lapenn poutèt kalamite pèp mwen an, poutèt mechanste ak abominasyon yo. Men gade, nou te mache kont Lamanit yo ak vòlè Gadyanton yo jistan nou te reprann tè nou te posede yo.

28 Epi, twasan-karant-nevyèm ane a te pase. Epi nan twasan-senkantèm ane a nou te siyen yon kontra ak Lamanit yo, e ak vòlè Gadyanton yo; nan kontra sa a, nou te divize tè nou yo ak bagay nou te eritye yo.

29 Epi, Lamanit yo te ban nou tè nan nò yo, wi, menm jouk nan pasaj etwat ki te mennen nan sid la. Epi nou te bay Lamanit yo tout tè nan sid yo.

And it came to pass that when they had fled we did pursue them with our armies, and did meet them again, and did beat them; nevertheless the strength of the Lord was not with us; yea, we were left to ourselves, that the Spirit of the Lord did not abide in us; therefore we had become weak like unto our brethren.

And my heart did sorrow because of this the great calamity of my people, because of their wickedness and their abominations. But behold, we did go forth against the Lamanites and the robbers of Gadyanton, until we had again taken possession of the lands of our inheritance.

And the three hundred and forty and ninth year had passed away. And in the three hundred and fiftieth year we made a treaty with the Lamanites and the robbers of Gadyanton, in which we did get the lands of our inheritance divided.

And the Lamanites did give unto us the land northward, yea, even to the narrow passage which led into the land southward. And we did give unto the Lamanites all the land southward.

Mòmòn 3

- 1 Epi, se te konsa, Lamanit yo pa t vin batay ankò jistan dis ane te fin pase. Epi gade, m te pare pèp mwen an, Nefit yo, m te pare tè yo ak zam yo pou lè gen batay.
- 2 Epi, se te konsa, Senyè a te di m: Rele nan tèt pèp sa a—Repanti epi vin jwenn mwen, batize, tabli legliz mwen an ankò, e n ap epaye.
- 3 M te rele nan tèt pèp la, men, se te anven; yo pa t konprann se te Senyè a ki te epaye yo, e ki te ba yo yon chans pou repantans. Epi gade, yo te fè kè yo di kont Senyè Bondye yo a.
- 4 Epi, se te konsa, apre dis ane sa yo te fin pase, ki te fè yon total twasan-swasant ane depi lè Kris la te vini an, wa Lamanit la te ekri m yon lèt, ki te fè m konnen yo t ap pare pou yo vin goumen avèk nou ankò.
- 5 Epi, se te konsa, m te fè pèp mwen an rasanble ansanm nan peyi Dezolasyon an, nan yon vil ki te nan fwontyè yo, bò chemen kwense ki te mennen nan peyi sid yo.
- 6 Epi, se la nou te mete lame nou yo, pou nou kapab bloket lame Lamanit yo, pou anpeche yo pran okenn pati nan tè nou yo; se poutèt sa, nou te pare pou yo, avèk tout fòs nou.
- 7 Epi, se te konsa, nan twasan-swasanteyinyèm ane a, Lamanit yo te desann nan vil Dezolasyon an pou yo goumen avèk nou; epi, se te konsa, nan ane sa a, nou te tèlman bat yo, yo te tounen sou tè pa yo ankò.
- 8 Epi, nan twasan-swasann-dezyèm ane a, yo te desann vin batay ankò. Epi nou te bat yo ankò, nou te touye anpil ladan yo, e nou te voye mò yo nan lanmè a.
- 9 Epi kounyeya, poutèt gwo bagay sa a, pèp mwen an, Nefit yo te fè a, yo te kòmanse fè louwanj pou pwòp fòs yo, e yo te kòmanse fè sèman sou syèl la, pou fè konnen yo gen pou yo vanje san frè yo ki te mouri anba men ènmi yo.

Mormon 3

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did not come to battle again until ten years more had passed away. And behold, I had employed my people, the Nephites, in preparing their lands and their arms against the time of battle.

And it came to pass that the Lord did say unto me: Cry unto this people—Repent ye, and come unto me, and be ye baptized, and build up again my church, and ye shall be spared.

And I did cry unto this people, but it was in vain; and they did not realize that it was the Lord that had spared them, and granted unto them a chance for repentance. And behold they did harden their hearts against the Lord their God.

And it came to pass that after this tenth year had passed away, making, in the whole, three hundred and sixty years from the coming of Christ, the king of the Lamanites sent an epistle unto me, which gave unto me to know that they were preparing to come again to battle against us.

And it came to pass that I did cause my people that they should gather themselves together at the land Desolation, to a city which was in the borders, by the narrow pass which led into the land southward.

And there we did place our armies, that we might stop the armies of the Lamanites, that they might not get possession of any of our lands; therefore we did fortify against them with all our force.

And it came to pass that in the three hundred and sixty and first year the Lamanites did come down to the city of Desolation to battle against us; and it came to pass that in that year we did beat them, insomuch that they did return to their own lands again.

And in the three hundred and sixty and second year they did come down again to battle. And we did beat them again, and did slay a great number of them, and their dead were cast into the sea.

And now, because of this great thing which my people, the Nephites, had done, they began to boast in their own strength, and began to swear before the heavens that they would avenge themselves of the blood of their brethren who had been slain by their enemies.

- 10 Epi, yo te fè sèman sou syèl la ak sou twòn Bondye a pou yo monte al goumen avèk ènmi yo, pou yo elimine yo sou sifas tè a.
- 11 Epi, se te konsa, mwen menm Mòmmon, m te refize toutbon pou m kòmande ak dirije pèp sa a, poutèt mechanste yo ak abominasyon yo.
- 12 Gade, m te dirije yo, malgre mechanste yo m te dirije yo nan batay anpil fwa e m te renmen yo dapre lanmou Bondye ki te nan mwen, ak tout kè m; e nanm mwen te plonje nan lapriyè devan Bondye pou yo tout lajounen; men, se te san lafwa, poutèt kè yo ki te di.
- 13 Epi, m te delivre yo twa fwa anba men ènmi yo, epi yo pa t repanti nan peche yo.
- 14 Epi, lè yo te fin sèman sou tout bagay Senyè a, Sovè nou an, Jezikri te defann yo, pou yo fè konnen y ap monte al goumen avèk ènmi yo pou yo vanje san frè yo, vwa Senyè a te fè m tandè l, li te di:
- 15 Epi se pou mwen vanjans ye, m ap remèt; poutèt pèp sa a pa repanti apre m te fin delivre yo, gade y ap efase sou sifas tè a.
- 16 Epi, se te konsa, m te refize monte kont ènmi m yo toutbon; e m te fè jan Senyè a te kòmande m nan, m te rete tankou yon temwen inaktif pou m temwaye mond lan bagay m te wè ak bagay m te tandè, dapre manifestasyon Lespri a ki temwaye bagay ki gen pou fèt.
- 17 Se poutèt sa, m ekri nou, Janti yo, epi tou, nou menm kay Izrayèl la, lè travay la kòmanse, n ap prèske prepare pou nou retounen nan peyi nou te eritye a;
- 18 Wi gade, m ekri nou, tout kwen tè a; wi, m ekri nou, douz tribi Izrayèl yo, nou menm douz òm yo Jezi te chwazi kòm disip li yo nan peyi Jerizalèm nan gen pou yo jije dapre zèv nou yo.

And they did swear by the heavens, and also by the throne of God, that they would go up to battle against their enemies, and would cut them off from the face of the land.

And it came to pass that I, Mormon, did utterly refuse from this time forth to be a commander and a leader of this people, because of their wickedness and abomination.

Behold, I had led them, notwithstanding their wickedness I had led them many times to battle, and had loved them, according to the love of God which was in me, with all my heart; and my soul had been poured out in prayer unto my God all the day long for them; nevertheless, it was without faith, because of the hardness of their hearts.

And thrice have I delivered them out of the hands of their enemies, and they have repented not of their sins.

And when they had sworn by all that had been forbidden them by our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ, that they would go up unto their enemies to battle, and avenge themselves of the blood of their brethren, behold the voice of the Lord came unto me, saying:

Vengeance is mine, and I will repay; and because this people repented not after I had delivered them, behold, they shall be cut off from the face of the earth.

And it came to pass that I utterly refused to go up against mine enemies; and I did even as the Lord had commanded me; and I did stand as an idle witness to manifest unto the world the things which I saw and heard, according to the manifestations of the Spirit which had testified of things to come.

Therefore I write unto you, Gentiles, and also unto you, house of Israel, when the work shall commence, that ye shall be about to prepare to return to the land of your inheritance;

Yea, behold, I write unto all the ends of the earth; yea, unto you, twelve tribes of Israel, who shall be judged according to your works by the twelve whom Jesus chose to be his disciples in the land of Jerusalem.

- 19 Epi, m ekri rès pèp sa a tou; pèp douz òm Jezi te chwazi sou tè sa a gen pou jije a, e se lòt douz òm yo Jezi te chwazi nan peyi Jerizalèm nan ki pral jije yo.
- 20 Epi, se bagay sa yo Lespri a fè m wè; se poutèt sa m ekri tout moun. Epi se poutèt sa m ekri nou pou nou kapab konnen, nou gen pou nou kanpe devan fotèy jijman Kris la, wi, tout nanm ki fè pati nan tout kòd fanmi Adan an; nou gen pou nou jije pou zèv nou, kit yo bon kit yo pa bon;
- 21 Epi tou, pou nou kapab kwè levanjil Jezikri a nou pral genyen nan pami nou an; e pou juif yo, pèp alyans Senyè a kapab gen lòt temwayaj anplis sa yo te wè ak tandè a, Jezi sa yo te touye a, pou yo konnen li se vrè Kris la ak vrè Bondye a.
- 22 Epi m ta vle konvenk nou, noumenm ki nan tout kwen tè a, pou nou repanti e prepare pou nou prezante devan fotèy jijman Kris la.

And I write also unto the remnant of this people, who shall also be judged by the twelve whom Jesus chose in this land; and they shall be judged by the other twelve whom Jesus chose in the land of Jerusalem.

And these things doth the Spirit manifest unto me; therefore I write unto you all. And for this cause I write unto you, that ye may know that ye must all stand before the judgment-seat of Christ, yea, every soul who belongs to the whole human family of Adam; and ye must stand to be judged of your works, whether they be good or evil;

And also that ye may believe the gospel of Jesus Christ, which ye shall have among you; and also that the Jews, the covenant people of the Lord, shall have other witness besides him whom they saw and heard, that Jesus, whom they slew, was the very Christ and the very God.

And I would that I could persuade all ye ends of the earth to repent and prepare to stand before the judgment-seat of Christ.

Mòmòn 4

- 1 Epi kounyeya, se te konsa, nan twasanswasanntwazyèm ane a, Nefit yo te monte soti nan peyi Dezolasyon an avèk lame yo, pou y al goumen avèk Lamanit yo.
- 2 Epi, se te konsa, Lamanit yo te pouse lame Nefit yo ankò nan peyi Dezolasyon an. Epi pandan yo te toujou fatige, yon lame Lamanit frèch te tonbe sou yo; e batay la te tèlman mare, Lamanit yo te sezi vil Dezolasyon an, yo te touye anpil nan Nefit yo, e yo te pran anpil prizonnye.
- 3 Epi rès la te kouri al jwenn abitan yo ki te nan vil Teyankòm nan. Kounyeya vil Teyankòm nan te lonje nan fwontyè bò plaj lanmè a; epi tou li te pre vil Dezolasyon an.
- 4 Epi se paske lame Nefit yo te monte kont Lamanit yo, ki fè yo te kòmanse tonbe; paske si se pa t pou sa, Lamanit yo pa t ap kapab gen pouvwa sou yo.
- 5 Men, gade, jijman Bondye ap anvayi mechan yo; e se anba men mechan, moun mechan yo ap pini; paske se mechan yo ki souleve kè pitit lèzòm pou fè san koule.
- 6 Epi, se te konsa, Lamanit yo te fè preparasyon pou yo vini kont vil Teyankòm nan.
- 7 Epi, se te konsa, nan twasanswasannkatryèm ane a, Lamanit yo te vin kont vil Teyankòm nan, pou yo te kapab sezi vil Teyankòm nan tou.
- 8 Epi, se te konsa, Nefit yo te pouse yo deyò. Epi lè Nefit yo te wè yo te pouse Lamanit yo, yo te fè lwanj pou fòs pa yo; yo t ale avèk fòs pa yo, e yo reprann vil Dezolasyon an ankò.
- 9 Epi kounyeya, tout bagay sa yo te fèt, e anpil milye moun te mouri nan de kan yo, ni Nefit yo, ni Lamanit yo.

Mormon 4

And now it came to pass that in the three hundred and sixty and third year the Nephites did go up with their armies to battle against the Lamanites, out of the land Desolation.

And it came to pass that the armies of the Nephites were driven back again to the land of Desolation. And while they were yet weary, a fresh army of the Lamanites did come upon them; and they had a sore battle, insomuch that the Lamanites did take possession of the city Desolation, and did slay many of the Nephites, and did take many prisoners.

And the remainder did flee and join the inhabitants of the city Teancum. Now the city Teancum lay in the borders by the seashore; and it was also near the city Desolation.

And it was because the armies of the Nephites went up unto the Lamanites that they began to be smitten; for were it not for that, the Lamanites could have had no power over them.

But, behold, the judgments of God will overtake the wicked; and it is by the wicked that the wicked are punished; for it is the wicked that stir up the hearts of the children of men unto bloodshed.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did make preparations to come against the city Teancum.

And it came to pass in the three hundred and sixty and fourth year the Lamanites did come against the city Teancum, that they might take possession of the city Teancum also.

And it came to pass that they were repulsed and driven back by the Nephites. And when the Nephites saw that they had driven the Lamanites they did again boast of their own strength; and they went forth in their own might, and took possession again of the city Desolation.

And now all these things had been done, and there had been thousands slain on both sides, both the Nephites and the Lamanites.

10 Epi, se te konsa, twasanswasannsizyèm ane a te pase, e Lamanit yo te vini sou Nefit yo ankò pou yo goumen; e Nefit yo pa t repanti pou peche yo te fè yo, okontrè, yo te toujou pèsiste nan mechanste.

11 Epi li enposib pou yon lang ta dekri, oubyen pou yon moun ta ekri yon deskripsyon pafè konsènan sèn efreyan san ak masak ki te nan pami pèp la, ni Nefit yo, ak Lamanit yo; e kè tout moun te vin di; konsa, yo te pran plezi nan fè san koule tout tan.

12 Epi pa t janm gen gwo mechanste konsa nan pami tout pitit Leyi yo, ni menm nan pami tout kay Izrayèl la, dapre pawòl Senyè a, jan sa te ye nan pami pèp sa a.

13 Epi, se te konsa, Lamanit yo te sezi vil Dezolasyon an, e sete paske yo te depase kantite Nefit yo.

14 Epi yo te mache kont vil Teyankòm nan, e yo te pouse abitan yo deyò; yo te pran anpil prizonnye, ni fi, ak timoun e yo te ofri yo kòm sakrifis bay fo bondye zidòl yo.

15 Epi, se te konsa, nan twasanswasannsetyèm ane a, Nefit yo ki te fache poutèt Lamanit yo te sakrifye fi yo ak timoun yo, yo t ale kont Lamanit yo avèk tèlman yon gwo kòlè, yo te bat Lamanit yo ankò, e yo te mete yo deyò nan peyi yo a ankò.

16 Epi, Lamanit yo pa t vini kont Nefit yo ankò jouk nan twasanswasannkenzyèm ane a.

17 Epi nan ane sa a, yo te vini kont Nefit yo avèk tout fòs yo; e moun pa t ka konte yo paske yo te tèlman anpil.

18 Epi depi lè sa a, Nefit yo pa t gen pouvwa sou Lamanit yo ankò, okontrè Lamanit yo te kòmanse bale wouze yo menm jan avèk lawouze devan solèy.

19 Epi, se te konsa, Lamanit yo te desann kont vil Dezolasyon an; e te gen yon batay rèd anpil ki te mare nan peyi Dezolasyon an, nan batay sa a, yo te bat Nefit yo.

And it came to pass that the three hundred and sixty and sixth year had passed away, and the Lamanites came again upon the Nephites to battle; and yet the Nephites repented not of the evil they had done, but persisted in their wickedness continually.

And it is impossible for the tongue to describe, or for man to write a perfect description of the horrible scene of the blood and carnage which was among the people, both of the Nephites and of the Lamanites; and every heart was hardened, so that they delighted in the shedding of blood continually.

And there never had been so great wickedness among all the children of Lehi, nor even among all the house of Israel, according to the words of the Lord, as was among this people.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did take possession of the city Desolation, and this because their number did exceed the number of the Nephites.

And they did also march forward against the city Teancum, and did drive the inhabitants forth out of her, and did take many prisoners both women and children, and did offer them up as sacrifices unto their idol gods.

And it came to pass that in the three hundred and sixty and seventh year, the Nephites being angry because the Lamanites had sacrificed their women and their children, that they did go against the Lamanites with exceedingly great anger, insomuch that they did beat again the Lamanites, and drive them out of their lands.

And the Lamanites did not come again against the Nephites until the three hundred and seventy and fifth year.

And in this year they did come down against the Nephites with all their powers; and they were not numbered because of the greatness of their number.

And from this time forth did the Nephites gain no power over the Lamanites, but began to be swept off by them even as a dew before the sun.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did come down against the city Desolation; and there was an exceedingly sore battle fought in the land Desolation, in the which they did beat the Nephites.

20 Epi, Nefit yo te kouri devan yo ankò, e yo t al kache nan vil Boaz la; e nan kote sa a, yo te kanpe devan Lamanit yo tèlman fèm, Lamanit yo pa t bat yo jistan yo te retounen ankò yon dezyèm fwa.

21 Epi lè Lamanit yo te tounen yon dezyèm fwa, yo te poue Nefit yo, e yo te masakre yo nan yon masak terib; yo te sakrifye devan zidòl yo ankò.

22 Epi, se te konsa, Nefit yo te kouri devan yo ankò, yo te pran tout abitan yo avèk yo, ni nan vil yo, ak vilaj yo.

23 Epi, kounyeya, mwen menm Mòmòn, m te wè Lamanit yo ta pral anvayi peyi a, se poutèt sa, m t ale nan kolin Chim nan, e m te pran rejis Amawon te kache nan Senyè a.

And they fled again from before them, and they came to the city Boaz; and there they did stand against the Lamanites with exceeding boldness, in-somuch that the Lamanites did not beat them until they had come again the second time.

And when they had come the second time, the Nephites were driven and slaughtered with an exceedingly great slaughter; their women and their children were again sacrificed unto idols.

And it came to pass that the Nephites did again flee from before them, taking all the inhabitants with them, both in towns and villages.

And now I, Mormon, seeing that the Lamanites were about to overthrow the land, therefore I did go to the hill Shim, and did take up all the records which Ammaron had hid up unto the Lord.

Mòmòn 5

- 1 Epi, se te konsa, m t ale nan pami Nefit yo, e m te repanti poutèt sèman m te fè pou m pa t ede yo a; yo te ban m kòmandman lame a ankò, paske yo te konte sou mwen pou m te kapab delivre yo anba aflikasyon yo te ye a.
- 2 Men gade, m te san espwa, paske m te konnen jijman Senyè a te gen pou l tonbe sou yo; paske yo pa t repanti pou inikite yo, men, yo te lite pou sove lavi yo san yo pa t priye moun ki te kreye yo a.
- 3 Epi, se te konsa, Lamanit yo te vini dèyè nou pandan nou te kouri al nan vil Jouden an; men, nou te pouse yo, e yo pa t pran vil la lè sa a.
- 4 Epi, se te konsa, yo te tounen vini dèyè nou ankò, nou te pwoteje vil la, e te gen lòt vil tou Nefit yo te pwoteje, rezistans yo te bare Lamanit yo, yo pa t kapab vini nan zòn devan nou an pou yo te touye moun ki te nan vil la.
- 5 Men, se te konsa, tout kote nou te pase, nou pa t gen tan rasanble moun yo, Lamanit yo te detwi yo; e pwovens yo, vilaj yo, ak vil yo te boule nan dife; e twasanswasanndiznèf ane te pase.
- 6 Epi, se te konsa, nan twasankatreventyèm ane a, Lamanit yo te vin goumen avèk nou ankò, e nou te kanpe djanm devan yo; men, se te anven, paske yo te tèlman anpil, yo te pilonnen Nefit yo anba pye.
- 7 Epi, se te konsa, nou te kouri ankò, e moun ki te kouri pi vit pase Lamanit yo te chape; men, moun ki pa t depase Lamanit yo te tonbe, e yo te detwi.

Mormon 5

And it came to pass that I did go forth among the Nephites, and did repent of the oath which I had made that I would no more assist them; and they gave me command again of their armies, for they looked upon me as though I could deliver them from their afflictions.

But behold, I was without hope, for I knew the judgments of the Lord which should come upon them; for they repented not of their iniquities, but did struggle for their lives without calling upon that Being who created them.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did come against us as we had fled to the city of Jordan; but behold, they were driven back that they did not take the city at that time.

And it came to pass that they came against us again, and we did maintain the city. And there were also other cities which were maintained by the Nephites, which strongholds did cut them off that they could not get into the country which lay before us, to destroy the inhabitants of our land.

But it came to pass that whatsoever lands we had passed by, and the inhabitants thereof were not gathered in, were destroyed by the Lamanites, and their towns, and villages, and cities were burned with fire; and thus three hundred and seventy and nine years passed away.

And it came to pass that in the three hundred and eightieth year the Lamanites did come again against us to battle, and we did stand against them boldly; but it was all in vain, for so great were their numbers that they did tread the people of the Nephites under their feet.

And it came to pass that we did again take to flight, and those whose flight was swifter than the Lamanites' did escape, and those whose flight did not exceed the Lamanites' were swept down and destroyed.

8 Epi kounyeya, mwenmenm Mòmmon, m pa vle toutmante nanm lèzòm nan ekpoze devan yo kalite sèn san ak masak terib sa a ki te devan je m nan; men, m konnen moun fèt pou konnen bagay sa yo, epi tout bagay ki kache gen pou yo revele sou tèt kay yo—

9 Epi tou, konesans bagay sa yo gen pou yo vin jwenn rès pèp sa a ak Janti yo, ke Senyè a di ki gen pou yo gaye pèp sa a, epi pèp sa a ap gen pou l san valè nan pami yo a—se poutèt sa, m ekri yon ti rezime; m pa pran chans ekri tout bagay m te wè poutèt kòmandman m te resevwa, epi tou pou nou kapab pa gen twòp lapenn poutèt mekanste pèp sa a.

10 Epi kounyeya, men sa m di desandan pèp sa a, ak Janti yo ki gen konsiderasyon pou kay Izrayèl la, e ki reyalize e ki konnen ki kote benediksyon yo soti.

11 Paske m konnen Janti yo pral pran lapenn pou kalamite kay Izrayèl la; wi, yo pral pran lapenn pou destriksyon pèp sa a; yo pral pran lapenn poutèt pèp sa a pa t repanti pou yo te kapab fèmen nan bra Jezi.

12 Kounyeya bagay sa yo ekri pou rès kay Jakòb la; e yo ekri konsa paske Bondye konnen mekanste p ap fè yo jwenn bagay sa yo, e Senyè a gen pou l kache bagay sa yo pou yo kapab sòti lè l vle.

13 Epi, se kòmandman sa a m te resevwa; yo gen pou yo parèt dapre kòmandman Senyè a lè l wè l nesèsè nan sajès li.

14 Epi gade, yo pral jwenn Juif enkredil yo; e se nan entansyon sa a yo prale—pou yo kapab pèsyade yo ke Jezi se Kris la, Pitit Gason Bondye ki vivan an; pou Papa a kapab akonpli, nan pitit li pi renmen an, gwo plan etènèl li a, pou l restore Juif yo oubyen tout kay Izrayèl la, nan peyi eritaj Senyè Bondye yo a te ba yo a, pou l akonpli alians li.

And now behold, I, Mormon, do not desire to harrow up the souls of men in casting before them such an awful scene of blood and carnage as was laid before mine eyes; but I, knowing that these things must surely be made known, and that all things which are hid must be revealed upon the housetops—

And also that a knowledge of these things must come unto the remnant of these people, and also unto the Gentiles, who the Lord hath said should scatter this people, and this people should be counted as naught among them—therefore I write a small abridgment, daring not to give a full account of the things which I have seen, because of the commandment which I have received, and also that ye might not have too great sorrow because of the wickedness of this people.

And now behold, this I speak unto their seed, and also to the Gentiles who have care for the house of Israel, that realize and know from whence their blessings come.

For I know that such will sorrow for the calamity of the house of Israel; yea, they will sorrow for the destruction of this people; they will sorrow that this people had not repented that they might have been clasped in the arms of Jesus.

Now these things are written unto the remnant of the house of Jacob; and they are written after this manner, because it is known of God that wickedness will not bring them forth unto them; and they are to be hid up unto the Lord that they may come forth in his own due time.

And this is the commandment which I have received; and behold, they shall come forth according to the commandment of the Lord, when he shall see fit, in his wisdom.

And behold, they shall go unto the unbelieving of the Jews; and for this intent shall they go—that they may be persuaded that Jesus is the Christ, the Son of the living God; that the Father may bring about, through his most Beloved, his great and eternal purpose, in restoring the Jews, or all the house of Israel, to the land of their inheritance, which the Lord their God hath given them, unto the fulfilling of his covenant;

- 15 Epi tou, pou desandan pèp sa a kapab pi byen konprann levanjil li a, k ap sòti nan men Janti yo pou al jwenn yo, paske pèp sa a pral gaye, li pral vin tounen yon pèp fonsè, sal, degoutan, san konparezon avèk bagay ki te janm pase nan pami nou, wi, menm sa ki te pase nan pami Lamanit yo, poutèt yo enkredil ak poutèt yo adore zidòl.
- 16 Paske gade, Lespri Senyè a deja sispann lite avèk zansèt yo; yo pa gen Kris ak Bondye nan mond lan, e moun chase yo tankou pay nan van.
- 17 Yon lè, yo te yon bèl pèp e yo te gen Kris pou bèje yo; wi, Papa Bondye limenm te dirije yo.
- 18 Men kounyeya gade, Satan ap dirije yo tankou pay nan van, oubyen tankou yon bato k ap balanse nan lanmè, san vwal, oubyen san lank, oubyen san anyen pou dirije l; se konsa yo ye.
- 19 Epi gade, Senyè a rezève benediksyon li t ap ba yo nan tè sa a pou Janti yo ki gen pou yo vin posede tè a.
- 20 Men gade, Janti yo pral chase ak gaye yo; e apre Janti yo fin chase yo, gaye yo, lè sa a, Senyè a pral sonje alyans li te fè avèk Abraram ak tout kay Izrayèl la.
- 21 Epi tou, Senyè a pral sonje priyè moun ki jis yo ki te monte al jwenn li pou yo.
- 22 Epi lè sa a, O, nou menm Janti yo, kòman n ap fè sipòte pouvwa Bondye si nou pa repanti, e si nou pa vire do bay move chemen nou yo?
- 23 Èske nou pa konnen nou nan men Bondye? Èske nou pa konnen li gen tout pouvwa, e gwo kòmandman li kapab fè tè a plwaye tankou yon woulo?
- 24 Se poutèt sa, repanti, imilye nou devan l pou l pa debake ak lajistis kont nou—sinon yon rès desandan pèp Jakòb la ap vini nan pami nou tankou yon lyon, pou l dechire nou fè ti kal, e p ap gen pèsonn pou delivre nou.

And also that the seed of this people may more fully believe his gospel, which shall go forth unto them from the Gentiles; for this people shall be scattered, and shall become a dark, a filthy, and a loathsome people, beyond the description of that which ever hath been amongst us, yea, even that which hath been among the Lamanites, and this because of their unbelief and idolatry.

For behold, the Spirit of the Lord hath already ceased to strive with their fathers; and they are without Christ and God in the world; and they are driven about as chaff before the wind.

They were once a delightsome people, and they had Christ for their shepherd; yea, they were led even by God the Father.

But now, behold, they are led about by Satan, even as chaff is driven before the wind, or as a vessel is tossed about upon the waves, without sail or anchor, or without anything wherewith to steer her; and even as she is, so are they.

And behold, the Lord hath reserved their blessings, which they might have received in the land, for the Gentiles who shall possess the land.

But behold, it shall come to pass that they shall be driven and scattered by the Gentiles; and after they have been driven and scattered by the Gentiles, behold, then will the Lord remember the covenant which he made unto Abraham and unto all the house of Israel.

And also the Lord will remember the prayers of the righteous, which have been put up unto him for them.

And then, O ye Gentiles, how can ye stand before the power of God, except ye shall repent and turn from your evil ways?

Know ye not that ye are in the hands of God? Know ye not that he hath all power, and at his great command the earth shall be rolled together as a scroll?

Therefore, repent ye, and humble yourselves before him, lest he shall come out in justice against you—lest a remnant of the seed of Jacob shall go forth among you as a lion, and tear you in pieces, and there is none to deliver.

Mòmòn 6

- 1 Epi kounyeya m ap fini istwa m nan konsènan destriksyon pèp mwen an, Nefit yo. Epi nou te kouri al devan Lamanit yo.
- 2 Epi, mwen Mòmòn, m te ekri yon lèt bay wa Lamanit yo, e m te vle pou l te kite nou rasanble pèp nou an ansanm nan peyi Kimora a, bò kolin ki te rele Kimora a, e pou nou ta goumen avèk yo kote sa a.
- 3 Epi, se te konsa, wa Lamanit yo te akòde m bagay m te mande l la.
- 4 Epi, se te konsa, nou te mache al nan peyi Kimora a, e nou te plante tant nou yo nan alantou kolin Kimora a; e sete yon peyi ki te gen anpil dlo, ak rivyè ak fontèn; e se la nou te espere gen avantaj sou Lamanit yo.
- 5 Epi lè twasankatrevenkat ane te pase, nou te rasanble tout rès moun nou yo ansanm nan peyi Kimora a.
- 6 Epi, se te konsa, lè nou te fin rasanble tout pèp nou an ansanm nan peyi Kimora a, lè sa a, mwen menm Mòmòn, m te kòmanse vyeyi; epi paske m te konnen se te dènye efò pèp mwen an, e paske Senyè a te kòmande m pou m pa kite rejis sakre yo ki te sòti nan men zansèt nou yo tonbe nan men Lamanit yo, (paske Lamanit yo ta p detwi yo) se poutèt sa, m te kopye rejis sa a dapre plak Nefi yo, epi m te kache tout rejis Senyè a te konfyè m yo nan kolin Kimora a, eksepte kèk plak sa yo m te bay Mowoni, pitit gason m nan.
- 7 Epi, se te konsa, pèp mwen an, avèk madanm yo, ak pitit yo te wè lame lamanit yo ap mache vin sou yo; e yo ta p ret tann yo avèk yon lakrent lanmò ki ranpli lestomak tout moun ki mechan.
- 8 Epi, se te konsa, yo te vin goumen avèk nou, e tout moun te anba kraponnen pou jan yo te anpil.

Mormon 6

And now I finish my record concerning the destruction of my people, the Nephites. And it came to pass that we did march forth before the Lamanites.

And I, Mormon, wrote an epistle unto the king of the Lamanites, and desired of him that he would grant unto us that we might gather together our people unto the land of Cumorah, by a hill which was called Cumorah, and there we could give them battle.

And it came to pass that the king of the Lamanites did grant unto me the thing which I desired.

And it came to pass that we did march forth to the land of Cumorah, and we did pitch our tents around about the hill Cumorah; and it was in a land of many waters, rivers, and fountains; and here we had hope to gain advantage over the Lamanites.

And when three hundred and eighty and four years had passed away, we had gathered in all the remainder of our people unto the land of Cumorah.

And it came to pass that when we had gathered in all our people in one to the land of Cumorah, behold I, Mormon, began to be old; and knowing it to be the last struggle of my people, and having been commanded of the Lord that I should not suffer the records which had been handed down by our fathers, which were sacred, to fall into the hands of the Lamanites, (for the Lamanites would destroy them) therefore I made this record out of the plates of Nephi, and hid up in the hill Cumorah all the records which had been entrusted to me by the hand of the Lord, save it were these few plates which I gave unto my son Moroni.

And it came to pass that my people, with their wives and their children, did now behold the armies of the Lamanites marching towards them; and with that awful fear of death which fills the breasts of all the wicked, did they await to receive them.

And it came to pass that they came to battle against us, and every soul was filled with terror because of the greatness of their numbers.

- 9 Epi, se te konsa, yo te tonbe sou pèp mwen an avèk epe, ak flèch, ak rach epi avèk tout kalite zam pou lagè.
- 10 Epi, se te konsa, gason m yo te tonbe, wi, dis mil gason m yo ki te avèk mwen yo, e m te tonbe blese nan mitan goumen an; e Lamanit yo te pase bò kote m, men, yo pa t pran lavi m.
- 11 Epi lè yo te fin travèse epi touye tout pèp mwen an, eksepte vennkat nan nou, (piti gason m nan, Mowoni te nan pami vennkat la) e paske nou pa t mouri nan pami pèp nou an, nan demen, lè Lamanit yo te retounen nan kan pa yo, sou tèt kolin Kimora a, nou te wè dimil moun mwen yo m te dirije a, ki te mouri.
- 12 Epi nou te wè tou dimil moun nan pèp mwen an, Mowoni te dirije a tou.
- 13 Epi tou gade dimil Jidjidona yo te tonbe tou, e li te nan mitan yo.
- 14 Epi Lama te tonbe avèk dimil li yo; e Gilgal te tonbe avèk dimil li yo; e Lima te mouri avèk dimil li yo; e Jenewòm te tonbe avèk dimil li yo; e Kimeniya te tonbe avèk dimil li yo; e Mowoniya, ak Antyonòm, ak Chiblòm, ak Sèm, ak Jòch te tonbe avèk dimil pa yo.
- 15 Epi, se te konsa, te gen dis lòt ki te tonbe anba epe, yo chak avèk dimil moun pa yo; wi, tout pèp mwen an nèt te tonbe, eksepte vennkat moun ki t avèk mwen yo, ak kèk lòt ki te sove al nan peyi sid yo, ak kèk lòt ki te sove al jwenn Lamanit yo; e kò yo, ak zo yo, ak san yo te gaye sou sifas tè a, paske moun yo ki te touye yo a, te kite yo pou yo pouri sou tè a, e pou yo dekonpoze, e pou yo retounen jwenn tè a ki se manman yo.
- 16 Epi nanm mwen te dechire avèk chagren poutèt pèp mwen an ki te mouri a, e m te kriye:
- 17 O bèl moun yo, kòman nou te fè soti nan chemen Senyè a! O bèl moun yo, kòman nou te fè rejte Jezi sa a, ki te kanpe avèk bra l ouvè pou l resevwa nou an!
- 18 Gade, si nou pa t fè sa, nou pa ta p tonbe. Men, gade, nou te tonbe e mwen te tris poutèt pèt sa a.

And it came to pass that they did fall upon my people with the sword, and with the bow, and with the arrow, and with the ax, and with all manner of weapons of war.

And it came to pass that my men were hewn down, yea, even my ten thousand who were with me, and I fell wounded in the midst; and they passed by me that they did not put an end to my life.

And when they had gone through and hewn down all my people save it were twenty and four of us, (among whom was my son Moroni) and we having survived the dead of our people, did behold on the morrow, when the Lamanites had returned unto their camps, from the top of the hill Cumorah, the ten thousand of my people who were hewn down, being led in the front by me.

And we also beheld the ten thousand of my people who were led by my son Moroni.

And behold, the ten thousand of Gidgiddonah had fallen, and he also in the midst.

And Lamah had fallen with his ten thousand; and Gilgal had fallen with his ten thousand; and Limhah had fallen with his ten thousand; and Jeneum had fallen with his ten thousand; and Cumenihah, and Moronihah, and Antionum, and Shiblom, and Shem, and Josh, had fallen with their ten thousand each.

And it came to pass that there were ten more who did fall by the sword, with their ten thousand each; yea, even all my people, save it were those twenty and four who were with me, and also a few who had escaped into the south countries, and a few who had deserted over unto the Lamanites, had fallen; and their flesh, and bones, and blood lay upon the face of the earth, being left by the hands of those who slew them to molder upon the land, and to crumble and to return to their mother earth.

And my soul was rent with anguish, because of the slain of my people, and I cried:

O ye fair ones, how could ye have departed from the ways of the Lord! O ye fair ones, how could ye have rejected that Jesus, who stood with open arms to receive you!

Behold, if ye had not done this, ye would not have fallen. But behold, ye are fallen, and I mourn your loss.

19 O, bèl pitit gason ak pitit fi yo, nou menm papa ak manman yo, nou menm mari ak madanm yo, nou menm bèl moun yo, kòman nou te fè tonbe!

20 Men, gade, nou t ale e tristès mwen pa kapab fè nou retounen.

21 Epi jou a ap rive pou kò mòtèl nou an vin imòtèl, e kò sa a yo k ap grandi nan dekonpozisyon an dwe vin enkoriptib; epi lè sa a, nou dwe kanpe devan fotèy jijman Kris la, pou nou sibi jijman daprè zèv nou yo; e si nou jis, lè sa a, n ap beni avèk zansèt nou yo ki te mouri anvan nou yo.

22 O, pito nou te repanti anvan destriksyon sa a te tonbe sou nou. Men, gade, nou t ale, e Papa a wi, Papa Etènèl syèl la konnen sitiyasyon nou, e l ap trete nou daprè lajistis ak mizèrikòd li.

O ye fair sons and daughters, ye fathers and mothers, ye husbands and wives, ye fair ones, how is it that ye could have fallen!

But behold, ye are gone, and my sorrows cannot bring your return.

And the day soon cometh that your mortal must put on immortality, and these bodies which are now moldering in corruption must soon become incorruptible bodies; and then ye must stand before the judgment-seat of Christ, to be judged according to your works; and if it so be that ye are righteous, then are ye blessed with your fathers who have gone before you.

O that ye had repented before this great destruction had come upon you. But behold, ye are gone, and the Father, yea, the Eternal Father of heaven, knoweth your state; and he doeth with you according to his justice and mercy.

Mòmòn 7

- 1 Epi kounyeya, gade, m ap fè yon ti pale avèk rès pèp sa a ki pa t mouri a, si Bondye vle ba yo pawòl mwen yo, pou yo kapab konnen zèv zansèt yo; wi, m ap pale avèk nou, nou menm rès kay Izrayèl la; Epi men pawòl m ap pale a.
- 2 Konnen nou fè pati nan kay Izrayèl la.
- 3 Konnen nou dwe vini nan repantans, san sa, nou pa kapab sove.
- 4 Konnen nou dwe depoze lèzam pou lagè nou yo, pou nou pa janm pran plèzi ankò nan fè san koule, e pou nou pa pran zam yo ankò, eksepte si Bondye kòmande nou.
- 5 Konnen, nou dwe vin gen konesans konsènan zansèt nou yo, nou dwe repanti pou tout peche ak inikite nou yo, nou dwe kwè nan Jezikri, nou dwe kwè li se Pitit Gason Bondye a, e Juif yo te touye l, e avèk pouvwa Papa a, li te leve ankò, pou l te kapab gen viktwa sou tonm lan; epi tou doulè lanmò a menm anglouti l.
- 6 Epi li pote rezirèksyon pou mò yo, pou lèzòm kapab leve kanpe devan fotèy jijman an.
- 7 Epi li pote redanmsyon pou mond lan, pou moun ki inosan devan l nan jou jijman an kapab gen pèmision pou rete nan prezans Bondye, nan wayòm li a, pou chante louwanj san fen avèk koral nan syèl la, pou Papa a, ak Pitit Gason an, ak Sentespri a, ki se yon sèl Bondye a, nan yon eta bonè ki san fen.
- 8 Se poutèt sa, repanti, e batize nan non Jezi, epi kenbe levanjil Kris la fèm, k ap vin plase devan nou, non sèlman nan rejis sa a, men, nan rejis k ap vin jwenn Janti yo, sòti nan men Juif yo, k ap sòti nan men Janti yo vin jwenn nou tou.
- 9 Paske gade, bagay sa a ekri nan entansyon pou nou kapab kwè lòt la; e si nou kwè lòt la, n ap kwè sa a tou; e si nou kwè sa a, n ap gen konesans konsènan zansèt nou yo, ak zèv mèveye pouvwa Bondye te manifeste nan pami yo.

Mormon 7

And now, behold, I would speak somewhat unto the remnant of this people who are spared, if it so be that God may give unto them my words, that they may know of the things of their fathers; yea, I speak unto you, ye remnant of the house of Israel; and these are the words which I speak:

Know ye that ye are of the house of Israel.

Know ye that ye must come unto repentance, or ye cannot be saved.

Know ye that ye must lay down your weapons of war, and delight no more in the shedding of blood, and take them not again, save it be that God shall command you.

Know ye that ye must come to the knowledge of your fathers, and repent of all your sins and iniquities, and believe in Jesus Christ, that he is the Son of God, and that he was slain by the Jews, and by the power of the Father he hath risen again, whereby he hath gained the victory over the grave; and also in him is the sting of death swallowed up.

And he bringeth to pass the resurrection of the dead, whereby man must be raised to stand before his judgment-seat.

And he hath brought to pass the redemption of the world, whereby he that is found guiltless before him at the judgment day hath it given unto him to dwell in the presence of God in his kingdom, to sing ceaseless praises with the choirs above, unto the Father, and unto the Son, and unto the Holy Ghost, which are one God, in a state of happiness which hath no end.

Therefore repent, and be baptized in the name of Jesus, and lay hold upon the gospel of Christ, which shall be set before you, not only in this record but also in the record which shall come unto the Gentiles from the Jews, which record shall come from the Gentiles unto you.

For behold, this is written for the intent that ye may believe that; and if ye believe that ye will believe this also; and if ye believe this ye will know concerning your fathers, and also the marvelous works which were wrought by the power of God among them.

10 Epi tou n ap konnen nou se desandan pèp Jakòb la; se poutèt sa n ap konte nan pami pèp premye alyans la; Epi si nou kwè nan Kris la, e nou batize, premyèman avèk dlo, apre sa, avèk dife epi avèk Sentespri a, nou suiv egzanp Sovè a, dapre jan li te kòmande nou an, l ap bon pou nou nan jou jijman an. Amèn.

And ye will also know that ye are a remnant of the seed of Jacob; therefore ye are numbered among the people of the first covenant; and if it so be that ye believe in Christ, and are baptized, first with water, then with fire and with the Holy Ghost, following the example of our Savior, according to that which he hath commanded us, it shall be well with you in the day of judgment. Amen.

Mòmón 8

- 1 Gade, mwen Mowoni, m fini rejis papa m nan, Mòmón. Gade, m gen sèlman kèk bagay pou m ekri, kèk bagay papa m te kòmande m pou m ekri.
- 2 Epi kounyeya, se te konsa, apre gwo batay terib nan Kimora a, gade, Lamanit yo te chase Nefit yo ki te chape al nan peyi Sid la jistan yo tout te detwi.
- 3 Epi yo te touye papa m tou, e m te menm rete pou kont mwen pou m ekri istwa tris destriksyon pèp mwen an. Men gade, yo te pati, e m akonpli kòmandman papa m nan. Epi m pa konnen si yo p ap touye m.
- 4 Konsa, m ap ekri, epi m ap kache rejis yo anba tè a; e nenpòt kote m ale, sa pa fè anyen.
- 5 Gade, papa m te fè rejis sa a e li te ekri rezon an. Epi gade, m ta ekri l tou si m te gen plas sou plak yo, men, m pa genyen; e m pa gen onkenn metal, paske m pou kont mwen. Papa m te mouri nan batay, ak tout fanmi m tou, e m pa gen zanmi ni kote pou m ale; e m pa konnen konbyen tan Senyè a ap kite m viv.
- 6 Gade, kat san ane te pase depi Senyè a, Sovè nou an te vini.
- 7 Epi gade, Lamanit yo te chase pèp mwen an, Nefit yo, depi nan yon vil jouk nan yon lòt, depi nan yon kote jouk nan yon lòt, jistan yo pa t la ankò; e yo te tonbe fò; wi, destriksyon pèp mwen an, Nefit yo, te yon gwo mèvèy.
- 8 Epi gade, se men Senyè a ki te fè l. Epi gade, Lamanit yo nan lagè youn avèk lòt; e tout tè sa a se yon chenn asasina ak masak; e pèsonn pa konnen finisman lagè a.
- 9 Epi kounyeya, gade m p ap di plis konsènan yo, paske pa gen pèsonn, eksepte Lamanit yo ak vòlè yo ki egziste sou sifas tè a.
- 10 Epi pa gen pèsonn ki konnen vrè Bondye a, eksepte disip Jezi yo, ki te rete nan peyi a jistan mekanste pèp la te tèlman gwo, Senyè a pa t ap kite yo rete avèk pèp la; e pèsonn pa konnen si yo sou sifas tè a.

Mormon 8

Behold I, Moroni, do finish the record of my father, Mormon. Behold, I have but few things to write, which things I have been commanded by my father.

And now it came to pass that after the great and tremendous battle at Cumorah, behold, the Nephites who had escaped into the country southward were hunted by the Lamanites, until they were all destroyed.

And my father also was killed by them, and I even remain alone to write the sad tale of the destruction of my people. But behold, they are gone, and I fulfil the commandment of my father. And whether they will slay me, I know not.

Therefore I will write and hide up the records in the earth; and whither I go it mattereth not.

Behold, my father hath made this record, and he hath written the intent thereof. And behold, I would write it also if I had room upon the plates, but I have not; and ore I have none, for I am alone. My father hath been slain in battle, and all my kinsfolk, and I have not friends nor whither to go; and how long the Lord will suffer that I may live I know not.

Behold, four hundred years have passed away since the coming of our Lord and Savior.

And behold, the Lamanites have hunted my people, the Nephites, down from city to city and from place to place, even until they are no more; and great has been their fall; yea, great and marvelous is the destruction of my people, the Nephites.

And behold, it is the hand of the Lord which hath done it. And behold also, the Lamanites are at war one with another; and the whole face of this land is one continual round of murder and bloodshed; and no one knoweth the end of the war.

And now, behold, I say no more concerning them, for there are none save it be the Lamanites and robbers that do exist upon the face of the land.

And there are none that do know the true God save it be the disciples of Jesus, who did tarry in the land until the wickedness of the people was so great that the Lord would not suffer them to remain with the people; and whether they be upon the face of the land no man knoweth.

- 11 Men gade, papa m ak mwen, nou te wè yo, e yo te preche nou.
- 12 Epi nenpòt moun ki resevwa rejis sa a, e ki pa kondane l poutèt enpèfeksyon ki ladan l, moun sa a ap konnen pi gwo bagay pase bagay sa yo. Gade, m se Mowoni; e si sa te posib m ta p fè w konnen tout bagay.
- 13 Gade, m sispann pale konsènan pèp sa a. M se pitit gason Mòmmon an, e papa m te yon desandan Nefi.
- 14 Epi se mwen menm ki te kache rejis sa a nan Senyè a; plak yo pa gen okenn pri, poutèt kòmandman Senyè a. Paske, li te reyèlman di pèsonn pa kapab pran yo pou enterè pèsonèl; men ekriti ki sou yo a gen anpil valè; e nenpòt moun ki pibliye l Senyè a ap beni l.
- 15 Paske pèsonn pa kapab gen pouvwa pou pibliye l si Bondye pa ba li l; paske Bondye vle pou sa fèt sèlman pou laglwa l, oubyen pou byen pèp alyans Senyè a ki te gaye pandan lontan an.
- 16 Epi yon moun k ap pibliye bagay sa a, l ap beni; paske l ap soti nan fènwa pou l vin nan limyè, dapre pawòl Bondye; wi, l ap sòti anba tè a, e l ap klere nan fènwa a, e pèp l ap vin konnen l; e se pouvwa Bondye k ap fè sa.
- 17 Epi si gen fòt se va fòt yon nonm. Paske gade, nou pa konn afè fot; men, Bondye konn tout bagay; se poutèt sa moun ki kritike, pito li pran prekosyon l pou l pa anba danje dife lanfè.
- 18 Epi yon moun ki di konsa: montre m sinon n ap mouri—se pou l pran prekosyon pou l pa kòmande yon bagay Senyè a defann.
- 19 Paske gade, yon moun ki fè move jijman ap tonbe anba move jijman tou; paske se dapre zèv li yo l ap rekonpanse; se poutèt sa, moun ki frape, Senyè a ap frape l tou.
- 20 Gade sa, ekriti yo di lòm pa dwe frape, ni jije; paske Senyè a di, jijman se pou mwen, e vanjans se pou mwen tou e m ap bay pinisyon.

But behold, my father and I have seen them, and they have ministered unto us.

And whoso receiveth this record, and shall not condemn it because of the imperfections which are in it, the same shall know of greater things than these. Behold, I am Moroni; and were it possible, I would make all things known unto you.

Behold, I make an end of speaking concerning this people. I am the son of Mormon, and my father was a descendant of Nephi.

And I am the same who hideth up this record unto the Lord; the plates thereof are of no worth, because of the commandment of the Lord. For he truly saith that no one shall have them to get gain; but the record thereof is of great worth; and whoso shall bring it to light, him will the Lord bless.

For none can have power to bring it to light save it be given him of God; for God wills that it shall be done with an eye single to his glory, or the welfare of the ancient and long dispersed covenant people of the Lord.

And blessed be he that shall bring this thing to light; for it shall be brought out of darkness unto light, according to the word of God; yea, it shall be brought out of the earth, and it shall shine forth out of darkness, and come unto the knowledge of the people; and it shall be done by the power of God.

And if there be faults they be the faults of a man. But behold, we know no fault; nevertheless God knoweth all things; therefore, he that condemneth, let him be aware lest he shall be in danger of hell fire.

And he that saith: Show unto me, or ye shall be smitten—let him beware lest he commandeth that which is forbidden of the Lord.

For behold, the same that judgeth rashly shall be judged rashly again; for according to his works shall his wages be; therefore, he that smiteth shall be smitten again, of the Lord.

Behold what the scripture says—man shall not smite, neither shall he judge; for judgment is mine, saith the Lord, and vengeance is mine also, and I will repay.

- 21 Epi moun ki pale mal ak medizans kont pawòl Senyè a ak kont pèp alyans Senyè a ki se kay Izrayèl la, e ki di: N ap detwi zèv Senyè a, e Senyè a p ap sonje alyans li te fè avèk kay Izrayèl la—moun sa a ap nan danje pou l rache e jete l nan dife;
- 22 Paske bi etènèl Senyè a ap mache jistan pwomès li yo akonpli.
- 23 Fouye pwofesi Ezayi yo. Gade m pa kapab ekri yo. Wi, gade m di nou sen sa yo ki te mouri anvan m yo, ki te posede tè sa a, pral leve vwa yo sòti nan pousyè tè a menm, vwa yo pral leve jwenn Senyè a; e menm jan Senyè a vivan an, l ap sonje alyans li te fè avèk yo.
- 24 Epi, li konnen priyè yo ki te an favè frè yo. Epi li konnen lafwa yo, paske yo te kapab deplase montay nan non l; e yo te kapab fè tè a souke nan non l; e avèk pouvwa pawòl li, yo te fè prizon yo tonbe atè a, wi, menm founo dife pa t kapab fè yo anyen, ni bèt sovaj, ak sèpan pwazonnen, poutèt pouvwa pawòl li.
- 25 Epi gade, priyè yo te an favè moun Senyè a ta p akseptè pou pibliye bagay sa yo.
- 26 Epi pèsonn pa bezwen di yo p ap vini, yo pral vini kanmèm, paske Senyè a te di sa; paske yo pral vin soti anba tè a, avèk men Senyè a, e pèsonn pa kapab rete l; e li pral vini nan yon jou lè moun ap di pa gen mirak ankò; e li pral vini tankou se yon moun mouri k ap pale.
- 27 Epi li pral vini nan yon jou lè san sen yo ap monte jwenn Senyè a, poutèt konbinezon sekre ak zèv tenèb yo.
- 28 Wi, li pral vini nan yon jou lè moun ap nye pouvwa Bondye, e legliz yo ap vin kowonpi e gonfle kè yo avèk lògèy; wi, nan yon jou, lè dirijan legliz yo ak profesè yo leve avèk lògèy nan kè yo, jistan y ap anvyè moun ki nan legliz yo.

And he that shall breathe out wrath and strifes against the work of the Lord, and against the covenant people of the Lord who are the house of Israel, and shall say: We will destroy the work of the Lord, and the Lord will not remember his covenant which he hath made unto the house of Israel—the same is in danger to be hewn down and cast into the fire;

For the eternal purposes of the Lord shall roll on, until all his promises shall be fulfilled.

Search the prophecies of Isaiah. Behold, I cannot write them. Yea, behold I say unto you, that those saints who have gone before me, who have possessed this land, shall cry, yea, even from the dust will they cry unto the Lord; and as the Lord liveth he will remember the covenant which he hath made with them.

And he knoweth their prayers, that they were in behalf of their brethren. And he knoweth their faith, for in his name could they remove mountains; and in his name could they cause the earth to shake; and by the power of his word did they cause prisons to tumble to the earth; yea, even the fiery furnace could not harm them, neither wild beasts nor poisonous serpents, because of the power of his word.

And behold, their prayers were also in behalf of him that the Lord should suffer to bring these things forth.

And no one need say they shall not come, for they surely shall, for the Lord hath spoken it; for out of the earth shall they come, by the hand of the Lord, and none can stay it; and it shall come in a day when it shall be said that miracles are done away; and it shall come even as if one should speak from the dead.

And it shall come in a day when the blood of saints shall cry unto the Lord, because of secret combinations and the works of darkness.

Yea, it shall come in a day when the power of God shall be denied, and churches become defiled and be lifted up in the pride of their hearts; yea, even in a day when leaders of churches and teachers shall rise in the pride of their hearts, even to the envying of them who belong to their churches.

- 29 Wi, I ap vini nan yon jou lè moun pral tande
nouvèl dife, ak tanpèt, ak vapè lafimen nan peyi
etranje;
- 30 Epi tou moun pral tande konsènan lagè, bri lagè,
ak tranbleman tè nan anpil kote.
- 31 Wi, li pral vini nan yon jou lè ap gen anpil salte
sou sifas tè a; ap gen asasina ak vòl, ak manti, ak
desepsyon, ak imoralite, ak tout kalite abominasyon;
lè ap gen anpil moun k ap di, fè isit oubyen fè lòtbò,
epi pa gen pwoblèm, paske Senyè a pral aksepte sa
nan dènye jou a. Men, malè pou moun konsa, paske
yo nan mitan yon fyèl anmè epi yo anba kòd inikite.
- 32 Wi, li pral vini nan yon jou lè ap gen legliz
òganize, k ap di konsa: Vin jwenn mwen, e m ap
padone peche ou yo pou lajan.
- 33 Ou menm, pèp mechan, pèvèti, ak kou rèd,
poukisa ou òganize legliz pou tèt pa w pou enterè
pèsonèl? Poukisa ou transfòm pawòl sen Bondye a,
pou w kapab rale kondanasyon sou nanm ou? Gade,
obsève revelasyon Bondye yo; paske reyèlman tan an
pral rive pou bagay sa yo akonpli.
- 34 Gade, Senyè a te montre m gran bagay mèveye
konsènan sa ki gen pou fèt pwochènan nan pami
nou.
- 35 Gade, m ap pale w kòm si nou te la kounyeya, men
nou pa t la. Men gade, Jezikri te fè m wè nou epi m
konnen zèv nou.
- 36 Epi m konnen n ap mache nan lògèy kè nou; e pa
gen pèsonn, eksepte kèk moun sèlman ki pa gonfle
avèk lògèy nan kè yo, ki pa abiye pou bèl aparans, ki
pa gen anvè, ak vis, ak koken, ak pèsekisyon ak tout
kalite inikite; e legliz nou yo, wi, yo tout, vin sal
poutèt lògèy kè nou.
- 37 Paske gade, nou renmen lajan, ak byen nou yo, ak
bèl aparans nou yo, ak dekorasyon legliz nou yo plis
pase pòv yo ak moun yo ki nan bezwen yo, ak moun
ki malad, epi ak moun ki aflije.

Yea, it shall come in a day when there shall be
heard of fires, and tempests, and vapors of smoke in
foreign lands;

And there shall also be heard of wars, rumors of
wars, and earthquakes in divers places.

Yea, it shall come in a day when there shall be
great pollutions upon the face of the earth; there
shall be murders, and robbing, and lying, and de-
ceivings, and whoredoms, and all manner of abomi-
nations; when there shall be many who will say, Do
this, or do that, and it mattereth not, for the Lord
will uphold such at the last day. But wo unto such,
for they are in the gall of bitterness and in the bonds
of iniquity.

Yea, it shall come in a day when there shall be
churches built up that shall say: Come unto me, and
for your money you shall be forgiven of your sins.

O ye wicked and perverse and stiffnecked people,
why have ye built up churches unto yourselves to get
gain? Why have ye transfigured the holy word of
God, that ye might bring damnation upon your
souls? Behold, look ye unto the revelations of God;
for behold, the time cometh at that day when all
these things must be fulfilled.

Behold, the Lord hath shown unto me great and
marvelous things concerning that which must
shortly come, at that day when these things shall
come forth among you.

Behold, I speak unto you as if ye were present, and
yet ye are not. But behold, Jesus Christ hath shown
you unto me, and I know your doing.

And I know that ye do walk in the pride of your
hearts; and there are none save a few only who do
not lift themselves up in the pride of their hearts,
unto the wearing of very fine apparel, unto envying,
and strifes, and malice, and persecutions, and all
manner of iniquities; and your churches, yea, even
every one, have become polluted because of the
pride of your hearts.

For behold, ye do love money, and your substance,
and your fine apparel, and the adorning of your
churches, more than ye love the poor and the needy,
the sick and the afflicted.

- 38 Nou menm salte yo, nou menm ipokrit yo, nou menm anseyan yo ki vann tèt nou pou bagay k ap pouri, poukisa nou sal legliz sen Bondye a? Poukisa nou wont pote non Kris la sou tèt nou? Poukisa nou pa panse valè bonè san fen an pi gran pase mizè ki p ap janm mouri a—poutèt louwanj mond lan?
- 39 Poukisa nou livre tèt nou nan bagay ki pa gen lavi, epi nou kite moun grangou ak moun ki nan bezwen, ak moun toutouni, ak moun malad, ak moun ki aflije yo pase bò kote nou san nou pa wè yo?
- 40 Wi, poukisa nou òganize abominasyon ansekrè pou enterè pèsònèl, epi nou fè vèv yo jemi devan Senyè a, epi òfelen yo jemi devan Senyè a, ak san papa yo, ak san mari yo kriye soti nan tè a, rive jwenn Senyè a pou vanjans tonbe sou tèt nou?
- 41 Gade, epe vanjans la pandye sou tèt nou; e tan an pral vini talèkonsa pou l vanje san sen yo sou tèt nou, paske li p ap kite yo kriye pou pi lontan.

O ye pollutions, ye hypocrites, ye teachers, who sell yourselves for that which will canker, why have ye polluted the holy church of God? Why are ye ashamed to take upon you the name of Christ? Why do ye not think that greater is the value of an endless happiness than that misery which never dies—because of the praise of the world?

Why do ye adorn yourselves with that which hath no life, and yet suffer the hungry, and the needy, and the naked, and the sick and the afflicted to pass by you, and notice them not?

Yea, why do ye build up your secret abominations to get gain, and cause that widows should mourn before the Lord, and also orphans to mourn before the Lord, and also the blood of their fathers and their husbands to cry unto the Lord from the ground, for vengeance upon your heads?

Behold, the sword of vengeance hangeth over you; and the time soon cometh that he avengeth the blood of the saints upon you, for he will not suffer their cries any longer.

Mòmòn 9

- 1 Epi kounyeya, M ap pale tou konsènan moun ki pa kwè nan Kris yo.
- 2 Gade, èske n ap tann jistan jou Senyè a rive pou nou kwè—gade, lè Senyè a vini, wi, nan gwo jou sa a menm, lè tè a vlope ansanm tankou yon woulo, e materyo yo fonn anba gwo chalè; wi, nan gwo jou sa a lè nou prezante pou nou kanpe devan Ti Mouton Bondye a—lè sa a, èske n ap di pa gen Bondye?
- 3 Lè sa a, èske n ap kontinye nye Kris la, oubyen èske n ap kapab gade Ti Mouton Bondye a? Èske nou sipoze nou kapab rete avèk li, pandan nou koupab nan konsyans nou? Èske nou sipoze nou ta kapab kontan pou nou rete avèk Èt sen sa a, pandan nanm nou ap dechire anba yon konsyans plen remò poutèt nou te abize lalwa li yo?
- 4 Gade, m di nou, nou ta p pi mizerab si nou ta rete avèk yon Bondye ki Sen epi ki jis avèk konsyans konsènan salte nou devan l, tan pou nou ta rete avèk nanm kondane yo nan lanfè.
- 5 Paske, gade, lè nou vin wè nou toutouni devan Bondye, ak laglwa Bondye, ak Sentete Jezikri, sa ap limen yon flanm dife sou nou ki p ap janm etenn.
- 6 O nou menm enkredil ke nou ye, retounen jwenn Senyè a; kriye fò nan pye Papa a nan non Jezi, pou, petèt nou kapab vin san tach, pi, klè, e blan; pou san Ti Mouton an lave nou nan gwo dènye jou a.
- 7 Epi, yon fwa ankò, m ap pale avèk nou menm ki nye revelasyon Bondye yo, e ki di yo pase, pa gen revelasyon, ni pwofesi, ni don, ni gerizon, ni don lang, ni entèpretasyon lang;
- 8 Gade, m ap di nou, moun ki nye bagay sa yo, pa konnen levanjil Kris la; wi, li pa t li ekriti yo; si l te li yo, li pa konprann yo.
- 9 Paske, èske nou pa li Bondye se menm a yè, jodi a, epi pou tout tan, epi pa gen varyasyon nan li, ni okenn aparans chanjman.

Mormon 9

And now, I speak also concerning those who do not believe in Christ.

Behold, will ye believe in the day of your visitation—behold, when the Lord shall come, yea, even that great day when the earth shall be rolled together as a scroll, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat, yea, in that great day when ye shall be brought to stand before the Lamb of God—then will ye say that there is no God?

Then will ye longer deny the Christ, or can ye behold the Lamb of God? Do ye suppose that ye shall dwell with him under a consciousness of your guilt? Do ye suppose that ye could be happy to dwell with that holy Being, when your souls are racked with a consciousness of guilt that ye have ever abused his laws?

Behold, I say unto you that ye would be more miserable to dwell with a holy and just God, under a consciousness of your filthiness before him, than ye would to dwell with the damned souls in hell.

For behold, when ye shall be brought to see your nakedness before God, and also the glory of God, and the holiness of Jesus Christ, it will kindle a flame of unquenchable fire upon you.

O then ye unbelieving, turn ye unto the Lord; cry mightily unto the Father in the name of Jesus, that perhaps ye may be found spotless, pure, fair, and white, having been cleansed by the blood of the Lamb, at that great and last day.

And again I speak unto you who deny the revelations of God, and say that they are done away, that there are no revelations, nor prophecies, nor gifts, nor healing, nor speaking with tongues, and the interpretation of tongues;

Behold I say unto you, he that denieth these things knoweth not the gospel of Christ; yea, he has not read the scriptures; if so, he does not understand them.

For do we not read that God is the same yesterday, today, and forever, and in him there is no variable-ness neither shadow of changing?

- 10 Epi kounyeya, e si nan tèt pa nou, n ap imajine yon bondye ki varye, e ki gen menm aparans chanjman nan li, konsa, nan tèt pa nou, nou imajine yon bondye ki pa yon Bondye ki kapab fè mirak.
- 11 Men gade, m ap montre nou yon Bondye ki kapab fè mirak, Bondye Abraram, ak Bondye Jakòb ak Bondye Izarak la menm; e se menm Bondye sa a ki te kreye syèl la ak tè a ak tout bagay ki ladan yo.
- 12 Gade, li te kreye Adan, e avèk Adan lòm te vin tonbe. Epi poutèt lòm te tonbe Jezikri te vini, Papa a menm ak Pitit Gason an; e poutèt Jezikri, lòm te gen redanmsyon.
- 13 Epi poutèt redanmsyon lèzòm, ki te vini nan Jezikri, y ap retounen nan prezans Senyè a; wi, se nan fason sa a tout moun rachte, paske lanmò Kris la reyalize rezirèksyon an, ki reyalize yon redanmsyon anba yon somèy san fen; anba somèy sa a, pouvwa Bondye pral reveye tout moun lè twonpèt la sonnen; e yo pral leve, ni granmoun, ak timoun, e yo pral kanpe devan tribinal li a apre yo fin rachte, e apre yo fin demare anba kòd lanmò etènèl sa a, ki se lanmò tanporèl la.
- 14 Epi apre sa, jijman Nonm Sen an pral tonbe sou yo; e apre sa, lè a pral rive pou yon moun ki sal, rete sal; epi yon moun ki jis, pral rete jis; yon moun ki kontan, pral rete toujou kontan e yon moun ki pa kontan pral rete toujou pa kontan.
- 15 Epi kounyeya, tout moun ki te imajine nan tèt nou, yon bondye ki pa kapab fè mirak, m ap mande nou, èske tout bagay m te pale yo te pase? Èske fen an rive deja? Gade, m di nou, non; e Bondye se toujou yon Bondye ki konn fè mirak.
- 16 Gade, èske bagay Bondye te fè yo pa mèveye devan je nou? Wi, e kiyès ki kapab konprann zèv mèvèy Bondye yo?
- 17 Kiyès ki kapab di se pa t yon mirak pou pawòl li te kapab fè syèl la ak tè a egziste; e avèk pouvwa pawòl li, lèzòm te kreye avèk pousyè tè a; e avèk pouvwa pawòl li èske mirak pa t fèt?

And now, if ye have imagined up unto yourselves a god who doth vary, and in whom there is shadow of changing, then have ye imagined up unto yourselves a god who is not a God of miracles.

But behold, I will show unto you a God of miracles, even the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob; and it is that same God who created the heavens and the earth, and all things that in them are.

Behold, he created Adam, and by Adam came the fall of man. And because of the fall of man came Jesus Christ, even the Father and the Son; and because of Jesus Christ came the redemption of man.

And because of the redemption of man, which came by Jesus Christ, they are brought back into the presence of the Lord; yea, this is wherein all men are redeemed, because the death of Christ bringeth to pass the resurrection, which bringeth to pass a redemption from an endless sleep, from which sleep all men shall be awakened by the power of God when the trump shall sound; and they shall come forth, both small and great, and all shall stand before his bar, being redeemed and loosed from this eternal band of death, which death is a temporal death.

And then cometh the judgment of the Holy One upon them; and then cometh the time that he that is filthy shall be filthy still; and he that is righteous shall be righteous still; he that is happy shall be happy still; and he that is unhappy shall be unhappy still.

And now, O all ye that have imagined up unto yourselves a god who can do no miracles, I would ask of you, have all these things passed, of which I have spoken? Has the end come yet? Behold I say unto you, Nay; and God has not ceased to be a God of miracles.

Behold, are not the things that God hath wrought marvelous in our eyes? Yea, and who can comprehend the marvelous works of God?

Who shall say that it was not a miracle that by his word the heaven and the earth should be; and by the power of his word man was created of the dust of the earth; and by the power of his word have miracles been wrought?

- 18 Epi, kiyès ki kapab di Jezikri pa t fè anpil gwo mirak? e anpil mirak te fèt anba men apot yo.
- 19 Epi si mirak te konn fèt lè sa a, poukisa Bondye sispann pou l yon Bondye ki fè mirak, e an menm tan, pou l se yon Èt ki pa chanje? Epi gade, m ap di nou konsa, li pa chanje; si l te chanje, li pa ta p Bondye ankò; men li toujou Bondye, e li se yon Bondye ki kapab fè mirak.
- 20 Epi rezon ki fè l sispann fè mirak nan pami lèzòm se paske yo dejenere nan enkredilite, yo kite bon wout la, e yo pa konnen Bondye yo ta dwe fè konfyans la.
- 21 Gade, m ap di nou, nenpòt moun ki kwè nan Kris la, ki pa doute anyen, nenpòt sa li mande Papa a nan non Kris la, l ap resevwa l; e pwomès sa a se pou tout moun, menm jouk nan limit tè a.
- 22 Paske gade, Jezikri, Pitit Gason Bondye a te di disip li yo ki te gen pou yo pa t mouri yo, wi e tout disip li yo, pandan militid la ta p tande: Ale nan tout mond lan, epi preche tout kreyati a levanjil la;
- 23 Epi yon moun ki kwè epi ki batize, l ap sove, men yon moun ki pa kwè, l ap kondane;
- 24 Epi siy sa yo ap suiv moun ki kwè—y ap chase dyab yo nan non m; y ap pale langaj nouvo; y ap kapab kenbe sèpan; e si yo bwè nenpòt pwazon anyen p ap rive yo; y ap poze men yo sou moun ki malad e moun ki malad yo ap geri.
- 25 Epi nenpòt moun ki kwè nan non m, ki pa doute anyen, m ap konfime tout pawòl mwen yo pou li, jouk nan dènye bout tè a.
- 26 Epi kounyeya, gade, kiyès ki kapab kontrekare zèv Senyè a yo? Kiyès ki kapab nye pawòl li yo? Kiyès ki kapab leve kont pouvwa toupuisan Senyè a? Kiyès ki kapab meprize zèv Senyè a yo? Kiyès ki kapab meprize pitit Kris yo? Gade, nou menm ki meprize zèv Senyè a yo, paske n ap pèdi, e n ap peri.

And who shall say that Jesus Christ did not do many mighty miracles? And there were many mighty miracles wrought by the hands of the apostles.

And if there were miracles wrought then, why has God ceased to be a God of miracles and yet be an unchangeable Being? And behold, I say unto you he changeth not; if so he would cease to be God; and he ceaseth not to be God, and is a God of miracles.

And the reason why he ceaseth to do miracles among the children of men is because that they dwindle in unbelief, and depart from the right way, and know not the God in whom they should trust.

Behold, I say unto you that whoso believeth in Christ, doubting nothing, whatsoever he shall ask the Father in the name of Christ it shall be granted him; and this promise is unto all, even unto the ends of the earth.

For behold, thus said Jesus Christ, the Son of God, unto his disciples who should tarry, yea, and also to all his disciples, in the hearing of the multitude: Go ye into all the world, and preach the gospel to every creature;

And he that believeth and is baptized shall be saved, but he that believeth not shall be damned;

And these signs shall follow them that believe—in my name shall they cast out devils; they shall speak with new tongues; they shall take up serpents; and if they drink any deadly thing it shall not hurt them; they shall lay hands on the sick and they shall recover;

And whosoever shall believe in my name, doubting nothing, unto him will I confirm all my words, even unto the ends of the earth.

And now, behold, who can stand against the works of the Lord? Who can deny his sayings? Who will rise up against the almighty power of the Lord? Who will despise the works of the Lord? Who will despise the children of Christ? Behold, all ye who are despisers of the works of the Lord, for ye shall wonder and perish.

- 27 O se poutèt sa, pa meprize, e pa pèdi, okontrè, koute pawòl Senyè a yo, e mande Papa a nenpòt sa nou bezwen nan non Jezi. Pa doute, men kwè, e kòmanse menm jan avèk nan tan lontan, e vin jwenn Senyè a avèk tout kè nou, e travay pou nou sove tèt pa nou avèk krentif, e tranble devan l.
- 28 Gen lasajès pandan jou eprèv nou yo; netwaye tèt nou anba tout salte; pa mande bagay pou nou gaspiye pandan nou gen anvì; men, mande avèk yon fèmte san brannen, pou nou kapab pa tonbe nan tantasyon; men, pou nou sèvi vrè Bondye a ki vivan an.
- 29 Atansyon pa batize si n pa diy; pa pran sentsèn Kris la si n pa diy; men fè tout bagay avèk diyite, e fè l nan non Jezikri, Pitit Gason Bondye vivan an; e si nou fè sa, e si nou reziste jiska lafen yo p ap rejte nou.
- 30 Gade, m ap pale nou kòm si m nan pami mò yo; paske m konnen w pral resevwa pawòl mwen yo.
- 31 Pa kondane m poutèt enpèfeksyon m, ni papa m tou, poutèt enpèfeksyon l, ni moun ki te ekri anvan m yo tou; men okontrè bay Bondye remèsiman poutèt li te fè nou konnen enpèfeksyon nou pou nou kapab aprann vin pi saj pase jan nou te ye.
- 32 Epi kounyeya, gade, nou te ekri rejis sa a dapre konesans nou, nan karaktè yo rele nan pami nou Ejiptyen refòmè, nou te eritye l e nou te chanje l dapre fason nou pale.
- 33 Epi si plak nou yo te ase laj, nou ta p ekri an Ebre; men, nou te chanje Ebre a tou; e si nou te kapab ekri Ebre a, gade, pa ta p gen enpèfeksyon nan rejis nou an.
- 34 Men Senyè a konnen bagay nou te ekri yo, epi tou pèsonn lòt pèp pa konnen lang nou an; e poutèt pèsonn lòt pèp pa konnen lang nou an, se poutèt sa l ap pare mwayen pou entèpretasyon lang nan.
- 35 Epi, bagay sa yo ekri pou nou kapab lave wòb nou anba san frè nou yo, ki te dejenere nan enkredilite.

O then despise not, and wonder not, but hearken unto the words of the Lord, and ask the Father in the name of Jesus for what things soever ye shall stand in need. Doubt not, but be believing, and begin as in times of old, and come unto the Lord with all your heart, and work out your own salvation with fear and trembling before him.

Be wise in the days of your probation; strip yourselves of all uncleanness; ask not, that ye may consume it on your lusts, but ask with a firmness unshaken, that ye will yield to no temptation, but that ye will serve the true and living God.

See that ye are not baptized unworthily; see that ye partake not of the sacrament of Christ unworthily; but see that ye do all things in worthiness, and do it in the name of Jesus Christ, the Son of the living God; and if ye do this, and endure to the end, ye will in nowise be cast out.

Behold, I speak unto you as though I spake from the dead; for I know that ye shall have my words.

Condemn me not because of mine imperfection, neither my father, because of his imperfection, neither them who have written before him; but rather give thanks unto God that he hath made manifest unto you our imperfections, that ye may learn to be more wise than we have been.

And now, behold, we have written this record according to our knowledge, in the characters which are called among us the reformed Egyptian, being handed down and altered by us, according to our manner of speech.

And if our plates had been sufficiently large we should have written in Hebrew; but the Hebrew hath been altered by us also; and if we could have written in Hebrew, behold, ye would have had no imperfection in our record.

But the Lord knoweth the things which we have written, and also that none other people knoweth our language; and because that none other people knoweth our language, therefore he hath prepared means for the interpretation thereof.

And these things are written that we may rid our garments of the blood of our brethren, who have dwindled in unbelief.

36 Epi gade, se bagay sa yo nou vle pou frè nou yo, wi, pou konesans yo restore konsènan Kris la, e se va daprè priyè tout sen yo ki te rete nan peyi a.

37 Epi se pou Senyè a, Jezikri akòde pou priyè yo jwenn repons daprè lafwa yo; e se pou Papa Bondye sonje alyans li te fè avèk kay Izrayèl la; e se pou l beni yo pou tout tan, poutèt lafwa nan non Jezikri. Amèn.

And behold, these things which we have desired concerning our brethren, yea, even their restoration to the knowledge of Christ, are according to the prayers of all the saints who have dwelt in the land.

And may the Lord Jesus Christ grant that their prayers may be answered according to their faith; and may God the Father remember the covenant which he hath made with the house of Israel; and may he bless them forever, through faith on the name of Jesus Christ. Amen.

Liv Etè a

Istwa Jaredit yo ki soti nan vennkat plak pèp Limi a te jwenn yo nan epòk Wa Mozya a.

Etè 1

- 1 Kounyeya, mwen menm Mowoni, m kòmanse rakonte istwa ansyen abitan sa yo, abitan sa yo ke men Senyè a te detwi sou sifas peyi nò a.
- 2 M pran istwa m nan, sou vennkat plak ki rele liv Etè pèp Limi a te jwenn nan.
- 3 Epi, kòm mwen sipoze premye pati rejis sa a, ki pale konsènan kreyasyon mond lan, ak Adan, ak yon rejis depi epòk sa a, epòk gwo toudebabèl la menm, ak tout bagay ki te pase nan pami pitit lèzòm depi lè sa a, te nan pami juif yo—
- 4 Se poutèt sa, m pa ekri bagay ki te pase depi nan epòk Adan an jouk nan epòk sa a; men, yo sou plak yo; epi nenpòt moun ki jwenn yo, moun sa a ap gen pouvwa pou l jwenn tout istwa a.
- 5 Men, m pa rakonte tout istwa a, m sèlman rakonte yon pati depi nan Toudebabèl la jouk nan epòk yo te detwi a.
- 6 Epi, se konsa m rakonte l. Moun ki te ekri istwa sa a se te Etè, epi li te desandan Koryantò.
- 7 Koryantò te pitit gason Mowon.
- 8 Mowon te pitit gason Etèm.
- 9 Etèm te pitit gason Aha.
- 10 Aha te pitit gason Sèt.
- 11 Sèt te pitit gason Chiblon.
- 12 Chiblon te pitit gason Kòm.
- 13 Kòm te pitit gason Koryantoum.
- 14 Koryantoum te pitit gason Amnigada.
- 15 Amnigada te pitit gason Aawon.
- 16 Aawon te desandan Èt, ki te pitit gason Eyatòm.
- 17 Eyatòm te pitit gason Lib.

The Book of Ether

The record of the Jaredites, taken from the twenty-four plates found by the people of Limbi in the days of King Mosiah.

Ether 1

And now I, Moroni, proceed to give an account of those ancient inhabitants who were destroyed by the hand of the Lord upon the face of this north country.

And I take mine account from the twenty and four plates which were found by the people of Limhi, which is called the Book of Ether.

And as I suppose that the first part of this record, which speaks concerning the creation of the world, and also of Adam, and an account from that time even to the great tower, and whatsoever things transpired among the children of men until that time, is had among the Jews—

Therefore I do not write those things which transpired from the days of Adam until that time; but they are had upon the plates; and whoso findeth them, the same will have power that he may get the full account.

But behold, I give not the full account, but a part of the account I give, from the tower down until they were destroyed.

And on this wise do I give the account. He that wrote this record was Ether, and he was a descendant of Coriantor.

Coriantor was the son of Moron.

And Moron was the son of Ethem.

And Ethem was the son of Ahah.

And Ahah was the son of Seth.

And Seth was the son of Shiblon.

And Shiblon was the son of Com.

And Com was the son of Coriantum.

And Coriantum was the son of Amnigaddah.

And Amnigaddah was the son of Aaron.

And Aaron was a descendant of Heth, who was the son of Hearthom.

And Hearthom was the son of Lib.

18 Lib te pitit gason Kich.
 19 Kich te pitit gason Kowòm.
 20 Kowòm te pitit gason Levi.
 21 Levi te pitit gason Kim.
 22 Kim te pitit gason Moryanton.
 23 Moryanton te desandan Riplakich.
 24 Riplakich te pitit gason Chèz.
 25 Chèz te pitit gason Èt.
 26 Èt te pitit gason Kòm.
 27 Kòm te pitit gason Koryantoum.
 28 Koryantoum te pitit gason Emè.
 29 Emè te pitit gason Omè.
 30 Omè te pitit gason Choul.
 31 Choul te pitit gason Kib.
 32 Kib te pitit gason Oriya, ki te pitit gason Jarèd.

33 Menm Jarèd sa a ki te vini avèk frè li a, ak fanmi l yo soti nan gran Toudebabèl la, lè Senyè a te konfonn langaj pèp la, epi li te fè sèman nan kòlè l pou l gaye yo sou tout sifas tè a; epi dapre pawòl Senyè a, pèp la te gaye.

34 Frè Jarèd la te yon gwo nonm fò, se te yon nonm Senyè a te fè anpil favè; frè l la, Jarèd, te di l: Kriye nan pye Senyè a pou l pa konfonn nou, pou nou kapab pa konprann pawòl nou yo.

35 Epi, se te konsa, frè Jarèd la te kriye nan pye Senyè a, epi Senyè a te gen konpasyon pou Jarèd; se poutèt sa li pa t konfonn lang Jarèd la, epi Jarèd ak frè l la pa t konfonn.

36 Epi, Jarèd te di frè l la: Kriye nan pye Senyè a ankò, epi petèt, la wete kòlè l sou zanmi nou yo pou lang yo pa konfonn.

37 Epi, se te konsa, frè Jarèd la te kriye nan pye Senyè a, epi Senyè a te gen konpasyon pou yo, yo pa t konfonn.

And Lib was the son of Kish.
 And Kish was the son of Corom.
 And Corom was the son of Levi.
 And Levi was the son of Kim.
 And Kim was the son of Morianton.
 And Morianton was a descendant of Riplakish.
 And Riplakish was the son of Shez.
 And Shez was the son of Heth.
 And Heth was the son of Com.
 And Com was the son of Coriantum.
 And Coriantum was the son of Emer.
 And Emer was the son of Omer.
 And Omer was the son of Shule.
 And Shule was the son of Kib.
 And Kib was the son of Orihah, who was the son of Jared;

Which Jared came forth with his brother and their families, with some others and their families, from the great tower, at the time the Lord confounded the language of the people, and swore in his wrath that they should be scattered upon all the face of the earth; and according to the word of the Lord the people were scattered.

And the brother of Jared being a large and mighty man, and a man highly favored of the Lord, Jared, his brother, said unto him: Cry unto the Lord, that he will not confound us that we may not understand our words.

And it came to pass that the brother of Jared did cry unto the Lord, and the Lord had compassion upon Jared; therefore he did not confound the language of Jared; and Jared and his brother were not confounded.

Then Jared said unto his brother: Cry again unto the Lord, and it may be that he will turn away his anger from them who are our friends, that he confound not their language.

And it came to pass that the brother of Jared did cry unto the Lord, and the Lord had compassion upon their friends and their families also, that they were not confounded.

38 Epi, se te konsa, Jarèd te pale avèk frè l la ankò, li te di: Al mande Senyè a si l ap pouse nou soti nan peyi a; si l ap pouse nou deyò nan peyi a, kriye nan pye l pou w konnen ki kote nou dwe ale. Sa k konnen, petèt Senyè a ap mennen nou nan yon tè ki pi chwazi pase tout lòt tè? Epi, si sa ap fèt, an nou mete lafwa nan Senyè a pou nou kapab resevwa l pou eritaj nou.

39 Epi, se te konsa, frè Jarèd la te kriye nan pye Senyè a daprè jan sa te soti nan bouch Jarèd la.

40 Epi, se te konsa, Senyè a te koute frè Jarèd la, li te gen konpasyon pou li, epi li te di l:

41 Al rasanble bèt ou yo, tout kalite, mal kou femèl, tout kalite semans sou tè a, ak fanmi w, ak frè w la, Jarèd, ak fanmi l; zanmi w yo ak fanmi yo, epi zanmi Jarèd yo ak fanmi yo.

42 Lè w fin fè sa, mache devan yo pou w desann nan vale ki nan nò a. Se la m pral rankontre w, epi m pral mache devan w nan yon peyi ki pi bon pase tout peyi sou tè a.

43 Se la m ap beni w ak desandan w yo, epi m ap leve yon gwo nasyon avèk desandan w yo, desandan frè w yo ak moun ki vini avèk ou yo. Epi, pa gen okenn nasyon sou tout sifas tè a k ap pi gwo pase nasyon m pral fè desandan w yo tounen devan m nan. Se sa m ap fè pou ou poutèt ou te kriye nan pye m tèlman lontan.

And it came to pass that Jared spake again unto his brother, saying: Go and inquire of the Lord whether he will drive us out of the land, and if he will drive us out of the land, cry unto him whither we shall go. And who knoweth but the Lord will carry us forth into a land which is choice above all the earth? And if it so be, let us be faithful unto the Lord, that we may receive it for our inheritance.

And it came to pass that the brother of Jared did cry unto the Lord according to that which had been spoken by the mouth of Jared.

And it came to pass that the Lord did hear the brother of Jared, and had compassion upon him, and said unto him:

Go to and gather together thy flocks, both male and female, of every kind; and also of the seed of the earth of every kind; and thy families; and also Jared thy brother and his family; and also thy friends and their families, and the friends of Jared and their families.

And when thou hast done this thou shalt go at the head of them down into the valley which is northward. And there will I meet thee, and I will go before thee into a land which is choice above all the lands of the earth.

And there will I bless thee and thy seed, and raise up unto me of thy seed, and of the seed of thy brother, and they who shall go with thee, a great nation. And there shall be none greater than the nation which I will raise up unto me of thy seed, upon all the face of the earth. And thus I will do unto thee because this long time ye have cried unto me.

Etè 2

- 1 Epi, se te konsa, Jarèd ak frè l la, ak fanmi yo, epi tou zanmi Jarèd yo, ak zanmi frè Jarèd yo ak fanmi yo te desann nan vale ki te nan nò a (vale a te rele Nimròd daprè non gwo chasè a) avèk bèt yo te rasanble ansanm, tout kalite, mal kou femèl.
- 2 Yo te pare pèlen, yo te pran zwazo ki t ap vole; yo te pare yon bwat pou yo pote pwason yo te pran nan dlo.
- 3 Yo te pote dezerèt avèk yo, ki vle di myèl; konsa, yo te pote gouf myèl ak tout kalite bagay ki te nan peyi a.
- 4 Epi, se te konsa, lè yo te desann nan vale Nimròd la, Senyè a te desann epi li te pale avèk frè Jarèd la; li te nan yon nyaj, epi frè Jarèd la pa t wè l.
- 5 Epi, se te konsa, Senyè a te kòmande yo pou yo t ale nan dezè a, wi, nan zòn ki pa t janm gen moun ki t ap viv ladan l. Epi, se te konsa, Senyè a t ale devan yo, li te pale avèk yo pandan l te kanpe nan yon nyaj, epi l te di yo nan ki direksyon pou yo te vwayaje.
- 6 Epi, se te konsa, yo te vwayaje nan dezè a, yo te konstwi bato pou yo te kapab travèse tout dlo yo; Senyè a te dirije yo tout tan.
- 7 Senyè a pa t vle yo rete nan dezè ki te bò lanmè a, men, li te vle y ale nan tè pwomiz la menm, ki te pi bon pase tout lòt peyi; Senyè Bondye a te sere l pou yon pèp ki te jis.
- 8 Nan kòlè li, li te sèman bay frè Jarèd la, nenpòt moun ki te posede tè pwomiz sa a, depi kounyeya, pou tout tan, yo dwe sèvi l, limenm ki se Bondye toutbon an, oubyen, l ap bale yo lè tout kòlè l ta tonbe sou yo.

Ether 2

And it came to pass that Jared and his brother, and their families, and also the friends of Jared and his brother and their families, went down into the valley which was northward, (and the name of the valley was Nimrod, being called after the mighty hunter) with their flocks which they had gathered together, male and female, of every kind.

And they did also lay snares and catch fowls of the air; and they did also prepare a vessel, in which they did carry with them the fish of the waters.

And they did also carry with them deseret, which, by interpretation, is a honey bee; and thus they did carry with them swarms of bees, and all manner of that which was upon the face of the land, seeds of every kind.

And it came to pass that when they had come down into the valley of Nimrod the Lord came down and talked with the brother of Jared; and he was in a cloud, and the brother of Jared saw him not.

And it came to pass that the Lord commanded them that they should go forth into the wilderness, yea, into that quarter where there never had man been. And it came to pass that the Lord did go before them, and did talk with them as he stood in a cloud, and gave directions whither they should travel.

And it came to pass that they did travel in the wilderness, and did build barges, in which they did cross many waters, being directed continually by the hand of the Lord.

And the Lord would not suffer that they should stop beyond the sea in the wilderness, but he would that they should come forth even unto the land of promise, which was choice above all other lands, which the Lord God had preserved for a righteous people.

And he had sworn in his wrath unto the brother of Jared, that whoso should possess this land of promise, from that time henceforth and forever, should serve him, the true and only God, or they should be swept off when the fulness of his wrath should come upon them.

- 9 Epi kounyeya, nou kapab wè kondisyon Bondye te pase pou tè sa a, se yon tè pwomiz; nenpòt nasyon ki ta posede l ta dwe sèvi Bondye, oubyen li t ap bale yo lè tout kòlè l ta tonbe sou yo. Epi, tout kòlè l ta tonbe sou yo lè yo ta vin mi nan inikite.
- 10 Paske se yon tè ki pi bon pase tout lòt tè; se poutèt sa, moun ki posede l dwe sèvi Bondye oubyen l ap detwi; paske kondisyon Bondye a p ap chanje. Epi se pa jistan inikite vin total nan pami pitit tè sa a ke yo detwi.
- 11 Epi, bagay sa a ap vin jwenn nou, O, nou menm Janti yo, pou nou kapab konnen kondisyon Bondye a—pou nou kapab repanti, pou nou pa kontinye nan inikite nou yo jistan nou vin pouri pou nou pa rale totalite kòlè Bondye a desann sou nou menm jan moun yo ki te rete nan peyi a te fè anvan.
- 12 Se yon tè chwazi, epi nenpòt nasyon ki posede l, yo p ap nan esklavaj ni kaptivite anba men okenn lòt nasyon anba syèl la, si yo sèvi Bondye tè a, ki se Jezikri, ki te fè nou konnen l nan bagay nou te ekri yo.
- 13 Kounyeya, m kòmanse istwa m nan; reyèlman, se te konsa, Senyè a te mennen Jarèd ak frè l yo menm bò gwo lanmè ki te separe tè yo. Lè yo te rive bò lanmè a, yo te plante tant yo, epi yo te rele kote a Moryankimè; yo te rete nan tant yo, epi yo te rete nan tant bò lanmè a pandan katran.
- 14 Epi, se te konsa, lè katran yo te fini, Senyè a te vini kote frè Jarèd la ankò, li te kanpe nan yon nyaj, epi li te pale avèk li. Senyè a te pale avèk frè Jarèd la pandan twazè, epi li te chatye l poutèt li pa t sonje rele non Senyè a.

And now, we can behold the decrees of God concerning this land, that it is a land of promise; and whatsoever nation shall possess it shall serve God, or they shall be swept off when the fulness of his wrath shall come upon them. And the fulness of his wrath cometh upon them when they are ripened in iniquity.

For behold, this is a land which is choice above all other lands; wherefore he that doth possess it shall serve God or shall be swept off; for it is the everlasting decree of God. And it is not until the fulness of iniquity among the children of the land, that they are swept off.

And this cometh unto you, O ye Gentiles, that ye may know the decrees of God—that ye may repent, and not continue in your iniquities until the fulness come, that ye may not bring down the fulness of the wrath of God upon you as the inhabitants of the land have hitherto done.

Behold, this is a choice land, and whatsoever nation shall possess it shall be free from bondage, and from captivity, and from all other nations under heaven, if they will but serve the God of the land, who is Jesus Christ, who hath been manifested by the things which we have written.

And now I proceed with my record; for behold, it came to pass that the Lord did bring Jared and his brethren forth even to that great sea which divideth the lands. And as they came to the sea they pitched their tents; and they called the name of the place Moriancumer; and they dwelt in tents, and dwelt in tents upon the seashore for the space of four years.

And it came to pass at the end of four years that the Lord came again unto the brother of Jared, and stood in a cloud and talked with him. And for the space of three hours did the Lord talk with the brother of Jared, and chastened him because he remembered not to call upon the name of the Lord.

15 Frè Jarèd la te repanti nan mal li te fè a, epi li te priye Senyè a pou frè l yo ki te avèk li. Epi Senyè a te di l: M ap padone peche nou yo ak peche frè nou yo; men, pa peche ankò, paske, nou dwe sonje Lespri a p ap lite avèk lèzòm tout tan; se poutèt sa, si nou peche jistan nou vin pouri, m ap retranche nou nan prezans Senyè a. Se sa m vle pou tè sa a m ap ba nou pou eritaj nou an; paske, se yon tè k ap pi bon pase tout lòt tè.

16 Epi, Senyè a te di: Al travay, epi konstwi bato a menm jan avèk sa w te konstwi a. Epi, se te konsa, frè Jarèd la t al travay, frè l yo tou, epi yo te konstwi bato a menm jan avèk sa yo te konstwi a, daprè enstriksyon Senyè a. Yo te piti, yo te lejè sou dlo a, menm jan avèk yon zwazo lejè sou dlo.

17 Yo te konstwi yon jan pou yo te kapab tèlman san fant, yo te menm kapab kenbe dlo tankou yon kivèt; anba yo te san fant tankou yon kivèt, sou kote yo te san fant tankou yon kivèt, pwent yo te pwenti, tè yo te san fant tankou yon kivèt, longè yo te tankou longè yon pyebwa, epi lè pòt yo te fèmen, yo te san fant tankou yon kivèt.

18 Epi, se te konsa, frè Jarèd la te kriye nan pye Senyè a, li te di: O, Senyè, m fè travay ou te kòmande m nan, epi m te fè bato yo jan w te montre m nan.

19 Epi, O, Senyè, pa gen limyè ladan yo; ki kote pou nou fè? Epi, n ap peri, paske nou pa kapab respire andedan yo, si pa gen lè andedan yo, se poutèt sa, n ap peri.

20 Epi, Senyè a te di frè Jarèd la: Fè yon twou nan tèt la ak anba a; lè pa gen lè, louvri twou a, epi w ap jwenn lè. Epi si dlo antre sou ou, fèmen twou a pou w kapab pa peri nan dlo a.

21 Epi, se te konsa, frè Jarèd la te fè sa, jan Senyè a te kòmande l la.

And the brother of Jared repented of the evil which he had done, and did call upon the name of the Lord for his brethren who were with him. And the Lord said unto him: I will forgive thee and thy brethren of their sins; but thou shalt not sin any more, for ye shall remember that my Spirit will not always strive with man; wherefore, if ye will sin until ye are fully ripe ye shall be cut off from the presence of the Lord. And these are my thoughts upon the land which I shall give you for your inheritance; for it shall be a land choice above all other lands.

And the Lord said: Go to work and build, after the manner of barges which ye have hitherto built. And it came to pass that the brother of Jared did go to work, and also his brethren, and built barges after the manner which they had built, according to the instructions of the Lord. And they were small, and they were light upon the water, even like unto the lightness of a fowl upon the water.

And they were built after a manner that they were exceedingly tight, even that they would hold water like unto a dish; and the bottom thereof was tight like unto a dish; and the sides thereof were tight like unto a dish; and the ends thereof were peaked; and the top thereof was tight like unto a dish; and the length thereof was the length of a tree; and the door thereof, when it was shut, was tight like unto a dish.

And it came to pass that the brother of Jared cried unto the Lord, saying: O Lord, I have performed the work which thou hast commanded me, and I have made the barges according as thou hast directed me.

And behold, O Lord, in them there is no light; whither shall we steer? And also we shall perish, for in them we cannot breathe, save it is the air which is in them; therefore we shall perish.

And the Lord said unto the brother of Jared: Behold, thou shalt make a hole in the top, and also in the bottom; and when thou shalt suffer for air thou shalt unstop the hole and receive air. And if it be so that the water come in upon thee, behold, ye shall stop the hole, that ye may not perish in the flood.

And it came to pass that the brother of Jared did so, according as the Lord had commanded.

22 Li te kriye nan pye Senyè a ankò, li te di: O, Senyè, m te fè jan w te kòmande m nan; m te pare bato yo pou pèp mwen an, epi pa gen limyè ladan yo. O, Senyè èske w ap kite nou travèse gwo dlo sa a nan fènwa?

23 Epi, Senyè a te di frè Jarèd la: Ki sa w vle m fè pou w kapab gen limyè nan bato w yo? Paske, ou pa kapab mete vit; yo t ap kraze fè ti myèt mòso; ni tou, ou pa kapab pote dife avèk ou paske w pa dwe ale avèk limyè dife.

24 W ap tankou yon balèn nan mitan lanmè a; paske gwo lanm yo ap plonje w desann. Men, m ap fè w monte ankò, pou sòti anba pwofondè lanmè a; paske van yo soti nan bouch mwen, epi tou, m voye lapli ak delij.

25 M pare w kont bagay sa yo; paske w pa kapab travèse gwo pwofondè sa a, san m pa pare w kont lam lanmè a, ak van ki t ap vante, ak delij k ap vini. Se poutèt sa, ki sa w ta vle m pare pou ou, pou w kapab gen limyè lè dlo a anglouti w anba lanmè a?

And he cried again unto the Lord saying: O Lord, behold I have done even as thou hast commanded me; and I have prepared the vessels for my people, and behold there is no light in them. Behold, O Lord, wilt thou suffer that we shall cross this great water in darkness?

And the Lord said unto the brother of Jared: What will ye that I should do that ye may have light in your vessels? For behold, ye cannot have windows, for they will be dashed in pieces; neither shall ye take fire with you, for ye shall not go by the light of fire.

For behold, ye shall be as a whale in the midst of the sea; for the mountain waves shall dash upon you. Nevertheless, I will bring you up again out of the depths of the sea; for the winds have gone forth out of my mouth, and also the rains and the floods have I sent forth.

And behold, I prepare you against these things; for ye cannot cross this great deep save I prepare you against the waves of the sea, and the winds which have gone forth, and the floods which shall come. Therefore what will ye that I should prepare for you that ye may have light when ye are swallowed up in the depths of the sea?

Etè 3

- 1 Epi, se te konsa, frè Jarèd la, (kantite bato ki te pare yo te ywit) t ale sou montay ki te rele montay Chelèm nan, poutèt li te wo anpil, epi li te fonn sèz ti wòch nan yon gwo wòch; yo te blanch epi yo te klè, menm transparan tankou vit; li te pote yo nan men l sou tèt montay la, epi li te kriye nan pye Senyè a, li te di:
- 2 O, Senyè, ou te di konsa dlo pral viwonnen nou. Kounyeya, O, Senyè, pa fache kont sèvitè w poutèt feblès li devan w; paske, nou konnen ou sen, epi w rete nan syèl la, epi nou pa diy devan w poutèt Adan te tonbe a, nati nou vin move nèt ale; men, Senyè, ou te ban nou kòmandman pou nou priye w, pou nou kapab resevwa nan men w sa nou vle.
- 3 O, Senyè ou te chatye nou poutèt inikite nou, ou te chase nou, epi nou te nan dezè a pandan tout ane sa yo; men, ou te gen mizèrikòd pou nou. O, Senyè, gade m avèk pitye, epi wete kòlè w sou pèp w a, epi pa kite yo travèse pwofondè debòde sa a nan fènwa; men, gade bagay sa yo m te fonn nan gwo wòch la.
- 4 Epi, m konnen, O, Senyè, ou gen tout pouvwa, epi w kapab fè nenpòt sa w vle pou benefis lèzòm; se poutèt sa, touche wòch sa yo, O, Senyè, avèk dwèt ou, epi pare yo pou yo kapab klere nan fènwa; epi y ap klere nou nan bato nou te pare yo, pou nou kapab gen limyè lè n ap travèse lanmè a.
- 5 O, Senyè, ou kapab fè sa. Nou konnen ou kapab montre gwo pouvwa ki parèt piti pou konpreyansyon lèzòm.

Ether 3

And it came to pass that the brother of Jared, (now the number of the vessels which had been prepared was eight) went forth unto the mount, which they called the mount Shelem, because of its exceeding height, and did molten out of a rock sixteen small stones; and they were white and clear, even as transparent glass; and he did carry them in his hands upon the top of the mount, and cried again unto the Lord, saying:

O Lord, thou hast said that we must be encompassed about by the floods. Now behold, O Lord, and do not be angry with thy servant because of his weakness before thee; for we know that thou art holy and dwellest in the heavens, and that we are unworthy before thee; because of the fall our natures have become evil continually; nevertheless, O Lord, thou hast given us a commandment that we must call upon thee, that from thee we may receive according to our desires.

Behold, O Lord, thou hast smitten us because of our iniquity, and hast driven us forth, and for these many years we have been in the wilderness; nevertheless, thou hast been merciful unto us. O Lord, look upon me in pity, and turn away thine anger from this thy people, and suffer not that they shall go forth across this raging deep in darkness; but behold these things which I have molten out of the rock.

And I know, O Lord, that thou hast all power, and can do whatsoever thou wilt for the benefit of man; therefore touch these stones, O Lord, with thy finger, and prepare them that they may shine forth in darkness; and they shall shine forth unto us in the vessels which we have prepared, that we may have light while we shall cross the sea.

Behold, O Lord, thou canst do this. We know that thou art able to show forth great power, which looks small unto the understanding of men.

6 Epi, se te konsa, lè frè Jarèd la te fin di bagay sa yo, gade, Senyè a te lonje men l, epi li te touche wòch yo youn apre lòt avèk dwèt li. Epi vwal la te soti nan je frè Jarèd la, epi li te wè dwèt Senyè a epi li te tankou dwèt yon nonm, menm jan avèk chè ak san; epi frè Jarèd la te tonbe devan Senyè a, paske lakrent te pote l ale.

7 Senyè a te wè frè Jarèd la tonbe atè a, epi Senyè a te di l: Leve, poukisa w tonbe?

8 Epi li te di Senyè a: M te wè dwèt Senyè a, epi m te pè pou l pa t frape m, paske m pa t konnen Senyè a te gen chè ak san.

9 Epi, Senyè a te di l: Poutèt lafwa w, ou wè m pral pote chè ak san sou mwen; pa janm gen moun ki vini devan m avèk yon gwo lafwa konsa, menm jan avèk ou; si se pa t sa, ou pa t ap kapab wè dwèt mwen. Èske w wè plis pase sa?

10 Epi li te reponn: Non; Senyè a, fè m wè w.

11 Epi Senyè a te di l: Èske w ap kwè nan pawòl m pral di w yo?

12 Epi li te reponn: Wi, Senyè a, m konnen w ap pale verite, paske w se Bondye verite a, epi w pa kapab bay manti.

13 Lè l te fin di pawòl sa yo, reyèlman, Senyè a te fè l wè l, epi li te di: Poutèt ou konnen bagay sa yo, ou rachte anba chit Adan an; se poutèt sa, ou retounen nan prezans mwen; poutèt sa, m fè w wè m.

14 Se mwen menm ki te pare depi nan fondasyon mond lan pou m rachte pèp mwen an. M se Jezikri. M se Papa a, epi m se Pitit Gason an. Tout mond lan ap gen lavi nan mwen pou tout tan, menm tout moun ki kwè nan non m; epi y ap vin tounen pitit gason m ak pitit fi m.

15 M pa janm fè lèzòm m te kreye yo wè m, paske lèzòm pa janm kwè nan mwen tankou w. Èske w wè w te kreye nan imaj mwen? Wi, menm tout moun te kreye nan imaj mwen nan kòmansman an.

And it came to pass that when the brother of Jared had said these words, behold, the Lord stretched forth his hand and touched the stones one by one with his finger. And the veil was taken from off the eyes of the brother of Jared, and he saw the finger of the Lord; and it was as the finger of a man, like unto flesh and blood; and the brother of Jared fell down before the Lord, for he was struck with fear.

And the Lord saw that the brother of Jared had fallen to the earth; and the Lord said unto him: Arise, why hast thou fallen?

And he saith unto the Lord: I saw the finger of the Lord, and I feared lest he should smite me; for I knew not that the Lord had flesh and blood.

And the Lord said unto him: Because of thy faith thou hast seen that I shall take upon me flesh and blood; and never has man come before me with such exceeding faith as thou hast; for were it not so ye could not have seen my finger. Sawest thou more than this?

And he answered: Nay; Lord, show thyself unto me.

And the Lord said unto him: Believest thou the words which I shall speak?

And he answered: Yea, Lord, I know that thou speakest the truth, for thou art a God of truth, and canst not lie.

And when he had said these words, behold, the Lord showed himself unto him, and said: Because thou knowest these things ye are redeemed from the fall; therefore ye are brought back into my presence; therefore I show myself unto you.

Behold, I am he who was prepared from the foundation of the world to redeem my people. Behold, I am Jesus Christ. I am the Father and the Son. In me shall all mankind have life, and that eternally, even they who shall believe on my name; and they shall become my sons and my daughters.

And never have I showed myself unto man whom I have created, for never has man believed in me as thou hast. Seest thou that ye are created after mine own image? Yea, even all men were created in the beginning after mine own image.

- 16 Kò sa a ou wè a, se kò lespri m; m te kreye lèzòm dapre kò lespri m, epi menm jan m parèt devan w nan lespri a, se konsa m ap parèt devan pèp mwèn an nan lachè.
- 17 Kounyeya, jan mwèn menm Mowoni, m te di a, m pa t kapab rakonte tout bagay ki te ekri yo, se poutèt sa, li ase pou m di konsa, Jezi te fè nonm sa a wè l nan lespri, nan menm manyè epi nan menm resanblans avèk kò li te fè Nefit yo wè l la.
- 18 Li te sèvi l menm jan li te sèvi Nefit yo; epi tout bagay sa a, se pou nonm sa a te kapab konnen li se Bondye, poutèt pakèt gwo travay sa yo Senyè a te montre l la.
- 19 Epi, poutèt konesans nonm sa a, li pa t kapab rete san li pa t wè dèyè vwal la; epi li te wè dwèt Jezi. Lè l te wè l, li te tonbe anba lakrent, paske li te konnen se te dwèt Senyè a; epi li pa t gen lafwa ankò, paske li te konnen, san okenn dout.
- 20 Poutèt li te gen konesans klè sa a konsènan Bondye, li pa t kapab rete dèyè vwal la; se poutèt sa, li te wè Jezi; epi Jezi te sèvi l.
- 21 Epi, se te konsa, Senyè a te di frè Jarèd la: Pa kite bagay ou te wè epi w te tande yo ale nan mond lan jistan lè a rive pou m glorifye non m nan lachè; se poutèt sa, kache bagay ou te wè e w te tande yo, epi pa montre okenn moun yo.
- 22 Lè w vin jwenn mwèn, ekri yo, epi poze so sou yo pou pèsonn pa kapab entèprete yo; paske, w ap ekri yo nan yon lang yo pa kapab li.
- 23 M ap ba w de wòch, epi w ap poze so sou yo tou avèk bagay ou pral ekri yo.
- 24 Paske, m te konfonn lang ou pral ekri a; men, nan tan pa m, m ap fè wòch sa yo mayifye bagay ou pral ekri yo devan lèzòm.

Behold, this body, which ye now behold, is the body of my spirit; and man have I created after the body of my spirit; and even as I appear unto thee to be in the spirit will I appear unto my people in the flesh.

And now, as I, Moroni, said I could not make a full account of these things which are written, therefore it sufficeth me to say that Jesus showed himself unto this man in the spirit, even after the manner and in the likeness of the same body even as he showed himself unto the Nephites.

And he ministered unto him even as he ministered unto the Nephites; and all this, that this man might know that he was God, because of the many great works which the Lord had showed unto him.

And because of the knowledge of this man he could not be kept from beholding within the veil; and he saw the finger of Jesus, which, when he saw, he fell with fear; for he knew that it was the finger of the Lord; and he had faith no longer, for he knew, nothing doubting.

Wherefore, having this perfect knowledge of God, he could not be kept from within the veil; therefore he saw Jesus; and he did minister unto him.

And it came to pass that the Lord said unto the brother of Jared: Behold, thou shalt not suffer these things which ye have seen and heard to go forth unto the world, until the time cometh that I shall glorify my name in the flesh; wherefore, ye shall treasure up the things which ye have seen and heard, and show it to no man.

And behold, when ye shall come unto me, ye shall write them and shall seal them up, that no one can interpret them; for ye shall write them in a language that they cannot be read.

And behold, these two stones will I give unto thee, and ye shall seal them up also with the things which ye shall write.

For behold, the language which ye shall write I have confounded; wherefore I will cause in my own due time that these stones shall magnify to the eyes of men these things which ye shall write.

25 Lè Senyè a te fin di bagay sa yo, li te montre frè Jared la tout moun ki te sou tè a, ak tout sila yo ki gen pou vini sou tè a, epi li pa t retire yo devan je l, menm tout kwen tè a.

26 Paske anvan sa, li te di l konsa, si l vle kwè nan li, li kapab montre l tout bagay—Li ta dwe montre l; se poutèt sa, Senyè a pa t kapab kache anyen pou li; paske li te konnen Senyè a te kapab montre l tout bagay.

27 Epi Senyè a te di l: Ekri bagay sa yo, epi mete so sou yo; epi m ap montre pitit lèzòm yo li lè tan pa m nan rive.

28 Epi, se te konsa, Senyè a te kòmande l pou l mete so sou de wòch li te resevwa yo, pou l pa t montre moun yo, jistan Senyè a ta montre pitit lèzòm yo li.

And when the Lord had said these words, he showed unto the brother of Jared all the inhabitants of the earth which had been, and also all that would be; and he withheld them not from his sight, even unto the ends of the earth.

For he had said unto him in times before, that if he would believe in him that he could show unto him all things—it should be shown unto him; therefore the Lord could not withhold anything from him, for he knew that the Lord could show him all things.

And the Lord said unto him: Write these things and seal them up; and I will show them in mine own due time unto the children of men.

And it came to pass that the Lord commanded him that he should seal up the two stones which he had received, and show them not, until the Lord should show them unto the children of men.

Etè 4

- 1 Senyè a te kòmande frè Jarèd la pou l desann soti nan montay la, soti nan prezans Senyè a, epi pou l ekri bagay li te wè yo; bagay sa yo te entèdi pou ale nan pami pitit lèzòm jouk apre yo te mete l sou kwa a; se poutèt sa, wa Mozya te kenbe yo, pou yo te kapab pa vini nan mond lan jistan Kris la te fin fè pèp li a wè l.
- 2 Epi, lè Kris la te fin fè pèp li a wè l reyèlman, li te kòmande pou bagay sa yo vin piblik.
- 3 Kounyeya, apre sa, yo tout te tonbe nan enkredilite; yo tout, eksepte Lamanit yo, yo te vire do bay levanjil Kris la; se poutèt sa, m te resevwa kòmandman pou m te kache yo ankò anba tè a.
- 4 M te ekri sou plak sa yo, bagay frè Jarèd la te wè yo menm; epi moun pa t janm wè pi gwo bagay pase sa frè Jarèd la te wè a.
- 5 Se poutèt sa, Senyè a te kòmande m pou m ekri yo. Li te kòmande m pou m mete so sou yo; epi li te kòmande m pou m mete so sou entèpretasyon an; se poutèt sa, m te mete so sou entèprèt yo dapre kòmandman Senyè a.
- 6 Paske Senyè a te di m: Yo pa pral jwenn Janti yo anvan Janti yo repanti nan inikite yo, epi yo vin pwòp devan Senyè a.
- 7 Senyè a te di konsa, nan jou yo egzèsè lafwa nan mwen, menm jan avèk frè Jarèd la, pou yo kapab vin sanktifye nan mwen, lè sa a, m ap fè yo wè bagay frè Jarèd la te wè yo, menm pou m louvri tout revelasyon m ba yo; se sa Jezikri, Pitit Gason Bondye a, Papa syèl la ak tè a, ak tout sa ki ladan l yo te di.
- 8 Moun ki lite kont pawòl Senyè a, se pou l modi; epi moun ki nye bagay sa yo se pou l modi; paske, m p ap montre yo pi gwo bagay, paske se mwen ki pale; se sa Jezikri te di.

Ether 4

And the Lord commanded the brother of Jared to go down out of the mount from the presence of the Lord, and write the things which he had seen; and they were forbidden to come unto the children of men until after that he should be lifted up upon the cross; and for this cause did king Mosiah keep them, that they should not come unto the world until after Christ should show himself unto his people.

And after Christ truly had showed himself unto his people he commanded that they should be made manifest.

And now, after that, they have all dwindled in unbelief; and there is none save it be the Lamanites, and they have rejected the gospel of Christ; therefore I am commanded that I should hide them up again in the earth.

Behold, I have written upon these plates the very things which the brother of Jared saw; and there never were greater things made manifest than those which were made manifest unto the brother of Jared.

Wherefore the Lord hath commanded me to write them; and I have written them. And he commanded me that I should seal them up; and he also hath commanded that I should seal up the interpretation thereof; wherefore I have sealed up the interpreters, according to the commandment of the Lord.

For the Lord said unto me: They shall not go forth unto the Gentiles until the day that they shall repent of their iniquity, and become clean before the Lord.

And in that day that they shall exercise faith in me, saith the Lord, even as the brother of Jared did, that they may become sanctified in me, then will I manifest unto them the things which the brother of Jared saw, even to the unfolding unto them all my revelations, saith Jesus Christ, the Son of God, the Father of the heavens and of the earth, and all things that in them are.

And he that will contend against the word of the Lord, let him be accursed; and he that shall deny these things, let him be accursed; for unto them will I show no greater things, saith Jesus Christ; for I am he who speaketh.

- 9 Lè m kòmande, syèl la louvri epi li fèmen, lè m pale tè a ap tranble, epi lè m kòmande, moun ki rete sou tè a ap pase, menm si se anba dife.
- 10 Moun ki pa kwè pawòl mwen, li pa kwè disip mwen yo; epi si m pa pale, malè pou ou, paske w ap konnen se mwen ki pale nan dènye jou a.
- 11 Men, moun ki kwè bagay sa yo m te pale a, m ap vizite l avèk manifestasyon Lespri m, l ap konnen, epi l ap rann temwayaj. Paske, poutèt Lespri m, l ap konnen bagay sa yo se verite; paske sa pèsyade lèzòm pou yo fè byen.
- 12 Epi, tout sa ki pèsyade lèzòm pou yo fè byen soti nan mwen; paske byen pa soti nan okenn lòt, eksepte nan mwen. Se menm mwen menm ki dirije lèzòm nan tout sa ki bon; moun ki pa kwè nan pawòl mwen yo, li p ap kwè nan mwen—M egziste; epi moun ki pa kwè m, li p ap kwè Papa a ki voye m nan. Paske m se Papa a, m se limyè a, ak lavi a, ak verite mond lan.
- 13 Vin jwenn mwen, O, nou menm Janti yo, epi m ap montre nou pi gwo bagay yo, konesans yo ki kache poutèt enkredilite.
- 14 Vin jwenn mwen, O, ou menm kay Izrayèl la, epi w ap konnen gwo bagay Papa a te sere pou ou depi nan fondasyon mond lan; epi bagay sa yo pa vin jwenn ou poutèt enkredilite.
- 15 Lè w dechire vwal enkredilite ki lakòz ou rete nan eta mechanste terib ou ye a, ki fè kè w di, epi ki veglepanse w la, lè sa a bèl gwo bagay ki te rete kache pou ou depi fondasyon mond lan—wi, lè w rele Papa a nan non m, avèk yon kè brize, epi avèk yon lespri kontri, lè sa a, w ap konnen Papa a te sonje alyans li te fè avèk zansèt ou yo, O, kay Izrayèl la.
- 16 Lè sa a, revelasyon m yo m te fè sèvitè m nan, Jan, ekri a, m ap fè yo louvri devan je tout moun. Sonje, lè w wè bagay sa yo, w ap konnen lè a ap pwoche pou yo parèt toutbon.

And at my command the heavens are opened and are shut; and at my word the earth shall shake; and at my command the inhabitants thereof shall pass away, even so as by fire.

And he that believeth not my words believeth not my disciples; and if it so be that I do not speak, judge ye; for ye shall know that it is I that speaketh, at the last day.

But he that believeth these things which I have spoken, him will I visit with the manifestations of my Spirit, and he shall know and bear record. For because of my Spirit he shall know that these things are true; for it persuadeth men to do good.

And whatsoever thing persuadeth men to do good is of me; for good cometh of none save it be of me. I am the same that leadeth men to all good; he that will not believe my words will not believe me—that I am; and he that will not believe me will not believe the Father who sent me. For behold, I am the Father, I am the light, and the life, and the truth of the world.

Come unto me, O ye Gentiles, and I will show unto you the greater things, the knowledge which is hid up because of unbelief.

Come unto me, O ye house of Israel, and it shall be made manifest unto you how great things the Father hath laid up for you, from the foundation of the world; and it hath not come unto you, because of unbelief.

Behold, when ye shall rend that veil of unbelief which doth cause you to remain in your awful state of wickedness, and hardness of heart, and blindness of mind, then shall the great and marvelous things which have been hid up from the foundation of the world from you—yea, when ye shall call upon the Father in my name, with a broken heart and a contrite spirit, then shall ye know that the Father hath remembered the covenant which he made unto your fathers, O house of Israel.

And then shall my revelations which I have caused to be written by my servant John be unfolded in the eyes of all the people. Remember, when ye see these things, ye shall know that the time is at hand that they shall be made manifest in very deed.

17 Se poutèt sa, lè w resevwa rejis sa yo, ou mèt konnen travay Papa a kòmanse sou tout sifas tè a.

18 Se poutèt sa, repanti, tout kwen tè a, vin jwenn mwen, kwè nan levanjil mwen an, epi batize nan non m; paske, moun ki kwè epi ki batize ap sove; men, moun ki pa kwè ap kondane; epi siy ap suiv moun ki kwè nan non m.

19 Moun ki rete avèk lafwa nan non m nan dènye jou a ap beni; paske, l ap leve pou l rete nan wayòm ki te pare pou li a, depi nan fondasyon mond lan. Epi, se mwen menm ki di sa. Amèn.

Therefore, when ye shall receive this record ye may know that the work of the Father has commenced upon all the face of the land.

Therefore, repent all ye ends of the earth, and come unto me, and believe in my gospel, and be baptized in my name; for he that believeth and is baptized shall be saved; but he that believeth not shall be damned; and signs shall follow them that believe in my name.

And blessed is he that is found faithful unto my name at the last day, for he shall be lifted up to dwell in the kingdom prepared for him from the foundation of the world. And behold it is I that hath spoken it. Amen.

Etè 5

- 1 Kounyeya, mwen menm Mowoni, m te ekri pawòl m te resevwa kòmandman pou m te ekri yo, dapre memwa m; epi m di w bagay m te sele yo; se poutèt sa, pa touche yo nan lide pou w chèche tradui yo; paske, bagay sa yo entèdi pou ou, eksepte apre yon tan lè se dapre lasajès Bondye a.
- 2 Epi, ou kapab gen privilèj pou w kapab montre plak yo bay moun ki pral ede w yo nan piblikasyon travay sa a;
- 3 Epi, pouvwa Bondye a pral fè twa moun wè yo; se poutèt sa, y ap konnen toutbon bagay sa yo se verite.
- 4 Epi, bagay sa yo pral tabli nan bouch twa temwen; pouvwa Bondye ak pawòl li pral parèt nan temwayaj twa moun ak travay sa a, Papa a, Pitit Gason an, ak Sentespri a pral rann temwayaj konsènan sa—epi tout sa pral sèvi kòm temwayaj kont mond lan nan dènye jou a.
- 5 Epi, si yo repanti, epi yo vin jwenn Papa a nan non Jezi, y ap resevwa yo nan wayòm Bondye a.
- 6 Si m pa gen otorite pou bagay sa yo, malè pou ou; paske w ap konnen m gen otorite lè w wè m, epi n ap kanpe devan Bondye nan dènye jou yo. Amèn.

Ether 5

And now I, Moroni, have written the words which were commanded me, according to my memory; and I have told you the things which I have sealed up; therefore touch them not in order that ye may translate; for that thing is forbidden you, except by and by it shall be wisdom in God.

And behold, ye may be privileged that ye may show the plates unto those who shall assist to bring forth this work;

And unto three shall they be shown by the power of God; wherefore they shall know of a surety that these things are true.

And in the mouth of three witnesses shall these things be established; and the testimony of three, and this work, in the which shall be shown forth the power of God and also his word, of which the Father, and the Son, and the Holy Ghost bear record—and all this shall stand as a testimony against the world at the last day.

And if it so be that they repent and come unto the Father in the name of Jesus, they shall be received into the kingdom of God.

And now, if I have no authority for these things, judge ye; for ye shall know that I have authority when ye shall see me, and we shall stand before God at the last day. Amen.

Etè 6

- 1 Kounyeya, mwen menm Mowoni, m kòmanse rakonte istwa Jarèd ak frè l la.
- 2 Paske, se te konsa, lè Senyè a te fin pare wòch yo frè Jarèd la te pote nan montay la, frè Jarèd la te desann sòti nan montay la, li te mete wòch yo nan bato ki te pare yo, youn nan chak pwent, epi yo te klere bato yo.
- 3 Konsa, Senyè a te fè wòch klere nan fènwa pou l te kapab bay gason, fi, ak timoun yo limyè pou yo pa t travèse gwo dlo a nan fènwa.
- 4 Epi, se te konsa, lè yo te fin pare tout kalite manje pou yo te kapab reziste sou dlo a, ak manje pou bèt yo, ak tout kalite bèt, ak zwazo yo te pote avèk yo—epi, se te konsa, lè yo te fin fè tout bagay sa yo, yo te monte nan batiman oubyen bato yo, yo te mete kò yo sou lanmè a, yo te lage tèt yo bay Senyè Bondye yo a.
- 5 Epi, se te konsa, Senyè Bondye te fè yon move van soufle sou dlo a, nan direksyon tè pwomiz la; konsa, yo t ap monte desann sou lam lanmè yo devan van an.
- 6 Epi, se te konsa, anpil fwa, yo te antere nan pwofondè lanmè a poutèt bit lanm lanmè yo ki te monte sou yo, ak gwo tanpèt terib move van an te pote.
- 7 Epi, se te konsa, lè yo te antere nan pwofondè lanmè a, dlo pa t kapab fè yo anyen; bato yo te san fant tankou yon kivèt, epi yo te san fant tankou bato Noye a; se poutèt sa, lè dlo te antoure yo tout kote, yo te kriye nan pye Senyè a, epi li te fè yo monte sou dlo a ankò.
- 8 Epi, se te konsa, van an pa t janm sispann soufle nan direksyon tè pwomiz la pandan yo te sou dlo a; konsa, van an t ap pouse yo devan.

Ether 6

And now I, Moroni, proceed to give the record of Jared and his brother.

For it came to pass after the Lord had prepared the stones which the brother of Jared had carried up into the mount, the brother of Jared came down out of the mount, and he did put forth the stones into the vessels which were prepared, one in each end thereof; and behold, they did give light unto the vessels.

And thus the Lord caused stones to shine in darkness, to give light unto men, women, and children, that they might not cross the great waters in darkness.

And it came to pass that when they had prepared all manner of food, that thereby they might subsist upon the water, and also food for their flocks and herds, and whatsoever beast or animal or fowl that they should carry with them—and it came to pass that when they had done all these things they got aboard of their vessels or barges, and set forth into the sea, commending themselves unto the Lord their God.

And it came to pass that the Lord God caused that there should be a furious wind blow upon the face of the waters, towards the promised land; and thus they were tossed upon the waves of the sea before the wind.

And it came to pass that they were many times buried in the depths of the sea, because of the mountain waves which broke upon them, and also the great and terrible tempests which were caused by the fierceness of the wind.

And it came to pass that when they were buried in the deep there was no water that could hurt them, their vessels being tight like unto a dish, and also they were tight like unto the ark of Noah; therefore when they were encompassed about by many waters they did cry unto the Lord, and he did bring them forth again upon the top of the waters.

And it came to pass that the wind did never cease to blow towards the promised land while they were upon the waters; and thus they were driven forth before the wind.

- 9 Yo te chante louwanj pou Senyè a; wi, frè Jarèd la te chante louwanj pou Senyè a; li te remèsye Senyè a, epi li te louwe l tout lajounen; epi lè l te nan nuit, yo pa t sispann louwe Senyè a.
- 10 Konsa, van an te pouse yo; epi okenn mons nan lanmè a pa t kapab kraze yo, ni tou labalèn pa t kapab nwi yo; epi yo te gen limyè tout tan, menm si se te sou dlo a oubyen anba dlo a.
- 11 Epi konsa, van an te pouse yo sou dlo a pandan twasan karannkat jou.
- 12 Epi, yo te rive sou plaj tè pwomiz la. Lè yo te mete pye sou tè pwomiz la, yo te bese tèt yo atè sou tè a, yo te desann tèt devan Senyè a, yo te kriye nan lajwa devan Senyè a poutèt pakèt bon mizèrikòd li pou yo.
- 13 Epi, se te konsa, yo t ale nan peyi a, epi yo te kòmanse travay tè a.
- 14 Jarèd te gen kat pitit gason; yo te rele Jakòm, Gilga, Maa ak Oriya.
- 15 Epi, frè Jarèd la te fè pitit gason ak pitit fi tou.
- 16 Zanmi Jarèd yo ak frè l yo te yon kantite vennde nanm konsa; yo te fè pitit gason ak pitit fi anvan yo te vini sou tè pwomiz la; se poutèt sa, yo te kòmanse vin anpil.
- 17 Yo te preche yo pou yo mache avèk imilite devan Senyè a; epi tou, enstriksyon yo te soti anlè nan syèl la.
- 18 Epi, se te konsa, yo te kòmanse gaye nan peyi a, yo te kòmanse multipliye, epi yo te kòmanse travay tè a; epi yo te vin grandi nan peyi a.
- 19 Frè Jarèd la te kòmanse vin granmoun, li te wè li gen pou l desann nan tonb nan yon tikras tan; se poutèt sa, li te di Jarèd: An nou rasanble pèp nou an ansanm pou nou kapab konte yo, pou yo kapab fè nou konnen ki sa yo vle nou fè pou yo anvan nou desann nan tonm la.
- 20 Daprè jan yo te vle a, pèp la te rasanble ansanm. Kantite pitit gason ak pitit fi frè Jarèd la te vennde nanm; epi kantite pitit gason ak pitit fi Jarèd yo te douz, li te gen kat gason.

And they did sing praises unto the Lord; yea, the brother of Jared did sing praises unto the Lord, and he did thank and praise the Lord all the day long; and when the night came, they did not cease to praise the Lord.

And thus they were driven forth; and no monster of the sea could break them, neither whale that could mar them; and they did have light continually, whether it was above the water or under the water.

And thus they were driven forth, three hundred and forty and four days upon the water.

And they did land upon the shore of the promised land. And when they had set their feet upon the shores of the promised land they bowed themselves down upon the face of the land, and did humble themselves before the Lord, and did shed tears of joy before the Lord, because of the multitude of his tender mercies over them.

And it came to pass that they went forth upon the face of the land, and began to till the earth.

And Jared had four sons; and they were called Jacom, and Gilgah, and Mahah, and Orihah.

And the brother of Jared also begat sons and daughters.

And the friends of Jared and his brother were in number about twenty and two souls; and they also begat sons and daughters before they came to the promised land; and therefore they began to be many.

And they were taught to walk humbly before the Lord; and they were also taught from on high.

And it came to pass that they began to spread upon the face of the land, and to multiply and to till the earth; and they did wax strong in the land.

And the brother of Jared began to be old, and saw that he must soon go down to the grave; wherefore he said unto Jared: Let us gather together our people that we may number them, that we may know of them what they will desire of us before we go down to our graves.

And accordingly the people were gathered together. Now the number of the sons and the daughters of the brother of Jared were twenty and two souls; and the number of sons and daughters of Jared were twelve, he having four sons.

21 Epi, se te konsa, yo te konte pèp yo a; epi lè yo te fin konte yo, yo te vle konnen ki sa pèp la te vle yo fè pou pèp la anvan yo desann nan tonb yo.

22 Epi, se te konsa, pèp la te vle pou Jarèd ak frè l la konsakre youn nan pitit gason yo kòm wa alatèt pèp la.

23 Sa te fè yo mal. Epi frè Jarèd la te di yo: anverite, sa ap mennen nou nan kaptivite.

24 Men Jarèd te di frè l la: Kite yo gen yon wa. Se poutèt sa, li te di yo: Chwazi nan pami pitit gason nou yo moun nou vle fè wa a.

25 Epi, se te konsa, yo te chwazi premye pitit frè Jarèd la; li te rele Pagag. Epi, se te konsa, li te refize, epi li pa t aksepte pou l wa yo. Pèp la te vle pou papa l fòse l; men, papa l pa t vle; epi li te kòmande yo pou yo pa fòse okenn moun vin wa yo.

26 Epi, se te konsa, pèp la te chwazi tout frè Pagag yo, epi yo pa t vle.

27 Epi, se te konsa, pitit gason Jarèd yo pa t vle tou; yo tout pa t vle, eksepte yon sèl; epi yo te tabli Oriya wa alatèt pèp la.

28 Li te kòmanse gouvène; pèp la te kòmanse pwospere; epi pèp la te vin rich anpil.

29 Epi, se te konsa, Jarèd te mouri; frè l la tou.

30 Epi, se te konsa, Oriya te mache avèk imilite devan Senyè a, epi li te sonje gwo bagay Senyè a te fè pou papa l yo; epi tou li te aprann pèp li a gwo bagay Senyè a te fè pou zansèt yo.

And it came to pass that they did number their people; and after that they had numbered them, they did desire of them the things which they would that they should do before they went down to their graves.

And it came to pass that the people desired of them that they should anoint one of their sons to be a king over them.

And now behold, this was grievous unto them. And the brother of Jared said unto them: Surely this thing leadeth into captivity.

But Jared said unto his brother: Suffer them that they may have a king. And therefore he said unto them: Choose ye out from among our sons a king, even whom ye will.

And it came to pass that they chose even the first-born of the brother of Jared; and his name was Pagag. And it came to pass that he refused and would not be their king. And the people would that his father should constrain him, but his father would not; and he commanded them that they should constrain no man to be their king.

And it came to pass that they chose all the brothers of Pagag, and they would not.

And it came to pass that neither would the sons of Jared, even all save it were one; and Oriyah was anointed to be king over the people.

And he began to reign, and the people began to prosper; and they became exceedingly rich.

And it came to pass that Jared died, and his brother also.

And it came to pass that Oriyah did walk humbly before the Lord, and did remember how great things the Lord had done for his father, and also taught his people how great things the Lord had done for their fathers.

Etè 7

- 1 Epi, se te konsa, Oriya te egzèkite jijman nan peyi a avèk lajistis pou tout lavi l, ki te long anpil.
- 2 Epi li te fè pitit gason ak pitit fi; wi, li fè transteyen, epi nan pami yo te gen venntwa gason.
- 3 Epi, se te konsa tou, li te fè Kib lè l te fin granmoun; epi, se te konsa, Kib te gouvènè nan plas li, epi Kib te fè Kòriyò.
- 4 Lè Kòriyò te gen trann-de zan, li te revòlte kont papa l, epi li t al rete nan peyi Neyò a; li te fè pitit gason ak pitit fi, epi yo te vin bèl anpil; se poutèt sa, Kòriyò te rale anpil moun dèyè l.
- 5 Lè l te fin rasanble yon lame, li te monte nan peyi Mowon kote wa a te rete a epi li te arete l; sa te fè pawòl frè Jarèd la akonpli, lè l te di konsa yo t ap tonbe nan kaptivite a.
- 6 Peyi Mowon an, kote wa a te rete a te pre kote Nefit yo te rele Dezolasyon an.
- 7 Epi, se te konsa, Kib te rete nan prizon, epi pèp li a te anba men Kòriyò, pitit gason li a, jistan Kib te vin granmoun anpil; men, kib te fè Choul lè l te granmoun, pandan l te nan prizon an.
- 8 Epi, se te konsa, Choul te fache kont frè l la; Choul te vin grandi, epi li te vin fò daprè fòs yon nonm; epi tou, li te entèlijan anpil.
- 9 Se poutèt sa, li te monte sou kolin Efrayim nan, li te fann nan tèt kolin nan, epi li te fè epe avèk metal pou moun li te pran avèk li yo; lè l te fin ba yo epe, li te retounen nan vil Neyò a, epi li te goumen avèk frè l la, Kòriyò; konsa, li te pran wayòm nan, epi li te remèt li bay papa l, Kib.
- 10 Poutèt sa Choul te fè a, papa l te ba l wayòm nan; se poutèt sa li te kòmanse gouvènè nan plas papa l.

Ether 7

And it came to pass that Orihah did execute judgment upon the land in righteousness all his days, whose days were exceedingly many.

And he begat sons and daughters; yea, he begat thirty and one, among whom were twenty and three sons.

And it came to pass that he also begat Kib in his old age. And it came to pass that Kib reigned in his stead; and Kib begat Corihor.

And when Corihor was thirty and two years old he rebelled against his father, and went over and dwelt in the land of Nehor; and he begat sons and daughters, and they became exceedingly fair; wherefore Corihor drew away many people after him.

And when he had gathered together an army he came up unto the land of Moron where the king dwelt, and took him captive, which brought to pass the saying of the brother of Jared that they would be brought into captivity.

Now the land of Moron, where the king dwelt, was near the land which is called Desolation by the Nephites.

And it came to pass that Kib dwelt in captivity, and his people under Corihor his son, until he became exceedingly old; nevertheless Kib begat Shule in his old age, while he was yet in captivity.

And it came to pass that Shule was angry with his brother; and Shule waxed strong, and became mighty as to the strength of a man; and he was also mighty in judgment.

Wherefore, he came to the hill Ephraim, and he did molten out of the hill, and made swords out of steel for those whom he had drawn away with him; and after he had armed them with swords he returned to the city Nehor, and gave battle unto his brother Corihor, by which means he obtained the kingdom and restored it unto his father Kib.

And now because of the thing which Shule had done, his father bestowed upon him the kingdom; therefore he began to reign in the stead of his father.

11 Epi, se te konsa, li te egzekite jijman avèk lajistis; li te laji wayòm li nan tout peyi a, paske pèp la te vin tèlman anpil.

12 Epi, se te konsa tou, Choul te fè anpil pitit gason ak pitit fi.

13 Kòriyò te repanti nan pakèt move bagay li te fè yo; se poutèt sa, Choul te ba l pouvwa nan wayòm li a.

14 Epi, se te konsa, Kòriyò te gen anpil pitit gason ak pitit fi; epi nan pami pitit gason Kòriyò yo, te gen youn ki te rele Noye.

15 Epi, se te konsa, Noye te revòlte kont Choul, wa a, epi tou kont papa l, Kòriyò, epi li te pran Koyò, frè l la avèk li ak anpil moun nan pèp la.

16 Li te goumen avèk Choul, wa a; nan batay la, li te pran premye tè yo te eritye a; epi li te vin tounen wa nan pati tè sa a.

17 Epi, se te konsa, li te goumen avèk Choul, wa a ankò; li te pran Choul, wa a, li te mennen l nan kaptivite nan Mowon.

18 Epi, se te konsa, pandan l ta pral touye l, pitit gason Choul yo te glise lakay Noye nan nuit, yo te touye Noye, yo te kraze pòt prizon an, yo te mete papa yo deyò, epi yo te mete l sou twòn li nan wayòm li a.

19 Pitit gason Noye a te konstwi wayòm nan nan plas li; men, yo pa t gen pouvwa ankò sou Choul, wa a; epi pèp ki te sou lòd Choul la, wa a, te pwospere anpil, epi yo te vin fò.

20 Peyi a te divize; te gen de wayòm, wayòm Choul la, ak wayòm Koyò, pitit gason Noye a.

21 Koyò, pitit gason Noye a, te fè pèp li a goumen avèk pèp Choul la; nan batay la, Choul te bat yo, epi li te touye Koyò.

22 Koyò te gen yon pitit gason ki te rele Nimròd; Nimròd te remèt wayòm Koyò a nan men Choul; epi Choul te favorize l; se poutèt sa, Choul te fè l anpil favè, epi li te fè sa l vle nan wayòm Choul la.

And it came to pass that he did execute judgment in righteousness; and he did spread his kingdom upon all the face of the land, for the people had become exceedingly numerous.

And it came to pass that Shule also begat many sons and daughters.

And Corihor repented of the many evils which he had done; wherefore Shule gave him power in his kingdom.

And it came to pass that Corihor had many sons and daughters. And among the sons of Corihor there was one whose name was Noah.

And it came to pass that Noah rebelled against Shule, the king, and also his father Corihor, and drew away Cohor his brother, and also all his brethren and many of the people.

And he gave battle unto Shule, the king, in which he did obtain the land of their first inheritance; and he became a king over that part of the land.

And it came to pass that he gave battle again unto Shule, the king; and he took Shule, the king, and carried him away captive into Moron.

And it came to pass as he was about to put him to death, the sons of Shule crept into the house of Noah by night and slew him, and broke down the door of the prison and brought out their father, and placed him upon his throne in his own kingdom.

Wherefore, the son of Noah did build up his kingdom in his stead; nevertheless they did not gain power any more over Shule the king, and the people who were under the reign of Shule the king did prosper exceedingly and wax great.

And the country was divided; and there were two kingdoms, the kingdom of Shule, and the kingdom of Cohor, the son of Noah.

And Cohor, the son of Noah, caused that his people should give battle unto Shule, in which Shule did beat them and did slay Cohor.

And now Cohor had a son who was called Nimrod; and Nimrod gave up the kingdom of Cohor unto Shule, and he did gain favor in the eyes of Shule; wherefore Shule did bestow great favors upon him, and he did do in the kingdom of Shule according to his desires.

- 23 Sou gouvènman Choul la, te gen pwofèt ki te vini nan pami pèp la. Senyè a te voye yo pwofetize konsènan mechanste ak idolatri pèp la ki te mete yon malediksyon nan peyi a, epi yo te gen pou yo detwi si yo pa repanti.
- 24 Epi, se te konsa, pèp la te revòlte kont pwofèt yo, pèp la te moke yo, epi se te konsa, wa Choul te egzekite jijman kont tout moun ki te revòlte kont pwofèt yo.
- 25 Epi, li te egzekite lalwa nan tout peyi a, ki te bay pwofèt yo pouvwa pou yo kapab ale nenpòt kote yo te vle; konsa, yo te mennen pèp la nan repantans.
- 26 Poutèt pèp la te repanti nan inikite ak idolatri, Senyè a te epaye yo, epi yo te kòmanse pwospere nan peyi a ankò. Epi, Choul te fè pitit gason ak pitit fi pandan l te granmoun.
- 27 Pa t gen lagè ankò nan epòk Choul la; epi li te sonje gwo bagay Senyè a te fè pou zansèt li yo, lè l te fè yo travèse gwo lanmè fon an pou yo vin nan tè pwomiz la; se poutèt sa, li te egzekite jijman avèk lajistis nan tout epòk li a.

And also in the reign of Shule there came prophets among the people, who were sent from the Lord, prophesying that the wickedness and idolatry of the people was bringing a curse upon the land, and they should be destroyed if they did not repent.

And it came to pass that the people did revile against the prophets, and did mock them. And it came to pass that king Shule did execute judgment against all those who did revile against the prophets.

And he did execute a law throughout all the land, which gave power unto the prophets that they should go whithersoever they would; and by this cause the people were brought unto repentance.

And because the people did repent of their iniquities and idolatries the Lord did spare them, and they began to prosper again in the land. And it came to pass that Shule begat sons and daughters in his old age.

And there were no more wars in the days of Shule; and he remembered the great things that the Lord had done for his fathers in bringing them across the great deep into the promised land; wherefore he did execute judgment in righteousness all his days.

Etè 8

- 1 Epi, se te konsa, li te fè Omè, epi Omè te gouvène nan plas li. Omè te fè Jarèd, epi Jarèd te fè pitit gason ak pitit fi.
- 2 Jarèd te revòlte kont papa l, epi li te vin rete nan peyi Èt la. Epi, se te konsa, li te flate anpil moun avèk pawòl mètdam li yo jistan li te pran mwatye nan wayòm nan.
- 3 Lè l te fin pran mwatye nan wayòm nan, li te goumen ak papa l, li te mennen papa l nan prizon, epi l te fè papa l travay nan prizon an;
- 4 Epi, nan epòk gouvènman Omè a, li te nan prizon pandan mwatye tan nan lavi l. Epi, se te konsa, li te fè pitit gason ak pitit fi; nan pami yo te gen Ezwòm ak Koryantoum;
- 5 Yo te tèlman fache poutèt aksyon Jarèd, ki se frè yo, yo te rasanble yon lame, epi yo goumen avèk Jarèd. Epi, se te konsa, yo te goumen avèk li nan nuit.
- 6 Epi, se te konsa, lè yo te fin touye moun lame Jarèd la yo, yo ta pral touye l tou; li te priye yo pou yo pa t touye l, epi li te bay papa l wayòm nan. Epi, se te konsa, yo te ba l lavi.
- 7 Jarèd te vin gen anpil lapenn poutèt li te pèdi wayòm nan; paske, li te mete lide l sou wayòm nan ak laglwa mond lan.
- 8 Lè pitit fi Jarèd la ki te yon ekspè te wè lapenn papa l, li te mete nan tèt li pou l fè yon plan pou l te kapab rachte wayòm nan bay papa l.
- 9 Pitit fi Jarèd la te bèl anpil. Epi, se te konsa, li te pale avèk papa l, epi li te di l: Kòman papa m fè gen tout lapenn sa a? Èske li pa t li istwa zansèt nou yo te pote sou lanmè fon an? Reyèlman, èske pa gen yon istwa konsènan moun lontan yo, ki fè konnen yo te konn kaptire wayòm ak anpil laglwa nan plan ansekre?

Ether 8

And it came to pass that he begat Omer, and Omer reigned in his stead. And Omer begat Jared; and Jared begat sons and daughters.

And Jared rebelled against his father, and came and dwelt in the land of Heth. And it came to pass that he did flatter many people, because of his cunning words, until he had gained the half of the kingdom.

And when he had gained the half of the kingdom he gave battle unto his father, and he did carry away his father into captivity, and did make him serve in captivity;

And now, in the days of the reign of Omer he was in captivity the half of his days. And it came to pass that he begat sons and daughters, among whom were Esrom and Coriantumr;

And they were exceedingly angry because of the doings of Jared their brother, insomuch that they did raise an army and gave battle unto Jared. And it came to pass that they did give battle unto him by night.

And it came to pass that when they had slain the army of Jared they were about to slay him also; and he pled with them that they would not slay him, and he would give up the kingdom unto his father. And it came to pass that they did grant unto him his life.

And now Jared became exceedingly sorrowful because of the loss of the kingdom, for he had set his heart upon the kingdom and upon the glory of the world.

Now the daughter of Jared being exceedingly expert, and seeing the sorrows of her father, thought to devise a plan whereby she could redeem the kingdom unto her father.

Now the daughter of Jared was exceedingly fair. And it came to pass that she did talk with her father, and said unto him: Whereby hath my father so much sorrow? Hath he not read the record which our fathers brought across the great deep? Behold, is there not an account concerning them of old, that they by their secret plans did obtain kingdoms and great glory?

- 10 Epi kounyeya, se poutèt sa, kite papa m voye chèche Akich, pitit Kimnò a; m bèl, m ap danse devan l, epi m ap fè l plèzi pou l te kapab renmen m kòm madanm; konsa, si l te vle w pou ba li m kòm madanm, lè sa a ou mèt di l: M ap ba w l si w ta pote tèt papa m, wa a, ban mwen.
- 11 Omè te zanmi Akich; lè Jarèd te voye chèche Akich, pitit fi Jarèd la te danse devan l; li fè l plèzi tèlman, li te vle pran l pou madanm. Epi, se te konsa, li te di Jarèd: Ban mwen l pou madanm.
- 12 Epi, Jarèd te di l: M ap ba w l pou madanm si w pote tèt papa m, wa a, ban mwen.
- 13 Epi, se te konsa, Akich te rasanble tout fanmi l lakay Jarèd, epi li te di yo: Èske w vle sèman pou w rete fidèl nan bagay m pral mande w la?
- 14 Epi, se te konsa, yo tout te sèman ba li, nan non Bondye ki nan syèl la, nan non syèl ak nan non tè a, epi yo te fè sèman sou tèt yo pou nenpòt moun ki refize Akich asistans li bezwen an pèdi tèt li; epi pou nenpòt moun ki ta gaye nenpòt bagay Akich ta fè yo konnen ta pèdi lavi l.
- 15 Epi, se te konsa, yo te dakò avèk Akich. Akich fè sèman bay yo; menm sèman moun lontan ki te dèyè pouvwa yo te konn fè yo, ki te soti nan men Kayen yo, ki te yon asasen depi nan kòmansman an.
- 16 Pouvwa dyab la te kenbe yo pou yo fè kontra sa yo avèk pèp la, pou kenbe yo nan tenèb, pou ede moun ki te dèyè pouvwa jwenn pouvwa, pou yo fè asasina, ak piyay, epi pou yo fè tout kalite mechanste ak idolatri seksyèl.
- 17 Se te pitit fi Jarèd la ki te mete sa nan kè Jarèd pou l chèche bagay ansyen sa yo, epi Jarèd te mete sa nan kè Akich; se poutèt sa, Akich te bay fanmi l yo ak zanmi l yo bagay sa a, li te pran tèt yo avèk bèl pwomès pou yo fè nenpòt bagay li te vle yo fè.

And now, therefore, let my father send for Akish, the son of Kimnor; and behold, I am fair, and I will dance before him, and I will please him, that he will desire me to wife; wherefore if he shall desire of thee that ye shall give unto him me to wife, then shall ye say: I will give her if ye will bring unto me the head of my father, the king.

And now Omer was a friend to Akish; wherefore, when Jared had sent for Akish, the daughter of Jared danced before him that she pleased him, insomuch that he desired her to wife. And it came to pass that he said unto Jared: Give her unto me to wife.

And Jared said unto him: I will give her unto you, if ye will bring unto me the head of my father, the king.

And it came to pass that Akish gathered in unto the house of Jared all his kinsfolk, and said unto them: Will ye swear unto me that ye will be faithful unto me in the thing which I shall desire of you?

And it came to pass that they all swore unto him, by the God of heaven, and also by the heavens, and also by the earth, and by their heads, that whoso should vary from the assistance which Akish desired should lose his head; and whoso should divulge whatsoever thing Akish made known unto them, the same should lose his life.

And it came to pass that thus they did agree with Akish. And Akish did administer unto them the oaths which were given by them of old who also sought power, which had been handed down even from Cain, who was a murderer from the beginning.

And they were kept up by the power of the devil to administer these oaths unto the people, to keep them in darkness, to help such as sought power to gain power, and to murder, and to plunder, and to lie, and to commit all manner of wickedness and whoredoms.

And it was the daughter of Jared who put it into his heart to search up these things of old; and Jared put it into the heart of Akish; wherefore, Akish administered it unto his kindred and friends, leading them away by fair promises to do whatsoever thing he desired.

- 18 Epi, se te konsa, yo te monte yon konbinezon ansekre menm jan avèk nan tan lontan; se konbinezon sa a ki pi abominab epi ki pi move pase tout lòt devan je Bondye.
- 19 Paske, Senyè a pa travay nan konbinezon ansekre, ni tou li pa vle lèzòm fè san koule; men, li defann sa nan tout bagay depi nan kòmansman lèzòm.
- 20 Kounyeya, mwen menm Mowoni, m pa ekri kalite sèman ak konbinezon yo te fè, paske m te aprann bagay sa yo te nan pami tout pèp, epi yo te nan pami Lamanit yo.
- 21 Epi, yo te lakòz destriksyon pèp sa a m ap pale a, epi tou ak destriksyon pèp Nefi a.
- 22 Nenpòt nasyon ki kenbe konbinezon ansekre sa yo, pou yo kapab gen pouvwa ak pwofi jistan yo vin gaye nan pami nasyon an, y ap detwi; paske, Senyè a p ap aksepte pou san sen li yo y ap fè koule a toujou kriye vanjans nan tè a ba li kont yo, san l pa fè vanjans.
- 23 Se poutèt sa, O, nou menm Janti yo, se dapre lasajès Bondye a pou nou konnen bagay sa yo, pou nou kapab repanti nan peche nou yo, epi pou nou pa aksepte konbinezon asasina sa yo monte sou nou; yo monte pou yo pran pouvwa avèk enterè—epi travay la, wi, travay destriksyon an menm vini sou nou, wi, epe lajistis Bondye Etènèl la ap tonbe sou nou pou chavire nou, epi pou detwi nou si nou kite bagay sa yo fèt.
- 24 Se poutèt sa, Senyè a kòmande nou, lè nou wè bagay sa yo vini nan pami nou, reveye, epi pran sans sityasyon terib nou an, poutèt konbinezon sekre sa a ki nan pami nou; oubyen, malè pou nou poutèt moun ki te mouri anba men asasen yo; paske, y ap kriye anba tè a pou vanjans sou tè a ak sou tèt moun ki te òganize bagay sa a.

And it came to pass that they formed a secret combination, even as they of old; which combination is most abominable and wicked above all, in the sight of God;

For the Lord worketh not in secret combinations, neither doth he will that man should shed blood, but in all things hath forbidden it, from the beginning of man.

And now I, Moroni, do not write the manner of their oaths and combinations, for it hath been made known unto me that they are had among all people, and they are had among the Lamanites.

And they have caused the destruction of this people of whom I am now speaking, and also the destruction of the people of Nephi.

And whatsoever nation shall uphold such secret combinations, to get power and gain, until they shall spread over the nation, behold, they shall be destroyed; for the Lord will not suffer that the blood of his saints, which shall be shed by them, shall always cry unto him from the ground for vengeance upon them and yet he avenge them not.

Wherefore, O ye Gentiles, it is wisdom in God that these things should be shown unto you, that thereby ye may repent of your sins, and suffer not that these murderous combinations shall get above you, which are built up to get power and gain—and the work, yea, even the work of destruction come upon you, yea, even the sword of the justice of the Eternal God shall fall upon you, to your overthrow and destruction if ye shall suffer these things to be.

Wherefore, the Lord commandeth you, when ye shall see these things come among you that ye shall awake to a sense of your awful situation, because of this secret combination which shall be among you; or wo be unto it, because of the blood of them who have been slain; for they cry from the dust for vengeance upon it, and also upon those who built it up.

25 Paske, nenpòt moun ki òganize bagay sa a, y ap chèche chavire libète tout tè a, tout nasyon ak tout peyi yo; epi sa ap lakòz destriksyon tout pèp, paske se dyab la, papa tout manti yo ki te òganize l; menm mantè ki te twonpe premye paran nou yo, wi, menm mantè sa a ki te fè lèzòm fè asasina depi nan kòmansman an; ki fè kè lèzòm di pou yo kapab touye pwofèt yo, pou yo lapide yo avèk kout wòch, epi pou yo chase yo depi nan kòmansman an.

26 Se poutèt sa, mwen menm Mowoni, m te resevwa kòmmandman pou m ekri bagay sa yo, pou mal kapab efase, epi pou lè a rive pou Satan kapab pa gen pouvwa sou kè lèzòm ankò, men, pou yo kapab pèsyade pou yo fè byen tout tan, pou yo vini nan fontèn ki plen lajistis la, epi pou yo sove.

For it cometh to pass that whoso buildeth it up seeketh to overthrow the freedom of all lands, nations, and countries; and it bringeth to pass the destruction of all people, for it is built up by the devil, who is the father of all lies; even that same liar who beguiled our first parents, yea, even that same liar who hath caused man to commit murder from the beginning; who hath hardened the hearts of men that they have murdered the prophets, and stoned them, and cast them out from the beginning.

Wherefore, I, Moroni, am commanded to write these things that evil may be done away, and that the time may come that Satan may have no power upon the hearts of the children of men, but that they may be persuaded to do good continually, that they may come unto the fountain of all righteousness and be saved.

Etè 9

- 1 Kounyeya, mwen menm Mowoni, m ap kontinye istwa m nan. Poutèt konbinezon ansekrè Akich ak zanmi l yo, yo chavire wayòm Omè a.
- 2 Men, Senyè a te gen mizèrikòd pou Omè, ak pitit gason li yo, epi ak pitit fi li yo ki pa t chèche pou detwi l.
- 3 Senyè a te avèti Omè nan yon rèv pou l pati kite peyi a; se poutèt sa, Omè te pati ak fanmi l, li te vwayaje pandan anpil jou, li te vini, li te pase bò kote kolin Chim nan, li t al kote Nefit yo te detwi a, soti la, li t al nan lès, li te rive yon kote ki te rele Ablòm, bò rivaj lanmè a, epi se la li te plante tant li, avèk pitit gason li yo, pitit fi li yo, ak tout fanmi l, eksepte Jarèd ak fanmi l.
- 4 Epi, se te konsa, Jarèd te resevwa nominasyon kòm wa anba men mechanste; epi li te bay Akich pitit fi li a pou madanm.
- 5 Epi, se te konsa, Akich te vle pran lavi bòpè l; li te konplote avèk moun li te sèman yo, avèk sèman moun ansyen yo, epi yo te pran tèt bòpè l pandan l te chita sou twòn li a, epi pandan l t ap pale avèk pèp li a.
- 6 Paske, sosyete sekrè mechan sa a te tèlman gaye, li te kòwonpi kè tout pèp la; se poutèt sa, yo te asasinen Jarèd sou twòn li, epi Akich te gouvènè nan plas li.
- 7 Epi, se te konsa, Akich te kòmanse jalou akòz pitit gason li a, se poutèt sa, li te fèmen l nan prizon, epi li te ba l ti kras manje oubyen li pa t ba l manje ditou jistan l soufri lanmò.
- 8 Frè moun ki te soufri lanmò a, (li te rele Nimra) te fache kont papa l poutèt sa papa l te fè frè l la.
- 9 Epi, se te konsa, Nimra te rasanble yon ti gwoup moun ansanm, li te sove kite peyi a, epi li t al rete avèk Omè.

Ether 9

And now I, Moroni, proceed with my record. Therefore, behold, it came to pass that because of the secret combinations of Akish and his friends, behold, they did overthrow the kingdom of Omer.

Nevertheless, the Lord was merciful unto Omer, and also to his sons and to his daughters who did not seek his destruction.

And the Lord warned Omer in a dream that he should depart out of the land; wherefore Omer departed out of the land with his family, and traveled many days, and came over and passed by the hill of Shim, and came over by the place where the Nephites were destroyed, and from thence eastward, and came to a place which was called Ablom, by the seashore, and there he pitched his tent, and also his sons and his daughters, and all his household, save it were Jared and his family.

And it came to pass that Jared was anointed king over the people, by the hand of wickedness; and he gave unto Akish his daughter to wife.

And it came to pass that Akish sought the life of his father-in-law; and he applied unto those whom he had sworn by the oath of the ancients, and they obtained the head of his father-in-law, as he sat upon his throne, giving audience to his people.

For so great had been the spreading of this wicked and secret society that it had corrupted the hearts of all the people; therefore Jared was murdered upon his throne, and Akish reigned in his stead.

And it came to pass that Akish began to be jealous of his son, therefore he shut him up in prison, and kept him upon little or no food until he had suffered death.

And now the brother of him that suffered death, (and his name was Nimrah) was angry with his father because of that which his father had done unto his brother.

And it came to pass that Nimrah gathered together a small number of men, and fled out of the land, and came over and dwelt with Omer.

10 Epi, se te konsa, Akich te fè lòt pitit gason, epi yo te pran kè pèp la, malgre yo te sèmanse Akich pou yo fè tout kalite inikite daprè jan l te vle.

11 Pèp Akich la te vle enterè menm jan Akich te vle pouvwa a; se poutèt sa, pitit Akich yo te ofri yo lajan; konsa, yo te rale pi fò nan pèp la dèyè yo.

12 Te kòmanse gen yon lagè nan pami pitit gason Akich yo avèk Akich ki te dire anpil ane, wi, jouk nan destriksyon prèske tout pèp wayòm nan, wi, yo tout, eksepte trant nanm ak moun ki te sove avèk fanmi Omè yo.

13 Se poutèt sa, Omè te tabli ankò nan tè eritaj li a.

14 Epi, se te konsa, Omè te kòmanse vin granmoun; men, pandan l te granmoun nan, li te fè Emè; epi li te nonmen Emè wa pou l gouvène nan plas li.

15 Lè l te fin nonmen Emè wa, li te wè lapè nan peyi a pou dezan, epi l te mouri apre l te fin wè anpil jou ki te chaje avèk lapenn. Epi, se te konsa, Emè te gouvène nan plas li, epi li te mache sou tras papa l.

16 Senyè a te kòmanse wete malediksyon an nan peyi a ankò, epi fanmi Emè a pwospere anpil sou gouvènman Emè a, epi nan swasann-de zan yo te vin tèlman fò yo te vin rich anpil—

17 Yo te gen tout kalite fwi, grenn, twal swa, lenn fen, lò, ak lajan, ak bagay ki te koute chè.

18 Epi, tout kalite bèt, bèf ak vach, ak mouton, kochon ak kabrit, epi ak lòt kalite bèt itil pou nouriti lèzòm.

19 Epi tou, yo te gen cheval ak bourik, ak elefan, kirelom ak kimom ak tout sa ki te itil pou lèzòm, espesyalman elefan yo, kirelom ak kimom yo.

And it came to pass that Akish begat other sons, and they won the hearts of the people, notwithstanding they had sworn unto him to do all manner of iniquity according to that which he desired.

Now the people of Akish were desirous for gain, even as Akish was desirous for power; wherefore, the sons of Akish did offer them money, by which means they drew away the more part of the people after them.

And there began to be a war between the sons of Akish and Akish, which lasted for the space of many years, yea, unto the destruction of nearly all the people of the kingdom, yea, even all, save it were thirty souls, and they who fled with the house of Omer.

Wherefore, Omer was restored again to the land of his inheritance.

And it came to pass that Omer began to be old; nevertheless, in his old age he begat Emer; and he anointed Emer to be king to reign in his stead.

And after that he had anointed Emer to be king he saw peace in the land for the space of two years, and he died, having seen exceedingly many days, which were full of sorrow. And it came to pass that Emer did reign in his stead, and did fill the steps of his father.

And the Lord began again to take the curse from off the land, and the house of Emer did prosper exceedingly under the reign of Emer; and in the space of sixty and two years they had become exceedingly strong, insomuch that they became exceedingly rich—

Having all manner of fruit, and of grain, and of silks, and of fine linen, and of gold, and of silver, and of precious things;

And also all manner of cattle, of oxen, and cows, and of sheep, and of swine, and of goats, and also many other kinds of animals which were useful for the food of man.

And they also had horses, and asses, and there were elephants and cureloms and cumoms; all of which were useful unto man, and more especially the elephants and cureloms and cumoms.

20 Konsa, Senyè a te vide benediksyon l yo sou peyi sa a ki te pi bon pase tout lòt peyi; epi li te bay kòmandman pou nenpòt moun ki posede peyi a posede l nan Senyè a, oubyen y ap detwi lè yo pouri nan inikite; paske Senyè a di konsa: Sou moun sa yo m ap vide totalite kòlè m.

21 Emè te egzekite jijman nan lajistis pandan tout lavi l; li te fè anpil pitit gason ak pitit fi; li te fè Koryantoum epi li te lonmen Koryantoum pou dirije nan plas li.

22 Lè l te fin lonmen Koryantoum pou dirije nan plas li, li te viv pandan katran; wi epi li te menm wè Pitit Gason Lajistis la, li te rejwi epi li te glorifye jou sa a, epi li te mouri nan lapè.

23 Epi, se te konsa, Koryantoum te mache sou tras papa l; li te konstwi anpil gwo vil, epi li te administre bon bagay pou pèp li a pandan tout lavi l. Epi, se te konsa, li pa t gen pitit jistan li te vin granmoun.

24 Epi, se te konsa, madanm li te mouri, lè l te gen sande zan. Epi, se te konsa, pandan Koryantoum te granmoun nan, li te pran yon jèn fi pou madanm, epi li fè pitit gason ak pitit fi; li te viv jistan li te gen san karann-de zan.

25 Epi, se te konsa, li te fè Kòm, epi Kòm gouvène nan plas li; li te gouvène pandan karant-nèf ane, epi li te fè Èt; epi limenm tou te fè pitit gason ak pitit fi.

26 Pèp la te gaye nan tout peyi a ankò, epi te kòmanse gen yon gwo mechanste nan peyi a ankò; epi Èt te kòmanse anbrase ansyen plan sekrè yo ankò pou l kapab detwi papa l.

27 Li te detwone papa l, paske li te touye l avèk epe pa l menm, epi li te gouvène nan plas li.

28 Pwofèt yo te vini nan peyi a ankò pou preche yo repantans—Pou fè yo konnen yo dwe pare chemen Senyè a, oubyen yon malediksyon ap vini sou peyi a; wi, ap menm gen yon gwo famin k ap detwi yo si yo pa repanti.

And thus the Lord did pour out his blessings upon this land, which was choice above all other lands; and he commanded that whoso should possess the land should possess it unto the Lord, or they should be destroyed when they were ripened in iniquity; for upon such, saith the Lord: I will pour out the fulness of my wrath.

And Emer did execute judgment in righteousness all his days, and he begat many sons and daughters; and he begat Coriantum, and he anointed Coriantum to reign in his stead.

And after he had anointed Coriantum to reign in his stead he lived four years, and he saw peace in the land; yea, and he even saw the Son of Righteousness, and did rejoice and glory in his day; and he died in peace.

And it came to pass that Coriantum did walk in the steps of his father, and did build many mighty cities, and did administer that which was good unto his people in all his days. And it came to pass that he had no children even until he was exceedingly old.

And it came to pass that his wife died, being an hundred and two years old. And it came to pass that Coriantum took to wife, in his old age, a young maid, and begat sons and daughters; wherefore he lived until he was an hundred and forty and two years old.

And it came to pass that he begat Com, and Com reigned in his stead; and he reigned forty and nine years, and he begat Heth; and he also begat other sons and daughters.

And the people had spread again over all the face of the land, and there began again to be an exceedingly great wickedness upon the face of the land, and Heth began to embrace the secret plans again of old, to destroy his father.

And it came to pass that he did dethrone his father, for he slew him with his own sword; and he did reign in his stead.

And there came prophets in the land again, crying repentance unto them—that they must prepare the way of the Lord or there should come a curse upon the face of the land; yea, even there should be a great famine, in which they should be destroyed if they did not repent.

29 Men, pèp la pa t kwè pawòl pwofèt yo; yo te chase yo, yo te jete kèk ladan yo nan twou, epi yo te kite yo pou yo peri. Epi, se te konsa, yo te fè tout bagay sa yo dapre kòmandman wa Èt.

30 Epi, se te konsa, te kòmanse gen yon gwo dizèt nan peyi a, epi moun yo ki rete nan peyi a te kòmanse detwi vit anpil paske pa t gen lapli sou sifas tè a.

31 Epi sèpan pwazonnen te vini sou sifas peyi a tou, e yo te pwazonnen anpil moun. Bèt yo te kòmanse kouri devan sèpan pwazonnen yo, nan direksyon sid, kote Nefit yo te rele Zarayemla.

32 Epi, se te konsa, te gen anpil ladan yo ki te peri nan wout; men, te gen kèk ladan yo ki te sove al nan peyi sid la.

33 Epi, Senyè a pa t kite sèpan yo suiv yo ankò; men, yo te bare wout la, pèp la pa t kapab pase; nenpòt moun ki ta eseye pase, ta tonbe anba sèpan pwazonnen.

34 Epi, se te konsa, pèp la te suiv chemen bèt yo, pèp la te devore rès bèt yo ki te tonbe nan wout la jistan yo te fin devore tout. Kounyeya, lè pèp la te wè y ap peri, yo te kòmanse repanti nan inikite yo, epi yo te kòmanse kriye nan pye Senyè a.

35 Epi, se te konsa, lè yo te fin gen ase imilite devan Senyè a, li te voye lapli sou sifas tè a; epi pèp la te kòmanse reviv ankò, te kòmanse gen fwi nan peyi nò yo ak nan tout lòt peyi alantou yo. Epi, Senyè a te montre yo pouvwa l, li te prezève yo anba famin.

But the people believed not the words of the prophets, but they cast them out; and some of them they cast into pits and left them to perish. And it came to pass that they did all these things according to the commandment of the king, Heth.

And it came to pass that there began to be a great dearth upon the land, and the inhabitants began to be destroyed exceedingly fast because of the dearth, for there was no rain upon the face of the earth.

And there came forth poisonous serpents also upon the face of the land, and did poison many people. And it came to pass that their flocks began to flee before the poisonous serpents, towards the land southward, which was called by the Nephites Zarahemla.

And it came to pass that there were many of them which did perish by the way; nevertheless, there were some which fled into the land southward.

And it came to pass that the Lord did cause the serpents that they should pursue them no more, but that they should hedge up the way that the people could not pass, that whoso should attempt to pass might fall by the poisonous serpents.

And it came to pass that the people did follow the course of the beasts, and did devour the carcasses of them which fell by the way, until they had devoured them all. Now when the people saw that they must perish they began to repent of their iniquities and cry unto the Lord.

And it came to pass that when they had humbled themselves sufficiently before the Lord he did send rain upon the face of the earth; and the people began to revive again, and there began to be fruit in the north countries, and in all the countries round about. And the Lord did show forth his power unto them in preserving them from famine.

Etè 10

- 1 Epi, se te konsa, Chèz ki te yon pitit Èt—Paske Èt te peri anba famin, ak tout moun lakay li, eksepte Chèz—Se poutèt sa, chèz te kòmanse bati nasyon kraze a ankò.
- 2 Epi, se te konsa, Chèz te sonje destriksyon zansèt li yo, epi l te konstwi yon wayòm ki te jis; paske l te sonje sa Senyè a te fè, jan l te fè Jarèd ak frè l la travèse lanmè fon an; li te mache nan chemen Senyè a, epi li te fè pitit gason ak pitit fi.
- 3 Epi, premye pitit gason li a, ki te rele Chèz te revòlte kont li; men, Chèz te pase anba men yon vòlè poutèt pakèt richès li yo, epi sa te pote lapè ankò bay papa l.
- 4 Epi, se te konsa, Papa l te konstwi anpil vil nan peyi a, epi pèp la te kòmanse gaye ankò nan tout peyi a. Chèz te viv jistan l te granmoun anpil, epi li te fè Riplakich. Li te mouri, epi Riplakich te gouvène nan plas li.
- 5 Epi, se te konsa, Riplakich pa t fè sa ki te jis devan je Senyè a, paske, li te gen anpil madanm ak manmzèl, epi li te mete chay la sou zèpòl lòt moun; sa te grav pou moun pote; wi, li te fè yo peye gwo taks, epi ak taks yo, li te konstwi anpil gwo kay.
- 6 Li te konstwi yon twòn ki te bèl anpil pou tèt pa l; li te konstwi anpil prizon, epi nenpòt moun ki pa t vle dakò ak zafè taks yo, li te jete yo nan prizon; epi tout moun ki pa t kapab peye taks, li te jete yo nan prizon; epi li te fè yo travay tout tan pou sipòte tèt yo, epi tout moun ki pa t vle travay, li te fè touye yo.
- 7 Se konsa, tout travay rafine l yo te fèt; wi, li te fè yo rafine bon lò li yo nan prizon, epi li te fè yo fè tout kalite chedèv nan prizon an. Epi, se te konsa, li te aflije pèp li a avèk abominasyon seksyèl, epi avèk abominasyon l yo.
- 8 Epi, lè l te fin gouvène pou karann-de zan, pèp la te leve nan rebelyon kont li; te tèlman kòmanse gen lagè nan peyi a ankò, yo te touye Riplakich, epi yo te chase desandan l yo nan peyi a.

Ether 10

And it came to pass that Shez, who was a descendant of Heth—for Heth had perished by the famine, and all his household save it were Shez—wherefore, Shez began to build up again a broken people.

And it came to pass that Shez did remember the destruction of his fathers, and he did build up a righteous kingdom; for he remembered what the Lord had done in bringing Jared and his brother across the deep; and he did walk in the ways of the Lord; and he begat sons and daughters.

And his eldest son, whose name was Shez, did rebel against him; nevertheless, Shez was smitten by the hand of a robber, because of his exceeding riches, which brought peace again unto his father.

And it came to pass that his father did build up many cities upon the face of the land, and the people began again to spread over all the face of the land. And Shez did live to an exceedingly old age; and he begat Riplakish. And he died, and Riplakish reigned in his stead.

And it came to pass that Riplakish did not do that which was right in the sight of the Lord, for he did have many wives and concubines, and did lay that upon men's shoulders which was grievous to be borne; yea, he did tax them with heavy taxes; and with the taxes he did build many spacious buildings.

And he did erect him an exceedingly beautiful throne; and he did build many prisons, and whoso would not be subject unto taxes he did cast into prison; and whoso was not able to pay taxes he did cast into prison; and he did cause that they should labor continually for their support; and whoso refused to labor he did cause to be put to death.

Wherefore he did obtain all his fine work, yea, even his fine gold he did cause to be refined in prison; and all manner of fine workmanship he did cause to be wrought in prison. And it came to pass that he did afflict the people with his whoredoms and abominations.

And when he had reigned for the space of forty and two years the people did rise up in rebellion against him; and there began to be war again in the land, insomuch that Riplakish was killed, and his descendants were driven out of the land.

- 9 Epi, se te konsa, apre anpil ane, Moryanton (ki te yon desandan Riplakich) li te rasanble yon lame nan pami rebèl yo, epi li t al goumen avèk pèp la; li te pran pouvwa sou anpil vil; lagè a te vin rèd anpil, epi li te dire pou anpil ane; Moryanton te pran pouvwa sou tout peyi a, epi li te tabli tèt li wa alatèt peyi a.
- 10 Lè l te fin tabli tèt li wa, li te soulaje chay pèp la; konsa pèp latè fè l favè, epi yo te konsakre l kòm wa yo.
- 11 Li te bay pèp la lajistis; men, li pa t bay tèt pa l lajistis poutèt anpil abominasyon seksyèl l yo; se poutèt sa, Senyè a te rejte l soti nan prezans li.
- 12 Epi, se te konsa, Moryanton te konstwi anpil vil; pèp la te vin rich anpil sou gouvènman li a, ni nan konstriksyon, ak nan lò ak lajan, nan machandiz, nan twoupo ak bèt, ak tout kalite bagay yo te vin retounen genyen.
- 13 Moryanton te viv lontan anpil, epi li te fè Kim; Kim te gouvènè nan plas papa l; li te dirije pou ywit ane epi papa l te mouri. Epi, se te konsa, Kim pa t dirije nan lajistis, se poutèt sa, Senyè a pa t fè l favè.
- 14 Frè l la te leve nan rebelyon kont li; nan rebelyon an, frè l la te mennen l nan kaptivite; li te rete nan kaptivite tout lavi l, epi pandan l te granmoun, li te fè Levi; epi li te mouri.
- 15 Epi, se te konsa, Levi te sèvi nan kaptivite apre papa l te fin mouri, pou karann-de zan. Epi li te fè lagè avèk wa peyi a; nan lagè a, li te pran wayòm nan pou tèt pa l.
- 16 Lè l te fin pran wayòm nan pou tèt pa l, li te fè sa ki te bon devan Senyè a; pèp la te pwospere nan peyi a, li te viv jistan l te byen granmoun, li te fè pitit gason ak pitit fi; li te fè Kowòm tou, epi li lonmen Kowòm wa nan plas li.

And it came to pass after the space of many years, Morianton, (he being a descendant of Riplakish) gathered together an army of outcasts, and went forth and gave battle unto the people; and he gained power over many cities; and the war became exceedingly sore, and did last for the space of many years; and he did gain power over all the land, and did establish himself king over all the land.

And after that he had established himself king he did ease the burden of the people, by which he did gain favor in the eyes of the people, and they did anoint him to be their king.

And he did do justice unto the people, but not unto himself because of his many whoredoms; wherefore he was cut off from the presence of the Lord.

And it came to pass that Morianton built up many cities, and the people became exceedingly rich under his reign, both in buildings, and in gold and silver, and in raising grain, and in flocks, and herds, and such things which had been restored unto them.

And Morianton did live to an exceedingly great age, and then he begat Kim; and Kim did reign in the stead of his father; and he did reign eight years, and his father died. And it came to pass that Kim did not reign in righteousness, wherefore he was not favored of the Lord.

And his brother did rise up in rebellion against him, by which he did bring him into captivity; and he did remain in captivity all his days; and he begat sons and daughters in captivity, and in his old age he begat Levi; and he died.

And it came to pass that Levi did serve in captivity after the death of his father, for the space of forty and two years. And he did make war against the king of the land, by which he did obtain unto himself the kingdom.

And after he had obtained unto himself the kingdom he did that which was right in the sight of the Lord; and the people did prosper in the land; and he did live to a good old age, and begat sons and daughters; and he also begat Corom, whom he anointed king in his stead.

17 Epi, se te konsa, Kowòm te fè sa ki bon devan Senyè a pou tout lavi l; li te fè pitit gason ak pitit fi; epi lè l te fin wè anpil jou, li te mouri menm jan avèk tout moun sou tè a, epi Kich te gouvène nan plas li.

18 Epi, se te konsa, Kich te mouri tou, epi Lib te gouvène nan plas li.

19 Epi, se te konsa, tou, Lib te fè sa ki te bon devan Senyè a. Sou gouvènman Lib la, sèpan pwazonnen yo te detwi. Se poutèt sa, moun yo t ale nan sid pou yo fè lachas pou pèp peyi a, paske peyi a te chaje avèk bèt nan bwa. Epi, Lib poutèt pa l, li te vin tounen yon gwo chasè.

20 Yo te bati yon gwo vil tou pre bout tè fen kote lanmè a separe tè a.

21 Yo te prezève tè sid la kòm forè pou lachas. Epi, tout tè nò a te kouvri avèk moun.

22 Yo te travaye anpil; yo te vann, yo te achte, epi yo te fè komès yonn avèk lòt pou yo te kapab fè benefis.

23 Yo te travay nan tout kalite min; yo te fè lò, ak lajan, ak fè, ak kwiv, ak tout kalite metal; epi yo te fouye tè a; se poutèt sa, yo te anpile gwo bit tè pou yo jwenn min lò, ak lajan, ak fè, ak eren. Epi yo te fè tout kalite travay.

24 Yo te gen faktori twal swa, twal fen; yo te fè tout kalite rad pou yo kapab pa rete toutouni.

25 Yo te fè tout kalite zouti pou yo kiltive tè a, ni pou yo laboure, ni pou yo simen, pou yo rekòlte, pou yo vannen, epi pou yo pile.

26 Epi yo te fè tout kalite zouti pou bèt yo te kapab travay.

27 Yo te fè tout kalite zam pou lagè. Epi yo te fè tout kalite bèl chedè.

28 Pa t janm gen yon pèp ki te pi beni pase yo, epi ki te pi pwospere anba men Senyè a. Epi, yo te nan yon peyi ki te pi bon pase tout lòt paske Senyè a te di sa.

And it came to pass that Corom did that which was good in the sight of the Lord all his days; and he begat many sons and daughters; and after he had seen many days he did pass away, even like unto the rest of the earth; and Kish reigned in his stead.

And it came to pass that Kish passed away also, and Lib reigned in his stead.

And it came to pass that Lib also did that which was good in the sight of the Lord. And in the days of Lib the poisonous serpents were destroyed. Wherefore they did go into the land southward, to hunt food for the people of the land, for the land was covered with animals of the forest. And Lib also himself became a great hunter.

And they built a great city by the narrow neck of land, by the place where the sea divides the land.

And they did preserve the land southward for a wilderness, to get game. And the whole face of the land northward was covered with inhabitants.

And they were exceedingly industrious, and they did buy and sell and traffic one with another, that they might get gain.

And they did work in all manner of ore, and they did make gold, and silver, and iron, and brass, and all manner of metals; and they did dig it out of the earth; wherefore, they did cast up mighty heaps of earth to get ore, of gold, and of silver, and of iron, and of copper. And they did work all manner of fine work.

And they did have silks, and fine-twined linen; and they did work all manner of cloth, that they might clothe themselves from their nakedness.

And they did make all manner of tools to till the earth, both to plow and to sow, to reap and to hoe, and also to thrash.

And they did make all manner of tools with which they did work their beasts.

And they did make all manner of weapons of war. And they did work all manner of work of exceedingly curious workmanship.

And never could be a people more blessed than were they, and more prospered by the hand of the Lord. And they were in a land that was choice above all lands, for the Lord had spoken it.

- 29 Epi, se te konsa, Lib te viv pou anpil ane, li te fè pitit gason ak pitit fi, epi li te fè Eyatòm.
- 30 Epi, se te konsa, Eyatòm gouvènen nan plas papa l. Lè Eyatòm te fin gouvènen pou vennkat ane yo pran wayòm nan nan men l. Epi li sèvi nan kaptivite pou anpil ane, wi, menm tout rèz lavi l.
- 31 Li fè Èt; epi Èt pase tout lavi l nan kaptivite. Èt fè Aawon, epi Aawon pase tout lavi l nan kaptivite; epi li fè Amnigada epi tou Amnigada pase tout lavi l nan kaptivite epi li fè Koryantoum; Koryantoum pase tout lavi l nan kaptivite epi li fè kòm.
- 32 Epi, se te konsa, Kòm te rale mwaye nan wayòm nan. Epi, li te gouvènen mwaye nan wayòm nan pou karant-de zan; li t al goumen avèk wa Amjid; yo te goumen pou anpil ane; pandan tan sa a, kòm te pran pouvwa sou Amjid, epi li te pran pouvwa sou lòt rèz wayòm nan.
- 33 Sou gouvènman Kòm nan, te kòmanse gen vòlè nan peyi a; yo te adopte plan ansyen yo, epi yo te administre sèman, menm jan avèk ansyen yo, epi yo te chèche pou yo detwi wayòm nan ankò.
- 34 Kòm te goumen avèk yo anpil; men, li pa t pran pye sou yo.

And it came to pass that Lib did live many years, and begat sons and daughters; and he also begat Hearthom.

And it came to pass that Hearthom reigned in the stead of his father. And when Hearthom had reigned twenty and four years, behold, the kingdom was taken away from him. And he served many years in captivity, yea, even all the remainder of his days.

And he begat Heth, and Heth lived in captivity all his days. And Heth begat Aaron, and Aaron dwelt in captivity all his days; and he begat Amnigaddah, and Amnigaddah also dwelt in captivity all his days; and he begat Coriantum, and Coriantum dwelt in captivity all his days; and he begat Com.

And it came to pass that Com drew away the half of the kingdom. And he reigned over the half of the kingdom forty and two years; and he went to battle against the king, Amgid, and they fought for the space of many years, during which time Com gained power over Amgid, and obtained power over the remainder of the kingdom.

And in the days of Com there began to be robbers in the land; and they adopted the old plans, and administered oaths after the manner of the ancients, and sought again to destroy the kingdom.

Now Com did fight against them much; nevertheless, he did not prevail against them.

Etè 11

- 1 Nan epòk kòm nan, te gen anpil pwofèt ki te vin pwofetize destriksyon gran pèp sa a si yo pa repanti, epi si yo pa tounen vin jwenn Senyè a, si yo pa abandone asasina ak mechanste yo.
- 2 Epi, se te konsa, pèp la te rejte pwofèt yo, epi yo te kouri al jwenn kòm pou pwoteksyon, paske pèp la t ap chèche touye yo.
- 3 Yo te pwofetize anpil bagay bay kòm; epi li te beni nan tout rès lavi l.
- 4 Li te viv jistan l te gen bon laj avanse, epi li te fè Chiblòm; epi Chiblòm te gouvène nan plas li. Frè Chiblòm nan te revòlte kont li, epi te kòmanse gen yon gwo lagè nan tout peyi a.
- 5 Epi, se te konsa, frè Chiblòm nan te fè touye tout pwofèt ki te pwofetize destriksyon peyi a;
- 6 Te gen gwo kalamite nan tout peyi a, paske yo te temwaye te gen yon gwo malediksyon ki t ap tonbe sou peyi a, ak pèp la, epi t ap gen yon gwo destriksyon nan pami yo, yon kalite destriksyon moun pa t janm wè sou sifas tè a, epi zo yo t ap fè tankou pil tè sou sifas peyi a, si yo pa repanti soti nan mechanste yo.
- 7 Epi yo pa t koute Senyè a, poutèt konbinezon mechan yo; se poutèt sa, te kòmanse gen lagè ak chirepit nan tout peyi a, epi te tèlman gen anpil famin ak lapès, te gen yon gran destriksyon, yon kalite destriksyon moun pa t janm wè sou sifas tè a, epi tout bagay sa yo te pase sou gouvènman Chiblòm nan.
- 8 Epi, pèp la te tèlman kòmanse repanti nan inikite yo, Senyè a te gen mizèrikòd pou yo.
- 9 Epi, se te konsa, yo te touye Chiblòm; yo te mennen Sèt nan kaptivite, epi li rete nan kaptivite pou tout lavi l.

Ether 11

And there came also in the days of Com many prophets, and prophesied of the destruction of that great people except they should repent, and turn unto the Lord, and forsake their murders and wickedness.

And it came to pass that the prophets were rejected by the people, and they fled unto Com for protection, for the people sought to destroy them.

And they prophesied unto Com many things; and he was blessed in all the remainder of his days.

And he lived to a good old age, and begat Shiblom; and Shiblom reigned in his stead. And the brother of Shiblom rebelled against him, and there began to be an exceedingly great war in all the land.

And it came to pass that the brother of Shiblom caused that all the prophets who prophesied of the destruction of the people should be put to death;

And there was great calamity in all the land, for they had testified that a great curse should come upon the land, and also upon the people, and that there should be a great destruction among them, such an one as never had been upon the face of the earth, and their bones should become as heaps of earth upon the face of the land except they should repent of their wickedness.

And they hearkened not unto the voice of the Lord, because of their wicked combinations; wherefore, there began to be wars and contentions in all the land, and also many famines and pestilences, inasmuch that there was a great destruction, such an one as never had been known upon the face of the earth; and all this came to pass in the days of Shiblom.

And the people began to repent of their iniquity; and inasmuch as they did the Lord did have mercy on them.

And it came to pass that Shiblom was slain, and Seth was brought into captivity, and did dwell in captivity all his days.

- 10 Epi, se te konsa, pitit gason li a, Aha te resevwa wayòm nan, epi li gouvènen pèp la pou tout lavi l. Li te fè tout kalite inikite pandan l t ap viv; li te fè anpil san koule; epi li pa t viv lontan.
- 11 Epi, Etèm ki te yon desandan Aha, te resevwa wayòm nan; epi li menm tou, li te fè sa ki pa t bon nan lavi l.
- 12 Epi, se te konsa, nan epòk Etèm nan, te gen yon pakèt pwofèt ki te vin pwofetize pèp la ankò; wi, yo te pwofetize Senyè a t ap detwi pèp la sou sifas tè a si yo pa repanti nan inikite yo.
- 13 Epi, se te konsa, pèp la te fè kè di, yo pa t vle koute pawòl yo; pwofèt yo te lamante, epi yo te wete kò yo nan pami pèp la.
- 14 Epi, se te konsa, Etèm te egzekite jijman nan mekanste pandan tout lavi l; epi li te fè Mowon. Epi, se te konsa, Mowon te gouvène nan plas li, epi Mowon te fè sa ki mal devan Senyè a.
- 15 Epi, se te konsa, yon rebelyon te leve nan pami pèp la poutèt konbinezon ansekrè a ki te monte pou l pran pouvwa avèk pwofi; te gen yon nonm fò ki te leve nan inikite nan pami yo, epi li te goumen avèk Mowon; nan batay la, li te pran mwatye nan wayòm nan, epi li te kenbe mwatye wayòm nan pou anpil ane.
- 16 Epi, se te konsa, Mowon te chavire l, epi Mowon te pran wayòm nan ankò.
- 17 Epi, se te konsa, yon lòt nonm fò te leve; se te yon desandan frè Jarèd la.
- 18 Epi, se te konsa, li te chavire Mowon, epi li te pran wayòm nan; se poutèt sa, Mowon te rete nan kaptivite pandan tout rès lavi l, epi li te fè Koryantò.
- 19 Epi, se te konsa, Koryantò pase tout lavi l nan kaptivite.

And it came to pass that Ahah, his son, did obtain the kingdom; and he did reign over the people all his days. And he did do all manner of iniquity in his days, by which he did cause the shedding of much blood; and few were his days.

And Ethem, being a descendant of Ahah, did obtain the kingdom; and he also did do that which was wicked in his days.

And it came to pass that in the days of Ethem there came many prophets, and prophesied again unto the people; yea, they did prophesy that the Lord would utterly destroy them from off the face of the earth except they repented of their iniquities.

And it came to pass that the people hardened their hearts, and would not hearken unto their words; and the prophets mourned and withdrew from among the people.

And it came to pass that Ethem did execute judgment in wickedness all his days; and he begat Moron. And it came to pass that Moron did reign in his stead; and Moron did that which was wicked before the Lord.

And it came to pass that there arose a rebellion among the people, because of that secret combination which was built up to get power and gain; and there arose a mighty man among them in iniquity, and gave battle unto Moron, in which he did overthrow the half of the kingdom; and he did maintain the half of the kingdom for many years.

And it came to pass that Moron did overthrow him, and did obtain the kingdom again.

And it came to pass that there arose another mighty man; and he was a descendant of the brother of Jared.

And it came to pass that he did overthrow Moron and obtain the kingdom; wherefore, Moron dwelt in captivity all the remainder of his days; and he begat Coriantor.

And it came to pass that Coriantor dwelt in captivity all his days.

20 Nan epòk Koryantò a, anpil pwofèt te vin pwofetize anpil gwo bagay; yo te kriye repantans nan pye pèp la pou fè konnen si yo pa repanti, Senyè Bondye a ap egzekite jijman kont yo, jistan l detwi yo nèt.

21 Epi, Senyè Bondye a ap voye yon lòt pèp pou posede peyi a, avèk pouvwa l, menm jan l te mennen zansèt Jaredit yo.

22 Yo te rejte tout pawòl pwofèt yo poutèt sosyete sekrè ak abominasyon moun mechan yo.

23 Epi, se te konsa, Koryantò te fè Etè, epi Koryantò te mouri apre l te fin pase tout lavi l nan kaptivite.

And in the days of Coriantor there also came many prophets, and prophesied of great and marvelous things, and cried repentance unto the people, and except they should repent the Lord God would execute judgment against them to their utter destruction;

And that the Lord God would send or bring forth another people to possess the land, by his power, after the manner by which he brought their fathers.

And they did reject all the words of the prophets, because of their secret society and wicked abominations.

And it came to pass that Coriantor begat Ether, and he died, having dwelt in captivity all his days.

Etè 12

- 1 Epi, se te konsa, Etè te viv nan menm epòk avèk Koryantoumr, epi Koryantoumr te wa nan tout peyi a.
- 2 Epi Etè te yon pwofèt Senyè a; se poutèt sa, Etè te vini nan tan Koryantoumr nan, epi li te kòmanse pwofetize pèp la, paske yo pa t kapab anpeche l poutèt Lespri Senyè a ki te nan li.
- 3 Li te preche depi nan maten jistan solèy la kouche; li te egzòte pèp la pou yo kwè nan Bondye, pou yo repanti pou yo kapab pa detwi; li di yo tout bagay akonpli avèk lafwa—
- 4 Se poutèt sa, nenpòt moun ki kwè nan Bondye kapab reyèlman espere yon lemond ki pi bon; wi, menm yon plas a dwat Bondye; esperans sa a soti nan lafwa, li atache avèk nanm lèzòm, ki fè yo gen asirans epi yo rete fèm, pou yo fè bon zèv tout tan, pou yo bay Bondye laglwa.
- 5 Etè te pwofetize pèp la gwo bagay mèveye yo pa t kwè paske yo pa t wè yo.
- 6 Kounyeya, mwen menm Mowoni, m vle yon jan pale konsènan bagay sa yo; m ap montre mond lan lafwa se bagay moun espere san yo pa wè; se poutèt sa, pa diskite paske w pa wè, paske w p ap resevwa temwayaj jistan lafwa ou pa fin teste.
- 7 Paske se avèk lafwa Kris la te fè zansèt nou yo wè l lè l te fin leve nan pami mò yo; li pa t fè yo wè l jistan yo te gen lafwa nan li; se poutèt sa, li te nesèsè pou kèk moun te gen lafwa nan li, paske, li pa t fè mond lan wè l.
- 8 Men, poutèt lafwa lèzòm, li te fè mond lan wè l, li te glorifye non Papa a, epi li te pare yon mwayen pou lòt moun kapab pataje don ki sòti nan syèl la, pou yo kapab espere bagay yo pa wè.
- 9 Se poutèt sa, ou kapab espere pataje don an, si sèlman ou gen lafwa.
- 10 Se te avèk lafwa moun lontan yo te resevwa apèl daprè lòd Bondye.

Ether 12

And it came to pass that the days of Ether were in the days of Coriantumr; and Coriantumr was king over all the land.

And Ether was a prophet of the Lord; wherefore Ether came forth in the days of Coriantumr, and began to prophesy unto the people, for he could not be restrained because of the Spirit of the Lord which was in him.

For he did cry from the morning, even until the going down of the sun, exhorting the people to believe in God unto repentance lest they should be destroyed, saying unto them that by faith all things are fulfilled—

Wherefore, whoso believeth in God might with surety hope for a better world, yea, even a place at the right hand of God, which hope cometh of faith, maketh an anchor to the souls of men, which would make them sure and steadfast, always abounding in good works, being led to glorify God.

And it came to pass that Ether did prophesy great and marvelous things unto the people, which they did not believe, because they saw them not.

And now, I, Moroni, would speak somewhat concerning these things; I would show unto the world that faith is things which are hoped for and not seen; wherefore, dispute not because ye see not, for ye receive no witness until after the trial of your faith.

For it was by faith that Christ showed himself unto our fathers, after he had risen from the dead; and he showed not himself unto them until after they had faith in him; wherefore, it must needs be that some had faith in him, for he showed himself not unto the world.

But because of the faith of men he has shown himself unto the world, and glorified the name of the Father, and prepared a way that thereby others might be partakers of the heavenly gift, that they might hope for those things which they have not seen.

Wherefore, ye may also have hope, and be partakers of the gift, if ye will but have faith.

Behold it was by faith that they of old were called after the holy order of God.

- 11 Se avèk lafwa yo te resevwa lafwa Moyiz la. Men, Bondye te pare yon chemen san parèy nan Pitit Gason li a; epi se te avèk lafwa li te akonpli.
- 12 Paske, si pa gen lafwa nan pami pitit lèzòm, Bondye pa kapab fè mirak nan pami yo; se poutèt sa li te fè yo wè l apre yo te fin gen lafwa.
- 13 Se te lafwa Alma ak Amilèk ki te fè prizon an tonbe atè.
- 14 Se te lafwa Nepi ak Leyi ki te fè chanjman sa a desann sou Lamanit yo, pou yo te batize avèk dife, epi avèk Sentespri a.
- 15 Se te lafwa Amon ak frè l yo ki te pote gran kalite chanjman sa a nan pami Lamanit yo.
- 16 Wi, tout moun ki fè mirak yo fè yo avèk lafwa, menm moun ki te anvan Kris la ak moun ki te vini apre l yo.
- 17 Se te avèk lafwa twa disip yo te resevwa pwomès pou yo pa t goute lanmò; epi yo pa t resevwa pwomès la jistan yo te gen lafwa.
- 18 Ni tou, nan okenn tan, okenn moun pa fè mirak jistan yo te gen lafwa; se poutèt sa, yo kwè nan Pitit Gason Bondye a anvan.
- 19 Epi te gen anpil moun, lafwa yo te tèlman fò, menm anvan Kris la te vini, yo pa t kapab rete dèyè vwal la, men, reyèlman yo te wè avèk je yo, bagay yo te kontanple avèk je lafwa yo, epi yo te kontan.
- 20 Nou te wè nan rejis sa a, youn ladan yo te frè Jarèd la; lafwa l te tèlman gran nan Bondye, lè Bondye te lonje dwèt li a, li pa t kapab kache l devan frè Jarèd la, poutèt pawòl li te pale l la, pawòl sa a li te resevwa l avèk lafwa.
- 21 Epi, lè frè Jarèd la te fin wè dwèt Senyè a poutèt pwomès frè Jarèd la te resevwa avèk lafwa, Senyè a pa t kapab kache anyen devan l; se poutèt sa, li te montre l tout bagay, paske li pa t kapab rete dèyè vwal la ankò.

Wherefore, by faith was the law of Moses given. But in the gift of his Son hath God prepared a more excellent way; and it is by faith that it hath been fulfilled.

For if there be no faith among the children of men God can do no miracle among them; wherefore, he showed not himself until after their faith.

Behold, it was the faith of Alma and Amulek that caused the prison to tumble to the earth.

Behold, it was the faith of Nephi and Lehi that wrought the change upon the Lamanites, that they were baptized with fire and with the Holy Ghost.

Behold, it was the faith of Ammon and his brethren which wrought so great a miracle among the Lamanites.

Yea, and even all they who wrought miracles wrought them by faith, even those who were before Christ and also those who were after.

And it was by faith that the three disciples obtained a promise that they should not taste of death; and they obtained not the promise until after their faith.

And neither at any time hath any wrought miracles until after their faith; wherefore they first believed in the Son of God.

And there were many whose faith was so exceedingly strong, even before Christ came, who could not be kept from within the veil, but truly saw with their eyes the things which they had beheld with an eye of faith, and they were glad.

And behold, we have seen in this record that one of these was the brother of Jared; for so great was his faith in God, that when God put forth his finger he could not hide it from the sight of the brother of Jared, because of his word which he had spoken unto him, which word he had obtained by faith.

And after the brother of Jared had beheld the finger of the Lord, because of the promise which the brother of Jared had obtained by faith, the Lord could not withhold anything from his sight; wherefore he showed him all things, for he could no longer be kept without the veil.

22 Epi, se te avèk lafwa zansèt mwen yo te resevwa pwomès bagay sa yo ap soti nan men Janti yo pou yo vin jwenn frè zansèt nou yo; se poutèt sa, Senyè a te kòmande m, wi, Jezikri menm.

23 Epi m te di l: Senyè a, Janti yo pral moke bagay sa yo poutèt feblès nou nan ekri; paske, Senyè a, ou te fè nou fò nan pale ak lafwa, men ou pa t fè nou fò nan ekri; paske, ou te fè tout pèp sa a kapab pale anpil poutèt Sentespri a w te ba yo;

24 Ou te fè nou kapab ekri yon ti kras poutèt men nou ki maladwat. Men, ou pa t fè nou fò nan ekri tankou frè Jarèd la, paske ou te fè l pou bagay li ekri yo kapab gran menm jan avèk ou, pou yo kapab pouse moun pou li yo.

25 Ou te fè pawòl nou yo gen pouvwa epi ou te fè yo gwo tou, jistan nou pa kapab ekri yo; se poutèt sa, lè nou ekri, nou wè feblès nou, epi nou kilbite poutèt pozisyon pawòl nou yo; epi m pè pou Janti yo pa moke pawòl nou yo.

26 Epi, lè m te fin di bagay sa a, Senyè a te pale avèk mwen, li te di: Moun sòt moke, men yo gen pou yo kriye; epi lagras mwen ase pou moun ki dou yo, paske yo p ap pran avantaj sou feblès ou;

27 Epi, si lèzòm vin jwenn mwen, m ap montre yo feblès yo. M bay lèzòm feblès pou yo kapab gen imilite; epi lagras mwen ase pou tout moun ki gen imilite devan m; paske, si yo gen imilite devan m, epi yo gen lafwa nan mwen, lè sa a m ap fè bagay ki fèb vin fò pou yo.

28 M ap montre Janti yo feblès yo, epi m ap montre yo lafwa, esperans, ak charite moun mennen ban mwen—mwen menm ki se fontèn tout lajistis.

29 Epi, mwen menm Mowoni, lè m te tandè pawòl sa yo, m te jwen rekonfò, epi m te di: O, Senyè, lajistis ou pral fèt, paske m konnen ou travay avèk lèzòm dapre lafwa yo;

30 Paske, frè Jarèd la te di montay Zerìn nan, deplase—Epi li te deplase. Epi, si l pa t gen lafwa, montay la pa t ap deplase; se poutèt sa, ou aji apre lèzòm fin gen lafwa.

And it is by faith that my fathers have obtained the promise that these things should come unto their brethren through the Gentiles; therefore the Lord hath commanded me, yea, even Jesus Christ.

And I said unto him: Lord, the Gentiles will mock at these things, because of our weakness in writing; for Lord thou hast made us mighty in word by faith, but thou hast not made us mighty in writing; for thou hast made all this people that they could speak much, because of the Holy Ghost which thou hast given them;

And thou hast made us that we could write but little, because of the awkwardness of our hands. Behold, thou hast not made us mighty in writing like unto the brother of Jared, for thou madest him that the things which he wrote were mighty even as thou art, unto the overpowering of man to read them.

Thou hast also made our words powerful and great, even that we cannot write them; wherefore, when we write we behold our weakness, and stumble because of the placing of our words; and I fear lest the Gentiles shall mock at our words.

And when I had said this, the Lord spake unto me, saying: Fools mock, but they shall mourn; and my grace is sufficient for the meek, that they shall take no advantage of your weakness;

And if men come unto me I will show unto them their weakness. I give unto men weakness that they may be humble; and my grace is sufficient for all men that humble themselves before me; for if they humble themselves before me, and have faith in me, then will I make weak things become strong unto them.

Behold, I will show unto the Gentiles their weakness, and I will show unto them that faith, hope and charity bringeth unto me—the fountain of all righteousness.

And I, Moroni, having heard these words, was comforted, and said: O Lord, thy righteous will be done, for I know that thou workest unto the children of men according to their faith;

For the brother of Jared said unto the mountain Zerìn, Remove—and it was removed. And if he had not had faith it would not have moved; wherefore thou workest after men have faith.

- 31 Paske, se konsa ou te fè disip ou yo wè w; paske, apre yo te fin gen lafwa, epi yo te pale nan non w, ou te fè yo wè w avèk gwo pouvwa.
- 32 Epi tou, m sonje w te di konsa ou te pare yon plas pou lòm, wi, menm nan pami pakèt kay Papa w yo, kote lòm kapab gen yon esperans san parèy; se poutèt sa, lòm dwe gen esperans; oubyen li pa kapab resevwa yon eritaj nan plas ou te pare a.
- 33 Epi tou, m sonje w te di konsa w te tèlman renmen mond lan, ou te bay lavi w pou mond lan, pou w ta kapab pran lavi w ankò, pou pare yon plas pou pitit lèzòm yo.
- 34 Epi kounyeya, m konnen amou sa a w te genyen pou pitit lèzòm yo se charite; se poutèt sa, si lèzòm pa gen charite yo pa p kapab eritye plas sa a w te pare nan kay papa w la.
- 35 Se poutèt sa, m konnen daprè sa w te di, si Janti yo pa gen charite poutèt feblès nou, w ap teste yo, epi w ap pran talan yo genyen yo; wi, w ap pran sa yo te resevwa a, epi w ap bay yo moun ki gen plis an abondans la yo.
- 36 Epi, se te konsa, m te priye Senyè a pou l fè Janti yo lagras pou yo kapab gen charite.
- 37 Epi, se te konsa, Senyè a te di m: Si yo pa gen charite, sa p ap deranje w. Ou te fidèl; se poutèt sa, wòb ou pral vin pwòp. Epi, poutèt ou te wè feblès ou, w ap vin tèlman fò, ou pral chita nan plas m te pare nan kay papa m nan.
- 38 Kounyeya, mwen menm Mowoni, m di Janti yo orevwa; wi, frè m yo tou mwen renmen anpil la, jistan nou rankontre bò fotèy jijman Kris la, kote tout moun pral konnen rad mwen pa tache avèk san w.

For thus didst thou manifest thyself unto thy disciples; for after they had faith, and did speak in thy name, thou didst show thyself unto them in great power.

And I also remember that thou hast said that thou hast prepared a house for man, yea, even among the mansions of thy Father, in which man might have a more excellent hope; wherefore man must hope, or he cannot receive an inheritance in the place which thou hast prepared.

And again, I remember that thou hast said that thou hast loved the world, even unto the laying down of thy life for the world, that thou mightest take it again to prepare a place for the children of men.

And now I know that this love which thou hast had for the children of men is charity; wherefore, except men shall have charity they cannot inherit that place which thou hast prepared in the mansions of thy Father.

Wherefore, I know by this thing which thou hast said, that if the Gentiles have not charity, because of our weakness, that thou wilt prove them, and take away their talent, yea, even that which they have received, and give unto them who shall have more abundantly.

And it came to pass that I prayed unto the Lord that he would give unto the Gentiles grace, that they might have charity.

And it came to pass that the Lord said unto me: If they have not charity it mattereth not unto thee, thou hast been faithful; wherefore, thy garments shall be made clean. And because thou hast seen thy weakness thou shalt be made strong, even unto the sitting down in the place which I have prepared in the mansions of my Father.

And now I, Moroni, bid farewell unto the Gentiles, yea, and also unto my brethren whom I love, until we shall meet before the judgment-seat of Christ, where all men shall know that my garments are not spotted with your blood.

39 Lè sa a, w ap konnen m te wè Jezi, epi li te pale avèk mwen fasafas, li te pale m konsènan bagay sa yo avèk yon imilite senp, menm jan yon nonm t ap pale avèk yon lòt nan langaj pa mwen.

40 M sèlman ekri yon ti kras ladan yo poutèt feblès mwen nan ekriti.

41 Kounyeya, m kòmande w pou w chèche Jezi sa a ke pwofèt ak apot yo te pale a, pou lagras Papa Bondye, ak Senyè a Jezikri, ak Sentespri a ki bay temwayaj konsènan yo a kapab avèk ou, epi pou l rete avèk ou pou tout tan.

And then shall ye know that I have seen Jesus, and that he hath talked with me face to face, and that he told me in plain humility, even as a man telleth another in mine own language, concerning these things;

And only a few have I written, because of my weakness in writing.

And now, I would commend you to seek this Jesus of whom the prophets and apostles have written, that the grace of God the Father, and also the Lord Jesus Christ, and the Holy Ghost, which beareth record of them, may be and abide in you forever. Amen.

Etè 13

- 1 Kounyeya, mwen menm Mowoni, m ap kontinye pou m fini istwa destriksyon pèp m te pale a.
- 2 Yo te rejte tout pawòl Etè yo; paske, li te reyèlman pale yo konsènan tout bagay, depi nan kòmansman lèzòm; epi apre dlo yo te fin seche sou sifas peyi sa a, li te vin tounen yon tè pi bon pase tout lòt tè, yon tè Senyè a te chwazi; se poutèt sa, Senyè a ta vle tout moun ki rete sou tè sa a sèvi l;
- 3 Se te plas Nouvo Jerizalèm nan, ki gen pou l desann soti anlè nan syèl, epi se kay adorasyon sen Senyè a.
- 4 Etè te wè jou Kris la, epi li te pale konsènan yon Nouvo Jerizalèm nan peyi sa a.
- 5 Epi tou, li te pale konsènan kay Izrayèl la ak Jerizalèm kote Leyi te soti a—Lè l te fin detwi, l ap rekonstwi ankò, yon vil sen pou Senyè a; se poutèt sa se pa ta kapab yon nouvo Jerizalèm paske li te konstwi nan tan lontan; men li gen pou l konstwi ankò, epi l ap tounen yon vil sen pou Senyè a, epi l ap konstwi pou kay Izrayèl la—
- 6 Yon Nouvo Jerizalèm gen pou l konstwi nan peyi sa a, pou rès desandan Jozèf yo, menm jan te genyen yon resanblans pou sa.
- 7 Menm jan Jozèf te mennen papa l desann nan peyi Ejipt, kote l te mouri a, se konsa Senyè a te mennen kèk desandan Jozèf soti nan peyi Jerizalèm, pou l kapab gen mizèrikòd pou desandan Jozèf yo pou yo pa peri, menm jan li te gen mizèrikòd pou Papa Jozèf la pou l pa t peri a.
- 8 Se poutèt sa, rès kay Jozèf la pral konstwi nan peyi sa a, epi se pral yon peyi pou eritaj yo; yo pral konstwi yon vil sen nan Senyè a menm jan avèk Jerizalèm ansyen an; epi yo p ap janm konfonn ankò jistan lafen vini, lè tè a pase.
- 9 Pral gen yon nouvo syèl ak yon nouvo tè; yo pral tankou ansyen an, eksept ansyen an pral pase epi tout bagay vin nouvo.

Ether 13

And now I, Moroni, proceed to finish my record concerning the destruction of the people of whom I have been writing.

For behold, they rejected all the words of Ether; for he truly told them of all things, from the beginning of man; and that after the waters had receded from off the face of this land it became a choice land above all other lands, a chosen land of the Lord; wherefore the Lord would have that all men should serve him who dwell upon the face thereof;

And that it was the place of the New Jerusalem, which should come down out of heaven, and the holy sanctuary of the Lord.

Behold, Ether saw the days of Christ, and he spake concerning a New Jerusalem upon this land.

And he spake also concerning the house of Israel, and the Jerusalem from whence Lehi should come—after it should be destroyed it should be built up again, a holy city unto the Lord; wherefore, it could not be a new Jerusalem for it had been in a time of old; but it should be built up again, and become a holy city of the Lord; and it should be built unto the house of Israel—

And that a New Jerusalem should be built up upon this land, unto the remnant of the seed of Joseph, for which things there has been a type.

For as Joseph brought his father down into the land of Egypt, even so he died there; wherefore, the Lord brought a remnant of the seed of Joseph out of the land of Jerusalem, that he might be merciful unto the seed of Joseph that they should perish not, even as he was merciful unto the father of Joseph that he should perish not.

Wherefore, the remnant of the house of Joseph shall be built upon this land; and it shall be a land of their inheritance; and they shall build up a holy city unto the Lord, like unto the Jerusalem of old; and they shall no more be confounded, until the end come when the earth shall pass away.

And there shall be a new heaven and a new earth; and they shall be like unto the old save the old have passed away, and all things have become new.

- 10 Lè sa a Nouvo Jerizalèm nan pral vini; moun ki rete ladan yo pral beni, paske se rad moun sa yo ki vin blanchi pa mwayen san Ti Mouton an; epi se yo menm ki fè pati nan rès desandan Jozèf yo, ki te soti nan kay Izrayèl la.
- 11 Lè sa a, Jerizalèm ansyen an pral vini tou; moun ki rete ladan yo beni, paske yo te lave nan san Ti Mouton an; se yo menm ki te gaye a, epi ki te rasanble nan kat kwen tè a, ak nan peyi nò yo, epi yo fè pati nan akonplisman alyans Bondye te fè avèk Abraram yo, papa yo a.
- 12 Lè bagay sa yo rive, ekriti sa a ap akonpli ki te di konsa, te genyen ki te premye k ap vin dènye, epi te genyen ki te dènye k ap vin premye.
- 13 Epi, m ta pral ekri plis bagay, men, m te entèdi; pwofesi Etè yo te gran epi yo te bèl anpil; men, yo pa t pran l pou anyen, epi yo te chase l, li t al kache nan yon twou wòch lajounen, epi nan nuit li te soti pou l wè bagay ki te gen pou rive pèp la.
- 14 Epi, pandan l te rete nan yon tou wòch, li te ekri rès rejis sa a, pandan l t ap gade destriksyon ki te vini sou pèp la nan nuit.
- 15 Epi, se te konsa, nan menm ane yo te chase l nan pami pèp la, te kòmanse gen yon gwo lagè nan pami pèp la, paske te gen yon pakèt nonm fò ki te leve pou yo detwi Koryantoumr avèk plan sekrè mechanste m t ap pale yo.
- 16 Koryantoumr pou tèt pa l, li te etidye plan lagè ak tout mètdam mond lan, se poutèt sa, li te goumen avèk moun ki t ap chèche detwi l yo.
- 17 Men, li pa t repanti; ni bèl pitit gason l yo, ak bèl pitit fi l yo; ni bèl pitit gason ak pitit fi Koyò yo; ni bèl pitit gason ak pitit fi Kòriyò yo; pou m fini, pa t gen yo youn nan bèl pitit gason ak pitit fi yo sou tout sifas tè a ki te repanti nan peche yo.

And then cometh the New Jerusalem; and blessed are they who dwell therein, for it is they whose garments are white through the blood of the Lamb; and they are they who are numbered among the remnant of the seed of Joseph, who were of the house of Israel.

And then also cometh the Jerusalem of old; and the inhabitants thereof, blessed are they, for they have been washed in the blood of the Lamb; and they are they who were scattered and gathered in from the four quarters of the earth, and from the north countries, and are partakers of the fulfilling of the covenant which God made with their father, Abraham.

And when these things come, bringeth to pass the scripture which saith, there are they who were first, who shall be last; and there are they who were last, who shall be first.

And I was about to write more, but I am forbidden; but great and marvelous were the prophecies of Ether; but they esteemed him as naught, and cast him out; and he hid himself in the cavity of a rock by day, and by night he went forth viewing the things which should come upon the people.

And as he dwelt in the cavity of a rock he made the remainder of this record, viewing the destructions which came upon the people, by night.

And it came to pass that in that same year in which he was cast out from among the people there began to be a great war among the people, for there were many who rose up, who were mighty men, and sought to destroy Coriantumr by their secret plans of wickedness, of which hath been spoken.

And now Coriantumr, having studied, himself, in all the arts of war and all the cunning of the world, wherefore he gave battle unto them who sought to destroy him.

But he repented not, neither his fair sons nor daughters; neither the fair sons and daughters of Cohor; neither the fair sons and daughters of Corihor; and in fine, there were none of the fair sons and daughters upon the face of the whole earth who repented of their sins.

18 Se poutèt sa, se te konsa, nan premye ane Etè t al kache nan tou wòch la, te gen anpil moun ki te mouri anba epe konbinezon ansekrè yo, ki t ap goumen avèk Koryantoumr pou yo kapab pran wayòm nan.

19 Epi, se te konsa, pitit gason Koryantoumr yo te goumen anpil, epi yo te blese anpil.

20 Epi, nan dezyèm ane a, pawòl Senyè a te vin jwenn Etè, pou l al pwofetize bay Koryantoumr, pou l fè l konnen, si l repanti ak tout moun lakay li yo, Senyè a ap ba li wayòm nan, epi l ap epaye pèp la—

21 Si se pa sa, y ap detwi, ak tout moun lakay li tou, eksepte li menm. Epi l ap viv sèlman pou l wè akonplisman pwofesi ki te pale konsènan yon lòt pèp k ap resevwa peyi a kòm eritaj; se yo k ap antere Koryantoumr, epi tout nanm gen pou yo detwi eksepte Koryantoumr.

22 Epi, se te konsa, Koryantoumr pa t repanti, ni moun lakay li, ni pèp la; lagè yo pa t sispann; epi yo te chèche touye Etè; men, li te kouri devan yo, epi li te kache nan twou wòch la ankò.

23 Epi, se te konsa, Charèd te leve, epi tou li te goumen avèk Koryantoumr, li te tèlman bat li, nan twazyèm ane a, li te mennen l nan kaptivite.

24 Nan katriyèm ane a, pitit gason Koryantoumr yo te bat Charèd, epi yo te pran wayòm nan bay papa yo ankò.

25 Kounyeya, te kòmanse gen yon lagè nan tout peyi a, chak gason avèk gwoup pa l t ap goumen pou sa l te vle.

26 Te gen vòlè, pou m fini, te gen tout kalite mekanste sou tout sifas peyi a.

27 Epi, se te konsa, Koryantoumr te fache anpil kont Charèd, li t ale kont li avèk lame li a pou l goumen avèk li; yo te rankontre avèk gwo kòlè, yo te rankontre nan vale Gilgal la; batay la te vin rès anpil.

28 Epi, se te konsa, Charèd te goumen avèk li pou twa jou. Koryantoumr te bat li, epi Koryantoumr te suiv li jistan li te rive nan plèn Èchlon yo.

Wherefore, it came to pass that in the first year that Ether dwelt in the cavity of a rock, there were many people who were slain by the sword of those secret combinations, fighting against Coriantumr that they might obtain the kingdom.

And it came to pass that the sons of Coriantumr fought much and bled much.

And in the second year the word of the Lord came to Ether, that he should go and prophesy unto Coriantumr that, if he would repent, and all his household, the Lord would give unto him his kingdom and spare the people—

Otherwise they should be destroyed, and all his household save it were himself. And he should only live to see the fulfilling of the prophecies which had been spoken concerning another people receiving the land for their inheritance; and Coriantumr should receive a burial by them; and every soul should be destroyed save it were Coriantumr.

And it came to pass that Coriantumr repented not, neither his household, neither the people; and the wars ceased not; and they sought to kill Ether, but he fled from before them and hid again in the cavity of the rock.

And it came to pass that there arose up Shared, and he also gave battle unto Coriantumr; and he did beat him, insomuch that in the third year he did bring him into captivity.

And the sons of Coriantumr, in the fourth year, did beat Shared, and did obtain the kingdom again unto their father.

Now there began to be a war upon all the face of the land, every man with his band fighting for that which he desired.

And there were robbers, and in fine, all manner of wickedness upon all the face of the land.

And it came to pass that Coriantumr was exceedingly angry with Shared, and he went against him with his armies to battle; and they did meet in great anger, and they did meet in the valley of Gilgal; and the battle became exceedingly sore.

And it came to pass that Shared fought against him for the space of three days. And it came to pass that Coriantumr beat him, and did pursue him until he came to the plains of Heshlon.

29 Epi, se te konsa, Charèd te goumen avèk li nan plèn yo; epi Koryantoumr te pouse l tounen ankò nan vale Gilgal la.

30 Koryantoumr te goumen avèk Charèd ankò nan vale Gilgal la; nan batay la, li te bat Charèd epi li te touye l.

31 Epi, Charèd te blese Koryantoumr nan tay li, epi Koryantoumr pa t al goumen ankò pou dezan. Pandan tan sa a, tout moun nan peyi a t ap fè san koule, epi pa t gen pèsonn pou rete yo.

And it came to pass that Shared gave him battle again upon the plains; and behold, he did beat Coriantumr, and drove him back again to the valley of Gilgal.

And Coriantumr gave Shared battle again in the valley of Gilgal, in which he beat Shared and slew him.

And Shared wounded Coriantumr in his thigh, that he did not go to battle again for the space of two years, in which time all the people upon the face of the land were shedding blood, and there was none to restrain them.

Etè 14

- 1 Kounyeya, te kòmanse gen yon gwo malediksyon nan tout peyi a akòz inikite pèp la, ki fè, si yon nonm ta depoze zouti l oubyen epe l sou etajè l, oubyen nenpòt kote li ta kite l, nan demen, li pa t kapab jwenn li, tèlman malediksyon nan peyi a te fò.
- 2 Se poutèt sa chak moun te sere sa ki te pou yo anba men yo, epi yo pa t vle prete nan men lòt moun, ni tou yo pa t vle prete lòt moun zafè pa yo; epi chak moun te kenbe manch epe yo nan men dwat yo, pou yo defann zafè yo, lavi yo, lavi madanm yo ak lavi pitit yo.
- 3 Apre dezan te fin pase, epi apre lanmò Charèd, frè Charèd la te leve, li te goumen avèk Koryantoumr; nan batay la, Koryantoumr te bat li, epi li te kouri dèyè l nan dezè Akich la.
- 4 Epi, se te konsa, frè Charèd la goumen avèk li nan dezè Akich la, batay la te move anpil, epi anpil milye moun te tonbe anba epe.
- 5 Epi, se te konsa, Koryantoumr te anvayi dezè a; frè Charèd la te soti nan nuit, epi li te touye yon pati nan lame Koryantoumr nan pandan yo te sou.
- 6 Li t ale nan peyi Mowon an, epi li te chita nan twòn Koryantoumr nan.
- 7 Epi, se te konsa, Koryantoumr te rete nan dezè a avèk lame li a pou dezan, pandan dezan sa a, lame li a te pran anpil fòs.
- 8 Frè Charèd la ki te rele Galaad, te jwenn anpil fòs pou lame li a tou anba konbinezon sekre.
- 9 Epi, se te konsa, gran prèt li a te touye l pandan l te chita nan twòn li a.
- 10 Epi, se te konsa, yon moun nan konbinezon sekre li yo touye l nan yon pasaj sekre, epi li pran wayòm nan pou tèt pa l; li te rele Lib; epi Lib te yon gwo nonm, li te pi gwo pase tout moun nan pèp la.

Ether 14

And now there began to be a great curse upon all the land because of the iniquity of the people, in which, if a man should lay his tool or his sword upon his shelf, or upon the place whither he would keep it, behold, upon the morrow, he could not find it, so great was the curse upon the land.

Wherefore every man did cleave unto that which was his own, with his hands, and would not borrow neither would he lend; and every man kept the hilt of his sword in his right hand, in the defence of his property and his own life and of his wives and children.

And now, after the space of two years, and after the death of Shared, behold, there arose the brother of Shared and he gave battle unto Coriantumr, in which Coriantumr did beat him and did pursue him to the wilderness of Akish.

And it came to pass that the brother of Shared did give battle unto him in the wilderness of Akish; and the battle became exceedingly sore, and many thousands fell by the sword.

And it came to pass that Coriantumr did lay siege to the wilderness; and the brother of Shared did march forth out of the wilderness by night, and slew a part of the army of Coriantumr, as they were drunken.

And he came forth to the land of Moron, and placed himself upon the throne of Coriantumr.

And it came to pass that Coriantumr dwelt with his army in the wilderness for the space of two years, in which he did receive great strength to his army.

Now the brother of Shared, whose name was Gilead, also received great strength to his army, because of secret combinations.

And it came to pass that his high priest murdered him as he sat upon his throne.

And it came to pass that one of the secret combinations murdered him in a secret pass, and obtained unto himself the kingdom; and his name was Lib; and Lib was a man of great stature, more than any other man among all the people.

11 Epi, se te konsa, nan premye ane Lib la, Koryantoumr te monte nan peyi Mowon an, epi li te batay avèk lib.

12 Epi, se te konsa, li te goumen avèk Lib; nan batay la, Lib te frape l nan ponyèt, epi l te blese; men, lame Koryantoumr nan te mache an-avan sou Lib, epi Lib te kouri al nan fwontyè bò rivaj lanmè a.

13 Epi, se te konsa, Koryantoumr te kouri dèyè l, epi Lib te goumen avèk li bò rivaj lanmè a.

14 Epi, se te konsa, Lib te bat lame Koryantoumr nan, epi yo te kouri al nan dezè Akich la.

15 Epi, se te konsa, Lib te kouri dèyè l jistan l te rive nan plèn Agoch la. Koryantoumr te pran tout pèp la avèk li pandan l t ap kouri devan Lib nan zòn li t ap kouri a.

16 Lè l t ale nan plèn Agoch la, li te goumen avèk Lib, li te bat Lib jistan Lib te mouri; men, frè Lib la te vini kont Koryantoumr menm kote a, epi batay la te vin move anpil; epi Koryantoumr te kouri ankò devan lame frè Lib la.

17 Frè Lib la te rele Chiz. Epi, se te konsa, Chiz te kouri dèyè Koryantoumr, li te pran anpil vil, li te touye ni fi, ak timoun yo, epi li te boule vil yo.

18 Tout moun nan peyi a te pè Chiz; wi, tout moun nan peyi a t ap pale pawòl la—Kiyès ki kapab kanpe devan lame Chiz la? Li bale tè a devan l!

19 Epi, se te konsa, pèp la te kòmanse fè pil pou mete ansanm avèk lame Chiz yo nan tout peyi a.

20 Yo te divize; yon pati ladan yo te kouri al jwenn lame Chiz la, epi yon pati t al jwenn lame Koryantoumr nan.

21 Lagè a te tèlman gwo, li te tèlman dire lontan, epi sèn piblik san ak masak te tèlman long, tout peyi a te kouvri avèk kò moun mouri.

And it came to pass that in the first year of Lib, Coriantoumr came up unto the land of Moron, and gave battle unto Lib.

And it came to pass that he fought with Lib, in which Lib did smite upon his arm that he was wounded; nevertheless, the army of Coriantoumr did press forward upon Lib, that he fled to the borders upon the seashore.

And it came to pass that Coriantoumr pursued him; and Lib gave battle unto him upon the seashore.

And it came to pass that Lib did smite the army of Coriantoumr, that they fled again to the wilderness of Akish.

And it came to pass that Lib did pursue him until he came to the plains of Agosh. And Coriantoumr had taken all the people with him as he fled before Lib in that quarter of the land whither he fled.

And when he had come to the plains of Agosh he gave battle unto Lib, and he smote upon him until he died; nevertheless, the brother of Lib did come against Coriantoumr in the stead thereof, and the battle became exceedingly sore, in the which Coriantoumr fled again before the army of the brother of Lib.

Now the name of the brother of Lib was called Shiz. And it came to pass that Shiz pursued after Coriantoumr, and he did overthrow many cities, and he did slay both women and children, and he did burn the cities.

And there went a fear of Shiz throughout all the land; yea, a cry went forth throughout the land—Who can stand before the army of Shiz? Behold, he sweepeth the earth before him!

And it came to pass that the people began to flock together in armies, throughout all the face of the land.

And they were divided; and a part of them fled to the army of Shiz, and a part of them fled to the army of Coriantoumr.

And so great and lasting had been the war, and so long had been the scene of bloodshed and carnage, that the whole face of the land was covered with the bodies of the dead.

- 22 Lagè a te tèlman fè domaj, epi li te tèlman rapid, pa t gen pèsonn dèyè pou antere mò yo; men, yo te mache nan yon masak youn apre lòt, yo te kite kadav gason, fi ak timoun yo pou ri sou tè a, pou yo kapab vin tounen nouriti pou vèmin kò.
- 23 Epi, sant la te monte nan peyi a, menm nan tout peyi a; se poutèt sa, pèp la te gen pwoblèm lajounen ak nan nuit poutèt sant la.
- 24 Men, Chiz pa t sispan suiv Koryantoumr; paske li te fè sèman pou l vanje san frè l la ki te mouri a sou Koryantoumr, epi pawòl Senyè a te fè Etè konnen Koryantoumr pa t ap mouri anba epe.
- 25 Konsa, nou wè Senyè a te vizite yo nan totalite kòlè li, epi mechanste yo ak abominasyon yo te pare yon chemen pou destriksyon etènèl yo.
- 26 Epi, se te konsa, Chiz te suiv Koryantoumr nan direksyon lès, jouk nan fwontyè bò rivaj lanmè a, epi li goumen kote sa a avèk Chiz pou twa jou.
- 27 Destriksyon nan lame Chiz la te tèlman terib, pèp la te kòmanse pè, epi yo te kòmanse kouri devan lame Koryantoumr nan; yo te kouri al nan peyi Kòriyò a, epi yo te bale pèp la devan yo, tout moun ki pa t vle mete ansanm avèk yo.
- 28 Yo te plante tant yo nan vale Kòriyò a, epi Koryantoumr te plante tant li nan vale ki te rele Chour la. Vale Chour la te bò kote kolin Komnò a; se poutèt sa, Koryantoumr te rasanble lame l yo sou tè kolin Komnò a, epi li te sonnen yon twonpèt pou l kapab envite lame Chiz yo vin goumen.
- 29 Epi, se te konsa, lame Chiz yo te vini, epi lame Koryantoumr yo te bat yo ankò; yo te vini dezyèm lafwa a, epi yo te bat yo ankò yon dezyèm lafwa. Epi, se te konsa, yo te vini yon twazyèm lafwa, epi batay la te vin move anpil.

And so swift and speedy was the war that there was none left to bury the dead, but they did march forth from the shedding of blood to the shedding of blood, leaving the bodies of both men, women, and children strewed upon the face of the land, to become a prey to the worms of the flesh.

And the scent thereof went forth upon the face of the land, even upon all the face of the land; wherefore the people became troubled by day and by night, because of the scent thereof.

Nevertheless, Shiz did not cease to pursue Coriantumr; for he had sworn to avenge himself upon Coriantumr of the blood of his brother, who had been slain, and the word of the Lord which came to Ether that Coriantumr should not fall by the sword.

And thus we see that the Lord did visit them in the fulness of his wrath, and their wickedness and abominations had prepared a way for their everlasting destruction.

And it came to pass that Shiz did pursue Coriantumr eastward, even to the borders by the seashore, and there he gave battle unto Shiz for the space of three days.

And so terrible was the destruction among the armies of Shiz that the people began to be frightened, and began to flee before the armies of Coriantumr; and they fled to the land of Corihor, and swept off the inhabitants before them, all them that would not join them.

And they pitched their tents in the valley of Corihor; and Coriantumr pitched his tents in the valley of Shurr. Now the valley of Shurr was near the hill Comnor; wherefore, Coriantumr did gather his armies together upon the hill Comnor, and did sound a trumpet unto the armies of Shiz to invite them forth to battle.

And it came to pass that they came forth, but were driven again; and they came the second time, and they were driven again the second time. And it came to pass that they came again the third time, and the battle became exceedingly sore.

30 Epi, se te konsa, Chiz te frape Koryantoumr, li te
blese l anpil; paske Koryantoumr te pèdi san, li te
pèdi konesans, epi yo pote l ale kòm si li te mouri.

31 Te tèlman gen gason, fi ak timoun ki te mouri,
Chiz te kòmande lame li a pou yo pa t suiv lame
Koryantoumr yo ankò; se poutèt sa yo te retounen
nan kan pa yo.

And it came to pass that Shiz smote upon
Coriantumr that he gave him many deep wounds;
and Coriantumr, having lost his blood, fainted, and
was carried away as though he were dead.

Now the loss of men, women and children on both
sides was so great that Shiz commanded his people
that they should not pursue the armies of
Coriantumr; wherefore, they returned to their camp.

Etè 15

- 1 Epi, se te konsa, lè blese Koryantoumr yo te geri, li te kòmanse sonje pawòl Etè te di l yo.
- 2 Li te wè prèske de milyon moun nan pami pèp li a pase anba epe; epi li te kòmanse regrèt nan kè l; wi de milyon gason fò te mouri avèk madanm yo epi avèk pitit yo.
- 3 Li te kòmanse repanti nan peche l yo; li te kòmanse sonje pawòl ki te soti nan bouch tout pwofèt yo, epi li te wè yo akonpli, san manke mòso; nanm li te lamante, epi li te refize rekonfòte.
- 4 Epi, se te konsa, li te ekri Chiz yon epit; li te vle pou Chiz epaye l, epi li te vle bay wayòm nan pou sove lavi pèp la.
- 5 Epi, se te konsa, lè Chiz te resevwa epit li a, li te ekri Koryantoumr yon epit, si Koryantoumr te vle livre tèt li pou l touye l avèk epe pa l, l ap epaye pèp la.
- 6 Epi, se te konsa, pèp la pa t repanti nan inikite yo; epi pèp Koryantoumr nan te leve nan kòlè kont pèp Chiz la; epi pèp Chiz la te leve nan kòlè kont pèp Koryantoumr nan; se poutèt sa, pèp Chiz la te goumen avèk pèp Koryantoumr nan.
- 7 Epi, lè Koryantoumr te wè li ta pral tonbe, li te kouri ankò devan pèp Chiz la.
- 8 Epi, se te konsa, li te rive nan dlo Ripliyankòm nan, ki vle di li gran, oubyen li plis pase tout lòt; lè yo te rive bò dlo sa a, yo te plante tant yo, epi Chiz te plante tant li bò kote yo tou, epi nan demen yo te vin goumen.
- 9 Epi, se te konsa, yo te mare yon batay ki te rèd anpil; nan batay la, Koryantoumr te blese ankò, epi li te pèdi konesans paske li te pèdi san.

Ether 15

And it came to pass when Coriantumr had recovered of his wounds, he began to remember the words which Ether had spoken unto him.

He saw that there had been slain by the sword already nearly two millions of his people, and he began to sorrow in his heart; yea, there had been slain two millions of mighty men, and also their wives and their children.

He began to repent of the evil which he had done; he began to remember the words which had been spoken by the mouth of all the prophets, and he saw them that they were fulfilled thus far, every whit; and his soul mourned and refused to be comforted.

And it came to pass that he wrote an epistle unto Shiz, desiring him that he would spare the people, and he would give up the kingdom for the sake of the lives of the people.

And it came to pass that when Shiz had received his epistle he wrote an epistle unto Coriantumr, that if he would give himself up, that he might slay him with his own sword, that he would spare the lives of the people.

And it came to pass that the people repented not of their iniquity; and the people of Coriantumr were stirred up to anger against the people of Shiz; and the people of Shiz were stirred up to anger against the people of Coriantumr; wherefore, the people of Shiz did give battle unto the people of Coriantumr.

And when Coriantumr saw that he was about to fall he fled again before the people of Shiz.

And it came to pass that he came to the waters of Ripliancum, which, by interpretation, is large, or to exceed all; wherefore, when they came to these waters they pitched their tents; and Shiz also pitched his tents near unto them; and therefore on the morrow they did come to battle.

And it came to pass that they fought an exceedingly sore battle, in which Coriantumr was wounded again, and he fainted with the loss of blood.

- 10 Epi, se te konsa, lame Koryantoumr yo te mache an-avan sou lame Chiz yo; lame Koryantoumr yo te bat yo, epi yo te kouri devan yo; yo te kouri al nan sid, epi yo te plante tant yo yon kote ki te rele Ogat.
- 11 Epi, se te konsa, lame Koryantoumr yo plante tant yo bò kolin Rama a; epi se te nan menm kolin kote papa m, Mòmmon te kache rejis sakre yo nan Senyè a.
- 12 Epi, se te konsa, yo te rasanble ansanm, tout moun ki pa t mouri nan tout peyi a, eksepte Etè.
- 13 Epi, se te konsa, Etè te wè tout zak pèp la; li te wè moun ki te pou Koryantoumr yo rasanble nan lame Koryantoumr, epi moun yo ki te pou Chiz te rasanble ansanm nan lame Chiz.
- 14 Yo te rasanble pèp la pandan katran, pou yo te kapab mete tout moun ki te nan peyi a ansanm, epi pou yo te kapab resevwa tout fòs ki ta posib pou yo resevwa.
- 15 Epi, se te konsa, lè yo tout te rasanble ansanm, chak moun nan lame li te vle a, avèk madanm yo epi avèk pitit yo—ni gason, ni fi, ak timoun te pote zam pou lagè, yo te gen boukliye, kiras, ak kas, yo te gen inifòm pou lagè—yo te mache yonn kont lòt pou yo goumen; yo te goumen tout jou sa a, epi yo pa t gen viktwa.
- 16 Epi, se te konsa, lè l te nan nuit, yo te fatige, epi yo te antre nan kan yo; lè yo te fin antre nan kan yo, yo te tèlman rele, plenyen, lè a te gwonde anpil.
- 17 Epi, se te konsa, nan demen, yo ta l batay ankò, jou sa a te gran, epi li te terib; men, yo pa t gen viktwa, epi lè l te nan nuit ankò, yo te souke lè a avèk kriye, avèk plenyen epi avèk lamantasyon poutèt moun ki te mouri yo.

And it came to pass that the armies of Coriantoumr did press upon the armies of Shiz that they beat them, that they caused them to flee before them; and they did flee southward, and did pitch their tents in a place which was called Ogath.

And it came to pass that the army of Coriantoumr did pitch their tents by the hill Ramah; and it was that same hill where my father Mormon did hide up the records unto the Lord, which were sacred.

And it came to pass that they did gather together all the people upon all the face of the land, who had not been slain, save it was Ether.

And it came to pass that Ether did behold all the doings of the people; and he beheld that the people who were for Coriantoumr were gathered together to the army of Coriantoumr; and the people who were for Shiz were gathered together to the army of Shiz.

Wherefore, they were for the space of four years gathering together the people, that they might get all who were upon the face of the land, and that they might receive all the strength which it was possible that they could receive.

And it came to pass that when they were all gathered together, every one to the army which he would, with their wives and their children—both men, women and children being armed with weapons of war, having shields, and breastplates, and headplates, and being clothed after the manner of war—they did march forth one against another to battle; and they fought all that day, and conquered not.

And it came to pass that when it was night they were weary, and retired to their camps; and after they had retired to their camps they took up a howling and a lamentation for the loss of the slain of their people; and so great were their cries, their howlings and lamentations, that they did rend the air exceedingly.

And it came to pass that on the morrow they did go again to battle, and great and terrible was that day; nevertheless, they conquered not, and when the night came again they did rend the air with their cries, and their howlings, and their mournings, for the loss of the slain of their people.

18 Epi, se te konsa, Koryantoumr te ekri Chiz yon lèt ankò, li te mande l pou l pa t vin batay ankò, men pou l pran wayòm nan, epi pou l epaye lavi pèp la.

19 Men, Lespri Senyè a te sispann lite avèk yo, epi Satan te gen pouvwa total sou kè pèp la; paske, yo te lage kò yo nan kè di, yo te fè panse yo avèg pou yo te kapab detwi; se poutèt sa yo t al goumen ankò.

20 Epi, se te konsa, yo te goumen tout jou sa a, epi lè l te nan nuit, yo te kouche sou epe yo.

21 Epi, nan demen, yo te goumen jistan l te nan nuit.

22 Lè l te nan nuit, yo te soule anba kòlè, tankou yon nonm ki te soule anba diven; epi yo te kouche sou epe yo ankò.

23 Nan demen, yo te goumen ankò, epi lè l te nan nuit, yo tout te tonbe anba epe, eksepte senkant-de nan pèp Koryantoumr nan ak swasant-nèf nan pèp Chiz la.

24 Epi, se te konsa, yo te kouche sou epe yo nan nuit sa a, epi nan demen, yo te goumen ankò, epi yo goumen avèk fòs, avèk epe yo epi avèk boukliye yo tout jou sa a.

25 Lè l te nan nuit, te gen trann-de nan pèp Chiz la ak vennsèt nan pèp Koryantoumr nan.

26 Epi, se te konsa, yo te manje, epi yo te kouche, epi yo te pare pou lanmò demen. Yo te gwo moun plen fòs, dapre fòs lèzòm.

27 Epi, se te konsa, yo te goumen pou twa zè, epi yo te endispoze paske yo te pèdi san.

28 Epi, se te konsa, lè moun pa Koryantoumr yo te gen ase fòs pou yo mache, yo ta pral kouri pou yo sove lavi yo; men, Chiz te leve avèk moun li yo, epi li te fè sèman avèk kòlè pou l touye Koryantoumr oubyen pou l peri anba epe.

And it came to pass that Coriantoumr wrote again an epistle unto Shiz, desiring that he would not come again to battle, but that he would take the kingdom, and spare the lives of the people.

But behold, the Spirit of the Lord had ceased striving with them, and Satan had full power over the hearts of the people; for they were given up unto the hardness of their hearts, and the blindness of their minds that they might be destroyed; wherefore they went again to battle.

And it came to pass that they fought all that day, and when the night came they slept upon their swords.

And on the morrow they fought even until the night came.

And when the night came they were drunken with anger, even as a man who is drunken with wine; and they slept again upon their swords.

And on the morrow they fought again; and when the night came they had all fallen by the sword save it were fifty and two of the people of Coriantoumr, and sixty and nine of the people of Shiz.

And it came to pass that they slept upon their swords that night, and on the morrow they fought again, and they contended in their might with their swords and with their shields, all that day.

And when the night came there were thirty and two of the people of Shiz, and twenty and seven of the people of Coriantoumr.

And it came to pass that they ate and slept, and prepared for death on the morrow. And they were large and mighty men as to the strength of men.

And it came to pass that they fought for the space of three hours, and they fainted with the loss of blood.

And it came to pass that when the men of Coriantoumr had received sufficient strength that they could walk, they were about to flee for their lives; but behold, Shiz arose, and also his men, and he swore in his wrath that he would slay Coriantoumr or he would perish by the sword.

- 29 Se poutèt sa, li te suiv yo, epi nan demen li te jwenn yo, epi yo te goumen ankò avèk epe. Epi, se te konsa, lè yo tout te fin tonbe anba epe, eksepte Koryantoumr ak Chiz, Chiz te endispoze paske l te pèdi san.
- 30 Epi, se te konsa, lè Koryantoumr te fin apiye sou epe l pou l pran yon ti repo, li te koupe tèt Chiz.
- 31 Epi, se te konsa, lè l te fin koupe tèt Chiz, Chiz te leve sou de men l, epi l te tonbe; epi lè l te fin fòse pou l respire, li te mourir.
- 32 Epi, se te konsa, Koryantoumr te tonbe atè, epi li te vin kòm si l te san lavi.
- 33 Epi Senyè a te pale avèk Etè, epi li te di l: ale; li t ale epi li te wè pawòl Senyè a yo te akonpli; li fini istwa li a; (epi m pa ekri yon santyèm pati ladan l) epi li te sere yo jan pèp Limi an te jwenn yo a.
- 34 Men dènye pawòl Etè te ekri: Menm si Senyè a vle transfòmè kò m, oubyen si l vle m fè volonte l nan kò fizik sa a, sa p ap deranje m, depi m sove nan wayòm Bondye a. Amèn.

Wherefore, he did pursue them, and on the morrow he did overtake them; and they fought again with the sword. And it came to pass that when they had all fallen by the sword, save it were Coriantumr and Shiz, behold Shiz had fainted with the loss of blood.

And it came to pass that when Coriantumr had leaned upon his sword, that he rested a little, he smote off the head of Shiz.

And it came to pass that after he had smitten off the head of Shiz, that Shiz raised up on his hands and fell; and after that he had struggled for breath, he died.

And it came to pass that Coriantumr fell to the earth, and became as if he had no life.

And the Lord spake unto Ether, and said unto him: Go forth. And he went forth, and beheld that the words of the Lord had all been fulfilled; and he finished his record; (and the hundredth part I have not written) and he hid them in a manner that the people of Limhi did find them.

Now the last words which are written by Ether are these: Whether the Lord will that I be translated, or that I suffer the will of the Lord in the flesh, it mattereth not, if it so be that I am saved in the kingdom of God. Amen.

Liv Mowoni an

Mowoni 1

- 1 Kounyeya, mwen menm Mowoni, lè m te fin fè rezime istwa pèp Jarèd la, m te panse m pa ta p ekri plis, men, m poko peri; e m pa kite Lamanit yo konnen m pou yo pa detwi m.
- 2 Paske gade, lagè yo feròs anpil nan pami yo; e poutèt rayiman yo, yo touye tout Nefit ki pa t vle nye Kris la.
- 3 Epi mwen menm, Mowoni, m p ap nye Kris la; se poutèt sa, m ap pwomennen tout kote pou pwoteksyon lavi pa m.
- 4 Konsa, m ekri kèk lòt bagay, kontrèman avèk jan m te panse a; paske m pa t sipoze m t ap ekri plis; men, m ekri kèk bagay anplis, pou, petèt, yo kapab gen valè pou frè m yo, Lamanit yo, nan jou k ap vini yo, dapre volonte Senyè a.

The Book of Moroni

Moroni 1

Now I, Moroni, after having made an end of abridging the account of the people of Jared, I had supposed not to have written more, but I have not as yet perished; and I make not myself known to the Lamanites lest they should destroy me.

For behold, their wars are exceedingly fierce among themselves; and because of their hatred they put to death every Nephite that will not deny the Christ.

And I, Moroni, will not deny the Christ; wherefore, I wander whithersoever I can for the safety of mine own life.

Wherefore, I write a few more things, contrary to that which I had supposed; for I had supposed not to have written any more; but I write a few more things, that perhaps they may be of worth unto my brethren, the Lamanites, in some future day, according to the will of the Lord.

Mowoni 2

- 1 Pawòl Kris la te di disip li yo, douz apot li te chwazi yo, pandan li te poze men l yo sou yo—
- 2 Epi li te site non yo, li te di: Nou dwe envoke Papa a nan non m, nan gwo priyè; e lè nou fin fè sa, n ap gen pouvwa, konsa, lè nou poze men nou yo sou tèt yon moun, n ap ba li Sentespri a; e n ap bay li nan non m; paske se konsa apot mwen yo fè.
- 3 Kris la te di yo pawòl sa yo premye fwa li te parèt la; e fowl la pa t tandè sa, men disip yo te tandè sa; e, sou tout moun yo te poze men yo, Sentespri a te desann.

Moroni 2

The words of Christ, which he spake unto his disciples, the twelve whom he had chosen, as he laid his hands upon them—

And he called them by name, saying: Ye shall call on the Father in my name, in mighty prayer; and after ye have done this ye shall have power that to him upon whom ye shall lay your hands, ye shall give the Holy Ghost; and in my name shall ye give it, for thus do mine apostles.

Now Christ spake these words unto them at the time of his first appearing; and the multitude heard it not, but the disciples heard it; and on as many as they laid their hands, fell the Holy Ghost.

Mowoni 3

- 1 Fason disip yo ki te pote non ansyen yo nan legliz la te òdone prèt yo ak enstriktè yo—
- 2 Lè yo te fin priye Papa a nan non Kris la, yo te poze men yo sou tèt yo, e yo te di:
- 3 Nan non Jezikri, m òdone w pou w kapab vin yon prèt (oubyen si se yon enstriktè, m òdone w pou w kapab vin yon enstriktè) pou preche repantans ak remisyon peche nan Jezikri, ak pèsèverans nan lafwa, nan non li, jiska lafen. Amèn.
- 4 Epi se konsa yo te òdone prèt ak enstriktè, dapre don ak apèl Bondye te fè lèzòm; e yo te òdone yo avèk pouvwa Sentespri a ki te nan yo.

Moroni 3

The manner which the disciples, who were called the elders of the church, ordained priests and teachers—

After they had prayed unto the Father in the name of Christ, they laid their hands upon them, and said:

In the name of Jesus Christ I ordain you to be a priest (or if he be a teacher, I ordain you to be a teacher) to preach repentance and remission of sins through Jesus Christ, by the endurance of faith on his name to the end. Amen.

And after this manner did they ordain priests and teachers, according to the gifts and callings of God unto men; and they ordained them by the power of the Holy Ghost, which was in them.

Mowoni 4

- 1 Fason ansyen yo ak prèt yo administre kò ak san Kris la bay legliz la; e yo te administre l daprè kòmandman Kris la; se poutèt sa nou konnen se vrè fason an; e ansyen an oubyen prèt la te administre l—
- 2 Yo te mete ajenou avèk manm legliz yo, e yo te priye Papa a nan non Kris la, yo te di:
- 3 O Bondye, Papa Etènèl la, nou mande w, nan non Pitit Gason w lan, Jezikri, pou ou beni ak sanktifye pen sa a pou nanm tout moun ki pran ladan l, pou yo kapab manje nan memwa kò Pitit Gason w lan, epi pou yo rann ou temwayaj, O Bondye, Papa Etènèl la, ke yo vle pote non Pitit Gason w lan sou yo, pou yo toujou sonje l, epi pou yo respekte kòmandman l yo ke li te ba yo, pou yo kapab toujou gen Lespri l avèk yo. Amèn.

Moroni 4

The manner of their elders and priests administering the flesh and blood of Christ unto the church; and they administered it according to the commandments of Christ; wherefore we know the manner to be true; and the elder or priest did minister it—

And they did kneel down with the church, and pray to the Father in the name of Christ, saying:

O God, the Eternal Father, we ask thee in the name of thy Son, Jesus Christ, to bless and sanctify this bread to the souls of all those who partake of it; that they may eat in remembrance of the body of thy Son, and witness unto thee, O God, the Eternal Father, that they are willing to take upon them the name of thy Son, and always remember him, and keep his commandments which he hath given them, that they may always have his Spirit to be with them. Amen.

Mowoni 5

- 1 Fason pou administre diven an—gade, yo te pran vè a, e yo te di:
- 2 O Bondye, Papa Etènèl la, nou mande w, nan non Pitit Gason w lan, Jezikri, pou ou beni ak sanktifye diven sa a pou nanm tout moun ki bwè ladan l, pou yo kapab fè sa nan memwa san Pitit Gason w lan, ki te koule pou yo; pou yo kapab rann ou temwayaj, O Bondye, Papa Etènèl la, ke yo toujou sonje l, pou yo kapab gen Lespri l avèk yo. Amèn.

Moroni 5

The manner of administering the wine—Behold, they took the cup, and said:

O God, the Eternal Father, we ask thee, in the name of thy Son, Jesus Christ, to bless and sanctify this wine to the souls of all those who drink of it, that they may do it in remembrance of the blood of thy Son, which was shed for them; that they may witness unto thee, O God, the Eternal Father, that they do always remember him, that they may have his Spirit to be with them. Amen.

Mowoni 6

- 1 Epi kounyeya, m ap pale konsènan batèm. Gade ansyen yo, prèt yo, e enstriktè yo te batize; e yo pa t batize san yo pa t pote fwi ki pwouve diyite yo pou sa.
- 2 Ni tou yo pa t resevwa pèsonn nan batèm san yo pa t vini avèk yon kè brize e yon lespri kontri, e san yo pa t temwaye bay legliz la pou fè konnen yo te repanti nan peche yo tout bon.
- 3 Epi pèsonn pa t kapab batize san yo pa t pote non Kris la sou tèt yo, avèk yon detèminasyon pou sèvi l jiska lafen.
- 4 Epi lè yo te fin batize, yo te jwenn akseptasyon, e pouvwa Sentespri a te lave yo, yo te konte nan pami pèp legliz Kris la; e non yo te enskri pou legliz la te kapab sonje yo, nourri yo avèk bon pawòl Bondye a, pou kenbe yo nan bon chemen an, pou kenbe yo sou gad yo nan priyè pou yo depann sèlman sou merit Kris la, ki te kòmansman ak finisman lafwa yo.
- 5 Epi legliz la te reyini ansanm souvan, pou jene ak priye e pou pale yonn ak lòt konsènan byennèt nanm yo.
- 6 Epi yo te reyini ansanm souvan pou pataje pen ak diven, an memwa Senyè Jezi.
- 7 Epi yo te pran prekosyon egzat pou pa t gen inikite nan pami yo; e nenpòt moun yo te kenbe nan inikite, e si twa temwen nan legliz la te akize yo devan ansyen yo, e yo pa t repanti, konfese, non yo te efase, epi yo pa t konte nan pami pèp Kris la.
- 8 Men, chak fwa yo te repanti, e yo te mande padon avèk senserite, yo te padone yo.
- 9 Epi legliz la te dirije reyinyon yo dapre direksyon Lespri a, e avèk pouvwa Sentespri a; paske, jan pouvwa Sentespri a te dirije yo pou yo preche, egzòte, priye, siplye oubyen chante, se konsa yo te fè.

Moroni 6

And now I speak concerning baptism. Behold, elders, priests, and teachers were baptized; and they were not baptized save they brought forth fruit meet that they were worthy of it.

Neither did they receive any unto baptism save they came forth with a broken heart and a contrite spirit, and witnessed unto the church that they truly repented of all their sins.

And none were received unto baptism save they took upon them the name of Christ, having a determination to serve him to the end.

And after they had been received unto baptism, and were wrought upon and cleansed by the power of the Holy Ghost, they were numbered among the people of the church of Christ; and their names were taken, that they might be remembered and nourished by the good word of God, to keep them in the right way, to keep them continually watchful unto prayer, relying alone upon the merits of Christ, who was the author and the finisher of their faith.

And the church did meet together oft, to fast and to pray, and to speak one with another concerning the welfare of their souls.

And they did meet together oft to partake of bread and wine, in remembrance of the Lord Jesus.

And they were strict to observe that there should be no iniquity among them; and whoso was found to commit iniquity, and three witnesses of the church did condemn them before the elders, and if they repented not, and confessed not, their names were blotted out, and they were not numbered among the people of Christ.

But as oft as they repented and sought forgiveness, with real intent, they were forgiven.

And their meetings were conducted by the church after the manner of the workings of the Spirit, and by the power of the Holy Ghost; for as the power of the Holy Ghost led them whether to preach, or to exhort, or to pray, or to supplicate, or to sing, even so it was done.

Mowoni 7

- 1 Epi kounyeya, mwen Mowoni, m ekri kèk pawòl konsènan Mòmou, papa m, pawòl li te pale konsènan lafwa, esperans ak charite yo; paske se nan fason sa a li te pale pèp la, pandan li t ap preche yo nan sinagòg yo te bati pou yo fè adorasyon an.
- 2 Epi kounyeya, mwen Mòmou, m ap pale avèk nou, frè byenneme m yo; e se avèk gras Papa Bondye, ak Senyè Jezikri nou an, e avèk volonte sen li, poutèt apèl li te ban mwen, m gen pèmision pou m pale avèk nou kounyeya.
- 3 Se poutèt sa, m ap pale avèk noumenm ki nan legliz la, noumenm ki se disip pèzib Kris yo, ki te resevwa ase esperans pou nou kapab antre nan repo Senyè a, depi kounyeya jistan nou pral repoze avèk li nan syèl la.
- 4 Epi kounyeya, frè m yo, m panse bagay sa yo konsènan nou, poutèt jan n ap mache pèzib avèk pitit lèzòm.
- 5 Paske m sonje pawòl Bondye a ki di, se zèv yo k ap fè nou konnen yo; paske si zèv yo bon, yo bon tou.
- 6 Paske gade, Bondye te di konsa yon moun mechan pa kapab fè bagay ki bon; paske si l ofri yon don, oubyen si l priye Bondye, san l pa fè sa avèk senserite, sa p ap itil li anyen.
- 7 Paske gade, se pa sa k ap fè l konsidere tankou yon moun ki jis.
- 8 Paske gade, si yon moun mechan fè yon don, l ap fè l avèk de kè; se poutèt sa, se kòm si li pa t fè kado a; se poutèt sa, Bondye konsidere l tankou yon mechan.
- 9 Epi menm jan an tou, yon moun konsidere tankou yon mechan si l priye san senserite; wi, e sa pa sèvi l anyen, paske Bondye pa aksepte moun konsa.
- 10 Se poutèt sa, yon moun ki mechan pa kapab fè sa ki bon; ni tou, li pa p bay yon bon kado.
- 11 Paske reyèlman, yon move sous pa kapab bay bon dlo; ni tou, yon bon sous pa kapab bay dlo anmè; se poutèt sa, yon moun ki se sèvitè dyab la, li pa kapab suiv Kris la; e si l suiv Kris la, li pa kapab sèvitè dyab la.

Moroni 7

And now I, Moroni, write a few of the words of my father Mormon, which he spake concerning faith, hope, and charity; for after this manner did he speak unto the people, as he taught them in the synagogue which they had built for the place of worship.

And now I, Mormon, speak unto you, my beloved brethren; and it is by the grace of God the Father, and our Lord Jesus Christ, and his holy will, because of the gift of his calling unto me, that I am permitted to speak unto you at this time.

Wherefore, I would speak unto you that are of the church, that are the peaceable followers of Christ, and that have obtained a sufficient hope by which ye can enter into the rest of the Lord, from this time henceforth until ye shall rest with him in heaven.

And now my brethren, I judge these things of you because of your peaceable walk with the children of men.

For I remember the word of God which saith by their works ye shall know them; for if their works be good, then they are good also.

For behold, God hath said a man being evil cannot do that which is good; for if he offereth a gift, or prayeth unto God, except he shall do it with real intent it profiteth him nothing.

For behold, it is not counted unto him for righteousness.

For behold, if a man being evil giveth a gift, he doeth it grudgingly; wherefore it is counted unto him the same as if he had retained the gift; wherefore he is counted evil before God.

And likewise also is it counted evil unto a man, if he shall pray and not with real intent of heart; yea, and it profiteth him nothing, for God receiveth none such.

Wherefore, a man being evil cannot do that which is good; neither will he give a good gift.

For behold, a bitter fountain cannot bring forth good water; neither can a good fountain bring forth bitter water; wherefore, a man being a servant of the devil cannot follow Christ; and if he follow Christ he cannot be a servant of the devil.

- 12 Se poutèt sa, tout bon bagay sòti nan Bondye; e sa ki move sòti nan dyab la; paske dyab la se ènmi Bondye, e l ap goumen avèk li tout tan, li envite e pouse moun nan peche, epi pou yo fè sa ki mal tout tan.
- 13 Men gade, sa ki sòti nan men Bondye envite e pouse moun pou yo fè byen tout tan; se poutèt sa, tout bagay ki envite e pouse moun fè byen, ak renmen Bondye, ak sèvi l, se enspirasyon Bondye.
- 14 Se poutèt sa, fè atansyon, frè byenneme m yo, pou nou pa panse move bagay sòti nan men Bondye, oubyen pou nou pa panse bon bagay ki sòti nan men Bondye, sòti nan men dyab la.
- 15 Paske reyèlman, frè m yo, nou gen kapasite pou nou jije; e fason pou nou konnen an klè, pou nou kapab konnen avèk yon konesans pafè, menm jan limyè lajounen an konpare avèk fènwa nan nuit.
- 16 Paske gade tout moun gen Lespri Kris la pou yo kapab konnen sa ki byen ak sa ki mal; se poutèt sa, m montre nou kòman pou nou jije; paske tout bagay ki envite lèzòm pou yo fè byen, e ki pèsyade yo pou yo kwè nan Kris la, se pouvwa ak don Kris la ki voye l; se poutèt sa w kapab konnen avèk yon konesans pafè, se nan Bondye li soti.
- 17 Men, nenpòt bagay ki pèsyade lèzòm pou yo fè mal, e pou yo pa kwè nan Kris la, epi pou yo nye l, e pou yo pa sèvi Bondye, nou kapab konnen avèk yon konesans pafè se nan men dyab la li soti; paske se konsa dyab la travay, paske li pa pèsyade pèsonn fè byen, non, pa menm yon sèl moun; ni zanj li yo tou; ni moun ki soumèt tèt yo anba l.
- 18 Epi kounyeya, frè m yo, fè yon jan pou nou konnen avèk ki limyè pou nou jije, limyè sa a se limyè Kris la, fè yon jan pou nou pa jije mal; paske menm jan nou fè jijman an se konsa tou n ap jije.
- 19 Se poutèt sa, m priye nou, frè m yo, pou nou kapab chèche avèk dilijans nan limyè Kris la pou nou kapab konnen byen ak mal; e si nou aksepte tout bagay ki bon, san nou pa kondane l, sètènman, n ap vin tounen pitit Kris la.
- 20 Epi kounyeya, frè m yo, kòman n ap fè aksepte tout bon bagay?

Wherefore, all things which are good cometh of God; and that which is evil cometh of the devil; for the devil is an enemy unto God, and fighteth against him continually, and inviteth and enticeth to sin, and to do that which is evil continually.

But behold, that which is of God inviteth and enticeth to do good continually; wherefore, every thing which inviteth and enticeth to do good, and to love God, and to serve him, is inspired of God.

Wherefore, take heed, my beloved brethren, that ye do not judge that which is evil to be of God, or that which is good and of God to be of the devil.

For behold, my brethren, it is given unto you to judge, that ye may know good from evil; and the way to judge is as plain, that ye may know with a perfect knowledge, as the daylight is from the dark night.

For behold, the Spirit of Christ is given to every man, that he may know good from evil; wherefore, I show unto you the way to judge; for every thing which inviteth to do good, and to persuade to believe in Christ, is sent forth by the power and gift of Christ; wherefore ye may know with a perfect knowledge it is of God.

But whatsoever thing persuadeth men to do evil, and believe not in Christ, and deny him, and serve not God, then ye may know with a perfect knowledge it is of the devil; for after this manner doth the devil work, for he persuadeth no man to do good, no, not one; neither do his angels; neither do they who subject themselves unto him.

And now, my brethren, seeing that ye know the light by which ye may judge, which light is the light of Christ, see that ye do not judge wrongfully; for with that same judgment which ye judge ye shall also be judged.

Wherefore, I beseech of you, brethren, that ye should search diligently in the light of Christ that ye may know good from evil; and if ye will lay hold upon every good thing, and condemn it not, ye certainly will be a child of Christ.

And now, my brethren, how is it possible that ye can lay hold upon every good thing?

- 21 Epi kounyeya, m vini sou zafè lafwa m te di m gen pou m pale a; e m pral di nou kòman pou nou kapab aksepte tout bon bagay.
- 22 Paske gade, poutèt Bondye konnen tout bagay depi nan letènite jouk nan letènite, gade, li te voye zanj li yo pou preche pitit lèzòm, pou pale konsènan aparisyon Kris la; e se nan Kris la tout bon bagay pral vini.
- 23 Epi tou, Bondye te deklare pwofèt yo, avèk bouch pa l, Kris la te gen pou l vini.
- 24 Epi gade, te gen anpil fason li te fè pitit lèzòm konnen bagay ki bon; e tout bagay ki bon sòti nan Kris la; san sa, lèzòm t ap tonbe, e yo pa t ap kapab resevwa onkenn bon bagay.
- 25 Se poutèt sa, avèk ministè zanj yo, e avèk tout pawòl ki sòti nan bouch Bondye, lèzòm te egzèsè lafwa nan Kris la; epi konsa, avèk lafwa, yo te aksepte tout bon bagay; e se konsa sa te ye jistan Kris la te vini.
- 26 Epi apre li te vini tou, lèzòm te sove avèk lafwa nan non l; e avèk lafwa, yo te tounen pitit Bondye. Epi menm jan Kris la vivan toutbon an se konsa li te pale zansèt nou yo pawòl sa yo, li te di: nenpòt bagay ki bon, nou mande Papa a nan non m, avèk lafwa, si nou kwè n ap resevwa l, gade n ap resevwa l.
- 27 Se poutèt sa, frè byenneme m yo, èske mirak yo sispann poutèt Kris la te monte nan syèl la, e li chita bò kote dwat Bondye, pou l reklame nan men Papa a, dwa mizèrikòd li genyen sou pitit lèzòm?
- 28 Paske, li te satisfè egzijans lafwa a, e li reklame tout moun ki gen lafwa nan li; e moun ki gen lafwa nan li ap aksepte tout bon bagay; se poutèt sa, li plede kòz pitit lèzòm; e li rete nan syèl la etènèlman.
- 29 Epi poutèt li te fè sa, frè byenneme m yo, èske mirak yo sispann? Gade, m di nou, non; ni tou zanj yo pa sispann travay pou pitit lèzòm.

And now I come to that faith, of which I said I would speak; and I will tell you the way whereby ye may lay hold on every good thing.

For behold, God knowing all things, being from everlasting to everlasting, behold, he sent angels to minister unto the children of men, to make manifest concerning the coming of Christ; and in Christ there should come every good thing.

And God also declared unto prophets, by his own mouth, that Christ should come.

And behold, there were divers ways that he did manifest things unto the children of men, which were good; and all things which are good cometh of Christ; otherwise men were fallen, and there could no good thing come unto them.

Wherefore, by the ministering of angels, and by every word which proceeded forth out of the mouth of God, men began to exercise faith in Christ; and thus by faith, they did lay hold upon every good thing; and thus it was until the coming of Christ.

And after that he came men also were saved by faith in his name; and by faith, they become the sons of God. And as surely as Christ liveth he spake these words unto our fathers, saying: Whatsoever thing ye shall ask the Father in my name, which is good, in faith believing that ye shall receive, behold, it shall be done unto you.

Wherefore, my beloved brethren, have miracles ceased because Christ hath ascended into heaven, and hath sat down on the right hand of God, to claim of the Father his rights of mercy which he hath upon the children of men?

For he hath answered the ends of the law, and he claimeth all those who have faith in him; and they who have faith in him will cleave unto every good thing; wherefore he advocateth the cause of the children of men; and he dwelleth eternally in the heavens.

And because he hath done this, my beloved brethren, have miracles ceased? Behold I say unto you, Nay; neither have angels ceased to minister unto the children of men.

- 30 Paske gade, zanj yo soumèt yo devan l, pou yo travay dapre pawòl kòmandman li, pou yo fè moun ki gen anpil lafwa ak panse fèm nan tout fòm sentete wè yo.
- 31 Epi wòl yo nan travay la, se pou yo rele tout moun nan repantans, e pou akonpli ak fè travay alyans Papa a te fè avèk lèzòm nan, pou deklare pawòl Kris la bay vèsèl Senyè a chwazi yo, pou yo kapab rann temwayaj konsènan l.
- 32 Epi konsa, Senyè Bondye a prepare chemen an pou rès lèzòm yo kapab gen lafwa nan Kris la, pou Sentespri a kapab gen plas nan kè yo, dapre pouvwa l; e se konsa Papa a ap reyalize alyans li te fè avèk lèzòm nan.
- 33 Epi Kris la te di konsa: Si nou gen lafwa nan mwen, n ap gen pouvwa pou nou fè nenpòt bagay m jije nesèsè.
- 34 Epi li te di konsa: Repanti, nou menm tout kwen tè a, epi vin jwenn mwen, e batize nan non m, e gen lafwa nan mwen pou nou kapab sove.
- 35 Epi kounyeya, frè byenneme m yo, si bagay m te pale nou yo se verite, e Bondye ap montre nou avèk pouvwa, e avèk gwo laglwa nan dènye jou a, se verite yo ye, e si yo se verite, èske jou mirak yo fini?
- 36 Oubyen, èske zanj yo sispann fè pitit lèzòm wè yo? Oubyen, èske li wete pouvwa Sentespri a nan pami yo? Oubyen, èske l ap fè sa, tout tan lè a poko pase, oubyen tout tan tè a egziste, oubyen tout tan gen yon moun sou tè a pou sove?
- 37 Gade, m di nou, non; paske se lafwa ki mennen mirak; e se pa lafwa zanj yo parèt e fè travay pou preche lèzòm; se poutèt sa, si bagay sa yo sispann, malè lèzòm, paske se poutèt enkredilite, epi tout bagay anven.
- 38 Paske pèsonn moun pa kapab sove, dapre pawòl Kris la, si yo pa gen lafwa nan non l; se poutèt sa, si bagay sa yo sispann, lafwa sispann tou; e sitiasyon lèzòm grav, paske se kòm si okenn redanmsyon pa t fèt.

For behold, they are subject unto him, to minister according to the word of his command, showing themselves unto them of strong faith and a firm mind in every form of godliness.

And the office of their ministry is to call men unto repentance, and to fulfil and to do the work of the covenants of the Father, which he hath made unto the children of men, to prepare the way among the children of men, by declaring the word of Christ unto the chosen vessels of the Lord, that they may bear testimony of him.

And by so doing, the Lord God prepareth the way that the residue of men may have faith in Christ, that the Holy Ghost may have place in their hearts, according to the power thereof; and after this manner bringeth to pass the Father, the covenants which he hath made unto the children of men.

And Christ hath said: If ye will have faith in me ye shall have power to do whatsoever thing is expedient in me.

And he hath said: Repent all ye ends of the earth, and come unto me, and be baptized in my name, and have faith in me, that ye may be saved.

And now, my beloved brethren, if this be the case that these things are true which I have spoken unto you, and God will show unto you, with power and great glory at the last day, that they are true, and if they are true has the day of miracles ceased?

Or have angels ceased to appear unto the children of men? Or has he withheld the power of the Holy Ghost from them? Or will he, so long as time shall last, or the earth shall stand, or there shall be one man upon the face thereof to be saved?

Behold I say unto you, Nay; for it is by faith that miracles are wrought; and it is by faith that angels appear and minister unto men; wherefore, if these things have ceased wo be unto the children of men, for it is because of unbelief, and all is vain.

For no man can be saved, according to the words of Christ, save they shall have faith in his name; wherefore, if these things have ceased, then has faith ceased also; and awful is the state of man, for they are as though there had been no redemption made.

- 39 Men gade, frè byenneme m yo, m panse pi bon bagay konsènan nou, paske m panse nou gen lafwa nan Kris la poutèt nou dou; paske si nou pa gen lafwa nan li, nou pa kalifye pou nou fè pati nan pami pèp legliz li a.
- 40 Epi ankò, frè byenneme m yo, m ta vle pale avèk nou konsènan esperans. Kòman nou kapab gen lafwa si nou pa gen esperans?
- 41 Epi, ki sa nou dwe espere? Gade, m di nou, nou dwe gen esperans nan ekspyasyon Kris la ak pouvwa rezirèksyon li a, pou nou resisite nan lavi etènèl, e se poutèt lafwa nou nan li, dapre pwomès la.
- 42 Se poutèt sa, si yon moun gen lafwa, li dwe gen esperans; paske san lafwa pa kapab gen okenn esperans.
- 43 Epi ankò, gade, m ap di nou, li pa kapab gen lafwa, si l pa dou epi si kè l pa bon.
- 44 Si se sa, lafwa l ak esperans li pa gen valè, paske pèsonn pa akseptab devan Bondye, eksepte si li dou e gen bon kè poze; e si yon moun dou e poze nan kè, e li konfese Jezi se Kris la avèk pouvwa Sentespri a, li dwe gen charite; paske si l pa gen charite, li pa anyen; se poutèt sa li dwe gen charite.
- 45 Epi charite gen pasyans, li janti, li pa gen anvè, li pa chaje avèk lògèy, li pa chèche enterè pa l, li pa fache fasil, li pa panse mal, li pa pran plèzi nan inikite, men, li pran plèzi nan verite, li sipòte tout bagay, li kwè tout bagay, li espere tout bagay, li andire nan tout bagay.
- 46 Se poutèt sa, frè byenneme m yo, si nou pa gen charite, nou pa anyen, paske charite pa janm peri. Se poutèt sa, apiye sou charite, ki se pi gwo don pase tout lòt, paske tout bagay gen pou peri.
- 47 Men, charite se lanmou pi Kris la, e li dire pou tout tan; e nenpòt moun ki genyen l nan dènye jou a, l ap bon pou li.

But behold, my beloved brethren, I judge better things of you, for I judge that ye have faith in Christ because of your meekness; for if ye have not faith in him then ye are not fit to be numbered among the people of his church.

And again, my beloved brethren, I would speak unto you concerning hope. How is it that ye can attain unto faith, save ye shall have hope?

And what is it that ye shall hope for? Behold I say unto you that ye shall have hope through the atonement of Christ and the power of his resurrection, to be raised unto life eternal, and this because of your faith in him according to the promise.

Wherefore, if a man have faith he must needs have hope; for without faith there cannot be any hope.

And again, behold I say unto you that he cannot have faith and hope, save he shall be meek, and lowly of heart.

If so, his faith and hope is vain, for none is acceptable before God, save the meek and lowly in heart; and if a man be meek and lowly in heart, and confesses by the power of the Holy Ghost that Jesus is the Christ, he must needs have charity; for if he have not charity he is nothing; wherefore he must needs have charity.

And charity suffereth long, and is kind, and envieth not, and is not puffed up, seeketh not her own, is not easily provoked, thinketh no evil, and rejoiceth not in iniquity but rejoiceth in the truth, beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things.

Wherefore, my beloved brethren, if ye have not charity, ye are nothing, for charity never faileth. Wherefore, cleave unto charity, which is the greatest of all, for all things must fail—

But charity is the pure love of Christ, and it endureth forever; and whoso is found possessed of it at the last day, it shall be well with him.

48 Se poutèt sa, frè byenneme m yo, priye Papa a avèk tout enèji kè nou, pou nou kapab chaje avèk lanmou l, li te devèse sou tout moun ki se vrè disip Pitit Gason li a, Jezikri; pou nou kapab vin tounen pitit Bondye; pou lè l parèt, pou nou kapab tankou l, paske n ap wè l jan li ye a; pou nou kapab gen esperans sa a; pou nou pirifye menm jan li pi a. Amèn.

Wherefore, my beloved brethren, pray unto the Father with all the energy of heart, that ye may be filled with this love, which he hath bestowed upon all who are true followers of his Son, Jesus Christ; that ye may become the sons of God; that when he shall appear we shall be like him, for we shall see him as he is; that we may have this hope; that we may be purified even as he is pure. Amen.

Mowoni 8

- 1 Yon lèt, Papa m Mòmon te ekri m, mwen menm Mowoni; e li te ekri m li apre m te fin resevwa apèl nan ministè a. Epi, men jan li te ekri m, li te di:
- 2 Pitit gason byenneme m nan, Mowoni, m kontan anpil Senyè Jezikri w la te sonje w, e li te rele w vin nan ministè li a, ak travay sen li a.
- 3 M sonje w tout tan nan priyè m yo, tout tan m priye Papa Bondye nan non Pitit Sen li a, Jezi, pou l kapab, nan bonte ak gras enfini li, kenbe w nan pèsevere nan lafwa nan non li jiska lafen.
- 4 Epi kounyeya, pitit gason m nan, m ap pale w konsènan sa ki fwase m anpil; paske sa fwase m pou gen diskisyon leve nan pami nou.
- 5 Paske, si m te byen tande, te gen diskisyon nan pami nou konsènan batèm timoun piti yo.
- 6 Epi kounyeya, pitit gason m nan, m ta vle w travay avèk dilijans, pou vye erè sa a ta sòti nan pami nou; paske, se poutèt sa m ekri w lèt sa a.
- 7 Paske, imedyatman m te aprann bagay sa yo konsènan nou, m te mande Senyè a konsènan sijè sa a. Epi pawòl Senyè a te vin jwenn mwen avèk pouvwa Sentespri a, li te di:
- 8 Koute pawòl Kris la, Redanmtè w la, Senyè w la, ak Bondye w la. Gade m pa t vin nan mond lan pou m rele moun ki jis yo nan repantans, men pou pechè yo; moun ki gen sante pa bezwen doktè, men se moun ki malad; se poutèt sa, timoun piti yo byen, paske yo pa kapab fè peche; se poutèt sa, malediksyon Adan an sòti sou tèt yo poutèt mwen, konsa li pa gen pouvwa sou yo; e lalwa sikonsizyon an fini ak mwen.
- 9 Epi se konsa Sentespri a te manifeste pawòl Bondye a ban mwen; se poutèt sa, pitit gason m nan, m konnen se yon zak ki grav devan Bondye, pou timoun piti yo ta batize.

Moroni 8

An epistle of my father Mormon, written to me, Moroni; and it was written unto me soon after my calling to the ministry. And on this wise did he write unto me, saying:

My beloved son, Moroni, I rejoice exceedingly that your Lord Jesus Christ hath been mindful of you, and hath called you to his ministry, and to his holy work.

I am mindful of you always in my prayers, continually praying unto God the Father in the name of his Holy Child, Jesus, that he, through his infinite goodness and grace, will keep you through the endurance of faith on his name to the end.

And now, my son, I speak unto you concerning that which grieveth me exceedingly; for it grieveth me that there should disputations rise among you.

For, if I have learned the truth, there have been disputations among you concerning the baptism of your little children.

And now, my son, I desire that ye should labor diligently, that this gross error should be removed from among you; for, for this intent I have written this epistle.

For immediately after I had learned these things of you I inquired of the Lord concerning the matter. And the word of the Lord came to me by the power of the Holy Ghost, saying:

Listen to the words of Christ, your Redeemer, your Lord and your God. Behold, I came into the world not to call the righteous but sinners to repentance; the whole need no physician, but they that are sick; wherefore, little children are whole, for they are not capable of committing sin; wherefore the curse of Adam is taken from them in me, that it hath no power over them; and the law of circumcision is done away in me.

And after this manner did the Holy Ghost manifest the word of God unto me; wherefore, my beloved son, I know that it is solemn mockery before God, that ye should baptize little children.

- 10 Gade, m ap di nou kisa, pou w preche la—
repantans ak batèm, pou moun ki gen matirite, e ki
kapab fè peche; wi, ansenye paran yo pou yo repanti
e pou yo batize, e pou yo gen imilite menm jan avèk
timoun piti yo, e yo tout ap sove avèk timoun piti yo.
- 11 Epi timoun piti yo pa bezwen repanti, ni batize.
Gade, batèm se pou repantans, pou akonpli
kòmandman yo, jouk nan remisyon peche.
- 12 Men timoun piti yo vivan nan Kris la, menm depi
nan fondasyon mond lan; si se pa sa, Bondye se yon
Bondye ki nan patipri, epi tou, yon Bondye ki kapab
chanje, epi ki gade figi; paske gen yon pakèt timoun
ki te mouri san batèm!
- 13 Se poutèt sa, si timoun piti yo pa t kapab sove san
batèm, timoun sa yo ta pral nan yon lanfè san fen.
- 14 Gade, m ap di nou, yon moun ki panse timoun piti
yo bezwen batize, li nan mitan yon fyèl anmè ak
anba kòd inikite; paske li pa gen ni lafwa, ni
esperans, ni charite; se poutèt sa, si l ta mouri
pandan l ap panse sa, li ta pral desann nan lanfè.
- 15 Paske se yon mechanste terib panse Bondye sove
yon timoun poutèt batèm, e yon lòt dwe peri paske li
pa t batize.
- 16 Malè moun ki pèvèti chemen Senyè a konsa, paske
y ap peri si yo pa repanti. Gade, m pale, paske
Bondye ban m otorite; e m pa pè sa lèzòm kapab fè;
paske lanmou pafè chase tout krentif.
- 17 Epi m chaje avèk charite, ki se lanmou etènèl; se
poutèt sa, tout timoun piti yo menm jan devan m; se
poutèt sa, m renmen timoun piti yo avèk yon lanmou
pafè; yo tout menm jan, e yo pral patisipe nan sali a.
- 18 Paske m konnen Bondye pa nan patipri, ni tou li
pa yon Bondye k ap chanje; men li enchanjab depi
nan letènite jouk nan tout letènite.
- 19 Timoun piti pa kapab repanti; se poutèt sa, se yon
mechanste terib lè moun nye mizèrikòd pi Bondye
genyen pou yo, paske yo tout vivan nan li poutèt
mizèrikòd li.

Behold I say unto you that this thing shall ye
teach—repentance and baptism unto those who are
accountable and capable of committing sin; yea,
teach parents that they must repent and be baptized,
and humble themselves as their little children, and
they shall all be saved with their little children.

And their little children need no repentance, nei-
ther baptism. Behold, baptism is unto repentance to
the fulfilling the commandments unto the remission
of sins.

But little children are alive in Christ, even from
the foundation of the world; if not so, God is a partial
God, and also a changeable God, and a respecter to
persons; for how many little children have died
without baptism!

Wherefore, if little children could not be saved
without baptism, these must have gone to an endless
hell.

Behold I say unto you, that he that supposeth that
little children need baptism is in the gall of bitterness
and in the bonds of iniquity; for he hath neither
faith, hope, nor charity; wherefore, should he be cut
off while in the thought, he must go down to hell.

For awful is the wickedness to suppose that God
saveth one child because of baptism, and the other
must perish because he hath no baptism.

Wo be unto them that shall pervert the ways of the
Lord after this manner, for they shall perish except
they repent. Behold, I speak with boldness, having
authority from God; and I fear not what man can do;
for perfect love casteth out all fear.

And I am filled with charity, which is everlasting
love; wherefore, all children are alike unto me;
wherefore, I love little children with a perfect love;
and they are all alike and partakers of salvation.

For I know that God is not a partial God, neither a
changeable being; but he is unchangeable from all
eternity to all eternity.

Little children cannot repent; wherefore, it is aw-
ful wickedness to deny the pure mercies of God unto
them, for they are all alive in him because of his
mercy.

20 Epi yon moun ki di timoun piti yo bezwen batize, moun sa a nye mizèrikòd Kris la, e moun sa a pa bay ekspyasyon li a ak pouvwa redanmsyon li a okenn valè.

21 Malè pou moun konsa, paske yo nan danje lanmò, lanfè, ak yon touman san fen. M pale sa klè; Bondye te kòmande m. Koute bagay sa yo, e prete atansyon, oubyen y ap leve kont nou devan fotèy jijman Kris la.

22 Paske gade nou dwe konprann tout timoun piti yo kòm vivan nan Kris la, epi tou ak tout moun ki pa gen lalwa. Paske pouvwa redanmsyon an vini sou tout moun ki pa gen lalwa; se poutèt sa, yon moun ki pa kondane, oubyen yon moun ki pa sou okenn kondanasyon, li pa kapab repanti, e pou yon moun konsa, batèm pa gen okenn valè—

23 Men, se yon zak ki grav devan Bondye, lè yon moun nye mizèrikòd Kris la ak pouvwa Lespri Sen li a, e li mete konfyans li nan travay ki mouri.

24 Gade, pitit gason m nan, bagay sa a pa dwe fèt, paske repantans se pou moun ki anba kondanasyon ak anba malediksyon yon lalwa li te vyole.

25 Epi, premye fwi repantans se batèm; e batèm nan vini pa mwayen lafwa pou akonplisman kòmandman yo; e akonplisman kòmandman yo pote remisyon pou peche yo.

26 Epi, remisyon peche yo pote dousè ak kè poze; e poutèt dousè ak kè poze Sentespri a vizite moun, kòm konsolatè ki chaje avèk esperans ak lanmou pafè, lanmou ki pèsevere avèk dilijans nan lapriyè, jistan lafen an vini, lè tout sen yo pral rete avèk Bondye.

27 Gade, pitit gason m nan, m ap ekri w ankò si m pa mache talè konsa kont Lamanit yo. Gade, lògèy nasyon sa a, oubyen lògèy pèp Nefit la ap lakoz destriksyon yo si yo pa repanti.

28 Priye pou yo, pitit gason m nan, pou yo ka jwen la repantans. Men, gade, m pè pou Lespri a pa sispann lite avèk yo; e nan zòn sa a nan peyi a, y ap chèche kraze tout pouvwa ak otorite ki sòti kote Bondye; e yo nye Sentespri a.

And he that saith that little children need baptism denieth the mercies of Christ, and setteth at naught the atonement of him and the power of his redemption.

Wo unto such, for they are in danger of death, hell, and an endless torment. I speak it boldly; God hath commanded me. Listen unto them and give heed, or they stand against you at the judgment-seat of Christ.

For behold that all little children are alive in Christ, and also all they that are without the law. For the power of redemption cometh on all them that have no law; wherefore, he that is not condemned, or he that is under no condemnation, cannot repent; and unto such baptism availeth nothing—

But it is mockery before God, denying the mercies of Christ, and the power of his Holy Spirit, and putting trust in dead works.

Behold, my son, this thing ought not to be; for repentance is unto them that are under condemnation and under the curse of a broken law.

And the first fruits of repentance is baptism; and baptism cometh by faith unto the fulfilling the commandments; and the fulfilling the commandments bringeth remission of sins;

And the remission of sins bringeth meekness, and lowliness of heart; and because of meekness and lowliness of heart cometh the visitation of the Holy Ghost, which Comforter filleth with hope and perfect love, which love endureth by diligence unto prayer, until the end shall come, when all the saints shall dwell with God.

Behold, my son, I will write unto you again if I go not out soon against the Lamanites. Behold, the pride of this nation, or the people of the Nephites, hath proven their destruction except they should repent.

Pray for them, my son, that repentance may come unto them. But behold, I fear lest the Spirit hath ceased striving with them; and in this part of the land they are also seeking to put down all power and authority which cometh from God; and they are denying the Holy Ghost.

29 Epi apre yo te fin rejte yon si gwo konesans, pitit gason m nan, yo dwe peri pou akonpli pwofesi pwofèt yo te pale yo, ak pawòl Sovè a limenm te pale yo tou.

30 Orevwa, pitit gason m nan, jistan m ekri w, oubyen jistan m rankontre w ankò. Amèn.

And after rejecting so great a knowledge, my son, they must perish soon, unto the fulfilling of the prophecies which were spoken by the prophets, as well as the words of our Savior himself.

Farewell, my son, until I shall write unto you, or shall meet you again. Amen.

Mowoni 9

- 1 Pitit gason byenneme m nan, m ekri w ankò pou w kapab konnen m ap ekri yon ti kras konsènan bagay ki grav.
- 2 Paske gade, m te nan yon batay vyolan avèk Lamanit yo, nan batay sa a, nou pa t gen viktwa; e Akeyantous te tonbe anba epe, epi tou Liram ak Emwon; wi, epi tou nou te pèdi yon gwo kantite nan pi bon gason nou yo.
- 3 Epi kounyeya, gade, pitit gason m nan, m pè pou Lamanit yo pa detwi pèp sa a; paske, yo pa repanti, e Satan ap soulve yo tout tan pou yo fache yonn kont lòt.
- 4 Gade, m ap travay avèk yo tout tan; e lè m pale pawòl Bondye a avèk presizyon, yo tranble e yo fache kont mwen; e lè m pa mete presizyon, yo fè kè yo di kont pawòl la; se poutèt sa, m pè pou lespri Senyè a pa sispann lite avèk yo.
- 5 Paske, yo tèlman fache, sanble yo pa pè lanmò; e yo pèdi lanmou youn pou lòt; e yo swaf san ak revanjan tout tan.
- 6 Epi kounyeya, pitit gason byenneme m nan, malgre jan kè yo di a, an nou travay avèk dilijans; paske, si nou ta sispann travay, nou t ap tonbe anba kondanasyon; paske, nou gen yon travay pou nou fè pandan n ap viv nan kò sa a, pou nou kapab gen viktwa sou ènmi lajistis la, e pou nou repoze nanm nou nan wayòm Bondye a.
- 7 Epi kounyeya, m ap ekri ti kras konsènan soufrans pèp sa a. Paske, dapre konesans m te resevwa nan men Amowon, gade, Lamanit yo gen anpil prizonye yo te pran nan tou Cheriza a; e te gen gason, fi ak timoun.
- 8 Epi, yo te touye mari ak papa fi sa yo ak timoun sa yo; e yo te fè fi yo manje vyann kò mari yo, e yo te fè timoun yo manje vyann kò papa yo; e yo te ba yo yon tikras dlo.

Moroni 9

My beloved son, I write unto you again that ye may know that I am yet alive; but I write somewhat of that which is grievous.

For behold, I have had a sore battle with the Lamanites, in which we did not conquer; and Archeantus has fallen by the sword, and also Luram and Emron; yea, and we have lost a great number of our choice men.

And now behold, my son, I fear lest the Lamanites shall destroy this people; for they do not repent, and Satan stirreth them up continually to anger one with another.

Behold, I am laboring with them continually; and when I speak the word of God with sharpness they tremble and anger against me; and when I use no sharpness they harden their hearts against it; wherefore, I fear lest the Spirit of the Lord hath ceased striving with them.

For so exceedingly do they anger that it seemeth me that they have no fear of death; and they have lost their love, one towards another; and they thirst after blood and revenge continually.

And now, my beloved son, notwithstanding their hardness, let us labor diligently; for if we should cease to labor, we should be brought under condemnation; for we have a labor to perform whilst in this tabernacle of clay, that we may conquer the enemy of all righteousness, and rest our souls in the kingdom of God.

And now I write somewhat concerning the sufferings of this people. For according to the knowledge which I have received from Amoron, behold, the Lamanites have many prisoners, which they took from the tower of Sherrizah; and there were men, women, and children.

And the husbands and fathers of those women and children they have slain; and they feed the women upon the flesh of their husbands, and the children upon the flesh of their fathers; and no water, save a little, do they give unto them.

9 Epi, malgre gwo abominasyon sa a, Lamanit yo te fè a, sa pa depase sa pèp nou an te fè nan Moryantoum. Paske gade, yo te fè anpil nan pitit fi Lamanit yo prizonye; e apre yo te fin pran bagay ki pi chè ak pi presye yo te kapab posede a, ki se chastete ak vèti yo—

10 Apre yo te fin fè bagay sa a, yo te touye yo nan fason pi mechan ki te kapab egziste, yo te tòtire kò yo jistan yo mouri; e apre yo te fin fè sa, yo te devore chè kò yo tankou bèt sovaj; paske kè yo di; e yo fè sa kòm senbòl pou yo pwouve yo brav.

11 O, pitit gason byenneme m nan, kòman yon pèp fè konsa, san sivilizasyon—

12 (Epi anpil ane pa t pase depi yo te yon bèl pèp sivilize)

13 Men, O, pitit gason m nan, kòman yon pèp fè konsa, pran plèzi nan abominasyon konsa—

14 Kòman nou ka espere pou Bondye revoke jijman li kont nou?

15 Gade, nan kè m, m di: Malè pou pèp sa a. Sòti avèk jijman, O, Bondye, e kache peche yo, ak mechanste yo, ak abominasyon yo devan figi w!

16 Epi ankò, pitit gason m nan, gen anpil vèv ak pitit fi yo ki rete nan Cheriza; e pati nan nouriti yo ke Lamanit yo pa t pran, gade lame Zenefi a te pran an l, e li kite vèv yo, ak pitit fi yo ap pwomennen tout kote dèyè manje; anpil granmoun fi tonbe nan wout epi yo mouri.

17 Epi lame ki avèk mwen an, li fèb; e lame Lamanit yo ant Cheriza ak mwen menm; e tout moun ki te kouri kite lame Aawon an, yo te tonbe kòm viktim anba brutalite terib Lamanit yo.

18 O, gade depravasyon pèp mwen an! Yo pa gen ni lòd, ni mizèrikòd. Gade, m se sèlman yon moun, e m sèlman gen fòs yon moun, e m pa kapab kontinye fòse yo obeyi kòmandman m yo.

And notwithstanding this great abomination of the Lamanites, it doth not exceed that of our people in Moriantum. For behold, many of the daughters of the Lamanites have they taken prisoners; and after depriving them of that which was most dear and precious above all things, which is chastity and virtue—

And after they had done this thing, they did murder them in a most cruel manner, torturing their bodies even unto death; and after they have done this, they devour their flesh like unto wild beasts, because of the hardness of their hearts; and they do it for a token of bravery.

O my beloved son, how can a people like this, that are without civilization—

(And only a few years have passed away, and they were a civil and a delightsome people)

But O my son, how can a people like this, whose delight is in so much abomination—

How can we expect that God will stay his hand in judgment against us?

Behold, my heart cries: Wo unto this people. Come out in judgment, O God, and hide their sins, and wickedness, and abominations from before thy face!

And again, my son, there are many widows and their daughters who remain in Sherrizah; and that part of the provisions which the Lamanites did not carry away, behold, the army of Zenephi has carried away, and left them to wander whithersoever they can for food; and many old women do faint by the way and die.

And the army which is with me is weak; and the armies of the Lamanites are betwixt Sherrizah and me; and as many as have fled to the army of Aaron have fallen victims to their awful brutality.

O the depravity of my people! They are without order and without mercy. Behold, I am but a man, and I have but the strength of a man, and I cannot any longer enforce my commands.

- 19 Epi yo vin fò nan pèvèsite; e yo tout brutal, yo pa epaye pèsonn, ni jèn moun, ni granmoun; e yo pran plèzi nan tout bagay, eksepte sa ki bon; epi soufrans fi nou yo ak timoun nou yo sou sifas tè sa a depase tout bagay; wi, lang pa kapab pale sa, ni tou sa pa kapab ekri.
- 20 Epi kounyeya, pitit gason m nan, m p ap rete plis nan istwa terib sa a. Gade, ou konnen mekanste pèp sa a; ou konnen yo san prensip ak santiman; e mekanste yo depase pa Lamanit yo.
- 21 Gade, pitit gason m nan, m pa kapab rekòmande yo bay Bondye pou l pa pini m.
- 22 Men gade, pitit gason m nan, m rekòmande w devan Bondye, epi kwè nan Kris la pou w kapab sove; e m priye Bondye pou l epaye lavi w, pou w kapab wè lè pèp li a ap tounen vin jwenn li, oubyen destriksyon total yo; paske m konnen yo dwe peri si yo pa repanti tounen vin jwenn li.
- 23 Epi si yo peri se va tankou Jaredit yo, poutèt kè yo, poutèt y ap chèche san ak revanj.
- 24 Epi si yo peri, nou konnen anpil nan frè nou yo te dezète al jwenn Lamanit yo, e anpil lòt gen pou yo dezète al jwenn yo; konsa, ekri kèk bagay, si w epaye e m mouri san m pa wè; men, m kwè m kapab wè w; paske m gen rejis sakre m ta vle ba w.
- 25 Pitit gason m nan, gen konfyans nan Kris la; e se pa pou bagay m te ekri yo fè w mal, pou fè w mouri anba lapenn; men se pou Kris la leve w, epi se pou soufrans li ak lanmò li, e poutèt li te fè zansèt nou yo wè kò l la, ak mizèrikòd li, ak rezistans li, ak esperans laglwa li, e ak lavi etènèl la repoze nan panse w pou tout tan.
- 26 Epi se pou lagras Papa Bondye, ki gen twòn li anlè nan syèl la, avèk Senyè a Jezikri, ki chita bò kote dwat pouvwa l la, jistan tout bagay vin soumèt devan li a, kapab avèk ou, e rete avèk ou pou tout tan. Amèn.

And they have become strong in their perversion; and they are alike brutal, sparing none, neither old nor young; and they delight in everything save that which is good; and the suffering of our women and our children upon all the face of this land doth exceed everything; yea, tongue cannot tell, neither can it be written.

And now, my son, I dwell no longer upon this horrible scene. Behold, thou knowest the wickedness of this people; thou knowest that they are without principle, and past feeling; and their wickedness doth exceed that of the Lamanites.

Behold, my son, I cannot recommend them unto God lest he should smite me.

But behold, my son, I recommend thee unto God, and I trust in Christ that thou wilt be saved; and I pray unto God that he will spare thy life, to witness the return of his people unto him, or their utter destruction; for I know that they must perish except they repent and return unto him.

And if they perish it will be like unto the Jaredites, because of the wilfulness of their hearts, seeking for blood and revenge.

And if it so be that they perish, we know that many of our brethren have deserted over unto the Lamanites, and many more will also desert over unto them; wherefore, write somewhat a few things, if thou art spared and I shall perish and not see thee; but I trust that I may see thee soon; for I have sacred records that I would deliver up unto thee.

My son, be faithful in Christ; and may not the things which I have written grieve thee, to weigh thee down unto death; but may Christ lift thee up, and may his sufferings and death, and the showing his body unto our fathers, and his mercy and long-suffering, and the hope of his glory and of eternal life, rest in your mind forever.

And may the grace of God the Father, whose throne is high in the heavens, and our Lord Jesus Christ, who sitteth on the right hand of his power, until all things shall become subject unto him, be, and abide with you forever. Amen.

Mowoni 10

- 1 Kounyeya, mwen Mowoni, m ap ekri ti kras sa lide m di m; e m ekri frè m yo, Lamanit yo; e m ta vle yo konnen, plis pase katsan-ven ane te pase depi nou te gen siy ki te fè konnen Kris la ap vini an.
- 2 Epi, m sele rejis sa yo, apre m te fin pale nou kèk pawòl egzòtasyon.
- 3 Gade, m vle egzòte nou pou lè nou li bagay sa yo, si se volonte Bondye pou nou li yo, pou nou kapab sonje kòman Senyè a te gen mizèrikòd pou pitit lèzòm, depi nan kreyasyon Adan jouk nan lè n ap resevwa bagay sa yo, e pou nou medite l nan kè nou.
- 4 Epi lè nou resevwa bagay sa yo, m vle egzòte nou pou nou mande Bondye, Papa Etènèl la, nan non Kris la, si bagay sa yo se pa verite; e si nou mande avèk yon kè sensè, avèk yon entansyon reyèl, si nou gen lafwa nan Kris la, l ap montre nou se verite, avèk pouvwa Sentespri a.
- 5 Epi, pa pouvwa Sentespri a nou kapab konnen verite nan tout bagay.
- 6 Epi, nenpòt bagay ki bon, ki jis se verite; se poutèt sa, pa gen onkenn bon bagay ki nye Kris la, okontrè, li admèt Kris la egziste.
- 7 Epi, nou kapab konnen li egziste pa pouvwa Sentespri a; se poutèt sa, m vle egzòte nou pou nou pa nye pouvwa Bondye; paske, li travay avèk pouvwa, dapre lafwa pitit lèzòm, menm jan jodi a, demen, e pou tout tan.
- 8 Epi ankò, m egzòte nou, frè m yo, pou nou pa nye don Bondye yo, paske yo anpil e yo sòti kote menm Bondye a. Epi gen anpil fason moun resevwa don sa yo; men, se menm Bondye a ki fè yo tout; e, se manifestasyon Lespri Bondye ki bay lèzòm yo, pou benefis pa yo.
- 9 Paske gade, Lespri Bondye a fè yon moun kapab preche pawòl sajès la;
- 10 Epi menm Lespri a fè yon lòt moun kapab preche pawòl konesans la;

Moroni 10

Now I, Moroni, write somewhat as seemeth me good; and I write unto my brethren, the Lamanites; and I would that they should know that more than four hundred and twenty years have passed away since the sign was given of the coming of Christ.

And I seal up these records, after I have spoken a few words by way of exhortation unto you.

Behold, I would exhort you that when ye shall read these things, if it be wisdom in God that ye should read them, that ye would remember how merciful the Lord hath been unto the children of men, from the creation of Adam even down until the time that ye shall receive these things, and ponder it in your hearts.

And when ye shall receive these things, I would exhort you that ye would ask God, the Eternal Father, in the name of Christ, if these things are not true; and if ye shall ask with a sincere heart, with real intent, having faith in Christ, he will manifest the truth of it unto you, by the power of the Holy Ghost.

And by the power of the Holy Ghost ye may know the truth of all things.

And whatsoever thing is good is just and true; wherefore, nothing that is good denieth the Christ, but acknowledgeth that he is.

And ye may know that he is, by the power of the Holy Ghost; wherefore I would exhort you that ye deny not the power of God; for he worketh by power, according to the faith of the children of men, the same today and tomorrow, and forever.

And again, I exhort you, my brethren, that ye deny not the gifts of God, for they are many; and they come from the same God. And there are different ways that these gifts are administered; but it is the same God who worketh all in all; and they are given by the manifestations of the Spirit of God unto men, to profit them.

For behold, to one is given by the Spirit of God, that he may teach the word of wisdom;

And to another, that he may teach the word of knowledge by the same Spirit;

11 Epi menm Lespri a bay yon lòt moun anpil lafwa;
yon lòt moun ankò, don gerizon;

12 Epi ankò, pou yon lòt moun, pou l kapab fè gwo
mirak;

13 Epi ankò, pou yon lòt moun, pou l kapab
pwofetize konsènan tout bagay;

14 Epi ankò, pou yon lòt moun, vizyon zanj ak travay
lespri;

15 Epi ankò, pou yon lòt moun, tout kalite lang.

16 Epi ankò, pou yon lòt moun, entèpretasyon langaj
ak divès kalite lang.

17 Epi tout don sa yo vini avèk Lespri Kris la; e yo
vini sou chak moun separeman, jan Kris la vle.

18 Epi m vle egzòte nou, frè byenneme m yo, pou nou
kapab sonje, tout bon don sòti nan men Kris la.

19 Epi m egzòte nou frè byenneme m yo, pou nou
kapab sonje li se menm nan, ayè, jodi a ak pou tout
tan, e tout don sa yo m te pale a ki espiyèl yo, yo p
ap janm fini tout tan mond lan egziste, eksepte
poutèt enkredilite pitit lèzòm.

20 Se poutèt sa, dwe gen lafwa; e si dwe gen lafwa,
dwe gen esperans tou; e si dwe gen esperans dwe gen
charite tou.

21 Epi si nou pa gen charite, pa gen okenn fason n ap
kapab sove nan wayòm Bondye a; ni tou nou pa
kapab sove nan wayòm Bondye a si nou pa gen
lafwa; ni tou nou pa kapab sove nan wayòm Bondye
a si nou pa gen esperans.

22 Epi si nou pa gen esperans, n ap nan dezespwa; e
gen dezespwa poutèt inikite.

23 Epi Kris la te reyèlman di zansèt nou yo: Si nou
gen lafwa nou kapab fè tout bagay mwen jije ki
nesesè.

24 Epi kounyeya, m ap pale avèk tout kwen tè a—pou
si yon jou pouvwa ak don Bondye yo ta sòti nan pami
nou, se va poutèt enkredilite.

And to another, exceedingly great faith; and to an-
other, the gifts of healing by the same Spirit;

And again, to another, that he may work mighty
miracles;

And again, to another, that he may prophesy con-
cerning all things;

And again, to another, the beholding of angels and
ministering spirits;

And again, to another, all kinds of tongues;

And again, to another, the interpretation of lan-
guages and of divers kinds of tongues.

And all these gifts come by the Spirit of Christ;
and they come unto every man severally, according
as he will.

And I would exhort you, my beloved brethren,
that ye remember that every good gift cometh of
Christ.

And I would exhort you, my beloved brethren,
that ye remember that he is the same yesterday, to-
day, and forever, and that all these gifts of which I
have spoken, which are spiritual, never will be done
away, even as long as the world shall stand, only ac-
cording to the unbelief of the children of men.

Wherefore, there must be faith; and if there must
be faith there must also be hope; and if there must be
hope there must also be charity.

And except ye have charity ye can in nowise be
saved in the kingdom of God; neither can ye be saved
in the kingdom of God if ye have not faith; neither
can ye if ye have no hope.

And if ye have no hope ye must needs be in de-
spair; and despair cometh because of iniquity.

And Christ truly said unto our fathers: If ye have
faith ye can do all things which are expedient unto
me.

And now I speak unto all the ends of the earth—
that if the day cometh that the power and gifts of God
shall be done away among you, it shall be because of
unbelief.

- 25 Epi malè pitit lèzòm si se sa ki pase; paske pa gen pèsonn k ap fè byen nan pami nou, pa menm yon sèl. Paske, si gen yon moun nan pami nou ki fè byen, l ap travay avèk pouvwa e avèk don Bondye.
- 26 Epi, malè moun ki fè bagay sa yo, e ki mouri, paske yo mouri nan peche, e yo pa kapab sove nan wayòm Bondye a; e m di sa daprè pawòl Kris la; e m p ap bay manti.
- 27 Epi m egzòte nou pou nou kapab sonje bagay sa yo; paske, gen yon tan k ap vini vit, lè sa a n ap konnen m p ap bay manti, paske n ap wè m devan tribinal Bondye a; e Senyè Bondye a ap di nou konsa: Èske m pa t deklare nou pawòl mwen yo, pawòl mwen yo nonm sa a te ekri a, menm jan avèk yon moun k ap pale nan pami mò yo, wi, menm jan avèk vwa yon moun k ap sòti anba pousyè a?
- 28 M deklare bagay sa yo pou pwofesi yo kapab akonpli. Epi gade, yo pral sòti nan bouch Bondye etènèl la; e pawòl li pral pase nan yon jenerasyon al nan yon lòt.
- 29 Epi, Bondye pral montre nou bagay li te ekri a se verite.
- 30 Epi ankò, m ta vle egzòte nou pou nou vin jwenn Kris la, e pou nou kenbe tout bon don, e pa touche move don an, ni bagay ki pa pwòp la.
- 31 Epi reveye, leve sòti nan pousyè a, O Jerizalèm; wi, e mete bèl rad ou yo sou w, O pitit fi Siyon an; e ranfòse pye w yo, e laji fwontyè w yo pou tout tan, pou w kapab pa nan konfizyon ankò, pou alyans Papa Etènèl la te fè avèk w a, O, ou menm kay Izrayèl la kapab akonpli.
- 32 Wi, vin jwenn Kris la, e pèfeksyone nou nan li, e debarase kò nou ak tout endiyite; e si nou debarase kò nou ak tout endiyite, e si nou renmen Bondye avèk tout pouvwa nou, panse nou, ak fòs nou, lè sa a gras li ap ase pou nou, pou nou kapab vin pafè nan Kris la atravè gras li; e si nou pafè nan Kris la atravè gras Bondye, pa gen anyen ki pou fè nou nye pouvwa Bondye.

And wo be unto the children of men if this be the case; for there shall be none that doeth good among you, no not one. For if there be one among you that doeth good, he shall work by the power and gifts of God.

And wo unto them who shall do these things away and die, for they die in their sins, and they cannot be saved in the kingdom of God; and I speak it according to the words of Christ; and I lie not.

And I exhort you to remember these things; for the time speedily cometh that ye shall know that I lie not, for ye shall see me at the bar of God; and the Lord God will say unto you: Did I not declare my words unto you, which were written by this man, like as one crying from the dead, yea, even as one speaking out of the dust?

I declare these things unto the fulfilling of the prophecies. And behold, they shall proceed forth out of the mouth of the everlasting God; and his word shall hiss forth from generation to generation.

And God shall show unto you, that that which I have written is true.

And again I would exhort you that ye would come unto Christ, and lay hold upon every good gift, and touch not the evil gift, nor the unclean thing.

And awake, and arise from the dust, O Jerusalem; yea, and put on thy beautiful garments, O daughter of Zion; and strengthen thy stakes and enlarge thy borders forever, that thou mayest no more be confounded, that the covenants of the Eternal Father which he hath made unto thee, O house of Israel, may be fulfilled.

Yea, come unto Christ, and be perfected in him, and deny yourselves of all ungodliness; and if ye shall deny yourselves of all ungodliness, and love God with all your might, mind and strength, then is his grace sufficient for you, that by his grace ye may be perfect in Christ; and if by the grace of God ye are perfect in Christ, ye can in nowise deny the power of God.

33 Epi ankò, si, avèk gras Bondye nou vin pafè nan Kris la, e nou pa nye pouvwa l, lè sa a, nou sanktifye nan Kris la atravè gras Bondye, nan san Kris la ki te koule a, ki se alyans Papa a pou remisyon peche nou yo, pou nou kapab vin sen, san tach.

34 Epi kounyeya, m di tout moun orevwa. Talèkonsa m pral repoze nan paradi Bondye a, jistan lespri m ak kò m reyini ankò, e m monte avèk triyonf anlè a, pou m rankontre nou devan bon tribinal plezan gran Jewova a, jij etènèl ni vivan yo ak mò yo. Amèn.

Fen an

And again, if ye by the grace of God are perfect in Christ, and deny not his power, then are ye sanctified in Christ by the grace of God, through the shedding of the blood of Christ, which is in the covenant of the Father unto the remission of your sins, that ye become holy, without spot.

And now I bid unto all, farewell. I soon go to rest in the paradise of God, until my spirit and body shall again reunite, and I am brought forth triumphant through the air, to meet you before the pleasing bar of the great Jehovah, the Eternal Judge of both quick and dead. Amen.

The End